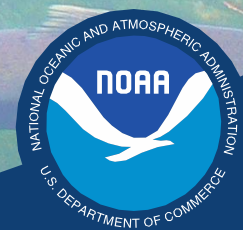




Draft Environmental Impact Statement on Two Joint State and Tribal Resource Management Plans for Puget Sound Salmon and Steelhead Hatchery Programs

July 2014.



NOAA
FISHERIES
West Coast Region



Dear Reviewer:

In accordance with provisions of the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA), we enclose for your review the *Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS) on Two Joint State and Tribal Resource Management Plans for Puget Sound Salmon and Steelhead Hatchery Programs*.

This DEIS is prepared pursuant to NEPA to assess the environmental impacts associated with the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration proceeding with the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) review and evaluation of two resource management plans and appended hatchery and genetic management plans submitted jointly by the fishery co-managers for hatchery programs in Puget Sound, under Limit 6 of the 4(d) rules for Puget Sound Chinook salmon and steelhead that are listed under the Endangered Species Act.

Additional copies of the DEIS may be obtained from the Responsible Program Official identified below. The document is also accessible electronically through the NMFS West Coast Region's website at http://www.westcoast.fisheries.noaa.gov/hatcheries/ps_deis/ps_deis.html.

Written comments should be submitted through mail, facsimile (fax), or email to the Responsible Program Official identified below. Written comments submitted during the agency's 90-day public comment period must be received by **October 23, 2014**. When submitting fax or email comments, include the following document identifier in the comment subject line: **Puget Sound Hatcheries EIS**.

Responsible Program Official: William W. Stelle, Jr.
Regional Administrator
National Marine Fisheries Service, West Coast Region
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
7600 Sand Point Way NE, Building 1
Seattle, WA 98115-0070
(206) 526-6150 Telephone
(206) 526-6426 Fax
PShatcheryEIS.wcr@noaa.gov

Sincerely,

MONTANIO.PATRICIA.A.1365839030

Patricia A. Montanio
NOAA NEPA Coordinator

Digitally signed by
MONTANIO.PATRICIA.A.1365839030
DN: c=US, o=U.S. Government, ou=DoD, ou=PKI,
ou=OTHER, cn=MONTANIO.PATRICIA.A.1365839030
Date: 2014.07.10 10:04:36 -04'00'

Enclosure



TITLE OF ENVIRONMENTAL REVIEW Draft Environmental Impact Statement on Two Joint State and Tribal Resource Management Plans for Puget Sound Salmon and Steelhead Hatchery Programs

RESPONSIBLE AGENCY AND OFFICIAL William W. Stelle, Jr., Regional Administrator
National Marine Fisheries Service, West Coast Region
7600 Sand Point Way NE, Building 1
Seattle, WA 98115-0070
(206) 526-6150

CONTACT Steve Leider
NMFS Sustainable Fisheries Division, West Coast Region
510 Desmond Drive SE, Suite 103
Lacey, WA 98503
Steve.Leider@noaa.gov (Note: not for commenting)
(360) 753-4650

LOCATION OF PROPOSED ACTIVITIES The Puget Sound basin in Washington

PROPOSED ACTION NMFS would review and evaluate two resource management plans and appended hatchery and genetic management plans submitted by the fishery co-managers. NMFS would evaluate and make Endangered Species Act (ESA) take determinations under the ESA Limit 6 of 4(d) rules for listed Puget Sound Chinook salmon and steelhead. Adaptive management provisions in the resource management plans would apply.

ABSTRACT The Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife and the Puget Sound treaty tribes jointly submitted to NMFS two resource management plans for salmon and steelhead hatchery programs in Puget Sound. The resource management plans are the proposed frameworks through which the co-managers would jointly manage Puget Sound salmon and steelhead hatchery programs. The plans include the foundation and general principles for adaptive management, which would guide decisions on a continuing basis as new information emerges. Appended to the resource management plans are 117 hatchery and genetic management plans describing 133 individual salmon and steelhead hatchery programs, including State, tribal, and one Federal program. These plans describe each program in detail, including fish life stages produced and potential measures to minimize risks of negative impacts that may affect listed fish. NMFS' determination of whether the plans achieve the conservation standards of the ESA, as set forth in Limit 6 of 4(d) rules for listed salmon and steelhead, is the Federal action requiring National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) compliance. The analysis within the environmental impact statement (EIS) informs NMFS, hatchery operators, and the public about the current and anticipated direct, indirect, and cumulative environmental effects of operating Puget Sound salmon and steelhead hatchery programs under the full range of alternatives.



Executive Summary

Draft Environmental Impact Statement on Two Joint State and Tribal Resource Management Plans for Puget Sound Salmon and Steelhead Hatchery Programs

Introduction

Salmon and steelhead have been produced in Puget Sound hatcheries since the late 1800s. The benefit of hatcheries at the outset was to produce large numbers of hatchery-origin fish for harvest purposes. Hatcheries have contributed 70 to 80 percent of the catch in coastal salmon and steelhead fisheries. As the fish's natural habitat was degraded by human development and activities like dams, forest practices, and urbanization, the role of hatcheries shifted toward mitigation for lost natural production and reduced harvest opportunity. In recent decades, the hatcheries and associated hatchery practices have evolved to support conservation and recovery of natural-origin salmon populations (i.e., wild or native salmon) by preserving important genetic resources, reintroducing fish to areas where local populations have been lost, and guarding against the catastrophic loss of naturally spawned populations at critically low abundance levels. Hatchery production also presents risks to natural-origin salmon and steelhead. These include genetic risks from hatchery-origin fish to natural-origin fish as a result of poor broodstock and rearing practices, risks of competition with and predation on naturally spawned populations, and incidental harvest of natural-origin fish in fisheries targeting hatchery-origin fish.

The Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW) and the Puget Sound treaty tribes (hereafter referred to as the co-managers) have jointly submitted to the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) two resource management plans (RMPs) for hatchery programs in Puget Sound. The RMPs are the proposed frameworks through which the co-managers would jointly manage Puget Sound salmon and steelhead hatchery programs to achieve the conservation requirements of the Endangered Species Act (ESA). The plans are consistent with the framework of the Puget Sound Salmon Management Plan

implemented under *United States v. Washington* (1974) for coordination of treaty fishing rights, non-tribal harvest, artificial production objectives, and artificial production levels. One RMP describes hatchery programs that produce Chinook salmon (titled *Puget Sound Chinook Salmon Hatcheries - A Component of the Comprehensive Chinook Salmon Management Plan*). The other RMP describes hatchery programs for steelhead and coho salmon, pink salmon, fall-run chum salmon, and sockeye salmon (titled *Puget Sound Hatchery Strategies for Steelhead, Coho Salmon, Chum Salmon, Sockeye Salmon & Pink Salmon*).

Appended to the hatchery RMPs are hatchery and genetic management plans (HGMPs) that describe the hatchery programs that produce salmon and steelhead, including fish life stages produced and potential measures proposed by the co-managers to minimize the risk of negatively affecting listed salmon and steelhead (Table S-1). These measures include research, monitoring, and evaluation actions that would guide future program adjustments under adaptive management. Adaptive management is the deliberate process of using research, monitoring, and scientific evaluation in making decisions in the face of uncertainty.

Table S-1. ESA status of listed Puget Sound salmon and steelhead.

Species	ESU/DPS	Current Endangered Species Act Listing Status
Chinook salmon (<i>Oncorhynchus tshawytscha</i>)	Puget Sound	Threatened (76 Fed. Reg. 50448, August 15, 2011)
Chum salmon (<i>O. keta</i>)	Hood Canal summer-run (includes Strait of Juan de Fuca summer-run)	Threatened (76 Fed. Reg. 50448, August 15, 2011)
Steelhead (<i>O. mykiss</i>)	Puget Sound	Threatened (76 Fed. Reg. 50448, August 15, 2011)
Coho salmon (<i>O. kisutch</i>)	Puget Sound/Strait of Georgia	Species of Concern (69 Fed. Reg. 19975, April 15, 2004)

Source: NMFS

NMFS' determination of whether the RMPs and appended HGMPs achieve the conservation standards of the ESA, as set forth in Limit 6 under the salmon and steelhead 4(d) rules, is the Federal action requiring National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) compliance. Although this environmental impact statement (EIS) itself will not determine whether the RMPs or HGMPs meet ESA requirements—those determinations are made under the specific criteria of the ESA and the section 4(d) rule—the analyses within the EIS will inform NMFS, hatchery operators, and the public about the current and anticipated cumulative environmental effects of operating Puget Sound hatchery programs under the full range of alternatives.

What are 4(d) rules?

Section 4(d) of the Endangered Species Act (ESA) directs NMFS to issue regulations to conserve species listed as threatened. This applies particularly to "take," which can include any act that kills or injures fish, and may include habitat modification. The ESA prohibits any take of species listed as endangered, but some take of threatened species that does not interfere with survival and recovery may be allowed.

The salmon and steelhead 4(d) rules apply take prohibitions to all actions except those within the 13 limits to the rules. The limits, or exemptions, describe specified categories of activities that contribute to conserving listed salmon. A separate, but closely related, tribal 4(d) rule creates an additional limit for tribal resource management plans.

Limit 5 of the 4(d) rule, using specific criteria, provides limits on the prohibitions of "take" for a variety of hatchery purposes, based on NMFS' evaluation and approval of hatchery and genetic management plans (HGMPs) submitted by hatchery operators. Limit 6 of the 4(d) rule provides limits on the prohibitions of "take" for joint tribal and state plans developed under *United States v. Washington* processes, including artificial production actions.

Proposed Action

Under the Proposed Action, NMFS would evaluate the two proposed Puget Sound hatchery RMPs and appended HGMPs for ESA compliance. The two RMPs and appended HGMPs for Puget Sound hatcheries would be implemented by the co-managers. Adaptive management provisions in the resource management plans would apply.

Project Area

The project area covered in this EIS includes Puget Sound freshwater and marine areas within the United States from the Canadian border south and west to exclude rivers and marine areas in the Strait of Juan de Fuca west of the Elwha River (Figure S-1). Portions of 12 counties in Washington State are included. There are 133 salmon and steelhead hatchery programs in the project area described in 117 HGMPs. The programs are operated by WDFW and the Puget Sound treaty tribes, including one program that is operated by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. These hatchery programs operate using 49 hatcheries and 34 net pens, and produce over 146 million salmon and steelhead per year.

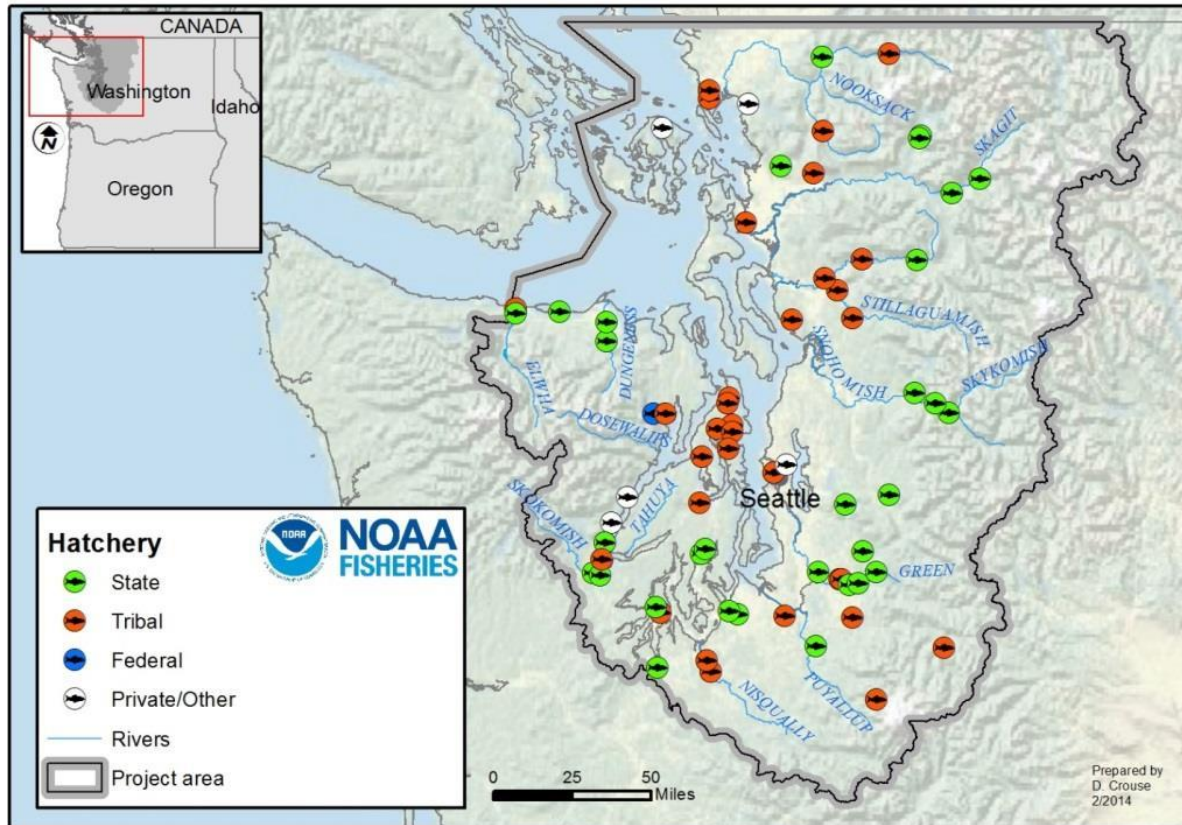


Figure S-1. Project area and general hatchery locations.

Purpose and Need

NMFS' purpose for the Proposed Action is to ensure the sustainability and recovery of Puget Sound salmon and steelhead by conserving the productivity, abundance, diversity, and distribution of listed species of salmon and steelhead in Puget Sound.

NMFS' need for the Proposed Action is to:

- Respond to the request of the co-managers for an exemption from the take prohibitions of section 9 of the ESA for their hatchery programs triggered by submission of RMPs and appended HGMPs under Limit 6 of the 4(d) rule.
- Provide, as appropriate, tribal and non-tribal fishing opportunities as described under the state and tribal co-managers' Puget Sound Salmon Management Plan implemented under *United States v. Washington*.

The co-managers' purpose in developing and submitting RMPs and HGMPs is to operate their hatcheries to meet resource management and protection goals with the assurance that any harm, death, or injury to fish within a listed evolutionarily significant unit (ESU) or distinct population segment (DPS) does not appreciably reduce the likelihood of a species' survival and recovery and is not in the category of prohibited take under the ESA's 4(d) rule.

What is an ESU? What is a DPS?

NMFS lists salmon as threatened or endangered according to the status of their Evolutionarily Significant Units (ESUs). An ESU is a salmon population that is 1) substantially reproductively isolated from conspecific populations and 2) represents an important component of the evolutionary legacy of the species.

In contrast to salmon, NMFS lists steelhead under the joint NMFS-U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) policy for recognizing distinct population segments (DPSs) under the ESA. This policy adopts criteria similar to, but somewhat different than, those in the ESU policy for determining when a group of vertebrates constitutes a DPS. A group of organisms is discrete if it is "markedly separated from other populations of the same taxon as a consequence of physical, physiological, ecological, and behavioral factors." NMFS lists steelhead according to the status of the steelhead DPS.

The co-managers' need for the Proposed Action is to continue to maintain and operate salmon and steelhead hatchery programs for conservation, mitigation, and tribal and non-tribal fishing opportunity pursuant to the Puget Sound Salmon Management Plan implemented under *United States v. Washington*, and treaty rights preservation purposes while meeting ESA requirements. WDFW and the Puget Sound treaty tribes strive to protect, restore, and enhance the productivity, abundance, and diversity of Puget Sound salmon and steelhead and their ecosystems to sustain treaty ceremonial and subsistence fisheries, treaty and non-treaty commercial and recreational fisheries, non-consumptive fish benefits, and other cultural and ecological values.

Relationship of New or Changed HGMPs to this EIS

The two hatchery RMPs reviewed in this EIS were submitted to NMFS in 2004. The appended HGMPs are identified and analyzed in this EIS. Under the RMPs, changes to HGMPs (including new programs) resulting from adaptive management, new information, or actions may occur over time. If changed or new

HGMPs are submitted to NMFS while this EIS is being developed, they will be addressed in the final EIS, or publication of a draft supplemental EIS may be required per Council on Environmental Quality regulations for supplemental reviews.

Relationship between the ESA and the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA)

The relationship between the ESA and NEPA is complex, in part because both laws address environmental values related to the impacts of a Proposed Action. However, each law has a distinct purpose, and the scope of review and standards of review under each statute are different.

The purpose of an EIS under NEPA is to promote disclosure, analysis, and consideration of the broad range of environmental issues surrounding a proposed major Federal action by considering a full range of reasonable alternatives, including a No-action Alternative. Public involvement promotes this purpose.

The purpose of the ESA is to conserve listed species and the ecosystems upon which they depend. Determinations about whether hatchery programs in Puget Sound meet ESA requirements are made under section 4(d) or section 7 of the ESA. Each of these ESA sections has its own substantive requirements, and the documents that reflect the analyses and decisions are different than those related to a NEPA analysis.

It is not the purpose of this EIS to suggest to the reader any conclusions relative to the ESA analysis for this action. While the NEPA Record of Decision (ROD) identifies the selected NEPA alternative, the ROD does not determine whether that alternative complies with the ESA.

NMFS acknowledges that the terminology and analyses of environmental effects on listed species under the ESA and under NEPA are similar and can lead to confusion. Language in this draft EIS has been chosen in an effort to minimize the confusion between a NEPA analysis and an ESA analysis. For instance, ‘jeopardize,’ ‘endanger,’ ‘recover,’ and similar terms are commonly used to describe the effect of actions under an ESA analysis. This EIS minimizes use of those terms by alternatively using in their place terms and phrases, such as ‘risks and benefits’ that describe how hatchery actions affect natural-origin fish.

Alternatives Analyzed in Detail

Alternative 1 (No Action)

Under this alternative, NMFS would not evaluate and make take determinations under the ESA section 4(d) rules for the co-managers’ Puget Sound hatchery RMPs and appended HGMPs. For analysis purposes, it is assumed that hatchery production would continue at current levels (Table S-2). It is also assumed that adaptive management provisions would not be applied.

Table S-2. Annual hatchery releases of juvenile salmon and steelhead (in thousands) under the alternatives and percent changes relative to Alternative 1.

Species	Alternative 1 (No Action)	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)		Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)		Alternative 4 (Increased Production)	
	Number	Number	Percent Change from Alt. 1	Number	Percent Reduction from Alt. 1	Number	Percent Increase from Alt. 1
Chinook Salmon	45,317	45,317	0	37,182	18	51,307	13
Coho Salmon	14,592	14,592	0	11,391	22	18,478	27
Steelhead	2,468	2,468	0	1,409	43	2,561	4
Chum Salmon	44,995	44,995	0	44,475	1	57,495	28
Pink Salmon	4,500	4,500	0	4,500	0	5,000	11
Sockeye Salmon	35,125	35,125	0	35,125	0	35,125	0
Total	146,997	146,997	0	135,082	8	169,967	16

Source: Draft HGMPs.

Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)

This alternative consists of hatchery operations as proposed under the co-managers’ RMPs and appended HGMPs. NMFS would evaluate and make take determinations under the ESA section 4(d) rules, and adaptive management provisions in the RMPs would be applied. Hatchery production would be the same as under existing conditions (Table S-2), program sizes would meet conservation requirements for listed species, harvest benefits would continue, and adaptive management conservation measures would be applied to all programs to reduce risks to listed species.

Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)

Compared to Alternative 2, this alternative would provide greater conservation benefits to salmon and steelhead. Under this alternative, hatchery production for the purpose of harvest would be reduced 50 percent for all Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and steelhead programs in watersheds where watershed management strategies are oriented at protecting and recovering indigenous Chinook salmon populations where they still occur, and where management actions use the most locally adapted stock to re-establish natural production in watersheds in which suitable habitat exists but indigenous Chinook salmon populations no longer occur (Table S-2). Reductions would not occur in watersheds that may not have historically supported self-sustaining natural Chinook salmon populations. NMFS would evaluate and make take determinations under the ESA section 4(d) rules, and adaptive management provisions in the RMPs would be applied. Harvest benefits would be reduced but would continue, and conservation measures would be applied to all programs to reduce risks to listed species.

Alternative 4 (Increased Production)

Compared to Alternative 2, this alternative would provide more harvest benefits. Under this alternative, hatchery production would increase for programs where existing facility and funding capacity exists (Table S-2). No new facilities or water sources would be developed. The additional production would depend on the match of available hatchery capacity with the broodstock collection, spawning, incubation, and rearing needs of the fish species produced. Increases could occur for programs whose purposes include harvest and/or conservation. Increases in production would need to be in compliance with the ESA. NMFS would evaluate and make take determinations under the ESA section 4(d) rules, and adaptive management provisions in the RMPs would be applied. Program size and harvest benefits would increase, and conservation measures would be applied to all programs to reduce risks to listed species.

A summary of key distinguishing features of the alternatives is shown in Table S-3.

Table S-3. Summary of key distinguishing features of the alternatives.

Alternative	NMFS Review, Evaluation, and Approval of Plans under 4(d) Rules	Number of Hatchery-origin Fish Released	Adaptive Management and Mitigation Measures¹	Changes in Hatchery Programs	Conservation Benefit to Salmon and Steelhead
Alternative 1 (No Action)	No evaluation and determination under the 4(d) rules	146,997,000	Unknown	Unknown	Unknown
Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)	Evaluation and determination under the 4(d) rules	146,997,000	Adaptive management provisions of plans would apply, and mitigation measures would reduce risks	Conservation measures would be applied to all programs to reduce risks and increase benefits while meeting conservation requirements	Conservation requirements for listed salmon and steelhead would be met
Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)	Same as Alternative 2	135,082,000	Same suite of measures as Alternative 2, but potentially fewer measures applied than under Alternative 2	Same as Alternative 2 Hatchery production for harvest purposes would be reduced 50 percent in watersheds with recovery categories 1 and 2 Chinook salmon populations	Greater than Alternative 2
Alternative 4 (Increased Production)	Same as Alternative 2	169,967,000	Same suite of measures as Alternative 2, but potentially more measures applied than under Alternative 2	Same as Alternative 2 Hatchery production would increase to the extent there is capacity at existing facilities	Less than Alternative 2

¹ The purpose of adaptive management mitigation measures is to reduce risks to salmon and steelhead from hatchery programs. The suite of potential mitigation measures to apply is the same for each action alternative, but implementation of the measures may vary depending on the specific risk being addressed.

Summary of Resource Effects

Provided in Table S-4 is a summary of the predicted resource effects under each of the four alternatives. The summary reflects the detailed resource discussions in Chapter 4, Environmental Consequences.

1 Table S-4. Summary of environmental consequences for EIS alternatives for each resource.

Resource	Alternative 1 (No Action) ¹	Alternative 2 ² (Proposed Action)	Alternative 3 ² (Reduced Production)	Alternative 4 ² (Increased Production)
Fish				
Listed Salmon, Steelhead, and Trout: Chinook salmon and summer-run chum salmon, steelhead, and bull trout	Hatchery production would pose a moderate risk and low benefit to the Chinook salmon ESU.	Risks would be reduced and benefits would increase through adaptive management compared to Alternative 1.	Overall risk to the Chinook salmon ESU would decrease compared to Alternative 2, and the overall benefit would be the same as Alternative 1.	Overall risk to the Chinook salmon ESU would be similar to Alternative 1, and the overall benefit would increase.
	Hatchery production would pose a low risk to the Hood Canal summer-run chum salmon ESU. ³		Same as Alternative 1.	Same as Alternative 1.
	Hatchery production would pose a moderate risk and low benefit to the steelhead DPS.		Overall risk to the steelhead DPS would decrease compared to Alternative 2, and the overall benefit would be the same as Alternative 1.	Same as Alternative 1.
	Hatchery production would pose a low risk and low benefit to bull trout.		Same as Alternative 1.	Same as Alternative 1.
Non-listed Salmon: coho salmon, chum salmon, pink salmon, and sockeye salmon	Hatchery production would pose competition, predation, genetics, and hatchery facilities and operation risks and would provide total return, viability, and marine-derived nutrient benefits.	Risks would be potentially reduced and benefits would be potentially increased through adaptive management compared to Alternative 1.	Risks and benefits are further reduced compared to Alternative 2.	Risks and benefits are further increased compared to Alternative 2.

Table S-4. Summary of environmental consequences for EIS alternatives for each resource.

Resource	Alternative 1 (No Action)¹	Alternative 2² (Proposed Action)	Alternative 3² (Reduced Production)	Alternative 4² (Increased Production)
Other Fish Species	Depending on the species, other fish species would be affected if they compete with, are prey of, or prey on salmon and steelhead.	Adaptive management would not be expected to affect abundance compared to Alternative 1.	Potential reductions in the food supply for fish species that prey on salmon and steelhead, and reduced risk to other fish species that are preyed on, compete with, or are caught in fisheries targeting salmon and steelhead compared to Alternative 1.	Potential increases in the food supply for fish species that prey on salmon and steelhead while also increasing risk to other fish that are preyed on, compete with, or are caught in fisheries targeting salmon and steelhead compared to Alternative 1.
Socioeconomics				
Commercial Salmon and Steelhead Fishing	Annual non-tribal and tribal commercial harvest value would be 2,679,392 fish and \$15,577,897 in gross economic value.	Same as Alternative 1.	Commercial harvest value would decrease by 4 percent and gross economic value would decrease by 7 percent compared to Alternative 1.	Commercial harvest value would increase by 7 percent and gross economic value would increase by 10 percent compared to Alternative 1.
Recreational Salmon and Steelhead Fishing	Annual net economic value of recreational fisheries is \$58,965,077. Recreational fishing trips and expenditures would be 997,380 trips and \$70,245,440 in expenditures.	Same as Alternative 1.	Annual net economic value of recreational fisheries, fishing trips, and expenditures would decrease by 8 percent compared to Alternative 1.	Annual net economic value of recreational fisheries, fishing trips, and expenditures would increase by 18 percent compared to Alternative 1.
Regional and Subregional Economic Impacts	Annual hatchery operations and personal income would be \$106,888,758 and 2,060 jobs. Overall personal income would be \$92,249,981.	Same as Alternative 1.	Annual hatchery operations and personal income would decrease by 10 percent, jobs would decrease by 8 percent, and personal income would decrease by 8 percent compared to Alternative 1.	Annual hatchery operations and personal income would increase by 15 percent, jobs would increase by 13 percent, and personal income would increase by 14 percent compared to Alternative 1.
Fisheries in Major River Systems	Tribal commercial and recreational fisheries would occur in 15 major river systems.	Same as Alternative 1.	Decreases in hatchery production would have a major negative effect on fisheries for nine of the major river systems for at least one species of salmon and steelhead compared to Alternative 1.	Increases in hatchery production would have a major positive effect on fisheries for six of the major river systems for at least one species of salmon and steelhead compared to Alternative 1.

Table S-4. Summary of environmental consequences for EIS alternatives for each resource.

Resource	Alternative 1 (No Action)¹	Alternative 2² (Proposed Action)	Alternative 3² (Reduced Production)	Alternative 4² (Increased Production)
Ports and Fishing Communities	Annual personal income from commercial and recreational fishing would be \$41,724,837 in north Puget Sound, \$46,838,604 in south Puget Sound, and \$5,686,540 in the Strait of Juan de Fuca. Annual employment from commercial and recreational fishing would be 975 jobs in north Puget Sound, 913 jobs in south Puget Sound, and 173 jobs in the Strait of Juan de Fuca.	Same as Alternative 1.	Annual personal income and employment from commercial and recreational fishing would decrease by 6 percent to 12 percent for each subregion compared to Alternative 1.	Annual personal income and employment from commercial and recreational fishing would increase by 10 percent to 19 percent for each subregion compared to Alternative 1.
Environmental Justice				
Native American Tribes of Concern	Annual tribal harvest would be 1,321,156 fish and tribal gross economic values would be \$9,148,467. Harvest would contribute to ceremonial and subsistence uses.	Same as Alternative 1	Annual tribal harvest would decrease by 7 percent and tribal gross economic values would decrease by 11 percent compared to Alternative 1. Harvest would contribute to ceremonial and subsistence uses similar to Alternative 1.	Annual tribal harvest would increase by 8 percent and tribal gross economic values would increase by 11 percent compared to Alternative 1. Harvest would contribute to ceremonial and subsistence uses similar to Alternative 1.
Non-tribal User Groups of Concern	Annual net revenues for commercial fishers would be \$3,335,926.	Same as Alternative 1	Annual net revenues for commercial fishers would decrease by 1 percent compared to Alternative 1.	Annual net revenues for commercial fishers would increase by 8 percent compared to Alternative 1.
Communities of Concern	Annual per capita income would range from \$18,056 to \$29,521 for King, Mason, Pierce, and Clallam Counties.	Same as Alternative 1.	Annual per capita income would decrease by less than 1 percent for each of the four counties compared to Alternative 1.	Annual per capita income would increase by less than 1 percent for the four counties compared to Alternative 1.

Table S-4. Summary of environmental consequences for EIS alternatives for each resource.

Resource	Alternative 1 (No Action) ¹	Alternative 2 ² (Proposed Action)	Alternative 3 ² (Reduced Production)	Alternative 4 ² (Increased Production)
Wildlife				
Hatchery Operations and Wildlife	Potential for slight transfer of pathogens from hatchery-origin fish to wildlife, hatchery weirs may restrict some wildlife movements, wildlife may benefit from salmon and steelhead carcasses, and hatchery program operations (e.g., use of screens and water) may have a negative effect on wildlife presence and mortality.	Same as Alternative 1.	Potential water use would decrease, which would be beneficial to wildlife, compared to Alternative 1.	Potential water use would increase, which would make slightly less water available for wildlife, compared to Alternative 1.
ESA-listed Species: Southern Resident killer whale	Southern Resident killer whales would occupy their existing habitat in the project area with a similar abundance, and would continue to prey on salmon, especially Chinook salmon.	Same as Alternative 1.	Supply of salmon as food would decrease (i.e., adult hatchery-origin Chinook salmon would decrease by 13 percent), which may negatively impact Southern Resident killer whales, compared to Alternative 1.	Supply of salmon as food would increase (i.e., adult hatchery-origin Chinook salmon would increase by 11 percent), which may benefit Southern Resident killer whales, compared to Alternative 1.
Non-listed Species: Birds	Bald eagles and other birds that feed on salmon and steelhead would continue to occupy their existing habitat in the project area with similar abundances, and would continue to feed on salmon and steelhead. Similarly, other birds that are not as dependent on salmon as a food supply would also continue to occur in the project area similar to existing conditions.	Same as Alternative 1.	Supply of hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead as food for bald eagles and other birds that feed primarily on salmon and steelhead would decrease up to 8 percent, compared to Alternative 1. This effect would generally not affect other birds that only occasionally feed on salmon and steelhead.	Supply of hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead as food for bald eagles and other birds that feed primarily on salmon and steelhead would increase up to 16 percent compared to Alternative 1. The effect on other birds that only occasionally feed on salmon and steelhead would be the same as Alternative 3.

Table S-4. Summary of environmental consequences for EIS alternatives for each resource.

Resource	Alternative 1 (No Action) ¹	Alternative 2² (Proposed Action)	Alternative 3² (Reduced Production)	Alternative 4² (Increased Production)
Non-listed Marine Mammals: Steller sea lion, California sea lion, and harbor seal	Steller sea lions, California sea lions, and harbor seals would continue to occupy their existing habitat in the project area with similar abundances, and the species would continue to feed as generalists on fish species that include salmon and steelhead.	Same as Alternative 1.	Same as Alternative 1.	Same as Alternative 1.
Other Wildlife Species	Other wildlife species would continue to occupy their existing habitat in the project area with similar abundances, and would continue to feed on a variety of prey including salmon and steelhead.	Same as Alternative 1.	Supply of hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead as food would decrease 8 percent, which would primarily affect river otter, compared to Alternative 1. Other wildlife species are generalists and feed on a variety of prey species, and thus would not be affected by the decrease in salmon and steelhead.	Supply of hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead as food would increase 16 percent, which would primarily benefit river otter. The effect on other wildlife species that are generalists and feed on a variety of prey species would be the same as Alternative 3.
Water Quality and Quantity	Hatchery operations would comply with NPDES permits. The potential would exist for effluents to periodically exceed permit limits and for instances of non-reporting, and the nutrient contributions from decomposition of salmon carcasses would continue.	Potential improvements in water quality and reduction in water use through adaptive management.	Same as Alternative 2.	Same as Alternative 2.
Human Health	Chemical and antibiotic use would be consistent with Federal and state guidelines. Potential exposure to pathogens.	Potential decrease in the use of chemicals and antibiotics through adaptive management.	Potential for further decrease in the use of chemicals and antibiotics relative to Alternative 2. Potential exposure to pathogens would be the same as Alternative 2.	Potential increase in the use of chemicals and antibiotics relative to Alternative 1. Potential exposure to pathogens would be the same as Alternative 2.

¹ An adaptive management process is not part of Alternative 1.

² Potential differences between the no-action and the action alternatives would be due to differences in hatchery production and application of adaptive management mitigation measures under the action alternatives.

³ Effects of releases of listed hatchery-origin summer-run chum salmon are not evaluated in this EIS because they are addressed in previous environmental reviews.

Preferred Alternative

This draft EIS does not contain a preferred alternative. NMFS anticipates identifying the preferred alternative in the final EIS after considering the comments received on this document. The preferred alternative may be a blend of more than one of the alternatives evaluated in this EIS. The preferred alternative may or may not be the environmentally preferred alternative, which will be identified in the ROD. The environmental effects of the preferred alternative will be explained in the final EIS and summarized in the ROD.

How should reviewers approach this EIS?

NMFS encourages reviewers to perform the following activities:

1. Review the draft EIS to gain an understanding of how it is organized and how the alternatives are framed and analyzed.
2. Carefully consider the information provided in Chapters 4 and 5, Environmental Consequences and Cumulative Effects, respectively.

After considering the effects, comment on how NMFS should formulate a preferred alternative for publication in the final EIS and ROD.

Acronyms and Abbreviations

1

2	BIA	Bureau of Indian Affairs
3	BOD	Biochemical oxygen demand
4	BMPs	Best Management Practices
5	CEQ	Council on Environmental Quality
6	CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
7	DAO	Departmental Administrative Order
8	DDT	Dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane
9	DPS	Distinct population segment
10	EA	Environmental Assessment
11	Ecology	Washington Department of Ecology
12	EIS	Environmental Impact Statement
13	EO	Executive Order
14	EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
15	ERD	Evaluation and recommended determination
16	ESA	Endangered Species Act
17	ESU	Evolutionarily significant unit
18	FONSI	Finding of no significant impact
19	FRAM	Fishery Regulation Assessment Model
20	HGMP	Hatchery and genetic management plan
21	HPV	Hatchery Program Viewer
22	HSRG	Hatchery Scientific Review Group
23	Magnuson-Stevens Act	Magnuson-Stevens Fishery and Conservation Act
24	MMPA	Marine Mammal Protection Act
25	NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
26	NMFS	National Marine Fisheries Service (also called NOAA Fisheries Service)
27	NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
28	NWIFC	Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission
29	PCBs	Polychlorinated biphenyls
30	pHOS	Proportion of hatchery-origin spawners
31	PL	Public Law
32	PNI	Proportionate natural influence
33	PSSMP	Puget Sound Salmon Management Plan

1	RM	River mile
2	RMP	Resource management plan
3	ROD	Record of Decision
4	SEPA	State Environmental Policy Act
5	Services	USFWS and NMFS
6	TMDL	Total Maximum Daily Load
7	TRT	Technical Recovery Team
8	TSS	Total Suspended Solids
9	USC	U.S. Code
10	USFWS	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
11	VSP	Viable salmonid population
12	WAC	Washington Administrative Code
13	WDFW	Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife

Glossary of Key Terms

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26

Abundance: Generally, the number of fish in a defined area or unit. It is also one of four parameters used to describe the viability of natural-origin fish populations (McElhany et al. 2000).

Adaptive management: A deliberate process of using research, monitoring, and scientific evaluation in making decisions in the face of uncertainty.

Acclimation pond: A concrete or earthen pond or a temporary structure used for rearing and imprinting juvenile fish in the water of a particular stream before their release into that stream.

Adfluvial: A term used to describe fish migrating between lakes and rivers or streams.

Adipose fin: A small fleshy fin with no rays, located between the dorsal and caudal fins of salmon and steelhead. The adipose fin is often “clipped” on hatchery-origin fish so they can be differentiated from natural-origin fish.

All H Analyzer (AHA): The technical tool used to assess genetic risks from hatcheries for Chinook salmon. See Appendix E, Overview of the All H Analyzer.

Alevin: A newly hatched salmon or steelhead that is still attached to its yolk sac.

Amphipod: A small aquatic freshwater or marine crustacean with a segmented body, of the order Amphipoda.

Anadromous: A term used to describe fish that hatch and rear in fresh water, migrate to the ocean to grow and mature, and return to freshwater to spawn.

Analysis area: Within this Environmental Impact Statement (EIS), the analysis area is the geographic extent that is being evaluated for each resource. For some resources (e.g., socioeconomics and environmental justice), the analysis area is larger than the project area. See also **Project area**.

Best management practice (BMP): A policy, practice, procedure, or structure implemented to mitigate adverse environmental effects.

Biological Review Team: A group of scientists organized by the National Marine Fisheries Service to perform a technical assessment of biological information for a species associated with the Endangered Species Act.

1 **Blackmouth salmon:** Immature Chinook salmon that enter and reside in Puget Sound until they reach
2 sexual maturity.

3 **Broodstock:** A group of sexually mature individuals of a species that is used for breeding purposes as
4 the source for a subsequent generation.

5 **Bycatch:** Fish, marine birds, or mammals unintentionally captured during fisheries using any of a variety
6 of gear types.

7 **Catch area:** A salmon management catch reporting area designated by Washington State statute
8 (WAC 220-22-030), used in the socioeconomic analysis in this EIS.

9 **Co-managers:** Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife and Puget Sound treaty tribes, which are
10 jointly responsible for managing fisheries and hatchery programs in the state of Washington.

11 **Commercial harvest:** The activity of catching fish for commercial profit.

12 **Conservation:** Used generally in the EIS as the act or instance of conserving or keeping fish resources
13 from change, loss, or injury, and leading to their protection and preservation. This contrasts with the
14 definition under the United States Endangered Species Act (ESA), which refers to use and the use of all
15 methods and procedures which are necessary to bring any endangered species or threatened species to the
16 point at which the measures provided pursuant to the ESA are no longer necessary.

17 **Conservation hatchery program:** A program whose purpose is to benefit a listed natural-origin fish
18 population and contribute to its recovery. See also **Integrated hatchery program.**

19 **Copepod:** Any of numerous minute marine and freshwater crustaceans of the subclass Copepoda, having
20 an elongated body and a forked tail.

21 **Critical habitat:** A specific term and designation within the ESA, referring to habitat area essential to
22 the conservation of a listed species, though the area need not actually be occupied by the species at the
23 time it is designated.

24 **Dewatering:** Typically, the immediate downstream habitat effects associated with a water withdrawal
25 action that diverts the entire flow of a stream or river to another location.

26 **Dissolved oxygen (DO):** The amount of oxygen that is dissolved in a particular body of water. The
27 amount of DO can be an important indicator of the condition of the water body.

- 1 **Distinct Population Segment (DPS):** Under the ESA, the term “species” includes any subspecies of fish
2 or wildlife or plants, and any “Distinct Population Segment” of any species or vertebrate fish or wildlife
3 that interbreeds when mature. The ESA thus considers a DPS of vertebrates to be a “species.” The ESA
4 does not however establish how distinctness should be determined. Under NMFS policy for Pacific
5 salmon, a population or group of populations will be considered a DPS if it represents an Evolutionarily
6 Significant Unit (ESU) of the biological species. In contrast to salmon, NMFS lists steelhead runs under
7 the joint NMFS-U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) Policy for recognizing DPSs (DPS Policy:
8 61 Fed. Reg. 4722, February 7, 1996). This policy adopts criteria similar to those in the ESU policy, but
9 applies to a broader range of animals to include all vertebrates.
- 10 **Diversion screen:** A screen used at a hatchery facility, dam, or weir to direct fish, usually to keep fish
11 from entering a water intake. See also **Water intake screen**.
- 12 **Diversity:** Variation at the level of individual genes (polymorphism); provides a mechanism for
13 populations to adapt to their ever-changing environment. It is also one of the four parameters used to
14 describe the viability of natural-origin fish populations (McElhany et al. 2000).
- 15 **Domestication:** See **Hatchery-induced selection**.
- 16 **Endangered species:** As defined in the ESA, any species that is in danger of extinction throughout all or
17 a significant portion of its range.
- 18 **Endangered Species Act (ESA):** A United States law that provides for the conservation of endangered
19 and threatened species of fish, wildlife, and plants.
- 20 **Environmental justice:** The fair treatment and meaningful involvement of all people regardless of race,
21 color, national origin, or income with respect to the development, implementation, and enforcement of
22 environmental laws, regulations, and policies.
- 23 **Escapement:** Adult salmon and steelhead that survive fisheries and natural mortality, and return to
24 spawn.
- 25 **Estuary:** The area where fresh water of a river meets and mixes with the salt water of the ocean.
- 26 **Euphasiid:** A tiny crustacean that resembles shrimp, from the genus *Euphausia*.

- 1 **Evolutionarily Significant Unit (ESU):** A concept NMFS uses to identify Distinct Population Segments
2 of Pacific salmon (but not steelhead) under the ESA. An ESU is a population or group of populations of
3 Pacific salmon that 1) is substantially reproductively isolated from other populations, and 2) contributes
4 substantially to the evolutionary legacy of the biological species. See also **Distinct Population Segment**
5 (pertaining to steelhead).
- 6 **Ex-vessel value:** The dollar value that commercial fishers receive for their product once it leaves the
7 fishing vessel.
- 8 **Federal Register:** The United States government’s daily publication of Federal agency regulations and
9 documents, including executive orders and documents that must be published per acts of Congress.
- 10 **Fingerling:** A juvenile fish.
- 11 **First Nation:** A term referring to the aboriginal people located in what is now Canada.
- 12 **Fishery:** Harvest by a specific gear type in a specific geographical area during a specific period of time.
- 13 **Fishway:** Any structure or modification to a natural or artificial structure for the purpose of providing or
14 enhancing fish passage.
- 15 **Fitness:** As used in this EIS, the propensity of a group of fish (e.g., populations) to survive and
16 reproduce.
- 17 **Fluvial:** A term used to describe fish that migrate between rivers as a part of their life history.
- 18 **Forage fish:** Small fish that breed prolifically and serve as food for predatory fish.
- 19 **Fork length:** The length of an individual fish measured from the tip of the snout to the end of the middle
20 caudal (tail) fin rays.
- 21 **Fishery Regulation Assessment Model (FRAM):** Simulation model developed to estimate the impacts
22 of Pacific Coast fisheries on Chinook salmon and coho salmon.
- 23 **Fry:** Juvenile salmon and steelhead that are usually less than one year old and have absorbed their
24 egg sac.
- 25 **Gross economic value:** For commercial fisheries, the price received for a product “at the dock” (also
26 referred to as ex-vessel value). For recreational fisheries, total trip-related expenditures.

- 1 **Habitat:** The physical, biological, and chemical characteristics of a specific unit of the environment
2 occupied by a specific plant or animal; the place where an organism naturally lives.
- 3 **Habitat capacity:** A category of habitat attributes for salmon and steelhead associated with the species
4 food supply, growth, and growth efficiency in their natural environment.
- 5 **Hatchery and genetic management plan (HGMP):** Technical documents that describe the composition
6 and operation of individual hatchery programs. Under Limit 5 of the 4(d) rule, NMFS uses information in
7 HGMPs to evaluate impacts on salmon and steelhead listed under the ESA.
- 8 **Hatchery facility:** A facility (e.g., hatchery, rearing pond, net pen) that supports one or more hatchery
9 programs.
- 10 **Hatchery-induced selection:** The process whereby genetic characteristics of hatchery populations
11 become different from their source populations as a result of selection in hatchery environments (also
12 referred to as domestication).
- 13 **Hatchery operator:** A Federal agency, state agency, or Native American tribe that operates a hatchery
14 program.
- 15 **Hatchery-origin fish:** A fish that originated from a hatchery facility.
- 16 **Hatchery-origin spawner:** A hatchery-origin fish that spawns naturally.
- 17 **Hatchery program:** A program that artificially propagates fish. Most hatchery programs for salmon and
18 steelhead spawn adults in captivity, raise the resulting progeny for a few months or longer, and then
19 release the fish into the natural environment where they will mature.
- 20 **Hatchery program viewer (HPV):** A technical tool used in the EIS to evaluate risks to Chinook salmon
21 and steelhead and from hatchery programs. See Appendix F, Hatchery Program Viewer (HPV) Analysis.
- 22 **Hatchery scientific review group (HSRG):** The independent scientific panel established and funded by
23 Congress to provide an evaluation of hatchery reform in Puget Sound from 2000 to 2005.
- 24 **Haulout:** A site where seals, sea lions, and other marine mammals climb out of water to rest on land.
- 25 **Headwaters:** The place from which the water flowing through a watershed originates (also referred to as
26 the source).

- 1 **Hydropower:** Electrical power generation through use of gravitational force of falling water at dams.
- 2 **Inbreeding depression:** Reduced fitness as a result of inbreeding associated with mating between
3 closely related individuals.
- 4 **Incidental:** Unintentional, but not unexpected.
- 5 **Integrated hatchery program:** A hatchery program that intends for the natural environment to drive the
6 adaptation and fitness of a composite population of fish that spawns both in a hatchery and in the natural
7 environment. Differences between hatchery-origin and natural-origin fish are minimized, and hatchery-
8 origin fish are integrated with the local populations included in an ESU or DPS.
- 9 **Introgression:** Gene flow from non-local hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead into natural-origin
10 populations.
- 11 **Isolated hatchery program:** A hatchery program that intends for the hatchery-origin population to be
12 reproductively segregated from the natural-origin population. These programs produce fish that are
13 different from local populations. They do not contribute to conservation or recovery of populations
14 included in an ESU or DPS.
- 15 **Limit 6:** Under section 4(d) of the ESA (see **Section 4(d) rule**), a limit on “take” prohibitions that
16 applies to joint state/tribal resource management plans developed under the *United States v. Washington*
17 (1974) or *United States v Oregon* (1969) proceedings.
- 18 **Limiting factor:** A physical, chemical, or biological feature that impedes species and their independent
19 populations from reaching a viable status.
- 20 **Macroinvertebrate:** An invertebrate that is of visible size, such as a clam or worm.
- 21 **Mainstem:** The principle channel of a drainage system into which other smaller streams or rivers flow.
- 22 **Mouth (of river):** The location where a river flows into a larger body of water (e.g., estuarine or marine
23 water).
- 24 **National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA):** A United States environmental law that established
25 national policy promoting the enhancement of the environment and established the President’s Council on
26 Environmental Quality (CEQ).

- 1 **National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS):** A United States agency within the National Oceanic and
2 Atmospheric Administration and under the Department of Commerce charged with the stewardship of
3 living marine resources through science-based conservation and management, and the promotion of
4 healthy ecosystems.
- 5 **National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES):** A provision of the Clean Water Act that
6 prohibits discharge of pollutants into waters of the United States unless a special permit is issued by the
7 Environmental Protection Agency, a state, or, where delegated, a tribal government on an
8 Indian reservation.
- 9 **Native fish:** Fish that are endemic to or limited to a specific region.
- 10 **Natural-origin:** A term used to describe fish that are offspring of parents that spawned in the natural
11 environment rather than the hatchery environment, unless specifically explained otherwise in the text.
12 “Naturally spawning” and similar terms refer to fish spawning in the natural environment.
- 13 **Net economic value:** For commercial fisheries, the gross economic value received by vessel operators
14 and fish processors minus costs (e.g., wages, operational expenses, and fixed costs). For recreational
15 fisheries, the net willingness to pay for recreational fishing opportunities, over and above expenditures.
- 16 **Net pen:** A fish rearing enclosure used in marine areas.
- 17 **Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission (NWIFC):** A support service organization to 20 treaty Indian
18 tribes in western Washington, created following the *U.S. vs Washington* ruling, that assists member tribes
19 in their role as natural resources co-managers.
- 20 **Out-migration:** The downstream migration of salmon and steelhead toward the ocean.
- 21 **Parr:** A young salmon or steelhead in its first 2 years of life, when it lives in freshwater.
- 22 **Parts per million (ppm):** The number of “parts” by weight of a substance per million parts of water.
23 This unit is commonly used to represent pollutant concentrations.
- 24 **Pathogen:** An infectious microorganism that can cause disease (e.g., virus, bacteria, fungus) in its host.
- 25 **PCD Risk 1 Assessment:** The technical tool used to assess competition and predation risks in fresh
26 water from Chinook salmon hatchery programs. See Appendix D, PCD RISK 1 Assessment.

- 1 **pH:** A measure of the relative acidity or alkalinity of a solution, expressed on scale from 0 to 14, with the
2 neutral point at 7.0. Acid solutions have pH values lower than 7.0, and basic (i.e., alkaline) solutions have
3 pH values higher than 7.0.
- 4 **Piscivorous:** A term used to describe an animal, such as a bird or fish, that eats fish.
- 5 **Planktivorous:** A term used to describe an animal, such as a fish, that eats plankton.
- 6 **Pod:** A social unit of Orca (e.g., Southern Resident Killer Whales) comprised of related families along
7 maternal lines that form a loose aggregation of individuals.
- 8 **Polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs):** A group of synthetic, toxic industrial chemical compounds that are
9 chemically inert and not biodegradable; they once were used in making paint and electrical transformers.
- 10 **Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs):** A group of more than 100 different chemicals that are
11 formed during the incomplete burning of coal, oil and gas, garbage, or other organic substances such as
12 tobacco or charbroiled meat.
- 13 **Population:** A group of fish of the same species that spawns in a particular locality at a particular season
14 and does not interbreed substantially with fish from any other group.
- 15 **Precocial:** A term used to describe juvenile hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead males that exhibit
16 qualities of sexual maturity at an unusually early age.
- 17 **Preferred alternative:** The alternative selected or developed from an evaluation of alternatives. Under
18 NEPA, the preferred alternative is the alternative an agency believes would fulfill its statutory mission
19 and responsibilities, giving consideration to economic, environmental, technical, and other factors.
- 20 **Productivity:** The rate at which a population is able to produce reproductive offspring. It is one of the
21 four parameters used to describe the viability of natural-origin fish populations (McElhany et al. 2000).
- 22 **Project area:** Geographic area where the Proposed Action will take place. See also **Proposed Action.**
- 23 **Proportion of hatchery-origin spawners (pHOS):** The proportion of naturally spawning salmon or
24 steelhead that are hatchery-origin fish.

1 **Proportionate natural influence (PNI):** A measure of hatchery influence on natural populations that is
2 a function of both the proportion of hatchery-origin spawners spawning in the natural environment
3 (pHOS) and the percent of natural-origin broodstock incorporated into the hatchery program (pNOB).
4 PNI can also be thought of as the percentage of time all the genes of population collectively have spent in
5 the natural environment.

6 **Proposed Action:** NMFS' review and evaluation of the Puget Sound hatchery resource management
7 plans and appended HGMPs (and hatchery releases) submitted by the co-managers.

8 **Puget Sound treaty tribes:** Indian tribes in the project area with treaty fishing rights pursuant to *United*
9 *States v. Washington*. The tribes are the Jamestown S'Klallam, Lower Elwha Klallam, Lummi, Makah,
10 Muckleshoot, Nisqually, Nooksack, Port Gamble S'Klallam, Skokomish, Suquamish, Puyallup, Sauk-
11 Suiattle, Squaxin Island, Stillaguamish, Swinomish, Tulalip, and Upper Skagit Tribes.

12 **Record of decision (ROD):** The formal NEPA decision document that is recorded for the public. It is
13 announced in a Notice of Availability in the Federal Register.

14 **Recovery:** Defined in the ESA as the process by which the decline of an endangered or threatened
15 species is stopped or reversed, or threats to its survival neutralized so that its long-term survival in the
16 wild can be ensured, and it can be removed from the list of threatened and endangered species.

17 **Recovery category:** A category of hatchery management goals and watershed management strategies
18 developed by the co-managers that are based on the current and historical distribution of Chinook salmon
19 populations and their potential for protecting, restoring, and enhancing salmon and steelhead productivity.

20 **Recovery plan:** Under the ESA, a formal plan from NMFS (for listed salmon and steelhead) outlining
21 the goals and objectives, management actions, likely costs, and estimated timeline to recover the listed
22 species.

23 **Recreational harvest:** The activity of catching fish for non-commercial reasons (e.g., sport or
24 recreation).

25 **Recruitment:** The number of fish that enter the harvestable stock due to growth and/or migration.

26 **Recurrent relationship (for wildlife):** A relationship between a wildlife species and salmon and
27 steelhead that may affect some wildlife populations, but in general does not affect the distribution,
28 abundance, viability, and/or population status of the wildlife species as a whole.

1 **Redd:** The spawning site or “nest” in stream and river gravels in which salmon and steelhead lay their
2 eggs.

3 **Redd superimposition:** A form of spawning competition when later arriving fish spawn in the same
4 places (i.e., redds) as earlier arriving spawners, disturbing and causing mortality to the eggs of the
5 previous spawners.

6 **Resident fish:** Fish that reside in fresh water or marine water throughout their life cycle.

7 **Residuals:** Hatchery-origin fish that out-migrate slowly, if at all, after they are released. Residualism
8 occurs when such fish residualize rather than out-migrate as most of their counterparts do.

9 **Resource management plan (RMP):** A plan that includes a process, management objectives, specific
10 details, and other information required to manage a natural resource. For this EIS, the resources are
11 salmon and steelhead hatchery programs in Puget Sound.

12 **Restoration spawner abundance:** The number of Chinook salmon spawners needed to achieve
13 population replacement (where one progeny replaces each parent) under Properly Functioning Conditions
14 (i.e., historical, pristine habitat conditions). Described in detail in Ford (2011).

15 **Run:** The migration of salmon or steelhead from the ocean to fresh water to spawn. Defined by the
16 season they return as adults to the mouths of their home rivers.

17 **Run size:** The number of adult salmon or steelhead (i.e., harvest plus escapement) returning to their natal
18 areas. See also **Total Return**.

19 **Salish Sea:** The network of coastal waterways located between the southwestern tip of British Columbia
20 and the northwestern tip of the state of Washington.

21 **Salmonid:** A fish of the taxonomic family Salmonidae, which includes salmon, steelhead, and trout.

22 **Scoping:** In NEPA, an early and open process for determining the extent and variety of issues to be
23 addressed and for identifying the significant issues related to a proposed action (40 CFR 1501.7).

24 **Section 4(d) rule:** A special regulation developed by NMFS under authority of Section 4(d) of the ESA,
25 modifying the normal protective regulations for a particular threatened species when it is determined that
26 such a rule is necessary and advisable to provide for the conservation of that species.

- 1 **Section 7 consultation:** Federal agency consultation with NMFS or USFWS (dependent on agency
2 jurisdiction) on any actions that may affect listed species, as required under section 7 of the ESA.
- 3 **Section 10 permit:** A permit for direct take of listed species for scientific purposes or to enhance the
4 propagation or survival of listed species. Issued by NMFS or USFWS (dependent on agency jurisdiction)
5 as authorized under section 10(a)(1)(A) of the ESA.
- 6 **Selective fishery:** A fishery that targets specific fish or fish runs. Selective fisheries often target
7 hatchery-origin fish.
- 8 **Smolts:** Juvenile salmon and steelhead that have left their natal streams, are out-migrating downstream,
9 and are physiologically adapting to live in salt water.
- 10 **Smoltification:** The process of physiological change that juvenile salmon and steelhead undergo in fresh
11 water while out-migrating to salt water that allow them to live in the ocean.
- 12 **Spatial structure:** The spatial structure of a population refers both to the spatial distributions of
13 individuals in the population and the processes that generate that distribution. It is one of the four
14 parameters used to describe the viability of natural-origin fish populations (McElhany et al. 2000).
- 15 **Spawner abundance:** The number of spawners.
- 16 **Stock:** A group of fish of the same species that spawns in a particular lake or stream (or portion thereof)
17 at a particular season and which, to a substantial degree, does not interbreed with fish from any other
18 group spawning in a different place or in the same place in a different season.
- 19 **Straying (of hatchery-origin fish):** A term used to describe when hatchery-origin fish return to and/or
20 spawn in areas where they are not intended to return/spawn.
- 21 **Strong relationship (for wildlife):** A relationship between a wildlife species and salmon and steelhead
22 where the fish provide an important role in the distribution, abundance, viability, and/or population status
23 of the wildlife species, especially at particular life stages or specific seasons.
- 24 **Subsistence harvest:** Harvest by Puget Sound treat tribes to meet the nutritional needs of tribal
25 members.
- 26 **Subyearling:** Juvenile salmon less than 1 year of age.

1 **Supplementation:** Release of fish into the natural environment to increase the abundance of naturally
2 reproducing fish populations.

3 **Take:** Under the ESA, the term “take” means to “harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap,
4 capture, or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct.” Take for hatchery activities includes, for
5 example, the collection of listed fish (adults and juveniles) for hatchery broodstock, the collection of
6 listed hatchery-origin fish to prevent them from spawning naturally, and the collection of listed fish
7 (juvenile and adult fish) for scientific purposes.

8 **Terminal area:** The area of fisheries that take place in the last portion of the migration route of fish
9 returning to fresh water to spawn (usually in marine water, but for some species can also occur in fresh
10 water).

11 **Thalweg:** The deepest part of the stream that carries water during low-flow conditions.

12 **Threat:** A human action or natural event that causes or contributes to limiting factors; threats may be
13 caused by past, present, or future actions or events.

14 **Threatened species:** As defined by section 4 of the ESA, any species that is likely to become
15 endangered within the foreseeable future throughout all or a significant portion of its range.

16 **Total maximum daily load (TMDL):** A calculation of the maximum amount of pollutant that a water
17 body can receive and still meet water quality standards.

18 **Total return:** The number of adult salmon or steelhead (i.e., harvest plus escapement) returning to their
19 natal areas. See also **Run size**.

20 **Tributary:** A stream or river that flows into a larger stream or river.

21 **Turbidity:** The amount of solid particles that are suspended in water and that cause light rays shining
22 through the water to scatter. Turbidity makes water cloudy or even opaque in extreme cases.

23 **Viability:** As used in this EIS, a measure of the status of listed salmon and steelhead that uses four
24 criteria: abundance, productivity, spatial distribution, and diversity.

25 **Viable salmonid population (VSP):** An independent population of salmon or steelhead that has a
26 negligible risk of extinction over a 100-year timeframe (McElhany et al. 2000).

- 1 **Volitional:** A term used to describe the method of passively releasing fish that allows fish to leave
2 hatchery facilities when the fish are ready.
- 3 **Water intake screen:** A screen used to prevent entrainment of salmonids into a water diversion or
4 intake. See also **Diversion screen**.
- 5 **Watershed:** An area of land where all of the water that is under it or drains off of it goes into the same
6 place.
- 7 **Weir:** An adjustable dam placed across a river to regulate the flow of water downstream; a fence placed
8 across a river to catch fish.
- 9 **Yearling:** Juvenile salmon or steelhead that has reared at least 1 year in the hatchery.

Table of Contents

1

2 **EXECUTIVE SUMMARYS-1**

3 **ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS.....I**

4 **GLOSSARYIII**

5 **TABLE OF CONTENTS XVI**

6 **1.0 PURPOSE OF AND NEED FOR THE PROPOSED ACTION..... 1-1**

7 1.1 Introduction..... 1-1

8 1.2 Purpose and Need for Action 1-8

9 1.3 Decisions to be Made..... 1-11

10 1.4 Project and Analysis Areas 1-13

11 1.5 Background on Puget Sound Hatcheries..... 1-14

12 1.6 Scoping and Relevant Issues..... 1-21

13 1.7 Relationship to Other Plans, Regulations, and Laws 1-25

14 1.8 Related NEPA Analyses 1-34

15 1.9 Roles and Responsibilities of NMFS, State of Washington, and Puget Sound Treaty Tribes.... 1-34

16 1.10 Organization of this Draft EIS 1-36

17 **2.0 ALTERNATIVES..... 2-1**

18 2.1 Introduction..... 2-1

19 2.2 Proposed Action..... 2-2

20 2.3 Development of Alternatives 2-14

21 2.4 Alternatives Analyzed in Detail..... 2-15

22 2.5 Alternatives Considered But Eliminated from Detailed Analysis 2-24

23 2.6 Selection of a Preferred Alternative and an Environmentally Preferred Alternative..... 2-29

24 **3.0 AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT 3-1**

25 3.1 Introduction..... 3-1

26 3.2 Fish 3-2

27 3.3 Socioeconomics 3-153

28 3.4 Environmental Justice..... 3-196

29 3.5 Wildlife 3-212

30 3.6 Water Quality and Quantity 3-252

31 3.7 Human Health..... 3-260

32 **4.0 ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES 4-1**

33 4.1 Introduction..... 4-1

34 4.2 Fish 4-4

35 4.3 Socioeconomics 4-93

36 4.4 Environmental Justice..... 4-183

37 4.5 Wildlife 4-203

38 4.6 Water Quality and Quantity 4-244

Table of Contents

1	4.7	Human Health.....	4-255
2	4.8	Summary of Resource Effects	4-263
3	5.0	CUMULATIVE EFFECTS.....	5-1
4	5.1	Introduction.....	5-1
5	5.2	Geographic and Temporal Boundaries of Cumulative Effects Analysis	5-1
6	5.3	Historical Actions	5-3
7	5.4	Current Conditions.....	5-4
8	5.5	Future Actions.....	5-5
9	5.6	Cumulative Effects by Resource.....	5-11
10	6.0	REFERENCES.....	6-1
11	7.0	DISTRIBUTION LIST.....	7-1
12	8.0	LIST OF PREPARERS.....	8-1
13	8.1	Agencies or Individuals Consulted for Development of the EIS	8-2
14	9.0	INDEX.....	9-1
15			
16	APPENDIX A	PUGET SOUND HATCHERY PROGRAMS AND FACILITIES	
17	APPENDIX B	HATCHERY EFFECTS AND EVALUATION METHODS FOR FISH	
18	APPENDIX C	PUGET SOUND CHINOOK SALMON EFFECTS ANALYSIS BY	
19		POPULATION	
20	APPENDIX D	PCD RISK 1 ASSESSMENT	
21	APPENDIX E	OVERVIEW OF THE ALL H ANALYZER	
22	APPENDIX F	HATCHERY PROGRAM VIEWER (HPV) ANALYSIS	
23	APPENDIX G	HOOD CANAL SUMMER-RUN CHUM SALMON EFFECTS ANALYSIS	
24		BY POPULATION	
25	APPENDIX H	STEELHEAD EFFECTS ANALYSIS BY BASIN	
26	APPENDIX I	SOCIOECONOMIC IMPACT METHODS	
27	APPENDIX J	WATER QUALITY AND REGULATORY COMPLIANCE FOR PUGET	
28		SOUND HATCHERY FACILITIES	
29	APPENDIX K	CHEMICALS USED IN HATCHERY OPERATIONS	
30			



Chapter 1

Purpose of and Need for the Proposed Action

Table of Contents

1.0	PURPOSE OF AND NEED FOR THE PROPOSED ACTION.....	1-1
1.1	INTRODUCTION.....	1-1
1.1.1	The Endangered Species Act	1-4
1.1.2	Take of a Listed Species	1-6
1.2	PURPOSE AND NEED FOR ACTION.....	1-8
1.3	DECISIONS TO BE MADE.....	1-11
1.3.1	Preferred Alternative to be Identified in the Final EIS.....	1-11
1.3.2	Record of Decision.....	1-11
1.3.3	NMFS' Determination as to Compliance with the 4(d) Rule.....	1-11
1.3.4	Biological Opinion on NMFS' Determination as to Compliance with the Section 4(d) Rule.....	1-12
1.4	PROJECT AND ANALYSIS AREAS.....	1-13
1.5	BACKGROUND ON PUGET SOUND HATCHERIES.....	1-14
1.5.1	Hatchery Facilities in Puget Sound	1-14
1.5.2	History of Hatcheries in Puget Sound	1-21
1.5.3	Other Reviews of Puget Sound Hatchery Programs	1-21
1.6	SCOPING AND RELEVANT ISSUES.....	1-21
1.6.1	Scoping Process	1-22
1.6.2	Notices of Public Scoping	1-22
1.6.3	Internal Scoping	1-23
1.6.4	Written Comments	1-23
1.6.5	Issues Identified During Scoping	1-24
1.6.6	Future Public Review and Comment	1-24
1.7	RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER PLANS, REGULATIONS, AND LAWS.....	1-25
1.7.1	Federal and International Guidance, Regulations, and Treaties	1-25
1.7.2	Tribal Treaty Rights and Related Federal Policies and Laws	1-28
1.7.3	State Guidance and Regulations.....	1-31
1.7.4	Other Applicable Multi-agency Guidelines	1-32
1.8	RELATED NEPA ANALYSES.....	1-34
1.9	ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF NMFS, STATE OF WASHINGTON, AND PUGET SOUND TREATY TRIBES.....	1-34
1.9.1	NMFS.....	1-34
1.9.2	State of Washington (Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife)	1-35
1.9.3	Puget Sound Treaty Tribes.....	1-36
1.10	ORGANIZATION OF THIS DRAFT EIS	1-36

Table of Contents (continued)

List of Tables

Table 1.1-1.	Number of HGMPs in each RMP.....	1-2
Table 1.1-2.	ESA status of Puget Sound salmon and steelhead.....	1-5
Table 1.5-1.	Puget Sound salmon and steelhead hatchery facilities, programs, draft HGMPs, and operators reviewed in the EIS.....	1-14
Table 1.8-1.	ESA section 4(d) rule NEPA reviews related to the Proposed Action.....	1-35

List of Figures

Figure 1.4-1.	Project area and general hatchery locations.....	1-13
---------------	--	------

1 **1.0 PURPOSE OF AND NEED FOR THE PROPOSED ACTION**

2 **1.1 Introduction**

3 The Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW) and the Puget Sound treaty tribes¹ (hereafter
4 referred to as the co-managers) have jointly submitted to the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS)
5 two resource management plans (RMPs) for hatchery programs in Puget Sound. One RMP describes
6 hatchery programs that produce Chinook salmon (titled *Puget Sound Chinook Salmon Hatcheries - A*
7 *Component of the Comprehensive Chinook Salmon Management Plan*) (WDFW and Puget Sound Treaty
8 Tribes [PSTT] 2004). The other RMP describes hatchery programs for steelhead, coho salmon, pink
9 salmon, fall-run chum salmon, and sockeye salmon (titled *Puget Sound Hatchery Strategies for*
10 *Steelhead, Coho Salmon, Chum Salmon, Sockeye Salmon & Pink Salmon*) (PSTT and WDFW 2004). The
11 RMPs are available on NMFS' website at:

12 http://www.westcoast.fisheries.noaa.gov/hatcheries/ps_deis/ps_deis.html.

13 The RMPs are the proposed frameworks through which the co-managers would jointly manage Puget
14 Sound salmon and steelhead hatchery programs to achieve the conservation requirements of the
15 Endangered Species Act (ESA). The plans are consistent with the framework of the Puget Sound Salmon
16 Management Plan implemented under *United States v. Washington* (1974) (Box 1-1) for coordination of
17 treaty fishing rights, non-tribal harvest, artificial production objectives, and artificial production levels
18 (for more detail see Subsection 1.7.2.2, *United States v. Washington*, and Subsection 1.7.2.3, Puget Sound
19 Salmon Management Plan). Treaty fishing rights include tribal subsistence, ceremonial, and commercial
20 harvests, and non-tribal harvests include commercial and recreational fishing. The plans also include the
21 foundation and general principles for adaptive management that will guide hatchery management
22 decisions on a continuing basis as new information about hatchery operations and effects emerges.

¹ There are 16 tribes with fishing rights (pursuant to *United States v. Washington*) within the analysis area. The tribes are Jamestown S’Klallam, Lower Elwha Klallam, Lummi, Muckleshoot, Nisqually, Nooksack, Port Gamble S’Klallam, Skokomish, Suquamish, Puyallup, Sauk-Suiattle, Squaxin Island, Stillaguamish, Swinomish, Tulalip, and Upper Skagit Tribes. Another tribe (Makah Tribe) is included within the analysis area for environmental justice (Subsection 3.4.2, Native American Tribes of Concern). The Samish and Snoqualmie Tribes also are federally recognized within the analysis area but they are not parties to *United States v. Washington* (Subsection 1.7.2.2, *United States v. Washington*) and do not have federally recognized treaty fishing rights at the present time.

Box 1-1. What is *United States v. Washington*, and what does it do?

United States v. Washington is the 1974 Federal court proceeding that enforces and implements treaty fishing rights for salmon and steelhead (and other species) returning to Puget Sound (and other areas). Fishing rights and access to fishing areas in Puget Sound were reserved in treaties that the Federal government signed with the tribes in the 1850s. Under *United States v. Washington*, the Puget Sound Salmon Management Plan is the implementation framework for the allocation, conservation, and equitable sharing principles defined in *United States v. Washington* that governs the joint management of harvest of salmon resources between the Puget Sound treaty tribes and State of Washington. The joint hatchery Resource Management Plans (RMPs) reviewed in this EIS, and joint harvest RMPs such as the Puget Sound Chinook harvest management plan, are components of the Puget Sound Salmon Management Plan.

1 Appended to the hatchery RMPs are 77 WDFW hatchery and genetic management plans (HGMPs) and
 2 39 tribal plans (Table 1.1-1) (Box 1-2). There is also one plan for a U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
 3 (USFWS) program². Thus, the EIS includes a total of 117 HGMPs, including state, tribal, and Federal
 4 programs. The HGMPs describe in detail each hatchery program, including fish life stages produced and
 5 potential measures proposed by the co-managers to minimize the risk of negatively affecting listed fish.
 6 These measures include research, monitoring, and evaluation actions that would guide future program
 7 adjustments. Some HGMPs include programs for more than one type of life stage at release or release
 8 location. Thus, the 117 HGMPs describe a total of 133 individual salmon and steelhead programs.

9 Table 1.1-1. Number of HGMPs in each RMP.

RMP	State	Tribal	Federal	Total
Puget Sound Chinook Salmon Hatcheries - A Component of the Comprehensive Chinook Salmon Management Plan	28	13	0	41
Puget Sound Hatchery Strategies for Steelhead, Coho Salmon, Chum Salmon, Sockeye Salmon & Pink Salmon	49	26	1	76
TOTAL	77	39	1	117

² The state and tribes are cooperators with the Federal program. In addition to on-site releases, fish from the program are used by the Skokomish Tribe and Port Gamble S’Klallam Tribe net pen programs.

Box 1-2. What are hatchery resource management plans, and what are the differences between hatchery facilities, hatchery programs, and hatchery and genetic management plans?

Resource Management Plans - Puget Sound hatchery resource management plans, or hatchery RMPs, are jointly prepared by the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife and Puget Sound treaty tribes and describe the overall role of hatcheries in achieving the co-managers' resource management goals in a manner intended to be consistent with the ESA. The plans encompass tribal, state, and Federal hatchery programs and facilities, which often operate in the same watersheds, exchange eggs, and share rearing space to maximize effectiveness. Hatchery programs are defined by how artificial production for individual species at facilities are managed and operated. Hatchery facilities are defined by the physical structures required for artificial production.

Hatchery and Genetic Management Plans - Hatchery and genetic management plans, or HGMPs, are specific to the ESA and are outlined under Limit 5 of the section 4(d) rule. They are the plans that describe hatchery programs and reflect the fish species propagated, the main hatchery facility used, the life stage when the fish are released, and the location of fish releases. In general, several hatchery programs and their associated HGMPs are associated with each primary hatchery facility. For example, the Kendall Creek Hatchery facility supports a spring Chinook salmon, steelhead, and two coho salmon programs described in four HGMPs (Table 1.5-1). Although most HGMPs describe single programs, some HGMPs include more than one program. Adaptive management is a key provision of the RMPs and appended HGMPs, providing a framework for each plan type to evolve over time in response to new information.

1 NMFS' determination of whether the RMPs and appended HGMPs achieve the conservation standards of
2 the ESA, as set forth in the salmon section 4(d) rule [50 CFR 223.203(b)(6)], is the Federal action
3 requiring National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) compliance. Although this EIS itself will not
4 determine whether the RMPs or HGMPs meet ESA requirements – those determinations are made under
5 the specific criteria of the ESA and the section 4(d) rule – the analyses within the EIS will inform NMFS,
6 hatchery operators, and the public about the current and anticipated direct, indirect, and cumulative
7 environmental effects of operating Puget Sound hatchery programs under the full range of alternatives.
8 A single environmental impact statement (EIS) has been prepared for the two RMPs and the appended
9 HGMPs, because the two RMPs are similar and have related actions within the same action area.
10 Although NEPA compliance exists for Elwha River hatchery programs (Subsection 1.8, Related NEPA

1 Analyses), those programs are included in this EIS because they are included in the RMPs and to allow a
2 comprehensive analysis of all Chinook salmon, fall-run chum salmon, coho salmon, sockeye salmon, pink
3 salmon, and steelhead hatchery programs operating within the geographic boundaries of the Puget Sound
4 Chinook Salmon ESU and the Puget Sound Steelhead DPS.

5 The RMPs, and thus the EIS, do not have specific terms or durations. The HGMPs are appended to the
6 RMPs and may or may not have specific terms or durations, depending on the circumstances of the
7 different programs. Therefore, the term of the EIS will continue until such time as adaptive management,
8 new information, actions, or changes in existing or baseline conditions warrant additional review under
9 NEPA and the ESA. Such review may be triggered by a number of different mechanisms. For example,
10 because many or all of the activities described in the HGMPs would require compliance with the ESA,
11 substantial new information or project descriptions would likely require re-initiation of consultation for
12 listed species under the ESA as provided in 50 CFR 402.16.

13 **1.1.1 The Endangered Species Act**

14 The ESA (16 U.S. Code [USC] 1531 *et seq.*) provides for the conservation of species that are endangered
15 or threatened throughout all or a significant portion of their range, and the conservation of the ecosystems
16 on which they depend. The purposes of the ESA are to provide a means whereby the ecosystems upon
17 which endangered species and threatened species depend may be conserved, to provide a program for the
18 conservation of such endangered species and threatened species, and to take such steps as may be
19 appropriate to achieve the purposes of the treaties and conventions set forth in the act. A species is
20 considered endangered if it is in danger of extinction throughout all or a significant portion of its range.
21 A species is considered threatened if it is likely to become an endangered species within the foreseeable
22 future.

23 NMFS and the USFWS (jointly referred to as the Services) share responsibility for implementing the
24 ESA. Generally, USFWS manages land and freshwater species, while NMFS manages marine and
25 anadromous species, such as salmon and steelhead. NMFS lists salmon as threatened or endangered
26 according to the status of their Evolutionarily Significant Units (ESUs). An ESU is a salmon population
27 that is 1) substantially reproductively isolated from conspecific populations and 2) represents an
28 important component of the evolutionary legacy of the species (Johnson et al. 1994).

29 In 1996, NMFS and USFWS adopted a joint policy for recognizing Distinct Population Segments (DPSs)
30 under the ESA (61 Fed. Reg. 4722, February 7, 1996). This policy adopts criteria similar to, but

1 somewhat different than, those in the ESU policy for determining when a group of vertebrates constitutes
 2 a DPS: the group must be discrete from other populations, and it must be significant to its taxon. A group
 3 of organisms is discrete if it is “markedly separated from other populations of the same taxon as a
 4 consequence of physical, physiological, ecological, and behavioral factors” (61 Fed. Reg. 4722,
 5 February 7, 1996). NMFS lists steelhead according to the status of their DPS.

6 There are currently two salmon ESUs and one steelhead DPS that are federally listed as threatened in
 7 Puget Sound. Coho salmon are a species of concern (Table 1.1-2). Hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead
 8 that are part of an ESU or DPS are considered in making listing determinations for those ESUs and DPSs,
 9 and are included in the listings (70 Fed. Reg. 37204, June 28, 2005) (Box 1-3).

10 Table 1.1-2. ESA status of Puget Sound salmon and steelhead.

Species	DPS/ESU	Current Endangered Species Act Listing Status
Chinook salmon (<i>Oncorhynchus tshawytscha</i>)	Puget Sound	Threatened (76 Fed. Reg. 50448, August 15, 2011)
Chum salmon (<i>O. keta</i>)	Hood Canal summer-run (includes Strait of Juan de Fuca summer-run)	Threatened (76 Fed. Reg. 50448, August 15, 2011)
Steelhead (<i>O. mykiss</i>)	Puget Sound	Threatened (76 Fed. Reg. 50448, August 15, 2011)
Coho salmon (<i>O. kisutch</i>)	Puget Sound/Strait of Georgia	Species of Concern (69 Fed. Reg. 19975, April 15, 2004)

11

Box 1-3. What is NMFS’ policy on listing hatchery-origin fish under the ESA?

The viability of salmon and steelhead is defined by their abundance, productivity, spatial structure, and genetic/behavioral diversity. High abundance alone is not adequate to demonstrate viability of a salmon ESU or steelhead DPS.

NMFS’ 1993 interim policy on artificial propagation of Pacific salmon stated that hatchery-origin fish should be listed only if they were essential to the conservation of the species. In 2001, however, the United States District Court in Oregon ruled that any hatchery-origin component that is part of a listed ESU must also be listed under the ESA (*Aalsea Valley Alliance v. NMFS*, 161 F. Supp. 2d 1154, [D. Or. 2001]). NMFS subsequently modified its hatchery policy to conform to this ruling. NMFS’ revised hatchery listing policy provides for the listing of a population that is found to be part of the ESU (for salmon) or DPS (for steelhead), regardless of whether it was naturally or artificially produced. Listing of fish from hatchery programs is warranted when they contain a substantial portion of the genetic diversity remaining in an ESU or DPS.

The revised hatchery listing policy (70 Fed. Reg. 37204, June 29, 2005) was upheld by the 9th Circuit in *Trout Unlimited v. Lohn*, 559 F3d 946 (2009).

1 **1.1.2 Take of a Listed Species**

2 The ESA contains several sections that set the foundation for managing listed species. Section 9 of the
3 ESA prohibits the “take” of an endangered species. The term take is defined under the ESA as to harass,
4 harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct
5 [16 USC 1532(19)]. NMFS’ definition of harm includes significant habitat modification or degradation
6 where it actually kills or injures fish or wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns,
7 including breeding, feeding, spawning, migrating, rearing, and sheltering (64 Fed. Reg. 60727,
8 November 8, 1999).

9 In 2000, NMFS applied the section 9 take prohibitions to several threatened salmon species and steelhead
10 (65 Fed. Reg. 42422, July 10, 2000). However, the prohibitions included some exceptions, or “limits,”
11 describing when section 9 take prohibitions would not apply. These 4(d) limits specify categories of
12 activities where section 9 take prohibitions may not apply when activities contribute to conserving species
13 listed as threatened or are governed by programs that adequately limit impacts on listed salmon and
14 steelhead.

15 On June 28, 2005, NMFS promulgated and published an ESA section 4(d) rule for threatened salmon and
16 steelhead on the Pacific coast (50 Code of Federal Regulations [CFR] 222.203; 70 Fed. Reg. 37160,
17 June 28, 2005). On September 25, 2008, NMFS promulgated and published an ESA section 4(d) rule for
18 threatened Puget Sound steelhead (70 Fed. Reg. 55451, September 25, 2008). For a full discussion of
19 section 4(d) limits, see http://www.westcoast.fisheries.noaa.gov/permits/section_4d.html.

20 Limit 6 of this rule applies to joint tribal/state resource management plans developed under the *United*
21 *States v. Washington* (1974) or *United States v. Oregon* (1969) court proceedings.

22 Under Limit 6 of the 4(d) rule, state and tribal governments conducting jointly managed hatchery or
23 fishery activities would not be subject to the ESA section 9 take prohibitions, provided that activities are
24 implemented under an RMP that meets the substantive requirements of Limit 6. Procedures for NMFS to
25 determine that an RMP meets the requirements, including public notice of and comment on the RMPs, are
26 also specified in Limit 6. While this EIS outlines the effects of hatchery operations on the human
27 environment, it is not the documentation that determines whether the two RMPs meet the requirements of
28 Limit 6.

1 **The Puget Sound Hatchery RMPs and HGMPs**

2 The co-managers' RMPs and associated HGMPs were submitted to NMFS for evaluation under the ESA
3 on March 31, 2004. Those plans form the basis of the evaluations in this EIS. Programs terminated by the
4 co-managers since 2004 are not included in the analyses, and programs developed since 2004 are
5 analyzed (e.g., 2012 Elwha HGMPs). Environmental analyses of changed or new HGMPs submitted since
6 2012 (e.g., Chambers Creek winter-run steelhead programs) will be analyzed in the final EIS or in a draft
7 supplemental EIS, as appropriate. The plans will continue until such time as adaptive management, new
8 information, actions, or changes in existing or baseline conditions warrant additional review under NEPA
9 and the ESA. As warranted, changed plans will be submitted to NMFS for approval. NMFS and the co-
10 managers anticipate that the substance of any changes to the plans will remain within the scope of this
11 EIS. However, should the substance of any new or changed plan, or new scientific information, fall
12 outside the scope of this EIS, additional NEPA compliance may be necessary. Public review and
13 comment opportunities are described in Subsection 1.6.6, Future Public Review and Comment.

14 **Background on Use of Hatcheries in Puget Sound**

15 Salmon and steelhead have been produced in hatcheries in Puget Sound since the late 1800s. The benefit
16 of hatcheries at the outset was to produce large numbers of hatchery-origin fish for harvest purposes.
17 Hatcheries have contributed 70 to 80 percent of the catch in coastal salmon and steelhead fisheries. As the
18 fish's natural habitat was degraded by activities like dams, forest practices, and urbanization, the role of
19 hatcheries shifted toward mitigation for lost natural production and reduced harvest opportunity.

20 In recent decades, the hatcheries and associated hatchery practices have evolved to support conservation
21 and recovery of natural-origin salmon populations (i.e., wild or native salmon) by preserving important
22 genetic resources, reintroducing fish to areas where local populations have been lost, and guarding against
23 the catastrophic loss of naturally spawned populations at critically low abundance levels. In the broadest
24 context, hatchery production also benefits the Puget Sound ecosystem by providing a food source for
25 terrestrial wildlife (e.g., eagles and bears) and marine mammals (e.g., Southern Resident killer whales),
26 and by contributing unique marine-derived nutrients to freshwater environments that can only be obtained
27 from salmon returning from the ocean.

28 Hatchery production has also presented risks to natural-origin salmon and steelhead (Busack and Currens
29 1995; Campton 1995; Integrated Hatchery Operations Team 1995; National Research Council 1996;

1 Lichatowich 1999; Independent Scientific Advisory Board 2003; Brannon et al. 2004; Recovery
2 Implementation Science Team 2009). These risks include:

- 3 • Behavioral differences that reduce fitness and survival of hatchery-origin fish relative to
4 naturally spawned fish
- 5 • Genetic degradation of hatchery-origin and natural-origin fish as a result of poor broodstock
6 and rearing practices (inbreeding, outbreeding, domestication selection)
- 7 • Increased rates of competition with and predation on naturally spawned populations
- 8 • Incidental harvest of natural-origin fish in fisheries targeting hatchery-origin fish

9 Changes to hatchery programs intended to address genetic, ecological, and other risks of hatchery
10 production may reduce benefits. For example, changes that include reduction in the level of fish
11 production can conflict with the original mitigation goals for which the hatcheries were constructed and
12 can result in fewer fish available for harvest.

13 **1.2 Purpose and Need for Action**

14 The EIS identifies the purpose and need for the NMFS action as well as that of the state and tribal
15 fisheries co-managers.

16 NMFS' purpose for the Proposed Action is to ensure the sustainability and recovery of Puget Sound
17 salmon and steelhead by conserving the productivity, abundance, diversity, and distribution of listed
18 species of salmon and steelhead in Puget Sound.

19 NMFS' need for the Proposed Action is to:

- 20 • Respond to the request of the co-managers for an exemption from the take prohibitions of
21 section 9 of the ESA for their hatchery programs triggered by submission of RMPs and
22 appended HGMPs under Limit 6 of the 4(d) rule.
- 23 • Provide, as appropriate, tribal and non-tribal fishing opportunities as described under the state
24 and tribal co-managers' Puget Sound Salmon Management Plan implemented under *United*
25 *States v. Washington*.

1 The co-managers’ purpose in developing and submitting RMPs and HGMPs is to operate their hatcheries
2 to meet resource management and protection goals with the assurance that any harm, death, or injury to
3 fish within a listed ESU or DPS does not appreciably reduce the likelihood of a species’ survival and
4 recovery and is not in the category of prohibited take under the ESA’s section 4(d) rule.

5 The co-managers’ need for the Proposed Action is to continue to maintain and operate salmon and
6 steelhead hatchery programs for conservation, mitigation, and tribal and non-tribal fishing opportunity
7 pursuant to the Puget Sound Salmon Management Plan implemented under *United States v. Washington*,
8 and treaty rights preservation purposes while meeting ESA requirements.

9 WDFW and the Puget Sound treaty tribes strive to protect, restore, and enhance the productivity,
10 abundance, and diversity of Puget Sound salmon and steelhead and their ecosystems to sustain treaty
11 ceremonial and subsistence fisheries, treaty and non-treaty commercial and recreational fisheries, non-
12 consumptive fish benefits, and other cultural and ecological values.

13 As described in Box 1-4, NMFS has an obligation to administer the provisions of the ESA and to protect
14 listed salmon and steelhead, and also has a Federal trust responsibility to treaty Indian tribes. Thus,
15 NMFS seeks to harmonize the reduction in the negative effects of hatchery programs with the provision
16 of hatchery-origin fish for tribal harvest and for conservation purposes.

Box 1-4. How does NMFS harmonize its conservation mandate under the ESA with stewardship of treaty Indian fishing rights?

In addition to the biological requirements for conservation under the ESA, NMFS has a Federal trust responsibility to treaty Indian tribes. In recognition of its treaty rights stewardship obligation and consistent with Secretarial Order 3206 (see Subsection 1.7.2.4, Secretarial Order 3206), NMFS, as a matter of policy, will accept some impacts that may result in increased risk to the listed species to provide limited tribal fishing opportunity. This approach recognizes that the treaty tribes have a right to conduct their fisheries within the limits of conservation constraints. Because of the Federal government’s trust responsibility to the tribes, NMFS is committed to considering the tribal co-managers’ judgment and expertise regarding conservation of trust resources. Limit 6 of the 4(d) rule explicitly requires this. However, the opinion of tribal co-managers and their immediate interest in fishing must be balanced with NMFS’ responsibilities under the ESA.

- 1 This EIS will not document whether specific actions of hatchery programs meet the requirements of
2 Limit 6 of the 4(d) rule under the ESA. Documentation of those ESA decisions will be made in separate
3 processes consistent with applicable regulations as required by the ESA (Box 1-5).

Box 1-5. What is the relationship between the ESA and the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA)?

The relationship between the ESA and NEPA is complex, in part because both laws address environmental values related to the impacts of a Proposed Action. However, each law has a distinct purpose, and the scope of review and standards of review under each statute are different.

The purpose of an EIS under NEPA is to promote disclosure, analysis, and consideration of the broad range of environmental issues surrounding a proposed major Federal action by considering a full range of reasonable alternatives, including a No-action Alternative. Public involvement promotes this purpose.

The purpose of the ESA is to conserve listed species and the ecosystems upon which they depend. Determinations about whether hatchery programs in Puget Sound meet ESA requirements are made under section 4(d) or section 7 of the ESA. Each of these ESA sections has its own substantive requirements, and the documents that reflect the analyses and decisions are different than those related to a NEPA analysis.

It is not the purpose of this EIS to suggest to the reader any conclusions relative to the ESA analysis for this action. While the NEPA Record of Decision (ROD) identifies the selected NEPA alternative, the ROD does not determine whether that alternative complies with the ESA.

NMFS acknowledges that the terminology and analyses of environmental effects on listed species under the ESA and under NEPA are similar and can lead to confusion. Language in this draft EIS has been chosen in an effort to minimize the confusion between a NEPA analysis and an ESA analysis. For instance, 'jeopardize,' 'endanger,' 'recover,' and similar terms are commonly used to describe the effect of actions under an ESA analysis. This EIS minimizes use of those terms, using in their place terms and phrases, such as 'risks and benefits' that describe how hatchery actions affect natural-origin fish.

1 **1.3 Decisions to be Made**

2 NMFS must decide on the following before the Proposed Action can be implemented:

- 3 • The preferred alternative following an analysis of all alternatives in this EIS and review of public
4 comment on the EIS
- 5 • Whether the Proposed Action complies with ESA criteria under the section 4(d) rule

6 **1.3.1 Preferred Alternative to be Identified in the Final EIS**

7 A preferred alternative is not identified in this draft EIS; it will be identified in the final EIS. The
8 preferred alternative could be the Proposed Action or it could be a combination of alternatives evaluated
9 in the draft EIS. Information from the public review process will be used in selecting a preferred
10 alternative.

11 **1.3.2 Record of Decision**

12 This NEPA process will culminate in a Record of Decision (ROD) that will record the selected
13 alternative. The ROD will identify the environmentally preferred alternative; describe the preferred
14 alternative and the selected alternative; and summarize the impacts expected to result from
15 implementation of the selected alternative. The ROD will also address comments and responses on the
16 final EIS. The ROD will be completed after public review and comment on the final EIS, and after the
17 ESA determinations and public review processes associated with them are complete.

18 **1.3.3 NMFS’ Determination as to Compliance with the Section 4(d) Rule**

19 Discussions between the co-managers and NMFS during the development of hatchery RMPs are
20 conducted with the knowledge and understanding that the specific criteria under Limit 5 and Limit 6 of
21 the 4(d) rule must be met before take coverage under the ESA can be issued. Criteria for ESA evaluation
22 of HGMPs appended to the RMPs are the same as for Limit 5 (Artificial Propagation). HGMPs must:

- 23 1. Specify the goals and objectives for the hatchery program.
- 24 2. Specify the donor population’s critical and viable threshold levels.
- 25 3. Prioritize broodstock collection programs to benefit listed fish.
- 26 4. Specify the protocols that will be used for spawning and raising the hatchery-origin fish.

- 1 5. Determine the genetic and ecological effects arising from the hatchery program.
- 2 6. Describe how the hatchery operation relates to fishery management.
- 3 7. Ensure that the hatchery facility can adequately accommodate listed fish if collected for
- 4 the program.
- 5 8. Monitor and evaluate the management plan to ensure that it accomplishes its objective.
- 6 9. Be consistent with tribal trust obligations (65 Fed. Reg. 42422, July 10, 2000).

7 The decision as to whether the ESA 4(d) rule Limit 6 criteria have been met will be documented in
8 NMFS' ESA decision documents at the end of the ESA evaluation process. Included with the ESA
9 decision documents will be responses to comments on the RMPs and HGMPs received during public
10 review as required by the 4(d) rule.

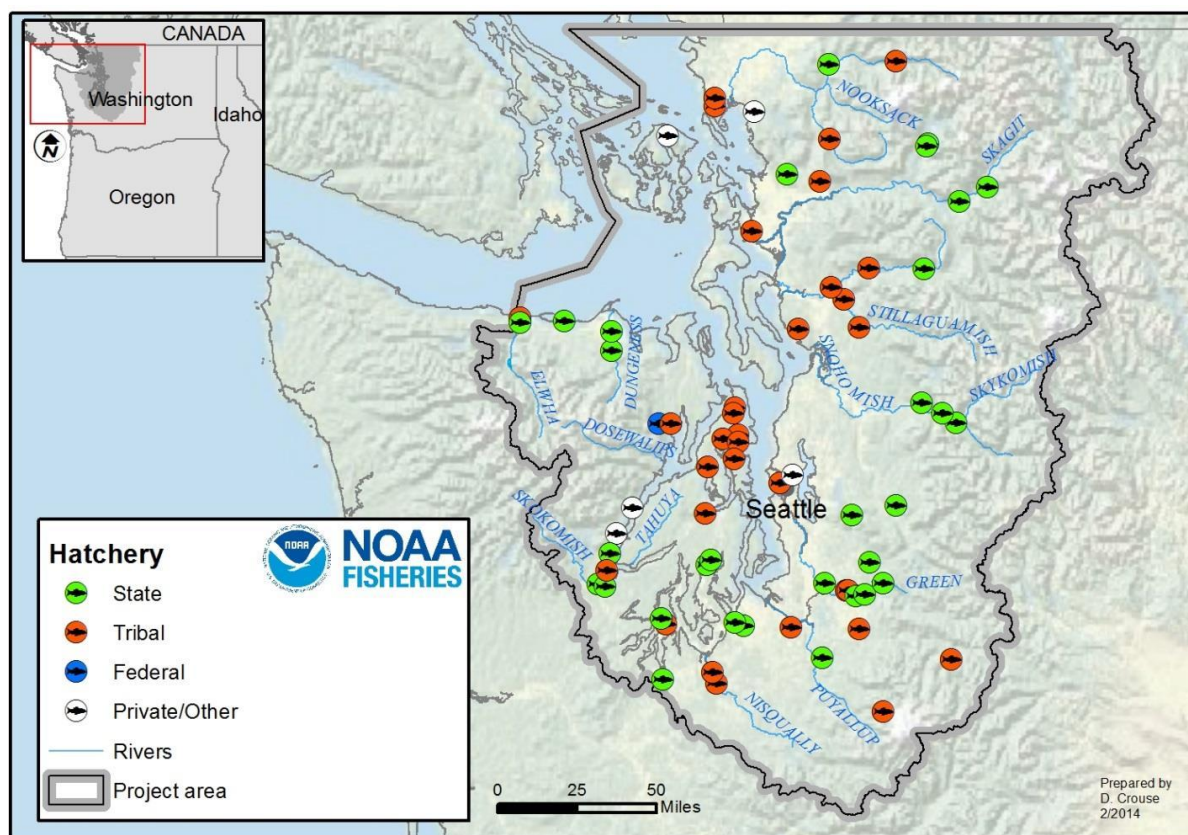
11 **1.3.4 Biological Opinion on NMFS' Determination as to Compliance with the Section 4(d) Rule**

12 ESA section 7(a)(2) provides that any action authorized, funded, or carried out by a Federal agency shall
13 not jeopardize the continued existence of any endangered or threatened species or result in the adverse
14 modification or destruction of designated critical habitat. NMFS' actions under section 4(d) are Federal
15 actions, and NMFS must comply with section 7(a)(2). The USFWS funds and operates a hatchery
16 program, and the Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) funds many of the tribal hatchery programs in Puget
17 Sound; thus, both agencies have an obligation to consult with NMFS under section 7. NMFS'
18 consultations under section 7 on those actions may be informed by this NEPA analysis. The results of
19 these consultations are documented in biological opinions developed by the Services for the species under
20 their jurisdiction. Biological opinions are produced near the end of the ESA evaluation and determination
21 process, providing the Services conclusions regarding the likelihood that the proposed hatchery actions
22 will jeopardize the continued existence of any listed species or adversely modify designated critical
23 habitat for any listed species.

24 The biological opinions will identify conditions for implementing the RMPs and HGMPs. The 4(d) rule
25 addresses the conservation of ESA-listed salmon and steelhead. Consultation under section 7 of the ESA
26 considers effects on all listed species, including rockfish, Southern Resident killer whales, and marbled
27 murrelets.

1.4 Project and Analysis Areas

The project area is the geographic area where the Proposed Action will take place. It includes marine and freshwater areas in Puget Sound and excludes rivers and marine areas in the Strait of Juan de Fuca west of the Elwha River (Figure 1.4-1). Portions of 12 counties in Washington State are included. Generally, natural and physical resources described in this EIS are for the aquatic component of the project area, except for the locations of hatchery facilities, which are also included in this EIS (Figure 1.4-1).



Source: HGMPs

Figure 1.4-1. Project area and general hatchery locations.

The analysis area is the geographic extent that is being evaluated for a particular resource. For some resources, the analysis area may be larger than the project area, because some of the effects of the alternatives may occur outside the project area. The analysis area is described at the beginning of Chapter 4, Environmental Consequences, under each resource.

1.5 Background on Puget Sound Hatcheries

1.5.1 Hatchery Facilities in Puget Sound

There are 49 hatcheries and 13 net pens that support 133 hatchery programs described in 117 HGMPs for salmon and steelhead that are operated by WDFW and the Puget Sound treaty tribes, including one hatchery that is operated by the USFWS (Figure 1.4-1 and Table 1.5-1). Hatcheries and their operations vary depending on the needs of individual programs, but there are many similarities (Box 1-6).

Table 1.5-1. Puget Sound salmon and steelhead hatchery facilities, programs, draft HGMPs, and operators reviewed in the EIS.

Primary Hatchery Facility ¹	Fish Population/Program Name	Draft HGMP Name and Year	Operator
Kendall Creek Hatchery	North Fork Nooksack Chinook Salmon/Kendall Creek Spring Chinook Salmon	Kendall Creek Chinook (North Fork Nooksack) (2005)	WDFW
	Chambers Creek (out-of-DPS) Winter Steelhead/Kendall Creek Winter Steelhead	Kendall Creek Winter Steelhead (2005)	
	Nooksack Coho Salmon/Kendall Creek Coho Salmon	Kendall Creek Coho (2003)	
	Nooksack Coho Salmon/Squalicum Harbor Coho Salmon Net Pen	Whatcom Creek Coho – Squalicum Harbor Net Pens (2003)	
Lummi Bay Hatchery	Green (out-of-ESU)/Lummi Bay Hatchery Summer-Fall Chinook Salmon	Lummi Bay Hatchery Fall Chinook (2000)	Lummi Indian Nation
	Nooksack Coho/Lummi Bay Coho Salmon	Lummi Nation Coho (2003)	
Skookum Creek Hatchery	South Fork Nooksack Chinook Salmon/Skookum Creek Spring Chinook Salmon	Skookum Creek Chinook (2006)	Lummi Indian Nation
	Nooksack Coho Salmon/Skookum Creek Hatchery Coho Salmon	Lummi Nation Coho (2003)	
Samish Hatchery	Green (out-of-ESU) Chinook Salmon/Samish Hatchery Summer-Fall Chinook Salmon (fingerlings)	Samish Hatchery Summer/Fall Chinook (fingerlings) (2005)	WDFW
	Nooksack (out-of-ESU) Chinook Salmon/Samish Hatchery Summer-Fall Chinook Salmon (yearlings)	Samish Hatchery Summer/Fall Chinook (yearlings) (2005)	
Whatcom Creek Hatchery	Chambers Creek (out-of-DPS) Winter Steelhead/Whatcom Creek Hatchery	Whatcom Creek Winter Steelhead Program (2005)	WDFW
	Nooksack Fall Chum Salmon/Whatcom Creek Chum Salmon	Whatcom Creek Chum Program (2005)	
	Nooksack Pink Salmon/Whatcom Creek Pink Salmon	Whatcom Creek Pink Program (2005)	

Table 1.5-1. Puget Sound salmon and steelhead hatchery facilities, programs, draft HGMPs, and operators reviewed in the EIS, continued.

Primary Hatchery Facility ¹	Fish Population/Program Name	Draft HGMP Name and Year	Operator
Glenwood Springs Hatchery	Green (out-of-ESU) Chinook Salmon/Glenwood Springs Fall Chinook Salmon	Glenwood Springs Fall Chinook (2005)	WDFW and Long Live the Kings
	Green (out-of-ESU) Chinook Salmon/Glenwood Springs Coho Salmon	Glenwood Springs Coho (2003)	
	Kendal Creek Chum Salmon/Glenwood Springs Chum Salmon	Glenwood Springs Chum (2003)	
Upper Skagit Hatchery	Skagit Fall Chum Salmon/Upper Skagit Hatchery	Upper Skagit Chum (2003)	Upper Skagit Indian Tribe
Marblemount Hatchery	Lower Skagit/Marblemount Fall Chinook Salmon/	Marblemount (Skagit River) Fall Chinook (fingerlings) (2005)	WDFW
	Cascade/Marblemount Spring Chinook Salmon Subyearling	Marblemount (Skagit River) Spring Chinook (fingerlings) (2005)	
	Cascade/Marblemount Spring Chinook Salmon Yearling	Marblemount (Skagit River) Spring Chinook (yearlings) (2005)	
	Upper Skagit/Marblemount Summer Chinook	Marblemount (Skagit River) Summer Chinook (2005)	
	Skagit/Marblemount Winter Steelhead	Marblemount Winter Steelhead (2005)	
	Skagit (Cascade)/Marblemount Coho Salmon	Marblemount Coho (2003)	
	Skagit/Oak Harbor Net Pen Coho Salmon	Oak Harbor Coho Net Pens (2003)	
	Skagit (Cascade)/San Juan Net Pen Coho Salmon	San Juan Coho Net Pens (2003)	
Barnaby Slough	Skagit/Barnaby Slough Winter Steelhead	Barnaby Slough Winter Steelhead (2005)	WDFW
Baker Lake Trout Pond Complex	Skagit (Baker)/Baker Lake Coho Salmon	Baker Lake Coho (2003)	WDFW
Baker Lake Sockeye Spawning Beach Facilities	Baker Lake/Baker Lake Sockeye Salmon	Baker Lake Sockeye (2003)	WDFW
Whitehorse Pond	North Fork Stillaguamish/Whitehorse Springs Hatchery NF Stillaguamish Summer Chinook Salmon	Whitehorse Pond Summer Chinook (2005)	WDFW
	Skamania lineage (out-of-DPS)/Whitehorse Pond Summer Steelhead	Whitehorse Pond Summer Steelhead (2005)	
	Chambers Creek lineage/(out-of-DPS)/Whitehorse Pond Winter Steelhead	Whitehorse Pond Winter Steelhead (2005)	
Harvey Creek	North Fork Stillaguamish/North Fork Stillaguamish Summer Chinook Salmon	Stillaguamish Summer/Fall Chinook (2003)	Stillaguamish Tribe
	South Fork Stillaguamish/South Fork Stillaguamish Fall Chinook Salmon	South Fork Stillaguamish Chinook (2007)	
	Stillaguamish/Stillaguamish Coho Salmon	Stillaguamish Coho (2004)	
	Stillaguamish/Stillaguamish Chum Salmon	Stillaguamish Chum (2003)	

Table 1.5-1. Puget Sound salmon and steelhead hatchery facilities, programs, draft HGMPs, and operators reviewed in the EIS, continued.

Primary Hatchery Facility¹	Fish Population/Program Name	Draft HGMP Name and Year	Operator
Bernie Kai-Kai Gobin	Cascade/Tulalip Spring Chinook Salmon	Tulalip Spring Chinook (2004)	Tulalip Tribe
	Skykomish/Tulalip Summer Chinook Salmon	Bernie Kai-Kai Gobin Tulalip Summer Chinook (2005)	
	Skykomish/Tulalip Coho Salmon	Tulalip Coho (2004)	
	Walcott Slough/Tulalip Chum Salmon	Tulalip Bay Chum (2004)	
Wallace River	Skykomish/Wallace River Summer Chinook Salmon Fingerling	Wallace River Summer Chinook (fingerlings) (2005)	WDFW
	Skykomish/Wallace River Summer Chinook Salmon Yearling	Wallace River Summer Chinook (yearlings) (2005)	
	Chambers Creek (out-of-DPS) lineage/Wallace River Winter Steelhead	Wallace River Winter Steelhead (2005)	
	Skykomish/Wallace River Coho Salmon	Wallace River Coho (2003)	
	Skykomish/Mukilteo Coho Salmon Net Pen	Mukilteo Coho Net Pens (2003)	
	Skykomish/Possession Point Coho (net pen)	Possession Point Coho (2003)	
Reiter Pond	Skamania lineage (out-of-DPS)/Reiter Pond Summer Steelhead	Reiter Pond Summer Steelhead (2005)	WDFW
	Chambers Creek (out-of-DPS) lineage/Reiter Pond Winter Steelhead	Reiter Pond Winter Steelhead (2005)	
Tokul Creek	Chambers Creek (out-of-DPS) lineage/Tokul Creek Winter Steelhead	Tokul Creek Winter Steelhead (2005)	WDFW
Issaquah	Sammamish/Issaquah Fall Chinook Salmon	Issaquah Fall Chinook (2005)	WDFW
	Issaquah Creek and Green River/Issaquah Coho Salmon	Issaquah Coho (2003)	
	Issaquah Creek and Green River/Laebugton Coho Salmon Net Pen	Laebugton Coho Net Pens (2003)	
	Issaquah Creek and Green River/Ballard Coho Salmon Net Pen	Ballard Coho Net Pen (2005)	
Portage Bay	Green River (out-of-ESU) lineage/Portage Bay Fall Chinook Salmon	Portage Bay Fall Chinook (2005)	University of Washington
	Portage Bay Coho Salmon	Portage Bay Coho Salmon (2003)	WDFW/UW
Cedar River	Lake Washington (localized Baker River)/Cedar River Sockeye Salmon	Cedar River Sockeye (2005)	WDFW

Table 1.5-1. Puget Sound salmon and steelhead hatchery facilities, programs, draft HGMPs, and operators reviewed in the EIS, continued.

Primary Hatchery Facility ¹	Fish Population/Program Name	Draft HGMP Name and Year	Operator
Soos Creek	Green/Soos Creek Fall Chinook Salmon	Soos Creek Fall Chinook (fingerlings) (2005)	WDFW
	Green/Soos Creek/Icy Creek Fall Chinook Salmon Yearling	Soos Creek/Icy Creek Fall Chinook (yearlings) (2005)	
	Chambers Creek (out-of-DPS) lineage/Palmer Ponds Winter Steelhead	Palmer Ponds Winter Steelhead (2005)	
	Skamania lineage (out-of-DPS)/Palmer Ponds Summer Steelhead	Palmer Ponds Summer Steelhead (2005)	
	Green/Green River Wild Winter Steelhead	Green River Wild Stock Winter Steelhead (2010)	
	Green/Soos Creek Coho Salmon	Soos Creek Coho (2003)	
	Green/Marine Technology Center Coho Salmon	Marine Technology Center Coho (net pen) (2003)	
	Green/Des Moines Coho Salmon Net Pen	Des Moines Coho Net Pens (2003)	
	Green/Elliott Bay Coho Salmon Net Pens	Elliott Bay Coho Net Pens (2004)	Muckleshoot Indian Tribe and Suquamish Tribe
Icy Creek	Chambers Creek (out-of-DPS) lineage/Palmer Ponds Winter Steelhead	Palmer Ponds Winter Steelhead ² (2005)	WDFW
	Skamania lineage (out-of-DPS)/Palmer Ponds Summer Steelhead	Palmer Ponds Summer Steelhead ³ (2005)	
Palmer Ponds	Chambers Creek (out-of-DPS) lineage/Palmer Ponds Winter Steelhead	Palmer Ponds Winter Steelhead (2005)	WDFW
	Skamania lineage (out-of-DPS)/Palmer Ponds Summer Steelhead	Palmer Ponds Summer Steelhead (2005)	
Keta Creek	Green/Keta Creek Fall Chinook Salmon	Keta Creek Chinook (2003)	Muckleshoot Indian Tribe
	East Kitsap (localized)/Keta Creek Fall Chum Salmon	Keta Creek Chum (2004)	
Crisp Creek Rearing Ponds	Green/Crisp Creek Ponds Coho Salmon	Crisp Creek Ponds Coho (2004)	Muckleshoot Indian Tribe
Grovers Creek	Green River (out-of-ESU) lineage/Grovers Creek Fall Chinook Salmon Subyearling	Suquamish Fall Chinook (2000)	Suquamish Tribe
Gorst Creek	Green River (out-of-ESU) lineage/Gorst Creek Fall Chinook Salmon Yearling	Suquamish Fall Chinook ⁴ (2000)	Suquamish Tribe
Agate Pass Net Pens	Minter Creek/Agate Pass Coho Salmon Sea Pens	Suquamish Agate Pass Coho Sea Pens (2003)	Suquamish Tribe
Cowling Creek	Chico Creek (East Kitsap)/Cowling Creek Fall Chum Salmon	Suquamish Cowling Creek Chum (2003)	Suquamish Tribe
Garrison Springs	Green River (out-of-ESU) lineage/Garrison Springs Fall Chinook Salmon	Garrison Springs Fall Chinook (fingerlings) (2005)	WDFW

Table 1.5-1. Puget Sound salmon and steelhead hatchery facilities, programs, draft HGMPs, and operators reviewed in the EIS, continued.

Primary Hatchery Facility ¹	Fish Population/Program Name	Draft HGMP Name and Year	Operator
Minter Creek	Green River (out-of-ESU) lineage/Minter Creek Fall Chinook Salmon	Minter Creek Fall Chinook (fingerlings) (2005)	WDFW
	Minter Creek/Minter Creek Coho Salmon	Minter Creek/Coulter Creek Coho (2003)	
	Elson Creek (localized)/Minter Creek Chum Salmon	Minter Creek Chum (2004)	
Hupp Springs	White/White River Spring Chinook Salmon	White River Spring Chinook (2002)	WDFW
Chambers Creek	Green River (out-of-ESU) lineage/Chambers Creek Fall Chinook Salmon	Chambers Creek Chinook (yearlings) (2005)	WDFW
Voights Creek	Puyallup/Voights Creek Fall Chinook Salmon	Voights Creek Fall Chinook (fingerlings) (2005)	WDFW
	Chambers Creek (out-of-DPS) lineage/Voights Creek Winter Steelhead	Voights Creek Winter Steelhead (2005)	
	Puyallup/Voights Creek Coho Salmon	Voights Creek Coho Salmon (2003)	
	Puyallup/Puyallup Coho Salmon Acclimation Sites	Diru Creek Fall Coho (Puyallup Acclimation Sites) (2003)	Puyallup Indian Tribe
Clarks Creek	Puyallup/Clarks Creek Fall Chinook Salmon	Clarks Creek Fall Chinook (2005)	Puyallup Indian Tribe
Diru Creek	White/White River Winter Steelhead Supplementation	White River Winter Steelhead Supplementation (2006)	WDFW, Puyallup Indian Tribe, Muckleshoot Indian Tribe
	Chambers Creek (localized)/Diru Creek Late Fall Chum Salmon	Diru Creek Winter (Late Fall) Chum (2003)	Puyallup Indian Tribe
White River	White/White River Spring Chinook Salmon	White River Spring Chinook (2003)	Muckleshoot Indian Tribe
White River Acclimation Facility	White/Puyallup White River Spring Chinook Salmon	Puyallup White River Acclimation (2002)	Puyallup Indian Tribe
Clear Creek	Nisqually/Nisqually (Clear Creek) Fall Chinook Salmon	Nisqually (Clear Creek) Fall Chinook (2000)	Nisqually Indian Tribe
	Central-South Sound/Clear Creek Fall Coho Salmon	Nisqually Clear Creek Coho (2003)	
Kalama Creek	Nisqually/Nisqually (Kalama Creek) Fall Chinook Salmon	Nisqually (Kalama Creek) Fall Chinook (2000)	Nisqually Indian Tribe
	Central-South Sound/Kalama Creek Fall Coho Salmon	Nisqually Kalama Creek Fall Coho (2003)	
Tumwater Falls	Green River (out-of-ESU) lineage/Tumwater Falls Fall Chinook Salmon Subyearling	Tumwater Falls Fall Chinook (fingerlings) (2005)	WDFW
	Green River (out-of-ESU) lineage/Tumwater Falls Fall Chinook Salmon Yearling	Tumwater Falls Fall Chinook (yearlings) (2005)	
South Sound Net Pens	Central-South Sound/Squaxin Island/South Sound Coho Salmon Net Pens	Squaxin Island/South Sound Coho Net Pens (2003)	Squaxin Island Tribes and WDFW

Table 1.5-1. Puget Sound salmon and steelhead hatchery facilities, programs, draft HGMPs, and operators reviewed in the EIS, continued.

Primary Hatchery Facility ¹	Fish Population/Program Name	Draft HGMP Name and Year	Operator
McKernan	Skokomish/Hood Canal Winter Steelhead Supplementation	Hood Canal Steelhead Supplementation Project (2009)	WDFW and Long Live the Kings
	Finch Creek/McKernan Fall Chum Salmon	McKernan Fall Chum (fingerlings) (2003)	WDFW
Enetai	Walcott Slough-Quilcene (localized to release site)/Skokomish Fall Chum Salmon	Skokomish Hatchery (Enetai Creek) Fall Chum (2003)	Skokomish Tribe
George Adams	Skokomish/George Adams Fall Chinook Salmon Subyearling	George Adams Fall Chinook (fingerlings) (2005)	WDFW
	Skokomish/Ricks Pond Fall Chinook Salmon	Ricks Pond Fall Chinook (2005)	
	Mixed (localized to release site) Skokomish River/George Adams Coho Salmon Yearling	George Adams Coho Yearlings (2003)	
Hoodsport	Green River (out-of-ESU) lineage/Hoodsport Fall Chinook Salmon Subyearling	Hoodsport Fall Chinook (fingerlings) (2005)	WDFW
	Green River (out-of-ESU) lineage/Hoodsport Fall Chinook Salmon Yearling	Hoodsport Fall Chinook (yearlings) (2005)	
	Finch Creek/Hoodsport Fall Chum Salmon	Hoodsport Fall Chum (fingerlings) (2003)	
	Dungeness-Dosewallips (localized to Finch Creek)/Hoodsport Pink Salmon	Hoodsport Pink Salmon (fingerlings) (2003)	
Hamma Hamma	Mid-Hood Canal/Hamma Hamma Fall Chinook Salmon	Hamma Hamma Chinook (2005)	WDFW and Long Live the Kings
Lilliwaup	Westside and Eastside Hood Canal/Hood Canal Winter Steelhead Supplementation	Hood Canal Steelhead Supplementation Project ⁷ (2009)	WDFW and Long Live the Kings
Quilcene NFH	Big Quilcene/Quilcene National Fish Hatchery Coho Salmon	Quilcene NFH Coho (2010)	USFWS
Quilcene Net Pens	Big Quilcene/Quilcene Coho Salmon	Quilcene Coho Net Pens (2003)	Skokomish Tribe and USFWS
Hurd Creek	Snow Creek/Snow Creek Coho Salmon	Snow Creek Coho Supplementation (2005)	WDFW
Dungeness	Dungeness/Dungeness Spring Chinook Salmon	Dungeness River Chinook (2005)	WDFW
	Dungeness/Dungeness Winter Steelhead	Dungeness River Steelhead (2005)	
	Dungeness mixed/Dungeness River Coho Salmon	Dungeness River Coho (2003)	
Elwha Channel	Elwha/Elwha River Summer/Fall Chinook Salmon	Elwha River Summer/Fall Chinook (2012)	WDFW

Table 1.5-1. Puget Sound salmon and steelhead hatchery facilities, programs, draft HGMPs, and operators reviewed in the EIS, continued.

Primary Hatchery Facility ¹	Fish Population/Program Name	Draft HGMP Name and Year	Operator
Lower Elwha	Elwha/Lower Elwha Winter Steelhead	Lower Elwha Steelhead (Wild Steelhead Recovery Program Addendum) (2012)	Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe
	Elwha/Lower Elwha Coho Salmon	Lower Elwha Coho (2012)	
	Elwha/Lower Elwha Chum Salmon	Lower Elwha Chum (2012)	
	Elwha/Lower Elwha Pink Salmon	Elwha River Pink (2012)	
Port Gamble Net Pens	Big Quilcene/Port Gamble Coho Salmon	Port Gamble Coho Net Pens (2003)	Port Gamble S'Klallam Tribe
Little Boston	Walcott Slough (localized to release site)/Port Gamble Fall Chum Salmon	Port Gamble Hatchery Fall Chum (2003)	Port Gamble S'Klallam Tribe

- 1 ¹ The facilities are main facilities listed geographically from north to south and then west. Many of the programs have associated
2 incubation and final rearing facilities (i.e., acclimation sites). Multiple hatchery facilities may be addressed in individual
3 HGMPs (e.g., the Lummi Nation Coho HGMP included operations at the Lummi Bay Hatchery and Skookum Creek Hatchery).
4 Programs for listed summer-run chum salmon in Hood Canal and the Strait of Juan de Fuca are not shown.
5 ² Same HGMP as Palmer Ponds winter steelhead (Soos Creek).
6 ³ Same HGMP as Palmer Ponds summer steelhead (Soos Creek).
7 ⁴ Same HGMP as Grovers Creek.
8 ⁵ Same HGMP as McKernan (this is a component of the Hood Canal steelhead supplementation project).

Box 1-6. What are the physical components of a hatchery and how does it operate?

Each hatchery is unique, but most share common components. Differences between individual hatcheries depend on the species reared and the age of release into the natural environment. A hatchery that operates from collection and spawning of adults, to rearing and release of juveniles, typically has water intake and supply systems, adult collection, egg incubation, early rearing vessels, raceways, and ponds.

Artificial propagation starts with the collection of adults to serve as broodstock. Adults are either collected at the hatcheries or are captured outside the hatchery environment using nets or other methods. Once at the hatchery, adults are typically held in raceways until they are ready for spawning. After adults are spawned, eggs are placed in incubators. Upon hatching, the very small fish live off their attached yolk sack, which provides a food source as the young fish learn to feed on their own. At that point the fish are transferred to tanks. As they grow, the fish are transferred to raceways and then, in some cases, to rearing ponds for a final stage of rearing prior to release.

Depending on the species, hatchery-origin fish can be released from hatcheries as very young and small fry, or older and increasingly larger fingerlings, sub-yearlings, or yearlings.

1 **1.5.2 History of Hatcheries in Puget Sound**

2 The policies, purposes, and practices associated with hatchery production in Puget Sound have evolved
3 since fish culture began in the late 1800s. Hatchery facilities and practices have become more
4 sophisticated and efficient over time as new technologies were applied. Changes in policies of the
5 hatchery operators have led to hatchery improvements, including the development of hatchery
6 broodstocks, limits on the extent to which hatchery-origin fish can be transferred from one basin to
7 another, improvements in fish disease management, marking for fish management and for evaluation
8 purposes, and limitations on natural spawning and straying by hatchery-origin fish. More recently,
9 hatcheries have been used for conservation and recovery purposes using locally adapted within-basin
10 broodstocks, and to simultaneously provide harvest benefits. For a detailed discussion of the history of
11 hatcheries in Puget Sound, including improvements in hatchery technology, development of hatchery
12 broodstocks, and a summary of institutional and operational changes, refer to the co-managers' RMPs
13 (WDFW and PSTT 2004; PSTT and WDFW 2004).

14 **1.5.3 Other Reviews of Puget Sound Hatchery Programs**

15 Because of the potential negative effects of hatchery programs on natural-origin salmon and steelhead
16 populations, Puget Sound hatchery programs have undergone other reviews designed to address risks.
17 In 2000, the United States Congress established the Puget Sound and Coastal Washington Hatchery
18 Reform Project. The Hatchery Scientific Review Group (HSRG), funded by the Hatchery Reform Project,
19 was the independent scientific panel established by Congress to ensure that hatchery reform programs in
20 Puget Sound and Coastal Washington are scientifically sound. The HSRG assembled, organized, and
21 applied the best available scientific information and provided specific guidance to policy makers
22 implementing hatchery reform in 2004 (HSRG 2004). HSRG products informed development of the co-
23 managers' RMPs and HGMPs, and informed identification of potential mitigation measures in this EIS.
24 Conclusions and reports of the HSRG for Puget Sound hatchery programs can be found at
25 http://hatcheryreform.us/hrp/reviews/puget/welcome_show.action.

26 **1.6 Scoping and Relevant Issues**

27 The first step in preparing an EIS is to conduct scoping of the issues that may be associated with the
28 Proposed Action. This occurs through public and internal agency scoping processes. The purpose of
29 public and internal scoping is to identify the relevant human environmental issues, to eliminate
30 insignificant issues from detailed study, and to identify the alternatives to be analyzed in the EIS. Scoping
31 can also help determine the level of analysis and the types of data required for analysis.

1 **1.6.1 Scoping Process**

2 This EIS involved activities that included both public and internal scoping that are described in the
3 following paragraphs.

4 **1.6.2 Notices of Public Scoping**

5 Public scoping for the Puget Sound Hatchery EIS commenced with publication of a Notice of Intent on
6 May 12, 2004 (69 Fed. Reg. 26363, May 12, 2004). That notice started a 60-day public comment period
7 (May 12 to July 12, 2004) to gather information on the scope of the issues and the range of alternatives to
8 be analyzed in the EIS. A project scoping brochure was sent to addresses on a mailing list developed for
9 the project by NMFS, WDFW, and the Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission (NWIFC). NMFS
10 developed a website for the EIS at

11 http://www.westcoast.fisheries.noaa.gov/hatcheries/ps_deis/ps_deis.html. The website was available
12 during the scoping period and will be updated and available throughout the project duration. For
13 interested parties whose e-mail addresses were available, an electronic message was sent that contained
14 the link to the EIS website and on-line scoping brochure. For those without email addresses, a scoping
15 brochure was sent via fax or through the United States mail. The mailing lists consisted of agencies,
16 private individuals, private businesses, and non-governmental organizations. Invitations to attend public
17 meetings were also advertised on appropriate organization and agency websites and in local newspapers.

18 During 2004, NMFS held four public scoping meetings in the project area, including Mount Vernon
19 (June 7), Seattle (June 8), Belfair (June 14), and Port Hadlock (June 15), Washington. Presentations were
20 provided by NMFS and WDFW staff, and a question and answer session was also included. At these
21 meetings, NMFS requested public comment on project alternatives.

22 A second public scoping period for the EIS commenced with publication of a Notice of Intent on July 29,
23 2011 (76 Fed. Reg. 45515, June 29, 2011). That notice provided an additional 30-day comment period
24 (July 29 to August 29, 2011) to gather new information that may have become available since the 2004
25 scoping period. Building from e-mail addresses that were available from the initial scoping, an electronic
26 notification was sent to agencies, private individuals, businesses, and non-governmental organizations
27 that contained a link to the NMFS Puget Sound Hatcheries EIS website, and the address to the NMFS
28 project electronic mailbox.

1 **1.6.3 Internal Scoping**

2 NMFS conducted internal project scoping in late 2003 to early 2004, and in 2011. A Technical Work
3 Group was formed representing NMFS, WDFW (applicant), State of Washington State Environmental
4 Policy Act (SEPA) staff, and the NWIFC (representing applicant Puget Sound treaty tribes) to identify the
5 technical feasibilities and the related environmental parameters considered relevant to the Puget Sound
6 hatcheries. The Technical Work Group identified resource elements both likely and unlikely to be
7 affected by the Proposed Action as a result of technical activities. Those elements that were identified to
8 be potentially affected by the Proposed Action were then included in Chapter 3, Affected Environment,
9 and Chapter 4, Environmental Consequences, of the EIS. Resource impacts to fish, socioeconomics
10 resources, tribal rights and Federal treaty trust responsibilities, wildlife, water quality and quantity, and
11 human health were identified because of the potential for adverse effects to these resources from the
12 Proposed Action. In addition, internal-only NMFS meetings were held to develop the EIS outline and
13 review public issues received during scoping that could be used for developing alternatives and those that
14 should be addressed in other sections of the EIS.

15 Further internal-only meetings were held to develop a full and reasonable range of alternatives, define the
16 rationale for selecting specific alternatives for detailed EIS consideration, and identify those alternatives
17 that should be eliminated from detailed consideration. Information from the internal scoping process was
18 presented to the public for assessment and comment during the public scoping process.

19 **1.6.4 Written Comments**

20 A total of 3 letters, 10 email comment responses (some with attached letters), and 1 written public meeting
21 response were received during the initial scoping period in 2004. Two emails with attached letters were
22 received during the second scoping period in 2011. A total of 16 comment responses (emails and letters)
23 were received during the two public scoping periods, including 1 from a governmental agency, 2 from
24 tribal organizations, 5 from non-governmental organizations and businesses, and 8 from individual
25 citizens.

1 **1.6.5 Issues Identified During Scoping**

2 Based on all input received during the scoping process, the purpose and need for Federal action, and
3 discussions with co-managers regarding technical feasibilities, issues relevant to development of EIS
4 alternatives are summarized as follows:

- 5 • Modify hatchery programs, including eliminating some programs altogether, to help conserve
6 natural-origin salmon and steelhead, particularly ESA-listed species.
- 7 • Modify hatchery programs to provide more fishing opportunities.
- 8 • Change hatchery production, release methods, and locations to minimize undesired effects on
9 listed species.

10 **1.6.6 Future Public Review and Comment**

11 Under NEPA, this draft EIS has been issued for a 90-day public review period, which was announced in
12 newspapers, through letters to interested parties, and by publication in the Federal Register. Following
13 this public review period, responses to public comments will be prepared and included in the final EIS.
14 Responses will include any changes to the EIS resulting from public comments, as warranted. Following
15 public review and comment on the final EIS, the ROD (Subsection 1.3.2, Record of Decision) will be
16 signed and made publicly available.

17 Under the ESA 4(d) rule Limit 6, NMFS will prepare Evaluation and Recommended Determination
18 (ERD) documents for each proposed RMP (Subsection 1.3.3, NMFS' Determination as to Compliance
19 with the 4(d) Rule). The ERD documents will be made available for public review and comment.

20 To the extent that RMPs and appended HGMPs reviewed in this EIS substantively change over time in
21 response to adaptive management, new information, actions, or changes in existing or baseline conditions
22 and are submitted to NMFS for approval, additional NEPA and ESA compliance may be warranted
23 (Subsection 1.1, Introduction; Subsection 1.1.2, Take of a Listed Species, The Puget Sound Hatchery
24 RMPs and HGMPs). The nature and extent of changes to plans or new information will determine the
25 type of additional NEPA and ESA compliance that may be needed. Subsequent public review
26 opportunities may be warranted as part of these additional NEPA and ESA reviews.

1 **1.7 Relationship to Other Plans, Regulations, and Laws**

2 In addition to NEPA and ESA, other plans, regulations, agreements, treaties, laws, and Secretarial and
3 Executive Orders also affect hatchery operations in Puget Sound. They are summarized below to provide
4 additional context for Puget Sound hatchery programs. It is the intention of this EIS that all action
5 alternatives would comply with applicable plans, guidelines, regulations, and laws. However, additional
6 permitting may be required for compliance with specific regulations and laws following implementation
7 of the selected alternative. Thus, hatchery program changes that may occur as a result of the decision
8 described within the ROD for this EIS would include further project-specific reviews as necessary to
9 ensure compliance with all applicable plans, guidelines, regulations, and laws.

10 **1.7.1 Federal and International Guidance, Regulations, and Treaties**

11 **1.7.1.1 Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act**

12 The Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (Magnuson-Stevens Act) (Public
13 Law 94-265) is the principal law governing marine fisheries in the United States. The act was first
14 enacted in 1976, amended in 1996, and reauthorized in 2006 with some updates. It was adopted to extend
15 control of United States marine waters to 200 nautical miles beyond the United States coastline, to phase
16 out foreign fishing within this zone, to prevent over-fishing, to allow over-fished stocks to recover, and to
17 conserve and manage fishery resources. Under the Magnuson-Stevens Act, conservation and management
18 measures are intended to prevent over-fishing while achieving optimum yield. In addition, the importance
19 of fishery resources to fishing communities mandates that this be taken into account in fishery
20 management decisions. These decisions should provide for the sustained participation of, and
21 minimization of adverse impacts to, such communities (consistent with conservation requirements). Puget
22 Sound hatchery programs are consistent with the Magnuson-Stevens Act because the hatcheries help
23 provide fishing opportunities that would otherwise not be available to many fishing communities. In
24 addition to their importance to fishing communities, some of the hatchery programs are necessary for
25 reducing extinction risk and for reintroducing salmon and steelhead into areas where they have been
26 extirpated.

27 **1.7.1.2 Sustainable Fisheries Act**

28 The Sustainable Fisheries Act of 1996 (Public Law 104-297) is an amendment to the Magnuson-Stevens
29 Act. There were two major changes to the purpose of the law: adding the promotion of catch and release
30 programs to conservation and management principles, and adding the promotion of essential fish habitat
31 (EFH) protection. The Sustainable Fisheries Act establishes requirements for EFH descriptions in Federal

1 Fishery Management Plans (50 CFR 600). EFH was designated for groundfish, coastal pelagic species,
2 highly migratory species, and salmon. In 1997, NMFS subsequently issued an interim final rule (62 Fed.
3 Reg. 66531, December 19, 1997) to implement the EFH provisions of the Magnuson-Stevens Act. This
4 rule established guidelines to assist the Regional Fishery Management Councils and the Secretary of
5 Commerce (Secretary) in the description and identification of EFH in fishery management plans,
6 including identification of adverse impacts from both fishing and non-fishing activities on EFH, and
7 identification of actions required to conserve and enhance EFH. The intended effect of the rule is to
8 promote the protection, conservation, and enhancement of EFH. The interim rule was then finalized in
9 2002 (67 Fed. Reg. 2343, January 17, 2002). In estuaries and marine areas, salmon EFH extends from the
10 shoreline to the 200-mile limit of the economic exclusion zone and beyond. In fresh water, salmon EFH
11 includes all the lakes, streams, ponds, rivers, wetlands, and other bodies of water that have been
12 historically accessible to salmon. The description of EFH also includes areas above artificial barriers,
13 except for certain barriers and dams that fish cannot pass. Although changes in hatchery production as
14 described in this EIS would not affect EFH for fish species, it is possible that improvements
15 recommended in this EIS to hatchery weirs and other barriers for containment of returning hatchery-
16 origin adults would directly improve EFH for salmon. Changes in hatchery-origin fish production also
17 indirectly affect EFH through changes in the potential for predation, competition, and available prey.

18 **1.7.1.3 Pacific Salmon Treaty**

19 The Pacific Salmon Treaty between Canada and the United States was finalized March 17, 1985 (Pacific
20 Salmon Commission 1985). The treaty established a framework for managing salmon stocks either
21 originating from one country and intercepted by the other, or affecting the management or the biology of
22 the stocks of the other country. The treaty commits the United States and Canada to equitable cross-
23 border sharing of harvest and conservation of United States and Canadian stocks. The objective of the
24 original treaty and subsequently negotiated agreements (annexes) is to constrain harvest on both sides of
25 the border and to rebuild depressed salmon stocks. The Pacific Salmon Commission oversees
26 implementation of the treaty and negotiates periodic revisions of the annex fishing regimes. The current
27 agreement governs Chinook salmon and several other species from 2009 through 2018. The agreement
28 was finalized by exchange of diplomatic notes on December 23, 2008. Some hatchery programs included
29 in the RMPs (i.e., indicator stock programs that enable estimation of harvest exploitation rates) are
30 operated for the sole purpose of providing information to support the Pacific Salmon Treaty mandate.

1 **1.7.1.4 Clean Water Act**

2 The Clean Water Act (33 USC 1251, 1977, as amended in 1987), administered by the U.S. Environmental
3 Protection Agency and state water quality agencies, is the principal Federal legislation directed at
4 protecting water quality. Each state implements and carries forth Federal provisions, as well as approves
5 and reviews National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System applications, and establishes total
6 maximum daily loads for rivers, lakes, and streams. The states are responsible for setting the water quality
7 standards needed to support all beneficial uses, including protection of public health, recreational
8 activities, aquatic life, and water supplies.

9 The Washington State Water Pollution Control Act, codified as Revised Code of Washington
10 Chapter 90.48, designates the Washington Department of Ecology (Ecology) as the agency responsible
11 for carrying out the provisions of the Federal Clean Water Act within Washington State. The agency is
12 responsible for establishing water quality standards, making and enforcing water quality rules, and
13 operating waste discharge permit programs. These regulations are described in Washington
14 Administrative Code (WAC) 173. Hatchery operations are required to comply with the Clean Water Act.

15 **1.7.1.5 Marine Mammal Protection Act**

16 The Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA) of 1972 (16 USC 1361) as amended, establishes a national
17 policy designated to protect and conserve wild marine mammals and their habitats. This policy was
18 established so as not to diminish such species or populations beyond the point at which they cease to be a
19 significant functioning element in the ecosystem, nor to diminish such species below their optimum
20 sustainable population. All marine mammals are protected under the MMPA. The MMPA prohibits, with
21 certain exceptions, the take of marine mammals in U.S. waters and by U.S. citizens on the high seas, and
22 the importation of marine mammals and marine mammal products into the United States. The term ‘take,’
23 as defined by the MMPA, means to “harass, hunt, capture, or kill, or attempt to harass, hunt, capture, or
24 kill any marine mammal.” The MMPA further defines harassment as “any act of pursuit, torment, or
25 annoyance which (i) has the potential to injure a marine mammal or marine mammal stock in the wild; or
26 (ii) has the potential to disturb a marine mammal or marine mammal stock in the wild by causing a
27 disruption of behavioral patterns, including, but not limited to, migration, breathing, nursing, breeding,
28 feeding, or sheltering but which does not have the potential to injure a marine mammal or marine
29 mammal stock in the wild.” Changes in fish production can indirectly affect marine mammals by altering
30 the amount of available prey (salmon and steelhead).

1 **1.7.1.6 Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act**

2 The Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act (16 USC. 668-668c), enacted in 1940 and amended several
3 times since then, prohibits the take of bald eagles, including their parts, nests, or eggs. The act defines
4 ‘take’ as “pursue, shoot, shoot at, poison, wound, kill, capture, trap, collect, molest or disturb.” The
5 USFWS, who is responsible for carrying out provisions of this act, define ‘disturb’ to include a “decrease
6 in its productivity, by substantially interfering with normal breeding, feeding, or sheltering behavior, or
7 nest abandonment, by substantially interfering with normal breeding, feeding, or sheltering behavior.”
8 Changes in hatchery production have the potential to affect eagle productivity through changes in its prey
9 source (salmon and steelhead).

10 **1.7.1.7 Executive Order 12898**

11 In 1994, the President issued Executive Order (EO) 12898, *Federal Actions to Address Environmental*
12 *Justice in Minority and Low-income Populations*. The objectives of the EO include developing Federal
13 agency implementation strategies, identifying minority and low-income populations where proposed
14 Federal actions could have disproportionately high and adverse human health and environmental effects,
15 and encouraging the participation of minority and low-income populations in the NEPA process. Changes
16 in hatchery production have the potential to affect the extent of harvest available for minority and low-
17 income populations.

18 **1.7.2 Tribal Treaty Rights and Related Federal Policies and Laws**

19 **1.7.2.1 Treaties of Point Elliot, Medicine Creek, and Point No Point**

20 Beginning in the mid-1850s, the United States entered into a series of treaties with tribes in Puget Sound.
21 The treaties were completed to secure the rights of the tribes to land and the use of natural resources in
22 their historically inhabited areas in exchange for the ceding of land to the United States for settlement by
23 its citizens. The first treaty bearing upon the actions evaluated in this EIS is the Treaty of Medicine Creek
24 (signed in 1854), followed by two treaties signed in 1855—the Point Elliot Treaty and the Point No Point
25 Treaty. These treaties secured the rights of tribes for taking fish at usual and accustomed grounds and
26 stations in common with all citizens of the United States. Marine and freshwater areas of Puget Sound
27 were affirmed as the usual and accustomed fishing areas for treaty tribes under *United States v.*
28 *Washington* (1974).

1 **1.7.2.2 *United States v. Washington***

2 Salmon fisheries within the project area are jointly managed by the WDFW and the Puget Sound treaty
3 tribes (co-managers) under the continuing jurisdiction of *United States v. Washington* (1974). *United*
4 *States v. Washington* is the Federal court proceeding that enforces and allocates harvest between the State
5 and tribes while addressing reserved treaty fishing rights with regard to salmon and steelhead returning to
6 Puget Sound. Hatchery fish are subject to this allocation under *United States v. Washington*. Without
7 many of these hatcheries, there would be limited opportunity for tribal harvest. These fishing rights and
8 attendant access were established by treaties that the Federal government signed with the tribes in the
9 1850s. In those treaties, the tribes agreed to allow the peaceful settlement of Indian lands in western
10 Washington in exchange for their continued right to fish, gather shellfish, hunt, and exercise other
11 sovereign rights.

12 **1.7.2.3 Puget Sound Salmon Management Plan**

13 The Puget Sound Salmon Management Plan (PSSMP) (PSSMP 1985) (as described in *United States v.*
14 *Washington* [1974]) is the implementation framework for the allocation, conservation, and equitable
15 sharing principles defined in *United States v. Washington* that governs the joint management of salmon
16 resources in Puget Sound between the Puget Sound treaty tribes and State of Washington. It defines the
17 basis for deriving artificial production levels, management objectives and allocation of harvest,
18 information exchange, and dispute resolution among the co-managers, and includes provisions for annual
19 review and modification. Puget Sound harvest management RMPs (e.g., Puget Sound Chinook harvest
20 RMP [Puget Sound Indian Tribes and WDFW 2010]) are consistent with the PSSMP, as are the hatchery
21 RMPs reviewed in this draft EIS. The PSSMP envisioned the adaptive management process that
22 motivated the hatchery program review and modification approach proposed in the hatchery RMPs (i.e.,
23 that improved understanding of the productivity of populations, and assessment of the actual performance
24 of management regimes in relation to management objectives and the status of stocks, would result in
25 continuing program modifications that improve prospects for meeting hatchery program objectives).

26 **1.7.2.4 Secretarial Order 3206**

27 Secretarial Order 3206 (American Indian Tribal Rights, Federal–Tribal Trust Responsibilities and the
28 ESA, http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/sfa/reg_svcs/Councils/Webinar/secretarial_order.pdf) issued by the
29 secretaries of the Departments of the Interior and Commerce, clarifies the responsibilities of the agencies,
30 bureaus, and offices of the departments when actions taken under the ESA and its implementing
31 regulations affect, or may affect, Indian lands, tribal trust resources, or the exercise of American Indian

1 tribal rights. The Secretarial Order acknowledges the United States’ trust responsibility to, as well as its
2 government-to-government relationship with, Indian tribes. Under the Order, the Services “will carry out
3 their responsibilities under the [ESA] in a manner that harmonizes the Federal trust responsibility to
4 tribes, tribal sovereignty, and statutory missions of the [Services], and that strives to ensure that Indian
5 tribes do not bear a disproportionate burden for the conservation of listed species, so as to avoid or
6 minimize the potential for conflict and confrontation.”

7 More specifically, the Services shall, among other things, do the following:

- 8 • Work directly with Indian tribes on a government-to-government basis to promote healthy
9 ecosystems (Section 5, Principle 1).
- 10 • Recognize that Indian lands are not subject to the same controls as Federal public lands
11 (Section 5, Principle 2).
- 12 • Assist Indian tribes in developing and expanding tribal programs so that healthy ecosystems
13 are promoted and conservation restrictions are unnecessary (Section 5, Principle 3).
- 14 • Be sensitive to Indian culture, religion, and spirituality (Section 5, Principle 4).

15 Additionally, the Department of Commerce has issued a Departmental Administrative Order (DAO)
16 addressing *Consultation and Coordination with Indian Tribal Governments* (DAO 218-8, April 26, 2012;
17 http://www.osec.doc.gov/opog/dmp/daos/dao218_8.html), which implements relevant Executive Orders,
18 Presidential Memoranda, and Office of Management and Budget Guidance. The DAO describes actions
19 to be “followed by all Department of Commerce operating units ... and outlines the principles governing
20 Departmental interactions with Indian tribal governments.” The DAO affirms that the “Department works
21 with Tribes on a government-to-government basis to address issues concerning ... tribal trust resources,
22 tribal treaty, and other rights.”

23 **1.7.2.5 The Federal Trust Responsibility**

24 The United States government has a trust or special relationship with Indian tribes. The unique and
25 distinctive political relationship between the United States and Indian tribes is defined by statutes,
26 executive orders, judicial decisions, and agreements and differentiates tribes from other entities that deal
27 with, or are affected by, the Federal government. Executive Order 13175, *Consultation and Coordination*
28 *with Indian Tribal Governments*, states that the United States has recognized Indian tribes as domestic
29 dependent nations under its protection. The Federal government has enacted numerous statutes and

1 promulgated numerous regulations that establish and define a trust relationship with Indian tribes. The
2 relationship has been compared to one existing under common law trust, with the United States as trustee,
3 the Indian tribes or individuals as beneficiaries, and the property and natural resources of the United
4 States as the trust corpus (Cohen 2005). The trust responsibility has been interpreted to require Federal
5 agencies to carry out their activities in a manner that is protective of Indian treaty rights. This policy is
6 also reflected in the March 30, 1995 document, *Department of Commerce – American Indian and Alaska*
7 *Native Policy* (U.S. Department of Commerce 1995). The Ninth Circuit Court of Appeals has held,
8 however, that “unless there is a specific duty that has been placed on the government with respect to
9 Indians, [the government’s general trust obligation] is discharged by [the government’s] compliance with
10 general regulations and statutes not specifically aimed at protecting Indian tribes” (*Gros Ventre Tribe v.*
11 *United States*, 2006, citing *Morongo Band of Mission Indians v. FAA*, 1998; *United States v. Jicarilla*
12 *Apache Nation*, U.S., 131 S.Ct. 2313, 180 L.Ed.2nd 187, 2011).

13 **1.7.3 State Guidance and Regulations**

14 **1.7.3.1 Washington State Environmental Policy Act**

15 Washington State has environmental rules governing facilities it owns, manages, and/or funds as
16 described in Revised Code of Washington Chapter 43.21C, SEPA Rules, WAC Chapter 197-11
17 (implementing rules); and the SEPA Handbook (guidance provided by Ecology). Under SEPA,
18 implemented state actions require SEPA review, such as approvals, permits, and authorizations. As such,
19 RMPs and WDFW HGMPs will require compliance with SEPA prior to implementation.

20 **1.7.3.2 State Endangered, Threatened, and Sensitive Species Act**

21 This EIS will consider the effects of hatchery programs on state endangered, threatened, and sensitive
22 species. The State of Washington has species of concern listings (Washington Administrative Code
23 Chapters 232-12-014 and 232-12-011) that include all state endangered, threatened, sensitive, and
24 candidate species. These species are managed by WDFW, as needed, to prevent them from becoming
25 endangered, threatened, or sensitive. The state-listed species are identified on WDFW’s website
26 (<http://wdfw.wa.gov/conservation/endangered/>); the most recent update occurred in June 2008. The
27 criteria for listing and de-listing, and the requirements for recovery and management plans for these
28 species, are provided in Washington Administrative Code Chapter 232-12-297. The state list is separate
29 from the Federal ESA list; the state list includes species status relative to Washington state jurisdiction
30 only. Critical wildlife habitats associated with state or federally listed species are identified in

1 Washington Administrative Code Chapter 222-16-080. Species listed under the state endangered,
2 threatened, and sensitive species list are reviewed in this EIS if EIS actions could affect these species.

3 **1.7.3.3 Hatchery and Fishery Reform Policy**

4 The Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife Hatchery and Fishery Reform Policy (Policy C-3619)
5 was adopted by the Washington Fish and Wildlife Commission in 2009 (WFWC 2009). Its purpose is to
6 advance the conservation and recovery of wild salmon and steelhead by promoting and guiding the
7 implementation of hatchery reform. The policy applies to state hatcheries and its intent is to improve
8 hatchery effectiveness, ensure compatibility between hatchery production and salmon recovery plans and
9 rebuilding programs, and support sustainable fisheries.

10 **1.7.3.4 Washington State Growth Management Act**

11 The Growth Management Act (RCW 36.70A) was enacted by the Washington Legislature in 1990 in
12 response to rapid population growth and concerns with suburban sprawl, environmental protection,
13 quality of life, shoreline management, and other issues. Under the Growth Management Act; all cities and
14 counties in Washington are required to adopt critical areas regulations to designate and classify
15 ecologically sensitive and hazardous areas and to protect these areas and their functions and values, while
16 also allowing for reasonable use of private property. Critical areas include the following areas and
17 ecosystems: (a) wetlands; (b) areas with a critical recharging effect on aquifers used for potable water;
18 (c) fish and wildlife habitat conservation areas; (d) frequently flooded areas; (e) and geologically
19 hazardous areas. Counties and cities are required to include the best available science in developing
20 policies and development regulations to protect the functions and values of critical areas. Critical areas
21 ordinances and shoreline management associated with the Growth Management Act help to protect fish
22 and wildlife habitat in Puget Sound.

23 **1.7.4 Other Applicable Multi-agency Guidelines**

24 **1.7.4.1 Recovery Plans for Puget Sound Salmon**

25 Federal recovery plans are in place for the ESA-listed Puget Sound Chinook Salmon (72 Fed. Reg.
26 January 19, 2007) and Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon ESUs (72 Fed. Reg. 29121, May 24,
27 2007). Broad partnerships of Federal, state, local, and tribal governments and community organizations
28 collaborated in the development of the two recovery plans under Washington’s Salmon Recovery Act.
29 Although listed in 2007, a recovery plan for the Puget Sound steelhead DPS has not yet been completed.

1 The comprehensive recovery plans include conservation goals and proposed habitat, hatchery, and harvest
2 actions needed to achieve the conservation goals for each watershed within the geographic boundaries of
3 the two listed ESUs. The two recovery plans incorporate the RMPs proposed in this EIS (WDFW and
4 PSTT 2004; PSTT and WDFW 2004) for protecting and recovering the Puget Sound Chinook Salmon
5 and Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon ESUs, along with the habitat and harvest management
6 measures of the respective plan.

7 In 2007, NMFS approved the recovery plans for Puget Sound Chinook salmon (Shared Strategy for Puget
8 Sound 2007) and Hood Canal summer-run chum salmon (Hood Canal Coordinating Council 2005). As
9 part of its approval of the Puget Sound Chinook salmon recovery plan (72 Fed. Reg. 2493, January 19,
10 2007), NMFS determined that some enhancements were needed to address insufficient recovery actions,
11 including actions related to hatchery activities (NMFS 2006). Several watersheds lacked adequate
12 coverage of on-going and proposed hatchery program plans. In addition, NMFS identified the need to
13 describe all hatchery actions conducted in Puget Sound as part of the suite of recovery measures, and to
14 integrate those hatchery actions with the habitat and harvest-related actions in the plan. In its approval of
15 the Hood Canal summer-run chum salmon recovery plan (72 Fed. Reg. 29121, May 24, 2007), NMFS
16 incorporated the summer-run chum salmon hatchery programs it had approved in 2002 under ESA 4(d)
17 rule Limit 5, and the HGMPs located within the geographic boundaries of the Hood Canal Summer-run
18 Chum Salmon ESU (NMFS 2007).

19 The hatchery resource management plans for Puget Sound Chinook salmon and other salmon and
20 steelhead that were submitted by the co-managers for ESA review in 2004 were identified by NMFS at
21 that time as the appropriate descriptors of the anadromous salmon and steelhead hatchery programs in the
22 area occupied by listed salmon and steelhead in Puget Sound. These plans and related HGMPs are the
23 subject of this EIS; however, to the extent possible, programs terminated since 2004 are not included in
24 the analyses, and programs developed since 2004 have been analyzed.

25 **1.7.4.2 Wild Salmonid Policy**

26 The Wild Salmonid Policy was adopted in 1997 by the Washington Fish and Wildlife Commission
27 (WDFW and Western Washington Treaty Tribes 1997) to guide WDFW in harvest, hatchery, and habitat
28 protection programs. The policy's goal was to restore Washington's wild salmon and steelhead stocks to
29 healthy, harvestable runs by performing the following activities:

- 30 • Managing commercial and sport fishing to ensure enough of the wild run returns to spawn
31 while providing fishing opportunities where possible

- 1 • Producing and releasing hatchery salmon and steelhead without harming wild fish runs
- 2 • Identifying habitat priorities that are essential for the protection and rebuilding of the
- 3 salmonid resource in Washington State

4 Not all tribal governments endorsed the Wild Salmonid Policy. Where WDFW and the tribes could not
5 reach a common goal or standard, they deferred further agreement and discussion to a particular
6 watershed or tribal area. This approach reserved the prerogative for WDFW and the tribes to provide
7 additional fishery management guidance, directives, or policies that would better address the needs in
8 specific watersheds.

9 **1.8 Related NEPA Analyses**

10 Several NEPA documents pertaining to disclosure of the environmental effects of NMFS ESA
11 determinations for related salmon and steelhead hatchery and harvest actions within the project area have
12 been previously prepared (Table 1.8-1). These include NEPA analyses that were used to help determine if
13 proposed management, evaluation, implementation, harvest, and/or recovery plans and specific HGMPs
14 meet NMFS’ proposed ESA 4(d) rule Limits 5 and 6. However, this draft EIS is the first NEPA analysis
15 that comprehensively addresses the effects of all Chinook salmon, fall-run chum salmon, coho salmon,
16 sockeye salmon, pink salmon, and steelhead hatchery programs operating within the geographic
17 boundaries of the Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU and Puget Sound Steelhead DPS.

18 **1.9 Roles and Responsibilities of NMFS, State of Washington, and Puget Sound Treaty Tribes**

19 **1.9.1 NMFS**

20 Within Puget Sound, NMFS has ESA regulatory authority for salmon, steelhead, and marine mammals;
21 and MMPA regulatory authority for marine mammals. NMFS also has regulatory authority for the
22 Magnuson-Stevens Act, which includes coastal salmon fishery management responsibilities for the
23 Pacific Fisheries Management Council and North Pacific Fisheries Management Council forums, and
24 habitat protection and regulatory authority for waters designated as EFH for salmon. NMFS’ role in
25 fisheries management extends to United States and Canadian salmon fisheries included within the Pacific
26 Salmon Treaty. Stewardship of tribal fishing rights ensured under treaties made between the tribes and the
27 United States Government is an additional NMFS responsibility. With regard to these responsibilities,
28 NMFS works with hatchery operators to develop HGMPs that are consistent with these mandates.

1 Table 1.8-1. ESA section 4(d) rule NEPA reviews related to the Proposed Action

Document	Completion or Federal Register Notice Date
Environmental Assessment (EA) of a NMFS Action to Determine Whether the Summer Chum Salmon Conservation Initiative - An Implementation Plan to Recover Summer Chum in the Hood Canal and Strait of Juan de Fuca Region (Harvest Management) – Meets the Criteria in the ESA Section 4(d) Rule Limit 6	66 Fed. Reg. 31600, June 12, 2001
EA of a NMFS Action to Determine Whether a Chinook Salmon Fisheries Management and Evaluation Plan for 2001-2002 Fisheries Provided by the WDFW and the Puget Sound Treaty Tribes Meets the Criteria in the ESA Section 4(d) Rule Limit 6	66 Fed. Reg. 31603, June 12, 2001
EA/Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI) for a NMFS Action to Determine Whether Eight HGMPs Provided by the WDFW and USFWS Meet the Criteria in the ESA Section 4(d) Rule Limit 5 – Hood Canal Summer Chum	March 2002
EA for a NMFS Action to Determine Whether a Chinook Salmon Fisheries Management and Evaluation Plan for Salmon Fisheries and Steelhead Net Fisheries Affecting Puget Sound Chinook Salmon in 2003 Provided by the WDFW and the Puget Sound Treaty Tribes Meets the Criteria in the ESA Section 4(d) Rule Limit 6	May 2003
Draft EIS of a NMFS Action to Determine Whether a Chinook Salmon Fisheries Management and Evaluation Plan for 2004 Fisheries Provided by the WDFW and the Puget Sound treaty Tribes Meets the Criteria in the ESA Section 4(d) Rule Limit 6	April 2004
Supplement to the EA Prepared for a NMFS Action to Determine Whether Eight HGMPs Provided by the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife and the USFWS Meet the Criteria in the ESA Section 4(d) Rule Limit 5 - Tahuya River Reintroduction Component	November 2004
Puget Sound Chinook Harvest Resource Management Plan Final EIS	December, 2004
Record of Decision for Puget Sound Chinook Harvest Resource Management Plan	March 2005
Final EA to Analyze Impacts of NOAA’s NMFS Determination that Five Hatchery Programs for Elwha River Salmon and Steelhead as Described in Joint State-Tribal Hatchery and Genetic Management Plans and One Tribal Harvest Plan Satisfy the Endangered Species Act Section 4(d) Rule	December 10, 2012

2 **1.9.2 State of Washington (Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife)**

3 The State of Washington has management responsibilities for non-tribal salmon fisheries occurring in
 4 waters within 3 miles of the coast and in all inshore and freshwater areas. The State of Washington
 5 participates directly in the management of salmon fisheries through its representation on the North Pacific
 6 Fisheries Management Council, the Pacific Fisheries Management Council, Pacific Salmon Commission,
 7 and other regional technical and policy committees that guide salmon management decisions. State
 8 fishery agencies, along with NMFS and tribal fishery agencies, provide much of the technical information
 9 and research used in managing state fishery resources. The State of Washington co-manages
 10 Washington’s salmon and steelhead fisheries with the Washington treaty tribes.

1 State fishery management policies are set by commissions appointed by the Washington administrative
2 branch, and are defined in state administrative codes. The Washington Fish and Wildlife Commission
3 consists of nine members appointed by the governor for 6-year terms. The commission is the supervising
4 authority for the WDFW. With the 1994 merger of the former Washington Department of Fisheries and
5 Washington Department of Wildlife, the commission has comprehensive species authority, as well.
6 Through formal public meetings and informal hearings held around the state, the commission provides an
7 opportunity for citizens to actively participate in management of Washington’s fish and wildlife. Along
8 with the Puget Sound treaty tribes, the state is responsible for co-managing Puget Sound salmon and
9 steelhead hatchery production.

10 The WDFW participated in the development of this EIS by providing representation on the NMFS NEPA
11 Technical Work Group and through review of the team’s work products.

12 **1.9.3 Puget Sound Treaty Tribes**

13 Five treaties ratified by the United States and various Washington tribes between 1854 and 1856
14 guaranteed tribes fishing rights in common with citizens of the Territory. These are the treaties of
15 Medicine Creek, Quinault, Neah Bay, Point Elliott, and Point-No-Point. Findings of *United States v.*
16 *Washington* (1974), commonly referred to as the Boldt Decision, clarified these treaties with regard to
17 allocation of salmon harvests between tribal and non-tribal fishers, affirming that the tribes are entitled to
18 a 50 percent share of the harvestable run of fish. In addition, *Hoh v. Baldrige* (1981) established
19 principles governing co-management of shared salmon resources whereby tribes are equal co-managers
20 with the state and have the authority to represent themselves in the regional and international management
21 forums. Along with the State of Washington, the Puget Sound treaty tribes (both individually and through
22 the NWIFC) are responsible for co-managing Puget Sound salmon and steelhead hatchery production.

23 The Puget Sound treaty tribes also participated in the NEPA Technical Work Group via the NWIFC
24 (representing the tribal applicants), and provided technical information and reviews of work products.

25 **1.10 Organization of this Draft EIS**

26 This EIS has been prepared in accordance with NEPA (40 CFR 1500 to 1508) and with the NEPA
27 implementing regulations adopted by NMFS (NOAA 1999). The EIS should be reviewed in conjunction
28 with the co-managers’ RMPs and appended HGMPs, which contain more detailed information and
29 explanations of hatchery programs affecting Puget Sound resources. Links to online sources of

1 information used in the EIS are active at the time of publication; however, NMFS cannot guarantee that
2 they will remain active over time. The contents of this draft EIS are described briefly below:

- 3 • **Introductory Materials.** Prior to Chapter 1 are a cover sheet, executive summary, list of
4 acronyms, glossary of key terms, and table of contents.

- 5 • **Chapter 1.** This chapter provides the background and context leading to the development of
6 the Proposed Action. It describes the purpose and need for the action; background and
7 decisions to be made; scoping and relevant issues; and the relationship of this action to other
8 plans, regulations, and laws.

- 9 • **Chapter 2.** This chapter describes each of the alternatives and lists their major components.
10 The No-action Alternative is included, along with three action alternatives, including the
11 Proposed Action, and alternatives considered but not analyzed in detail.

- 12 • **Chapter 3.** This chapter describes the existing environmental setting that would be affected
13 by the alternatives (i.e., baseline conditions). It includes sections on fish, socioeconomics,
14 environmental justice, wildlife, water quality and quantity, and human health resources.

- 15 • **Chapter 4.** This chapter contains a description and analyses of the potential direct and
16 indirect effects of each alternative on the resources identified in Chapter 3. It also compares
17 the action alternatives to the No-action Alternative.

- 18 • **Chapter 5.** This chapter addresses cumulative impacts, which are the incremental effects of
19 an action when added to other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable actions, regardless of
20 what agency or person undertakes such actions. Climate change is addressed in this chapter.

- 21 • **Remaining Material.** After Chapter 5 are a list of references, distribution list, list of
22 preparers, and appendices.



Chapter 2

Alternatives

1

2 **Table of Contents**

3 **2.0 ALTERNATIVES..... 2-1**

4 **2.1 INTRODUCTION..... 2-1**

5 **2.2 PROPOSED ACTION..... 2-2**

6 2.2.1 Context for the Alternatives..... 2-2

7 2.2.2 Hatchery Management Goal and Strategies..... 2-34

8 2.2.3 Guidelines for Each Artificial Production Strategy 2-89

9 2.2.4 Adaptive Management..... 2-9

10 **2.3 DEVELOPMENT OF ALTERNATIVES..... 2-14**

11 **2.4 ALTERNATIVES ANALYZED IN DETAIL..... 2-15**

12 2.4.1 Actions Common to All Alternatives..... 2-17

13 2.4.2 Alternative 1 (No Action)..... 2-18

14 2.4.3 Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)..... 2-19

15 2.4.4 Alternative 3 (Reduced Production) 2-20

16 2.4.5 Alternative 4 (Increased Production) 2-23

17 **2.5 ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED BUT ELIMINATED FROM DETAILED ANALYSIS 2-24**

18 2.5.1 Eliminating All Hatchery Production Proposed in the Co-managers’ RMPs 2-24

19 2.5.2 Incorporation of All Hatchery Scientific Review Group Recommendations..... 2-27

20 2.5.3 Close Hatchery Programs when Natural-origin Chinook Salmon Populations Improve ... 2-27

21 2.5.4 Eliminate Chinook Salmon Hatchery Programs in Watersheds with Recovery

22 Categories 1 and 2 Chinook Salmon Populations..... 2-27

23 2.5.5 Strict Adherence to the State’s Wild Salmonid Policy 2-27

24 2.5.6 Strict Adherence to Current State Wild Salmon and Steelhead Policy 2-28

25 2.5.7 Develop an Alternative that is More Protective of ESA-listed Steelhead..... 2-28

26 2.5.8 Develop an Alternative that is More Protective of ESA-listed Summer-run

27 Chum Salmon 2-28

28 2.5.9 Develop an Alternative Focusing on Protection of ESA-listed Southern Resident

29 Killer Whales..... 2-29

30 **2.6 SELECTION OF A PREFERRED ALTERNATIVE AND AN ENVIRONMENTALLY PREFERRED**

31 **ALTERNATIVE..... 2-29**

32
33

Table of Contents (continued)

1 **List of Tables**

2	Table 2.2-1.	Chinook salmon populations and associated co-manager-assigned recovery categories and watershed management strategies.	2-5
3			
4	Table 2.2-2.	Uses of hatchery program strategies by management objective.	2-7
5	Table 2.2-3.	Number of programs by species and hatchery program strategy.	2-8
6	Table 2.2-4.	Components of the adaptive management decision-making framework.	2-12
7	Table 2.4-1.	Annual juvenile production levels (in thousands) for all alternatives and percent changes relative to Alternative 1.	2-19
8			
9	Table 2.4-2.	Alternative 3 reductions in hatchery production by species and program type relative to Alternative 1 by Chinook salmon recovery category.	2-22
10			
11	Table 2.4-3.	Alternative 4 increases in hatchery production by species and program type relative to Alternative 1 by Chinook salmon recovery category.	2-25
12			
13	Table 2.6-1.	Summary of key components among alternatives.	2-30
14			

1 **2.0 ALTERNATIVES**

2 **2.1 Introduction**

3 This chapter describes the Proposed Action and the four alternatives evaluated in this environmental
4 impact statement (EIS). The alternatives are fully described in this chapter and their environmental effects
5 are presented in Chapter 4, Environmental Consequences. A table summarizing the key components of
6 each alternative is provided at the end of this chapter (Table 2.6-1). Specifically, this chapter describes the
7 following:

- 8 • The Proposed Action
- 9 • How the alternatives were developed
- 10 • Alternatives that were analyzed in detail
- 11 • Alternatives that were considered but eliminated from detailed analysis
- 12 • The process for developing a preferred alternative (Box 2-1)

Box 2-1. Is there a preferred alternative or environmentally preferred alternative identified in this draft EIS?

This draft EIS does not contain a preferred alternative. NMFS anticipates identifying the preferred alternative in the final EIS after considering the comments received on this document. The preferred alternative may be a blend of more than one of the alternatives evaluated in this EIS. The preferred alternative may or may not be the environmentally preferred alternative, which will be identified in the Record of Decision (ROD). The environmental effects of the preferred alternative will be explained in the final EIS and summarized in the ROD.

Reviewers are not constrained to comment solely on the specific alternatives in this EIS but may recommend a preferred alternative that combines elements of several alternatives presented in this draft EIS.

NMFS encourages reviewers to perform the following activities:

1. Review the draft EIS to gain an understanding of how it is organized and how the alternatives are framed and analyzed.
2. Carefully consider the information provided in Chapters 4 and 5, Environmental Consequences and Cumulative Effects, respectively.
3. After considering the effects, comment on how NMFS should formulate a preferred alternative for publication in the final EIS and ROD.

2.2 Proposed Action

Under the Proposed Action, the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) would evaluate the two proposed Puget Sound hatchery resource management plans (RMPs) and appended hatchery genetic and management plans (HGMPs) discussed in Chapter 1, Purpose of and Need for the Proposed Action, for Endangered Species Act (ESA) compliance. Upon concurrence by NMFS, the RMPs and HGMPs would achieve the conservation standards of the ESA as set forth in Limit 6 of the 4(d) rule for listed Puget Sound Chinook salmon (65 Fed. Reg. 42422, July 10, 2000), and steelhead (73 Fed. Reg. 55451, September 25, 2008). NMFS would conduct an ESA section 7 consultation to determine whether the action would likely jeopardize the continued existence of any listed species. The two RMPs and appended HGMPs for Puget Sound hatcheries would be implemented by the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW) and the Puget Sound treaty tribes (hereafter referred to as the co-managers).

As discussed in Subsection 1.1, Introduction, the EIS does not have a specific term or duration. The term of the EIS will continue until such time as new information, actions, or changes in baseline conditions warrant additional NEPA review.

In March 2004, NMFS received two RMPs from the Puget Sound hatchery co-managers:

- Puget Sound Chinook Salmon Hatcheries—A Component of the Comprehensive Chinook Salmon Management Plan (WDFW and PSTT 2004)
- Resource Management Plan—Puget Sound Hatchery Strategies for Steelhead, Coho Salmon, Chum Salmon, Sockeye Salmon & Pink Salmon (PSTT and WDFW 2004)

2.2.1 Context for the Alternatives

The submitted RMPs describe the overall role of hatcheries in achieving the co-managers' resource management goals, and include proposed conservation measures for listed Puget Sound Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) and steelhead (*O. mykiss*), and Hood Canal summer-run chum salmon (*O. keta*). Appended to the RMPs are 117 HGMPs that describe in greater detail 133 individual hatchery programs that are operated at 49 hatchery facilities and 13 net pens (Table 1.5-1). In addition, there are several facilities where the co-managers rear fish for a short time just prior to release.

Hatchery programs in the project area are described in Subsection 1.4, Project and Analysis Areas. These include programs for steelhead and Chinook salmon, coho salmon (*O. kisutch*), fall-run chum salmon

1 (*O. keta*), sockeye salmon (*O. nerka*), and pink salmon (*O. gorbuscha*) from throughout the range of the
2 listed Puget Sound Chinook salmon Evolutionarily Significant Unit (ESU) and Puget Sound steelhead
3 Distinct Population Segment (DPS). The RMPs do not include Hood Canal summer-run chum salmon
4 programs because those programs were previously evaluated and approved (NMFS 2001a; 2001b).
5 Summer-run chum salmon hatchery programs are part of the comprehensive Summer Chum Management
6 Plan (WDFW and Point No Point Treaty Tribes [PNPTT] 2000) that has been reviewed and adopted by
7 NMFS as part of the recovery plan for Hood Canal summer-run chum salmon (72 Fed. Reg. 29121,
8 May 24, 2007).

9 This EIS discloses the impacts of HGMPs that have been submitted to NMFS under the RMPs (Box 2-2).
10 Although the RMPs were submitted in March of 2004, some HGMPs have changed over time in response
11 to changes in resource goals, budget considerations, and adaptive management. The oldest HGMP is from
12 2000, whereas the most recent HGMP that is analyzed in the EIS was submitted in 2012 (Table 1.5-1).
13 Environmental analyses of substantially changed or new HGMPs submitted since that time (e.g.,
14 Chambers Creek winter-run steelhead programs) will be analyzed in the final EIS, or in a draft
15 supplemental EIS (Box 2-2), as warranted.

Box 2-2. How will new or changed HGMPs relate to this EIS?

The two hatchery RMPs reviewed in this EIS were submitted to NMFS in 2004. The HGMPs reviewed in this EIS are shown in Table 1.5-1. Under the RMPs, changes to hatchery programs (and new programs) resulting from adaptive management, new information, or actions may occur over time. If new or changed HGMPs are submitted while this EIS is being developed, they will be addressed in the final EIS, or publication of a draft supplemental EIS may be required per Council on Environmental Quality regulations for supplemental reviews.

16 In addition, several circumstances have changed since 2004. For example, in 2007, Puget Sound steelhead
17 were listed as threatened under the ESA. In addition, several new programs have begun operations since
18 2004 with the intent of conserving and recovering listed salmon and steelhead populations. These include
19 new programs for South Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon, White River steelhead, Hood Canal steelhead,
20 Elwha River steelhead (79 Fed. Reg. 20801, April 14, 2014), and Elwha River pink salmon. Under the
21 RMPs and HGMPs, changes will continue to occur to hatchery programs over time in response to
22 adaptive management (Subsection 2.2.4, Adaptive Management). To accommodate changes, the RMPs
23 and HGMPs include performance monitoring, research, and adaptive management provisions, and the
24 action alternatives in this EIS identify potential adaptive management measures, as appropriate. In some

1 cases, measures have already been incorporated in hatchery program plans. In other cases, the co-
2 managers will consider potential adaptive management measures and to the extent substantial changes are
3 proposed, will submit changed plans to NMFS. The plans, which will be evaluated by NMFS under
4 Limit 6 of the 4(d) rule [50 CFR 223.203(b)(6)], will explicitly address the impacts of the co-managers’
5 proposed programs on listed Puget Sound steelhead.

6 Adaptive management will be considered in this chapter and in Chapter 4, Environmental Consequences.
7 For the purposes of the EIS, it is not assumed that physical improvements to facilities will be made.
8 However, such improvements would be expected as funds become available. All facility improvements
9 would be evaluated under Federal and/or state NEPA/SEPA requirements (as applicable) at the time
10 proposals are submitted to NMFS or to a state agency.

11 **2.2.2 Hatchery Management Goal and Strategies**

12 As stated in the RMPs, the co-managers’ overall hatchery management goal is to protect, restore, and
13 enhance the productivity, abundance, and diversity of salmon and steelhead and their ecosystems to
14 sustain treaty ceremonial, treaty subsistence, treaty and non-treaty commercial and recreational fisheries,
15 non-consumptive fish benefits, and other cultural and ecological values using the following multi-part
16 strategy:

- 17 1. Protect and recover indigenous populations of salmon in watersheds where they still
18 occur.
- 19 2. Implement management actions that use the most locally adapted stock to re-establish
20 and sustain natural production in watersheds that no longer have indigenous populations,
21 but where natural production is possible given the existence of suitable or productive
22 habitat.
- 23 3. Manage watersheds that historically may not have supported self-sustaining, naturally
24 spawning populations for hatchery production, when desired, while maintaining habitat
25 for other fish species that are supported by these watersheds.
- 26 4. Protect treaty rights by providing fish for tribal harvest.

1 Under the Proposed Action, the co-managers would employ three watershed management strategies
 2 related to how Chinook salmon recovery categories achieve their goal of protecting, restoring, and
 3 enhancing salmon and steelhead productivity, as described in Table 2.2-1 (and see Box 2-3).

4 Table 2.2-1. Chinook salmon populations and associated co-manager-assigned recovery categories
 5 and watershed management strategies.

Chinook Salmon Population	Recovery Category	Watershed Management Strategy
Elwha Dungeness NF Nooksack SF Nooksack Upper Sauk Suiattle Cascade Upper Skagit Lower Skagit Lower Sauk SF Stillaguamish NF Stillaguamish Skykomish Snoqualmie Cedar Duwamish/Green White	1	Protect and recover indigenous populations in watersheds where they still occur.
Sammamish Puyallup Nisqually Mid-Hood Canal Skokomish	2	Implement management actions that use the most locally adapted stock to re-establish and sustain natural production in watersheds that no longer have indigenous populations, but where natural production is possible given the existence of suitable or productive habitat.
Samish East Kitsap Tributaries Deep South Sound Tributaries Deschutes Eastside Tributaries of Hood Canal	3	Manage watersheds that historically may have not supported self-sustaining natural populations for hatchery production, when desired, while maintaining habitat for other species that are supported in these watersheds.

Box 2-3. What do recovery categories 1, 2, and 3 mean?

The co-managers developed three recovery categories and watershed management strategies based on the current and historical distribution of Chinook salmon populations (Table 2.2-1). At this time, such categories have only been identified for Puget Sound Chinook salmon.

Recovery category 1 – Includes Chinook salmon populations that are genetically unique and indigenous to Puget Sound. Maintaining genetic diversity and integrity, and achieving abundance levels for long-term sustainability are the highest priorities for populations in this category.

Recovery category 2 – Includes Chinook salmon populations that were sustainable historically but are not likely to be indigenous currently. These populations are primarily found in southern Puget Sound and Hood Canal where hatchery production has been used extensively to mitigate for natural production that has been lost to habitat degradation. Historically, these areas were managed for hatchery production. Consequently, in many of these systems, hatchery-origin and natural-origin Chinook salmon are currently indistinguishable on the spawning grounds.

Recovery category 3 – Includes Chinook salmon populations that are generally found in small tributaries that may now have some natural spawning, but never historically had independent, self-sustaining populations. Salmon in these watersheds are probably hatchery strays or progeny from hatchery strays. The small tributary spawning aggregations characteristic of this category do not meet the current definition of independent populations. There are no populations of Chinook salmon in recovery category 3 that are part of the Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU.

1 Recovery categories for associating populations with watershed management strategies and actions have
2 not been developed by the co-managers for species other than Chinook salmon.

3 Specific goals, objectives, and strategies for each hatchery program are contained in individual HGMPs.
4 The specific goals consider current habitat conditions, the potential for and likely pace of recovering
5 needed habitat, and harvest needs in each watershed.

6 **2.2.2.1 Artificial Production Strategies**

7 As described in Subsection 1.5.2, History of Hatcheries in Puget Sound, and Subsection 2.2.2, Hatchery
8 Management Goals and Strategies, the two main benefits of hatcheries are increased abundance of salmon
9 for harvest (i.e., harvest hatchery programs) and conservation and recovery of depressed natural-origin

1 populations (i.e., conservation and recovery hatchery programs) (Table 2.2-2). The co-managers’ hatchery
 2 strategies vary based on the specific goals of the hatchery program. For example, a program designed to
 3 help recover a species would be managed differently than a program designed to augment harvest. Each
 4 strategy has its own risks and benefits. To provide a systematic approach to addressing the different risks
 5 and benefits of hatcheries, the co-managers have classified their hatchery programs based on 1) the
 6 intended benefit of the hatchery program, and 2) whether the hatchery-origin fish are intended to spawn in
 7 the wild with natural-origin fish.

8 Table 2.2-2. Uses of hatchery program strategies by management objective.

Primary Management Objective	Hatchery Program Strategy	
	Integrated	Isolated
Conservation and Recovery ¹	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prevent extinction • Increase natural-origin recruits • Reintroduction • Research • Harvest 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prevent extinction • Create reserve populations in case other recovery options fail • Gene banking until reintroduction • Research • Harvest
Harvest	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When isolated production approach is not feasible • While developing locally adapted stocks • During rebuilding • Mitigation • Research • Harvest 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Create new or enhance existing fishing opportunities • Mitigation • Research • Harvest

9 Source: WDFW and PSTT (2004).

10 ¹ Many natural-origin and hatchery-origin populations would have some level of incidental harvest even if the primary objective
 11 is not for harvest.

12 The RMPs describe two strategies related to the degree of interaction and similarity between hatchery-
 13 origin and natural-origin populations: integrated production strategies and isolated production¹ strategies.
 14 Integrated and isolated strategies can apply to either harvest or conservation hatchery programs, or both.
 15 Research hatchery programs are designed to improve salmon management practices associated with
 16 hatchery reform.

¹ Isolated production strategies are also commonly referred to as segregated production strategies.

1 Integrated hatchery programs are designed so that differences between hatchery-origin and natural-origin
 2 fish are minimized, and that hatchery-origin fish are integrated with the local populations included in
 3 ESUs or DPSs. Integrated hatchery programs may be used to support conservation and harvest.

4 Isolated hatchery programs produce fish that are different from local populations, and are designed to
 5 prevent hatchery-origin fish from spawning in the wild or to avoid interbreeding and ecological
 6 interactions between hatchery-origin and natural-origin populations. Isolated hatchery programs support
 7 harvest and generally do not contribute to recovery or conservation of populations in ESUs or DPSs.

8 As shown in Table 2.2-3, of the total number (133) of co-managers' hatchery programs, 60 percent are
 9 isolated hatchery programs, and 40 percent are integrated hatchery programs. Seventy-seven percent are
 10 harvest programs, 20 percent are conservation programs, and the remaining 3 percent are research
 11 programs.

12 Table 2.2-3. Number of programs by species and hatchery program strategy.

Species	Hatchery Program Strategy						Total
	Integrated			Isolated			
	Harvest	Conservation	Research	Harvest	Conservation	Research	
Chinook salmon	11	13	2	19	2	1	48
Coho salmon	9	4	0	30	0	0	43
Chum salmon ¹	6	1	0	7	0	0	14
Pink salmon	0	1	0	2	0	0	3
Sockeye salmon	1	1	0	0	0	0	2
Steelhead	0	4	0	19	0	0	23
Totals (Percent)	27 (20)	24 (18)	2 (2)	77 (57)	2 (2)	1 (1)	133 (100)

13 ¹ Programs producing Hood Canal summer-run chum salmon are not included. Those programs are not included in the RMP.

1 **2.2.3 Guidelines for Each Artificial Production Strategy**

2 The co-managers developed strategy-specific guidelines for desired operating conditions for each
3 artificial production strategy (Appendix A in WDFW and PSTT 2004). Each HGMP describes in more
4 detail the operating procedures and guidelines applied to specific hatchery programs.

5 **2.2.4 Adaptive Management**

6 The RMPs include guidelines and operating procedures for addressing changes over time through an
7 adaptive management process that would be used under the Proposed Action. Adaptive management is a
8 deliberate process of using research, monitoring, and scientific evaluation in making decisions in the face
9 of uncertainty (Hollings 1978; Walters 1986).

10 As described in the RMPs, adaptive management can be active or passive. Active adaptive management is
11 often associated with large-scale experiments where decisions can only be informed upon completion of
12 the experiment. Passive adaptive management uses the best available scientific information to make
13 decisions initially, but also specifies multiple, future decision points where new information is analyzed
14 and incorporated into decisions. Evolutionary problem solving encourages managers to experiment with
15 innovation independently and share results (Anderson et al. 2003). Change depends largely on the extent
16 of participation, communication, and commitment among those participating in the adaptive management
17 process.

18 Under the Proposed Action, the RMPs' adaptive management framework would combine passive
19 adaptive management and evolutionary problem solving. The framework has several key elements:

- 20 • Monitoring and research
- 21 • Scientific tools for evaluating hatchery operations, including statistical analysis, risk-benefit
22 assessments, and independent scientific review
- 23 • A decision-making framework for considering in-season, annual, and long-term changes in
24 hatchery program objectives and resolving disputes
- 25 • Implementation of hatchery program actions using available resources

26 Each of these key elements is described in more detail in the following subsections.

1 **2.2.4.1 Monitoring, Research, and Evaluation**

2 Monitoring and research would provide new information for evaluating hatchery programs under the
3 passive adaptive management strategy. The co-managers currently monitor fish culture at all state and
4 tribal facilities, and would continue with this monitoring under the Proposed Action. However, funding
5 limitations constrain implementation of comprehensive hatchery program monitoring. Thus, as described
6 in the RMPs, the co-managers would continue to place highest priority on: 1) marking and sampling
7 hatchery-origin fish, 2) developing genetic baselines of hatchery-origin and natural-origin populations,
8 3) selecting hatchery broodstock, 4) controlling for disease, 5) providing fish screening and passage, and
9 6) abating hatchery pollution (Monitoring Oversight Committee 2002). A summary of monitoring
10 activities for these activities is contained in Appendix B of WDFW and PSTT (2004).

11 Research and evaluation would continue to help explain trends in monitoring outcomes, provide
12 information for developing better risk assessments, and test new ideas and practices for improving
13 hatcheries. Although funding for research is also limited, the co-managers would continue to actively
14 work with NMFS and independent scientists² to identify and conduct critical research in Puget Sound on
15 the genetic, ecological, and demographic effects of salmon and steelhead hatchery programs on the
16 survival and productivity of listed and non-listed salmon and steelhead populations. Summaries of
17 research are contained in Appendix C of WDFW and PSTT (2004).

18 **2.2.4.2 Scientific Tools for Evaluating Hatchery Operations**

19 Scientific tools for adaptive management evaluations of hatchery programs include benefit-risk
20 assessments and independent scientific reviews, which would continue under the Proposed Action.

21 **2.2.4.2.1 Benefit-Risk Assessments**

22 The co-managers developed the Benefit-Risk Assessment Procedure tool to evaluate the benefits and risks
23 of hatchery programs in the ecological context of each watershed (WDFW 2001). This tool has been used
24 to systematically analyze benefits and risks of hatchery programs for Chinook salmon and identify needed
25 changes in hatchery program plans.

² For example, the Hatchery Scientific Review Group.

1 **2.2.4.2.2 Independent Scientific Review**

2 Independent scientific review is an important way to obtain new insights and maintain scientific
3 credibility. The RMPs state there are at least two major mechanisms available to obtain independent
4 scientific reviews in support of the adaptive management provisions of the RMPs and HGMPs. First,
5 from 2001 to 2003, the Hatchery Scientific Review Group (HSRG) served as an independent scientific
6 panel that worked with the co-managers to produce guidelines and recommended actions to help ensure
7 that the goals of hatchery reform are met while reducing adverse effects of hatchery operations
8 (Subsection 1.5.3, Other Reviews of Puget Sound Hatchery Programs). The HSRG reviewed all hatchery
9 programs in western Washington and developed recommendations for changes to those programs based
10 on dual goals of recovering natural-origin salmon and steelhead populations and providing for sustainable
11 fisheries. The work of the HSRG informed development of draft HGMPs and has continued on a limited
12 basis. Second, the co-managers may use ad hoc independent scientific review panels to address specific
13 issues on a case-by-case basis. The key to such reviews is identifying appropriate experts with the
14 willingness and time to participate. The American Fisheries Society is an example of a professional
15 organization that can help coordinate and organize independent scientific review panels.

16 Scientific tools, such as these for evaluating hatchery operations, are important for informing policy
17 decisions. However, scientific tools do not create or dictate policy changes for implementing hatchery
18 reform. Under the RMPs, political, social, and legal goals would be considered and incorporated through
19 co-manager policy review. Under the RMPs, the process for policy review, implementation, or
20 modification of technical recommendations resulting from monitoring, research, evaluations, benefit-risk
21 assessments, or independent scientific review would be reached through the legal and policy decision-
22 making framework described below.

23 **2.2.4.3 Decision-making Framework**

24 As described in Subsection 1.7.2.3, Puget Sound Salmon Management Plan, the Puget Sound Salmon
25 Management Plan is the implementation framework for the allocation, conservation, and equitable sharing
26 principles that govern the joint management of salmon resources in Puget Sound between the Puget
27 Sound treaty tribes and the State as defined under *United States v. Washington* (1974). The RMPs in turn
28 provide the tools and processes for making changes in hatchery plans and operations in Puget Sound to
29 meet the noted principles. These tools and processes are 1) descriptions of standard modes of operating

1 hatchery programs developed by the co-managers (i.e., via Equilibrium Brood Documents), 2) annual
 2 descriptions and review of the operating objectives and changes from the standard program that can be
 3 used for annual planning (i.e., via Future Brood Documents³
 4 [http://wdfw.wa.gov/hatcheries/future_brood.html], and co-managers' Fish Disease Policy [NWIFC and
 5 WDFW 2006]), 3) management plans to coordinate co-manager activities and priorities, 4) exchange of
 6 technical information and analyses through coordinated information systems, and 5) dispute resolution.

7 The co-management decision-making framework described in the RMPs would be implemented using
 8 policy review, decisions, and allocation of resources to improve the performance of hatchery programs in
 9 meeting their objectives. Attention would be focused at regular intervals in a three-tiered process
 10 (Table 2.2-4). This approach is consistent with a passive adaptive management and evolutionary problem
 11 solving strategy. The most important review and decision-making steps would occur in tier 1, wherein
 12 every 3 to 5 years hatchery programs and monitoring data would be reviewed, which may lead to
 13 recommendations for changing programs, equilibrium brood documents, practices, and HGMPs
 14 (Table 2.2-4).

15 Table 2.2-4. Components of the adaptive management decision-making framework.

Tier	Time Interval	Implementation Documents	Evaluation Tools	Dispute Resolution
Tier 1	3 to 5 years	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Equilibrium Brood Documents • HGMPs 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monitoring and evaluation • Independent scientific review • Benefit-risk assessment 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Co-management meetings • Annual state/tribal co-managers' meeting
Ter 2	Annual	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Future Brood Documents • Hatchery reform recommendations 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Risk assessment • Co-manager review 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Co-management meetings • Annual state/tribal co-managers' meeting
Tier 3	Within-year	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fish transfer requests • Co-managers' Fish Disease Policy 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Risk assessment • Co-manager review 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Co-management meetings

³ The Equilibrium Brood Document (EBD) and Future Brood Document (FBD) annually describe production goals and plans for hatcheries agreed upon by WDFW, Puget Sound treaty tribes, the Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission, and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. The documents are compiled annually by WDFW for review by the co-managers. The documents include goals and operational details such as stock source, egg-takes, transfers, release timing, and numbers to be released. Using the EBDs as a basis, FBDs are pre-season hatchery planning documents for the upcoming broodstock collection and fish rearing season (July 1 to June 30). After agreement among the parties, the FBD becomes the current EBD, and the cycle repeats. For more information see http://wdfw.wa.gov/hatcheries/future_brood.html

1 In tier 2, individual hatchery programs would be evaluated annually (Table 2.2-4). Future Brood
2 Documents are key implementation documents in this tier. They would describe production objectives
3 and program changes, and identify hatchery reform recommendations developed through independent
4 scientific review. Risk assessment modeling provides a tool for analyzing the changes, should it be
5 necessary. Dispute resolution under the RMPs would occur as described above for tier 1.

6 In tier 3, the co-managers would evaluate within-year changes from the Future Brood Document
7 (Table 2.2-4). These changes may involve transfers of fish (adults, gametes, or juveniles for growing and
8 release) between watersheds. Failure of the co-managers to agree to the change may lead to dispute
9 resolution as described for the other tiers.

10 **2.2.4.4 Implementation of Changes to Hatchery Program Actions**

11 Under the Proposed Action, the RMPs call for hatchery programs to evolve as needed in response to
12 monitoring, research, and evaluation, conducted through the adaptive management process. Specific
13 hatchery program actions (including best management practices) that may be implemented over time in
14 changes to hatchery program plans as a result of the adaptive management process include:

- 15 • Decreases or increases in annual juvenile fish production levels at certain locations
- 16 • Changes in juvenile release locations
- 17 • Increased use of locally adapted stocks and integrated production strategies
- 18 • Changes in marking and tag recovery practices
- 19 • Facility improvements designed to limit impacts to natural systems (such as improving water
20 intake screens to comply with current state and Federal guidelines, or construction or
21 improvement of pollution abatement systems to lessen facility impacts from hatchery effluent
22 water)

- 1 • Facility improvements that result in more efficient and/or effective operations (such as
2 installation of new predator deterrent systems or repair of rearing containers)⁴
- 3 • Improvements that result in better management of adult hatchery-origin fish as they return to
4 and/or reside on the spawning grounds
- 5 • Installation of weirs to reduce the number of hatchery-origin fish in natural spawning areas
- 6 • Construction of ponds to improve imprinting of juvenile releases so that homing of hatchery-
7 origin adults to desired areas is improved
- 8 • Revisions to co-manager fish health policies
- 9 • Increases in the proportion of natural-origin fish in hatchery broodstock
- 10 • Implementation of other actions consistent with the RMP management guidelines
11 (Appendix A in WDFW and PSTT 2004)

12 A database, called the Salmon Conservation Reporting Engine (SCoRE), is being developed by WDFW
13 and would help track changes made to their hatchery programs, and how those changes relate to salmon
14 recovery. A SCoRE website and database can be found at
15 <https://fortress.wa.gov/dfw/score/score/recovery/recovery.jsp#score>. Puget Sound tribes would continue
16 to track hatchery actions at their local levels, and tribal hatchery reform actions funded under the Pacific
17 Coastal Salmon Recovery Fund would be documented in that program’s database
18 (<https://www.webapps.nwfsc.noaa.gov/apex/f?p=227:1>).

19 **2.3 Development of Alternatives**

20 Beginning in August 2004 and continuing through 2011, NMFS solicited and considered public comment
21 on the development of alternatives for this EIS. A series of meetings was convened by NMFS and
22 included the general public, the co-managers, and NMFS staff to identify issues and gather input on
23 possible EIS alternatives. Based on all input received during scoping (Subsection 1.6, Scoping and

⁴ Facility improvements would occur as funds become available. All facility improvements would be evaluated under Federal and/or state NEPA/SEPA requirements (whichever is applicable) to determine the appropriate environmental documentation and permitting requirements necessary for the improvements.

1 Relevant Issues) and discussions with co-managers, issues relevant to development of EIS alternatives
2 are:

- 3 • Modify hatchery programs, including eliminating some programs altogether, to help conserve
4 natural-origin salmon and steelhead, particularly ESA-listed species.
- 5 • Modify hatchery programs to provide more fishing opportunities.
- 6 • Change hatchery production, release methods, and locations to minimize undesired effects on
7 listed species.

8 The public scoping process identified 12 potential alternatives. Of these 12 alternatives, 3 were found to
9 represent the full range of reasonable alternatives because they met the purpose and need for the Proposed
10 Action and their components differed meaningfully among the other alternatives analyzed. Nine potential
11 alternatives were carefully considered but eliminated from detailed analysis because they would not meet
12 the purpose and need for the action, are already encompassed by other alternatives analyzed in detail and
13 thus would not provide new information for the decision-maker to consider, would likely occur under the
14 Proposed Action’s adaptive management plan, and/or would not be technically feasible.

15 **2.4 Alternatives Analyzed in Detail**

16 The four alternatives described in this subsection include a no-action alternative and three action
17 alternatives, one of which is the Proposed Action. A table summarizing the key components of each
18 alternative is provided at the end of this chapter (Table 2.6-1). The alternatives analyzed in detail are:

- 19 • **The No-action Alternative (Alternative 1)**

20 Under this alternative, NMFS would not evaluate and make take determinations under the
21 ESA section 4(d) rules for the co-managers’ Puget Sound hatchery RMPs and appended
22 HGMPs. For analysis purposes, it is assumed that hatchery production would continue at
23 current levels (Subsection 2.4.2, Alternative 1, No Action). It is also assumed that adaptive
24 management provisions would not be applied.

- 25 • **The Proposed Action (Alternative 2)**

26 This alternative consists of hatchery operations as proposed under the co-managers’ RMPs
27 and appended HGMPs. NMFS would evaluate and make take determinations under the ESA

1 section 4(d) rules, and adaptive management provisions in the RMPs would be applied.
2 Hatchery program sizes would meet conservation requirements for listed species, harvest
3 benefits would continue, and conservation measures would be applied to all programs to
4 reduce risks.

5 • **A Reduced Production Alternative (Alternative 3)**

6 Compared to Alternative 2, this alternative would provide greater conservation benefits to
7 salmon and steelhead. Under this alternative, hatchery production for the purpose of harvest
8 would be reduced 50 percent⁵ for all Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and steelhead programs
9 in watersheds having Chinook salmon populations in recovery categories 1 and 2
10 (Table 2.2-1), where watershed management strategies are oriented at protecting and
11 recovering indigenous populations where they still occur, and where management actions use
12 the most locally adapted stock to re-establish natural production in watersheds in which
13 suitable habitat exists but indigenous populations no longer occur. Reductions would not
14 occur in watersheds having recovery category 3 populations that may not have historically
15 supported, self-sustaining natural populations. NMFS would evaluate and make take
16 determinations under the ESA section 4(d) rules, and adaptive management provisions in the
17 RMPs would be applied. Harvest benefits would be reduced but would continue, and
18 conservation measures would be applied to all programs to reduce risks to listed species.

19 • **An Increased Production Alternative (Alternative 4)**

20 Compared to Alternative 2, this alternative would provide more harvest benefits. Under this
21 alternative, hatchery production would increase for programs where existing facility and
22 funding capacity exists to do so. No new facilities or water sources would be developed. The
23 additional production would depend on the match of available hatchery capacity with the
24 broodstock collection, spawning, incubation, and rearing needs of the fish species produced.
25 Increases could occur for programs whose purposes include harvest and/or conservation.

⁵ During scoping some commenters proposed an alternative with increased hatchery production, whereas others proposed decreased hatchery production. Therefore, the 50 percent value was chosen to reflect a balance. This percentage was deemed robust for analysis and likely to provide useful information for the decision maker.

1 Increases in production would need to be in compliance with the ESA. NMFS would evaluate
2 and make take determinations under the ESA section 4(d) rules, and adaptive management
3 provisions in the RMPs would be applied. Program size and harvest benefits would increase,
4 and conservation measures would be applied to all programs to reduce risks to listed species.

5 More detail on each alternative is presented in the subsections below.

6 **2.4.1 Actions Common to All Alternatives**

7 Actions associated with hatchery management that do not vary across the alternatives include:

- 8 • Rearing and release timing of juveniles (e.g., the locations and times hatchery-origin
9 juveniles are released)
- 10 • Broodstock choice (e.g., local, natural-origin stock, or out-of-ESU hatchery-origin stock)
- 11 • Hatchery funding (e.g., for operation and maintenance or structures)
- 12 • Management of fish to reduce risk of disease (e.g., testing, isolation, and prophylactic
13 treatments)
- 14 • Fish passage at hatcheries (e.g., operation of fishways or weirs)
- 15 • Screens on water intake structures (e.g., placement and use of diversion screens)
- 16 • Water supplies (e.g., consistent with water rights)
- 17 • Marking and detection of tagged fish (e.g., fin-marking and coded-wire tagging)
- 18 • Harvest production (e.g., consistent with the Puget Sound Comprehensive Chinook
19 Management Plan: Harvest Management Component (Puget Sound Indian Tribes [PSIT] and
20 WDFW 2010), and other ESA-approved harvest plans)

1 **2.4.2 Alternative 1 (No Action)**

2 **2.4.2.1 Description of Alternative**

3 As summarized in Table 2.6-1, under Alternative 1, the co-managers' RMPs and HGMPs would not be
4 evaluated and approved by NMFS, and NMFS would not make a take determination under Limit 6 of the
5 ESA 4(d) rule for Puget Sound salmon or Puget Sound steelhead. Section 9 take prohibitions would
6 continue to apply to the co-managers' hatchery activities (65 Fed. Reg. 42422, July 10, 2000 and 73 Fed.
7 Reg. 55451, September 25, 2008). In addition, under Alternative 1, the hatchery adaptive management
8 processes may not be similar to what is described in the RMPs and HGMPs. Thus, it is assumed that the
9 watershed management strategies by recovery category (Subsection 2.2.2, Hatchery Management Goals
10 and Strategies) and the formal adaptive management process (Subsection 2.2.4, Adaptive Management),
11 would not be in place under Alternative 1. NMFS cannot make any assumptions about alternative
12 permitting processes, potential litigation, or possible enforcement actions that could occur if NMFS fails
13 to approve the RMPs under Limit 6 of the ESA 4(d) rule.

14 Under Alternative 1, no new facilities would be constructed, no existing facilities would be expanded, and
15 no modifications of existing water supplies would be made. In addition, the alternative does not presume
16 that harvest regulations would change to accommodate changes in hatchery production. Harvest regimes
17 for Chinook salmon and other fish species would continue to be consistent with the co-managers' 2010
18 ESA-approved Puget Sound Comprehensive Chinook Management Plan: Harvest Management
19 Component (PSIT and WDFW 2010), and other ESA-approved harvest plans.

20 **2.4.2.2 Juvenile Fish Production Levels**

21 The annual production levels under Alternative 1 would total 147 million juvenile fish (Table 2.4-1). This
22 production level is based on draft HGMPs identified in Table 1.5-1. All HGMPs are consistent with the
23 proposed RMPs.

24 Under Alternative 1, Chinook salmon and chum salmon would be the most commonly produced species,
25 and steelhead and pink salmon would be the least commonly produced species (Table 2.4-1). Production
26 levels for individual hatchery programs can be found in Appendix A, Puget Sound Hatchery Programs
27 and Facilities.

1 Table 2.4-1. Annual juvenile production levels (in thousands) for all alternatives and percent changes
 2 relative to Alternative 1.

Species	Alternative 1 (No Action)	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)		Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)		Alternative 4 (Increased Production)	
	Number	Number	Percent Change from Alt. 1	Number	Percent Reduction from Alt. 1	Number	Percent Increase from Alt. 1
Chinook Salmon	45,317	45,317	0	37,182	18	51,307	13
Coho Salmon	14,592	14,592	0	11,391	22	18,478	27
Steelhead	2,468	2,468	0	1,409	43	2,561	4
Chum Salmon	44,995	44,995	0	44,475	1	57,495	28
Pink Salmon	4,500	4,500	0	4,500	0	5,000	11
Sockeye Salmon	35,125	35,125	0	35,125	0	35,125	0
Total	146,997	146,997	0	135,082	8	169,967	16

3 Source: Draft HGMPs.

4

5 2.4.3 Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)

6 2.4.3.1 Description of Alternative

7 As summarized in Table 2.6-1, under Alternative 2, NMFS would evaluate and make determinations on
 8 whether the proposed RMPs and HGMPs addressed criteria under Limit 6 of the ESA 4(d) rule for Puget
 9 Sound Chinook salmon, Hood Canal summer-run chum salmon, and Puget Sound steelhead. If the
 10 hatchery programs were determined to meet the Limit 6 criteria, ESA section 9 take prohibitions would
 11 not apply to hatchery activities that are undertaken in compliance with the co-manager RMPs.

12 Under Alternative 2, the co-managers would implement watershed management strategies associated with
 13 recovery categories (Subsection 2.2.2, Hatchery Management Goals and Strategies), and the three-tiered
 14 adaptive management process described in the RMPs and HGMPs (Subsection 2.2.4, Adaptive
 15 Management), which includes monitoring, research, and evaluation to determine if the programs are
 16 meeting stated objectives and are adequately protective of listed fish. Hatchery production levels could
 17 change over time based on results from the adaptive management process.

18 As under the No-action Alternative, no new facilities would be constructed under Alternative 2, no
 19 existing facilities would be expanded, and no modifications of existing water supplies would be made. In
 20 addition, the alternative does not presume that harvest regulations would change to accommodate changes

1 in hatchery production. Harvest regimes for Chinook salmon and other fish species would continue to be
2 consistent with the co-managers' 2010 ESA-approved Puget Sound Comprehensive Chinook
3 Management Plan: Harvest Management Component (PSIT and WDFW 2010), and other ESA-approved
4 harvest plans, respectively.

5 **2.4.3.2 Juvenile Fish Production Levels**

6 Under Alternative 2, the annual production levels for hatchery programs would be the same as under
7 Alternative 1 (Table 2.4-1).

8 **2.4.4 Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)**

9 **2.4.4.1 Description of Alternative**

10 As summarized in Table 2.6-1, under Alternative 3, as under Alternative 2, NMFS would evaluate and
11 make take determinations under Limit 6 of the 4(d) rule for Puget Sound Chinook salmon, Hood Canal
12 summer-run chum salmon, and Puget Sound steelhead. If the programs described under Alternative 3
13 were determined to meet the Limit 6 criteria, ESA section 9 take prohibitions would not apply to hatchery
14 activities that are undertaken in compliance with the RMPs.

15 Under Alternative 3, the co-managers would implement watershed management strategies associated with
16 recovery categories (Subsection 2.2.2, Hatchery Management Goals and Strategies), and the three-tiered
17 adaptive management process described in the RMPs and HGMPs (Subsection 2.2.4, Adaptive
18 Management), which includes monitoring, research, and evaluation to determine if the programs are
19 meeting stated objectives and are adequately protective of listed fish.

20 Alternative 3 would increase protection of natural-origin Puget Sound Chinook salmon populations by
21 reducing production of hatchery-origin fish. The implied assumption of this alternative is that compared
22 to Alternative 1, release of fewer hatchery fish would reduce the risks of genetic degradation and
23 ecological interactions between hatchery-origin and natural-origin fish. All other components of the co-
24 managers' RMPs and HGMPs as described under Alternative 2 would be applied under Alternative 3.

25 Under Alternative 3, hatchery programs designed to increase harvest opportunities for Chinook salmon,
26 steelhead, and coho salmon would decrease 50 percent in watersheds that support Chinook salmon
27 populations in recovery categories 1 and 2 (see Subsection 2.2.2, Hatchery Management Goals and
28 Strategies, for descriptions of recovery categories 1 and 2). There would be no changes to production

1 levels in hatchery programs designed to aid in the recovery of Chinook salmon (Table 2.4-2). In addition,
2 chum salmon, pink salmon, and sockeye salmon are not known to prey on, or significantly compete with,
3 Chinook salmon (Subsection 3.2.5.4.1, Hatchery Program Risks and Benefits; and Appendix B, Hatchery
4 Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish). Thus, production levels for chum salmon, pink salmon, and
5 sockeye salmon programs would remain at current levels in watersheds that support recovery category 1
6 and 2 Chinook salmon populations. There would be no changes to production levels in watersheds with
7 recovery category 3 Chinook salmon populations because Chinook salmon in those watersheds do not
8 need to reach viable status to recover the Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU (Ruckelshaus et al. 2002).

9 As under Alternative 1, no new facilities would be constructed, no existing facilities would be expanded,
10 and no modifications of existing water supplies would be made under Alternative 3. In addition, this
11 alternative does not assume that harvest regulations would change to accommodate changes in hatchery
12 production. Harvest regimes for Chinook salmon and other species would continue to be consistent with
13 the co-managers' 2010 ESA-approved Puget Sound Comprehensive Chinook Management Plan: Harvest
14 Management Component (PSIT and WDFW 2010), and other ESA-approved harvest plans.

15 **2.4.4.2 Juvenile Fish Production Levels**

16 The annual production levels under Alternative 3 would be about 135 million fish, or 12.0 million fish
17 (8 percent) less than under Alternative 1 (Table 2.4-1). Compared to Alternative 1, steelhead production
18 would be reduced 43 percent, Chinook salmon production would be reduced 18 percent, coho salmon
19 production would be reduced 22 percent, and chum salmon production would be reduced 1 percent. There
20 would be no reductions in pink salmon and sockeye salmon production compared to Alternative 1.
21 Production levels for individual hatchery programs can be found in Appendix A, Puget Sound Hatchery
22 Programs and Facilities.

23

Table 2.4-2. Alternative 3 reductions in hatchery production by species and program type relative to Alternative 1 by Chinook salmon recovery category.

Recovery Category of Chinook Salmon Populations	Chinook Salmon Hatchery Programs			Coho Salmon Hatchery Programs			Steelhead Hatchery Programs		Chum Salmon Hatchery Programs	Pink Salmon Hatchery Programs	Sockeye Salmon Hatchery Programs
	Conservation	Harvest	Research	Conservation	Harvest (in fresh water)	Net Pens in Marine Waters	Conservation	Harvest			
Category 1	No Change	50% Reduction	No Change	No Change	50% Reduction	No Change	No Change	50% Reduction	No Change	No Change	No Change
Category 2	No Change	50% Reduction	No Change	No Change	50% Reduction	No Change	No Change	50% Reduction	No Change	No Change	No Change
Category 3	No Change	No Change	No Change	No Change	No Change	No Change	No Change	No Change	No Change	No Change	No Change

1 **2.4.5 Alternative 4 (Increased Production)**

2 **2.4.5.1 Description of Alternative**

3 As summarized in Table 2.6-1, under Alternative 4, as under Alternative 2, NMFS would evaluate and
4 make take determinations under Limit 6 of the 4(d) rule for Puget Sound Chinook salmon, Hood Canal
5 summer-run chum salmon, and Puget Sound steelhead. If the hatchery programs described under
6 Alternative 4 were determined to meet the Limit 6 criteria, then ESA section 9 take prohibitions would
7 not apply to hatchery activities that are undertaken consistent with this alternative.

8 Under Alternative 4, the co-managers would implement the watershed management strategies associated
9 with all recovery categories (Subsection 2.2.2, Hatchery Management Goals and Strategies) and the three-
10 tiered adaptive management process described in the RMPs and HGMPs (Subsection 2.2.4, Adaptive
11 Management), which includes monitoring, research, and evaluation to determine if the programs are
12 meeting stated objectives and are adequately protective of listed fish.

13 Alternative 4 would increase production of hatchery-origin fish to provide additional fishing opportunities
14 for Indian tribes, commercial fishers, and recreational anglers. As described for the other action
15 alternatives, all other components of the co-managers' RMPs and HGMPs would be applied under
16 Alternative 4.

17 Production would be increased at all Puget Sound hatcheries where additional existing capacity exists
18 (Table 2.4-3). Different species of salmon and steelhead have different hatchery facility requirements for
19 water quantity, water quality, water temperature, rearing time, and the density under which they can be
20 held. Unused capacity would be used to produce the species in quantities that would be most suitable for
21 the individual hatchery facility at which capacity exists.

22 As under Alternative 2, no new facilities would be constructed, no existing facilities would be expanded,
23 and no modifications to existing water supplies would be made under Alternative 4. In addition, the
24 alternative does not presume that harvest regulations would change to accommodate increased hatchery
25 production. Harvest regimes for Chinook salmon and other species would continue to be consistent with
26 the co-managers' 2010 ESA-approved Puget Sound Comprehensive Chinook Management Plan: Harvest
27 Management Component (PSIT and WDFW 2010), and other ESA-approved harvest plans.

1 **2.4.5.2 Juvenile Fish Production Levels**

2 The annual production levels under Alternative 4 would total about 170 million fish, or about 23 million
3 fish (16 percent) more than under Alternative 1 (Table 2.4-1). Coho salmon production would increase
4 27 percent compared to Alternative 1, chum salmon production would increase 28 percent, Chinook
5 salmon production would increase 13 percent, pink salmon production would increase 11 percent, and
6 steelhead production would increase 4 percent (Table 2.4-1). Production levels for individual hatchery
7 programs can be found in Appendix A, Puget Sound Hatchery Programs and Facilities.

8 **2.5 Alternatives Considered but Eliminated from Detailed Analysis**

9 Nine additional alternatives identified during scoping (Subsection 1.6, Scoping and Relevant Issues),
10 were carefully considered but eliminated from detailed analysis for one or more of the following reasons:

- 11 • Alternative(s) would not meet the purpose and need for action.
- 12 • Alternative(s) would be encompassed by other alternatives analyzed in detail and thus would
13 not provide new information for the decision-maker.
- 14 • Alternative(s) would not be feasible or practicable.

15 **2.5.1 Eliminating All Hatchery Production Proposed in the Co-managers' RMPs**

16 This potential alternative would result in the elimination of production at 133 hatchery programs in Puget
17 Sound managed by the WDFW and/or the Puget Sound treaty tribes. This alternative is not analyzed in
18 detail because it would not meet the purpose and need for the Proposed Action; eliminating all hatchery
19 production would not meet ESA requirements of conserving listed species supported by conservation
20 hatcheries, may not meet Federal treaty trust responsibilities to tribes, and would not be technically
21 feasible.

Table 2.4-3. Alternative 4 increases in hatchery production¹ by species and program type relative to Alternative 1 by Chinook salmon recovery category.

Recovery Category of Chinook Salmon Populations	Chinook Salmon Hatchery Programs			Coho Salmon Hatchery Programs			Steelhead Hatchery Programs		Chum Salmon Hatchery Programs	Pink Salmon Hatchery Programs	Sockeye Salmon Hatchery Programs
	Conservation	Harvest	Research	Conservation	Harvest (in fresh water)	Net Pens in Marine Waters	Conservation	Harvest			
Category 1	No Change	4% Increase	No Change	No Change	36% Increase	No Change	No Change	4% Increase	No Change	No Change	No Change
Category 2	No Change	37% Increase	No Change	No Change	9% Increase	No Change	No Change	No Change	50% Increase	No Change	No Change
Category 3	No Change	10% Increase	No Change	No Change	48% Increase	No Change	No Change	12% Increase	35% Increase	33% Increase	No Change

¹ Increases are where existing capacity exists that can support rearing needs of the species.

1 When the Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU was listed as threatened in 1999, NMFS determined that
2 eight conservation hatchery programs were essential for the recovery of the ESU. Chinook salmon
3 produced in those hatchery programs were, therefore, listed along with natural-origin Chinook salmon
4 (64 Fed. Reg. 14308, March 24, 1999). In subsequent updated status reviews for the Puget Sound
5 Chinook Salmon ESU, NMFS concluded that fish produced in an additional 20 hatchery programs should
6 be listed because they contained a substantial portion of the genetic diversity remaining in the ESU
7 (NMFS 2011; 70 Fed. Reg. 37204, June 28, 2005; 76 Fed. Reg. 50448, August 15, 2011). Two new
8 Chinook salmon conservation hatchery programs are included in the ESU (Skookum Creek Hatchery and
9 Harvey Creek Hatchery) (79 Fed. Reg. 20802, April 14, 2014). At this time, Chinook salmon produced in
10 26 Puget Sound hatchery programs are listed under the ESA, and eliminating these programs would not
11 meet the underlying need for the Proposed Action. In addition, Puget Sound steelhead were listed in 2007.
12 Five new steelhead conservation hatchery programs are now included in the DPS (White River winter-
13 run, Hood Canal winter-run [Dewatto, Duckabush, North Fork Skokomish River], and Elwha River native
14 winter-run) (79 Fed. Reg. 20802, April 14, 2014). Eliminating these programs would not meet the
15 purpose and need for the Proposed Action.

16 The potential alternative may not meet treaty trust responsibilities. Eliminating all hatchery production
17 would greatly reduce, and in some cases eliminate, the opportunity for tribal harvest of salmon in Puget
18 Sound. It would also eliminate hatchery programs producing indicator stocks under the Pacific Salmon
19 Treaty (Subsection 1.7.1.3, Pacific Salmon Treaty).

20 Finally, this potential alternative would not be reasonable or practicable. Even if hatchery programs were
21 discontinued, adult hatchery-origin fish would return for about 5 years after the last juveniles were
22 released and it would take about three generations of salmon or steelhead (or 15 years), for the fish to
23 respond to changes in management actions. The effects from the hatchery production prior to that time,
24 such as changes in genetic diversity resulting from past and recent gene flow from hatchery-origin to
25 natural-origin fish and the loss of marine-derived nutrients from hatchery-origin fish spawning naturally,
26 would be expected to remain for the long term. Thus, the potential alternative would not represent a
27 landscape without influences from hatchery fish, and analysis of the alternative would not provide the
28 information necessary to address the reasons for the request for this alternative. In addition, the alternative
29 is infeasible to assess because it is not possible to distinguish hatchery-origin from natural-origin adults
30 for many populations of listed Puget Sound salmon and steelhead species with currently applied tools and
31 available data.

1 **2.5.2 Incorporation of All Hatchery Scientific Review Group Recommendations**

2 This potential alternative would implement all recommendations made by the HSRG from 2002 to 2004
3 as an action alternative. This alternative is not analyzed in detail because the co-managers are already
4 implementing HSRG recommendations. For example, RCO (2012) indicates progress has been made in
5 increasing the percentage of WDFW’s Puget Sound hatchery programs that meet HSRG standards. In
6 addition, HSRG recommendations are already being incorporated into HGMPs, and the co-managers
7 intend to continue to implement them over time within the adaptive management framework of the RMPs
8 (Subsection 2.2.4, Adaptive Management). Thus, this potential alternative would not be substantially
9 different from the action alternatives.

10 **2.5.3 Close Hatchery Programs when Natural-origin Chinook Salmon Populations Improve**

11 This potential alternative would result in the closure of individual Chinook salmon hatchery programs
12 once the naturally producing Chinook salmon populations that the hatcheries support are acceptably self-
13 sustaining. This alternative is not analyzed in detail because it would be expected to occur within the
14 adaptive management framework of the co-managers’ proposed RMPs. Thus, this potential alternative is
15 not substantially different from the action alternatives.

16 **2.5.4 Eliminate Chinook Salmon Hatchery Programs in Watersheds with Recovery Categories 1
17 and 2 Chinook Salmon Populations**

18 This potential alternative would eliminate production of Chinook salmon from hatcheries in watersheds
19 having natural-origin Chinook salmon populations in recovery categories 1 and 2. All of the Chinook
20 salmon populations comprising the ESU reside in watersheds harboring in recovery categories 1 and 2.
21 This alternative is not analyzed in detail because it would not meet the purpose and need for the Proposed
22 Action as it would not meet ESA requirements of conserving listed Chinook salmon supported by
23 conservation hatcheries. In addition, it may not meet treaty trust responsibilities. Eliminating Chinook
24 salmon hatchery production in watersheds with recovery category 1 and 2 populations would greatly
25 reduce the opportunity for tribal and non-tribal harvest of Chinook salmon in Puget Sound.

26 **2.5.5 Strict Adherence to the State’s Wild Salmonid Policy**

27 This potential alternative would implement the Wild Salmonid Policy (WDFW and Western Washington
28 Treaty Tribes 1997) that was adopted in 1997 by WDFW. Since then, WDFW’s Wild Salmonid Policy
29 has been superseded by the hatchery reform policy (see Subsection 2.5.6, Strict Adherence to Current

1 State Wild Salmon and Steelhead Policies). This hatchery reform policy would be applied by the State
2 through the adaptive management process under the RMPs. Thus, this potential alternative is not analyzed
3 because it is not substantially different from the action alternatives.

4 **2.5.6 Strict Adherence to Current State Wild Salmon and Steelhead Policy**

5 This potential alternative would implement the hatchery reform policy adopted by the Washington Fish
6 and Wildlife Commission in 2009 (WFWC 2009). The hatchery reform policy is internal to WDFW. The
7 hatchery reform policy already guides state hatchery programs, and would be used by the State through
8 the adaptive management framework of the co-managers' proposed RMPs. Thus, this potential alternative
9 is not analyzed because it is not substantially different from the action alternatives.

10 **2.5.7 Develop an Alternative that is More Protective of ESA-listed Steelhead**

11 Puget Sound steelhead were listed as threatened under the ESA in 2007 (72 Fed. Reg. 26722, May 11,
12 2007). This potential alternative would specifically address the conservation needs of Puget Sound
13 steelhead. Hard et al. (2007) and Ford (2011) identify releases of out-of-DPS hatchery-origin steelhead as
14 a major concern for DPS diversity and viability. NMFS is in the process of formally identifying
15 individual populations (Myers et al. 2014) and associated viability criteria (Hard et al. 2014) for recovery
16 of Puget Sound steelhead. In addition, a recovery plan for this listed species has not been developed that
17 would inform planning for individual steelhead hatchery programs. However, under the action
18 alternatives, effects of hatchery programs for salmon and steelhead on listed Puget Sound steelhead are
19 evaluated, including the effects from steelhead releases that are not part of the DPS. Thus, this potential
20 alternative is not analyzed in detail because it is not substantially different from the action alternatives and
21 would be addressed within the adaptive management framework of the co-managers' proposed RMPs.

22 **2.5.8 Develop an Alternative that is More Protective of ESA-listed Summer-run Chum Salmon**

23 Hood Canal summer-run chum salmon were listed as threatened under the ESA in 1999 (64 Fed. Reg.
24 14507, March 25, 1999). The hatchery programs described by the co-managers in the RMPs and HGMPs
25 are not expected to have substantive impacts on Hood Canal summer-run chum salmon in fresh water.
26 This is because the distribution of the Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon ESU is limited to Hood
27 Canal, and only two hatchery programs produce summer-run chum salmon. Furthermore, releases from
28 other salmon and steelhead hatchery programs in watersheds containing summer-run chum salmon would
29 not occur until the majority of the natural-origin chum salmon juveniles have out-migrated from the

1 systems, thus minimizing potential ecological risks. However, there could be some impacts to summer-
2 run chum salmon in nearshore marine habitats to the extent that natural-origin juveniles co-exist and
3 compete with hatchery-origin fish. Under the action alternatives, risks to all listed salmon and steelhead
4 species, including Hood Canal summer-run chum salmon, are evaluated, and adaptive management would
5 occur. Thus, this potential alternative is not analyzed in detail because it is not substantially different from
6 the action alternatives and would be addressed within the adaptive management framework of the co-
7 managers' proposed RMPs.

8 **2.5.9 Develop an Alternative Focusing on Protection of ESA-listed Southern Resident Killer** 9 **Whales**

10 This potential alternative would focus on the conservation needs of Southern Resident killer whales in
11 Puget Sound, which were listed as endangered under the ESA in 2005 (70 Fed. Reg.69903, November 18,
12 2005). The status of Southern Resident killer whales is influenced by the availability of important food
13 sources, including adult Chinook salmon (Hanson et al. 2010). Partial compensation by hatcheries for
14 declines in natural-origin salmon populations may have benefitted Southern Resident killer whales
15 (Myers 2011). Under Alternative 4, Increased Production, hatchery production for salmon and steelhead
16 would be increased consistent with existing surplus hatchery capacity. Production of juvenile Chinook
17 salmon would increase to the extent that suitable surplus hatchery capacity exists for that species. Thus,
18 this potential alternative is not substantially different from Alternative 4, Increased Production.

19 **2.6 Selection of a Preferred Alternative and an Environmentally Preferred Alternative**

20 As explained in Subsection 1.6.6, Future Public Review and Comment, NMFS will review public
21 comment received on the draft EIS and prepare a final EIS. A preferred alternative will be identified in
22 the final EIS. The preferred alternative may be one of the alternatives or a combination of components of
23 more than one alternative. Information from the public review process will be used in choosing a
24 preferred alternative. In addition, the preferred alternative will be informed by the concurrent and
25 complex authorities that currently exist for the Puget Sound area, including *United States v. Washington*
26 (Subsection 1.7.2.2, *United States v. Washington*) and ESA recovery planning (Subsection 1.1.1, The
27 Endangered Species Act, and Subsection 1.7.4.1, Recovery Plans for Puget Sound Salmon).

28 Finally, NMFS will identify an environmentally preferred alternative in the ROD. This alternative may or
29 may not be the same as the preferred alternative.

30

1 Table 2.6-1. Summary of key components among alternatives.

Alternative	NMFS Review, Evaluation, and Approval of Plans under 4(d) Rules	Number of Hatchery-origin Fish Released	Adaptive Management and Mitigation Measures¹	Changes in Hatchery Programs	Conservation Benefit to Salmon and Steelhead
Alternative 1 (No Action)	No evaluation and determination under the 4(d) rules	146,997,000	Unknown	Unknown	Unknown
Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)	Evaluation and determination under the 4(d) rules	146,997,000	Adaptive management provisions of plans would apply, and mitigation measures would reduce risks	Conservation measures would be applied to all programs to reduce risks and increase benefits while meeting conservation requirements	Conservation requirements for listed salmon and steelhead would be met
Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)	Same as Alternative 2	135,082,000	Same suite of measures as Alternative 2, but potentially fewer measures applied than under Alternative 2	Same as Alternative 2 Hatchery production for harvest purposes would be reduced 50 percent in watersheds with Chinook salmon populations in recovery categories 1 and 2	Greater than Alternative 2
Alternative 4 (Increased Production)	Same as Alternative 2	169,967,000	Same suite of measures as Alternative 2, but potentially more measures applied than under Alternative 2	Same as Alternative 2 Hatchery production would increase to the extent there is capacity at existing facilities	Less than Alternative 2

2 ¹ The purpose of adaptive management mitigation measures is to reduce risks to salmon and steelhead from hatchery programs. The suite of potential mitigation measures to apply
3 is the same for each action alternative, but implementation of the measures may vary depending on the specific risk being addressed.



Chapter 3

Affected Environment

1

2 **Table of Contents**

3 **3.0 AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT..... 3-1**

4 **3.1 INTRODUCTION..... 3-1**

5 **3.2 FISH..... 3-2**

6 3.2.1 Introduction 3-2

7 3.2.2 General Factors that Affect the Presence and Abundance of Salmon and Steelhead 3-5

8 3.2.3 General Risks and Benefits of Hatchery Programs to Fish 3-7

9 3.2.3.1 Risks - Competition 3-9

10 3.2.3.2 Risks - Predation 3-10

11 3.2.3.3 Risks - Genetics 3-10

12 3.2.3.4 Risks - Hatchery Facilities and Operation 3-11

13 3.2.3.5 Benefits - Total Return 3-12

14 3.2.3.6 Benefits - Viability 3-13

15 3.2.3.7 Benefits - Marine-derived Nutrients 3-13

16 3.2.4 Hatchery-origin Fish and Hatchery Programs 3-14

17 3.2.4.1 Characteristics of Hatchery-origin Salmon and Steelhead 3-14

18 3.2.4.2 Hatchery Programs Reviewed 3-21

19 3.2.5 Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU 3-26

20 3.2.5.1 Life History of Natural-origin Chinook Salmon 3-27

21 3.2.5.2 Distribution and Abundance of Natural-origin Chinook Salmon 3-31

22 3.2.5.3 Description of Hatchery-origin Chinook Salmon 3-36

23 3.2.5.4 Hatchery Program Risks and Benefits 3-37

24 3.2.5.4.1 Risks - Competition - Fresh Water 3-37

25 3.2.5.4.2 Risks - Competition - Marine 3-38

26 3.2.5.4.3 Risks - Predation - Fresh Water 3-39

27 3.2.5.4.4 Risks - Predation - Marine 3-40

28 3.2.5.4.5 Risks - Genetics 3-40

29 3.2.5.4.6 Risks - Hatchery Facilities and Operation 3-43

30 3.2.5.4.7 Benefits - Total Return 3-43

31 3.2.5.4.8 Benefits - Viability 3-44

32 3.2.5.4.9 Benefits - Marine-derived Nutrients 3-45

33 3.2.6 Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon ESU 3-46

34 3.2.6.1 Life History of Natural-origin Summer-run Chum Salmon 3-47

35 3.2.6.2 Distribution and Abundance of Natural-origin Summer-run Chum Salmon 3-49

36 3.2.6.3 Hatchery Programs within the Summer-run Chum Salmon ESU 3-51

37 3.2.6.4 Hatchery Program Risks 3-52

38 3.2.6.4.1 Risks - Competition 3-52

39 3.2.6.4.2 Risks - Predation 3-54

40 3.2.7 Puget Sound Steelhead DPS 3-55

41 3.2.7.1 Life History of Natural-origin Steelhead 3-56

Table of Contents (continued)

1	3.2.7.2	Distribution and Abundance of Natural-origin Steelhead	3-58
2	3.2.7.3	Description of Hatchery-origin Steelhead	3-63
3	3.2.7.4	Hatchery Program Risks and Benefits.....	3-64
4	3.2.7.4.1	Risks - Competition	3-65
5	3.2.7.4.2	Risks - Predation	3-67
6	3.2.7.4.3	Risks - Genetics	3-67
7	3.2.7.4.4	Risks - Hatchery Facilities and Operation.....	3-69
8	3.2.7.4.5	Benefits - Total Return.....	3-70
9	3.2.7.4.6	Benefits - Viability	3-70
10	3.2.7.4.7	Benefits - Marine-derived Nutrients	3-71
11	3.2.8	Washington Coastal-Puget Sound Bull Trout DPS	3-72
12	3.2.8.1	Life History of Bull Trout	3-73
13	3.2.8.2	Distribution and Abundance of Bull Trout.....	3-75
14	3.2.8.3	Relationship with Salmon and Steelhead	3-75
15	3.2.9	Puget Sound/Strait of Georgia Coho Salmon ESU	3-78
16	3.2.9.1	Life History of Natural-origin Coho Salmon	3-78
17	3.2.9.2	Distribution and Abundance of Natural-origin Coho Salmon.....	3-80
18	3.2.9.3	Description of Hatchery-origin Coho Salmon.....	3-80
19	3.2.9.4	Hatchery Program Risks and Benefits.....	3-81
20	3.2.9.4.1	Risks - Competition	3-82
21	3.2.9.4.2	Risks - Predation	3-83
22	3.2.9.4.3	Risks - Genetics	3-84
23	3.2.9.4.4	Risks - Hatchery Facilities and Operation.....	3-85
24	3.2.9.4.5	Benefits - Total Return.....	3-85
25	3.2.9.4.6	Benefits - Viability	3-86
26	3.2.9.4.7	Benefits - Marine-derived Nutrients	3-86
27	3.2.10	Puget Sound/Strait of Georgia Chum Salmon ESU	3-86
28	3.2.10.1	Life History of Natural-origin Chum Salmon	3-87
29	3.2.10.2	Distribution and Abundance of Natural-origin Chum Salmon.....	3-89
30	3.2.10.3	Description of Hatchery-origin Chum Salmon.....	3-90
31	3.2.10.4	Hatchery Program Risks and Benefits.....	3-90
32	3.2.10.4.1	Risks - Competition	3-91
33	3.2.10.4.2	Risks - Predation	3-92
34	3.2.10.4.3	Risks - Genetics	3-94
35	3.2.10.4.4	Risks - Hatchery Facilities and Operation.....	3-95
36	3.2.10.4.5	Benefits - Total Return.....	3-95
37	3.2.10.4.6	Benefits - Viability	3-96
38	3.2.10.4.7	Benefits - Marine-derived Nutrients	3-96
39	3.2.11	Odd-year and Even-year Pink Salmon ESUs.....	3-96
40	3.2.11.1	Life History of Natural-origin Pink Salmon.....	3-97
41	3.2.11.2	Distribution and Abundance of Natural-origin Pink Salmon	3-98
42	3.2.11.3	Description of Hatchery-origin Pink Salmon	3-99
43	3.2.11.4	Hatchery Program Risks and Benefits.....	3-100
44	3.2.11.4.1	Risks - Competition	3-100
45	3.2.11.4.2	Risks - Predation	3-101
46	3.2.11.4.3	Risks - Genetics	3-102
47	3.2.11.4.4	Risks - Hatchery Facilities and Operation.....	3-102
48	3.2.11.4.5	Benefits - Total Return.....	3-103
49	3.2.11.4.6	Benefits - Viability	3-103
50	3.2.11.4.7	Benefits - Marine-derived Nutrients	3-104
51	3.2.12	Sockeye Salmon.....	3-104
52	3.2.12.1	Life History of Natural-origin Sockeye Salmon.....	3-105
53	3.2.12.2	Distribution and Abundance of Natural-origin Sockeye Salmon	3-106
54	3.2.12.3	Description of Hatchery-origin Sockeye Salmon	3-107
55	3.2.12.4	Hatchery Program Risks and Benefits.....	3-108

Table of Contents (continued)

1	3.2.12.4.1	Risks - Competition	3-108
2	3.2.12.4.2	Risks - Predation	3-110
3	3.2.12.4.3	Risks - Genetics	3-111
4	3.2.12.4.4	Risks - Hatchery Facilities and Operation.....	3-112
5	3.2.12.4.5	Benefits - Total Return.....	3-112
6	3.2.12.4.6	Benefits - Viability	3-112
7	3.2.12.4.7	Benefits - Marine-derived Nutrients	3-113
8	3.2.13	Rainbow Trout	3-113
9	3.2.13.1	Life History of Rainbow Trout.....	3-114
10	3.2.13.2	Distribution and Abundance of Rainbow Trout	3-114
11	3.2.13.3	Relationship to Salmon and Steelhead	3-114
12	3.2.14	Coastal Cutthroat Trout.....	3-116
13	3.2.14.1	Life History of Coastal Cutthroat Trout	3-117
14	3.2.14.2	Distribution and Abundance of Coastal Cutthroat Trout.....	3-118
15	3.2.14.3	Relationship to Salmon and Steelhead	3-119
16	3.2.15	Sturgeon and Lamprey	3-121
17	3.2.15.1	Green Sturgeon.....	3-122
18	3.2.15.2	White Sturgeon.....	3-123
19	3.2.15.3	Pacific Lamprey	3-124
20	3.2.15.4	River Lamprey.....	3-125
21	3.2.15.5	Western Brook Lamprey	3-127
22	3.2.16	Forage Fish.....	3-127
23	3.2.16.1	Pacific Eulachon.....	3-129
24	3.2.16.2	Pacific Herring	3-130
25	3.2.16.3	Pacific Sandlance	3-131
26	3.2.16.4	Northern Anchovy.....	3-132
27	3.2.16.5	Smelt (Surf Smelt and Longfin Smelt).....	3-133
28	3.2.16.6	Pacific Sardine.....	3-134
29	3.2.17	Groundfish	3-135
30	3.2.17.1	Life Histories.....	3-137
31	3.2.17.2	Distribution and Abundance.....	3-139
32	3.2.17.3	Relationship with Salmon and Steelhead	3-139
33	3.2.18	Resident Freshwater Fish	3-142
34	3.2.18.1	Kokanee.....	3-142
35	3.2.18.2	Whitefish.....	3-145
36	3.2.18.3	Sculpins	3-147
37	3.2.18.4	Suckers	3-148
38	3.2.18.5	Pikeminnow.....	3-149
39	3.2.18.6	Minnows.....	3-150
40	3.2.18.7	Olympic Mudminnow	3-151
41	3.3	SOCIOECONOMICS.....	3-153
42	3.3.1	Introduction	3-153
43	3.3.1.1	Regional and Local Socioeconomic Conditions.....	3-155
44	3.3.1.2	Subregion Socioeconomic Conditions	3-158
45	3.3.2	Overview of Puget Sound Fisheries, by Species	3-160
46	3.3.2.1	Chinook Salmon Fisheries.....	3-161
47	3.3.2.2	Coho Salmon Fisheries.....	3-164
48	3.3.2.3	Chum Salmon Fisheries.....	3-164
49	3.3.2.4	Pink Salmon Fisheries	3-165
50	3.3.2.5	Sockeye Salmon Fisheries	3-165
51	3.3.2.6	Steelhead Fisheries	3-166
52	3.3.3	Commercial Salmon and Steelhead Fishing	3-166
53	3.3.3.1	Puget Sound Region.....	3-167
54	3.3.3.2	North Puget Sound Subregion.....	3-168

Table of Contents (continued)

1	3.3.3.3	South Puget Sound Subregion	3-171
2	3.3.3.4	Strait of Juan de Fuca Subregion	3-172
3	3.3.4	Recreational Salmon and Steelhead Fishing	3-172
4	3.3.4.1	Puget Sound Region	3-173
5	3.3.4.2	North Puget Sound Subregion	3-173
6	3.3.4.3	South Puget Sound Subregion	3-174
7	3.3.4.4	Strait of Juan de Fuca Subregion	3-174
8	3.3.5	Regional and Subregional Economic Conditions	3-174
9	3.3.5.1	Puget Sound Region	3-175
10	3.3.5.2	North Puget Sound Subregion	3-178
11	3.3.5.3	South Puget Sound Subregion	3-178
12	3.3.5.4	Strait of Juan de Fuca Subregion	3-179
13	3.3.6	Fisheries in Major River Systems	3-179
14	3.3.6.1	North Puget Sound Subregion	3-181
15	3.3.6.1.1	Nooksack and Samish Rivers	3-182
16	3.3.6.1.2	Skagit River	3-182
17	3.3.6.1.3	Stillaguamish River	3-183
18	3.3.6.1.4	Snohomish and Skykomish Rivers	3-183
19	3.3.6.2	South Puget Sound Subregion	3-184
20	3.3.6.2.1	Lake Washington	3-185
21	3.3.6.2.2	Green River	3-185
22	3.3.6.2.3	Puyallup River	3-186
23	3.3.6.2.4	Nisqually River	3-186
24	3.3.6.2.5	Skokomish River	3-187
25	3.3.6.3	Strait of Juan de Fuca Subregion	3-187
26	3.3.6.3.1	Mid-Hood Canal Rivers	3-188
27	3.3.6.3.2	Dungeness River	3-188
28	3.3.6.3.3	Elwha River	3-189
29	3.3.7	Ports and Fishing Communities	3-189
30	3.3.7.1	North Puget Sound Subregion	3-190
31	3.3.7.2	South Puget Sound Subregion	3-193
32	3.3.7.3	Strait of Juan de Fuca Subregion	3-194
33	3.4	ENVIRONMENTAL JUSTICE.....	3-196
34	3.4.1	Introduction	3-196
35	3.4.1.1	Steps to Identify Environmental Justice User Groups and Communities of	
36		Concern	3-197
37	3.4.1.2	Approach to Identifying Native American Tribes of Concern	3-199
38	3.4.1.3	Approach to Identifying Non-tribal User Groups of Concern	3-199
39	3.4.1.4	Approach to Identifying Communities of Concern	3-201
40	3.4.1.5	Environmental Justice Thresholds for Identifying Groups and Communities of	
41		Concern	3-201
42	3.4.2	Native American Tribes of Concern	3-202
43	3.4.2.1	Tribal Commercial Salmon and Steelhead Harvests	3-207
44	3.4.2.2	Ceremonial and Subsistence Uses	3-207
45	3.4.2.3	Economic Value to Tribes from Harvest and Hatchery Operations	3-208
46	3.4.3	Income to Non-tribal User Groups of Concern	3-208
47	3.4.4	Income to Communities of Concern	3-211
48	3.4.5	Public Outreach	3-212
49	3.5	WILDLIFE.....	3-212
50	3.5.1	Introduction	3-213
51	3.5.2	Hatchery Operations and Wildlife.....	3-214
52	3.5.2.1	Transfer of Toxic Contaminants and Pathogens.....	3-214
53	3.5.2.2	Hatchery Predator Control Programs and Weirs	3-217
54	3.5.2.3	Nutrients from Salmon and Steelhead Carcasses	3-218

Table of Contents (continued)

1	3.5.2.4	Other Hatchery Operations.....	3-219
2	3.5.3	Predator-prey Relationships between Wildlife and Salmon and Steelhead.....	3-220
3	3.5.3.1	ESA-listed Species.....	3-220
4	3.5.3.1.1	Killer Whale.....	3-221
5	3.5.3.1.2	Marbled Murrelet.....	3-226
6	3.5.3.2	Non-listed Species—Birds.....	3-227
7	3.5.3.2.1	Bald Eagle.....	3-234
8	3.5.3.2.2	Osprey.....	3-235
9	3.5.3.2.3	Harlequin Duck.....	3-236
10	3.5.3.2.4	Common Merganser.....	3-237
11	3.5.3.2.5	Caspian Tern.....	3-237
12	3.5.3.2.6	Other Birds.....	3-238
13	3.5.3.3	Non-listed Species—Marine Mammals.....	3-242
14	3.5.3.3.1	Steller Sea Lion.....	3-244
15	3.5.3.3.2	California Sea Lion.....	3-245
16	3.5.3.3.3	Harbor Seal.....	3-247
17	3.5.3.4	Other Non-listed Aquatic and Terrestrial Wildlife.....	3-249
18	3.5.3.4.1	River Otter and Mink.....	3-249
19	3.5.3.4.2	Amphibians and Reptiles.....	3-250
20	3.5.3.5	Freshwater, Estuarine, and Marine Invertebrates.....	3-251
21	3.6	WATER QUALITY AND QUANTITY.....	3-252
22	3.6.1	Water Quality.....	3-252
23	3.6.1.1	Water Quality Parameters.....	3-252
24	3.6.1.2	Applicable Hatchery Facility Regulations and Compliance.....	3-254
25	3.6.1.2.1	Federal and State Regulations and Implementing Agencies.....	3-254
26	3.6.1.2.2	Tribal Water Quality Standards.....	3-256
27	3.6.2	Water Quantity.....	3-257
28	3.7	HUMAN HEALTH.....	3-259
29	3.7.1	Hatchery Chemical Use and Handling.....	3-259
30	3.7.1.1	Safe Handling of Hatchery Chemicals.....	3-261
31	3.7.2	Toxic Contaminants in Hatchery-origin Fish.....	3-262
32	3.7.3	Relevant Disease Vectors and Transmission.....	3-263

33 List of Tables

34	Table 3.2-1.	Estimated average total return of adult salmon and steelhead and percentage of total return from hatchery production in Puget Sound.....	3-12
35			
36	Table 3.2-2.	Average (2002 to 2006) total (hatchery-origin plus natural-origin) spawning escapement (numbers) and biomass (pounds) by species in Puget Sound.....	3-14
37			
38	Table 3.2-3.	General comparison of hatchery-origin and natural-origin salmon and steelhead by attribute category.....	3-16
39			
40	Table 3.2-4.	Relative size and predominant freshwater occurrence or release timing for natural-origin and hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead juveniles by life stage.....	3-17
41			
42	Table 3.2-5.	Number of hatchery programs by species and hatchery production strategy.....	3-22
43	Table 3.2-6.	Average annual numbers (in thousands) of hatchery releases by species and life stage.....	3-22
44			
45	Table 3.2-7.	Guide to information in the EIS on hatchery programs and their influence on salmon and steelhead species.....	3-23
46			
47	Table 3.2-8.	Watersheds, listed natural-origin populations, and associated hatchery programs that compose the Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU.....	3-28
48			

Table of Contents (continued)

1	Table 3.2-9. Average total returns and total spawner escapements (2005-2009), and	
2	restoration spawner abundances for the Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU by	
3	population.....	3-34
4	Table 3.2-10. Summary of risks and benefits for the Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU from	
5	existing hatchery production.	3-38
6	Table 3.2-11. Watersheds, listed natural-origin populations, and associated hatchery programs	
7	that compose the Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon ESU.....	3-47
8	Table 3.2-12. Annual spawning escapement for summer-run chum salmon populations that	
9	compose the Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon ESU, 1999 to 2012.....	3-51
10	Table 3.2-13. Summary of risks for the Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon ESU.....	3-53
11	Table 3.2-14. River basins, watersheds, steelhead stocks, and populations evaluated for the	
12	Puget Sound Steelhead DPS.....	3-60
13	Table 3.2-15. Mean numbers of winter-run steelhead spawning naturally by river basin and	
14	population, 2005-2009.....	3-62
15	Table 3.2-16. Summary of risks and benefits for the Puget Sound Steelhead DPS from	
16	existing hatchery production.	3-66
17	Table 3.2-17. Annual spawning escapements of natural-origin Puget Sound coho salmon and	
18	harvest of hatchery-origin Puget Sound coho salmon from 1995 to 2010.....	3-81
19	Table 3.2-18. Annual spawning escapements of natural-origin fall-run chum salmon, total run	
20	size, and harvest of hatchery-origin Puget Sound fall-run chum salmon from	
21	1995 to 2009.....	3-89
22	Table 3.2-19. Annual spawning escapements of natural-origin odd-year pink salmon, and total	
23	run size and harvest of hatchery-origin pink salmon from 1991 to 2009.	3-99
24	Table 3.2-20. Annual spawning escapements (natural-origin plus hatchery-origin) and harvest,	
25	and total returns of sockeye salmon to the Baker River and Lake Washington	
26	system (Cedar River, and north Lake Washington [Lake Sammamish]	
27	tributaries) from 1995 to 2012.....	3-107
28	Table 3.2-21. Range in Puget Sound and status of sturgeon and lamprey and their potential	
29	types of interactions with salmon and steelhead.....	3-121
30	Table 3.2-22. Range in Puget Sound and listing status of forage fish species and their potential	
31	types of interactions with salmon and steelhead.....	3-128
32	Table 3.2-23. Range in Puget Sound and listing status of groundfish species and their potential	
33	interaction with salmon and steelhead.....	3-136
34	Table 3.2-24. Range in Puget Sound and listing status of resident freshwater fish and their	
35	potential interaction with salmon and steelhead.	3-143
36	Table 3.3-1. Counties and their associated major river systems, and catch areas by subregion. .	3-159
37	Table 3.3-2. Important commercial fisheries by subregion and catch area.....	3-160
38	Table 3.3-3. Commercial salmon harvest from catch areas in the socioeconomic analysis area	
39	from 2002 through 2006.....	3-162
40	Table 3.3-4. Average annual (2002 to 2006) commercial harvest, gross economic values, and	
41	net economic values from treaty tribe and non-tribal salmon and steelhead	
42	commercial harvests brought to ports, by fish species and subregion.	3-169

Table of Contents (continued)

1	Table 3.3-5. Average annual (2002 through 2006) recreational trips, trip expenditures, and	
2	net economic values for recreational salmon and steelhead fisheries by	
3	subregion.	3-173
4	Table 3.3-6. Economic effects from hatchery operation and harvest-related costs, personal	
5	income, and jobs by subregion.	3-176
6	Table 3.3-7. Relative contribution of hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead to commercial	
7	(treaty tribes) and recreational in-river fisheries by subregion, river, and species. .	3-180
8	Table 3.3-8. Estimated gross economic value of salmon brought to counties and ports from	
9	2002 to 2006 (in thousands of nominal dollars), by subregion.	3-191
10	Table 3.3-9. Estimated average annual (2002 to 2006) total (direct and indirect) personal	
11	income and jobs generated by commercial and recreational fishing and hatchery	
12	operations, by subregion and county.	3-192
13	Table 3.4-1. Counties within subregions.	3-197
14	Table 3.4-2. Threshold criteria for identifying minority groups and low-income populations	
15	of concern in the environmental justice reference area (Washington State).	3-202
16	Table 3.4-3. Per capita income and percent below the Federal poverty level for Native	
17	American residents on or near designated reservations.	3-205
18	Table 3.4-4. Labor force (numbers) and unemployment for Indian tribes residing on Puget	
19	Sound reservation and off-reservation Trust lands.	3-206
20	Table 3.4-5. Identification of non-tribal environmental justice user groups of concern (ports)	
21	by subregion.	3-209
22	Table 3.4-6. Net revenues for non-tribal environmental justice user groups of concern (ports)	
23	by subregion from commercial salmon brought to ports.	3-210
24	Table 3.4-7. Comparison of demographic characteristics of recreational fishers in	
25	Washington State compared to the statewide population.	3-211
26	Table 3.4-8. Identification of environmental justice communities of concern (counties) by	
27	subregion and county.	3-212
28	Table 3.5-1. Status, distribution, association, and trends for ESA-listed wildlife potentially	
29	affected by the alternatives.	3-221
30	Table 3.5-2. Summary of important Southern Resident killer whale prey.	3-224
31	Table 3.5-3. Bird species that have a strong or recurrent relationship with salmon and	
32	steelhead.	3-228
33	Table 3.5-4. Status, distribution, habitat associations, and trends for marine mammals that	
34	prey on salmon and steelhead and have a recurrent relationship in the project	
35	area.	3-243
36	Table 3.5-5. Status and habitat associations of other wildlife with strong or recurrent	
37	relationships with hatchery-origin salmon.	3-249
38	Table 3.7-1. Properties of chemicals commonly used at hatchery facilities.	3-259
39	List of Figures	
40	Figure 3.2-1. Typical duration of natural-origin Chinook salmon juvenile out-migration timing	
41	and relative abundance, and predominant timing of juvenile hatchery-origin	
42	salmon and steelhead releases.	3-30
43	Figure 3.2-2. Geographic area of the Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU.	3-33

Table of Contents (continued)

1	Figure 3.2-3. Total annual adult returns of natural-origin and hatchery-origin Puget Sound	
2	Chinook salmon from 1968 to 2011, compared to estimated total historic returns. ...	3-34
3	Figure 3.2-4. Typical duration of natural-origin summer-run chum salmon out-migration timing	
4	and relative abundance, and predominant timing of juvenile hatchery-origin	
5	salmon and steelhead releases.	3-48
6	Figure 3.2-5. Geographic area of the Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon ESU.	3-50
7	Figure 3.2-6. Typical duration of natural-origin steelhead juvenile rearing, out-migration	
8	timing, relative abundance, and predominant timing of juvenile hatchery-origin	
9	salmon and steelhead releases.	3-57
10	Figure 3.2-7. Geographic area of the Puget Sound Steelhead DPS.	3-59
11	Figure 3.2-8. Coastal-Puget Sound bull trout DPS and core areas in the project area.	3-73
12	Figure 3.2-9. Typical duration of natural-origin coho salmon juvenile rearing, out-migration	
13	timing and relative abundance, and predominant timing of juvenile hatchery-	
14	origin salmon and steelhead releases.	3-79
15	Figure 3.2-10. Typical duration of natural-origin fall-run chum salmon fry out-migration timing	
16	and relative abundance, and predominant timing of juvenile hatchery-origin	
17	salmon and steelhead releases.	3-88
18	Figure 3.2-11. Typical duration of natural-origin pink salmon fry out-migration timing and	
19	relative abundance, and predominant timing of juvenile hatchery-origin salmon	
20	and steelhead releases.	3-97
21	Figure 3.2-12. Typical duration of natural-origin sockeye salmon juvenile rearing, out-migration	
22	timing, and relative abundance, and predominant timing of juvenile hatchery-	
23	origin salmon and steelhead releases.	3-105
24	Figure 3.3-1. The geographic area of the 12 counties, 10 major catch areas, and 3 subregions in	
25	the socioeconomic analysis area.	3-156
26	Figure 3.3-2. Catch areas and subareas in the socioeconomic analysis area.	3-157
27	Figure 3.4-1. Location of federally recognized Puget Sound Indian tribes in the Puget Sound	
28	region and three subregions. Note the Samish and Snoqualmie tribes are federally	
29	recognized, but do not have federally recognized treaty fishing rights.	3-203
30		
31		

1 **3.0 AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT**

2 **3.1 Introduction**

3 Chapter 3 describes the affected environment for six resources that may be affected by implementation of
4 the alternatives: fish, socioeconomics, environmental justice, wildlife, water quality and quantity, and
5 human health. No other resources were identified during scoping that could potentially be impacted by the
6 proposed action or alternatives. Chapter 4, Environmental Consequences, analyzes potential effects on
7 these resources under the alternatives. The sequence of subsections in this chapter is:

- 8 • Introduction (Subsection 3.1)
- 9 • Fish (Subsection 3.2)
- 10 • Socioeconomics (Subsection 3.3)
- 11 • Environmental Justice (Subsection 3.4)
- 12 • Wildlife (Subsection 3.5)
- 13 • Water Quality and Quantity (Subsection 3.6)
- 14 • Human Health (Subsection 3.7)

15

3.2 Fish

3.2.1 Introduction

This subsection describes existing conditions for fish within the analysis area (Subsection 4.2.2, Analysis Area) that may be affected by the alternatives, specifically, changes in hatchery production. Fish species are presented in the following order: 1) listed salmon, steelhead, and trout; 2) non-listed salmon; and 3) other fish species with a relationship to salmon and steelhead (i.e., predators and prey of salmon and steelhead). These fish species and groups are:

- Listed salmon, steelhead, and trout
 - Chinook salmon
 - Hood Canal summer-run chum salmon
 - Steelhead
 - Bull trout
- Non-listed salmon
 - Coho salmon
 - Fall-run chum salmon
 - Odd- and even-year pink salmon
 - Sockeye salmon
- Other fish species
 - Rainbow trout
 - Coastal cutthroat trout
 - Sturgeon and lamprey
 - Forage fish
 - Groundfish
 - Resident freshwater fish

The order of the above species and species groups is organized according to the extent of information available and evaluation approaches used (Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish; and Subsection 4.2.3, Overall Methods for Analyzing Effects), with listed salmon, steelhead, and trout first.

1 **Listed Salmon, Steelhead, and Trout.** Because of their listed status, species in the listed salmon,
2 steelhead, and trout group are the primary focus of this EIS. Compared to the other fish groups,
3 substantial published literature is available on natural-origin fish of this group, and includes the effects on
4 these fish associated with hatchery production. Information provided in Subsection 3.2, Fish, for each of
5 the listed species in this group includes life history, distribution, and abundance of the natural-origin fish;
6 description of the hatchery-origin fish released; and risks (i.e., competition, predation, genetics, hatchery
7 facilities and operation) and benefits (i.e., total return, viability, and marine-derived nutrients) of hatchery
8 programs.

9 For this fish group, risks and benefits to the affected environment are described in terms of rating
10 categories (i.e., using the terms negligible, low, moderate, and high) based on defined criteria associated
11 with methods described in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish. These
12 methods, effects, rating categories, and terms are carried forth in the analysis in Subsection 4.2, Fish, to
13 determine how each risk and benefit would be affected under the alternatives.

14 **Non-listed Salmon.** The information available for non-listed salmon is considerable, but is not as
15 comprehensive as for the listed salmon, steelhead, and trout species group. Similar to the listed salmon,
16 steelhead, and trout group, descriptions for each non-listed salmon species include the life history,
17 distribution, and abundance of the natural-origin fish; description of the hatchery-origin fish; and risks
18 and benefits of hatchery programs. Information on methods used to evaluate risks and benefits for non-
19 listed salmon is described in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish. Because
20 there is less information available for the non-listed salmon species concerning the magnitude of the risks
21 and benefits from hatchery releases, qualitative evaluations are used to describe the magnitude of the risks
22 and benefits rather than the four rating categories and terms as used for listed salmon, steelhead, and trout
23 (with the exception of hatchery facilities and operation risk). For non-listed salmon, the extent of risk and
24 benefit is generally described using relative qualitative terms (i.e., likely, substantial, unsubstantial,
25 minimal). These methods, effects, and terms are carried forth in the analysis in Subsection 4.2, Fish, to
26 determine how each risk and benefit would be affected under the alternatives. If a risk or benefit is
27 considered inconsequential in magnitude (i.e., minimal), it is not carried forth into the analysis in
28 Subsection 4.2, Fish, and the reasoning for this is described in Subsection 3.2, Fish.

29 **Other Fish Species.** Less information is available for species in the other fish species group than for the
30 non-listed salmon group. There is no hatchery production for species in this fish group. Similar to the
31 other two fish groups, descriptions of the species or groups of species include their listing status, life

1 history, distribution, and abundance of natural-origin fish to the extent information is available.
2 Information on methods used to evaluate risks and benefits for other fish species is described in
3 Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish. Risks and benefits are described in terms
4 of each species' relationship to salmon and steelhead (e.g., as competitors and/or predators). Some risks
5 (e.g., hatchery facilities and operation) and benefits (e.g., total return) are not discussed because they are
6 not applicable to this group of other fish species. Also, as described above for non-listed salmon, the
7 extent of risk is generally described using relative qualitative terms (i.e., likely, substantial, unsubstantial,
8 minimal). These methods, effects, and terms are carried forth in the analysis in Subsection 4.2, Fish, to
9 determine how each risk and benefit would be affected under the alternatives. If a risk or benefit is
10 considered inconsequential in magnitude (i.e., minimal), it is not carried forth into the analysis in
11 Subsection 4.2, Fish, and the reasoning for this is described in Subsection 3.2, Fish.

12 The ESA provides for listing species, subspecies, or distinct population segments of vertebrate species.
13 NMFS and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) review biological species under each agency's
14 jurisdiction and determine the species' status and structure. Evolutionarily significant units (ESUs) and
15 distinct population segments (DPSs) are designated when populations identified for the species are
16 1) substantially reproductively isolated from conspecific populations, and 2) represent an important
17 component of the evolutionary legacy of the biological species (Subsection 1.1.1, The Endangered
18 Species Act). The ESU policy (56 Fed. Reg. 58612, November 20, 1991) for Pacific salmon defines the
19 criteria for identifying a Pacific salmon population as a distinct population segment (DPS), which can be
20 listed under the ESA. A DPS is a vertebrate population or group of populations that is discrete from other
21 populations of the species and significant in relation to the entire species (61 Fed. Reg. 4722, February 7,
22 1996). Fish species under NMFS' jurisdiction are anadromous, and those under USFWS' jurisdiction are
23 resident to fresh water. Fish species under NMFS' jurisdiction that are analyzed in this EIS include all
24 salmon and steelhead, some sturgeon and lamprey, forage fish, and groundfish; those under USFWS'
25 jurisdiction that are analyzed are bull trout, rainbow trout, coastal cutthroat trout, some sturgeon and
26 lamprey, and other resident freshwater fish.

27 This subsection begins with a summary of the general factors that affect the presence and abundance of
28 the natural-origin salmon and steelhead in the project area followed by the general risks of hatchery
29 programs to natural-origin fish. This subsection is then followed by the hatchery-origin fish species and
30 hatchery programs reviewed for this EIS, including characteristics of hatchery-origin fish that are
31 different from natural-origin fish.

1 For each fish species analyzed in this EIS, the listing status, life history characteristics, distribution, and
2 abundance of the natural-origin fish are provided, along with descriptions of hatchery-origin fish of the
3 species, if applicable. More detailed background information on the risks and benefits of hatchery
4 programs relative to salmon and steelhead in general, and methods and criteria used in this EIS, are
5 contained in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish.

6 **3.2.2 General Factors that Affect the Presence and Abundance of Salmon and Steelhead**

7 Although this EIS is focused on the effects of hatchery programs on listed and non-listed salmon and
8 steelhead and other fish species in Puget Sound, it is important to recognize that hatchery programs are
9 but one of a variety of natural and human-caused changes that have and will continue to affect these
10 species as described in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish. These changes
11 have affected the abundance, productivity, diversity, and distribution of salmon and steelhead in Puget
12 Sound. In addition to hatchery programs, previous NMFS salmon status reviews (Myers et al. 1998; Good
13 et al. 2005; Ford 2011), recovery plans (72 Fed. Reg. 2493, January 19, 2007; 72 Fed. Reg. 29121,
14 May 24, 2007), and other documents (WSCC 2005), describe a range of past and current factors that have
15 contributed to the decline of salmon and steelhead in Puget Sound, including:

- 16 • **Hatcheries.** Production from hatcheries helps increase the number of salmon and steelhead
17 available for harvest and, depending on the management intent and type of program, can help
18 improve population status. However, hatchery production also generally results in increased
19 risk of competition, predation, and loss of genetic diversity in natural-origin fish. Hatchery
20 facilities can increase the potential for disease transfer from hatchery-origin fish to natural-
21 origin fish, as well as affect water quality and quantity in the hatchery vicinity.
- 22 • **Habitat.** Freshwater habitat modified from development and land use practices related to
23 agriculture, forestry, industry, and residential uses can alter stream hydrology and natural
24 stream channels, reduce riparian cover and large woody debris in streams, and increase
25 sedimentation and flooding.
- 26 • **Water Quality and Quantity.** Water quality in streams used by salmon and steelhead can be
27 affected by channel modification, sediment input, increases in stream temperature and surface
28 water run-off, and releases of toxic pollutants. Withdrawals of surface and groundwater can
29 affect the amount and timing of water in streams available to support salmon and steelhead.

- 1 • **Dams and Diversions.** Construction of dams, water diversion structures, and hydroelectric
2 operations can block salmon and steelhead migration routes, entrain migrating juveniles,
3 change stream flow patterns, and alter natural water temperature regimes.

- 4 • **Culverts.** Road construction and installation of culverts can block and/or limit fish access to
5 spawning and rearing areas.

- 6 • **Shoreline Modifications.** Armoring, bulk-heading, dredging, filling, dock and pier
7 construction, riparian vegetation and pocket estuary removal, and urbanization and
8 industrialization can alter shorelines of importance to juvenile salmon and steelhead
9 freshwater migration in estuaries and marine waters. Loss of shoreline aquatic vegetation can
10 impact salmon and steelhead foraging, resting, and spawning opportunities.

- 11 • **Fish Harvest.** Harvest can impact natural-origin salmon and steelhead abundance and
12 diversity over time, and use of fishing gear can result in incidental losses of fish.

- 13 • **Predation.** Direct predation by aquatic, terrestrial, and avian species result in salmon and
14 steelhead mortality, including that from introduced species or predators whose abundance has
15 increased because of man-made changes.

- 16 • **Oceanic Conditions.** Broad-scale, cyclic changes in climatic and oceanic conditions drive
17 salmon productivity (e.g., El Niño events), and are important to how and where populations
18 of salmon are sustained over the short and long term.

- 19 • **Climate Change.** Changes in climate can alter the abundance, productivity, and distribution
20 of salmon and steelhead through changes in water temperatures and seasonal stream flow
21 regimes, which then affect the type and extent of aquatic habitat that is suitable for viable
22 salmon and steelhead.

23 In a review of these factors, NMFS concluded that the impacts to salmon and steelhead habitat continue to
24 suppress prospects for recovery of listed natural-origin salmon and steelhead, including current and
25 continuing degradation and loss of habitat essential for their survival and productivity (NMFS 2011a).
26 However, all of the past and current factors as described above have affected salmon and steelhead
27 populations, distribution, and overall survival.

1 **3.2.3 General Risks and Benefits of Hatchery Programs to Fish**

2 This subsection provides brief general overviews of hatchery-origin fish and their associated hatchery
3 programs relative to natural-origin salmon and steelhead, and other fish, in terms of risks and benefits.
4 Findings are based on watershed-specific studies in Puget Sound, and where those are lacking, on
5 inferences from the best available and reliable information and literature. A risk is defined as the
6 possibility of a loss or injury to natural-origin salmon and steelhead from the development and use of
7 hatchery facilities, hatchery programs, and hatchery-origin fish. A benefit is defined as a contribution by
8 hatchery-origin fish and associated hatchery programs that enhances natural-origin fish populations or
9 social values (fishing opportunities). Risks and benefits are summarized below, and more detailed
10 information is provided in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish.¹

- 11 • **Risks** – may occur in fresh water and estuarine/marine waters, and include juveniles and
12 adults
 - 13 ➤ **Competition** – occurs where hatchery-origin fish compete with natural-origin fish for
14 food and space
 - 15 ➤ **Predation** – occurs when large hatchery-origin fish prey on small, natural-origin fish
 - 16 ➤ **Genetics** – occurs when hatchery-origin fish interbreed with natural-origin fish
 - 17 ➤ **Hatchery facilities and operation** – occurs when hatchery facilities and operation may
18 affect the survival of natural-origin fish
- 19 • **Benefits** – occur primarily from adult salmon and steelhead
 - 20 ➤ **Total return** – occurs when hatchery-origin fish provide fishing opportunities
 - 21 ➤ **Viability** – occurs where the production of hatchery-origin fish reduces extinction risk in
22 the short term
 - 23 ➤ **Marine-derived nutrients** – occurs where hatchery-origin fish carcasses provide
24 nutrients to aquatic habitat

¹ Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish, provides more detailed information on each risk and benefit, including available information and references used.

1 For non-listed salmon and trout, and other fish species (i.e., sturgeon, lamprey, forage fish, groundfish,
2 and resident freshwater fish) reviewed in this EIS (Subsection 3.2.1, Introduction [Fish]), risks and
3 benefits are considered in terms of the species' general relationships with salmon and steelhead. These
4 general relationships are considered either risks to the other fish species (e.g., salmon and steelhead
5 compete for food with rockfish) or benefits to the other fish species (e.g., groundfish and rockfish prey on
6 salmon and steelhead). General relationships between these fish species and salmon and steelhead are
7 described using the best available information. Most available studies do not address whether the general
8 relationships between a species and natural-origin salmon and steelhead are different from the
9 relationships between a species and hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead. Because characteristics such as
10 behavior, size, and distribution of natural-origin and hatchery-origin fish are similar, the general
11 relationships between the other fish species and natural-origin salmon and steelhead are assumed to be the
12 same as the general relationships between the species and hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead.

13 Harvest of hatchery-origin fish has both negative and beneficial impacts on natural-origin fish and has
14 beneficial effects to people. Harvest can remove hatchery-origin fish that compete with, prey upon, and
15 interbreed with fish from natural-origin populations, and harvest regulations or the use of fishing gear can
16 affect the long-term survival of natural-origin fish. Harvest management benefits may occur when
17 hatchery-origin fish abundance increases commercial, tribal, and recreational fishing opportunities. These
18 benefits are described in Subsection 3.3, Socioeconomics, and Subsection 4.3, Socioeconomics. Because
19 of the importance of harvest management and its associated risks to salmon and steelhead, harvest in the
20 project area is evaluated in detail in a related EIS, *Puget Sound Chinook Harvest Resource Management*
21 *Plan Final Environmental Impact Statement* (NMFS 2004a), and *Endangered Species Act Section 7(a)(2)*
22 *Biological Opinion and Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act Essential Fish*
23 *Habitat Consultation National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) Evaluation of the 2010-2014 Puget*
24 *Sound Chinook Harvest Resource Management Plan under Limit 6 of the 4(d) Rule* (NMFS 2011b). The
25 NMFS 2004 final EIS is herein incorporated by reference. In that EIS, the proposed resource management
26 plan (RMP) and other alternatives are described and evaluated. Based upon the review of the alternatives
27 and their environmental consequences described in the EIS, and satisfaction of requirements under the
28 ESA, NMFS approved conservation measures and harvest management objectives for Puget Sound
29 Chinook salmon as defined in the Puget Sound Chinook Harvest RMP jointly developed by the Puget
30 Sound treaty tribes and WDFW (NMFS 2005a). The Chinook salmon harvest RMP approved by NMFS
31 represents conservation measures and harvest management objectives for Puget Sound Chinook salmon
32 that ensure productivity, abundance, and diversity of populations within the Puget Sound Chinook
33 Salmon ESU such that harvest does not appreciably reduce the likelihood of survival and recovery of the

1 ESU. That RMP also provides for equitable sharing of harvest opportunity among tribes and treaty and
2 non-treaty fishers, protects Indian treaty fishing rights, and meets Federal treaty trust responsibilities.

3 **3.2.3.1 Risks - Competition**

4 Described in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish, and summarized in this
5 subsection are competition risks between hatchery-origin and natural-origin fish species. Competition
6 risks between hatchery-origin and natural-origin salmon and steelhead may occur in both freshwater and
7 marine areas, as well as between juveniles and adults. Freshwater competition generally occurs when
8 hatchery-origin juvenile fish are of the same size as natural-origin fish and/or feed on similar prey, when
9 hatchery-origin fish are released in large quantities compared to natural-origin fish, and when hatchery-
10 origin fish occur in the same locations as natural-origin fish and for a longer time period (such as releases
11 high in a watershed that result in a longer time for overlap between hatchery-origin and natural-origin
12 fish).

13 Estuarine and marine competition between hatchery-origin fish and natural-origin fish occurs when both
14 types of fish occur in small estuaries where food supplies are limited (competition from hatchery-origin
15 fish can occur within the same species or among different species of salmon and steelhead). Competition
16 can also occur between adult hatchery-origin and natural-origin fish, particularly when females compete
17 for spawning sites (also known as redds), and spawn on gravels where natural-origin fish had spawned
18 previously (called redd superimposition).

19 Although hatchery programs and the release of hatchery-origin fish can magnify these competition risks
20 based on release timing, fish size, and release location, there are hatchery practices that can decrease these
21 risks by:

- 22 • Releasing hatchery-origin fish of a different size than the natural-origin fish that occur in the
23 release area
- 24 • Avoiding releases of large numbers of hatchery-origin fish that can outnumber natural-origin
25 fish
- 26 • Releasing hatchery-origin fish that out-migrate rapidly to minimize the amount of time that
27 hatchery-origin fish occur in freshwater streams where natural-origin fish are also present
- 28 • Trapping and catching returning adult hatchery-origin fish that may compete with natural-
29 origin fish for spawning sites

1 **3.2.3.2 Risks - Predation**

2 As described in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish, and summarized below,
3 predation risks generally occur when larger hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead species prey on the
4 smaller natural-origin salmon species. Predation opportunities increase when large numbers of hatchery-
5 origin fish are released compared to natural-origin fish present in the release area, when older larger
6 juveniles (yearlings) are released, when hatchery-origin fish are released high in a watershed, and when
7 salmon and steelhead residualize² in fresh water (residualism occurs when anadromous fish delay
8 migration out to the ocean). The latter two circumstances result in a longer time period when hatchery-
9 origin predators are exposed to natural-origin salmon and steelhead. Predation can occur in both fresh
10 water and in estuary/marine areas.

11 Approaches that hatchery programs can implement to decrease these predation risks include not releasing
12 larger fish in areas where these fish would have the opportunity to feed on smaller natural-origin salmon
13 and steelhead, and avoiding the release of hatchery-origin fish that are likely to residualize in fresh water.

14 **3.2.3.3 Risks - Genetics**

15 As described in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish, and summarized below,
16 the ability of natural-origin salmon and steelhead to home to streams of their birth with great accuracy
17 and fidelity has helped these species develop genetic characteristics that are locally adapted and has
18 resulted in different salmon and steelhead species using unique aquatic habitats for food, cover, and
19 spawning. However, production of hatchery-origin fish can result in genetic risks to natural-origin fish
20 through reductions or changes in genetic diversity among and within populations, which erodes the ability
21 of natural-origin fish to adapt to local conditions. Genetic effects on natural-origin salmon and steelhead
22 are the loss of within-population diversity, hatchery-induced selection (also known as domestication), loss
23 of among-population diversity, and outbreeding depression. These effects can contribute to a loss of
24 fitness in natural-origin fish. In most cases, genetic change is caused by the hatchery environment or by
25 management of the hatchery program, and does not become an issue until mating occurs between
26 hatchery-origin and natural-origin fish, either of the same or different populations. See Appendix B,
27 Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish, for a detailed discussion of genetic risks and effects.

² Residualism pertains to hatchery-origin fish that out-migrate slowly, if at all, after they are released. Such fish are called residuals that residualize rather than out-migrate as most of the counterparts do.

1 Methods to reduce these genetic risks caused by hatchery programs include:

- 2 • Using local natural-origin broodstock and releasing subyearling fish rather than yearlings
3 (subyearling fish are more likely to acquire traits similar to natural-origin fish)
- 4 • Decreasing the proportion of hatchery-origin fish over natural-origin fish in local areas
- 5 • Developing more efficient fisheries and trapping of hatchery-origin fish to avoid their
6 spawning naturally
- 7 • Releasing hatchery-origin fish in areas where natural-origin fish are not spawning
- 8 • Reducing the overall hatchery program size

9 The intent of these measures is to decrease the potential for hatchery-origin fish to spawn in natural areas
10 and to release hatchery-origin fish that are genetically similar to the locally adapted natural-origin fish.
11 Thus, if these hatchery-origin fish do return to spawn naturally, these fish are similar to the natural-origin
12 fish that occur in the local area.

13 **3.2.3.4 Risks - Hatchery Facilities and Operation**

14 As described in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish, and summarized below,
15 hatchery programs pose risks to salmon and steelhead and the environment from both the physical
16 existence of the hatchery facilities and their operation. Guidelines and recommendations for successful
17 hatchery practices to meet identified management objectives are useful to describe hatchery facilities and
18 operation risk factors. Subsection 2.2.2.1, Artificial Production Strategies, describes how different
19 hatchery strategies (isolated or integrated hatchery programs) can be used to meet different management
20 objectives (harvest and/or conservation). Hatchery facility and operation risks to salmon and steelhead
21 occur when programs do not follow guidance and best management practices (BMPs) for broodstock
22 choice and collection, adult holding, spawning and incubation, rearing and release, disease avoidance,
23 water withdrawals, protection of water quality, and barriers used at hatcheries. For detailed explanations
24 of these terms and their relationships to hatchery programs, refer to Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and
25 Evaluation Methods for Fish. Also important is the development of adaptive management plans for
26 hatchery programs to minimize risks to natural-origin fish from the release of hatchery-origin fish from
27 that specific program over time.

28 Hatchery programs can decrease hatchery facilities and operation risk by ensuring that the programs meet
29 all recent hatchery guidance and applicable BMPs and by implementing monitoring and adaptive
30 management plans.

3.2.3.5 Benefits - Total Return

As described in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish, and summarized below, production of hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead provides a benefit to society when fish return as adults and are available for ceremonial, subsistence, commercial, and recreational harvest. As described in Subsection 2.2.2.1, Artificial Production Strategies, depending on the type of hatchery program, hatchery-origin fish can provide a benefit by producing more fish for harvest, and for integrated conservation hatchery programs producing listed fish, can contribute to species conservation and recovery. This total return benefit helps compensate, in part, for loss and degradation of fish habitat and associated declines in natural productivity and lower returns of natural-origin fish that have occurred over time. Total return benefits are determined differently among species, as described in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish.

As shown in Table 3.2-1, adults from hatchery production generally contribute from 1 to 74 percent of the average total return (hatchery-origin and natural-origin) by species. Total return is defined as the total number of returning adult hatchery-origin and natural-origin fish that are harvested plus those that spawn.

Table 3.2-1. Estimated average total return of adult salmon and steelhead and percentage of total return from hatchery production in Puget Sound.

Species	Average Total Return of Adults ¹	Average Return of Hatchery-origin Adults ¹	Average Percent of Total Adult Return that are Hatchery-origin Adults
Chinook salmon ²	221,649	163,496	74
Coho salmon ³	960,006	447,285	47
Chum salmon ⁴	1,866,594	534,145	29
Sockeye salmon ⁵	337,767	101,330	30
Pink salmon ⁶	1,755,989	24,255	1
Steelhead ⁷	Unavailable	Unavailable	Unavailable

¹ Return is catch plus spawning escapement.

² Chinook salmon data for 2000-2004 are from B. Sanford, pers. comm., WDFW, Resource Program Manager, June 21, 2005.

³ Coho salmon data for 1999-2003 are from J. Haymes, pers. comm., WDFW, Resource Program Manager, July 2005.

⁴ Data for Puget Sound summer-run, fall-run, and winter-run chum salmon for 1998-2002 are from WDFW chum salmon website: <http://wdfw.wa.gov/fishing/salmon/chum/pugetsound/data.html>.

⁵ Data on Cedar River and Baker River are from K. Adicks, pers. comm., WDFW, Resource Program Manager, July 17, 2006. Total adult return data from Baker Lake sockeye salmon trap counts and Ballard Locks fish counts for 2000-2004 accessed from the WDFW sockeye salmon website: <http://wdfw.wa.gov/fishing/counts/sockeye/index.html>.

⁶ Puget Sound pink salmon data for 1989-2003 are from K. Adicks, pers. comm., WDFW, Resource Program Manager, October 31, 2008.

⁷ Complete data for Puget Sound steelhead populations are unavailable, particularly for summer-run steelhead and most hatchery-origin populations that contribute to natural spawning.

1 **3.2.3.6 Benefits - Viability**

2 As described in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish, and summarized below,
3 hatchery programs may benefit the viability of natural-origin salmon and steelhead. Subsection 2.2.2.1,
4 Artificial Production Strategies, describes how different hatchery strategies (integrated or isolated
5 hatchery programs) can be used to meet different management objectives (conservation and/or harvest).
6 Certain hatchery programs (typically integrated hatchery programs) can benefit the viability of listed
7 natural-origin populations, depending on the extent to which these programs contribute to the four viable
8 salmonid population (VSP) parameters that NMFS uses to assess population status and recovery
9 (abundance, diversity, spatial structure, and productivity) (McElhany et al. 2000). The viability benefit
10 associated with those hatchery programs can contribute to the long-term health and evolutionary potential
11 of fish species because the benefit helps foster resiliency of fish populations to uncertain future
12 environmental conditions. Isolated hatchery programs (Subsection 2.2.2.1, Artificial Production
13 Strategies) are not designed to contribute to population viability and do not contribute to viability
14 benefits. For more information on the VSP parameters and types of hatchery programs that relate to those
15 parameters, refer to Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish.

16 **3.2.3.7 Benefits - Marine-derived Nutrients**

17 As described in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish, and summarized below,
18 during the time that anadromous salmon and steelhead live in marine environments, the fish consume
19 food that contains nutrients that only occur in marine water (marine-derived nutrients). After spawning
20 and dying in freshwater streams, the fish carcasses provide marine-derived nutrients as direct food
21 sources for juvenile salmon and steelhead and other fishes, aquatic invertebrates, and terrestrial animals.
22 The total number and carcass biomass of hatchery-origin and natural-origin fish spawning naturally
23 indicates the relative magnitude of marine-derived nutrient contributions. The total contribution of carcass
24 biomass in the analysis area is about 23 million pounds (Table 3.2-2). Chum salmon and pink salmon
25 contribute the largest percentage of the biomass (80 percent combined), whereas coho salmon contribute
26 10 percent of the biomass, and Chinook salmon contribute 5 percent of the biomass. Chum salmon and
27 pink salmon escapement is generally the least influenced by hatchery production because returns of those
28 species are predominantly of natural-origin fish. The small steelhead escapement and biomass estimates
29 (1 percent) reflect only natural-origin fish because information on numbers of naturally spawning
30 hatchery-origin steelhead is not available.

Table 3.2-2. Average (2002 to 2006) total (hatchery-origin plus natural-origin) spawning escapement (numbers) and biomass (pounds) by species in Puget Sound.

	Chinook Salmon	Coho Salmon	Pink Salmon	Chum Salmon	Sockeye Salmon	Steelhead	Total
Escapement (Percent)	71,381 (2)	398,882 (12)	1,791,749 (53)	952,294 (28)	169,166 (5)	16,011 (1)	3,399,483 (100)
Biomass ¹ (Percent)	1,070,709 (5)	2,393,292 (10)	7,166,998 (31)	11,427,525 (49)	1,014,997 (4)	96,066 (1)	23,169,586 (100)

Source: W. Beattie, pers. comm., Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission (NWIFC), Conservation Planning Coordinator, September 2, 2008.

¹ Biomass is the average individual weight at return multiplied by escapement.

Hatchery production contributes marine-derived nutrients to freshwater systems through natural spawning of hatchery-origin fish and when hatchery programs place carcasses into streams. Most carcasses are from hatcheries that produce coho salmon (44 percent), sockeye salmon (25 percent), and Chinook salmon (18 percent). For more information on marine-derived nutrients and numbers of carcasses distributed into watersheds from hatcheries, see Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish.

3.2.4 Hatchery-origin Fish and Hatchery Programs

This subsection identifies characteristics unique to hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead compared to natural-origin fish; thus, it provides context for understanding risks and benefits associated with hatchery-origin fish and hatchery programs to natural-origin fish evaluated in this EIS. Provided below is 1) a general overview of the characteristics of hatchery-origin fish and how these fish differ from their natural-origin counterparts, and 2) an overview of hatchery programs evaluated in this EIS with a guide to where information for each species and hatchery program is contained in this EIS.

3.2.4.1 Characteristics of Hatchery-origin Salmon and Steelhead

Although the origin of salmon and steelhead produced from hatcheries can be traced back to fish from natural-origin populations, hatchery propagation either advertently or inadvertently leads to adaptations or changes to many characteristics of the fish. The resulting general differences between hatchery-origin and natural-origin fish are summarized in this subsection, and are important to note when considering hatchery program risks and benefits to natural-origin fish.

The causes of adaptations and changes to hatchery-origin fish can be genetic and/or environmental (Flagg et al. 2000; Brannon et al. 2004). Conditions in artificial environments affect how salmon and steelhead respond to food, habitat, other fish, and predators in different ways from fish reared in natural

1 environments. Factors contributing to these differences are complex and include the type and number of
2 broodstock used in hatchery programs, spawning methods, incubation methods, juvenile rearing methods,
3 and life stages and conditions into which the fish are released.

4 After release, hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead are usually exposed to the same environmental
5 conditions as natural-origin fish. Prior to release, however, hatchery-origin and natural-origin fish are
6 exposed to different environmental conditions. In general, the greater the number of generations fish
7 undergo artificial propagation, the greater the likelihood that hatchery-origin fish will differ from the
8 original source stocks. Artificial production typically affects foraging behavior, social behavior (including
9 mate selection), habitat preferences, and responses to predators, as well as morphological and
10 physiological characteristics, reproductive potential, and overall survival (Flagg et al. 2000) (Table 3.2-3).
11 Although there are similarities between hatchery-origin and natural-origin salmon and steelhead, the
12 discussion in this subsection focuses on differences between hatchery-origin and natural-origin salmon
13 and steelhead that would affect risk and benefit factors to the natural-origin fish.

14 Characteristics of hatchery-origin fish released into natural aquatic ecosystems tend to be more similar to
15 each other compared to the more diversified characteristics of natural-origin fish (Kostow 2004). This is
16 because hatchery-origin fish are generally released as smolts at a targeted size and age to meet
17 management objectives. When released, hatchery-origin fish are generally less variable in age and tend to
18 be larger in size than their natural-origin counterparts (Flagg et al. 2000; Knudsen et al. 2006)
19 (Table 3.2-4). In general, the initial larger mean size of hatchery-origin juveniles compared to their
20 natural-origin counterparts is primarily due to the preponderance of programs that release fish at the smolt
21 stage, and/or from programs that intend to maximize post-release survival (Fuss and Ashbrook 1995).
22 Other contributing factors may include:

- 23 • Inadvertent selection for early spawners when hatchery managers collect earlier spawning
24 broodstock over later spawning broodstock to achieve the numbers of broodstock needed
- 25 • Use of warmer groundwater for hatchery incubation and timing, which can accelerate growth
- 26 • Use of artificial fish feed, which ensures an adequate and nutritious food supply (Flagg et al.
27 2000)

1 Table 3.2-3. General comparison of hatchery-origin and natural-origin salmon and steelhead by
 2 attribute category.

Attribute Category	Hatchery-origin Fish Compared to Natural-origin Fish	Natural-origin Fish Compared to Hatchery-origin Fish
Survival		
Egg-to-smolt survival	Higher	Lower
Smolt-to-adult survival	Lower	Higher
Behavior¹		
Foraging ability	Inefficient	Efficient
Aggression	Higher	Lower
Social density	Higher	Lower
Territorial fidelity	Lower	Higher
Migratory behavior	Congregate ²	Disperse
Habitat preference	Surface	Bottom
Predator response	Approach	Flee
Morphology		
Juvenile shape	Less variable	More variable
Coloration at spawning time	Duller	Brighter
Kype size (jaw length)	Smaller	Larger
Reproductive potential		
Egg size	Larger	Smaller
Egg number	Higher	Lower
Breeding success	Lower	Higher

3 Source: Flagg et al. (2000).

4 ¹ Behavioral differences between hatchery-origin and natural-origin fish tend to decrease as hatchery-origin fish are
 5 exposed and acclimate to post-release natural environments.

6 ² Congregate means the fish migrate in groups, not rate of movement.

7

1 Table 3.2-4. Relative size and predominant freshwater occurrence or release timing for natural-origin
2 and hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead juveniles by life stage.

Species/Origin	Life Stage ¹	Size (Fork length in inches (mm))		Predominant Occurrence or Release Timing
		Mean	Range	
Chinook salmon (natural-origin)	Fry	1.6 (40)	1.3-2.3 (34-59)	December-April
Chinook salmon (natural-origin)	Parr	3.0 (75)	2.2-3.6 (57-92)	late May-July
Chinook salmon (natural-origin)	Yearling	4.7 (120)	3.6-6.1 (92-154)	late March-May
Chinook salmon (hatchery-origin)	Subyearling	3.1 (80)	2.2-3.4 (57-86)	May-June
Chinook salmon (hatchery-origin)	Yearling	6.1 (155)	5.9-7.7 (150-196)	April
Steelhead (natural-origin)	Fry	2.4 (60)	0.9-3.9 (23-100)	June-October
Steelhead (natural-origin)	Parr	3.8 (96)	2.6-5.2 (65-131)	October-mid May
Steelhead (natural-origin)	Smolt	6.5 (165)	4.3-8.5 (109-215)	late April-June
Steelhead (hatchery-origin)	Yearling	8.1 (206)	7.1-9.1 (180-230)	May
Coho salmon (natural-origin)	Fry	1.2 (30)	1.1-1.4 (29-36)	March
Coho salmon (natural-origin)	Parr	2.1 (54)	1.5-2.9 (37-74)	April
Coho salmon (natural-origin)	Yearling	4.2 (107)	2.9-7.5 (74-190)	late April-May
Coho salmon (hatchery-origin)	Fry	1.7 (43)	1.5-2.5 (38-64)	March-April
Coho salmon (hatchery-origin)	Subyearling	4.1 (104)	3.9-4.2 (99-107)	November
Coho salmon (hatchery-origin) ²	Yearling	5.5 (140)	5.2-6.1 (131-156)	April-June
Summer-run chum salmon (natural- origin)	Fry	1.5 (38)	1.3-2.0 (33-50)	March
Fall-run chum salmon (natural-origin)	Fry	1.5 (38)	1.3-2.0 (33-50)	April

Table 3.2-4. Relative size and predominant freshwater occurrence or release timing for natural-origin and hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead juveniles by life stage, continued.

Species/Origin	Life Stage ¹	Size (Fork length in inches (mm))		Predominant Occurrence or Release Timing
		Mean	Range	
Fall-run chum salmon (hatchery-origin)	Fry	2.0 (50)	1.7-2.0 (42-52)	May
Pink salmon (natural-origin)	Fry	1.3 (34)	1.3-1.7 (32-43)	April-May
Pink salmon (hatchery-origin)	Fry	2.0 (50)	1.6-2.0 (40-52)	April
Sockeye salmon (natural-origin)	Fry	1.1 (28)	1.0-1.2 (25-31)	April-May
Sockeye salmon (natural-origin)	Lake phase fry ³	2.0 (51)	1.3-4.7 (32-119)	June-March
Sockeye salmon (natural-origin)	Smolt	4.9 (125)	4.7-5.1 (120-129)	March-April
Sockeye salmon (hatchery-origin) ⁴	Fry	1.2 (30)	0.9-1.2 (24-30)	February-April

Sources:

1 Natural-origin parr and yearling Chinook salmon data from Beamer et al. (2005) and WDFW juvenile out-migrant trapping reports (Seiler et al 2000, 2003, 2004; Volkhardt et al. 2006a, 2006b; Kinsel et al. 2007, 2008).

2 Natural-origin steelhead size data and occurrence estimates from Shapovalov and Taft (1954) and WDFW juvenile out-migrant trapping reports (Volkhardt et al. 2006a, 2006b; Kinsel et al. 2007).

3 Natural-origin coho salmon data for Green River from Topping et al. (2008) (for smolts); Beacham and Murray (1990) and Sandercock (1991) (for fry); parr size range extrapolated from smolt and fry data considering year-round residence.

4 Natural-origin chum salmon data from Volkhardt et al. (2006a, 2006b) (Green River fall-run), and Tynan (1997) (summer-run).

5 Natural-origin pink salmon data from Topping et al. (2008) (Dungeness pink salmon).

6 Natural-origin sockeye salmon data from Burgner (1991) for Lake Washington sockeye (predominantly 3-1 fish); parr size range extrapolated from smolt and fry data considering year-round residence.

7 Hatchery-origin fish release size and timing data are average individual fish size and standard release timing targets applied for hatchery salmon and steelhead production in Puget Sound (from WDFW salmon and steelhead HGMPs, and WDFW and PNPTT [2000]).

8 ¹ For the purposes of this EIS, the key stages in the life histories of natural-origin and hatchery-origin juvenile salmon and steelhead are as follows: fry are very small, have absorbed their egg sac, are less than 1 year old, and applies to hatchery-origin and natural-origin fish; subyearlings are small, less than 1 year old, and typically applies to hatchery-origin releases; parr are juveniles from 1 to 3 years old depending on the species, and typically refers to natural-origin fish; smolts are larger hatchery-origin and natural-origin juveniles that are undergoing their transformation from living in fresh water to living in the marine environment and are headed downstream to the ocean; yearlings are typically smolts that reared in the hatchery environment for a year prior to being released.

9 ² The vast majority of hatchery-origin coho salmon are released as yearlings; 9,000 subyearling coho salmon are released in one location (Snow Creek).

10 ³ Lake phase refers to juvenile fish rearing in a lake environment rather than a stream environment.

11 ⁴ The vast majority of hatchery-origin sockeye salmon are released as fry, except for a release of 120,000 subyearlings in Baker Lake.

1 Survival of hatchery-origin and natural-origin fish at similar life stages is typically different (Flagg et al.
2 2000). For example, hatchery-origin fish have higher egg-to-smolt survival and lower smolt-to-adult
3 survival in the natural environment relative to natural-origin fish. Because the survival of hatchery-origin
4 fish during the juvenile freshwater rearing stages is generally much higher than for natural-origin fish, the
5 total survival from egg to adult return for hatchery-origin fish may be higher for hatchery-origin fish than
6 for natural-origin fish. Such differences may be associated with different behavioral, genetic, or physical
7 characteristics between hatchery-origin and natural-origin fish that affect survival at multiple life stages
8 (Bugert et al. 1992; Campton 1995; Reisenbichler and Rubin 1999).

9 The habitat preferences of hatchery-origin fish can differ from natural-origin fish (Flagg et al. 2000;
10 Weber and Fausch 2003), but such differences are not always observed (Hill et al. 2006). At release,
11 hatchery-origin fish generally forage at the water surface compared to natural-origin fish that feed lower
12 in the water column. As a result, hatchery-origin fish tend to feed more on terrestrial and winged insects,
13 whereas natural-origin fish feed more on benthic organisms. Hatchery-origin fish may forage more within
14 stream pools than natural-origin salmon and steelhead that tend to forage in both riffles and pools (Flagg
15 et al. 2000).

16 The foraging efficiency of hatchery-origin fish tends to be less than natural-origin fish. This has been
17 attributed to the lack of variable substrate and the lower light levels in hatcheries where they are reared
18 (Flagg et al. 2000). Although hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead may be less efficient predators than
19 natural-origin fish, particularly immediately following their release, the typically larger size of hatchery-
20 origin fish may offset this inefficiency to some extent (Sosiak et al. 1979; Bachman 1984; Olla et al.
21 1998). Over time, hatchery-origin fish learn to forage more like natural-origin fish; thus, diets of
22 hatchery-origin and natural-origin fish become more similar. Duffy (2003) found the diets of hatchery-
23 origin Chinook salmon and coho salmon were generally similar to natural-origin fish in the marine
24 environment, supporting the notion that hatchery-origin fish adopt natural foraging behaviors over time.

25 Hatchery-origin fish tend to out-migrate from fresh water to the ocean earlier and within a shorter time
26 period than natural-origin fish (Flagg et al. 2000). As a result, hatchery-origin fish may spend less time in
27 fresh water and estuaries compared to natural-origin fish. However, the length of time that hatchery-origin
28 fish are present in fresh water after their release depends largely on the distance of the release site from
29 marine waters (Appendix D, PCD RISK 1 Assessment), and in part on whether the hatchery release is
30 involuntary (fish are forced from rearing ponds) or volitional (fish are allowed to leave rearing ponds on
31 their own). Volitional releases allow fish to move out of hatchery facilities when they are physiologically

1 ready to migrate, so they out-migrate at a faster rate than fish that are released regardless of their
2 physiological readiness. Levings et al. (1986) found that the length of time natural-origin juvenile
3 Chinook salmon take to emigrate seaward may be twice as long as for hatchery-origin fish.

4 Differences in social behavior include increased aggression of hatchery-origin fish compared to natural-
5 origin fish, which can result in disruption of the social behaviors of natural-origin fish (Flagg et al. 2000;
6 Weber and Fausch 2003). The hatchery environment rears fish in isolation from complex social
7 hierarchies that determine dominance in natural streams. Hatchery-origin fish tend to tolerate higher
8 rearing densities than natural-origin fish and may drive natural-origin fish out of locations where large
9 releases of hatchery-origin fish occur. Nickelson et al. (1986) attributed reduced density of juvenile
10 natural-origin coho salmon in Oregon coast streams to competition with hatchery-origin fish.

11 Hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead that escape to spawn naturally may be less successful in
12 reproducing than their natural-origin counterparts (Knudsen et al. 2006; Chilcote et al. 2011, 2013). Adult
13 hatchery-origin fish have been found in some studies to be competitively inferior to natural-origin fish
14 (Fleming and Petersson 2001), while in other studies, competitive outcomes in spawning areas appear to
15 be less clear, and dependent on fish size, age, and sex (Knudsen 2003; Berejikian et al. 2009; Anderson
16 et al. 2013).

17 A number of studies have examined the relative differences in the reproductive success between hatchery-
18 origin and natural-origin fish in natural conditions (Berejikian and Ford 2004). Lower relative natural
19 reproductive success and fitness of naturally spawning hatchery-origin fish has been documented,
20 especially for steelhead (Reisenbichler and McIntyre 1977; McLean et al. 2003; Araki and Schmid 2010).
21 Chilcote et al. (1986) found naturally spawning steelhead of parents that had been reared for many
22 generations in hatcheries (i.e., isolated hatchery programs) produced fewer offspring in fresh water than
23 their natural-origin counterparts. A similar difference in reproductive success in the same study was found
24 by Leider et al. (1990), who determined that survival differences also extended from the egg-to-smolt
25 (fresh water) to the smolt-to-adult (marine) return life stage.

26 Reproductive success studies on other species and using different types of hatchery programs (e.g.,
27 integrated programs) have found different results. For example, in studies of Hood Canal summer-run
28 chum, Berejikian et al. (2009) and Small et al. (2009) observed lower relative fitness for hatchery-origin
29 than natural-origin fish, but found the differences were not significant statistically. In a study involving
30 Chinook salmon from an integrated hatchery program, Hess et al. (2012) found reproductive success of
31 hatchery-origin and natural-origin spring Chinook salmon was generally similar.

1 Taken overall, available information suggests the natural reproductive success of hatchery-origin fish may
2 be greatest for hatchery stocks that are locally adapted to their watersheds of release and have not been
3 artificially propagated for multiple generations, and for species that spend only a short time in hatchery
4 environments prior to release and out-migration (e.g., fall-run Chinook salmon, chum salmon) (RIST
5 2009; California HSRG 2012). Nonetheless, the progeny of naturally spawning hatchery-origin fish can
6 compete with or prey upon the progeny of natural-origin fish, as indicated by studies of hatchery-origin
7 summer-run steelhead in the Clackamas River basin of Oregon (Kostow et al. 2003). Nickelson et al.
8 (1986) attributed reduced density of juvenile natural-origin coho salmon in Oregon coastal streams to
9 competition with hatchery-origin fish.

10 In summary, there are various differences between hatchery-origin and natural-origin fish. Initially,
11 hatchery-origin fish tend to be physiologically and behaviorally different than natural-origin fish but
12 become more similar to natural-origin fish over time. These initial differences include:

- 13 • Larger size and more aggressive behavior by hatchery-origin fish compared to natural-origin
14 fish, and different feeding locations in the water column between the two fish groups
- 15 • Better foraging efficiency by natural-origin fish
- 16 • Lower survival of hatchery-origin fish

17 Based on rearing method, age, and timing of release, hatchery-origin fish may out-migrate faster to
18 saltwater than natural-origin fish. Hatcheries tend to produce more precocial males (i.e., exhibiting
19 qualities of sexual maturity at an unusually early age) and younger adults that have less reproductive
20 potential (i.e., eggs and sperm) compared to natural-origin fish. Where hatchery-origin fish spawn
21 naturally, these fish generally have lower reproductive success and fitness compared to their natural-
22 origin counterparts, but differences depend on species, origin of the propagated fish, type of hatchery
23 program, and rearing strategies.

24 **3.2.4.2 Hatchery Programs Reviewed**

25 As described in Subsection 1.8, Related NEPA Analyses, although prior NEPA analyses have occurred
26 (i.e., for Hood Canal summer-run chum salmon, and species in the Elwha River), this draft EIS is the first
27 NEPA analysis that comprehensively addresses the effects of all Chinook salmon, fall-run chum salmon,
28 coho salmon, sockeye salmon, pink salmon, and steelhead hatchery programs operating within the
29 geographic boundaries of the Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU, and Puget Sound Steelhead DPS. This

1 subsection, and the summary data it describes, provides information on existing hatchery conditions that
 2 are used in Subsection 3.2, Fish, and Chapter 4, Environmental Consequences, to evaluate effects of the
 3 alternatives on all resources. As described in Subsection 1.5.1, Hatchery Facilities in Puget Sound, and
 4 shown in Table 1.5-1, 133 Puget Sound hatchery programs are encompassed by the RMPs and reviewed
 5 in this EIS. These programs are operated by WDFW, tribes, and/or USFWS; produce six different salmon
 6 and steelhead species (Chinook salmon, coho salmon, fall-run chum salmon, pink salmon, sockeye
 7 salmon, and steelhead); and represent specific hatchery strategies (e.g., isolated or integrated programs,
 8 see Subsection 2.2.2.1, Artificial Production Strategies) as described in the hatchery and genetic
 9 management plans (HGMPs) to meet management objectives for each program (Table 3.2-5).
 10 Approximately 147 million juvenile fish are produced each year by Puget Sound hatcheries (Table 3.2-6).

11 Table 3.2-5. Number of hatchery programs by species and hatchery production strategy.

Species	Hatchery Production Strategy						Total
	Integrated			Isolated			
	Harvest	Conservation	Research	Harvest	Conservation ¹	Research	
Chinook salmon	11	13	2	19	2	1	48
Coho salmon	9	4	0	30	0	0	43
Chum salmon	6	1	0	7	0	0	14
Pink salmon	0	1	0	2	0	0	3
Sockeye salmon	1	1	0	0	0	0	2
Steelhead	0	4	0	19	0	0	23
Total	27	24	2	77	2	1	133
(Percent)	(20)	(18)	(2)	(57)	(2)	(1)	(100)

12 ¹ Designation is from the submitted HGMPs.

13 Table 3.2-6. Average annual numbers (in thousands) of hatchery releases by species and life stage.

Life Stage at Release	Chinook Salmon	Steelhead	Coho salmon	Fall-run Chum	Pink Salmon	Sockeye Salmon	Total
Fry	na ¹	na	181	44,995	4,500	35,000	84,676
Subyearling	42,802	na	9	na	na	120	42,931
Yearling	2,515 ²	2,468	14,402	na	na	5	19,390
Total	45,317	2,468	14,592	44,995	4,500	35,125	146,997

14 ¹ na = not applicable

15 ² Of the total number of yearlings, 1,575,000 are fall-run fish and 940,000 are spring-run fish.

16

1 Information on specific hatchery programs is found in the respective HGMP, and Table 3.2-7 provides a
 2 guide to information in the EIS and appendices where species-specific data and information are available
 3 for salmon and steelhead.

4 Table 3.2-7. Guide to information in the EIS on hatchery programs and their influence on salmon and
 5 steelhead species.

Information Category	Variable or Parameter	Salmon and Steelhead Species			
		Summer-run Chum Salmon	Chinook Salmon	Steelhead	Non-listed Salmon Species (Coho Salmon, Fall-run Chum Salmon, Pink Salmon, Sockeye Salmon)
Hatchery Programs	Program Name	NA ¹	Appendix A. Puget Sound Hatchery Programs and Facilities		
	Affected ESU/DPS or Natural-origin Population or Stock	NA ¹	Appendix A. Puget Sound Hatchery Programs and Facilities		
	Race or Run	NA ¹	Appendix A. Puget Sound Hatchery Programs and Facilities		
	Program Type	NA ¹	Appendix A. Puget Sound Hatchery Programs and Facilities		
	Program Purpose	NA ¹	Appendix A. Puget Sound Hatchery Programs and Facilities		
	Operator	NA ¹	Appendix A. Puget Sound Hatchery Programs and Facilities		
	Life Stage(s) Released	NA ¹	Appendix A. Puget Sound Hatchery Programs and Facilities		
	Release Time(s)	NA ¹	Appendix A. Puget Sound Hatchery Programs and Facilities		
	Number Currently Released	NA ¹	Appendix A. Puget Sound Hatchery Programs and Facilities		
	Primary Facility(ies)	NA ¹	Appendix A. Puget Sound Hatchery Programs and Facilities		
	Release Location(s)	NA ¹	Appendix A. Puget Sound Hatchery Programs and Facilities		

Table 3.2-7. Guide to information in the EIS on hatchery programs and their influence on salmon and steelhead species, continued.

Information Category	Variable or Parameter	Salmon and Steelhead Species			
		Summer-run Chum Salmon	Chinook Salmon	Steelhead	Non-listed Salmon Species (Coho Salmon, Fall-run Chum Salmon, Pink Salmon, Sockeye Salmon)
Competition and Predation Risks	Input Parameters for Risk Factors	Appendix A, Puget Sound Hatchery Programs and Facilities; Appendix G, Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon Effects Analysis by Population	Appendix D, PCD RISK 1 Assessment	Appendix F, Hatchery Program Viewer (HPV) Analysis; Appendix H, Steelhead Effects Analysis by Basin	Appendix A, Puget Sound Hatchery Programs and Facilities, and inferences drawn from other research and studies
Genetic Risks	Genetics - Broodstock Source and Length of Time Propagated	NA ¹	Appendix A, Puget Sound Hatchery Programs and Facilities		
	Genetics - Straying	NA ¹	Appendix C, Puget Sound Chinook Salmon Effects Analysis by Population	Appendix F, Hatchery Program Viewer (HPV) Analysis; Appendix H, Steelhead Effects Analysis by Basin	Not generally known; inferences drawn from other research and studies
	Hatchery-induced Selection and Introgression	Not generally known; inferences drawn from other research and studies	Appendix E, Overview of the All H Analyzer; Appendix C, Puget Sound Chinook Salmon Effects Analysis by Population	Appendix E, Overview of the All H Analyzer; Appendix H, Steelhead Effects Analysis by Basin	Not generally known; inferences drawn from other research and studies

Table 3.2-7. Guide to information in the EIS on hatchery programs and their influence on salmon and steelhead species, continued.

Information Category	Variable or Parameter	Salmon and Steelhead Species			
		Summer-run Chum Salmon	Chinook Salmon	Steelhead	Non-listed Salmon Species (Coho Salmon, Fall-run Chum Salmon, Pink Salmon, Sockeye Salmon)
Hatchery Facility and Operation Risks	Hatchery Facility and Operation Compliance	NA ¹	Appendix F, Hatchery Program Viewer (HPV) Analysis; Appendix C, Puget Sound Chinook Salmon Effect Analysis by Population	Appendix F, Hatchery Program Viewer (HPV) Analysis; Appendix H, Steelhead Effects Analysis by Basin	Not generally known; inferences drawn from other research and studies
Total Return Benefits	Total Return - Hatchery Contribution to Total Return		Appendix C, Puget Sound Chinook Salmon Effect Analysis by Population	Appendix H, Steelhead Effects Analysis by Basin	Not generally known; inferences drawn from other research and studies
Viability Benefits	VSP parameters	NA ¹	Appendix C, Puget Sound Chinook Salmon Effect Analysis by Population	Appendix H, Steelhead Effects Analysis by Basin	Not generally known; inferences drawn from other research and studies
Marine-derived Nutrient Benefits	Hatchery-origin Carcasses	Table 3.2-2. Average total spawning escapement and biomass by species in Puget Sound. Appendix B. Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish.			

1
2
3

¹ Although summer-run chum salmon hatchery program effects are not evaluated in this EIS, the effects of other species hatchery programs on natural-origin summer-run chum salmon are evaluated in this EIS.

1 Although listed summer-run chum salmon are also produced by hatcheries in Puget Sound, the hatchery
2 programs that propagate listed summer-run chum salmon (Lilliwaup Hatchery and Tahuya River summer-
3 run chum salmon programs) are not evaluated in this EIS because these programs are not part of the co-
4 manager hatchery RMPs and HGMPs subject to this EIS. Summer-run chum salmon hatchery programs
5 previously received authorization under the ESA (NMFS 2002a) and environmental review under NEPA
6 (NMFS 2002b, 2004b). Species-specific data and information for fish species reviewed in this EIS other
7 than salmon and steelhead are found in later subsections of Subsection 3.2, Fish.

8 **3.2.5 Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU**

9 Chinook salmon in Puget Sound have experienced population declines over the last several decades (see
10 Subsection 3.2.5.2, Distribution and Abundance of Natural-origin Chinook Salmon). Consistent with the
11 general factors affecting salmon and steelhead identified in Subsection 3.2.2, General Factors that Affect
12 the Presence and Abundance of Salmon and Steelhead, factors have been identified by NMFS that limit
13 ESU recovery (NMFS 2011c). These are habitat degradation (specifically estuarine and marine habitat,
14 floodplain connectivity and function, channel structure and complexity, riparian areas and large woody
15 debris recruitment, and stream substrate), water quality, hatchery-related adverse effects, and
16 predation/competition/disease from non-native species. As a result, the Puget Sound Chinook Salmon
17 ESU was initially listed as threatened under the ESA in 1999 (64 Fed. Reg. 14308, March 24, 1999), and
18 reconfirmed in 2005 (70 Fed. Reg. 37160, June 28, 2005). NMFS designated critical habitat for the ESU
19 in 2005 (70 Fed. Reg. 52630, September 2, 2005). The locally developed recovery plan for the Puget
20 Sound Chinook Salmon ESU (Shared Strategy for Puget Sound 2007) was reviewed and formally adopted
21 by NMFS in 2007 (72 Fed. Reg. 2493, January 19, 2007). The recovery plan addresses the limiting
22 factors and, through its implementation (including hatchery programs), helps to restore, conserve, and
23 protect the ESU and its habitat (72 Fed. Reg. 2493, January 19, 2007). Recovery plan implementation will
24 continue into the future (Chapter 5, Cumulative Effects). A 5-year status review was completed by NMFS
25 in 2011 (NMFS 2011d).

26 The ESU includes natural-origin populations and hatchery-origin fish produced from a number of
27 hatchery programs (Table 3.2-8). These hatchery programs produce fish that are part of the listed ESU
28 because the fish were determined to be no more than moderately diverged from the local natural-origin
29 populations, and may serve as genetic reserves and broodstock sources for recovery of the ESU (NMFS
30 2004c; Jones 2011). Background information on effects of hatchery programs on natural-origin fish and
31 the methods used to evaluate existing conditions are provided in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and
32 Evaluation Methods for Fish. Information on individual listed natural-origin Puget Sound Chinook

1 salmon populations is contained in Appendix C, Puget Sound Chinook Salmon Effects Analysis by
2 Population.

3 **3.2.5.1 Life History of Natural-origin Chinook Salmon**

4 This subsection describes the general life history of Chinook salmon, including incubation, hatching, and
5 fry emergence in fresh water; out-migration to the ocean; and subsequent maturation and return of adults
6 to fresh water for spawning. The diversity (genetic and behavioral) represented by variation in Chinook
7 salmon life histories helps the ESU to be able to adapt to short-term and long-term changes in its
8 environment over time (McElhany et al. 2000). Although the accompanying tables and figures illustrate
9 differences between natural-origin and hatchery-origin Chinook salmon, more detailed information on the
10 life history of natural-origin Chinook salmon is provided in Subsection 3.2.4.1, Characteristics of
11 Hatchery-origin Salmon and Steelhead.

12 Juvenile Chinook salmon can rear in fresh water for very short or prolonged time periods. Additionally,
13 some male Chinook salmon mature in fresh water, thereby foregoing out-migration to the ocean. The
14 timing and duration of each of these stages is related to genetic and environmental factors and their
15 interactions to varying degrees. Salmon, in general, exhibit a high degree of variability in life-history
16 traits; however, there is considerable debate as to what degree this is the result of local genetic adaptation
17 or the general variability of the salmon and steelhead gene pool (Ricker 1972; Healey 1991; Taylor 1991).
18 More detailed descriptions of the key features of Chinook salmon life history can be found in Myers et al.
19 (1998) and Healey (1991).

20 The two general freshwater life-history types initially described for Chinook salmon by Gilbert (1912)
21 are: 1) stream-type Chinook salmon that reside in fresh water for a year or more after hatching before
22 out-migrating to the ocean as yearlings, and 2) ocean-type Chinook salmon that out-migrate to the ocean
23 within their first year as subyearlings. Most Puget Sound Chinook salmon populations are ocean-type fish
24 that out-migrate primarily as subyearlings. Yearlings compose a small proportion (5 percent or less) of the
25 out-migrants for most populations; however, they represent a substantial portion (30 to 40 percent) of the
26 adult returns for some Puget Sound spring-run and summer-run Chinook salmon populations
27 (Ruckelshaus et al. 2006).

28

1 Table 3.2-8. Watersheds, listed natural-origin populations, and associated hatchery programs that
 2 compose the Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU.

Watershed	Natural-origin Population	Associated Hatchery Programs¹
Nooksack River	North Fork Nooksack spring-run	Kendall Creek spring-run
	South Fork Nooksack spring-run	Skookum Creek spring-run ²
Skagit River	Lower Skagit fall-run	Marblemount fall-run
	Upper Skagit summer-run	Marblemount summer-run
	Cascade spring-run	Marblemount spring-run subyearling Marblemount spring-run yearling
	Suiattle spring-run	None
	Lower Sauk summer-run	None
	Upper Sauk spring-run	None
Stillaguamish River	North Fork Stillaguamish summer-run	Harvey Creek/Whitehorse Pond summer-run
	South Fork and mainstem Stillaguamish fall-run	South Fork Stillaguamish summer-run (Harvey Creek) ²
Snohomish River	Skykomish summer/fall-run	Bernie Kai-Kai Gobin summer/fall-run Wallace River summer-run subyearling Wallace River summer-run yearling
	Snoqualmie summer/fall-run	None
Lake Washington	Sammamish fall-run	Issaquah fall-run
	Cedar fall-run	None
Green River	Green fall-run	Soos Creek fall-run subyearling Soos Creek/Icy Creek fall-run yearling Keta Creek
Puyallup River	Puyallup fall-run	Voights Creek fall-run subyearling Clarks Creek fall-run (Diru)
White River	White spring-run	White River spring-run ³ Puyallup White River acclimation sites spring-run White River/Hupp Springs spring-run ⁴
Nisqually River	Nisqually fall-run	Clear Creek fall-run ⁴ Kalama Creek fall-run ⁴
Skokomish River	Skokomish fall-run	George Adams fall-run subyearling Rick's Pond fall-run ⁵
Hamma Hamma River, Duckabush River, Dosewallips River	Mid-Hood Canal fall-run	Hamma Hamma fall-run subyearling
Dungeness River	Dungeness spring-run	Dungeness spring-run ³
Elwha River	Elwha summer/fall-run	Elwha summer/fall-run ³

3 Source: Ruckelshaus et al. (2006); NMFS (2011d).

4 ¹ All of these hatchery programs produce fish that are listed because they are no more than moderately diverged from the local natural-origin populations (Jones 2011). If not otherwise stated, individual programs release fish at the subyearling life stage (Appendix A, Puget Sound Hatchery Programs and Facilities).

7 ² New hatchery program that warrants consideration for listing as part of the ESU (NMFS 2011d).

8 ³ Hatchery program produces subyearlings and yearlings.

9 ⁴ Identified as isolated program in submitted HGMPs.

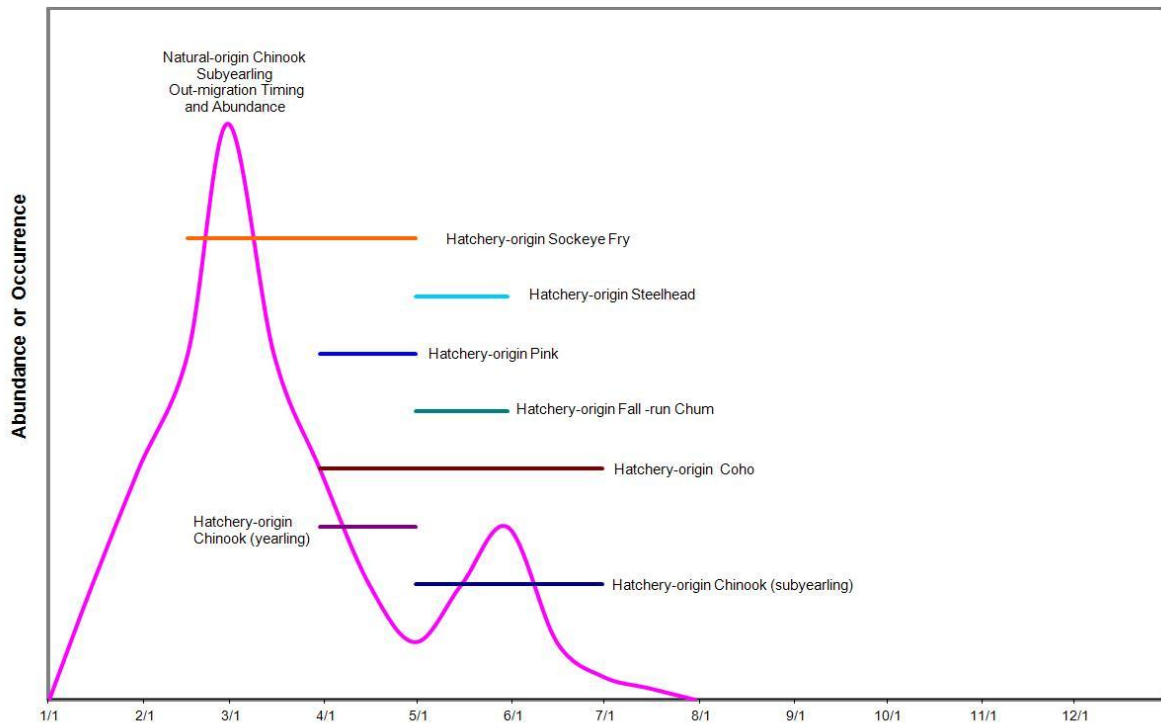
10 ⁵ Hatchery program produces yearlings.

1 Puget Sound Chinook salmon are typically referred to as summer-run, fall-run, or spring-run,
2 corresponding to the time of year that adults return to fresh water to spawn (Myers et al. 1998;
3 Ruckelshaus et al. 2006). Summer-run and fall-run are often grouped together because their run timing is
4 quite variable and can be hard to distinguish, extending from July through September, with spawning
5 occurring through October in some systems (WDF et al. 1993). However, Puget Sound Chinook salmon
6 populations are predominantly fall runs. Spring or early-timed runs were historically more widely
7 distributed in southern Puget Sound and Hood Canal, but have been reduced to the Nooksack, Skagit, and
8 White River systems. Natural-origin summer-run populations within the project area originate in the
9 Skagit River, Stillaguamish River, and Snohomish River systems (Ruckelshaus et al. 2006). Fall-run
10 populations occur throughout Puget Sound.

11 The timing of natural-origin juvenile Chinook salmon out-migrations from fresh water are bimodal
12 (Figure 3.2-1), with greater than 70 percent composed of newly emerged fry that average 1.6 inches
13 (40 mm) fork length (i.e., the length of a fish measured from the most anterior part of the head to the
14 deepest point of the notch in the tail fin) (Table 3.2-4). Natural-origin fry out-migrate predominantly
15 between January and April. A second lesser peak occurs between late May and early July, with the
16 majority of these fish being parr or subyearlings (3.0 inches [75 mm] fork length) that move directly to
17 marine waters of Puget Sound. Some natural-origin Puget Sound Chinook salmon populations also
18 include yearling migrants that move downstream predominantly in April and May and average 4.7 inches
19 (120 mm) fork length (Table 3.2-4).

20 After emerging from the gravel, Chinook salmon fry feed on zooplankton and aquatic invertebrates in
21 drift (Sommer et al. 2001), and parr (sometimes called fingerlings) feed on invertebrates in fresh water
22 (Scott and Crossman 1973). Terrestrial and marine invertebrates are preferred prey during their early
23 marine life phases, with fish (primarily forage fish) becoming the predominant prey item as the Chinook
24 salmon grow to adult size during their marine life phase (Duffy 2003).

25



1

2 Sources: Natural-origin sockeye salmon data from Beamer et al. (2005) and WDFW juvenile out-migrant trapping reports
 3 (Seiler et al. 2000, 2003, 2004; Volkhardt et al. 2006a, 2006b; Kinsel et al. 2007, 2008). Hatchery-origin fish release data are
 4 from WDFW salmon and steelhead HGMPs, and WDFW and PNPTT (2000).

5 Figure 3.2-1. Typical duration of natural-origin Chinook salmon juvenile out-migration timing and
 6 relative abundance, and predominant timing of juvenile hatchery-origin salmon and
 7 steelhead releases.
 8

9 Estuarine residence time for natural-origin Chinook salmon is highly variable, ranging from 1 to 3 weeks
 10 for some subyearling and yearling migrants to 1 to 5 months for intermediate-sized (parr) migrants
 11 (Simenstad et al. 1982). Juvenile Chinook salmon reside longer in estuaries than other salmon and
 12 steelhead, and are present within Puget Sound throughout the year (Reimers 1973; Iwamoto and Salo
 13 1977; Healey 1982; Simenstad et al. 1982; McCabe et al. 1986). They enter Puget Sound in the spring,
 14 with peak abundances in nearshore areas in early summer, and typically remain in nearshore areas until
 15 early August with timing and abundance varying among different regions. Individual fish have been
 16 observed to spend up to 7 weeks in nearshore areas of south Puget Sound and Hood Canal (Simenstad et
 17 al. 1982), but may reside longer in areas where they co-occur with rearing and migrating juvenile coho
 18 salmon and chum salmon (Rowse and Fresh 2003; Duffy 2003).

1 Natural-origin Puget Sound Chinook salmon typically reach sexual maturity and return to fresh water to
2 spawn at various ages (2 to 6 years) after 1 to 5 years of ocean residence (Healey 1986, 1991). Adult
3 returns are predominantly 3 or 4 year-old fish (Myers et al. 1998).

4 Juvenile Chinook salmon may also enter and reside in Puget Sound for rearing until they reach sexual
5 maturity (locally called blackmouth salmon) (Chamberlin et al. 2011). Although these resident Chinook
6 salmon can result from subyearling or yearling out-migrants, historically, most yearling out-migrants are
7 of the stream-type, or spring-run form. Many of these historical spring-run Chinook salmon populations
8 are now extirpated, likely because of habitat loss and over harvest (Ruckelshaus et al. 2006).

9 The life histories of individual populations reflects adaptations to the variability in habitat conditions
10 unique to each river system, and contribute to the broad genetic and behavioral diversity of the
11 populations composing the ESU (Ruckelshaus et al. 2006). The ability of Chinook salmon to persist and
12 recover in the long term as freshwater and oceanic environmental conditions fluctuate is dependent on
13 avoiding loss of this diversity (Ruckelshaus et al. 2002).

14 **3.2.5.2 Distribution and Abundance of Natural-origin Chinook Salmon**

15 The distribution of Chinook salmon and their abundance helps the ESU to be able to adapt to short-term
16 and long-term changes in its environment over time (McElhany et al. 2000). The geographic area of the
17 Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU extends from the Elwha River on the Olympic Peninsula, northeast to
18 the Nooksack River, and to the southern end of Puget Sound and Hood Canal (Figure 3.2-2). The ESU
19 includes 22 naturally reproducing populations (Ruckelshaus et al. 2006), as well as 26 integrated hatchery
20 programs and two isolated hatchery programs that have met NMFS criteria for inclusion in the ESU
21 (e.g., are no more than moderately diverged from the native, natural-origin populations) (Table 3.2-8).

22 The historic returns of Puget Sound Chinook salmon are not known with certainty. Myers et al. (1998)
23 used early salmon cannery records to estimate a run size of about 690,000 Chinook salmon in Puget
24 Sound at the beginning of the 20th century. Returns declined because of harvest and habitat degradation,
25 and in the 1940s, commercial harvest fell below 100,000 fish per year (Myers et al. 1998). As runs
26 declined and hatchery technology improved in the 1960s and 1970s, hatchery operations using modern
27 rearing methods were implemented, releasing 50 to 70 million subyearling Chinook salmon annually,
28 which bolstered adult returns available for harvest.

29 In another study, Ruckelshaus et al. (2002) estimated ranges for the sizes of most Puget Sound Chinook
30 salmon populations under historical conditions. Compiling the upper ranges of those estimates as the

1 likely historical adult returns, the total number of fish was 397,000 fish. However, when the populations
2 whose ranges were not estimated by Ruckelshaus et al. (2002) (i.e., Green, White, Skokomish, and Elwha
3 Chinook salmon) are also accounted for (by compiling estimates for those populations based on returns to
4 watersheds of similar size), the total historic Puget Sound Chinook salmon return estimate exceeds
5 425,000 adults. Thus, for the purposes of this EIS, the 690,000 estimate is assumed to be closer to the
6 historic overall escapement level for natural-origin Puget Sound Chinook salmon.

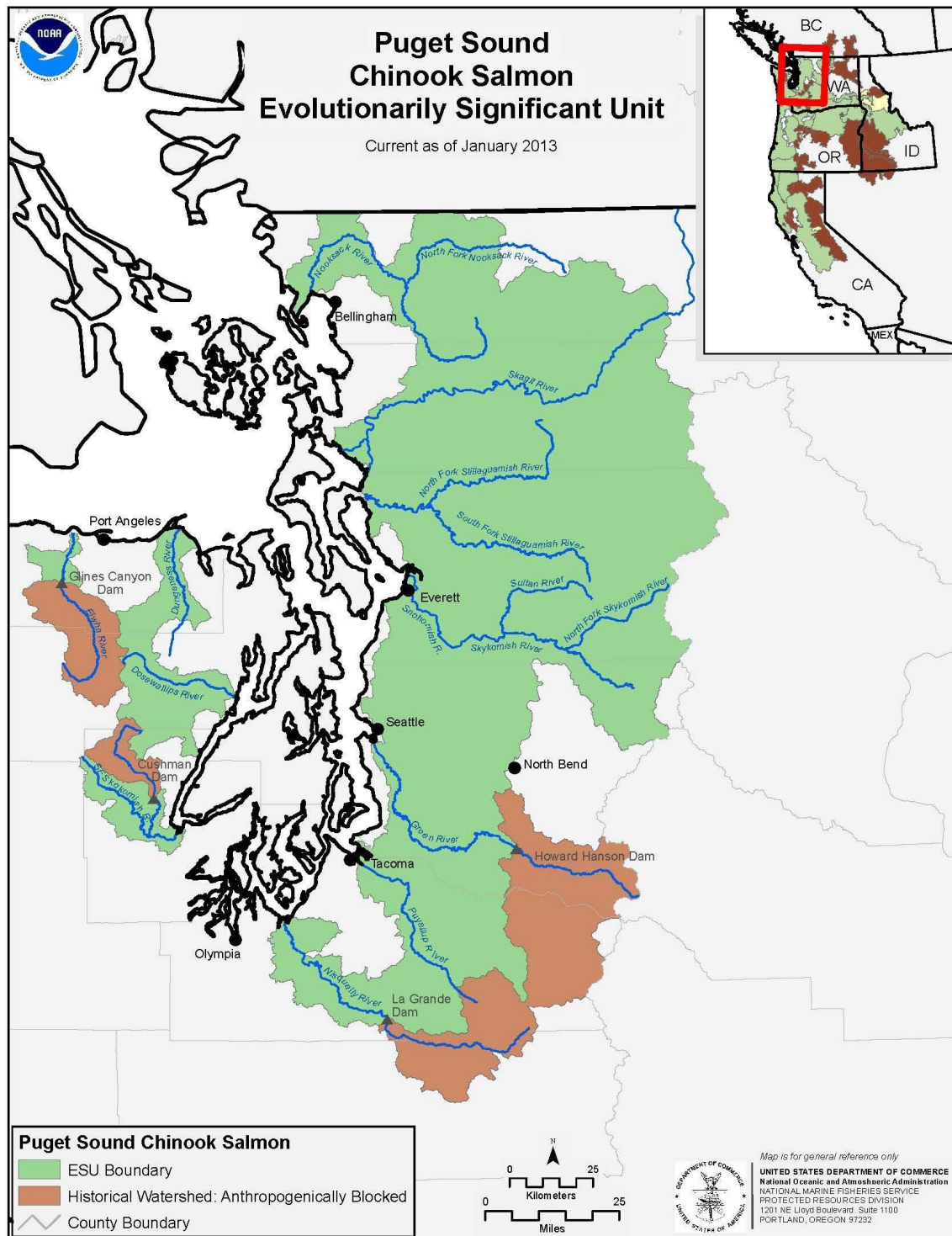
7 Total annual adult returns of natural-origin and hatchery-origin Chinook salmon (includes escapement
8 and harvest) have remained well below the number of natural-origin returns produced under historical,
9 pristine habitat conditions (Figure 3.2-3), as well as the restoration spawner abundance³ for populations
10 (Table 3.2-9). As estimated by WDFW (2011), total returns of Puget Sound Chinook salmon from 2005
11 to 2009 averaged 239,193 fish, which is about one-third of the historic return (690,000 fish)
12 (Figure 3.2-2). Hatchery-origin Chinook salmon composed the majority (average 79 percent) of Chinook
13 salmon that returned to Puget Sound (Figure 3.2-3) from 2005 to 2009.

14 In terms of spawner escapement, the most recent estimated 5-year total spawning escapement of Chinook
15 salmon to Puget Sound is only about 37,000 fish, with a population median of about 900 fish (Ford 2011).

16 The total number of juvenile natural-origin Chinook salmon in Puget Sound marine areas when hatchery-
17 origin Chinook salmon arrive from fresh water is estimated to be approximately 9 million fish, compared
18 to about 177 million historically (Appendix C, Puget Sound Chinook Salmon Effects Analysis by
19 Population). It is likely that use of the estuary by natural-origin Chinook salmon for rearing and migration
20 is well below historical levels because of the depressed numbers of natural-origin Chinook salmon
21 spawners (Myers et al. 1998) and degradation and loss of freshwater and estuarine Chinook salmon
22 habitat (Pess et al. 2003; 72 Fed. Reg. 2493, January 19, 2007).

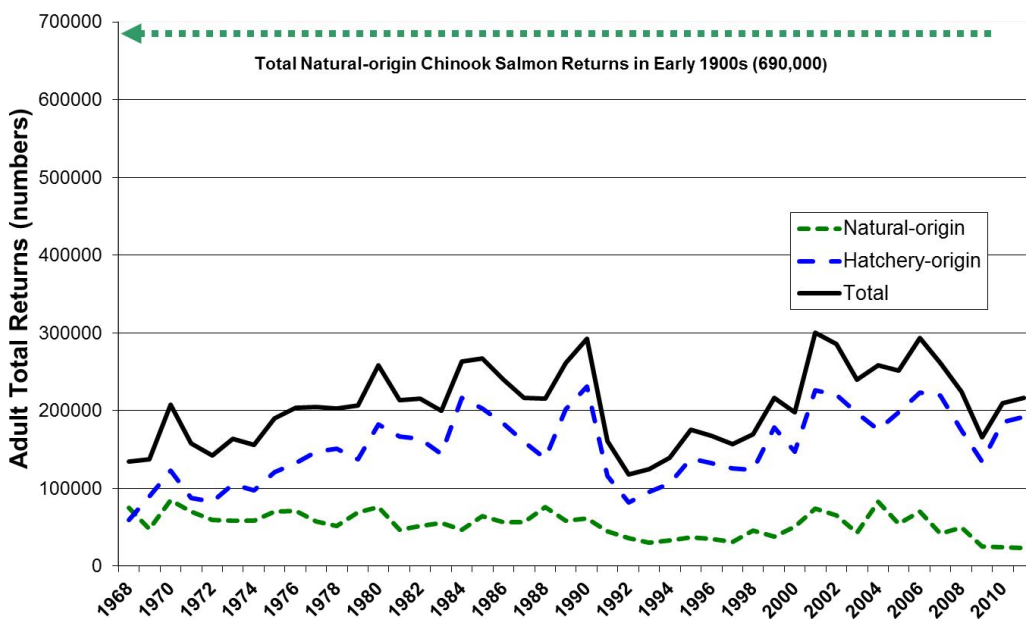
23

³ Restoration spawner abundance is described in Ford (2011). It refers to the number of spawners needed to achieve population replacement (where one progeny replaces each parent) under Properly Functioning Conditions (historical, pristine habitat conditions).



1

2 Figure 3.2-2. Geographic area of the Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU.



1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8

Sources: Estimated annual returns of natural-origin and hatchery-origin Chinook salmon entering Puget Sound is from WDFW (2011). Estimated total natural-origin historic run size is from Myers et al. (1998).

Figure 3.2-3. Total annual adult returns of natural-origin and hatchery-origin Puget Sound Chinook salmon from 1968 to 2011, compared to estimated total historic returns.

Table 3.2-9. Average total returns and total spawner escapements (2005-2009), and restoration spawner abundances for the Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU by population.

Population	Average Total Return ¹ (Hatchery-origin)	Average Spawner Escapement ²		Restoration Spawner Abundance ³
		Total	Hatchery-origin (percent)	
North Fork Nooksack	5,336 (5,025)	1,666	1,390 (82)	16,400
South Fork Nooksack	1,340 (1,261)	388	144 (37)	9,100
Lower Skagit	6,608 (289)	2,163	96 (4)	15,800
Upper Skagit	30,226 (940)	10,345	621 (6)	26,000
Cascade	3,152 (2,630)	336	7 (2)	1,200
Lower Sauk ⁴	---	777	35 (5)	5,600

Table 3.2-9. Average total returns and total spawner escapements (2005-2009), and restoration spawner abundances for the Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU by population, continued.

Population	Average Total Return ¹ (Hatchery-origin)	Average Spawner Escapement ²		Restoration Spawner Abundance ³
		Total	Hatchery-origin (percent)	
Upper Sauk ⁴	---	504	18 (4)	3,000
Suiattle ⁴	---	259	9 (3)	600
North Fork Stillaguamish	2,102 (1,386)	943	465 (46)	18,000
South Fork and mainstem Stillaguamish ⁴	---	99	1 (1)	15,000
Skykomish	19,177 (13,605)	3,309	951 (28)	39,000
Snoqualmie ⁴	---	1,592	259 (16)	25,000
Sammamish	11,981 (10,000)	249	193 (77)	10,500
Cedar ⁴	---	876	160 (18)	11,500
Green	39,657 (18,060)	3,077	1,789 (56)	22,000
Puyallup	13,617 (9,460)	1,960	1,185 (60)	18,000
White	5,130 (3,407)	1,869	563 (30)	14,200
Nisqually	40,170 (31,720)	1,892	1,326 (69)	13,000
Skokomish	17,908 (12,912)	1,109	653 (55)	12,800
Mid-Hood Canal	855 (700)	81	37 (39)	11,000
Dungeness	635 (305)	417	256 (59)	4,700
Elwha	7,195 (3,433)	575	390 (66)	15,100

1 Total returns include fisheries and escapement of natural-origin and hatchery-origin fish. Average hatchery-origin returns are based on survival rates for programs using coded wire tag and other mark recovery information (WDFW 2007; NWIFC 2007).
 2 Natural-origin run sizes are based on expansions using FRAM post-season estimates of exploitation rates from 2002-2009 (from PSIT and WDFW 2008).
 3 Total spawner escapement includes natural-origin and hatchery-origin fish (Ford 2011).
 4 Restoration spawner abundance is the equilibrium (replacement) abundance under Properly Functioning Conditions (Ford 2011).
 5 No hatchery programs are associated with this population and no total returns are calculated.

3.2.5.3 Description of Hatchery-origin Chinook Salmon

Hatchery-origin Chinook salmon in Puget Sound are released as subyearlings or yearlings. Releases for subyearlings occur predominantly in May and June and releases for yearlings occur predominantly in April (Figure 3.2-1, Table 3.2-4). Chinook salmon subyearlings are generally released at an average length of about 3.1 inches (80 mm) fork length, while Chinook salmon yearlings are generally released at an average length of 6.1 inches (155 mm) fork length (Table 3.2-4). Hatchery-origin Chinook salmon smolts migrate to marine waters shortly after release. Residualism in fresh water by hatchery-origin Chinook salmon after release has not been documented in the region. There are no releases of hatchery-origin Chinook salmon fry from hatcheries in Puget Sound.

After release, some hatchery-origin Chinook salmon juveniles may remain in Puget Sound and not leave to rear in the ocean as noted in Subsection 3.2.5.1, Life History of Natural-origin Chinook Salmon. These resident fish are locally referred to as blackmouth salmon. By the late 1970s, it was learned that delaying the release timing of fall-run Chinook salmon to the yearling stage would foster the tendency of the fish to remain in Puget Sound, and thus increase numbers of resident Chinook salmon available for harvest (Pressey 1953; Haw et al. 1967). The State then developed hatchery programs to take advantage of this phenomenon, which enhanced recreational salmon fisheries in Puget Sound (Moring 1976) by allowing harvest of the fish when they reached a legal size (22 inches) at about 2 years of age, but prior to reaching sexual maturity. Although successful in meeting program objectives for some time, survival of these delayed-release hatchery-origin fall-run Chinook salmon (to fisheries and escapement) has generally declined, presumably because of degraded habitat and environmental conditions (Washington State Auditor’s Office 2010; WDFW 2012). In addition, for various reasons (including reducing risks to co-occurring listed Chinook salmon) (Washington State Auditor’s Office 2010) the production of these fish is about a third of what it was 10 years ago (S. Theisfeld, pers. comm., WDFW, Resource Program Manager, February 26, 2013).

The average size of hatchery-origin Chinook salmon subyearlings and yearlings is either similar to or larger than other natural-origin salmon out-migrants (Table 3.2-4), with the exception of Chinook salmon that remain in Puget Sound marine waters. Releases of hatchery-origin Chinook salmon occur when other natural-origin salmon and steelhead juveniles out-migrate through fresh water. This results in the potential for hatchery-origin Chinook salmon to compete with or prey on natural-origin salmon and steelhead.

1 Average returns for hatchery-origin Chinook salmon (Table 3.2-9) range from 289 fish (Lower Skagit
2 fish) to 31,720 fish (Nisqually fish). Hatchery-origin fish compose 1 to 82 percent of the average total
3 (hatchery-origin and natural-origin combined) spawner escapement (Table 3.2-9).

4 The average total number of hatchery-origin Chinook salmon released from all programs is about
5 45.3 million fish (Table 3.2-6). Total subyearling production for all Puget Sound Chinook salmon
6 hatchery programs averages approximately 42.8 million fish (94 percent of all hatchery-origin Chinook
7 salmon), while yearling production averages about 2.5 million fish (6 percent of the total). Of this
8 yearling production, approximately 1.6 million (4 percent of the total) are from fall-run Chinook salmon
9 programs operated to support Puget Sound recreational fisheries (Table 3.2-6) (Appendix A, Puget Sound
10 Hatchery Programs and Facilities). Hatchery-origin Chinook salmon are released in all watersheds of
11 Puget Sound with the average number released ranging from a low of 45,000 to a high of
12 4,000,000 smolts per hatchery program (Appendix A, Puget Sound Hatchery Programs and Facilities).
13 There are a total of 48 hatchery programs that release Chinook salmon, including 22 isolated hatchery
14 programs and 26 integrated hatchery programs (Table 3.2-5).

15 **3.2.5.4 Hatchery Program Risks and Benefits**

16 This subsection summarizes the known risks and benefits of existing hatchery programs to the Puget
17 Sound Chinook Salmon ESU, and is based on the background information, methods, and criteria for
18 evaluation of each risk and benefit category as provided in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation
19 Methods for Fish, specifically for Puget Sound Chinook salmon. This subsection also summarizes
20 evaluations of existing programs and supports the analysis of effects to individual natural-origin Chinook
21 salmon populations that compose the Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU (Appendix C, Puget Sound
22 Chinook Salmon Effects Analysis by Population).

23 **3.2.5.4.1 Risks - Competition - Fresh Water**

24 Salmon and steelhead hatchery programs can pose competition risks to natural-origin Chinook salmon in
25 freshwater areas. Although results of individual studies vary (e.g., Fresh et al. 1979; Levin et al. 2001;
26 Riley et al. 2004), in a general review of ecological interactions between hatchery-origin and natural-
27 origin salmon and steelhead, SIWG (1984) concluded that hatchery-origin Chinook salmon, coho salmon,
28 and steelhead pose the greatest risks of competition effects to natural-origin Chinook salmon in fresh
29 water, whereas risks from hatchery-origin chum salmon, pink salmon, and sockeye salmon are low.
30 Competition could occur both for food and space when 1) hatchery-origin fish are released at the same
31 time and at the same size as when natural-origin Chinook salmon emerge from gravel and begin their out-

1 migration to marine water, 2) both hatchery-origin fish and natural-origin Chinook salmon spend similar
 2 amounts of time in fresh water where food and space are limited, and 3) hatchery-origin fish and natural-
 3 origin Chinook salmon co-occur in the same freshwater areas prior to out-migration to marine water
 4 (Appendix C, Puget Sound Chinook Salmon Effects Analysis by Population).

5 Considering hatchery programs for all species and all Chinook salmon populations, based on the three
 6 elements mentioned above, the average competition risk from hatchery-origin fish to natural-origin
 7 Chinook salmon populations in fresh water is estimated to be moderate (average score is 1.7)
 8 (Table 3.2-10). This risk is moderate because there are some overlaps in out-migration timing between
 9 hatchery-origin steelhead and coho salmon, and natural-origin Chinook salmon, and the release areas for
 10 some species (e.g., steelhead) are generally upstream of natural-origin Chinook salmon.

11 Table 3.2-10. Summary of risks and benefits for the Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU from existing
 12 hatchery production.

	Risk				Benefit	
	Competition (Fresh Water)	Predation (Fresh Water)	Genetics	Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Total Return	Viability
Average Overall Score	1.7	2.7	2.1	1.0	1.6	1.1
(Rating) ¹	Moderate	High	Moderate	Low	Moderate	Low

13 ¹ Scores and ratings are averages from the 22 Chinook salmon populations from Appendix C, Puget Sound Chinook Salmon
 14 Effects Analysis by Population. Some effects are evaluated at the ESU level only (not at the population level). Those effects
 15 are competition risks in estuarine and marine areas (which have an overall low risk rating), predation risks in estuarine and
 16 marine areas (which have an overall low risk rating), and marine-derived nutrient benefits (which have an overall negligible
 17 risk rating).

18 **3.2.5.4.2 Risks - Competition - Marine**

19 Competition in estuarine and marine areas may occur. In a general review of ecological interactions
 20 between hatchery-origin and natural-origin salmon and steelhead, SIWG (1984) concluded that risks of
 21 competition effects in marine waters were generally unknown because of lack of data (Appendix B,
 22 Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish). However, when considering Chinook salmon, they
 23 determined that the risk of competition effects from hatchery-origin Chinook salmon to natural-origin
 24 Chinook salmon was high.

25 Natural-origin Chinook salmon are known to rear throughout Puget Sound and beyond for varying
 26 periods of time (Duffy 2003; Fresh 2006). The largest releases of hatchery-origin subyearling Chinook
 27 salmon occur in south Puget Sound (Appendix A, Puget Sound Hatchery Programs and Facilities), but

1 there are few natural-origin Chinook salmon populations in that area (Table 3.2-8) to be affected by those
2 releases. Because little information is available at the population scale concerning the extent of spatial and
3 temporal overlap between hatchery-origin fish and natural-origin Chinook salmon in marine areas in
4 Puget Sound (Appendix C, Puget Sound Chinook Salmon Effects Analysis by Population), an analysis of
5 competition effects in marine areas at the population scale was not undertaken; however, the risk is
6 evaluated in general at the ESU scale. Considering relevant studies described in Appendix C, Puget
7 Sound Chinook Salmon Effects Analysis by Population, and because the location and numbers of
8 hatchery-origin Chinook salmon releases occur in areas with few natural-origin Chinook salmon
9 populations, the overall competition effect to Chinook salmon in marine waters at the ESU scale is likely
10 low, and may primarily occur in estuarine areas adjacent to river mouths where hatchery-origin fish may
11 concentrate on their migration to marine waters.

12 **3.2.5.4.3 Risks - Predation - Fresh Water**

13 Salmon and steelhead hatchery programs can pose predation risks to natural-origin Chinook salmon in
14 freshwater areas. Risks are greatest in habitats adjacent to and downstream from hatchery release sites
15 where hatchery-origin fish are likely to be most concentrated, and where the overlap in space and time
16 with the generally small-sized, natural-origin juvenile Chinook salmon are greatest.

17 In a general review of ecological interactions between hatchery-origin and natural-origin salmon and
18 steelhead, SIWG (1984) found relatively little data on predation in fresh water, and concluded that
19 predation risks to natural-origin Chinook salmon in fresh water are low from hatchery-origin chum
20 salmon, pink salmon, and sockeye salmon, and unknown for Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and steelhead
21 (Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish). However, based on additional studies
22 evaluated in Appendix C, Puget Sound Chinook Salmon Effects Analysis by Population, predation risks
23 likely occur when released hatchery-origin fish are larger than natural-origin fish, the diet of the hatchery-
24 origin fish includes Chinook salmon juveniles, and when these hatchery-origin fish co-occur at the same
25 time and locations as natural-origin Chinook salmon. Therefore, considering all hatchery programs and
26 Chinook salmon populations, the average predation risk from hatchery-origin fish to natural-origin
27 Chinook salmon populations in fresh water is estimated to be high (average score is 2.7) (Table 3.2-10),
28 primarily because of the larger sizes of hatchery-origin steelhead, coho salmon, and yearling Chinook
29 salmon, compared to smaller-sized natural-origin Chinook salmon, and spatial and temporal overlaps
30 during out-migration.

1 **3.2.5.4.4 Risks - Predation - Marine**

2 This EIS also considers the possibility of hatchery fish predation on natural-origin Chinook salmon in
3 estuarine and marine areas. In a general review of ecological interactions between hatchery-origin and
4 natural-origin salmon and steelhead, SIWG (1984) found relatively little data on predation in nearshore
5 marine areas and concluded that predation risks to natural-origin Chinook salmon in nearshore marine
6 areas are low from hatchery-origin chum salmon, pink salmon, and sockeye salmon, and unknown for
7 Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and steelhead (Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for
8 Fish). However, more specific information on predation in Puget Sound marine areas is provided below.

9 Natural-origin Chinook salmon have been found rearing throughout Puget Sound and beyond (Duffy
10 2003; Fresh 2006). In Puget Sound, Duffy (2003) found that the temporal distribution, trophic
11 interactions, and factors in marine areas that limit survival of natural-origin Chinook salmon are poorly
12 understood. Because little information is available concerning the extent of spatial and temporal overlap
13 between hatchery-origin fish and natural-origin Chinook salmon in different marine areas in Puget Sound
14 (Appendix C, Puget Sound Chinook Salmon Effects Analysis by Population), an analysis of predation
15 effects in marine areas at the population scale was not undertaken in this EIS. However, predation effects
16 in marine areas are more generally evaluated at the ESU scale. Although hatchery-origin Chinook salmon
17 yearlings are large enough to prey on smaller natural-origin Chinook salmon, actual documentation of
18 such predation is lacking. However, in spite of these limitations, it is likely that predation from hatchery-
19 origin fish on natural-origin Chinook salmon occurs in marine waters because of size differences and co-
20 occurrence of these potential predators and prey (Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods
21 for Fish). Although the extent of overlap in space and time is limited as the fish migrate through marine
22 waters to the ocean, predation in marine areas is likely to be greatest between the larger hatchery-origin
23 Chinook salmon yearlings and smaller natural-origin subyearlings (with greatest overlap in areas adjacent
24 to river mouths). Thus, overall predation risks at the ESU scale are likely low.

25 **3.2.5.4.5 Risks - Genetics**

26 Hatchery programs for Chinook salmon in Puget Sound have benefits and risks. Genetic risks are
27 addressed in this subsection, whereas benefits are described in Subsection 3.2.5.4.8, Benefits - Viability.
28 All 48 of the hatchery programs producing Chinook salmon (Table 3.2-5) also pose various degrees of
29 genetic risk to natural-origin Chinook salmon populations that compose the Puget Sound Chinook Salmon
30 ESU. However, 28 hatchery programs are designed to help conserve genetic resources within the ESU

1 (Subsection 3.2.4.2, Hatchery Programs Reviewed), and in some cases, reduce short-term extinction risk
2 as discussed in Subsection 3.2.5.4.8, Benefits - Viability.

3 Despite the considerable information on genetic effects for various species as summarized in Appendix B,
4 Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish, and Subsection 3.2.4.1, Characteristics of Hatchery-
5 origin Salmon and Steelhead (with the exception of assessments of genetic diversity [Ruckelshaus et al.
6 2006]), empirical studies of genetic risks and hatchery effects for Puget Sound Chinook salmon are
7 limited. Based on recent studies, genetic risks for Chinook salmon hatchery programs primarily arise from
8 hatchery-induced selection risks (sometimes called domestication) at specific hatchery programs, as well
9 as risks of gene flow from hatchery-origin to natural-origin fish in nature (introgression) posed by strays.
10 The genetic considerations below are incorporated in the evaluation of existing genetic risks to natural-
11 origin Chinook salmon (Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish).

12 Relatively little information is available on genetic effects from Chinook salmon hatchery programs on
13 natural-origin Puget Sound Chinook salmon. However, information and analyses are available from other
14 areas on the genetic effects of Chinook salmon hatchery programs. For example, Reisenbichler and Rubin
15 (1999) describe five studies showing that hatchery programs for yearling Chinook salmon genetically
16 change the population and, thereby, reduce fitness over time. The authors report that substantial change in
17 fitness can result from traditional artificial propagation of salmon and steelhead held in captivity for one-
18 quarter or more of their life. In contrast, results from studies of supplementation or integrated programs in
19 the Columbia River basin are mixed. For example, Hess et al. (2012) found reproductive success of
20 natural-origin and hatchery-origin spring Chinook salmon to be generally similar, whereas differences
21 were observed by Hayes et al. (2013). Although any artificial breeding and rearing will result in some
22 degree of genetic change, no studies are available, like those described above, that document declines in
23 fitness of natural-origin Chinook salmon populations associated with the production of hatchery-origin
24 subyearling Chinook salmon in Puget Sound or elsewhere (RIST 2009; California HSRG 2012). Because
25 hatchery-origin subyearling Chinook salmon are subjected to artificial rearing conditions for a shorter
26 time than yearling fish, hatchery-origin subyearlings may be less affected genetically than hatchery-origin
27 yearlings (Berejikian and Ford 2004). In studies of Hood Canal summer-run chum, a species that spend
28 relatively little time in hatcheries (similar to hatchery-origin subyearling Chinook salmon), Berejikian
29 et al. (2009) and Small et al. (2009) observed lower relative fitness for hatchery-origin than natural-origin
30 fish, but found the differences were not significant statistically.

1 The extent of genetic change is also affected by the number of generations a population has been
2 propagated. RIST (2009) found little evidence of differences in relative fitness of hatchery-origin fish
3 among species for recently developed hatchery programs; however, the number of studies was small and
4 there were differences in the life stages that were evaluated. In contrast, Christie et al. (2012) found that
5 genetic changes in steelhead can occur after one generation of hatchery rearing.

6 The Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU comprises fish from natural-origin populations, fish from
7 hatchery programs that use broodstock that originated from their home watersheds, and programs that use
8 broodstock that originated from areas outside their home watersheds. In the latter case, Chinook salmon
9 originating in the Green River (within the ESU) were used to establish Chinook salmon hatchery
10 programs in a number of watersheds, including the Samish, Puyallup, Nisqually, and Skokomish Rivers,
11 Issaquah Creek, and Mid-Hood Canal watersheds, where locally returning fish are now used for
12 broodstock. Local broodstocks better reflect the range of genetic diversity of the population, reducing
13 risks to genetic diversity of the natural-origin fish. Most Puget Sound Chinook salmon hatchery programs
14 maintain effective spawning population sizes well above 1,000 fish, and in some cases, above 10,000 fish.
15 These levels are large enough that inbreeding depression (inbreeding, or mating between closely related
16 individuals) is not likely.

17 Straying is a natural occurrence whereby fish spawn in streams or areas that are different from where they
18 were born. When such fish interbreed with the local spawners, straying is thought to serve a useful
19 purpose by reducing loss of genetic diversity that occurs through genetic drift, and by providing
20 opportunities for species to naturally colonize or re-colonize vacant habitat (Appendix B, Hatchery
21 Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish). However, straying that results in introgression can introduce
22 hatchery-adapted traits into the natural-origin population, and potentially negatively affect their genetic
23 diversity, fitness, and viability (Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish). As
24 noted above, straying and gene flow from hatchery-origin to natural-origin Chinook salmon likely occurs
25 in Puget Sound, but has not been comprehensively quantified in genetic studies.

26 Appendix C, Puget Sound Chinook Salmon Effects Analysis by Population, provides analyses and results
27 of the genetic risks for Chinook salmon hatchery programs for each Chinook salmon population. In
28 summary, using the genetic evaluation methods in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods
29 for Fish, and applied in Appendix C, Puget Sound Chinook Salmon Effects Analysis by Population, for
30 all Chinook salmon hatchery programs and Chinook salmon populations, the overall genetics risk is

1 moderate (average score is 2.1) (Table 3.2-10), primarily because of risks of hatchery-induced selection
2 effects and gene flow from hatchery-origin Chinook salmon.

3 **3.2.5.4.6 Risks - Hatchery Facilities and Operation**

4 Hatchery facilities and the practices used in their operation can pose risks to natural-origin Chinook
5 salmon (Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish), which includes broodstock
6 collection, operations of hatcheries and traps, weirs, water intake screens and extent of withdrawals, and
7 discharges of hatchery effluents. However, most Chinook salmon (94 percent) are reared for a relatively
8 short time prior to release at the subyearling stage, and the remaining fish (6 percent) are released at the
9 yearling stage (Table 3.2-6). Thus, their exposure to hatchery facilities and operation risks are relatively
10 low compared to other species that are released primarily at the yearling life stage (e.g., steelhead, coho
11 salmon).

12 BMPs consistent with HSRG (2004) can help to minimize hatchery facilities and operation risks and
13 include changes in broodstock collection practices, hatchery water withdrawals, diversion screen criteria,
14 and effluent discharges, as well as implementing practices that decrease the likelihood of fish disease
15 transfers. These BMPs are described in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish.
16 Hatchery facilities and operation risk factors (considering use and/or non-use of these recommended
17 BMPs) were evaluated for Puget Sound Chinook salmon hatchery programs using the Hatchery Program
18 Viewer Tool described in Appendix F, Hatchery Program Viewer (HPV) Analysis. Results are provided
19 in Appendix C, Puget Sound Chinook Salmon Effects Analysis by Population.

20 For Chinook salmon hatchery programs across the ESU, compliance with BMPs is generally good
21 (Appendix C, Puget Sound Chinook Salmon Effects Analysis by Population). However, compliance with
22 BMPs for a few operational phases in a small number of programs is low. For example, during adult
23 holding (water temperature profiles) and release, management plans with performance indicators are a
24 key component of hatchery operations, but are not in place for all programs. Considering all of the
25 Chinook salmon hatchery programs and Chinook salmon populations, the overall hatchery facilities and
26 operation risk is low (average score is 1.0) (Table 3.2-10) because most programs operate in compliance
27 with BMPs.

28 **3.2.5.4.7 Benefits - Total Return**

29 The total return of hatchery-origin Chinook salmon returning to fisheries and escapement can provide
30 harvest and/or conservation benefits (Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish).

1 This EIS assesses total return benefits for Chinook salmon based on recent year returns of hatchery-origin
2 and natural-origin Chinook salmon compared to restoration spawner abundance targets associated with
3 individual natural-origin Chinook salmon populations (Appendix C, Puget Sound Chinook Salmon
4 Effects Analysis by Population). The total return benefit is thus primarily associated with benefits to
5 harvest, and is different from the abundance component used to assess viability benefits, which addresses
6 benefits only to listed natural-origin fish and their recovery (Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and
7 Evaluation Methods for Fish).

8 Total return benefits from Chinook salmon hatchery production vary depending on the hatchery program
9 (Appendix C, Puget Sound Chinook Salmon Effects Analysis by Population). Benefits are lowest for the
10 Mid-Hood Canal, North Fork Stillaguamish, and South Fork Nooksack salmon populations (each under
11 20 percent), and highest for the Nisqually, Cascade, and Green Chinook salmon populations (each nearly
12 200 percent or greater). Socioeconomic benefits from harvest are described in Subsection 3.3,
13 Socioeconomics.

14 Appendix C, Puget Sound Chinook Salmon Effects Analysis by Population, provides analyses and results
15 of the total return benefits that individual Chinook salmon hatchery programs contribute to the total return
16 of Puget Sound Chinook salmon. Considering all of the Chinook salmon hatchery programs and
17 populations collectively, the overall total return benefit is moderate (average score is 1.6) (Table 3.2-10),
18 because, for most populations, the total return benefit would be less than 50 percent of the restoration
19 spawner abundance estimate for those populations.

20 **3.2.5.4.8 Benefits - Viability**

21 Benefits can accrue to the viability of the Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU when genetic resources
22 important to the ESU reside in fish produced by hatchery programs. Under NMFS' policy for considering
23 hatchery-origin fish in extinction risk evaluations (70 Fed. Reg. 37204, June 28, 2005), hatchery-origin
24 fish can benefit populations to the extent that they positively contribute to the abundance, productivity,
25 diversity, and spatial structure of natural populations, which are the four VSP parameters identified by
26 McElhany et al. (2000). Hatchery programs included in the ESU are presented in Table 3.2-8. These
27 programs can contribute to viability benefits. Most hatchery programs producing listed Chinook salmon
28 are integrated programs, although a few are described by their operators as isolated programs (White
29 River/Hupp Springs spring-run, and Kalama and Clear Creek programs in the Nisqually).

1 Viability benefits to natural-origin Chinook salmon from hatchery production vary depending on the
2 hatchery program (Appendix C, Puget Sound Chinook Salmon Effects Analysis by Population). Of the
3 22 total natural-origin Chinook salmon populations, listed hatchery programs are currently associated
4 with 16 populations that potentially contribute to viability (Appendix C, Puget Sound Chinook Salmon
5 Effects Analysis by Population).

6 Many existing listed hatchery programs (Table 3.2-8) benefit the abundance VSP parameter for natural-
7 origin Chinook salmon populations, and most programs benefit the diversity and/or spatial structure
8 parameters. However, benefits to the productivity VSP parameter are generally unknown; thus, no
9 programs are judged as benefitting productivity for any Chinook salmon population. As a result, no
10 programs benefit all four viability parameters; two or three of the abundance, diversity, and spatial
11 structure parameters accrue benefits to 11 of the 16 Chinook salmon populations; 1 parameter
12 (abundance) accrues to 2 populations; and no benefits accrue to 3 populations (Appendix C, Puget Sound
13 Chinook Salmon Effects Analysis by Population). Considering all of the listed Chinook salmon hatchery
14 programs and natural-origin populations collectively, the overall benefit to the viability of the Puget
15 Sound Chinook Salmon ESU is low (average score is 1.1) (Table 3.2-10), primarily because benefits to
16 VSP parameters from listed hatchery programs are limited.

17 **3.2.5.4.9 Benefits - Marine-derived Nutrients**

18 As described in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish, natural-origin Chinook
19 salmon and their ecosystems can benefit from marine-derived nutrients that are delivered into fresh water
20 by returning adult hatchery-origin and natural-origin salmon and steelhead that spawn and die. Salmon
21 and steelhead carcasses provide a direct food source for juvenile salmon and steelhead, other fish, aquatic
22 invertebrates, and terrestrial animals. The decomposition of these carcasses supplies nutrients that
23 increase primary and secondary production and benefit the ecosystem. Thus, returning hatchery-origin
24 adults help contribute to marine-derived nutrients in freshwater ecosystems, which benefits natural-origin
25 Chinook salmon.

26 However, the contributions of marine-derived nutrients from returning Chinook salmon are relatively
27 small. For example, less than 10 percent of the average total escapement and biomass in Puget Sound
28 spawning areas is composed of Chinook salmon (hatchery-origin and natural-origin fish) (Appendix B,
29 Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish). In addition, only 18 percent of the carcasses
30 distributed from WDFW hatcheries into watersheds are hatchery-origin Chinook salmon (Appendix B,
31 Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish). As a result, this benefit is evaluated at the Puget

1 Sound scale only; it is not evaluated for individual Chinook salmon populations for inclusion in
2 Table 3.2-10.

3 Considering all Chinook salmon hatchery programs collectively, the overall benefit of marine-derived
4 nutrients from Chinook salmon hatchery programs to the Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU is negligible
5 because of the relatively small program contribution to marine-derived nutrients in Puget Sound
6 watersheds.

7 **3.2.6 Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon ESU**

8 Summer-run chum salmon in Hood Canal have experienced population declines over the last several
9 decades (see Subsection 3.2.6.2, Distribution and Abundance of Summer-run Chum Salmon). Consistent
10 with the general factors affecting salmon and steelhead identified in Subsection 3.2.2, General Factors
11 that Affect the Presence and Abundance of Salmon and Steelhead, factors contributing to these declines
12 are habitat degradation (specifically estuarine and marine habitat, floodplain connectivity and function,
13 channel structure and complexity, riparian areas and large woody debris recruitment, stream substrate,
14 and stream flow) and predation/competition/disease from non-native species (NMFS 2011c). As a result,
15 the Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon ESU was listed as a threatened species under the ESA in
16 1999 (64 Fed. Reg. 14508, March 25, 1999) and reconfirmed in 2005 (70 Fed. Reg. 37160, June 28,
17 2005). A 5-year status review was completed by NMFS in 2011 (NMFS 2011d). The ESU includes all
18 natural-origin summer-run chum salmon in the eastern Strait of Juan de Fuca and Hood Canal of western
19 Washington. NMFS designated critical habitat for the Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon ESU
20 (70 Fed. Reg. 52630, September 2, 2005). As described in Subsection 1.7.4.1, Recovery Plans for Puget
21 Sound Salmon, the recovery plan for the ESU was developed by a local organization (HCCC 2005) and
22 was then reviewed and formally adopted by NMFS in 2007 (72 Fed. Reg. 29121, May 24, 2007). The
23 recovery plan addresses the limiting factors, and through its implementation (including hatchery
24 programs) is helping to restore, conserve, and protect the ESU and its habitat. Recovery plan
25 implementation will continue into the future under all alternatives (Chapter 5, Cumulative Effects). Fall-
26 run chum salmon are not listed, and are described in Subsection 3.2.10, Puget Sound/Strait of Georgia
27 Chum Salmon ESU.

28 The ESU includes two natural-origin populations and hatchery-origin fish currently produced by two
29 hatchery programs (Table 3.2-11). These hatchery programs are integral components of the recovery plan
30 (70 Fed. Reg. 37160, June 28, 2005). They produce fish that are part of the listed ESU because the fish
31 were determined to be no more than moderately diverged from the local natural-origin populations, and

1 may serve as genetic reserves and broodstock sources for recovery of the ESU (NMFS 2004c; Jones
 2 2011). Background information on effects of hatchery programs on natural-origin fish, and the methods
 3 used to evaluate existing conditions are provided in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation
 4 Methods for Fish. Information on individually listed natural-origin Hood Canal summer-run chum salmon
 5 populations is contained in Appendix G, Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon Effects Analysis by
 6 Population.

7 **3.2.6.1 Life History of Natural-origin Summer-run Chum Salmon**

8 This subsection describes the general life history of Hood Canal summer-run chum salmon, including
 9 incubation and fry emergence in fresh water, out-migration to estuarine areas, and subsequent return of
 10 adults to fresh water for spawning. The diversity (genetic and behavioral) represented by summer-run chum
 11 salmon life histories helps the ESU adapt to changes in its environment over time (Sands et al. 2009).

12 Table 3.2-11. Watersheds, listed natural-origin populations, and associated hatchery programs that
 13 compose the Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon ESU.

Watershed	Natural-origin Population	Associated Hatchery Programs
Quilcene	Hood Canal	
Dosewallips		
Duckabush		
Hamma Hamma		
Lilliwaup		Lilliwaup
Union		Tahuya
Tahuya ¹		
Big Beef Creek ¹		
Skokomish ²		
Salmon/Snow		Strait of Juan de Fuca
Jimmycomelately		
Chimacum ¹		
Dungeness ³		

14 Source: Sands et al. (2009)

15 ¹ Spawning aggregations in these watersheds are the result of recent conservation hatchery summer-run chum salmon programs
 16 where spawning populations were reintroduced where the native stocks were extirpated.

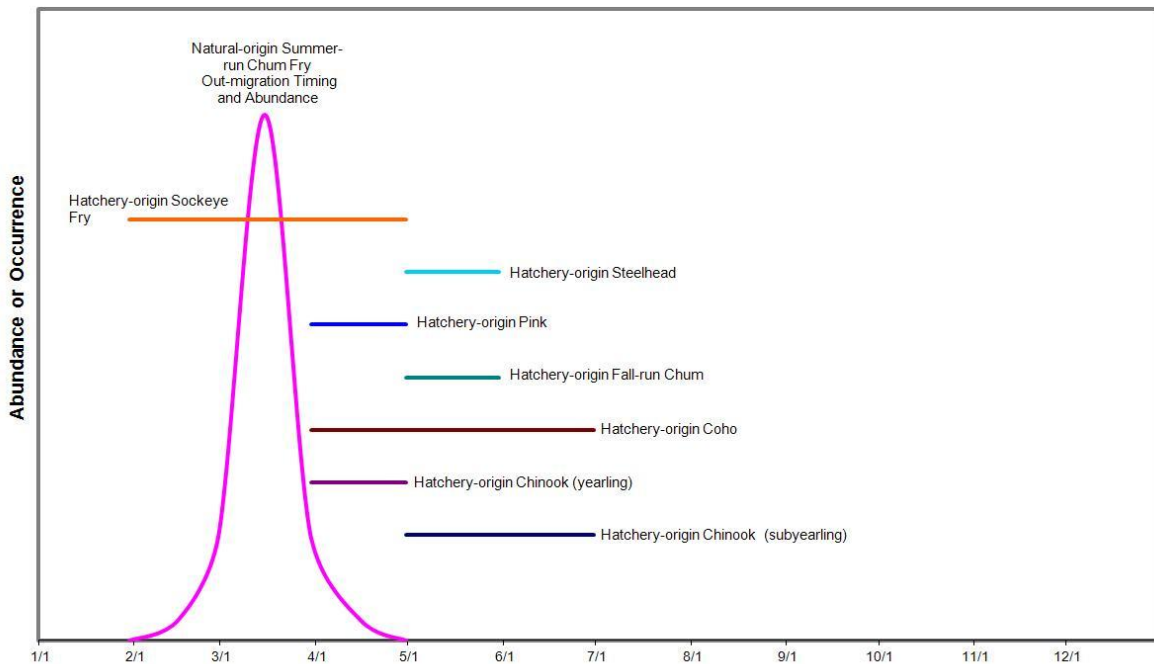
17 ² Summer-run chum salmon in the Skokomish River are present at very low levels consistent with straying from other
 18 watersheds, and the native population is considered functionally extinct (WDFW and PNPTT 2000).

19 ³ Dungeness summer-run chum salmon spawning is thought to have occurred historically (WDFW and PNPTT 2000).

20

1 The life history of natural-origin summer-run chum salmon is best characterized by the late summer entry
 2 of adults into freshwater spawning areas and the late winter/early spring arrival of juveniles in estuaries.
 3 Spawning occurs from late August through October, generally in the lowest 1 to 2 miles of streams
 4 entering Hood Canal and the Strait of Juan de Fuca (WDFW and PNPTT 2000). Natural-origin summer-
 5 run chum salmon fry emerge from stream gravels predominantly in March (Tynan 1997; WDFW and
 6 PNPTT 2000) (Figure 3.2-4) and out-migrate immediately to estuarine areas (Schreiner 1977; Koski
 7 1981; Salo 1991).

8 Natural-origin chum salmon fry arrive in the Hood Canal estuary at an average length of 1.5 inches fork
 9 length (38 mm) (Table 3.2-4). They are initially widely dispersed (Bax 1982). They orient to the shoreline
 10 for a few days (Schreiner 1977; Bax 1983; Whitmus 1985) where they form schools that may protect
 11 them from predation by larger fish (Gerke and Kaczynski 1972; Feller 1974).



12
 13 Sources: Natural-origin summer-run chum salmon data from Tynan (1997). Hatchery-origin fish release data are from WDFW
 14 salmon and steelhead HGMPs, and WDFW and PNPTT (2000).

15 Figure 3.2-4. Typical duration of natural-origin summer-run chum salmon out-migration timing and
 16 relative abundance, and predominant timing of juvenile hatchery-origin salmon and
 17 steelhead releases.

18

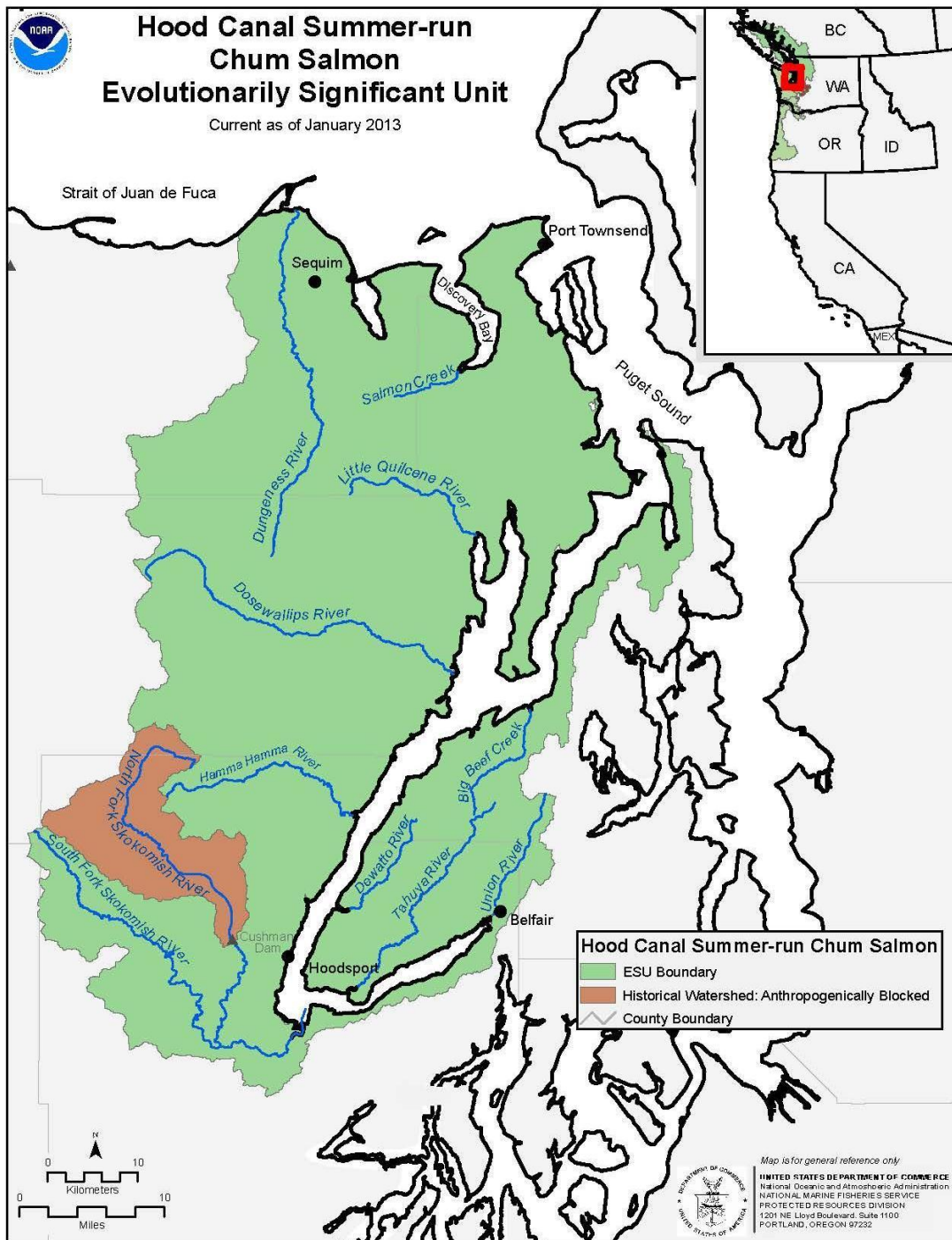
1 In the nearshore marine habitat, chum salmon fry in Hood Canal prey predominantly on bottom
2 organisms, mainly copepods and amphipods (Bax et al. 1979; Simenstad et al. 1980), but they also feed at
3 the surface on drift insects (Gerke and Kaczynski 1972; Mason 1974; Whitmus 1985). Their diet changes
4 to predominantly pelagic organisms as they grow larger and migrate into offshore areas.

5 **3.2.6.2 Distribution and Abundance of Natural-origin Summer-run Chum Salmon**

6 The Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon ESU consists of natural-origin fish in two populations
7 originating in 1) tributaries to the eastern Strait of Juan de Fuca and 2) Hood Canal (Sands et al. 2009)
8 (Figure 3.2-5). For the eastern Strait of Juan de Fuca population, spawning occurs in Salmon, Snow, and
9 Jimmycomelately Creeks (WDFW and PNPTT 2000). Summer-run chum salmon spawning has also been
10 reestablished in Chimacum Creek (where the native population was previously extirpated) through a
11 conservation hatchery program using Salmon Creek broodstock as the source stock for reintroduction of
12 the species. A small number of summer-run chum salmon also spawn in the Dungeness River. For the
13 Hood Canal population, spawning occurs in most of the major rivers draining the Olympic Mountains on
14 the western shoreline of Hood Canal, including the Big Quilcene, Little Quilcene, Dosewallips,
15 Duckabush, Hamma Hamma, and Lilliwaup Rivers. Until recently, spawning only occurred in the Union
16 River on the eastern side of Hood Canal (WDFW and PNPTT 2000). Spawning currently also occurs in
17 Big Beef Creek and the Tahuya River as a result of conservation hatchery programs using Quilcene and
18 Union River summer-run chum salmon stocks, respectively.

19 Abundance was high in the late 1970s and low from 1985 to 1999, but has increased substantially in
20 recent years (Table 3.2-12). Conservation hatchery programs in the Big Quilcene, Hamma Hamma,
21 Union, and Tahuya Rivers, and Lilliwaup, Salmon, Jimmycomelately, Big Beef, and Chimacum Creeks
22 have helped listed summer-run chum salmon that were at moderate or high risk of extinction by
23 rebuilding spawner abundance and reintroducing summer-run chum salmon to areas where they were
24 extirpated (HCCC 2005; WDFW and PNPTT 2007). These conservation hatchery programs are consistent
25 with the recovery plan (72 Fed. Reg. 29121, May 24, 2007).

26



1
2
3
4

Source: NOAA.

Figure 3.2-5. Geographic area of the Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon ESU.

1 Table 3.2-12. Annual spawning escapement for summer-run chum salmon populations that compose
 2 the Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon ESU, 1999 to 2012.

Return Year	Population		
	Hood Canal	Strait of Juan de Fuca	Total
1999	4,114	573	4,687
2000	8,649	983	9,632
2001	12,044	3,955	15,999
2002	11,454	6,955	18,409
2003	35,696	6,959	42,655
2004	69,995	9,341	79,336
2005	15,757	9,682	25,439
2006	26,404	8,146	34,650
2007	10,591	3,295	13,886
2008	15,403	3,525	18,928
2009	7,423	5,115	12,538
2010	12,742	9,261	22,003
2011	6,972	5,675	12,647
2012	30,123	6,304	36,427

3 Source: WDFW (2014a).

4 **3.2.6.3 Hatchery Programs within the Summer-run Chum Salmon ESU**

5 All hatchery programs in the project area for summer-run chum salmon produce fish that are part of the
 6 listed Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon ESU. An ESA biological opinion (NMFS 2002a) and
 7 effects review provide authorization for summer-run chum salmon hatchery programs. Past conservation
 8 hatchery programs operated in the Big Quilcene, Union, and Tahuya Rivers, and Lilliwaup, Salmon,
 9 Jimmycomelately, Big Beef, and Chimacum Creeks. Of these, two conservation programs continue to
 10 operate (Table 3.2-11) and release fish in the Hamma Hamma River, Tahuya River, and Lilliwaup Creek.
 11 As a result of the authorization under the biological opinion, summer-run chum salmon conservation
 12 hatchery programs are not included in the RMP for this Proposed Action that describes hatchery programs
 13 for salmon and steelhead (PSTT and WDFW 2004), and thus are not evaluated in this EIS.

14 The average total number of hatchery-origin fish of all species released into the area of the Hood Canal
 15 Summer-run Chum Salmon ESU is 34,564,423 fish, including 25,536,000 fall-run chum salmon, coho
 16 salmon, and pink salmon fry; 6,819,000 Chinook salmon and coho salmon subyearlings;
 17 2,208,540 Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and steelhead yearlings; and 883 steelhead adults (Appendix G,
 18 Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon Effects Analysis by Population). These releases are from

1 19 hatchery programs, including 6 fall-run chum salmon programs, 4 fall-run Chinook salmon programs,
2 2 steelhead programs, 1 pink salmon program, and 6 coho salmon programs (Subsection 1.5.1, Hatchery
3 Facilities in Puget Sound; Appendix A, Puget Sound Hatchery Programs and Facilities). Hatchery-origin
4 salmon and steelhead are described in Subsection 3.2.4.1, Characteristics of Hatchery-origin Salmon and
5 Steelhead.

6 **3.2.6.4 Hatchery Program Risks**

7 This subsection supplements the general information in Subsection 3.2.3, General Risks and Benefits of
8 Hatchery Programs to Fish, and Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish, and
9 summarizes the risks of hatchery programs to natural-origin summer-run chum salmon. Competition and
10 predation risks are addressed because hatchery programs located within the geographic area bounded by
11 the Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon ESU pose competition and predation risks to listed summer-
12 run chum salmon juveniles and adults (NMFS 2002a). The effects of hatchery programs outside the Hood
13 Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon ESU on natural-origin summer-run chum are unsubstantial because the
14 co-occurrence of fish from those hatchery programs with the natural-origin summer-run chum is minimal.
15 Therefore, those programs are not evaluated further in the EIS. In addition, because summer-run chum
16 salmon hatchery programs are not evaluated in this EIS, genetic and hatchery facility and operations risks,
17 and total return, viability, and marine-derived nutrient benefits from those hatchery programs are not
18 evaluated. For more information on risks and benefits from summer-run chum salmon hatchery programs,
19 refer to NMFS (2002a).

20 **3.2.6.4.1 Risks - Competition**

21 The general effects of competition on natural-origin fish from hatchery-origin fish are summarized in
22 Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish, including juvenile and adult fish in
23 freshwater and marine areas. Johnson et al. (1997) and WDF et al. (1993) found that natural-origin
24 summer-run chum salmon are likely to be at risk from competition with hatchery-origin fall-run chum
25 salmon, pink salmon, coho salmon, and Chinook salmon in streams where they co-occur. These
26 competition risks may be reduced to the extent release times for the hatchery-origin salmon differ from
27 when the natural-origin summer-run chum salmon fry are present. For example, natural-origin summer-
28 run chum salmon fry typically out-migrate from February through April, peaking in March, whereas
29 hatchery-origin salmon are predominantly released after March (Figure 3.2-4).

30 Some empirical information is available on competition effects on summer-run chum salmon in
31 freshwater or marine areas. For example, Cook-Tabor (1994) and Gallagher (1979) suggested that indirect

1 or direct competition effects from hatchery-origin fall-run chum salmon on natural-origin summer-run
 2 chum salmon may occur when higher densities of small-sized hatchery-origin juveniles use the available
 3 zooplankton food supply, thus limiting food availability for juvenile natural-origin summer-run chum
 4 salmon. Tynan (1997) hypothesized that hatchery-origin salmon may affect natural-origin summer-run
 5 chum salmon in several ways, including competition for use of many of the same ecological resources.
 6 However, in an evaluation of competition, Ames (1983) found no negative effects based upon correlations
 7 using data sets for Hood Canal spanning the 1970s and 1980s. In addition, analysis of hatchery-origin
 8 chum salmon production and the carrying capacity of Hood Canal marine waters did not suggest that
 9 hatchery-origin juveniles negatively affected natural-origin chum salmon fry in Hood Canal (Fuss and
 10 Fuller 1994).

11 Historically, competition for limited food resources between natural-origin summer-run chum salmon and
 12 hatchery-origin fall-run chum salmon may have been minimized because the natural-origin summer-run
 13 chum salmon would have emerged and entered marine waters before the hatchery-origin fall-run chum
 14 salmon juveniles were present (Koski 1975). Hatchery-origin fall-run chum salmon are released after
 15 April 1, and predominantly beginning in May, after natural-origin summer-run chum salmon have out-
 16 migrated from the area. Therefore, the risk to juvenile natural-origin summer-run chum salmon from
 17 competition with hatchery-origin fish for ecological resources, such as limited food resources in
 18 freshwater and marine areas at the ESU scale, is low because of the minimal overlap in timing of
 19 hatchery-origin fish releases with natural-origin summer-run chum salmon out-migration (Figure 3.2-4)
 20 (average score is 1.0) (Table 3.2-13).

21 Table 3.2-13. Summary of risks for the Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon ESU.

	Risk		
	Competition (Juveniles)	Competition (Adults)	Predation
Average Overall Score	1.0	0.3	0.7
(Rating)	Low	Negligible	Low

22

23

1 Redd superimposition is a form of adult competition that occurs when fish spawn in gravels that already
2 contain incubating eggs from previous spawners (Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods
3 for Fish). Hatchery-origin adults that spawn in places where natural-origin summer-run chum salmon
4 redds already occur can injure or kill incubating summer-run chum salmon eggs. Natural-origin summer-
5 run chum salmon would be at risk from redd superimposition from hatchery-origin fall-run Chinook
6 salmon because that species spawns in similar areas low in streams after summer-run chum salmon have
7 already deposited eggs.

8 Flows in streams used by natural-origin summer-run chum salmon are typically lowest when the fish
9 spawn (WDFW and PNPTT 2000). Low flows tend to constrain spawning of all species, especially in
10 smaller creeks. In such instances, spawning of hatchery-origin Chinook salmon and coho salmon in areas
11 where natural-origin summer-run chum salmon redds are present may negatively affect summer-run chum
12 salmon eggs and fry. Eggs from natural-origin summer-run chum salmon spawners in streams with large
13 flows (e.g., the Skokomish, Hamma Hamma, and Dungeness Rivers) are at less risk from superimposition
14 impacts from hatchery-origin Chinook salmon spawners. This is because spawners are able to disperse
15 over broader areas, reducing the likelihood that returning hatchery-origin fish will spawn in the same
16 places as natural-origin summer-run chum salmon. However, overall adult competition risks are
17 considered negligible (average score is 0.3) (Table 3.2-13) because hatchery-origin Chinook salmon
18 return to hatchery facilities rather than natural summer-run chum salmon spawning areas, and because
19 hatchery-origin fish returning to streams with the large flows disperse into streams within a broad area in
20 the vicinity of the Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon ESU (Appendix G, Hood Canal Summer-run
21 Chum Salmon Effects Analysis by Population).

22 Combining low competition risks to juvenile summer-run chum salmon (average score is 1.0) with
23 negligible competition risks to adult summer-run chum salmon (average score is 0.3) results in an overall
24 competition risk of low (average score is 0.7) for the ESU.

25 **3.2.6.4.2 Risks - Predation**

26 The general effects of predation on natural-origin fish from hatchery-origin fish are summarized in
27 Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish, including juvenile and adult fish in
28 freshwater and marine areas. In general, SIWG (1984) found that the smaller natural-origin chum salmon
29 are vulnerable to predation from the larger Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and steelhead. The life stages
30 of hatchery-origin species that may prey on natural-origin summer-run chum salmon are Chinook salmon

1 subyearlings and yearlings, coho salmon yearlings, and steelhead yearlings to the extent that the spatial
2 and temporal distributions of the fish overlap.

3 Natural-origin summer-run chum salmon out-migrate as fry primarily in March at an average length of
4 1.5 inches (38 mm) fork length (Table 3.2-4). Hatchery-origin Chinook salmon subyearlings are released
5 at an average length of 3.1 inches (80 mm) fork length in May through June, hatchery-origin Chinook
6 salmon yearlings are released at an average length of 6.1 inches (155 mm) fork length in April, coho
7 salmon yearlings are released at an average length of 5.5 inches (140 mm) fork length from April through
8 June, and steelhead yearlings are released at an average length of 8.1 inches (206 mm) fork length in May
9 (Table 3.2-4). The larger size of these hatchery-origin fish compared to natural-origin summer-run chum
10 salmon fry suggests predation can occur. However, the hatchery-origin fish are released after the natural-
11 origin summer-run chum salmon have exited fresh water; thus, the predation effect is low. In addition,
12 chum salmon tend to spawn in lower reaches of rivers and streams, and the resulting fry promptly out-
13 migrate relatively short distances to reach marine water, compared to other species like Chinook salmon
14 and coho salmon that rear in fresh water for longer periods of time. In addition, summer-run chum salmon
15 enter adjacent marine waters at a small size where they are vulnerable to predators (Appendix B,
16 Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish). Thus, although predation risk occurs in fresh water, it
17 may occur to an even larger extent in marine water than in fresh water because natural-origin summer-run
18 chum salmon are exposed to hatchery-origin fish that congregate in adjacent marine areas prior to
19 continuing their migration to the ocean.

20 In summary, predation risks from hatchery-origin fish occur primarily when release timing and location
21 overlap that of natural-origin summer-run chum salmon, and when hatchery-origin fish are at least
22 50 percent larger in size than the natural-origin summer-run chum salmon. The overall risk of predation to
23 natural-origin summer-run chum salmon at the ESU scale is low (average score is 0.7) (Table 3.2-13),
24 commensurate with the extent of overlap in space and time between natural-origin summer-run chum
25 salmon juveniles and hatchery-origin salmon.

26 **3.2.7 Puget Sound Steelhead DPS**

27 Abundance of natural-origin steelhead has declined in the project area over the last several decades
28 (Subsection 3.2.7.2, Distribution and Abundance of Natural-origin Steelhead). As a result, the Puget
29 Sound Steelhead DPS has been listed as a threatened species under the ESA (72 Fed. Reg. 26722,
30 May 11, 2007). Limiting factors for steelhead have not been formally identified (NMFS 2011c); however,
31 the principal factors for decline of Puget Sound steelhead have been described as the present or threatened

1 destruction, modification, or curtailment of its habitat or range including barriers to fish passage and
2 adverse effects on water quality and quantity resulting from dams, the loss of wetland and riparian
3 habitats, and agricultural and urban development activities (72 Fed. Reg. 26722, May 11, 2007). The DPS
4 includes all natural-origin winter-run and summer-run steelhead populations in Puget Sound streams in
5 the United States, westward to and including the Elwha River. Although discrete steelhead populations
6 and their statuses have been difficult to determine, NMFS is currently preparing a recovery plan for the
7 Puget Sound Steelhead DPS, as well as identifying limiting factors specific to steelhead. Once completed,
8 the plan would be implemented to address the limiting factors associated with steelhead.

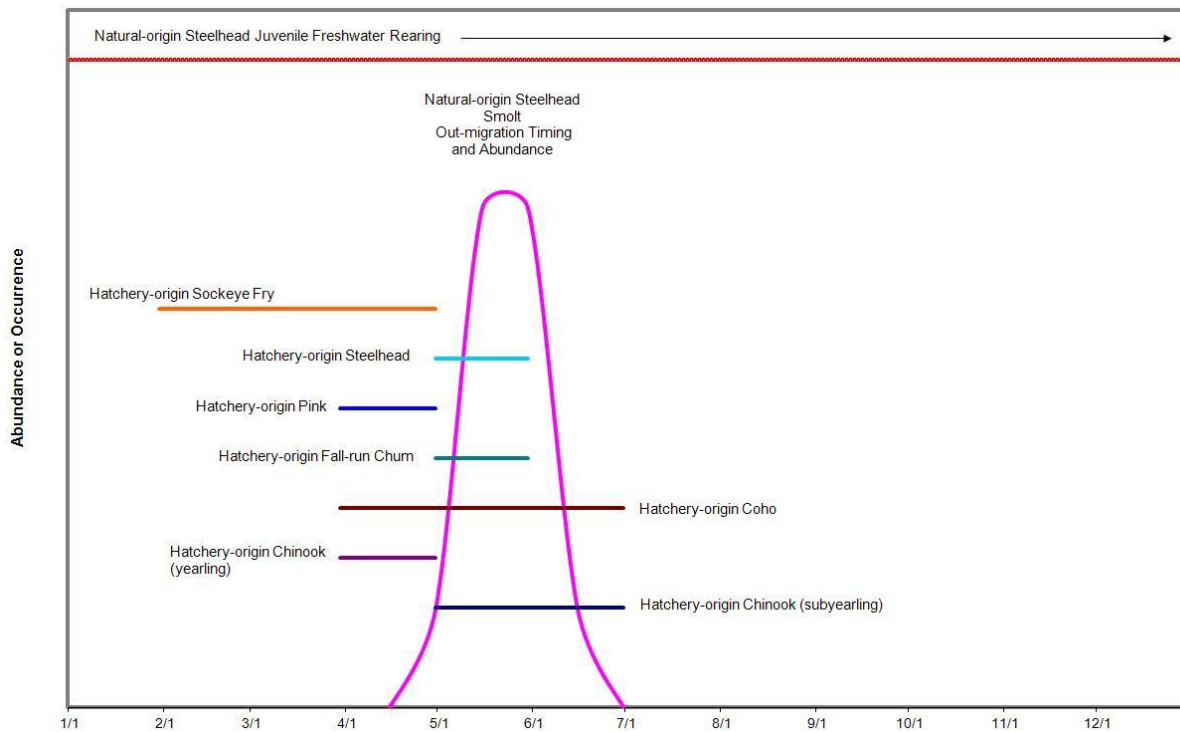
9 In addition to natural-origin steelhead, the DPS also includes hatchery-origin fish in two integrated
10 conservation hatchery programs (Green River wild stock winter steelhead program and White River
11 winter steelhead supplementation program), because they are no more than moderately diverged from
12 their natural-origin source populations (NMFS 2004c) and are intended to aid in ESU recovery. Fish from
13 two additional integrated conservation hatchery programs (Hood Canal steelhead supplementation
14 program and Lower Elwha program) were proposed for inclusion in the DPS, also because they are no
15 more than moderately diverged from their natural-origin source populations (Ford 2011) (78 Fed. Reg.
16 38270, June 26, 2013).

17 **3.2.7.1 Life History of Natural-origin Steelhead**

18 This subsection describes the general life history of steelhead, including incubation and fry emergence in
19 fresh water, out-migration to estuarine areas, and subsequent return of adults to fresh water for spawning.
20 The diversity (genetic and behavioral) represented by variation in steelhead life histories helps the DPS to
21 be able to adapt to short-term and long-term changes in its environment over time (McElhany et al. 2000).

22 Natural-origin steelhead exhibit an especially diverse freshwater and marine life history. Myers et al.
23 (2014) and Hard et al. (2014) describe the life history of the Puget Sound Steelhead DPS in detail, and
24 information presented in those documents is summarized below. Steelhead exhibit distinct summer-run
25 and winter-run adult return timings, can return to spawn more than once, and have highly variable
26 freshwater rearing strategies prior to out-migrating as smolts. Most Puget Sound steelhead exhibit winter-
27 run return timing. Adult winter-run steelhead typically return to fresh water from November through early
28 June, with peak spawning occurring from mid-April through mid-May. Summer-run steelhead return to
29 fresh water from April through October, and remain for several months in rivers to mature prior to
30 spawning.

1 Natural-origin steelhead smolts in Puget Sound out-migrate in the spring, generally from late April
 2 through June (Figure 3.2-6) at an average size of 6.5 inches (165 mm) fork length (Table 3.2-4). These
 3 fish out-migrate after rearing for 1 to 3 winters in fresh water, and predominantly as 2-year-olds.
 4 However, some steelhead may spend up to 7 years in fresh water prior to out-migrating. Natural-origin
 5 steelhead smolts are generally equal to or larger in size than all species and life stages of fish released
 6 from Puget Sound hatcheries (Table 3.2-4). Because of their relatively large size, natural-origin steelhead
 7 smolts are not likely subject to predation by hatchery-origin fish in freshwater areas within Puget Sound.



8
 9 Sources: Natural-origin steelhead data from WDFW juvenile out-migrant trapping reports (Volkhardt et al. 2006a, 2006b;
 10 Kinsel et al. 2007). Hatchery-origin fish release data are from WDFW salmon and steelhead HGMPs, and WDFW and
 11 PNPTT (2000).

12 Figure 3.2-6. Typical duration of natural-origin steelhead juvenile rearing, out-migration timing, relative
 13 abundance, and predominant timing of juvenile hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead
 14 releases.

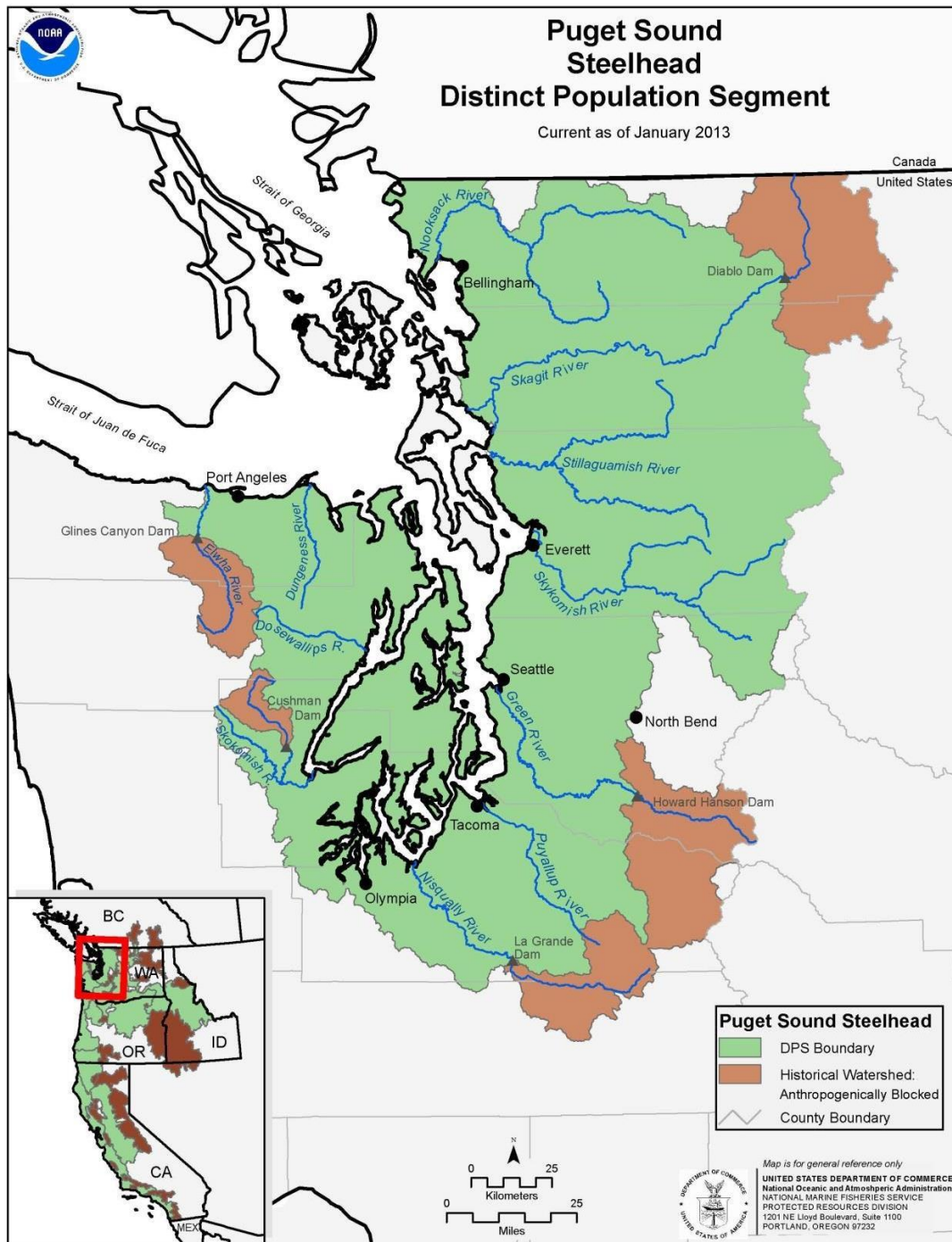
15 In spring through early summer, steelhead smolts enter marine areas and then move directly offshore
 16 (Hartt and Dell 1986; Light et al. 1989). Steelhead may spend up to 5 years rearing in marine waters
 17 before returning to spawn. However, most steelhead return as adults after spending 2 years in the ocean,
 18 although a substantial portion return as adults after rearing 3 years in the ocean.

1 Rather than migrating seaward as smolts, some progeny of naturally spawning steelhead may reside for an
2 extended period in fresh water or for their entire life. Steelhead and resident rainbow trout represent the
3 anadromous and resident life history forms of the same biological species (*O. mykiss*)
4 (Subsection 3.2.13.1, Life History of Rainbow Trout). Steelhead can produce resident rainbow trout
5 offspring, and resident rainbow trout can produce steelhead offspring (Narum et al. 2008; Scott and Gill
6 2008). Natural-origin steelhead and resident rainbow trout within a drainage can interbreed and tend to be
7 closely related (Marshall et al. 2006), unless they are separated by barriers to migration. Resident life
8 history may be advantageous when ocean conditions are unfavorable for steelhead, which may help
9 maintain the genetic heritage and viability of populations (Hard et al. 2007), and contribute to the
10 persistence and recovery of the Puget Sound Steelhead DPS (Hard et al. 2014).

11 **3.2.7.2 Distribution and Abundance of Natural-origin Steelhead**

12 The distribution of steelhead enables the DPS to adapt to short-term and long-term changes in its
13 environment over time (McElhany et al. 2000). Natural-origin steelhead were historically found in almost
14 every accessible tributary to Puget Sound (Myers et al. 2014). Because of reduced numbers and
15 enumeration difficulties, data are scarce on the current distribution and status of natural-origin steelhead
16 in the Puget Sound Steelhead DPS. Assessments of steelhead spawner abundance are difficult because of
17 high spring flows and associated turbidity that hamper detection of redds. The lack of information
18 complicates identification of discrete steelhead populations and their viability (Hard et al. 2014;
19 Myers et al. 2014).

20 Natural-origin steelhead currently spawn throughout the Puget Sound Steelhead DPS (Figure 3.2-7).
21 In 2002, WDFW delineated 53 Puget Sound steelhead stocks, of which 37 are winter-run stocks and
22 16 are summer-run stocks (WDFW 2002). Scott and Gill (2008) grouped Puget Sound steelhead into
23 10 river basins: Nooksack, Skagit, Stillaguamish, Snohomish, Lake Washington, Duwamish/Green,
24 Puyallup, South Sound, Hood Canal, and Strait of Juan de Fuca (Table 3.2-14). Recently, the Puget
25 Sound Steelhead Technical Recovery Team identified 32 demographically independent populations in
26 three major population groups (Myers et al. 2014). Table 3.2-14 shows the relationships between the
27 53 steelhead stocks delineated by WDFW, the 10 river basins, and the 32 populations identified by the
28 Puget Sound Steelhead Technical Recovery Team.



1
 2
 3
 4

Figure 3.2-7. Geographic area of the Puget Sound Steelhead DPS.

1 Table 3.2-14. River basins, watersheds, steelhead stocks, and populations evaluated for the Puget
2 Sound Steelhead DPS.

River Basin	Watershed	WDFW Stock ¹		TRT Population ²		
		Winter-run	Summer-run	Major Population Group	Winter-run	Summer-run
Nooksack	Nooksack Samish	Dakota Creek Mainstem/North Fork Nooksack Middle Fork Nooksack South Fork Nooksack Samish	South Fork Nooksack	Northern Cascades	Drayton Harbor Tributaries Nooksack Samish and Bellingham Bay	South Fork Nooksack
Skagit	Skagit Cascade	Skagit/Tributaries Sauk Cascade	Finney Creek Sauk Cascade		Baker (includes summer-run) Skagit (includes summer-run) Sauk (includes summer-run) Nookachamps Creek	
Stillaguamish	Stillaguamish	Stillaguamish	Deer Creek Canyon Creek		Stillaguamish	Deer Creek Canyon Creek
Snohomish	Snohomish Skykomish	Snohomish/Skykomish Pilchuck Snoqualmie	North Fork Skykomish Tolt		Snohomish/Skykomish Pilchuck Snoqualmie	North Fork Skykomish Tolt
Lake Washington	Lake Washington Sammamish River	Lake Washington		Central and South Sound	North Lake Washington and Lake Sammamish Cedar	
Green	Green Duwamish	Green			Green (includes summer-run ³)	
Puyallup	Puyallup Carbon White Mowich	Mainstem Puyallup White Carbon			Puyallup/Carbon White	
South Sound	Nisqually	Nisqually Eld Inlet Totten Inlet Hammersley Inlet Case/Carr Inlet East Kitsap			Nisqually South Sound Tributaries East Kitsap	

Table 3.2-14. River basins, watersheds, steelhead stocks, and populations evaluated for the Puget Sound Steelhead DPS, continued.

River Basin	Watershed	WDFW Stock ¹		TRT Population ²		
		Winter-run	Summer-run	Major Population Group	Winter-run	Summer-run
Hood Canal	Skokomish Big Quilcene Duckabush Dewatto	Dewatto Tahuya Union Skokomish Hamma Hamma Quilcene/Dabob Bays	Skokomish Dosewallips	Hood Canal and Strait of Juan de Fuca	East Hood Canal South Hood Canal Skokomish (includes summer-run) West Hood Canal	
Strait of Juan de Fuca	Elwha Dungeness Snow Creek	Discovery Bay Sequim Bay Dungeness Morse Creek / MacDonald Elwha	Dungeness Elwha		Sequim/ Discovery Bay Tributaries Dungeness (includes summer-run) Strait of Juan de Fuca Tributaries Elwha (includes summer-run ⁴)	

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9

¹ Source: WDF et al. (1993).

² Source: Myers et al. (2014).

³ Existing Green summer-run population is considered non-native (historical population possibly extirpated) (Hard et al. (2014). At least two native Puget Sound steelhead stocks are extirpated: 1) the Baker River summer-run stock, because of construction of dams that blocked access to spawning areas in the upper river, and 2) the Chambers Creek winter-run stock, because of broodstock collection and selective breeding at the South Tacoma Hatchery (Myers et al. 2014). Hatchery-origin steelhead have likely resulted in the establishment of naturally producing out-of-DPS summer-run (Skamania stock) steelhead in the South Fork Stillaguamish, South Fork Skykomish, and Green Rivers, and a winter-run stock in the Deschutes River (Chambers Creek stock) (Myers et al. 2014).

10 The abundance of natural-origin steelhead over much of the Puget Sound Steelhead DPS has declined
 11 over the last several decades (Ford 2011). The historical returns of Puget Sound steelhead (409,200 to
 12 682,000 fish) were likely at least an order of magnitude larger than they are currently (Myers et al. 2014;
 13 see also Gayeski et al. 2011). Over this time, returns declined principally because of habitat degradation,
 14 although other factors (e.g., harvest) likely also contributed (72 Fed. Reg. 26722, May 11, 2007). In
 15 recent years, natural-origin winter-run steelhead are most abundant in the Skagit, Snohomish, and Green
 16 River basins (Table 3.2-15). Spawner abundance in river basins in southern Puget Sound and the Olympic
 17 Peninsula is lower than in other river basins.

⁴ Native Elwha summer-run steelhead may no longer be present (Hard et al. 2014).

1 Table 3.2-15. Mean numbers of winter-run steelhead spawning naturally by river basin and population,
 2 2005-2009.

River Basin	Population ¹	Average Number of Spawners ²
Nooksack	Samish	534
Skagit	Skagit	4,648
Stillaguamish	Stillaguamish	327
Snohomish	Snohomish	4,573
Lake Washington	Lake Washington	12
Green	Green	986
Puyallup	Puyallup	326
	White	265
South Sound	Nisqually	402
	South Sound tributaries	NC ³
Hood Canal	East Hood Canal	213
	Skokomish	355
	West Hood Canal	208
Strait of Juan de Fuca	Strait of Juan de Fuca tributaries	147
	Elwha	NC

3 Sources: Ford (2011); Myers et al. (2014).

4 ¹ Populations identified by Myers et al. (2014). These may not be exactly the same as those for which data are available from
 5 Ford (2011).

6 ² Geometric mean (Ford 2011).

7 ³ Not calculated.

8 Certain hatchery programs may benefit the viability (including abundance) of the Puget Sound Steelhead
 9 DPS (Subsection 3.2.7.4.6, Benefits - Viability). Abundance is benefited when the number of naturally
 10 spawning listed hatchery-origin fish increases the number of natural-origin spawners. This type of benefit
 11 to the Puget Sound Steelhead DPS may accrue from the four integrated steelhead conservation hatchery
 12 programs (Green River wild stock winter steelhead program, White River winter steelhead
 13 supplementation program, Hood Canal steelhead supplementation program, and Lower Elwha program).
 14 More information on the topic of integrated conservation hatchery programs is in Subsection 2.2.2.1,
 15 Artificial Production Strategies, Subsection 3.2.7.4.6, Benefits - Viability, and Appendix B, Hatchery
 16 Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish.

17 As described above, designation of steelhead populations by the Puget Sound Steelhead Technical
 18 Recovery Team has recently been proposed (Myers et al. 2014) (Table 3.2-14), and has not yet been
 19 finalized by NMFS. Thus, for the purposes of this EIS, the steelhead information and analyses are

1 organized by river basin as shown in Table 3.2-14 and Table 3.2-15. River basins are described in more
2 detail in Appendix H, Steelhead Effects Analysis by Basin.

3 **3.2.7.3 Description of Hatchery-origin Steelhead**

4 Myers et al. (2014) describe the life history of hatchery-origin steelhead in Puget Sound, and information
5 from that document and other sources of information is summarized below. Hatchery-origin steelhead are
6 released as yearling smolts predominantly in May and co-occur with natural-origin steelhead smolts
7 (Figure 3.2-6), natural-origin Chinook salmon parr and yearlings, steelhead parr, coho salmon yearlings,
8 chum salmon fry, and sockeye salmon fry (Table 3.2-4). Steelhead are not reared for release from
9 hatcheries as fry or subyearlings. Steelhead yearlings are generally released at an average length of
10 8.1 inches (206 mm) fork length (Table 3.2-4). Hatchery-origin steelhead are often released high in
11 watersheds compared to releases of hatchery-origin salmon. Hatchery-origin steelhead yearlings out-
12 migrate to Puget Sound rapidly, spending little time in fresh water (a few days to several weeks).

13 After release, some hatchery-origin fish remain in fresh water rather than out-migrating to marine waters.
14 These fish are called residuals⁵. No information exists on the extent and effects of residualism specifically
15 for Puget Sound steelhead. However, information that is available on the incidence of residualism from
16 studies in the Columbia River is likely applicable to Puget Sound because hatchery practices, fish sizes at
17 release, and the natural environments are similar between the two areas. Those studies indicate that on
18 average, between 5 and 10 percent of the hatchery-origin steelhead yearlings released (USFWS 1994)
19 may residualize in fresh water (Viola and Schuck 1991; Whitesel et al. 1993). The incidence of
20 residualism is greater for releases of smaller hatchery-origin steelhead. For example, Jonasson et al.(2006)
21 found that hatchery-origin steelhead that were less than 7.1 inches (180 mm) fork length at release were
22 more likely to residualize, and that the optimum size at release to minimize residualism was when fish
23 were larger than 8.7 inches (221 mm) fork length. Where it occurs, residualism may contribute to
24 predation by hatchery-origin steelhead on other natural-origin salmon and steelhead. Thus, to reduce the
25 potential incidence of residualism, steelhead hatchery programs in Puget Sound attempt to release smolts
26 that are from 7.1 to 9.1 inches (180 mm to 230 mm) fork length (Table 3.2-4) and when the fish show
27 signs (e.g., physiological condition, increased activity, silvery coloration) that they are preparing for entry
28 into marine water. Therefore, the potential negative effect of predation by residual hatchery-origin

⁵ Residualism pertains to hatchery-origin fish that out-migrate slowly, if at all, after they are released. These fish are called residuals that residualize rather than out-migrating as most of their counterparts do.

1 steelhead on natural-origin steelhead and other species is assumed to be minimal and is not evaluated
2 further in this EIS.

3 The size of hatchery-origin steelhead yearlings (8.1 inches [206 mm] fork length) is among the largest of
4 hatchery-origin juveniles that are released into Puget Sound (Table 3.2-4). The large size of hatchery-
5 origin steelhead yearlings results in the potential for the fish to prey on smaller, natural-origin salmon and
6 steelhead. In addition, where hatchery programs release hatchery-origin steelhead yearlings high in
7 watersheds, natural-origin salmon and steelhead are vulnerable to predation from hatchery-origin
8 steelhead over greater stream areas compared to releases of hatchery-origin steelhead lower in
9 watersheds.

10 Information on adult returns of hatchery-origin steelhead is not available for all hatchery programs,
11 although some data is available for specific areas and specific hatchery programs as provided in
12 Appendix H, Steelhead Effects Analysis by Basin.

13 Hatchery-origin steelhead yearling production for all Puget Sound steelhead programs currently averages
14 about 2.5 million fish (Table 3.2-6). Steelhead hatchery production in Puget Sound has varied slightly
15 over the last 20 years (Ford 2011). Hatchery-origin steelhead are released in all 10 river basins in Puget
16 Sound described by Scott and Gill (2008), and in two-thirds of the areas occupied by the 32 populations
17 identified by the Puget Sound Steelhead Technical Recovery Team (Hard et al. 2014). The average
18 number released into river basins ranges from a low of 10,000 to a high of 334,000 yearlings per basin
19 (Appendix A, Puget Sound Hatchery Programs and Facilities). There are 23 hatchery programs that
20 release hatchery-origin steelhead (19 winter-run steelhead programs and 4 summer-run steelhead
21 programs, of which 19 programs are isolated hatchery programs and 4 programs are integrated hatchery
22 programs) (Table 3.2-5).

23 **3.2.7.4 Hatchery Program Risks and Benefits**

24 This subsection supplements the general information in Subsection 3.2.3, General Risks and Benefits of
25 Hatchery Programs to Fish, and Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish, by
26 providing a summary of the risks and benefits of hatchery programs to natural-origin steelhead. This
27 subsection also summarizes evaluations of existing programs and supports the analysis of effects to
28 individual natural-origin steelhead in the river basins forming the Puget Sound Steelhead DPS
29 (Appendix H, Steelhead Effects Analysis by Basin).

1 **3.2.7.4.1 Risks - Competition**

2 The general effects of competition between hatchery-origin fish and natural-origin fish are summarized in
3 Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish, and competition is described as greatest
4 when use of limited resources overlaps in time and space. Effects of hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead
5 on natural-origin steelhead from competition are influenced by the timing of hatchery-origin fish releases,
6 their locations of release, and their sizes at release. As shown in Figure 3.2-6 and Table 3.2-4, natural-
7 origin steelhead juveniles are present in fresh water throughout the year. Natural-origin steelhead fry
8 predominantly occur from June through October, parr from October through mid-May, and smolts from
9 late April through June.

10 No hatchery-origin salmon fry are released during the time natural-origin steelhead fry occur (June
11 through October). Thus, competition from other hatchery-origin fish would not affect natural-origin
12 steelhead fry. Natural-origin steelhead parr occur from October through mid-May (Table 3.2-4), and may
13 be affected by competition from hatchery-origin Chinook salmon subyearlings, because the two species
14 may be present in freshwater streams during the same time period (May). However, this is at the end of
15 out-migration timing, and potential competition with hatchery-origin Chinook salmon subyearlings is
16 expected to be limited, especially because the steelhead parr are somewhat larger than the hatchery-origin
17 Chinook salmon subyearlings. As a result, effects of competition from hatchery-origin fish on natural-
18 origin steelhead younger than smolts are negligible. Thus, competition effects are considered only for
19 natural-origin steelhead smolts as described below.

20 Most hatcheries only release steelhead at the yearling stage. Thus, competition between hatchery-origin
21 steelhead and natural-origin steelhead is likely to occur between hatchery-origin steelhead yearlings and
22 natural-origin steelhead smolts because hatchery-origin fish are 1) of similar size, 2) released in locations
23 where natural-origin fish occur, 3) released during the peak out-migration period for natural-origin fish,
24 and 4) released in large numbers (greater than 50,000 fish released). Among the 23 hatchery programs
25 that release steelhead yearlings, the risk to natural-origin steelhead from these programs is moderate
26 (average risk score is 1.6) (Table 3.2-16) because of the similarities of times and areas of occurrence,
27 magnitudes of releases, and numbers of fish released (Appendix H, Steelhead Effects Analysis by Basin).

1 Table 3.2-16. Summary of risks and benefits for the Puget Sound Steelhead DPS from existing hatchery
 2 production.

	Risk					Benefit		
	Competition (from Steelhead Hatcheries)	Competition (from Chinook Salmon Hatcheries)	Competition (from Coho Salmon Hatcheries)	Genetics	Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Total Return	Viability	Marine-derived Nutrients
Average Overall Score (Rating)¹	1.6 Moderate	1.6 Moderate	2.3 Moderate	1.2 Low	1.2 Low	1.2 Low	0.8 Low	Negligible

3 ¹ Scores and ratings are averages from the 10 steelhead river basins in Appendix H, Steelhead Effects Analysis by Basin. One
 4 benefit (marine-derived nutrients) is evaluated at the DPS level only.

5 Other potential competitors with natural-origin steelhead smolts are hatchery-origin coho salmon
 6 yearlings, which are of similar size and are released during the peak steelhead out-migration period, and
 7 hatchery-origin Chinook salmon yearlings, which are large smolts released during the beginning of the
 8 peak out-migration period of natural-origin steelhead smolts (Figure 3.2-6; Table 3.2-4). Considering
 9 release sizes, times, and locations of release (high in the watershed for some hatchery programs), and
 10 numbers of fish released, the risks from yearling coho salmon (average risk score is 2.3) are higher than
 11 for yearling Chinook salmon (average risk score is 1.6), although both are rated as moderate
 12 (Table 3.2-16).

13 Competition in the marine environment is not expected to occur because, once steelhead smolts enter that
 14 environment, the fish tend to move directly offshore into areas where the hatchery-origin steelhead are
 15 dispersed and not present in numbers that would contribute to density-dependent effects (Hartt and Dell
 16 1986; Light et al. 1989).

17 In summary, competition risks to natural-origin steelhead would primarily occur from yearling releases of
 18 steelhead, Chinook salmon, and coho salmon. Risks to natural-origin steelhead that are unlikely, and thus
 19 not further evaluated, include competition with hatchery-origin fish younger than yearlings and
 20 competition in marine water. Considering all of the steelhead hatchery programs collectively, the overall
 21 competition risk is moderate (average scores for hatchery-origin steelhead, Chinook salmon, and coho
 22 salmon as competitors ranges from 1.6 to 2.3) (Table 3.2-16). These risks are primarily based on the
 23 extent of spatial and temporal overlap between releases of hatchery-origin fish and rearing and out-
 24 migrating natural-origin steelhead.

1 **3.2.7.4.2 Risks - Predation**

2 The general effects of predation by hatchery-origin fish on natural-origin fish are summarized in
3 Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish. As mentioned above, natural-origin
4 steelhead fry occur from June through October (Table 3.2-4), and no hatchery-origin yearlings are
5 released during this period. Thus, predation from hatchery-origin fish is not considered a risk factor to
6 natural-origin steelhead fry. Natural-origin steelhead parr occur from October through mid-May and are
7 generally not susceptible to predation from hatchery-origin fish because they would be at their peak size
8 when hatchery-origin fish are released in the spring. Similarly, the peak out-migration period for natural-
9 origin steelhead smolts may be at a time when other hatchery-origin fish are released, but the large size of
10 the smolts (4.3 to 8.5 inches [109 to 21 mm] fork length) (Table 3.2-4) would prevent other hatchery-
11 origin fish from preying on steelhead smolts. The large size of natural-origin steelhead smolts and their
12 propensity to move directly offshore once in marine waters helps juvenile steelhead avoid risks from
13 predation. As a result, predation on natural-origin steelhead is inconsequential in fresh water or marine
14 waters, and is not evaluated further in this EIS.

15 **3.2.7.4.3 Risks - Genetics**

16 Hatchery programs for steelhead in Puget Sound have benefits and risks. Genetic risks are addressed in
17 this subsection, whereas benefits are described in Subsection 3.2.7.4.6, Benefits - Viability. All 23
18 steelhead hatchery programs pose various degrees of genetic risk to natural-origin steelhead that compose
19 the DPS (Table 3.2-5). Most hatchery programs for steelhead in the analysis area (19 of 23 programs) are
20 operated as isolated programs, and are designed to increase the abundance of fish for harvest. Isolated
21 hatchery programs for winter-run steelhead produce Chambers Creek steelhead, a hatchery stock whose
22 time of return and spawning has been advanced through fish culture practices (i.e., hatchery-induced
23 selection, sometimes called domestication) so that hatchery-origin fish escape fisheries and are less likely
24 to interbreed with natural-origin steelhead (Crawford 1979). Similarly, all summer-run steelhead hatchery
25 programs are operated as isolated programs producing Skamania steelhead, a stock derived from a lower
26 Columbia River tributary (Crawford 1979). Both of the isolated hatchery stocks (Chambers Creek winter-
27 run steelhead and Skamania summer-run steelhead) are considered more than moderately diverged
28 genetically from any natural-origin Puget Sound steelhead, and are not included as part of the listed Puget
29 Sound Steelhead DPS (72 Fed. Reg. 26722, May 11, 2007).

30 The steelhead produced by the isolated programs are not intended to spawn naturally, consistent with a
31 management intent to minimize the likelihood for substantial genetic and ecological interactions with

1 natural-origin steelhead. However, some Skamania summer-run fish spawn naturally and may
2 substantially overlap with natural-origin summer-run steelhead in watersheds where indigenous summer-
3 run steelhead are present. Several authors have concluded that the Chambers Creek winter-run and
4 Skamania summer-run steelhead hatchery programs pose substantial risks to both the among-population
5 diversity and the fitness of natural-origin steelhead populations in Puget Sound (Scott and Gill 2008;
6 Beamer 2013; Hard et al. 2014).

7 Another genetic risk factor to natural-origin steelhead associated with out-of-DPS Chambers Creek and
8 Skamania hatchery-origin steelhead is hatchery-induced selection that results in spawning and genetic
9 introgression by hatchery-origin fish. Traditional production of hatchery-origin steelhead smolts that both
10 out-migrate to sea quickly and survive to adult return at sufficiently high rates necessitates that they
11 achieve smolt size in a hatchery environment in 1 year (Crawford 1979). The selective pressures in the
12 hatchery environment over that long of a rearing interval are different from those experienced by natural-
13 origin fish. The traits that intentionally and inadvertently are selected for in the hatchery environment
14 make hatchery-origin steelhead ill-suited for survival and productivity in the natural environment after
15 release. Subsequent interbreeding of the naturally spawning hatchery-origin fish with fish from a natural
16 population (Leider et al. 1984; Seamons et al. 2012) is likely to have deleterious genetic consequences for
17 natural-origin populations in terms of reduction of within- and among-population diversity, and potential
18 loss of fitness (RIST 2009).

19 Although hatchery-origin winter-run steelhead from isolated programs spawn earlier than natural-origin
20 steelhead, overlap in timing between the latest spawning hatchery-origin steelhead and the earliest
21 spawning natural-origin steelhead has been demonstrated in some Puget Sound watersheds (McMillan
22 et al. 2010). This overlap creates the potential for interbreeding and introgression from the hatchery-origin
23 fish with the natural-origin fish, which may affect the genetic integrity and fitness of natural-origin
24 steelhead.

25 Information that quantifies the amount of straying, natural spawning, and natural reproductive success by
26 out-of-DPS hatchery-origin winter-run and summer-run steelhead in Puget Sound is limited. Available
27 genetic information has documented introgression from hatchery-origin to natural-origin steelhead
28 populations (e.g., Phelps et al. 1997; Winans et al. 2008; Pflug et al. 2013). However, the extent of
29 introgression does not appear to be as widespread or pronounced as might be expected, considering the
30 numbers and distribution of hatchery stocking and resulting adult escapements that have occurred over
31 time (Marshall 2008; Scott and Gill 2008). Reasons for these differences are unclear. The lack of

1 quantitative information about numbers of hatchery-origin fish straying into and spawning in natural
2 spawning areas precludes estimates of the proportion of hatchery-origin steelhead spawning naturally, and
3 quantitative assessment of introgression, hatchery-induced selection, and other genetic risks from isolated
4 steelhead hatchery programs.

5 Appendix H, Steelhead Effects Analysis by Basin, describes analyses and results of the genetic risks for
6 steelhead hatchery programs in each river basin. In summary, considering the out-of-DPS isolated
7 steelhead hatchery programs that pose genetic risks to among-population diversity and fitness of natural-
8 origin steelhead, and based on the methods used (Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods
9 for Fish), the overall genetic risk to the Puget Sound Steelhead DPS is low (average score is 1.2)
10 (Table 3.2-16).

11 **3.2.7.4.4 Risks - Hatchery Facilities and Operation**

12 Hatchery facilities and the practices used in their operation can pose risks to natural-origin steelhead
13 (Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish), which includes broodstock collection;
14 operations of hatcheries and traps, weirs, and water intake screens; and extent of withdrawals and
15 discharges of hatchery effluents.

16 BMPs consistent with HSRG (2004) can help to minimize hatchery facilities and operation risks and
17 include changes in broodstock collection practices, hatchery water withdrawals, diversion screen criteria,
18 and effluent discharges, as well as implementing practices that decrease the likelihood of fish disease and
19 pathogen incidence and transfer. These BMPs are described in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and
20 Evaluation Methods for Fish. Hatchery facilities and operation risk factors (considering use and/or non-
21 use of these recommended BMPs) were evaluated for steelhead hatchery programs using the Hatchery
22 Program Viewer Tool described in Appendix F, Hatchery Program Viewer (HPV) Analysis. Results are
23 provided in Appendix H, Steelhead Effects Analysis by Basin.

24 This risk category includes the extent to which hatchery programs comply with BMPs, including
25 performance standards and indicators in their hatchery management plans (PSTT and WDFW 2004) to
26 address risks to natural-origin steelhead as part of an adaptive management framework. For about half of
27 the river basins evaluated, the steelhead hatchery programs lack performance standards and indicators in
28 their management plans.

29 Appendix H, Steelhead Effects Analysis by Basin, describes risks to natural-origin steelhead from
30 hatchery facilities and operation. In summary, steelhead hatchery programs in Puget Sound pose hatchery

1 facilities and operation risks primarily because of the lack of performance standards and indicators in
2 their management plans, as well as two hatcheries that have dewatering risks. The overall risk to the
3 Puget Sound Steelhead DPS from all hatchery programs is low (average score is 1.2) (Table 3.2-16).

4 **3.2.7.4.5 Benefits - Total Return**

5 The total return of hatchery-origin steelhead to fisheries and escapement can provide harvest and/or
6 conservation benefits (Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish). The total return
7 benefit is primarily associated with benefits to harvest, and is different from the abundance component
8 used to assess viability benefits, which addresses benefits only to listed natural-origin fish and their
9 recovery (Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish). Total return benefits for
10 steelhead occur from the 19 isolated steelhead hatchery programs that are intended to produce fish for
11 harvest, and to a lesser extent from the four integrated conservation hatchery programs intended to aid
12 recovery of natural-origin steelhead. For the purposes of this EIS, relative total return benefits are
13 estimated by applying average smolt-to-adult return rates to the annual number of smolts released, as
14 described in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish. For most of the river basins,
15 the projected total adult return of natural-origin steelhead and hatchery-origin steelhead is less than
16 50 percent of the adult return goal.

17 Appendix H, Steelhead Effects Analysis by Basin, describes analyses and results of the total return
18 benefit that individual steelhead salmon hatchery programs contribute to total returns of steelhead.
19 Considering all of the steelhead hatchery programs collectively, the overall total return benefit is low,
20 largely because smolt-to-adult survival rates for hatchery-origin steelhead are generally 1 percent or less
21 (average score is 1.2) (Table 3.2-16).

22 **3.2.7.4.6 Benefits - Viability**

23 Benefits can accrue to the viability of the Puget Sound Steelhead DPS when genetic resources important
24 to the DPS reside in fish produced by hatchery programs. Under NMFS' policy for considering hatchery-
25 origin fish in extinction risk evaluations (70 Fed. Reg. 37204, June 28, 2005), hatchery-origin fish can
26 benefit populations to the extent that they positively contribute to the abundance, productivity, diversity,
27 and spatial structure of natural populations, which are the four VSP parameters identified by
28 McElhany et al. (2000). This type of benefit to the Puget Sound Steelhead DPS may accrue from the four
29 integrated steelhead conservation hatchery programs (Green River wild stock winter steelhead program,
30 White River winter steelhead supplementation program, Hood Canal steelhead supplementation program,
31 and Lower Elwha program), but not from the 19 isolated hatchery programs. The isolated hatchery

1 programs are intended to provide harvest opportunities, not conservation benefits. The integrated
2 steelhead conservation hatchery programs are intended to increase the number of fish naturally spawning,
3 the variety of locations where the fish spawn, and to help maintain genetic diversity, although these
4 programs also pose risks to the fitness of naturally spawning populations.

5 Abundance is benefited when the number of naturally spawning listed hatchery-origin fish increases the
6 number of natural-origin spawners. Diversity is benefited when genetic resources important to the DPS
7 are contained and preserved by the hatchery program, and BMPs are applied in hatchery operations
8 (e.g., type, number, and manner of broodstock collection; mating and rearing schemes) to limit the
9 possibility that hatchery-origin fish would diverge from the natural population. Spatial structure is
10 benefited when the program leads to the re-colonization of habitat by natural-origin fish. Productivity is
11 predominantly driven by habitat quality and quantity, and is not expected to benefit from integrated
12 conservation hatchery programs except in situations where the small size of a natural-origin population
13 itself is a predominant factor that limits population growth. The integrated steelhead conservation
14 hatchery programs may provide viability benefits to steelhead in 4 of the 10 river basins.

15 Appendix H, Steelhead Effects Analysis by Basin, describes analyses and results of the viability benefit
16 that individual steelhead salmon hatchery programs contribute to steelhead viability. Considering all of
17 the steelhead hatchery programs collectively, the overall abundance benefit is low (average score is 0.8)
18 (Table 3.2-16) because there are relatively few integrated hatchery programs for steelhead that may
19 contribute to this benefit at the DPS scale.

20 **3.2.7.4.7 Benefits - Marine-derived Nutrients**

21 As described in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish, natural-origin steelhead
22 and their ecosystems can benefit from marine-derived nutrients that are delivered into fresh water by
23 returning adult hatchery-origin and natural-origin salmon and steelhead that spawn and die. Salmon and
24 steelhead carcasses provide a direct food source for juvenile salmon and steelhead, other fish, aquatic
25 invertebrates, and terrestrial animals. The decomposition of these carcasses supplies nutrients that
26 increase primary and secondary production and benefit the ecosystem. Thus, returning hatchery-origin
27 adults help contribute to marine-derived nutrients in freshwater ecosystems, which benefits natural-origin
28 steelhead.

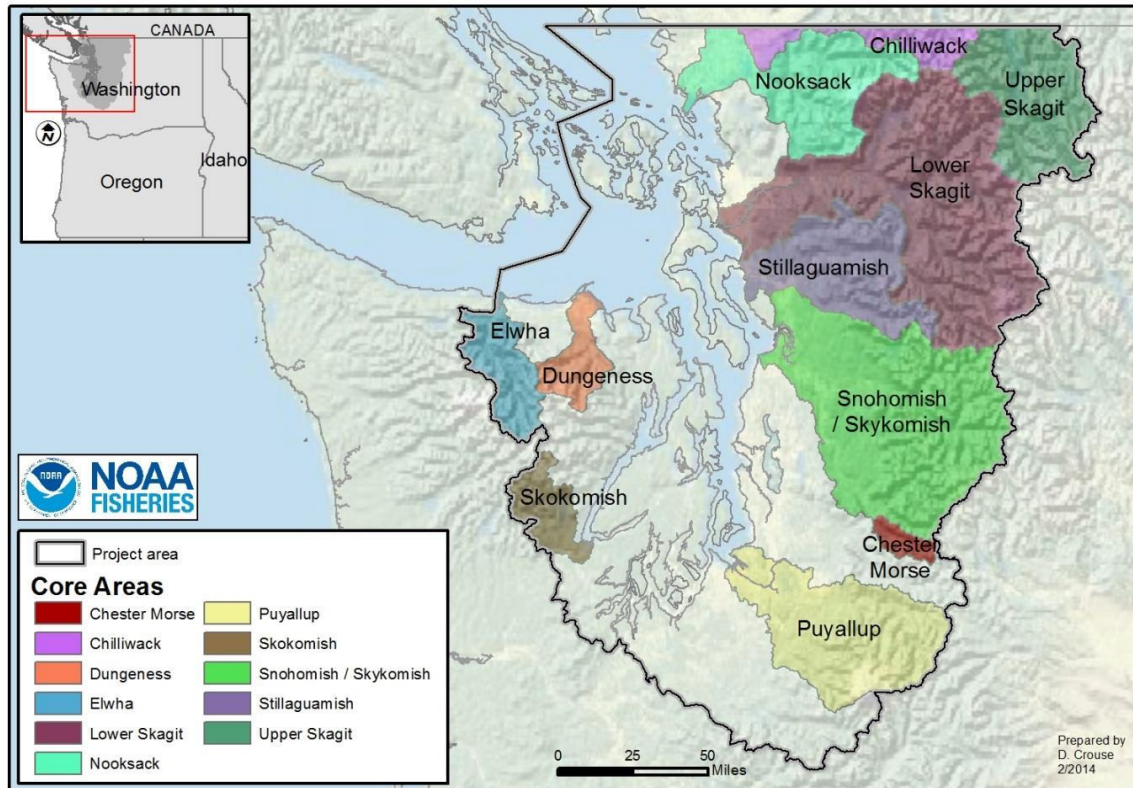
29 Because of the complexity and limited understanding of marine-derived nutrient dynamics (Appendix B,
30 Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish), along with uncertainties associated with natural-

1 origin and hatchery-origin steelhead spawner escapements, it is not possible to determine effects at the
2 river basin scale; however, benefits are assessed at the DPS scale. Only 1 percent of the total spawning
3 escapement and biomass from natural-origin and hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead is composed of
4 steelhead (Table 3-9 in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish), and only
5 3 percent of the carcasses distributed from WDFW hatcheries in recent years have been steelhead
6 (Table 3-10 in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish). Thus, the influence of
7 steelhead hatchery programs on marine-derived nutrient benefits to steelhead is negligible (Table 3.2-16)
8 because of the relatively small program contribution to marine-derived nutrients in Puget Sound
9 watersheds.

10 **3.2.8 Washington Coastal-Puget Sound Bull Trout DPS**

11 Because of declines in the status of bull trout, the USFWS listed the Washington Coastal-Puget Sound
12 Bull Trout DPS as a threatened species under the ESA (64 Fed. Reg. 58910, November 1, 1999). Bull
13 trout critical habitat was designated by the USFWS for the DPS (76 Fed. Reg. 63898, October 18, 2010).
14 Although a large portion of the DPS is within the project area (described in Subsection 1.4, Project and
15 Analysis Areas), parts of the bull trout DPS include Washington coastal areas that are outside the project
16 area. This subsection focuses on the DPS portion within the project area (Subsection 4.2.2, Analysis
17 Area), which consists of watersheds entering Puget Sound and the Strait of Juan de Fuca west to the
18 Elwha River (Figure 3.2-8). The Washington Coastal-Puget Sound Bull Trout DPS is of importance to the
19 species as a whole because it contains the only anadromous form of bull trout in the United States outside
20 of Alaska. Bull trout are listed as a candidate species of concern by Washington State (WDFW 2014b).
21 Bull trout are not produced in hatcheries in the project area.

22 A draft recovery plan for the DPS was completed in 2004 (USFWS 2004a, 2004b). The draft bull trout
23 recovery plan and most recent ESA status review (USFWS 2008a) identify bull trout core areas
24 (Figure 3.2-8) as the closest approximation of biologically functioning units for the species, which may
25 comprise one or more related populations. Summary information on the 11 bull trout core areas in the
26 analysis area and their status is provided in USFWS (2008a). The bull trout recovery plan for the DPS
27 (USFWS 2004a, 2004b) provides information that is summarized below regarding bull trout life history,
28 distribution (including core area designations), abundance, and limiting factors. Bull trout limiting factors
29 that have affected its historical and current distribution and abundance are associated with habitat,
30 including water temperature (bull trout prefer colder streams typical of headwaters), cover (bull trout
31 require complex cover forms, including large woody debris, undercut banks, boulders, and pools),
32 channel form and stability, spawning and rearing substrate, migratory corridors, and human disturbance.



1

2 Source: USFWS 2004a, 2004b.

3 Figure 3.2-8. Coastal-Puget Sound bull trout DPS and core areas in the project area.

4 Of these limiting factors, migratory corridors (i.e., barriers to bull trout migration) are related to hatchery
 5 programs in the project area.

6 Also unique to this DPS is bull trout’s overlap in distribution with Dolly Varden, another native char
 7 species that is very similar in appearance to bull trout, but distinct genetically. The Dolly Varden is a
 8 USFWS candidate species for ESA-listing.

9 **3.2.8.1 Life History of Bull Trout**

10 The life history of bull trout is diverse and is generally expressed in four life history forms. Some bull
 11 trout spend their entire lives in their natal stream (non-migratory or resident form), while most migrate
 12 downstream from natal streams to rear in larger rivers (riverine or fluvial form), lakes (lacustrine or
 13 adfluvial form), or marine water (anadromous form). The latter three forms would most commonly
 14 interact and occur in similar locations as salmon and steelhead during some parts of their lifespan,
 15 although the adfluvial form would also interact with sockeye salmon in lakes.

1 Bull trout tend to occur at higher elevations in areas having less disturbed habitats. These areas are often
2 upstream from areas in which other salmon and steelhead predominate. The species requires colder water
3 temperatures that are typical of headwater streams. In addition, bull trout require clean stream substrates
4 for spawning and rearing, complex aquatic habitats, and habitats that connect to headwater streams for
5 spawning and feeding migrations, which are necessary to complete their life history (USFWS 2004a,
6 2004b). Bull trout are generally of a larger size (up to 24 inches [61 cm] in total length) than other
7 salmon, steelhead, and trout.

8 The most common interactions between bull trout and salmon and steelhead occur in streams. Juvenile
9 migratory bull trout rear from 1 to 4 years in their natal stream before migrating to a river, lake/reservoir,
10 or nearshore marine area to mature. Anadromous bull trout migrate from their natal rivers and occur
11 throughout Puget Sound in freshwater, estuarine, and marine areas. For example, they forage and
12 overwinter in the Lake Washington system and the Skagit River, and in nearshore marine areas
13 throughout much of Puget Sound, including Hood Canal and the Strait of Juan de Fuca. Generally,
14 migratory forms occupy lower freshwater and tidally influenced areas in lower elevation floodplains
15 (USFWS 2004a, 2004b). Life history patterns are not fixed, and bull trout can switch from fluvial to
16 anadromous behavior (Kraemer 2003; Brenkman et al. 2007).

17 For the anadromous form, mature bull trout return to fresh water from May through early July (Hayes
18 et al. 2011), and may hold in upper river areas for several weeks before moving further upstream to their
19 spawning grounds. After spawning, adults move back downstream, and eventually to marine waters to
20 overwinter. Telemetry studies have tracked migratory bull trout moving between the major river basins in
21 north Puget Sound (e.g., between the Skagit and Snohomish Rivers) to movements in river mouth
22 estuaries (Hayes et al. 2011).

23 Juvenile anadromous bull trout migrate from fresh water to marine water at age 2, at a mean length of
24 7.4 inches (188 mm) fork length. Subadult anadromous bull trout also migrate downstream through lower
25 rivers to estuaries. For example, in the Skagit River, juvenile and subadult bull trout from age 1 to age 3
26 migrate downstream through the lower river and into marine waters from early spring into the fall, and
27 primarily from April to July. Peak abundance in estuarine channels of the Skagit River delta occurs in
28 June (Goetz et al. 2004).

29 Resident and juvenile migratory bull trout feed on terrestrial and aquatic insects, macrozooplankton, and
30 small fish (Boag 1987; Goetz 1989; Donald and Alger 1993). Adult migratory bull trout feed on all life
31 forms of various fish species (Leathe and Graham 1982; Fraley and Shepard 1989; Donald and Alger

1 1993; Brown 1994), including salmon and steelhead eggs and juvenile fish. Bull trout are able to eat fish
2 that are about one-third to one-half their size. Anadromous juvenile bull trout tend to be larger than other
3 salmon and steelhead that reside in similar areas. Thus, larger subadult and mature bull trout may prey on
4 smaller young-of-the-year salmon and steelhead during freshwater migration. In marine areas, bull trout
5 eat predominantly surf smelt, Pacific herring, Pacific sand lance, surf perch, stickleback, and a variety of
6 macro-invertebrate species (Kraemer 2003; Goetz et al. 2004; USFWS 2004a, 2004b). When adult bull
7 trout return from marine waters to headwater areas for spawning, they are also known to forage on salmon
8 eggs and juvenile salmon (USFWS 2004a).

9 **3.2.8.2 Distribution and Abundance of Bull Trout**

10 The multiple life history forms of bull trout, as described above, are distributed throughout most of the
11 major watersheds and associated tributary systems in the project area (USFWS 2004a, 2004b). As
12 described in Subsection 3.2.8, Washington Coastal-Puget Sound Bull Trout DPS, bull trout core areas are
13 the closest approximation of biologically functioning units for the species. Of the 11 core areas in the
14 analysis area, bull trout that are potentially affected by salmon and steelhead hatchery programs occur in
15 9 core areas, including the 3 core areas in the Olympic Peninsula (Skokomish, Dungeness, and Elwha
16 watersheds), and 6 core areas in eastern Puget Sound (Nooksack, Lower and Upper Skagit, Stillaguamish,
17 Snohomish/Skykomish, and Puyallup watersheds) (Figure 3.2-8). Two bull trout core areas (Chilliwack
18 and Chester Morse) are not affected because there is no salmon and steelhead hatchery production in
19 those areas (Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish).

20 The abundance of bull trout in the nine core areas in the project area is likely relatively large in some core
21 areas (e.g., Lower Skagit) and small in others (e.g., Skokomish) as previously documented (USFWS
22 2008a). Harvest records from the early 1900s suggest that bull trout were once more abundant in Puget
23 Sound than they are currently, likely because of the past availability of suitable habitat, which has been
24 severely reduced by timber harvest activities and urban and industrial development (USFWS 2004a,
25 2004b).

26 **3.2.8.3 Relationship with Salmon and Steelhead**

27 Risks and benefits to bull trout from hatchery programs are evaluated by considering the relationship
28 between bull trout and salmon and steelhead (as described below), and then applying qualitative methods
29 (Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish) to determine the extent of the risk and
30 benefit to bull trout that occur within the project area. Risks and benefits to bull trout are evaluated for the
31 48 hatchery programs that operate in the 9 bull trout core areas in the project area (Subsection 3.2.8.2,

1 Distribution and Abundance of Bull Trout), including 23 steelhead programs, 16 coho salmon programs,
2 and 9 Chinook salmon programs.

3 **Competition and Predation Risks.** Bull trout, salmon, and steelhead can occur in similar aquatic habitat
4 types; however, bull trout are more sensitive than salmon and steelhead to increased water temperatures,
5 poor water quality, degraded habitat conditions, and low flow conditions in fresh water (USFWS 2004a,
6 2004b). Thus, as described in Subsection 3.2.8.1, Life History of Bull Trout, bull trout tend to occur at
7 higher elevations where colder waters occur compared to lower elevations, and in areas having less
8 disturbed habitats compared to salmon and steelhead. These differences tend to minimize temporal and
9 spatial overlap between bull trout and salmon and steelhead, whereby juvenile and resident forms of bull
10 trout tend to occur upstream from areas used by salmon and steelhead. However, bull trout that migrate
11 downstream to rear in larger rivers (fluvial form), lakes (adfluvial form), or marine areas (anadromous
12 form) would occur in similar locations as salmon and steelhead during some parts of their lifespan. Thus,
13 fluvial, adfluvial, and anadromous bull trout that inhabit or seasonally migrate through the lower reaches
14 of large rivers, estuaries, and nearshore marine waters of Puget Sound may interact with hatchery-origin
15 salmon and steelhead that are also present in those areas. This is especially likely in estuarine and marine
16 areas of Puget Sound where juvenile hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead are concentrated as they
17 migrate from fresh water to the ocean. Bull trout isolated in the upper portions of watersheds and/or above
18 impassable dams (typically the resident form) are not likely to be affected by salmon and steelhead
19 hatchery programs, because hatchery releases occur below barriers.

20 Although juvenile bull trout feed on similar prey as salmon and steelhead, competition for food with
21 salmon and steelhead during the bull trout's juvenile life stage is unlikely because bull trout occur in
22 different habitats (colder headwater streams) than salmon and steelhead during their juvenile stage. When
23 bull trout mature and commence migratory movements into streams, these migratory bull trout are larger
24 than salmon and steelhead juveniles and the diet of bull trout changes to a piscivorous diet consisting of
25 fish and fish eggs. Thus, bull trout are not considered competitors of salmon and steelhead, and salmon
26 and steelhead do not prey on bull trout. As a result, competition and predation risks to bull trout from
27 hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead are not considered further in this EIS. However, bull trout can prey
28 on salmon and steelhead during their migration to larger rivers, lakes, and estuaries, which is considered a
29 benefit to bull trout and is discussed under viability below.

30 **Genetic Risks.** Hatcheries in the project area do not produce bull trout; thus, there are no genetic risks to
31 bull trout and this risk is not considered further in this EIS.

1 **Hatchery Facilities and Operation Risks.** Hatchery facilities and operation can impact bull trout
2 through use of hatchery weirs and barriers to block migration of adult hatchery-origin fish attempting to
3 spawn upstream of hatchery facilities. These barriers could also preclude migratory bull trout distribution.
4 Thus, salmon and steelhead hatchery facilities and operation risks to bull trout occur at those hatcheries
5 that have structures or barriers affecting upstream and/or downstream migration of bull trout. From a
6 review of the hatchery programs in bull trout core areas (Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation
7 Methods for Fish), there are 13 potential migration barriers associated with the salmon and steelhead
8 hatchery programs that affect bull trout, with 10 of these barriers in core bull trout areas and 3 barriers
9 that are not in core areas. Most hatchery-related migration barriers in Puget Sound occur in streams below
10 headwater areas where bull trout predominate, and most hatchery-related barriers operate seasonally for
11 the purpose of obtaining broodstock for hatchery operations. These structures are regularly monitored by
12 hatchery personnel and, as bull trout are encountered, the fish are manually passed upstream or
13 downstream from the weirs and barriers as appropriate. From review of these hatchery facilities that affect
14 bull trout, the overall risk of effects from migration barriers to bull trout is low (Appendix B, Hatchery
15 Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish).

16 **Total Return Benefits.** Because bull trout are not produced by hatchery programs in the project area,
17 there are no total return benefits from hatchery programs to bull trout. Thus, total return benefits for bull
18 trout are not considered further in this EIS.

19 **Viability Benefits.** The viability of bull trout is benefited when limited food supplies are increased, thus
20 contributing to improved growth and survival. The prey base for bull trout includes natural-origin and
21 hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead and many other freshwater and marine fish species, such as
22 cyprinids, forage fish, and juvenile groundfish. Bull trout can also prey on salmon eggs and juvenile
23 salmon and steelhead seasonally in fresh water, and especially in years having large salmon and steelhead
24 returns (e.g., years when pink salmon return) (USFWS 2004a, 2004b). Viability benefits from hatchery
25 programs are likely to be greatest in marine waters, because that is where hatchery-origin salmon and
26 steelhead commingle with bull trout on their migration to the ocean. Releases of juvenile hatchery-origin
27 salmon and steelhead form a relatively small part of the total abundance and biomass of prey species. For
28 example, the abundance of one fish species in Puget Sound that contributes to the bull trout prey base—the
29 Georgia Basin DPS of Pacific herring—is estimated to be 500 million fish with a biomass of
30 100,000 metric tons (NMFS 2005b). Considering the variety of other potential bull trout prey species in
31 marine areas, even if substantial numbers of hatchery-origin salmon or steelhead were present in marine
32 areas where bull trout are actively foraging, it is unlikely that the hatchery-origin fish would form a large

1 part of the bull trout diet. In addition, because the numbers of bull trout are small and distributed broadly
2 in the project area, the food supply is not likely limiting the recovery of bull trout at that scale.

3 In summary, hatchery programs for salmon and steelhead can benefit the viability of bull trout by
4 increasing their food base. This benefit is likely to be greatest in marine waters, because that is where
5 hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead commingle with bull trout on their migration to the ocean. Thus, the
6 overall viability benefit to bull trout from the contribution of hatchery-origin fish to the bull trout food
7 supply in the analysis area is low, because hatchery-origin fish make a relatively small contribution to the
8 prey base of bull trout, especially in marine waters (Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation
9 Methods for Fish).

10 **3.2.9 Puget Sound/Strait of Georgia Coho Salmon ESU**

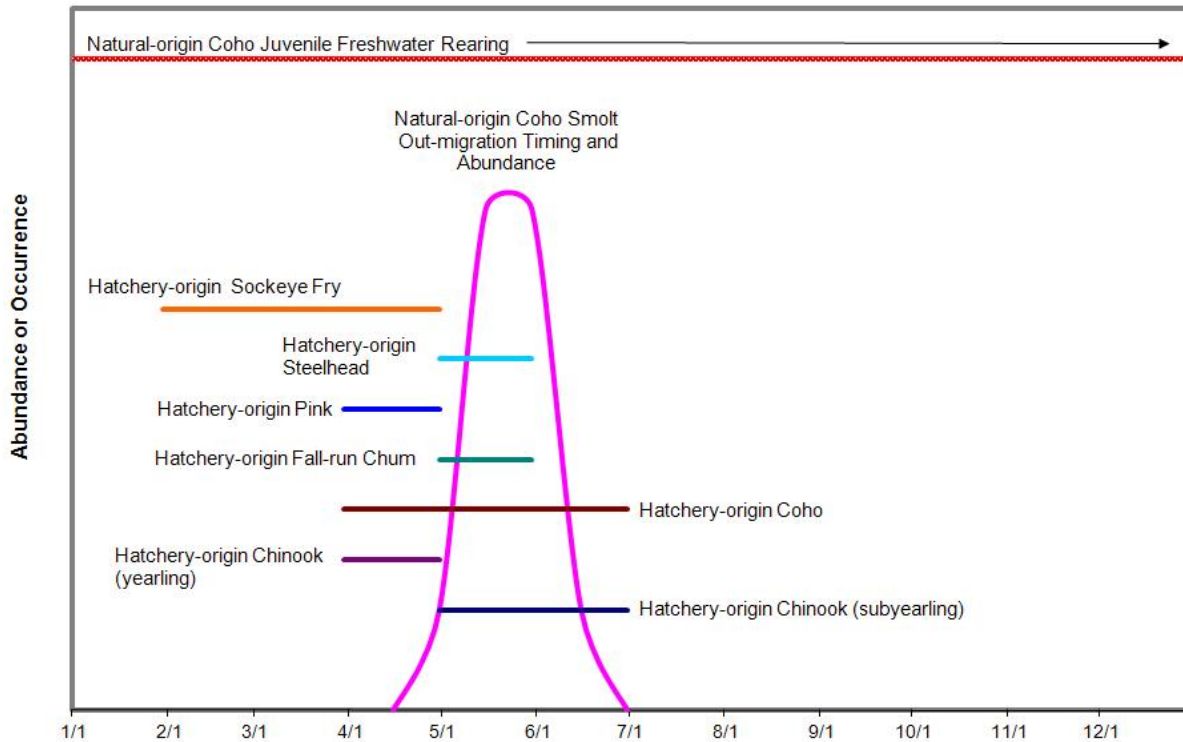
11 The Puget Sound/Strait of Georgia Coho Salmon ESU includes all naturally spawning coho salmon in
12 streams entering Puget Sound from the Canadian border west to, and including, the Elwha River. An
13 initial review of the status of the ESU under the ESA found that escapements of natural-origin coho
14 salmon were generally abundant and stable (Weitkamp et al. 1995), and determined that ESA listing was
15 not warranted (60 Fed. Reg. 38011, July 25, 1995). The ESU was subsequently classified as a Federal
16 species of concern (69 Fed. Reg. 19975, April 15, 2004). Factors for decline include hatchery production
17 (which has affected genetic risks such as hybridization, introgression, and indirect changes from
18 competition, predation and disease, and loss of locally adapted populations), harvest of coho salmon,
19 logging, agriculture, urbanization, dams and hydropower, flood control, pollution, drought, and
20 unfavorable ocean production conditions (NMFS 2009a). A more recent NMFS review of the ESU
21 concluded that its status is similar to, or perhaps somewhat improved from, its status at the time of the
22 1995 status review, and that listing was again not warranted (75 Fed. Reg. 38776, July 6, 2010). Puget
23 Sound coho salmon are not listed as a species of concern by Washington State (WDFW 2014b).

24 **3.2.9.1 Life History of Natural-origin Coho Salmon**

25 Natural-origin adult coho salmon typically spawn in tributaries of river systems in the project area in
26 October and November. Their eggs incubate in spawning gravels and fry emerge from redds about 100 to
27 115 days later, depending on water temperature (Koski 1966), at an average size of 1.2 inches (30 mm)
28 fork length (Table 3.2-4).

29 Natural-origin juvenile coho salmon rear in fresh water for about 15 months (from February to May).
30 During their freshwater residence time, the juveniles may migrate seasonally upstream or downstream,

1 rearing in small tributaries, side channels, and beaver ponds. They may also reside briefly in tidally
 2 influenced delta channels before dispersing into Puget Sound (Drucker 1972; Crone and Bond 1976) and
 3 out-migrating into the ocean. Smolt out-migration timing typically spans from April through June (Salo
 4 and Bayliff 1958), peaking in May (Figure 3.2-9).



5 Sources: Natural-origin coho salmon data from Topping et al. (2008) (for smolts); juvenile rearing duration information from
 6 Weitkamp et al. (1995). Hatchery-origin fish release data are from WDFW salmon and steelhead HGMPs, and WDFW and
 7 PNPTT (2000).
 8

9 Figure 3.2-9. Typical duration of natural-origin coho salmon juvenile rearing, out-migration timing and
 10 relative abundance, and predominant timing of juvenile hatchery-origin salmon and
 11 steelhead releases.
 12

13 Hatchery-origin and natural-origin coho salmon have similar diets after entering Puget Sound marine
 14 waters. Upon entering Puget Sound, juvenile coho salmon primarily prey on juvenile pink salmon and
 15 chum salmon fry (Duffy 2003). Other fish prey include Pacific sand lance, Pacific herring (*Clupea*
 16 *pallasii*), and juvenile flounders (*Pleuronectes spp.*, *Platichthys stellatus*). Older juveniles may consume
 17 crustaceans, amphipods, euphausiids, and fish (Pacific sand lance and Pacific herring) (Duffy 2003).

18 Occurrence timing and abundance of natural-origin coho salmon smolts in estuarine areas varies across
 19 Puget Sound. Relatively few coho salmon were observed in samples collected in recent years in the

1 Nisqually River delta (Ellings and Hodgson 2007), although Duffy (2003) observed peak coho salmon
2 abundance at Puget Sound nearshore sites in May and June. Rowse and Fresh (2003) concluded that
3 yearling coho salmon migrate very quickly through the Snohomish River estuary. In contrast, subyearling
4 coho salmon can rear in brackish waters of estuaries during summer and fall, and move back upstream to
5 overwinter in tidal marshes and tributaries (Miller and Sadro 2003).

6 After leaving fresh water as smolts, most natural-origin Puget Sound coho salmon rear in marine waters
7 for about 16 months, and migrate back as adults to Puget Sound watersheds through the Strait of Georgia
8 in British Columbia, or along the west coast of Vancouver Island and into the Strait of Juan de Fuca.
9 Entry timing of returning mature, 3-year-old adults into fresh water is quite variable, beginning as early as
10 late August and continuing into January in some streams. However, most adult coho salmon enter fresh
11 water from mid-September through October, and spawn in October and November.

12 **3.2.9.2 Distribution and Abundance of Natural-origin Coho Salmon**

13 Natural-origin coho salmon in the project area are found in large river systems and small independent
14 streams. Washington Department of Fisheries (WDF) et al. (1993) identified 39 coho salmon stocks in the
15 project area, extending from the Canadian border to the Elwha River. Based on genetic and life history
16 similarities, coho salmon originating in Puget Sound and Canadian tributaries to Georgia Strait are
17 aggregated into a single ESU (Weitkamp et al. 1995) that overlaps the project area. The majority of coho
18 salmon stocks have both natural-origin and hatchery-origin adult returns. Natural-origin production
19 predominates in the Skagit River, Stillaguamish River, and Snohomish River systems, and composes a
20 substantial proportion of production in the rest of Puget Sound (Weitkamp et al. 1995). From 1995 to
21 2010, total escapements of natural-origin coho salmon in Puget Sound ranged from a low of 105,189 in
22 2010 to a high of 672,200 in 2004 (Table 3.2-17).

23 **3.2.9.3 Description of Hatchery-origin Coho Salmon**

24 Most hatchery-origin coho salmon are typically released as yearling smolts from Puget Sound hatcheries
25 from April through June (Figure 3.2-9). A small number of programs also release fed or unfed fry in
26 March and/or April, and one program releases subyearlings in November. Yearlings are typically released
27 at an average length of 5.5 inches (140 mm) fork length, fry are released at an average length of
28 1.7 inches (43 mm) fork length, and subyearlings are released at an average length of 4.1 inches
29 (104 mm) fork length (Table 3.2-4).

30

1 Table 3.2-17. Annual spawning escapements of natural-origin Puget Sound coho salmon and harvest of
 2 hatchery-origin Puget Sound coho salmon from 1995 to 2010.

Year	Escapement of Natural-origin Coho Salmon	Total Run Size ¹	Harvest of Hatchery-origin Coho Salmon ²
1995	200,182		206,000
1996	132,150		140,100
1997	243,314	611,489	150,700
1998	396,709	698,742	121,100
1999	138,086	645,973	91,200
2000	297,169	1,021,201	283,500
2001	616,887	1,410,650	240,701
2002	372,541	958,493	200,306
2003	556,705	1,063,714	147,717
2004	672,200		325,755
2005	253,849		193,025
2006	131,780		162,861
2007	305,572		120,249
2008	106,928		185,781
2009	251,888		193,020
2010	105,189		97,003

3 Source: PFMC (2012).

4 ¹ Natural-origin and hatchery-origin coho salmon spawning escapement plus harvest.

5 ² Commercial net catches.

6 Coho salmon are released from 43 hatchery programs in Puget Sound. These include both isolated and
 7 integrated hatchery programs (Table 3.2-5). Most programs (39) operate for harvest purposes, and
 8 4 programs operate for conservation purposes (Table 3.2-5). The total number of juvenile hatchery-origin
 9 coho salmon released annually averages nearly 15 million fish (Table 3.2-6).

10 Hatchery-origin coho salmon contribute substantially to commercial, sport, and tribal fisheries (PFMC
 11 2012). For example, from 1995 to 2010, the annual harvest of hatchery-origin Puget Sound coho salmon
 12 ranged from a low of 91,200 in 1999 to a high of 325,755 in 2004 (Table 3.2-17). Hatchery-origin coho
 13 salmon averaged 76 percent of the total harvest of the species in commercial net fisheries from 2006
 14 to 2010 (PFMC 2012).

15 3.2.9.4 Hatchery Program Risks and Benefits

16 This subsection supplements the general information in Subsection 3.2.3, General Risks and Benefits of
 17 Hatchery Programs to Fish, and Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish, by

1 providing a summary of the current risks of hatchery programs to natural-origin coho salmon. Risks and
2 benefits to natural-origin coho salmon from salmon and steelhead hatchery programs are qualitatively
3 evaluated based on inferences from the general relationship between coho salmon and other salmon and
4 steelhead, considering the best available scientific information (Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and
5 Evaluation Methods for Fish). As described in Subsection 3.2.1, Introduction, and Subsection 4.2.3,
6 Overall Methods for Analyzing Effects, risks and benefits for coho salmon are evaluated qualitatively and
7 generally do not use the four rating categories and terms as used for listed salmon, steelhead, and trout
8 (with the exception of hatchery facilities and operation risk). Rather, risks and benefits are generally
9 described using relative qualitative terms (e.g., likely, minimal, substantial, unsubstantial). If a risk or
10 benefit is considered inconsequential in magnitude (i.e., minimal), it is not carried forth into the analysis
11 in Subsection 4.2, Fish, and the reasoning for this is described in Subsection 3.2, Fish.

12 **3.2.9.4.1 Risks - Competition**

13 The effects of competition between hatchery-origin fish and natural-origin fish are generally described in
14 Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish. Competition is greatest where and when
15 species overlap in space and time and share a demand for resources that are in limited supply.

16 Competition may occur between natural-origin coho salmon and hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead,
17 both in freshwater and marine environments. Flagg et al. (2000) determined that after coho salmon are
18 released from hatcheries, these fish (along with hatchery-origin Chinook salmon and steelhead) may
19 compete for food and rearing space with natural-origin coho salmon juveniles in freshwater and nearshore
20 marine areas.

21 The risk of competition effects may be temporary because hatchery-origin Chinook salmon, coho salmon,
22 and steelhead are typically released as smolts that actively migrate and disperse seaward, and do not
23 remain for extended periods in freshwater and estuarine areas where rearing and out-migrating natural-
24 origin coho salmon may be present (Levings et al. 1986; Fuss et al. 2000). However, hatchery-origin
25 yearling Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and steelhead are generally released from hatcheries during the
26 peak out-migration period of coho salmon (Figure 3.2-9), and would likely compete with natural-origin
27 coho salmon smolts in locations where they overlap in time and space.

28 Competition would be expected to be greatest in fresh water where hatchery-origin fish are released in
29 upriver locations and when the fish are released during the peak out-migration period for natural-origin
30 juvenile coho salmon. In addition, in marine areas, competition would be expected to be greatest from
31 hatchery-origin coho salmon smolts that may compete for food with co-occurring natural-origin coho

1 salmon juveniles (SIWG 1984). Finally, risks of competition effects would be expected to be greatest in
2 areas where there is a high proportion of hatchery-origin fish compared to natural-origin fish.

3 Hatchery-origin fall-run chum salmon, sockeye salmon, and pink salmon likely pose minimal competition
4 risks to natural-origin coho salmon because of differences in species' diet preference, migration timing,
5 and/or behavior (Duffy 2003; Fresh 2006). Thus, competition risk from these hatchery-origin species with
6 coho salmon is not considered further in this EIS.

7 In summary, competition risks to natural-origin coho salmon are likely to occur from hatchery-origin
8 yearling coho salmon, Chinook salmon, and steelhead, specifically where the hatchery-origin fish are
9 released in fresh water where natural-origin coho salmon smolts also occur, and in marine areas.

10 **3.2.9.4.2 Risks - Predation**

11 The effects of predation by hatchery-origin fish on natural-origin fish are generally described in
12 Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish. Predation may occur where and when
13 piscivorous predators overlap in space and time with natural-origin fish of a size vulnerable to predation.
14 Hatchery-origin Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and steelhead may prey on co-occurring natural-origin
15 coho salmon fry and parr depending on the relative size of the hatchery-origin fish compared to the
16 natural-origin fish, and based on the location and timing of the hatchery releases. At the time of release,
17 hatchery-origin steelhead and coho salmon yearlings average 8.1 inches (206 mm) and 5.5 inches
18 (140 mm) fork length, respectively, whereas the average lengths of natural-origin coho salmon fry and
19 parr are 1.2 and 2.1 inches (30 and 56 mm), respectively (Table 3.2-4). Hatchery-origin Chinook salmon
20 yearlings (average 6.1 inches [155 mm] fork length) and subyearlings (average 3.1 inches [80 mm] fork
21 length) (Table 3.2-4) may also prey on smaller natural-origin coho salmon fry. The larger size and
22 piscivorous behavior (Duffy 2003) of yearling hatchery-origin Chinook salmon and coho salmon
23 compared to natural-origin coho salmon fry and parr means these hatchery-origin fish have the potential
24 to prey on the two earliest life stages of natural-origin coho salmon (SIWG 1984; Hawkins and Tipping
25 1999). In addition, hatchery-origin steelhead yearlings that are released high in watersheds increases
26 exposure time of coho salmon to predation in fresh water. However, Sharpe et al. (2008) and Naman and
27 Sharpe (2012) found that hatchery-origin steelhead prey on other salmonid juveniles to a very low degree
28 during their migration seaward. The risks of predation effects are temporary because hatchery-origin fish
29 disperse seaward within a few weeks after their release.

1 Hatchery-origin Chinook salmon and coho salmon subadults (resident) may also prey on natural-origin
2 coho salmon during the first year of their marine rearing period if the natural-origin coho salmon smolts
3 are of a small enough size to be vulnerable to predation (Buckley 1999).

4 Most chum salmon, sockeye salmon, and pink salmon are released from hatcheries as fry, and range in
5 length from 1.1 to 2.0 inches (28 to 50 mm) fork length (Table 3.2-4). Their generally small size and non-
6 piscivorous diet precludes them from being predators of natural-origin coho salmon. Thus, predation risks
7 from these species to natural-origin coho salmon are not considered further in this EIS.

8 In summary, predation may occur on natural-origin coho salmon fry and parr from hatchery-origin
9 Chinook salmon yearlings and subyearlings, and from coho salmon and steelhead yearlings, because these
10 hatchery-origin species are considerably larger than the natural-origin coho salmon fry and parr that may
11 be encountered, and would be released during the peak out-migration period of natural-origin coho
12 salmon. These risks occur in fresh water. Predation risks to natural-origin coho salmon in marine areas are
13 from hatchery-origin subadult (resident) Chinook salmon and coho salmon. These risks are greatest where
14 large numbers of hatchery-origin coho salmon yearlings are released compared to the number of natural-
15 origin fish present.

16 **3.2.9.4.3 Risks - Genetics**

17 Genetic risks from hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead to natural-origin salmon and steelhead are
18 generally described in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish. Available genetic
19 data for coho salmon indicate that genetic risks to natural-origin coho salmon are associated with
20 potential hatchery-induced selection effects (sometimes called domestication) on coho salmon reared in
21 hatcheries, and the potential for those hatchery-origin adult coho salmon to stray and interbreed with
22 natural-origin coho salmon, which may affect genetic diversity and long-term fitness of the natural-origin
23 fish.

24 For most areas of Puget Sound, some information is available on hatchery-origin coho salmon straying
25 and spawning and how hatchery-origin coho salmon affect the genetic structure of natural-origin coho
26 salmon (Eldridge and Naish 2007; Eldridge et al. 2009). This information suggests introgression from
27 hatchery-origin coho salmon has occurred to some extent. Similarly, a few studies are available that
28 document the spawning success of hatchery-origin coho salmon in Puget Sound relative to their natural-
29 origin counterparts (Berejikian and Ford 2004; Ford et al. 2008). As an example, for Oregon coast coho
30 salmon, Emlen et al. (1990) and Nickelson (2003) found that hatchery releases negatively affected

1 productivity, but the authors did not quantify the relative magnitude of the effect compared to other
2 factors like habitat loss and degradation.

3 In summary, available information suggests that hatchery programs for coho salmon pose genetic risks
4 from straying and interbreeding with natural-origin coho salmon.

5 **3.2.9.4.4 Risks - Hatchery Facilities and Operation**

6 Hatchery facilities and operation risks from hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead programs to natural-
7 origin salmon and steelhead are generally described in Subsection 3.2.3.4, Risks - Hatchery Facilities and
8 Operation, and Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish. Coho salmon are
9 produced in the same hatcheries that produce Chinook salmon, using the same facilities and BMPs (e.g.,
10 broodstock collection, spawning, fish release, disease control, and use of water and barriers) that are used
11 for Chinook salmon production (especially yearling Chinook salmon). Therefore, hatchery facilities and
12 operation risks to natural-origin coho salmon are the same as the hatchery facilities and operation risks to
13 natural-origin Chinook salmon described in Subsection 3.2.5.4.6, Risks - Hatchery Facilities and
14 Operation (Chinook Salmon), because the effects of hatchery facilities and operation on coho salmon are
15 the same. Compliance with BMPs for Chinook salmon at the ESU scale is generally good
16 (Subsection 3.2.5.4.6, Risks - Hatchery Facilities and Operation [Chinook Salmon]), and Appendix C,
17 Puget Sound Chinook Salmon Effects Analysis by Population). Therefore, considering all coho salmon
18 hatchery programs, the overall hatchery facilities and operation risk for coho salmon is low, because most
19 programs operate in compliance with BMPs (Subsection 3.2.5.4.6, Risks - Hatchery Facilities and
20 Operation [Chinook Salmon]).

21 As described in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish, there are three hatcheries
22 where dewatering associated with hatchery facilities and operation affects coho salmon: North
23 Fork/Johnson Creek Hatchery (Stillaguamish River watershed), Voights Creek Hatchery (Puyallup River
24 watershed), and Minter Creek Hatchery (Carr Inlet). However, effects of these water withdrawals are
25 unlikely to impact coho salmon because the withdrawals affect limited areas on tributaries that are small
26 and do not form major spawning areas for the species.

27 **3.2.9.4.5 Benefits - Total Return**

28 The total return of hatchery-origin coho salmon to fisheries can provide harvest benefits. Benefits from
29 hatchery-origin fish to the total returns of salmon and steelhead are generally described in Appendix B,
30 Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish. The total return benefit occurs from the 39 coho

1 salmon hatchery programs whose primary purpose is to produce fish for harvest and substantially increase
2 the total returns of the species (Table 3.2-5). Over the past 5 years for which data are available
3 (Table 3.2-17), harvest of hatchery-origin coho salmon ranged from about 91,000 to 326,000 hatchery
4 fish.

5 **3.2.9.4.6 Benefits - Viability**

6 Benefits can accrue to viability (natural-origin abundance, diversity, spatial structure, and productivity)
7 when genetic resources important to an ESU reside in fish produced by hatchery programs, as described
8 in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish. Viability benefits to natural-origin
9 coho salmon would occur from the 13 integrated coho salmon hatchery programs (Table 3.2-5). These
10 hatchery programs may contribute to naturally spawning coho salmon abundance and spatial structure
11 viability parameters by increasing numbers and distribution.

12 **3.2.9.4.7 Benefits - Marine-derived Nutrients**

13 As described in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish, salmon and steelhead
14 carcasses provide a direct food source for juvenile salmon and steelhead, other fish, aquatic invertebrates,
15 and terrestrial animals, and the decomposition of carcasses supplies nutrients that benefit the ecosystem.
16 Natural-origin and hatchery-origin coho salmon spawners contribute 10 percent of the total biomass of
17 carcasses from all salmon and steelhead species that supply marine-derived nutrients in the project area
18 (Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish). In addition, the largest percentage of
19 the total number of hatchery-origin carcasses distributed from WDFW hatcheries into natural areas in
20 recent years has been coho salmon (44 percent) (Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods
21 for Fish). Therefore, the marine-derived nutrient benefit from hatchery-origin coho salmon is moderate.

22 **3.2.10 Puget Sound/Strait of Georgia Chum Salmon ESU**

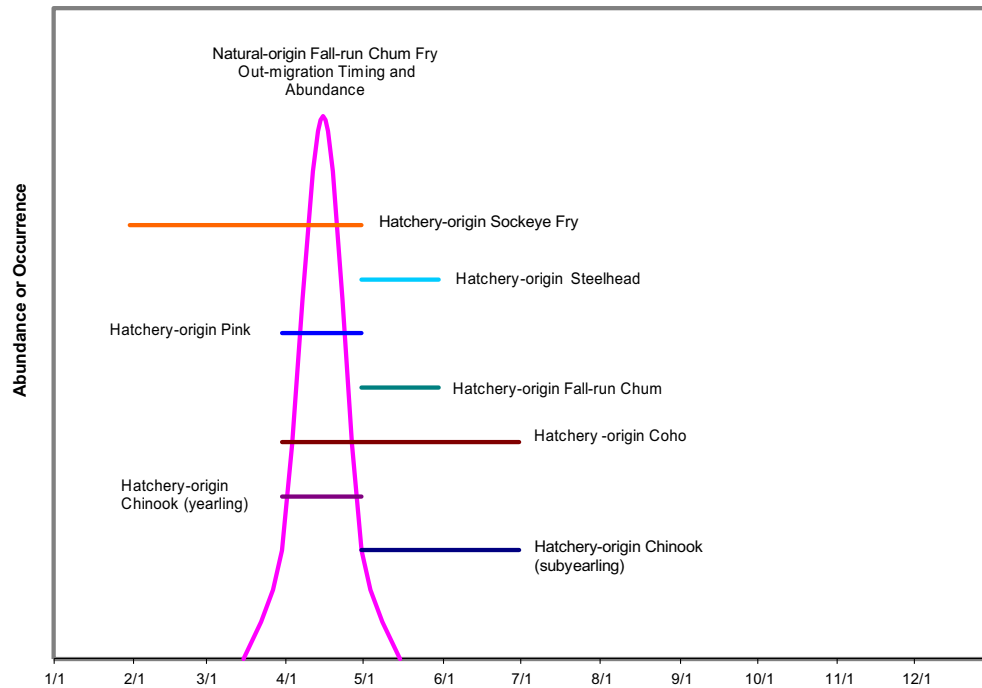
23 The Puget Sound/Strait of Georgia Chum Salmon ESU includes all naturally spawning chum salmon in
24 streams entering Puget Sound from the Canadian border west to, and including, the Elwha River. NMFS
25 evaluated the status of the ESU in 1997 (Johnson et al. 1997), found that the ESU is generally healthy,
26 and determined that ESA listing was not warranted (63 Fed. Reg. 11773, March 10, 1998). The majority
27 of stocks (45) in the ESU are fall-run (spawning from October to January) (see Subsection 3.2.10.2,
28 Distribution and Abundance of Natural-origin Chum Salmon), four are summer-run (spawning from
29 September to November), and two are winter-run populations (spawning from January to March) in
30 southern Puget Sound. The summer-run chum salmon in southern Puget Sound are genetically more

1 similar to Puget Sound fall-run chum salmon than to the summer-run chum salmon in Hood Canal and the
2 Strait of Juan de Fuca that form a separate Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon ESU
3 (Subsection 3.2.6, Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon ESU). This review focuses on fall-run chum
4 salmon, because they are abundantly distributed throughout the Puget Sound/Strait of Georgia Chum
5 Salmon ESU, and because all chum salmon hatchery production in the ESU is of the fall-run type. The
6 Puget Sound/Strait of Georgia Chum Salmon ESU is not listed as threatened, endangered, or a species of
7 concern by Washington State (WDFW 2014b).

8 **3.2.10.1 Life History of Natural-origin Chum Salmon**

9 The life history of natural-origin Puget Sound/Strait of Georgia chum salmon involves use of mainstem
10 areas and lower tributaries of large rivers, and many small independent streams for a relatively short time
11 before juveniles out-migrate to marine areas to rear to the adult stage. After the chum salmon fry emerge
12 from stream gravels, their residence in freshwater habitats is of short duration compared to other
13 anadromous salmon and steelhead species (Salo 1991). Chum salmon survival is strongly influenced by
14 flow conditions in fresh water during egg incubation (Johnson et al. 1997), and by conditions in marine
15 areas, particularly during their early estuary residence (Simenstad et al. 1980; Bax 1983; SIWG 1984).
16 There are similarities between the life histories of Puget Sound/Strait of Georgia chum salmon and Hood
17 Canal summer-run chum salmon (e.g., use of rearing habitat) along with some differences (e.g., timing of
18 adult return). For more detailed information on Hood Canal summer-run chum salmon, refer to
19 Subsection 3.2.6.1, Life History of Natural-origin Summer-run Chum Salmon.

20 Most chum salmon in Puget Sound spawn in the lower reaches of streams and rivers. However, in the
21 Skagit River and some other large river systems, spawning occurs 20 or more miles upstream. Chum
22 salmon fry typically out-migrate immediately upon emergence from the gravel (Bakkala 1970) at an
23 average length of 1.5 inches (38 mm) fork length (Table 3.2-4), so the upstream distribution of spawning
24 determines their potential for freshwater interaction with hatchery-origin fish. For fall-run chum salmon,
25 the gravel emergence and out-migration period ranges from late January to June, with a peak in April
26 (Healey 1982) (Figure 3.2-10). In Hood Canal, fall-run chum salmon spawn in Hood Canal streams
27 predominantly in November and December, and the resulting fry emerge from the stream gravels in
28 February through May, peaking in April (Koski 1975; Tynan 1997) (Table 3.2-4), followed by immediate
29 out-migration to estuarine areas.



1

2

3

Sources: Natural-origin chum salmon data are from Volkhardt et al. (2006c) (Green River fall-run). Hatchery-origin fish release data are from WDFW salmon and steelhead HGMPs, and WDFW and PNPTT (2000).

4

Figure 3.2-10. Typical duration of natural-origin fall-run chum salmon fry out-migration timing and relative abundance, and predominant timing of juvenile hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead releases.

5

6

7

Post-emergent chum salmon entering nearshore estuarine and marine rearing areas consume copepods and amphipods (crustaceans that occur in aquatic environments) (Simenstad et al. 1982). Chum salmon diets shift to predominantly euphausiids as the fish grow and transition to pelagic waters (Duffy 2003; Fresh 2006; Brodeur et al. 2007).

10

11

In general, natural-origin juvenile chum salmon are present in estuaries from mid-January through June, depending on spawn and emergence timing, and environmental factors in the estuary (Bax et al. 1979; Simenstad et al. 1980; Bax 1982).

13

14

Interactions between natural-origin fall-run chum salmon juveniles and hatchery-origin fall-run chum salmon in Puget Sound marine areas occur as the fish out-migrate from mid-March to mid-May (Figure 3.2-4). Natural-origin juvenile fall-run chum salmon in south Puget Sound occupy nearshore marine habitats for about 10 weeks, with an average individual residence time of 24 days (Johnson et al. 1997; Duffy 2003). Duffy (2003) observed juvenile chum salmon in south Puget Sound nearshore areas from April to June, with a peak occurrence in May.

19

3.2.10.2 Distribution and Abundance of Natural-origin Chum Salmon

WDF et al. (1993) identified 45 fall-run chum salmon stocks in Puget Sound, including 9 stocks in the north Puget Sound (Canada-Washington border south to the Stillaguamish River), 30 stocks in the south Puget Sound (Snohomish River to south Puget Sound and Hood Canal), and 6 stocks in the Strait of Juan de Fuca. They found the status of most stocks to be healthy (unknown status for 13 stocks and healthy for all of the others). Annual total run size of natural-origin fall-run chum salmon from 1995 to 2009 ranged from about 517,000 fish in 2000 to about 3 million fish in 2002 (Table 3.2-18). The long-term abundance trend has been upward. From 1975 to 2009, annual total run sizes ranged from a low of 155,000 fish in 1975 to about 3 million fish in 2002 (WDFW 2014a). Spawning escapement provides an indication of the abundance of natural-origin Puget Sound fall-run chum salmon. From 1995 to 2009, escapements ranged from about 168,000 fish in 1997 to nearly 1.1 million fish in 2002 (Table 3.2-18).

Table 3.2-18. Annual spawning escapements of natural-origin fall-run chum salmon, total run size, and harvest of hatchery-origin Puget Sound fall-run chum salmon from 1995 to 2009.

Year	Escapement of Natural-origin Fall-run Chum Salmon	Total Run Size ¹	Harvest of Hatchery-origin Fall-run Chum Salmon	
			Number	Percent of Total Chum Salmon Harvest ²
1995	444,411	1,269,024	247,546	30
1996	840,202	1,818,659	236,149	24
1997	167,819	693,247	241,742	46
1998	888,467	1,908,269	352,848	35
1999	339,231	659,281	62,607	20
2000	193,895	517,209	75,046	23
2001	574,387	2,369,365	747,322	42
2002	1,079,710	3,076,219	574,562	29
2003	695,722	2,312,914	720,693	45
2004	870,415	2,843,033	628,394	32
2005	287,596	979,685	216,733	31
2006	806,999	2,446,967	508,765	31
2007	482,700	2,036,204	604,191	39
2008	238,867	1,200,639	370,657	39
2009	224,687	891,963	367,675	55

Source: WDFW (2014a).

¹ Natural-origin and hatchery-origin fall-run chum salmon spawning escapement plus harvest.

² Percentage of the total harvest (total run size minus escapement) that is hatchery-origin chum salmon.

3.2.10.3 Description of Hatchery-origin Chum Salmon

Hatchery-origin chum salmon are released as fry in mid-March through May at a time when natural-origin Chinook salmon fry and yearlings; steelhead parr and smolts; coho salmon fry, parr, and yearlings; chum salmon fry; pink salmon fry; and sockeye salmon fry and smolts are out-migrating in freshwater rivers and streams (Figure 3.2-4). Fall-run chum salmon are not reared for release past the fry stage, and no yearlings are released. The fish are generally released at an average length of about 2.0 inches (50 mm) fork length (Table 3.2-4).

Chum salmon (not including summer-run chum salmon) are released from 14 hatchery programs in Puget Sound, half of which are isolated programs and half are integrated programs (Table 3.2-5). The purpose of all but one of these hatchery programs is harvest. The purpose of one hatchery program (Lower Elwha Fish Hatchery) is conservation. The number of juvenile hatchery-origin chum salmon produced annually averages about 45 million fish (Table 3.2-6).

Hatchery-origin fall-run chum salmon contribute substantially to commercial, recreational, and tribal fisheries, representing 29 percent of total annual chum salmon returns (Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish). From 1995 to 2009, harvest of hatchery-origin Puget Sound fall-run chum salmon ranged from a low of 62,000 fish in 1999 to a high of about 747,000 fish in 2001 (Table 3.2-18). The annual contribution of hatchery-origin fall-run chum salmon to chum salmon fisheries averaged 35 percent of total annual harvests of the species from 1995 to 2009 (Table 3.2-18).

3.2.10.4 Hatchery Program Risks and Benefits

This subsection supplements the general information in Subsection 3.2.3, General Risks and Benefits of Hatchery Programs to Fish, and Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish, by providing a summary of the current risks and benefits of hatchery programs to natural-origin chum salmon. Risks and benefits to natural-origin fall-run chum salmon from salmon and steelhead hatchery programs are qualitatively evaluated based on inferences from the general relationship between fall-run chum salmon and salmon and steelhead, considering the best available scientific information (Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish). As described in Subsection 3.2.1, Introduction, and Subsection 4.2.3, Overall Methods for Analyzing Effects, risks and benefits for fall-run chum salmon are evaluated qualitatively and generally do not use the four rating categories and terms as used for listed salmon, steelhead, and trout (with the exception of hatchery facilities and operation risk). Rather, risks and benefits are generally described using relative qualitative terms (e.g., likely, minimal,

1 substantial, unsubstantial). If a risk or benefit is considered inconsequential in magnitude (i.e., minimal),
2 it is not carried forth into the analysis in Subsection 4.2, Fish, and the reasoning for this is described in
3 Subsection 3.2, Fish.

4 **3.2.10.4.1 Risks - Competition**

5 The effects of competition between hatchery-origin fish and natural-origin fish are generally described in
6 Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish. This risk category includes effects from
7 juvenile and adult fish, as well as effects which may occur in fresh water and marine water. Competition
8 is greatest where and when species overlap in space and time and share a demand for resources that are in
9 limited supply. Chum salmon, like pink salmon and fall-run Chinook salmon, have life histories involving
10 very short freshwater residence periods. After emergence, the small natural-origin fry out-migrate
11 promptly to marine waters. Thus, after their release from hatcheries, the potential for hatchery-origin fall-
12 run chum salmon juveniles to compete for food and rearing space with natural-origin fall-run chum
13 salmon juveniles in fresh water is minimal because interactions are of short duration and because releases
14 of hatchery-origin fall-run chum salmon occur after the peak out-migration period for natural-origin fall-
15 run chum salmon (Figure 3.2-4). As described in Subsection 3.2.4.1, Characteristics of Hatchery-origin
16 Salmon and Steelhead, hatchery-origin fish tend to be more aggressive than natural-origin fish, which
17 may result in hatchery-origin fish competing with natural-origin fish. As described by SIWG (1984), the
18 risk of competition effects from hatchery-origin chum salmon to natural-origin fall-run chum salmon is
19 greatest in nearshore marine areas.

20 Hatchery-origin pink salmon may compete with natural-origin fall-run chum salmon wherever releases of
21 pink salmon occur in areas where natural-origin fall-run chum salmon fry occur. Releases of hatchery-
22 origin pink salmon occur during the peak out-migration of natural-origin fall-run chum salmon. However,
23 these releases occur only in lower areas of Whatcom Creek near Bellingham Bay, Finch Creek in western
24 Hood Canal, and the Elwha River. Thus, the effects of competition on natural-origin fall-run chum
25 salmon from releases of hatchery-origin pink salmon are limited to these three freshwater areas.

26 There are minimal risks of competition effects from hatchery-origin subyearling Chinook salmon to
27 natural-origin fall-run chum salmon because subyearling Chinook salmon are typically released after the
28 natural-origin chum salmon fry out-migration period (Figure 3.2-4). In addition, competition for food
29 resources between hatchery-origin Chinook salmon and natural-origin fall-run chum salmon in Puget
30 Sound marine areas is not likely a risk factor because of spatial and temporal differences in out-migration
31 behaviors and residence time (SIWG 1984; Fresh 2006), and partitioning of available food resources

1 among species (Duffy 2003; Brodeur et al. 2007). In addition, hatchery-origin steelhead, coho salmon,
2 and Chinook salmon yearlings would not be expected to compete with natural-origin fall-run chum
3 salmon for prey because of the substantially larger size of these three species compared to natural-origin
4 chum salmon and resulting preferences for different prey sizes. Thus, hatchery-origin Chinook salmon,
5 steelhead, and coho salmon are not considered competitors with natural-origin fall-run chum salmon and
6 are not considered further in this EIS.

7 Competition risks from hatchery-origin sockeye salmon on natural-origin fall-run chum salmon are
8 unlikely. Hatchery-origin sockeye salmon released from the Cedar River Hatchery program present no
9 competition risk to natural-origin fall-run chum salmon because natural-origin fall-run chum salmon are
10 not present in the Lake Washington watershed. Sockeye salmon released from the Baker Lake Hatchery
11 program are unlikely to present competition risks to natural-origin fall-run chum salmon because of their
12 lake rearing location, their non-piscivorous diet, and the lack of substantial spatial and temporal overlap
13 with juvenile natural-origin fall-run chum salmon that out-migrate from the Skagit River. Thus, hatchery-
14 origin sockeye salmon are not competitors with natural-origin fall-run chum salmon and are not
15 considered further in this EIS.

16 In summary, the most likely competition effects to natural-origin fall-run chum salmon would occur from
17 hatchery-origin species that are about the same size (pink salmon and fall-run chum salmon fry), released
18 in the same general locations, and at the time of the peak out-migration period for natural-origin fall-run
19 chum salmon fry. Thus, freshwater competition with natural-origin fall-run chum salmon would be
20 limited to hatchery-origin pink salmon releases in Whatcom Creek near Bellingham Bay, Finch Creek
21 near Hood Canal, and the Elwha River. Additional competition effects may occur in estuaries and marine
22 waters where hatchery-origin fall-run chum salmon and natural-origin fall-run chum salmon co-occur
23 before migrating to the ocean.

24 **3.2.10.4.2 Risks - Predation**

25 The effects of predation by hatchery-origin fish on natural-origin fish are generally described in
26 Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish. Natural-origin fall-run chum salmon are
27 likely to be affected in Puget Sound marine waters by predation from hatchery-origin fish. Predation may
28 occur where and when piscivorous predators overlap in space and time with natural-origin fish of a size
29 vulnerable to predation. Risks of predation are greatest when large numbers of hatchery-origin smolts
30 encounter newly emerged fry or fingerlings, and when hatchery-origin fish are large relative to the
31 natural-origin fish (SIWG 1984). As described in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods

1 for Fish, hatchery-origin juvenile salmon and steelhead can prey on smaller fish that are 40 to 50 percent
2 of their body size. Thus, potential predators of natural-origin fall-run chum salmon would include
3 hatchery-origin Chinook salmon, steelhead, and coho salmon. Hatchery-origin fall-run chum salmon, pink
4 salmon, and sockeye salmon fry are too small (size is 2.0 inches [50 mm] fork length or less) to prey on
5 natural-origin fall-run chum salmon fry.

6 Releases of hatchery-origin Chinook salmon yearling smolts overlap the out-migration period for natural-
7 origin fall-run chum salmon (Figure 3.2-4). Predation effects from Chinook salmon yearlings would be
8 greatest during the spring months where overlap in time and space between hatchery-origin and natural-
9 origin fish are greatest. However, these predation effects are likely of limited duration because the
10 hatchery-origin fish would move away from river mouths and nearshore areas where natural-origin fall-
11 run chum salmon fry initially concentrate a few weeks after their release (as reviewed for Chinook salmon
12 and coho salmon in Appendix D, PCD RISK 1 Assessment). Predation impacts from hatchery-origin
13 Chinook salmon subyearlings are not expected in fresh water because of the later release times for
14 hatchery-origin Chinook salmon subyearlings that limits the potential for interaction with chum salmon
15 that are of a size vulnerable to predation (Figure 3.2-4). In marine areas, predation effects from hatchery-
16 origin Chinook salmon yearlings on natural-origin fall-run chum salmon are unlikely because, although
17 hatchery-origin Chinook salmon yearlings are larger than natural-origin fall-run chum salmon, the
18 hatchery-origin fish would be expected to disperse rapidly toward the ocean.

19 Hatchery-origin steelhead yearlings are released after the peak out-migration period for natural-origin
20 fall-run chum salmon, thereby resulting in minimal predation risks (Figure 3.2-4). Thus, the extent of
21 predation on natural-origin fall-run chum salmon from hatchery-origin steelhead is not considered further
22 in this EIS.

23 In contrast, hatchery-origin coho salmon yearlings are released about the same time as the peak out-
24 migration of natural-origin fall-run chum salmon (Figure 3.2-4), thus resulting in a greater potential for
25 predation. In marine areas, predation effects from hatchery-origin coho salmon yearlings on natural-origin
26 fall-run chum salmon are not of concern because, although the hatchery-origin coho salmon yearlings are
27 larger than natural-origin fall-run chum salmon, the hatchery-origin fish would be expected to disperse
28 rapidly toward the ocean.

29 Predation from other hatchery-origin salmon species (pink salmon, sockeye salmon, and fall-run chum
30 salmon) on natural-origin fall-run chum salmon is unlikely because of similarities in fish size among the
31 species, their lack of a piscivorous diet, and/or differences in release times of hatchery-origin fish

1 compared to peak out-migration timing for natural-origin fall-run chum salmon. Thus, predation effects
2 from these species to natural-origin fall-run chum salmon are not considered further in this EIS.

3 In summary, predation risks to natural-origin fall-run chum salmon fry are most likely to occur from
4 hatchery-origin Chinook salmon yearlings and coho salmon in fresh water because of the large body size
5 of these two species compared to the size of natural-origin fall-run chum salmon fry and the release
6 timing of these hatchery-origin species occurring during the peak out-migration period of natural-origin
7 fall-run chum salmon fry.

8 **3.2.10.4.3 Risks - Genetics**

9 Genetic risks from hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead to natural-origin salmon and steelhead are
10 generally described in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish. Genetic risks to
11 natural-origin fall-run chum salmon are associated with potential effects of hatchery-induced selection
12 from fall-run chum salmon reared in hatcheries, and the potential for those hatchery-origin fall-run chum
13 salmon to stray and interbreed with natural-origin fall-run chum salmon, which may result in reductions
14 in genetic diversity and long-term fitness of natural-origin fish.

15 However, genetic risks to natural-origin fall-run chum salmon from hatchery production in Puget Sound
16 are likely minimal. Available studies of genetic diversity (Small et al. 2009) and reproductive success
17 (Berejikian et al. 2009) did not find significant differences between natural-origin chum salmon and
18 offspring of hatchery-origin summer-run chum salmon from hatchery programs using local broodstock.
19 These findings are likely to be generally applicable to chum salmon in the project area because of
20 similarities in the chum salmon hatchery practices used (e.g., short length of time in hatcheries). Although
21 there are no comprehensive assessments of the extent of straying and spawning by hatchery-origin fall-
22 run chum salmon in natural-origin fall-run chum salmon production areas in the project area, available
23 studies of hatchery-origin fall-run chum salmon straying indicate that the fish have a high fidelity to their
24 release sites (Fuss and Hopley 1991), and the tendency to stray is minimal. Therefore, genetic risks are
25 not considered further in this EIS because they are ameliorated by the use of local broodstocks for
26 hatchery production, the short time that chum salmon are reared in hatcheries, the high fidelity of
27 returning adult chum salmon to their sites of release, and available studies of genetic diversity and
28 reproductive success of hatchery-origin and natural-origin fall-run chum salmon.

1 **3.2.10.4.4 Risks - Hatchery Facilities and Operation**

2 Hatchery facilities and operation risks from hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead programs to natural-
3 origin salmon and steelhead are generally described in Subsection 3.2.3.4, Risks - Hatchery Facilities and
4 Operation, and Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish. Chum salmon are
5 produced in the same hatcheries that produce Chinook salmon using the same facilities and BMPs (e.g.,
6 broodstock collection, spawning, fish release, disease control, and use of water and barriers) that are used
7 for Chinook salmon production (especially subyearling Chinook salmon). Therefore, hatchery facilities
8 and operation risks to natural-origin chum salmon are the same as the hatchery facilities and operation
9 risks to natural-origin Chinook salmon described in Subsection 3.2.5.4.6, Risks - Hatchery Facilities and
10 Operation (Chinook Salmon), because the effects of hatchery facilities and operation on chum salmon are
11 the same. Compliance with BMPs for Chinook salmon at the project area scale is generally good
12 (Subsection 3.2.5.4.6, Risks - Hatchery Facilities and Operation [Chinook Salmon], and Appendix C,
13 Puget Sound Chinook Salmon Effects Analysis by Population). Therefore, considering all chum salmon
14 hatchery programs, the overall hatchery facilities and operation risk is low, because most programs
15 operate in compliance with BMPs (Subsection 3.2.5.4.6, Risks - Hatchery Facilities and Operation
16 [Chinook Salmon]).

17 As described in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish, there are three hatcheries
18 where dewatering impacts chum salmon: Little Boston Creek Hatchery (Port Gamble Bay), Voights
19 Creek Hatchery (Puyallup River), and Minter Creek Hatchery (Carr Inlet). However, effects of these
20 water withdrawals as part of hatchery facilities and operation risks are unlikely because the withdrawals
21 affect limited areas on tributaries that are small and do not form major spawning areas for the species.

22 **3.2.10.4.5 Benefits - Total Return**

23 The total return of hatchery-origin chum salmon returning to fisheries can provide harvest benefits.
24 Benefits from hatchery-origin fish to the total returns of salmon and steelhead are generally described in
25 Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish. This benefit occurs primarily from the
26 13 chum salmon hatchery programs whose primary purpose is to produce fish for harvest (Table 3.2-5).
27 Over the past 5 years for which data are available (Table 3.2-18), harvest of hatchery-origin chum salmon
28 ranged from about 217,000 to 604,000 fish. The contribution of hatchery-origin chum salmon to the total
29 chum salmon harvest has tended to increase over time. For example, from 1995 to 1999 the hatchery-
30 origin chum salmon contributed an average of 31 percent of the total harvest of the species; whereas,
31 from 2005 to 2009, hatchery-origin chum salmon contributed an average of 39 percent (Table 3.2-18).

1 **3.2.10.4.6 Benefits - Viability**

2 Benefits can accrue to the viability of fish species when genetic resources important to the ESU reside in
3 fish produced by hatchery programs. Viability benefits from hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead to
4 natural-origin salmon and steelhead are generally described in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and
5 Evaluation Methods for Fish. Viability benefits to natural-origin chum salmon vary depending on the
6 hatchery program. This type of benefit to natural-origin chum salmon can occur from the seven integrated
7 chum salmon hatchery programs (Table 3.2-5). These programs may contribute to the natural-origin chum
8 salmon abundance and spatial structure parameters and may contribute to the diversity parameter to some
9 extent.

10 **3.2.10.4.7 Benefits - Marine-derived Nutrients**

11 As described in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish, salmon and steelhead
12 carcasses provide a direct food source for juvenile salmonids, other fish, aquatic invertebrates, and
13 terrestrial animals, and the decomposition of carcasses supplies nutrients that increase primary and
14 secondary production and benefit the ecosystem. Of the total biomass of carcasses from all salmon and
15 steelhead species that supply marine-derived nutrients to the project area, natural-origin and hatchery-
16 origin chum salmon spawners contribute the largest percentage (49 percent) (Appendix B, Hatchery
17 Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish). However, relatively few carcasses distributed from WDFW
18 hatcheries in recent years have been fall-run chum salmon (10 percent) (Appendix B, Hatchery Effects
19 and Evaluation Methods for Fish). Therefore, the marine-derived nutrient benefit from hatchery-origin
20 chum salmon is negligible.

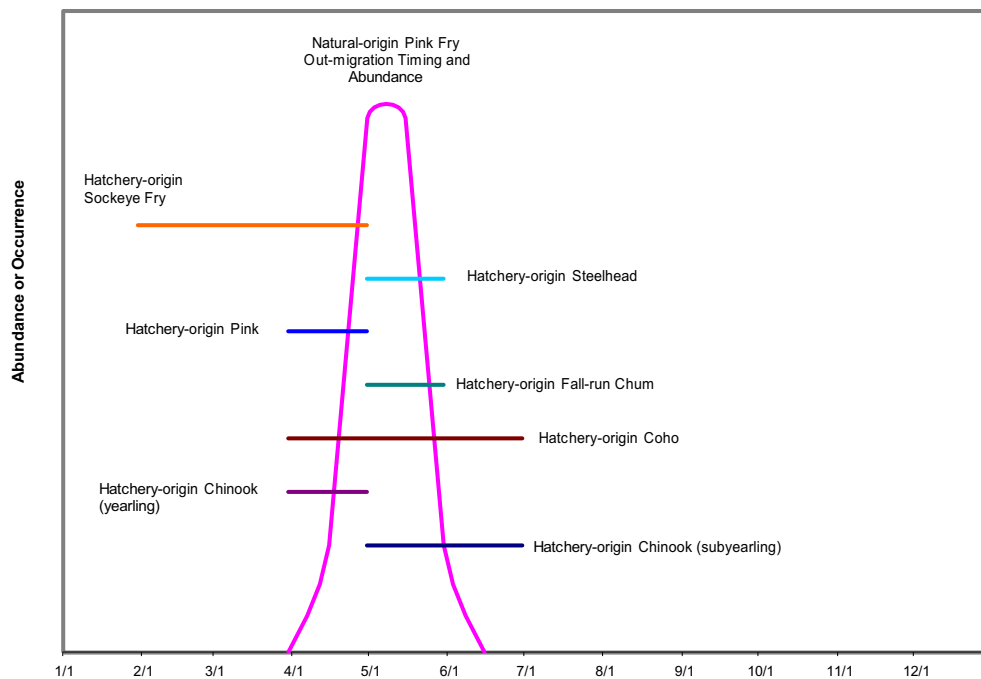
21 **3.2.11 Odd-year and Even-year Pink Salmon ESUs**

22 There are two pink salmon ESUs (odd-year and even-year) in Washington State. The Odd-year Pink
23 Salmon ESU includes fish that spawn in odd-numbered years in Puget Sound watersheds from the
24 Canadian border to, and including, the Elwha River. The Even-year Pink Salmon ESU is confined to fish
25 that spawn in even-numbered years in the Snohomish River. NMFS evaluated the status of the two ESUs
26 in 1994 and 1995 (Hard et al. 1996), and determined that ESA listing was not warranted (60 Fed. Reg.
27 51928, October 4, 1995). The pink salmon ESUs are not listed as threatened, endangered, or a species of
28 concern by Washington State (WDFW 2014b).

1 **3.2.11.1 Life History of Natural-origin Pink Salmon**

2 The majority of pink salmon in the project area return in odd-numbered years. Natural-origin pink salmon
 3 enter fresh water in late August and early September, and spawn in late September and October (WDF
 4 et al. 1993). Pink salmon tend to spawn in the mainstem reaches of rivers, closer to tidewater than most
 5 other salmon; however, some spawners migrate considerable distances upstream and also use larger
 6 tributaries (Heard 1991). The timing and distribution of natural-origin pink salmon spawners overlaps that
 7 of natural-origin fall-run Chinook salmon in some rivers in the project area (e.g., Green River).

8 Natural-origin pink salmon fry hatch and emerge from spawning gravels in March and April (Simenstad
 9 et al. 1982; Hard et al. 1996), and out-migrate rapidly in April and May at an average length of 1.3 inches
 10 (34 mm) fork length (Table 3.2-4). They may not feed until they reach the estuary. Figure 3.2-11
 11 illustrates the overlap in timing between out-migrating natural-origin pink salmon and timing of salmon
 12 and steelhead hatchery releases.



13 Sources: Natural-origin pink salmon data from Topping et al. (2008) (Dungeness pink salmon). Hatchery-origin fish release data
 14 are from WDFW salmon and steelhead HGMPs, and WDFW and PNPTT (2000).
 15

16 Figure 3.2-11. Typical duration of natural-origin pink salmon fry out-migration timing and relative
 17 abundance, and predominant timing of juvenile hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead
 18 releases.

19

1 Most natural-origin juvenile pink salmon out-migrating from Puget Sound rivers use nearshore areas
2 extensively for early rearing (Jewell 1966), whereas late-emergent fry migrate through the estuary quickly
3 (Hurley and Woodall 1968). Pink salmon congregate in dense schools along the shorelines of Puget
4 Sound where their diet is predominantly zooplankton and aquatic insects. Juvenile pink salmon are
5 vulnerable to predation during this early marine phase, and their survival is dependent on achieving rapid
6 growth. Thus, they occupy highly productive estuarine areas where food is abundant (Parker 1971). Pink
7 salmon diets change as the fish grow and transition to pelagic waters (Duffy 2003; Fresh 2006; Brodeur
8 et al. 2007).

9 **3.2.11.2 Distribution and Abundance of Natural-origin Pink Salmon**

10 The Odd-year Pink Salmon ESU comprises twelve populations, including those in the Nooksack, Skagit,
11 Stillaguamish, and Snohomish Rivers in northern Puget Sound; Puyallup and Nisqually Rivers in south
12 Puget Sound; Hamma Hamma, Duckabush, and Dosewallips Rivers in Hood Canal; and the Dungeness
13 River (two populations) in the Strait of Juan de Fuca (Hard et al. 1996; WDFW 2002). A genetically
14 unique odd-year pink salmon population has also been identified in the Elwha River (Ward et al. 2008).
15 There is one population (Snohomish River) that composes the Even-year Pink Salmon ESU (Hard et al.
16 1996).

17 The abundance of adult pink salmon in Puget Sound is greatest in odd-numbered years. Natural-origin
18 juveniles are thus abundant in even-years (juveniles out-migrate the year following spawning). Tens of
19 millions of juvenile pink salmon may enter the marine waters of Puget Sound some years. The long-term
20 abundance trend has been upward. Abundance of returning adults is typically highest in northern Puget
21 Sound rivers, such as the Skagit River and Snohomish River systems, but some stocks in south Puget
22 Sound have increased markedly in recent years (Hard et al. 1996; Kyle Adicks, pers. comm., WDFW,
23 Resource Program Manager, July 17, 2006). From 1991 to 2009, annual total run sizes ranged from a low
24 of about 441,000 fish in 1997 to a high of nearly 10 million fish in 2009 (Table 3.2-19). During the same
25 time span, annual escapement of natural-origin pink salmon ranged from about 294,000 fish in 1997 to
26 nearly 9 million fish in 2009 (Table 3.2-19).

27 The abundance of even-year pink salmon in the Snohomish River increased from 1996 through 2004, but
28 has since declined to the low abundance levels observed in the 1980s (WDFW 2013a). This increased
29 abundance of pink salmon was probably related to favorable marine survival, and favorable flow
30 conditions during the egg incubation period (K. Adicks, pers. comm., WDFW, Resource Program
31 Manager, September 27, 2010).

1 Table 3.2-19. Annual spawning escapements of natural-origin odd-year pink salmon, and total run size
 2 and harvest of hatchery-origin pink salmon from 1991 to 2009.

Year	Escapement of Natural-origin Pink Salmon	Total Run Size ¹	Harvest of Hatchery-origin Pink Salmon	
			Number	Percent of Total Pink Salmon Harvest ²
1991	776,600	1,094,210	905	0.3
1993	839,642	1,062,275	640	0.3
1995	1,431,530	2,110,401	1,587	0.2
1997	294,390	441,229	2,344	1.6
1999	897,998	954,297	17	< 0.1
2001	3,161,493	3,548,996	563	0.2
2003	2,433,048	2,906,354	931	0.2
2005	1,186,839	1,228,260	357	0.9
2007	2,359,590	2,446,559	118	0.1
2009	8,612,877	9,837,251	3,423	0.3

3 Source: WDFW data.

4 ¹ Natural-origin and hatchery-origin pink salmon spawning escapement plus harvest.

5 ² Percentage of the total harvest (total run size minus escapement) that is hatchery-origin pink salmon.

6 3.2.11.3 Description of Hatchery-origin Pink Salmon

7 Hatchery-origin pink salmon are released as fry in April at a time when natural-origin Chinook salmon
 8 fry, parr, and yearlings; sockeye salmon fry; and coho salmon parr and yearlings are out-migrating in
 9 freshwater rivers and streams (Table 3.2-4). Pink salmon are reared in hatcheries only to the fry life stage
 10 and no yearlings are released. The fish are released at an average length of 2.0 inches (50 mm) fork length
 11 (Table 3.2-4).

12 Pink salmon are released near marine waters from two isolated harvest hatchery programs and one
 13 integrated conservation program (Table 3.2-5). The total number of juvenile hatchery-origin pink salmon
 14 produced annually averages 4.5 million fry (Table 3.2-6).

15 Puget Sound pink salmon contribute to commercial and recreational fisheries primarily during fisheries
 16 aimed at Chinook salmon (NMFS 2004a), but at low levels (Table 3.2-19). From 1991 to 2009, harvest of
 17 hatchery-origin Puget Sound pink salmon ranged from a low of 17 fish in 1999 to a high of about
 18 3,400 fish in 2009 (Table 3.2-19). The low harvest numbers reflect the small number of pink salmon

1 hatchery programs in Puget Sound (three programs), and low hatchery production levels compared to
2 other salmon species (Table 3.2-6).

3 **3.2.11.4 Hatchery Program Risks and Benefits**

4 This subsection supplements the general information in Subsection 3.2.3, General Risks and Benefits of
5 Hatchery Programs to Fish, by providing a summary of the current risks of hatchery programs to natural-
6 origin pink salmon. Risks and benefits to natural-origin pink salmon from salmon and steelhead are
7 qualitatively evaluated based on inferences from the general relationship between pink salmon and other
8 salmon and steelhead, considering the best available scientific information (Appendix B, Hatchery Effects
9 and Evaluation Methods for Fish). As described in Subsection 3.2.1, Introduction, and Subsection 4.2.3,
10 Overall Methods for Analyzing Effects, risks and benefits for pink salmon are evaluated qualitatively and
11 generally do not use the four rating categories and terms as used for listed salmon, steelhead, and trout
12 (with the exception of hatchery facilities and operation risk). Rather, risks and benefits are generally
13 described using relative qualitative terms (e.g., likely, minimal, substantial, unsubstantial). If a risk or
14 benefit is considered inconsequential in magnitude (i.e., minimal), it is not carried forth into the analysis
15 in Subsection 4.2, Fish, and the reasoning for this is described in Subsection 3.2, Fish.

16 **3.2.11.4.1 Risks - Competition**

17 The effects of competition between hatchery-origin fish and natural-origin fish are generally described in
18 Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish. This risk category includes effects from
19 juvenile and adult fish, as well as effects which may occur in fresh water and marine water. Competition
20 is greatest where and when species overlap in space and time and share a demand for resources that are in
21 limited supply. Pink salmon, like chum salmon and fall-run Chinook salmon, have life histories involving
22 very short freshwater residence periods. After emergence, the small natural-origin fry out-migrate
23 promptly to marine waters. Similar-sized hatchery-origin pink salmon fry are generally released from
24 hatcheries prior to the peak out-migration period for natural-origin pink salmon (Figure 3.2-11), which
25 would result in minimal competition risks. Thus, competition risks from hatchery-origin pink salmon to
26 natural-origin pink salmon are not considered further in this EIS.

27 In contrast, releases of the similar sized hatchery-origin chum salmon may pose a competition risk to
28 natural-origin pink salmon because they are primarily released during the pink salmon peak out-migration
29 period (Figure 3.2-11). After their release from hatcheries, chum salmon fry may compete with pink
30 salmon fry for food and rearing space in freshwater and nearshore marine areas where the groups interact
31 (SIWG 1984).

1 Other hatchery-origin salmon (Chinook salmon, sockeye salmon, coho salmon) and steelhead are not
2 likely to pose risks of competition effects to natural-origin pink salmon because they are larger, their diet
3 preferences are different from pink salmon, and/or because they are not released during the pink salmon
4 peak out-migration period (Figure 3.2-11). Pink salmon release locations are close to marine water and
5 decrease the potential for competition effects on natural-origin pink salmon in fresh water.

6 In summary, hatchery-origin chum salmon pose the primary competition risk to natural-origin pink
7 salmon because of their similar size and because hatchery-origin chum salmon are released during the
8 peak out-migration period for natural-origin pink salmon.

9 **3.2.11.4.2 Risks - Predation**

10 The effects of predation by hatchery-origin fish on natural-origin fish are generally described in
11 Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish. These risks may occur where and when
12 piscivorous predators overlap in space and time with natural-origin fish of a size vulnerable to predation.
13 Risks of predation are greatest when large numbers of hatchery-origin smolts encounter newly emerged
14 fry, and when hatchery-origin fish are large relative to the natural-origin fish (SIWG 1984). Because of
15 their comparatively large size (Table 3.2-4), yearling releases of hatchery-origin Chinook salmon,
16 steelhead, and coho salmon may prey on natural-origin pink salmon fry in freshwater and adjacent marine
17 areas. However, these effects would be of short duration because the hatchery-origin fish would disperse
18 seaward after release, beyond the shallow estuarine and nearshore marine areas where natural-origin pink
19 salmon fry congregate for a few weeks (as reviewed in Appendix D, PCD RISK 1 Assessment).

20 Hatchery-origin steelhead and coho salmon yearlings are released during the peak out-migration period
21 for natural-origin pink salmon fry, and some hatchery-origin Chinook salmon subyearlings and yearlings
22 are also released during that same period (Figure 3.2-11). Thus, predation impacts to natural-origin pink
23 salmon may occur in fresh water. However, similar to the size considerations above, effects would be of
24 short duration because the hatchery-origin fish would disperse seaward after release, beyond the marine
25 areas in which natural-origin pink salmon congregate for a few weeks before dispersing seaward.
26 Predation effects to natural-origin pink salmon from hatchery-origin pink salmon, chum salmon, and
27 sockeye salmon are unlikely because of similarities in fish size, their lack of piscivorous diets, and/or lack
28 of overlaps in time of release with the peak out-migration timing of natural-origin pink salmon. Thus,
29 predation effects from hatchery-origin pink salmon, chum salmon, and sockeye salmon on natural-origin
30 pink salmon are not considered further in this EIS.

1 In summary, predation may occur on natural-origin pink salmon in freshwater and adjacent marine areas
2 from releases of hatchery-origin yearling steelhead, yearling coho salmon, and yearling and subyearling
3 Chinook salmon because of the larger size of these hatchery-origin fish compared to natural-origin pink
4 salmon fry, and because releases of the hatchery-origin fish occur during the peak out-migration period
5 for natural-origin pink salmon.

6 **3.2.11.4.3 Risks - Genetics**

7 Genetic risks from hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead to natural-origin salmon and steelhead are
8 generally described in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish. The risks to
9 natural-origin pink salmon are associated with potential hatchery-induced selection effects on pink
10 salmon reared in hatcheries, and the potential for these hatchery-origin adult pink salmon to stray and
11 interbreed with natural-origin pink salmon, which may result in reductions in genetic diversity and long-
12 term fitness of natural-origin fish.

13 Genetic risks to natural-origin pink salmon in the project area are minimal because of the limited number
14 and size of the pink salmon hatchery programs, use of hatchery broodstocks derived from local natural-
15 origin stocks (integrated programs), the short duration of rearing in the hatchery (which limits hatchery-
16 induced selection effects [Berejikian et al. 2009]), the small number of returning hatchery-origin adults
17 compared to the total returns of natural-origin pink salmon, and the locations of release sites that are
18 removed from major natural-origin pink salmon production areas and marine areas. Thus, genetic risks to
19 pink salmon are not considered further in this EIS.

20 **3.2.11.4.4 Risks - Hatchery Facilities and Operation**

21 Hatchery facilities and operation risks from hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead programs to natural-
22 origin salmon and steelhead are generally described in Subsection 3.2.3.4, Risks - Hatchery Facilities and
23 Operation, and Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish. Pink salmon are
24 produced at hatcheries that also produce other salmon or steelhead. These facilities use the same BMPs
25 (e.g., broodstock collection, spawning, fish release, disease control, and use of water and barriers) for
26 pink salmon that are used for production of the other salmon and steelhead. Hatchery facilities and
27 operation risks for natural-origin Chinook salmon and steelhead are low, as described in
28 Subsection 3.2.5.4.6, Risks - Hatchery Facilities and Operation [Chinook Salmon], and
29 Subsection 3.2.7.4.4, Risks - Hatchery Facilities and Operation [Steelhead]), because most programs
30 operate in compliance with BMPs (Subsection 3.2.5.4.6, Risks - Hatchery Facilities and Operation
31 [Chinook Salmon], and Subsection 3.2.7.4.4, Risks - Hatchery Facilities and Operation [Steelhead]).

1 Returns of natural-origin pink salmon are considerable (Subsection 3.2.11.2, Distribution and Abundance
2 of Natural-origin Pink Salmon) and there are only a small number of pink salmon hatchery programs
3 (three programs); thus, hatchery production of pink salmon is considerably less than the production levels
4 for other salmon species (Table 3.2-6). Therefore, considering all pink salmon hatchery programs, the
5 overall hatchery facilities and operation risk to pink salmon is negligible, because there are few pink
6 salmon programs and most operate in compliance with BMPs.

7 As described in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish, there is one hatchery
8 where dewatering impacts pink salmon: Voights Creek Hatchery (Puyallup River watershed). However,
9 effects of water withdrawals for operation of this hatchery are likely minimal because the withdrawal
10 affects limited areas on a small tributary, which does not form a major spawning area for the species.
11 Therefore, effects of water withdrawals on natural-origin pink salmon are not considered further in this
12 EIS.

13 **3.2.11.4.5 Benefits - Total Return**

14 The total return of hatchery-origin pink salmon returning to fisheries can provide harvest benefits.
15 Benefits from hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead to the total return of salmon and steelhead are
16 generally described in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish. Most pink salmon
17 harvested are natural-origin fish (Table 3.2-19). In contrast, from 2005 to 2009, harvest of hatchery-origin
18 pink salmon ranged from 118 to 3,423 fish, and contributed less than 1 percent (0.4 percent) to the total
19 harvest of Puget Sound pink salmon (Table 3.2-19). Thus, the overall total return benefits to total harvest
20 of the species from the two isolated pink salmon hatchery programs intended to produce fish for harvest
21 and one new integrated conservation program (Elwha pink salmon program) are minimal, and are not
22 considered further in this EIS.

23 **3.2.11.4.6 Benefits - Viability**

24 Benefits can accrue to the viability of fish species when genetic resources important to the ESU reside in
25 fish produced by hatchery programs. Viability benefits from hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead to
26 natural-origin salmon and steelhead are generally described in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and
27 Evaluation Methods for Fish. Viability benefits to natural-origin pink salmon vary depending on the
28 hatchery program. Viability benefits to natural-origin pink salmon could occur from the one integrated
29 conservation hatchery program for pink salmon (Elwha pink salmon program). That program is too new
30 for viability benefits to natural-origin pink salmon to be evaluated. However, because there is only one
31 pink salmon hatchery program with the potential to benefit viability at a local scale, the viability benefit

1 to natural-origin pink salmon overall is assumed to be minimal, because there is only one integrated
2 conservation hatchery program in the entire project area. Thus, viability as a benefit for pink salmon is
3 not considered further in this EIS.

4 **3.2.11.4.7 Benefits - Marine-derived Nutrients**

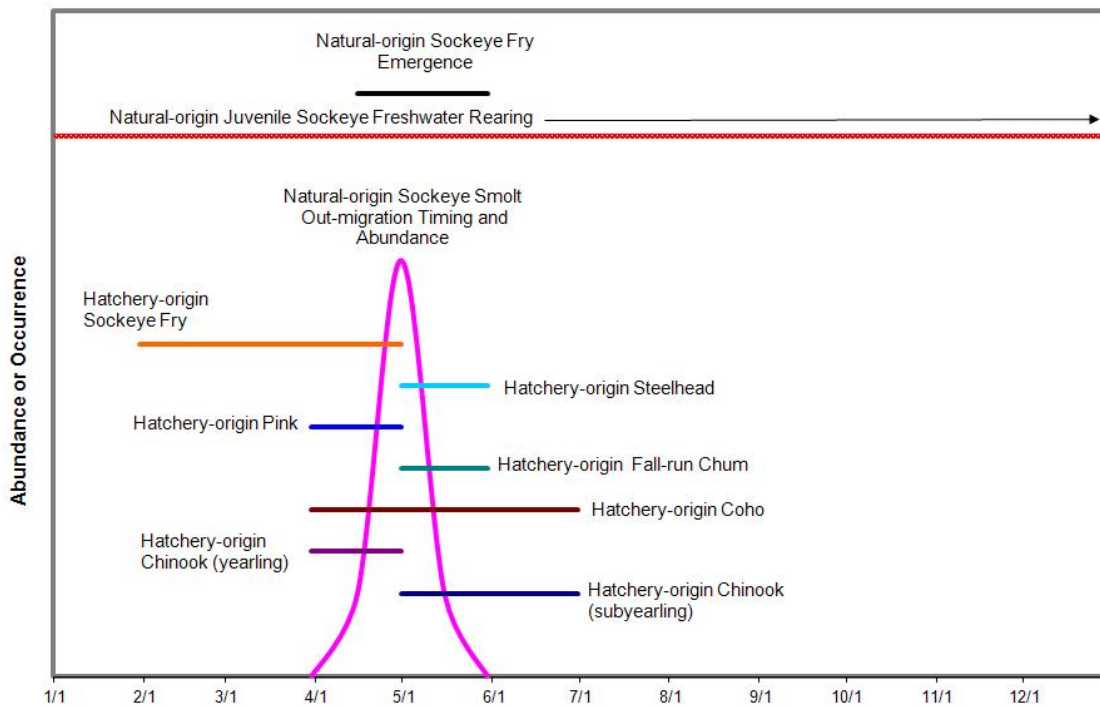
5 As described in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish, salmon and steelhead
6 carcasses provide a direct food source for juvenile salmon and steelhead, other fish, aquatic invertebrates,
7 and terrestrial animals, and the decomposition of carcasses supplies nutrients that increase primary and
8 secondary production and benefit the ecosystem. Natural-origin and hatchery-origin pink salmon
9 spawners contribute 31 percent of the total biomass of carcasses from all salmon and steelhead species
10 that supply marine-derived nutrients to the project area (Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation
11 Methods for Fish). However, relatively few carcasses distributed from WDFW hatcheries into the natural
12 environment in recent years have been pink salmon (1 percent) (Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and
13 Evaluation Methods for Fish). Thus, marine-derived nutrients as a benefit for pink salmon are negligible.

14 **3.2.12 Sockeye Salmon**

15 This subsection describes sockeye salmon in Puget Sound. In its 1999 status review, NMFS delineated
16 one sockeye salmon ESU that occurs in Puget Sound, which comprises naturally spawning sockeye
17 salmon returning to the Baker River in the Skagit River watershed (Gustafson et al. 1997). Although
18 sockeye salmon occur in other watersheds in Puget Sound, including Lake Washington, they were not
19 deemed to be ESUs or parts of ESUs because the fish were believed to be non-local populations resulting
20 from transplants. NMFS determined that ESA listing was not warranted for the Baker River Sockeye
21 Salmon ESU (64 Fed. Reg. 14528, March 25, 1999). This EIS emphasizes the Baker River Sockeye
22 Salmon ESU, and addresses three other sockeye salmon stocks that spawn in the Lake Washington
23 watershed. Gustafson et al. (1997) acknowledged the occurrence of riverine-spawning sockeye salmon
24 that spawn in some other rivers (e.g., Nooksack, Skagit, and Sauk Rivers), but found that information was
25 insufficient to determine their ESU status. Sockeye salmon are not listed as threatened, endangered, or a
26 species of concern by Washington State (WDFW 2014b). Kokanee are the non-anadromous life history
27 form of sockeye salmon (*Oncorhynchus nerka*) that spend their entire life cycle in fresh water, and are
28 described in Subsection 3.2.18.1, Kokanee.

1 **3.2.12.1 Life History of Natural-origin Sockeye Salmon**

2 The life history of Puget Sound sockeye salmon is described in detail in Gustafson et al. (1997) and
 3 summarized below. Natural-origin sockeye salmon spawn in rivers and streams, and along lakeshores.
 4 Freshwater entry of adults occurs from mid-June through August, and spawning generally occurs from
 5 September through November, but can begin as early as August and, for some stocks, extend into
 6 February. After emerging from the gravel, sockeye salmon fry migrate downstream to the deep waters of
 7 nursery lakes from January through June, predominating in April and May (Figure 3.2-12), at an average
 8 length of 1.1 inches (28 mm) fork length (Table 3.2-4).



9
 10 Sources: Natural-origin sockeye salmon data from Burgner (1991) for Lake Washington sockeye salmon. Hatchery-origin fish
 11 release data are from WDFW salmon and steelhead HGMPs, and WDFW and PNPTT (2000).

12 Figure 3.2-12. Typical duration of natural-origin sockeye salmon juvenile rearing, out-migration timing,
 13 and relative abundance, and predominant timing of juvenile hatchery-origin salmon and
 14 steelhead releases.

15

16 Natural-origin juvenile sockeye salmon in Puget Sound tend to rear in lakes for up to 2 years where they
 17 feed on aquatic insects and plankton. They out-migrate to sea, and once they move offshore, feed mainly
 18 on amphipods, copepods, squid, and some fishes.

3.2.12.2 Distribution and Abundance of Natural-origin Sockeye Salmon

The distribution and abundance of sockeye salmon in Puget Sound is generally related to rivers that have accessible lakes in their watersheds for juvenile rearing. Four natural-origin sockeye salmon stocks occur in Puget Sound: the Baker River Sockeye Salmon ESU (in the Skagit River watershed) and three stocks of non-local origin in the Lake Washington watershed. Prior to construction of Baker Dam, sockeye salmon ascended the Baker River. Currently, sockeye salmon are trapped and released above the dam to spawn along the lakeshore and in the upper Baker River.

The three natural-origin sockeye salmon stocks in the Lake Washington system are the Cedar River, northern Lake Washington tributaries, and Lake Washington beach spawners (WDF et al. 1993). Of the three, the Cedar River stock is the predominant stock, which originated from releases of Baker Lake and Cultus Lake (British Columbia) sockeye salmon that were transferred into the Cedar River from the 1930s to 1950s (Ames 2006). Natural spawning of the stock occurs in the lower 21 river miles of the Cedar River below Landsburg Dam. Natural production is supplemented by a recently constructed hatchery and spawning channel. Natural-origin sockeye salmon are also produced in tributaries to northern Lake Washington and Lake Sammamish, including Big Bear, Cottage Lake, North, and Little Bear Creeks (Ames 2006). Although the population structure of these stocks is not clear, DNA analysis suggests that all Lake Washington sockeye salmon stocks are, at least in part, descendants of introduced Baker Lake sockeye salmon (Spies 2002; Ames 2006).

Natural-origin sockeye salmon have also been observed spawning in several Puget Sound river systems that lack accessible lake habitat, including the Nooksack, Skagit, Stillaguamish, Green, and Skokomish Rivers (Gustafson et al. 1997; Gustafson and Winans 1999).

Spawning escapement provides an indication of the abundance of natural-origin sockeye salmon in Puget Sound (Table 3.2-20). From 1995 to 2012, the combined annual natural-origin plus hatchery-origin sockeye salmon escapement to the Baker River ranged from 2,181 fish in 1995 to 28,407 fish in 2012 (Table 3.2-20). Baker River sockeye salmon escapement is strongly dependent on the trap and haul program that provides fish access to spawning and rearing areas, and on hatchery production that supplements the population. From 1995 to 2012, Cedar River escapements have ranged from 15,408 fish in 2009 to 237,981 fish in 1996 (Table 3.2-20). The combined annual natural-origin plus hatchery-origin escapement to north Lake Washington tributaries (e.g., Big Bear, Cottage Lake, and Issaquah Creeks) from 1995 to 2008 has varied from 677 fish in 2008 to 82,090 fish in 2000 (Table 3.2-20).

1 Table 3.2-20. Annual spawning escapements (natural-origin plus hatchery-origin) and harvest, and total
 2 returns of sockeye salmon to the Baker River and Lake Washington system (Cedar River,
 3 and north Lake Washington [Lake Sammamish] tributaries) from 1995 to 2012.

Year	Baker Lake			Lake Washington			
	Escapement	Harvest	Total Returns	Cedar River Escapement	North Tributaries Escapement	Harvest	Total Returns
1995	2,181	60	2,241	24,895	4,196	790	29,881
1996	7,769	8	7,777	237,981	75,261	139,263	452,865
1997	7,0993,418	168	7,267	109,295	11,126	2,305	122,726
1998	13,18713,187	188	13,375	54,403	11,087	3,542	69,032
1999	4,6544,654	3	4,657	23,670	2,080	937	26,887
2000	10,40410,504	406	10,810	156,880	82,090	119,431	358,401
2001	4,9424,942	90	5,032	124,774	14,930	3,817	143,521
2002	4,0234,023	16	4,093	203,619	56,700	66,457	326,776
2003	20,23620,236	731	20,967	115,363	3,365	3,994	122,722
2004	9,11310,779	2,222	11,335	125,533	16,107	55,598	197,238
2005	3,1923,191	395	3,587	55,162	5,824	1,351	62,337
2006	8,3258,325	1,548	9,873	114,584	26,727	115,560	256,871
2007	2,7632,763	953	3,716	47,183	1,900	468	49,551
2008	3,2113,211	2,502	5,713	19,226	677	2,118	22,021
2009	6,4866,487	275	6,761	15,408	960	1	16,369
2010	18,80918,809	3,967	22,776	66,910	16,966	2,803	86,679
2011	27,18727,195	9,888	37,075	30,266	1,464	619	32,349
2012	28,40728,407	20,439	48,846	101,135	9,830	4,217	115,182

4 Sources: Baker Lake sockeye salmon data are from A. Dufault, pers. comm., WDFW, Fish Biologist, March 4 and 5, 2014.

5 **3.2.12.3 Description of Hatchery-origin Sockeye Salmon**

6 The majority (99 percent) of hatchery-origin sockeye salmon (35,000,000) are released as fry
 7 (Table 3.2-6) from February through April (Figure 3.2-12). Small numbers of fingerlings and yearlings
 8 (Table 3.2-6) are also released in Baker Lake in the spring and fall. These releases occur at a time when
 9 natural-origin Chinook salmon fry and yearlings; steelhead smolts; coho salmon fry, parr, and yearlings;
 10 chum salmon fry; pink salmon fry; and sockeye salmon fry are out-migrating in freshwater rivers and
 11 streams (Table 3.2-4). Hatchery-origin sockeye salmon fry are released at an average length of 1.2 inches
 12 (30 mm) fork length (Table 3.2-4).

1 Sockeye salmon are released from two hatchery programs into two lake systems. The Baker Lake
2 integrated conservation sockeye program releases fry, subyearlings, and yearlings from Baker Lake
3 sockeye spawning beach facilities into Baker Lake. The Cedar River integrated harvest sockeye program
4 in the Lake Washington system releases fry from the Cedar River Hatchery into the Cedar River.

5 Sockeye salmon can contribute to commercial and recreational fisheries, with relatively small numbers of
6 sockeye salmon harvested in commercial fisheries in Bellingham Bay and Samish Bay that target Chinook
7 salmon (NMFS 2004a). For example, from 1995 to 2012 the harvest of Baker Lake sockeye salmon ranged
8 from 3 fish in 1999 to 20,439 fish in 2012 (Table 3.2-20). In addition, in Lake Washington, sporadic
9 recreational and tribal commercial sockeye salmon fisheries occur when run size is expected to exceed the
10 escapement goal of 350,000 (NMFS 2004a). From 1995 to 2012, harvest of sockeye salmon ranged from
11 1 fish in 2009 to 139,263 fish in 1996 (Table 3.2-20). The overall low numbers of sockeye harvested
12 reflects the small number of sockeye salmon hatchery programs in Puget Sound (two programs), and low
13 hatchery production levels compared to other salmon species (Table 3.2-6).

14 **3.2.12.4 Hatchery Program Risks and Benefits**

15 This subsection supplements the general information in Subsection 3.2.3, General Risks and Benefits of
16 Hatchery Programs to Fish, and Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish, by
17 providing a summary of the current risks of hatchery programs to natural-origin sockeye salmon. Risks
18 and benefits to natural-origin sockeye salmon from salmon and steelhead hatchery programs are
19 qualitatively evaluated based on inferences from the general relationship between sockeye salmon and
20 other salmon and steelhead, considering the best available scientific information (Appendix B, Hatchery
21 Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish). As described in Subsection 3.2.1, Introduction, and
22 Subsection 4.2.3, Overall Methods for Analyzing Effects, risks and benefits for sockeye salmon are
23 evaluated qualitatively and do not use the four rating categories and terms as used for listed salmon,
24 steelhead, and trout. Rather, risks and benefits are generally described using relative qualitative terms
25 (e.g., likely, minimal, substantial, unsubstantial). If a risk or benefit is considered inconsequential in
26 magnitude (i.e., minimal), it is not carried forth into the analysis in Subsection 4.2, Fish, and the
27 reasoning for this is described in Subsection 3.2, Fish.

28 **3.2.12.4.1 Risks - Competition**

29 The effects of competition between hatchery-origin fish and natural-origin fish are generally described in
30 Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish. This risk category includes effects from
31 juvenile and adult fish, as well as effects that may occur in fresh water and marine water. Competition is

1 greatest where and when species overlap in space and time and share a demand for resources that are in
2 limited supply. All hatchery-origin species are released during at least part of the peak natural-origin
3 sockeye salmon smolt out-migration period (Figure 3.2-12).

4 As described in Subsection 3.2.12.1, Life History of Natural-origin Sockeye Salmon, most juvenile
5 sockeye salmon rear in lakes and feed on aquatic insects and plankton. Other salmon and steelhead
6 species do not have natural lake rearing life histories similar to sockeye salmon, and hatchery releases do
7 not generally occur in lake systems. Thus, effects of competition in fresh water from hatchery-origin fish
8 are mostly confined to streams and rivers below lakes that natural-origin sockeye salmon smolts use as
9 migration corridors to marine areas.

10 Of all hatchery-origin species, coho salmon yearlings (5.5 inches [140 mm] fork length) are most likely to
11 compete with natural-origin sockeye salmon smolts (4.9 inches [125 mm] fork length) because of
12 similarities in size (Table 3.2-4). However, the diet preferences of the two species differ, which decreases
13 the likelihood of competition effects. Other hatchery-origin salmon species and steelhead are not likely to
14 pose competition risks to natural-origin sockeye salmon, primarily because of size differences
15 (Table 3.2-4), although differences in diet preferences also contribute to reducing the likelihood of
16 competition. Thus, competition effects from other hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead species to
17 natural-origin sockeye salmon are not considered further in this EIS.

18 It is unlikely that competition occurs between the similar sized hatchery-origin sockeye salmon fry
19 (1.2 inches [30 mm] fork length) and natural-origin sockeye salmon fry (2.0 inches [51 mm] fork length)
20 in Baker Lake, mainly because of size differences and because the hatchery-origin fish are released
21 primarily outside the peak out-migration period for natural-origin sockeye salmon (Figure 3.2-4). In the
22 Cedar River, effects of competition from hatchery-origin sockeye salmon to natural-origin sockeye
23 salmon are not a conservation concern because the natural-origin stock is of non-indigenous origin
24 (Seattle Public Utilities 2005; WDFW 2005). Thus, hatchery-origin sockeye salmon as competitors to
25 natural-origin sockeye salmon are not considered further in this EIS.

26 In marine waters, because of their co-occurrence and similarities in size, hatchery-origin Chinook salmon
27 yearlings and coho salmon yearlings have the greatest potential to pose competition risks to natural-origin
28 sockeye salmon smolts. However, competition impacts on natural-origin sockeye salmon smolts from
29 these species are unlikely because of differences in diet preferences and migration behaviors of the
30 species in the marine environment (Duffy et al. 2005). Thus, competition in marine waters between
31 hatchery-origin fish and natural-origin sockeye salmon is not considered further in this EIS.

1 In summary, hatchery-origin coho salmon yearlings are the most likely competitors with natural-origin
2 sockeye salmon in fresh water and marine water because they are released in locations where natural-
3 origin sockeye salmon occur, are released during the peak sockeye salmon out-migration period, and are
4 similar in size to natural-origin sockeye salmon smolts.

5 **3.2.12.4.2 Risks - Predation**

6 The effects of predation by hatchery-origin fish on natural-origin fish are generally described in
7 Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish. These risks may occur where and when
8 piscivorous species overlap in space and time with natural-origin fish of a size vulnerable to predation.
9 Risks of predation are greatest when large numbers of hatchery-origin smolts encounter newly emerged
10 fry and when hatchery-origin fish are large relative to the natural-origin fish (SIWG 1984). As described
11 in Subsection, 3.2.12.1, Life History of Natural-origin Sockeye Salmon, most juvenile sockeye salmon
12 rear in lakes and feed on aquatic insects and plankton. Other salmon and steelhead species do not have
13 lake-rearing life histories like sockeye salmon, and hatchery releases are generally not made into lake
14 systems. Thus, effects of predation from hatchery-origin species are mostly confined to streams and rivers
15 below lakes that natural-origin sockeye salmon smolts use as migration corridors to marine areas.

16 In general, natural-origin sockeye salmon smolts (4.9 inches [125 mm] fork length) may be most
17 impacted by predation (in fresh water) from hatchery-origin steelhead yearlings because of the large size
18 of steelhead smolts (8.1 inches [206 mm] fork length) and their release during the peak out-migration
19 period for natural-origin sockeye salmon (Figure 3.2-12). Hatchery-origin steelhead are not released in
20 the Baker River watershed or the Cedar River watershed, and thus are not predators of natural-origin
21 sockeye salmon in those locations. However, hatchery-origin steelhead are released in the Skagit River
22 watershed and are larger than natural-origin sockeye salmon smolts, and thus are likely to pose a
23 predation risk to natural-origin Baker Lake sockeye salmon.

24 Predation by hatchery-origin Chinook salmon yearlings (6.1 inches [155 mm] fork length) and coho
25 salmon (5.5 inches [140 mm] fork length) on sockeye salmon smolts (4.9 inches [125 mm] fork length)
26 (Table 3.2-4) is unlikely because of the size similarities, and, in lakes, because of the spatial separation
27 resulting from different feeding, schooling, and resting strategies (Burgner 1991). In addition, predation is
28 limited because the coho salmon and Chinook salmon released in Lake Washington actively out-migrate
29 as smolts and leave the lake system within a few weeks (as reviewed in Appendix D, PCD RISK 1
30 Assessment). Hatchery-origin sockeye salmon, pink salmon, and chum salmon are not considered
31 predators because they are only released as fry that are small (2.0 inches [50 mm] fork length or less).

1 Thus, hatchery-origin Chinook salmon, coho salmon, pink salmon, chum salmon, and sockeye salmon as
2 predators to natural-origin sockeye salmon are not considered further in this EIS.

3 In summary, overall predation risks to sockeye salmon are most likely to occur in fresh water from
4 hatchery-origin steelhead yearlings, because the steelhead are released during the sockeye salmon peak
5 out-migration period and are of a size that is capable of preying on natural-origin sockeye salmon during
6 the sockeye salmon peak out-migration period.

7 **3.2.12.4.3 Risks - Genetics**

8 Genetic risks from hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead to natural-origin salmon and steelhead are
9 generally described in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish. The risks to
10 natural-origin sockeye salmon are primarily associated with potential hatchery-induced selection effects
11 on sockeye salmon reared in hatcheries. However, genetic risks to natural-origin sockeye salmon from
12 hatchery production are minimal because of the nature of the relationship of hatchery-origin sockeye to
13 the natural-origin sockeye salmon in Puget Sound. For example, genetic risks to natural-origin sockeye
14 salmon from straying by hatchery-origin sockeye salmon are unlikely because there is only one sockeye
15 salmon ESU (Baker Lake Sockeye Salmon ESU), and hatchery-origin sockeye salmon stocks that may
16 stray are related to that ESU.

17 The Baker Lake Hatchery produces listed sockeye salmon as part of an integrated conservation program
18 for the Baker Lake Sockeye Salmon ESU. Genetic risks to the natural-origin Baker Lake sockeye salmon
19 population associated with the hatchery program are inconsequential because broodstock are derived from
20 the natural-origin Baker Lake Sockeye Salmon ESU, a large number of spawners are used (at least
21 3,000 fish), and hatchery operations use strategies that mimic natural spawning conditions (i.e., hatchery-
22 origin spawners use artificial Baker Lake beaches), which collectively limit risks of hatchery-induced
23 selection effects (Berejikian et al. 2009).

24 The Cedar River Hatchery in the Lake Washington system produces non-listed sockeye salmon as part of
25 an integrated harvest program. Genetic risks to natural-origin Cedar River sockeye salmon associated
26 with the program are not a concern because the hatchery program sustains the naturally spawning stock
27 and the natural-origin and hatchery-origin components are genetically indistinguishable. Broodstock are
28 from transplanted, non-local stock derived from Baker Lake sockeye salmon that have become localized
29 to, and are now trapped in, the Cedar River. The hatchery program uses a large number of spawners and
30 strategies to avoid genetic risks (juveniles are not in the hatchery long, and are released as unfed fry), thus

1 minimizing the potential for hatchery-induced selection effects. As a result, overall genetic risks to
2 sockeye salmon are minimal, and are not considered further in this EIS.

3 **3.2.12.4.4 Risks - Hatchery Facilities and Operation**

4 Hatchery facilities and operation risks from hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead programs to natural-
5 origin salmon and steelhead are generally described in Subsection 3.2.3.4, Risks - Hatchery Facilities and
6 Operation, and Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish. No other salmon species
7 or steelhead are produced at the hatchery facilities used to produce sockeye salmon. Thus, sockeye
8 salmon hatchery programs comply with BMPs associated with broodstock sources and numbers of
9 spawners, and it is likely that BMP compliance for the two sockeye salmon hatchery programs would be
10 similar to that for Chinook salmon and steelhead because hatchery facilities and BMPs are likely to be
11 similar. In addition, because there are only two hatchery programs for sockeye salmon in the entire
12 project area, it is likely that the overall hatchery facilities and operation risk to natural-origin sockeye
13 salmon is negligible.

14 **3.2.12.4.5 Benefits - Total Return**

15 The total return of hatchery-origin sockeye salmon returning to fisheries can provide harvest benefits.
16 Benefits from hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead to the total return of salmon and steelhead are
17 generally described in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish. The total return
18 benefit to sockeye salmon (Table 3.2-8) likely occurs from the Cedar River sockeye salmon integrated
19 harvest program and, to a lesser extent, the smaller-sized Baker Lake integrated conservation sockeye
20 program.

21 **3.2.12.4.6 Benefits - Viability**

22 Benefits can accrue to the viability of fish species when genetic resources important to the ESU reside in
23 fish produced by hatchery programs. Viability benefits from hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead to
24 natural-origin salmon and steelhead are generally described in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and
25 Evaluation Methods for Fish. This type of benefit may occur from both of the integrated sockeye salmon
26 hatchery programs to the extent the programs contribute to abundance and spatial structure benefits for
27 the naturally spawning sockeye salmon populations.

1 **3.2.12.4.7 Benefits - Marine-derived Nutrients**

2 As described in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish, salmon and steelhead
3 carcasses provide a direct food source for juvenile salmonids, other fish, aquatic invertebrates, and
4 terrestrial animals, and the decomposition of carcasses supplies nutrients that increase primary and
5 secondary production and benefit the ecosystem. Of the total biomass of carcasses from all salmon and
6 steelhead species that supply marine-derived nutrients in the project area, natural-origin and hatchery-
7 origin sockeye salmon spawners contribute only 4 percent (Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation
8 Methods for Fish). However, 25 percent of all carcasses distributed from WDFW hatcheries into the
9 natural environment in recent years have been sockeye salmon (Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and
10 Evaluation Methods for Fish). The hatchery-origin sockeye salmon carcasses result from only two
11 hatchery programs, and the contribution of carcasses from them is more localized (e.g., Cedar River) than
12 from the broader distribution of hatchery programs for other species that distribute carcasses more widely.
13 Based on the overall contribution of sockeye salmon carcasses, the marine-derived nutrient benefit from
14 hatchery-origin sockeye salmon is considered a moderate benefit.

15 **3.2.13 Rainbow Trout**

16 This subsection describes rainbow trout, the non-anadromous form of the species *Oncorhynchus mykiss*.
17 Steelhead are the anadromous form of the species and are described in Subsection 3.2.7, Puget Sound
18 Steelhead DPS. Under the ESA, steelhead are under the regulatory jurisdiction of NMFS, whereas
19 rainbow trout are under the jurisdiction of the USFWS. Rainbow trout are native to Puget Sound and have
20 the potential to interact with salmon and steelhead (Scott and Gill 2008; Myers et al. 2014). Most
21 information on rainbow trout results from data collection efforts targeted at other species, typically
22 salmon and steelhead; thus, there is a high level of uncertainty about the species (Myers et al. 2014).
23 Rainbow trout in the project area are not considered to be at risk of extinction, are not listed as a Federal
24 species of concern, and are not listed as threatened, endangered, or a species of concern by Washington
25 State (WDFW 2014b).

26 Rainbow trout are part of the other fish species group described in Subsection 3.2.1, Introduction, and
27 Subsection 4.2.3, Overall Methods for Analyzing Effects. Information on methods used to evaluate risks
28 and benefits for these other fish species is described in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation
29 Methods for Fish. Consistent with available information, and in contrast to listed salmon, steelhead, and
30 trout, and non-listed salmon, risks and benefits for these other fish species are described in terms of each
31 species' relationships to salmon and steelhead (e.g., as competitors and/or predators). Descriptions of

1 risks and benefits use qualitative evaluations that are generally described using relative terms (i.e., likely,
2 minimal, substantial, unsubstantial). If a risk or benefit is considered inconsequential in magnitude (i.e.,
3 minimal), it is not carried forth into the analysis in Subsection 4.2, Fish, and the reasoning for this is
4 described in Subsection 3.2, Fish.

5 **3.2.13.1 Life History of Rainbow Trout**

6 Rainbow trout remain in fresh water for their entire life cycle, whereas steelhead reside in fresh water for
7 1 to 3 years before out-migrating to marine water as smolts to feed and mature for 1 to 3 years before
8 returning to fresh water to spawn. Rainbow trout and steelhead use spawning gravels in rivers and
9 streams, and can spawn in multiple successive years in the spring months. They appear to reside in similar
10 areas during freshwater rearing and may interbreed. Studies in Puget Sound watersheds have been
11 conducted on the biological relationships between co-occurring rainbow trout and steelhead (Phelps et al.
12 2001; Marshall et al. 2006; McMillan et al. 2007; Berejikian et al. 2013), but such relationships are poorly
13 understood. Rainbow trout can produce anadromous offspring, and steelhead can produce non-
14 anadromous rainbow trout offspring (Narum et al. 2008; Scott and Gill 2008). The maximum life span for
15 resident rainbow trout is typically 6 years. Rainbow trout feed on insects, crayfish, and other crustaceans.
16 Adults feed on fish eggs, alevins (newly hatched salmon and steelhead), fry, smolts, and salmon and
17 steelhead carcasses.

18 **3.2.13.2 Distribution and Abundance of Rainbow Trout**

19 Natural-origin rainbow trout are found in streams and rivers throughout Puget Sound (Myers et al. 2014).
20 Hatchery-origin non-native resident rainbow trout produced for recreational fishery enhancement
21 purposes are not released into waters accessible to anadromous salmon, but are distributed in Puget Sound
22 lakes (Wydoski and Whitney 2003). The abundance of resident rainbow trout in project area watersheds
23 has not been established (Myers et al. 2014).

24 **3.2.13.3 Relationship to Salmon and Steelhead**

25 This subsection supplements the general information in Subsection 3.2.3, General Risks and Benefits of
26 Hatchery Programs to Fish, which describes the categories of risks and benefits of salmon and steelhead
27 hatchery programs on fish. Available studies generally do not indicate whether or not some fish species
28 (including resident rainbow trout) distinguish between natural-origin and hatchery-origin salmon and
29 steelhead in terms of competition, predation, or other risk or benefit categories. Therefore, because
30 natural-origin salmon and steelhead generally resemble hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead in attributes

1 such as behavior, size, and distribution, the relationships of hatchery-origin fish and resident rainbow
2 trout are assumed to be the same as the relationships of natural-origin salmon and steelhead to resident
3 rainbow trout. Thus, in absence of more specific information, the general information collectively serves
4 as a proxy for relationships between hatchery-origin fish and natural-origin resident rainbow trout. Risks
5 and benefits to rainbow trout from salmon and steelhead hatchery programs are qualitatively evaluated
6 based on inferences from the general relationship between rainbow trout and salmon and steelhead,
7 considering the best available scientific information (Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation
8 Methods for Fish).

9 Where resident rainbow trout and steelhead have evolved together over long time periods, it is reasonable
10 to expect the coexistence of both forms (Scott and Gill 2008). Competition for food and space between
11 the two forms, although limited, is likely greatest during the stream-rearing period for juvenile steelhead.
12 However, resident rainbow trout are widely distributed and often inhabit the smaller or higher elevation
13 streams not used by adult steelhead, and this partitioning reduces competition risks, including those
14 associated with overlap in spawning areas. Available information does not indicate that rainbow trout
15 prey on juvenile steelhead or are prey of steelhead (Scott and Gill 2008).

16 Hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead have the potential to compete with and prey on juvenile rainbow
17 trout in areas where they overlap in space and time, especially when large numbers of hatchery-origin fish
18 are released high in watersheds and in large numbers. However, competition would not be expected when
19 rainbow trout are larger than the hatchery-origin fish because of differences in food preferences and space
20 requirements. In contrast to competition, because of their large size, hatchery-origin Chinook salmon,
21 coho salmon, and steelhead yearlings are potential predators of small juvenile rainbow trout where the
22 species overlap. Overall, competition and predation risks to rainbow trout from hatchery releases are
23 likely unsubstantial.

24 As described above, natural-origin steelhead and rainbow trout are naturally occurring life history forms
25 (anadromous and resident, respectively) of the biological species *O. mykiss*. Returning steelhead from
26 hatchery programs can interbreed with natural-origin resident rainbow trout, and to the extent the
27 hatchery-origin steelhead are different from natural-origin steelhead, pose risks to the genetic diversity of
28 resident rainbow trout. Where rainbow trout and steelhead interbreed, genetic risks to resident rainbow
29 trout are likely greatest from hatchery-origin steelhead of Chambers Creek winter-run and Skamania
30 summer-run lineages because the hatchery-origin fish are substantially diverged from natural-origin Puget
31 Sound *O. mykiss* (Subsection 3.2.7.4.3, Risks - Genetics [Steelhead]). In contrast, genetic risks are likely

1 less from the integrated conservation hatchery programs that use natural-origin broodstock (i.e., the Soos
2 Creek Hatchery natural-origin winter-run steelhead program, the White River steelhead program, the
3 Hood Canal Steelhead Supplementation program, and the Lower Elwha program), because the local
4 sources of hatchery broodstocks are genetically related, and perhaps genetically indistinguishable, from
5 the rainbow trout that may be affected by interbreeding with the hatchery-origin steelhead.

6 Resident rainbow trout may be incidentally harvested in fisheries aimed at salmon and steelhead
7 depending on the overlap in fishery locations, the type of gear used to harvest salmon and steelhead, and
8 the size and life stages of rainbow trout present. No information is available on the extent of incidental
9 resident rainbow trout harvest in salmon and steelhead fisheries. However, because of differences in the
10 size of fish (e.g., steelhead and salmon targeted in fisheries are larger than rainbow trout) and gear types
11 used in salmon and steelhead fisheries, it is likely that harvest impacts on rainbow trout are minimal.
12 Thus, this potential risk is not considered further in this EIS.

13 There are no known hatchery facilities and operation risks from hatchery programs, and hatcheries in the
14 project area do not produce rainbow trout. Thus, hatchery facilities and operation risk, total return
15 benefits, and marine-derived nutrient benefits are not considered further in this EIS because there is no
16 hatchery production of rainbow trout.

17 Hatchery production may benefit the viability of resident rainbow trout to the extent that the rainbow trout
18 are larger than the hatchery-origin fish (i.e., salmon fry) and use them as a food source, although this
19 benefit is likely unsubstantial because of spatial separation between rainbow trout and potential hatchery-
20 origin salmon prey.

21 **3.2.14 Coastal Cutthroat Trout**

22 This subsection describes coastal cutthroat trout (*Oncorhynchus clarkii clarkii*), a species native to Puget
23 Sound, that occurs throughout the project area and expresses multiple life histories, including resident
24 (non-anadromous) and migratory (freshwater and marine water) forms. In 1999, NMFS completed a
25 status review for coastal cutthroat trout, identified proposed ESUs (Johnson et al. 1999), and determined
26 that listing was not warranted for this species in Puget Sound (64 Fed. Reg. 16397, April 5, 1999).
27 Subsequently, the USFWS assumed sole regulatory jurisdiction for the species (65 Fed. Reg. 21376,
28 April 21, 2000). Coastal cutthroat trout in the project area are not considered to be at risk of extinction,
29 are not listed as a Federal species of concern, and are not listed as threatened, endangered, or a species of
30 concern by Washington State (WDFW 2014b). Factors for its decline include forest management,

1 agricultural and livestock management, dams and barriers, urban and industrial development, mining, and
2 estuary degradation (64 Fed. Reg. 16402, April 5, 1999). Most information on coastal cutthroat trout
3 results from data collection efforts targeted at other species, typically salmon and steelhead; thus, there is
4 a high level of uncertainty about the species (Leider 1997; Johnson et al. 1999; Anderson 2008).

5 Coastal cutthroat trout are part of the other fish species group described in Subsection 3.2.1, Introduction,
6 and Subsection 4.2.3, Overall Methods for Analyzing Effects. Information on methods used to evaluate
7 risks and benefits for these other fish species is described in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and
8 Evaluation Methods for Fish. Consistent with available information, and in contrast to listed salmon,
9 steelhead, and trout, and non-listed salmon, risks and benefits for these other fish species are described in
10 terms of each species' relationships to salmon and steelhead (e.g., as competitors and/or predators).
11 Descriptions of risks and benefits use qualitative evaluations that are generally described using relative
12 terms (i.e., likely, minimal). If a risk or benefit is considered inconsequential in magnitude (i.e., minimal),
13 it is not carried forth into the analysis in Subsection 4.2, Fish, and the reasoning for this is described in
14 Subsection 3.2, Fish.

15 **3.2.14.1 Life History of Coastal Cutthroat Trout**

16 In general, there are three life-history forms of coastal cutthroat trout: 1) a non-migratory form (also
17 known as resident cutthroat trout) that occurs only in fresh water in small streams and upper headwater
18 tributaries, and exhibits little instream movement; 2) a freshwater-migratory form that migrates entirely
19 within fresh water, sometimes between lakes and tributaries, for spawning; and 3) a marine water-
20 migratory (anadromous) form (also known as sea-run cutthroat trout) that spawns in fresh water and
21 migrates to the ocean or estuary before returning to spawn (Johnson et al. 1999). Like steelhead, progeny
22 of freshwater-migratory and marine water-migratory cutthroat trout parents can exhibit either life history
23 (Johnson et al. 1999). Also like steelhead, coastal cutthroat do not die after spawning and are able to
24 spawn in multiple successive years (Johnson et al. 1999). The average length of adult coastal cutthroat
25 trout ranges from 6 to 20 inches (152 to 508 mm) fork length with resident forms smaller in size (Johnson
26 et al. 1999).

27 The freshwater forms of coastal cutthroat trout are represented by several life history types that live
28 entirely within fresh water, varying by the extent to which they move between streams, rivers, and lakes
29 for rearing and spawning (Johnson et al. 1999). The resident form of coastal cutthroat trout spawns in
30 smaller headwater streams and tributaries of watersheds (often above natural barriers that prevent access
31 by anadromous fish) throughout the project area in the spring, and exhibits little instream movement.

1 Juveniles of the freshwater-migratory form spawn in headwater areas and rear there for about 1 year
2 before migrating downstream into mainstem river areas or lakes, where they may rear for up to 9 years,
3 and then return to headwater streams and tributaries to spawn.

4 The anadromous form of coastal cutthroat trout typically spawns from December through June, with peak
5 spawning in February (Johnson et al. 1999). Anadromous cutthroat trout typically spawn in upper
6 tributary areas where the emerging fry are at minimal risk of competition with salmon and steelhead.
7 Juvenile anadromous coastal cutthroat trout rear in streams for 2 to 4 years before out-migrating to marine
8 water at an average length of approximately 6 inches (160 mm) fork length for 2-year-old fish (Johnston
9 1979). Unlike other anadromous salmon and steelhead that spend multiple years feeding at sea, coastal
10 cutthroat trout remain within a few miles of nearshore areas and the coast, with some fish overwintering
11 in freshwater streams and feeding at sea only during the warmer months (Johnson et al. 1999). In rivers
12 with extensive estuary systems, coastal cutthroat trout may move to intertidal areas to feed. They may
13 also move upriver or out to sea on feeding migrations at sizes ranging from about 8 to 10 inches (200 to
14 250 mm) fork length (Johnson et al. 1999).

15 Coastal cutthroat trout are opportunistic feeders, eating primarily aquatic insects, although larger cutthroat
16 trout in marine areas may feed entirely on fish (Trotter 1997; Jauquet 2003). Post-spawning coastal
17 cutthroat trout and adults are known to feed on out-migrating juveniles of other salmon species in both
18 freshwater and estuarine habitats (Pearcy 1997; Northcote 1997).

19 **3.2.14.2 Distribution and Abundance of Coastal Cutthroat Trout**

20 All life history forms of coastal cutthroat trout are found in streams and rivers throughout the project area.
21 The anadromous life history type is generally found in streams at lower elevations and in lower gradient
22 waters that are downstream of barriers to upstream migration, whereas resident and freshwater-migratory
23 forms are generally found upstream of barriers. However, all forms generally spawn in upper headwater
24 areas that are generally not used by other salmon and steelhead for spawning (Johnson et al. 1999).

25 The abundances of coastal cutthroat trout in the project area are generally not well known because most
26 information on the species results from data collection efforts targeted at other species, typically salmon
27 and steelhead (Johnson et al. 1999; WDFW 2000; Anderson 2008), and available abundance indices for
28 this species generally are the result of ancillary efforts aimed at salmon and steelhead (e.g., through smolt
29 trapping, and escapement and abundance surveys), indicating the populations are generally small
30 (Anderson 2008).

31 Coastal cutthroat trout are not produced in hatcheries in the project area (Leider 1997; Anderson 2008).

1 **3.2.14.3 Relationship to Salmon and Steelhead**

2 This subsection supplements the general information in Subsection 3.2.3, General Risks and Benefits of
3 Hatchery Programs to Fish, which describes the categories of risks and benefits of salmon and steelhead
4 hatchery programs on fish. Available studies generally do not indicate whether or not some fish species
5 (including coastal cutthroat trout) distinguish between natural-origin and hatchery-origin salmon and
6 steelhead in terms of competition, predation, or other risk or benefit categories. Therefore, because
7 natural-origin salmon and steelhead generally resemble hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead in attributes
8 such as behavior, size, and distribution, the relationships of hatchery-origin fish and coastal cutthroat trout
9 are assumed to be the same as the relationships of natural-origin salmon and steelhead to coastal cutthroat
10 trout. Thus, in absence of more specific information, the general information collectively serves as a
11 proxy for relationships between hatchery-origin fish and natural-origin coastal cutthroat trout. Risks and
12 benefits to coastal cutthroat trout from salmon and steelhead hatchery programs are qualitatively
13 evaluated based on inferences from the general relationship between coastal cutthroat trout and salmon
14 and steelhead, considering the best available scientific information (Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and
15 Evaluation Methods for Fish).

16 Although interactions can occur, life history traits of coastal cutthroat trout differ from salmon and
17 steelhead, which helps to minimize the likelihood of overlap and interspecific competition for shared
18 resources (Johnson et al. 1999). For example, natural-origin subyearling coho salmon and juvenile coastal
19 cutthroat trout tend to partition their preferred habitats (Trotter 1989), and salmon and coastal cutthroat
20 trout spawn in different areas (Johnson et al. 1999).

21 In areas where the species overlap, competitive interactions can occur between coastal cutthroat trout and
22 salmon and steelhead. Generally, non-migratory freshwater resident coastal cutthroat trout that occur
23 above barriers do not compete with salmon and steelhead. However, the freshwater-migratory and
24 anadromous forms of coastal cutthroat trout can compete with salmon and steelhead in fresh water, and
25 anadromous coastal cutthroat trout can compete in marine areas as well. Competition for food and space
26 would not be expected when co-occurring coastal cutthroat trout are larger than other species because
27 food preferences and space requirements differ. However, in areas of overlap in fresh water and in marine
28 areas, natural-origin and hatchery-origin yearling steelhead (6.5 inches [165mm] and 8.1 inches [206 mm]
29 fork length, respectively) (Table 3.2-4), and hatchery-origin Chinook salmon yearlings (6.1 inches
30 [155 mm] fork length) (Table 3.2-4) can compete with similarly-sized coastal cutthroat trout smolts and
31 adults (6 to 10 inches [160 to 250 mm] fork length) (Subsection 3.2.14.1, Life History of Coastal

1 Cutthroat Trout). Because coastal cutthroat trout spawn in streams upstream from salmon and steelhead,
2 the species is not expected to substantially compete with salmon and steelhead for spawning sites.
3 Predation on small coastal cutthroat trout by larger hatchery-origin juvenile salmon and steelhead can
4 occur in areas of overlap, but this effect is likely transitory as the hatchery-origin fish migrate to and
5 through marine areas into the ocean. Overall, hatchery-origin Chinook salmon and steelhead yearlings
6 pose risks of competition to coastal cutthroat trout in freshwater and marine areas. In addition, these
7 hatchery-origin species and large coho salmon yearlings potentially pose risks of predation to freshwater-
8 migratory and anadromous coastal cutthroat trout juveniles, although these risks are unlikely because
9 temporal overlaps are limited.

10 Hybridization between anadromous coastal cutthroat trout and natural-origin steelhead is a natural
11 occurrence (Campton and Utter 1985; Hawkins 1997). However, risks to the genetic diversity of coastal
12 cutthroat trout can occur to the extent hatchery-origin steelhead interbreed with coastal cutthroat trout.
13 This risk is likely unsubstantial because of the tendency of anadromous coastal cutthroat to spawn in areas
14 upstream from areas used by steelhead.

15 Coastal cutthroat trout are not targeted in commercial fisheries and most harvest of the species is
16 incidental to recreational fisheries targeting salmon and steelhead (Johnson et al. 1999). Harvest of coastal
17 cutthroat trout is likely greatest when large coastal cutthroat trout are present during those fisheries and
18 when gear types used are compatible with the harvest of coastal cutthroat trout. Thus, the potential risk of
19 harvest is likely minimal because of its incidental nature, because coastal cutthroat trout are considerably
20 smaller than the salmon and steelhead targeted in recreational fisheries, and because the gear types used
21 in those fisheries would not target coastal cutthroat trout. Thus, this potential risk is not considered further
22 in this EIS.

23 There are no known hatchery facilities and operation risks from hatchery programs, and hatcheries in the
24 project area do not produce coastal cutthroat trout. However, as described in Appendix B, Hatchery
25 Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish, there are three hatcheries where hatchery facilities and
26 operation-related dewatering may impact coastal cutthroat trout: North Fork/Johnson Creek Hatchery,
27 Voights Creek Hatchery, and Minter Creek Hatchery. Water withdrawals for operation of these hatcheries
28 are likely minimal because the withdrawals affect limited areas on tributaries that are small and do not
29 form major spawning areas for the coastal cutthroat trout. As a result, the hatchery facilities and operation
30 risk and total return benefits from hatchery production of coastal cutthroat trout are not considered further
31 in this EIS.

Hatchery production may benefit the viability of coastal cutthroat trout to the extent that the cutthroat trout are larger than co-occurring hatchery-origin fish and use them as food sources. This benefit is likely greatest from releases of small hatchery-origin coho salmon, chum salmon, and pink salmon fry in areas of overlap with large juveniles and adult coastal cutthroat trout (e.g., lower river and estuary areas).

3.2.15 Sturgeon and Lamprey

This group consists of two species of sturgeon and three species of lamprey that occur in Puget Sound (Table 3.2-21). Like salmon, sturgeon and lamprey are anadromous species that spawn in fresh water and migrate to marine waters as they mature. These species are often subject to similar natural and anthropogenic effects on their habitat as salmon and steelhead (Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish). Sturgeon and lamprey populations have declined, resulting in three of the five species that occur in Puget Sound being listed as Federal threatened species or species of concern, and/or being listed by Washington State as threatened or endangered. Many recovery efforts are also focused on the recovery of sturgeon and lamprey, which are an important historic and current food resource to Native American tribes for ceremonial, subsistence, and commercial harvests.

Table 3.2-21. Range in Puget Sound and status of sturgeon and lamprey and their potential types of interactions with salmon and steelhead.

Species	Range in Puget Sound	Federal/State Listing Status	Type of Interaction with Salmon and Steelhead
Green sturgeon (<i>Acipenser medirostris</i>)	May forage in marine waters as adults	Southern DPS is a Federal threatened species; northern DPS is a Federal species of concern	Bycatch in salmon gill-net fisheries
White sturgeon (<i>A. transmontanus</i>)	May forage in marine waters	None	Bycatch in salmon gill-net fisheries
Pacific lamprey (<i>Lampetra tridentata</i>)	Throughout marine waters and rivers	Federal species of concern and state monitor species	Scavenger, parasite, and prey of salmon and steelhead; salmon and steelhead can prey on juvenile lamprey
River lamprey (<i>L. ayresi</i>)	Most river systems	Federal species of concern and state candidate species	Parasite and predator of salmon and steelhead; salmon and steelhead can prey on juvenile lamprey
Western brook lamprey (<i>L. richardsoni</i>)	Streams in central Puget Sound	Federal species of concern	Salmon and steelhead can feed on young and adult lamprey

17

1 Sturgeon and lamprey are part of the other fish species group described in Subsection 3.2.1, Introduction
2 (Fish), and Subsection 4.2.3, Overall Methods for Analyzing Effects. Information on methods used to
3 evaluate risks and benefits for these other fish species is provided in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and
4 Evaluation Methods for Fish. Consistent with available information, risks and benefits for these fish
5 species are described in terms of each species' relationships to salmon and steelhead (e.g., as competitors
6 and/or predators).

7 **3.2.15.1 Green Sturgeon**

8 There are two green sturgeon DPSs. The Northern Green Sturgeon DPS includes all populations starting
9 with the Eel River in California and extending northward. Fish that compose the northern DPS spawn in
10 two rivers—the Klamath River in California and the Rogue River in Oregon (NMFS 2010a). The
11 Southern Green Sturgeon DPS includes all populations south of the Eel River with the only known
12 population being in the Sacramento River (Adams et al. 2002). The Southern Green Sturgeon DPS is
13 listed as threatened under the ESA (71 Fed. Reg. 17757, April 6, 2006), and their critical habitat is
14 designated (74 Fed. Reg. 52300, October 9, 2009). NMFS (2005c) concluded that the Northern Green
15 Sturgeon DPS was not in danger of extinction now or likely in the future. However, because of lack of
16 historical data or understanding of population trends, NMFS recommended that the northern DPS be
17 designated a Federal species of concern (69 Fed. Reg. 19975, April 15, 2004).

18 **Life History.** Green sturgeon that occur in Puget Sound originate from watersheds in Oregon and
19 California where the fish return to spawn every 3 to 5 years (Adams et al. 2002). Green sturgeon
20 spawning has not been documented in any Puget Sound watershed (Adams et al. 2002; NMFS 2005c).
21 After hatching, green sturgeon larvae spend 1 to 3 years in fresh water before they enter the ocean.
22 Juvenile and adult green sturgeon are benthic feeders that prey on shrimp, amphipods, clams, worms, and
23 small fish. The species disperses widely in the ocean after their out-migration from fresh water and before
24 their return migration to spawn in fresh water. Green sturgeon can attain a size of 6.5 feet (2 m) during
25 their marine residence period.

26 **Distribution and Abundance.** Both northern green sturgeon and the southern green sturgeon adults
27 and/or subadults have been detected in telemetry studies in Puget Sound or through incidental capture in
28 fisheries directed at other species. Fish from the ESA-listed Southern Green Sturgeon DPS are relatively
29 uncommon in Puget Sound. The relatively few detections of fish from the Southern Green Sturgeon DPS
30 indicate a low frequency of occurrence in Puget Sound, but available data also suggest that it resides in
31 marine waters for a considerable time (NMFS 2008a). Coast-wide catch data show a decline in green

1 sturgeon over time; however, bycatch of green sturgeon in the Klamath River has been relatively constant
2 for the past 20 years (NMFS 2007).

3 **Relationship with Salmon and Steelhead.** Subsection 3.2.3, General Risks and Benefits of Hatchery
4 Programs to Fish, summarizes the types of risks and benefits salmon and steelhead provide to other fish,
5 recognizing that most available studies that describe these relationships generally do not differentiate
6 between natural-origin and hatchery-origin fish. As a result, the relationships described below assume that
7 the green sturgeon’s relationship with natural-origin salmon and steelhead is the same as with hatchery-
8 origin salmon and steelhead. Green sturgeon occur in similar estuary habitat as salmon and steelhead;
9 however, unlike salmon and steelhead, green sturgeon are benthic (bottom-dwelling) fish that feed on
10 crustaceans and benthic invertebrates in estuaries and the ocean. Thus, the likelihood of competition and
11 predation with salmon and steelhead is minimal. Furthermore, fisheries directed at salmon are unlikely to
12 incidentally capture green sturgeon (NMFS 2010a). The primary risk to green sturgeon from salmon and
13 steelhead fisheries is green sturgeon bycatch in salmon gill-net fisheries (NMFS 2009b). A few green
14 sturgeon adults and/or subadults have been incidentally captured in fisheries in Puget Sound, mostly in
15 trawl fisheries directed at groundfish (Adams et al. 2002). Sport fisheries directed at returning salmon in
16 marine and estuarine areas within Puget Sound have minimal potential for intercepting sturgeon
17 incidentally. Thus, the primary risk to green sturgeon from salmon and steelhead is incidental fisheries
18 bycatch. Salmon and steelhead provide no benefits to green sturgeon.

19 **3.2.15.2 White Sturgeon**

20 White sturgeon originate from major river systems north and south of Puget Sound (Lower Columbia and
21 Fraser Rivers), and their population status is considered healthy. Thus, white sturgeon are not listed.

22 **Life History.** The white sturgeon may use estuarine and marine habitats; however, the species spawns
23 only in fresh water (Nelson et al. 2004). The species does not require the marine environment as part of
24 its life history. White sturgeon can attain a maximum size of 13 feet (4 m) when mature. White sturgeon
25 do not spawn in Puget Sound.

26 Like green sturgeon, white sturgeon are benthic feeders, subsisting on a variety of foods including benthic
27 worms, crustaceans, clams, and small fish in river delta and marine waters (Adams et al. 2002; Moyle
28 2002). White sturgeon feed on Pacific eulachon, anchovies, lamprey, and shad in marine waters and
29 salmon carcasses in river systems. Larval white sturgeon primarily feed on algae and aquatic insects while

1 remaining in rivers and estuarine environments. Subadult and adult white sturgeon primarily feed on fish,
2 shellfish, crayfish, and on various aquatic invertebrates, clams, amphipods, and shrimp (NMFS 2008a).

3 **Distribution and Abundance.** It is rare to find white sturgeon in Puget Sound (PFMC 1996). However,
4 tag recovery data indicate that white sturgeon originating from the Columbia River (T. Johnson, pers.
5 comm., WDFW, Fish Biologist, June 30, 2009) are sporadically present in the lower reaches of Strait of
6 Juan de Fuca streams in Puget Sound, apparently feeding in the streams and associated estuaries. None of
7 the watersheds in the project area are important juvenile production and rearing areas for white sturgeon.
8 The species disperses in Washington marine waters along the Pacific coast, with occurrences in several
9 small coastal estuaries and rivers in the project area (eastern Strait of Juan de Fuca and northern Puget
10 Sound) (Nelson et al. 2004). These occurrences, however, are transitory, likely reflecting feeding forays
11 by migrating fish originating from one of the larger three California and Pacific Northwest watersheds
12 where spawning has been documented (i.e., the Sacramento, Columbia, and Fraser Rivers [Nelson et al.
13 2004]).

14 **Relationship with Salmon and Steelhead.** Subsection 3.2.3, General Risks and Benefits of Hatchery
15 Programs to Fish, summarizes the types of risks and benefits salmon and steelhead provide to other fish,
16 recognizing that most available studies that describe these relationships generally do not differentiate
17 between natural-origin and hatchery-origin fish. As a result, the relationships described below assume that
18 the white sturgeon's relationship with natural-origin salmon and steelhead is the same as with hatchery-
19 origin salmon and steelhead. Similar to green sturgeon, the primary risk to white sturgeon from salmon
20 and steelhead is white sturgeon bycatch in salmon fisheries (NMFS 2009b). In addition, a benefit to white
21 sturgeon is that salmon carcasses have been identified as an important food resource in fresh water.

22 **3.2.15.3 Pacific Lamprey**

23 The Pacific lamprey is a Federal species of concern (USFWS 2014a) and a state monitor species (WDFW
24 2014b). Factors that have contributed to its decline include impeded passage at dams and diversions,
25 altered management of water flows and dewatering of stream reaches, dredging, chemical poisoning, poor
26 ocean conditions, degraded water quality, disease, over-utilization, introduction and establishment of non-
27 native fishes, predation, and stream and floodplain degradation (Luzier et al. 2011).

28 **Life History.** Within Puget Sound, Pacific lamprey adults begin their upstream migration in fresh water
29 to spawn between July and September and migration continues to late May or early June the following
30 year (as reviewed in Roberge et al. 2002). Pacific lamprey do not become sexually mature until October

1 to March, and spend between 7 to 9 months in fresh water before spawning. Spawning takes place from
2 April to July in sandy gravels in headwater streams and rivers. Pacific lamprey die after spawning,
3 although they may spawn more than once. Larvae emerge from the gravel within 2 to 3 weeks after
4 hatching and move downstream to soft-bottomed areas into which they burrow and grow into the larval
5 form of the species (called ammocoetes). The young ammocoetes spend from 4 to 6 years in mud before
6 transforming into adults that migrate downstream to the ocean or a lake. As young Pacific lamprey mature
7 and migrate downstream to the ocean or lakes, they feed on bottom fauna and fish. Ocean residency of
8 adults lasts from 12 to 20 months before they return to streams to spawn. In the ocean, adults feed on
9 adult fish (including salmon) and marine mammals. Adult size ranges from 4.8 to 26.8 inches (122 to
10 682 mm) in length. Pacific lamprey are adults for approximately 2.5 years, and their total life span lasts
11 up to 7 years (Beamish and Levings 1991).

12 **Distribution and Abundance.** The current distribution of Pacific lamprey in Puget Sound includes most
13 large rivers and streams along the Strait of Juan de Fuca and throughout Puget Sound, including the
14 Nisqually Reach and portions of the Hood Canal Basin (Cook-Tabor 1999; Wydoski and Whitney 2003).
15 USFWS concluded that, based on long-term sampling, Pacific lamprey have declined over time because
16 of water diversions, turbine intakes, screen impingement, other impassable barriers, water quality
17 impacts, harvest, predation by non-native species, and a variety of other factors. However, total
18 population size is unknown (69 Fed. Reg. 77158, December 27, 2004).

19 **Relationship with Salmon and Steelhead.** Pacific lamprey are parasitic as adults and feed on a variety
20 of marine and anadromous fish (salmon, flatfish, rockfish, and pollock) and marine mammals (whales).
21 Declines in salmon, hake, walleye, and pollock have been cited as affecting lamprey survival and growth
22 (USFWS 2008b). Salmon and steelhead may also prey on juvenile lamprey in river areas where the
23 hatchery-origin fish and lamprey co-occur. Thus, salmon and steelhead provide a prey benefit to Pacific
24 lamprey, but are also a risk to Pacific lamprey when salmon and steelhead feed on juvenile Pacific
25 lamprey.

26 **3.2.15.4 River Lamprey**

27 The river lamprey is a Federal species of concern (USFWS 2014b) and a state candidate species (WDFW
28 2014b). The primary reasons for its decline include loss or degradation of habitat through dams,
29 diversions, pollution, stream channelization, and urbanization (Moyle et al. 1995).

1 **Life History.** River lamprey is mainly a benthic feeding species when in fresh water, eating microscopic
2 plants (mostly diatoms) and animals during their extended 4 to 6 year larval rearing period. River lamprey
3 migrate up rivers to spawning grounds starting in July and probably spawn over gravel (Roberge et al.
4 2002). The ammocoetes will feed on microscopic plants and animals while in the river. Their
5 metamorphosis to the adult form usually begins in July and may take until April of the next year to
6 complete. River lamprey enter marine waters between May and July and promptly begin feeding. They
7 typically remain very close to the shoreline and are strictly surface feeders. Adult river lamprey are
8 predatory and parasitic, feeding on fish, particularly smelt, herring, and salmon. Typical size of adult river
9 lamprey ranges from 4.6 to 13 inches (117 to 330 mm) (Scott and Crossman 1973; Kostow 2002).

10 **Distribution and Abundance.** No detailed records of distribution and abundance are available for river
11 lamprey in Washington, but the species likely occurs in most major river systems (Wydoski and Whitney
12 2003).

13 **Relationship with Salmon and Steelhead.** Subsection 3.2.3, General Risks and Benefits of Hatchery
14 Programs to Fish, summarizes the types of risks and benefits salmon and steelhead provide to other fish,
15 recognizing that most available studies that describe these relationships generally do not differentiate
16 between natural-origin and hatchery-origin fish. As a result, the relationships described below assume that
17 the river lamprey's relationship with natural-origin salmon and steelhead is the same as with hatchery-
18 origin salmon and steelhead. Similar to Pacific lamprey, river lamprey are parasitic as adults and feed on
19 a variety of fish, although their preferred prey species appear to be herring and salmon (Moyle 2002).
20 Information from studies in the Strait of Georgia (Beamish and Neville 1995) suggests that river lamprey
21 preyed on Chinook salmon and coho salmon in large numbers (a minimum of 18 million Chinook salmon
22 and 2 million coho salmon in the years studied). These high mortalities indicate that river lamprey
23 predation is likely a major source of natural mortality of Chinook salmon and coho salmon in the Strait of
24 Georgia. However, salmon and steelhead (including hatchery releases) have the potential to prey on
25 juvenile lamprey in river areas where they co-occur. Thus, similar to Pacific lamprey, salmon and
26 steelhead provide a prey benefit to river lamprey, but are also a risk to river lamprey when salmon and
27 steelhead feed on juvenile river lamprey.

28

1 **3.2.15.5 Western Brook Lamprey**

2 Western brook lamprey are a Federal species of concern (USFWS 2014c).

3 **Life History.** The western brook lamprey is a slow-growing species, living up to 6 years and reaching a
4 size of 5 to 8 inches (13 to 20 cm) when mature (Roberge et al. 2002). This lamprey species is the only
5 one in Washington that spends its entire life cycle in fresh water (Wydoski and Whitney 2003). Brook
6 lamprey spawn between April and July in riffles on rock, sand, or gravel bottoms. All adults die after
7 spawning. Eggs hatch within 15 days, and the ammocoetes burrow in the mud and silt at stream margins
8 where they rear for up to 6 years (Roberge et al. 2002). During that time, the ammocoetes feed on
9 microscopic plants. They metamorphose into adults between August and November. The adults do not
10 feed during their adult life of several months (Wydoski and Whitney 2003; Roberge et al. 2002).

11 **Distribution and Abundance.** Western brook lamprey are found in most coastal streams in western
12 Washington, with collections of the species documented in the central portion of the project area (the
13 Lake Washington watershed) (Wydoski and Whitney 2003). USFWS has concluded that, although overall
14 abundance is unknown, there are no known threats that would impact existing populations of western
15 brook lamprey (69 Fed. Reg. 77158, December 27, 2004).

16 **Relationship with Salmon and Steelhead.** Subsection 3.2.3, General Risks and Benefits of Hatchery
17 Programs to Fish, summarizes the types of risks and benefits salmon and steelhead provide to other fish,
18 recognizing that most available studies that describe these relationships generally do not differentiate
19 between natural-origin and hatchery-origin fish. As a result, the relationships described below assume that
20 the brook lamprey’s relationship with natural-origin salmon and steelhead is the same as with hatchery-
21 origin salmon and steelhead. Salmon and steelhead may feed on brook lamprey eggs and young adults.
22 Thus, risk to brook lamprey is salmon and steelhead predation on young brook lamprey. Salmon and
23 steelhead provide no benefit to brook lamprey.

24 **3.2.16 Forage Fish**

25 Forage fish comprise a group of small, schooling species that are related by habitat use, trophic position
26 in the ecosystem, and life history strategies as described in Lemberg et al. (1997), Bargmann (1998), and
27 Penttila (2007). Species in the forage fish group (Table 3.2-22) are largely confined to marine waters of
28 Puget Sound for all or a majority of their life histories. In general, information on these fishes in Puget
29 Sound is limited. Forage fish may occur throughout Puget Sound at various life stages. Forage fish
30 abundance and distribution tend to fluctuate greatly, with fluctuations attributable to natural factors, such

1 as changes in environmental conditions and reproductive success (Bargmann 1998). Changes in
 2 abundance can also be caused by harvest of the species in Puget Sound. Forage fishes naturally
 3 experience short periods of high abundance followed by lengthy periods of lessened abundance. Many
 4 different species of birds, fish, and marine mammals are known to prey on forage fish in marine areas
 5 within or adjacent to Puget Sound (Lassuy 1989; Bargmann 1998).

6 Table 3.2-22. Range in Puget Sound and listing status of forage fish species and their potential types of
 7 interactions with salmon and steelhead.

Species	Range in Puget Sound	Federal/State Listing Status	Type of Interaction with Salmon and Steelhead
Pacific eulachon (<i>Thaleichthys pacificus</i>)	Marine waters	Southern DPS Federal threatened species and state candidate species	Prey of salmon and steelhead
Pacific herring (<i>Clupea pallasii</i>)	Marine waters	Federal species of concern and state candidate species	Prey of salmon and steelhead
Pacific sandlance (<i>Ammodytes hexapterus</i>)	Marine waters	None	Prey of salmon and steelhead
Northern anchovy (<i>Engraulis mordax</i>)	Marine waters	None	Prey of salmon and steelhead
Osmeridae (smelt) - surf smelt (<i>Hypomesus pretiosus</i>) and longfin smelt (<i>Spirinchus thaleichthys</i>)	Throughout	None	Prey of salmon and steelhead. In Lake Washington, longfin smelt compete with salmon for prey resources.
Pacific sardine (<i>Sardinops sagax</i>).	May occur in Admiralty Inlet	None	Prey of salmon and steelhead. Sardine fisheries may result in salmon and steelhead bycatch.

8

9 Forage fish are part of the other fish species group described in Subsection 3.2.1, Introduction (Fish), and
 10 Subsection 4.2.3, Overall Methods for Analyzing Effects. Information on methods used to evaluate risks
 11 and benefits for these other fish species is provided in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation
 12 Methods for Fish. Consistent with available information, risks and benefits for these fish species are
 13 described in terms of each species' relationships to salmon and steelhead (e.g., as competitors and/or
 14 predators).

1 **3.2.16.1 Pacific Eulachon**

2 Two DPSs of Pacific eulachon occur on the Pacific Coast. The southern DPS occurs from the Mad River
3 in northern California north into British Columbia, while the northern DPS occurs from the Nass River,
4 British Columbia north into Alaska (NMFS 2008b; Gustafson et al. 2010). In 2010, NMFS determined
5 that the southern DPS of Pacific eulachon was likely to become endangered within the foreseeable future
6 and listed it as threatened under the ESA (75 Fed. Reg. 13012, March 18, 2010). Pacific eulachon are also
7 a state candidate species (WDFW 2014b). Threats to Pacific eulachon are overfishing, accidental bycatch
8 in other fisheries, industrial pollution of freshwater and marine habitats, human impacts on their spawning
9 habitat, and climate change (Hay and McCarter 2000; Gustafson et al. 2010).

10 **Life History.** Little is known about the life history of Pacific eulachon. Their habitat is the nearshore
11 ocean bottom and coastal inlets. In the Pacific Northwest, adult Pacific eulachon spend most of their lives
12 rearing in the Pacific Ocean, and may range from Oregon to Vancouver Island before returning to the
13 Columbia and Fraser River basins to spawn (Bargmann 1998; Gustafson et al. 2010). Small numbers of
14 maturing Pacific eulachon (10 to 50 per year) have been recorded recently through salmon smolt trapping
15 studies in the Elwha River (M. McHenry, pers. comm., Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe, Habitat Biologist,
16 March 12, 2010). The species uses the Columbia and Fraser River watersheds for reproduction
17 (Bargmann 1998; Gustafson et al. 2010). Young fish consume larvae, copepods, and zooplankton, while
18 adults consume crustaceans (Morrow 1980).

19 **Distribution and Abundance.** Pacific eulachon are rare in the estuaries around Puget Sound
20 (Gustafson et al. 2010). No self-sustaining populations are known to occur within Puget Sound. Spawning
21 populations of this species in the Pacific Northwest have only been identified in the Columbia and Fraser
22 Rivers (Gustafson et al. 2010). The species has variable and cyclical run sizes, thus making it difficult to
23 detect abundance trends.

24 **Relationship with Salmon and Steelhead.** Subsection 3.2.3, General Risks and Benefits of Hatchery
25 Programs to Fish, summarizes the types of risks and benefits salmon and steelhead provide to other fish,
26 recognizing that most available studies that describe these relationships generally do not differentiate
27 between natural-origin and hatchery-origin fish. As a result, the relationships described below assume that
28 the Pacific eulachon's relationship with natural-origin salmon and steelhead is the same as with hatchery-
29 origin salmon and steelhead. In marine waters, Pacific eulachon are important in the food chain as prey of
30 salmon and steelhead (Gustafson et al. 2010). Newly hatched and juvenile Pacific eulachon are a food
31 source for a variety of larger marine fish species, including salmon and steelhead (Bargmann 1998; Duffy

2003). Thus, salmon and steelhead are a predation risk to Pacific eulachon. Salmon and steelhead provide no benefit to Pacific eulachon.

3.2.16.2 Pacific Herring

Pacific herring are a Federal species of concern and a state candidate species. Spawning populations of Pacific herring from Puget Sound and the Strait of Georgia constitute the Georgia Basin Pacific Herring DPS. As a result of reviews of the status of the Georgia Basin Pacific Herring DPS (Stout et al. 2001a; Gustafson et al. 2006), NMFS determined that the DPS overall is at low risk and that listing under the ESA is not warranted (70 Fed. Reg. 33117, June 7, 2005).

Life History. The Pacific herring is a marine species that deposits its eggs on vegetation or other substrates in shallow waters. Following metamorphosis from the larval stage, juvenile Pacific herring spend their first year in Puget Sound. Some Pacific herring spend their entire life in Puget Sound, while others migrate to the ocean. Young Pacific herring feed on phytoplankton, while adult herring feed on zooplankton, small fish, and fish larvae.

Distribution and Abundance. Pacific herring occur throughout coastal areas of Washington and in Puget Sound. There are 19 documented Pacific herring spawning stocks in Puget Sound, including Cherry Point (70 Fed. Reg. 33117, June 7, 2005).

Since monitoring began in the 1930s, the abundance of the DPS is at historically high levels in terms of estimated tonnage (recent abundance of well over 100,000 metric tons) and numbers (more than half a billion mature herring) (Gustafson et al. 2006). However, the biomass of the Cherry Point herring stock declined 80 percent from historic levels over the past two decades, although between 2000 and 2004, the size of the Cherry Point stock more than doubled from low abundance levels observed in the 1990s (Gustafson et al. 2006). By 2003, the stock was at its highest level since 1993. The stock was still at only about half the level needed to sustain a commercial fishery, and abundance had not recovered to historic levels.

Relationship with Salmon and Steelhead. Subsection 3.2.3, General Risks and Benefits of Hatchery Programs to Fish, summarizes the types of risks and benefits salmon and steelhead provide to other fish, recognizing that most available studies that describe these relationships generally do not differentiate between natural-origin and hatchery-origin fish. As a result, the relationships described below assume that the Pacific herring's relationship with natural-origin salmon and steelhead is the same as with hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead. In the project area, Chinook salmon and coho salmon rely heavily on Pacific

1 herring as food (Bargmann 1998). Herring account for 62 percent and 58 percent, respectively, of the
2 diets of those two salmon species (Lemberg et al. 1997; Duffy 2003). During their seaward migration,
3 juvenile salmon feed on larval herring. Pacific herring are an important bait fish used to catch natural-
4 origin and hatchery-origin Chinook salmon and coho salmon in Puget Sound recreational fisheries and are
5 harvested commercially in Puget Sound for that purpose (Bargmann 1998). The annual catch of herring
6 for use as bait fish is low relative to the total biomass of the species (about 3 percent of total biomass).
7 Thus, salmon and steelhead are a predation risk to Pacific herring and an indirect fisheries risk through
8 the provision of Pacific herring as bait fish. Salmon and steelhead provide no benefit to Pacific herring.

9 **3.2.16.3 Pacific Sandlance**

10 Pacific sandlance are not listed. The spawning habitat of Pacific sandlance is considered a marine habitat
11 of special concern in the Washington Administrative Code (WAC) Hydraulic Code Rules (WAC 220-
12 110-250 (3)(a, b)).

13 **Life History.** Very little is known about the life history or biology of Pacific sandlance in Puget Sound.
14 Surveys have documented Pacific sandlance spawning habitat on 129 miles of Puget Sound shoreline
15 (Penttila 1995). Puget Sound Pacific sandlance appear to be upper intertidal spawners, depositing their
16 eggs from November through February in sand-gravel substrates up to 5 feet above the mean high tide
17 line. Individual broods of eggs incubate in the beach substrate for about 1 month, after which the larvae
18 are a common component of the nearshore plankton in many parts of Puget Sound. Several spawnings
19 may occur at any given beach site during the November to February spawning season. Spawning sites
20 appear to be used year-after-year. Incubating Pacific sandlance eggs occur in the same substrate with the
21 eggs of surf smelt spawning populations, with both species using the same stretches of beach for
22 spawning at the same times of year. Pacific sandlance travel in schools in open marine waters and feed on
23 zooplankton at every stage of its life cycle.

24 **Distribution and Abundance.** Pacific sandlance are widespread within Puget Sound, the Strait of Juan
25 de Fuca, and the coastal estuaries of Washington (Bargmann 1998). Sandlance are not amenable to
26 standard stock assessment techniques used to determine status (Bargmann 1998). However, based on
27 available anecdotal information, it is possible that there are thousands of tons of Pacific sandlance
28 residing in Puget Sound.

29 **Relationship with Salmon and Steelhead.** Subsection 3.2.3, General Risks and Benefits of Hatchery
30 Programs to Fish, summarizes the types of risks and benefits salmon and steelhead provide to other fish,

1 recognizing that most available studies that describe these relationships generally do not differentiate
2 between natural-origin and hatchery-origin fish. As a result, the relationships described below assume that
3 the Pacific sandlance’s relationship with natural-origin salmon and steelhead is the same as with hatchery-
4 origin salmon and steelhead. Pacific sandlance are food for salmon (Lassuy 1989; Lemberg et al. 1997;
5 Bargmann 1998; Duffy 2003). They compose 35 percent of the diet of juvenile salmon generally, and
6 60 percent of the diet of juvenile Chinook salmon specifically (Ecology 2010). Thus, salmon and
7 steelhead are a predation risk to Pacific sandlance. Salmon and steelhead provide no benefit to Pacific
8 sandlance.

9 **3.2.16.4 Northern Anchovy**

10 Northern anchovy are not listed or classified as a state or Federal sensitive species.

11 **Life History.** Northern anchovy are pelagic schooling fish that spawn and incubate their eggs in open
12 marine waters. Little is known regarding the life history of northern anchovy inhabiting Puget Sound. The
13 species is believed to spawn from mid-June to mid-August (Penttila 2007) and spawning success does not
14 depend on any specific shoreline. Anchovies feed on a variety of planktonic organisms (both plants and
15 animals) (Penttila 2007).

16 **Distribution and Abundance.** Northern anchovy occur throughout the project area and spawn in both
17 southern Puget Sound and the Strait of Georgia during the summer months, suggesting the existence of
18 resident populations (Penttila 2007). The status of northern anchovies in the project area is unknown
19 (Penttila 2007). Anchovies were reported as abundant in Puget Sound in the 1890s (Bargmann 1998).
20 Abundance was most recently (circa 1980) estimated to be between 100,000 and 1,000,000 metric tons.
21 There are some indications that abundance has declined since that time (Bargmann 1998).

22 **Relationship with Salmon and Steelhead.** Subsection 3.2.3, General Risks and Benefits of Hatchery
23 Programs to Fish, summarizes the types of risks and benefits salmon and steelhead provide to other fish,
24 recognizing that most available studies that describe these relationships generally do not differentiate
25 between natural-origin and hatchery-origin fish. As a result, the relationships described below assume that
26 the northern anchovy’s relationship with natural-origin salmon and steelhead is the same as with
27 hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead. Northern anchovy are prey for Pacific salmon (Lassuy 1989;
28 Lemberg et al. 1997; Bargmann 1998; Duffy 2003). The species is also used as a bait fish for recreational
29 salmon fishing. Thus, salmon and steelhead are a predation risk to northern anchovy and an indirect

1 fisheries risk through the provision of northern anchovy as bait fish. Salmon and steelhead provide no
2 benefit to northern anchovy.

3 **3.2.16.5 Smelt (Surf Smelt and Longfin Smelt)**

4 Surf smelt and longfin smelt are not listed or classified as state or Federal sensitive species.

5 **Life History.** Surf smelt reside in marine areas for their entire life cycle, and appear to have a short life
6 span. The species inhabits shallower nearshore habitats, and/or remains close to the benthic zone at all
7 times (Bargmann 1998). Surf smelt appear to rarely, if ever, form open-water pelagic schools. Bargmann
8 (1998) noted that stocks of mixed juvenile and post-spawning surf smelt occur in the general vicinity of
9 known spawning grounds between spawning seasons, suggesting some long-term residency. Spawning
10 occurs year-round at age 1 and age 2, at high tides, and on sand and gravel beaches in the upper intertidal
11 zone. Surf smelt feed on plankton.

12 The longfin smelt is an anadromous species, although some populations are landlocked (e.g., Lake
13 Washington). Little is known about the biology of anadromous stocks of longfin smelt in the Pacific
14 Northwest. As described by Wydoski and Whitney (2003), longfin smelt in Lake Washington have a short
15 life span, with few fish surviving to their third year of life. The fish are pelagic, inhabiting open water in
16 the lake system for the majority of their life span. Longfin smelt in Lake Washington feed almost
17 exclusively on zooplankton, and grow to an average size of 3.5 to 4.7 inches (9 to 12 cm). Lake
18 Washington longfin smelt spawn at age 2 (rarely at age 3) between mid-January through mid-April (main
19 spawning period is late February through late March) in at least four tributaries, with the Cedar River
20 receiving the majority of spawning. After spawning, most smelt die.

21 **Distribution and Abundance.** Surf smelt are a common resident fish in many marine areas of Puget
22 Sound (Penttila 2007). Anadromous forms of longfin smelt are locally common in a few estuarine areas
23 within Puget Sound and spawning populations may occur in northern Puget Sound (Penttila 2007).
24 Longfin smelt are abundant enough in some years to attract fishing pressure when they return to spawn in
25 the Cedar River (in the Lake Washington basin). The only well-documented marine/anadromous longfin
26 smelt spawning population in Puget Sound occurs in the Nooksack River and the adjacent marine waters
27 of Bellingham Bay and neighboring Skagit and San Juan Counties. Longfin smelt are also thought to
28 occur in the Duwamish River (Penttila 2007).

29 Available annual fishery harvest data indicates that the abundance of surf smelt is stable and that there is
30 little concern about the overall status of most local stocks (Bargmann 1998). The status of anadromous

1 longfin smelt aggregations is unknown, as there is little information on the species in marine waters
2 within Puget Sound (Bargmann 1998).

3 **Relationship with Salmon and Steelhead.** Subsection 3.2.3, General Risks and Benefits of Hatchery
4 Programs to Fish, summarizes the types of risks and benefits salmon and steelhead provide to other fish,
5 recognizing that most available studies that describe these relationships generally do not differentiate
6 between natural-origin and hatchery-origin fish. As a result, the relationships described below assume that
7 the surf smelt’s relationship with natural-origin salmon and steelhead is the same as with hatchery-origin
8 salmon and steelhead. Surf smelt are prey for salmon and steelhead. Longfin smelt in the Lake
9 Washington basin inhabit pelagic areas where they may feed on the same zooplankton species as juvenile
10 hatchery-origin sockeye salmon. Interspecific competition between sockeye salmon and the large even-
11 year broods of longfin smelt appears to limit sockeye salmon in the system in odd years as evidenced by
12 lower growth and survival of sockeye salmon (McPherson and Woodey 2009). Longfin smelt and
13 hatchery-origin sockeye salmon appear to occupy similar niches in the lake system and compete for the
14 same resources, and it is possible that the competitive effects of longfin smelt on hatchery-origin sockeye
15 salmon also apply to competitive effects of sockeye salmon on smelt. Thus, salmon and steelhead are a
16 predation risk to surf smelt, and sockeye salmon are a competition risk to longfin smelt. Salmon and
17 steelhead provide no benefit to smelt.

18 **3.2.16.6 Pacific Sardine**

19 Pacific sardines are not listed or classified as a state or Federal sensitive species.

20 **Life History.** The Pacific sardine is a schooling pelagic marine species dependent on warmer waters
21 (55° to 72°F [13° to 22°C]) for spawning. The species spawns mostly in California and in Oregon, and it
22 is not known if spawning occurs in Puget Sound. In its second summer, the species migrates north to
23 Washington and Canada. Pacific sardine feed on zooplankton.

24 **Distribution and Abundance.** Pacific sardine inhabit coastal areas of Washington and potentially inhabit
25 the Admiralty Inlet portion of Puget Sound. The species was historically abundant up through the 1930s
26 when it declined dramatically because of substantial fishing pressure. Abundance remained low until
27 1997 when sardines once again became common in Washington coastal areas. This upward trend in
28 abundance is likely to continue as recruitment has been strong, and should lead to increased abundance of
29 the species in Washington marine waters (Bargmann 1998).

1 **Relationship with Salmon and Steelhead.** Subsection 3.2.3, General Risks and Benefits of Hatchery
2 Programs to Fish, summarizes the types of risks and benefits salmon and steelhead provide to other fish,
3 recognizing that most available studies that describe these relationships generally do not differentiate
4 between natural-origin and hatchery-origin fish. As a result, the relationships described below assume that
5 the Pacific sardine’s relationship with natural-origin salmon and steelhead is the same as with hatchery-
6 origin salmon and steelhead. When sardines are abundant they are prey for salmon in marine areas
7 (Emmett et al. 2005). Fisheries for sardines may impact salmon because the purse seine nets used to catch
8 sardines may also result in bycatch of salmon. Thus, salmon are a predation risk to sardines, and sardines
9 pose an indirect risk to salmon from sardine fisheries bycatch. Salmon and steelhead provide no benefit to
10 sardines.

11 **3.2.17 Groundfish**

12 This group of fish encompasses an array of pelagic, benthic, nearshore, and rocky reef-dwelling
13 groundfish species that spend their entire lives in marine waters near or on the bottom. The groundfish
14 species reviewed in this EIS are identified in Table 3.2-23. They are described as a group in this
15 subsection because their relationships with salmon and steelhead are similar.

16 NMFS completed ESA status reviews for five species of rockfish in Puget Sound (Drake et al. 2010) and
17 determined that the Georgia Basin Bocaccio DPS is endangered, and the Georgia Basin Yelloweye
18 Rockfish DPS and Georgia Basin Canary Rockfish DPS are threatened (75 Fed. Reg. 22276, April 28,
19 2010). The primary factors responsible for declines in these species include increased commercial and
20 recreational use of marine waters for harvest, habitat degradation, water quality problems including low
21 dissolved oxygen and elevated contaminant levels, and inadequacy of existing regulatory mechanisms.
22 Other threats include hatchery releases of Chinook salmon and coho salmon because these two species
23 present competition and/or predation risks to groundfish (Drake et al. 2010). NMFS previously
24 determined through a separate species status review (Stout et al. 2001b) that listings of brown, copper,
25 quillback, and yellowtail rockfish were not warranted, although they are Federal species of concern.
26 NMFS subsequently determined that listings for greenstriped rockfish and redstripe rockfish (74 Fed.
27 Reg. 18516, April 23, 2009), and China rockfish and tiger rockfish (75 Fed. Reg. 52928, August 30,
28 2010) were not warranted. All of the rockfish species discussed above are state candidate species.

29 After delineating the DPSs for Pacific hake, Pacific cod, and walleye pollock, NMFS determined that
30 listings were not warranted (Gustafson et al. 2000), although Pacific hake and Pacific cod are Federal

1 species of concern (NMFS 2009c, 2011e, respectively) and all three species are state candidate species
 2 (WDFW 2014b).

3 Table 3.2-23. Range in Puget Sound and listing status of groundfish species and their potential
 4 interaction with salmon and steelhead.

Species	Range in Puget Sound	Federal/State Listing Status	Type of Interaction with Salmon and Steelhead
Georgia Basin bocaccio DPS (<i>Sebastes paucispinis</i>)	Rocky marine habitats south of Tacoma Narrows	Federally listed as endangered, and state candidate species	Young are prey of salmon and steelhead; adults prey on salmon and steelhead; all ages are competitors of salmon and steelhead, and have the potential to be taken incidentally as bycatch in salmon fisheries in marine areas
Georgia Basin yelloweye rockfish DPS (<i>S. ruberrimus</i>)	Rocky marine habitats primarily in north Puget Sound, but also occur in south Puget Sound	Federally listed as threatened, and state candidate species	Same as above
Georgia Basin canary rockfish DPS (<i>S. pinniger</i>)	Marine areas primarily in north Puget Sound	Federally listed as threatened, and state candidate species	Same as above
Other rockfish (<i>Sebastes</i> spp.)	Rocky habitats throughout marine areas	Brown, copper, and quillback rockfish are Federal species of concern; the above species plus black, China, greenstriped, redstripe, tiger, widow, and yellowtail rockfish are state candidate species	Same as above
Pelagic and benthopelagic groundfish (hake, cod, walleye Pollock, lingcod, sablefish)	Deep marine waters	Pacific/Georgia Basin hake and Pacific cod are Federal species of concern and state candidate species; walleye pollock is a state candidate species	Same as above
Flatfish (halibut, sole, flounder)	Sandy, muddy substrates throughout marine areas	None	Same as above
All other groundfish (perch, kelp greenling, sculpin, spiny dogfish, spotted ratfish, skates)	Throughout marine areas	None	Same as above

5

1 There is no information to suggest that any groundfish species other than those identified above are at risk
2 of extinction or likely to become so in the foreseeable future.

3 Groundfish are part of the other fish species group described in Subsection 3.2.1, Introduction (Fish), and
4 Subsection 4.2.3, Overall Methods for Analyzing Effects. Information on methods used to evaluate risks
5 and benefits for these other fish species is provided in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation
6 Methods for Fish. Consistent with available information, risks and benefits for these fish species are
7 described in terms of each species' relationships to salmon and steelhead (e.g., as competitors and/or
8 predators). Descriptions of risks and benefits use qualitative evaluations that are generally described using
9 relative terms (i.e., likely, minimal, substantial, unsubstantial). If a risk or benefit is considered
10 inconsequential in magnitude (i.e., minimal), it is not carried forth into the analysis in Subsection 4.2,
11 Fish; the reasoning for this is described in Subsection 3.2, Fish.

12 **3.2.17.1 Life Histories**

13 Rockfishes are a diverse group of marine fishes, including at least 20 species in Puget Sound (Drake et al.
14 2010). The life histories of rockfish described here are summarized from Puget Fishery Management
15 Council groundfish species summaries (PFMC 2008) and from Drake et al. (2010). As a group, rockfish
16 are among the most common of bottom and mid-water dwelling fish on the Pacific coast of North
17 America (Love et al. 2002). In Puget Sound, copper, quillback, and brown rockfish are three of the most
18 common species (Palsson et al. 2009). Adult rockfish can be the most abundant fish in various coastal
19 benthic habitats, such as kelp forests, rocky reefs, and rocky outcrops in submarine canyons at depths
20 greater than 980 feet (300 m) (Yoklavich 1998). Rockfish give birth to live larval young, which are found
21 in surface waters and may be distributed over a wide area extending several hundred miles offshore (Love
22 et al. 2002). Larvae and small juvenile rockfish may remain in open waters for several months.

23 Larval rockfish feed on diatoms, dinoflagellates, tintinnids, and cladocerans. Juvenile rockfish consume
24 copepods and euphausiids of all life stages (Sumida and Moser 1984). Juvenile and subadult rockfish may
25 be more common than adults in shallow water and are associated with rocky reefs, kelp canopies, and
26 artificial structures, such as piers and oil platforms (Love et al. 2002). Adults generally move into deeper
27 water as they increase in size and age (Garrison and Miller 1982; Love 1996), and many species exhibit
28 strong site fidelity to rocky bottoms and outcrops (Yoklavich et al. 2000). Adults eat bottom and mid-
29 water dwelling invertebrates and small fishes, including other species of rockfish associated with kelp
30 beds, rocky reefs, pinnacles, and sharp drop-offs (Sumida and Moser 1984).

1 The pelagic species in the groundfish group (Pacific hake, cod, pollock, and sablefish) are also pelagic
2 spawners, inhabiting relatively deep waters for the majority of their life cycles in Puget Sound. Juveniles
3 eat fishes and cephalopods (mainly squids) (Hart 1988), amphipods, and krill (NMFS 2010b). Adults feed
4 on forage fish and rockfishes.

5 Lingcod are considered top order predators in the areas they inhabit. Adult lingcod are found along slopes
6 of submerged banks 30 to 230 feet (10 to 70 m) below the surface with seaweed and kelp, and eelgrass
7 beds and channels with swift currents that flow around rocky reefs. Juveniles prefer sandy substrates in
8 estuaries and shallow sub-tidal zones. Spawning generally occurs over rocky reefs in areas of swift
9 current. Hatching occurs in April in Washington. Juvenile lingcod eat copepods, shrimps, and other small
10 crustaceans, and when larger, they eat herring and other small fishes. Adults feed primarily on smaller
11 lingcod, squids, octopi, and crabs. Males begin maturing at about 2 years (20 inches [50 cm]), whereas
12 females mature at 3 plus years (30 inches [76 cm]).

13 Flatfishes mainly inhabit sandy bottom habitats, with several species using intertidal areas extensively for
14 feeding (e.g., starry flounder). All are pelagic spawners, fertilizing their eggs externally and dispersing
15 progeny with the currents to grow through the larval stage, eventually metamorphosing into the bottom-
16 dwelling form that characterizes the group. In general, as subadults and adults, flatfish feed on benthic
17 invertebrates, polychaetes, mollusks, and fish.

18 The other fish species within the groundfish group include perch, kelp greenling, sculpins (cottids), spiny
19 dogfish, spotted ratfish, and skates. Perch inhabit nearshore habitats (particularly those with complex
20 structures like piers) throughout Puget Sound. They feed on a variety of smaller benthic and pelagic
21 organisms, including mollusks, shrimp, larval and juvenile crabs, and invertebrate and fish eggs. Kelp
22 greenlings are found along rocky shore habitats in the project area, feeding on worms, crustaceans, and
23 small fishes (Hart 1988). The marine sculpin species in Puget Sound are characterized as voracious
24 feeders, feeding mainly on invertebrates, but also taking juvenile fish, including salmon, in nearshore
25 areas. Sculpins may be found in marine habitats at moderate depths and in nearshore areas, tide pools, and
26 lower portions of Puget Sound rivers and streams (Hart 1988).

27 The life histories of the spiny dogfish, ratfish, and skate species are characterized by late maturity, low
28 fecundity, and slow growth to a relatively large body size. Spiny dogfish occur from surface waters to the
29 deepest part of Puget Sound (Hart 1988). They are adaptable in their feeding habits and their diet includes
30 a wide range of fish and invertebrate species, although their principal prey are herring, hake, sand lance,
31 smelts, and euphausiids (Hart 1988). Ratfish are most abundant in deep waters, feeding mainly on clams,

1 crustaceans (such as crab and shrimp), and fishes (Hart 1988). Skates occur at moderate depths, feeding
2 on crustaceans and fish, such as cottids.

3 **3.2.17.2 Distribution and Abundance**

4 Groundfish species are distributed throughout Puget Sound marine waters in habitats ranging from
5 intertidal areas, to rocky reefs, to the deepest portions of Puget Sound.

6 As noted in Table 3.2-23, listed rockfish (bocaccio, canary, and yelloweye rockfish) are typically
7 associated with rocky habitats. Juveniles and subadults tend to be more common than adults in shallow
8 water and are associated with rocky reefs, kelp canopies, and artificial structures such as piers. Adults
9 generally move into deep water as they increase in size and age but usually exhibit strong site fidelity to
10 rocky bottoms and outcrops just above the bottom of marine waters (Gustafson et al. 2000; Palsson et al.
11 2009; Drake et al. 2010).

12 The abundance of most groundfish species in Puget Sound has not been quantified, but many species are
13 generally considered to be at low or depressed levels (Gustafson et al. 2000; Drake et al. 2010), consistent
14 with their listing status.

15 Currently, the Pacific cod in north Puget Sound is described as depressed, and the southern Puget Sound
16 population is considered critical or near extinct levels (Palsson et al. 1997). The status of Pacific hake in
17 south Puget Sound is also considered critical because of a sharp decline in abundance observed from
18 annual WDFW hydro-acoustic surveys (Palsson et al. 1997). The abundances of other groundfish species
19 in this group are unknown.

20 **3.2.17.3 Relationship with Salmon and Steelhead**

21 Subsection 3.2.3, General Risks and Benefits of Hatchery Programs to Fish, summarizes the types of risks
22 and benefits salmon and steelhead provide to other fish. Although most studies that describe these
23 relationships generally do not differentiate between natural-origin and hatchery-origin fish, Drake et al.
24 (2010) describe threats to groundfish that include bycatch from commercial and recreational fisheries. In
25 their assessment, the authors also state that competition and predation with hatchery-origin salmon results
26 in a low to very high risk to specific species of groundfish, as described below. Each applicable risk and
27 benefit is described separately below.

28 **Competition Risks.** Species in the groundfish group can be negatively affected by salmon through
29 competition for food if both species groups (groundfish and salmon) feed on the same prey, if both

1 species groups occupy the same habitat, and if the target prey species shared by salmon and groundfish
2 are limiting. Rockfish competition risks (combined with predation risks described below) with hatchery-
3 origin salmon were identified as a concern to threatened and endangered rockfish species by NMFS
4 through its ESA status review process (Drake et al. 2010). These risks are considered high for bocaccio
5 and yelloweye rockfish and low for canary rockfish, redstripe rockfish, and greenstriped rockfish (Drake
6 et al. 2010). Although bocaccio occurrence appears limited to certain areas of Puget Sound, salmon
7 juveniles and adults may compete with bocaccio juveniles and adults for prey, including krill, fish larvae,
8 and juvenile life stages of rockfishes, hake, sablefish, anchovies, lanternfishes, and squid. Salmon may
9 compete with yelloweye rockfish for prey such as juvenile rockfish, sand lance, gadids, flatfishes,
10 shrimps, crabs, and gastropods. Canary rockfish larvae and juveniles are planktivores (Drake et al. 2010).

11 Drake et al. (2010) summarize feeding habits of rockfish species stating that adult canary rockfish
12 consume crustaceans and small fishes—prey species that are also preferred by Chinook salmon and coho
13 salmon. Greenstriped rockfish adults consume larger crustaceans, fishes, and cephalopods—species also
14 preferred by Chinook salmon and coho salmon. Thus, hatchery-origin Chinook salmon and coho salmon
15 are the primary salmon species that pose competition risks to several species of groundfish. Seaward
16 emigrating sockeye salmon, pink salmon, and chum salmon may compete for shared planktivorous prey
17 items with canary rockfish, but these salmon species migrate seaward soon after out-migrating from fresh
18 water, dispersing into areas removed from rearing groundfish. Thus, these natural-origin and hatchery-
19 origin salmon species do not present competition risks to groundfish. Steelhead disperse into offshore
20 areas for rearing in the ocean and are not likely to present substantial competition risks to any groundfish
21 species in the project area.

22 **Predation Risks.** Salmon may prey on groundfish when and where the species interact (Hart 1988).
23 Predation risks from salmon are greatest at the subadult and adult life stages, when the size of salmon is
24 large enough for them to consume smaller juvenile and subadult groundfish. Predation by salmon was
25 identified by Drake et al. (2010) as a threat to the five rockfish species that are listed under the ESA, and
26 was rated as high for bocaccio and yelloweye rockfish and low for canary rockfish, redstripe rockfish, and
27 greenstriped rockfish, although this risk was combined with (not separated from) the competition risk (as
28 noted above).

29 Chinook salmon and coho salmon are piscivorous as subadults and adults, and tend to rear within Puget
30 Sound and coastal marine waters where they may prey on juvenile rockfish. Hatchery releases of these
31 two salmon species are considered a predation risk to groundfish (Drake et al. 2010). In contrast to

1 hatchery-origin Chinook salmon and coho salmon, pink salmon, chum salmon, and sockeye salmon have
2 a varied, less piscivorous diet (Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish) than
3 groundfish. In addition, pink salmon, chum salmon, and sockeye salmon tend to migrate northward into
4 the ocean to rear and are removed from Puget Sound marine waters where predation on groundfish might
5 otherwise occur. Therefore, risks of predation effects on groundfish species from hatchery-origin pink
6 salmon, chum salmon, and sockeye salmon are considered unsubstantial. Similarly, releases of hatchery-
7 origin steelhead are likely to exert unsubstantial predation risks on juvenile groundfish because steelhead
8 reside offshore for the majority of their life span (Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods
9 for Fish).

10 **Bycatch/Incidental Harvest Risks.** Commercial and recreational fisheries targeting salmon in marine
11 areas may incidentally harvest groundfish (NMFS 2004a). The potential for bycatch in these fisheries is
12 due to the susceptibility of groundfish to the types of bait used to fish for salmon, the non-selective nature
13 of net gear used in commercial fisheries, and the occurrence of fisheries at locations inhabited by both
14 salmon and rockfish. Estimates of bycatch for groundfish and threatened and endangered rockfish species
15 are not available. Bocaccio, canary rockfish, and yelloweye rockfish are sometimes incidentally caught as
16 bycatch in fisheries targeting salmon. Drake et al. (2010) concluded that rockfish bycatch may be an
17 important source of mortality for some rockfish species, and is rated as a substantial risk for bocaccio,
18 yelloweye rockfish, and canary rockfish, and as an unsubstantial risk for redstripe rockfish and
19 greenstriped rockfish. Ongoing harvest management actions that help to decrease bycatch of groundfish
20 include identifying rockfish conservation areas and then closing these areas for use by specific fishing
21 gear that impacts groundfish (NMFS 2014). In addition, WDFW has also identified preferred fishing
22 methods and techniques to help protect listed groundfish (WDFW 2014c).

23 Other rockfish species, Pacific hake, sablefish, flatfish, and sculpins are the most abundant of the
24 groundfish species in terms of numbers and biomass, and the status of these species is generally healthy.
25 Salmon harvest management actions have been implemented to minimize bycatch impacts on groundfish
26 from salmon-directed fishery harvest as a means to safeguard threatened and endangered species (as
27 reviewed in Drake et al. 2010).

28 **Benefits to Groundfish.** Hatchery-origin juvenile and adult salmon may benefit the viability of
29 groundfish by increasing their available prey base. The five listed rockfish species in Puget Sound
30 reviewed in Drake et al. (2010) rely on fish as food sources. Salmon are prey for spiny dogfish in the
31 Strait of Georgia (north of Puget Sound), and consumption of salmon by dogfish may be a substantial

1 source of salmon mortality (Beamish et al. 1992). Other adult rockfish and groundfish species also rely on
2 fish (including salmon and steelhead) as prey (e.g., black rockfish, lingcod, Pacific hake, Pacific halibut,
3 and sablefish).

4 **3.2.18 Resident Freshwater Fish**

5 This group of fish comprises resident freshwater species that spend their entire life cycle in freshwater
6 habitats in Puget Sound (in ponds, lakes, streams, and rivers) (Table 3.2-24). These species form a diverse
7 group, described in this subsection by individual species or group of species.

8 Resident freshwater fish are part of the other fish species group described in Subsection 3.2.1,
9 Introduction (Fish), and Subsection 4.2.3, Overall Methods for Analyzing Effects. Information on
10 methods used to evaluate risks and benefits for these other fish species is provided in Appendix B,
11 Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish. Consistent with available information, risks and
12 benefits for these fish species are described in terms of each species' relationships to salmon and
13 steelhead (e.g., as competitors and/or predators). Descriptions of risks and benefits use qualitative
14 evaluations that are generally described using relative terms (i.e., likely, minimal, substantial,
15 unsubstantial).

16 **3.2.18.1 Kokanee**

17 Kokanee are the non-anadromous life history form of *O. nerka* that spend their entire life cycle in fresh
18 water. Sockeye salmon are the anadromous form of the species and are described in Subsection 3.2.12,
19 Sockeye Salmon. The two life history forms of *O. nerka* diverged as a result of isolation over long time
20 periods (Gustafson et al. 1997). After review, the USFWS determined that listing of Lake Sammamish
21 kokanee under the ESA was not warranted (76 Fed. Reg. 192, October 4, 2011); however, kokanee are a
22 Federal species of concern (USFWS 2014d). Kokanee abundance has declined because of habitat loss and
23 degradation, inadequacy of existing regulatory mechanisms, and competition with native and non-native
24 species.

25

1 Table 3.2-24. Range in Puget Sound and listing status of resident freshwater fish and their potential
 2 interaction with salmon and steelhead.

Species	Range in Puget Sound	Federal/State Listing Status	Type of Interaction with Salmon and Steelhead
Kokanee (<i>O. nerka</i>)	Lakes	Federal species of concern (Lake Sammamish)	Competitors, may hybridize with sockeye salmon (e.g., genetic impacts), and may be incidentally caught in fisheries
Whitefish: mountain whitefish <i>Prosopium williamsi</i> , pygmy whitefish (<i>P. coulteri</i>)	Mountain whitefish occur in Cascade mountain watersheds, pygmy whitefish occur in Lake Chester Morse	Pygmy whitefish are a state sensitive species	Mountain whitefish prey on juvenile salmon and steelhead
Sculpins (<i>Cottus</i> spp.), including prickly sculpin (<i>C. asper</i>), reticulate sculpin (<i>C. perplexus</i>), coastrange sculpin (<i>C. aleuticus</i>), shorthead sculpin (<i>C. confusus</i>), and torrent sculpin (<i>C. rhotheus</i>).	Freshwater streams	Reticulated sculpin is a state monitor species	Sculpins prey on salmon eggs and young and use similar food resources
Suckers: largescale sucker (<i>Catostomus macrocheilus</i>), Salish sucker (<i>Catostomus</i> sp.)	Largescale suckers occur in freshwater systems; Salish suckers occur in a few lakes and rivers	Salish sucker is a state monitor species	Salmon and steelhead may prey on sucker eggs and young; may occur in similar freshwater habitat, but are bottom feeders and have different ecological niche
Northern Pikeminnow (<i>Ptychocheilus oregonensis</i>)	Freshwater lakes and reservoirs	None	Predator of salmon and steelhead
Minnows (<i>Cyprinus</i> spp.), including peamouth (<i>Mylocheilus caurinus</i>), and dace (<i>Rhinichthys</i> spp.), including longnose dace (<i>Rhinichthys cataractae</i>) and Nooksack dace (<i>Rhinichthys</i> sp.)	Freshwater systems	None	Prey of salmon and steelhead
Olympic mudminnow (<i>Novumbra hubbsi</i>)	Lowland fresh waters west of the Nisqually River, Lake Sammamish	State sensitive species	Potential prey of salmon and steelhead and may compete with juvenile coho salmon

3

1 **Life History.** The Lake Washington system harbors runs of kokanee that are separated by spawn timing
2 and geographic location (Berge and Higgins 2003; HDR 2009). Peak spawning times for Lake
3 Washington kokanee are from mid-October to early November for the middle (fall) run and from mid-
4 November to mid-December for the late (winter) run. When they are 2 to 4 years of age, the fish spawn in
5 shallow waters in lake tributary streams or on lake beaches (Roberge et al. 2002; Berge and Higgins
6 2003). Eggs hatch by spring, and the fry either move down into nursery lakes or reside along shorelines
7 for 1 year of rearing before migrating offshore. Kokanee live in lakes for the majority of their life span,
8 growing to a size of 10 to 15 inches (25 to 38 cm) in the Lake Washington watershed (Wydoski and
9 Whitney 2003). Kokanee feed largely on zooplankton with a preference for *Daphnia*.

10 **Distribution and Abundance.** Kokanee are found in two watersheds within the project area that are
11 accessed by anadromous fish—Lake Washington and Baker Lake. Kokanee also occur in some lakes in
12 the project area that lack access by anadromous fish, including Whatcom Lake, Lake Samish, American
13 Lake, and Summit Lake, but kokanee in these lakes are of transplanted origin.

14 In the Lake Washington-Lake Sammamish system, early (summer) run kokanee rear in Lake Sammamish
15 and spawn in Issaquah Creek. Middle (fall) run kokanee are believed to rear in Lake Washington and
16 spawn in tributaries to the Sammamish River. Late (winter) run kokanee also rear in Lake Sammamish,
17 but spawn in south Lake Sammamish tributaries.

18 Late (winter) run kokanee are the remaining native and most abundant population. Spawner escapements
19 for that run were highly variable from 1996 to 2010, ranging from 42 in 2008 to 4,591 in 2003 (Jackson
20 2010). From 2006 to 2009, the average escapement was 315 fish.

21 **Relationship with Salmon and Steelhead.** Subsection 3.2.3, General Risks and Benefits of Hatchery
22 Programs to Fish, summarizes the types of risks and benefits salmon and steelhead provide to other fish,
23 recognizing that most available studies that describe these relationships generally do not differentiate
24 between natural-origin and hatchery-origin fish. However, for kokanee, the relationships described below
25 are focused on the two locations where kokanee and hatchery-origin salmon or steelhead occur (Baker
26 Lake and Lake Washington). At these locations, there are potential competition, genetic, and incidental
27 harvest risks. Salmon and steelhead may compete with kokanee for food and space as salmon and
28 steelhead migrate downstream through the lake systems. Hatchery-origin sockeye salmon rear for up to
29 2 years in lakes where they have the potential to compete with kokanee for food and space.

1 Returning hatchery-origin sockeye salmon from the Baker Lake Hatchery and Cedar River Hatchery in
2 the Lake Washington system (Subsection 3.2.12, Sockeye Salmon) pose genetic risks to natural-origin
3 kokanee from interbreeding. The extent of genetic risk depends on how genetically related the two life
4 history types are in their respective watersheds. In Baker Lake, the sockeye salmon hatchery program is
5 based on fish that originated from natural-origin Baker River sockeye salmon. In the Cedar River, the
6 sockeye salmon hatchery program is based on non-native broodstock that was transferred from Baker
7 Lake in the mid-1930s. These sockeye salmon are reproducing naturally in the watershed and now
8 represent the local stock (Ames 2006).

9 Genetic risks to kokanee associated with the Baker Lake and Cedar River sockeye salmon hatchery
10 programs are unsubstantial. This is because, for Baker Lake, the hatchery broodstock is genetically
11 indistinguishable from residualizing sockeye salmon that might be considered kokanee, likely because of
12 long-term genetic exchange. In the Cedar River, the adult sockeye salmon produced by the hatchery
13 program have the potential to interbreed with kokanee in the watershed where both *O. nerka* life history
14 forms co-occur. However, genetic risk is unsubstantial because the locations used by the introduced
15 hatchery-origin sockeye salmon for spawning are not kokanee spawning areas (Berge and Higgins 2003).
16 Returning hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead are the target of commercial and recreational fisheries in
17 Baker Lake and Lake Washington. These fisheries may expose kokanee to being incidentally harvested
18 and reduce kokanee abundance. The risk of kokanee to incidental harvest in salmon and steelhead
19 fisheries depends on the location and degree of spatial overlap where fisheries occur, the type of gear used
20 to harvest salmon and steelhead, and the size and life stages of kokanee present during the fisheries.
21 Salmon and steelhead provide no benefit to kokanee.

22 **3.2.18.2 Whitefish**

23 Two species of whitefish inhabit streams, rivers, and lakes within the project area. Mountain whitefish
24 and pygmy whitefish are not federally listed. Pygmy whitefish are a state sensitive species (WDFW
25 2014b).

26 **Life History.** Mountain whitefish are the most common whitefish species in Puget Sound and usually
27 spawn from October through December in stream riffles or on gravel shoals in lakes (Wydoski and
28 Whitney 2003). Juveniles grow to a size of about 5 inches (13 cm) after 1 year, feeding primarily on
29 immature forms of benthic aquatic insects, but also on crayfish, freshwater shrimp, leeches, fish eggs, and
30 small fish (Wydoski and Whitney 2003). In rivers, young-of-the-year juveniles may regularly move
31 between nearshore and offshore areas in search of food and to avoid predators (Roberge et al. 2002).

1 Older juveniles and adults are most often found in deep, fast moving water over gravel and cobble
2 substrates. Mountain whitefish also occur in lakes.

3 Pygmy whitefish are a small (5 to 6 inches in length [13 to 15 cm]) freshwater forage fish that occur in
4 deep waters of cool lakes and streams (moderate to swift currents) of mountainous areas. Pygmy
5 whitefish are most often observed at depths from 23 to 300 feet (7 to 91 m) and in water temperatures
6 below 50°F (15°C). They spawn from late summer to early winter and are believed to scatter their eggs
7 over coarse gravel. Pygmy whitefish feed on a variety of benthic organisms, including aquatic insects,
8 crustaceans, mollusks, and zooplankton in lake environments (Hallock and Mongillo 1998).

9 **Distribution and Abundance.** Mountain whitefish are considered common in the major watersheds
10 draining the Cascade Mountains, including the Skagit, Nooksack, Stillaguamish, Snohomish, and Green
11 Rivers. In contrast, pygmy whitefish have been eliminated from at least 40 percent of their range in
12 Washington and are considered a relic species, now confined to Lake Chester Morse in the Green River
13 watershed (Hallock and Mongillo 1998; Wydoski and Whitney 2003).

14 **Relationship with Salmon and Steelhead.** Subsection 3.2.3, General Risks and Benefits of Hatchery
15 Programs to Fish, summarizes the types of risks and benefits salmon and steelhead provide to other fish,
16 recognizing that most available studies that describe these relationships generally do not differentiate
17 between natural-origin and hatchery-origin fish. As a result, the relationships described below assume that
18 the whitefish's relationship with natural-origin salmon and steelhead is the same as with hatchery-origin
19 salmon and steelhead. However, for pygmy whitefish, this species only occurs in Lake Chester Morse
20 where hatchery releases do not occur. Thus, this species is not considered further in the EIS because
21 hatchery releases would not affect pygmy whitefish. Large mountain whitefish can feed on small juvenile
22 salmon and steelhead, thus providing a benefit to mountain whitefish. Although both whitefish species
23 occupy habitats that are similar to those of juvenile rearing salmon and steelhead and the potential exists
24 for competition for food, the co-evolution of whitefish with salmon and steelhead has probably led to the
25 separation of their ecological niches (size, spawning, and microhabitat preferences) (Hearn 1987;
26 Essington et al. 2000). Thus, competition risks are not likely to occur between whitefish and salmon and
27 steelhead. For mountain whitefish, the primary interaction is likely to be predation of whitefish on
28 juvenile salmon and steelhead because of size differences. There are no hatchery-related predation risks to
29 pygmy whitefish because hatchery-origin fish are not released into Lake Chester Morse, the only place
30 where the species exists in the project area.

1 **3.2.18.3 Sculpins**

2 None of the five species of sculpins described in this subsection are federally listed. The reticulate sculpin
3 is a state monitor species (WDFW 2014b).

4 **Life History.** Five species of sculpins may be found in freshwater streams and lakes in Puget Sound
5 (Table 3.2-24). Most of these species inhabit medium or larger sized streams with moderate to rapid
6 current, although some species prefer slow-moving parts of streams or lake habitats. Sculpins are
7 generally bottom-dwelling, preferring a rubble or gravel substrate in stream riffle areas. As a generalized
8 life history, sculpins spawn at 1 or 2 years of age, with peak spawning occurring between March and
9 May. Juvenile sculpins initially feed on plankton during their pelagic life stage, switching to aquatic
10 insects after moving to stream or lake bottoms where they spend the majority of their life cycles. Aquatic
11 insects remain an important food item as the sculpins mature, but at least two species feed on salmon eggs
12 as a large part of their diet during the salmon spawning season (Wydoski and Whitney 2003). Larger
13 coast range and torrent sculpins may also prey on salmon fry. Sculpins may live 4 to 6 years and grow to
14 maximum sizes of 2.7 to 5.9 inches (7 to 15 cm) depending on the species.

15 **Distribution and Abundance.** The five species of sculpins are distributed throughout Puget Sound
16 watersheds, from the river mouths to the uppermost reaches of tributaries. The abundance of sculpins is
17 generally unknown.

18 **Relationship with Salmon and Steelhead.** Subsection 3.2.3, General Risks and Benefits of Hatchery
19 Programs to Fish, summarizes the types of risks and benefits salmon and steelhead provide to other fish,
20 recognizing that most available studies that describe these relationships generally do not differentiate
21 between natural-origin and hatchery-origin fish. As a result, the relationships described below assume that
22 the sculpins' relationship with natural-origin salmon and steelhead is the same as with hatchery-origin
23 salmon and steelhead. The food resources of sculpins are similar to those used by rearing juvenile salmon
24 and steelhead, which results in a competition risk to sculpins. Risks of competition effects to sculpins are
25 generally greatest from Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and steelhead that occur relatively high in
26 watersheds. Salmon and steelhead in those locations would have the greatest potential for spatial and
27 temporal overlap with sculpins, and thus have the highest risks. Sculpins are known to prey on salmon
28 and steelhead eggs and young, thus providing a benefit to sculpins. For example, Tabor et al. (1998)
29 found that prickly and torrent sculpin preyed on sockeye salmon. In addition, the coast range sculpin and
30 reticulate sculpin are known to prey on salmon eggs deposited in redds (Wydoski and Whitney 2003).
31 Naturally spawning salmon produce a substantial number of the eggs deposited, thus benefiting the

1 sculpin prey base. Out-migrating juvenile salmon and steelhead that are densely concentrated during their
2 seaward migration also provide prey opportunities for sculpins.

3 **3.2.18.4 Suckers**

4 The sucker species described in this subsection are not federally listed. The Salish sucker is a state
5 monitor species (WDFW 2014b).

6 **Life History.** Two species of suckers occur in Puget Sound watersheds (Table 3.2-24). The largescale
7 sucker inhabits lakes and streams. The species is often abundant at the mouths of streams entering lakes,
8 and also prefers backwaters of rivers (Roberge et al. 2002; Wydoski and Whitney 2003). Largescale
9 suckers are mainly bottom dwelling, but they move up within the water column at night (Roberge et al.
10 2002). The species matures at age 4 to 6 years, and can live up to 11 years and reach a length of 24 inches
11 (61 cm). Spawning takes place during April or May in shallow water near the downstream portions of
12 pools in streams, or occasionally along the shoreline of lakes. Eggs are broadcast along the bottom and
13 hatch in 2 weeks. Fry are initially pelagic, but move to the bottom as they grow. Largescale suckers of
14 smaller size consume aquatic insect larvae, diatoms, and plant material, whereas the diet of larger size
15 suckers includes a variety of bottom-dwelling organisms, including crustaceans, aquatic insect larvae,
16 earthworms, snails, and detritus (Wydoski and Whitney 2003).

17 The Salish sucker broadcast spawns in March or April in lake tributary streams in fast flowing riffle
18 habitats (Roberge et al. 2002). After hatching, fry prefer areas with abundant cover in habitats such as silt-
19 bottomed pools, long glides, shallow riffles, and ponds (Pearson 2000). Salish suckers have an assumed
20 maximum life span of 4 years, spawning at age 2 for males and age 3 for females. Adult Salish suckers
21 prefer slow flowing deeper pools and glides and possibly off-channel habitat in winter months, where
22 their diet includes benthic species similar to those consumed by largescale suckers.

23 **Distribution and Abundance.** Largescale suckers may be found in most major rivers in the project area,
24 including the Lake Washington watershed (Wydoski and Whitney 2003). Salish suckers are present in
25 two lakes, and possibly a few rivers in Puget Sound (Roberge et al. 2002). Pearson (2000) reports Salish
26 suckers in the Nooksack River watershed, Twin Lakes (Stillaguamish watershed), the Green River, and
27 Lake Cushman in the Skokomish River watershed. Although its distribution is limited, the Salish sucker
28 is not imminently threatened in Puget Sound. The abundance of suckers is generally unknown.

29 **Relationship with Salmon and Steelhead.** Subsection 3.2.3, General Risks and Benefits of Hatchery
30 Programs to Fish, summarizes the types of risks and benefits salmon and steelhead provide to other fish,

1 recognizing that most available studies that describe these relationships generally do not differentiate
2 between natural-origin and hatchery-origin fish. As a result, the relationships described below assume that
3 the suckers' relationship with natural-origin salmon and steelhead is the same as with hatchery-origin
4 salmon and steelhead. Suckers occur in similar freshwater habitats as rearing juvenile salmon and
5 steelhead, but are bottom feeders and have a different ecological niche; thus, competition risk with
6 salmon and steelhead is unlikely. Predation risks may occur when the salmon and steelhead are large
7 enough to be able to consume small juvenile suckers. Risks of predation effects to suckers are generally
8 greatest from Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and steelhead that migrate downstream from higher areas of
9 watersheds and expend more time in freshwater areas, thus exposing suckers to greater risk of predation.
10 Salmon and steelhead that occur in upstream locations would have the greatest potential for spatial and
11 temporal overlap with suckers, and thus have the highest likelihood for predation. Sucker eggs and young
12 may also be a food resource to salmon and steelhead. Salmon and steelhead provide no benefit to suckers.

13 **3.2.18.5 Pikeminnow**

14 Northern pikeminnow are a common resident freshwater fish species in the project area and are not listed.
15 Northern pikeminnow are described here, separate from the minnow species group (Subsection 3.2.18.6,
16 Minnows), because they are predators of salmon and steelhead, whereas the other minnows are prey.

17 **Life History.** Northern pikeminnow are a slow-growing freshwater species with a maximum age of
18 16 years and an average length of 23 inches (58 cm). Spawning occurs in May through July within
19 tributary streams, mainstem rivers, and lake tributaries of Puget Sound. Newly emerged larvae drift
20 downriver during July and take up residence within rivers, lakes, and reservoirs to spend the rest of their
21 lives. Young northern pikeminnow are generally scavengers, and their diet varies from small insects to
22 sculpins, minnows, and larger fish. As northern pikeminnow mature, they feed on plankton and small
23 fish, such as perch, suckers, salmon, and steelhead. Large northern pikeminnow that live away from
24 shorelines feed only on fish.

25 **Distribution and Abundance.** The Northern pikeminnow is found in streams and in most major river
26 systems throughout Puget Sound, including Lake Washington. The species congregates in rocky areas
27 with fast current near dams, islands, stream mouths, points, eddies, rows of pilings, and ledges or bars in
28 rivers in water 7 to 25 feet (2 to 8 m) deep. The abundance of northern pikeminnow in the project area is
29 unknown.

1 **Relationship with Salmon and Steelhead.** Subsection 3.2.3, General Risks and Benefits of Hatchery
2 Programs to Fish, summarizes the types of risks and benefits salmon and steelhead provide to other fish,
3 recognizing that most available studies that describe these relationships generally do not differentiate
4 between natural-origin and hatchery-origin fish. As a result, the relationships described below assume that
5 the northern pikeminnow’s relationship with natural-origin salmon and steelhead is the same as with
6 hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead. Northern pikeminnow are predators of juvenile salmon and
7 steelhead. The importance of northern pikeminnow as predators of salmon and steelhead likely varies
8 depending upon the size of northern pikeminnow and location of co-occurrence. The risk of northern
9 pikeminnow predation on salmon is greatest below dams where pikeminnow can feed on juvenile salmon
10 that out-migrate through the dams (Roberge et al. 2002). After northern pikeminnow mature to a length of
11 approximately 10 inches (250 mm), its predation impact on salmon and steelhead increases substantially
12 (Porter 2007). Thus, salmon and steelhead provide benefits as a food resource to northern pikeminnow.

13 **3.2.18.6 Minnows**

14 None of the minnow species in the project area that are described in this subsection are listed. It is
15 uncertain whether Nooksack dace are a true species distinct from longnose dace, or an isolated sub-
16 species.

17 **Life History.** Native minnow species in Puget Sound watersheds (peamouth and daces) have varying life
18 history traits. Most of the species prey on small organisms (zooplankton) or are insectivorous for all or a
19 portion of their life cycles. Peamouth in Lake Washington inhabit very shallow water when young, but
20 move to deeper water in winter, remaining near the bottom when in water less than 60 feet (11 m) deep
21 (Wydoski and Whitney 2003). Spawning occurs in streams and along lake shores in late May and early
22 June, with males maturing at age 3 and females at age 4. Peamouth may live 13 years or longer and reach
23 14 inches (36 cm) in length. As adults, peamouth feed in the pelagic zone and on the bottom on plankton,
24 aquatic and terrestrial insects, snails and occasionally small fish such as sculpins (Wydoski and Whitney
25 2003).

26 Nooksack dace and longnose dace occur in Puget Sound watersheds. Nooksack dace live on the bottom of
27 riffles as adults, preferring water depths of 3.9 to 19.7 inches (10 to 19 cm) at fast moving velocities over
28 gravel, cobble, or small boulders (Pearson 2000). Longnose dace prefer running water but are also found
29 in inshore areas of lakes over boulder or gravel bottoms. Dace spawn at night during April and May.
30 Young-of-the-year dace aggregate in shallow, marginal pools over mud or sand substrates near the
31 downstream ends of riffles where they feed on chironomid larvae and ostracods. Adult dace feed

1 primarily on riffle-dwelling insects, including caddisfly and mayfly nymphs, beetle larvae, and adult riffle
2 beetles. Individuals exceeding 3.9 inches (10 cm) fork length are rare.

3 **Distribution and Abundance.** Minnow species inhabit most major watersheds in the project area and can
4 be found in mainstem river, tributary, and lake habitats. Peamouth are abundant in the lakes of the Lake
5 Washington system. Longnose dace are found in streams and rivers throughout Puget Sound. Nooksack
6 dace currently inhabit all major watersheds on the east side of Puget Sound (Nooksack River south to the
7 Nisqually River), but are absent from streams on the west side of Puget Sound (Pearson 2000). Minnows
8 are among the most common resident freshwater fish species. The Nooksack dace is common in most of
9 their native streams within Puget Sound (Pearson 2000). The abundances of minnow species are
10 unknown.

11 **Relationship with Salmon and Steelhead.** Subsection 3.2.3, General Risks and Benefits of Hatchery
12 Programs to Fish, summarizes the types of risks and benefits salmon and steelhead provide to other fish,
13 recognizing that most available studies that describe these relationships generally do not differentiate
14 between natural-origin and hatchery-origin fish. However, hatchery releases may have a direct effect to
15 minnows where large hatchery releases of salmon and steelhead occur in habitat where minnows are also
16 present. Moyle (2002) concludes that minnows may be prey of salmon and steelhead in watersheds where
17 the species interact. Risks of predation effects to minnows from hatchery-origin fish are generally greatest
18 from hatchery-origin Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and steelhead that are released relatively high in
19 watersheds. Hatchery-origin fish released in those locations would have the greatest potential for spatial
20 and temporal overlap with minnows, and thus have the highest likelihood for predation risks. Salmon and
21 steelhead provide no benefits to minnows.

22 **3.2.18.7 Olympic Mudminnow**

23 The Olympic mudminnow is not federally listed, but is a state sensitive species (WDFW 2014b).
24 Wetlands are the mudminnow's primary habitat, and because of wetland losses and the limited range of
25 the species, it is vulnerable and likely to become threatened or endangered in a significant portion of its
26 range without cooperative management (Mongillo and Hallock 1999).

27 **Life History.** Spawning of Olympic mudminnows begins in late November and ends by mid-June
28 (Mongillo and Hallock 1999). The peak spawning time is April and May. The diet of Olympic
29 mudminnows includes ostracods, isopods, oligochaetes, mysid shrimp, stone flies, mollusks, and

1 dipterans. Mudminnows have an average total length of 2 inches (5.2 cm), with a maximum length of
2 about 3.5 inches (9 cm) and a minimum length of 0.9 inches (2.2 cm).

3 **Distribution and Abundance.** Olympic mudminnows are found mainly in the lowland areas of
4 central/south Puget Sound in slow-moving streams (current less than 0.1 ft/sec), wetlands, ponds, and
5 swamps with mud substrate and dense aquatic vegetation (Mongillo and Hallock 1999; Wydoski and
6 Whitney 2003). The only lake in Puget Sound where mudminnows are present is Lake Sammamish.
7 However, mudminnows in Lake Sammamish are thought to be the result of an illegal introduction
8 (Mongillo and Hallock 1999). The abundance of Olympic mudminnows that are monitored appears to be
9 stable (WDFW 2013b).

10 **Relationship with Salmon and Steelhead.** Subsection 3.2.3, General Risks and Benefits of Hatchery
11 Programs to Fish, summarizes the types of risks and benefits salmon and steelhead provide to other fish,
12 recognizing that most available studies that describe these relationships generally do not differentiate
13 between natural-origin and hatchery-origin fish. As a result, the relationships described below assume that
14 the Olympic mudminnow's relationship with natural-origin salmon and steelhead is the same as with
15 hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead. Olympic mudminnows are not believed to coexist well with other
16 fish species. As numbers of other coexisting fish increase, the presence of the Olympic mudminnow
17 typically declines (Mongillo and Hallock 1999). The food of mudminnow is primarily invertebrates.
18 Juvenile coho salmon are the only salmon species known to inhabit areas where Olympic mudminnow
19 occur because both species reside in slow moving waters, including wetlands. Thus, these coho salmon
20 may result in a competition risk to mudminnow for food. Overall, it is likely that the declines in
21 abundance of mudminnows are to some extent because of fish competition and/or predation (Mongillo
22 and Hallock 1999). Salmon and steelhead provide no benefit to Olympic mudminnows.

23

1 **3.3 Socioeconomics**

2 **3.3.1 Introduction**

3 This socioeconomics subsection describes the affected environment and recent trends in economic
4 activity and economic values associated with commercial and recreational fishing for salmon and
5 steelhead in the socioeconomic analysis area (Subsection 4.3.2, Analysis Area). Provided in this
6 subsection is the following information, including:

- 7 • Overview of salmon and steelhead species harvested by commercial and recreational fisheries
8 in marine and fresh water (Subsection 3.3.2, Overview of Puget Sound Fisheries, by Species)
- 9 • Harvest of salmon and steelhead and associated economic values of commercial harvests for
10 tribal and non-tribal fisheries (Subsection 3.3.3, Commercial Salmon and Steelhead Fishing)
- 11 • Recreational harvest activity and associated economic values (Subsection 3.3.4, Recreational
12 Salmon and Steelhead Fishing)
- 13 • Regional and subregional fishing-related economic values for salmon and steelhead
14 (Subsection 3.3.5, Regional and Subregional Economic Conditions)
- 15 • Geographic distribution of in-river and marine terminal area harvest activity
16 (Subsection 3.3.6, Fisheries in Major River Systems) and related local economic values
17 (Subsection 3.3.7, Ports and Fishing Communities)

18 Commercial and recreational salmon and steelhead fisheries in marine waters and associated freshwater
19 areas of Puget Sound are co-managed by the Puget Sound treaty tribes (described in Subsection 3.4.2,
20 Native American Tribes of Concern [Environmental Justice]) and WDFW, under *United States v.*
21 *Washington*. As described in Subsection 1.7.2, Tribal Treaty Rights and Related Federal Policies and
22 Laws, *United States v. Washington* is the Federal court proceeding that enforces and allocates harvest
23 between the state and treaty tribes while addressing reserved treaty fishing rights with regard to salmon
24 and steelhead returning to Puget Sound. Native American tribes having treaty fishing rights are
25 designated as user groups of concern in Subsection 3.4.1.2, Approach to Identifying Native American
26 Tribes of Concern.

27 This socioeconomics subsection provides harvest (e.g., numbers harvested) and economic information
28 associated with treaty tribal fisheries and non-tribal fisheries in the socioeconomic analysis area

1 (Subsection 4.3.2, Analysis Area). This information includes gross economic values for commercial
2 fisheries and net economic values for commercial and recreational fisheries (refer to Box 3-1), and
3 personal income, jobs, and hatchery operations cost values.

Box 3-1. Gross and net economic values. What are these terms?

These are two terms used in the EIS to describe economic conditions associated with commercial and recreational fish harvests. Gross economic value for commercial fishers is also referred to as ex-vessel value (i.e., the price received for the product “at the dock”). Gross economic value is the dollar value that commercial fishers receive for their product once it leaves the fishing vessel. Net economic value for commercial fisheries is the gross economic value received by vessel operators and fish processors minus costs, including wages, operational expenses (such as fuel and equipment), and fixed costs (such as insurance and depreciation). Thus, after the cost of fishing (e.g., equipment, fuel, boats, insurance) that commercial fishers incur is deducted, the resulting net income (gross economic value minus costs) provides a measure of net economic value. Net economic values for commercial fisheries are also defined as the net income or profit (gross economic value minus costs) derived by both commercial fishers and fish processors.

For recreational fisheries, gross economic values are defined in terms of total trip-related expenditures made by recreational fishers, and net economic values are defined as the net willingness to pay by recreational anglers (over and above expenditures) for recreational fishing opportunities.

4

5 Economic factors for estimating the gross and net economic values of changes in harvest are derived
6 based on different assumptions and data sources, as described in Appendix I, Socioeconomic Impact
7 Methods. For example, in contrast to commercial fisheries, where data are available to estimate net
8 economic values by species, data are not available to estimate net economic value for recreational
9 fisheries by species. Thus, estimates of net economic value for recreational fishing are for all salmon and
10 steelhead species combined. Hatchery operational cost values represent the economic impacts of hatchery
11 operations, including procurement of goods and services from businesses that directly and indirectly
12 generate economic impacts. These values are estimated based on the basic cost of producing

1 1,000 juvenile fish for each salmon species. WDFW (2009) is the primary source of the cost information,
2 which includes cost information pertinent to WDFW’s hatchery programs that are reviewed in this EIS.
3 An underlying assumption is that operational costs for state and tribal hatcheries are similar, which is
4 considered reasonable because the hatchery facilities operated by the state and tribes use similar protocols
5 and procedures.

6 This socioeconomic information is also used to characterize the environmental justice affected
7 environment (Subsection 3.4, Environmental Justice). Therefore, data and tables provided in this
8 socioeconomic subsection may also be referred to in Subsection 3.4, Environmental Justice, to reduce
9 redundancy.

10 Some tabular information is provided in this subsection (i.e., 2002 to 2006 total landings⁶ from
11 commercial fisheries, and port and county gross economic value data) as context. This contextual
12 information is presented to illustrate how data can vary from year to year, and is not carried forth in the
13 alternative analysis in Subsection 4.3, Socioeconomics.

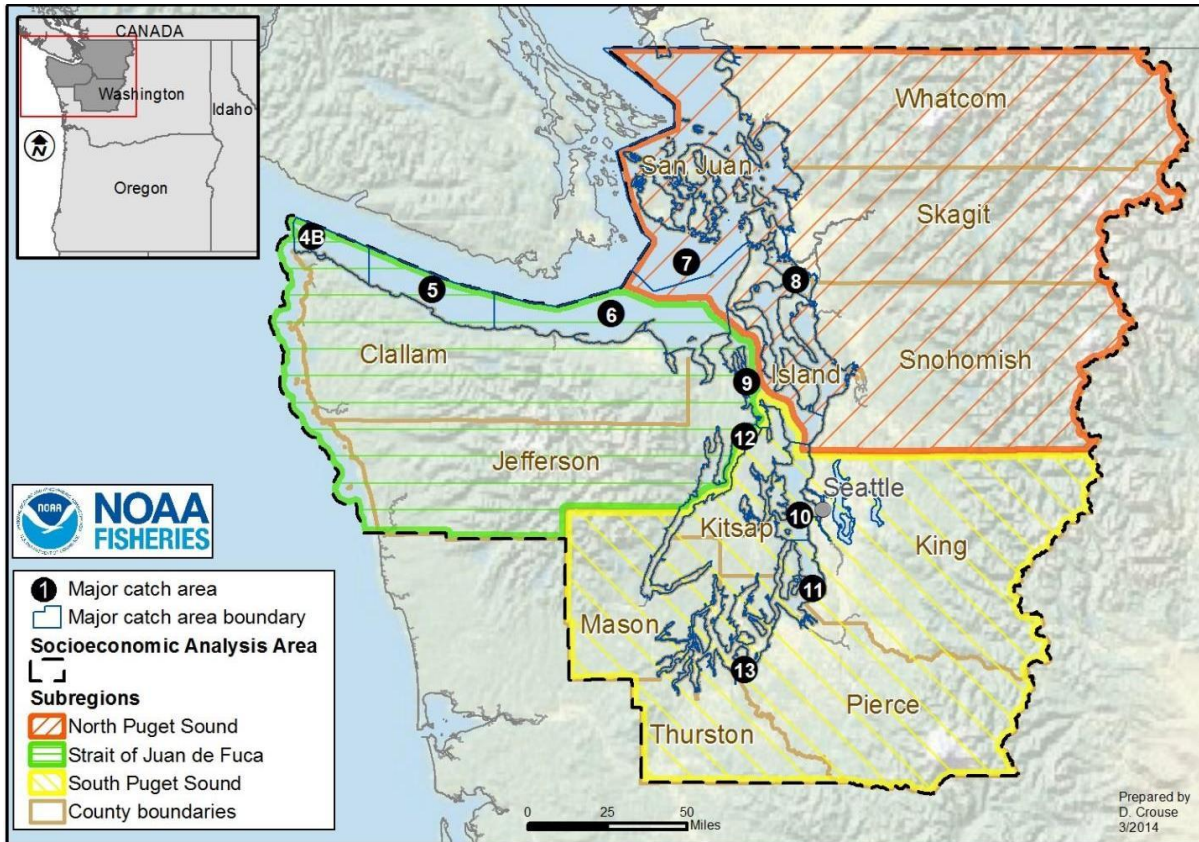
14 **3.3.1.1 Regional and Local Socioeconomic Conditions**

15 The affected environment described in this subsection is based on harvest of salmon and steelhead in the
16 12 counties and 10 major salmon management catch reporting areas (herein referred to as catch areas) that
17 compose the socioeconomics analysis area (Subsection 4.3.2, Analysis Area). The socioeconomic
18 analysis area is similar to but larger than the project and analysis areas described in Subsection 1.4,
19 Project and Analysis Areas, for the reasons described in Subsection 4.3.2, Analysis Area. For
20 socioeconomics, the Puget Sound region is represented by the entire socioeconomic analysis area. Harvest
21 data are primarily from 2002 to 2006 as shown in most tables, supplemented by more recent information
22 (Subsection 3.3.2, Overview of Puget Sound Fisheries, by Species). Economic data are generally from
23 2002 to 2009 as described in Appendix I, Socioeconomic Impact Methods.

24 Socioeconomic data are from the area bounded by the 12 counties and catch areas in Puget Sound as
25 designated by Washington State statute (WAC 220-22-030), extending from the U.S./Canadian border to
26 and including the western end of the Strait of Juan de Fuca (Figure 3.3-1). Commercial and recreational
27 salmon fisheries occur in 10 major catch areas (catch area 4B through 13) (Figure 3.3-1), and their
28 subareas (Figure 3.3-2). Socioeconomic information for Clallam, Jefferson, Mason, and Thurston

⁶ Landings represent harvested fish, typically brought to shore at locations that include ports, marinas, and boat launches. This EIS generally refers to “harvest” rather than “landings.”

1 Counties includes parts of the counties that extend outside the Puget Sound drainage. Thus, salmon and
 2 steelhead harvest data originating from the 12 counties and 10 catch areas are used to describe
 3 socioeconomic conditions.



4
 5 Figure 3.3-1. The geographic area of the 12 counties, 10 major catch areas, and 3 subregions in the
 6 socioeconomic analysis area.
 7

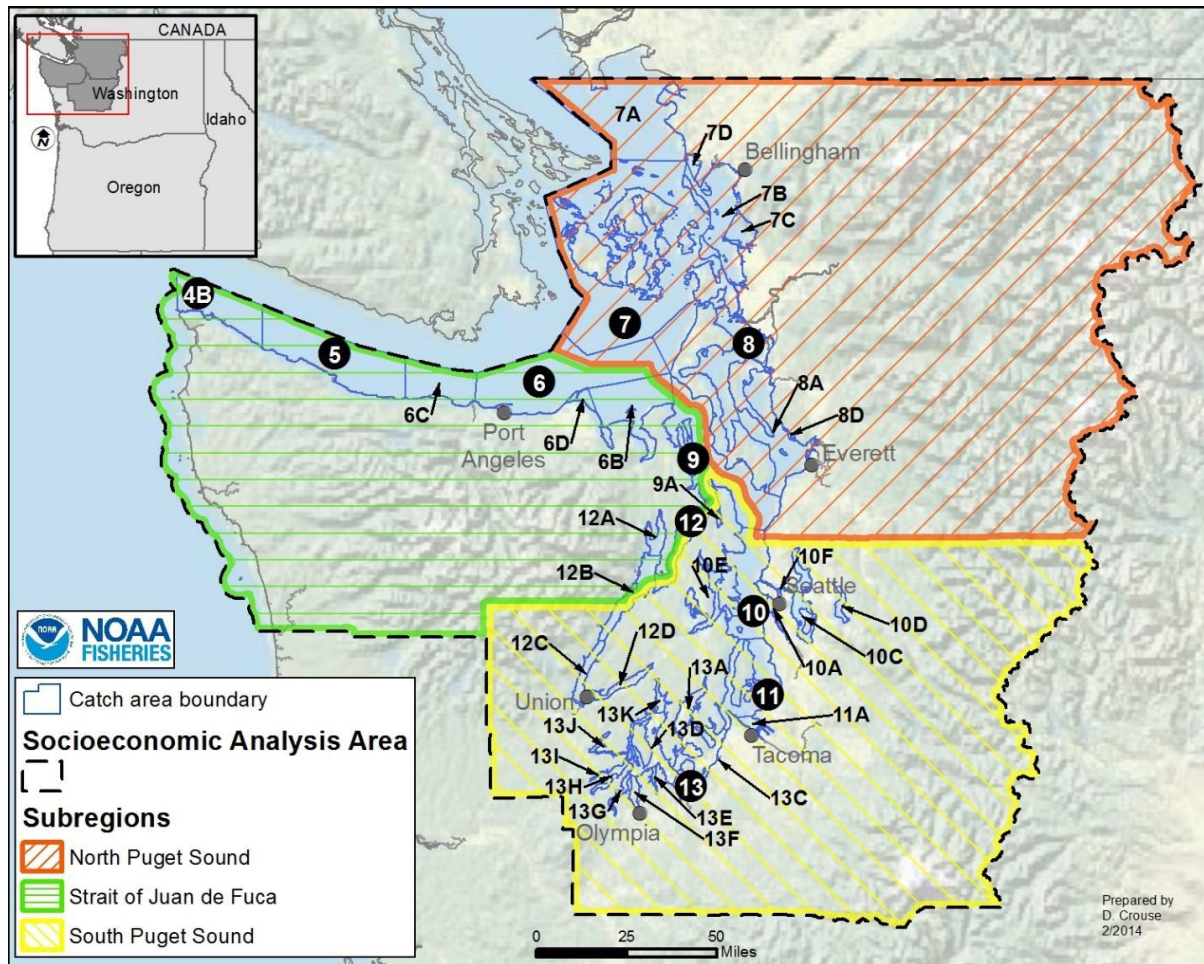


Figure 3.3-2. Catch areas and subareas in the socioeconomic analysis area.

Although salmon produced in the project area may also be harvested along the outer coast of Washington, Oregon, British Columbia, and Alaska, harvest data from those outer areas is generally not used for the analysis (Subsection 4.3.2, Analysis Area), because most of the commercial and recreational harvest of salmon and steelhead produced by hatcheries in the project area occurs in Puget Sound marine and freshwater areas (Appendix I, Socioeconomic Impact Methods) as summarized below. For example, from 2002 to 2006, harvest of hatchery-origin Puget Sound Chinook salmon outside of the socioeconomic analysis area averaged from less than 1 to 9 percent (range less than 1 to 17 percent), and less than 1 to 7 percent (range 0 to 10 percent) for hatchery-origin coho salmon, depending on location and year of harvest (W. Beattie, Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission, memorandum sent to Tom Wegge, April 15, 2010, regarding Puget Sound hatchery production harvested outside of Puget Sound). These

1 percentages likely overestimate the actual contributions of Puget Sound hatchery-origin fish in southeast
2 Alaska and British Columbia fisheries, because all fisheries (e.g., having negligible harvests of Puget
3 Sound fish) are not reflected in the Fishery Regulation Assessment Model (FRAM) estimates
4 (Appendix I, Socioeconomic Impact Methods). These include fisheries inside the southeast Alaska
5 archipelago, and fisheries associated with terminal areas in British Columbia tidewater areas. Other
6 salmon species produced in Puget Sound (pink salmon, sockeye salmon, and chum salmon) are also
7 harvested along the outer coast of Alaska, British Columbia, Washington, and Oregon, but most of the
8 commercial and recreational harvest of these species occurs in Puget Sound marine and freshwater areas.
9 Finally, although there are limits on the harvest impacts to listed Puget Sound Chinook salmon from
10 certain fisheries in southeast Alaska and British Columbia, harvest and harvest rate targets vary largely
11 independently of Puget Sound hatchery production. Thus, changes in production under the alternatives
12 analyzed in this EIS would not be expected to have substantial effects on fisheries outside of the
13 socioeconomic analysis area. Hatchery-origin steelhead from Puget Sound are not targeted in fisheries
14 outside the socioeconomic analysis area.

15 For more detailed information on Puget Sound salmon and fisheries outside of the socioeconomic
16 analysis area, refer to Appendix I, Socioeconomic Impact Methods.

17 **3.3.1.2 Subregion Socioeconomic Conditions**

18 Socioeconomic information for the entire socioeconomic analysis area (region) is subdivided into three
19 subregions: 1) north Puget Sound subregion, 2) south Puget Sound subregion, and 3) Strait of Juan de
20 Fuca subregion. The subregions encompass counties, river systems, and catch areas as shown in
21 Figure 3.3-1, Figure 3.3-2, Table 3.3-1, and Table 3.3-2.

22 The following subsections describe salmon and steelhead commercial and recreational fishing, and related
23 economic conditions for the 12 counties and 10 catch areas, and for each of the three subregions. For
24 context, an overview of Puget Sound fisheries by species is presented first.

25

1 Table 3.3-1. Counties and their associated major river systems, and catch areas by subregion.

Subregion	County(ies)	Major River System(s)	Catch Areas
North Puget Sound	Whatcom, Skagit	Nooksack River	7, 7A, 7B, 7C, 7D, 8, 8A, 8D
	Skagit	Samish River	
	Skagit, Whatcom	Skagit River	
	Snohomish, Skagit	Stillaguamish River	
	Snohomish	Snohomish River, Skykomish River	
	San Juan Island	None	
South Puget Sound	King	Lake Washington (Cedar and Sammamish Rivers), Snoqualmie River	10, 10A-F, 11, 11A, 12C, 12D, 13, 13A, 13C-K, 13H
	King	Green	
	Pierce	Puyallup River, White River	
	Thurston, Pierce	Nisqually River	
	Mason	Skokomish River	
	Kitsap	None	
Strait of Juan de Fuca	Jefferson	Mid-Hood Canal rivers (Hamma Hamma, Dosewallips, Duckabush, and Quilcene Rivers)	4B, 5, 6C, 6D, 9A, 12, 12A, 12B
	Clallam	Dungeness River	
	Clallam	Elwha River	

2

1 Table 3.3-2. Important commercial fisheries by subregion and catch area.

Subregion	Major Fisheries: Target Species and Gears	Treaty Tribe and Non-tribal Involvement
North Puget Sound		
Catch areas 7, 7A, 7B, 7C, 7D, 8, 8A, 8D Nooksack, Skagit Rivers	Fraser River ¹ sockeye salmon and pink salmon, Chinook salmon, pink salmon, coho salmon, and chum salmon – gillnet and purse seine	Treaty tribe and non-tribal in all marine areas; treaty tribal only in rivers
South Puget Sound		
Catch areas 10, 10A-F, 11, 11A Lake Washington, and Duwamish, Puyallup, and Nisqually Rivers Catch areas 12C, 12D, 13, 13A, 13C-K, 13H Skokomish River	Lake Washington sockeye salmon, and Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and chum salmon – gillnet and purse seine	Treaty tribe, all marine and river areas; non-tribal chum salmon in catch areas 10 and 11
Strait of Juan de Fuca		
Catch areas 4B, 5, 6C, 6D	Fraser River sockeye salmon and pink salmon – gillnet; Chinook salmon – troll and setnet	Treaty tribe only, except for non-tribal fishery in catch area 6D
Catch areas 9A, 12, 12A, 12B	Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and chum salmon – gillnet and purse seine	Treaty tribe, all marine and river areas; non-tribal marine chum salmon

2 ¹ Fraser River sockeye salmon originate in the Fraser River but migrate through Puget Sound and are caught in Puget Sound
3 fisheries.

4

5 3.3.2 Overview of Puget Sound Fisheries, by Species

6 Commercial and recreational salmon fisheries in marine waters of Puget Sound (including the United
7 States waters of the Strait of Juan de Fuca, Rosario Strait, Georgia Strait, embayments of Puget Sound,
8 and Hood Canal) and in associated freshwater areas, are co-managed by Puget Sound treaty tribes
9 (described in Subsection 3.4.2, Native American Tribes of Concern) and WDFW.

10 In many Puget Sound areas, commercial and recreational fisheries target hatchery-origin salmon and
11 steelhead. The specific contributions of hatchery-origin fish to marine and freshwater fisheries, however,
12 vary greatly by species and catch area. The following information on Puget Sound fisheries is largely

1 based on information from the Puget Sound Chinook Harvest Plan (PSIT and WDFW 2004) and is
2 complemented by information from the latest harvest management plan (PSIT and WDFW 2010). The
3 information in this subsection includes average total commercial harvests of salmon and steelhead
4 originating from Puget Sound waters (Table 3.3-3). These averages include Puget Sound-origin fish
5 brought to ports located within the Puget Sound region, as well as those brought to ports located outside
6 the Puget Sound region (e.g., coastal ports). Information used in this EIS to characterize economic
7 conditions associated with commercial salmon and steelhead fishing focuses on fish brought to ports in
8 Puget Sound. Fisheries are regulated to achieve conservation guidelines for listed salmon and steelhead
9 populations.

10 **3.3.2.1 Chinook Salmon Fisheries**

11 Because of conservation concerns, commercial fisheries targeting Chinook salmon are limited to protect
12 listed fish and are mostly directed at abundant hatchery production in marine terminal areas (marine areas
13 near locations where fish returning from the ocean enter their home streams and/or spawn), including
14 Bellingham/Samish Bay and the Nooksack River, Tulalip Bay, Elliot Bay and the Duwamish River, Lake
15 Washington, Puyallup River, Nisqually River, Budd Inlet, Carr Inlet, Chambers Bay, Sinclair Inlet,
16 southern Hood Canal, and the Skokomish River. Non-tribal marine terminal area Chinook salmon
17 fisheries occur only in Bellingham Bay and Samish Bay. Total commercial harvest of Chinook salmon in
18 Puget Sound has fallen from levels in excess of 200,000 fish in the 1980s, to an average of 89,500 fish
19 from 1998 to 2002 (PSIT and WDFW 2004). Total commercial catch from 2002 to 2006 averaged
20 78,390 fish (range 51,320 to 106,927 fish) (Table 3.3-3), and was over 100,000 fish from 2006 through
21 2008 (PSIT and WDFW 2010).

22 Commercial net fisheries directed at Chinook salmon occur in some Puget Sound marine areas, and in the
23 lower reaches of larger rivers. These fisheries are regulated to achieve conservation guidelines for natural-
24 origin Chinook salmon populations. In each catch area, harvest is focused on the target species or stock
25 according to its migration timing through that catch area. Because the migration timings of different
26 species overlap, the actual fishing schedules may be constrained during the early and late portion of the
27 management period to reduce impacts on non-target species. Incidental harvest of Chinook salmon also
28 occurs in net fisheries directed at sockeye salmon, pink salmon, and coho salmon.

1 Table 3.3-3. Commercial salmon harvest from catch areas in the socioeconomic analysis area from
 2 2002 through 2006.

Catch Area and Species	Number of Fish					Annual Average
	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	
Areas 5 and 6 (including 4B, marine subareas for catch areas 5 and 6, and rivers)						
Chinook salmon	4,264	1,335	28,372	10,005	4,450	9,685
Coho salmon	15,810	5,859	28,515	7,532	3,741	12,291
Sockeye salmon	45,108	36,334	16,977	5,139	23,393	25,390
Pink salmon	NA	50,103	NA	5,863	NA	27,983
Chum salmon	1,331	421	5,332	1,990	4,730	2,761
Steelhead	115	155	196	164	394	205
Total	66,628	94,207	79,392	30,693	36,708	78,315
Area 7 (including marine subareas for catch area 7, and rivers)						
Chinook salmon	40,601	22,270	14,820	16,288	28,226	24,441
Coho salmon	56,384	51,385	110,907	38,521	22,428	55,925
Sockeye salmon	398,733	230,974	175,902	196,300	677,234	335,829
Pink salmon	NA ¹	799,022	NA	299,585	NA	549,302
Chum salmon	125,759	100,426	196,424	96,051	145,830	132,898
Steelhead	2	2	7	7	0	4
Total	621,477	1,204,079	498,061	647,018	873,718	1,098,395
Areas 8 and 9 (including marine subareas for catch areas 8 and 9, and rivers)						
Chinook salmon	1,975	7,074	4,461	8,307	4,263	5,216
Coho salmon	56,276	26,988	112,737	54,996	35,496	57,299
Sockeye salmon	0	0	2,009	315	887	642
Pink salmon	NA	353,292	NA	38,676	NA	195,984
Chum salmon	319,743	49,421	127,877	60,649	312,005	173,939
Steelhead	0	12	388	394	280	215
Total	377,994	436,787	247,472	163,337	352,931	433,295
Areas 10, 11, and 13 (including marine subareas for catch areas 10, 11, and 13, and rivers)						
Chinook salmon	18,429	15,461	25,898	26,073	51,184	27,409
Coho salmon	118,507	115,901	217,682	138,825	141,283	146,440
Sockeye salmon	26,844	0	17,524	0	51,235	19,121
Pink salmon	NA	2,861	NA	1,769	NA	2,315
Chum salmon	568,087	385,944	708,173	312,532	603,185	515,584
Steelhead	436	91	129	135	113	181
Total	732,303	520,258	969,406	479,334	847,000	711,050

Table 3.3-3. Commercial salmon harvest from catch areas in the socioeconomic analysis area from 2002 through 2006, continued.

Catch Area and Species	Number of Fish					
	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	Annual Average
Area 12 (including 9A, marine subareas for catch area 12, and rivers)						
Chinook salmon	3,936	5,180	11,324	18,949	18,804	11,639
Coho salmon	7,464	30,654	79,414	53,533	62,208	46,655
Sockeye salmon	0	0	0	0	0	0
Pink salmon	NA	0	NA	0	NA	0
Chum salmon	305,639	466,965	682,731	238,695	598,928	458,592
Steelhead	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total	317,039	502,799	773,469	311,177	679,940	516,886
Puget Sound Region						
Chinook salmon	69,205	51,320	84,875	79,622	106,927	78,390
Coho salmon	254,441	230,787	549,255	293,407	265,156	318,609
Sockeye salmon	470,685	267,308	212,412	201,754	752,749	380,982
Pink salmon	NA	1,205,278	NA	345,890	NA	775,584 (odd years only)
Chum salmon	1,320,559	1,003,177	1,720,537	709,917	1,664,678	1,283,774
Steelhead	553	260	720	700	787	604
TOTAL	2,115,443	2,758,130	2,567,799	1,631,290	2,790,297	2,837,943 (odd years) 2,062,359 (even years)

1 Source: Data compiled by W. Beattie (Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission) from TOCAS-LIFT database (file = 2002-06
2 comm catch 5-04-09.xls) for Puget Sound.

3 ¹ NA = pink salmon harvest is very low in even-numbered years and is excluded.

4 Note: Includes commercial tribal and non-tribal harvest from marine and freshwater areas. Also includes Puget Sound harvest
5 landed in ports located outside of Puget Sound, including ports along the Washington and Oregon coasts. Therefore,
6 annual average harvest totals do not match those in Table 3.3-4 and Table 4.3-1.

7 Tribal commercial troll fisheries directed at Chinook salmon occur in the Strait of Juan de Fuca. Most of
8 the effort occurs in winter and early spring, with annual closure from mid-April to mid-June to protect
9 maturing spring-run Chinook salmon. In the early 2000s, annual troll harvest ranged from 1,000 to
10 2,000 fish (PSIT and WDFW 2004).

11 Chinook salmon are one of the principal target species of recreational fisheries in marine waters of Puget
12 Sound. Recreational Chinook salmon harvest in marine areas of Puget Sound has fallen since the late
13 1980s, when harvest levels were in excess of 100,000 fish (PSIT and WDFW 2004), but has been
14 relatively stable in recent years, with the 2000 to 2007 average of approximately 30,000 fish (PSIT and

1 WDFW 2010). Recreational harvest of Chinook salmon in freshwater areas of Puget Sound has shown an
2 increasing trend since the early 1990s, ranging from 5,000 to 17,000 fish from 2000 to 2007 (PSIT and
3 WDFW 2010). This trend is likely in response to reduced harvest limits and more restrictive harvest
4 seasons in marine areas in conjunction with increasing abundance of some populations.

5 **3.3.2.2 Coho Salmon Fisheries**

6 Commercial fisheries directed at coho salmon occur in some Puget Sound marine areas and rivers. Coho
7 salmon commercial harvests from 2002 to 2006 averaged 318,609 fish (range 230,797 to 549,255 fish)
8 (Table 3.3-3), and remained over 200,000 fish through 2008 (PSIT and WDFW 2010). These harvest
9 levels are substantially below levels of the early 1990s when the total annual harvest exceeded 1 million
10 fish (W. Beattie, pers. comm., NWIFC, Conservation Planning Coordinator, April 23, 2009). Non-tribal
11 coho salmon fisheries occur in Bellingham/Samish Bay, Saratoga Passage, and Possession Sound, and
12 small-scale beach seine fisheries for coho salmon also occur in Quilcene Bay and Dungeness Bay.

13 The coho salmon harvest in marine recreational fisheries in Puget Sound has varied widely since 2000,
14 ranging from approximately 30,000 to 193,000 fish (PSIT and WDFW 2004, 2010). Since 2000, the
15 recreational coho salmon harvest in fresh water averaged about 45,000 fish (W. Beattie, pers. comm.,
16 NWIFC, Conservation Planning Coordinator, August 2, 2007). Coho salmon fisheries are structured to
17 harvest surplus hatchery production in some areas, but are managed to achieve conservation guidelines
18 for natural-origin populations in most areas of Puget Sound. The late-year timing of coho salmon
19 migration overlaps with Chinook salmon; consequently, during the early weeks of coho salmon returns,
20 coho salmon fisheries in some areas are limited to conserve Chinook salmon.

21 **3.3.2.3 Chum Salmon Fisheries**

22 Commercial chum salmon fisheries occur in Bellingham/Samish Bay, Saratoga Passage, Possession
23 Sound, central Puget Sound, and Hood Canal. The number of commercially harvested chum salmon in
24 Puget Sound surpassed that of other species, averaging 1,283,774 chum salmon (range from 709,917
25 to 1,664,774) from 2002 to 2006 (Table 3.3-3), and remained over 1 million through 2008 (PSIT and
26 WDFW 2010). Chum salmon are commercially harvested primarily in marine areas, but the tribal
27 commercial harvest of chum salmon in rivers is substantial in some areas. Because of rising demand and
28 increased prices for roe, commercial fishing for chum salmon has increased in recent years.

29 Relatively few chum salmon are caught in recreational fisheries. From 2002 to 2006, the average
30 recreational harvest of chum salmon was 3,703 fish in marine waters of Puget Sound and 11,144 fish in

1 fresh water (E. Kraig, pers. comm., WDFW, Catch Record Card Data Manager, March 4, 2014). The
2 popularity of recreational fishing for chum salmon has increased in some areas, however. Generally,
3 chum salmon fisheries in Puget Sound (both recreational and commercial) are managed to achieve
4 escapement goals for natural-origin populations, but hatchery production is substantial and targeted in
5 some areas (e.g., Hood Canal) by commercial and recreational fishers.

6 **3.3.2.4 Pink Salmon Fisheries**

7 Commercial fisheries directed at Puget Sound-origin pink salmon occur only in the Skagit and
8 Stillaguamish-Snohomish marine terminal areas (i.e., Skagit Bay and Skagit River, and Possession
9 Sound/Port Gardner). Returns of fish originating in other Puget Sound rivers are inconsistent and not at
10 high enough abundance levels to support directed fisheries. Because the run timing of pink salmon and
11 Chinook salmon in Puget Sound overlap considerably, pink salmon are taken in Chinook salmon-directed
12 commercial fisheries. Most Puget Sound pink salmon return only in odd-numbered years, with the even-
13 year run in the Snohomish River being the principal exception. The average commercial harvest of pink
14 salmon was 775,584 fish from 2003 and 2005 (range 345,890 to 1,205,278 fish) (Table 3.3-3), and
15 harvest in 2007 was similar to 2005 (PSIT and WDFW 2010). Commercial fisheries directed at Fraser
16 River-origin pink salmon occur in catch areas 7 and 7A. The average pink salmon harvest in those
17 fisheries was over 450,000 fish in odd-numbered years from 2001 to 2007 (PSIT and WDFW 2010).

18 The recreational harvest of Fraser River-origin pink salmon occurs primarily in the Strait of Juan de Fuca
19 and catch area 8, and averaged 107,000 fish during 2001, 2003, and 2005; the average recreational harvest
20 of Fraser River-origin pink salmon in freshwater areas of Puget Sound was 60,000 fish during those years
21 (PSIT and WDFW 2004).

22 Relatively small numbers of pink salmon are reared in Puget Sound hatcheries. Because the run timing of
23 pink salmon and Chinook salmon in Puget Sound overlaps, fisheries directed at pink salmon can be
24 modified to reduce incidental harvests of Chinook salmon.

25 **3.3.2.5 Sockeye Salmon Fisheries**

26 Commercial and recreational fisheries targeting Puget Sound sockeye salmon populations are very
27 limited, occurring sporadically (2002 and 2006) in central Puget Sound and Lake Washington (on the
28 Cedar River population), and in the Skagit River (on the Baker River population). Hatchery production
29 enhances the sockeye salmon fisheries. Net fisheries directed at sockeye salmon returning to the Fraser
30 River are conducted annually in the Strait of Juan de Fuca (catch areas 4B, 5, and 6C), and Georgia
31 Strait/Rosario Strait (catch areas 7 and 7A). Although the Fraser River sockeye salmon harvest annually

1 exceeded two million fish from 1994 to 2004, the fishery has been constrained in recent years because of
2 lower survival and pre-spawning mortality of sockeye salmon (PSIT and WDFW 2010). Sockeye salmon
3 harvest averaged 380,982 fish from 2002 to 2006 (range 201,754 to 752,749 fish) (Table 3.3-3), with
4 lower numbers in 2007 and 2008 (PSIT and WDFW 2010).

5 **3.3.2.6 Steelhead Fisheries**

6 Natural-origin winter-run and summer-run steelhead are distributed throughout Puget Sound
7 (Subsection 3.2.7, Puget Sound Steelhead DPS), but their abundance is generally not sufficient to support
8 harvest of natural-origin fish. Steelhead fisheries in Puget Sound target hatchery production (primarily
9 winter-run steelhead), with the exception of summer-run steelhead in the Stillaguamish River and
10 Snohomish River systems. The run timing of winter-run hatchery-origin steelhead is earlier than natural-
11 origin steelhead, enabling fisheries to target hatchery-origin fish with low incidental mortality to natural-
12 origin steelhead.

13 Recreational fishing for steelhead that targets hatchery-origin fish is very popular in Puget Sound rivers.
14 The average recreational harvest of steelhead in Puget Sound rivers was about 11,000 fish in 1999 and
15 2000. Two river systems, the Snohomish River and Stillaguamish Rivers, accounted for more than half of
16 this harvest (Manning and Smith 2004). In the late 1970s, the WDFW implemented conservation
17 measures requiring fishers to release natural-origin steelhead.

18 Tribal commercial incidental steelhead harvest averaged 604 fish from 2002 to 2006 (range 260 to
19 787 fish) (Table 3.3-3). Most tribal steelhead fisheries occur in freshwater areas. Tribal fishers also
20 harvest steelhead in commercial, ceremonial, and subsistence fisheries (primarily using set nets).

21 **3.3.3 Commercial Salmon and Steelhead Fishing**

22 Tribal and non-tribal commercial fishing for salmon and steelhead occurs throughout the 12 counties and
23 10 catch areas, although tribal fishers typically fish in designated usual and accustomed areas. Tribal
24 salmon fishing (including ceremonial and subsistence fishing), which is in addition to commercial
25 fisheries, is distributed in space and time throughout all marine waters and major rivers of Puget Sound,
26 but occurs within defined usual and accustomed areas for each tribe. Non-tribal commercial salmon
27 fishing in Puget Sound marine areas occurs on a more limited spatial scale, targeting local hatchery
28 production with gillnet and purse seine gear. Non-tribal commercial fishing does not occur in rivers; all
29 commercial harvests in rivers are by tribal fishers. In addition, there is no non-tribal commercial fishing
30 for steelhead. Tribal and non-tribal commercial fishers use similar fishing gear, although certain types of
31 gear are used for targeting different species and can change from year to year.

1 Harvest estimates for commercial fisheries were developed from species-specific harvest averages for
2 marine catch areas and freshwater areas in the socioeconomics analysis area over the 2002 to 2006 period,
3 using state and tribal data and modeling. This information is used to describe the affected environment.
4 Estimates of harvest and associated gross and net economic values are presented below for the
5 12 counties and 10 catch areas, followed by estimates for each of the three subregions: north Puget
6 Sound, south Puget Sound, and Strait of Juan de Fuca. Information at the regional and subregional level is
7 provided to characterize differences within and between the subregions in the context of the 12 counties
8 and 10 catch areas.

9 Not all salmon and steelhead harvested from Puget Sound waters are brought to ports in the project area.
10 A small percentage (about 6 percent) of the average annual harvest of fish from the project area is brought
11 to ports along the Washington and Oregon coast (Table A-3 in Appendix I, Socioeconomic Impact
12 Methods).

13 **3.3.3.1 Puget Sound Region**

14 Commercial harvest of salmon and steelhead originating from the project area is reported for 10 catch
15 areas and respective sub-areas (catch areas 4B to 13H), and in major rivers (fresh water) that terminate in
16 these catch areas (Table 3.3-2). The distribution of total commercial harvest of salmon and steelhead in
17 catch areas from 2002 to 2006 is shown in Table 3.3-3. Overall, including fish brought to ports outside
18 Puget Sound, commercial salmon and steelhead harvests from these areas range from 1,631,290 to
19 2,790,297 fish (Table 3.3-3). On average, harvests of chum salmon account for 45 percent of this total
20 commercial harvest, followed by pink salmon at 27 percent. Sockeye salmon, coho salmon, and Chinook
21 salmon landings account for 13, 11, and 3 percent, respectively, of the total commercial harvest.

22 The commercial harvest of Puget Sound salmon and steelhead in catch area 7 accounts for 39 percent of
23 the total commercial harvest, followed by combined catch areas 10, 11, and 13 in the south Puget Sound
24 subregion (25 percent), catch area 12 also representing the south Puget Sound subregion (18 percent),
25 catch areas 8 and 9 representing the north Puget Sound subregion and Strait of Juan de Fuca subregions
26 (15 percent), and catch areas 5 and 6 representing the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion (3 percent)
27 (Table 3.3-3). Chum salmon was the most frequently caught species in catch areas 10, 11, 12, and 13,
28 whereas pink salmon were the most frequently caught species in catch areas 5 and 6, catch area 7, and
29 catch areas 8 and 9 (pink salmon are only harvested in large numbers in Puget Sound fisheries in odd-
30 numbered years) (Table 3.3-3).

1 Total commercial harvests of salmon and steelhead originating in the project area and brought to ports
2 within the 12 counties and 10 catch areas are used to describe economic conditions associated with
3 commercial harvest. From 2002 to 2006, this total commercial harvest averaged 2,679,392 fish, with
4 49 percent of the harvest by tribal fishers and 51 percent by non-tribal fishers (Table 3.3-4). Average
5 harvest of chum salmon (1,190,995 fish, or 44 percent of total harvest) is larger than any other species
6 (Table 3.3-4). The combined harvest of pink salmon, sockeye salmon, and coho salmon account for
7 53 percent of the total harvest, while Chinook salmon and steelhead harvest account for 3 percent and less
8 than 1 percent of the total harvest, respectively. Harvests in freshwater areas are described in
9 Subsection 3.3.6, Fisheries in Major River Systems.

10 Based on the total commercial harvest of salmon and steelhead originating in the project area and brought
11 to ports and other locations in the 12 counties and 10 catch areas, the average annual gross economic
12 value totals \$15,577,897, including \$9,148,467 (59 percent) for tribal fishers and \$6,429,430 (41 percent)
13 for non-tribal fishers (Table 3.3-4). The total net economic values associated with the average annual
14 harvest (tribal and non-tribal) of salmon and steelhead brought to ports and other locations in the
15 12 counties and 10 catch areas is estimated to be \$10,346,702 (Table 3.3-4). Chum salmon represent the
16 highest total net economic value (\$4,418,591) of any species harvested in the 12 counties and 10 catch
17 areas (Table 3.3-4).

18 **3.3.3.2 North Puget Sound Subregion**

19 An average total of 1,712,653 salmon and steelhead originating in the project area are harvested by tribal
20 and non-tribal fishers and brought to ports and other locations in the north Puget Sound subregion
21 (Table 3.3-4). The gross economic value of these harvests annually averages \$8,545,496, or 55 percent of
22 the gross economic value of total harvest brought to ports in the 12 counties and 10 catch areas
23 (Table 3.3-4). Note that gross economic values for subregions do not include the value of harvest brought
24 to ports outside of the 12 counties and 10 catch areas. Harvest from each catch area is assigned to ports,
25 and then to counties, based on the average proportion of harvest for each species from each catch area
26 brought to the different port areas (Appendix I, Socioeconomic Impact Methods). As would be expected,
27 the commercial harvest in catch area 7 (north Puget Sound) is primarily brought to ports in Whatcom and
28 Skagit Counties (Table A-3 in Appendix I, Socioeconomic Impact Methods).

1 Table 3.3-4. Average annual (2002 to 2006) commercial harvest, gross economic values, and net economic values from treaty tribe and non-
 2 tribal salmon and steelhead commercial harvests brought to ports, by fish species and subregion.

Subregion and Species	Treaty Tribe		Non-Tribal		Total		Net Economic Value (\$) ³
	Average Harvest (Number of Fish) ¹	Gross Economic Value (\$) ²	Average Harvest (Number of Fish) ¹	Gross Economic Value (\$) ²	Average Harvest (Number of Fish) ¹	Gross Economic Value (\$) ²	
North Puget Sound							
Chinook salmon	17,810	452,012	8,495	215,596	26,305	667,608	462,959
Coho salmon	100,671	979,324	15,010	146,016	115,681	1,125,340	747,296
Sockeye salmon	199,454	1,715,882	108,471	933,163	307,925	2,649,045	1,758,254
Pink salmon	281,434	228,300	345,001	279,865	626,435	508,165	332,011
Chum salmon	190,811	1,077,787	445,278	2,515,128	636,089	3,592,915	2,359,890
Steelhead	218	2,425	0	0	218	2,425	1,607
Total	790,399	4,455,730	922,254	4,089,767	1,712,653	8,545,496	5,662,016
South Puget Sound							
Chinook salmon	40,203	1,020,363	143	3,637	40,346	1,024,000	710,103
Coho salmon	169,771	1,651,531	4,741	46,118	174,512	1,697,649	1,127,345
Sockeye salmon	30,937	266,149	6,520	56,092	37,457	322,241	213,881
Pink salmon	29,809	24,181	34,739	28,180	64,548	52,361	34,210
Chum salmon	164,034	926,539	380,300	2,148,104	544,334	3,074,643	2,019,480
Steelhead	181	2,007	0	0	181	2,007	1,331
Total	434,935	3,890,770	426,443	2,282,131	861,378	6,172,902	4,106,350
Strait of Juan de Fuca							
Chinook salmon	11,169	283,478	26	670	11,195	284,148	197,045
Coho salmon	23,144	225,140	724	7,047	23,868	232,187	154,187
Sockeye salmon	28,349	243,880	1,541	13,258	29,890	257,138	170,671
Pink salmon	28,726	23,303	905	734	29,631	24,037	15,704
Chum salmon	4,230	23,891	6,342	35,823	10,572	59,714	39,221
Steelhead	205	2,274	0	0	205	2,274	1,507
Total	95,822	801,967	9,539	57,532	105,361	859,499	578,336

Table 3.3-4. Average annual (2002 to 2006) commercial harvest, gross economic values, and net economic values from treaty tribe and non-tribal salmon and steelhead commercial harvests brought to ports, by fish species and subregion, continued.

Subregion and Species	Treaty Tribe		Non-Tribal		Total		Net Economic Value (\$) ³
	Average Harvest (Number of Fish) ¹	Gross Economic Value (\$) ²	Average Harvest (Number of Fish) ¹	Gross Economic Value (\$) ²	Average Harvest (Number of Fish) ¹	Gross Economic Value (\$) ²	
Puget Sound Region							
Chinook salmon	69,183	1,755,853	8,664	219,904	77,847	1,975,757	1,370,107
Coho salmon	293,585	2,855,995	20,475	199,181	314,060	3,055,176	2,028,827
Sockeye salmon	258,740	2,225,912	116,532	1,002,512	375,272	3,228,424	2,142,806
Pink salmon	339,969	275,783	380,644	308,779	720,613	584,562	381,925
Chum salmon	359,075	2,028,218	831,920	4,699,055	1,190,995	6,727,273	4,418,591
Steelhead	604	6,706	0	0	604	6,706	4,445
Total	1,321,156	9,148,467	1,358,235	6,429,430	2,679,392	15,577,897	10,346,702

1 Sources: Gross economic value estimates are from the Economics Impact Model developed by TCW Economics for this EIS. Net economic value estimates are derived by TCW
2 Economics using harvest estimates provided by the EIS Technical Work Group and net economic value factors identified in Appendix I, Socioeconomic Impact
3 Methods.

4 ¹ Harvest does not include harvest landed in ports outside of Puget Sound. Therefore, average harvest totals do not match those in Table 3.3-3.

5 ² All values are expressed in 2007 dollars.

6 ³ Net economic value totals do not include the value of fish caught in Puget Sound marine waters but landed in ports outside of Puget Sound.

7

1 For non-tribal fishers, an average of 922,254 salmon are annually harvested in the north Puget Sound
2 subregion, generating \$4,089,767 in gross economic value (Table 3.3-4). This harvest represents
3 68 percent of the average annual non-tribal salmon harvest of 1,358,235 fish for the region. Chum salmon
4 are the greatest contributor to total non-tribal harvest and total gross economic values in the north Puget
5 Sound subregion (Table 3.3-4).

6 For tribal fishers, the commercial harvest of salmon and steelhead brought to ports in the north Puget
7 Sound subregion averages 790,399 fish, or 60 percent of the total tribal harvest of 1,321,156 fish for the
8 region (Table 3.3-4). Tribal harvests account for 52 percent of the total average gross economic value of
9 \$4,455,730 within the north Puget Sound subregion, with pink salmon contributing the largest shares to
10 total tribal harvest and sockeye salmon and chum salmon contributing the largest shares of tribal gross
11 economic value within the subregion (Table 3.3-4).

12 The overall net economic value of the annual harvest of salmon and steelhead in the north Puget Sound
13 subregion is \$5,662,016, with most of the net economic value attributable to chum salmon and sockeye
14 salmon (Table 3.3-4).

15 **3.3.3.3 South Puget Sound Subregion**

16 An average total of 861,378 salmon and steelhead are harvested by tribal and non-tribal fishers in the
17 south Puget Sound subregion (Table 3.3-4). The gross economic value of these harvests annually average
18 \$6,172,902, or 40 percent of the value of total landings at all Puget Sound ports (Table 3.3-4). As would
19 be expected, the commercial harvest in catch area 12 (south Puget Sound) is primarily brought to ports in
20 Mason County (Appendix I, Socioeconomic Impact Methods, Table A-3).

21 For non-tribal fishers, an average of 426,443 salmon are annually harvested in the south Puget Sound
22 subregion, generating \$2,282,131 in gross economic value (Table 3.3-4). This harvest represents
23 31 percent of the average annual non-tribal salmon harvest of 1,358,235 fish for the region. Chum salmon
24 are the greatest contributor to total non-tribal harvest and total gross economic values in the south Puget
25 Sound subregion (Table 3.3-4).

26 For tribal fishers, the commercial harvest of Puget Sound salmon and steelhead brought to ports in the
27 south Puget Sound subregion averages 434,935 fish, or 33 percent of the total tribal harvest of
28 1,321,156 fish for the region (Table 3.3-4). Tribal harvests account for 63 percent of the total average
29 gross economic value of \$6,172,902 within the south Puget Sound subregion, with coho salmon

1 contributing the largest share to total tribal harvest and total gross economic value in the south Puget
2 Sound subregion (Table 3.3-4).

3 The net economic value of the annual harvest of salmon and steelhead brought to ports and other
4 locations in the south Puget Sound subregion was \$4,106,350, with most of the net economic value
5 attributable to pink salmon and coho salmon (Table 3.3-4).

6 **3.3.3.4 Strait of Juan de Fuca Subregion**

7 An average total of 105,361 salmon and steelhead are harvested by tribal and non-tribal fishers and
8 brought to ports and other locations in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion (Table 3.3-4). The gross
9 economic value of these harvests annually averages \$859,499, or about 6 percent of the value of total
10 landings at all Puget Sound ports (Table 3.3-4). As would be expected, the commercial harvest in catch
11 areas 5 and 6 (the Strait of Juan de Fuca and western Puget Sound) are primarily brought to ports in
12 Clallam and Jefferson Counties (Table A-3 in Appendix I, Socioeconomic Impact Methods).

13 For non-tribal fishers, an average of 9,539 salmon are annually harvested in the Strait of Juan de Fuca
14 subregion, generating \$57,532 in gross economic value (Table 3.3-4). This harvest represents less than
15 1 percent of the average annual non-tribal salmon harvest of 1,358,235 fish. Chum salmon are the greatest
16 contributor to total non-tribal harvest and gross economic values in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion
17 (Table 3.3-4).

18 For tribal fishers, commercial harvest of salmon brought to ports and other locations in the Strait of Juan
19 de Fuca subregion averages 95,822 fish, or 7 percent, of the total tribal harvest of 1,321,156 fish for the
20 region (Table 3.3-4). Tribal harvest accounts for 93 percent of the total gross economic value of \$859,499
21 in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion, with pink salmon contributing the largest share to total tribal
22 harvest, and Chinook salmon contributing the greatest share to total tribal gross economic values in the
23 Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion.

24 The net economic value of the total average annual harvest of salmon and steelhead in the Strait of Juan
25 de Fuca subregion is \$578,336, with most of the net economic value attributable to Chinook salmon, coho
26 salmon, and sockeye salmon (Table 3.3-4).

27 **3.3.4 Recreational Salmon and Steelhead Fishing**

28 Recreational fishing trips are used to estimate the economic effects of recreational salmon and steelhead
29 fisheries, as described in Appendix I, Socioeconomic Impact Methods. Gross and net economic values for

recreational fishing are described, with gross economic values for recreational fisheries defined in terms of total trip-related expenditures made by recreational fishers, and net economic values defined as fishers’ willingness to pay over and above expenditures for these fishing opportunities. The gross economic value of salmon and steelhead recreational fisheries is the value that the fisheries generate for businesses and economies supported by the fisheries (including guides, charter boat operators, and other businesses such as bait and tackle stores, lodging, food stores and restaurants, and miscellaneous retail stores).

3.3.4.1 Puget Sound Region

The total number of recreational fishing trips for salmon and steelhead averages 997,380 trips annually in the Puget Sound region (Table 3.3-5). Based on an average of \$70.43 per day in trip-related expenditures (e.g., purchases of bait, tackle, lodging, food, guide fees, boat-related expenses, travel expenses), recreational fishers generate an estimated \$70,245,440 in trip-related expenditures (Table 3.3-5). Based on an average value per angler day of \$59.12, recreational fishers are estimated to accrue \$58,965,077 in net economic value (Table 3.3-5). In contrast to economic data for commercial fisheries, limitations in economic data for recreational fisheries preclude species-specific estimates of net economic values.

Table 3.3-5. Average annual (2002 through 2006) recreational trips, trip expenditures, and net economic values for recreational salmon and steelhead fisheries by subregion.

Subregion	Number of Trips	Trip Expenditures (\$) ¹	Net Economic Value (\$)
North Puget Sound	430,757	30,338,222	25,466,359
South Puget Sound	512,878	36,121,982	30,321,334
Strait of Juan de Fuca	53,745	3,785,236	3,177,384
Puget Sound Region	997,380	70,245,440	58,965,077

Source: Trips estimated by the EIS Technical Work Group, and expenditures and net economic values estimated by TCW Economics (Appendix I, Socioeconomic Impact Methods).

¹ Values are expressed in 2007 dollars.

3.3.4.2 North Puget Sound Subregion

Within the north Puget Sound subregion, the total number of recreational trips annually averages 430,757 trips, representing 43 percent of all salmon and steelhead trips (Table 3.3-5). Annual trip-related expenditures by fishers in the subregion averages \$30,338,222 (Table 3.3-5). Based on an average value per angler day of \$59.12, recreational fisheries are estimated to accrue a total of \$25,466,359 in net economic value in the south Puget Sound subregion (Table 3.3-5).

3.3.4.3 South Puget Sound Subregion

Within the south Puget Sound subregion, the total number of recreational trips annually averages 512,878 trips, representing 51 percent of all salmon and steelhead trips (Table 3.3-5). Annual trip-related expenditures by fishers in the subregion averages \$36,121,982 (Table 3.3-5). Based on an average value per angler day of \$59.12, recreational fisheries are estimated to accrue a total of \$30,321,334 in net economic value in the south Puget Sound subregion (Table 3.3-5).

3.3.4.4 Strait of Juan de Fuca Subregion

Within the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion, the total number of recreational trips annually averages 53,745 trips, representing 5 percent of all salmon and steelhead trips (Table 3.3-5). Annual trip-related expenditures by fishers in the subregion averages \$3,785,236 (Table 3.3-5). Based on an average value per angler day of \$59.12, recreational fisheries are estimated to accrue a total of \$3,177,384 in net economic value in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion (Table 3.3-5).

3.3.5 Regional and Subregional Economic Conditions

Commercial and recreational fisheries generate personal income and support jobs throughout the 12 counties and 10 catch areas. For example, commercially harvested salmon and steelhead are frequently sold directly or after processing to persons or businesses located outside the Puget Sound economy. This transfer of money supports payments to labor (jobs), which are then re-spent within the 12 counties (i.e., multiplier effect). Similarly, non-local recreational fishers (i.e., fishers who live outside the local area) spend money on guide services, lodging, and other goods and services that generate household and job income for local communities. Lastly, money spent on hatchery operations (e.g., goods and services) provides an additional infusion of income to local economies.

Salmon processors and buyers include persons who purchase salmon from tribal and non-tribal commercial fishers, and either process the product themselves (e.g., cleaning and icing operations, or smoking and curing), or sell it to a third party for processing. Although most salmon processors and buyers are believed to be non-tribal individuals and companies, some Puget Sound treaty tribes buy salmon directly from tribal commercial fishers, and a few tribes also process salmon (W. Beattie, pers. comm., NWIFC, Conservation Planning Coordinator, August 2, 2007).

Descriptions of regional and subregional economic conditions involve estimating the amount of personal income and number of jobs generated by harvest and hatchery-related activities. In terms of harvest,

1 economic impacts (personal income and jobs) are generated by commercial fishing activity of tribal and
2 non-tribal fishers, and by recreational fishing activities. In terms of hatchery production, estimates of
3 personal income and number of jobs are based on the direct and indirect effects associated with hatchery
4 operational cost values. These hatchery operational cost values represent the economic impacts of
5 hatchery operations, including procurement of goods and services from businesses that directly and
6 indirectly generate economic impacts. These hatchery operations cost values are estimated using the cost
7 of producing 1,000 juvenile fish for each salmon species reported in WDFW (2009). The hatchery
8 operations cost values in WDFW (2009) pertain to WDFW’s hatchery programs that are reviewed in this
9 EIS, and are assumed to apply to other hatcheries as well. Additional details concerning the methods used
10 to estimate hatchery operational cost values are described in Appendix I, Socioeconomic Impact Methods.

11 **3.3.5.1 Puget Sound Region**

12 As shown in Table 3.3-6, the total economic effect from Puget Sound hatchery operations and associated
13 harvest, including income in the salmon processing and buying sectors described above, is \$106,888,559.
14 Of that total, the amount of personal income and number of jobs supported by commercial and
15 recreational fisheries and related hatchery operations is \$94,249,982 and 2,060 jobs, respectively
16 (Table 3.3-6). Commercial and recreational fisheries alone annually generate an estimated \$84,544,409 in
17 harvest-related personal income and 1,851 jobs, whereas hatchery operations generate \$9,705,573 in
18 personal income and 209 jobs (Table 3.3-6).

19 Of the total personal income of \$94,249,982, \$55,755,262 (59 percent) is generated from recreational
20 fishing, \$28,789,147 (30 percent) is from commercial fishing, and \$9,705,573 (11 percent) is from
21 hatchery operations (Table 3.3-6). Of the 2,060 jobs related to harvest and hatchery operations, 1,195 jobs
22 (58 percent) are attributable to recreational fishing, 656 jobs (32 percent) are attributable to commercial
23 fishing, and 209 jobs (10 percent) are attributable to hatchery operations (Table 3.3-6). The goods and
24 services procured to support hatchery operations contributed \$12,638,777 (Table 3.3-6).

1 Table 3.3-6. Economic effects from hatchery operation and harvest-related costs, personal income, and jobs by subregion.

Subregion ¹	Hatchery Operations Cost Values, Personal Income, and Jobs			Harvest-related Personal Income and Jobs		Totals		
	Operations Cost Value (\$) ²	Personal Income (\$) ³	Number of Jobs ⁴	Personal Income (\$) ³	Number of Jobs ⁴	Personal Income (\$) ³	Number of Jobs ⁴	Total Personal Income Plus Hatchery Operations Cost Value (\$)
North Puget Sound								
Tribal commercial	1,471,992	1,051,468	24	7,707,370	192	8,758,838	216	10,230,830
Non-tribal commercial	2,390,901	1,707,860	38	9,008,170	224	10,715,730	262	13,106,931
Recreational	- ⁵	- ⁵	- ⁵	22,249,969	497	22,249,969	497	22,249,969
Total	3,862,893	2,759,328	62	38,965,509	913	41,724,837	975	45,587,730
South Puget Sound								
Tribal commercial	2,574,548	2,104,988	44	5,925,841	117	8,030,829	161	10,605,377
Non-tribal commercial	5,017,291	4,102,209	85	5,123,617	92	9,225,826	177	14,243,117
Recreational	- ⁵	- ⁵	- ⁵	29,581,949	574	29,581,949	574	29,581,949
Total	7,591,839	6,207,197	129	40,631,407	783	46,838,604	912	54,430,443
Strait of Juan de Fuca								
Tribal commercial	411,747	257,001	6	932,398	29	1,189,399	35	1,601,146
Non-tribal commercial	772,297	482,047	12	91,750	3	573,797	15	1,346,094
Recreational	- ⁵	- ⁵	- ⁵	3,923,344	123	3,923,344	123	3,923,344
Total	1,184,044	739,048	18	4,947,492	155	5,686,540	173	6,870,584

Table 3.3-6. Economic effects from hatchery operation and harvest-related costs, personal income, and jobs by subregion, continued.

Subregion ¹	Hatchery Operations Cost Values, Personal Income, and Jobs			Harvest-related Personal Income and Jobs		Totals		
	Operations Cost Value (\$) ²	Personal Income (\$) ³	Number of Jobs ⁴	Personal Income (\$) ³	Number of Jobs ⁴	Personal Income (\$) ³	Number of Jobs ⁴	Total Personal Income Plus Hatchery Operations Cost Value (\$)
Puget Sound Region								
Tribal commercial	4,458,287	3,413,457	74	14,565,610	338	17,979,067	412	22,437,354
Non-tribal commercial	8,180,490	6,292,116	135	14,223,537	318	20,515,653	453	28,696,143
Recreational	- ⁵	- ⁵	- ⁵	55,755,262	1,195	55,755,262	1,195	55,755,262
Total	12,638,777	9,705,573	209	84,544,409	1,851	94,249,982	2,060	106,888,559

1 Source: Economics Impact Model developed by TCW Economics for this EIS.
 2 Information on tribal and non-tribal commercial fisheries is included here for environmental justice.
 3 Includes economic values from hatchery operations including goods and services such as fish food and other supplies, administration, and required services including routine mass-marking. Occasional capital costs and coded-wire tagging are not included.
 4 Includes direct and indirect personal income effects.
 5 Jobs are expressed in full- and part-time jobs. Includes direct and indirect employment effects.
 6 Dashes mean not applicable, because hatchery operation cost values are not separable into commercial and recreational harvest sectors.
 7 Note: all values are expressed in 2007 dollars.
 8

9

3.3.5.2 North Puget Sound Subregion

The economic effects generated by commercial and recreational fishing and hatchery facility operations in the north Puget Sound subregion are intermediate among the three subregions. As shown in Table 3.3-6, the total economic effect from hatchery operations and associated harvest in the north Puget Sound subregion, including income in the salmon processing and buying sectors described above, is \$45,587,730. Of that total, the amount of personal income and number of jobs supported by the north Puget Sound subregion commercial and recreational fisheries and hatchery operations is \$41,724,837 and 975 jobs, respectively (Table 3.3-6). Commercial and recreational fisheries alone annually generate an estimated \$38,965,509 in personal income and 913 jobs within the north Puget Sound subregion, whereas hatchery operations generate \$2,759,328 in personal income and 62 jobs (Table 3.3-6). Of the total personal income of \$41,724,837, \$22,249,969 (52 percent) is generated from recreational fishing, \$16,715,540 (40 percent) is from commercial fishing, and \$2,759,328 (8 percent) is from hatchery operations (Table 3.3-6).

Of the total of 975 jobs generated in the north Puget Sound subregion, 497 jobs (51 percent) are attributable to recreational fishing, 416 jobs (43 percent) are attributable to commercial fishing, and 62 jobs (6 percent) are attributable to hatchery operations (Table 3.3-6).

The north Puget Sound subregion accounts for about 43 percent of the \$106,888,559 in total harvest-related and hatchery operations income, and 47 percent of the total jobs in the 12 counties and 10 catch areas (Table 3.3-6). The goods and services procured to support hatchery operations contribute \$3,862,893 (Table 3.3-6).

3.3.5.3 South Puget Sound Subregion

The economic effects generated by commercial and recreational fishing and hatchery facility operations in the south Puget Sound subregion are the largest among the three subregions. As shown in Table 3.3-6, the total economic effect from hatchery operations and associated harvest in the south Puget Sound subregion, including income in the salmon processing and buying sectors, is \$54,430,443. Of that total, the amount of personal income and number of jobs supported by the south Puget Sound subregion for commercial and recreational fisheries and hatchery operations is \$46,838,604 and 912 jobs, respectively (Table 3.3-6). Commercial and recreational fisheries alone annually generate an estimated \$40,631,407 in personal income and 783 jobs within the south Puget Sound subregion, whereas hatchery operations generate \$6,207,197 in personal income and 129 jobs (Table 3.3-6). Of the total personal income of

1 \$46,838,604, \$29,581,949 (64 percent) is generated from recreational fishing, \$11,049,458 (23 percent) is
2 from commercial fishing, and \$6,207,197 (13 percent) is from hatchery operations (Table 3.3-6).

3 Of the 912 jobs generated in the south Puget Sound subregion, 574 jobs (63 percent) are attributable to
4 recreational fishing, 209 jobs (23 percent) are attributable to commercial fishing, and 129 jobs
5 (14 percent) jobs are attributable to hatchery operations (Table 3.3-6).

6 The south Puget Sound subregion accounts for about 51 percent of the \$106,888,559 in total harvest-
7 related and hatchery operations income, and 44 percent of the total number of jobs (Table 3.3-6). The
8 goods and services procured to support hatchery operations contribute \$7,591,839 (Table 3.3-6).

9 **3.3.5.4 Strait of Juan de Fuca Subregion**

10 The economic effects generated by commercial and recreational fishing and hatchery facility operations
11 in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion are the smallest of the subregions. As shown in Table 3.3-6, the
12 total economic effect from hatchery operations and associated harvest in the Strait of Juan de Fuca
13 subregion, including income in the salmon processing and buying sectors described above, is \$6,870,584.
14 Of that total, the amount of personal income and number of jobs supported by the Strait of Juan de Fuca
15 subregion commercial and recreational fisheries and hatchery operations is \$5,686,540 and 173 jobs,
16 respectively (Table 3.3-6). Commercial and recreational fisheries alone annually generate an estimated
17 \$4,947,492 in personal income and 155 jobs within the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion, whereas
18 hatchery operations generate \$739,048 in personal income and 18 jobs (Table 3.3-6). Of the total personal
19 income, \$3,923,344 (67 percent) is generated from recreational fishing, \$1,024,148 (17 percent) is from
20 commercial fishing, and \$739,048 (16 percent) is from hatchery operations (Table 3.3-6).

21 Of the 173 jobs generated in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion, 123 jobs (71 percent) are attributable to
22 recreational fishing, 32 jobs (19 percent) are attributable to commercial fishing, and 18 jobs (10 percent)
23 are attributable to hatchery operations (Table 3.3-6). The Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion accounts for
24 about 7 percent of the \$106,888,559 in total harvest-related and hatchery operations income, and
25 8 percent of the total number of jobs (Table 3.3-6). The goods and services procured to support hatchery
26 operations contribute \$1,184,044 (Table 3.3-6).

27 **3.3.6 Fisheries in Major River Systems**

28 Affected environment conditions are characterized in this subsection in terms of marine and in-river
29 terminal area fisheries. Terminal area fisheries are generally associated with commercial salmon fisheries

1 located in marine areas immediately adjacent to river mouths, but are also associated with in-river
 2 (recreational) fisheries in major rivers. Major river systems and corresponding counties where they are
 3 located are identified in Table 3.3-1. The relative contribution of hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead to
 4 local in-river fisheries and harvest is identified in Table 3.3-7.

5 Table 3.3-7. Relative contribution of hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead to commercial (treaty
 6 tribes) and recreational in-river fisheries by subregion, river, and species.

Subregion and River	Chinook Salmon	Coho Salmon	Chum Salmon	Pink Salmon	Sockeye Salmon	Steelhead
North Puget Sound						
Nooksack	High ¹	High	Low	Natural		High
Samish	High	High	Low	Natural		High
Skagit	Low	Moderate	Low	Natural	Moderate	High
Stillaguamish	High	Moderate	Natural	Natural		High
Snohomish	High	Moderate				High
Skykomish	High	Moderate				High
South Puget Sound						
Lake Washington	High	Moderate	Natural	Natural	Moderate	
Snoqualmie						
Green	High	Moderate	Low	Natural		High
Puyallup	High	High	Moderate	Natural		High
White						
Nisqually	High	Moderate	Natural	Natural		
Skokomish	High	Moderate	High			
Strait of Juan de Fuca						
Mid-Hood Canal Rivers		High	Moderate			
Dungeness		Moderate				
Elwha ²		Moderate				

7 Source: EIS Technical Work Group (via W. Beattie, pers. comm., NWIFC, Conservation Planning Coordinator, June 17, 2010).

8 ¹ Blank cell = no or insignificant incidental contribution of hatcheries to fisheries associated with the river.

9 Natural = no contribution from hatchery programs; fisheries associated with the river are from natural production only.

10 Low = minor or intermittent contribution from hatcheries to local commercial or recreational fisheries in marine or freshwater
 11 areas associated with the river.

12 Moderate = moderate contribution from hatcheries to local or more expansive commercial and/or recreational fisheries in marine
 13 and/or freshwater areas associated with the river.

14 High = major contribution of hatcheries to extensive commercial and/or recreational fisheries in marine and/or freshwater areas
 15 associated with the river.

16 ² A moratorium on harvest began in 2012 and will continue through 2017 to protect salmon and steelhead during removal of
 17 the mainstem dam. With the exception of coho salmon, all programs are conservation programs. The moderate contribution to
 18 coho salmon fisheries may occur after the harvest moratorium ends.

1 Substantial commercial and recreational fisheries are conducted in most major rivers. A review of the
2 largest commercial fisheries in major rivers (which are conducted only by treaty tribes) showed the Green
3 River accounted for 31 percent of the total commercial harvest (in total pounds of salmon and steelhead
4 landed) from 1997 to 2006, the Skagit River accounted for 19 percent, the Nisqually River accounted for
5 12 percent, and the Puyallup River accounted for 12 percent of the total commercial harvest (W. Beattie,
6 pers. comm., NWIFC, Conservation Planning Coordinator, August 2, 2007). Note that there is no non-
7 tribal commercial harvest of salmon in freshwater areas.

8 Considering hatchery contributions by species, the most substantial hatchery contributions are for
9 Chinook salmon and steelhead, followed by coho salmon, chum salmon, and sockeye salmon. Relative to
10 other species, hatchery programs for pink salmon generally do not make substantial contributions to
11 fisheries; most of those pink salmon fisheries harvest natural-origin fish.

12 The descriptions of the affected environment in this subsection associated with marine and in-river
13 terminal area fisheries associated with major river systems differ from descriptions of the affected
14 environment in other socioeconomic subsections of this EIS. This is because, in contrast to other
15 subsections for which quantitative data are available, this subsection relies on qualitative information and
16 inferences (e.g., best professional judgments). Correspondingly, analyses of the alternatives in
17 Subsection 4.3.7, Fisheries in Major River Systems, also rely on qualitative information because
18 quantitative data for the alternatives analyses are not available.

19 **3.3.6.1 North Puget Sound Subregion**

20 Major river systems in the north Puget Sound subregion having marine and in-river terminal area fisheries
21 affected by hatchery production include the Nooksack, Samish, Skagit, Stillaguamish, Snohomish, and
22 Skykomish Rivers (Table 3.3-1). Hatcheries that enhance fisheries in the Nooksack River and Samish
23 River and the nearby marine terminal area include the Samish Hatchery, Lummi Bay Hatchery, Skookum
24 Creek Hatchery, Kendall Creek Hatchery, and Whatcom Creek Hatchery; hatcheries in the Skagit River
25 system include the Marblemount Hatchery, Upper Skagit Hatchery, and Baker Lake and Barnaby Slough
26 facilities; hatcheries in the Stillaguamish River system include Harvey Creek Hatchery and Whitehorse
27 Pond; and in the Snohomish River and Skykomish River systems include the Wallace River Hatchery and
28 Tokul Creek Hatchery (Appendix A, Puget Sound Hatchery Programs and Facilities). The relative
29 contribution, by species, that hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead provide to important in-river
30 commercial (treaty tribal) and recreational fisheries in the north Puget Sound subregion is identified in
31 Table 3.3-7 and described by major river below.

1 **3.3.6.1.1 Nooksack and Samish Rivers**

2 The Nooksack River and Samish River local area comprises two major rivers, the Nooksack and Samish
3 Rivers, and the adjacent marine waters of Bellingham Bay (catch area 7B), Lummi Bay (catch area 7D),
4 and Samish Bay (catch area 7C). Hatchery production contributes to Chinook salmon, coho salmon, chum
5 salmon, and steelhead fisheries in the Nooksack River and Samish River (a tributary to the Nooksack
6 River) (Table 3.3-7). Natural-origin pink salmon are also harvested (Table 3.3-7).

7 Local treaty tribes operate commercial fisheries in the Nooksack River and adjacent marine areas.
8 Recreational fisheries operate in both rivers, but the adjacent marine area is managed as part of the much
9 larger catch area 7. Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and steelhead harvests in freshwater and marine
10 terminal areas are enhanced by hatchery production from the Samish, Lummi Bay, Skookum Creek,
11 Kendall Creek, and Whatcom Creek Hatcheries. The harvest of steelhead by treaty tribes is currently low.
12 In summary, hatchery programs make high contributions to Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and steelhead
13 fisheries, moderate contributions to sockeye salmon fisheries, low contributions to chum salmon fisheries,
14 and no contribution to the pink salmon fisheries associated with the Nooksack River and Samish Rivers
15 (Table 3.3-7).

16 **3.3.6.1.2 Skagit River**

17 The Skagit River local area includes only the Skagit River, but not the adjacent marine waters of Skagit
18 Bay and Saratoga Passage (catch area 8). Hatchery production at Marblemount and Upper Skagit
19 Hatcheries, and Baker Lake and Barnaby Slough facilities contributes to Chinook salmon, coho salmon,
20 chum salmon, sockeye salmon, and steelhead fisheries in the Skagit River; natural-origin pink salmon are
21 also harvested (Table 3.3-7). Salmon fisheries in this area are primarily supported by natural-origin
22 populations because hatchery programs are relatively small in scale; thus, the relative contribution to
23 salmon fisheries from hatchery programs is generally low to moderate (Table 3.3-7).

24 Three treaty tribes operate commercial salmon and steelhead fisheries in the Skagit River. Substantial
25 recreational fishing opportunity is available in the Skagit River. Recreational fisheries for Chinook
26 salmon, coho salmon, and pink salmon are distributed from the mouth up the mainstem and into the major
27 tributary systems of the Cascade and Sauk Rivers. Fisheries on natural-origin pink salmon occur only in
28 odd-numbered years. Steelhead fisheries are widely distributed in the Skagit River system (Table 3.3-7).
29 In summary, hatchery programs make high contributions to steelhead fisheries, moderate contributions to

1 coho salmon and sockeye salmon fisheries, low contributions to chum salmon fisheries, and no
2 contribution to pink salmon fisheries associated with the Skagit River (Table 3.3-7).

3 **3.3.6.1.3 Stillaguamish River**

4 The Stillaguamish River local area includes the Stillaguamish River and the Stillaguamish-Snohomish
5 marine terminal area that includes Possession Sound, Port Gardner, Port Susan (catch area 8A), and
6 Tulalip Bay (catch area 8D). Hatchery production from the Harvey Creek Hatchery and Whitehorse Pond
7 contributes to Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and steelhead fisheries; natural-origin chum salmon and
8 pink salmon also are harvested (Table 3.3-7). Treaty tribal and non-tribal commercial fisheries operate in
9 catch area 8A in the Stillaguamish-Snohomish marine terminal area. The Stillaguamish Tribe conducts
10 small-scale fisheries, but there is no in-river commercial harvest of Chinook salmon in the Stillaguamish
11 River.

12 Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and chum salmon production at the Bernie Kai-Kai Gobin Hatchery and
13 Tulalip Hatchery supports the tribal commercial and recreational fisheries in Tulalip Bay (catch area 8D).
14 Production of summer-run Chinook salmon at Whitehorse Pond is intended for conservation purposes (as
15 opposed to fisheries enhancement) (Appendix A, Puget Sound Hatchery Programs and Facilities), so
16 production does not directly affect local fisheries. Fisheries in nearby marine areas, including commercial
17 fisheries in Possession Sound (catch area 8A) and recreational fisheries in catch area 8, are supported by
18 many populations that commingle in these areas. In summary, hatchery programs make high contributions
19 to Chinook salmon and steelhead fisheries, moderate contributions to coho salmon fisheries, and no
20 contributions to chum salmon and pink salmon fisheries associated with the Stillaguamish River system
21 (Table 3.3-7).

22 **3.3.6.1.4 Snohomish and Skykomish Rivers**

23 The Snohomish River and Skykomish River local area comprises two major rivers, the Snohomish River
24 and the Skykomish River (a Snohomish River tributary), and adjacent marine terminal areas (catch
25 area 8A). Hatchery production at the Wallace River Hatchery, Tokul Creek Hatchery, and Reiter Pond
26 contributes to Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and steelhead fisheries in the Snohomish River and
27 Skykomish River (Table 3.3-7). Tribal commercial fisheries do not operate in the Snohomish River, but
28 recreational fishing occurs in the Snohomish River and Skykomish River.

29 Chinook salmon and coho salmon production at the Wallace River Hatchery on the Skykomish River
30 contributes to recreational fisheries in the Snohomish River system (Appendix A, Puget Sound Hatchery

1 Programs and Facilities). Fisheries in nearby marine areas, including commercial fisheries in Possession
2 Sound (catch area 8A) and recreational fisheries in catch area 8, are supported by commingled
3 populations in these areas. In summary, hatchery programs make high contributions to Chinook salmon
4 and steelhead fisheries, and moderate contributions to coho salmon fisheries associated with the
5 Snohomish and Skykomish Rivers (Table 3.3-7).

6 **3.3.6.2 South Puget Sound Subregion**

7 Major river systems in the south Puget Sound subregion having in-river or marine terminal area fisheries
8 that are affected by hatchery production include one lake and four river systems. These are, from north to
9 south, Lake Washington, and the Green, Puyallup, Nisqually, and Skokomish Rivers (Table 3.3-1). As
10 described in Appendix A, Puget Sound Hatchery Programs and Facilities, hatcheries that enhance
11 fisheries in the Lake Washington system include Issaquah Hatchery and Cedar River Hatchery; hatcheries
12 in the Green River system and nearby marine terminal areas include Crisp Creek Rearing Ponds, Soos
13 Creek Hatchery, Keta Creek Hatchery, Palmer Ponds, Icy Creek Hatchery, and Flaming Geyser Pond;
14 hatcheries in the Puyallup River system include Voights Creek Hatchery, Clarks Creek Hatchery, Diru
15 Creek Hatchery, and White River Hatchery; hatcheries in the Nisqually River system include Clear Creek
16 Hatchery and Kalama Creek Hatchery; hatcheries in the deep south Puget Sound area include a system of
17 south Puget Sound net pens (Agate Pass, Ballard, Elliot Bay, Laebugton, Squaxin Island), Hupp Springs
18 Hatchery, Minter Creek Hatchery, Garrison Springs Hatchery, Chambers Creek Hatchery, and Tumwater
19 Falls Hatchery; and hatcheries in the Skokomish River system include George Adams Hatchery, Rick’s
20 Pond Hatchery, Hoodsport Hatchery, Enetai Hatchery, and McKernan Hatchery. Harvest of salmon and
21 steelhead does not occur in the White and Snoqualmie Rivers; thus, hatcheries do not contribute to
22 fisheries in those rivers.

23 In addition to the hatchery programs on south Puget Sound subregion river systems, hatchery production
24 associated with marine waters of the south Puget Sound subregion supports marine commercial and
25 recreational fisheries. These fisheries are directed at Chinook salmon and coho salmon in the marine areas
26 south of the Tacoma Narrows Bridge (commercial catch areas 13, 13A through 13K, and recreational
27 catch area 13). Chinook salmon production at the Garrison Springs Hatchery affects the commercial
28 fishery in Chambers Bay (catch area 13C), and Chinook salmon production at Tumwater Falls affects the
29 commercial fishery in Budd Inlet (catch area 13F). Coho salmon production at the south Puget Sound net
30 pens affects the commercial fishery in Peale Passage and vicinity (catch area 13D).

1 The relative contribution, by species, that hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead provide to important in-
2 river commercial (treaty tribal) and recreational fisheries in the south Puget Sound subregion is identified
3 in Table 3.3-7 and described by major river below.

4 **3.3.6.2.1 Lake Washington**

5 The Lake Washington local area comprises the Lake Washington system, including the Lake Sammamish
6 system and the Cedar River. Hatchery production contributes to Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and
7 sockeye salmon fisheries, and natural-origin chum salmon and pink salmon fisheries in the Lake
8 Washington system (including the Cedar River) (Table 3.3-7). The limited Chinook salmon and coho
9 salmon fisheries that occur in these areas (particularly Chinook salmon) depend on production at the
10 Issaquah Creek Hatchery. There is no harvest of steelhead in the Lake Washington system. In summary,
11 hatchery programs make high contributions to Chinook salmon fisheries, moderate contributions to coho
12 salmon and sockeye salmon fisheries, and no contribution to chum salmon, pink salmon, and steelhead
13 fisheries associated with the Lake Washington system (Table 3.3-7).

14 **3.3.6.2.2 Green River**

15 The Green River local area comprises the Green River (including the Duwamish River, which is the lower
16 mainstem of the Green River) and the adjacent marine waters of Elliott Bay (catch areas 10 and 11).
17 Hatchery production from the Crisp Creek Rearing Ponds, Soos Creek Hatchery, Keta Creek Hatchery,
18 Palmer Ponds, Icy Creek Hatchery, and Flaming Geyser Pond contributes to fisheries in the Green River
19 that are directed at Chinook salmon, coho salmon, chum salmon, and steelhead, and is particularly
20 important to Chinook salmon and steelhead fisheries. Natural-origin pink salmon are also harvested
21 (Table 3.3-7). Treaty tribes' commercial Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and steelhead fisheries occur in
22 the Green River (and Duwamish River) and in Elliott Bay. Recreational salmon fisheries also occur in the
23 marine waters of Elliott Bay and in the Green River up to the City of Tacoma's diversion dam (RM 61),
24 but is more concentrated in the lower river up to RM 34. Much of the hatchery production that supports
25 these fisheries is from the Soos Creek Hatchery.

26 The recreational harvest of Chinook salmon in the Green River is small relative to the commercial
27 harvest. The tribal commercial harvest of steelhead is currently low. In summary, hatchery programs
28 make high contributions to Chinook salmon and steelhead fisheries, moderate contributions to coho
29 salmon fisheries, low contributions to chum salmon fisheries, and no contribution to pink salmon fisheries
30 associated with the Green River (Table 3.3-7).

1 **3.3.6.2.3 Puyallup River**

2 The Puyallup River local area comprises the Puyallup River and the adjacent marine waters of
3 Commencement Bay (catch area 11A). Hatchery production from the Voights Creek Hatchery, Clarks
4 Creek Hatchery, Diru Creek Hatchery, White River Hatchery, and Minter Creek Hatchery (and associated
5 acclimation ponds in the upper White River), contributes to Chinook salmon, coho salmon, chum salmon,
6 and steelhead fisheries in the Puyallup River. Natural-origin pink salmon are also harvested (Table 3.3-7).
7 Treaty tribal commercial fisheries are directed at Chinook salmon, coho salmon, pink salmon, and chum
8 salmon in the Puyallup River. Recreational salmon and steelhead fisheries also occur. Recreational
9 fishing is distributed primarily from the river mouth through the lower mainstem and into the Carbon
10 River (a Puyallup River tributary). The tribal commercial harvest of steelhead in the Puyallup River is
11 low, involving steelhead incidentally caught during the tribal chum salmon fishery. Puyallup River
12 fisheries are substantially dependent on hatchery production of Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and chum
13 salmon at Voights Creek Hatchery and Clarks Creek Hatchery. The tribal harvest of salmon in
14 Commencement Bay (catch area 11A) is relatively small. In summary, hatchery programs make high
15 contributions to Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and steelhead fisheries, and moderate contributions to
16 chum salmon fisheries associated with the Puyallup River system (Table 3.3-7).

17 Chinook salmon and steelhead hatchery production occurs in the White River, a tributary of the Puyallup
18 River. However, the hatchery production at the White River Hatchery and associated acclimation ponds in
19 the upper White River (a tributary of the Puyallup River), produce spring-run Chinook salmon intended to
20 conserve and rebuild the White River population (Appendix A, Puget Sound Hatchery Programs and
21 Facilities). Therefore, hatchery programs do not contribute to commercial or recreational fisheries in the
22 White River (Table 3.3-7).

23 **3.3.6.2.4 Nisqually River**

24 The Nisqually River local area comprises the Nisqually River and the adjacent marine waters of catch
25 area 13. Hatchery production from the Clear Creek Hatchery and Kalama Creek Hatchery contributes to
26 Chinook salmon and coho salmon fisheries in the Nisqually River. Natural-origin chum salmon and pink
27 salmon are also harvested (Table 3.3-7). A tribal commercial net fishery and a recreational fishery on the
28 Nisqually River target hatchery-origin Chinook salmon and, to a lesser extent, coho salmon. These
29 fisheries substantially depend on production at the Clear Creek Hatchery and Kalama Creek Hatchery.
30 Steelhead fisheries do not currently occur in the Nisqually River; the hatchery program that previously

1 supported harvest has been discontinued and natural-origin steelhead are insufficiently abundant to
2 support harvest.

3 Chinook salmon production at the Garrison Springs Hatchery affects the commercial fishery in nearby
4 marine waters of Chambers Bay (catch area 13C), and Chinook salmon production at Tumwater Falls
5 affects the commercial fishery in marine waters of Budd Inlet (catch area 13F). Coho salmon production
6 at the south Puget Sound net pens affects the commercial fishery in Peale Passage and vicinity (catch
7 area 13D).

8 Recreational fishing in the Nisqually River, which is concentrated in the lower 4 miles of the river, targets
9 primarily Chinook salmon. Commercial and recreational fisheries also occur in the adjacent marine
10 portion of catch area 13, but other Chinook salmon and coho salmon hatchery programs in the south
11 Puget Sound subregion contribute to these fisheries. In summary, hatchery programs make high
12 contributions to Chinook salmon fisheries, moderate contributions to coho salmon fisheries, and no
13 contribution to chum salmon and pink salmon fisheries associated with the Nisqually River (Table 3.3-7).

14 **3.3.6.2.5 Skokomish River**

15 The Skokomish River local area comprises the Skokomish River and the adjacent marine waters of catch
16 areas 12C and 12H, and southern catch area 12. Hatchery production from the George Adams Hatchery,
17 Rick's Pond Hatchery, Hoodspout Hatchery, Enetai Hatchery, and McKernan Hatchery contributes to
18 Chinook salmon, coho salmon, chum salmon, and pink salmon commercial (tribal) salmon fisheries in the
19 Skokomish River and marine waters of nearby Hood Canal (Table 3.3-7). Recreational salmon fishing
20 also occurs in fresh waters of southern Hood Canal. Chinook salmon fisheries, particularly the tribal
21 commercial fishery in southern Hood Canal (catch areas 12C and 12H), the recreational fishery in
22 southern catch area 12, and commercial and recreational fisheries in the Skokomish River, are
23 substantially dependent on production of Chinook salmon from the George Adams Hatchery. There is a
24 relatively small recreational fishery in the nearby marine catch area 12, but commercial fisheries directed
25 at pink salmon have not occurred in recent years. In summary, hatchery programs make high
26 contributions to Chinook salmon and chum salmon fisheries, and moderate contributions to coho salmon
27 fisheries associated with the Skokomish River (Table 3.3-7).

28 **3.3.6.3 Strait of Juan de Fuca Subregion**

29 Major river systems in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion having in-river or marine terminal area
30 fisheries that are affected by hatchery production include mid-Hood Canal rivers and the Dungeness and

1 Elwha Rivers (Table 3.3-1). As described in Appendix A, Puget Sound Hatchery Programs and Facilities,
2 hatcheries that enhance fisheries in mid-Hood Canal rivers and/or nearby marine terminal areas include
3 the McKernan Hatchery, Hamma Hamma Hatchery, Lilliwaup Hatchery, Quilcene National Fish
4 Hatchery, Hurd Creek Hatchery, Little Boston Hatchery, and Port Gamble and Quilcene Bay net pens;
5 hatcheries in the Dungeness River system include the Dungeness Hatchery; and hatcheries in the Elwha
6 River include the Lower Elwha Hatchery, Elwha Channel Hatchery, and Morse Creek Hatchery.

7 In addition to the hatchery programs on Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion river systems, hatchery
8 operations in marine waters of the northern Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion support commercial and
9 recreational fisheries for chum salmon and coho salmon in nearby marine areas (Port Gamble, Quilcene
10 and Dabob Bays, and catch area 12).

11 The relative contribution, by species, that hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead provide to important in-
12 river commercial (tribal) and recreational fisheries in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion is identified in
13 Table 3.3-7 and described by major river below.

14 **3.3.6.3.1 Mid-Hood Canal Rivers**

15 The mid-Hood Canal rivers local area comprises the Quilcene, Hamma Hamma, Duckabush, and
16 Dosewallips Rivers, and adjacent marine waters of Hood Canal. Hatchery production contributes to coho
17 salmon and chum salmon fisheries in mid-Hood Canal rivers (Table 3.3-7). The Quilcene River is the
18 only river in this local area where commercial and recreational salmon fisheries operate; no fisheries
19 occur in the Hamma Hamma, Duckabush, or Dosewallips Rivers because of the critical status of the ESA-
20 listed mid-Hood Canal Chinook salmon population. Coho salmon fisheries in marine waters of nearby
21 Quilcene Bay, Port Gamble, and catch area 12 depend substantially on hatchery production at Quilcene
22 National Fish Hatchery, and on the Port Gamble and Quilcene Bay net pens. In summary, hatchery
23 programs make high contributions to coho salmon fisheries, and moderate contributions to chum salmon
24 fisheries associated with mid-Hood Canal Rivers (Table 3.3-7).

25 **3.3.6.3.2 Dungeness River**

26 The Dungeness River local area includes the Dungeness River and marine terminal area that includes
27 Dungeness Bay (catch area 6D). Hatchery production contributes to coho salmon fisheries (Table 3.3-7).
28 Coho salmon production at the Dungeness Hatchery affects the recreational harvest in the Dungeness
29 River, and the tribal and non-tribal commercial harvest in nearby Dungeness Bay (catch area 6D).
30 Production of Chinook salmon at hatcheries on the Dungeness River is intended for conservation

1 purposes only because of the critical status of the natural-origin Chinook salmon and chum salmon
2 populations (Appendix A, Puget Sound Hatchery Programs and Facilities), and does not contribute to
3 fisheries. Relative to other species, steelhead hatchery production at the Dungeness Hatchery contributes
4 insubstantially to fisheries in the Dungeness River. Tribal steelhead harvest in the Dungeness River is
5 minimal. In summary, hatchery programs make moderate contributions to coho salmon fisheries
6 associated with the Dungeness River (Table 3.3-7).

7 **3.3.6.3.3 Elwha River**

8 The Elwha River local area includes the Elwha River. A harvest moratorium to protect Elwha River
9 fishery resources will be in place during dam removal operations (from 2012 through 2017). An exception
10 to the moratorium is a temporary tribal steelhead fishery targeting non-local hatchery-origin stock (the
11 stock is no longer being released). After the harvest moratorium ends in 2017, the coho salmon hatchery
12 program is expected to contribute to coho salmon fisheries (Table 3.3-7). Coho salmon production at the
13 Lower Elwha Hatchery will affect tribal commercial fisheries and recreational fisheries. Hatchery
14 production of Chinook salmon, chum salmon, pink salmon, and steelhead in the Elwha River is intended
15 for conservation purposes only (Appendix A, Puget Sound Hatchery Programs and Facilities), and does
16 not contribute to local fisheries. Coho salmon fisheries are not substantially enhanced by coho salmon
17 hatchery production from the Elwha River because stocks from many other Puget Sound and British
18 Columbia systems contribute to harvests that occur in the adjacent marine waters of the Strait of Juan de
19 Fuca. In summary, hatchery programs currently do not contribute to fisheries associated with the Elwha
20 River, but coho salmon hatchery programs may make a moderate contribution to coho salmon fisheries
21 once the current moratorium on harvest ends (Table 3.3-7).

22 **3.3.7 Ports and Fishing Communities**

23 Fisheries generate economic activity that affects ports and fishing communities. This subsection describes
24 local economic conditions in terms of personal income and jobs for fishing activities and hatchery
25 operations, is compiled at the county level for each of the three subregions, and identifies ports and other
26 fishing communities likely to be vulnerable to changes in commercial and recreational fishing activity in
27 response to changes in hatchery production and associated harvest. For the purposes of this EIS, fisheries-
28 related personal income and job information at the county level is used to describe economic conditions
29 of ports and fishing communities based on factors described in Appendix I, Socioeconomic Impact
30 Methods. In addition, various fishing communities are vulnerable to changes in commercial and

1 recreational fishing activity that would be associated with changes in hatchery production levels. These
2 communities are identified within the following subregion subsections.

3 Harvested salmon and steelhead are brought to 17 major ports in the 12 counties (Table 3.3-8). These
4 ports and counties include eight major ports and five counties in the north Puget Sound subregion, six
5 major ports and five counties in the south Puget Sound subregion, and three major ports and two counties
6 in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion (Table 3.3-8). Harvest from each catch area was assigned to ports,
7 and then to counties, based on the average proportion of harvest for each species from each catch area
8 brought to the different port areas (Appendix I, Socioeconomic Impact Methods).

9 To provide additional context, about 90 percent of the gross economic value of salmon landed in the
10 12 counties and 10 catch areas occurred at five ports, three of which are in the north Puget Sound
11 subregion. The ports in the north Puget Sound subregion and average gross economic values associated
12 with fishing activities are Bellingham in Whatcom County (\$3,004,000), Everett in Snohomish County
13 (\$1,596,000), and LaConner in Skagit County (\$967,000). The Port of Seattle in King County
14 (\$1,975,000) and Shelton in Mason County (\$920,000) are in the south Puget Sound subregion
15 (Table 3.3-8). Altogether, from 2002 to 2006, salmon fishing generated \$9,416,000 of average gross
16 economic value at the 17 major ports associated with the 12 counties evaluated in this EIS (Table 3.3-8).

17 Gross economic value information for ports and counties (Table 3.3-8) is provided for context to show the
18 relative range of fishing-related gross economic values, and to show how values can vary from year to
19 year. Personal income and jobs at the county level are used to describe economic conditions of ports and
20 fishing communities in the subregions below.

21 **3.3.7.1 North Puget Sound Subregion**

22 In the north Puget Sound subregion, fishing activities (plus hatchery facility operations) generated an
23 average of \$41,724,837 in total personal income and 975 jobs from 2002 to 2006 (Table 3.3-9).

24

1 Table 3.3-8. Estimated gross economic value of salmon brought to counties and ports from 2002 to
 2 2006 (in thousands of nominal dollars), by subregion.

Subregion	Major Port and County	Gross Economic Value (\$ in thousands)					
		2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	Annual Average
North Puget Sound	Blaine	658	538	519	469	1,227	692
	Bellingham	2,597	1,563	3,302	2,137	5,422	3,004
	Whatcom County	3,255	2,101	3,821	2,606	6,725	3,902
	Friday Harbor	19	31	34	17	32	27
	San Juan County	19	32	35	18	37	28
	Anacortes	16	7	12	111	27	35
	LaConner	514	704	1,136	628	1,851	967
	Skagit County	530	711	1,148	739	1,878	1,001
	Everett	128	101	697	424	1,229	1,596
	Snohomish County	128	101	697	424	1,229	1,596
	Coupeville	7	5	5	8	4	6
	Whidbey Island	14	10	11	9	8	10
	Island County	21	15	16	17	12	16
South Puget Sound	Seattle	1,317	1,362	2,390	1,520	3,286	1,975
	King County	1,317	1,362	2,390	1,520	3,286	1,975
	Tacoma	602	388	653	290	607	508
	Pierce County	602	388	653	290	607	508
	Olympia	23	32	92	43	793	197
	Thurston County	23	32	92	43	793	197
	Shelton	1,177	492	1,036	933	963	920
	Mason County	1,177	492	1,036	933	963	920
	Poulsbo	23	14	40	30	89	39
	Bremerton	-- ¹	-- ¹	-- ¹	-- ¹	-- ¹	-- ¹
	Kitsap County	23	14	40	30	89	39
Strait of Juan de Fuca	Port Townsend	27	27	94	66	234	90
	Jefferson County	27	28	94	66	234	90
	Port Angeles	328	218	183	46	126	180
	Neah Bay	55	104	619	262	181	244
	Clallam County	383	322	802	308	307	424
PUGET SOUND REGION	TOTAL	7,505	5,598	10,824	6,994	16,160	9,416

3 Source: Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, License and Fish Ticket database (W. Beattie, pers. comm., NWIFC,
 4 Conservation Planning Coordinator, August 2, 2007).

5 ¹ Not reported for confidentiality reasons (fewer than 3 buyers).

6

1 Table 3.3-9. Estimated average annual (2002 to 2006) total (direct and indirect) personal income and
 2 jobs generated by commercial and recreational fishing and hatchery operations, by
 3 subregion and county.

Subregion and County	Commercial		Recreational		Total	
	Personal Income (\$)¹	Number of Jobs²	Personal Income (\$)¹	Number of Jobs²	Personal Income (\$)¹	Number of Jobs²
North Puget Sound						
Whatcom	11,558,897	297	2,472,992	64	14,031,890	361
Skagit	3,619,539	87	4,188,423	100	7,807,961	187
Snohomish	1,435,076	2	12,053,537	243	13,488,613	271
Island	39,581	1	2,948,297	69	2,987,878	70
San Juan	62,447	2	586,719	3	649,166	25
Hatchery Facility Operations ³	---	---	---	---	2,759,382	62
Total	16,715,540	416	22,249,969	497	41,724,837	975
South Puget Sound						
King	7,410,819	115	13,429,734	208	20,840,553	323
Pierce	956,496	20	7,413,041	153	8,369,537	172
Thurston	632,471	15	2,609,945	61	3,242,415	75
Mason	1,977,397	58	2,946,716	87	4,924,113	145
Kitsap	72,277	2	3,182,512	67	3,254,789	68
Hatchery Facility Operations	---	---	---	---	6,207,197	129
Total	11,049,458	209	29,581,949	575	46,838,604	912
Strait of Juan de Fuca						
Clallam	831,210	25	2,868,872	87	3,700,082	112
Jefferson	192,938	7	1,054,472	36	1,247,410	43
Hatchery Facility Operations	---	---	---	---	739,048	18
Total	1,024,148	32	3,923,344	123	5,686,540	173
Puget Sound Region						
Total	28,789,146	657	55,765,262	1,195	94,249,981	2,060

4 Source: Economics Impact Model developed by TCW Economics for this EIS.

5 ¹ All values are expressed in 2007 dollars.

6 ² Includes full- and part-time jobs.

7 ³ Personal income and jobs for hatchery facility operations were estimated for each subregion, but not by individual county.

8

1 Of the total personal income and jobs in the north Puget Sound subregion from fishing activities, the
2 largest contribution is from Whatcom County (with \$14,031,890 [34 percent] of the total personal income
3 and 361 jobs [37 percent]) (Table 3.3-9), and is where the ports of Blaine and Bellingham are located
4 (Table 3.3-8). The next largest contribution to total personal income and jobs in the subregion occurred in
5 Snohomish County (with \$13,488,613 [32 percent] of the total personal income and 271 jobs
6 [28 percent]) (Table 3.3-9), and is where the Port of Everett is located (Table 3.3-8). Commercial and
7 recreational fishing also are important to Skagit County, which contributed \$7,807,961 (19 percent) in
8 annual personal income and 187 jobs (19 percent) (Table 3.3-9).

9 In all counties but Whatcom County, recreational fishing activities generated more personal income and
10 jobs than commercial fishing activities (Table 3.3-9). Overall, recreational fishing activity accounts for
11 over half (\$22,249,969 or 53 percent) of the total personal income and 497 (51 percent) of the total jobs in
12 the north Puget Sound subregion (Table 3.3-9).

13 Other counties within the north Puget Sound subregion that are less dependent on fishing but are
14 economically vulnerable to changes in fishing activity include Island County and San Juan County
15 (Table 3.3-9). Other than the ports already mentioned, communities in the north Puget Sound subregion
16 that depend on commercial and recreational fishing activities include La Conner and Anacortes in Skagit
17 County, and Friday Harbor in San Juan County. In addition to the ports identified in Table 3.3-8,
18 commercial and recreational fishing in the north Puget Sound subregion supports economic activity in the
19 community of Mount Vernon, as well as in more rural areas of Skagit and Snohomish Counties, such as
20 Concrete, Rockport, Darrington, Sedro Wooley, and Burlington. Rural communities in Snohomish
21 County that are likely affected by treaty tribes' commercial fishing and by recreational fishing include
22 Monroe, Snohomish, Carnation, and Sultan.

23 **3.3.7.2 South Puget Sound Subregion**

24 In the south Puget Sound subregion, fishing activities (plus hatchery facility operations) generated an
25 average of \$46,838,604 in total personal income and 912 jobs from 2002 to 2006 (Table 3.3-9).

26 Of the total personal income and jobs in the south Puget Sound subregion from fishing activities, the
27 largest contribution occurred in King County (with \$20,840,553 [44 percent] of the total personal income
28 and 323 jobs [35 percent]) (Table 3.3-9), and is where the Port of Seattle is located (Table 3.3-8). The
29 next largest contributions to total personal income and jobs in the subregion occurred in Pierce County
30 and Mason County. Pierce County contributes \$8,369,537 (18 percent) of the total personal income, and

1 172 (19 percent) of the total jobs (Table 3.3-9), and is where the Port of Tacoma is located (Table 3.3-8).
2 Mason County contributed \$4,924,113 (10 percent) of the total personal income, and 145 (16 percent) of
3 the total jobs (Table 3.3-9), and is where the Port of Shelton is located (Table 3.3-8). Fishing activities are
4 also important in Thurston and Kitsap Counties, which together contributed \$6,497,204 in annual
5 personal income and 143 jobs (Table 3.3-9).

6 In all counties in the south Puget Sound subregion, recreational fishing activities generated more personal
7 income and jobs than commercial fishing activities (Table 3.3-9). Overall, recreational fishing activity
8 accounted for \$29,581,949 (63 percent) of the total personal income and 575 (63 percent) of the total jobs
9 in the south Puget Sound subregion (Table 3.3-9).

10 Communities in the south Puget Sound subregion other than the ports already mentioned are also
11 economically affected by fishing activities. These include rural towns in King County that are affected by
12 treaty tribes' commercial fisheries and by recreational fisheries. Puyallup benefits from nearby treaty
13 tribes' commercial salmon fisheries and from recreational fisheries, and rural communities in Pierce
14 County that also benefit from fisheries activities include Orting and Buckley. Recreational salmon fishing
15 (e.g., Nisqually River) benefits the rural communities of Yelm, Tenino, and McKenna in Pierce County.
16 Recreational fishing (e.g., Skokomish River) also supports economic activity in the Mason County
17 community of Hoodspport. Fishing also supports economic activity in the Kitsap County communities of
18 Poulsbo and Bremerton.

19 **3.3.7.3 Strait of Juan de Fuca Subregion**

20 In the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion, fishing activities (plus hatchery facility operations) generated an
21 average of \$5,686,540 in total personal income and 173 jobs from 2002 to 2006 (Table 3.3-9).

22 Of the total personal income and jobs in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion from fishing activities, the
23 largest contribution is from Clallam County (with \$3,700,082 [65 percent] of the total personal income
24 and 112 jobs [65 percent]) (Table 3.3-9), and is where the Ports of Port Angeles and Neah Bay are located
25 (Table 3.3-8). The contribution to total personal income and jobs in Jefferson County is \$1,247,410
26 (22 percent) of the total personal income, and 43 (25 percent) of the jobs (Table 3.3-9), and is where the
27 Port of Port Townsend is located (Table 3.3-8).

28 In both counties in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion, recreational fishing activities generated more
29 personal income and jobs than commercial fishing activities (Table 3.3-9). Overall, recreational fishing

1 activity accounts for \$3,923,344 (69 percent) of the total personal income and 123 (71 percent) of the
2 total jobs in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion (Table 3.3-9).

3 Other than the ports already mentioned, communities in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion that are most
4 dependent on commercial and recreational fishing activities include the mostly rural communities in
5 northern Hood Canal and along the Strait of Juan de Fuca (e.g., Sequim). A moratorium on fishing in the
6 Elwha River was imposed in 2012 and will continue through 2017 to protect salmon and steelhead until
7 after the Elwha dam removal operations are completed.

8

1 3.4 Environmental Justice

2 3.4.1 Introduction

3 The United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) defines environmental justice as “the fair
4 treatment and meaningful involvement of all people regardless of race, color, national origin, or income
5 with respect to the development, implementation, and enforcement of environmental laws, regulations,
6 and policies” (EPA 1998). Under Executive Order (EO) 12898, *Federal Actions to Address*
7 *Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations* (59 Fed. Reg. 32,
8 February 11, 1994), the EPA states that “each Federal agency shall make achieving environmental justice
9 part of its mission by identifying and addressing, as appropriate, disproportionately high and adverse
10 human health or environmental effects of its programs, policies, and activities on minority populations
11 and low-income populations.” Further, EPA guidance recommends that the environmental justice analysis
12 should also determine whether such populations or communities have been sufficiently involved in the
13 decision-making process (EPA 1998, 2010).

14 This environmental justice subsection was prepared in compliance with Executive Order 12898 (59 Fed.
15 Reg. 32, February 11, 1994) and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 to ensure that minority and low-
16 income populations do not receive disproportionately high or adverse human health or environmental
17 effects from the Proposed Action. Generally, minority and low income target populations are defined as:

- 18 • **Minority**—All people of the following origins: Black, Asian, American Indian and Alaskan
19 Native, Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander, and Hispanic (considered an ethnic and
20 cultural identity and not the same as race)
- 21 • **Low income**—Persons whose household income is at or below the U.S. Department of
22 Health and Human Services poverty guidelines (EPA 1998)

23 This subsection includes an overview of policy and regulatory considerations; existing conditions for the
24 environmental justice analysis in Subsection 4.4, Environmental Justice, including the approach for
25 identifying environmental justice user groups and communities of concern and existing demographic data
26 used to establish thresholds for selecting these groups and communities of concern; and a summary of the
27 public outreach process.

28 Demographic information used in this subsection relies on the 2000 census. Fish harvest and fishery
29 economic data are described in Subsection 3.3, Socioeconomics. Those data are largely from 2002

1 to 2006. Identification of environmental justice user groups of concern and communities of concern relies
2 on 2000 census information. NMFS used data for quantitative (socioeconomic) modeling that was
3 available up to the time the modeling was conducted (mid-2000s).

4 For consistency in the EIS, Subsection 3.4, Environmental Justice and Subsection 4.4, Environmental
5 Justice, use the term “Native American” when referring in general to indigenous peoples, “Indian tribe”
6 when referring in general to federally recognized tribes, and “Puget Sound treaty tribes” when referring to
7 tribes in the project area whose fishing rights are reserved under *United States v. Washington* as described
8 in Subsection 1.9.3, Puget Sound Treaty Tribes.

9 This affected environment subsection describes groups and communities within the Puget Sound region
10 and three multi-county subregions (Figure 3.3-1) that may be affected by the alternatives
11 (Subsection 4.4.2, Analysis Area [Environmental Justice]). The three subregions are the north Puget
12 Sound subregion (consisting of Whatcom, Skagit, Snohomish, Island, and San Juan Counties); the south
13 Puget Sound subregion (consisting of King, Pierce, Thurston, Mason, and Kitsap Counties); and the Strait
14 of Juan de Fuca subregion (consisting of Clallam and Jefferson Counties) (Table 3.4-1).

15 **3.4.1.1 Steps to Identify Environmental Justice User Groups and Communities of Concern**

16 This EIS identifies environmental justice groups and communities of concern using the six steps outlined
17 below.

18 **Step 1: Establish the Target Area.** A target area is the geographic area that is potentially
19 affected by the project alternatives. For this assessment, the target area is the Puget Sound region
20 and three subregions described above (Table 3.4-1).

21 Table 3.4-1. Counties within subregions.

Subregion	County
North Puget Sound	Island, San Juan, Skagit, Snohomish, Whatcom
South Puget Sound	King, Kitsap, Mason, Pierce, Thurston
Strait of Juan de Fuca	Clallam, Jefferson

22 **Step 2: Identify the Population Areal Unit.** A population areal unit is the geopolitical unit
23 containing populations that, in aggregate, define the target area. At the subregional scale, the
24 population areal unit used is the county. However, when assessing distinct user groups, other
25 areas within subregions are considered. For commercial fishers and processors, the population

1 areal units are the affected fishing ports and communities where these user groups are
2 concentrated, including Anacortes, Bellingham Bay, Blaine, Everett, and La Conner in the north
3 Puget Sound subregion; Olympia, Poulsbo, Seattle, Shelton, and Tacoma in the south Puget
4 Sound subregion; and Port Townsend, Port Angeles, and Neah Bay in the Strait of Juan de Fuca
5 subregion. For Indian tribes, the population areal unit is the reservation.

6 **Step 3: Identify the Target Population.** The target population includes the potentially affected
7 residents of each county, port community, or reservation. Because this EIS analyzes the effects of
8 alternative hatchery production levels that may affect fish harvests, the primary target populations
9 for environmental justice analysis are non-tribal commercial and sport fishers, and tribal members
10 harvesting these fish. Once salmon and steelhead are harvested and brought to shore (landed),
11 there are secondary effects on people within the target area, such as fish processors and
12 businesses that support recreation.

13 **Step 4: Identify the Reference Area.** A reference area is the area used as a benchmark of
14 comparison when identifying whether a target population that may be subject to disproportionate
15 environmental and economic impacts has a substantially larger minority or low-income
16 population, thereby warranting further consideration in the context of environmental justice. The
17 reference area for environmental justice in the EIS is the State of Washington.

18 **Step 5: Establish Thresholds to Identify Environmental Justice User Groups and**
19 **Communities of Concern.** Quantitative thresholds were established to determine whether a
20 target population has a substantially higher proportion of minority or low-income population
21 relative to the population of the reference area. The environmental justice thresholds are
22 described in Subsection 3.4.1.5, Environmental Justice Thresholds for Identifying Groups and
23 Communities of Concern.

24 **Step 6: Identify Environmental Justice User Groups and Communities of Concern.** In this
25 step, socio-demographic data for target populations and for populations in the reference area are
26 compared to the thresholds established in Step 5 and, if the affected population within a target
27 area has minority or low-income populations exceeding the thresholds, the population is defined
28 as an environmental justice user group or community of concern. The environmental justice user
29 groups and communities of concern are then evaluated in more detail in the impact analysis
30 (Subsection 4.4, Environmental Justice), to determine if, and to what extent, they would
31 experience disproportionate effects.

1 **3.4.1.2 Approach to Identifying Native American Tribes of Concern**

2 EPA guidance regarding environmental justice extends beyond use of statistical thresholds to explicitly
3 consider environmental justice effects on Native American tribes. EPA (1998) indicates:

4 *Federal duties under the Environmental Justice EO (Executive Order), the Presidential*
5 *directive on government-to-government relations, and the trust responsibility to Indian*
6 *tribes may merge when the action proposed by a Federal agency or EPA potentially*
7 *affects the natural or physical environment of a tribe. The natural or physical*
8 *environment of a tribe may include resources reserved by treaty or lands held in trust;*
9 *sites of special cultural, religious, or archaeological importance, such as sites protected*
10 *under the National Historic Preservation Act or the Native American Graves Protection*
11 *and Repatriation Act; other areas reserved for hunting, fishing, and gathering (usual and*
12 *accustomed), which may include “ceded” lands that are not within reservation*
13 *boundaries. Potential effects of concern . . . may include ecological, cultural, human*
14 *health, economic, or social impacts when those impacts are interrelated to impacts on the*
15 *natural or physical environment.*

16 Salmon are important to the way of life of Indian tribes in the Puget Sound region (Box 3-2). Most of the
17 tribes in Puget Sound have federally reserved treaty fishing rights and could be potentially affected by the
18 alternatives considered in this EIS (Subsection 1.1, Introduction). Therefore, all potentially affected treaty
19 tribes that have federally reserved treaty fishing rights in the Puget Sound region and three subregions are
20 environmental justice groups of concern, and accordingly, tribal effects are a specific focus of the
21 environmental justice analysis.

22 **3.4.1.3 Approach to Identifying Non-tribal User Groups of Concern**

23 In determining whether potential user groups are environmental justice groups of concern, the
24 demographic characteristics specific to these groups are considered. Non-tribal user groups affected by
25 hatchery production are commercial and recreational fishers. Describing the prevalence of minority and
26 low-income populations among commercial fishers requires demographic data for these groups that are
27 not readily available. Consequently, relevant demographic data are available for ports which are used as a
28 proxy for the demographics of these user groups, and are compared to the environmental justice
29 thresholds presented in Subsection 3.4.1.5, Environmental Justice Thresholds for Identifying Groups and
30 Communities of Concern.

Box 3-2. Why are Salmon and Steelhead Important to Puget Sound Treaty Tribes?

Salmon and steelhead are important to Puget Sound treaty tribes for many reasons. Salmon fishing has been a focus for tribal economies, cultures, lifestyles, and identities for over 1,000 years (Gunther 1950; Stein 2000). Beyond generating jobs and income for contemporary commercial tribal fishers, salmon are regularly eaten by individuals and families, and are served at gatherings of elders at traditional dinners and other ceremonies. To Indian tribes, salmon are a core symbol of tribal and individual identity. The survival and well-being of salmon are seen as inextricably linked to the survival and well-being of Indian people and their cultures (Meyer Resources Inc. 1999). Salmon evoke sharing, gifts from nature, responsibility to the resource, and connection to the land and the water. Puget Sound treaty tribes use salmon in various ways, including personal and family consumption, informal and formal distribution and community sharing, and ceremonial uses (Amoss 1987).

Salmon are strongly associated with the use and knowledge of water, use and knowledge of appropriate harvesting techniques, and knowledge of traditional processing techniques. Salmon facilitate the transfer of tribal fishing culture to young tribal members (Deloria 1977). This education includes teaching young tribal members to use traditional and modern methods of fishing and to cook and preserve salmon. See NMFS (2004) for a summary of the cultural relationship of Puget Sound treaty tribes to salmon.

1
2
3 For recreational fishers, demographic and personal income data also are limited and available only at the
4 state-wide level. Demographic data for recreational fishers were obtained from USFWS (2006). Based on
5 these data, two minority groups can be recognized as recreational fishers: non-white and Hispanic. The
6 percentages of recreational fishers within these minority groups are compared to the corresponding values
7 for the reference population, to determine if these groups are environmental justice groups of concern.
8 Personal income-related data are presented on the basis of income brackets rather than poverty rates or
9 per-capita income levels. Using the organization of the income data in USFWS (2006), the determination
10 of whether recreational fishers are classified as low-income populations is based on comparing the
11 percentages of recreational fishers in the two lowest income brackets (less than \$10,000, and \$10,000
12 to \$20,000) relative to the reference area. If the percentage of recreational fishers in these two low-income
13 brackets is higher than in the reference area, then the group is identified as an environmental justice group
14 of concern.

1 **3.4.1.4 Approach to Identifying Communities of Concern**

2 In addition to user groups that are directly affected by hatchery production and associated harvests, other
3 persons and businesses (such as fish processors and businesses supporting recreation) in their
4 communities are indirectly affected. In determining whether potential communities are an environmental
5 justice community of concern, the demographic characteristics specific to these communities must be
6 considered. Available socio-demographic data on the prevalence of minority and low-income populations
7 for counties in the three subregions are used as a proxy for these persons and businesses. These data are
8 compared to the environmental justice thresholds presented in Subsection 3.4.1.5, Environmental Justice
9 Thresholds for Identifying Groups and Communities of Concern, to identify communities of concern at
10 the county level.

11 **3.4.1.5 Environmental Justice Thresholds for Identifying Groups and Communities of Concern**

12 Guidance on defining minority and low income areas was established by the Council on Environmental
13 Quality (CEQ). This guidance (CEQ 1997) states:

14 *Minority populations should be identified where either (a) the minority population of the*
15 *affected area exceeds 50 percent or (b) the population percentage of the affected area is*
16 *meaningfully greater than the minority population percentage in the general population*
17 *or other appropriate unit of geographical analysis... The selection of the appropriate unit*
18 *of geographical analysis may be a governing body's jurisdiction, a neighborhood, a*
19 *census tract, or other similar unit that is chosen so as not to artificially dilute or inflate*
20 *the affected minority population.*

21 These CEQ guidelines do not specifically state the percentage considered meaningful in the case of low
22 income populations.

23 For this assessment, criteria to identify environmental justice groups and communities of concern are
24 based on the determination of whether the number of minority and low-income people in affected user
25 groups is substantially greater than for the reference population. Five categories of minority and low-
26 income indicators are used: 1) percent non-white population; 2) percent Native American population;
27 3) percent Hispanic population; 4) per-capita income; and 5) poverty rate. Thresholds for each of the
28 minority and low-income categories were established using data from the United States Census Bureau
29 (2000).

1 Thresholds for minority groups of concern are based on reference area percentages of non-white, Native
 2 American, and Hispanic persons above the minimum of the highest quintile (top twentieth percentile) for
 3 percent non-white, percent Native American, and percent Hispanic people. The thresholds range from
 4 3.0 percent for Native American populations to 18.4 percent for non-white populations (Table 3.4-2). The
 5 threshold for identifying low-income populations of concern is the Federal poverty rate (17.7 percent),
 6 and for per-capita income the threshold is the maximum of the bottom quintile for the reference area
 7 (\$15,829) (Table 3.4-2).

8 Table 3.4-2. Threshold criteria for identifying minority groups and low-income populations of concern
 9 in the environmental justice reference area (Washington State).

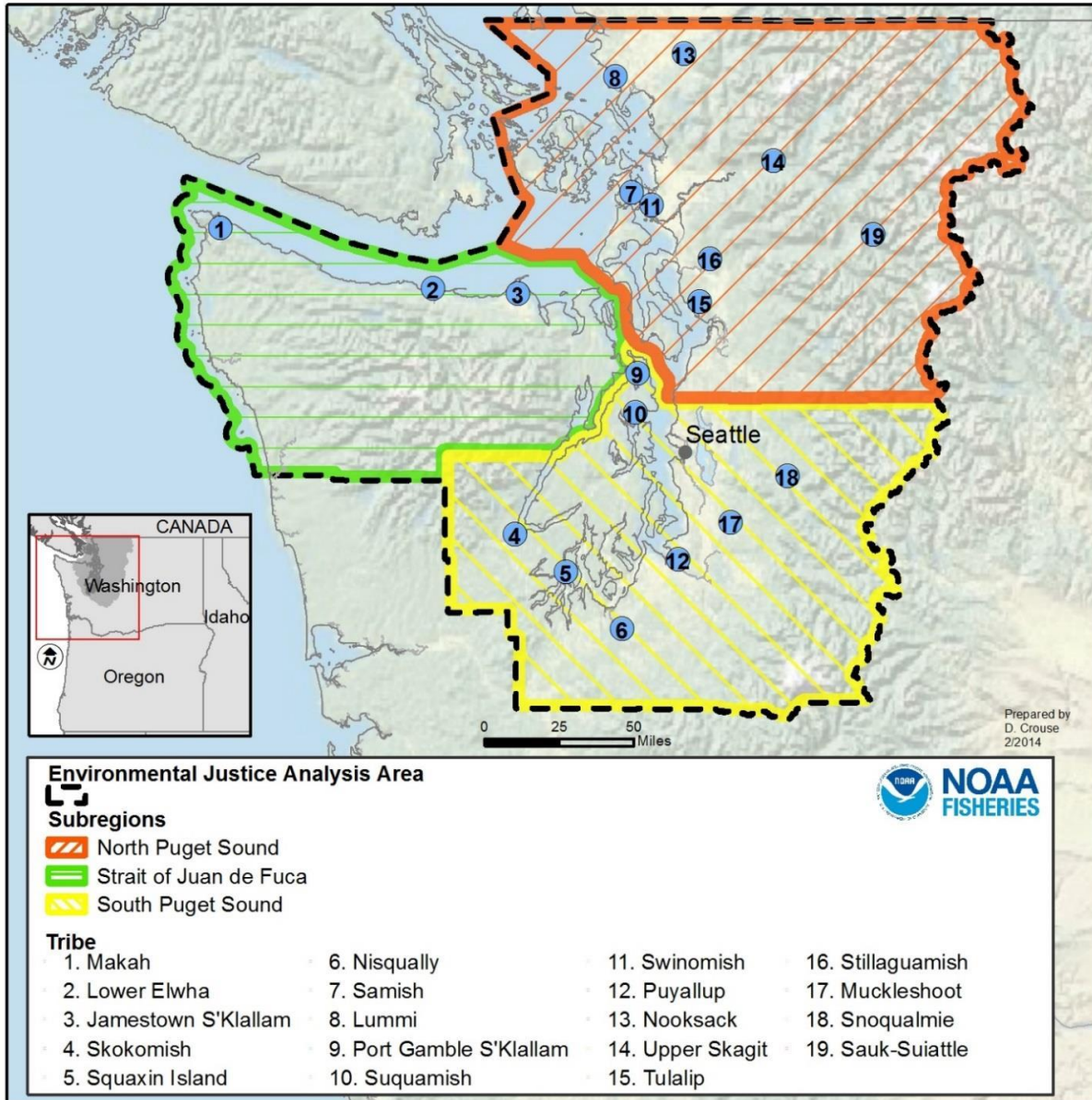
Total Population Size	Number of Counties	Minority			Income	
		Percentage Non-white	Percentage Native American	Percentage Hispanic	Poverty Rate Percentage	Per Capita Income (\$)
5,894,121	39	18.4	3.0	13.4	17.7	15,829

10 Source: U.S. Census Bureau (2000).

11 As indicated in Subsection 3.4.1.2, Approach to Identifying Native American Tribes of Concern, all
 12 17 Native American tribes with federally recognized treaty fishing rights have an interest in fishery
 13 management in Puget Sound and qualify as environmental justice groups of concern (see Figure 3.4-1 for
 14 the location of these tribes). Consequently, thresholds are not used to determine if any individual tribe
 15 qualifies as an environmental justice group of concern.

16 **3.4.2 Native American Tribes of Concern**

17 The information in this subsection on Native American tribes of concern is provided as context for the
 18 description of the environmental justice affected environment and Subsection 4.4, Environmental Justice.



1
2
3
4
5

Figure 3.4-1. Location of federally recognized Puget Sound Indian tribes in the Puget Sound region and three subregions. Note the Samish and Snoqualmie tribes are federally recognized, but do not have federally recognized treaty fishing rights.

1 As described in Subsection 1.7.2.2, *United States v. Washington*, there are 17 treaty tribes with
2 adjudicated fishing rights pursuant to *United States v. Washington* within the environmental justice
3 analysis area. These tribes are the Native American tribes of concern for the purposes of this
4 environmental justice analysis (Subsection 3.4.1.2, Approach to Identifying Native American Tribes of
5 Concern). The tribes are the Jamestown S’Klallam, Lower Elwha Klallam, Lummi, Makah, Muckleshoot,
6 Nisqually, Nooksack, Port Gamble S’Klallam, Skokomish, Suquamish, Puyallup, Sauk-Suiattle, Squaxin
7 Island, Stillaguamish, Swinomish, Tulalip, and Upper Skagit Tribes. The Samish and Snoqualmie Tribes
8 also are federally recognized within the project area but they are not parties to *United States v.*
9 *Washington* (Subsection 1.7.2.2, *United States v. Washington*) and do not have federally recognized treaty
10 fishing rights at the present time.

11 Of the Native American tribes of concern in the Puget Sound region and three subregions, per capita
12 income ranges from about \$5,500 for the Upper Skagit Tribe to about \$13,600 for the Suquamish Tribe
13 (Table 3.4-3). The average per capita income for the 17 tribes is \$10,233, a per capita income level that is
14 well below the state-wide level of \$23,973. Tribal per capita income is lowest in the Strait of Juan de
15 Fuca subregion (\$9,462) and highest in the south Puget Sound subregion (\$10,788) (Table 3.4-3).

16 The percentage of people in Native American tribes of concern in the Puget Sound and three subregions
17 with incomes below the Federal poverty level ranges from 5 percent for the Sauk-Suiattle Tribe to
18 60 percent for the Upper Skagit Tribe (Table 3.4-3). An average of 28 percent of the people in the Native
19 American tribes of concern live below the Federal poverty level, compared to 11 percent of all residents
20 in the reference area. The percentage of people in these tribes with incomes below the Federal poverty
21 level is highest in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion (31 percent) and lowest in the south Puget Sound
22 subregion (25 percent) (Table 3.4-3).

23 The number of people in the Native American tribes of concern labor force that reside on- or off-
24 reservation totals 4,228 people, ranging from 16 people for the Jamestown S’Klallam Tribe to 727 people
25 for the Lummi Tribe (Table 3.4-4). The average unemployment rate for Native American tribes of
26 concern and all residents in the reference area (Washington State) is 17 percent and 6 percent,
27 respectively (Table 3.4-4). The unemployment rate for tribal members ranges from a low of 14 percent in
28 the south Puget Sound subregion to a high of 26 percent in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion
29 (Table 3.4-4).

1 Table 3.4-3. Per capita income and percent below the Federal poverty level for Native American
 2 residents on or near designated reservations.

Subregion and Tribe	Population Size (Number)	Per Capita Income (\$)	Percentage Below Federal Poverty Level
North Puget Sound			
Lummi	2,208	10,142	28
Nooksack	348	9,695	29
Sauk-Suiattle	41	8,127	5
Stillaguamish	78	7,609	13
Swinomish	611	8,712	36
Tulalip	1,875	10,623	29
Upper Skagit	139	5,523	60
Total	5,300	9,944	30
South Puget Sound			
Muckleshoot	1,029	9,914	29
Nisqually	314	11,072	18
Port Gamble S'Klallam	461	8,539	18
Puyallup	1,386	12,439	26
Skokomish	518	8,500	32
Squaxin Island	325	8,698	33
Suquamish	503	13,613	13
Total	4,536	10,788	25
Strait of Juan de Fuca			
Jamestown S'Klallam	16	NA	NA
Lower Elwha Klallam	256	8,082	33
Makah	1,076	9,835	31
Total	1,348	9,462	31
Tribal Totals	11,184	10,233	28
Reference Area (entire population of Washington State)	5,894,121	22,973	11
Native American Population Relative to the Reference Area (Washington State) (%)	Less than 1 percent	45 percent	---

3 Source: U.S. Census Bureau (2000).

4 ¹ Many enrolled tribal members do not live on the reservation
 5 http://www.npaihb.org/member_tribes/tribe/jamestown_skallam_tribe/

6 ² NA = not available.

7 Note: The tribal data presented in this table may include some Native American residents on or near designated reservations who
 8 are not members of the 17 Puget Sound treaty tribes in the environmental justice analysis area. In addition, population
 9 numbers may include enrolled members that do not live on designated reservations and trust lands.

10

1 Table 3.4-4. Labor force (numbers) and unemployment for Indian tribes residing on Puget Sound
 2 reservation and off-reservation Trust lands.

Subregion and Tribe	Number in Labor Force	Number Unemployed	Percentage Unemployed
North Puget Sound			
Lummi	727	146	20
Nooksack	144	22	15
Sauk-Suiattle	17	5	29
Stillaguamish	29	0	0
Swinomish	220	46	21
Tulalip	703	92	13
Upper Skagit	39	2	5
Total	1,879	313	17
South Puget Sound			
Muckleshoot	361	49	14
Nisqually	149	24	16
Port Gamble S'Klallam	182	16	9
Puyallup	565	80	14
Skokomish	166	43	26
Squaxin Island	106	20	19
Suquamish	244	25	10
Total	1,773	257	14
Strait of Juan de Fuca			
Jamestown S'Kallam	16 ¹	0	0
Lower Elwha Klallam	96	18	19
Makah	464	128	28
Total	576	146	26
Tribal Total	4,228	716	17
Reference Area (entire population of Washington State)	3,027,734	186,102	6
Native American Population Relative to the Reference Area (Washington State) (%)	Less than 1	Less than 1	---

3 Source: U.S. Census Bureau (2000).

4 ¹ Many enrolled tribal members do not live on the reservation
 5 http://www.npaihb.org/member_tribes/tribe/jamestown_sklallam_tribe/

6 Note: The tribal data presented in this table may include some Native American residents on or near designated reservations who
 7 are not members of the 17 Puget Sound treaty tribes in the environmental justice analysis area. In addition, population
 8 numbers may include enrolled members that do not live on designated reservations and trust lands.

1 To evaluate if, and to what extent, hatchery production could have environmental justice impacts on
2 Native American tribes of concern, three indicators of impacts are described: tribal commercial salmon
3 and steelhead harvests, tribal ceremonial and subsistence uses, and economic values to tribes from harvest
4 and hatchery operations. Existing conditions pertaining to these indicators are described in the following
5 subsections.

6 **3.4.2.1 Tribal Commercial Salmon and Steelhead Harvests**

7 As described in Subsection 3.3.1, Introduction (Socioeconomics), Puget Sound treaty tribes with fishing
8 rights are entitled to up to 50 percent of the available harvest at usual and accustomed grounds and
9 stations (pursuant to *United States v. Washington*). Subsection 3.3, Socioeconomics, provides harvest
10 information for treaty tribal and non-tribal fisheries. The information for treaty tribes' fisheries provides
11 the existing harvest conditions for Native American tribes of concern addressed in this subsection. Thus,
12 to reduce redundancy, harvest data and tables in Subsection 3.3, Socioeconomics are referred to in this
13 subsection and are not repeated.

14 Between 2002 and 2006, tribal commercial harvest of salmon and steelhead averaged 1,321,156 fish
15 annually (Table 3.3-4). On average, 790,399 (about 60 percent of the total tribal harvest of salmon and
16 steelhead) occurred in the north Puget Sound subregion, 434,935 (about 33 percent) occurred in the south
17 Puget Sound subregion, and 95,822 (about 7 percent) occurred in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion
18 (Table 3.3-4). Only Puget Sound treaty tribes are permitted to commercially harvest salmon and steelhead
19 in freshwater areas in the project area. From 2002 to 2006, an estimated 17 percent (or 224,596) of the
20 total tribal commercial harvest occurred in Puget Sound rivers. Additional details pertaining to tribal
21 fishing in freshwater areas are described in Subsection 3.3.6, Fisheries in Major River Systems.

22 **3.4.2.2 Ceremonial and Subsistence Uses**

23 Ceremonial and subsistence uses pertain to fish that are caught non-commercially by members of Puget
24 Sound treaty tribes. Salmon and steelhead harvested for ceremonial and subsistence purposes are
25 important to maintaining cultural viability, and provide a valuable food resource, among other traditional
26 foods, in tribal ceremonies. Examples of ceremonies that use traditional foods include winter ceremonies,
27 first salmon ceremonies (Amoss 1987), naming ceremonies, giveaways, feasts, and funerals (Meyer
28 Resources Inc. 1999). Subsistence refers to ways in which Native Americans use environmental resources
29 like salmon and steelhead to meet the nutritional needs of tribal members.

1 Members of the Puget Sound treaty tribes prioritize their ceremonial and subsistence needs over
2 commercial sales. Tribes may fish for ceremonial and subsistence uses when there are no concurrent
3 commercial fisheries, and may use some of their commercial harvest for ceremonial and subsistence
4 purposes. Many tribes feel their subsistence needs are not met by the current abundances of natural-origin
5 and hatchery-origin fish (W. Beattie, pers. comm., NWIFC, Conservation Planning Coordinator, April 6,
6 2010).

7 **3.4.2.3 Economic Value to Tribes from Harvest and Hatchery Operations**

8 Tribal commercial harvest of salmon and steelhead and tribal operation of hatchery facilities provide
9 economic value to tribes. The gross economic value (see Subsection 3.3.1, Introduction
10 (Socioeconomics), for a description of gross economic value) to tribes from salmon and steelhead harvest
11 annually averaged \$9,148,467 from 2002 to 2006 (Table 3.3-4). As shown in Table 3.3-4, tribal harvest of
12 salmon and steelhead in the north Puget Sound subregion generated the highest gross economic value
13 (\$4,455,730), followed by the south Puget Sound subregion (\$3,890,770), and the Strait of Juan de Fuca
14 subregion (\$801,967).

15 Operation of tribal salmon and steelhead hatcheries involves \$3,413,457 in tribal personal income and
16 74 tribal jobs (Table 3.3-6). As shown in Table 3.3-6, tribal hatchery operations in the south Puget Sound
17 subregion generated the highest personal income (\$2,104,988) and number of jobs (44 jobs), followed by
18 the north Puget Sound subregion (\$1,051,468 and 24 jobs) and Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion
19 (\$257,001 and 6 jobs).

20 In addition to harvest-related and hatchery operations-related personal income to tribes, tribes also receive
21 funds for routine operation of hatcheries (i.e., fish food and other supplies, administration, and required
22 services such as mass-marking). These hatchery operation cost values total \$4,458,287, and are highest in
23 the south Puget Sound subregion (\$2,574,548), followed by the north Puget Sound subregion
24 (\$1,471,992), and Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion (\$411,747) (Table 3.3-6).

25 **3.4.3 Income to Non-tribal User Groups of Concern**

26 As indicated in Subsection 3.4.1.3, Approach to Identifying Non-tribal User Groups of Concern, hatchery
27 production of salmon and steelhead and associated harvests may affect potential user groups of concern
28 (commercial and recreational fishers). Socio-demographic data is considered in determining if a user
29 group is an environmental justice user group of concern. Because socio-demographic data specific to non-
30 tribal user groups of concern are generally not available, the analysis of non-tribal user groups focuses on

1 the 13 ports where commercial fishers are based (Table 3.4-5). Based on data available for the 13 ports,
 2 commercial fishers based at 7 ports meet minority and/or low-income criteria found in Table 3.4-2, and
 3 are an environmental justice group of concern (Table 3.4-5). The environmental justice group of concern
 4 includes commercial fishers based at three ports in the south Puget Sound subregion (Seattle, Shelton, and
 5 Tacoma), two in the north Puget Sound subregion (Bellingham Bay and Everett), and two in the Strait of
 6 Juan de Fuca subregion (Neah Bay and Port Angeles) (Table 3.4-5).

7 Table 3.4-5. Identification of non-tribal environmental justice user groups of concern (ports) by
 8 subregion.

Subregion and Commercial Fishing Port (County)	Minority			Income	
	Percentage Non-white	Percentage Native American	Percentage Hispanic	Percentage in Poverty	Per Capita Income (\$)
North Puget Sound					
Anacortes (Skagit)	7.3	1.1	3.2	7.7	22,297
Bellingham Bay (Whatcom)	12.1	1.5	4.6	20.6 ¹	19,483
Blaine (Whatcom)	12.3	1.1	4.4	15.5	20,333
Everett (Snohomish)	18.9 ¹	1.6	7.1	12.9	20,577
La Conner (Skagit)	9.2	1.7	6.2	11.8	24,308
South Puget Sound					
Olympia (Thurston)	14.7	1.3	4.4	12.1	22,590
Poulsbo (Kitsap)	11.9	1.0	4.8	9.1	20,649
Seattle (King)	29.9 ¹	1.0	5.3	11.8	30,306
Shelton (Mason)	14.2	2.7	10.9	18.9 ¹	16,303
Tacoma (Pierce)	30.9 ¹	2.0	6.9	15.9	19,130
Strait of Juan de Fuca					
Neah Bay (Clallam)	85.8 ¹	78.2 ¹	5.4	29.9 ¹	11,338 ¹
Port Angeles (Clallam)	8.6	3.3 ¹	2.3	13.2	17,903
Port Townsend (Jefferson)	6.7	1.2	2.3	14.0	22,395

9 Source: U.S. Census Bureau (2000).

10 ¹ Gray shading in boxes represents environmental justice user groups of concern (ports) whose minority and/or income levels
 11 exceed threshold criteria provided in Table 3.4-2.

12 Net revenues (profits minus losses) from harvest of salmon by non-tribal commercial fishers are shown in
 13 Table 3.4-6. Net revenues for the commercial fishers based at the seven ports total \$3,335,926, and are
 14 highest in the north Puget Sound subregion (\$1,850,497), followed by the south Puget Sound subregion
 15 (\$1,473,806), and Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion (\$11,623) (Table 3.4-6).

16

1 Table 3.4-6. Net revenues for non-tribal environmental justice user groups of concern (ports) by
 2 subregion from commercial salmon brought to ports.

Subregion and Commercial Fishing Port of Concern¹	Net Revenue (\$)
North Puget Sound	
Bellingham Bay	1,581,951
Everett	268,546
Total	1,850,497
South Puget Sound	
Seattle	1,166,822
Shelton	222,005
Tacoma	84,979
Total	1,473,806
Strait of Juan de Fuca	
Neah Bay	1,621
Port Angeles	10,002
Total	11,623
Grand Total	3,335,926

3 Source: Estimates of non-tribal commercial fishing net revenues were derived by the Puget
 4 Sound Hatcherics EIS Technical Work Group. Refer to Appendix I, Socioeconomic
 5 Impact Methods, for additional details.

6 ¹ Environmental justice user groups of concern are identified in Table 3.4-5.

7

8 Based on socio-demographic data, recreational fishers are not an environmental justice group of concern.
 9 As described in Subsection 3.4.1.3, Approach to Identifying Non-tribal User Groups of Concern, the
 10 assessment of recreational fishers as a potential user group of concern focuses on two minority categories
 11 (percentage of non-white and Hispanic) and income thresholds to determine low-income status. The
 12 assessment is conducted using statewide data because comprehensive socio-demographic data are not
 13 available at the local (county) or subregion level. As shown in Table 3.4-7, the percentages of
 14 Washington's recreational fishers that are non-white or Hispanic and the percentage of Washington
 15 recreational fishers in low-income households are less than the percentages for the overall statewide
 16 population. Thus, recreational fishers are not an environmental justice group of concern, and recreational
 17 fishers are not analyzed further in the EIS for environmental justice.

18

1 Table 3.4-7. Comparison of demographic characteristics of recreational fishers in Washington State
 2 compared to the statewide population.

Category	Race or Ethnicity		Annual Household Income	
	Percentage Non-white	Percentage Hispanic	Percentage <\$10,000	Percentage \$10,000-\$20,000
Washington recreational fishers	4	3	2	3
Washington statewide population	14	7	3	6

3 Source: U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (2006).

4 **3.4.4 Income to Communities of Concern**

5 As indicated in Subsection 3.4.1.4, Approach to Identifying Communities of Concern, hatchery
 6 production of salmon and steelhead and associated commercial and recreational harvests indirectly affects
 7 persons and businesses that conduct business with commercial and recreational fishers. Included in
 8 community-level effects are direct income to fish harvesters and hatchery employees, and indirect income
 9 to fish processors, businesses providing support to recreational fishing, and businesses that provide
 10 materials and services to hatchery operations. To identify potential environmental justice communities of
 11 concern, socio-demographic characteristics of affected counties in the target area are evaluated. Counties
 12 are designated as environmental justice communities of concern if poverty levels or the percentage of
 13 minority population(s) in these target areas exceeds the reference area thresholds for either of these
 14 indicators (Table 3.4-2).

15 Based on low-income criteria, counties are communities of concern if their poverty rate is above, or per
 16 capita income is below, threshold levels established for the environmental justice analysis area (Federal
 17 poverty rate of 17.7 percent and per capita income of \$15,829) (Table 3.4-2), or if criteria for minority
 18 populations are exceeded (Table 3.4-2). No counties qualify as communities of concern based on low-
 19 income criteria, but four counties qualify as communities of concern based on minority criteria
 20 (Table 3.4-8). Of these four counties, three are located in the south Puget Sound subregion (King, Mason,
 21 and Pierce Counties), and one county (Clallam County) is in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion
 22 (Table 3.4-8). The per capita income for all four counties representing communities of concern is above
 23 the threshold criteria for per capita income (\$29,521, \$18,056, and \$20,948 for King, Mason and Pierce
 24 Counties, respectively, in the south Puget Sound subregion, and \$19,517 for Clallam County in the Strait
 25 of Juan de Fuca subregion) (Table 3.4-8).

1 Table 3.4-8. Identification of environmental justice communities of concern (counties) by subregion
2 and county.

Subregion and County	Minority			Income	
	Percentage Non-white	Percentage Native American	Percentage Hispanic	Percentage in Poverty	Per Capita Income (\$)
North Puget Sound					
Island County	12.8	1.0	4.0	7.0	21,472
San Juan County	5.0	0.8	2.4	9.2	30,603
Skagit County	13.5	1.9	11.2	11.1	21,256
Snohomish County	14.4	1.4	4.7	6.9	23,417
Whatcom County	11.6	2.8	5.2	14.2	20,245
South Puget Sound					
King County	24.3 ¹	0.9	5.5	8.4	29,521
Kitsap County	15.7	1.6	4.1	8.8	22,317
Mason County	11.5	3.7 ¹	4.8	12.2	18,056
Pierce County	21.6 ¹	1.4	5.5	10.5	20,948
Thurston County	14.3	1.5	4.5	8.8	22,415
Strait of Juan de Fuca					
Clallam County	10.9	5.1 ¹	3.4	12.5	19,517
Jefferson County	7.8	2.3	2.1	11.3	22,211

3 Source: U.S. Census Bureau (2000).

4 ¹ Gray shading in boxes represents environmental justice communities of concern whose minority and/or income levels exceed
5 threshold criteria provided in Table 3.4-2.

6 3.4.5 Public Outreach

7 Throughout the EIS process, NMFS will ensure that the requirements of EO 12898 (59 Fed. Reg. 32,
8 February 11, 1994) regarding environmental justice are implemented, including appropriate tribal
9 consultation activities. As part of the public scoping process for this EIS (Subsection 1.6, Scoping and
10 Relevant Issues), NMFS attempted to directly notify the potential environmental justice user groups and
11 communities of concern considered in this assessment: non-tribal commercial and recreational fishers,
12 and tribal fishers. NMFS sent letters to Puget Sound Indian tribes notifying them about EIS scoping
13 meetings and activities. Non-tribal commercial and recreational fishers were contacted through phone
14 calls and/or emails to invite them to participate in EIS scoping meetings. Additional notices were
15 published in local newspapers and electronic newsletters. In addition, emails were sent to individuals
16 identified by NMFS as non-tribal commercial and recreational fishers, and tribal fishers. All groups
17 notified during scoping are included on the EIS distribution list and will receive direct information about
18 commenting on the draft and final EISs.

1 **3.5 Wildlife**

2 **3.5.1 Introduction**

3 Hatchery facilities and their operation, and hatchery-origin fish after release, have the potential to affect
4 wildlife. Topics discussed in this subsection are the:

- 5 • Potential transfer of toxic contaminants from fish to wildlife
- 6 • Potential for hatchery weirs to impede movements of wildlife
- 7 • Effects to wildlife from salmon and steelhead carcasses
- 8 • Potential effects to water quality and quantity from hatchery operations
- 9 • Predator-prey interactions between wildlife and salmon and steelhead

10 Predator-prey interactions dominate the relationships between wildlife and salmon and steelhead.
11 Numerous wildlife species prey on hatchery-origin and natural-origin salmon and steelhead. Other
12 species, such as marine and freshwater invertebrates, are the prey of salmon and steelhead. Key wildlife
13 groups associated with salmon and steelhead predator-prey interactions are: 1) ESA-listed freshwater,
14 marine, and terrestrial wildlife species; 2) non-listed fish-eating birds; 3) non-listed marine mammals; and
15 4) other non-listed freshwater, marine, and terrestrial wildlife species.

16 Salmon and steelhead have intrinsic relationships to wildlife species (dominated by predator-prey
17 dynamics) reflecting how dependent or adaptable the wildlife species are to variations in the availability
18 of the fish for food. These relationships are described as strong or recurrent by Cederholm et al. (2000)
19 who explain that a strong relationship is one in which salmon and steelhead provide an important role in
20 the distribution, abundance, viability, and/or population status of the wildlife species, especially at
21 particular life stages or specific seasons. These authors describe a recurrent relationship as one that may
22 affect some populations of a given wildlife species, but in general does not affect the distribution,
23 abundance, viability, or population status of the species.

24 Information in this subsection is organized by topic and by wildlife species, and some species are grouped
25 when appropriate. For key wildlife species and groups, the discussion is focused on the general
26 relationships between wildlife and salmon and steelhead. For the purposes of the EIS, wildlife
27 relationships with hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead are described to the extent possible. Studies are
28 not available indicating whether or not wildlife differentiate or prefer hatchery-origin from natural-origin

1 fish (e.g., as sources of food or prey). Therefore, relationships between wildlife and natural-origin and
2 hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead are assumed to be the same.

3 **3.5.2 Hatchery Operations and Wildlife**

4 Hatchery operations that affect the abundance of salmon and steelhead in freshwater and marine
5 environments influence wildlife typically through predator and prey interactions. In addition, hatcheries
6 could affect wildlife through transfer of toxic contaminants or pathogens from hatchery-origin fish to
7 wildlife, predator control programs (which may harass or kill wildlife preying on juvenile salmon at
8 hatchery facilities), operation of hatchery structures or weirs (which could block or entrap wildlife),
9 distribution of hatchery salmon carcasses into the environment (which provides food and nutrients for
10 wildlife), or other aquatic habitat changes that occur from hatchery operations.

11 **3.5.2.1 Transfer of Toxic Contaminants and Pathogens**

12 Wildlife species that consume salmon and steelhead are susceptible to toxic contaminants and/or
13 pathogens that may be within the fish they consume. There is evidence of bioaccumulation in fish-eating
14 birds and mammals of persistent organic pollutants, including polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs),
15 dichloro-diphenyl-trichloroethanes (DDTs) and other pesticides, polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons
16 (PAHs), fire retardants (such as polybrominated diphenyl ethers [PDBEs]) and other compounds that may
17 cause a range of deleterious health effects (Anthony et al. 1993; Ross et al. 2000; Tabuchi et al. 2006;
18 review in PSAT 2007; Cullon et al. 2009; O’Neill and West 2009). One study noted that adult Puget
19 Sound Chinook salmon had nearly three to five times the PCB levels compared to Chinook salmon from
20 the Georgia Basin, Alaska, British Columbia, and Oregon. Available information does not indicate that
21 fish hatchery operations contribute to introducing these contaminants into the environment
22 (Subsection 3.7, Human Health), but hatchery-origin fish (as well as natural-origin fish) may pass
23 contaminants on to wildlife predators, as described in this subsection.

24 There is some potential for elevated contaminant loads in hatchery-origin fish prior to their release as
25 juveniles if they were to consume contaminated fish feed (Maule et al. 2006). However, there is no
26 evidence documenting contaminant loading in hatchery-origin fish from the consumption of fish feed
27 (Johnson et al. 2007) (Subsection 3.7.2, Toxic Contaminants in Hatchery-origin Fish). Uptake of organic
28 contaminants directly from water to fish is considered to be a minor accumulation pathway, and the major
29 source of contamination in salmon is probably their diet (Johnson et al. 2007).

1 The amount of time spent within Puget Sound appears to be an important factor in contaminant loading
2 for Chinook salmon. Thus, the longer the time expended in Puget Sound, the greater the likelihood for
3 increased contaminant loading. Natural-origin and hatchery-origin Chinook salmon (Subsection 3.2.5.1,
4 Life History of Natural-origin Chinook Salmon, and Subsection 3.2.5.3, Description of Hatchery-origin
5 Chinook Salmon, respectively) occur at various times year-round in Puget Sound estuaries (e.g., as
6 juveniles, and to a lesser extent as immature resident salmon [locally referred to as blackmouth salmon]
7 that may remain in Puget Sound without migrating to the ocean).

8 In general, Chinook salmon appear to have the highest PCB loads of all salmon species in Puget Sound
9 (O'Neill et al. 2005; O'Neill and West 2009). Heavy contaminant loads in Puget Sound Chinook salmon
10 likely contribute to contaminant loads in Southern Resident killer whales (O'Neill et al. 2005;
11 Cullon et al. 2009), because the main prey source for the whales is Chinook salmon during some months
12 of the year (Ford and Ellis 2006; Hanson et al. 2010). Krahn et al. (2007, 2009) found that tissue samples
13 from Southern Resident killer whales, with the exception of three recent mothers, had PCB levels that
14 exceeded thresholds for health effects in marine mammals (Kannan et al. 2000). Southern Resident killer
15 whales prefer to capture older (i.e., larger) adult Chinook salmon prey (Ford and Ellis 2006), which would
16 be expected to carry greater contaminant loads than juvenile Chinook salmon.

17 The relatively small numbers of resident natural-origin and hatchery-origin Chinook salmon that occur in
18 Puget Sound may have a greater potential for elevated contaminant loads, relative to the much more
19 common ocean-going salmon that spend less time in Puget Sound. Most resident salmon are sexually
20 immature, and thus are younger and smaller in size than their ocean-going adult counterparts. Because of
21 their longer exposure to the degraded marine waters of Puget Sound, these fish would be expected to
22 accumulate more toxic contaminants in their bodies than hatchery-origin and natural-origin fish that rear
23 in the ocean. Hatchery-origin, yearling fall-run Chinook salmon releases that may produce resident
24 Chinook salmon compose about 4 percent of the total number of Chinook salmon releases in the project
25 area, and survival of salmon from those programs has declined in recent years (Subsection 3.2.5.3,
26 Description of Hatchery-origin Chinook Salmon). Because of their scarcity and smaller relative size
27 (compared to ocean-going Chinook salmon adults), it is unlikely that resident Chinook salmon
28 substantially contribute to the prey base and contaminant loading in Southern Resident killer whales.
29 Thus, the source of contaminant loading in Southern Resident killer whales is likely primarily from
30 returns of the more abundant and larger ocean-going Chinook salmon prey.

1 Chemical and drug use at hatcheries is regulated by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) and EPA
2 and subject to permit approval. As described in Subsection 3.6.1, Water Quality, state and tribal
3 hatcheries must obtain National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permits for the
4 discharge of chemicals and other pollutants used in hatchery operations. These potential pollutants
5 include antibiotics, fungicides, disinfectants, nutrients (phosphorus and nitrogen from salmon carcasses),
6 ammonia, and particulates (e.g., food, fecal material, dead fish). Hatchery programs are regulated by the
7 terms of NPDES permits. Ecology routinely monitors hatchery compliance with these regulations to
8 ensure continual compliance, and most hatchery non-compliances are associated with brief and episodic
9 flooding events (Subsection 3.6.1, Water Quality).

10 The controls on pollutant discharges from hatcheries and the chemical content of food fed to hatchery-
11 origin fish suggest that hatchery operations are not the likely contributor to contaminant loads in wildlife
12 species. Contaminant loading of hatchery-origin fish is expected to occur after release from hatchery
13 facilities and both hatchery-origin fish and natural-origin fish are likely to contribute to contaminant loads
14 in wildlife species that consume these fish. This conclusion is based on the expectation that both
15 hatchery-origin and natural-origin salmon and steelhead acquire contaminants while they reside in
16 streams and marine waters in the project area, and that wildlife species consume both hatchery-origin and
17 natural-origin salmon and steelhead.

18 Operation of state and tribal hatcheries in Puget Sound is governed by guidelines established in fish
19 health policy manuals to minimize disease transmission from hatchery-origin fish to aquatic organisms
20 (NWIFC and WDFW 2006). Diseases of hatchery-origin fish are caused by viral, bacterial, and parasitic
21 pathogens that are also present in natural-origin salmon and steelhead populations (Appendix B, Hatchery
22 Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish). Available information in the literature does not indicate that
23 fish diseases injure or kill wildlife, although some fish diseases or parasites use wildlife as intermediate
24 disease hosts or vectors (McVicar et al. 2006). One exception is salmon poisoning disease, a rickettsial
25 disease borne by salmon and steelhead that sickens or kills dogs and wild canids that ingest infected fish
26 (Ettinger and Feldman 1995). Another exception is the potential for pathogen transfer from fish to
27 amphibians, which has been cited by Blaustein and Kiesecker (2002) as a potential contributor to the
28 decline of amphibian populations. Amphibians have permeable skin, making them susceptible to similar
29 pathogens as fish, and hatchery-reared salmon may infect amphibians with pathogens (Kiesecker et al.
30 2001). In a recent California Department of Fish and Game (CDFG) EIS (Final Hatchery and Stocking
31 Program Environmental Impact Report/EIS) prepared in 2010, CDFG recommended that hatcheries
32 managed by CDFG implement best management practices that minimize risk of disease transmission to

1 native amphibian populations (CDFG and USFWS 2010). Altogether, relatively few diseases of fish
2 affect wildlife species, and the operation of hatcheries is designed to minimize the potential transmission
3 of disease from hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead to wildlife.

4 **3.5.2.2 Hatchery Predator Control Programs and Weirs**

5 The primary avian predators associated with operation of hatchery facilities are bald eagles, great blue
6 herons, kingfishers, gulls, mergansers, and cormorants (ODFW 1992; Price and Nickum 1995; USDA
7 1997). To minimize predation on fish at hatcheries, operators employ techniques to deter and control
8 predators. These techniques include non-lethal, passive, exclusionary-type devices (such as bird netting,
9 electric wires, and fencing). In some cases, harassment of birds using pyrotechnics or a trained falcon is
10 also employed. These control programs are used at hatchery rearing ponds and net pens when predator
11 control is needed. These programs are generally effective and can limit wildlife predation to times when
12 hatchery-origin fish are released from rearing ponds and net pens (Senn et al. 1984).

13 In addition to avian predators, river otters and mink are common predators at hatchery facilities
14 (J. Kerwin, pers. comm., WDFW, Wildlife Biologist, February 18, 2004). For these species, hatcheries
15 may also employ trapping to inhibit or prevent these predators from taking hatchery salmon. The predator
16 control devices at hatcheries result in lost foraging opportunities for individual predators at the hatcheries,
17 but it has not been demonstrated that these devices impact overall wildlife populations in the project area.
18 Similar to avian predator control programs, the predator control programs for river otter and mink can be
19 effective in limiting their distribution at and near hatcheries; however, during periods when hatchery-
20 origin fish are released, river otter and mink may increase their use of areas where hatchery-origin fish are
21 out-migrating.

22 As described in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish, weirs and fish ladder
23 trap combinations associated with barriers, such as dams, are used to block upstream migration for the
24 purpose of collecting hatchery broodstock and separating hatchery-origin from natural-origin fish to meet
25 management objectives. Weirs and traps used for broodstock collection may be temporary or permanent,
26 and their effects on non-target fish and aquatic species would depend on the timing of their use in
27 streams. For example, weirs may delay migration or block the movements of other aquatic wildlife
28 species, isolating formerly connected areas and potentially fragmenting populations.

29 The distribution of predators may be affected by changes in the occurrence of aquatic prey populations in
30 streams affected by weirs and traps. Weirs may alter stream flow and streambed and riparian habitat and

1 affect habitat availability for non-target fish, amphibians, and aquatic invertebrates. Weirs may facilitate
2 predation by mammals and birds on salmon and steelhead by blocking fish passage and concentrating fish
3 into confined areas. The effects of weirs and traps on non-target aquatic wildlife species may be
4 advantageous to those wildlife predators that prey on fish and a detriment to those aquatic wildlife species
5 that travel along the stream corridor where the weirs are located. However, no studies have been
6 conducted to date demonstrating that weirs are negatively impacting wildlife populations.

7 **3.5.2.3 Nutrients from Salmon and Steelhead Carcasses**

8 Research in Pacific Northwest streams indicates the importance of anadromous salmon and steelhead to
9 freshwater and terrestrial food webs and ecosystem function (Kline et al. 1990; Cederholm et al. 2000;
10 Hilderbrand et al. 2004). In addition to live salmon and steelhead consumed by wildlife predators, salmon
11 carcasses provide a carrion food source to wildlife and a source of nutrients to other aquatic and terrestrial
12 species through the decomposition of carcasses. Carcasses in streams result from natural-origin and
13 hatchery-origin spawners and from hatchery-origin fish that return to hatchery facilities to spawn and then
14 are placed out into streams by hatchery operators.

15 Birds (such as wintering bald eagles), mammals, and aquatic invertebrates feed directly on salmon and
16 steelhead carcasses, and the decomposer communities (i.e., organisms, including bacteria, fungi, and
17 invertebrates, that decompose organic material) that develop on carcasses are, in turn, consumed by other
18 aquatic invertebrate species (Willson et al. 1998). The input of marine-derived nutrients, such as
19 phosphorus and nitrogen, into streams is thought to substantially enhance productivity of many nutrient-
20 poor coastal streams (reviewed by Willson et al. 1998) and riparian vegetation communities (reviewed by
21 Hilderbrand et al. 2004).

22 As described in Subsection 3.2.3.7, Benefits - Marine-derived Nutrients, about 23 million pounds of
23 salmon and steelhead carcasses, including both hatchery-origin and natural-origin fish, are deposited in
24 the project area. Eighty percent of this biomass is contributed by chum salmon and pink salmon, which
25 are predominantly natural-origin fish and, therefore, not greatly influenced by hatchery production.
26 However, distribution of hatchery-origin salmon carcasses to upstream river reaches via naturally
27 spawning hatchery-origin fish and placement of carcasses by hatchery operators can replace some of the
28 nutrients in nutrient-deficient areas where spawning salmon and steelhead are limited or lacking.
29 Hatcheries obtain permits, as required, to place salmon carcasses in streams, the amount of which is based
30 on hatchery production and other factors. An annual average of 28,850 salmon carcasses was distributed
31 into Puget Sound rivers and streams from WDFW hatcheries from 2007 to 2011 (Appendix B, Hatchery

1 Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish). In general, the distribution of hatchery-origin carcasses is a
2 benefit to wildlife and can provide an important food resource to wintering bald eagles, which is
3 described in greater detail in Subsection 3.5.3.2.1, Bald Eagle.

4 **3.5.2.4 Other Hatchery Operations**

5 As described in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish, hatchery facilities may
6 indirectly alter water quality and quantity in streams where hatchery facilities are located. Hatchery
7 operations may affect water volume and flow, particularly in bypass areas. Depending on existing habitat,
8 and timing and degree of water flow alterations, habitat availability for stream-breeding amphibians (e.g.,
9 giant salamanders), crustaceans, and aquatic insects could be influenced by hatchery operations. Water
10 diversions and water quality are regulated by water rights permits, NMFS screening criteria, and Hatchery
11 Scientific Review Group operational guidelines designed to minimize the risk of harming natural-origin
12 fish and other aquatic fauna. Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish, identified
13 four hatcheries with the potential to affect aquatic organisms by dewatering of stream reaches
14 downstream from their water intake structures. Water diversions at these hatcheries are located near the
15 stream mouths, and the hatcheries are no more than 0.5 RM upstream of the mouths, limiting the extent of
16 the areas affected by these operations. Relative to the much larger areas occupied by aquatic fauna
17 populations, the effects of these water diversions in bypass reaches are minimal. Thus, hatchery operation
18 effects relative to water quality and quantity in the project area have not been shown to affect wildlife
19 populations.

20 Most hatchery facilities contain ponds for fish rearing or other purposes that use asphalt or other materials
21 for lining walls; these materials do not provide amphibian habitat. While amphibians are able to enter
22 these ponds, in some instances the animals may not be able to escape from the ponds, which would be
23 based on the facility configuration. However, the presence of dense concentrations of fish makes these
24 ponds generally unsuitable for breeding amphibians because of predation on larval amphibians. Other
25 potential sources of amphibian mortality at the hatchery facilities could include entrapment in fish screens
26 and other exclusionary devices. Apart from ponds, hatcheries generally do not create slow-moving or
27 still-water areas that could support pond-breeding amphibians that are either native (e.g., rough-skinned
28 newt, red-legged frog), and/or non-native (i.e., bullfrog). In evaluating amphibian population declines,
29 hatchery facilities were not considered a contributing factor (Blaustein et al. 2011); thus, effects from
30 hatchery facilities on amphibians are considered negligible.

1 **3.5.3 Predator-prey Relationships between Wildlife and Salmon and Steelhead**

2 Hatcheries in the project area contribute substantially to the total number of adults of most salmon species
3 returning to the project area (Table 3.2-1). Hatchery-origin Chinook salmon compose a substantial
4 majority (74 percent) (Table 3.2-1) of the total number of returning adult Chinook salmon, thereby
5 supporting wildlife species that feed on this species. Hatchery-origin coho salmon compose nearly half
6 (47 percent), and hatchery-origin chum salmon and sockeye salmon each compose nearly a third (29 and
7 30 percent, respectively), of the total number of returning adults, thus benefiting wildlife that feed on
8 salmon. Most pink salmon returning to the project area are of natural origin. This subsection focuses on
9 the predator-prey interactions between salmon and steelhead and specific wildlife species or wildlife
10 groups.

11 **3.5.3.1 ESA-listed Species**

12 Six wildlife species occur in the project area that are federally listed as endangered or threatened under
13 the ESA. Four of these species (spotted owl, Canada lynx, grizzly bear, and humpback whale) have no
14 relationship with salmon or steelhead in Puget Sound, or with salmon and steelhead hatcheries and
15 operations as described in Subsection 3.5.2, Hatchery Operations and Wildlife. Thus, these species are not
16 discussed further in this EIS. The spotted owl and Canada lynx do not consume salmon or steelhead.
17 While the grizzly bear consumes salmon in other areas, the species' distribution in the project area is
18 limited to the North Cascades where it feeds primarily on plants with less than 10 percent of its diet as
19 meat (winter-killed deer and elk) (Western Wildlife Outreach 2014). Humpback whales occur
20 occasionally in the project area (Falcone et al. 2005), but rarely feed on salmon (NMFS 1991). These four
21 species are also not found near hatcheries within the analysis area. The remaining three ESA-listed
22 species (Southern Resident killer whale, Steller sea lion, and marbled murrelet) are discussed below.

23 Salmon and steelhead distribution and abundance (including hatchery-origin and natural-origin fish)
24 could affect distribution and abundance of Southern Resident killer whale and marbled murrelet through
25 effects on prey abundance and distribution as shown in Table 3.5-1. Most of the consumption of salmon
26 and steelhead by these two ESA-listed species in the project area occurs in marine waters.

1 Table 3.5-1. Status, distribution, association, and trends for ESA-listed wildlife potentially affected by
 2 the alternatives.

Species ¹	Federal (F) and State (S) Status	Distribution and Habitat Associations within the Project Area	Association with Hatchery and Wild Salmon in the Project Area ²	Life Stage and/or Habitat where Interactions Occur	Population Trends
Killer whale, Southern Resident	F: Endangered S: Endangered in WA	Puget Sound, Strait of Juan de Fuca, Strait of Georgia; occurs in inland marine deep-water habitats	Forage on salmon in project area	Adult salmon and steelhead; marine habitats	Variable over the last several decades; decline from 2005 to 2008, almost unchanged through 2011 (Carretta et al. 2013)
Marbled murrelet	F: Threatened S: Threatened	Widespread in nearshore waters of project area, with the exception of the vicinity of metropolitan areas	Known to forage on salmon and steelhead in nearshore marine areas and freshwater rearing areas; may forage on salmon in project area	Smolt; marine and freshwater habitats	Declining in Washington (McShane et al. 2004; Nelson et al. 2006; Pearson et al. 2011)

3 ¹ **Bold** species name indicates species with strong, consistent relationship with salmon and steelhead; non-bold species name
 4 indicates species with recurrent relationship, as determined by Cederholm et al. (2000).

5 ² Refers to entire project area, including, but not limited to, fish rearing areas and release sites.

6 **3.5.3.1.1 Killer Whale**

7 Eight distinct stocks of killer whales are recognized within the United States Exclusive Economic Zone,
 8 four of which may occur in the project area: 1) the Eastern North Pacific Southern Resident stock,
 9 occurring from southern Southeast Alaska to central California and including inland waters of British
 10 Columbia and Washington State; 2) the Eastern North Pacific Northern Resident stock, occurring from
 11 Alaska through British Columbia; 3) the Eastern North Pacific Transient stock, occurring from Alaska
 12 through California; and 4) the Eastern North Pacific Offshore stock, occurring from Southeast Alaska
 13 through California (Carretta et al. 2013). All stocks are protected under the Marine Mammal Protection
 14 Act (MMPA), but only the Southern Resident killer whale is listed under the ESA (endangered)
 15 (Table 3.5-1). A combination of natural and anthropogenic factors (including reduction of quantity and
 16 quality of prey, disturbance from sound and vessels, the presence of toxic chemicals that accumulate in
 17 top predators, and oil spills) were identified as potential limiting factors to their recovery (NMFS 2008a).
 18 Threats to the Southern Resident killer whale include habitat deterioration, changes in food availability,

1 increased exposure to pollutants, and human disturbance (NMFS 2008a). The relative importance of these
2 threats to killer whales within Puget Sound is unknown.

3 The project area (excluding Hood Canal) is included as critical habitat for the Southern Resident stock.
4 Approximately 2,500 square miles of Puget Sound, including the entire Strait of Juan de Fuca, are critical
5 habitat, with the exception of waters less than 20 feet deep. Regulations (50 CFR 424.12(b)) state that the
6 agencies “shall consider those physical and biological features that are essential to the conservation of a
7 given species and that may require special management considerations or protection.” Based on the
8 natural history of the Southern Resident killer whales and their habitat needs, the physical or biological
9 features of Southern Resident killer whale critical habitat are: 1) water quality to support growth and
10 development; 2) prey species of sufficient quantity, quality, and availability to support individual growth,
11 reproduction, and development, as well as overall population growth; and 3) passage conditions to allow
12 for migration, resting, and foraging (71 Fed. Reg. 69054, November 29, 2006). Considering observations
13 from this region, salmon are preferred prey of Southern Resident killer whales and are likely consumed in
14 large amounts, as indicated by the estimates of total salmon consumed by the Southern Resident killer
15 whale DPS. “Sufficient prey abundance is necessary to support individual growth to reach sexual maturity
16 and reproduction, including lactation and successful rearing of calves” (71 Fed. Reg. 69054,
17 November 29, 2006).

18 Southern Resident killer whales occur in the Georgia Basin (the Strait of Georgia, the Strait of Juan de
19 Fuca, and Haro Strait), Puget Sound, and coastal waters from Vancouver Island to Monterey Bay,
20 California (Ford et al. 2000; NMFS 2008a; Black 2011). Northern resident killer whales occur primarily
21 in inland and coastal British Columbia and southeast Alaska marine waters, and rarely enter Washington
22 State marine waters (Ford et al. 2000; Krahn et al. 2004). Transient killer whales occur primarily in
23 coastal marine waters, where they feed on marine mammals, but occasionally forage in inland
24 Washington marine waters within the core ranges of the two resident stocks (Ford et al. 1994; Krahn et al.
25 2002; Balcomb 2006). Offshore killer whales are thought to consume fish and do not occur in inland
26 waters of Washington (Ford et al. 1994; Krahn et al. 2002). Thus, only the Southern Resident killer whale
27 is discussed in the following subsections because the other stocks either do not occur in the project area or
28 do not consume salmon and steelhead.

29 The total estimated population of Southern Resident killer whales was 80 individuals comprising three
30 pods as of June 23, 2014 (E. Heydenreich, pers. comm., Center for Whale Research, Senior Staff/Field

1 Biologist, June 23, 2014). Population censuses from 1974 to the present show variations from
2 71 individuals in 1974 to 96 individuals in 1994 (Carretta et al. 2013).

3 Southern Resident killer whales have seasonal patterns of occurrence in inland marine waters of
4 Washington and British Columbia that have been documented since 1976, although there is variability
5 between years and among the three pods of killer whales (McCluskey 2006; Hauser et al. 2007; Hanson
6 and Emmons 2011). All three pods are detected in inland marine waters (including the vicinity of the San
7 Juan Islands and the Gulf Islands, the Strait of Juan de Fuca, and the Georgia Basin) with greatest
8 frequency from May to October. Frequency of occurrence in inland marine waters for all pods declines
9 starting in October and remains low through May; however, the J pod is more frequently detected than
10 K and L pods during this period (Hanson and Emmons 2011). From November through December,
11 Southern Resident killer whales are more frequently detected in Puget Sound than in the Georgia Basin
12 and San Juan Islands, although the overall frequency of occurrence is much lower than in summer
13 months. Occurrence of Southern Residents in inland marine waters has been relatively low from January
14 to April in recent years (from 2003 to 2009) (Hanson and Emmons 2011). Ongoing efforts to document
15 their distribution indicate that, instead, they are more often present in coastal waters of Washington,
16 Oregon, and California, the coast of Vancouver Island, as well as the Straits of Juan de Fuca and Georgia
17 (Ford 2012; Hanson et al. 2012; Balcomb 2012).

18 Cederholm et al. (2000) state that Southern Resident killer whales have a strong relationship with salmon
19 and steelhead (Table 3.5-1). Diets of Southern Resident killer whales determined from scales, tissue, and
20 fecal samples collected in the vicinity of the San Juan Islands and the Strait of Juan de Fuca show that the
21 whales primarily consume large Chinook salmon from May to October, even when other salmon species
22 are more abundant (Ford and Ellis 2006; Hanson et al. 2010) (Table 3.5-2). Southern Resident killer
23 whales spend a large proportion of their time during these months in inland marine waters, including, in
24 particular, the west side of San Juan Island, the Strait of Georgia, and the Strait of Juan de Fuca (Ford and
25 Ellis 2006; Hauser et al. 2007; Hanson and Emmons 2011). During this period, their diet consists of more
26 than 83 percent Chinook salmon and 14 to 15 percent other salmon species (steelhead, chum salmon,
27 sockeye salmon, and coho salmon) (Hanson et al. 2010). Despite the greater abundance of pink salmon
28 and sockeye salmon compared to Chinook salmon, these two species were rare in samples of Southern
29 Resident killer whale prey remains (Hanson et al. 2010; Hanson 2011).

1 Table 3.5-2. Summary of important Southern Resident killer whale prey.

Month(s)	Percentage of Important Prey Species	Sample Location(s)	Source
May - October	Chinook salmon (71) ¹	SE Vancouver Island	Ford and Ellis (2006); Ford et al. (2010b)
May - September	Chinook salmon (83) ²	San Juan Islands; Strait of Juan de Fuca	Hanson et al. (2010)
November - December	Chinook salmon (52) ² Chum salmon (47) ²	Puget Sound	Hanson (2011)

2 ¹ Percent of salmon prey (scales and tissues) identified to species.

3 ² Percent determined by quantitative DNA cloning (percent of prey DNA in sample; all species).

4 Ford and Ellis (2006) found that killer whales captured older (i.e., larger) than average Chinook salmon.
5 Chinook salmon that rear in Puget Sound (resident Chinook salmon) are smaller than adult Chinook
6 salmon that rear in the ocean and occur in relatively small numbers (Subsection 3.2.5.1, Life History of
7 Natural-origin Chinook Salmon; Subsection 3.2.5.3, Description of Hatchery-origin Chinook Salmon; and
8 Subsection 3.5.2.1, Transfer of Toxic Contaminants and Pathogens). Thus, resident Chinook salmon
9 would not be expected to form a substantial component of the Southern Resident killer whale diet.

10 Genetic studies indicate that Fraser River Chinook salmon stocks are an important component of the
11 Southern Resident killer whale summer diet in the vicinity of the San Juan Islands and the western Strait
12 of Juan de Fuca, British Columbia (Hempelmann et al. 2009; Hanson et al. 2010). Of the Chinook salmon
13 prey remains sampled by Hanson et al. (2010) in these areas from May to September, 80 to 90 percent
14 were inferred to have originated from the Fraser River and 6 to 14 percent were inferred to have
15 originated from Puget Sound rivers. Thus, during the summer months, Southern Residents forage
16 primarily on Chinook salmon stocks that are entering the Strait of Juan de Fuca or the Georgia Strait en
17 route to spawning streams in the Fraser River system (Hanson et al. 2010).

18 Southern Resident killer whale feeding events were sampled from 2003 to 2011 (October to January) in
19 Puget Sound from Tacoma to northern Admiralty Inlet (Hanson 2011; Hempelmann et al. 2012). During
20 the October to January period, chum salmon compose a more substantial portion of the Southern Resident
21 killer whale diet than during summer months (Table 3.5-2). There is little information about diet
22 composition and selectivity in winter months (NMFS 2008a; Hanson 2011; Ford et al. 2012). Fewer
23 feeding events were sampled during winter; samples obtained during February and March in the Strait of
24 Georgia were Chinook salmon and one sample obtained in April in the Strait of Juan de Fuca was a
25 steelhead (Ford 2012).

1 The extent to which Southern Resident killer whales depend on specific salmon runs or populations
2 (including resident Chinook salmon) in the project area is not known, and is likely to vary in any given
3 year depending on availability of the fish. At different times of the year, Southern Resident killer whales
4 may consume Chinook salmon that originate in the Fraser River and Puget Sound (Hanson et al. 2010;
5 Hanson 2011; Ford et al. 2012), but data are insufficient to identify the proportion of different Chinook
6 salmon populations in the Southern Resident killer whale diet. In addition to data obtained from prey
7 remains described above, observations of southern residents in various parts of their range suggest that
8 they may be exploiting locally available prey. For example, sightings of Southern Resident killer whales
9 off Westport, Washington and in the Columbia River mouth may coincide with the spring Chinook
10 salmon run in the Columbia River (Krahn et al. 2004; Zamon et al. 2007).

11 The relationship between availability of salmon species and the nutritional condition, fecundity, and
12 survival of resident killer whales was reviewed recently by an independent science panel convened by
13 NOAA Fisheries, and Fisheries and Oceans Canada (Hilborn et al. 2012). The panel acknowledged
14 correlations between overall Chinook salmon abundance and Southern Resident killer whale survival
15 rates and fecundity (Ford et al. 2010a; Ward et al. 2012). However, the panel cautioned against assuming
16 that there is a simple linear causative relationship between Chinook salmon abundance and the status of
17 Southern Resident killer whales.

18 In conclusion, the association of Southern Resident killer whales with Chinook salmon in inland marine
19 waters during summer months, even when other salmon species are more abundant, has been well
20 documented, and recent studies establish the importance of chum salmon from October through January.
21 There is no evidence that Southern Resident killer whales distinguish between hatchery-origin and
22 natural-origin salmon (NMFS 2008a; Hanson et al. 2010). Adults returning from hatchery releases have
23 partially compensated for declines in natural-origin salmon populations and may have benefitted Southern
24 Resident killer whales (Myers 2011). Although Chinook salmon and chum salmon are selected with much
25 greater frequency than other prey species of Southern Resident killer whales, other salmon and steelhead
26 are also prey items during specific times of the year. Thus, all species of hatchery-origin salmon and
27 steelhead may contribute to the diet of Southern Resident killer whales.

28 Finally, as noted in Subsection 3.5.2.1, Transfer of Toxic Contaminants and Pathogens, heavy
29 contaminant loads in Puget Sound Chinook salmon (acquired during the time Chinook salmon are present
30 in the relatively urbanized and contaminated waters of Puget Sound) likely contribute to contaminant

1 loads in Southern Resident killer whales, because the main prey source for the whales is Chinook salmon
2 during some months of the year.

3 **3.5.3.1.2 Marbled Murrelet**

4 Marbled murrelets are listed as threatened under the ESA in California, Oregon, and Washington, and are
5 protected under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act (Table 3.5-1). Primary causes of the species' decline
6 include direct mortality from oil spills and as bycatch in gill-net fisheries, as well as loss of nest habitat
7 (61 Fed. Reg. 26256, May 24, 1996). Marbled murrelet critical habitat was designated in Washington
8 State (61 Fed. Reg. 26256, May 24, 1996). Its critical habitat is restricted to forested land that surrounds
9 Puget Sound but does not include marine waters of Puget Sound. The marbled murrelet does not occur in
10 freshwater streams. Critical habitat for the marbled murrelet is defined as "areas essential for successful
11 marbled murrelet nesting." The USFWS has "focused on the following primary constituent elements:
12 (1) individual trees with potential nesting platforms, and (2) forested areas within 0.8 kilometers
13 (0.5 miles) of individual trees with potential nesting platforms, and with a canopy height of at least one-
14 half the site-potential tree height" (61 Fed. Reg. 26256, May 24, 1996). The critical habitat designation
15 for marbled murrelet was subsequently revised (76 Fed. Reg. 61599, October 5, 2011), reducing the area
16 of critical habitat designated in southern Oregon and California, but making no changes to critical habitat
17 in Washington.

18 Marbled murrelets occur in low numbers at many nearshore sites near the San Juan Islands, the Strait of
19 Juan de Fuca, Whidbey and Camano Islands, the Skagit and Snohomish River deltas, northern portions of
20 Hood Canal, and near or north of the Nisqually River delta in south Puget Sound (Nysewander et al.
21 2005). Major gaps in the at-sea distribution of marbled murrelets during the breeding season in
22 Washington occur near metropolitan areas from Seattle to Olympia (McShane et al. 2004), probably
23 because of the distance to suitable nesting habitat.

24 Most seabird species nest colonially, and many populations are limited by availability of food in the
25 nesting season (Birkhead and Furness 1985; Croxall and Rothery 1991; Cairns 1992). Factors limiting
26 marbled murrelet populations may be different from other seabirds because murrelets do not nest in
27 colonies, although they do appear to respond to oceanographic conditions that tend to aggregate prey
28 (Becker and Beissinger 2003). Their distribution during the breeding season appears to be constrained by
29 the distance from sea to suitable nest sites in forest stands (Carter and Sealy 1990). In the non-breeding
30 season, many murrelets disperse away from breeding areas (McShane et al. 2004; Piatt et al. 2007).

1 Marbled murrelet numbers increase in fall and winter in marine waters in the project area, suggesting that
2 some murrelets migrate into Puget Sound after breeding elsewhere (Nysewander et al. 2005).

3 Marbled murrelets spend most of their lives in marine waters where they feed primarily on small fish and
4 invertebrates in nearshore environments. The diet of marbled murrelets varies geographically; most
5 available information is from Alaska, British Columbia, and central California (summarized by Burkett
6 1995; summarized by McShane et al. 2004), and no studies were published that document prey choice in
7 the project area. Primary prey species range-wide include Pacific sand lance, Pacific herring, surf and
8 night smelt, capelin, northern anchovy, gadids (especially walleye pollock), and crustaceans (mysids,
9 euphausiids). No information on predation on salmon and steelhead in marine environments has been
10 published, but Cederholm et al. (2000) note that marbled murrelets have a recurrent relationship with
11 salmon and steelhead, and Carter and Sealy (1986) note predation on juvenile salmon in freshwater lakes,
12 primarily in British Columbia and Alaska. That study and others reviewed by McShane et al. (2004)
13 indicate that freshwater prey are not a significant component of the diet overall, and feeding on freshwater
14 prey likely occurs in areas where large coastal lakes with substantial fish populations are in close
15 proximity to nesting habitats. Although Cederholm et al. (2000) state that marbled murrelets have a
16 recurrent relationship with salmon and steelhead in general, available information does not indicate that
17 marbled murrelets have a relationship with salmon and steelhead in the project area, and likely do not
18 benefit from Puget Sound hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead releases.

19 **3.5.3.2 Non-listed Species—Birds**

20 A variety of fish-eating birds forage on various life stages of salmon and steelhead in the project area
21 (Table 3.5-3). Some species (such as the double-crested cormorant) are year-round residents in the project
22 area, while others (such as the common goldeneye) occur primarily during migration and winter months.
23 Most bird species are protected under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act. Fish-eating birds prey on juvenile
24 and adult salmon and steelhead (as well as their carcasses) in both freshwater and marine habitats,
25 including locations where the fish congregate, such as at hatchery release sites, tailraces of dams, and
26 estuaries.

27 Trends in abundance for many fish-eating bird species are estimated through several long-term
28 monitoring efforts, including the Puget Sound Assessment and Monitoring Program (PSAMP)
29 (Nysewander et al. 2005) and the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) Breeding Bird Survey for Washington
30 (Sauer et al. 2011). These trends are summarized for species present in the project area in Table 3.5-3.

1 Table 3.5-3 Bird species that have a strong or recurrent relationship with salmon and steelhead.

Bird Species ¹	Bird Species Listing Status ²	Bird Species Distribution and Habitat Associations within the Project Area ³	Salmon and Steelhead Life Stage Used by Birds ⁴	Bird Species Abundance		
				USGS Breeding Bird Survey, Washington 1980-2010 ⁵	PSAMP Surveys in Puget Sound Marine Waters, 1994-2008 ⁶	Other Abundance Trend Information
Bald eagle	F: Protected under Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act S: Threatened	Common year-round resident. Densest breeding population in San Juan Islands. Majority of wintering population occurs along major salmon rivers (e.g., Skagit, Nooksack) and along Puget Sound shorelines.	Juveniles, subadults, adults Spawning adults, carcasses	Increasing	No information	Increasing (Stinson et al. 2007)
Osprey	F: None S: Monitor	Fairly common summer resident at large lakes, rivers, bays, and estuaries throughout Puget Sound.	Juveniles, subadults, adults	Increasing	No information	Increasing since the 1970s (Poole et al. 2002).
Harlequin duck	F: None S: None	Fairly common winter resident of coastal waters with rocky substrates; uncommon summer resident on rivers in low- to mid-elevations of Olympic and Cascade mountains.	Drift eggs, alevin	No information	Increasing	Variable (WDFW 2012)
Common merganser	F: None S: None	Common, year-round, resident. Mostly on rivers (also uses large lakes) during breeding season; large lakes, rivers, and coastal waters during wintering period.	Drift eggs, alevin, juveniles	No apparent trend	Increasing	

Table 3.5-3 Bird species that have a strong or recurrent relationship with salmon and steelhead, continued.

Bird Species ¹	Bird Species Listing Status ²	Bird Species Distribution and Habitat Associations within the Project Area ³	Salmon and Steelhead Life Stage Used by Birds ⁴	Bird Species Abundance		
				USGS Breeding Bird Survey, Washington 1980-2010 ⁵	PSAMP Surveys in Puget Sound Marine Waters, 1994-2008 ⁶	Other Abundance Trend Information
Caspian tern	F: None S: Monitor	Uncommon in Puget Sound. Migrates along coast, stopping to forage, during spring and fall. Some spend summer in Puget Sound. Former nesting colonies on Dungeness Spit and on an unnamed island in Padilla Bay. Likely nesting attempts in Seattle Elliott Bay area.	Juveniles	No apparent trend	No information	Increasing in Washington (Shuford and Craig 2002)
Great blue heron	S: Monitor	Common, year-round resident of shorelines and shallow waters of lakes, rivers, bays, and wetlands throughout Puget Sound.	Juveniles	No apparent trend	No information	No apparent trend (Puget Sound Action Team 2007)
Common goldeneye	F: None S: None	Common winter resident in fresh and marine water; rare in summer, mainly at sewage ponds.	Drift eggs, alevin, juveniles	No apparent trend	Declining	Declining (WDFW 2012)
Barrow's goldeneye	F: None S: None	Common, but local, winter resident in bays, also occurs in lakes. Fairly common summer resident at mid-elevation lakes in Cascade Mountains.	Drift eggs, alevin, juveniles	No apparent trend	Declining	Declining (WDFW 2012)
Red-breasted merganser	F: None S: None	Common winter resident in inland marine waters of Puget Sound.	Drift eggs, alevin, juveniles	No information	Increasing	

Table 3.5-3 Bird species that have a strong or recurrent relationship with salmon and steelhead, continued.

Bird Species ¹	Bird Species Listing Status ²	Bird Species Distribution and Habitat Associations within the Project Area ³	Salmon and Steelhead Life Stage Used by Birds ⁴	Bird Species Abundance		
				USGS Breeding Bird Survey, Washington 1980-2010 ⁵	PSAMP Surveys in Puget Sound Marine Waters, 1994-2008 ⁶	Other Abundance Trend Information
Resident gulls (year-round) Glaucous-winged gull	F: None S: None	Common year-round resident on coastal waters; some inland foraging (i.e., agricultural fields and lakes). Large nesting colony on Protection Island.	Drift eggs, alevin, juveniles, adult carcasses	No apparent trend	No information	Unclear trend; PSAT (2007) reported declining trend at traditional nesting sites
Ringed-billed gull	F: None S: None	In summer, abundant as non-breeders; common during spring and fall migration period; locally uncommon to variably common in winter. Usually common along Skagit River. Occurs in developed areas, fields, wetlands, coastal habitats, and estuaries.	Juveniles, adult carcasses	No apparent trend	No information	Increasing non-breeding in summer and winter (Wahl et al. 2005)
Migrant Gulls California gull	F: None S: None	Common in summer as non-breeders and in fall; uncommon in winter. Habitats include coastal and off-shore marine areas, agricultural fields.	Juveniles, adult carcasses	No apparent trend	No information	No apparent trend (Wahl et al. 2005)
Bonaparte's gull	F: None S: None	Common spring and fall migrant. Habitats include coastal marine and freshwater areas.	Drift eggs, juveniles, adult carcasses	No information	No information	Overall decline in wintering birds (Wahl et al. 2005)
Heerman's gull	F: None S: None	Uncommon summer and fall visitor in north Puget Sound, Strait of Georgia. Forages in tidal convergence areas.	Juveniles	No information	No information	No information

Table 3.5-3 Bird species that have a strong or recurrent relationship with salmon and steelhead, continued.

Bird Species ¹	Bird Species Listing Status ²	Bird Species Distribution and Habitat Associations within the Project Area ³	Salmon and Steelhead Life Stage Used by Birds ⁴	Bird Species Abundance		
				USGS Breeding Bird Survey, Washington 1980-2010 ⁵	PSAMP Surveys in Puget Sound Marine Waters, 1994-2008 ⁶	Other Abundance Trend Information
Herring gull	F: None S: None	Common migrant and winter visitor. Habitats include offshore and nearshore marine waters, lakes, and rivers.	Juveniles, adult carcasses	No information	No information	No apparent trend (Wahl et al. 2005)
Thayer's gull	F: None S: None	Common migrant and winter visitor. Habitats include offshore and nearshore marine waters.	Juveniles	No information	No information	
Double-crested cormorant	F: None S: None	Common year-round in coastal areas and inland marine waters; also in fresh water.	Juveniles	No apparent trend	Declining	Increasing since early 1980s (PSAT 2007)
Brandt's cormorant	F: None S: Candidate	Common as non-breeders in summer in marine waters of the San Juan Islands and northern Puget Sound. Fairly common to locally common winter resident in northern Puget Sound; uncommon in southern Puget Sound.	Juveniles	No information	No information	No apparent trend (Wahl et al. 2005)
Pelagic cormorant	F: None S: None	Common year-round resident in marine waters. More abundant in northern Puget Sound than in southern Puget Sound. Large colony at Protection Island.	Juveniles	No apparent trend	No information	Slight increase since early 1980s (PSAT 2007)

Table 3.5-3 Bird species that have a strong or recurrent relationship with salmon and steelhead, continued.

Bird Species ¹	Bird Species Listing Status ²	Bird Species Distribution and Habitat Associations within the Project Area ³	Salmon and Steelhead Life Stage Used by Birds ⁴	Bird Species Abundance		
				USGS Breeding Bird Survey, Washington 1980-2010 ⁵	PSAMP Surveys in Puget Sound Marine Waters, 1994-2008 ⁶	Other Abundance Trend Information
Common loon	F: None S: Sensitive	Common migrant and winter resident in coastal areas and lakes in Puget Sound. Rare in region during the nesting season; nesting areas are in large lakes and reservoirs.	Juveniles	No apparent trend	Declining	Stable (WDFW 2012)
Red-throated loon	F: None S: None	Common migrant and winter resident in protected marine waters; rare in lowland lakes.	Juveniles	No information	Declining	Declining (WDFW 2012)
Pacific loon	F: None S: None	Common winter resident in relatively deep, inland marine waters (e.g., Deception Pass, Rosario Strait).	Juveniles	No information	Declining	No apparent trend (WDFW 2012)
Western grebe, Clark's grebe	F: None S: Candidate	Winter resident in marine waters; local winter resident on large lowland lakes (Lake Washington).	Juveniles	Declining	Declining	Significant decline (WDFW 2012)
Pied-billed grebe	F: None S: None	Common year-round resident in wetlands and shallow lakes; rarely in marine water.	Juveniles	No apparent trend	Declining	
Pigeon guillemot	F: None S: None	Abundant and widespread in breeding season; migrants increase population during winter.	Juveniles	No information	Declining	Unclear trends; Bower (2003) and WDFW (2012) report declining trend.

Table 3.5-3 Bird species that have a strong or recurrent relationship with salmon and steelhead, continued.

Bird Species ¹	Bird Species Listing Status ²	Bird Species Distribution and Habitat Associations within the Project Area ³	Salmon and Steelhead Life Stage Used by Birds ⁴	Bird Species Abundance		
				USGS Breeding Bird Survey, Washington 1980-2010 ⁵	PSAMP Surveys in Puget Sound Marine Waters, 1994-2008 ⁶	Other Abundance Trend Information
Common murre	F: None S: Candidate	Common resident along outer coast; locally common in summer in inland marine waters. Breeds on outer coast.	Juveniles	No information	No information	Fluctuating but possibly overall decline since 1980s (Wahl et al. 2005).
Rhinoceros auklet	F: None S: Candidate	Common summer resident in northern Puget Sound, but rare in southern Puget Sound. Large nesting population on Protection Island. Uncommon in winter.	Juveniles	No information	No information	30 percent decline since 1975 (PSAT 2007).
Belted kingfisher	F: None S: None	Fairly common year-round residents along freshwater and marine water shorelines.	Juveniles	No apparent trend	No information	
American/northwestern crow	F: none S: none	Common year-round resident throughout project area.	Juveniles	No apparent trend	No information	
Common raven	F: none S: none	Common year-round resident throughout much of project area.	Juveniles, adult carcasses	Increasing	No information	

¹ **Bold** species name indicates species with strong, consistent relationship with salmon and steelhead; non-bold species name indicates species with recurrent relationship, as determined by Cederholm et al. (2000).

² Federal – F; State – S.

³ Sources: Opperman (2003); Seto et al. (2003); Bosakowski and Smith (2002); Speich and Wahl (1989); Smith et al. (1997); Baron and Acorn (1997); Wahl et al. (2005).

⁴ Source: Cederholm et al. (2000). Drift eggs, alevins, juveniles, spawning adults, and carcasses occur in freshwater habitats. Smolts, subadults, and adults occur in marine habitats.

⁵ Source: Sauer et al. (2011).

⁶ Source: Nysewander et al. (2005).

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10

1 Salmon and steelhead are among many prey species that are eaten by birds according to their spatial and
2 temporal availability. A few avian predators have a strong relationship with salmon and steelhead in the
3 project area, defined by Cederholm et al. (2000) and described in Subsection 3.5.1, Introduction. In the
4 project area, these species include the bald eagle, osprey, harlequin duck, common merganser, and
5 Caspian tern (Table 3.5-3). A recurrent relationship (see Cederholm et al. 2000) (Subsection 3.5.1,
6 Introduction) exists between many other avian predators (including marine birds, raptors, and wading
7 birds) and salmon and steelhead.

8 Avian predators with a recurrent relationship with salmon and steelhead include osprey, great blue heron,
9 loons, grebes, cormorants, gulls, waterfowl (most fish-eating ducks), most alcids (pigeon guillemot,
10 rhinoceros auklet, common murre), and belted kingfisher. Some of these species (great blue heron, gull
11 species, goldeneye species, cormorant species, common murre, rhinoceros auklet, and belted kingfisher)
12 exploit local and temporal concentrations of juvenile salmon and steelhead. Some associations involve
13 individuals or small numbers of birds (great blue heron, double-crested cormorant, and belted kingfisher)
14 that forage near fish hatcheries in the project area when juvenile salmon are available. However, other
15 prey species appear to dominate the diets of these avian predators in the breeding season and post-
16 breeding, even during the periods when salmon and steelhead are available. Thus, the relationships of
17 many avian predators in the project area with salmon and steelhead, although recurrent over time, are not
18 strongly dependent.

19 Described below are the avian predators that have a strong relationship with salmon and steelhead
20 followed by species that have a recurrent relationship with salmon and steelhead.

21 **3.5.3.2.1 Bald Eagle**

22 Bald eagles (protected under the Bald Eagle and Golden Eagle Protection Act) are common along marine
23 and freshwater bodies at lower elevations in western Washington (Stinson et al. 2007) (Table 3.5-3).
24 Resident bald eagles nest along marine shorelines, lakes, reservoirs, and rivers. In winter, bald eagle
25 numbers increase three- or four-fold in western Washington as migrants from the north arrive to feed on
26 salmon. The wintering distribution of bald eagles in Washington includes areas used by breeding
27 residents, but includes more non-breeding bald eagles at salmon spawning streams and waterfowl
28 wintering areas. The diet of bald eagles is diverse, in part because eagles can be active predators,
29 scavengers, and may often steal prey from other predators. Stinson et al. (2007) reviewed food habit
30 studies of bald eagles that nest along Puget Sound and its tributaries and stated that bald eagles preyed on
31 fish, marine birds (including eggs and nestlings), waterfowl, and mammals, depending on availability.

1 Fish that were identified in these breeding season studies included flounder, ling cod, plainfin
2 midshipman, dogfish shark, sculpin, rockfish species, walleye pollock, Pacific hake, and Pacific cod.
3 Salmon and steelhead do not appear to form a significant part of nesting bald eagle diets in the project
4 area and Cederholm et al. (2000) consider the strong relationship that bald eagles have with salmon and
5 steelhead as confined to spawning salmon and their carcasses.

6 In contrast to breeding season diets in the project area, spawned salmon carcasses on riverbanks and bars
7 are the most important food for wintering bald eagle populations (Stinson et al. 2007). The relatively mild
8 winter climate and abundant fall salmon runs in western Washington attract eagles from northern Canada,
9 Alaska, and Montana. The following review summarizes Stinson et al. (2007) and describes food habits of
10 overwintering bald eagles in the project area.

11 Wintering eagles begin to arrive in western Washington in October and remain until March or early April.
12 Salmon and steelhead are an important fall and winter food for bald eagles. Chum salmon are the most
13 important because of their spawning time (winter) and concentration of carcasses. Chum salmon and pink
14 salmon are the most abundant salmon species in the project area (Table 3.2-1). Chum salmon are
15 distributed in streams throughout Puget Sound, Hood Canal, and the Strait of Juan de Fuca
16 (Subsection 3.2.10, Puget Sound/Strait of Georgia Chum Salmon ESU). Wintering bald eagles
17 concentrate on and move between several Washington rivers in the project area to feed on chum salmon
18 carcasses, including the Skagit, Snohomish, Stillaguamish, and Nooksack River systems, which
19 traditionally had the largest runs, and also increasingly on the Green, Nisqually, and Puyallup Rivers.

20 Pink salmon do not seem to be a major food source for bald eagles, possibly because they are available in
21 early fall before most overwintering bald eagles arrive. Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and steelhead are
22 less abundant (Table 3.2-1) and their carcasses are more widely dispersed in tributaries and off-channel
23 spawning sites; thus, they do not attract the concentrations of wintering eagles compared to chum salmon.
24 However, coho salmon and steelhead may be important for some bald eagles in late winter and spring.
25 Bald eagles do not appear to target salmon and steelhead as food sources when the eagles are nesting.

26 **3.5.3.2.2 Osprey**

27 In Washington State, osprey are listed as a state monitor species, which is not a listed species or a species
28 of concern, but a species whose status and distribution are monitored by WDFW (Table 3.5-3). The
29 species is managed by WDFW, as needed, to prevent the species from becoming listed as endangered,
30 threatened, or sensitive.

1 Osprey are present in the project area during their breeding season where they nest near freshwater and
2 marine habitats with suitable foraging areas. Osprey consume almost exclusively live surface-schooling
3 or benthic fish that occur in shallows within a few feet of the surface (Poole et al. 2002). Prey are selected
4 based on abundance or availability (Vana-Miller 1987), and thus osprey would be expected to target
5 easily-obtained prey in the vicinity of their nests.

6 Osprey are unusual among raptors for being almost exclusively fish-eating birds (i.e., fish compose more
7 than 99 percent of their prey items) (Poole 1989; Poole et al. 2002). Osprey diets in marine or freshwater
8 environments in the project area have not been documented in the literature, but studies elsewhere in the
9 ranges of salmon and steelhead found that osprey primarily prey on a variety of fish species but, in some
10 locations, can feed primarily on salmon (Lind 1976; Hughes 1983; Steeger et al. 1992). The species is
11 generally opportunistic and will eat whatever fish species are most abundant and accessible – either in
12 shallow or deep waters. Studies in North America have documented more than 80 different prey species
13 of ospreys. However, two or three common species may dominate the diet of ospreys in a given area
14 (Poole 1989; Poole et al. 2002).

15 An estuarine study in southeast Alaska identified starry flounder (95 percent of prey) as the chief prey
16 item, and osprey foraging in Humboldt Bay, northern California, primarily consumed surf perch
17 (63 percent of prey) (Poole et al. 2002). Prey species in freshwater habitats in northwestern states
18 included a wide variety of fish species such as bullhead, suckers, squawfish, and relatively small
19 proportions of salmon and trout, although salmon were not identified to species (Poole et al. 2002). In
20 British Columbia, Steeger et al. (1992) identified kokanee (landlocked sockeye salmon) as important in
21 the diets of osprey. Cederholm et al. (2000) consider osprey as having a strong relationship with juvenile
22 and adult salmon and steelhead.

23 **3.5.3.2.3 Harlequin Duck**

24 The harlequin duck is an uncommon migratory species that breeds in fast-flowing mountain streams
25 where the majority of prey consist of aquatic insects, although alevins (newly hatched salmon and
26 steelhead whose yolk sacs are still attached), and salmon and steelhead eggs are also eaten (Robertson and
27 Goudie 1999; Lewis and Kraege 2004) (Table 3.5-3). Their winter range includes inland marine waters
28 and rocky coastal areas where their prey is primarily benthic invertebrates (Vermeer 1983; Gaines and
29 Fitzner 1987). In late summer and early fall, once salmon spawn, harlequin ducks commonly feed at creek
30 mouths where their diet includes alevins and salmon eggs (Rosenberg and Rothe 2007). Cederholm et al.

1 (2000) consider harlequin ducks as having a strong relationship with salmon and steelhead based on their
2 consumption of salmon alevin and eggs at specific times of the year.

3 **3.5.3.2.4 Common Merganser**

4 Common mergansers are common year-round residents in rivers, lakes, and nearshore marine waters in
5 the project area (Wahl et al. 2005) (Table 3.5-3). Cederholm et al. (2000) state that common mergansers
6 have a strong relationship with salmon and steelhead, specifically related to their consumption of salmon
7 and steelhead eggs and juveniles. The authors cite 17 studies throughout North America demonstrating
8 this relationship. In streams near marine waters on Vancouver Island (located outside the project area),
9 the density of common merganser broods in fresh water was found to be highly correlated with juvenile
10 salmon and steelhead production, including production from hatcheries (Wood 1986; 1987); however,
11 similar studies have not been conducted in the project area. In coastal habitats in British Columbia
12 (marine and freshwater aquatic habitats), salmon and steelhead accounted for approximately 11 percent of
13 prey items of common mergansers (Mallory and Metz 1999).

14 The diet of common mergansers can vary by location. Wood (1987) noted that common mergansers prey
15 on stream-rearing juvenile coho salmon, and out-migrating salmon and steelhead fry in freshwater
16 streams. Conflicting information exists about the consumption of salmon and steelhead by common
17 mergansers in tidally influenced or estuarine waters (Wood 1987; Mallory and Metz 1999). In summary,
18 salmon and steelhead juveniles and eggs are part of the diet of common mergansers, and may be an
19 important component when the birds are young.

20 **3.5.3.2.5 Caspian Tern**

21 The Caspian tern is an uncommon species occurring in the project area only during the spring and
22 summer months (Table 3.5-3). Several common tern nesting colonies have been identified, including a
23 colony that existed on the Everett waterfront in the early 1990s, and was displaced by construction of the
24 United States Navy base. Another colony used the site of the ASARCO plant on the shoreline of
25 Tacoma's Commencement Bay until the plant was relocated in 2002 (Collis et al. 2002). Foraging
26 Caspian terns have been documented in other Puget Sound locations in the summer, but they have not
27 been monitored (PSAT 2007). Nesting colonies have been reported on the Dungeness Spit and
28 Bellingham Bay in recent years but appear to be no longer present, and a possible nesting colony in Elliott
29 Bay, Seattle was apparently not successful.

1 Caspian terns eat almost exclusively fish, which they catch with shallow plunge dives (Seattle Audubon
2 Society 2009). The species is opportunistic in its response to prey abundance and availability. The diet of
3 terns in the colony that nested in Commencement Bay (the colony is no longer present) included juvenile
4 Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and other marine fish (Thompson et al. 2002). Tagged salmon in the
5 Caspian tern diet samples collected at this site originated in hatcheries in the central and southern areas of
6 Puget Sound.

7 Another study of Caspian terns that nested on a barge in Commencement Bay (the colony is no longer
8 present) also showed that the terns ate juvenile salmon (Collis et al. 2002). Thus, salmon may be an
9 important source of prey to the small number of nesting Caspian terns that occur in the project area.

10 **3.5.3.2.6 Other Birds**

11 This subsection describes bird species that have a recurrent relationship (as described in Subsection 3.5.1,
12 Introduction [Wildlife]) with salmon and steelhead in the project area. These species prey on salmon and
13 steelhead when and where locally available, but they are not dependent on salmon and steelhead as their
14 primary source of food. Generally, these bird species are common and widely distributed throughout the
15 project area, although some species are state monitor, candidate, or sensitive species (Table 3.5-3).

16 **Great Blue Heron.** Great blue herons are year-round residents in marine and freshwater habitats in the
17 project area (Table 3.5-3). The greatest numbers of great blue herons in the project area nest in north
18 Puget Sound, especially in Drayton Harbor, Port Susan, Lummi, Portage, Samish, Padilla and Skagit Bays
19 (Puget Sound Action Team 2007).

20 The prey species of great blue herons vary seasonally across the wide range of habitats used by the
21 species, including eelgrass beds and estuaries. In shallow marine habitats (primarily associated with
22 eelgrass beds), herons target gunnel species, sculpin species, shiner perch, stickleback, pipefish, starry
23 flounder, and pollock (Eissinger 2007). Freshwater habitats (especially wetlands) provide amphibians,
24 crayfish, and small fishes, including trout, chub, and shiners. Great blue herons may opportunistically
25 exploit juvenile hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead when prey are abundant and available (e.g., when
26 the fish are concentrated in smolt acclimation ponds) (ODFW 1992; Siegel and Fast 2006).

27 The available literature on avian predation on juvenile salmon indicates that great blue herons are
28 important predators (Collis et al. 2002; Siegel and Fast 2006). However, those studies were performed in
29 the Columbia River basin, and may not be entirely applicable to the project area. This is because, in the
30 Columbia River basin, avian predation on salmon and steelhead has been heavily influenced by human

1 actions (i.e., the unintentional creation of nesting sites on dredge spoil islands). These factors may be
2 responsible for the high predation rates and the strong great blue heron and salmon associations reported
3 in Collis et al. (2002) and Siegel and Fast (2006). No comparable studies have been conducted in the
4 project area. Anecdotal information indicates that great blue herons frequent fish hatcheries (ODFW
5 1992) and feed on out-migrating salmon and steelhead smolts at river mouths (Knudsen et al.1990).
6 Because great blue herons in the project area are limited to foraging in shallow water and prey on a very
7 wide variety of species, they have a recurrent relationship to salmon and steelhead in the project area.

8 **Waterfowl.** Waterfowl species in the project area consume salmon eggs and juveniles (particularly fry)
9 (Table 3.5-3). Barrow’s goldeneye and common goldeneye are migrant waterfowl species that occur
10 during winter months in nearshore inland waters and certain lakes and rivers in the project area (Lewis
11 and Kraege 2004). Both species consume salmon and steelhead eggs and parr, along with a wide variety
12 of invertebrate prey (Eadie et al. 1995; Eadie et al. 2000), but do not appear to be dependent on these
13 resources.

14 Red-breasted mergansers overwinter in the project area, spending most of their time in nearshore marine
15 waters. In coastal British Columbia, this species forages on sculpins, herring and eggs of herring, coho
16 salmon, and chum salmon (Titman 1999). Red-breasted mergansers exploit, but are not dependent upon,
17 salmon and steelhead in the project area, where readily available.

18 **Gulls.** Common gull species in the project area include species that are year-round residents (ring-billed
19 gull, glaucous-winged gull) or migrants and winter residents (herring gull, Thayer’s gull, Bonaparte’s
20 gull, Heermann’s gull, California gull) (Wahl et al. 2005) (Table 3.5-3). Gull species feed
21 opportunistically on a wide variety of invertebrates, small fish, small mammals, carrion, and bird eggs,
22 reflecting prey availability near nesting colonies and winter habitats. Several species shift from inland
23 breeding areas to marine habitats in the non-breeding season, and thus more marine prey (including
24 salmon and steelhead smolts) are taken when gulls are present in the project area.

25 Prey may include salmon and steelhead eggs and adult carcasses, where available. Some species, such as
26 the ring-billed gull and the herring gull, may also prey on salmon and steelhead fry and small juveniles in
27 freshwater systems. However, available information does not suggest that salmon and steelhead are
28 important components of the diet of any gull species in the project area (Winkler 1996; Burger and
29 Gochfield 2002; Hayward and Verbeek 2008; Pollet et al. 2012).

1 **Cormorants.** Double-crested cormorants and pelagic cormorants are widespread residents in marine
2 habitats in the project area, and double-crested cormorants are also common in freshwater systems in
3 western Washington (Wahl et al. 2005). Brandt’s cormorant is most abundant in winter in northern Puget
4 Sound (Table 3.5-3). Most data on prey species have been obtained in nesting colonies, and there are few
5 studies of cormorant food habits in the project area (Wallace and Wallace 1998; Hatch and Weseloh
6 1999).

7 All cormorant species feed primarily on fish species, many of which are slow-moving or schooling
8 species. In areas where all three cormorant species occur (such as in northern Puget Sound), pelagic
9 cormorants tend to forage on rocky substrates, Brandt’s cormorants forage above rocky substrates and
10 over sand substrates, and double-crested cormorants forage over flat substrates such as sand and mud
11 (Ainley et al. 1981). Diet studies of cormorant species in marine waters from California to British
12 Columbia found that schooling rockfish, cottids, Pacific herring, surfperch species, and other forage fish
13 were the important components of the cormorant prey base (Robertson 1974; Ainley et al. 1981).
14 Available information does not suggest that salmon and steelhead are important components of the diet of
15 any cormorant species that occurs in the project area (Hobson 1997; Wallace and Wallace 1998; Hatch
16 and Weseloh 1999).

17 **Loons and Grebes.** Loon species (common loon, Pacific loon, and red-throated loon) and grebe species
18 (western grebe, Clark’s grebe, red-necked grebe, pied-billed grebe) are primarily winter visitors to the
19 project area, although a few pairs of common loons breed in lakes (Table 3.5-3). Pied-billed grebes are
20 year-round residents in lakes and shallow protected marine waters in the project area (Wahl et al. 2005).

21 Little is known about loon food habits in the project area, but Richardson et al. (2000) found Pacific
22 staghorn sculpin, big skate, tidepool sculpin, flounder, and sole in common loon stomachs in marine
23 waters of Skagit County. Available information does not suggest that loon species are dependent on
24 salmon and steelhead in the project area.

25 Grebes consume a wide variety of prey including fish, mollusks, polychaete worms, crustaceans, aquatic
26 and terrestrial insects, leeches, and amphibians (Muller and Storer 1999; Stout and Nuechterlein 1999;
27 Stedman 2000). Available information does not suggest that grebe species are dependent on salmon and
28 steelhead in the project area.

29 **Alcids.** The rhinoceros auklet, common murre, and pigeon guillemot are the most abundant alcid species
30 in the project area (Table 3.5-3). Nysewander et al. (2005) identified their foraging areas and Smith et al.

1 (1997) identified their nesting colonies. Pigeon guillemots occupy a number of breeding colonies
2 throughout Puget Sound and forage widely in nearshore habitats. Common murre nest outside of Puget
3 Sound but forage in deeper water habitats in the northern portion of Puget Sound (Warheit and Thompson
4 2004). Rhinoceros auklets nest on a few islands (Smith, Protection, and Destruction Islands) (Smith et al.
5 1997), but forage in northern Puget Sound, as well as the Strait of Juan de Fuca in the summer. Common
6 murre and pigeon guillemots remain in inland waters in smaller numbers in winter, and most rhinoceros
7 auklets overwinter on the Pacific coast.

8 Alcids are diving birds that forage opportunistically on a variety of benthic fish, forage fish, and
9 invertebrates. Pigeon guillemots forage on a diverse diet of epibenthic fish, including Pacific sandfish,
10 capelin, cods, sculpins, gunnels, pricklebacks, and flatfish (Ewins 1993). Invertebrates (including crabs,
11 shrimps, polychaetes, gastropods, and bivalve mollusks) are particularly important foods in winter
12 months. Common murre and rhinoceros auklets consume benthic and midwater fish species, including
13 Pacific herring, Pacific sandlance, stickleback, smelt species, and salmon and steelhead species (which
14 account for 22 percent of common murre diets and 10 percent of rhinoceros auklet diets) in summer
15 months in the project area (Lance and Thompson 2005) (Table 3.5-3).

16 Large numbers of common murre migrate in late summer from the Oregon coast into the Straits of Juan
17 de Fuca and Georgia, where they feed on Pacific herring (Vermeer et al. 1987). In winter, small
18 cephalopods and euphausiids are the predominant prey (Ewins 1993). Available information on the diets
19 of these alcid species throughout their ranges and in the project area indicates that they exploit salmon
20 and steelhead where available, but are not dependent upon these fish.

21 **Belted Kingfisher.** Belted kingfishers are widespread in the project area along sheltered marine
22 shorelines and in freshwater locations. Most available dietary studies were conducted in eastern North
23 America where the species consumes a variety of small fishes and crustaceans apparently in proportion to
24 prey abundance and availability in shallow water (Prose 1985; Kelly et al. 2009). Kingfishers are known
25 to frequent fish hatcheries (ODFW 1992), but data on consumption of hatchery-origin fish in the project
26 area are not available. Kingfishers also forage on marine shorelines and in estuaries where out-migrating
27 juvenile salmon and steelhead would be available as prey; however, available information does not
28 suggest that kingfishers are dependent on salmon and steelhead in the project area (Table 3.5-3).

29 **Crows and Ravens.** Crows and ravens are widespread species in the project area, although ravens are
30 less common in developed areas (Wahl et al. 2005). Both species feed opportunistically on a wide variety
31 of marine and terrestrial organisms including salmon and steelhead fry and juveniles, and adult carcasses

1 in freshwater systems (Cederholm et al. 2000) (Table 3.5-3). Crows were reported as important predators
2 of trout at fish hatcheries in Pennsylvania (Parkhurst et al. 1992), but do not appear to be as important at
3 hatcheries in the project area. Predation on salmon and steelhead by crows and ravens appears to be
4 occasional and highly localized. Crows and ravens do not appear to be dependent on salmon and
5 steelhead in the project area.

6 **3.5.3.3 Non-listed Species—Marine Mammals**

7 In addition to listed killer whale described in Subsection 3.5.3.1, ESA-listed Species, three non-listed
8 marine mammal species, Steller sea lion, California sea lion, and harbor seal, forage on salmon and
9 steelhead and are common in the project area (Table 3.5-4). Cederholm et al. (2000) state that Steller sea
10 lions, California sea lions, and harbor seals have a recurrent relationship with salmon and steelhead. All
11 marine mammal species in the project area are protected under the MMPA.

12 Other marine mammal species that do not consume salmon and steelhead as a primary food source and
13 are rare in the project area include the gray whale, minke whale, northern elephant seal, and sea otter
14 (Osborne et al. 1988; Osmek et al. 1998; Reeves et al. 2002). These marine mammals are not reviewed
15 because these species would not be affected by any of the alternatives. Although Dall’s porpoise and
16 harbor porpoise occur regularly in Puget Sound, the Strait of Juan de Fuca, and the Georgia Basin, their
17 primary prey species are forage fish such as Pacific herring, squid, walleye, pollock, Pacific whiting,
18 juvenile blackbelly eelpout, and eulachon smelt (Osmek et al. 1996; Osmek et al. 1998; Walker et al.
19 1998; Bowen and Siniff 1999; Reeves et al. 2002; Baird 2003). Cederholm et al. (2000) do not consider
20 Dall’s porpoise or harbor porpoise to have strong or recurrent relationships with salmon and steelhead;
21 therefore, these two species are also not discussed further in this EIS.

22 Marine mammal distribution, including Steller sea lion, California sea lion, and harbor seal, depends on
23 availability of food resources, which in turn, depend on seasonal coastal upwellings, physical
24 characteristics of foraging habitats (National Centers for Coastal Ocean Science 2008), other
25 oceanographic conditions including El Niño and La Niña events, and long-term decadal oscillation
26 events. These events affect Steller sea lion, California sea lion, and harbor seal survival, reproduction, and
27 distribution through changes in the distribution and abundance of prey species.

1 Table 3.5-4. Status, distribution, habitat associations, and trends for marine mammals that prey on
 2 salmon and steelhead and have a recurrent relationship in the project area.

Mammal Species	Mammal Species Listing Status ¹	Mammal Species Distribution and Habitat Associations within the Project Area ²	Salmon and Steelhead Life Stage Used by Mammal Species in Washington ³	Trends in Mammal Species Abundance ⁴
Steller sea lion, eastern distinct population segment (DPS)	F: Delisted S: Threatened	Haulouts on the outer coast and Strait of Juan de Fuca near project area. Haulouts are located throughout Puget Sound. Marine deep-water and nearshore habitats	Juvenile, adult	Eastern Pacific stock is stable or increasing
California sea lion	F: MMPA protected S: None	Nearshore and deeper water inland marine waters provide foraging habitat. Haulouts on manmade structures, rocks, and shoals.	Juvenile, adult	Stable
Harbor seal	F: MMPA protected S: Monitor	Nearshore and deeper water inland marine waters provide foraging habitat. Haulouts on manmade structures, rocks, and shoals	Juvenile, adult	Apparently stable

3 ¹ Federal – F; State – S.

4 ² Sources: Osborne et al. (1988); Calambokidis and Baird (1994); Osmek et al. (1998); Jeffries et al. (2000); S. Jeffries, pers. comm., WDFW, Marine Mammal Specialist, December 14, 2006; J. Laake, pers. comm., National Marine Mammal Laboratory, Marine Mammal Specialist, December 19, 2006; NMFS marine mammal stock assessment reports (Carretta et al. 2012); NMFS (2008a).

8 ³ Definitions from Cederholm et al. (2000). Marine habitat includes areas with smolts, subadults, or adults.

9 ⁴ Source: Allen and Angliss (2013) for Steller sea lion, Carretta et al. (2012) for California sea lion, and Jeffries (2013) for harbor seal.

11 In addition to natural-origin fish, hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead benefit Steller sea lions, California
 12 sea lions, and harbor seals as sources of prey. Marine mammal distribution is known to change in
 13 response to salmon and steelhead abundance and distribution. Similar to other species that forage on
 14 salmon and steelhead, foraging by Steller sea lions, California sea lions, and harbor seals is opportunistic,
 15 especially where fish congregate, such as in estuaries and at specific locations like the Ballard Locks in
 16 Seattle. Tribal fisheries managers have observed that Steller sea lions, harbor seals, and California sea
 17 lions respond to concentrations of migrating salmon and steelhead in the project area, although what the

1 seals and sea lions actually eat is less well documented as described below in Subsection 3.5.3.3.1, Steller
2 Sea Lion, Subsection 3.5.3.3.2, California Sea Lion, and Subsection 3.5.3.3.3, Harbor Seal.

3 **3.5.3.3.1 Steller Sea Lion**

4 The Steller sea lion consists of the western and eastern Pacific stocks: an eastern United States stock that
5 consists of animals east of Cape Suckling, Alaska, and a western United States stock that consists of
6 animals at and west of Cape Suckling. The western stock of Steller sea lions does not occur farther south
7 than northeast Alaska, and is listed under the ESA as endangered. The eastern stock of Steller sea lions is
8 no longer listed under the ESA as threatened (Table 3.5-4). Both stocks are protected under the MMPA.
9 On November 4, 2013, NMFS issued a final rule to remove the eastern DPS of Steller sea lions from the
10 List of Endangered and Threatened Wildlife (78 Fed. Reg. 66140, November 4, 2013). Based on
11 extrapolations from pup counts, the stock is estimated to be within the range of 58,334 and
12 72,223 animals (Allen and Angliss 2013). Identified threats to Steller sea lions are not associated with
13 hatcheries or hatchery production (NMFS 2014), but do include boat/ship strikes,
14 contaminants/pollutants, habitat degradation, illegal hunting/shooting, offshore oil and gas exploration,
15 and interactions (direct and indirect) with fisheries.

16 The eastern stock of Steller sea lions is resident year-round in Washington coastal waters. Abundance
17 varies seasonally with peak counts of 1,000 animals present during the fall and winter months at haulouts
18 (Jeffries et al. 2000). In terms of distribution, there are no known rookeries in Washington State, but the
19 eastern stock of Steller sea lions is present along the outer coast of Washington at four major haulouts
20 year round (NMFS 2008b). These animals are most likely immature or non-breeding adults from
21 rookeries in other areas (NMFS 2008b), which include the southern coastline of Vancouver Island. The
22 eastern stock of Steller sea lions has multiple haulouts in Puget Sound, including islands in the Puget
23 Sound, Hood Canal, and at some Puget Sound docks, shoals, and deltas (NMFS 2014).

24 Abundance of the eastern stock of Steller sea lions at northern California, Oregon, Washington, and
25 British Columbia rookeries and non-breeding haulouts show a gradual increase since 1976 (Pitcher et al.
26 2007; Olesiuk 2008; COSEWIC 2012).

27 The diet of eastern Steller sea lions is not well documented, but studies of prey remains in the lower
28 Columbia River, the coast of Vancouver Island, and coastal sites in Washington describe opportunistic
29 foraging behavior for a variety of prey species, including Pacific whiting, rockfish, eulachon, Pacific
30 hake, anchovy, Pacific herring, staghorn sculpin, salmon, steelhead, octopus, and lamprey (COSEWIC

1 2003; NMFS 2008b; Jeffries 2011). Steller sea lion scats collected along Vancouver Island and the
2 Washington coast include all species of salmon and steelhead, with proportions varying by site and
3 season. Most salmon remains in sea lion scat samples are adult-sized fish.

4 The proportion of salmon in the diet of eastern Steller sea lions on the west coast of Vancouver Island
5 varies from about 7 to 16 percent, with the fall diet having the most salmon (Jeffries 2011; Pearson and
6 Jeffries 2012). For these studies, coho salmon composed the largest proportion (about 28 percent) of
7 DNA samples of salmon bones in sea lion scat samples, followed by pink salmon, Chinook salmon, and
8 chum salmon. Chinook salmon composed about 18 percent of the salmon samples that could be identified
9 genetically. These studies provide inferences regarding Steller sea lion feeding on salmon and steelhead
10 in the project area.

11 There is no direct evidence in the literature suggesting that sea lions are strongly dependent on salmon or
12 steelhead, but sea lions may opportunistically exploit particular species or populations of fish based on
13 their availability. For example, Steller sea lions prey on white sturgeon, adult Chinook salmon, and
14 Pacific lamprey in the tailrace of the Bonneville Dam on the Columbia River (Stansell et al. 2012) where
15 migrating fish are concentrated and likely more easily preyed upon than in a natural setting. Using
16 information from the Steller sea lion scat studies near Vancouver Island (Jeffries 2011; Pearson and
17 Jeffries 2012), the authors concluded that the species is expected to include salmon as part of its diet
18 depending on availability, detectability, and ease of capture. Thus, the proportion of salmon and steelhead
19 (including specific species) in the diet of Steller sea lions within the project area is likely to vary by study
20 location and season. Cederholm et al. (2000) states that the Steller sea lion has a recurrent relationship
21 with salmon and steelhead (Table 3.5-4).

22 **3.5.3.3.2 California Sea Lion**

23 California sea lions range along the Pacific coast from central Mexico to British Columbia. Their primary
24 breeding range is from the Channel Islands in southern California to central Mexico. The majority of
25 females remain in waters of California and Baja California year-round and few are observed in the project
26 area (Reeves et al. 2002; Maniscalco et al. 2004). Numbers in Washington coastal and inland harbor areas
27 have been stable since 1990 (Jeffries et al. 2003), although recent surveys are not available. An estimated
28 3,000 to 5,000 California sea lions migrate to Washington and British Columbia waters during the non-
29 breeding season from early September to late May (Jeffries et al. 2000). Peak numbers of up to
30 1,100 individuals occur in Puget Sound during this period, most of which are males (NMFS 1997).

1 Movements between Puget Sound and interior waters of British Columbia between November and April
2 are common (Scordino 2010).

3 California sea lion haulouts include jetties; offshore rocks and islands; and log booms, docks, and
4 navigation buoys (Table 3.5-4). Concentrations of sea lions regularly occur at Port Gardner near Everett,
5 Elliott Bay in Seattle, Bangor Naval Base on Hood Canal (Navy 2010), and at Gertrude Island, Woodard
6 Bay, and Nisqually River delta in south Puget Sound (Jeffries et al. 2000). Individuals haul out on buoys
7 at a number of other locations in the project area. Relatively few California sea lions haul out at sites in
8 the vicinity of the San Juan Islands.

9 California sea lions have received wide attention since the 1990s because of their predation on Chinook
10 salmon in the vicinity of the Bonneville Dam tailrace on the Columbia River (NMFS 1997; Stansell et al.
11 2012). However, observations of California sea lions in the project area suggest that these opportunistic
12 predators consume a much wider range of fish and squid species, consistent with the local and seasonal
13 availability of different prey species, and with Cederholm et al. (2000) who state that California sea lions
14 have a recurrent relationship with salmon and steelhead. WDFW surveyed predation by a small number of
15 California sea lions in the lower Duwamish Waterway and found they took adult salmon and steelhead, as
16 well as unidentified juvenile salmon and steelhead (reviewed by Scordino 2010). WDFW observations
17 and those of gillnet fishers suggest that sea lions also forage on coho salmon and chum salmon in the
18 lower Snohomish River (NMFS 1997; Scordino 2010).

19 California sea lions are attracted to winter-run steelhead at the mouth of the Cedar River in Lake
20 Washington and at the Ballard Locks in Seattle, and out-migrating juvenile salmon and steelhead, and
21 adult coho salmon and sockeye salmon at the Ballard Locks (NMFS 1997). They also frequent the mouth
22 of the Nisqually River when adult Chinook salmon and chum salmon are returning (August to September
23 and December to January, respectively) (C. Smith, pers. comm., Nisqually Tribe, Fisheries Management
24 Biologist, January 5, 2009), and the mouth of the Duwamish Waterway when adult coho salmon and
25 steelhead are returning (NMFS 1997). However, data from dietary studies at two California sea lion
26 haulouts in Puget Sound (Port Gardner and Shilshole Bay) suggest non-salmon and steelhead species
27 (i.e., Pacific whiting and Pacific herring) are the most frequent prey (Everitt et al. 1981; NMFS 1997).
28 The presence of sea lions at Port Gardner is likely a response (in part) to large numbers of Pacific whiting
29 spawners in waters off nearby Port Susan (NMFS 1997). Salmon and steelhead occur in about 6 percent
30 of the California sea lion scat samples from the Port Gardner haulout and in 25 percent of the scat
31 samples from the Shilshole Bay site. Thus, salmon and steelhead are a component of California sea lion

1 diets in the project area depending on location and seasonal availability of various species, but non-
2 salmon and steelhead may compose a larger portion of the sea lion diet overall. In summary, available
3 information does not suggest that California sea lions are dependent on salmon and steelhead in the
4 project area.

5 **3.5.3.3 Harbor Seal**

6 Harbor seals are the most abundant, widely distributed marine mammal in the project area. They are non-
7 migratory, with local movements associated with food availability, reproduction, tides, currents, and
8 weather (Zamon 2001). Harbor seals occur year-round at haulouts throughout Puget Sound, Georgia
9 Basin, and the Strait of Juan de Fuca (Jeffries et al. 2000), and produce pups at a number of sites in the
10 San Juan Islands, eastern bays of Puget Sound, southern Puget Sound, and Hood Canal.

11 Harbor seal populations in Washington recovered from low levels in the 1960s following removal of the
12 harbor seal bounty program and passage of the Marine Mammal Protection Act. Harbor seals in
13 Washington’s inland waters have stabilized since the early 1990s at about 14,000 individuals
14 (Carretta et al. 2012) (Table 3.5-4). Approximately 1,200 harbor seals occur at five primary haulouts in
15 southern Puget Sound. Haulouts in the Everett area range from 100 to 300 individuals, and approximately
16 4,000 to 7,000 harbor seals occur on over 150 rocky and estuarine haulouts in the San Juan Islands
17 (Scordino 2010).

18 Anecdotal information from tribal fisheries managers indicates that harbor seal presence is linked to
19 salmon and steelhead. Increases in seal presence in the Skagit River coincide with commercial fisheries
20 (R. Bernard, pers. comm., Upper Skagit Tribe, Fisheries Management Biologist, January 5, 2009), where
21 seal predation is observed by tribal fishers as far upriver as RM 20. Predation of hatchery-origin and
22 natural-origin Chinook salmon, and natural-origin coho salmon has been reported by these tribal fishers.
23 Harbor seal predation on coho salmon is also observed by tribal fishers in Dungeness Bay (S. Chitwood,
24 pers. comm., Jamestown S’Klallam Tribe, Fisheries Manager, January 5, 2009), and seals are typically
25 present in the Snohomish River when adult steelhead, coho salmon, and chum salmon return (NMFS
26 1997). In the lower Nisqually River, harbor seals are present during Chinook salmon returns (August to
27 September) and chum salmon returns (December to January) (C. Smith, pers. comm., Nisqually Tribe,
28 Fisheries Management Biologist, January 5, 2009).

29 The diet of harbor seals in the project area varies with season and the local availability of a wide range of
30 mostly pelagic and demersal fish species. Studies of prey remains in scat samples from haulouts indicate

1 that harbor seal prey choice reflects the prey communities that are available in different foraging habitats,
2 including rocky shores, soft-bottomed estuaries, sandy substrates, and open waters (Olesiuk 1993; Lance
3 and Jeffries 2007, 2009; Luxa 2008). Lance et al. (2012) identified the major groups of harbor seal prey in
4 northern Puget Sound as herring (year round), juvenile walleye pollock, sand lance, anchovy
5 (winter/spring), and adult salmon (late July to September). Cederholm et al. (2000) state that California
6 sea lions have a recurrent relationship with salmon and steelhead.

7 Predation on seasonally available salmon and steelhead has been documented in most of the studies of
8 harbor seal diets in Washington inland marine waters, but there are differences in proportions of salmon
9 and steelhead in scat samples in different areas. Adult salmon and steelhead are important in harbor seal
10 diets in Hood Canal in the fall (late July to September) (as much as 26 percent frequency of occurrence in
11 scat samples), and in the San Juan Islands during summer/fall (late July to September) (44 to 65 percent
12 in scat samples). However, they are not an important component of harbor seal diets in south Puget Sound
13 (Lance and Jeffries 2009). In contrast to adult salmon and steelhead, juvenile salmon are identified in
14 smaller numbers of prey remains in south Puget Sound and the San Juan Islands, but are not an important
15 component of the harbor seal diet in Hood Canal.

16 When runs of pink salmon are present (only in odd-numbered years), this species has the highest
17 frequency of occurrence in scat samples; in other years, fall chum salmon and sockeye salmon are the
18 species most frequently identified in scat samples (Lance and Jeffries 2007, 2009). London (2006) found
19 that harbor seals in Hood Canal consume as much as 8 percent of the average escapement of chum salmon
20 over a 5-year period.

21 Other studies indicate the importance of non-salmon and steelhead fish species as prey for harbor seals.
22 Diet composition of seals using two Puget Sound estuaries (Padilla Bay and Drayton Harbor) during pre-
23 pupping and pupping seasons (May to September) consist primarily of non-salmon and steelhead species
24 that occupy a variety of nearshore habitats close to the pupping sites (Luxa 2008). Year-round harbor seal
25 diet studies in the Strait of Georgia, north of the San Juan Islands, show that non-salmon and steelhead
26 fish compose the vast majority of prey biomass, with salmon and steelhead representing 1 to 9 percent of
27 prey biomass (Olesiuk 1993). Capture of adult salmon and steelhead by harbor seals is episodic and
28 appears to be related to the timing of adult returns and tidal currents (Zamon 2001).

29 Thus, salmon and steelhead can form an important component of harbor seal diets, with variations that
30 reflect seasonal and local availability of different species close to harbor seal haulouts and pupping sites

1 in the project area, but other fish species may compose a larger proportion of their diet overall based on
 2 season and location.

3 **3.5.3.4 Other Non-listed Aquatic and Terrestrial Wildlife**

4 In addition to the listed species and other birds and marine mammals discussed in the subsections above,
 5 other wildlife species interact with hatchery-origin fish (Table 3.5-5). Some of these animals (e.g., river
 6 otter, mink, amphibians), are predators of hatchery-origin fish while others are prey (e.g., invertebrates).
 7 As described for listed species, avian predators, and marine mammals, hatcheries may benefit salmon and
 8 steelhead predators by providing a source of prey, particularly where hatchery-origin fish congregate
 9 outside of the hatchery facilities (e.g., release sites, weirs or dams, and estuaries) (Table 3.5-5); however,
 10 their preference for hatchery-origin salmon is unknown. At hatchery facilities, predation on hatchery-
 11 origin fish is expected to be generally low because of implementation of predation control measures
 12 (Subsection 3.5.2.2, Hatchery Predator Control Programs and Weirs).

13 Table 3.5-5. Status and habitat associations of other wildlife with strong or recurrent relationships
 14 with hatchery-origin salmon.

Species ¹	Wildlife Listing Status ¹	Wildlife Habitat ²			Relationship of Wildlife Species to Salmon and Steelhead ³			
		Freshwater	Estuarine/ Marine	Riparian	Predator	Competitor	Prey	Scavenger
River otter	F: None S: None	√	√		√			
Mink	F: None S: None	√	√		√			√
Amphibians ²	N/A	√		√	√	√	√	
Freshwater and marine/estuarine invertebrates (e.g., insects, mollusks) ³	N/A	√	√	√			√	√

15 ¹ **Bold** species name indicates species with strong, consistent relationship with salmon and steelhead; non-bold species name
 16 indicates species with recurrent relationship, as determined by Cederholm et al. (2000).

17 ² Relationships vary by species. See Cederholm et al. (2000).

18 ³ Cited by Cederholm et al. (2000) as providing a significant role in energy pathways of aquatic ecosystems.

19 **3.5.3.4.1 River Otter and Mink**

20 River otter are top predators of a wide variety of aquatic food chains, ranging from marine environments
 21 to mountain lakes. They are year-round residents of rivers and estuaries in the project area (Ingles 1965;

1 Chapman and Feldhamer 1982). Otter diets vary seasonally, but are heavily dependent on a wide variety
2 of fish species, including salmon and steelhead (Chapman and Feldhamer 1982; Melquist 1997). River
3 otters have a strong relationship with juvenile salmon, spawning salmon, and salmon carcasses (Chapman
4 and Feldhamer 1982; Cederholm et al. 2000) (Table 3.5-4), and often frequent fish hatcheries to prey on
5 hatchery-origin fish as described in Subsection 3.5.2.2, Hatchery Predator Control Programs and Weirs.

6 River otters' primary prey species in marine environments include schooling pelagic fishes that are
7 seasonally abundant (Larsen 1984; Ben-David et al. 1997; Blundell et al. 2002) from spring through
8 summer, after which foraging shifts to intertidal and demersal fishes. Spawning pink salmon and chum
9 salmon and their carcasses are present in the diets of river otters in coastal southeastern Alaska (Larsen
10 1984). River otters in streams consume slower-moving fishes, including members of the families
11 Catostomidae and Cyprinidae, but also consume juvenile salmon, steelhead, and trout (Melquist 1997;
12 Crait and Ben-David 2006).

13 Otter are more dependent on aquatic habitats and fish species other than salmon and steelhead as prey
14 than are mink (Melquist 1997), although there is considerable dietary overlap between the two species in
15 some areas (Ben-David et al. 1996). Mink are not as well adapted to foraging below the intertidal zone,
16 and focus their efforts on prey within shallower tidal slopes, tide pools, and eelgrass beds exposed by the
17 receding tide. Mink in freshwater and coastal environments also feed on terrestrial mammals and birds
18 (Wise et al. 1981), and are considered more generalist predators with a recurrent relationship with salmon
19 and steelhead by feeding on juvenile and spawning salmon and steelhead and their carcasses (Cederholm
20 et al. 2000) (Table 3.5-4). Although population estimates for the river otter and mink are unknown for
21 western Washington, both species are considered abundant game species and trapping is allowed during
22 the winter and fall months in western Washington.

23 **3.5.3.4.2 Amphibians and Reptiles**

24 Listed amphibians (such as Van Dyke salamander and Oregon spotted frog) and reptiles (such as the
25 western pond turtle) have not been cited as having a relationship with salmon and steelhead (Cederholm
26 et al. 2000). However, Cederholm et al. (2000) identifies two non-listed salamander species (Pacific giant
27 salamander and Copes' giant salamander) as having recurrent relationships with salmon and steelhead in
28 fresh water.

29 The Pacific giant salamander is a common predator in its larval stage in Pacific Northwest headwaters and
30 mid-sized streams in western Washington and Oregon, and consumes invertebrates, larval amphibians,

1 and small fish, which may include salmon and steelhead fry (Cederholm et al. 2000). Within the project
2 area, its occurrence is primarily west of the Cascade Mountains. The species does not occur within the
3 Olympic Peninsula (Washington Natural Heritage Program 2013). Its abundance in Washington State is
4 unknown, although its status is considered widespread, abundant, and secure (Hallock and McAllister
5 2009a).

6 Cope's giant salamander, a species that spends its entire life in small steep-gradient streams in the
7 Olympic Peninsula and southwestern Washington, may also prey on salmon and steelhead. Cope's giant
8 salamanders were found in small streams with juvenile coho and steelhead, but their relationship with
9 salmon and steelhead is unknown (Roni 2002). Its abundance in Washington State is unknown, although
10 its status is generally considered widespread, abundant, and secure in its primary habitats (Hallock and
11 McAllister 2009b).

12 The importance of salmon and steelhead to Pacific and Cope's giant salamanders is not well known
13 (predator, prey, or competitor), nor is the extent of geographic overlap of hatchery-origin juvenile salmon
14 and steelhead and giant salamanders in Northwest streams.

15 **3.5.3.5 Freshwater, Estuarine, and Marine Invertebrates**

16 Non-listed aquatic and terrestrial invertebrates, especially insects, are the most important prey of salmon
17 juveniles (Table 3.5-5). Cederholm et al. (2000) do not indicate the strength of relationships between
18 invertebrate species to salmon and steelhead, but do state that these invertebrates provide a significant
19 role in energy pathways of aquatic ecosystems. Upon emergence from stream gravels, all species of
20 salmon and steelhead fry actively feed on dipterans (fly species), stonefly and mayfly nymphs, and/or
21 cladocerans (small crustaceans) (Healy 1991) (Subsection 3.2.1, Introduction [Fish]). Terrestrial
22 invertebrates that feed on riparian vegetation along streams and estuaries, such as homopterans
23 (leafhoppers), aphids, and other insects, can fall into streams and become prey for juvenile salmon and
24 steelhead. In turn, aquatic insects (such as caddisflies, stoneflies, and midges) feed on salmon and
25 steelhead carcasses (Cederholm et al. 2000). In addition to salmon and steelhead, other fish species (such
26 as trout and sticklebacks) and amphibians compete for freshwater invertebrate prey. The abundance and
27 distribution of freshwater, estuarine, and marine invertebrates is substantial and widespread throughout
28 the project area.

29 Spawning by salmon and steelhead disturbs bottom substrates and can increase benthic macroinvertebrate
30 communities by opening niche space (habitat) for blackflies, stonefly nymphs, and midge larvae, all of

1 which are food sources for juvenile salmon and steelhead. Salmon and steelhead carcasses provide direct
2 and indirect benefits to aquatic invertebrates as sources of food and nutrients to streams.

3 Marine and estuarine invertebrates in the project area are consumed by juvenile salmon and steelhead
4 depending on each species' life history and habitat use. Estuarine habitat plays an important role in
5 feeding and growth of juvenile salmon and steelhead. For example, subyearling Chinook salmon leave
6 fresh water relatively soon after emergence, rear in Puget Sound estuaries before migrating to sea
7 (Subsection 3.2.5.1, Life History of Natural-origin Chinook Salmon), and prey on chironomid larvae and
8 other aquatic insects and marine invertebrates (e.g., mysids, gammarid amphipods, isopods, and
9 copepods), along with other fish species (Bottom et al. 2005). In addition to salmon and steelhead, many
10 other fish species (including starry flounder and forage fishes) compete for marine and estuarine
11 invertebrate prey.

12 **3.6 Water Quality and Quantity**

13 This subsection describes potential risks to water quality and quantity associated with operation of
14 hatchery facilities (including hatcheries, rearing ponds, acclimation ponds, and net pens) in the analysis
15 area (Subsection 4.6.1, Analysis Area [Water Quality and Quantity]). The affected environment is
16 discussed in terms of 1) the water quality parameters that are affected by hatchery operations,
17 2) applicable water quality regulations for hatchery facilities, and 3) how hatchery operations affect
18 surface and groundwater near hatchery facilities. Unless otherwise noted, the water quality and quantity
19 issues addressed in the following subsections are considered representative of all hatchery facilities in
20 Puget Sound and are not specific to a particular hatchery facility.

21 **3.6.1 Water Quality**

22 **3.6.1.1 Water Quality Parameters**

23 Hatchery effluent (water from streams that is used for hatchery operations and returned to streams) and
24 some hatchery practices (distribution of salmon and steelhead carcasses into streams) have the potential to
25 affect the health and productivity of receiving waters. Hatcheries may affect several water quality
26 parameters when effluent is returned to the aquatic system. Water quality parameters that can be altered
27 by effluent include temperature, ammonia, organic nitrogen, total phosphorus, biochemical oxygen
28 demand (BOD), pH, and solids levels (Sparrow 1981; Ecology 1989; Kendra 1991; Cripps 1995;
29 Bergheim and Åsgård 1996; Michael 2003). Chemicals within hatchery facility effluents that are used to
30 support hatchery production include antibiotics (a therapeutic), fungicides, and disinfectants (Boxall et al.

1 2004; Pouliquen et al. 2009; Martinez-Bueno et al. 2009). Other chemicals and organisms that could
2 potentially be released in effluent include polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs),
3 dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane (DDT) and its metabolites (Missildine et al. 2005; HSRG 2009),
4 pathogens (Mobrand et al. 2005; HSRG 2009), steroid hormones (Kolodziej et al. 2004), anesthetics,
5 pesticides, herbicides, and feed additives.

6 Appendix J, Water Quality and Regulatory Compliance for Puget Sound Hatchery Facilities, describes the
7 water quality parameters that may be affected by hatchery operations, how these parameters are
8 transported into the aquatic system, and their potential effects on receiving waters. The water quality
9 parameters are affected through hatchery effluent and from other hatchery-related activities, including
10 decomposition of hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead carcasses that are deliberately placed in streams
11 to enhance marine-derived nutrient levels, and decomposition of carcasses from hatchery-origin salmon
12 and steelhead that spawn naturally. Discharges from hatchery facilities are regulated under the Clean
13 Water Act, as discussed later in this subsection, while water quality impacts associated with the
14 distribution of carcasses from hatchery-origin fish and carcasses from hatchery-origin fish spawning
15 naturally are not regulated.

16 In general, stream productivity and some water quality parameters (nitrogen and phosphorus [Larkin and
17 Slaney 1997; Compton et al. 2006]) may be improved by decomposition of carcasses from spawned-out
18 salmon and steelhead at hatchery facility sites (i.e., from hatchery-origin adults that return to a hatchery
19 facility or net pen but are not collected and used), from hatchery-origin adults that spawn naturally in
20 streams, and from hatchery-origin carcasses that are deliberately placed in streams. The direct placement
21 of spawned-out carcasses in watersheds is, in part, a response to research demonstrating that carcasses
22 from adult salmon and steelhead that died after spawning historically contributed marine-derived nutrients
23 to the benefit of the overall productivity of both the aquatic (Subsection 3.2.3.7, Benefits - Marine-
24 derived Nutrients [Fish]) and terrestrial ecosystems (Subsection 3.5.2.3, Nutrients from Salmon and
25 Steelhead Carcasses [Wildlife]). However, water quality can also be degraded by carcass distribution in
26 streams or stream reaches that are impaired by excess nutrients or by carcass distribution at times when
27 water quality conditions are poor (Subsection 3.6.1.2.1, Federal and State Regulations and Implementing
28 Agencies), as well as through the possible introduction of toxins and pathogens from salmon carcasses
29 (Compton et al. 2006). Carcass placement follows the *Salmonid Disease Control Policy of the Fisheries*
30 *Co-Managers of Washington State* (NWIFC and WDFW 2006) and *Stream Habitat Restoration*
31 *Guidelines* (Cramer 2012) to help protect the health of organisms in waters where carcasses are placed or
32 that may feed on salmon carcasses.

1 **3.6.1.2 Applicable Hatchery Facility Regulations and Compliance**

2 Hatchery facilities must comply with all applicable Federal, state, and tribal water quality standards for
3 effluent discharges and Federal and state regulations on use of chemicals and fish food. This subsection
4 discusses the Federal, state, and tribal regulations applicable to water quality and describes how hatchery
5 facilities in the analysis area comply with these regulations.

6 **3.6.1.2.1 Federal and State Regulations and Implementing Agencies**

7 Federal and state governments work together to implement the Clean Water Act, with each agency
8 responsible for implementing different components of the regulations. Ecology has primary responsibility
9 for the health and protection of the State’s water quality, but it depends primarily on the Federal EPA to
10 develop and promulgate proposed water quality standards. The direct discharge of hatchery facility
11 effluent is regulated by the EPA under the Clean Water Act through National Pollutant Discharge
12 Elimination System (NPDES) permits. Sources of discharge from hatchery facilities (including
13 hatcheries, rearing ponds, and acclimation ponds) are the rearing portions of the facilities and the off-line
14 settling basin. Primary pollutants of concern are the waste food and feces, with pollutant loading
15 characterized by amount of total suspended solids (TSS) and settleable solids. For net pens, primary
16 pollutants of concern are the waste food, feces, and carcasses, with pollutant loading characterized by
17 deposition of solids.

18 As described in Appendix J, Water Quality and Regulatory Compliance for Puget Sound Hatchery
19 Facilities, hatchery facilities meeting minimum operating thresholds must obtain NPDES permit coverage
20 for their effluent discharges. Both the EPA and Ecology have issued general NPDES permits that cover
21 many of these hatchery facilities within the analysis area. As of January 2013, there are 37 hatchery
22 facilities within the analysis area operating under NPDES permits, either EPA’s general permit,
23 Ecology’s general permit, or an individual permit. These 37 facilities include 29 state facilities, 7 tribal
24 facilities, and 1 Federal facility. Two of these facilities are covered by individual permits: the South
25 Sound Net Pens (the only net pen facility that meets the minimum thresholds for an NPDES permit) and
26 the Puyallup Hatchery (for implementation of approved total maximum daily loads (TMDLs) for BOD,
27 ammonia, and residual chlorine).

28 All hatchery facilities within the analysis area are currently in compliance with their NPDES permits;
29 however, periodic violations of effluent limits do occur. For the 37 hatchery facilities operating under
30 NPDES permits in the analysis area, queries of Ecology’s Water Quality Permitting and Reporting

1 Information System and EPA’s Permit Compliance System database identified 12 effluent limit
2 exceedances between January 2011 and November 2012 (the latest reporting month available in January
3 2013) from 8 facilities: 10 exceedances for total suspended solids (TSS) from 3 state and 4 tribal
4 facilities, 1 exceedance for settleable solids from a tribal facility, and 1 exceedance for total residual
5 chlorine from a Federal facility. None of these facilities discharge directly into water body segments that
6 are impaired for turbidity or dissolved oxygen; however, two facilities (Issaquah Hatchery and Tulalip
7 Creek Ponds) discharge upstream of water body segments with dissolved oxygen impairments (Issaquah
8 Creek and Tulalip Bay, respectively). No permit violations were reported for the two hatchery facilities
9 operating under individual NPDES permits (South Sound Net Pens and Puyallup Hatchery). In addition,
10 hatchery facility permit holders are also required to report water quality sampling results at specific time
11 periods and to submit results in a specific report format. There was 1 instance of monitoring not being
12 conducted as required, and 20 instances of late submittal or non-submittal of the required report.

13 For hatchery facilities (including hatcheries, rearing ponds, acclimation ponds, and net pens) that do not
14 meet the minimum operating threshold for NPDES permit coverage and are not designated by the EPA or
15 Ecology as a significant contributor of pollution, monitoring of effluent is not required, although these
16 facilities are required to comply with state water quality and groundwater standards. Consequently, the
17 potential for these hatchery facilities to contribute to receiving water impairment by exceeding water
18 quality criteria is unknown but is considered minimal because effluent releases are below the NPDES
19 threshold.

20 Additionally, any hatchery facility (e.g., hatchery, rearing pond, acclimation pond, or net pen) covered by
21 an individual NPDES permit that has not been renewed in the previous 5 years may have discharge limits
22 that do not address current water quality conditions or treatment technologies, possibly resulting in higher
23 loads being discharged to receiving waters than would be allowed under a new individual permit. Only
24 one hatchery net pen in the analysis area is not operating under a current NPDES permit (the South Sound
25 Net Pens’ NPDES permit expired in 2007, but it was extended until a renewed permit is issued).

26 Impacts from hatchery facilities to groundwater quality are also regulated under Ecology’s Upland Fin-
27 fish Hatching and Rearing NPDES General Permit. The provisions of this general permit do not allow
28 violation of the State’s groundwater standards (Chapter 173-200 WAC). Currently, no hatchery facilities
29 in the analysis area operate under individual NPDES permits for groundwater discharge. All effluent limit
30 violations reported between January 2011 and November 2012 were for hatchery facilities that discharge
31 to surface water bodies.

1 The type and quantity of salmon and steelhead carcasses that could be placed in the environment are
2 under the control of WDFW, which establishes guidelines for carcass distribution independent of hatchery
3 program funding and management (Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish).
4 WDFW has a program aimed at placing salmon carcasses in selected streams to increase marine-derived
5 nutrients and is based on historical levels of salmon and steelhead escapement (WDFW 2004). Program
6 guidelines include steps for minimizing the potential for violating water quality standards for nutrients as
7 a result of carcass distribution. These include avoiding streams or stream reaches with identified water
8 quality constraints for nutrients, obtaining approval from Ecology for placement in stream reaches that are
9 impaired by excess nutrients, not depositing carcasses during poor water quality conditions, placing
10 carcasses in terrestrial riparian zones, and monitoring (Cramer 2012). In addition and as described above,
11 providing salmon and steelhead carcasses for placement follows the *Salmonid Disease Control Policy of*
12 *the Fisheries Co-Managers of Washington State* (NWIFC and WDFW 2006), which governs carcass
13 placement to protect the health of organisms in waters where carcasses are placed or that may feed on
14 salmon carcasses. Also, as discussed in Subsection 3.7.2, Toxic Contaminants in Hatchery-origin Fish,
15 most of the contaminants in the bodies of returning salmon and steelhead are likely acquired during their
16 time at sea; thus, the potential for pollutants from hatchery-origin fish carcasses to impact water quality
17 would be similar to that from natural-origin fish (outside of the potential for resident Chinook salmon,
18 which compose 4 percent of all Chinook salmon in Puget Sound, to carry an increased amount of
19 contaminants).

20 **3.6.1.2.2 Tribal Water Quality Standards**

21 Twelve Puget Sound treaty tribes manage hatchery facilities located within the analysis area: the Lower
22 Elwha Klallam Tribe, Lummi Nation, Muckleshoot Indian Tribe, Nisqually Indian Tribe, Port Gamble
23 S’Klallam Tribe, Puyallup Tribe of Indians, Skokomish Tribal Nation, Squaxin Island Tribe,
24 Stillaguamish Tribe of Indians, Suquamish Tribe, Tulalip Tribes, and Upper Skagit Indian Tribe. Of
25 these, the Lummi, Puyallup, and Port Gamble S’Klallam Tribes are responsible for certifying NPDES-
26 permitted projects located on tribal lands and have EPA-approved water quality standards. The Tulalip
27 Tribe is also responsible for certifying NPDES-permitted projects located on its tribal lands, but does not
28 currently have EPA-approved water quality standards.

29 The Tribal Fish Health Manual (NWIFC 2006), which includes *The Salmonid Disease Control Policy of*
30 *the Fisheries Co-Managers of Washington State* (NWIFC and WDFW 2006), provides guidance to tribal
31 hatchery staff for producing healthy, quality fish and reducing the discharge of pollutants (solids, drugs,
32 and chemicals) in tribal hatchery effluent. As noted above, four tribal hatchery facilities have reported

1 effluent limit exceedances between January 2011 and November 2012. These include seven TSS
2 exceedances and one settleable solids exceedance.

3 **3.6.2 Water Quantity**

4 By their very nature and function, hatchery facilities use large quantities of water. This requirement often
5 influences hatchery facility site selection in terms of quality of the resource (particularly the temperature
6 and dissolved oxygen) and availability and hydrology of the source. Subsection 3.6.1, Water Quality, and
7 Appendix J, Water Quality and Regulatory Compliance for Puget Sound Hatchery Facilities, describe the
8 types of water uses (consumptive and non-consumptive) required by hatchery facility operations.

9 Hatchery facility use of water is both consumptive and non-consumptive, depending on the manner in
10 which the water is withdrawn and returned to the environment, and whether water is stored over time in
11 the hatchery facility (such as a pond) where evaporative losses could occur. Diversion of water from an
12 adjacent stream to flow through the hatchery facility or pond system, and then return to the source at
13 some location downstream of the diversion point, is considered a consumptive use. This consumptive use
14 requires a water right, because some portion of the stream (the bypass reach) is dewatered (has less water
15 between the point of diversion and discharge return to the river). In comparison, a non-consumptive use is
16 when there is no diversion from the water source or diminishment of the source.

17 Water use by hatchery facilities consists of filling and maintaining ponds and raceways or flow-through
18 systems, or by diversions. As mentioned above, ponds and settling basins require storage of water over
19 time with the subsequent losses of water to evaporation or infiltration. Streams, lakes, and groundwater
20 could also be affected through the construction, operation, and maintenance of diversion structures (weirs,
21 intake pipes, and wells) that would remove or divert water into hatcheries or rearing ponds.

22 Diversion of water from streams for hatchery use, as well as in-water structures such as weirs, could alter
23 stream flow between the points of withdrawal and discharge when they are not at the same location.

24 Withdrawal of groundwater for hatchery facility use can also alter stream flow, especially during late
25 summer months when stream flow is more dependent on groundwater draining into streambeds (Ecology
26 2010a). Flow alteration, either between intake and outflow locations, from diversion to discharge
27 locations, or from withdrawal of groundwater, could affect both water quantity and quality, thereby
28 potentially affecting aquatic species. The volume of water in a flow-altered stream segment could be
29 reduced, resulting in the potential for larger changes in temperature (because of shallower water and
30 slower flow) and reduced ability to dilute pollutants introduced from discharged effluent.

31 Three hatcheries (Dungeness Hatchery, Quilcene National Fish Hatchery, and White River Hatchery) in
32 the analysis area are located along stream segments identified as being impaired for instream flow

1 (Ecology 2010b). The Dungeness and White River Hatcheries use both surface and groundwater for
2 operations, while Quilcene National Fish Hatchery uses surface water. The Big Quilcene River, which
3 provides most of the water for Quilcene National Fish Hatchery is also impaired for temperature. Eight
4 other hatchery facilities in the analysis area are located along temperature-impaired stream segments
5 (Ecology 2010b); however, it is not known whether temperature in these segments is affected by reduced
6 stream flows because of surface or groundwater withdrawals from the hatchery facilities, or other water
7 users within or upstream of the segments.

8 Washington State (through Ecology) is responsible for managing the State’s water resources to meet
9 current needs and ensure future water availability for people, fish, and the natural environment. To protect
10 stream flows, the State can adopt instream flows, which are flows determined to be sufficient to sustain
11 both the natural environment and community water supplies (Ecology 2014). These instream flows
12 specify the amount of water needed in a particular place for a defined time, and they typically follow
13 seasonal variations. Because instream flows do not affect existing water rights, adopting an instream flow
14 does not ensure that the specified amount of water will actually be present in a stream. Consequently, all
15 legal water uses within a watershed, including withdrawals for hatchery operations, can contribute to low
16 stream flows without violations of water use law. However, Ecology may require a hatchery facility to
17 pump its effluent back to the point of intake or diversion to maintain a minimum instream flow in the
18 facility’s bypass reach during periods of low flow.

19 Water resource inventory areas are delineated by Ecology for the purposes of instream flow management
20 and compliance and are authorized under RCW 90.54. Within the analysis area, instream flows are
21 established for all but one (Skokomish-Dosewallips) of the 18 water resource inventory areas (Ecology
22 2013a). Of these 18 water resource inventory areas, 8 are identified by Ecology as fish-critical because
23 low stream flows in these areas are limiting factors for salmon and/or steelhead (Ecology 2013b). The
24 eight fish-critical water resource inventory areas are Nooksack, Snohomish, Cedar-Sammamish,
25 Duwamish-Green, Puyallup-White, Chambers-Clover, Quilcene-Snow, and Elwha-Dungeness. Ecology
26 focuses its water law and instream flow compliance efforts in these and other fish-critical watersheds
27 (Ecology 2013b).

28 In the past 2 years, Ecology has not recorded water use violations by hatchery facilities in the analysis
29 area, nor have complaints or other issues been received by Ecology’s regional compliance staff regarding
30 water use. Additionally, there have been no instream flow violations by hatcheries in the past 2 years
31 (D. Davidson, pers. comm., Ecology, Water Rights Impairment Lead Engineer, January 23, 2013).

1 3.7 Human Health

2 This subsection describes potential risks to human health from hatchery facility operations. Discussions in
 3 this subsection address common chemicals used in hatchery facilities and safe handling of those
 4 chemicals, potentially toxic contaminants in hatchery-origin fish, and potential disease vectors and
 5 contaminants transmitted from handling hatchery-origin fish. The human health issues addressed in the
 6 following subsections are considered representative of all hatchery facilities in Puget Sound and are not
 7 specific to a particular hatchery facility.

8 3.7.1 Hatchery Chemical Use and Handling

9 Hatchery operations routinely use a variety of chemicals to maintain a clean environment for the
 10 production of disease-free fish. These chemicals include disinfectants, therapeutics, anesthetics, pesticides
 11 and herbicides (Table 3.7-1), and feed additives. Appendix K, Chemicals Used in Hatchery Operations,
 12 provides a more detailed description of each of these types of chemicals.

13 Table 3.7-1. Properties of chemicals commonly used at hatchery facilities.

Chemical	Hazard Rank ¹	LD50 (mg/kg) ²	Skin or Lung Irritant	Carcinogenic Rating ³
DISINFECTANTS				
Chloramine-T	1	935 _{rat}	Corrosive to skin and respiratory irritant	N/A -- N/A ⁴
Formalin	2	100 _{rat}	Skin and respiratory irritant	1 -- B1
Hydrogen Peroxide	1	>2,000 _{mouse}	Mildly irritating to skin or lungs	3 -- N/A
Iodophor	0	10,000 _{rabbit}	Skin irritant	N/A -- N/A
Quaternary Ammonia (hyamine)	2	350 _{rat}	Skin and respiratory irritant	N/A -- N/A
Chlorine (sodium hypochlorite)	0	5,800 _{mouse}	Skin and respiratory irritant	3 -- N/A
THERAPEUTICS				
Amoxicillin	N/A	N/A	Skin irritant	N/A -- N/A
Erythromycin	0	9,272 _{rat}	Mild skin, eye, and respiratory irritant	N/A -- N/A
Florfenicol	1	800 _{rat}	Mild skin, eye, and respiratory irritant	N/A -- N/A
Oxytetracycline (terramycin)	0	7,200 _{mouse}	Mild skin, eye, and respiratory irritant	N/A -- N/A
Penicillin	N/A	N/A	Skin irritant	N/A -- N/A
Potassium Permanganate	1	750 _{rat}	Skin, eye, and respiratory irritant	N/A -- N/A
ROMET®	1	665 _{rat}	Skin, eye, and respiratory irritant	N/A -- N/A

Table 3.7-1. Properties of chemicals commonly used at hatchery facilities, continued.

Chemical	Hazard Rank ¹	LD50 (mg/kg) ²	Skin or Lung Irritant	Carcinogenic Rating ³
Sulfamethoxazole Trimethoprim	0	5,513 _{mouse}	Skin irritant	N/A -- N/A
ANESTHETICS				
Benzocaine	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A -- N/A
Tricaine Methanesulfonate (MS-222)	N/A	N/A	Skin, eye, and respiratory irritant	N/A -- N/A
PESTICIDES and HERBICIDES				
2,4-Dichlorophenoxyacetic Acid	2	275 _{rat}	Skin, eye, and respiratory irritant	2B -- N/A
2-Butoxyethyl 2,4-Dichlorophenoxy Acetate	1	831 _{rat}	Skin, eye, and respiratory irritant	2B -- N/A
Chelated Copper	N/A	N/A	Skin, eye, and respiratory irritant	N/A -- N/A
Dichlobenil	1	2,126 _{mouse}	Mild skin and respiratory irritant	N/A -- N/A
Diquat	2	130 _{rat}	Skin, eye, and respiratory irritant	N/A -- N/A
Endothall	3	>38 _{rat}	Skin, eye, and respiratory irritant	N/A -- N/A
Fluridone	0	>10,000 _{rat}	Mild skin and respiratory irritant	N/A -- N/A
Glyphosate	1	1,568 _{mouse}	Skin, eye, and respiratory irritant	N/A -- D
Rotenone	2	60 _{rat}	Skin, eye, and respiratory irritant	N/A -- N/A
MISCELLANEOUS				
Alcohol Anhydrous (ethyl alcohol)	1	3,450 _{mouse}	Skin, eye, and respiratory irritant	N/A -- N/A
Lime (calcium hypochlorite)	1	850 _{rat}	Skin, eye, and respiratory irritant	3 -- N/A
Salt (sodium chloride)	1	3,000 _{rat}	Mild eye irritant	N/A -- N/A
Sodium Thiosulfate	N/A	N/A	Skin, eye, and respiratory irritant	N/A -- N/A

1 Source: Information in this table was compiled from the Hazardous Substance DataBank (HSDB 2014) and supplemented by
2 EPA (2014), Eka Chemicals (2011), PHARMAQ AS (2006), Spectrum Chemicals and Laboratory Products (2013), and
3 Western Chemical, Inc. (2010).

4 ¹ Hazard ranking based on oral toxicity (LD50) as follows: 0-Non-hazardous (LD50>5000), 1-Practically non-hazardous
5 (LD50=500-5000), 2-Slightly hazardous (LD50=50-500), 3-Moderately hazardous (LD50=5-50), and 4-Highly hazardous
6 (LD50=<5) (Joint Group of Experts on the Scientific Aspects of Marine Environmental Protection [GESAMP] 1997).

7 ² LD50 means median lethal dose, a concentration that results in mortality of 50 percent of the animals tested after exposure to
8 one oral dose. Typically reported for mammalian species.

9 ³ Potential for exposure to result in the development of cancer based on 1) International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC)
10 (1-Carcinogenic to humans, 2A-Probably carcinogenic to humans, 2B-Possibly carcinogenic to humans, 3-Unclassifiable
11 (insufficient information), 4-Probably not carcinogenic to humans) or 2) EPA's Integrated Risk Information System (IRIS)
12 (Group A - Human carcinogen, Group B - Probable human carcinogen, B1 - Indicates limited human evidence, B2 - Indicates
13 sufficient evidence in animals and inadequate or no evidence in humans, Group C - Possible human carcinogen, Group D - Not
14 classifiable as to human carcinogenicity, Group E - Evidence of non-carcinogenicity for humans).

15 ⁴ N/A means data not available to assess hazard ranking or carcinogenic potential.

1 **3.7.1.1 Safe Handling of Hatchery Chemicals**

2 The production of hatchery chemicals for the protection of public health and the environment is governed
3 by the U.S. EPA (through the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act) and Food and Drug
4 Administration (through the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act).

5 Hatchery facilities typically follow Occupational Safety and Health Administration regulations and
6 institute chemical control programs to protect their employees. Employers must train employees on the
7 potential hazards (e.g., chemical or physical) that are present at hatchery sites. Typically, hazard
8 communication programs are implemented to train employees to recognize hazards, to use protective
9 measures (e.g., personal protective equipment), and to perform proper actions during an emergency.
10 Medical surveillance may be necessary if overexposure to chemicals becomes apparent. Chemical safety
11 and handling are also addressed by maintaining: 1) a general reduced chemical use policy, 2) current
12 chemical information, 3) first aid training and materials, 4) symptom awareness training, and 5) proper
13 procedures for chemical storage and disposal. Specific Federal and state programs and rules have been
14 developed for worker safety or use of chemicals to protect hatchery facility workers from exposure to
15 chemicals at potentially hazardous concentrations. Therefore, chemicals described above and in
16 Table 3.7-1 are not considered hazardous to human health when safety precautions and state programs
17 and rules are followed. Potential unsafe exposure to humans would be from accidental spills or
18 environmental releases that are greater than that allowed under current Federal and state occupational
19 safety regulations.

20 Chemicals used in hatcheries are typically disposed of according to label requirements or discharged as
21 effluents to receiving waters according to established water quality guidelines developed through Federal
22 and state programs and rules. Therapeutics (antibiotics) can be discharged to receiving waters through
23 fish waste products, and water quality regulations currently do not exist for all veterinary products.
24 However, therapeutics are typically applied infrequently and at low doses (GESAMP 1997).
25 Concentrations that have been reported in receiving waters near fish farms and hatcheries in other parts of
26 the United States and in Europe are usually well below those toxic to fish and invertebrates (Boxall et al.
27 2004). With limited use of therapeutics in the United States and application of therapeutics in compliance
28 with manufacturers' directions, hatcheries pose minimal risk to human health and the environment
29 (GESAMP 1997; MacMillan et al. 2006), although locally high concentrations could occur depending on
30 a disease outbreak and the nature of the receiving environment.

3.7.2 Toxic Contaminants in Hatchery-origin Fish

Seafood consumption by humans is generally promoted because of the nutritional value of fish products. For example, fish contain elevated levels of omega-3 fatty acids, which are considered beneficial to the cardiovascular system (Mayo Clinic 2014). However, concerns have been raised that farm-raised and hatchery-origin fish may contain toxic contaminants (WHO 1999; Jacobs et al. 2002a; Jacobs et al. 2002b; Easton et al. 2002; Hites et al. 2004) that pose a health risk to consumers (Box 3-3). Sources of such contaminants in fish include chemicals or therapeutics, contamination of the nutritional supplements or feeds, and/or contamination of the environment where the fish are reared or released from sources unrelated to hatchery operations (Jacobs et al. 2002a; Jacobs et al. 2002b; Easton et al. 2002; Hites et al. 2004; Carlson and Hites 2005; Johnson et al. 2007; Maule et al. 2007; Kelly et al. 2008; Johnson et al. 2010). The contaminants of primary concern are those that are persistent in the environment and are known to accumulate in the tissues of fish (e.g., methylmercury, dioxins, DDTs, or PCBs) (Jacobs et al. 2002a; Jacobs et al. 2002b; Easton et al. 2002; Hites et al. 2004; Johnson et al. 2007; Maule et al. 2007; Kelly et al. 2008; Johnson et al. 2010). Appendix K, Chemicals Used in Hatchery Operations, summarizes studies that have evaluated contaminants in both hatchery-origin and natural-origin fish.

Box 3-3. What is the difference between hatchery-origin and farm-raised salmon and steelhead?

Commercial aquaculture produces farm-raised salmon and steelhead that spend their entire lives in captivity compared to hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead, which are reared in hatchery facilities as juveniles (generally for periods less than 1 year) and then released into the natural environment where they spend the remainder of their lives. When in captivity, both hatchery-origin and farm-raised salmon are fed artificial food products (e.g., pellets) of concentrated fish byproducts that may contain high levels of chemical toxins; however, hatchery-origin fish are exposed to these chemicals for a shorter time than are farm-raised fish.

Contaminants in hatchery-origin fish are not necessarily acquired from hatchery facilities and their operation, but may also be acquired from the natural environment. Migrating and rearing hatchery-origin (and natural-origin) salmon and steelhead encounter and accumulate contaminants in the rivers, estuaries,

1 and oceans that they inhabit (Missildine et al. 2005; Johnson et al. 2007) (Subsection 3.5.2.1, Transfer of
2 Toxic Contaminants and Pathogens [Wildlife]). Johnson et al. (2010) suggested that the greatest
3 accumulation of contaminants in the bodies of hatchery-origin juvenile salmon that feed and rear in urban
4 areas occurs after the fish are released from hatcheries and not during hatchery rearing. In contrast, for
5 juvenile hatchery-origin fish that are released into relatively uncontaminated rural areas, hatchery feed
6 can be a primary source of contaminants. Contaminants accumulated during hatchery rearing would
7 probably contribute very little to concentrations of contaminants in returning adult salmon and steelhead,
8 because concentrations acquired only during the relatively short juvenile rearing period would be diluted
9 as the fish grow larger to adulthood.

10 Studies suggest that, for returning adult salmon, most of the contaminants present in their bodies are
11 acquired during their time at sea (Kelly et al. 2007; Cullon et al. 2009; O'Neill and West 2009). An
12 exception would be natural-origin and hatchery-origin resident Chinook salmon (about 4 percent of
13 Chinook salmon hatchery releases) that remain in Puget Sound. These resident Chinook salmon carry a
14 heavier load of contaminants than ocean-going salmon and steelhead that spend less time in Puget Sound
15 marine waters and more time at sea (Subsection 3.5.2.1, Transfer of Toxic Contaminants and Pathogens
16 [Wildlife]). No information is available that demonstrates individual hatchery-origin fish have a higher
17 contaminant load than individual natural-origin fish of a similar marine life history; thus, it is assumed
18 that hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead do not present a greater threat of contamination than natural-
19 origin salmon and steelhead.

20 Overall, the potential for human exposure to contaminants in fish is directly associated with the frequency
21 of consuming fish (EPA 1999). Current information indicates that some groups of people (often termed
22 consumers) eat greater quantities of fish than the general population (EPA 1999; ODEQ 2008; Ecology
23 2013). Thus, consumers would likely have greater exposure to contaminants than the general population.
24 As noted above, the contribution of contaminants from individual hatchery-origin fish would be expected
25 to be similar to the contribution from individual natural-origin fish.

26 **3.7.3 Relevant Disease Vectors and Transmission**

27 A number of pathogens (parasites, viruses, and bacteria) are potentially harmful to human health and can
28 be transmitted to people from fish or fish carcasses (Leira and Baalsrud 1997; Durborow 1999; Lehane
29 and Rawlin 2000). Many of these pathogens are transmitted primarily through consumption
30 (i.e., improperly cooked or under-cooked fish). However, exposure to these pathogens may also occur

1 through skin contact with infected fish or accidental needle-stick injuries during vaccination of infected
2 fish (Leira and Baalsrud 1997; Durborow 1999; Lehane and Rawlin 2000).

3 Some common bacteria and virus species transmittable to humans through contact with infected fish
4 (Durborow 1999) are:

- 5 • *Mycobacterium marinum*
- 6 • *Streptococcus iniae*
- 7 • *Vibrio* species
- 8 • *Aeromonas* species
- 9 • *Erysipelothrix rhusiopathiae*
- 10 • *Cryptosporidium*

11 The transmission of fish-borne pathogens to humans is rare and can be controlled with proper safety
12 measures (i.e., wearing protective clothing when handling fish and thoroughly cooking fish). In addition,
13 FDA regulations (21 CFR 123) require processors of fish and fishery products to develop and implement
14 Hazard Analysis Critical Control Point systems for their operations to limit the potential for exposure and
15 spread of pathogens and contaminants. In hatchery operations, compliance with safety programs,
16 applicable rules and regulations, and the use of personal protective equipment limits the spread of
17 pathogens, minimizing the potential risk to human health. Potential unsafe exposure to humans involved
18 in hatchery operations would be from accidental skin contact and needle-stick injuries involving infected
19 fish.

20

21



Chapter 4

Environmental Consequences

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38

Table of Contents

4.0 ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES.....	4-1
4.1 INTRODUCTION	4-1
4.1.1 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management.....	4-2
4.2 FISH	4-4
4.2.1 Introduction.....	4-4
4.2.2 Analysis Area.....	4-6
4.2.3 Overall Methods for Analyzing Effects	4-7
4.2.4 Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU	4-9
4.2.4.1 Methods for Analysis	4-10
4.2.4.2 Determining Overall Risks and Benefits	4-11
4.2.4.3 Summaries of Risks and Benefits.....	4-12
4.2.4.4 Hatchery Release Levels	4-13
4.2.4.5 Life History of Natural-origin Chinook Salmon	4-14
4.2.4.6 Distribution and Abundance of Natural-origin Chinook Salmon.....	4-15
4.2.4.7 Characteristics of Hatchery-origin Chinook Salmon.....	4-16
4.2.4.8 Risks - Competition.....	4-16
4.2.4.9 Risks - Predation	4-18
4.2.4.10 Risks - Genetics.....	4-19
4.2.4.11 Risks - Hatchery Facilities and Operation.....	4-20
4.2.4.12 Benefits - Total Return	4-21
4.2.4.13 Benefits - Viability	4-21
4.2.4.14 Benefits - Marine-derived Nutrients.....	4-22
4.2.4.15 Summary of Risks and Benefits by Alternative	4-23
4.2.4.16 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management.....	4-24
4.2.5 Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon ESU	4-29
4.2.5.1 Methods for Analysis	4-30
4.2.5.2 Determining Overall Risks.....	4-31
4.2.5.3 Summaries of Risks.....	4-32
4.2.5.4 Hatchery Release Levels	4-32
4.2.5.5 Life History of Natural-origin Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon	4-34
4.2.5.6 Distribution and Abundance of Natural-origin Summer-run Chum Salmon.....	4-35
4.2.5.7 Risks - Competition.....	4-35
4.2.5.8 Risks - Predation	4-36
4.2.5.9 Summary of Risks by Alternative	4-37
4.2.5.10 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management.....	4-38
4.2.6 Puget Sound Steelhead DPS.....	4-39

Table of Contents (continued)

1	4.2.6.1	Methods for Analysis	4-40
2	4.2.6.2	Determining Overall Risks and Benefits	4-41
3	4.2.6.3	Summaries of Risks and Benefits	4-42
4	4.2.6.4	Hatchery Release Levels	4-42
5	4.2.6.5	Life History of Natural-origin Steelhead	4-44
6	4.2.6.6	Distribution and Abundance of Natural-origin Steelhead	4-45
7	4.2.6.7	Characteristics of Hatchery-origin Steelhead	4-45
8	4.2.6.8	Risks - Competition	4-46
9	4.2.6.9	Risks - Genetics	4-48
10	4.2.6.10	Risks - Hatchery Facilities and Operation	4-48
11	4.2.6.11	Benefits - Total Return	4-49
12	4.2.6.12	Benefits - Viability	4-49
13	4.2.6.13	Benefits - Marine-derived Nutrients	4-49
14	4.2.6.14	Summary of Risks and Benefits by Alternative	4-50
15	4.2.6.15	Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management	4-52
16	4.2.7	Washington Coastal-Puget Sound Bull Trout DPS	4-55
17	4.2.7.1	Methods for Analysis	4-56
18	4.2.7.2	Determining Overall Risks and Benefits	4-57
19	4.2.7.3	Life History of Bull Trout	4-58
20	4.2.7.4	Distribution and Abundance of Bull Trout	4-59
21	4.2.7.5	Risks - Hatchery Facilities and Operation	4-59
22	4.2.7.6	Benefits - Viability	4-60
23	4.2.7.7	Summary of Risks and Benefits by Alternative	4-61
24	4.2.7.8	Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management	4-61
25	4.2.8	Puget Sound/Strait of Georgia Coho Salmon ESU	4-62
26	4.2.8.1	Life History, Distribution, and Abundance of Natural-origin Coho Salmon	4-63
27	4.2.8.2	Hatchery-origin Coho Salmon	4-63
28	4.2.8.3	Risks and Benefits	4-64
29	4.2.8.4	Alternative 1 (No Action) and Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)	4-64
30	4.2.8.5	Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)	4-65
31	4.2.8.6	Alternative 4 (Increased Production)	4-65
32	4.2.8.7	Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management	4-66
33	4.2.9	Puget Sound/Strait of Georgia Chum Salmon ESU	4-66
34	4.2.9.1	Life History, Distribution, and Abundance of Natural-origin Chum Salmon	4-67
35	4.2.9.2	Hatchery-origin Chum Salmon	4-67
36	4.2.9.3	Risks and Benefits	4-67
37	4.2.9.4	Alternative 1 (No Action) and Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)	4-68
38	4.2.9.5	Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)	4-69
39	4.2.9.6	Alternative 4 (Increased Production)	4-69
40	4.2.9.7	Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management	4-70
41	4.2.10	Odd-year and Even-year Pink Salmon ESUs	4-70
42	4.2.10.1	Life History, Distribution, and Abundance of Natural-origin Pink Salmon	4-71
43	4.2.10.2	Hatchery-origin Pink Salmon	4-71
44	4.2.10.3	Risks and Benefits	4-71
45	4.2.10.4	Alternative 1 (No Action) and Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)	4-72
46	4.2.10.5	Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)	4-72
47	4.2.10.6	Alternative 4 (Increased Production)	4-72
48	4.2.10.7	Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management	4-73
49	4.2.11	Sockeye Salmon	4-73
50	4.2.11.1	Life History, Distribution, and Abundance of Natural-origin Sockeye Salmon	4-74
51	4.2.11.2	Hatchery-origin Sockeye Salmon	4-74
52	4.2.11.3	Risks and Benefits	4-75

Table of Contents (continued)

1	4.2.11.4	Alternative 1 (No Action) and Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)	4-75
2	4.2.11.5	Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)	4-75
3	4.2.11.6	Alternative 4 (Increased Production)	4-76
4	4.2.11.7	Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management	4-76
5	4.2.12	Rainbow Trout	4-77
6	4.2.13	Coastal Cutthroat Trout	4-79
7	4.2.14	Sturgeon and Lamprey	4-82
8	4.2.15	Forage Fish	4-84
9	4.2.16	Groundfish	4-86
10	4.2.17	Resident Freshwater Fish	4-89
11	4.3	SOCIOECONOMICS	4-93
12	4.3.1	Introduction	4-93
13	4.3.2	Analysis Area	4-93
14	4.3.3	Methods for Analysis	4-94
15	4.3.3.1	Commercial Harvest and Recreational Trips	4-95
16	4.3.3.2	Gross and Net Economic Values	4-96
17	4.3.3.3	Hatchery Operations Cost Values	4-96
18	4.3.3.4	Regional and Subregional Economic Impacts	4-97
19	4.3.3.5	Local Economic Impacts	4-97
20	4.3.4	Commercial Salmon and Steelhead Fishing	4-98
21	4.3.4.1	Puget Sound Region	4-98
22	4.3.4.1.1	Alternative 1 (No Action)	4-98
23	4.3.4.1.2	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)	4-99
24	4.3.4.1.3	Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)	4-104
25	4.3.4.1.4	Alternative 4 (Increased Production)	4-104
26	4.3.4.2	North Puget Sound Subregion	4-105
27	4.3.4.2.1	Alternative 1 (No Action)	4-105
28	4.3.4.2.2	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)	4-106
29	4.3.4.2.3	Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)	4-106
30	4.3.4.2.4	Alternative 4 (Increased Production)	4-107
31	4.3.4.3	South Puget Sound Subregion	4-107
32	4.3.4.3.1	Alternative 1 (No Action)	4-108
33	4.3.4.3.2	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)	4-108
34	4.3.4.3.3	Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)	4-109
35	4.3.4.3.4	Alternative 4 (Increased Production)	4-109
36	4.3.4.4	Strait of Juan de Fuca Subregion	4-110
37	4.3.4.4.1	Alternative 1 (No Action)	4-110
38	4.3.4.4.2	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)	4-111
39	4.3.4.4.3	Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)	4-111
40	4.3.4.4.4	Alternative 4 (Increased Production)	4-112
41	4.3.5	Recreational Salmon and Steelhead Fishing	4-113
42	4.3.5.1	Puget Sound Region	4-113
43	4.3.5.1.1	Alternative 1 (No Action)	4-113
44	4.3.5.1.2	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)	4-114
45	4.3.5.1.3	Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)	4-114
46	4.3.5.1.4	Alternative 4 (Increased Production)	4-117
47	4.3.5.2	North Puget Sound Subregion	4-117
48	4.3.5.2.1	Alternative 1 (No Action)	4-117
49	4.3.5.2.2	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)	4-118
50	4.3.5.2.3	Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)	4-118
51	4.3.5.2.4	Alternative 4 (Increased Production)	4-118

Table of Contents (continued)

1	4.3.5.3	South Puget Sound Subregion	4-119
2	4.3.5.3.1	Alternative 1 (No Action)	4-119
3	4.3.5.3.2	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)	4-120
4	4.3.5.3.3	Alternative 3 (Reduced Production).....	4-120
5	4.3.5.3.4	Alternative 4 (Increased Production)	4-120
6	4.3.5.4	Strait of Juan de Fuca Subregion.....	4-121
7	4.3.5.4.1	Alternative 1 (No Action)	4-121
8	4.3.5.4.2	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)	4-122
9	4.3.5.4.3	Alternative 3 (Reduced Production).....	4-122
10	4.3.5.4.4	Alternative 4 (Increased Production)	4-122
11	4.3.6	Regional and Subregional Economic Impacts.....	4-123
12	4.3.6.1	Puget Sound Region	4-124
13	4.3.6.1.1	Alternative 1 (No Action)	4-125
14	4.3.6.1.2	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)	4-125
15	4.3.6.1.3	Alternative 3 (Reduced Production).....	4-125
16	4.3.6.1.4	Alternative 4 (Increased Production)	4-133
17	4.3.6.2	North Puget Sound Subregion.....	4-134
18	4.3.6.2.1	Alternative 1 (No Action)	4-135
19	4.3.6.2.2	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)	4-135
20	4.3.6.2.3	Alternative 3 (Reduced Production).....	4-135
21	4.3.6.2.4	Alternative 4 (Increased Production)	4-137
22	4.3.6.3	South Puget Sound Subregion.....	4-137
23	4.3.6.3.1	Alternative 1 (No Action)	4-138
24	4.3.6.3.2	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)	4-138
25	4.3.6.3.3	Alternative 3 (Reduced Production).....	4-138
26	4.3.6.3.4	Alternative 4 (Increased Production)	4-139
27	4.3.6.4	Strait of Juan de Fuca Subregion.....	4-140
28	4.3.6.4.1	Alternative 1 (No Action)	4-141
29	4.3.6.4.2	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)	4-141
30	4.3.6.4.3	Alternative 3 (Reduced Production).....	4-141
31	4.3.6.4.4	Alternative 4 (Increased Production)	4-142
32	4.3.7	Fisheries in Major River Systems	4-143
33	4.3.7.1	North Puget Sound Subregion.....	4-144
34	4.3.7.1.1	Alternative 1 (No Action)	4-144
35	4.3.7.1.2	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)	4-144
36	4.3.7.1.3	Alternative 3 (Reduced Production).....	4-145
37	4.3.7.1.4	Alternative 4 (Increased Production)	4-148
38	4.3.7.2	South Puget Sound Subregion.....	4-151
39	4.3.7.2.1	Alternative 1 (No Action)	4-151
40	4.3.7.2.2	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)	4-152
41	4.3.7.2.3	Alternative 3 (Reduced Production).....	4-153
42	4.3.7.2.4	Alternative 4 (Increased Production)	4-154
43	4.3.7.3	Strait of Juan de Fuca Subregion.....	4-155
44	4.3.7.3.1	Alternative 1 (No Action)	4-156
45	4.3.7.3.2	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)	4-156
46	4.3.7.3.3	Alternative 3 (Reduced Production).....	4-157
47	4.3.7.3.4	Alternative 4 (Increased Production)	4-157
48	4.3.8	Ports and Fishing Communities	4-158
49	4.3.8.1	North Puget Sound Subregion.....	4-158
50	4.3.8.1.1	Alternative 1 (No Action)	4-159
51	4.3.8.1.2	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)	4-164
52	4.3.8.1.3	Alternative 3 (Reduced Production).....	4-165
53	4.3.8.1.4	Alternative 4 (Increased Production)	4-166

Table of Contents (continued)

1	4.3.8.2	South Puget Sound Subregion	4-167
2	4.3.8.2.1	Alternative 1 (No Action)	4-167
3	4.3.8.2.2	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)	4-173
4	4.3.8.2.3	Alternative 3 (Reduced Production).....	4-174
5	4.3.8.2.4	Alternative 4 (Increased Production)	4-175
6	4.3.8.3	Strait of Juan de Fuca Subregion.....	4-176
7	4.3.8.3.1	Alternative 1 (No Action)	4-176
8	4.3.8.3.2	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)	4-179
9	4.3.8.3.3	Alternative 3 (Reduced Production).....	4-180
10	4.3.8.3.4	Alternative 4 (Increased Production)	4-181
11	4.3.9	Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management.....	4-182
12	4.4	ENVIRONMENTAL JUSTICE	4-183
13	4.4.1	Introduction	4-183
14	4.4.2	Analysis Area	4-183
15	4.4.3	Methods for Analysis	4-183
16	4.4.3.1	Tribal Indicators	4-185
17	4.4.3.1.1	Tribal Commercial Salmon and Steelhead Harvests	4-185
18	4.4.3.1.2	Ceremonial and Subsistence Uses.....	4-185
19	4.4.3.1.3	Economic Value to Tribes from Harvest and Hatchery Operations...	4-185
20	4.4.3.2	Non-tribal User Group of Concern Indicators.....	4-185
21	4.4.3.3	Communities of Concern Indicators.....	4-186
22	4.4.4	Native American Tribes of Concern	4-186
23	4.4.4.1	Tribal Commercial Salmon and Steelhead Harvests	4-186
24	4.4.4.1.1	Alternative 1 (No Action)	4-186
25	4.4.4.1.2	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)	4-188
26	4.4.4.1.3	Alternative 3 (Reduced Production).....	4-188
27	4.4.4.1.4	Alternative 4 (Increased Production)	4-188
28	4.4.4.2	Ceremonial and Subsistence Uses	4-189
29	4.4.4.2.1	Alternative 1 (No Action)	4-189
30	4.4.4.2.2	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)	4-190
31	4.4.4.2.3	Alternative 3 (Reduced Production).....	4-190
32	4.4.4.2.4	Alternative 4 (Increased Production)	4-190
33	4.4.4.3	Economic Value to Tribes from Harvest and Hatchery Operations	4-191
34	4.4.4.3.1	Alternative 1 (No Action)	4-191
35	4.4.4.3.2	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)	4-193
36	4.4.4.3.3	Alternative 3 (Reduced Production).....	4-194
37	4.4.4.3.4	Alternative 4 (Increased Production)	4-194
38	4.4.5	Income to Non-tribal User Groups of Concern	4-195
39	4.4.5.1	Alternative 1 (No Action).....	4-195
40	4.4.5.2	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action).....	4-196
41	4.4.5.3	Alternative 3 (Reduced Production).....	4-196
42	4.4.5.4	Alternative 4 (Increased Production).....	4-198
43	4.4.6	Income to Communities of Concern	4-198
44	4.4.6.1	Alternative 1 (No Action).....	4-199
45	4.4.6.2	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action).....	4-199
46	4.4.6.3	Alternative 3 (Reduced Production).....	4-199
47	4.4.6.4	Alternative 4 (Increased Production).....	4-201
48	4.4.7	Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management.....	4-202
49	4.5	WILDLIFE	4-203
50	4.5.1	Introduction	4-203

Table of Contents (continued)

1	4.5.2	Methods for Analysis	4-203
2	4.5.3	Hatchery Operations and Wildlife.....	4-206
3	4.5.3.1	Transfer of Toxic Contaminants and Pathogens.....	4-206
4	4.5.3.1.1	Alternative 1 (No Action)	4-207
5	4.5.3.1.2	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)	4-207
6	4.5.3.1.3	Alternative 3 (Reduced Production).....	4-207
7	4.5.3.1.4	Alternative 4 (Increased Production)	4-208
8	4.5.3.2	Hatchery Predator Control Programs and Weirs	4-209
9	4.5.3.3	Nutrients from Salmon and Steelhead Carcasses	4-209
10	4.5.3.3.1	Alternative 1 (No Action)	4-210
11	4.5.3.3.2	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)	4-210
12	4.5.3.3.3	Alternative 3 (Reduced Production).....	4-210
13	4.5.3.3.4	Alternative 4 (Increased Production)	4-211
14	4.5.3.4	Other Hatchery Operations.....	4-211
15	4.5.3.4.1	Alternative 1 (No Action)	4-211
16	4.5.3.4.2	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)	4-212
17	4.5.3.4.3	Alternative 3 (Reduced Production).....	4-212
18	4.5.3.4.4	Alternative 4 (Increased Production)	4-212
19	4.5.4	Predator-prey Relationships between Wildlife and Salmon and Steelhead.....	4-212
20	4.5.4.1	ESA-listed Species	4-213
21	4.5.4.1.1	Killer Whale.....	4-213
22	4.5.4.1.2	Marbled Murrelet	4-218
23	4.5.4.2	Non-listed Species - Birds.....	4-219
24	4.5.4.2.1	Bald Eagle.....	4-219
25	4.5.4.2.2	Osprey	4-221
26	4.5.4.2.3	Harlequin Duck.....	4-224
27	4.5.4.2.4	Common Merganser.....	4-225
28	4.5.4.2.5	Caspian Tern	4-226
29	4.5.4.2.6	Other Birds.....	4-228
30	4.5.4.3	Non-listed Species - Marine Mammals	4-230
31	4.5.4.3.1	Steller Sea Lion.....	4-230
32	4.5.4.3.2	California Sea Lion	4-233
33	4.5.4.3.3	Harbor Seal	4-235
34	4.5.4.4	Other Non-listed Aquatic and Terrestrial Wildlife.....	4-238
35	4.5.4.4.1	River Otter and Mink	4-238
36	4.5.4.4.2	Amphibians and Reptiles	4-239
37	4.5.4.4.3	Freshwater, Estuarine, and Marine Invertebrates	4-241
38	4.5.5	Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management.....	4-243
39	4.6	WATER QUALITY AND QUANTITY.....	4-244
40	4.6.1	Analysis Area	4-244
41	4.6.2	Methods for Analysis	4-244
42	4.6.3	Water Quality	4-244
43	4.6.3.1	Alternative 1 (No Action).....	4-247
44	4.6.3.2	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action).....	4-248
45	4.6.3.3	Alternative 3 (Reduced Production).....	4-249
46	4.6.3.4	Alternative 4 (Increased Production).....	4-249
47	4.6.4	Water Quantity	4-251
48	4.6.4.1	Alternative 1 (No Action).....	4-252
49	4.6.4.2	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action).....	4-252
50	4.6.4.3	Alternative 3 (Reduced Production).....	4-253
51	4.6.4.4	Alternative 4 (Increased Production).....	4-253

Table of Contents (continued)

1	4.6.5 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management.....	4-254
2	4.7 HUMAN HEALTH.....	4-255
3	4.7.1 Analysis Area.....	4-255
4	4.7.2 Methods for Analysis.....	4-255
5	4.7.3 Hatchery Chemical Use and Handling.....	4-255
6	4.7.3.1 Alternative 1 (No Action).....	4-256
7	4.7.3.2 Alternative 2 (Proposed Action).....	4-256
8	4.7.3.3 Alternative 3 (Reduced Production).....	4-257
9	4.7.3.4 Alternative 4 (Increased Production).....	4-257
10	4.7.4 Toxic Contaminants in Hatchery-origin Fish.....	4-258
11	4.7.4.1 Alternative 1 (No Action).....	4-258
12	4.7.4.2 Alternative 2 (Proposed Action).....	4-258
13	4.7.4.3 Alternative 3 (Reduced Production).....	4-259
14	4.7.4.4 Alternative 4 (Increased Production).....	4-259
15	4.7.5 Relevant Disease Vectors and Transmission.....	4-259
16	4.7.5.1 Alternative 1 (No Action).....	4-260
17	4.7.5.2 Alternative 2 (Proposed Action).....	4-260
18	4.7.5.3 Alternative 3 (Reduced Production).....	4-260
19	4.7.5.4 Alternative 4 (Increased Production).....	4-261
20	4.7.6 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management.....	4-261
21	4.8 SUMMARY OF RESOURCE EFFECTS.....	4-263

22 List of Tables

23	Table 4.2-1. Overview of risks and benefits of hatchery programs evaluated by	
24	affected species group.	4-6
25	Table 4.2-2. Predominant methods used to estimate effects of the alternatives on	
26	natural-origin fish species by risk and benefit category.....	4-8
27	Table 4.2-3. Summary of evaluation methods used to determine effects on natural-	
28	origin Puget Sound Chinook salmon.	4-11
29	Table 4.2-4. Numeric scoring of risk and benefit levels.	4-12
30	Table 4.2-5. Releases of hatchery-origin Chinook salmon subyearlings and yearlings	
31	evaluated by natural-origin Chinook salmon population and alternative. ...	4-14
32	Table 4.2-6. Summary average population scores and ratings by risk and benefit	
33	categories for the Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU by alternative.	4-18
34	Table 4.2-7. Examples of potential mitigation measures for Chinook salmon hatchery	
35	programs applicable under adaptive management.	4-26
36	Table 4.2-8. Summary of evaluation methods used to determine effects on natural-	
37	origin Hood Canal summer-run chum salmon.	4-31
38	Table 4.2-9. Releases of hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead in the Hood Canal	
39	Summer-run Chum Salmon ESU area by life stage and alternative.	4-33
40	Table 4.2-10. Summary of risks and benefits for the Hood Canal Summer-run Chum	
41	Salmon ESU by alternative.	4-36
42	Table 4.2-11. Example of a potential mitigation measure for hatchery programs	
43	applicable to listed summer-run chum salmon under adaptive	
44	management.	4-38

Table of Contents (continued)

1	Table 4.2-12. Summary of evaluation methods used to determine effects on natural-	
2	origin Puget Sound steelhead.	4-40
3	Table 4.2-13. Releases of steelhead from isolated and integrated hatchery programs	
4	into Puget Sound river basins by alternative.....	4-43
5	Table 4.2-14. Summary of risks and benefits for the Puget Sound Steelhead DPS by	
6	alternative.....	4-47
7	Table 4.2-15. Examples of potential mitigation measures for steelhead hatchery	
8	programs applicable under adaptive management.	4-53
9	Table 4.2-16. Numeric scoring of risk levels.	4-58
10	Table 4.2-17. Summary of risks and benefits for the Washington Coastal-Puget Sound	
11	Bull Trout DPS in the analysis area by alternative.	4-60
12	Table 4.2-18. Example of a potential mitigation measure for hatchery programs	
13	beneficial to bull trout that would be applicable under adaptive	
14	management.	4-62
15	Table 4.3-1. Effects on non-tribal and tribal commercial harvest (in number of fish) of	
16	salmon and steelhead in Puget Sound subregions by alternative.	4-100
17	Table 4.3-2. Effects on non-tribal and tribal commercial gross economic value (in	
18	dollars) of salmon and steelhead in Puget Sound subregions by	
19	alternative.....	4-101
20	Table 4.3-3. Number of fish harvested and net economic values (in dollars) of Puget	
21	Sound commercial salmon and steelhead fisheries by subregion, species,	
22	and alternative.	4-102
23	Table 4.3-4. Impacts on recreational fishing trips and expenditures in Puget Sound by	
24	subregion and alternative.	4-115
25	Table 4.3-5. Net economic values (in dollars) of recreational fisheries in Puget Sound	
26	by subregion and alternative.	4-116
27	Table 4.3-6. Summary of economic effects from Puget Sound hatchery operations and	
28	harvest on total personal income, jobs, and hatchery operations cost	
29	values by subregion and alternative.	4-126
30	Table 4.3-7. Total (direct and indirect) impacts on personal income (in dollars) by	
31	subregion and alternative.	4-128
32	Table 4.3-8. Total hatchery operations cost values (in dollars) supporting commercial	
33	and recreational fisheries by subregion and alternative.	4-129
34	Table 4.3-9. Total (direct and indirect) impacts on jobs in Puget Sound subregions by	
35	alternative.....	4-131
36	Table 4.3-10. Relative decreases to in-river tribal commercial and recreational fisheries	
37	by subregion and major river system under Alternative 3, compared to	
38	Alternative 1.	4-146
39	Table 4.3-11. Relative increases to in-river tribal commercial and recreational fisheries	
40	by subregion and major river system under Alternative 4, compared to	
41	Alternative 1.	4-150
42	Table 4.3-12. Total (direct and indirect) impacts on personal income (in dollars) in	
43	north Puget Sound subregion counties by alternative.	4-160
44	Table 4.3-13. Total (direct and indirect) impacts on jobs (in numbers) in north Puget	
45	Sound subregion counties by alternative.	4-162

Table of Contents (continued)

1	Table 4.3-14. Total (direct and indirect) impacts on personal income (in dollars) in	
2	south Puget Sound subregion counties by alternative.	4-169
3	Table 4.3-15. Total (direct and indirect) impacts on jobs (in numbers) in south Puget	
4	Sound subregion counties by alternative.	4-171
5	Table 4.3-16. Total (direct and indirect) impacts on personal income (in dollars) in	
6	Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion counties by alternative.	4-177
7	Table 4.3-17. Total (direct and indirect) impacts on jobs (in numbers) in Strait of Juan	
8	de Fuca subregion counties by alternative.	4-178
9	Table 4.4-1. Effects on annual tribal salmon and steelhead harvests in Puget Sound	
10	subregions by alternative.	4-187
11	Table 4.4-2. Effects on tribal gross economic (ex-vessel) values (in dollars) from	
12	harvest in Puget Sound subregions by alternative.	4-192
13	Table 4.4-3. Effects on net revenues (in dollars) to commercial fishers (non-tribal user	
14	group of concern) from commercial salmon brought to ports in Puget	
15	Sound subregions by alternative.	4-197
16	Table 4.4-4. Effects on per capita income for counties representing communities of	
17	concern in Puget Sound subregions by alternative.	4-200
18	Table 4.5-1. Salmon and steelhead releases and estimated adult Chinook salmon in	
19	Puget Sound relative to Alternative 1 by action alternative.....	4-205
20	Table 4.8-1. Summary of environmental consequences by resource and alternative	
21	that includes implementation of adaptive management for Alternative 2,	
22	Alternative 3, and Alternative 4.	4-264
23		
24		
25		

1 **4.0 ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES**

2 **4.1 Introduction**

3 This chapter reviews the environmental consequences of the four alternatives evaluated in this EIS that
4 are described in Chapter 2, Alternatives. The affected environment for the six resources that are evaluated
5 under the alternatives (fish, socioeconomics, environmental justice, wildlife, water quality and quantity,
6 and human health) are described in Chapter 3, Affected Environment. This chapter describes methods
7 used for the analysis of environmental effects, and describes direct and indirect effects associated with
8 each alternative. This chapter also describes the general approach to identification and analysis of
9 measures to mitigate environmental effects described for the alternatives evaluated in this EIS, including
10 adaptive management. A table summarizing environmental effects for each resource and alternative is
11 presented at the end of this chapter. Cumulative effects are described in Chapter 5, Cumulative Effects.
12 Each resource subsection in Chapter 3, Affected Environment, has a corresponding effects subsection in
13 this chapter. The sequence of subsections in this chapter is:

- 14 • Introduction (Subsection 4.1)
- 15 • Fish (Subsection 4.2)
- 16 • Socioeconomics (Subsection 4.3)
- 17 • Environmental Justice (Subsection 4.4)
- 18 • Wildlife (Subsection 4.5)
- 19 • Water Quality and Quantity (Subsection 4.6)
- 20 • Human Health (Subsection 4.7)
- 21 • Summary of Resource Effects (Subsection 4.8)

1 **4.1.1 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management**

2 Council on Environmental Quality regulations (40 CFR 1508.20), which are the implementing regulations
3 for the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA), define mitigation to include:

- 4 (a) Avoiding the impact altogether by not taking a certain action or parts of an action.
- 5 (b) Minimizing impacts by limiting the degree or magnitude of the action and its implementation.
- 6 (c) Rectifying the impact by repairing, rehabilitating, or restoring the affected environment.
- 7 (d) Reducing or eliminating the impact over time by preservation and maintenance operations
8 during the life of the action.
- 9 (e) Compensating for the impact by replacing or providing substitute resources or environments.

10 In compliance with CEQ regulations, this EIS identifies mitigation to decrease potential negative impacts
11 associated with the action alternatives. Mitigation that may affect resource risks or benefits is identified
12 and analyzed in subsections of this chapter for each resource. Mitigation under the action alternatives is
13 primarily addressed by limiting the degree or magnitude of the hatchery programs and their
14 implementation, and/or reducing or eliminating the impact over time by preservation and maintenance
15 operations during the life of the programs (i.e., via adaptive management measures). While the mitigation
16 focus would result in direct mitigation on fish resources, a mitigation measure to address risks to one
17 resource, such as fish, may affect other resources; mitigation measures that reduce risks may also reduce
18 benefits to other resources. For example, a measure intended to reduce risks to fish by decreasing
19 hatchery production (minimizing negative impacts to fish resources by reducing competitive and genetic
20 interactions with natural-origin fish) may also reduce water quality and/or human health risks from
21 chemicals used at hatcheries. However, this measure would likely lead to fewer returning hatchery-origin
22 adults and would, therefore, decrease socioeconomic and environmental justice benefits gained from the
23 hatchery program.

24 Best management practices (BMPs) are currently applied to hatchery operations. These BMPs are similar
25 to, but not limited to, the guidelines outlined by the Hatchery Scientific Review Group (e.g., HSRG
26 2004). Mitigation measures proposed in this EIS include existing BMPs that are not currently in use at all
27 hatchery operations to minimize fish resource impacts and improve maintenance and operational
28 effectiveness. Examples of proposed mitigation measures associated with BMPs include alteration of

1 juvenile release strategies, management of the proportion of hatchery-origin fish spawning naturally, and
2 improvements to hatchery infrastructure, such as water intakes.

3 Adaptive management is the overarching and long-term approach that would be applied under the action
4 alternatives as described in Subsection 2.2.4, Adaptive Management. Under adaptive management,
5 specific mitigation measures would be implemented over time for individual hatchery programs to reduce
6 risks to salmon and steelhead (e.g., develop program performance measures to reduce competition and
7 predation risks, monitor hatchery-origin fish after release, and reduce proportions of hatchery-origin fish
8 spawning naturally). Measures to reduce risks to fish, while also potentially reducing risks to other
9 resources, may also affect benefits gained from the hatchery program.

10 The premise of adaptively managing hatchery programs is that the programs would evolve over time to
11 reduce or eliminate impacts in response to new technical information and in the context of policy,
12 management, and budgetary considerations. Adaptively managing the hatchery programs would,
13 therefore, reduce or eliminate impacts over time by preservation and maintenance operations during the
14 life of the action alternatives.

15 The primary objectives of incorporating adaptive management and associated mitigation would be to
16 reduce deleterious impacts on natural-spawning fish, to more efficiently and effectively meet hatchery
17 production objectives through changes in maintenance and operations, and to better meet specific harvest
18 objectives. Examples of adaptive management mitigation measures include updating existing BMPs or
19 applying new BMPs to reduce negative resource impacts and protect salmon and steelhead, and reducing
20 the size of hatchery programs, potentially including termination, which may avoid negative impacts
21 altogether.

22 Adaptive management mitigation measures would be implemented over time following detailed review of
23 1) proposed actions represented in hatchery and genetic management plans (HGMPs), and 2) harvest
24 effects. As noted in Subsection 1.1, Introduction, and Subsection 2.2.1, Context for the Alternatives,
25 additional review under NEPA and the ESA may be needed over time as new information, actions, or
26 changes in baseline conditions warrant substantial changes in RMPs and/or HGMPs. For example,
27 because many or all of the activities described in the HGMPs would require compliance with the ESA,
28 substantial new information or project descriptions would likely require re-initiation of consultation for
29 listed species under the ESA as provided in 50 CFR 402.16.

30

1 4.2 Fish

2 4.2.1 Introduction

3 The fish analyses address effects of salmon and steelhead hatchery programs on existing fish conditions
4 described in Subsection 3.2, Fish, when combined with effects anticipated under each alternative. The
5 analysis focuses on natural-origin fish populations that are self-sustaining in the natural environment and
6 are dependent on aquatic habitat for migration, spawning, rearing, and food. This subsection describes
7 effects on salmon, steelhead, and other fish species associated with the alternatives for the four risk
8 categories and three benefit categories described in Subsection 3.2.3, General Risks and Benefits of
9 Hatchery Programs to Fish, as listed below:

- 10 • Risks
 - 11 ➤ Competition
 - 12 ➤ Predation
 - 13 ➤ Genetics
 - 14 ➤ Hatchery facilities and operation
- 15 • Benefits
 - 16 ➤ Total return
 - 17 ➤ Viability
 - 18 ➤ Marine-derived nutrients

19 As discussed in Subsection 3.2.3, General Risks and Benefits of Hatchery Programs to Fish, harvest and
20 its associated risks on salmon and steelhead are evaluated in detail in the *Puget Sound Chinook Harvest*
21 *Resource Management Plan Final Environmental Impact Statement* (NMFS 2004a) and *Endangered*
22 *Species Act Section 7(a)(2) Biological Opinion and Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and*
23 *Management Act Essential Fish Habitat Consultation National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS)*
24 *Evaluation of the 2010-2014 Puget Sound Chinook Harvest Resource Management Plan under Limit 6 of*
25 *the 4(d) Rule* (NMFS 2011b). The NMFS 2004 final EIS is herein incorporated by reference
26 (Subsection 3.2.3, General Risks and Benefits of Hatchery Programs to Fish). However, the beneficial
27 effects of harvest on people under each of the alternatives are reviewed in this EIS in Subsection 4.3,
28 Socioeconomics.

1 The analysis of effects on fish resources under each alternative is organized in the following order:
2 1) listed salmon, steelhead, and trout; 2) non-listed salmon; and 3) other fish species with a relationship to
3 salmon and steelhead (i.e., predators and prey of salmon and steelhead). The species and groups are:

- 4 • Listed salmon, steelhead, and trout
 - 5 ➤ Chinook salmon
 - 6 ➤ Hood Canal summer-run chum salmon
 - 7 ➤ Steelhead
 - 8 ➤ Bull trout
- 9 • Non-listed salmon
 - 10 ➤ Coho salmon
 - 11 ➤ Fall-run chum salmon
 - 12 ➤ Odd- and even-year pink salmon
 - 13 ➤ Sockeye salmon
- 14 • Other fish species
 - 15 ➤ Rainbow trout
 - 16 ➤ Coastal cutthroat trout
 - 17 ➤ Sturgeon and lamprey
 - 18 ➤ Forage fish
 - 19 ➤ Groundfish
 - 20 ➤ Resident freshwater fish

21 The specific focus of this EIS analysis is how the alternatives affect existing risks and benefits to listed
22 salmon and steelhead, with emphasis on natural-origin Chinook salmon. Table 4.2-1 provides an
23 overview of risks and benefits that are analyzed for each species group. Analyses of effects emphasize
24 salmon, steelhead, and trout in Puget Sound that are listed as threatened under the ESA (Chinook salmon,
25 summer-run chum salmon, steelhead, and bull trout). For salmon and steelhead, additional analyses
26 include potential effects of the alternatives on natural-origin salmon and steelhead life history,
27 distribution, and abundance, as well as potential changes in characteristics of hatchery-origin salmon.

1 Table 4.2-1. Overview of risks and benefits of hatchery programs evaluated by affected species group.

Effect	Listed Salmon, Steelhead, and Trout	Non-listed Salmon	Other Species with a Relationship to Salmon and Steelhead				
			Rainbow and Cutthroat Trout	Sturgeon and Lamprey	Forage Fish	Groundfish	Resident Freshwater Fish
Risk							
Competition	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Predation	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Genetics	X	X	X				X
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	X	X					
Benefit							
Total Return	X	X					
Viability	X	X	X				
Marine-derived Nutrients	X	X					

2 In addition to hatchery-related effects, decreases in the quality and extent of salmon and steelhead habitat,
3 harvest, the presence of dams and diversions, and changes in climate and oceanic conditions have all
4 contributed to impacting salmon and steelhead in the analysis area (Subsection 3.2.2, General Factors that
5 Affect the Presence and Abundance of Salmon and Steelhead). Analysis of fish resources in
6 Subsection 4.2, Fish, is focused on the effects under the alternatives associated with hatchery production,
7 which is one of the general factors affecting salmon and steelhead in the analysis area (Subsection 3.2.2,
8 General Factors that Affect the Presence and Abundance of Salmon and Steelhead). Thus, outside of
9 hatchery production, the effects to salmon and steelhead from other general factors (e.g., habitat, climate
10 change) are described in Chapter 5, Cumulative Effects.

11 4.2.2 Analysis Area

12 The analysis area for fish resources is the same as the project area as described in Subsection 1.4, Project
13 and Analysis Areas. Information on listed salmon and steelhead in this EIS is described at the scale of
14 ESUs or DPSs, and includes population and stock-scale information where applicable. Information may
15 also be presented for river basins and watersheds for some fish species to help describe hatchery programs
16 within specific areas of Puget Sound. For federally listed species, maps of the ESU and DPS boundaries
17 can be found at http://www.westcoast.fisheries.noaa.gov/maps_data/species_population_boundaries.html.

1 **4.2.3 Overall Methods for Analyzing Effects**

2 This subsection provides a general overview of the methods and evaluation criteria used to analyze effects
3 of hatchery programs, described in Subsection 3.2.4.2, Hatchery Programs Reviewed, on fish. Additional
4 detail on methods is provided in subsequent subsections for each species. Using existing scientific
5 literature and data available within NMFS and from other Federal and state agencies, NMFS identified
6 opportunities where fisheries models and quantitative analyses could be applied based on sufficient
7 information. It is important to understand as much about the natural environment and condition of fish as
8 possible to develop a reasonably accurate indication of effects under each alternative. Therefore, where
9 there was insufficient data available for modeling and quantitative analysis, analyses relied on qualitative
10 inferences from best available science. For example, more quantitative data are available to analyze
11 impacts on Chinook salmon than on other salmon, steelhead, and other fish species. Applying both
12 quantitative data and qualitative inferences from available and reliable information constitutes the best
13 method for NMFS to evaluate impacts to fish where there are limitations on quantitative data.

14 An overview showing how methods used to assess risks and benefits on fish vary between species is
15 provided in Table 4.2-2. More detailed information on specific methods used to predict risk and benefits
16 levels are provided in the respective species subsections in Subsection 4.2, Fish, in Appendix B, Hatchery
17 Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish, and in the appendices that support subsections for species.

18 Analyses of effects are addressed at multiple scales, depending on the extent of information available for
19 the particular effect. For example, most effects for Chinook salmon and Hood Canal summer-run chum
20 salmon are analyzed by hatchery program and at the population scale (Appendix C, Puget Sound Chinook
21 Salmon Effects Analysis by Population; and Appendix G, Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon
22 Effects Analysis by Population) and then summarized at the Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU scale and
23 Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon ESU scale, respectively. Similarly, effects on natural-origin
24 steelhead are evaluated for hatchery programs and steelhead river basins (Appendix H, Steelhead Effects
25 Analysis by Basin) and then summarized at the DPS scale. Listed bull trout are evaluated primarily at the
26 core area scale (a designation used by the USFWS for analysis and recovery of listed bull trout), and to a
27 lesser extent at the DPS scale. Other fish species are evaluated at the scales of their respective ESUs, if
28 ESUs are delineated and they cover a smaller range than the analysis area scale (Subsection 4.2.2,
29 Analysis Area), otherwise they are evaluated at the analysis area scale.

30

1 Table 4.2-2. Predominant methods used to estimate effects of the alternatives on natural-origin fish
 2 species by risk and benefit category.

Fish Species	Risk				Benefit		
	Competition	Predation	Genetics	Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Total Return ¹	Viability ²	Marine-derived Nutrients
Chinook salmon	PCD ³ (fresh water) Inferences ⁴ (marine areas)	PCD (fresh water) Inferences (marine areas)	AHA ⁵	HPV Tool ⁶ and operator surveys	Percentage contribution toward restoration spawner abundance	Inferences	Inferences
Summer-run chum salmon	Inferences	Inferences	NA ⁷	NA	NA	NA	NA
Steelhead	HPV coarse filter tool ⁸	HPV coarse filter tool	HPV coarse filter tool	HPV coarse filter tool	Percentage contribution toward adult return goal	Inferences	Inferences
Bull trout	NA	NA	NA	Inferences (fish barrier emphasis)	NA	Inferences	NA
Coho salmon	Inferences	Inferences	Inferences	Inferences	Inferences	Inferences	Inferences
Fall-run chum salmon	Inferences	Inferences	Inferences	Inferences	Inferences	Inferences	Inferences
Pink salmon	Inferences	Inferences	Inferences	Inferences	Inferences	Inferences	Inferences
Sockeye salmon	Inferences	Inferences	Inferences	Inferences	Inferences	Inferences	Inferences
Rainbow trout	Inferences	Inferences	Inferences	NA	NA	Inferences	NA
Coastal cutthroat trout	Inferences	Inferences	Inferences	NA	NA	Inferences	NA
Sturgeon and Lamprey	Inferences	Inferences	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Forage fish	Inferences	Inferences	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Groundfish	Inferences	Inferences	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Resident freshwater fish	Inferences	Inferences	Inferences (kokanee only)	NA	NA	NA	NA

3 ¹ Benefit is from combined hatchery-origin and natural-origin abundances.

4 ² Benefit is generally from integrated hatchery programs only.

5 ³ PCD risk model (Appendix D, PCD RISK 1 Assessment); fresh water only.

6 ⁴ Inferences are logical judgments or conclusions based on the best available and reliable information.

7 ⁵ All H Analyzer model (Appendix E, Overview of the All H Analyzer).

8 ⁶ Hatchery Program Viewer tool (Appendix F, Hatchery Program Viewer [HPV] Analysis).

9 ⁷ Not applicable.

10 ⁸ Hatchery Program Viewer coarse filter tool (in part, Appendix F, Hatchery Program Viewer [HPV] Analysis; Appendix H,
 11 Steelhead Effects Analysis by Basin).

1 As described in Subsection 3.2.1, Introduction, the terms used to describe effects under the alternatives
2 for the three groups of fish species analyzed in this EIS vary, depending on the extent of information
3 available and analysis methods. For listed salmon, steelhead, and trout, effects under the alternatives are
4 described in terms of defined rating categories (i.e., negligible, low, moderate, and high), as described in
5 Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish. For non-listed salmon and other fish
6 species, effects under the alternatives are described in qualitative, relative terms (e.g., minimal, likely,
7 substantial, unsubstantial). If a risk or benefit is considered inconsequential in magnitude (i.e., minimal),
8 it is not carried forth into the analysis in Subsection 4.2, Fish; the reasoning for this is described in
9 Subsection 3.2, Fish.

10 In general, effects of alternatives are examined over the near term (e.g., from the present time through the
11 subsequent 15 years), and most analyses are based on averages of data using recent information to
12 describe the affected environment. The 15-year time frame encompasses about three generations of
13 salmon or steelhead (one generation takes about 5 years), which is the number of generations over which
14 changes in response to management actions might reasonably be expected (Subsection 5.2, Geographic
15 and Temporal Boundaries of Cumulative Effects Analysis).

16 **4.2.4 Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU**

17 Described in this subsection are the effects of salmon and steelhead hatchery programs on the Puget
18 Sound Chinook Salmon ESU. Risk and benefit categories are generally described in Subsection 3.2.3,
19 General Risks and Benefits of Hatchery Programs to Fish, and in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and
20 Evaluation Methods for Fish. Methods used to analyze effects by risk and benefit category are described
21 in more detail here, including how the effects are quantitatively and/or qualitatively determined.
22 Following the methods subsection is the analysis of effects, initially by risk and benefit category, for the
23 ESU. These effects do not make assumptions about the outcomes of adaptive management processes that
24 would include mitigation measures over time. Chinook salmon effects by hatchery program are provided
25 in Appendix C, Puget Sound Chinook Salmon Effects Analysis by Population, using the methods
26 described below.

27 As described in Subsection 3.2.5, Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU, factors that limit recovery of the
28 ESU are habitat degradation (specifically estuarine and marine habitat, floodplain connectivity and
29 function, channel structure and complexity, riparian areas and large woody debris recruitment, and stream
30 substrate), water quality, hatchery-related adverse effects, and predation/competition/disease from non-
31 native species (NMFS 2011c). The recovery plan for Chinook salmon addresses these factors and is being

1 implemented to restore, conserve, and protect the ESU and its habitat (72 Fed. Reg. 2493, January 19,
2 2007). Recovery plan implementation will continue into the future under all alternatives
3 (Subsection 5.5.3, Habitat Restoration [Cumulative Effects]). With two exceptions (i.e., hatchery-related
4 adverse effects and water quality), hatchery production under the alternatives would not affect the above
5 factors or associated recovery efforts aimed at decreasing impacts of those factors. Actions under the
6 alternatives would affect the hatchery-related adverse effects and water quality limiting factors, as
7 described in Subsection 4.2.4.15, Summary of Risks and Benefits by Alternative [Chinook Salmon], and
8 Subsection 4.2.4.16, Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management [Chinook Salmon].

9 **4.2.4.1 Methods for Analysis**

10 The effects analyzed below are the risks and benefits that could be either quantitatively or qualitatively
11 reviewed. Most effects are addressed at the hatchery program and population scales in Appendix C, Puget
12 Sound Chinook Salmon Effects Analysis by Population, and then summarized at the ESU scale in this
13 EIS. However, some effects are evaluated only at the ESU scale (e.g., competition and predation in
14 marine areas and contribution of marine-derived nutrients). The following subsections contain the
15 reasoning used to evaluate risks and benefits in each category, followed by summary tables showing risks
16 and benefits by category. The analysis of effects on Chinook salmon from salmon and steelhead hatchery
17 production uses quantitative tools (modeling) and inferences from qualitative information (Table 4.2-3
18 and Subsection 4.2.3, Overall Methods for Analyzing Effects) based on the best available science, and as
19 described in more detail in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish.

20 Unless otherwise noted, effects of the alternatives on Puget Sound Chinook salmon are evaluated for the
21 22 listed natural-origin populations identified by the Puget Sound TRT (Ruckelshaus et al. 2006)
22 (Table 3.2-8 and Appendix C, Puget Sound Chinook Salmon Effects Analysis by Population), that are the
23 focus of the Puget Sound Chinook salmon recovery plan (72 Fed. Reg. 2493, January 19, 2007).

24 In many cases, more than one Chinook salmon population exists in a watershed or more than one hatchery
25 program affects a population in a watershed. In those cases, the composite risk is rated the same as the
26 highest risk rating of the programs associated with the watershed or population (Subsection 4.2.3, Overall
27 Methods for Analyzing Effects; Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish;
28 Appendix C, Puget Sound Chinook Salmon Effects Analysis by Population). This approach is reasonable
29 because it compensates for existing analytical constraints and uses information that is available. Rating
30 the composite risks to individual natural-origin populations according to highest risk ratings in an area

1 where there may also be lower risk ratings is a precautionary approach for natural-origin fish because it
 2 emphasizes risks that might otherwise be masked by lower risk ratings.

3 Table 4.2-3. Summary of evaluation methods used to determine effects on natural-origin Puget Sound
 4 Chinook salmon.

Effect	Evaluation Method
Risks	
Competition and predation in fresh water	PCD Risk Model (for effects from Chinook salmon and coho salmon programs) Inferences based on the likelihood for competition and predation interactions to occur (for effects from steelhead programs and in lakes)
Competition in marine areas	Inferences based on the likelihood for competition interactions to occur from hatchery-origin subyearling Chinook salmon, considering subyearling Chinook salmon production levels in contrast to baseline conditions (ESU scale only)
Predation in marine areas	Inferences based on the likelihood for predation interactions to occur from hatchery-origin yearling Chinook salmon, considering yearling Chinook salmon production levels in contrast to baseline conditions (ESU scale only)
Genetics	Domestication risks are assessed using the AHA Model, using the pHOS metric for isolated programs, and the PNI metric for integrated programs Loss of among-population diversity/outbreeding depression risks are based on pHOS where non-local hatchery-origin fish stray data are available Loss of within-population diversity risks are qualitatively assessed based on inferences on the likelihood for losses to occur (ESU scale only)
Hatchery facilities and operation	HPV Tool (for listed Chinook salmon programs) and surveys of hatchery operators
Benefits	
Total return	Estimated total return based on recent year average smolt-to-adult survival rates to fisheries and escapement, applied to smolt release numbers, compared to restoration spawner abundance estimates as reference points
Viability	Inferences based on the likelihood of benefits to VSP parameters
Marine-derived nutrients	Inferences based on the likely extent of marine-derived nutrient contribution (ESU scale only)

5 **4.2.4.2 Determining Overall Risks and Benefits**

6 Each risk and most benefits for Puget Sound Chinook salmon hatchery programs are evaluated using the
 7 methods and criteria as described above and detailed in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation
 8 Methods for Fish, and applied to the 22 natural-origin Chinook salmon populations in Appendix C, Puget

1 Sound Chinook Salmon Effects Analysis by Population. Using these criteria, risks and benefits for each
 2 of the Chinook salmon populations are then assigned numeric scores (Table 4.2-4) for summing at the
 3 ESU scale. Unweighted sums of scores for each of the 22 populations are divided by the respective
 4 number of hatchery programs. These unweighted averages at the population scale are then averaged to
 5 obtain overall means for the corresponding risk or benefit level for each population comprising the ESU.
 6 This simple approach weights each listed natural-origin population equally and allows consistent
 7 application across the ESU based on currently available information. Similarly, for each alternative at the
 8 ESU scale, overall risks and overall benefits are summarized by averaging scores across risks and
 9 benefits, respectively. This approach weights each benefit and risk category equally and allows consistent
 10 application across the ESU. For the purposes of this analysis, mean values with fractions less than 0.5 are
 11 rounded down, and mean values with fractions greater than or equal to 0.5 are rounded up. Because the
 12 extent of information available at the population scale is limited, marine-derived nutrient benefits are not
 13 evaluated at the population scale, but only at the ESU scale.

14 Table 4.2-4. Numeric scoring of risk and benefit levels.

Risk or Benefit Level	Score
Negligible	0
Low risk or benefit	1
Moderate risk or benefit	2
High risk or benefit	3

15
 16 **4.2.4.3 Summaries of Risks and Benefits**

17 Where possible, each of the subsections evaluating the risks and benefits of the alternatives concludes
 18 with a summary of risks and benefits and their net effect by alternative at the ESU scale. Risk and benefit
 19 levels may vary among programs for a particular type of risk or benefit. Levels included in summary
 20 tables are averages reflecting arithmetic means. Averages at the population scale (in Appendix C, Puget
 21 Sound Chinook Salmon Effects Analysis by Population) and at the ESU scale (using criteria in
 22 Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish) are calculated by translating negligible,
 23 low, moderate, and high risk or benefit results into numeric values of 0, 1, 2, and 3, respectively
 24 (Table 4.2-4). These numeric values are then summed for each appropriate hatchery program or
 25 population risk or benefit factor, and then divided by the total number of programs or populations. These

1 values are rounded to the nearest whole number and then translated back into summary descriptions of
2 negligible, low, moderate, and high for each risk and benefit evaluated.

3 Risks and benefits to natural-origin Chinook salmon are evaluated for 133 hatchery programs across
4 Puget Sound (Subsection 1.5.1, Hatchery Facilities in Puget Sound), with effects primarily occurring from
5 48 Chinook salmon programs, 23 steelhead programs, and 43 coho salmon programs (Table 3.2-5).

6 **4.2.4.4 Hatchery Release Levels**

7 Under Alternative 1, the number of hatchery-origin Chinook salmon released annually into the analysis
8 area would be about 45.3 million fish (Table 2.4-1), the same as under existing conditions. Table 4.2-5
9 provides release levels by age of release, Chinook salmon population, and alternative. Subyearlings would
10 comprise 94 percent of the total number of hatchery-origin Chinook salmon released under Alternative 1,
11 whereas yearlings would comprise 6 percent of the total released. The release level under Alternative 2
12 would be the same as under Alternative 1.

13 Under Alternative 3, Chinook salmon hatchery production designed to produce fish for harvest would
14 decrease by 50 percent, compared to Alternative 1, in watersheds where recovery categories 1 and 2
15 Chinook salmon populations occur (recovery categories are shown in Table 2.2-1 in Subsection 2.2.2,
16 Hatchery Management Goal and Strategies), but would not be reduced in watersheds with recovery
17 category 3 Chinook salmon populations (Table 2.4-2, Table 2.4-3). Under Alternative 3, the number of
18 hatchery-origin Chinook salmon released into the analysis area would be about 37.2 million fish
19 (Table 2.4-1 and Appendix A, Puget Sound Hatchery Programs and Facilities). Subyearlings would
20 comprise 94 percent of the total number of hatchery-origin Chinook salmon released, whereas yearlings
21 would comprise 6 percent of the total released (Table 4.2-5). There would be no changes to production
22 levels for hatchery programs designed to aid recovery.

23 Under Alternative 4, Chinook salmon production would increase to provide increased harvest
24 opportunities (Table 2.4-2, Table 2.6-1). Increases would only occur to the extent that additional hatchery
25 capacity is available (e.g., appropriate availability of water quantity, water quality, water temperature,
26 space, and timing). Under Alternative 4, the number of hatchery-origin Chinook salmon released into the
27 analysis area would be about 51.3 million fish (Table 2.4-1 and Appendix A, Puget Sound Hatchery
28 Programs and Facilities). Table 4.2-5 provides release levels by age of release, Chinook salmon
29 population, and alternative. Subyearlings would comprise 89 percent of the total number of hatchery-
30 origin Chinook salmon released under Alternative 4, whereas yearlings would comprise 11 percent of the

total released (Table 4.2-5). More details on hatchery releases and effects on individual Chinook salmon natural-origin populations are provided in Appendix C, Puget Sound Chinook Salmon Effects Analysis by Population. Effects at the ESU scale are summarized in this subsection.

Table 4.2-5. Releases of hatchery-origin Chinook salmon subyearlings and yearlings evaluated by natural-origin Chinook salmon population and alternative¹.

Life Stage of Hatchery Releases ¹	Alternative 1 (No Action)	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)		Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)		Alternative 4 (Increased Production)	
	Number	Number	Percent Change from Alt 1	Number	Percent Decrease from Alt 1	Number	Percent Increase from Alt 1
ESU Totals Evaluated at the Population Scale ²							
Subyearlings	30,452,000	30,452,000	0	22,652,000	26	31,572,000	4
Yearlings	1,595,000	1,595,000	0	1,260,000	21	1,845,000	16
Total	32,047,000	32,047,000	0	23,912,000	25	33,417,000	4
ESU Totals Evaluated Puget Sound-wide ³							
Subyearlings	12,350,000	12,350,000	0	12,350,000	0	14,350,000	16
Yearlings	920	920	0	920	0	3,540	285
Total	13,270,000	13,270,000	0	13,270,000	0	17,890,000	35
All Releases ⁴							
Subyearlings	42,802,000	42,802,000	0	35,002,000	18	45,922,000	7
Yearlings	2,515,000	2,515,000	0	2,180,000	13	5,385,000	114
Total	45,317,000	45,317,000	0	37,182,000	18	51,307,000	13

¹ Included are numbers of listed Chinook salmon released associated with each population and where applicable, numbers of non-listed Chinook salmon.

² Releases that are associated with effects evaluations for more than one natural-origin Chinook salmon population (e.g., North Fork Nooksack and South Fork Nooksack, North Fork Stillaguamish and South Fork Stillaguamish, Skykomish and Snoqualmie, Sammamish and Cedar, and Puyallup and White populations) are only counted once in these totals.

³ Releases that are evaluated ESU-wide (e.g., marine releases), and not at the scale of individual Chinook salmon populations (Appendix A, Puget Sound Hatchery Programs and Facilities).

⁴ Sums of ESU totals evaluated at the population scale, plus those evaluated Puget Sound-wide.

4.2.4.5 Life History of Natural-origin Chinook Salmon

As described in Subsection 3.2.5.1, Life History of Natural-origin Chinook Salmon, Chinook salmon populations have unique life history traits that reflect the variability of aquatic habitat conditions unique to each river system. Differences within and among Chinook salmon populations represent the genetic and behavioral diversity that allows the fish to adapt to short-term and long-term habitat changes over time. The life history diversity attributes of natural-origin Chinook salmon would be the same under any

1 alternative because variations in hatchery production would not impact these attributes. Life history
2 diversity attributes include:

- 3 • Timing and location of incubation, hatching, and fry emergence
- 4 • Juvenile residence times in fresh water, estuaries, and marine water
- 5 • Out-migration timing
- 6 • Return timing of adults to fresh water for spawning
- 7 • Occurrence of stream-type and ocean-type life histories
- 8 • Timing of sexual maturation and age of fish upon return
- 9 • Preferred food
- 10 • Habitat locations preferred for cover, feeding, spawning, and resting
- 11 • Social behavior

12 **4.2.4.6 Distribution and Abundance of Natural-origin Chinook Salmon**

13 As described in Subsection 3.2.5.2, Distribution and Abundance of Natural-origin Chinook Salmon,
14 22 Chinook salmon populations are distributed throughout the analysis area at varying abundance levels.
15 The distribution of Chinook salmon and their abundance helps the ESU to be able to adapt to short-term
16 and long-term environmental changes over time. Under all alternatives, natural-origin Chinook salmon
17 populations (juveniles in watersheds and entering Puget Sound, and returning adults) would continue to
18 occur at the same locations as described under existing conditions (Figure 3.2-2, Table 3.2-9). However,
19 abundance of listed Chinook salmon populations may vary in response to changes in production from
20 listed (integrated) hatchery programs (Table 3.2-5) associated with the action alternatives as described in
21 Subsection 4.2.4.13, Benefits - Viability.

22 In addition, Chinook salmon recovery plan actions and changes in other factors that influence salmon and
23 steelhead abundance (Subsection 3.2.2, General Factors that Affect the Presence and Abundance of
24 Salmon and Steelhead), would be expected to affect the abundance of natural-origin Chinook salmon over
25 the long term. However, while reduced risks likely have benefits to natural-origin Chinook salmon,
26 changes in abundance associated with risks specifically attributable to hatchery production under the

1 alternatives would not be measurable. These risks and benefits cannot be quantified because of the
2 inherent variability in abundance of the salmon that compose the ESU (Figure 3.2-3). Further, such
3 variability cannot be isolated from the range of other factors known to influence overall abundance
4 (Subsection 3.2.2, General Factors that Affect the Presence and Abundance of Salmon and Steelhead).

5 **4.2.4.7 Characteristics of Hatchery-origin Chinook Salmon**

6 Hatchery-origin Chinook salmon are currently released in the analysis area as subyearlings predominantly
7 in May and June at a size of about 3.1 inches, and as yearlings predominantly in April at a size of about
8 6.1 inches (Subsection 3.2.4.1, Characteristics of Hatchery-origin Salmon and Steelhead). The juvenile
9 hatchery-origin fish are released into fresh water and in estuarine waters, through which most out-migrate
10 to the ocean for rearing prior to return as adults. Under all alternatives, the following characteristics of the
11 hatchery environment and hatchery-origin Chinook salmon releases would be the same:

- 12 • Hatchery conditions that could influence foraging behavior, social behavior, habitat
13 preferences, morphological and physiological characteristics, reproductive potential, and
14 overall survival
- 15 • Times of releases and sizes of fish at release
- 16 • Residence times of hatchery-origin fish in fresh water, estuarine water, or marine water
17 (including hatchery-origin fish that remain in Puget Sound, commonly called blackmouth
18 salmon)
- 19 • Potential for straying and success at spawning
- 20 • Broodstock collection

21 Because these characteristics would not change under any alternative, the alternatives would not affect
22 hatchery conditions such as type and number of broodstock used, spawning methods, incubation methods,
23 juvenile rearing methods, and life stage and condition of hatchery-origin fish.

24 **4.2.4.8 Risks - Competition**

25 **Fresh Water.** Competition occurs when hatchery-origin fish overlap in space and time with similarly
26 sized natural-origin juvenile Chinook salmon (particularly potential interactions between hatchery-origin
27 subyearling Chinook salmon, steelhead, and coho salmon with natural-origin Chinook salmon), and is
28 considered overall as a moderate effect under existing conditions (Subsection 3.2.5.4.1, Risks -
29 Competition - Fresh Water).

1 Under Alternative 1, the overall effect to natural-origin Chinook salmon from competition in fresh water
2 is also rated as a moderate risk (average score would be 1.7) (Table 4.2-6), which would be the same as
3 under existing conditions (Subsection 3.2.5.4.1, Risks - Competition - Fresh Water). The risk of
4 competition effects would be the same (average score would be 1.7, moderate) for Alternative 2
5 (Table 4.2-6), because hatchery production levels would be the same as under Alternative 1 (Table 4.2-5).
6 Changes in hatchery production levels under Alternative 3 and Alternative 4 would decrease and increase
7 freshwater competition risk scores to 1.6 and 1.8, respectively (which would be rated moderate risks).

8 **Marine.** Information on the dynamics of competition associated with Chinook salmon in Puget Sound
9 marine waters is described in Subsection 3.2.5.4.2, Risks - Competition - Marine. Under all alternatives,
10 competition would occur when hatchery-origin subyearling Chinook salmon overlap in space and time
11 with natural-origin juvenile Chinook salmon and may compete for food. Overlap is likely greatest in
12 estuarine areas adjacent to river mouths where hatchery-origin Chinook salmon may concentrate before
13 migrating to the ocean (Appendix C, Puget Sound Chinook Salmon Effects Analysis by Population).

14 Releases of hatchery-origin subyearling Chinook salmon are widely distributed in Puget Sound, thus
15 reducing concentrations of fish and the potential for these fish to compete with natural-origin Chinook
16 salmon populations. In addition, the largest releases of hatchery-origin subyearling Chinook salmon under
17 the alternatives would occur in south Puget Sound (Appendix A, Puget Sound Hatchery Programs and
18 Facilities, and Appendix C, Puget Sound Chinook Salmon Effects Analysis by Population) where there
19 are few natural-origin Chinook salmon populations (Table 3.2-8); thus, the risk of competition in those
20 areas would be low.

21 Under Alternative 1, the overall effect to natural-origin Chinook salmon from competition with hatchery-
22 origin subyearling Chinook salmon production (including hatchery-origin Chinook salmon that remain in
23 Puget Sound [blackmouth]) would be low (Table 4.2-6), which would be the same as under existing
24 conditions. Compared to Alternative 1, the hatchery production levels for Alternative 2 would be the
25 same and, thus, marine effects would be the same. Compared to Alternative 1, decreases in hatchery
26 production under Alternative 3 (Table 4.2-5) would reduce the risks of competition with natural-origin
27 Chinook salmon in marine areas, whereas the increase in production under Alternative 4 would increase
28 the risk of competition. However, the changes in production under Alternative 3 and Alternative 4 would
29 not be substantial enough to change the competition risk in marine areas from a low risk (Table 4.2-6).

30

1 Table 4.2-6. Summary average population scores and ratings by risk and benefit categories for the
 2 Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU by alternative.

Effect	Alternative 1 (No Action) Average Score or Rating	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action) Average Score or Rating	Alternative 3 (Reduced Production) Average Score or Rating	Alternative 4 (Increased Production) Average Score or Rating
Risks				
Competition in:				
Fresh Water	1.7 ¹ Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	1.6 Moderate	1.8 Moderate
Marine Areas	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Predation in:				
Fresh Water	2.7 High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Marine Areas	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Genetics	2.0 Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	1.0 Low	Same as Alternative 1	0.9 Low	Same as Alternative 1
Overall Risk	1.6 Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	1.5 Moderate	Same as Alternative 1
Benefits				
Total Return	1.6 Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1	1.7 Moderate
Viability	1.1 Low	Same as Alternative 1	1.0 Low	Same as Alternative 1
Marine-derived Nutrients	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1	Low
Overall Benefit	0.9 Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1	1.3 Low

3 ¹ Average scores by risk and benefit category for Chinook salmon populations shown. Lack of scores indicates results at the
 4 ESU scale only.

5 4.2.4.9 Risks - Predation

6 **Fresh Water.** As described in Subsection 3.2.5.4.3, Risks - Predation - Fresh Water, predation on
 7 natural-origin Chinook salmon is considered a high risk, and occurs from hatchery releases where the
 8 released fish are larger than the out-migrating natural-origin Chinook salmon juveniles, which includes
 9 hatchery releases of coho salmon, steelhead, and yearling Chinook salmon. Under Alternative 1, the

1 overall effect to natural-origin Chinook salmon from predation in fresh water would be a high risk
2 (average score is 2.7) (Table 4.2-6), which would be the same as under existing conditions
3 (Subsection 3.2.5.4.3, Risks - Predation - Fresh Water). The risk of predation effects would be the same
4 (average score would be 2.7, high) for Alternative 2, Alternative 3, and Alternative 4 (Table 4.2-6). The
5 increase in hatchery production that would occur under Alternative 4 would not increase the high risk
6 rating, because that rating is the highest category of risk used in this analysis. The decreases in hatchery
7 production under Alternative 3 would be insufficient to decrease the risk from high.

8 **Marine.** Predation could occur based on the limited extent to which hatchery-origin yearling Chinook
9 salmon overlap in space and time with the generally smaller-sized natural-origin juvenile Chinook salmon
10 (Subsection 3.2.5.4.4, Risks - Predation - Marine). Overlap would be greatest in nearshore areas adjacent
11 to river mouths where the fish concentrate on their migration from fresh to marine waters. Although
12 hatchery-origin Chinook salmon yearlings are large enough to prey on smaller natural-origin Chinook
13 salmon, documentation of such predation is lacking (Subsection 3.2.5.4.4, Risks - Predation - Marine);
14 thus, the risk under existing conditions is low.

15 Under Alternative 1, the overall effect to the Chinook salmon ESU from predation by hatchery-origin
16 Chinook salmon production would be low (Table 4.2-6), which would be the same as under existing
17 conditions (Subsection 3.2.5.4.4, Risks - Predation - Marine). The hatchery production levels under
18 Alternative 2 would be the same as under Alternative 1, and marine effects would be the same. Compared
19 to Alternative 1, decreased hatchery production under Alternative 3 (Table 4.2-5) would reduce the risk of
20 predation on natural-origin Chinook salmon in marine areas (although still rated a low risk) (Table 4.2-6),
21 whereas the increase in production under Alternative 4 would increase the risk of predation (although still
22 rated as a low risk) (Table 4.2-6).

23 **4.2.4.10 Risks - Genetics**

24 Under existing conditions, genetic risks to the Chinook salmon ESU are moderate because of hatchery-
25 induced selection (sometimes called domestication) risks at specific hatchery programs and risks of gene
26 flow (introgression) posed by hatchery-origin fish straying and spawning in natural aquatic habitat
27 (Subsection 3.2.5.4.5, Risks - Genetics).

28 Under Alternative 1, the overall genetic risk to natural-origin Chinook salmon would be rated a moderate
29 risk (average score would be 2.0) (Table 4.2-6), which would be the same as under existing conditions.
30 The hatchery production levels under Alternative 2 would be the same as under Alternative 1 and genetic

1 risks would be the same (average score would be 2.0) (Table 4.2-6). Under Alternative 3 and
2 Alternative 4, changes in hatchery production levels (Table 4.2-5) would not result in different genetic
3 risk scores and ratings (average score and rating would be 2.0 and moderate, respectively) (Table 4.2-6).
4 Under Alternative 4, hatchery production would increase but would be insufficient to increase the genetic
5 risk rating compared to Alternative 1.

6 **4.2.4.11 Risks - Hatchery Facilities and Operation**

7 Hatchery facilities and operation risks include broodstock collection practices, including timing, duration,
8 and methods of collection; hatchery water withdrawal and effluent discharge levels; and fish disease
9 pathogen incidence and transfer (Subsection 3.2.5.4.6, Risks - Hatchery Facilities and Operation). The
10 risk is rated low under existing conditions because compliance with BMPs by most Chinook salmon
11 hatchery programs is generally satisfactory. However, some Chinook salmon hatchery programs lack
12 compliance with some BMPs, including adult holding (water temperature profiles) and release and
13 management plans with performance indicators.

14 Under Alternative 1, the overall effect to natural-origin Chinook salmon from hatchery facilities and
15 operation would be rated a low risk (average score would be 1.0) (Table 4.2-6), which would be the same
16 as under existing conditions. The risk of hatchery facilities and operation effects would be the same
17 (average score would be 1.0, low) under Alternative 2, because hatchery production levels would be the
18 same as under Alternative 1. The reduction in hatchery production under Alternative 3 (Table 4.2-5)
19 would decrease the average risk score to 0.9, which would remain a low risk (Table 4.2-6). As described
20 in Subsection 4.6.3, Water Quality, these reductions in hatchery production may decrease the contribution
21 of hatchery facility effluent to the total pollutant load of receiving waters and the potential for water
22 quality degradation, which is a limiting factor for Chinook salmon (as described in Subsection 3.2.5,
23 Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU). As a result, the decrease in hatchery production may indirectly
24 improve water quality for Chinook salmon. The increase in hatchery production under Alternative 4
25 (Table 4.2-5) would result in the same average risk score as under Alternative 1 (Table 4.2-6), and would
26 be rated a low risk.

27 As described in Subsection 4.6.3, Water Quality, under Alternative 4 there may be an increase in
28 impairments to water quality compared to Alternative 1, because increased hatchery production may
29 increase the amount of chemicals and organisms released from hatchery facility operations discharged to
30 receiving waters. This may increase the contribution of hatchery facilities to the total pollutant load of

1 receiving waters and the potential for water quality impairment relative to Alternative 1. As a result, the
2 increase in hatchery production may indirectly reduce water quality for Chinook salmon.

3 **4.2.4.12 Benefits - Total Return**

4 Under existing conditions, the total return benefit from hatchery-origin Chinook salmon to fisheries and
5 escapement is moderate based on recent year returns of hatchery-origin and natural-origin fish, compared
6 to restoration spawner abundance targets associated with individual natural-origin Chinook salmon
7 populations (Subsection 3.2.5.4.7, Benefits - Total Return). This benefit rating is moderate because, for
8 most Chinook salmon populations, the projected total adult returns from natural-origin Chinook salmon
9 and from releases of hatchery-origin Chinook salmon would be between 20 and 50 percent of the
10 restoration spawner abundance estimates (Appendix C, Puget Sound Chinook Salmon Effects Analysis by
11 Population).

12 Under Alternative 1, the overall total return benefit would be moderate (average score would be 1.6)
13 (Table 4.2-6), which would be the same as under existing conditions. Under Alternative 2, the total return
14 benefit would also be moderate (average score would be 1.6) (Table 4.2-6) because hatchery production
15 levels would be the same as under Alternative 1 (Table 4.2-5). The reduction in hatchery production
16 under Alternative 3 (Table 4.2-5) would not change the total return benefit (moderate) compared to
17 Alternative 1 (Table 4.2-6); however, increased production under Alternative 4 would increase the total
18 return benefit score to 1.7, but the benefit would remain moderate (Table 4.2-6).

19 **4.2.4.13 Benefits - Viability**

20 As described in Subsection 3.2.5.4.8, Benefits - Viability, benefits can accrue to the viability of the Puget
21 Sound Chinook Salmon ESU when genetic resources important to the ESU reside in fish produced by
22 hatchery programs. Under NMFS' policy for considering hatchery-origin fish in extinction risk
23 evaluations (70 Fed. Reg. 37204, June 28, 2005), these fish can benefit populations to the extent that they
24 positively contribute to the abundance, productivity, diversity, and spatial structure of natural populations,
25 which are the four VSP parameters identified by McElhany et al. (2000). For the Chinook salmon
26 hatchery programs evaluated for viability benefits under existing conditions (those that produce listed
27 fish), no programs benefit all four viability parameters for any Chinook salmon population; two or three
28 of the abundance, diversity, and spatial structure parameters accrue to 11 of the 16 natural-origin Chinook
29 salmon populations; 1 parameter benefits 2 populations; and no benefits accrue to 3 populations
30 (Appendix C, Puget Sound Chinook Salmon Effects Analysis by Population). The effect of Chinook

1 salmon hatchery programs results in an overall low benefit rating, because benefits to VSP parameters
2 from listed hatchery programs are limited.

3 Under Alternative 1, the overall viability benefit would be low (average score would be 1.1)
4 (Table 4.2-6), which would be the same as under existing conditions (Subsection 3.2.5.4.8, Benefits -
5 Viability). Under Alternative 2, viability benefits would be the same (average score would be 1.1, low)
6 (Table 4.2-6) because hatchery production levels would be the same as under Alternative 1 (Table 4.2-5).
7 The reduction in hatchery production under Alternative 3 (Table 4.2-5) would decrease the average
8 benefit score to 1.0 (Table 4.2-6), primarily because benefits from the abundance VSP parameter would
9 be reduced. The increase in hatchery production under Alternative 4 (Table 4.2-5) would be insufficient
10 to change the benefit rating compared to Alternative 1 (Table 4.2-6), primarily because there would be
11 relatively few increases in integrated hatchery programs.

12 **4.2.4.14 Benefits - Marine-derived Nutrients**

13 Natural-origin Chinook salmon and their ecosystems benefit from marine-derived nutrients that are
14 delivered into fresh water by returning adult hatchery-origin and natural-origin salmon and steelhead that
15 spawn and die (Subsection 3.2.5.4.9, Benefits - Marine-derived Nutrients). Returning hatchery-origin
16 Chinook salmon adults help contribute to marine-derived nutrients in freshwater ecosystems, which are
17 considered a negligible benefit to natural-origin Chinook salmon at the ESU scale. This is because
18 hatchery-origin and natural-origin Chinook salmon contribute a relatively small proportion (less than
19 10 percent) to the total number of salmon and steelhead carcasses in Puget Sound watersheds, and of the
20 total number of carcasses that are distributed from hatcheries to watersheds, 18 percent are hatchery-
21 origin Chinook salmon.

22 Under Alternative 1, the percentage of hatchery-origin Chinook salmon carcasses distributed into Puget
23 Sound watersheds (18 percent) (Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish) would
24 be the same as under existing conditions, and the overall beneficial effect on marine-derived nutrients
25 from those carcasses would be negligible (Table 4.2-6). Under Alternative 2, hatchery production levels
26 and resulting carcasses would be the same as under Alternative 1 (Table 4.2-5), and benefits from marine-
27 derived nutrients would also be negligible. Under Alternative 3, hatchery-origin Chinook salmon
28 production (Table 4.2-5) and carcasses would decrease 18 percent compared to Alternative 1, and the
29 benefits would remain negligible (which is the lowest benefit level). Under Alternative 4, hatchery-origin
30 Chinook salmon production and carcasses would increase 13 percent, raising the effect of marine-derived
31 nutrients to a low benefit compared to negligible under Alternative 1 (Table 4.2-6).

1 **4.2.4.15 Summary of Risks and Benefits by Alternative**

2 Risks and benefits for the Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU under each alternative are summarized in
3 Table 4.2-6. Risk and benefit levels summarized in the table reflect averages associated with the
4 22 natural-origin populations that are described in Appendix C, Puget Sound Chinook Salmon Effects
5 Analysis by Population, with the exception of competition and predation risks in marine areas, and
6 marine-derived nutrient benefits, which are described only at the ESU scale. This subsection summarizes
7 overall risks and overall benefits for the ESU by alternative.

8 **Alternative 1 (No Action).** Under Alternative 1, considering current risks for all risk categories, the
9 overall risk to the Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU would be moderate (average score would be 1.6)
10 (Table 4.2-6). The most important influencing factors would be high predation risks from coho salmon
11 and steelhead hatchery programs and moderate competition and genetic risks from Chinook salmon
12 hatchery programs (Appendix C, Puget Sound Chinook Salmon Effects Analysis by Population).
13 Alternative 1 would not affect the limiting factor associated with hatchery-related adverse effects to
14 Chinook salmon (Subsection 3.2.5, Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU) compared to existing conditions.

15 Under Alternative 1, considering current benefits for all benefit categories, the overall benefit would be
16 low (average score would be 0.9) (Table 4.2-6). The most important influencing factor would be the
17 moderate benefit to the total return of natural-origin Chinook salmon.

18 **Alternative 2 (Proposed Action).** Under Alternative 2, considering all categories, the overall risk and the
19 overall benefit to natural-origin Chinook salmon would be the same as under Alternative 1 (average
20 scores would be 1.6 and 0.9, respectively) (Table 4.2-6) because the number of fish released would be the
21 same (Table 4.2-5). Alternative 2 would not affect the limiting factor associated with hatchery-related
22 adverse effects to Chinook salmon (Subsection 3.2.5, Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU) compared to
23 Alternative 1, although mitigation measures under adaptive management have the potential to reduce risks
24 over time.

25 **Alternative 3 (Reduced Production).** Under Alternative 3, considering all risk categories, the overall
26 risk would decrease (average score would be 1.5, moderate) (Table 4.2-6) compared to Alternative 1
27 (average score 1.6) (Table 4.2-6), primarily because of reduced hatchery production, which would
28 decrease predation risks from coho salmon and steelhead hatchery programs (that would occur primarily
29 in fresh water), and competition and genetic risks from Chinook salmon hatchery programs (Appendix C,
30 Puget Sound Chinook Salmon Effects Analysis by Population). The decrease in overall risk under

1 Alternative 3 (although still moderate) may reduce the impact of the limiting factor associated with
2 hatchery-related adverse effects to Chinook salmon (Subsection 3.2.5, Puget Sound Chinook Salmon
3 ESU) compared to Alternative 1. Mitigation measures under adaptive management have the potential to
4 further reduce these risks over time.

5 Under Alternative 3, considering all benefit categories, the overall benefit would be the same (low) as
6 under Alternative 1 (average score would be 0.9) (Table 4.2-6). The most important influencing factor
7 would be the moderate benefit to the total return of natural-origin Chinook salmon. The 18 percent
8 decrease in hatchery production under Alternative 3 compared to Alternative 1 (Table 4.2-5) would not be
9 substantial enough to decrease the overall benefit score or rating.

10 **Alternative 4 (Increased Production).** Under Alternative 4, considering all risk categories, the overall
11 risk would be moderate, the same as Alternative 1 (average score would be 1.6) (Table 4.2-6). The most
12 important influencing factors would be high predation risks from coho salmon and steelhead hatchery
13 programs, and moderate competition and genetic risks from Chinook salmon hatchery programs
14 (Appendix C, Puget Sound Chinook Salmon Effects Analysis by Population). Increases in hatchery
15 production levels under Alternative 4 (Table 4.2-5) would not be substantial enough to increase the
16 overall risk score or rating. Alternative 4 would not reduce the impact of the limiting factor associated
17 with hatchery-related adverse effects to Chinook salmon (Subsection 3.2.5, Puget Sound Chinook Salmon
18 ESU) compared to Alternative 1, although mitigation measures under adaptive management have the
19 potential to reduce risks over time.

20 Under Alternative 4, considering all benefit categories, the overall benefit would be low (average score
21 would be 0.9), the same as Alternative 1, Alternative 2, and Alternative 3 (Table 4.2-6). The most
22 important influencing factor would be the increase in the number of Chinook salmon releases
23 (Table 4.2-5), which would provide moderate total return benefits. In addition, the 13 percent increase in
24 hatchery production under Alternative 4 compared to Alternative 1 (Table 4.2-5) would increase the
25 marine-derived nutrient benefit from negligible to low compared to Alternative 1.

26 **4.2.4.16 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management**

27 As described in Subsection 4.1.1, Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management, this EIS considers
28 mitigation measures to reduce potential negative impacts associated with the action alternatives.

29 Mitigation measures in this EIS include existing BMPs that are not currently in use at all hatchery

1 operations and mitigation measures that would be applied over the long term under adaptive management
2 (including updated and new BMPs).

3 An adaptive management process (Subsection 2.2.4, Adaptive Management) would occur under the
4 action alternatives, but is not included under Alternative 1. Under adaptive management, mitigation
5 measures would be implemented over time to individual hatchery programs to reduce risks to salmon and
6 steelhead from hatchery programs (Subsection 4.1.1, Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management,
7 and individual species subsections in Subsection 4.2, Fish) and would likely also affect risks to other
8 resources. For example, a measure intended to reduce risks to fish by decreasing hatchery production
9 would also reduce negative impacts to human health associated with hatchery chemicals, but would lead
10 to fewer adult returns and associated harvest-related socioeconomic benefits from the hatchery program.
11 Proposed mitigation measures for Chinook salmon are summarized in Table 4.2-7.

12 As shown in Table 4.2-7, not all potential mitigation measures would apply to all action alternatives,
13 depending on the objective of the alternative. For example, some risk reduction measures may not be
14 needed under Alternative 3 (Reduced Production). Any mitigation measures that would reduce hatchery
15 production under Alternative 3 would operate within the operational limitations of that alternative.

16 Under adaptive management, in addition to applicable updated or new BMPs that may become available,
17 the primary proposed mitigation measures implemented to reduce or eliminate negative impacts to fish
18 resources would be those associated with managing the number and proportion of hatchery-origin fish in
19 natural spawning areas (also known as pHOS), reducing hatchery program size (number of hatchery-
20 origin fish released), and/or discontinuing hatchery programs. In general, those measures would reduce
21 negative impacts to fish resources by reducing juvenile competitive and predatory interactions, genetic
22 risks to natural-origin fish, and hatchery facilities and operation risks. Although such reductions in the
23 negative effects of limiting factors associated with hatchery programs would likely occur, negative effects
24 of other limiting factors (e.g., habitat degradation) would not be eliminated even with adaptive
25 management implementation under the action alternatives.

1 Table 4.2-7. Examples of potential mitigation measures for Chinook salmon hatchery programs
 2 applicable under adaptive management.

Mitigation Measure	Alternative 1 (No Action)	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)	Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)	Alternative 4 (Increased Production)
<p>Monitor post-release competition and/or predation (applicable to all hatchery programs), and use results to change hatchery programs to reduce risk identified through monitoring.</p> <p>Value¹ – Determines extent of effect and identifies and implements specific hatchery program measures to reduce competition, predation, and genetic risks.</p> <p>Constraints² – If implementation requires reducing hatchery production, then total return benefits from hatchery-origin fish may be reduced, and viability benefits may be reduced. Otherwise, other changes not likely to result in constraints.</p>		√	√ (possible based on monitoring results)	√
<p>Reduce numbers of hatchery-origin fish released – applicable to specific hatchery programs.</p> <p>Value – Reduces competition, predation, and genetic risks.</p> <p>Constraints – Reduces total return benefits from hatchery-origin fish available for harvest, and may reduce viability benefits.</p>		√		√
<p>Discontinue program – for specific hatchery programs.</p> <p>Value – Eliminates all risks from a hatchery program.</p> <p>Constraints – Eliminates total return benefits from hatchery-origin fish available for harvest.</p>		√	√	
<p>Develop integrated conservation program (using locally adapted broodstock).</p> <p>Value – Reduces competition and genetic risks and may contribute to viability of natural-origin populations.</p> <p>Constraints – Depending on harvest management objective, may not contribute to total return benefits from hatchery-origin fish available for harvest. Reduces the number of locally adapted or natural-origin fish available to spawn naturally.</p>		√	√	√

Table 4.2-7. Examples of potential mitigation measures for Chinook salmon hatchery programs applicable under adaptive management, continued.

Mitigation Measure	Alternative 1 (No Action)	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)	Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)	Alternative 4 (Increased Production)
Implement more effective trapping of returning adults at existing facilities. Value – Reduces genetic and competition risks by removing hatchery-origin adults and preventing them from spawning naturally. Constraints – None		√	√	√
Develop more efficient fisheries. Value – Reduces genetic and competition risks by harvesting a greater number of hatchery-origin adults. Increases number of fish available for harvest. Constraints – Harvest increases may increase incidental harvest impacts to natural-origin fish.		√	√	√
Develop and implement plan for monitoring and reducing pHOS. Value – Results would help reduce genetic and competition risks. Constraints – Depending on implementation methods (e.g., more efficient fisheries, weirs), natural-origin fish and/or access to hatchery-origin fish for broodstock may be incidentally affected.		√	√	√
Apply broodstock collection and mating practices that ensure that the hatchery-origin fish do not diverge more than moderately from the donor natural-origin population. Value – Reduces genetic risks. Constraints – None		√	√	√
Alter juvenile release strategy (timing and/or location). Value – Reduces competition and predation risks in freshwater and marine areas. Constraints – None		√	√	√
Change to a subyearling release strategy. Value – Mimics the primary juvenile Chinook salmon life history strategy and reduces the potential for divergence from the natural-origin Chinook population. Constraints – Compared to yearling releases, program costs would increase because smolt-to-adult survival rates for hatchery releases would be reduced.		√	√	√

Table 4.2-7. Examples of potential mitigation measures for Chinook salmon hatchery programs applicable under adaptive management, continued.

Mitigation Measure	Alternative 1 (No Action)	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)	Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)	Alternative 4 (Increased Production)
<p>Manage hatchery operations to reduce or avoid straying of hatchery-origin fish into areas used by natural-origin fish (e.g., monitor stray rates, acclimate juvenile hatchery-origin fish away from natural production areas, release fish on-station).</p> <p>Value – Reduces competition, predation, and redd superimposition, and genetic risks of interbreeding by increasing the separation between hatchery-origin and natural-origin fish; improves survival and homing of returning fish to desired harvest or natural production areas.</p> <p>Constraints – None</p>		√	√	√
<p>Change the hatchery water temperature profile.</p> <p>Value – Temperature profile is more representative of the temperature profile in the natural environment and reduces hatchery facility and operations risks</p> <p>Constraints – None</p>		√	√	√
<p>Upgrade intake screens to current standards.</p> <p>Value – Reduces hatchery facilities and operation risks of injury and mortality of natural-origin fish.</p> <p>Constraints – None</p>		√	√	√
<p>Improve hatchery infrastructure such as hatchery weirs.</p> <p>Value – Increases efficiency and reduces flood or fish passage-related hatchery facilities and operation risks.</p> <p>Constraints – None</p>		√	√	√

1 ¹ Value describes how the measure may reduce risks.

2 ² Constraints describe how the measure may reduce benefits.

1 **4.2.5 Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon ESU**

2 Described in this subsection are the effects of salmon and steelhead hatchery programs on the Hood Canal
3 Summer-run Chum Salmon ESU. Risk and benefit categories are generally described in Subsection 3.2.3,
4 General Risks and Benefits of Hatchery Programs to Fish, and Subsection 4.2.3, Overall Methods for
5 Analyzing Effects. Methods used to analyze effects by risk category are described in more detail in
6 Subsection 4.2.5.1, Methods for Analysis, and Subsection 4.2.5.2, Determining Overall Risks, including
7 how the effects are quantitatively and/or qualitatively determined. Effects by risk category for the ESU
8 are described after the methods subsection, followed by a summary of risks by alternative. Because
9 summer-run chum salmon hatchery programs are not evaluated in this EIS, as described below, genetic
10 and hatchery facility and operations risks, and total return, viability, and marine-derived benefits of
11 hatchery programs are not discussed. These effects do not make assumptions about the outcomes of
12 adaptive management processes that would include potential mitigation measures. However, anticipated
13 effects resulting from implementation of mitigation measures and adaptive management are discussed in
14 Subsection 4.1.1, Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management, and Subsection 4.2.5.10, Mitigation
15 Measures and Adaptive Management.

16 Effects by hatchery program are provided in Appendix G, Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon
17 Effects Analysis by Population, using the methods described below. Non-listed fall-run chum salmon
18 overlap the geographic boundaries of the Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon ESU and form a
19 separate Puget Sound/Strait of Georgia Chum Salmon ESU. Effects of hatchery programs on that non-
20 listed ESU are discussed in Subsection 4.2.9, Puget Sound/Strait of Georgia Chum Salmon ESU.

21 The alternatives evaluated in this EIS do not include summer-run chum salmon hatchery production. This
22 is because NEPA and ESA evaluations for Hood Canal summer-run chum salmon hatchery programs
23 have already been completed, and these hatchery programs are not included in the co-manager RMPs and
24 HGMPs submitted for NMFS' review as the Proposed Action herein. The two hatchery programs that
25 would continue to produce hatchery-origin Hood Canal summer-run chum salmon (Lilliwaup Hatchery
26 and Tahuya programs) previously received authorization under the ESA (NMFS 2002a) and were
27 reviewed under NEPA (NMFS 2002b, 2004b). They are not included as a part of the RMP for this
28 Proposed Action that pertains to salmon and steelhead (PSTT and WDFW 2004), and thus are not
29 evaluated in this EIS. Therefore, the alternatives evaluated in this EIS do not include summer-run chum
30 salmon hatchery production.

1 As described in Subsection 3.2.6, Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon ESU, factors that limit
2 recovery of the ESU are habitat degradation (specifically estuarine and marine habitat, floodplain
3 connectivity and function, channel structure and complexity, riparian areas and large woody debris
4 recruitment, stream substrate, and stream flow) and predation/competition/disease from non-native
5 species (NMFS 2011c). The recovery plan for summer-run chum salmon addresses these limiting factors
6 and, through its implementation, is helping to restore, conserve, and protect the ESU and its habitat
7 (72 Fed. Reg. 29121, May 24, 2007). Recovery plan implementation will continue into the future under
8 all alternatives (Chapter 5, Cumulative Effects). Hatchery production under the alternatives would not
9 alter the impact that limiting factors would continue to have on the Hood Canal Summer-run Chum
10 Salmon ESU.

11 **4.2.5.1 Methods for Analysis**

12 Competition and predation risks are determined based on natural-origin summer-run chum salmon life
13 history traits (Subsection 3.2.6.1, Life History of Natural-origin Summer-run Chum Salmon), and
14 distribution and abundance (Subsection 3.2.6.2, Distribution and Abundance of Natural-origin Summer-
15 run Chum Salmon) relative to hatchery program releases of other species (Appendix A, Puget Sound
16 Hatchery Programs and Facilities) within habitat occupied by summer-run chum salmon (Figure 3.2-5).
17 Risks and benefits to summer-run chum salmon associated with hatchery programs for other species in
18 the area are based on the analysis of effects and findings in NMFS (2002a, 2002b, 2004b).

19 As described above, summer-run chum salmon hatchery programs are not evaluated in this EIS because
20 they previously received authorization under the ESA (NMFS 2002a), and thus are not part of the
21 Proposed Action (co-manager hatchery RMPs). The analysis for this species focuses on evaluations of
22 competition and predation risks from other hatchery programs to natural-origin Hood Canal summer-run
23 chum salmon (Table 4.2-8). Thus, as described in Subsection 3.2.6.4, Hatchery Program Risks, genetic
24 and hatchery facilities and operation risks, as well as total return, viability, and marine-derived nutrient
25 benefits to listed summer-run chum salmon are not evaluated, because hatchery programs for listed
26 summer-run chum salmon are not evaluated in the EIS.

27

1 Table 4.2-8. Summary of evaluation methods used to determine effects on natural-origin Hood Canal
 2 summer-run chum salmon.

Effect	Evaluation Method
Risk	
Competition	As described in NMFS (2002a), inferences for juvenile and adult (redd superimposition) competition based on the likelihood for competitive interactions to occur from hatchery production, considering spatial and temporal overlap between species, and diet overlap in areas used by summer-run chum salmon.
Predation	As described in NMFS (2002a), inferences for direct and indirect predation based on the likelihood for competitive interactions to occur from hatchery production, considering spatial and temporal overlap between species, and potential for direct and indirect predation effects considering relative fish sizes.

3

4 The geographic area analyzed is that occupied by the listed Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon ESU
 5 (Subsection 3.2.6, Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon ESU), and is within the analysis area for fish
 6 (Subsection 4.2.2, Analysis Area). For the purposes of this EIS, unless otherwise noted, effects of the
 7 alternatives on the Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon ESU are evaluated for the two listed
 8 populations identified by the Puget Sound Technical Recovery Team (TRT) (Sands et al. 2009)
 9 (Subsection 3.2.6 2, Distribution and Abundance of Natural-origin Summer-run Chum Salmon;
 10 Appendix G, Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon Effects Analysis by Population), that are the focus
 11 of the Hood Canal summer-run chum salmon recovery plan (72 Fed. Reg. 29121, May 24, 2007).

12 **4.2.5.2 Determining Overall Risks**

13 Risks are evaluated using the methods and criteria as described in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and
 14 Evaluation Methods for Fish, and applied to the programs associated with each of the two summer-run
 15 chum salmon populations as described in Appendix G, Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon Effects
 16 Analysis by Population. Using these criteria, risks for each population are then assigned a numeric score
 17 (Table 4.2-4) for summing at the ESU scale. Unweighted sums of scores for each of the two populations
 18 are divided by the respective number of hatchery programs to obtain an average score for each
 19 population. The unweighted averages at the population scale are then averaged to obtain an overall mean
 20 for the corresponding risk level for the ESU. This simple approach weights each population equally and
 21 allows consistent application across the ESU based on currently available information. For the purposes
 22 of this analysis, mean values with fractions less than 0.5 are rounded down, and mean values with
 23 fractions greater than or equal to 0.5 are rounded up.

1 As described in Subsection 3.2.6.4, Hatchery Program Risks (Summer-run Chum Salmon), hatchery
2 programs located within the geographic area bounded by the Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon
3 ESU (Figure 3.2-5) pose the greatest competition and predation risks to summer-run chum salmon
4 juveniles and adults. There are minimal effects of hatchery programs outside of the Hood Canal Summer-
5 run Chum Salmon ESU on natural-origin summer-run chum salmon, and those programs are not
6 evaluated in the EIS.

7 **4.2.5.3 Summaries of Risks**

8 Where possible, each of the subsections evaluating the risks of the alternatives concludes with a summary
9 of risks and their net effect by alternative at the ESU scale. As described in Subsection 3.2.6.4, Hatchery
10 Program Risks, no benefits are evaluated for Hood Canal summer-run chum salmon. Risk levels may vary
11 among programs for a particular type of risk. Levels included in summary tables are averages reflecting
12 arithmetic means. Averages at the population scale (in Appendix G, Hood Canal Summer-run Chum
13 Salmon Effects Analysis by Population) and at the ESU scale (using criteria in Appendix B, Hatchery
14 Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish) are calculated by translating negligible, low, moderate, and high
15 risk results into numeric values of 0, 1, 2, and 3, respectively. These numeric values are then summed for
16 each appropriate hatchery program or population risk factor, and then divided by the total number of
17 programs or populations. These values are rounded to the nearest whole number and then translated back
18 into summary descriptions of negligible, low, moderate, and high for each risk evaluated.

19 **4.2.5.4 Hatchery Release Levels**

20 Risks and benefits to natural-origin summer-run chum salmon are evaluated for 19 hatchery programs,
21 including 6 fall-run chum salmon programs, 4 fall-run Chinook salmon programs, 2 steelhead programs,
22 1 pink salmon program, and 6 coho salmon programs (Appendix G, Hood Canal Summer-run Chum
23 Salmon Effects Analysis by Population). Releases of hatchery-origin summer-run chum salmon are not
24 evaluated in this EIS because, as described above, those hatchery programs have been previously
25 evaluated (NMFS 2002a, 2002b, 2004b).

26 The number of hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead released annually within the area bounded by the
27 Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon ESU under Alternative 1 is about 34.6 million fish (Table 4.2-9),
28 which is the same as existing conditions (Subsection 3.2.6.3, Hatchery Programs within the Summer-run
29 Chum Salmon ESU). The release levels under Alternative 2 would be the same as under Alternative 1
30 (Table 4.2-9).

1 Table 4.2-9. Releases of hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead in the Hood Canal Summer-run Chum
 2 Salmon ESU area by life stage and alternative.

Life Stage and Species of Hatchery Releases	Alternative 1 (No Action)	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)		Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)		Alternative 4 (Increased Production)	
	Number	Number	Percent Change from Alt. 1	Number	Percent Decrease from Alt. 1	Number	Percent Increase from Alt. 1
Fry							
Fall-run chum salmon	25,000,000	25,000,000	0	25,000,000	0	33,000,000	32
Coho salmon	36,000	36,000	0	36,000	0	36,000	0
Pink salmon	500,000	500,000	0	500,000	0	1,000,000	100
Total fry	25,536,000	25,536,000	0	25,536,000	0	34,036,000	33
Subyearlings							
Chinook salmon	6,810,000	6,810,000	0	4,910,000	28	6,810,000	0
Coho salmon	9,000	9,000	0	9,000	0	9,000	0
Total sub-yearlings	6,819,000	6,819,000	0	4,919,000	28	6,819,000	0
Yearlings							
Chinook salmon	340,000	340,000	0	280,000	18	340,000	0
Coho salmon	1,809,000	1,809,000	0	1,559,000	14	2,259,000	25
Steelhead	59,540	59,540	0	54,540	8	59,540	0
Total yearlings	2,208,540	2,208,540	0	1,893,540	14	2,658,540	20
Adults							
Steelhead	883	883	0	883	0	883	0
Total adults	883	883	0	883	0	883	0
Grand Total	34,564,423	34,564,423	0	32,349,423	6	43,514,423	26

3

4

5 Under Alternative 3, hatchery production designed to produce fish for harvest would decrease by
 6 50 percent compared to Alternative 1 in watersheds where recovery category 1 and 2 Chinook salmon
 7 populations occur, but would not be reduced in watersheds with recovery category 3 Chinook salmon
 8 populations (recovery categories are shown in Table 2.2-1) (Table 2.4-3). Under Alternative 3, the

1 number of hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead released into the Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon
2 ESU area would be about 32.3 million fish (Table 4.2-9). There would be no changes to production levels
3 for hatchery programs designed to aid recovery.

4 Under Alternative 4, hatchery production would increase to provide increased fishing opportunities
5 (Subsection 2.4.5, Alternative 4 [Increased Production]). The additional production would depend on the
6 match of available hatchery capacity with the broodstock collection, spawning, incubation, and rearing
7 needs of the fish species produced. Under Alternative 4, the number of hatchery-origin salmon and
8 steelhead released into the Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon ESU area would be about 43.5 million
9 fish (Table 4.2-9).

10 More detail on hatchery releases and effects associated with each of the two summer-run chum salmon
11 populations is provided in Appendix G, Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon Effects Analysis by
12 Population. Effects at the ESU scale are summarized in this subsection.

13 **4.2.5.5 Life History of Natural-origin Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon**

14 As described in Subsection 3.2.6.1, Life History of Natural-origin Summer-run Chum Salmon, summer-
15 run salmon populations have unique life histories. The life history diversity attributes of natural-origin
16 summer-run chum salmon would be the same under any alternative because variations in hatchery
17 production would not impact these attributes. Life history diversity attributes include:

- 18 • Timing and location of incubation and fry emergence
- 19 • Out-migration timing
- 20 • Juvenile residence times in fresh water, estuaries, and marine water
- 21 • Return timing of adults to fresh water for spawning
- 22 • Timing of sexual maturation
- 23 • Habitat locations for spawning, juvenile rearing, and feeding
- 24 • Preferred food

1 **4.2.5.6 Distribution and Abundance of Natural-origin Summer-run Chum Salmon**

2 As described in Subsection 3.2.6.2, Distribution and Abundance of Natural-origin Summer-run Chum
3 Salmon, two summer-run chum salmon populations are distributed in the analysis area (Table 3.2-11) at
4 varying abundance levels (Table 3.2-12). The distribution of natural-origin summer-run chum salmon in
5 watersheds used for spawning and juvenile rearing, and in marine areas would be the same under any
6 alternative because variations in hatchery production would not impact its distribution. Under all
7 alternatives, natural-origin summer-run chum salmon populations (juveniles in watersheds and entering
8 Puget Sound, and returning adults) would continue to be distributed at the same locations as described
9 under existing conditions (Figure 3.2-5, Table 3.2-12).

10 Along with ongoing summer-run chum salmon recovery actions and changes in other factors that
11 influence salmon and steelhead abundance (Subsection 3.2.2, General Factors that Affect the Presence
12 and Abundance of Salmon and Steelhead), hatchery production of other salmon and steelhead species
13 under the alternatives may affect the abundance of natural-origin summer-run chum salmon over the long
14 term. However, while reduced risks have likely benefits to natural-origin summer-run chum salmon,
15 changes in abundance associated with risks specifically attributable to hatchery production under the
16 alternatives would not be measurable. These risks and benefits cannot be quantified because of the
17 inherent variability in abundance of the salmon that compose the ESU (Table 3.2-12). Further, such
18 variability cannot be isolated from the range of other factors known to influence overall abundance of the
19 ESU (Subsection 3.2.2, General Factors that Affect the Presence and Abundance of Salmon and
20 Steelhead).

21 **4.2.5.7 Risks - Competition**

22 Under Alternative 1, the overall effect to natural-origin summer-run chum salmon from competition in
23 freshwater (juvenile and adult) and marine (juvenile) environments would be low (average score would
24 be 1.0) (Table 4.2-10), the same as existing conditions (Subsection 3.2.6.4.1, Risks - Competition). For
25 juveniles, the low competition risk is primarily because of the limited extent to which hatchery-origin
26 salmon and steelhead would overlap in space and time with natural-origin summer-run chum salmon
27 because of hatchery release timing. For adults, the risk of redd superimposition from hatchery-origin
28 Chinook salmon and coho salmon would be negligible, primarily because hatchery-origin Chinook
29 salmon return to hatchery facilities rather than natural summer-run chum spawning areas, and because
30 hatchery-origin fish returning to streams with large flows (e.g., Skokomish, Hamma Hamma, and
31 Dungeness Rivers) disperse over a broad area of streams in the vicinity of the Hood Canal Summer-run

1 Chum Salmon ESU (Subsection 3.2.6.4.1, Risks - Competition). The overall risks of juvenile competition
 2 effects and adult competition effects would be the same under Alternative 2 as under Alternative 1
 3 (average scores would be 1.0 [low] and 0.3 [negligible], respectively) (Table 4.2-10), because hatchery
 4 production levels would be the same as under Alternative 1 (Table 4.2-9). Effects from changes in
 5 hatchery production levels under Alternative 3 and Alternative 4 (Table 4.2-9) for this ESU would not be
 6 substantial enough to result in different competition risk ratings for juveniles and adults at the ESU scale
 7 (average scores would remain 1.0 [low], and 0.3 [negligible], respectively) (Table 4.2-10).

8 Table 4.2-10. Summary of risks and benefits for the Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon ESU by
 9 alternative.

Effect	Alternative 1 (No Action)	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)	Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)	Alternative 4 (Increased Production)
Risks				
Competition:				
Juveniles	1.0 Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Adults	0.3 Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Predation	0.7 Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Overall Risk	0.8 Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

10

11 4.2.5.8 Risks - Predation

12 Under Alternative 1, the overall risk to natural-origin summer-run chum salmon from predation (direct
 13 and indirect) in freshwater and marine environments would be low (average score would be 0.7)
 14 (Table 4.2-10), the same as existing conditions (Subsection 3.2.6.4.2, Risks - Predation), primarily
 15 because of the limited extent to which hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead would overlap in space and
 16 time with natural-origin summer-run chum salmon. The overall risk of predation effects in freshwater and
 17 marine areas would be the same (average score would be 0.7 [low]) under Alternative 2 (Table 4.2-10)
 18 because hatchery production levels would be the same as under Alternative 1 (Table 4.2-9). Effects from

1 changes in hatchery production levels under Alternative 3 and Alternative 4 (Table 4.2-9) for this ESU
2 would not be substantial enough to result in different predation risk ratings at the ESU scale (average
3 scores would remain 0.7 [low]).

4 **4.2.5.9 Summary of Risks by Alternative**

5 Risks to the Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon ESU from hatchery production are summarized in
6 Table 4.2-10. As described in Subsection 4.2.5.2, Determining Overall Risks, risk levels in the table
7 reflect averages from individual hatchery programs for each of the two populations as described in
8 Appendix G, Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon Effects Analysis by Population. This subsection
9 summarizes overall risks for the ESU by alternative.

10 **Alternative 1 (No Action).** Under Alternative 1, considering current risks for all risk categories, the
11 overall risk to the ESU would be low (average score would be 0.8) (Table 4.2-10). The most important
12 influencing factors would be low competition and low predation risks from fall-run chum salmon,
13 Chinook salmon, coho salmon, pink salmon, and steelhead hatchery programs in freshwater and marine
14 areas (Appendix G, Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon Effects Analysis by Population).

15 **Alternative 2 (Proposed Action).** Under Alternative 2, considering all risk categories, the overall risk to
16 natural-origin summer-run chum salmon would be the same as under Alternative 1 (average score would
17 be 0.8 [low]) (Table 4.2-10), because the number of fish released would be the same.

18 **Alternative 3 (Reduced Production).** Under Alternative 3, considering all risk categories, the overall
19 risk would be the same as under Alternative 1 (average score would be 0.8 [low]) (Table 4.2-10). The
20 most important influencing factors would be low competition and low predation risks from fall-run chum
21 salmon, Chinook salmon, coho salmon, pink salmon, and steelhead hatchery programs in freshwater and
22 marine areas. The 6 percent decrease in hatchery production under Alternative 3 would not be substantial
23 enough to decrease the overall risk rating.

24 **Alternative 4 (Increased Production).** Under Alternative 4, considering all risk categories, the overall
25 risk rating would be low (average score would be 0.8), the same as under Alternative 1, Alternative 2, and
26 Alternative 3 (Table 4.2-10). The most important influencing factors would be low competition and low
27 predation risks from fall-run chum salmon, Chinook salmon, coho salmon, pink salmon, and steelhead
28 hatchery programs in freshwater and marine areas.

4.2.5.10 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management

As described in Subsection 4.1.1, Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management, this EIS considers mitigation measures to reduce potential negative impacts associated with the action alternatives. Mitigation measures in this EIS include existing BMPs that are not currently in use at all hatchery operations and mitigation measures that would be applied over the long term under adaptive management (including updated and new BMPs).

An adaptive management process (Subsection 2.2.4, Adaptive Management) would occur under the action alternatives, which is not included under Alternative 1. Under adaptive management, mitigation measures would be implemented over time to individual hatchery programs to reduce risks to natural-origin salmon and steelhead from hatchery programs (Subsection 4.1.1, Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management, and individual species subsections in Subsection 4.2, Fish), and would likely also affect risks to other resources. For example, a measure intended to reduce risks to natural-origin summer-run chum salmon by decreasing hatchery production would also reduce negative impacts to human health associated with hatchery chemicals, but would lead to fewer adult returns and associated harvest-related socioeconomic benefits from the hatchery program. A proposed potential mitigation measure for summer-run chum salmon is summarized in Table 4.2-11.

Table 4.2-11. Example of a potential mitigation measure for hatchery programs applicable to listed summer-run chum salmon under adaptive management.

Mitigation Measure	Alternative 1 (No Action)	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)	Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)	Alternative 4 (Increased Production)
Reduce numbers of hatchery-origin fish released - applicable to a specific hatchery program (Snow Creek coho salmon supplementation) Value ¹ – Reduces predation risks Constraints ² – May reduce numbers of hatchery-origin adults available for harvest		√		√

¹ Value describes how the measure may reduce risks.

² Constraints describe how the measure may reduce benefits.

1 Under adaptive management, in addition to applicable updated or new BMPs that may become available,
2 the primary proposed mitigation measure implemented to reduce or eliminate negative impacts to
3 summer-run chum salmon would be reducing hatchery program size (number of hatchery-origin fish
4 released). In general, the measure would reduce negative local impacts to summer-run chum salmon by
5 reducing predatory interactions from juveniles of a hatchery-origin species that are substantially larger
6 than co-occurring natural-origin summer-run chum salmon juveniles.

7 **4.2.6 Puget Sound Steelhead DPS**

8 Described in this subsection are the effects of salmon and steelhead hatchery programs on the Puget
9 Sound Steelhead DPS. Risk and benefit categories are generally described in Subsection 3.2.3, General
10 Risks and Benefits of Hatchery Programs to Fish, and in Subsection 4.2.3, Overall Methods for Analyzing
11 Effects. Methods used to analyze effects by risk and benefit categories are described in more detail here,
12 including how the effects are quantitatively and/or qualitatively determined. Effects by risk and benefit
13 category for the DPS are described after the methods subsection, followed by a summary of risks by
14 alternative. These effects do not make assumptions about the outcomes of adaptive management
15 processes that would include mitigation measures over time. However, anticipated trends resulting from
16 implementation of mitigation measures and adaptive management are discussed in Subsection 4.1.1,
17 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management, and Subsection 4.2.6.15, Mitigation Measures and
18 Adaptive Management. Effects by hatchery program are provided in Appendix H, Steelhead Effects
19 Analysis by Basin, using the methods described below.

20 As described in Subsection 3.2.7, Puget Sound Steelhead DPS, limiting factors for steelhead have not
21 been formally identified (NMFS 2011c); however, principal factors cited for the decline of Puget Sound
22 steelhead are the present or threatened destruction, modification, or curtailment of its habitat or range,
23 including barriers to fish passage and adverse effects on water quality and quantity resulting from dams;
24 the loss of wetland and riparian habitats; and agricultural and urban development activities (72 Fed. Reg.
25 26722, May 11, 2007). NMFS is currently preparing a recovery plan for the Puget Sound Steelhead DPS,
26 as well as identifying limiting factors specific to steelhead. Once completed, the plan would be
27 implemented to address the limiting factors associated with steelhead. These efforts will continue into the
28 future under all alternatives. Hatchery production under the alternatives would not alter the impact that
29 the factors identified for steelhead decline and described in the steelhead listing determination (72 Fed.
30 Reg. 26722, May 11, 2007) would continue to have on Puget Sound steelhead.

4.2.6.1 Methods for Analysis

The effects analyzed below are the risks and benefits that could be qualitatively reviewed. Most effects are addressed at the hatchery program and basin scales in Appendix H, Steelhead Effects Analysis by Basin, and then summarized at the DPS scale in the EIS. However, one effect (contribution of marine-derived nutrients) is evaluated only at the DPS scale. The following subsections contain the reasoning used to evaluate risks and benefits in each category, followed by summary tables showing risks and benefits by category. The analysis of effects on steelhead from salmon and steelhead hatchery production uses qualitative tools, approaches, and inferences (Table 4.2-12) based on the best available science and described in more detail in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish.

Table 4.2-12. Summary of evaluation methods used to determine effects on natural-origin Puget Sound steelhead.

Effect	Evaluation Method
Risks	
Competition	HPV Coarse Filter Tool (for effects from hatchery-origin steelhead), and inferences based on the likelihood for competitive interactions to occur (for effects from hatchery-origin Chinook salmon and coho salmon)
Genetics	HPV Coarse Filter Tool
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	HPV Coarse Filter Tool
Benefits	
Abundance	Adult abundance derived from recent-year smolt-to-adult return survival rates compared to adult abundance reference point derived from return rate goal (PSTT and WDFW 2004)
Viability	Extent of contribution from integrated steelhead conservation hatchery programs, based on the likelihood for viability benefits to occur
Marine-derived Nutrients	Extent of marine-derived nutrient contribution (DPS scale only)

Each of the alternatives are evaluated with regard to the 10 river basins identified in Table 3.2-14 for Puget Sound steelhead, and as described in Appendix H, Steelhead Effects Analysis by Basin. The risks and benefits are developed based on steelhead life history traits (Subsection 3.2.7.1, Life History of Natural-origin Steelhead), and distribution and abundance (Subsection 3.2.7.2, Distribution and Abundance of Natural-origin Steelhead) relative to hatchery program releases (Subsection 3.2.7.3, Description of Hatchery-origin Steelhead) within habitat present in each of the 10 river basins that

1 support naturally spawning steelhead that compose the Puget Sound Steelhead DPS (Table 3.2-14).
2 Outside of the marine-derived nutrients benefit, effects are addressed at the hatchery program scale and
3 then summarized at the river basin and DPS scales. Marine-derived nutrients are evaluated only at the
4 DPS scale. The following subsections contain the reasoning used to evaluate risks and benefits in each
5 category, followed by summary tables showing the resulting risks and benefits by category.

6 As described in Subsection 3.2.7.2, Distribution and Abundance of Natural-origin Steelhead, there is a
7 scarcity of data available regarding the status of natural-origin steelhead in Puget Sound compared to
8 other species such as listed Chinook salmon. As a result, the analysis of effects on steelhead from salmon
9 and steelhead hatchery production uses qualitative tools, approaches, and inferences based on the best
10 information that is available (Table 4.2-12).

11 For the purposes of this EIS, effects of the alternatives on Puget Sound steelhead are evaluated for the
12 entire DPS and organized geographically in the context of the 10 Puget Sound river basins identified by
13 Scott and Gill (2008). This organizational approach considers and encompasses stocks identified in the
14 river basins delineated in WDFW’s Salmonid Stock Inventory (WDFW 2002), as well as the populations
15 identified by the Puget Sound Steelhead TRT (Myers et al. 2014) (Subsection 3.2.7.2, Distribution and
16 Abundance of Natural-origin Steelhead) (Table 3.2-14).

17 Because of analytical constraints and the scarcity of available information, where more than one hatchery
18 program affects a population or stock in a river basin, the aggregate effect is rated the same as the highest
19 rating of the programs for the river basin for both risks and benefits (Appendix H, Steelhead Effects
20 Analysis by Basin). This approach is reasonable because it compensates for existing analytical constraints
21 and uses information that is available. Rating the composite risks according to the highest risk ratings in
22 an area where there may also be lower risk ratings is a precautionary approach for natural-origin fish
23 because it emphasizes risks that might otherwise be masked by lower risk ratings.

24 **4.2.6.2 Determining Overall Risks and Benefits**

25 Each risk and most benefits (with the exception of benefits from marine-derived nutrients) for Puget
26 Sound steelhead hatchery programs are evaluated at the river basin and DPS scales using the methods and
27 criteria as described above and detailed in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for
28 Fish, and applied to the 10 river basins in Appendix H, Steelhead Effects Analysis by Basin. Risks and
29 benefits for each hatchery program are then assigned a numeric score (Table 4.2-4) for summing at the
30 river basin and DPS scales. Unweighted sums of scores within each of the 10 river basins are divided by

1 the respective number of hatchery programs to obtain an average for each river basin. The unweighted
2 averages at the river basin scale are then averaged to obtain an overall mean score for the corresponding
3 risk or benefit level for the DPS. This simple approach weights each river basin equally and allows
4 consistent application across the DPS based on currently available information. For the purposes of this
5 analysis, mean values with fractions less than 0.5 are rounded down, and mean values with fractions
6 greater than or equal to 0.5 are rounded up. Marine-derived nutrient benefits are evaluated at the DPS
7 scale only.

8 **4.2.6.3 Summaries of Risks and Benefits**

9 Where possible, each of the subsections evaluating the risks and benefits of the alternatives concludes
10 with a summary of risks and benefits and their net effect by alternative at the DPS scale. Risk and benefit
11 levels may vary among programs for a particular type of risk or benefit. Levels included in summary
12 tables are averages reflecting arithmetic means. Averages at the river basin scale (Appendix H, Steelhead
13 Effects Analysis by Basin) and at the DPS scale (using criteria in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and
14 Evaluation Methods for Fish) are calculated by translating negligible, low, moderate, and high risk or
15 benefit results into numeric values of 0, 1, 2, and 3, respectively. These numeric values are then summed
16 for each appropriate hatchery program or river basin risk or benefit factor, and then divided by the total
17 number of programs or river basins. These values are rounded to the nearest whole number and then
18 translated back into summary descriptions of negligible, low, moderate, and high for each risk and benefit
19 evaluated.

20 **4.2.6.4 Hatchery Release Levels**

21 Risks and benefits to natural-origin steelhead are evaluated considering 133 hatchery programs across
22 Puget Sound (Subsection 1.5.1, Hatchery Facilities in Puget Sound), including 23 steelhead programs,
23 48 Chinook salmon programs, and 43 coho salmon programs (Appendix H, Steelhead Effects Analysis by
24 Basin). Under Alternative 1, the number of hatchery-origin steelhead released annually into the analysis
25 area is about 2.5 million fish (Table 4.2-13), which is the same as existing conditions. The release level
26 under Alternative 2 would be the same as under Alternative 1.

1 Table 4.2-13. Releases of steelhead from isolated and integrated hatchery programs into Puget Sound
 2 river basins by alternative.

River Basin	Alternative 1 (No Action)	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)		Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)		Alternative 4 (Increased Production)	
	Number	Number	Percent Change from Alt. 1	Number	Percent Decrease from Alt. 1	Number	Percent Increase from Alt. 1
Nooksack River (all isolated)	190,000	190,000	0	115,000	39	195,000	3
Skagit River (all isolated)	534,000	534,000	0	267,000	50	564,000	6
Stillaguamish River (all isolated)	220,000	220,000	0	110,000	50	220,000	0
Snohomish River (all isolated)	705,000	705,000	0	352,500	50	705,000	0
Lake Washington	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Duwamish/ Green River							
Isolated	300,000	300,000	0	150,000	50	358,000	19
Integrated	50,000	50,000	0	50,000	0	50,000	0
Total	350,000	350,000	0	200,000	43	408,000	17
Puyallup River							
Isolated	200,000	200,000	0	100,000	50	200,000	0
Integrated	35,000	35,000	0	35,000	0	35,000	0
Total	235,000	235,000	0	135,000	43	235,000	0
South Sound	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Hood Canal (all integrated)	49,450	49,450	0	49,450	0	49,450	0
Strait of Juan de Fuca							
Isolated	10,000	10,000	0	5,000	50	10,000	0
Integrated	175,000	175,000	0	175,000	0	175,000	0
Total	185,000	185,000	0	180,000	3	185,000	0
TOTALS for DPS							
Isolated	2,159,000	2,159,000	0	1,099,500	49	2,252,000	4
Integrated	309,450	309,450	0	309,450	0	309,450	0
Grand Total	2,468,450	2,468,450	0	1,408,950	43	2,561,450	4

3

1 Under Alternative 3, steelhead hatchery production designed to produce fish for harvest would decrease
2 by 50 percent compared to Alternative 1 in watersheds where recovery category 1 and 2 Chinook salmon
3 populations occur, but would not be reduced in watersheds with recovery category 3 Chinook salmon
4 populations (categories are shown in Table 2.2-1 and described in Box 2-2) (Table 2.4-3). Under
5 Alternative 3, the number of hatchery-origin steelhead released into the analysis area would be about
6 1.4 million fish (Table 4.2-13). There would be no changes to production levels for integrated
7 conservation hatchery programs designed to aid recovery (Table 4.2-13). Some steelhead river basins may
8 contain hatchery production associated with recovery category 1, recovery category 2, and recovery
9 category 3 Chinook salmon populations, isolated programs intended to enhance harvest, and integrated
10 conservation programs intended to aid recovery. For this reason, the release numbers and percent changes
11 shown in Table 4.2-13 for the Nooksack River basin reflect steelhead hatchery production from different
12 types of programs.

13 Under Alternative 4, steelhead production would increase to provide increased fishing opportunities
14 (Subsection 2.4.5, Alternative 4 [Increased Production]). Increases in hatchery releases would only occur
15 to the extent that additional hatchery capacity meets the needs of the fish (e.g., appropriate availability of
16 water quantity, water quality, water temperature, space, and timing). Under Alternative 4, the number of
17 hatchery-origin steelhead released into the analysis area would be about 2.6 million fish (Table 4.2-13).
18 There would be no changes in steelhead integrated conservation programs designed to aid recovery.

19 More detail on effects within steelhead river basins is provided in Appendix H, Steelhead Effects
20 Analysis by Basin. Effects for the DPS are summarized in this subsection.

21 **4.2.6.5 Life History of Natural-origin Steelhead**

22 As described in Subsection 3.2.7.1, Life History of Natural-origin Steelhead, steelhead have unique life
23 history traits that reflect the variability of aquatic habitat conditions unique to each river basin. Life
24 history differences within and among steelhead that occur in the 10 river basins represent the genetic and
25 behavioral diversity within the DPS that allows the species to adapt to short-term and long-term habitat
26 changes over time. The life history diversity attributes of natural-origin steelhead would be the same
27 under any alternative because variations in hatchery production would not impact these attributes. Life
28 history diversity attributes include:

- 29 • Timing and location of incubation, hatching, and fry emergence
- 30 • Juvenile residence times in fresh water, estuaries, and marine water

- 1 • Out-migration timing
- 2 • Return timing of adults to fresh water for spawning
- 3 • Occurrence of stream-type and ocean-type life histories
- 4 • Timing and age of fish upon return
- 5 • Habitat locations preferred for cover, feeding, and spawning

6 **4.2.6.6 Distribution and Abundance of Natural-origin Steelhead**

7 As described in Subsection 3.2.7.2, Distribution and Abundance of Natural-origin Steelhead, WDFW
8 identified 53 Puget Sound steelhead stocks, Scott and Gill (2008) identified 10 river basins where
9 steelhead occur, and the Puget Sound Steelhead TRT identified 32 demographically independent
10 steelhead populations in three major population groups (Myers et al. 2014) (Table 3.2-14). The
11 distribution of natural-origin steelhead in river basins used for spawning and juvenile rearing, and their
12 occurrence in marine areas, would be the same under any alternative because variations in hatchery
13 production would not impact their distribution. However, abundance of listed steelhead may vary in
14 response to changes in production from listed (integrated) hatchery programs (Table 3.2-5) associated
15 with the action alternatives as described in Subsection 4.2.6.12, Benefits - Viability.

16 Along with ongoing recovery actions for Puget Sound salmon and changes in other factors that influence
17 salmon and steelhead populations (Subsection 3.2.2, General Factors that Affect the Presence and
18 Abundance of Salmon and Steelhead), hatchery production under the alternatives may affect abundance
19 of natural-origin steelhead over the long term. However, while reduced risks have likely benefits to
20 natural-origin steelhead, changes in abundance associated with risks specifically attributable to hatchery
21 production under the alternatives would not be measurable. These risks cannot be quantified because of
22 the inherent variability in abundance of the steelhead that compose the DPS (Ford 2011). Further, such
23 variability cannot be isolated from the range of other factors known to influence overall abundance
24 (Subsection 3.2.2, General Factors that Affect the Presence and Abundance of Salmon and Steelhead).

25 **4.2.6.7 Characteristics of Hatchery-origin Steelhead**

26 Hatchery-origin steelhead are currently released in the analysis area as yearlings, predominantly in May at
27 an average size of 8.1 inches fork length (206 mm) (Table 3.2-4). The hatchery-origin fish are often
28 released high in the watershed and out-migrate rapidly, spending little time in fresh water

1 (Subsection 3.2.7.3, Description of Hatchery-origin Steelhead). Under all alternatives, the following
2 characteristics of the hatchery environment and hatchery-origin steelhead releases would be the same:

- 3 • Size and age of fish at release
- 4 • Times and locations of releases
- 5 • Residence times and out-migration of hatchery-origin fish in fresh water (including
6 residualism), estuarine water, or marine water

7 Because these characteristics would not change under any alternative, the alternatives would not affect
8 hatchery conditions such as type and number of broodstock used, spawning methods, incubation methods,
9 juvenile rearing methods, and life stage and condition of hatchery-origin fish, as described in
10 Subsection 3.2.3.4, Risks - Hatchery Facilities and Operation, and Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and
11 Evaluation Methods for Fish).

12 **4.2.6.8 Risks - Competition**

13 Under Alternative 1, the overall effect to natural-origin steelhead smolts from competition would be a
14 moderate risk from yearling releases of steelhead (average score would be 1.6) (Table 4.2-14), the same
15 as existing conditions (Subsection 3.2.7.4.1, Risks - Competition). Under Alternative 1, the overall effect
16 to natural-origin steelhead smolts from competition would be a moderate risk from yearling releases of
17 Chinook salmon and coho salmon (average scores would be 1.6 and 2.3, respectively) (Table 4.2-14), the
18 same as existing conditions (Subsection 3.2.7.4.1, Risks - Competition). Competition risks to natural-
19 origin steelhead smolts from yearling releases of hatchery-origin steelhead, Chinook salmon, and coho
20 salmon would be moderate because of similarities in fish size, the times and areas of occurrence, and
21 magnitudes of releases. Overall risks of competition effects under Alternative 2 would be the same as
22 under Alternative 1 (Table 4.2-14).

23 Under Alternative 3, the overall risk of competition effects to steelhead smolts from releases of hatchery-
24 origin Chinook salmon and coho salmon yearlings would be moderate (average scores would be 1.6
25 and 2.2, respectively) (Table 4.2-14). Competition risks from steelhead hatcheries would decrease to low
26 (average score would be 0.9) (Table 4.2-14) because releases would be 43 percent less (reduced to about
27 1.4 million fish) than under Alternative 1 (Table 4.2-13). Effects from decreases in coho salmon
28 production (22 percent) (Table 2.4-1) under Alternative 3 would decrease the average risk score from
29 coho salmon hatcheries to 2.2 from 2.3 under Alternative 1 (Table 4.2-14), but that change would not be

1 enough to change the risk rating compared to Alternative 1. Effects from decreases in Chinook salmon
 2 production (18 percent) (Table 2.4-1) would not change the average competition risk score or rating from
 3 Chinook salmon hatcheries (average score would continue to be 1.6) (Table 4.2-14). Effects from
 4 increases in production under Alternative 4 (increases of 13 percent for Chinook salmon, 4 percent for
 5 steelhead, and 27 percent for coho salmon [Table 2.4-1]) would not be substantial enough to change
 6 competition risk scores (1.6, 1.6, and 2.3, respectively) (Table 4.2-14) and moderate ratings for these
 7 three species, compared to Alternative 1, because their spatial and temporal overlap with natural-origin
 8 steelhead would continue.

9 Table 4.2-14. Summary of risks and benefits for the Puget Sound Steelhead DPS by alternative.

Effect	Alternative 1 No Action (Average Score)	Alternative 2 Proposed Action (Average Score)	Alternative 3 Reduced Production (Average Score)	Alternative 4 Increased Production (Average Score)
Risks				
Competition from:				
Steelhead Hatcheries	1.6 ¹ Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	0.9 Low	Same as Alternative 1
Chinook Salmon Hatcheries	1.6 Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Coho Salmon Hatcheries	2.3 Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	2.2 Moderate	Same as Alternative 1
Genetics	1.2 Low	Same as Alternative 1	0.8 Low	1.3 Low
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	1.2 Low	Same as Alternative 1	0.8 Low	1.3 Low
Overall Risk	1.6 Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	1.3 Low	Same as Alternative 1
Benefits				
Total Return	1.2 Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Viability	0.8 Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Marine-derived Nutrients	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Overall Benefit	0.7 Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

10
11

¹ Where available, average scores by risk and benefit category are shown. Lack of scores indicates results are for the DPS scale only.

1 **4.2.6.9 Risks - Genetics**

2 Under Alternative 1, the overall risk to natural-origin steelhead from genetic effects would be low
3 (average score would be 1.2) (Table 4.2-14), the same as existing conditions (Subsection 3.2.7.4.3,
4 Risks - Genetics). The overall risk rating under all alternatives from genetic effects would be low
5 (average scores would range from 0.8 to 1.3) (Table 4.2-14). The risk would be primarily because of
6 potential gene flow from hatchery-origin steelhead to natural-origin steelhead from the 19 isolated
7 hatchery program releases in most of the river basins (Appendix H, Steelhead Effects Analysis by Basin).
8 As described in Subsection 3.2.7.4.3, Risks - Genetics, the isolated programs use non-listed, out-of-DPS,
9 Chambers Creek winter-run and Skamania Hatchery summer-run steelhead stocks and would negatively
10 affect both the among-population diversity and the fitness of natural-origin steelhead populations (Scott
11 and Gill 2008; Ford 2011). McMillan et al. (2010) came to these same conclusions regarding risks posed
12 by the hatchery release of Chambers Creek winter-run steelhead to the remnant natural-origin winter-run
13 steelhead population in the Elwha River. Effects from decreases in steelhead release levels under
14 Alternative 3 of 43 percent (Table 4.2-13) would reduce the average genetic risk score to 0.8
15 (Table 4.2-14) compared to Alternative 1, and effects from increases in steelhead release levels under
16 Alternative 4 of 4 percent would increase the average risk score to 1.3 (Table 4.2-14). However, effects
17 from these changes would not be enough to change the genetic risk ratings for either alternative from low,
18 compared to Alternative 1 (Table 4.2-14), because the risks of hatchery-induced selection and genetic
19 introgression to among-population diversity and fitness of natural-origin steelhead (Appendix, B,
20 Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish) would not change substantially.

21 **4.2.6.10 Risks - Hatchery Facilities and Operation**

22 Under Alternative 1, the overall risk to natural-origin steelhead from hatchery facilities and operation
23 effects would be low (average score would be 1.2) (Table 4.2-14), the same as existing conditions
24 (Subsection 3.2.7.4.4, Risks - Hatchery Facilities and Operation). The overall risk rating under all
25 alternatives from hatchery facilities and operation effects would be low (average scores would range
26 from 0.8 to 1.3) (Table 4.2-14). Hatchery facilities and operation factors include broodstock collection
27 practices such as timing, duration, and methods of collection; hatchery water withdrawal and effluent
28 discharge levels; and fish disease pathogen incidence and transfer. The risk is low (but not negligible)
29 because steelhead hatchery programs in about half of the river basins would lack performance standards
30 and indicators in their management plans. As described in Subsection 4.6.3, Water Quality, reductions in
31 hatchery production under Alternative 3 may decrease the contribution of hatchery facility effluent to the
32 total pollutant load of receiving waters and the potential for water quality degradation, compared to

1 Alternative 1. As a result, the decrease in hatchery production may indirectly improve water quality for
2 steelhead. Conversely, increases in hatchery production under Alternative 4 may increase the contribution
3 of hatchery facility effluent to the total pollutant load of receiving waters and the potential for water
4 quality degradation, compared to Alternative 1. Although effects from changes in steelhead release levels
5 under Alternative 3 and Alternative 4 would decrease and increase risks scores, respectively, these
6 changes would not be enough to change the overall low hatchery facilities and operation risk ratings
7 compared to Alternative 1 (Table 4.2-14), primarily because there would be no changes in performance
8 standards and indicators in management plans.

9 **4.2.6.11 Benefits - Total Return**

10 Under Alternative 1, the overall total return benefit to natural-origin steelhead would be low (average
11 score would be 1.2) (Table 4.2-14), the same as existing conditions (Subsection 3.2.7.4.5, Benefits - Total
12 Return). The overall total return benefit rating under all alternatives would be low (average scores would
13 be 1.2) (Table 4.2-14). Total return benefits would result primarily from the 19 isolated steelhead
14 hatchery programs intended to produce fish for harvest, and to a lesser extent from the four integrated
15 conservation hatchery programs intended to aid recovery of natural-origin steelhead. The ratings would be
16 low because, for most of the 10 river basins in the DPS, the projected total adult returns from natural-
17 origin steelhead and from releases of hatchery-origin steelhead would be less than 50 percent of the
18 restoration spawner abundance estimates for the populations (Appendix H, Steelhead Effects Analysis by
19 Basin).

20 **4.2.6.12 Benefits - Viability**

21 Under Alternative 1, the overall viability benefit to natural-origin steelhead would be low (average score
22 would be 0.8) (Table 4.2-14), the same as existing conditions (Subsection 3.2.7.4.6, Benefits - Viability).
23 The overall viability benefit rating under all alternatives would be low (average scores would be 0.8)
24 (Table 4.2-14). Of the 23 steelhead hatchery programs, four are integrated programs designed to benefit
25 viability (abundance, productivity, diversity, spatial structure) in 4 of the 10 river basins (Appendix H,
26 Steelhead Effects Analysis by Basin). The 19 isolated hatchery programs for steelhead would provide no
27 benefit to population viability parameters (Subsection 3.2.7.4.6, Benefits - Viability).

28 **4.2.6.13 Benefits - Marine-derived Nutrients**

29 A small portion (average 3 percent) of the carcasses distributed into Puget Sound watersheds from
30 WDFW hatcheries each year are hatchery-origin steelhead (Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation

1 Methods for Fish). Under Alternative 1, the overall effect on marine-derived nutrients would be a
2 negligible benefit (Table 4.2-14), which is the same as existing conditions (Subsection 3.2.7.4.7,
3 Benefits - Marine-derived Nutrients). Under Alternative 2, the benefit would be negligible because
4 hatchery production levels would be the same as under Alternative 1 (Table 4.2-13). Under Alternative 3,
5 hatchery-origin steelhead production would decrease 43 percent compared to Alternative 1
6 (Table 4.2-13), and the benefit would be negligible (Table 4.2-14). Although this reduction is substantial
7 and the benefit would be less, the benefit would remain negligible (the benefit would not decrease to
8 none) because hatchery-origin steelhead would continue to be released and marine-derived nutrient
9 benefits would continue. Under Alternative 4, hatchery-origin steelhead production would increase
10 4 percent (Table 4.2-13), which would not be sufficient to increase the benefit from negligible, the same
11 as under Alternative 1 (Table 4.2-14), because few additional carcasses would be distributed.

12 **4.2.6.14 Summary of Risks and Benefits by Alternative**

13 Risks and benefits for the Puget Sound Steelhead DPS under each alternative are summarized in
14 Table 4.2-14. With the exception of the marine-derived nutrients benefit, risk and benefit levels
15 summarized in the table reflect averages associated with the 10 natural-origin stocks within the 10 river
16 basins that are described in Appendix H, Steelhead Effects Analysis by Basin. Marine-derived nutrient
17 benefits are described only at the DPS scale. This subsection summarizes overall risks and overall
18 benefits at the DPS scale, by alternative.

19 **Alternative 1 (No Action).** Under Alternative 1, considering current risks for all risk categories, the
20 overall risk to the Puget Sound Steelhead DPS would be moderate (average score would be 1.6)
21 (Table 4.2-14). The most important influencing factors are the moderate competition risks to natural-
22 origin steelhead from steelhead, Chinook salmon, and coho salmon hatchery programs, whose average
23 scores would range from 1.6 to 2.3 (Table 4.2-14).

24 Under Alternative 1, considering current benefits for all benefit categories, the overall benefit would be
25 low (average score would be 0.7) (Table 4.2-14). The most important influencing factors are the low
26 benefits to the total return of natural-origin steelhead from the generally low total returns of adult
27 hatchery-origin steelhead resulting from isolated hatchery programs, and the low benefit to viability
28 because of the limited number of integrated conservation hatchery programs.

29 **Alternative 2 (Proposed Action).** Under Alternative 2, considering all categories, the overall risk and
30 overall benefit to natural-origin steelhead would be the same as under Alternative 1 (average scores

1 would be 1.6 and 0.7, respectively) (Table 4.2-14) because the number of fish released would be the same
2 (Table 4.2-13).

3 **Alternative 3 (Reduced Production).** Under Alternative 3, considering all risk categories, the overall
4 risk would be low (average score would be 1.3) (Table 4.2-14), which is less than the moderate risk rating
5 under Alternative 1 (average score would be 1.6) (Table 4.2-14). The most important influencing factors
6 are the competition risks (moderate) associated with releases from Chinook salmon and coho salmon
7 hatcheries whose scores would be 1.6 and 2.2, respectively (Table 4.2-14). Compared to Alternative 1, the
8 risk of competition from steelhead hatchery programs, and genetics and hatchery facilities and operation
9 risks, would decrease to low (average scores would be 0.9, 0.8, and 0.8, respectively) (Table 4.2-14)
10 because the number of hatchery-origin steelhead would decrease by 43 percent (or by about 1.1 million
11 fish, to 1.4 million fish) (Table 4.2-13).

12 Under Alternative 3, considering all benefit categories, the overall benefit would be low (average score
13 would be 0.7) (Table 4.2-14), which is the same as Alternative 1 (Table 4.2-14). The most important
14 influencing factors would be the low benefit to the total return of natural-origin steelhead from the
15 relatively low total returns of adult hatchery-origin steelhead resulting from isolated hatchery programs,
16 and the low benefit to viability because of the limited number of integrated hatchery programs. The
17 43 percent decrease in hatchery-origin steelhead production under Alternative 3 compared to
18 Alternative 1 (Table 4.2-13) would tend to reduce the low total return benefit from isolated steelhead
19 hatchery programs, but not enough to decrease the total return benefit score from 1.2 or the benefit rating
20 to a negligible level (Table 4.2-14).

21 **Alternative 4 (Increased Production).** Under Alternative 4, considering all risk categories, the overall
22 risk would be moderate (average score would be 1.6), the same as under Alternative 1 (Table 4.2-14). The
23 most important influencing factors would be the moderate competition risks from releases from steelhead,
24 Chinook salmon, and coho salmon hatcheries (average scores would be 1.6, 1.6, and 2.3, respectively)
25 (Table 4.2-14). Risk scores for genetic and hatchery facilities and operation risks would increase slightly
26 (average scores for each would be 1.3) (Table 4.2-14), but their risk ratings would each remain low
27 (Table 4.2-14). Overall risks under Alternative 4 would be the same as under Alternative 1 because the
28 increase in numbers of steelhead released would only be 4 percent, or 93,000 fish (Table 4.2-13).

29 Under Alternative 4, considering all benefit categories, the overall benefit would be low (average score
30 would be 0.7), which would be the same as under Alternative 1 (Table 4.2-14). The most important
31 influencing factors would be the low benefit to the total return of natural-origin steelhead from the

1 relatively low total returns of adult hatchery-origin steelhead resulting from isolated hatchery programs,
2 and the low benefit to viability because of the limited number of integrated hatchery programs. The
3 4 percent increase in steelhead hatchery production under Alternative 4 compared to Alternative 1
4 (Table 4.2-13) would positively affect benefits, but this small percentage increase would not be enough to
5 increase the overall low benefit score or rating for the DPS (Table 4.2-14).

6 **4.2.6.15 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management**

7 As described in Subsection 4.1.1, Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management, this EIS considers
8 mitigation measures to reduce potential negative impacts associated with the action alternatives.
9 Mitigation measures in this EIS include existing BMPs that are not currently in use at all hatchery
10 operations and mitigation measures that would be applied over the long term under adaptive management
11 (including updated and new BMPs).

12 An adaptive management process (Subsection 2.2.4, Adaptive Management) would occur under the
13 action alternatives, which is not included under Alternative 1. Under adaptive management, mitigation
14 measures would be implemented over time to individual hatchery programs to reduce risks to natural-
15 origin salmon and steelhead from hatchery programs (Subsection 4.1.1, Mitigation Measures and
16 Adaptive Management, and individual species subsections in Subsection 4.2, Fish), and would likely also
17 affect other resources. For example, a measure intended to reduce risks to natural-origin steelhead by
18 decreasing hatchery production would also reduce negative impacts to human health associated with
19 hatchery chemicals, but would lead to fewer adult returns and associated harvest-related socioeconomic
20 benefits from the hatchery program. Proposed potential mitigation measures for steelhead are summarized
21 in Table 4.2-15.

22 As shown in Table 4.2-15, not all potential mitigation measures would apply to all action alternatives,
23 depending on the objective of the alternative. For example, some risk reduction measures may not be
24 needed under Alternative 3 (Reduced Production). Any mitigation measures that would reduce hatchery
25 production under Alternative 3 would operate within the operational limitations of that alternative.

1 Table 4.2-15. Examples of potential mitigation measures for steelhead hatchery programs applicable
 2 under adaptive management.

Mitigation Measure	Alternative 1 (No Action)	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)	Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)	Alternative 4 (Increased Production)
Develop performance measures and monitoring plan – applicable to all hatchery programs Value ¹ – Identifies and implements specific hatchery program measures to reduce competition, predation, genetic risks, and hatchery facilities and operation risks Constraints ² – None		√	√	√
Reduce program size - suggested for specific hatchery programs Value – Reduces competition, predation, and genetic risks Constraints – Reduces benefits of abundance of hatchery-origin fish available for harvest		√		√
Discontinue program – suggested for specific hatchery programs Value – Eliminates all risks from a hatchery program Constraints – Eliminates benefits of abundance of hatchery-origin fish available for harvest		√	√	
Develop integrated conservation program Value – Uses locally adapted broodstock, reduces genetic risks, and contributes to viability of natural-origin populations Constraints – Depending on harvest management objective, may not contribute to abundance of hatchery-origin fish available for harvest		√	√	√
Implement more effective trapping of returning adults Value – Reduces genetic and competition risks by removing potential hatchery-origin spawners Constraints – None		√	√	√

Table 4.2-15. Examples of potential mitigation measures for steelhead hatchery programs applicable under adaptive management, continued.

Mitigation Measure	Alternative 1 (No Action)	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)	Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)	Alternative 4 (Increased Production)
<p>Develop more efficient fisheries</p> <p>Value – Reduces genetic and competition risks by harvesting a greater number of hatchery-origin adults. Increases number of fish available for harvest</p> <p>Constraints – Harvest increases may increase incidental harvest impacts to natural-origin fish</p>		√	√	√
<p>Develop integrated conservation program (using locally adapted broodstock)</p> <p>Value – Reduces genetic and competition risks and may contribute to viability of natural-origin populations</p> <p>Constraints – Depending on harvest management objective, may not contribute to total return benefits from hatchery-origin fish available for harvest. Reduces the number of locally adapted natural-origin fish available to spawn naturally</p>		√	√	√
<p>Develop and implement plan for monitoring and reducing pHOS</p> <p>Value – Results would help reduce genetic and competition risks</p> <p>Constraints – None</p>		√	√	√
<p>Apply broodstock collection and mating practices that ensure that the hatchery-origin population does not diverge more than moderately from the donor natural population</p> <p>Value – Reduces genetic risks</p> <p>Constraints – None</p>		√	√	√
<p>Alter juvenile release strategy</p> <p>Value – Reduces competition and predation risks in freshwater and marine areas</p> <p>Constraints – None</p>		√	√	√

Table 4.2-15. Examples of potential mitigation measures for steelhead hatchery programs applicable under adaptive management, continued.

Mitigation Measure	Alternative 1 (No Action)	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)	Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)	Alternative 4 (Increased Production)
Develop and use acclimation ponds Value - Reduces competition and genetic risks by increasing the likelihood that hatchery fish will out-migrate promptly from streams after release, and improves survival and homing of returning fish to desired harvest or natural production areas Constraints - None		√	√	√
Upgrade all intakes, when feasible, to current standards Value - Reduces hatchery facility and operations risks Constraints - None		√	√	√
Improve hatchery infrastructure such as hatchery weirs and water intakes Value - Increases efficiency and reduces flood or fish passage-related hatchery facilities and operation risks Constraints - None		√	√	√

1 ¹ Value describes how the measure may reduce risks.
 2 ² Constraints describe how the measure may reduce benefits.

3 Under adaptive management, in addition to applicable updated or new BMPs that may become available,
 4 the primary proposed mitigation measures implemented to reduce or eliminate negative impacts to
 5 steelhead would be those associated with managing the number and proportion of hatchery-origin fish in
 6 natural spawning areas (also known as pHOS), reducing hatchery program size (number of hatchery-
 7 origin fish released), and/or discontinuing hatchery programs. In general, those measures would reduce
 8 negative impacts to fish resources by reducing juvenile competitive and predatory interactions, genetic
 9 risks to natural-origin fish, and hatchery facilities and operation risks.

10 **4.2.7 Washington Coastal-Puget Sound Bull Trout DPS**

11 Described in this subsection are the effects of salmon and steelhead hatchery programs on the portion of
 12 the threatened Washington Coastal-Puget Sound Bull Trout DPS within the analysis area (i.e., Puget
 13 Sound westward, including the Elwha River) (Subsection 4.2.2, Analysis Area [Fish]). The entire bull
 14 trout DPS also includes areas (coastal) that are outside the analysis area. Risk and benefit categories

1 evaluated are as described in Subsection 3.2.3, General Risks and Benefits of Hatchery Programs to Fish,
2 and Subsection 4.2.3, Overall Methods for Analyzing Effects. Methods used to analyze effects by risk and
3 benefit categories are described in more detail in Subsection 4.2.7.1, Methods for Analysis, and
4 Subsection 4.2.7.2, Determining Overall Risks and Benefits. Effects are described following the methods
5 subsection, initially by risk and benefit category. There is no hatchery production of bull trout in the
6 analysis area.

7 As described in Subsection 3.2.8, Washington Coastal-Puget Sound Bull Trout DPS, factors that limit
8 recovery of the DPS in the analysis area are associated with habitat degradation (including water
9 temperature [bull trout prefer colder streams typical of headwaters], and lack of cover [bull trout require
10 complex cover forms, including large woody debris, undercut banks, boulders, and pools]), lack of
11 channel form and stability, lack of spawning and rearing substrate, lack of migratory corridors, and
12 continued human disturbance. Of these factors, the lack of migratory corridors (i.e., barriers to bull trout
13 migration) is related to hatchery programs in the analysis area because temporary or permanent barriers
14 may be used in hatchery operations. The draft recovery plan for listed bull trout addresses these limiting
15 factors and, through its implementation, is helping to restore, conserve, and protect the DPS and its
16 habitat (USFWS 2004a, 2004b). Recovery plan implementation will continue into the future under all
17 alternatives (Chapter 5, Cumulative Effects). Releases of hatchery-origin fish under the alternatives would
18 not alter the impact that limiting factors would continue to have on the portion of the Washington
19 Coastal-Puget Sound Bull Trout DPS that is in the analysis area.

20 **4.2.7.1 Methods for Analysis**

21 Risks and benefits to bull trout are evaluated for the 48 hatchery programs in the analysis area that operate
22 in the 9 bull trout core areas (Subsection 3.2.8.2, Distribution and Abundance of Bull Trout), including
23 23 steelhead programs, 16 coho salmon programs, and 9 Chinook salmon programs.

24 The effects analyzed below consist of risks and benefits that are qualitatively reviewed. The risks and
25 benefits analyzed were determined based on bull trout life history traits (Subsection 3.2.8.1, Life History
26 of Bull Trout) and bull trout distribution and abundance (Subsection 3.2.8.2, Distribution and Abundance
27 of Bull Trout) relative to hatchery program releases (Subsection 3.2.4.2, Hatchery Programs Reviewed)
28 within habitat occupied by bull trout in the analysis area, and based on the relationships between bull trout
29 and salmon and steelhead (Section 3.2.8.3, Relationship with Salmon and Steelhead [Bull Trout]). One
30 risk (i.e., hatchery facilities and operation risk associated with migration barriers) is evaluated at the
31 hatchery program and bull trout core area level, and one benefit (i.e., viability) is evaluated at the DPS

1 scale. The analysis of effects on bull trout from salmon and steelhead hatchery production uses qualitative
2 inferences based on the best available science and described in more detail in Appendix B, Hatchery
3 Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish. The following subsections contain reasoning and summary
4 tables for the risk and benefit.

5 Risks to bull trout in the analysis area are evaluated based on the likelihood of impacts from hatchery-
6 related barriers to migration of bull trout. Risks consider the location of the hatchery structures associated
7 with the 48 salmon and steelhead hatchery programs in the 9 bull trout core areas, bull trout use of the
8 areas where structures are located, and the identified risk status of the core area in general. The benefits to
9 bull trout are evaluated considering the extent to which hatchery programs may contribute to bull trout
10 viability, and based on the likelihood of bull trout predation on salmon and steelhead in marine areas.

11 Hatchery-related risk and benefit levels are assigned in the context of other factors identified as limiting
12 the survival and viability of bull trout in relevant Federal (USFWS 2004a, 2004b, 2008a) and state
13 (WDFW 2004) status review documents. Thus, the assigned risk levels would be commensurate with the
14 extent to which the hatchery-related risk contributes to overall risks faced by the species. Considering the
15 limiting factors identified for bull trout (Subsection 3.2.8, Washington Coastal-Puget Sound Bull Trout
16 DPS), one limiting factor is related to hatchery programs (i.e., migratory corridors). Dams and barriers
17 associated with fish passage facilities in bull trout migratory corridors have been identified as a factor in
18 isolating bull trout populations if the barriers do not provide adequate two-way passage for subadults and
19 adults (USFWS 2004a, 2004b).

20 **4.2.7.2 Determining Overall Risks and Benefits**

21 The one risk (hatchery facilities and operation) and one benefit (viability) for bull trout are evaluated
22 using the methods and criteria detailed in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish,
23 and applied to the bull trout core areas and the analysis area. The hatchery facilities and operation risk is
24 associated with migration barriers, and based on information compiled from evaluations of 13 individual
25 hatchery program facilities. Applicable migration barriers are assigned a numeric score (Table 4.2-16) for
26 summing at the analysis area scale. Individual scores are summed and divided by the total number of
27 hatchery-related bull trout migration barriers evaluated, resulting in a mean score representing the risk at
28 the analysis area scale. For the purposes of this analysis, mean values with fractions less than 0.5 are
29 rounded down, and the assigned risk level reflects the lower number. Fractions greater than or equal to 0.5
30 are rounded up, and the assigned risk level reflects the higher number. Viability benefits are evaluated
31 only at the analysis area scale and a single benefit rating is identified.

1 Table 4.2-16. Numeric scoring of risk levels.

Risk Level	Score
Negligible	0
Low	1
Moderate	2
High	3

2

3 **4.2.7.3 Life History of Bull Trout**

4 As described in Subsection 3.2.8.1, Life History of Bull Trout, there are four life history patterns and
5 traits represented by bull trout (i.e., resident, fluvial, adfluvial, and anadromous). The life history patterns
6 pertain primarily to differences in migration within and between freshwater and marine areas. Under all
7 alternatives, these life history patterns and traits for bull trout would be the same:

- 8 • Habitat locations for spawning, rearing, migration, and feeding
- 9 • Timing of spawning
- 10 • Juvenile residence times and locations used for rearing
- 11 • Migration timing within and between freshwater areas and marine areas
- 12 • Size and age
- 13 • Preferred food and feeding

14 These attributes would be the same under all alternatives because hatchery production associated with the
15 alternatives would not impact the aquatic habitat of bull trout.

1 **4.2.7.4 Distribution and Abundance of Bull Trout**

2 As described in Subsection 3.2.8.2, Distribution and Abundance of Bull Trout, bull trout are distributed in
3 core areas and watersheds in the analysis area. Under all alternatives, bull trout would continue to occur at
4 the same locations as described under existing conditions (Subsection 3.2.8.2, Distribution and
5 Abundance of Bull Trout). Changes in abundance of bull trout associated with risks and benefits
6 specifically attributable to hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead production under the action alternatives
7 may occur based on the relationship of bull trout to salmon and steelhead as described in
8 Subsection 3.2.8.3, Relationship with Salmon and Steelhead (Bull Trout). However, changes in the
9 abundance of bull trout would not be expected to vary substantially in response to changes in hatchery
10 production under the action alternatives, because salmon and steelhead likely form a relatively minor
11 component of the overall bull trout prey base (Subsection 3.2.8.3, Relationship with Salmon and
12 Steelhead [Bull Trout], and Subsection 4.2.7.6, Benefits - Viability).

13 **4.2.7.5 Risks - Hatchery Facilities and Operation**

14 The overall risk of hatchery facilities and operation risks to bull trout associated with the 13 identified
15 hatchery-related migration barriers in the analysis area (described in Subsection 3.2.8.3, Relationship with
16 Salmon and Steelhead [Bull Trout]), are summarized in this subsection. Details on each of these hatchery
17 structures that affect 9 bull trout core areas are contained in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation
18 Methods for Fish. With one exception (Dungeness Hatchery), hatchery facilities and operation risks to
19 bull trout at individual structures is negligible or low under all alternatives (Appendix B, Hatchery Effects
20 and Evaluation Methods for Fish) because the structures are not in bull trout core areas, bull trout do not
21 use the areas where structures are located, and/or because of the risk status of the core area in general. At
22 the Dungeness Hatchery, the risk is moderate because the water intake is a permanent structure that does
23 not allow passive fish passage. In addition, the Dungeness River core area has high risk status (USFWS
24 2008a). However, it is unlikely that the effects of hatchery structures substantially impact or impede the
25 recovery of bull trout at the analysis area scale because the effect is localized to one core area (the
26 Dungeness River).

27 Considering all potential hatchery barriers and under all alternatives, the overall risk of effects from
28 migration barriers to bull trout would be low (Table 4.2-17), which is the same as existing conditions,
29 because most hatchery-related migration barriers would operate seasonally for a few months of the year
30 and would be manually operated to move any bull trout present either upstream or downstream of the
31 barrier. Over the majority of the year, the structures would continue to provide upstream and downstream

1 passage. The risk would not change among alternatives because operation and use of the facilities would
 2 be the same under all alternatives. Changes in hatchery production among the alternatives would not
 3 affect operation of existing migration barriers.

4 Table 4.2-17. Summary of risks and benefits for the Washington Coastal-Puget Sound Bull Trout DPS
 5 in the analysis area by alternative.

Effect	Alternative 1 (No Action)	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)	Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)	Alternative 4 (Increased Production)
Risk				
Hatchery Facilities and Operation (migration barriers)	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Benefit				
Viability	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

6 7 **4.2.7.6 Benefits - Viability**

8 As described in Subsection 3.2.8.3, Relationship with Salmon and Steelhead (Bull Trout), benefits can
 9 accrue to the viability of bull trout from increases in their food supply (including hatchery-origin salmon
 10 and steelhead as prey for bull trout). Overall, the contribution of hatchery-origin fish to the bull trout food
 11 base is most likely in marine areas, because that is where hatchery-origin fish co-mingle with bull trout on
 12 their way to the ocean. However, the effect of salmon and steelhead hatchery programs on bull trout is
 13 low, because salmon and steelhead likely form a relatively minor component of the overall bull trout prey
 14 base in marine areas.

15 Under Alternative 1, the overall viability benefit to bull trout from hatchery programs would be low
 16 (Table 4.2-17), which would be the same as existing conditions (Subsection 3.2.8.3, Relationship with
 17 Salmon and Steelhead [Bull Trout]). Under Alternative 2, hatchery production would be the same as
 18 under Alternative 1 (Table 2.4-1), and the overall viability benefit would also be the same (low).
 19 Compared to Alternative 1, the 8 percent decrease in hatchery production under Alternative 3
 20 (Table 2.4-1) would reduce the viability benefit to bull trout, whereas the 16 percent increase in hatchery

1 production under Alternative 4 would increase the viability benefit. However, the effects from these
2 changes in hatchery production would not be substantial enough to change the viability benefit to bull
3 trout from low (Table 4.2-17), because hatchery production under all alternatives would form a relatively
4 minor component of the overall prey base for bull trout, including in marine areas.

5 **4.2.7.7 Summary of Risks and Benefits by Alternative**

6 Risks and benefits for bull trout within the analysis area under each alternative are summarized in
7 Table 4.2-17. As described in Subsection 4.2.7.1, Methods for Analysis, risk levels in the table reflect
8 averages from the 13 hatchery programs evaluated in 9 core areas, and benefit levels are based on analysis
9 at the analysis area scale only. Considering current risks, under all alternatives, the hatchery facilities and
10 operation risk to bull trout posed by hatchery-related migration barriers would be low, because operation
11 and use of the facilities would be the same under all alternatives, and changes in hatchery production
12 among the alternatives would not affect operation of existing migration barriers. Similarly, considering
13 current benefits, under all alternatives, the viability benefit from hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead as
14 prey for bull trout in marine areas would be low, because hatchery production under all alternatives would
15 form a relatively minor component of the overall prey base for bull trout, including in marine areas.

16 **4.2.7.8 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management**

17 As described in Subsection 4.1.1, Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management, this EIS considers
18 mitigation measures to reduce potential negative impacts associated with the action alternatives.
19 Mitigation measures in this EIS include existing BMPs that are not currently in use at all hatchery
20 operations and mitigation measures that would be applied over the long term under adaptive management
21 (including updated and new BMPs).

22 An adaptive management process (Subsection 2.2.4, Adaptive Management) would occur under the
23 action alternatives, which is not included under Alternative 1. Under adaptive management, mitigation
24 measures would be implemented over time to individual hatchery programs to reduce risks to natural-
25 origin salmon and steelhead from hatchery programs (Subsection 4.1.1, Mitigation Measures and
26 Adaptive Management, and individual species subsections in Subsection 4.2, Fish) and would likely also
27 affect risks or benefits to other fish or resources. For example, a measure intended to reduce risks to
28 natural-origin salmon and steelhead by decreasing hatchery production would also reduce the potential
29 benefits to bull trout afforded by increasing their prey base, and would also reduce the negative impacts to
30 human health associated with hatchery chemicals. A proposed potential mitigation measure for bull trout
31 is summarized in Table 4.2-18.

1 Table 4.2-18. Example of a potential mitigation measure for hatchery programs beneficial to bull trout
2 that would be applicable under adaptive management.

Mitigation Measure	Alternative			
	Alternative 1 (No Action)	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)	Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)	Alternative 4 (Increased Production)
Upgrade all intakes, when feasible, to current standards Value ¹ - Reduces hatchery facility and operations risks Constraints ² - None		√	√	√

3 ¹ Value describes how the measure may reduce risks.

4 ² Constraints describe how the measure may reduce benefits.

5 Under adaptive management, in addition to applicable updated or new BMPs that may become available,
6 the primary proposed mitigation measure implemented to reduce or eliminate negative impacts to fish
7 resources that would also be beneficial to bull trout would be the measure associated with upgrading
8 water intakes (e.g., at the Dungeness Hatchery). In general, this measure would reduce negative impacts
9 to bull trout by improving hatchery facilities and operation risk. This mitigation measure would be
10 beneficial in reducing an impact identified as a limiting factor (i.e., migratory corridors) to bull trout.

11 4.2.8 Puget Sound/Strait of Georgia Coho Salmon ESU

12 Described in this subsection are the effects of salmon and steelhead hatchery programs on the non-listed
13 Puget Sound/Strait of Georgia Coho Salmon ESU. The effects analysis for coho salmon was based on
14 coho salmon life history traits (Subsection 3.2.9.1, Life History of Natural-origin Coho Salmon), and its
15 distribution and abundance (Subsection 3.2.9.2, Distribution and Abundance of Natural-origin Coho
16 Salmon) relative to hatchery program releases (Appendix A, Puget Sound Hatchery Programs and
17 Facilities, and Subsection 3.2.9.3, Description of Hatchery-origin Coho Salmon) and hatchery program
18 risks and benefits to coho salmon (Subsection 3.2.9.4, Hatchery Program Risks and Benefits). As
19 described in Subsection 3.2.1, Introduction (Fish), and Subsection 4.2.3, Overall Methods for Analyzing
20 Effects, the effects analysis is qualitative and relies on inferences from available information for non-
21 listed salmon as described in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish. As
22 described in Subsection 3.2.9, Puget Sound/Strait of Georgia Coho Salmon ESU, factors for the decline of
23 Puget Sound coho salmon include hatchery production (which has affected genetic risks such as
24 hybridization and introgression, and indirect changes from competition, predation and disease, and loss of
25 locally adapted populations), harvest, logging, agriculture, urbanization, dams and hydropower, flood

1 control, pollution, drought, and unfavorable ocean production conditions. Except for genetic and
2 competition risks to coho salmon associated with hatchery production, the alternatives would not alter the
3 impact that the factors identified for the decline of coho salmon (NMFS 2009a) would continue to have
4 on the Puget Sound/Strait of Georgia Coho Salmon ESU.

5 **4.2.8.1 Life History, Distribution, and Abundance of Natural-origin Coho Salmon**

6 None of the alternatives would affect natural-origin coho salmon life history attributes discussed in
7 Subsection 3.2.9.1, Life History of Natural-origin Coho Salmon, because changes in hatchery production
8 under the alternatives would not impact coho salmon aquatic habitat. As described in Subsection 3.2.9.2,
9 Distribution and Abundance of Natural-origin Coho Salmon, the distribution of coho salmon would not
10 be affected under the alternatives because hatchery-origin fish generally migrate directly to marine water
11 once released and do not displace other natural-origin salmon and steelhead. However, hatchery
12 production changes under the alternatives may affect risks and benefits to coho salmon
13 (Subsection 3.2.9.4, Hatchery Program Risks and Benefits). Changes in risks and benefits associated with
14 changes in hatchery production under the action alternatives could affect overall abundance of natural-
15 origin coho salmon as described in Subsection 3.2.2, General Factors that Affect the Presence and
16 Abundance of Salmon and Steelhead, and Subsection 3.2.9.2, Distribution and Abundance of Natural-
17 origin Coho Salmon. However, changes in the abundance of natural-origin coho salmon associated with
18 risks and benefits specifically attributable to hatchery salmon and steelhead production under the action
19 alternatives would not be measurable because of the inherent variability in abundance of the ESU
20 (Table 3.2-15), and would not be able to be isolated from the range of other factors known to influence
21 overall abundance (Subsection 3.2.2, General Factors that Affect the Presence and Abundance of Salmon
22 and Steelhead).

23 **4.2.8.2 Hatchery-origin Coho Salmon**

24 Hatchery-origin coho salmon are currently released in the analysis area from 43 hatchery programs from
25 April through June and predominantly as yearlings at an average size of 5.5 inches fork length (140 mm)
26 (Table 3.2-4). None of the alternatives would affect the attributes of the hatchery-origin coho salmon
27 released (Subsection 3.2.9.3, Description of Hatchery-origin Coho Salmon) because hatchery operations
28 would not change under the alternatives.

1 **4.2.8.3 Risks and Benefits**

2 Releases of yearling hatchery-origin Chinook salmon, steelhead, and coho salmon result in the greatest
3 risk of impacting natural-origin coho salmon through competition and predation in fresh water
4 (Subsection 3.2.9.4.1, Risks - Competition) when the fish are released during the peak out-migration
5 period for natural-origin coho salmon (Figure 3.2-9). In marine waters, competition risks to natural-origin
6 coho salmon are greatest from hatchery-origin coho salmon yearlings (Subsection 3.2.9.4.1, Risks -
7 Competition) while predation risks in marine waters are greatest from the large subadult Chinook and
8 coho salmon (Subsection 3.2.9.4.2, Risks - Predation). In general, competition risks are greatest where
9 large numbers of hatchery-origin coho salmon yearlings are released compared to the number of natural-
10 origin coho salmon present. Similarly, predation risks are greatest when substantial numbers of larger
11 hatchery-origin yearling and subyearling Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and steelhead are released, and
12 especially when such releases are made high in watersheds, which increases the predation exposure time
13 for natural-origin coho salmon.

14 Predation risks to natural-origin coho salmon in marine areas are greatest from hatchery-origin subadult
15 (resident) Chinook salmon and coho salmon when the natural-origin coho salmon are of a small enough
16 size to be vulnerable to predation. These risks are greatest where large numbers of hatchery-origin coho
17 salmon yearlings are released compared to the number of natural-origin fish present. Hatchery-origin
18 coho salmon may genetically impact natural-origin coho salmon when hatchery-origin coho salmon that
19 have been affected by hatchery-induced selection stray into and spawn with natural-origin coho salmon in
20 natural spawning areas (Subsection 3.2.9.4.3, Risks - Genetics). Hatchery facilities and operation risk to
21 coho salmon is not substantial because compliance with BMPs at the ESU scale is generally good
22 (Subsection 3.2.9.4.4, Risks - Hatchery Facilities and Operation). Production of hatchery-origin coho
23 salmon that increases total returns benefits to fisheries harvest (Subsection 3.2.9.4.5, Benefits - Total
24 Return), may benefit the viability of natural-origin coho salmon from integrated coho salmon programs
25 (Subsection 3.2.9.4.6, Benefits - Viability), and provides a moderate benefit to marine-derived nutrients in
26 watersheds from carcasses (Subsection 3.2.9.4.7, Benefits - Marine-derived Nutrients).

27 **4.2.8.4 Alternative 1 (No Action) and Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)**

28 Under Alternative 1, hatchery operations and production of salmon and steelhead would be the same as
29 under existing conditions. As a result, Alternative 1 would not alter the risks and benefits to natural-origin
30 coho salmon compared to existing conditions. Hatchery production under Alternative 1 has been cited as
31 a factor for decline of natural-origin coho salmon. Under Alternative 2, the number of hatchery-origin

1 coho salmon released would be the same as under Alternative 1, and the risks and benefits would be the
2 same. Under Alternative 2, hatchery production would continue to be a factor for decline of coho salmon
3 because hatchery production would be the same as under Alternative 1.

4 **4.2.8.5 Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)**

5 Under Alternative 3, hatchery production would decrease 22 percent for coho salmon, 18 percent for
6 Chinook salmon, and 43 percent for steelhead, resulting in an overall decrease of 8 percent for all salmon
7 and steelhead compared to Alternative 1 (Table 2.4-1). Correspondingly, competition and predation risks
8 with hatchery-origin Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and steelhead in fresh water and marine water, and
9 hatchery facilities and operation risk would decrease. Genetic risks to natural-origin coho salmon would
10 also decrease, which would be beneficial to natural-origin coho salmon. These reductions in risk would be
11 beneficial to coho salmon because hatchery production has been cited as a factor for coho salmon decline
12 (NMFS 2009a).

13 Under Alternative 3, the decreased production of coho salmon would reduce the beneficial effects on total
14 returns of coho salmon that would be available for commercial, recreational, and tribal harvest, and
15 decrease benefits to the viability of natural-origin coho salmon from integrated hatchery programs,
16 compared to Alternative 1. In addition, decreased production of coho salmon would result in fewer fish
17 carcasses available to provide moderate marine-derived nutrient benefits in watersheds used by coho
18 salmon.

19 **4.2.8.6 Alternative 4 (Increased Production)**

20 Under Alternative 4, hatchery production would increase 27 percent for coho salmon, 13 percent for
21 Chinook salmon, and 4 percent for steelhead, resulting in an overall increase of 16 percent for all salmon
22 and steelhead compared to Alternative 1 (Table 2.4-1). Under Alternative 4, competition and predation
23 risks from hatchery-origin Chinook salmon, steelhead, and coho salmon, and genetic risks from hatchery-
24 origin coho salmon would increase compared to Alternative 1. These increases in risk would not be
25 beneficial to coho salmon because hatchery production has been cited as a factor for coho salmon decline
26 (NMFS 2009a). Under Alternative 4, hatchery facilities and operation risk would not be expected to
27 change because compliance with BMPs would not change substantially, compared to Alternative 1. The
28 increase in hatchery production under Alternative 4 would increase total return benefits, and may increase
29 benefits to the viability of natural-origin coho salmon by increasing the abundance and spatial structure of
30 fish from integrated hatchery programs, compared to Alternative 1. In addition, under Alternative 4, the

1 increased number of carcasses would continue to provide moderate marine-derived nutrient benefits to the
2 ecosystem, compared to Alternative 1.

3 **4.2.8.7 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management**

4 As described in Subsection 4.1.1, Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management, this EIS considers
5 mitigation measures to reduce potential negative impacts associated with the alternatives. Mitigation
6 measures in this EIS include existing BMPs that are not currently in use at all hatchery operations and
7 mitigation measures that would be applied over the long term under adaptive management (including
8 updated and new BMPs).

9 An adaptive management process (Subsection 2.2.4, Adaptive Management) would occur under the
10 action alternatives, which is not included under Alternative 1. Under adaptive management, mitigation
11 measures would be implemented over time to individual hatchery programs to reduce risks to natural-
12 origin salmon and steelhead from hatchery programs (Subsection 4.1.1, Mitigation Measures and
13 Adaptive Management, and individual species subsections in Subsection 4.2, Fish) and would likely also
14 affect other resources. For example, a measure intended to reduce risks to natural-origin fish (e.g., coho
15 salmon) by decreasing hatchery production would also reduce negative impacts to human health
16 associated with hatchery chemicals, but would lead to fewer adult returns and associated harvest-related
17 socioeconomic benefits from the hatchery program. Proposed potential mitigation measures for fish are
18 summarized in Table 4.2-7, Table 4.2-11, Table 4.2-15, and Table 4.2-18.

19 **4.2.9 Puget Sound/Strait of Georgia Chum Salmon ESU**

20 Described in this subsection are the effects of salmon and steelhead hatchery programs on the Puget
21 Sound/Strait of Georgia Chum Salmon ESU. As described in Subsection 3.2.10, Puget Sound/Strait of
22 Georgia Chum Salmon ESU, the ESU does not warrant listing. This review focuses on fall-run chum
23 salmon because they are abundantly distributed throughout the Puget Sound/Strait of Georgia Chum
24 Salmon ESU, and because all chum salmon hatchery production in the ESU is of the fall-run type. The
25 effects analysis for chum salmon was based on natural-origin fall-run chum salmon life history traits
26 (Subsection 3.2.10.1, Life History of Natural-origin Chum Salmon) and its distribution and abundance
27 (Subsection 3.2.10.2, Distribution and Abundance of Natural-origin Chum Salmon) relative to hatchery
28 program releases (Appendix A, Puget Sound Hatchery Programs and Facilities; and Subsection 3.2.10.3,
29 Description of Hatchery-origin Chum Salmon), and hatchery program risks and benefits to chum salmon
30 (Subsection 3.2.10.4, Hatchery Program Risks and Benefits). As described in Subsection 3.2.1,
31 Introduction (Fish), and Subsection 4.2.3, Overall Methods for Analyzing Effects, the effects analysis is

1 qualitative and relies on inferences from available information for non-listed salmon and trout as
2 described in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish.

3 **4.2.9.1 Life History, Distribution, and Abundance of Natural-origin Chum Salmon**

4 None of the alternatives would affect natural-origin chum salmon life history attributes discussed in
5 Subsection 3.2.10.1, Life History of Natural-origin Chum Salmon, because changes in hatchery
6 production under the alternatives would not impact chum salmon aquatic habitat. As described in
7 Subsection 3.2.10.2, Distribution and Abundance of Natural-origin Chum Salmon, the distribution of
8 chum salmon would not be affected under the alternatives because the hatchery-origin fish migrate
9 directly to marine water once released. However, hatchery production changes under the alternatives may
10 affect risks and benefits to chum salmon (Subsection 3.2.10.4, Hatchery Program Risks and Benefits).
11 Changes in risks and benefits associated with changes in hatchery production under the action alternatives
12 could affect overall abundance of natural-origin chum salmon as described in Subsection 3.2.2, General
13 Factors that Affect the Presence and Abundance of Salmon and Steelhead, and Subsection 3.2.10.2,
14 Distribution and Abundance of Natural-origin Chum Salmon. However, changes in the abundance of
15 natural-origin chum salmon associated with risks and benefits specifically attributable to hatchery salmon
16 and steelhead production under the action alternatives would not be measurable because of the inherent
17 variability in abundance of the ESU (Table 3.2-16), and would not be able to be isolated from the range of
18 other factors known to influence overall abundance (Subsection 3.2.2, General Factors that Affect the
19 Presence and Abundance of Salmon and Steelhead).

20 **4.2.9.2 Hatchery-origin Chum Salmon**

21 Hatchery-origin chum salmon are currently released in the analysis area from 14 hatchery programs as fry
22 from mid-March through May at an average size of 2.0 inches fork length (50 mm) (Table 3.2-4). None of
23 the alternatives would affect the attributes of the hatchery-origin chum salmon released
24 (Subsection 3.2.10.3, Description of Hatchery-origin Chum Salmon) because hatchery operations would
25 not change under the alternatives.

26 **4.2.9.3 Risks and Benefits**

27 Releases of hatchery-origin Chinook salmon, coho salmon, fall-run chum salmon, pink salmon, sockeye
28 salmon, and steelhead may affect natural-origin fall-run chum salmon because of overlaps in space and
29 time that lead to competition or predation effects. As described in Subsection 3.2.10.4, Hatchery Program
30 Risks and Benefits, risks of competition from hatchery-origin fish to natural-origin fall-run chum salmon

1 occur primarily from hatchery-origin pink salmon in fresh water and chum salmon in marine areas
2 because of their similar size, and spatial and temporal overlap (Subsection 3.2.10.4.1, Risks -
3 Competition). Competition effects from pink salmon are limited to Whatcom Creek near Bellingham Bay,
4 Finch Creek near Hood Canal, and in the Elwha River, where pink salmon are released. Effects of
5 competition with hatchery releases of chum salmon fry on natural-origin fall-run chum salmon are limited
6 to estuarine and marine waters where the fish co-occur before migrating to the ocean
7 (Subsection 3.2.10.4.1, Risks - Competition).

8 Predation risks occur from hatchery-origin Chinook salmon and coho salmon yearlings in fresh water
9 (and possibly to a lesser extent in marine water) where the large Chinook salmon and coho salmon feed
10 on the small chum salmon fry (Subsection 3.2.10.4.2, Risks - Predation). Predation risks from hatchery-
11 origin Chinook salmon and coho salmon yearlings occur because the hatchery-origin fish are released
12 during the peak out-migration period of natural-origin fall-run chum salmon (Figure 3.2-4), and are
13 greatest where the numbers of hatchery-origin salmon released are large compared to the number of
14 natural-origin fall-run chum salmon present in the areas of release (Subsection 3.2.10.4.2, Risks -
15 Predation). Other hatchery releases have minimal impacts because of fish size at release, release timing,
16 different interspecific diet preferences, and the rapid movement of natural-origin fall-run chum salmon fry
17 to marine waters. Hatchery facilities and operation risk to chum salmon is low because compliance with
18 BMPs at the ESU scale is generally good (Subsection 3.2.10.4.4, Risks - Hatchery Facilities and
19 Operation).

20 Hatchery programs for fall-run chum salmon provide total return, viability, and marine-derived nutrient
21 benefits. Hatchery production increases total returns that would benefit fisheries harvest as described
22 under Subsection 3.2.10.4.5, Benefits - Total Return, may provide benefits to viability of natural-origin
23 chum salmon as described under 3.2.10.4.6, Benefits - Viability, and contributes a negligible benefit to
24 marine-derived nutrients in watersheds from carcasses (Subsection 3.2.10.4.7, Benefits - Marine-derived
25 Nutrients).

26 **4.2.9.4 Alternative 1 (No Action) and Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)**

27 Under Alternative 1, hatchery operations and production of salmon and steelhead would be the same as
28 under existing conditions. As a result, Alternative 1 would not alter the risks and benefits to natural-origin
29 fall-run chum salmon compared to existing conditions. Under Alternative 2, the number of hatchery-
30 origin chum salmon released would be the same as under Alternative 1, and the risks and benefits would
31 be the same.

1 **4.2.9.5 Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)**

2 Under Alternative 3, hatchery production would decrease 1 percent for fall-run chum salmon, 18 percent
3 for Chinook salmon, and 22 percent for coho salmon, and would not change for pink salmon, resulting in
4 an overall decrease of 8 percent for all salmon and steelhead compared to Alternative 1 (Table 2.4-1).
5 Correspondingly, competition effects would not be expected to change compared to Alternative 1 because
6 of the minimal or no change in fall-run chum salmon and pink salmon releases, respectively. Under
7 Alternative 3, hatchery facilities and operation risks would also not be expected to change because of the
8 small change in fall-run chum salmon releases, compared to Alternative 1. However, predation impacts
9 from hatchery-origin fish would decrease under Alternative 3 because of the decrease in releases of
10 Chinook salmon and coho salmon yearlings, which would be beneficial to natural-origin juvenile fall-run
11 chum salmon. Under Alternative 3, decreases in production of fall-run chum salmon would not be
12 sufficient to substantially decrease the total return benefits from hatchery-origin fall-run chum salmon
13 available for harvest, decrease the likelihood of benefits to the viability of natural-origin fall-run chum
14 salmon from integrated hatchery programs, or decrease marine-derived nutrient benefits in watersheds
15 used by chum salmon, compared to Alternative 1.

16 **4.2.9.6 Alternative 4 (Increased Production)**

17 Under Alternative 4, hatchery production would increase 28 percent for fall-run chum salmon, 13 percent
18 for Chinook salmon, 11 percent for pink salmon, and 27 percent for coho salmon, resulting in an overall
19 increase of 16 percent for all salmon and steelhead compared to Alternative 1 (Table 2.4-1). Under
20 Alternative 4, these increases would result in greater competition and predation risks than under
21 Alternative 1. These risks include an increase in competition with hatchery-origin pink salmon in fresh
22 water and hatchery-origin chum salmon in marine water, as well as an increase in predation on natural-
23 origin chum salmon from hatchery-origin yearling Chinook salmon and coho salmon in fresh water.
24 Under Alternative 4, hatchery facilities and operation risk would not be expected to change because the
25 increase in fall-run chum salmon production would be unsubstantial, and because compliance with BMPs
26 would not change compared to Alternative 1. Under Alternative 4, the increases in hatchery fall-run chum
27 salmon production would increase the total return benefits, and may increase benefits to the viability of
28 natural-origin fall-run chum salmon by increasing the abundance and spatial structure of fish from
29 integrated hatchery programs, compared to Alternative 1. In addition, under Alternative 4, the increase in
30 fall-run chum salmon hatchery production and associated hatchery-origin carcasses would increase the
31 marine-derived nutrient benefit from a negligible benefit to a low benefit.

1 **4.2.9.7 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management**

2 As described in Subsection 4.1.1, Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management, this EIS considers
3 mitigation measures to reduce potential negative impacts associated with the alternatives. Mitigation
4 measures in this EIS include existing BMPs that are not currently in use at all hatchery operations and
5 mitigation measures that would be applied over the long term under adaptive management (including
6 updated and new BMPs).

7 An adaptive management process (Subsection 2.2.4, Adaptive Management) would occur under the
8 action alternatives, which is not included under Alternative 1. Under adaptive management, mitigation
9 measures would be implemented over time to individual hatchery programs to reduce risks to natural-
10 origin salmon and steelhead from hatchery programs (Subsection 4.1.1, Mitigation Measures and
11 Adaptive Management, and individual species subsections in Subsection 4.2, Fish) and would likely also
12 affect other resources. For example, a measure intended to reduce risks to natural-origin fish (e.g., chum
13 salmon) by decreasing hatchery production would also reduce negative impacts to human health
14 associated with hatchery chemicals, but would lead to fewer adult returns and associated harvest-related
15 socioeconomic benefits from the hatchery program. Proposed potential mitigation measures for fish are
16 summarized in Table 4.2-7, Table 4.2-11, Table 4.2-15, and Table 4.2-18.

17 **4.2.10 Odd-year and Even-year Pink Salmon ESUs**

18 Described in this subsection are the effects of salmon and steelhead hatchery programs on the non-listed
19 odd-year and even-year pink salmon ESUs. The majority of pink salmon in the analysis area return in
20 odd-numbered years. The Even-year Pink Salmon ESU is confined to fish that spawn in even-numbered
21 years in the Snohomish River. As described in Subsection 3.2.11, Odd-year and Even-year Pink Salmon
22 ESUs, the ESUs are not listed. The effects analysis for pink salmon was based on pink salmon life history
23 traits (Subsection 3.2.11.1, Life History of Natural-origin Pink Salmon) and pink salmon distribution and
24 abundance (Subsection 3.2.11.2, Distribution and Abundance of Natural-origin Pink Salmon) relative to
25 hatchery program releases (Subsection 3.2.11.3, Description of Hatchery-origin Pink Salmon), and
26 hatchery program risks and benefits to pink salmon (Subsection 3.2.11.4, Hatchery Program Risks and
27 Benefits). As described in Subsection 4.2.1, Introduction (Fish), and Subsection 4.2.3, Overall Methods
28 for Analyzing Effects, the effects analysis is qualitative and relies on inferences from available
29 information for non-listed salmon and trout as described in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation
30 Methods for Fish.

1 **4.2.10.1 Life History, Distribution, and Abundance of Natural-origin Pink Salmon**

2 None of the alternatives would affect natural-origin pink salmon life history attributes discussed in
3 Subsection 3.2.11.1, Life History of Natural-origin Pink Salmon, because changes in hatchery production
4 under the alternatives would not impact pink salmon aquatic habitat. As described in Subsection 3.2.11.2,
5 Distribution and Abundance of Natural-origin Pink Salmon, the distribution of pink salmon would not be
6 affected under the alternatives because hatchery-origin pink salmon migrate directly to marine water once
7 released. However, hatchery production changes under the alternatives may affect risks and benefits to
8 pink salmon (Subsection 3.2.11.4, Hatchery Program Risks and Benefits). Changes in risks and benefits
9 associated with changes in hatchery production under the action alternatives could affect overall
10 abundance of natural-origin pink salmon as described in Subsection 3.2.2, General Factors that Affect the
11 Presence and Abundance of Salmon and Steelhead, and Subsection 3.2.11.2, Distribution and Abundance
12 of Natural-origin Pink Salmon. However, changes in the abundance of natural-origin pink salmon
13 associated with risks and benefits specifically attributable to hatchery salmon and steelhead production
14 under the action alternatives would not be measurable because of the inherent variability in abundance of
15 the ESUs (Table 3.2-17), and would not be able to be isolated from the range of other factors known to
16 influence overall abundance (Subsection 3.2.2, General Factors that Affect the Presence and Abundance
17 of Salmon and Steelhead).

18 **4.2.10.2 Hatchery-origin Pink Salmon**

19 Hatchery-origin pink salmon are currently released from three hatchery programs in the analysis area near
20 marine waters as fry in April at an average size of 2.0 inches fork length (50 mm) (Table 3.2-4). None of
21 the alternatives would affect the attributes of the hatchery-origin pink salmon released
22 (Subsection 3.2.11.3, Description of Hatchery-origin Pink Salmon) because hatchery operations would
23 not change under the alternatives.

24 **4.2.10.3 Risks and Benefits**

25 Hatchery programs for salmon present risks of competition and predation impacts to natural-origin pink
26 salmon, and hatchery-origin pink salmon provide marine-derived nutrient benefits. Risks of effects from
27 hatchery-origin fish to natural-origin pink salmon occur primarily from competition with similar-sized
28 hatchery-origin chum salmon in fresh water and adjacent marine waters (Subsection 3.2.11.4.1, Risks -
29 Competition), and from predation by large hatchery-origin yearling steelhead, yearling coho salmon, and
30 subyearling and yearling Chinook salmon in freshwater and adjacent marine areas (Subsection 3.2.11.4.2,
31 Risks - Predation). These releases occur during the peak out-migration period of natural-origin pink

1 salmon (Figure 3.2-11). Hatchery releases of other species have unsubstantial impacts because of fish size
2 at release, release timing, different diet preferences, and the prompt movement of pink salmon fry
3 seaward. The competition and predation risks are highest where large numbers of hatchery-origin fish are
4 released compared to the number of natural-origin pink salmon present in the areas of release. The overall
5 hatchery facilities and operations risk is negligible, because there are few pink salmon hatchery programs
6 and most of those programs operate in compliance with BMPs (Subsection 3.2.11.4.4, Risks - Hatchery
7 Facilities and Operation). The contribution of hatchery-origin pink salmon to marine-derived nutrient
8 benefits is negligible (Subsection 3.2.11.4.7, Benefits - Marine-derived Nutrients) because relatively few
9 carcasses are from hatchery-origin pink salmon.

10 **4.2.10.4 Alternative 1 (No Action) and Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)**

11 Under Alternative 1, hatchery operations and production of salmon and steelhead would be the same as
12 under existing conditions. As a result, Alternative 1 would not alter the risks and benefits to natural-origin
13 pink salmon compared to existing conditions. Under Alternative 2, the number of hatchery-origin pink
14 salmon released would be the same as under Alternative 1, and the risks and benefits would be the same.

15 **4.2.10.5 Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)**

16 Under Alternative 3, hatchery production would not change for pink salmon, but would decrease by
17 1 percent for chum salmon, 43 percent for steelhead, 22 percent for coho salmon, and 18 percent for
18 Chinook salmon, resulting in an overall decrease of 8 percent for all salmon and steelhead compared to
19 Alternative 1 (Table 2.4-1). Correspondingly, competition and predation impacts from these hatchery-
20 origin fish species would decrease (competition with chum salmon in fresh water and adjacent marine
21 waters, and predation in fresh water and adjacent marine waters by yearling steelhead, yearling coho
22 salmon, and yearling and subyearling Chinook salmon), which would be beneficial to natural-origin
23 juvenile pink salmon. Hatchery facilities and operations would remain a negligible risk because there
24 would be no change in hatchery production of pink salmon compared to Alternative 1. Under
25 Alternative 3, marine-derived benefits from hatchery-origin pink salmon carcasses would be the same as
26 Alternative 1 because hatchery production of pink salmon under Alternative 3 would be the same as under
27 Alternative 1.

28 **4.2.10.6 Alternative 4 (Increased Production)**

29 Under Alternative 4, hatchery production would increase 11 percent for pink salmon, 28 percent for chum
30 salmon, 13 percent for Chinook salmon, 4 percent for steelhead, and 27 percent for coho salmon, resulting

1 in an overall increase of 16 percent for all salmon and steelhead, compared to Alternative 1 (Table 2.4-1).
2 Under Alternative 4, competition with hatchery-origin chum salmon in fresh water and adjacent marine
3 water, and predation in fresh water and adjacent marine water by hatchery-origin yearling steelhead,
4 yearling coho salmon, and subyearling and yearling Chinook salmon would increase, compared to
5 Alternative 1. However, effects from the 11 percent increase in pink salmon hatchery production under
6 Alternative 4 would not be substantial enough to result in different hatchery facilities and operation or
7 marine-derived nutrient benefit ratings, which would each remain negligible.

8 **4.2.10.7 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management**

9 As described in Subsection 4.1.1, Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management, this EIS considers
10 mitigation measures to reduce potential negative impacts associated with the alternatives. Mitigation
11 measures in this EIS include existing BMPs that are not currently in use at all hatchery operations and
12 mitigation measures that would be applied over the long term under adaptive management (including
13 updated and new BMPs).

14 An adaptive management process (Subsection 2.2.4, Adaptive Management) would occur under the
15 action alternatives, which is not included under Alternative 1. Under adaptive management, mitigation
16 measures would be implemented over time to individual hatchery programs to reduce risks to natural-
17 origin salmon and steelhead from hatchery programs (Subsection 4.1.1, Mitigation Measures and
18 Adaptive Management, and individual species subsections in Subsection 4.2, Fish) and would likely also
19 affect other resources. For example, a measure intended to reduce risks to natural-origin fish (e.g., pink
20 salmon) by decreasing hatchery production would also reduce negative impacts to human health
21 associated with hatchery chemicals, but would lead to fewer adult returns and associated harvest-related
22 socioeconomic benefits from the hatchery program. Proposed potential mitigation measures for fish are
23 summarized in Table 4.2-7, Table 4.2-11, Table 4.2-15, and Table 4.2-18.

24 **4.2.11 Sockeye Salmon**

25 Described in this subsection are the effects of salmon and steelhead hatchery programs on sockeye
26 salmon in Puget Sound, which includes the Sockeye Salmon ESU (i.e., Baker River Sockeye Salmon
27 ESU) and sockeye salmon that are not part of an ESU but occur within the analysis area (i.e., in the Lake
28 Washington watershed). As described in Subsection 3.2.12, Sockeye Salmon, sockeye salmon in the
29 analysis area are not listed. The effects analysis for sockeye salmon was developed based on sockeye
30 salmon life history traits (Subsection 3.2.12.1, Life History of Natural-origin Sockeye Salmon) and
31 sockeye salmon distribution and abundance (Subsection 3.2.12.2, Distribution and Abundance of Natural-

1 origin Sockeye Salmon) relative to hatchery program releases (Appendix A, Puget Sound Hatchery
2 Programs and Facilities, and Subsection 3.2.12.3, Description of Hatchery-origin Sockeye Salmon), and
3 hatchery program risks and benefits to sockeye salmon (Subsection 3.2.12.4, Hatchery Program Risks and
4 Benefits). As described in Subsection 3.2.1, Introduction (Fish), and Subsection 4.2.3, Overall Methods
5 for Analyzing Effects, the effects analysis is qualitative and relies on inferences from available
6 information for non-listed salmon and trout as described in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation
7 Methods for Fish.

8 **4.2.11.1 Life History, Distribution, and Abundance of Natural-origin Sockeye Salmon**

9 None of the alternatives would affect natural-origin sockeye salmon life history attributes discussed in
10 Subsection 3.2.12.1, Life History of Natural-origin Sockeye Salmon, because changes in hatchery
11 production under the alternatives would not impact sockeye salmon aquatic habitat. As described in
12 Subsection 3.2.12.2, Distribution and Abundance of Natural-origin Sockeye Salmon, the distribution of
13 sockeye salmon would not be affected under the alternatives because the hatchery-origin fish generally
14 migrate to marine water once released. However, hatchery production changes under the alternatives may
15 affect risks and benefits to sockeye salmon (Subsection 3.2.12.4, Hatchery Program Risks and Benefits).
16 Changes in risks and benefits associated with changes in hatchery production under the action alternatives
17 could affect overall abundance of natural-origin sockeye salmon as described in Subsection 3.2.2, General
18 Factors that Affect the Presence and Abundance of Salmon and Steelhead, and Subsection 3.2.12.2,
19 Distribution and Abundance of Natural-origin Sockeye Salmon. However, changes in the abundance of
20 natural-origin sockeye salmon associated with risks and benefits specifically attributable to hatchery
21 salmon and steelhead production under the action alternatives would not be measurable because of the
22 inherent variability in abundance of sockeye salmon (Table 3.2-18), and would not be able to be isolated
23 from the range of other factors known to influence overall abundance (Subsection 3.2.2, General Factors
24 that Affect the Presence and Abundance of Salmon and Steelhead).

25 **4.2.11.2 Hatchery-origin Sockeye Salmon**

26 Hatchery-origin sockeye salmon are currently released into two lake systems (Baker Lake, and Cedar
27 River in the Lake Washington system) from two hatchery programs, primarily as fry from February
28 through April at an average size of 1.2 inches fork length (30 mm) (Table 3.2-4). None of the alternatives
29 would affect the attributes of the hatchery-origin sockeye salmon released (Subsection 3.2.12.3,
30 Description of Hatchery-origin Sockeye Salmon) because hatchery operations would not change under the
31 alternatives.

1 **4.2.11.3 Risks and Benefits**

2 Releases of hatchery-origin coho salmon yearlings have the greatest potential to affect the similarly-sized
3 natural-origin sockeye salmon through competition in marine areas and in rivers and streams below lakes
4 used by juvenile sockeye salmon for migration to marine areas (Subsection 3.2.12.4.1, Risks -
5 Competition). In addition, releases of large hatchery-origin steelhead yearlings have the greatest potential
6 to impact small natural-origin sockeye salmon through predation in fresh water (in rivers and streams
7 below lakes used by juvenile sockeye salmon for migration to marine areas) (Subsection 3.2.12.4.2,
8 Risks - Predation). In general, competition and predation risks are highest when the hatchery-origin fish
9 are released during the peak out-migration period for natural-origin sockeye salmon (Figure 3.2-12), and
10 where a large number of hatchery-origin fish are released relative to the number of natural-origin fish
11 present in the area of release. The overall hatchery facilities and operation risk is negligible because
12 sockeye salmon programs operate in compliance with BMPs, and there are only two hatchery programs
13 for sockeye salmon in the entire project area. Production of hatchery-origin sockeye salmon likely
14 contributes to total return benefits from harvest (Subsection 3.2.12.4.5, Benefits - Total Return), and may
15 provide benefits to the viability of natural-origin sockeye salmon (Subsection 3.2.12.4.6, Benefits -
16 Viability). In addition, hatchery-origin carcasses provide a moderate benefit to natural-origin sockeye
17 salmon from carcasses distributed into watersheds in the analysis area (Subsection 3.2.12.4.7, Benefits -
18 Marine-derived Nutrients).

19 **4.2.11.4 Alternative 1 (No Action) and Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)**

20 Under Alternative 1, hatchery operations and production of salmon and steelhead would be the same as
21 under existing conditions. As a result, Alternative 1 would not alter the risks and benefits to natural-origin
22 sockeye salmon compared to existing conditions. Under Alternative 2, the number of hatchery-origin
23 sockeye salmon released would be the same as under Alternative 1, and the risks and benefits would be
24 the same.

25 **4.2.11.5 Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)**

26 Under Alternative 3, hatchery production would not change for sockeye salmon, but would decrease
27 22 percent for coho salmon and 43 percent for steelhead, resulting in an overall decrease of 8 percent for
28 all salmon and steelhead compared to Alternative 1 (Table 2.4-1). Correspondingly, competition risks to
29 natural-origin sockeye salmon from similar-sized hatchery-origin coho salmon yearlings in fresh water
30 and marine water, and predation risks to natural-origin sockeye salmon from large hatchery-origin
31 steelhead in fresh water would decrease, compared to Alternative 1, which would be beneficial to natural-

1 origin juvenile sockeye salmon. Under Alternative 3, there would be no change in hatchery facilities and
2 operation risk, and total return, viability, and marine-derived nutrient benefits from hatchery-origin
3 sockeye salmon compared to Alternative 1 because the number of hatchery-origin sockeye salmon
4 released would be the same.

5 **4.2.11.6 Alternative 4 (Increased Production)**

6 Under Alternative 4, hatchery production would increase 27 percent for coho salmon and 4 percent for
7 steelhead, resulting in an overall increase of 16 percent for all salmon and steelhead, compared to
8 Alternative 1 (Table 2.4-1). Under Alternative 4, competition risks to natural-origin sockeye salmon from
9 similarly-sized hatchery-origin yearling coho salmon in fresh water and marine water, and predation risks
10 to natural-origin sockeye salmon from large hatchery-origin yearling steelhead in fresh water would
11 increase, compared to Alternative 1. Under Alternative 4, there would be no change in hatchery facilities
12 and operation risk, and total return, viability, and marine-derived nutrient benefits from hatchery-origin
13 sockeye salmon compared to Alternative 1 because the number of hatchery-origin sockeye salmon
14 released would be the same.

15 **4.2.11.7 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management**

16 As described in Subsection 4.1.1, Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management, this EIS considers
17 mitigation measures to reduce potential negative impacts associated with the alternatives. Mitigation
18 measures in this EIS include existing BMPs that are not currently in use at all hatchery operations and
19 mitigation measures that would be applied over the long term under adaptive management (including
20 updated and new BMPs).

21 An adaptive management process (Subsection 2.2.4, Adaptive Management) would occur under the
22 action alternatives, which is not included under Alternative 1. Under adaptive management, mitigation
23 measures would be implemented over time to individual hatchery programs to reduce risks to natural-
24 origin salmon and steelhead from hatchery programs (Subsection 4.1.1, Mitigation Measures and
25 Adaptive Management, and individual species subsections in Subsection 4.2, Fish) and would likely also
26 affect other resources. For example, a measure intended to reduce risks to natural-origin fish (e.g.,
27 sockeye salmon) by decreasing hatchery production would also reduce negative impacts to human health
28 associated with hatchery chemicals, but would lead to fewer adult returns and associated harvest-related
29 socioeconomic benefits from the hatchery program. Proposed mitigation measures for fish are
30 summarized in Table 4.2-7, Table 4.2-11, Table 4.2-15, and Table 4.2-18.

1 **4.2.12 Rainbow Trout**

2 Described in this subsection are the effects of salmon and steelhead hatchery programs on rainbow trout,
3 which is the non-anadromous form of the *O. mykiss* species (steelhead are the anadromous form). As
4 described in Subsection 3.2.13, Rainbow Trout, these fish are not listed. The effects analysis for rainbow
5 trout is based on rainbow trout life history traits (Subsection 3.2.13.1, Life History of Rainbow Trout) and
6 rainbow trout distribution and abundance (Subsection 3.2.13.2, Distribution and Abundance of Rainbow
7 Trout) relative to hatchery program releases (Appendix A, Puget Sound Hatchery Programs and
8 Facilities), and hatchery program risks and benefits to rainbow trout (Subsection 3.2.13.3, Relationship to
9 Salmon and Steelhead [Rainbow Trout]). As described in Subsection 3.2.1, Introduction (Fish), and
10 Subsection 4.2.3, Overall Methods for Analyzing Effects, the effects analysis is qualitative and relies on
11 inferences from available information for trout as described in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and
12 Evaluation Methods for Fish.

13 **Life History, Distribution, and Abundance of Rainbow Trout.** None of the alternatives would affect
14 rainbow trout life history or distribution attributes discussed in Subsection 3.2.13.1, Life History of
15 Rainbow Trout, and Subsection 3.2.13.2, Distribution and Abundance of Rainbow Trout, because
16 changes in hatchery production under the alternatives would not impact rainbow trout aquatic habitat.
17 Changes in hatchery production under the alternatives may affect risks and benefits to rainbow trout
18 (Subsection 3.2.13.3, Relationship to Salmon and Steelhead [Rainbow Trout]), and could affect rainbow
19 trout abundance (Subsection 3.2.13.2, Distribution and Abundance of Rainbow Trout), as discussed
20 below. Potential changes in the abundance of rainbow trout associated with risks and benefits specifically
21 attributable to hatchery salmon and steelhead production under the action alternatives would not be able
22 to be isolated from the range of other factors that likely influence overall abundance of rainbow trout
23 (Subsection 3.2.2, General Factors that Affect the Presence and Abundance of Salmon and Steelhead).

24 **Risks and Benefits.** As described in Subsection 3.2.13.3, Relationship to Salmon and Steelhead
25 (Rainbow Trout), salmon and steelhead present competition, predation, and genetic risks to rainbow trout.
26 Competition risks would be greatest when large numbers of hatchery-origin fish are released high in
27 watersheds and in large numbers, and spatial and temporal overlap occurs. Competition would not be
28 expected when rainbow trout are larger than hatchery-origin fish because of differences in food
29 preferences and space requirements. Hatchery-origin yearling Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and
30 steelhead are potential predators of smaller juvenile rainbow trout because of their relatively large size
31 (Subsection 3.2.13.3, Relationship to Salmon and Steelhead [Rainbow Trout]). However, hatchery-origin

1 salmon and steelhead would be released in streams downstream from areas used by rainbow trout; thus, it
2 is likely that competition and predation risks would be unsubstantial between hatchery-origin salmon and
3 steelhead and rainbow trout.

4 Available information suggests genetic risk to rainbow trout may occur from steelhead hatchery
5 programs, and that it would be expected to be greatest from steelhead hatchery programs that use fish of
6 Chambers Creek and Skamania lineage as broodstocks, because fish from those hatchery programs are
7 substantially diverged from natural-origin *O. mykiss* in the project area (Subsection 3.2.13.3, Relationship
8 to Salmon and Steelhead [Rainbow Trout]).

9 Hatchery production can benefit the viability of rainbow trout when the rainbow trout are considerably
10 larger than the hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead (e.g., hatchery-origin fry) and the rainbow trout use
11 them as a food resource. Although releases of hatchery-origin salmon fry could serve as prey for rainbow
12 trout, this benefit is likely unsubstantial under all alternatives primarily because of spatial separation
13 (Subsection 3.2.13.3, Relationship to Salmon and Steelhead [Rainbow Trout]).

14 **Alternative 1 (No Action) and Alternative 2 (Proposed Action).** Under Alternative 1, hatchery
15 operations and production of salmon and steelhead would be the same as under existing conditions. As a
16 result, Alternative 1 would not alter the risks and benefits to rainbow trout compared to existing
17 conditions. Under Alternative 2, the number of hatchery-origin fish released would be the same as under
18 Alternative 1, and the risks and benefits would be the same.

19 **Alternative 3 (Reduced Production).** Under Alternative 3, hatchery releases would decrease 22 percent
20 for coho salmon, 18 percent for Chinook salmon, and 43 percent for steelhead, resulting in an overall
21 8 percent decrease for all salmon and steelhead, compared to Alternative 1 (Table 2.4-1).
22 Correspondingly, potential competition, predation, and genetic risks from hatchery-origin fish (although
23 unsubstantial) would decrease, which would be beneficial to rainbow trout. Under Alternative 3, benefits
24 to rainbow trout viability from decreases in hatchery-origin salmon fry as food would decrease, but would
25 remain unsubstantial, as under Alternative 1.

26 **Alternative 4 (Increased Production).** Under Alternative 4, hatchery production would increase
27 13 percent for Chinook salmon, 27 percent for coho salmon, and 4 percent for steelhead, resulting in an
28 overall increase of 16 percent for all salmon and steelhead, compared to Alternative 1 (Table 2.4-1).
29 Under Alternative 4, these increases would result in greater competition and predation risks to rainbow
30 trout than under Alternative 1, especially from hatchery-origin Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and

1 steelhead. The relatively small increase (4 percent) in steelhead releases would not be expected to
2 substantially change genetic risks for rainbow trout compared to Alternative 1. Under Alternative 4,
3 benefits to rainbow trout viability from increases in hatchery-origin salmon fry as food would increase but
4 would remain unsubstantial, as under Alternative 1, because of spatial separation.

5 **Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management.** As described in Subsection 4.1.1, Mitigation
6 Measures and Adaptive Management, this EIS considers mitigation measures to reduce potential negative
7 impacts associated with the action alternatives. Mitigation measures in this EIS include existing BMPs
8 that are not currently in use at all hatchery operations and mitigation measures that would be applied over
9 the long term under adaptive management (including updated and new BMPs).

10 An adaptive management process (Subsection 2.2.4, Adaptive Management) would occur under the
11 action alternatives, which is not included under Alternative 1. Under adaptive management, mitigation
12 measures would be implemented over time to individual hatchery programs to reduce risks to natural-
13 origin salmon and steelhead from hatchery programs (Subsection 4.1.1, Mitigation Measures and
14 Adaptive Management, and individual species subsections in Subsection 4.2, Fish) and would likely also
15 affect risks or benefits to other resources. Proposed potential mitigation measures for fish are summarized
16 in Table 4.2-7, Table 4.2-11, Table 4.2-15, and Table 4.2-18. Applying adaptive management under the
17 action alternatives would not be expected to measurably affect rainbow trout.

18 **4.2.13 Coastal Cutthroat Trout**

19 Described in this subsection are the effects of salmon and steelhead hatchery programs on coastal
20 cutthroat trout, particularly of the freshwater-migratory and anadromous forms because these two forms
21 of coastal cutthroat trout co-occur with salmon and steelhead in freshwater and marine areas
22 (Subsection 3.2.14.1, Life History of Coastal Cutthroat Trout). As described in Subsection 3.2.14, Coastal
23 Cutthroat Trout, these fish are not listed. The effects analysis for coastal cutthroat trout is based on coastal
24 cutthroat trout life history traits (Subsection 3.2.14.1, Life History of Coastal Cutthroat Trout) and coastal
25 cutthroat trout distribution and abundance (Subsection 3.2.14.2, Distribution and Abundance of Coastal
26 Cutthroat Trout) relative to hatchery program releases (Appendix A, Puget Sound Hatchery Programs and
27 Facilities), and hatchery program risks and benefits to coastal cutthroat trout (Subsection 3.2.14.3,
28 Relationship to Salmon and Steelhead [Coastal Cutthroat Trout]). As described in Subsection 3.2.1,
29 Introduction (Fish), and Subsection 4.2.3, Overall Methods for Analyzing Effects, the effects analysis is
30 qualitative and relies on inferences from available information for trout as described in Appendix B,
31 Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish.

1 **Life History, Distribution, and Abundance of Coastal Cutthroat Trout.** None of the alternatives
2 would affect coastal cutthroat trout life history or distribution attributes discussed in Subsection 3.2.14.1,
3 Life History of Coastal Cutthroat Trout, and Subsection 3.2.14.2, Distribution and Abundance of Coastal
4 Cutthroat Trout, because changes in hatchery production under the alternatives would not impact coastal
5 cutthroat trout aquatic habitat. Changes in hatchery production under the alternatives may affect risks and
6 benefits to coastal cutthroat trout (Subsection 3.2.14.3, Relationship to Salmon and Steelhead [Coastal
7 Cutthroat Trout]), and could affect coastal cutthroat trout abundance as discussed below. Potential
8 changes in the abundance of coastal cutthroat trout associated with risks and benefits specifically
9 attributable to hatchery salmon and steelhead production under the alternatives would not be able to be
10 isolated from the range of other factors known to influence overall abundance of coastal cutthroat trout
11 (Subsection 3.2.2, General Factors that Affect the Presence and Abundance of Salmon and Steelhead).

12 **Risks and Benefits.** As described in Subsection 3.2.14.3, Relationship to Salmon and Steelhead (Coastal
13 Cutthroat Trout), competition between coastal cutthroat trout and salmon and steelhead is minimized
14 because cutthroat trout use a variety of habitat-partitioning techniques and exhibit a variety of life
15 histories that are different from other salmon and steelhead. However, freshwater-migratory and
16 anadromous coastal cutthroat trout can compete with similarly-sized hatchery-origin Chinook salmon and
17 steelhead yearlings because of similarities in size and areas of overlap during the spring juvenile coastal
18 cutthroat trout out-migration period in freshwater and marine areas (competition in marine areas involves
19 only the anadromous coastal cutthroat trout form). In addition, small freshwater-migratory and juvenile
20 anadromous coastal cutthroat trout are potential prey of larger hatchery-origin juvenile salmon and
21 steelhead where the species overlap, but this effect is likely transitory as the hatchery-origin fish migrate
22 to and through marine areas into the ocean (Subsection 3.2.14.3, Relationship to Salmon and Steelhead
23 [Coastal Cutthroat Trout]).

24 In summary, hatchery-origin Chinook salmon and steelhead yearlings pose risks of competition to
25 freshwater-migratory and anadromous coastal cutthroat trout, although these risks are likely minimal
26 because spatial and temporal overlaps are limited. In addition, these hatchery-origin species and relatively
27 large coho salmon yearlings pose predation risks to freshwater-migratory and anadromous coastal
28 cutthroat trout juveniles, although these risks are likely minimal as the hatchery-origin fish move through
29 marine areas into the ocean.

30 Genetic effects occur naturally when coastal cutthroat trout hybridize with rainbow trout and natural-
31 origin steelhead (Subsection 3.2.14.3, Relationship to Salmon and Steelhead [Coastal Cutthroat Trout]).

1 These natural genetic effects of hybridization can be affected when hatchery-origin steelhead interbreed
2 with coastal cutthroat trout. However, the potential for hybridization between hatchery-origin steelhead
3 and coastal cutthroat trout is unsubstantial because anadromous coastal cutthroat trout tend to spawn in
4 areas upstream from those used by steelhead.

5 Hatchery production can benefit the viability of coastal cutthroat trout when the coastal cutthroat trout are
6 large enough to use the co-occurring hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead as a food source. This benefit
7 is likely greatest from releases of small hatchery-origin coho salmon, chum salmon, and pink salmon fry,
8 and primarily in areas (e.g., lower river and estuary areas) where large juvenile and adult coastal cutthroat
9 trout are present (Subsection 3.2.13.3, Relationship to Salmon and Steelhead [Coastal Cutthroat Trout]).

10 **Alternative 1 (No Action) and Alternative 2 (Proposed Action).** Under Alternative 1, hatchery
11 operations and production of salmon and steelhead would be the same as under existing conditions. As a
12 result, Alternative 1 would not alter risks and benefits to coastal cutthroat trout compared to existing
13 conditions. Coastal cutthroat trout limiting factors, as described in Subsection 3.2.14, Coastal Cutthroat
14 Trout, would not be affected by hatchery production; thus, Alternative 1 would not affect coastal cutthroat
15 trout limiting factors. Under Alternative 2, the number of hatchery-origin fish released would be the same
16 as under Alternative 1, and the risks and benefits would be the same. Similar to Alternative 1, coastal
17 cutthroat trout limiting factors would not be affected under Alternative 2.

18 **Alternative 3 (Reduced Production).** Under Alternative 3, hatchery releases would decrease 18 percent
19 for Chinook salmon, 22 percent for coho salmon, 43 percent for steelhead, 1 percent for chum salmon,
20 and no change for pink salmon, resulting in an overall 8 percent decrease for all salmon and steelhead
21 compared to Alternative 1 (Table 2.4-1). Correspondingly, potential competition and predation risks from
22 hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead, and genetic risks from hybridization with hatchery-origin steelhead
23 would decrease, which would be beneficial to coastal cutthroat trout. Under Alternative 3, benefits to
24 coastal cutthroat trout viability from decreased availability of hatchery-origin salmon fry as prey in lower
25 river and estuary areas would decrease compared to Alternative 1. As under Alternative 1, coastal
26 cutthroat trout limiting factors would not be affected under Alternative 3.

27 **Alternative 4 (Increased Production).** Under Alternative 4, hatchery production would increase
28 13 percent for Chinook salmon, 27 percent for coho salmon, 4 percent for steelhead, 28 percent for chum
29 salmon, and 11 percent for pink salmon, resulting in an overall increase of 16 percent for all salmon and
30 steelhead compared to Alternative 1 (Table 2.4-1). Under Alternative 4, increases in hatchery releases
31 would result in greater competition, predation, and genetic risks, compared to Alternative 1. Under

1 Alternative 4, benefits to coastal cutthroat trout viability from increased availability of hatchery-origin
2 salmon fry as prey in lower river and estuary areas would increase compared to Alternative 1. Similar to
3 Alternative 1, coastal cutthroat trout limiting factors would not be affected under Alternative 4.

4 **Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management.** As described in Subsection 4.1.1, Mitigation
5 Measures and Adaptive Management, this EIS considers mitigation measures to reduce potential negative
6 impacts associated with the action alternatives. Mitigation measures in this EIS include existing BMPs
7 that are not currently in use at all hatchery operations and mitigation measures that would be applied over
8 the long term under adaptive management (including updated and new BMPs).

9 An adaptive management process (Subsection 2.2.4, Adaptive Management) would occur under the
10 action alternatives, which is not included under Alternative 1. Under adaptive management, mitigation
11 measures would be implemented over time to individual hatchery programs to reduce risks to natural-
12 origin salmon and steelhead from hatchery programs (Subsection 4.1.1, Mitigation Measures and
13 Adaptive Management, and individual species subsections in Subsection 4.2, Fish) and would likely also
14 affect risks or benefits to other resources. Proposed potential mitigation measures for fish are summarized
15 in Table 4.2-7, Table 4.2-11, Table 4.2-15, and Table 4.2-18. Applying adaptive management under the
16 action alternatives would not be expected to measurably affect coastal cutthroat trout.

17 **4.2.14 Sturgeon and Lamprey**

18 This subsection describes effects of the alternatives on sturgeon and lamprey species described in
19 Subsection 3.2.15, Sturgeon and Lamprey, including green sturgeon, white sturgeon, Pacific lamprey,
20 river lamprey, and western brook lamprey. As described in Subsection 3.2.1, Introduction (Fish), and
21 Subsection 4.2.3, Overall Methods for Analyzing Effects, the effects analysis is qualitative and relies on
22 inferences from available information for other fish species as described in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects
23 and Evaluation Methods for Fish.

24 In general, sturgeon species have the potential to be affected by hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead
25 through bycatch in salmon net fisheries. The few sturgeon incidentally caught in fisheries in Puget Sound
26 have been captured in trawl fisheries directed at groundfish. However, the risk to sturgeon from incidental
27 harvest is unsubstantial, because the presence of sturgeon species is rare to uncommon in Puget Sound.
28 White sturgeon may benefit from salmon carcasses in river systems. Adult Pacific lamprey and river
29 lamprey prey on salmon and steelhead, while salmon and steelhead prey on juveniles of all three lamprey
30 species.

1 None of the alternatives would affect sturgeon and lamprey life history or distribution because changes in
2 hatchery production under the alternatives would not impact aquatic habitat of sturgeon and lamprey.
3 Effects of changes in hatchery production under the alternatives may affect sturgeon and lamprey
4 abundance, as discussed below. Hatchery operations and production of salmon and steelhead under
5 Alternative 1 would be the same as under existing conditions. As a result, Alternative 1 would not alter
6 the risks and benefits to sturgeon and lamprey or their abundance, compared to existing conditions
7 (Subsection 3.2.15, Sturgeon and Lamprey). Under Alternative 2, the number of hatchery-origin fish
8 released would be the same as under Alternative 1, and the risks and benefits to, and the abundance of,
9 sturgeon and lamprey would be the same.

10 Under Alternative 3, overall hatchery production would be reduced by 8 percent compared to
11 Alternative 1 (Table 2.4-1), which may decrease the number of salmon available for harvest and reduce
12 the associated risk of sturgeon bycatch in salmon fisheries, as well as decrease salmon carcass benefits to
13 white sturgeon. The decreases in hatchery production under Alternative 3 would also decrease
14 opportunities for adult lamprey to feed on salmon and steelhead (which would then reduce the benefit to
15 lamprey), and decrease impacts of salmon and steelhead that feed on juvenile lamprey (which would then
16 be a decreased risk to lamprey), compared to Alternative 1. Potential changes in the abundance of
17 sturgeon and lamprey associated with risks and benefits specifically attributable to reductions in hatchery
18 production under Alternative 3 would not be measurable, and would not be able to be isolated from the
19 range of other factors that influence the overall abundance of sturgeon and lamprey (Subsection 3.2.15,
20 Sturgeon and Lamprey).

21 Under Alternative 4, overall hatchery production would increase by 16 percent compared to Alternative 1
22 (Table 2.4-1), which may increase the number of fish available for harvest and potentially increase the
23 sturgeon bycatch in salmon fisheries, and may lead to a small increase in salmon carcass benefits to white
24 sturgeon, compared to Alternative 1. The increase in hatchery production under Alternative 4 would result
25 in greater benefits to adult lamprey that prey on salmon and steelhead, compared to Alternative 1;
26 however, the increase in hatchery production under Alternative 4 would also result in an increased risk of
27 salmon and steelhead predation on juvenile lamprey compared to Alternative 1. Changes in the abundance
28 of sturgeon and lamprey associated with risks and benefits specifically attributable to increases in
29 hatchery production under Alternative 4 would not be measurable, and would not be able to be isolated
30 from the range of other factors that influence the overall abundance of sturgeon and lamprey
31 (Subsection 3.2.15, Sturgeon and Lamprey).

1 As described in Subsection 4.1.1, Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management, this EIS considers
2 mitigation measures to reduce potential negative impacts associated with the alternatives. Mitigation
3 measures in this EIS include existing BMPs that are not currently in use at all hatchery operations and
4 mitigation measures that would be applied over the long term under adaptive management (including
5 updated and new BMPs).

6 An adaptive management process (Subsection 2.2.4, Adaptive Management) would occur under the
7 action alternatives, which is not included under Alternative 1. Under adaptive management, mitigation
8 measures would be implemented over time to individual hatchery programs to reduce risks to natural-
9 origin salmon and steelhead from hatchery programs (Subsection 4.1.1, Mitigation Measures and
10 Adaptive Management, and individual species subsections in Subsection 4.2, Fish), and would likely also
11 affect other fish species and other resources. For example, a measure intended to reduce competition risks
12 from hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead to groundfish by decreasing hatchery production would also
13 reduce the benefit to adult Pacific lamprey and river lamprey from hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead
14 as food, and may reduce socioeconomic benefits from harvest of hatchery-origin fish. Proposed
15 mitigation measures for fish are summarized in Table 4.2-7, Table 4.2-11, Table 4.2-15, and Table 4.2-18.

16 **4.2.15 Forage Fish**

17 This subsection describes effects of the alternatives on forage fish species described in Subsection 3.2.16,
18 Forage Fish, including Pacific eulachon, Pacific herring, Pacific sandlance, northern anchovy, smelt, and
19 Pacific sardine. Relatively little management and biological information is available on most forage fish
20 stocks, which largely occur in the marine waters of Puget Sound. As described in Subsection 3.2.1,
21 Introduction (Fish), and Subsection 4.2.3, Overall Methods for Analyzing Effects, the effects analysis is
22 qualitative and relies on inferences from available information for other fish species as described in
23 Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish.

24 As described in Subsection 3.2.16, Forage Fish, the primary risk to forage fish from hatchery-origin
25 salmon and steelhead is predation. Other risks include longfin smelt competition with sockeye salmon for
26 food in Lake Washington (Subsection 3.2.16.5, Smelt [Surf Smelt and Longfin Smelt]), and anchovies
27 that are used by recreational fishermen as bait fish (Subsection 3.2.16.4, Northern Anchovy). Finally,
28 fisheries for sardines may result in bycatch of salmon (Subsection 3.2.15.6, Pacific Sardine).

29 Forage fish (including eulachon, Pacific herring, Pacific sandlance, and surf smelt) are food sources for
30 all piscivorous fish in Puget Sound and are especially important to salmon. As described in

1 Subsection 3.2.16, Forage Fish, Chinook salmon and coho salmon are particularly reliant on Pacific
2 herring and other forage fish species as prey items. Given the considerable numbers of salmon and
3 steelhead that are of hatchery-origin, these fish may impact forage fish. Species most likely to be affected
4 by hatchery-origin fish would be Pacific herring, Pacific sandlance, and surf smelt, which tend to spend
5 the majority of their lives within Puget Sound, and are at the greatest risk as they reside in areas where
6 hatchery-origin fish would be most concentrated after they are released.

7 None of the alternatives would affect forage fish life history and distribution because changes in hatchery
8 production under the alternatives would not impact forage fish habitat. Some action alternatives may
9 affect forage fish abundance, as discussed below. Hatchery operations and production of salmon and
10 steelhead under Alternative 1 would be the same as under existing conditions. As a result, Alternative 1
11 would not alter the risks and benefits to forage fish or their abundance, compared to existing conditions
12 (Subsection 3.2.16, Forage Fish). Under Alternative 2, the number of hatchery-origin fish released would
13 be the same as under Alternative 1, and the risks and benefits to, and the abundance of, forage fish would
14 be the same.

15 Under Alternative 3, overall hatchery production would be reduced by 8 percent compared to
16 Alternative 1, although hatchery production of sockeye salmon would not change (Table 2.4-1).
17 Correspondingly, under Alternative 3, predation impacts and risks to forage fish would decrease
18 compared to Alternative 1, which could help to increase forage fish abundance. Also under Alternative 3,
19 competition risks from sockeye salmon to longfin smelt would be the same as under Alternative 1,
20 because sockeye salmon hatchery production would not change. Alternative 3 would not be expected to
21 affect the risk to salmon from bycatch in sardine fisheries, compared to Alternative 1.

22 Under Alternative 4, overall hatchery production would increase by 16 percent compared to Alternative 1,
23 although hatchery production of sockeye salmon would not change (Table 2.4-1). The increases under
24 Alternative 4 would impact forage fish by increasing predation risks and potentially decreasing forage
25 fish abundance, compared to Alternative 1. The effect of Alternative 4 on longfin smelt competition risks
26 with sockeye salmon would be the same as under Alternative 1, because hatchery production of sockeye
27 salmon would be the same. Use of sardines as bait for recreational harvest of salmon may increase risks to
28 sardines based on the increased hatchery production under Alternative 4 compared to Alternative 1.
29 Alternative 4 would not be expected to affect the potential risk for bycatch of salmon in sardine fisheries.

30 As described in Subsection 4.1.1, Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management, this EIS considers
31 mitigation measures to reduce potential negative impacts associated with the alternatives. Mitigation

1 measures in this EIS include existing BMPs that are not currently in use at all hatchery operations and
2 mitigation measures that would be applied over the long term under adaptive management (including
3 updated and new BMPs).

4 An adaptive management process (Subsection 2.2.4, Adaptive Management) would occur under the
5 action alternatives, which is not included under Alternative 1. Under adaptive management, mitigation
6 measures would be implemented over time to individual hatchery programs to reduce risks to natural-
7 origin salmon and steelhead from hatchery programs (Subsection 4.1.1, Mitigation Measures and
8 Adaptive Management, and individual species subsections in Subsection 4.2, Fish), and would likely also
9 affect other fish species and other resources. For example, a measure intended to reduce predation risks
10 from hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead to forage fish by decreasing hatchery production would also
11 reduce the benefit to adult Pacific lamprey and river lamprey from hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead
12 as food, and may reduce socioeconomic benefits from harvest of hatchery-origin fish. Proposed
13 mitigation measures for fish are summarized in Table 4.2-7, Table 4.2-11, Table 4.2-15, and Table 4.2-18.

14 **4.2.16 Groundfish**

15 This subsection describes effects of the alternatives on groundfish described in Subsection 3.2.17,
16 Groundfish, which is a broad group of marine fishes that includes bocaccio, rockfish, hake, cod, flatfish,
17 perch, and others. As described in Subsection 3.2.1, Introduction (Fish), and Subsection 4.2.3, Overall
18 Methods for Analyzing Effects, the effects analysis is qualitative and relies on inferences from available
19 information for other fish species as described in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods
20 for Fish.

21 As described in Subsection 3.2.17, Groundfish, hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead present competition
22 and predation risks to groundfish species in marine areas of Puget Sound. In addition, groundfish have the
23 potential to be taken incidentally in salmon fisheries, and groundfish may prey on salmon. In general,
24 groundfish can be impacted by hatchery-origin fish through competition for food to the extent the species
25 rely on the same scarce prey and habitats (Subsection 3.2.17.3, Relationship with Salmon and Steelhead
26 [Groundfish]). Depending on the species and life stage, groundfish may rely on the same food resources
27 as salmon and steelhead. Small size classes of groundfish are most likely to be impacted by competition.
28 In addition, competition risks are likely to be greatest from hatchery-origin Chinook salmon and coho
29 salmon because these salmon share similar food resources and rear for a considerable time within and
30 near habitats where groundfish species reside for at least some of their life cycle. In contrast, hatchery-
31 origin sockeye salmon, pink salmon, and chum salmon out-migrate seaward soon after leaving fresh

1 water, dispersing into areas removed from rearing groundfish. Thus, those salmon species do not present
2 competition risks. Similarly, steelhead disperse into offshore areas for rearing in the ocean and are not
3 likely to present substantial competition risks to any groundfish species in Puget Sound.

4 As described in Subsection 3.2.17.3, Relationship with Salmon and Steelhead (Groundfish), hatchery-
5 origin salmon pose a predation risk and threat to groundfish species. In particular, hatchery-origin
6 Chinook salmon and coho salmon are piscivorous as subadults and adults, and tend to rear within Puget
7 Sound and coastal marine waters where they may prey on juvenile rockfish.

8 As described in Subsection 3.2.10, Puget Sound/Strait of Georgia Chum Salmon ESU, Subsection 3.2.11,
9 Odd-year and Even-year Pink Salmon ESUs, and Subsection 3.2.12, Sockeye Salmon, chum salmon, pink
10 salmon, and sockeye salmon have a varied, less piscivorous diet and tend to migrate northward into the
11 ocean to rear and are removed from Puget Sound marine waters where predation on groundfish might
12 otherwise occur. Therefore, risks of predation effects on groundfish species from these hatchery-origin
13 salmon species are considered unsubstantial. Similarly, releases of hatchery-origin steelhead are unlikely
14 to exert predation risks on juvenile groundfish because steelhead reside offshore for the majority of their
15 life span (Subsection 3.2.7, Puget Sound Steelhead DPS).

16 Bycatch of rockfish in salmon fisheries may be a significant source of mortality for threatened and
17 endangered groundfish in Puget Sound and is considered a high to very high threat in NMFS' groundfish
18 status review (Drake et al. 2010). As described in Subsection 3.2.17.3, Relationship with Salmon and
19 Steelhead (Groundfish), ongoing harvest management actions to decrease groundfish bycatch include
20 identifying rockfish conservation areas and then closing these areas for use by specific fishing gear that
21 impacts groundfish, as well as promoting use of fishing gear and techniques elsewhere that decrease
22 groundfish bycatch. Other *Sebastes* species, Pacific hake, sablefish, flatfish, and sculpins are the most
23 abundant of the species reviewed in this subsection in terms of numbers and biomass. The status of these
24 species is generally healthy.

25 There are benefits to groundfish from hatchery-origin juvenile and adult salmon because of the
26 contribution that hatchery-origin fish provide to the groundfish prey base (Subsection 3.2.17.3,
27 Relationship with Salmon and Steelhead (Groundfish)).

28 None of the alternatives would affect groundfish life histories and distribution because changes in
29 hatchery production under the alternatives would not impact groundfish habitat. Changes in hatchery
30 production under the alternatives may affect groundfish abundance, as described below. Hatchery

1 operations and production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 1 would be the same as under
2 existing conditions. As a result, Alternative 1 would not alter the risks and benefits to groundfish or their
3 abundance, compared to existing conditions (Subsection 3.2.17, Groundfish). Under Alternative 2, the
4 number of hatchery-origin fish released would be the same as under Alternative 1, and the risks and
5 benefits to, and abundance of, groundfish would be the same.

6 Under Alternative 3, salmon and steelhead hatchery releases would decrease 8 percent overall, with an
7 18 percent decrease for Chinook salmon and 22 percent decrease for coho salmon (Table 2.4-15),
8 compared to Alternative 1. These decreases would be expected to reduce competition, predation, and
9 bycatch risks to groundfish compared to Alternative 1, and competition and predation risks from Chinook
10 salmon and coho salmon in particular, which would likely be advantageous to groundfish abundance and
11 viability. The decreases in releases of hatchery-origin salmon under Alternative 3 would reduce the
12 benefit to adult rockfish provided by the salmon prey base, compared to Alternative 1.

13 Under Alternative 4, hatchery production to provide fishing opportunities would increase 16 percent
14 overall, including increases of 13 percent for Chinook salmon and 27 percent for coho salmon
15 (Table 2.4-1), compared to Alternative 1. These increases would result in increased risks to groundfish
16 from competition with salmon and steelhead (particularly from Chinook salmon and coho salmon),
17 increased risks of groundfish predation by salmon and steelhead (particularly from Chinook salmon and
18 coho salmon), and increased risks of groundfish bycatch in salmon fisheries, thereby potentially affecting
19 abundance of groundfish compared to Alternative 1. The increases in releases of hatchery-origin salmon
20 under Alternative 4 would increase the benefit of hatchery-origin salmon to the prey base for adult
21 rockfish, compared to Alternative 1.

22 As described in Subsection 4.1.1, Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management, this EIS considers
23 mitigation measures to reduce potential negative impacts associated with the alternatives. Mitigation
24 measures in this EIS include existing BMPs that are not currently in use at all hatchery operations and
25 mitigation measures that would be applied over the long term under adaptive management (including
26 updated and new BMPs).

27 An adaptive management process (Subsection 2.2.4, Adaptive Management) would occur under the
28 action alternatives, which is not included under Alternative 1. Under adaptive management, mitigation
29 measures would be implemented over time to individual hatchery programs to reduce risks to natural-
30 origin salmon and steelhead from hatchery programs (Subsection 4.1.1, Mitigation Measures and
31 Adaptive Management, and individual species subsections in Subsection 4.2, Fish), and would likely also

1 affect other fish species and other resources. For example, a measure intended to reduce competition risks
2 from hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead to groundfish by decreasing hatchery production would also
3 reduce the benefit to adult Pacific lamprey and river lamprey from hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead
4 as food, and may reduce socioeconomic benefits from harvest of hatchery-origin fish. Proposed
5 mitigation measures for fish are summarized in Table 4.2-7, Table 4.2-11, Table 4.2-15, and Table 4.2-18.

6 **4.2.17 Resident Freshwater Fish**

7 This subsection describes effects of the alternatives on a variety of resident freshwater fish species as
8 described in Subsection 3.2.18, Resident Freshwater Fish, including kokanee, whitefish, sculpins, suckers,
9 pikeminnows, minnows, and Olympic mudminnows. As described in Subsection 3.2.1, Introduction
10 (Fish), and Subsection 4.2.3, Overall Methods for Analyzing Effects, the effects analysis is qualitative
11 and relies on inferences from available information for other fish species as described in Appendix B,
12 Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish.

13 As described in Subsection 3.2.18, Resident Freshwater Fish, hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead may
14 present risks of competition, predation, genetic impacts, and incidental harvest to some species of resident
15 freshwater fish. Hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead most likely compete for food resources with three
16 freshwater fish species (kokanee, sculpins, and Olympic mudminnows), but the overall risk of
17 competition effects is unsubstantial. Risks of competition effects depend on the locations of hatchery
18 releases relative to areas inhabited by the freshwater fish species, the similarity in niches between the
19 hatchery-origin fish and resident fish inhabiting those areas, and availability of shared food resources.
20 Competition risks between hatchery-origin fish and rearing resident fish for food and space would most
21 likely occur when the hatchery-origin fish out-migrate downstream after release.

22 In addition to risks of competition, as described in Subsection 3.2.18, Resident Freshwater Fish, hatchery-
23 origin salmon and steelhead present a predation risk to suckers and minnows. Hatchery-origin salmon and
24 steelhead predation may occur when the hatchery-origin fish are of a sufficiently large size to be able to
25 consume the smaller resident fish. However, the adult sizes of some resident fish species (e.g., kokanee
26 and suckers) are too large to be consumed by even the largest hatchery-origin fish, and only juvenile
27 resident fish would be vulnerable. While the overall risk of predation to minnows and suckers by
28 hatchery-origin fish is unlikely, predation effects are greatest from hatchery-origin Chinook salmon, coho
29 salmon, and steelhead that are released relatively high in streams. Hatchery-origin fish released in those
30 locations would have the greatest potential for spatial and temporal overlap with resident fish species, and
31 thus have the highest likelihood for impacts. For the Olympic mudminnow, which resides in slow moving

1 waters, competition and predation risks are considered unsubstantial because hatchery-origin coho salmon
2 (a species that also resides in slow-moving waters) migrate quickly downstream to marine waters rather
3 than reside in habitat typically occupied by the Olympic mudminnow.

4 As described in Subsection 3.2.18.1, Kokanee, hatchery production of sockeye salmon presents an
5 unsubstantial risk of genetic impacts to kokanee, primarily because the sockeye salmon hatchery
6 broodstock used in Baker Lake is genetically indistinguishable from residualizing sockeye salmon that
7 might be considered kokanee, and because the introduced hatchery-origin sockeye salmon in the Cedar
8 River spawn in areas that are not kokanee spawning areas. Concerning harvest, returns from releases of
9 hatchery-origin fish are the target of commercial and recreational salmon and steelhead fisheries in Baker
10 Lake and Lake Washington. These fisheries expose kokanee to incidental harvest and result in
11 corresponding reductions in kokanee abundance. The susceptibility of kokanee to incidental harvest in
12 fisheries aimed at hatchery-origin fish depends on the location and degree of spatial overlap where
13 fisheries occur, the type of gear used to harvest salmon and steelhead, and the size and life stages of
14 kokanee present when and where fisheries occur.

15 Several resident freshwater species benefit from hatchery production (Subsection 3.2.18, Resident
16 Freshwater Fish). These benefits occur when piscivorous resident species such as mountain whitefish,
17 sculpins, and northern pikeminnow prey on hatchery-origin fish. Eggs deposited by naturally spawning
18 hatchery-origin adults are also consumed by these species. For example, coast range sculpin and reticulate
19 sculpin prey on salmon eggs deposited in redds, and prickly sculpin and torrent sculpin are predators of
20 juvenile salmon, including newly released hatchery-origin subyearlings.

21 For resident freshwater fish species overall, hatchery production presents competition and predation risks,
22 especially when hatchery-origin fish are released high in watersheds, and when hatchery-origin fish are
23 sufficiently large to prey on resident fish. In general, the overall risks of genetic effects to kokanee from
24 hatchery-origin sockeye salmon are unsubstantial. Benefits to some resident fish species occur because of
25 the contribution of hatchery-origin fish to the prey base.

26 Hatchery operations and production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 1 would be the same as
27 under existing conditions (Subsection 3.2.18, Resident Freshwater Fish). As a result, Alternative 1 would
28 not alter the risks and benefits to resident freshwater fish or their abundance compared to existing
29 conditions. Under Alternative 2, the number of hatchery-origin fish released would be the same as under
30 Alternative 1, and the risks and benefits to, and abundance of, freshwater fish would be the same.

1 Under Alternative 3, salmon and steelhead hatchery releases would decrease 8 percent (Table 2.4-1),
2 compared to Alternative 1. These decreases would be expected to reduce competition, predation, and
3 incidental harvest risks, and would reduce the benefits to resident fish provided by the salmon and
4 steelhead prey base, compared to Alternative 1. There would be no changes in sockeye salmon hatchery
5 production under Alternative 3 compared to Alternative 1; thus, there would be no changes in abundance
6 of kokanee, genetic risks from sockeye salmon, or incidental harvest risks to kokanee in salmon fisheries.
7 Potential changes in the abundance of resident freshwater fish associated with risks and benefits
8 specifically attributable to decreases in hatchery production under Alternative 3 would not be measurable,
9 and would not be able to be isolated from the range of other factors that influence the overall abundance
10 of resident freshwater fish (Subsection 3.2.18, Resident Freshwater Fish).

11 Under Alternative 4, hatchery production would increase 16 percent (Table 2.4-1), compared to
12 Alternative 1. These increases would increase competition, predation, and incidental harvest risks, but
13 also increase benefits for resident fish that prey on salmon and steelhead, compared to Alternative 1.
14 There would be no changes in sockeye salmon hatchery production under Alternative 4 compared to
15 Alternative 1; thus, there would be no change in abundance of kokanee, genetic risks from sockeye
16 salmon, or incidental harvest risks to kokanee in salmon fisheries. Potential changes in the abundance of
17 other resident freshwater fish associated with risks and benefits specifically attributable to increases in
18 hatchery production under Alternative 4 would not be measurable, and would not be able to be isolated
19 from the range of other factors that influence the overall abundance of resident freshwater fish
20 (Subsection 3.2.18, Resident Freshwater Fish).

21 As described in Subsection 4.1.1, Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management, this EIS considers
22 mitigation measures to reduce potential negative impacts associated with the alternatives. Mitigation
23 measures in this EIS include existing BMPs that are not currently in use at all hatchery operations and
24 mitigation measures that would be applied over the long term under adaptive management (including
25 updated and new BMPs).

26 An adaptive management process (Subsection 2.2.4, Adaptive Management) would occur under the
27 action alternatives, which is not included under Alternative 1. Under adaptive management, mitigation
28 measures would be implemented over time to individual hatchery programs to reduce risks to natural-
29 origin salmon and steelhead from hatchery programs (Subsection 4.1.1, Mitigation Measures and
30 Adaptive Management, and individual species subsections in Subsection 4.2, Fish), and would likely also
31 affect other fish species and other resources. For example, a measure intended to reduce salmon and

1 steelhead competition risks to resident freshwater fish by decreasing hatchery production would also
2 reduce the benefit to adult lamprey from hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead as food, and may reduce
3 socioeconomic benefits from harvest of hatchery-origin fish. Proposed mitigation measures for fish are
4 summarized in Table 4.2-7, Table 4.2-11, Table 4.2-15, and Table 4.2-18.

5

1 **4.3 Socioeconomics**

2 **4.3.1 Introduction**

3 The socioeconomic analysis address effects of salmon and steelhead hatchery programs on existing
4 socioeconomic conditions of regional and local economies described in Subsection 3.3, Socioeconomics,
5 when combined with effects anticipated under each alternative. This assessment of the socioeconomic
6 effects of the alternatives evaluates predicted changes in values for indicators of commercial harvest,
7 recreational trips, gross economic value of commercial fishing, net economic value of commercial and
8 recreational fishing, hatchery operational cost values (e.g., procurement of goods and services needed to
9 operate hatcheries), and regional and local economic impacts specific to salmon and steelhead fisheries
10 (e.g., personal income and jobs). Described in this subsection are the effects of the alternatives on these
11 socioeconomic indicators. Although the analysis focuses on harvest-related effects, hatchery operational
12 effects (such as effects on jobs and personal income generated by changes in hatchery production) are
13 also considered.

14 **4.3.2 Analysis Area**

15 As described in Subsection 3.3.5, Regional and Subregional Economic Conditions, data used to describe
16 socioeconomic conditions are from within the 12 counties and the salmon management catch reporting
17 areas (catch areas) in Puget Sound as designated by Washington State statute (WAC 220-22-030). These
18 catch areas extend from the Canadian border to and including the western end of the Strait of Juan de
19 Fuca and include the 10 major salmon management catch reporting areas (herein referred to as catch
20 areas 4B through 13) (Figure 3.3-1) and their subareas (Figure 3.3-2). These areas represent the
21 socioeconomic analysis area. The counties in the socioeconomic analysis area (Clallam, Jefferson, Mason,
22 and Thurston Counties) include areas that extend outside the Puget Sound drainage. Because data
23 describing socioeconomic conditions are available only county-wide, the socioeconomic analysis area is
24 larger than the EIS project area described in Subsection 1.4, Project and Analysis Areas, which includes
25 Puget Sound marine and fresh waters westerly along the Strait of Juan de Fuca, up to and including the
26 Elwha River watershed.

27 Although salmon produced in the project area may also be harvested along the outer coast of Washington,
28 Oregon, British Columbia, and Alaska, harvest data from those outer areas is generally not used for the
29 socioeconomic analysis as described in Subsection 3.3.5, Regional and Subregional Economic
30 Conditions, and Appendix I, Socioeconomic Impact Methods. This is because most of the commercial
31 and recreational harvest of salmon and steelhead produced by hatcheries in the project area occurs in

1 Puget Sound marine and freshwater areas. As described in Subsection 3.3.5, Regional and Subregional
2 Economic Conditions, harvest of hatchery-origin Puget Sound salmon outside of the socioeconomic
3 analysis area averaged from 0 to 9 percent (range 0 to 17 percent) from 2002 to 2006, depending on
4 species, location of harvest, and year. These percentages likely overestimate the actual contributions of
5 Puget Sound hatchery-origin fish in some areas (i.e., southeast Alaska and British Columbia fisheries),
6 because not all fisheries in those areas (e.g., those having negligible harvests of Puget Sound fish) are
7 included in the harvest estimates (Appendix I, Socioeconomic Impact Methods). Other salmon species
8 produced in Puget Sound (pink salmon, sockeye salmon, and chum salmon) are also harvested along the
9 outer coast of Alaska, British Columbia, Washington, and Oregon, but most of the commercial and
10 recreational harvest of those species also occurs in Puget Sound marine and freshwater areas. Hatchery-
11 origin steelhead from Puget Sound are not targeted in fisheries outside the socioeconomic analysis area.

12 Although there are limits on the harvest impacts to listed Puget Sound Chinook salmon from certain
13 fisheries in southeast Alaska and British Columbia, harvest and harvest rate targets for fisheries outside
14 the socioeconomic analysis area vary largely independently of Puget Sound hatchery production. Thus,
15 changes in production at project area hatcheries under the alternatives analyzed in this EIS would not be
16 expected to have substantial effects on fisheries outside of the socioeconomic analysis area. For more
17 detailed information on Puget Sound salmon and fisheries outside of the socioeconomic analysis area,
18 refer to Appendix I, Socioeconomic Impact Methods.

19 As described in Subsection 3.3.1.2, Subregion Socioeconomic Conditions, the Puget Sound region is
20 represented by the entire socioeconomic analysis area, and is subdivided into three subregions: 1) north
21 Puget Sound subregion, 2) south Puget Sound subregion, and 3) Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion. The
22 subregions encompass counties, river systems, and catch areas as shown in Figure 3.3-1, Figure 3.3-2,
23 Table 3.3-1, and Table 3.3-2.

24 **4.3.3 Methods for Analysis**

25 This subsection provides an overview of socioeconomic impact methods used to analyze socioeconomic
26 effects for this EIS. The analysis begins with an overview of effects from existing hatchery programs in
27 the project area. These effects are then analyzed when combined with each alternative. More detail on
28 socioeconomic indicators and impact methods is provided in Appendix I, Socioeconomic Impact
29 Methods.

1 In addition to the value that salmon and steelhead resources have to commercial and recreational fisheries
2 and to regional and local economies, these resources are valuable to people that do not directly use or
3 consume the resources. Such values are typically referred to as non-use or passive use values. Avoiding
4 extinction of endangered species is recognized as a source of passive use values (Randall and Stoll 1983;
5 Stoll and Johnson 1984). Natural-origin salmon and steelhead in Puget Sound fit into the definition of
6 non-use or passive use values for many public sectors. Non-use values associated with salmon and
7 steelhead existence and recovery are theoretically measurable and may differ among the alternatives. For
8 this analysis, it is assumed that non-use values would benefit from increases in salmon and steelhead as a
9 result of recovery efforts because the presence of these fish are valuable to some public, non-use, sectors.
10 Decreases or continued declines in salmon and steelhead populations are assumed to have a negative
11 effect on non-use values because the presence of these fish would be declining even though public, non-
12 use sectors do not actively interact with these species.

13 The alternatives would affect the number of salmon and steelhead released from hatcheries in the project
14 area (Subsection 1.4, Project and Analysis Areas), which in turn would affect the number of returning
15 hatchery-origin adults available for harvest and resulting economic impacts in the socioeconomic analysis
16 area. As shown in Table 2.4-1, compared to Alternative 1 (No Action), hatchery production would not
17 change under Alternative 2, whereas under Alternative 3, hatchery production of Chinook salmon, coho
18 salmon, chum salmon, and steelhead would decrease, and under Alternative 4, hatchery production of
19 Chinook salmon, coho salmon, chum salmon, pink salmon, and steelhead would increase. Compared to
20 Alternative 1, the number of juvenile salmon and steelhead released would decrease 8 percent under
21 Alternative 3 (Table 2.4-1). Under Alternative 4, the number of juvenile salmon and steelhead released
22 would increase 16 percent (Table 2.4-1).

23 For the purposes of quantitative assessment of how changes in hatchery production associated with the
24 alternatives would affect salmon and steelhead fisheries in the socioeconomic analysis area, it is assumed
25 that the numbers and distribution of natural-origin fish harvested (as described in Subsection 3.3,
26 Socioeconomics), would remain the same as existing conditions under all alternatives.

27 **4.3.3.1 Commercial Harvest and Recreational Trips**

28 Commercial harvest estimates for the socioeconomic analysis area are developed as described in
29 Subsection 3.3.3, Commercial Salmon and Steelhead Fishing. Recreational trips are used to describe
30 economic effects of the alternatives associated with recreational salmon and steelhead fisheries. Use of

1 recreational harvest information to estimate recreational trips and related economic effects under the
2 alternatives are described in Appendix I, Socioeconomic Impact Methods.

3 Effects of harvest under the alternatives are derived from results of fishery simulation modeling using the
4 Fishery Regulation Assessment Model (FRAM) (PFMC 2008). Additional details of the fishery
5 simulation modeling are described in Appendix I, Socioeconomic Impact Methods.

6 Fishery simulation modeling for analysis of the alternatives focuses on estimates in the Puget Sound
7 region only. As described in Subsection 4.3.2, Analysis Area, some effects on fisheries outside of the
8 socioeconomic analysis area would also be expected under the alternatives, but those effects would
9 generally be considered unsubstantial and were not modeled.

10 **4.3.3.2 Gross and Net Economic Values**

11 Gross and net economic values associated with the commercial and recreational harvest of salmon and
12 steelhead (Subsection 3.3.3, Commercial Salmon and Steelhead Fishing), are based on estimates of
13 alternative-specific harvest in the socioeconomic analysis area. Different approaches are used for
14 commercial and recreational fisheries.

15 For commercial fisheries, and as described in Subsection 3.3.4, Recreational Salmon and Steelhead
16 Fishing, gross economic values are defined in terms of the total gross economic value of salmon and
17 steelhead commercially harvested by tribal and non-tribal fishers. Net economic value for commercial
18 fisheries are defined as the net income or profit (gross economic value minus costs) derived by both
19 commercial fishers and fish processors. Economic factors for estimating the gross and net economic
20 values of changes in harvest are derived based on different assumptions and data sources, as described in
21 Appendix I, Socioeconomic Impact Methods. In contrast to data for commercial fisheries, limitations in
22 data for recreational fisheries preclude species-specific estimates of net economic value.

23 **4.3.3.3 Hatchery Operations Cost Values**

24 Operational cost values at salmon and steelhead hatcheries are estimated under each alternative. Cost
25 estimates by species are applied to all hatcheries and the different levels of hatchery production under the
26 alternatives. Additional details concerning the methods used to estimate hatchery operational costs are
27 described in Appendix I, Socioeconomic Impact Methods.

1 **4.3.3.4 Regional and Subregional Economic Impacts**

2 The comparative analysis of regional and subregional economic impacts in the socioeconomic analysis
3 area focuses on estimating the amount of personal income and number of jobs generated by harvest and
4 hatchery operations under the alternatives. In terms of harvest, regional and subregional economic
5 impacts (personal income and jobs) are generated by commercial fishing activity of tribal and non-tribal
6 fishers, and by recreational fishing activities. In terms of hatchery production, estimates of personal
7 income and number of jobs are based on the direct and indirect effects associated with hatchery
8 operational cost values (Subsection 4.3.3.3, Hatchery Operations Cost Values). It is assumed that no
9 direct changes in jobs and personal income at the hatcheries would occur under the alternatives because
10 changes in operational costs would only affect the procurement of supplies (e.g., fish food), materials,
11 services (e.g., pathology services, repair and maintenance services), and utilities. Additional details
12 concerning estimating subregional economic impacts are described in Appendix I, Socioeconomic Impact
13 Methods.

14 **4.3.3.5 Local Economic Impacts**

15 The assessment of impacts on local economic conditions considers harvest-related effects of changes in
16 hatchery production on commercial and recreational fishing activity in river systems and in nearby marine
17 terminal areas, and on ports and fishing communities throughout the socioeconomic analysis area. The
18 contribution of hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead to local fisheries, as identified in Table 3.3-7, is
19 considered in estimating the expected relative effect (major, minor, or none¹) on in-river fisheries and
20 harvests under the alternatives. Jobs and personal income impacts associated with the estimated harvest of
21 salmon and steelhead in tribal and non-tribal commercial fisheries and in recreational fisheries are
22 estimated at the county level, based on factors described in Appendix I, Socioeconomic Impact Methods.
23 Information on communities potentially vulnerable to changes in fishing activity, as described in
24 Subsection 3.3.7, Ports and Fishing Communities, is also considered in assessing the incidence of
25 expected changes in harvest and hatchery operations on affected communities. The personal income and
26 jobs information at the county level is used to describe economic effects of the alternatives associated
27 with the ports and fishing communities.

¹ Major means there would be substantial contributions from hatcheries to extensive commercial and/or recreational fisheries in marine and/or freshwater areas associated with a river. Minor means there would be low or intermittent contribution from hatcheries to local commercial or recreational fisheries in marine or freshwater areas associated with a river. None means there would be no or negligible contribution from hatchery programs associated with a river.

4.3.4 Commercial Salmon and Steelhead Fishing

Commercial fishers are consumptive users of fishery resources and place monetary value on their fishing activities (Subsection 3.3.3, Commercial Salmon and Steelhead Fishing). The following subsections summarize estimated changes in gross and net economic values for the region and its three subregions under each alternative. At the regional and subregional levels, gear use and the locations and distribution of tribal and non-tribal fishing for salmon and steelhead would not change from existing conditions in the socioeconomic analysis area under any alternative and thus are not analyzed. This analysis assumes that fishing effort among the different salmon and steelhead species would not vary based on hatchery production. Changes in local socioeconomic effects associated with fisheries in major river systems and ports and fishing communities (e.g., businesses and local economies) under the alternatives are described in Subsection 4.3.7, Fisheries in Major River Systems, and Subsection 4.3.8, Ports and Fishing Communities, respectively.

4.3.4.1 Puget Sound Region

As described in Subsection 3.3.3.1, Puget Sound Region, salmon and steelhead from many river systems in the socioeconomic analysis area contribute to harvest. The total estimated average annual commercial salmon and steelhead harvest is 2,679,392 fish (Table 3.3-4). Of all species harvested, fish caught in the socioeconomic analysis area are almost equally divided between tribal and non-tribal commercial fishers (Table 3.3-4). Chum salmon represent the largest share (1,190,995) of the total harvest, followed by pink salmon (720,613), sockeye salmon (375,272), coho salmon (314,060), Chinook salmon (77,847), and steelhead (604) (Table 3.3-4). Commercial harvest generates an estimated \$15,577,897 in gross economic value, of which tribal fishers receive \$9,148,467, or 59 percent (Table 3.3-4).

The estimated net economic value (net income) associated with the harvest of salmon and steelhead in the Puget Sound region is \$10,346,702, with chum salmon representing the highest net economic value of \$4,418,591 (Table 3.3-4).

4.3.4.1.1 Alternative 1 (No Action)

Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 1 would be the same as under existing conditions. As a result, Alternative 1 would not change the harvest and economic impacts from commercial salmon and steelhead fishing in the socioeconomic analysis area compared to the affected environment (Subsection 3.3.3.1, Puget Sound Region). Under Alternative 1, commercial salmon and steelhead harvests in the socioeconomic analysis area would total 2,679,392 fish (Table 4.3-1) with a total

1 gross economic value of \$15,577,897 (Table 4.3-2), which would be the same as the affected
2 environment. Of this total gross economic value under Alternative 1, tribal value would represent
3 59 percent of the total value, while the non-tribal value would represent 41 percent of the total value
4 (Table 4.3-2), which would be the same as the affected environment. Similarly, as described in
5 Subsection 3.3.3.1, Puget Sound Region, chum salmon and pink salmon would represent the primary
6 species harvested, and chum salmon would also provide the highest net economic value (Table 4.3-3).

7 **4.3.4.1.2 Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)**

8 Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 2 would be the same as under
9 Alternative 1. As a result, Alternative 2 would not change economic impacts from commercial salmon
10 and steelhead fishing in the Puget Sound region, which would be the same as under Alternative 1
11 (Table 4.3-1, Table 4.3-2, and Table 4.3-3), because the number of fish released would be the same.
12 Under Alternative 2, commercial salmon and steelhead harvests in the socioeconomic analysis area would
13 total 2,679,392 fish (Table 4.3-1) with a total gross economic value of \$15,577,897 (Table 4.3-2), which
14 is the same as Alternative 1. Of this total gross economic value, tribal value would represent 59 percent of
15 the total value, while the non-tribal value would represent 41 percent of the total value (Table 4.3-2),
16 which is the same as under Alternative 1. Similarly, chum salmon and pink salmon would represent the
17 primary species harvested, and chum salmon would also provide the highest net economic value
18 (Table 4.3-3).

19

1 Table 4.3-1. Effects on non-tribal and tribal commercial harvest (in number of fish) of salmon and steelhead in Puget Sound subregions by
 2 alternative.

Subregion	Alternative 1 (No Action) Number of Fish	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)			Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)			Alternative 4 (Increased Production)		
		Number of Fish	Change from Alternative 1		Number of Fish	Change from Alternative 1		Number of Fish	Change from Alternative 1	
			Number of Fish	Percent		Number of Fish	Percent		Number of Fish	Percent
North Puget Sound										
Non-tribal	922,254	922,254	0	0	916,061	-6,193	-1	968,423	46,169	5
Tribal	790,399	790,399	0	0	759,568	-30,831	-4	833,455	43,056	5
Total	1,712,653	1,712,653	0	0	1,675,628	-37,025	-2	1,801,878	89,225	5
South Puget Sound										
Non-tribal	426,443	426,443	0	0	425,497	-945	-0.2	459,163	32,720	8
Tribal	434,935	434,935	0	0	387,239	-47,696	-11	494,797	59,862	14
Total	861,378	861,378	0	0	812,736	-48,642	-6	953,960	92,582	11
Strait of Juan de Fuca										
Non-tribal	9,539	9,539	0	0	9,396	-142	-2	10,414	876	9
Tribal	95,822	95,822	0	0	84,725	-11,098	-12	100,265	4,442	5
Total	105,361	105,361	0	0	94,121	-11,240	-11	110,679	5,318	5
PUGET SOUND TOTALS										
Non-tribal	1,358,236	1,358,236	0	0	1,350,955	-7,281	-1	1,438,001	79,765	6
Tribal	1,321,156	1,321,156	0	0	1,231,531	-89,625	-7	1,428,516	107,360	8
Total	2,679,392	2,679,392	0	0	2,582,486	-96,906	-4	2,866,517	187,125	7

3 Source: Estimates developed by the Puget Sound Hatchery EIS Technical Work Group.

4 Note: Harvest totals do not include fish caught in Puget Sound marine waters but landed in ports outside of Puget Sound. Therefore, the harvest totals for Alternative 1 and
 5 Alternative 2 do not match the totals in Table 3.3-3, which includes Puget Sound catch landed in ports outside of Puget Sound (e.g., Washington and Oregon coasts).

1 Table 4.3-2. Effects on non-tribal and tribal commercial gross economic value (in dollars) of salmon and steelhead in Puget Sound
 2 subregions by alternative.

Subregion	Alternative 1 (No Action) Gross Economic Value (\$)	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)			Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)			Alternative 4 (Increased Production)		
		Gross Economic Value (\$)	Change from Alternative 1		Gross Economic Value (\$)	Change from Alternative 1		Gross Economic Value (\$)	Change from Alternative 1	
			Gross Economic Value (\$)	Percent		Gross Economic Value (\$)	Percent		Gross Economic Value (\$)	Percent
North Puget Sound										
Non-tribal	4,089,767	4,089,767	0	0	4,022,257	-67,510	-2	4,391,226	301,459	7
Tribal	4,455,730	4,455,730	0	0	4,142,349	-313,380	-7	4,847,447	391,718	9
Total	8,545,496	8,545,496	0	0	8,164,606	-380,890	-5	9,238,673	693,177	8
South Puget Sound										
Non-tribal	2,282,131	2,282,131	0	0	2,272,785	-9,347	-0.4	2,469,923	187,792	8
Tribal	3,890,770	3,890,770	0	0	3,337,720	-553,051	-14	4,467,302	576,532	15
Total	6,172,902	6,172,902	0	0	5,610,504	-562,397	-9	6,937,225	764,324	12
Strait of Juan de Fuca										
Non-tribal	57,532	57,532	0	0	56,124	-1,408	-2	62,903	5,371	9
Tribal	801,967	801,967	0	0	621,282	-180,685	-23	864,794	62,827	8
Total	859,499	859,499	0	0	677,406	-182,093	-21	927,697	68,198	8
PUGET SOUND TOTALS										
Non-tribal	6,429,430	6,429,430	0	0	6,351,165	-78,265	-1	6,924,052	494,622	8
Tribal	9,148,467	9,148,467	0	0	8,101,351	-1,047,116	-11	10,179,544	1,031,077	11
Total	15,577,897	15,577,897			14,452,516	-1,125,381	-7	17,103,596	1,525,699	10

3 Source: Estimates are derived by TCW Economics using harvest estimates provided by the Puget Sound Hatchery EIS Technical Work Group.

4 Note: Gross economic value totals do not include the value of fish caught in Puget Sound marine waters but landed in ports outside of Puget Sound.

1 Table 4.3-3. Number of fish harvested and net economic values (in dollars) of Puget Sound commercial salmon and steelhead fisheries by
 2 subregion, species, and alternative.

Subregion and Species	Alternative 1 (No Action)		Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)				Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)				Alternative 4 (Increased Production)			
	Number of Fish	Net Economic Value (\$)	Number of Fish	Net Economic Value (\$)	Change from Alternative 1		Number of Fish	Net Economic Value (\$)	Change from Alternative 1		Number of Fish	Net Economic Value (\$)	Change from Alternative 1	
					Number of Fish and Percent	Net Economic Value (\$ and Percent)			Number of Fish and Percent	Net Economic Value (\$ and Percent)				
North Puget Sound														
Chinook salmon	26,305	462,959	26,305	462,959	0 (0)	0 (0)	24,981	439,665	-1,324 (-5)	-23,294 (-5)	29,790	524,300	3,485 (14)	61,341 (14)
Coho salmon	115,681	747,296	115,681	747,296	0 (0)	0 (0)	79,980	516,668	-35,701 (-31)	-230,628 (-31)	145,056	937,060	29,375 (25)	189,764 (25)
Sockeye salmon	307,925	1,758,254	307,925	1,758,254	0 (0)	0 (0)	307,925	1,758,254	0 (0)	0 (0)	307,925	1,758,254	0 (0)	0 (0)
Pink salmon	626,435	332,011	626,435	332,011	0 (0)	0 (0)	626,435	332,011	0 (0)	0 (0)	626,435	332,011	0 (0)	0 (0)
Chum salmon	636,089	2,359,890	636,089	2,359,890	0 (0)	0 (0)	636,089	2,359,890	0 (0)	0 (0)	692,346	2,568,604	56,257 (9)	208,714 (9)
Steelhead	218	1,607	218	1,607	0 (0)	0 (0)	218	1,607	0 (0)	0 (0)	326	2,397	108 (50)	790 (49)
Total	1,712,653	5,662,016	1,712,653	5,662,016	0 (0)	0 (0)	1,675,629	5,408,093	-37,024 (-2)	-253,923 (-2)	1,801,878	6,122,626	89,225 (5)	460,610 (8)
South Puget Sound														
Chinook salmon	40,346	710,103	40,346	710,103	0 (0)	0 (0)	34,647	609,789	-5,699 (-14)	-100,314 (-14)	42,572	749,263	2,226 (6)	39,160 (6)
Coho salmon	174,512	1,127,345	174,512	1,127,345	0 (0)	0 (0)	131,570	849,930	-42,942 (-25)	-277,415 (-25)	215,911	1,394,782	41,399 (24)	267,437 (24)
Sockeye salmon	37,457	213,881	37,457	213,881	0 (0)	0 (0)	37,457	213,881	0 (0)	0 (0)	46,951	268,088	9,494 (25)	54,207 (25)
Pink salmon	64,548	34,210	64,548	34,210	0 (0)	0 (0)	64,548	34,210	0 (0)	0 (0)	64,548	34,210	0 (0)	0 (0)
Chum salmon	544,334	2,019,480	544,334	2,019,480	0 (0)	0 (0)	544,334	2,019,480	0 (0)	0 (0)	583,700	2,165,527	39,366 (7)	146,047 (7)
Steelhead	181	1,331	181	1,331	0 (0)	0 (0)	181	1,331	0 (0)	0 (0)	280	2,059	99 (5)	728 (5)
Total	861,378	4,106,350	861,378	4,106,350	0 (0)	0 (0)	812,736	3,728,630	-48,642 (-6)	-377,720 (-9)	953,960	4,613,929	92,582 (11)	507,579 (12)

Table 4.3-3. Number of fish harvested and net economic values (in dollars) of Puget Sound commercial salmon and steelhead fisheries by subregion, species, and alternative, continued.

Subregion and Species	Alternative 1 (No Action)		Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)				Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)				Alternative 4 (Increased Production)			
	Number of Fish	Net Economic Value (\$)	Number of Fish	Net Economic Value (\$)	Change from Alternative 1		Number of Fish	Net Economic Value (\$)	Change from Alternative 1		Number of Fish	Net Economic Value (\$)	Change from Alternative 1	
					Number of Fish and Percent	Net Economic Value (\$ and Percent)			Number of Fish and Percent	Net Economic Value (\$ and Percent)				
Strait of Juan de Fuca														
Chinook salmon	11,195	197,045	11,195	197,045	0 (0)	0 (0)	6,548	115,241	-4,647 (-42)	-81,804 (-42)	12,492	219,862	1,297 (12)	22,817 (12)
Coho salmon	23,868	154,187	23,868	154,187	0 (0)	0 (0)	17,545	111,602	-6,323 (-26)	-42,585 (-28)	26,903	173,793	3,035 (13)	19,606 (13)
Sockeye salmon	29,890	170,671	29,890	170,671	0 (0)	0 (0)	29,890	170,671	0 (0)	0 (0)	29,957	171,053	67 (<1)	382 (<1)
Pink salmon	29,631	15,704	29,631	15,704	0 (0)	0 (0)	29,631	15,704	0 (0)	0 (0)	29,631	15,704	0 (0)	0 (0)
Chum salmon	10,572	39,221	10,572	39,221	0 (0)	0 (0)	10,572	39,221	0 (0)	0 (0)	11,492	42,633	920 (9)	3,412 (9)
Steelhead	205	1,507	205	1,507	0 (0)	0 (0)	205	1,507	0 (0)	0 (0)	205	1,507	0 (0)	0 (0)
Total	105,361	578,336	105,361	578,336	0 (0)	0 (0)	94,121	453,947	-11,240 (-11)	-124,389 (-22)	110,409	624,553	5,048 (5)	46,217 (8)
PUGET SOUND TOTALS														
Chinook salmon	77,847	1,370,107	77,847	1,370,107	0 (0)	0 (0)	66,175	1,164,694	-11,672 (-15)	-205,413 (-15)	84,854	1,493,425	7,007 (9)	123,318 (9)
Coho salmon	314,060	2,028,827	314,060	2,028,827	0 (0)	0 (0)	228,825	1,478,209	-85,235 (-27)	-550,618 (-27)	387,869	2,505,634	73,809 (24)	476,807 (24)
Sockeye salmon	375,272	2,142,806	375,272	2,142,806	0 (0)	0 (0)	375,272	2,142,806	0 (0)	0 (0)	384,833	2,197,395	9,561 (3)	54,589 (3)
Pink salmon	720,613	381,925	720,613	381,925	0 (0)	0 (0)	720,613	381,925	0 (0)	0 (0)	720,613	381,925	0 (0)	0 (0)
Chum salmon	1,190,995	4,418,591	1,190,995	4,418,591	0 (0)	0 (0)	1,190,995	4,418,591	0 (0)	0 (0)	1,287,537	4,776,764	96,542 (8)	358,173 (8)
Steelhead	604	4,445	604	4,445	0 (0)	0 (0)	604	4,445	0 (0)	0 (0)	810	5,964	206 (34)	1,519 (34)
Total	2,679,392	10,346,702	2,679,392	10,346,702	0 (0)	0 (0)	2,582,486	9,590,671	-96,906 (-4)	-756,031 (-7)	2,866,517	11,361,108	187,125 (7)	1,014,406 (10)

1 Source: Estimates are derived by TCW Economics using harvest estimates provided by the Puget Sound Hatchery EIS Technical Work Group and net economic value factors identified in
 2 Appendix I, Socioeconomic Impact Methods.
 3 Note: Net economic value totals do not include the value of fish caught in Puget Sound marine waters but landed in ports outside of Puget Sound.

4.3.4.1.3 Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)

Compared to Alternative 1, Alternative 3 would not result in changes to hatchery operations but would reduce the total number of juvenile hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead released in the project area by about 12 million fish (8 percent), from about 147 million fish to about 135 million fish (Table 2.4-1). The number of adult hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead returning from these releases that would be available for harvest would be less under Alternative 3 than under Alternative 1. Under Alternative 3, commercial salmon and steelhead harvests in the socioeconomic analysis area would total 2,582,486 fish (Table 4.3-1). This harvest level would represent an overall reduction of 96,906 fish, or 4 percent, relative to harvest levels under Alternative 1. All of the harvest reduction under Alternative 3 would be attributable to decreases in harvests of Chinook salmon (15 percent decrease) and coho salmon (27 percent decrease) (Table 4.3-3). For non-tribal fishers, reductions in harvests under Alternative 3 would be minor, representing less than 1 percent of Alternative 1 levels (Table 4.3-1). For tribal fishers, however, the reduction in harvest would be larger, estimated at 89,625 fish, or 7 percent of the tribal harvest compared to Alternative 1.

The total gross economic values of salmon and steelhead harvests would decrease 7 percent under Alternative 3, with tribal fishers experiencing an 11 percent reduction and non-tribal fishers experiencing a 1 percent reduction (Table 4.3-2). Overall gross economic value would decline by \$1,125,381 (7 percent), with tribal reductions accounting for 93 percent of this total. Similarly, under Alternative 3, net economic values to commercial fishers would decrease by \$756,031, or 7 percent, compared to Alternative 1, with Chinook salmon (\$205,413) and coho salmon (\$550,618) accounting for the decrease (Table 4.3-3).

4.3.4.1.4 Alternative 4 (Increased Production)

Compared to Alternative 1, Alternative 4 would not result in changes to hatchery operations but would increase the total number of juvenile hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead released in the project area by 16 percent, from about 147 million fish to about 170 million fish (Table 2.4-1). The number of adult hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead returning from these releases and available for harvest would be greater under Alternative 4 than under Alternative 1. Under Alternative 4, commercial harvest of salmon and steelhead in the socioeconomic analysis area would increase by 187,125 fish, an increase of 7 percent over Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-1). Harvests for both the tribal and non-tribal fisheries would increase under Alternative 4, with tribal harvest increasing by 8 percent and non-tribal harvest increasing by 6 percent relative to Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-1). With the exception of pink salmon, harvests of all species would

1 increase under Alternative 4, with the largest increase in numbers anticipated to occur for chum salmon
2 (96,542 fish) and coho salmon (73,809 fish) compared to Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-3).

3 As a result of larger commercial harvests, gross economic values under Alternative 4 would increase in
4 the socioeconomic analysis area by \$1,525,699, or 10 percent, relative to Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-2).
5 A total of \$1,031,077 (68 percent) of this increase in gross economic value would accrue to tribal fishers
6 (Table 4.3-2). Net economic values to commercial fishers would increase by an estimated \$1,014,406, or
7 10 percent, compared to Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-3), with the largest increases in net economic values
8 anticipated to occur for coho salmon (\$476,807) and chum salmon (\$358,173) (Table 4.3-3).

9 **4.3.4.2 North Puget Sound Subregion**

10 As described in (Subsection 3.3.3.2, North Puget Sound Subregion), an estimated 1,712,653 salmon and
11 steelhead are commercially harvested in the north Puget Sound subregion (Table 3.3-4), which represents
12 64 percent of the harvest in the socioeconomic analysis area. Pink salmon and chum salmon represent the
13 largest share (1,262,524) of the total harvest in the north Puget Sound subregion, followed by sockeye
14 salmon (307,925), coho salmon (115,681), Chinook salmon (26,305), and steelhead (218) (Table 3.3-4).
15 Within the north Puget Sound subregion, non-tribal fishers account for 54 percent of the harvest, and
16 tribal fishers account for 46 percent of the harvest (Table 3.3-4). Commercial harvest generates an
17 estimated \$8,545,496 in gross economic value, of which tribal fishers receive \$4,455,730, or 52 percent
18 (Table 3.3-4). The net economic value associated with the harvest of salmon and steelhead in the north
19 Puget Sound subregion is \$5,662,016, with chum salmon representing the highest net economic value
20 (Table 3.3-4).

21 **4.3.4.2.1 Alternative 1 (No Action)**

22 Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead in the north Puget Sound subregion under Alternative 1
23 would be the same as under existing conditions. As a result, Alternative 1 would not change economic
24 impacts from commercial salmon and steelhead fishing in the north Puget Sound subregion compared to
25 the affected environment (Subsection 3.3.3.2, North Puget Sound Subregion). Under Alternative 1,
26 commercial salmon and steelhead harvests in the socioeconomic analysis area would total 1,712,653 fish
27 (Table 4.3-1) with a total gross economic value of \$8,545,496 (Table 4.3-2), which would be the same as
28 the affected environment. Of this total gross economic value under Alternative 1, tribal value would
29 represent 52 percent of the total value, while the non-tribal value would represent 48 percent of the total
30 value (Table 4.3-2), which would be the same as existing conditions. Chum salmon and pink salmon
31 would represent the primary species harvested (Table 4.3-3). The net economic value associated with the

1 harvest of salmon and steelhead in the north Puget Sound subregion under Alternative 1 would be
2 \$5,662,016, the same as the affected environment, and chum salmon would have the highest net economic
3 value (Table 4.3-3).

4 **4.3.4.2.2 Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)**

5 Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 2 would be the same as under
6 Alternative 1. As a result, Alternative 2 would not change economic impacts from commercial salmon
7 and steelhead fishing in the north Puget Sound subregion, which would be the same as under
8 Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-1, Table 4.3-2, and Table 4.3-3), because the number of fish released would be
9 the same. Under Alternative 2, commercial salmon and steelhead harvests in the socioeconomic analysis
10 area would total 1,712,653 fish (Table 4.3-1) with a total gross economic value of \$8,545,496
11 (Table 4.3-2), which is the same as Alternative 1. Of this total gross economic value under Alternative 2,
12 tribal value would represent 52 percent of the total value, while the non-tribal value would represent
13 48 percent of the total value (Table 4.3-2), which is the same as Alternative 1. Similarly, chum salmon
14 and pink salmon would represent the primary species harvested (Table 4.3-3). The net economic value
15 associated with the harvest of salmon and steelhead in the north Puget Sound subregion under
16 Alternative 2 would be \$5,662,016, the same as Alternative 1, and chum salmon would continue to have
17 the highest net economic value (Table 4.3-3).

18 **4.3.4.2.3 Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)**

19 Compared to Alternative 1, Alternative 3 would not result in changes to hatchery operations but would
20 reduce the total number of juvenile hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead released into the project area by
21 about 12 million fish (8 percent), from about 147 million fish to about 135 million fish (Table 2.4-1). The
22 number of adult hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead returning from these releases and available for
23 harvest would be less under Alternative 3 than under Alternative 1.

24 Under Alternative 3, commercial harvests of salmon and steelhead in the north Puget Sound subregion
25 would total 1,675,628 fish (Table 4.3-1). This harvest level would represent an overall reduction of
26 37,025 fish, or 2 percent, relative to harvest levels under Alternative 1. This decrease would be attributable
27 to reduced harvest of coho salmon (31 percent) and Chinook salmon (5 percent) under Alternative 3
28 (Table 4.3-3). Harvest reductions under Alternative 3 would be most substantial for tribal fishers, whose
29 harvest would decrease 4 percent, whereas harvests for non-tribal fishers would decrease less than 1 percent
30 (Table 4.3-1). The total gross economic value of salmon and steelhead harvest in the north Puget Sound

1 subregion would decrease under Alternative 3, with tribal fishers experiencing a 7 percent reduction and
2 non-tribal fishers experiencing a 2 percent reduction (Table 4.3-2).

3 Overall, gross economic value would decrease by \$380,890 (5 percent), with tribal reductions accounting
4 for 82 percent of this total in the north Puget Sound subregion (Table 4.3-2). Net economic value to
5 commercial fishers in the north Puget Sound subregion would decrease by an estimated \$253,923, or
6 2 percent, compared to Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-3), with the largest decrease in net economic value
7 anticipated to occur for coho salmon (\$230,628) (Table 4.3-3).

8 **4.3.4.2.4 Alternative 4 (Increased Production)**

9 Compared to Alternative 1, Alternative 4 would not result in changes to hatchery operations but would
10 increase the total number of juvenile hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead released in the project area by
11 16 percent, from about 147 million fish to about 170 million fish (Table 2.4-1). The number of adult
12 hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead returning from these releases and available for harvest would be
13 greater under Alternative 4 than under Alternative 1.

14 Under Alternative 4, commercial harvests of salmon and steelhead in the north Puget Sound subregion
15 would total 1,801,878 fish (Table 4.3-1). This harvest level would represent an overall increase of
16 89,225 fish, a 5 percent increase over Alternative 1. This increase would be attributable to increased harvest
17 of all species except sockeye salmon and pink salmon (Table 4.3-3). Harvest increases would be similar for
18 tribal (5 percent increase) and non-tribal (5 percent increase) fishers (Table 4.3-1). The total gross
19 economic value of salmon and steelhead harvest in the north Puget Sound subregion would increase under
20 Alternative 4, with tribal fishers experiencing a 9 percent increase and non-tribal fishers experiencing a
21 7 percent increase (Table 4.3-2).

22 Overall, gross economic value would increase by \$693,177 (8 percent), with tribal increases accounting for
23 56 percent of this total in the north Puget Sound subregion (Table 4.3-2). Under Alternative 4, net
24 economic value to commercial fishers in the north Puget Sound subregion would increase by an estimated
25 \$460,610, or 8 percent, compared to Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-3), with the largest increases in net economic
26 value anticipated to occur for chum salmon (\$208,714) and coho salmon (\$189,764) (Table 4.3-3).

27 **4.3.4.3 South Puget Sound Subregion**

28 As described in Subsection 3.3.3.3, South Puget Sound Subregion, an estimated 861,378 salmon and
29 steelhead are commercially harvested in the south Puget Sound subregion (Table 3.3-4), which represents

1 32 percent of the harvest in the socioeconomic analysis area. Chum salmon represent the largest share
2 (544,344) of the total harvest in the south Puget Sound subregion, followed by coho salmon (174,512),
3 pink salmon (64,548), Chinook salmon (40,346), sockeye salmon (37,457), and steelhead (181)
4 (Table 3.3-4). Within the south Puget Sound subregion, non-tribal fishers account for 50 percent of the
5 harvest and tribal fishers account for 50 percent of the harvest (Table 3.3-4). Commercial harvest
6 generates an estimated \$6,172,902 in gross economic value, of which tribal fishers receive \$3,890,770, or
7 63 percent (Table 3.3-4). The net economic value associated with the harvest of salmon and steelhead in
8 the south Puget Sound subregion is \$4,106,350, with chum salmon representing the highest net economic
9 value (Table 3.3-4).

10 **4.3.4.3.1 Alternative 1 (No Action)**

11 Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead in the south Puget Sound subregion under Alternative 1
12 would be the same as under existing conditions. As a result, Alternative 1 would not change economic
13 impacts from commercial salmon and steelhead fishing in the south Puget Sound subregion compared to
14 the affected environment (Subsection 3.3.3.3, South Puget Sound Subregion). Under Alternative 1,
15 commercial salmon and steelhead harvests in the socioeconomic analysis area would total 861,378 fish
16 (Table 4.3-1) with a total gross economic value of \$6,172,902 (Table 4.3-2), which would be the same as
17 the affected environment. Of this total gross economic value under Alternative 1, tribal value would
18 represent 63 percent of the total value, while the non-tribal value would represent 37 percent of the total
19 value (Table 4.3-2), which would be the same as the affected environment. Chum salmon and coho
20 salmon would represent the primary species harvested (Table 4.3-3). The net economic value associated
21 with the harvest of salmon and steelhead in the south Puget Sound subregion under Alternative 1 would
22 be \$4,106,350, which would be the same as the affected environment, and chum salmon would have the
23 highest net economic value (Table 4.3-3).

24 **4.3.4.3.2 Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)**

25 Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 2 would be the same as under
26 Alternative 1. As a result, Alternative 2 would not change economic impacts from commercial salmon
27 and steelhead fishing in the south Puget Sound subregion, which would be the same as under
28 Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-1, Table 4.3-2, and Table 4.3-3), because the number of fish released would be
29 the same. Under Alternative 2, commercial salmon and steelhead harvests in the socioeconomic analysis
30 area would total 861,378 fish (Table 4.3-1) with a total gross economic value of \$6,172,902 (Table 4.3-2),
31 which is the same as Alternative 1. Of this total gross economic value under Alternative 2, tribal value

1 would represent 63 percent of the total value, while the non-tribal value would represent 37 percent of the
2 total value (Table 4.3-2), which is the same as Alternative 1. Chum salmon and coho salmon would
3 represent the primary species harvested (Table 4.3-3). The net economic value associated with the harvest
4 of salmon and steelhead in the south Puget Sound subregion under Alternative 1 would be \$4,106,350, the
5 same as Alternative 1, and chum salmon would continue to have the highest net economic value
6 (Table 4.3-3).

7 **4.3.4.3.3 Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)**

8 Compared to Alternative 1, Alternative 3 would not result in changes to hatchery operations but would
9 reduce the total number of juvenile hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead released into the project area by
10 about 12 million fish (8 percent), from about 147 million fish to about 135 million fish (Table 2.4-1). The
11 number of adult hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead returning from these releases and available for
12 harvest would be less under Alternative 3 than under Alternative 1.

13 Under Alternative 3, commercial harvests of salmon and steelhead in the south Puget Sound subregion
14 would total 812,736 fish (Table 4.3-1). This harvest level would represent an overall reduction of
15 48,642 fish, or 6 percent, relative to harvest levels under Alternative 1. This harvest level would be
16 attributable solely to reduced catch of Chinook salmon (14 percent) and coho salmon (25 percent)
17 (Table 4.3-3). Harvest reductions would be most substantial for tribal fishers, whose harvest would
18 decline by 12 percent, compared to a less than 1 percent reduction for non-tribal fishers (Table 4.3-1). The
19 total gross economic value of salmon and steelhead harvest in the south Puget Sound subregion would
20 decrease under Alternative 3, with tribal fishers experiencing a 14 percent reduction and non-tribal fishers
21 experiencing a less than 1 percent reduction (Table 4.3-2). Overall, gross economic value would decrease by
22 \$562,397 (9 percent), with tribal reductions accounting for 98 percent of this total in the south Puget Sound
23 subregion (Table 4.3-2). Net economic value to commercial fishers in the south Puget Sound subregion
24 would decline by an estimated \$377,720, or 9 percent, compared to Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-3), with the
25 largest decrease in net economic value anticipated to occur for coho salmon (\$277,415) (Table 4-3.3).

26 **4.3.4.3.4 Alternative 4 (Increased Production)**

27 Compared to Alternative 1, Alternative 4 would not result in changes to hatchery operations but would
28 increase the total number of juvenile hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead released in the project area by
29 16 percent, from about 147 million fish to about 170 million fish (Table 2.4-1). The number of adult
30 hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead returning from these releases and available for harvest would be
31 greater under Alternative 4 than under Alternative 1.

1 Under Alternative 4, commercial harvests of salmon and steelhead in the south Puget Sound subregion
2 would total 953,960 fish (Table 4.3-1). This harvest level would represent an overall increase of 92,582 fish,
3 an 11 percent increase over Alternative 1. This increase would be attributable to increased harvest of all
4 species except pink salmon (Table 4.3-3). Harvest increases would be most substantial for tribal fishers,
5 whose harvest would increase by 14 percent, compared to an 8 percent increase for non-tribal fishers
6 (Table 4.3-1). The total gross economic values of salmon and steelhead harvest in the south Puget Sound
7 subregion would increase under Alternative 4, with tribal fishers experiencing a 15 percent increase and
8 non-tribal fishers experiencing an 8 percent increase (Table 4.3-2). Overall, gross economic value would
9 increase by \$764,324 (12 percent), with tribal increases accounting for 75 percent of this total in the south
10 Puget Sound subregion (Table 4.3-2). Under Alternative 4, net economic value to commercial fishers in
11 the south Puget Sound subregion would increase by an estimated \$507,579, or 12 percent, compared to
12 Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-3), with the largest increase in net economic value anticipated to occur for coho
13 salmon (\$267,437) (Table 4.3-3).

14 **4.3.4.4 Strait of Juan de Fuca Subregion**

15 As described in Subsection 3.3.3.4, Strait of Juan de Fuca Subregion, an estimated 105,361 salmon and
16 steelhead are harvested in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion, representing 4 percent of the harvest in the
17 socioeconomic analysis area (Table 3.3-4). Sockeye salmon and pink salmon represent the largest shares
18 (about 30,000 each) of the total harvest in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion, followed by coho salmon
19 (23,868), Chinook salmon and chum salmon (about 11,000 each), and steelhead (205) (Table 3.3-4).
20 Within the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion, non-tribal fishers account for 9 percent of the harvest and
21 tribal fishers account for 91 percent of the harvest (Table 3.3-4). Commercial harvest generates an
22 estimated \$859,499 in gross economic value, of which tribal fishers receive \$801,967, or 93 percent
23 (Table 3.3-4). The net economic value associated with the harvest of salmon and steelhead in the Strait of
24 Juan de Fuca subregion is \$578,336, with Chinook salmon representing the highest net economic value
25 (Table 3.3-4).

26 **4.3.4.4.1 Alternative 1 (No Action)**

27 Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion under Alternative 1
28 would be the same as under existing conditions. As a result, Alternative 1 would not change economic
29 impacts from commercial salmon and steelhead fishing in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion compared
30 to the affected environment (Subsection 3.3.3.4, Strait of Juan de Fuca Subregion). Under Alternative 1,
31 commercial salmon and steelhead harvests in the socioeconomic analysis area would total 105,361 fish

1 (Table 4.3-1) with a total gross economic value of \$859,499 (Table 4.3-2), which would be the same as
2 the affected environment. Of this total gross economic value under Alternative 1, tribal value would
3 represent 93 percent of the total value (\$859,499), while the non-tribal value would represent 7 percent of
4 the total value (Table 4.3-2), which would be the same as existing conditions. Pink salmon and sockeye
5 salmon would represent the primary species harvested (Table 4.3-3). The net economic value associated
6 with the harvest of salmon and steelhead in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion under Alternative 1
7 would be \$578,336, the same as the affected environment, and Chinook salmon would have the highest
8 net economic value (Table 4.3-3).

9 **4.3.4.4.2 Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)**

10 Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 2 would be the same as under
11 Alternative 1. As a result, Alternative 2 would not change economic impacts from commercial salmon
12 and steelhead fishing in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion, which would be the same as under
13 Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-1, Table 4.3-2, and Table 4.3-3), because the number of fish released would be
14 the same. Under Alternative 2, commercial salmon and steelhead harvests in the socioeconomic analysis
15 area would total 105,361 fish (Table 4.3-1) with a total gross economic value of \$859,499 (Table 4.3-2),
16 which is the same as Alternative 1. Of this total gross economic value under Alternative 2, tribal value
17 would represent 93 percent of the total value, while the non-tribal value would represent 7 percent of the
18 total value (Table 4.3-2), which is the same as Alternative 1. Pink salmon and sockeye salmon would
19 represent the primary species harvested (Table 4.3-3). The net economic value associated with the harvest
20 of salmon and steelhead in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion under Alternative 2 would be \$578,336,
21 the same as Alternative 1, and Chinook salmon would continue to have the highest net economic value
22 (Table 4.3-3).

23 **4.3.4.4.3 Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)**

24 Compared to Alternative 1, Alternative 3 would not result in changes to hatchery operations but would
25 reduce the total number of juvenile hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead released into the analysis area by
26 about 12 million fish (8 percent), from about 147 million fish to about 135 million fish (Table 2.4-1). The
27 number of adult hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead returning from these releases and available for
28 harvest would be less under Alternative 3 than under Alternative 1.

29 Under Alternative 3, commercial harvests of salmon and steelhead in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion
30 would total 94,121 fish (Table 4.3-1). This harvest level would represent an overall reduction of 11,240 fish,
31 or 11 percent, relative to harvest levels under Alternative 1. This decrease would be attributable to reduced

1 harvest of Chinook salmon (42 percent) and coho salmon (26 percent) under Alternative 3 (Table 4.3-3).
2 Harvest reductions under Alternative 3 would be most substantial for tribal fishers, whose harvest would
3 decrease 12 percent, whereas harvests for non-tribal fishers would decrease 2 percent (Table 4.3-1). The
4 total gross economic value of salmon and steelhead harvest in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion would
5 decrease under Alternative 3, with tribal fishers experiencing a 23 percent reduction and non-tribal fishers
6 experiencing a 2 percent reduction (Table 4.3-2). Overall, gross economic value would decrease by
7 \$182,093 (21 percent), with tribal reductions accounting for 99 percent of this total in the Strait of Juan de
8 Fuca subregion (Table 4.3-2). Net economic value to commercial fishers in the Strait of Juan de Fuca
9 subregion would decrease by \$124,389, or 22 percent, compared to Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-3), with the
10 largest decrease in net economic value anticipated to occur for Chinook salmon (\$81,804) (Table 4.3-3).

11 **4.3.4.4 Alternative 4 (Increased Production)**

12 Compared to Alternative 1, Alternative 4 would not result in changes to hatchery operations but would
13 increase the total number of juvenile hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead released in the project area by
14 16 percent, from about 147 million fish to about 170 million fish (Table 2.4-1). The number of adult
15 hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead returning from these releases and available for harvest would be
16 greater under Alternative 4 than under Alternative 1.

17 Under Alternative 4, commercial harvests of salmon and steelhead in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion
18 would total 110,409 fish (Table 4.3-1). This harvest level would represent an overall increase of 5,318 fish,
19 a 5 percent increase over Alternative 1. With the exception of pink salmon, harvests of all species would
20 increase under Alternative 4, with the largest increases in numbers anticipated to occur for coho salmon
21 (3,035 fish), Chinook salmon (1,297 fish), and chum salmon (920 fish) compared to Alternative 1
22 (Table 4.3-3). Harvest increases would be most substantial for non-tribal fishers, whose harvest would
23 increase by 9 percent, compared to a 5 percent increase for tribal fishers (Table 4.3-1). The total gross
24 economic value of salmon and steelhead harvest in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion would increase
25 under Alternative 4, with tribal fishers experiencing an 8 percent increase and non-tribal fishers
26 experiencing a 9 percent increase (Table 4.3-2). Overall, gross economic value would increase by \$68,198
27 (8 percent), with tribal increases accounting for 92 percent of this total in the Strait of Juan de Fuca
28 subregion (Table 4.3-2). Under Alternative 4, net economic value to commercial fishers in the Strait of
29 Juan de Fuca subregion would increase by an estimated \$46,217, or 8 percent, compared to Alternative 1
30 (Table 4.3-3), with the largest increases in net economic values anticipated to occur for Chinook salmon
31 and coho salmon (\$22,817 and \$19,606, respectively) (Table 4.3-3).

1 **4.3.5 Recreational Salmon and Steelhead Fishing**

2 As described in Subsection 3.3.4, Recreational Salmon and Steelhead Fishing, recreational fishers are
3 consumptive users of fishery resources and place monetary value on their fishing activities. The following
4 subsections describe estimated changes under the alternatives in gross and net economic values associated
5 with recreational fishing for salmon and steelhead in the socioeconomic analysis area and its three
6 subregions. Gross economic values for recreational fisheries are defined in terms of total trip-related
7 expenditures made by recreational fishers and net economic values are defined as fishers' willingness to
8 pay over and above expenditures for these fishing opportunities. In contrast to economic data for
9 commercial fisheries, limitations in economic data for recreational fisheries in all subregions preclude
10 species-specific estimates of net economic values. At regional and subregional levels, gear use and the
11 locations and distribution of recreational fishing for salmon and steelhead would not change from existing
12 conditions in the socioeconomic analysis area under any alternative and thus are not analyzed. Changes in
13 local effects associated with fisheries in major river systems and ports and fishing communities under the
14 alternatives, such as support to businesses and local economies, are described in Subsection 4.3.7,
15 Fisheries in Major River Systems, and Subsection 4.3.8, Ports and Fishing Communities, respectively.

16 **4.3.5.1 Puget Sound Region**

17 As described in Subsection 3.3.4.1, Puget Sound Region, recreational fishers make an estimated
18 997,380 annual trips in the socioeconomic analysis area and \$70,245,440 in trip-related expenditures, and
19 accrue \$58,965,077 in net economic value supporting local businesses and economies (Table 3.3-5).

20 **4.3.5.1.1 Alternative 1 (No Action)**

21 Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 1 would be the same as under existing
22 conditions. As a result, Alternative 1 would not change economic impacts from recreational salmon and
23 steelhead fishing in the socioeconomic analysis area compared to the affected environment
24 (Subsection 3.3.4.1, Puget Sound Region). Under Alternative 1, the number of recreational fishing trips in
25 the socioeconomic analysis area would total 997,380 trips (Table 4.3-4), which would be the same as the
26 affected environment.

27 Under Alternative 1, trip-related expenditures would total \$70,245,440 (Table 4.3-4), which would be the
28 same as the affected environment. Net economic value for Alternative 1, which is associated with
29 recreational fishing for salmon and steelhead in the socioeconomic analysis area, would be \$58,965,077
30 with 51 percent attributed to the south Puget Sound subregion, 43 percent attributed to the north Puget

1 Sound subregion, and 6 percent attributed to the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion (Table 4.3-5), which is
2 the same as the affected environment (Table 3.3-5).

3 **4.3.5.1.2 Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)**

4 Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 2 would be the same as under
5 Alternative 1. As a result, Alternative 2 would not change economic impacts from recreational salmon
6 and steelhead fishing in the socioeconomic analysis area, which would be the same as under Alternative 1
7 (Table 4.3-4 and Table 4.3-5), because the number of fish released would be the same. The number of
8 recreational fishing trips, trip expenditures, and net economic value from recreational fishing would be
9 the same as under Alternative 1.

10 Under Alternative 2, the number of recreational fishing trips in the socioeconomic analysis area would
11 total 997,380 trips (Table 4.3-4), which would be the same as under Alternative 1. Under Alternative 2,
12 trip-related expenditures would total \$70,245,440 (Table 4.3-4) as described under Alternative 1. Net
13 economic value for Alternative 2, which is associated with recreational fishing for salmon and steelhead
14 in the socioeconomic analysis area, would be \$58,965,077 with 51 percent attributed to the south Puget
15 Sound subregion, 43 percent attributed to the north Puget Sound subregion, and 6 percent attributed to the
16 Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion (Table 4.3-5), which is the same as existing conditions (Table 3.3-5).

17 **4.3.5.1.3 Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)**

18 Compared to Alternative 1, Alternative 3 would not result in changes to hatchery operations but would
19 reduce the total number of juvenile hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead released in the project area by
20 about 12 million fish (8 percent), from about 147 million fish to about 135 million fish (Table 2.4-1). The
21 number of adult hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead returning from these releases and available for
22 harvest would be less under Alternative 3 than under Alternative 1. Under Alternative 3, the number of
23 recreational fishing trips in the socioeconomic analysis area would total 922,224 trips, which would be
24 75,156 (8 percent) fewer than under Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-4).

25 Under Alternative 3, trip-related expenditures would total \$64,952,226, which would be \$5,293,214 less
26 (8 percent) than under Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-4). Under Alternative 3, net economic value associated
27 with recreational fishing for salmon and steelhead in the socioeconomic analysis area would be
28 \$54,521,874, which would be \$4,443,203 (8 percent) less than under Alternative 1, with 52 percent
29 attributed to the south Puget Sound subregion, 43 percent attributed to the north Puget Sound subregion,
30 and 5 percent attributed to the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion (Table 4.3-5).

1 Table 4.3-4. Impacts on recreational fishing trips and expenditures in Puget Sound by subregion and alternative.

Subregion	Alternative 1 (No Action) Number or \$	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)			Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)			Alternative 4 (Increased Production)		
		Number or \$	Change from Alternative 1		Number or \$	Change from Alternative 1		Number or \$	Change from Alternative 1	
			Number or \$	Percent		Number or \$	Percent		Number or \$	Percent
North Puget Sound										
Trips (Number)	430,757	430,757	0	0	394,072	-36,685	-9	461,281	30,524	7
Expenditures (\$)	30,338,222	30,338,222	0	0	27,754,490	-2,583,732	-9	32,488,011	2,149,789	7
South Puget Sound										
Trips (Number)	512,878	512,878	0	0	479,929	-32,948	-6	659,112	146,234	29
Expenditures (\$)	36,121,982	36,121,982	0	0	33,801,422	-2,320,559	-6	46,421,228	10,299,246	29
Strait of Juan de Fuca										
Trips (Number)	53,745	53,745	0	0	48,223	-5,522	-10	60,086	6,341	12
Expenditures (\$)	3,785,236	3,785,236	0	0	3,396,314	-388,922	-10	4,231,847	446,611	12
PUGET SOUND TOTALS										
Trips (Number)	997,380	997,380	0	0	922,224	-75,156	-8	1,180,478	183,099	18
Expenditures (\$)	70,245,440	70,245,440	0	0	64,952,226	-5,293,214	-8	83,141,086	12,895,647	18

2 Source: Estimates of trips were derived by the Puget Sound Hatchery EIS Technical Work Group, and estimates of expenditures are derived by TCW Economics using trip
3 estimates. Refer to Appendix I, Socioeconomic Impact Methods, for additional details.

4

1 Table 4.3-5. Net economic values (in dollars) of recreational fisheries in Puget Sound by subregion and alternative.

Subregion and Species	Alternative 1 (No Action) Net Economic Value (\$)	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)			Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)			Alternative 4 (Increased Production)		
		Net Economic Value (\$)	Change from Alternative 1		Net Economic Value (\$)	Change from Alternative 1		Net Economic Value (\$)	Change from Alternative 1	
			Net Economic Value (\$)	Percent		Net Economic Value (\$)	Percent		Net Economic Value (\$)	Percent
North Puget Sound	25,466,359	25,466,359	0	0	23,297,536	-2,168,823	-9	27,270,924	1,804,565	7
South Puget Sound	30,321,334	30,321,334	0	0	28,373,422	-1,947,912	-6	38,966,676	8,645,342	29
Strait of Juan de Fuca	3,177,384	3,177,384	0	0	2,850,917	-326,467	-10	3,552,276	374,892	12
PUGET SOUND TOTAL	58,965,077	58,965,077	0	0	54,521,874	-4,443,203	-8	69,789,877	10,824,800	18

2 Source: Estimates are derived by TCW Economics using trip estimates provided by the Puget Sound Hatchery Technical Fish Work Group (see Table 4.3-4). Refer to
3 Appendix I, Socioeconomic Impact Methods, for additional details.

4 Note: Effects do not include those associated with fish caught in Puget Sound marine waters but landed in ports outside of Puget Sound.

5

6

1 **4.3.5.1.4 Alternative 4 (Increased Production)**

2 Compared to Alternative 1, Alternative 4 would not result in changes to hatchery operations but would
3 increase the total number of juvenile hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead released in the project area by
4 16 percent, from about 147 million fish to about 170 million fish (Table 2.4-1). The number of adult
5 hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead returning from these releases and available for harvest would be
6 greater under Alternative 4 than under Alternative 1.

7 Under Alternative 4, the number of recreational fishing trips in the socioeconomic analysis area would
8 total 1,180,478, which would represent 183,099 (or 18 percent) more trips than under Alternative 1
9 (Table 4.3-4). Under Alternative 4, trip-related expenditures would be \$83,141,086 (or 18 percent) more
10 than under Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-4). Under Alternative 4, net economic value associated with
11 recreational fishing for salmon and steelhead in the socioeconomic analysis area would be \$69,789,877,
12 which would be \$10,824,800 (or 18 percent) greater than under Alternative 1, with 56 percent attributed
13 to the south Puget Sound subregion, 39 percent attributed to the north Puget Sound subregion, and
14 5 percent attributed to the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion (Table 4.3-5).

15 **4.3.5.2 North Puget Sound Subregion**

16 As described in Subsection 3.3.4.2, North Puget Sound Subregion, recreational fishers make an estimated
17 430,757 annual trips in the north Puget Sound subregion and \$30,338,222 in trip-related expenditures
18 supporting local businesses and economies (Table 3.3-5). Recreational fishing trips in the north Puget
19 Sound subregion account for 43 percent of all salmon and steelhead trips occurring in the socioeconomic
20 analysis area (Table 3.3-5). Net economic value associated with recreational fishing for salmon and
21 steelhead in the north Puget Sound subregion totals an estimated \$25,466,359 (Table 3.3-5)
22 (Subsection 3.3.4.2, North Puget Sound Subregion).

23 **4.3.5.2.1 Alternative 1 (No Action)**

24 Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead in the north Puget Sound subregion under Alternative 1
25 would be the same as under existing conditions. As a result, Alternative 1 would not change economic
26 impacts from recreational salmon and steelhead fishing in the north Puget Sound subregion compared to
27 the affected environment (Subsection 3.3.4.2, North Puget Sound Subregion).

28 Under Alternative 1, trip-related expenditures would total \$30,338,222 (Table 4.3-4), which would be the
29 same as the affected environment. Net economic value for Alternative 1, which is associated with

1 recreational fishing for salmon and steelhead in the north Puget Sound subregion of the socioeconomic
2 analysis area, would be \$25,466,359 (Table 4.3-5), which is the same as existing conditions (Table 3.3-5).

3 **4.3.5.2.2 Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)**

4 Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 2 would be the same as under
5 Alternative 1. As a result, Alternative 2 would not change economic impacts from recreational salmon and
6 steelhead fishing in the north Puget Sound subregion, which would be the same as under Alternative 1
7 (Table 4.3-4 and Table 4.3-5), because the number of fish released would be the same. Under
8 Alternative 2, the number of recreational fishing trips in the socioeconomic analysis area for the north
9 Puget Sound subregion would total 430,757 trips (Table 4.3-4), which would be the same as Alternative 1.

10 Under Alternative 2, trip-related expenditures would total \$30,338,222 (Table 4.3-4), as described under
11 Alternative 1. Net economic value for Alternative 2, which is associated with recreational fishing for
12 salmon and steelhead in the north Puget Sound subregion of the socioeconomic analysis area, would be
13 \$25,466,359 (Table 4.3-5), which is the same as Alternative 1 (Table 3.3-5).

14 **4.3.5.2.3 Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)**

15 Compared to Alternative 1, Alternative 3 would not result in changes to hatchery operations but would
16 reduce the total number of juvenile hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead released in the project area by
17 about 12 million fish (8 percent), from about 147 million fish to about 135 million fish (Table 2.4-1). The
18 number of adult hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead returning from these releases and available for
19 harvest would be less under Alternative 3 than under Alternative 1. Under Alternative 3, the number of
20 recreational fishing trips in the north Puget Sound subregion would total 394,072 trips, which would be
21 36,685 (9 percent) fewer than under Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-4).

22 Under Alternative 3, trip-related expenditures would total \$27,754,490, which would be \$2,583,732 less
23 (9 percent) than under Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-4). Under Alternative 3, net economic value associated
24 with recreational fishing for salmon and steelhead in the north Puget Sound subregion would be
25 \$23,297,536, which would be \$2,168,823 (9 percent) less than under Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-5).

26 **4.3.5.2.4 Alternative 4 (Increased Production)**

27 Compared to Alternative 1, Alternative 4 would not result in changes to hatchery operations but would
28 increase the total number of juvenile hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead released in the project area by
29 16 percent, from about 147 million fish to about 170 million fish (Table 2.4-1). The number of adult

1 hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead returning from these releases and available for harvest would be
2 greater under Alternative 4 than under Alternative 1.

3 Under Alternative 4, the number of recreational fishing trips in the north Puget Sound subregion would
4 total 461,281, which would represent 30,524 (or 7 percent) more trips than under Alternative 1
5 (Table 4.3-4). Under Alternative 4, trip-related expenditures would be \$32,488,011, which would
6 represent \$2,149,789 (or 7 percent) more than under Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-4). Under Alternative 4, net
7 economic value associated with recreational fishing for salmon and steelhead in the north Puget Sound
8 subregion would be \$27,270,924, which would be \$1,804,565 (or 7 percent) greater than under
9 Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-5).

10 **4.3.5.3 South Puget Sound Subregion**

11 As described in Subsection 3.3.4.3, South Puget Sound Subregion, recreational fishers make an estimated
12 512,878 annual trips in the south Puget Sound subregion and \$36,121,982 in trip-related expenditures
13 supporting local businesses and economies (Table 3.3-5). Recreational fishing trips in the south Puget
14 Sound subregion account for 51 percent of all salmon and steelhead trips occurring in the socioeconomic
15 analysis area (Table 3.3-5). Net economic value associated with recreational fishing for salmon and
16 steelhead in the south Puget Sound subregion totals an estimated \$30,321,334 (Table 3.3-5)
17 (Subsection 3.3.4.3, South Puget Sound Subregion).

18 **4.3.5.3.1 Alternative 1 (No Action)**

19 Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead in the south Puget Sound subregion under Alternative 1
20 would be the same as under existing conditions. As a result, Alternative 1 would not change economic
21 impacts from recreational salmon and steelhead fishing in the south Puget Sound subregion compared to
22 the affected environment (Subsection 3.3.4.3, South Puget Sound Subregion). Under Alternative 1, the
23 number of recreational fishing trips in the socioeconomic analysis area for the south Puget Sound
24 subregion would total 512,878 trips (Table 4.3-4), which would be the same as the affected environment.

25 Under Alternative 1, trip-related expenditures would total \$36,121,982 (Table 4.3-4), which would be the
26 same as the affected environment. Net economic value for Alternative 1, which is associated with
27 recreational fishing for salmon and steelhead in the south Puget Sound subregion of the socioeconomic
28 analysis area, would be \$30,321,334 (Table 4.3-5), which would be the same as the affected environment
29 (Table 3.3-5).

1 **4.3.5.3.2 Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)**

2 Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 2 would be the same as under
3 Alternative 1. As a result, Alternative 2 would not change economic impacts from recreational salmon
4 and steelhead fishing in the south Puget Sound subregion, which would be the same as under
5 Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-4 and Table 4.3-5), because the number of fish released would be the same.
6 Under Alternative 2, the number of recreational fishing trips in the socioeconomic analysis area for the
7 south Puget Sound subregion would total 512,878 trips (Table 4.3-4), which would be the same as
8 Alternative 1.

9 Under Alternative 2, trip-related expenditures would total \$36,121,982 (Table 4.3-4), as described under
10 Alternative 1. Net economic value for Alternative 2, which is associated with recreational fishing for
11 salmon and steelhead in the south Puget Sound subregion of the socioeconomic analysis area, would be
12 \$30,321,334 (Table 4.3-5), which is the same as Alternative 1 (Table 3.3-5).

13 **4.3.5.3.3 Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)**

14 Compared to Alternative 1, Alternative 3 would not result in changes to hatchery operations but would
15 reduce the total number of juvenile hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead released in the project area by
16 about 12 million fish (8 percent), from about 147 million fish to about 135 million fish (Table 2.4-1). The
17 number of adult hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead returning from these releases and available for
18 harvest would be less under Alternative 3 than under Alternative 1. Under Alternative 3, the number of
19 recreational fishing trips in the south Puget Sound subregion would total 479,929 trips, which would be
20 32,948 (6 percent) fewer than under Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-4).

21 Under Alternative 3, trip-related expenditures would total \$33,801,422, which would be \$2,320,559 less
22 (6 percent) than under Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-4). Under Alternative 3, net economic value associated
23 with recreational fishing for salmon and steelhead in the south Puget Sound subregion would be
24 \$28,373,422, which would be \$1,947,912 (6 percent) less than under Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-5).

25 **4.3.5.3.4 Alternative 4 (Increased Production)**

26 Compared to Alternative 1, Alternative 4 would not result in changes to hatchery operations but would
27 increase the total number of juvenile hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead released in the project area by
28 16 percent, from about 147 million fish to about 170 million fish (Table 2.4-1). The number of adult
29 hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead returning from these releases and available for harvest would be

1 greater under Alternative 4 than under Alternative 1. Under Alternative 4, the number of recreational
2 fishing trips in the south Puget Sound subregion would total 659,112, which would represent
3 146,234 (29 percent) more trips than under Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-4).

4 Under Alternative 4, trip-related expenditures would be \$46,421,228, which would represent \$10,299,246
5 (29 percent) more than under Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-4). Under Alternative 4, net economic value
6 associated with recreational fishing for salmon and steelhead in the south Puget Sound subregion would
7 be \$38,966,676, which would be \$8,645,342 (29 percent) greater than under Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-5).

8 **4.3.5.4 Strait of Juan de Fuca Subregion**

9 As described in Subsection 3.3.4.4, Strait of Juan de Fuca Subregion, recreational fishers make an
10 estimated 53,745 annual trips in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion and \$3,785,236 in trip-related
11 expenditures supporting local businesses and economies (Table 3.3-5). Recreational fishing trips in the
12 Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion account for 5 percent of all salmon and steelhead trips occurring in the
13 socioeconomic analysis area (Table 3.3-5). Net economic value associated with recreational fishing for
14 salmon and steelhead in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion totals an estimated \$3,177,384 (Table 3.3-5)
15 (Subsection 3.3.4.4, Strait of Juan de Fuca Subregion).

16 **4.3.5.4.1 Alternative 1 (No Action)**

17 Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion under Alternative 1
18 would be the same as under existing conditions. As a result, Alternative 1 would not change economic
19 impacts from recreational salmon and steelhead fishing in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion compared
20 to the affected environment (Subsection 3.3.4.4, Strait of Juan de Fuca Subregion). Under Alternative 1,
21 the number of recreational fishing trips in the socioeconomic analysis area for the Strait of Juan de Fuca
22 subregion would total 53,745 trips (Table 4.3-4), which would be the same as the affected environment.

23 Under Alternative 1, trip-related expenditures would total \$3,785,236 (Table 4.3-4), which would be the
24 same as the affected environment. Net economic value for Alternative 1, which is associated with
25 recreational fishing for salmon and steelhead in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion of the socioeconomic
26 analysis area, would be \$3,177,384 (Table 4.3-5), which would be the same as the affected environment
27 (Table 3.3-5).

1 **4.3.5.4.2 Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)**

2 Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 2 would be the same as under
3 Alternative 1. As a result, Alternative 2 would not change economic impacts from recreational salmon
4 and steelhead fishing in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion, which would be the same as under
5 Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-4 and Table 4.3-5), because the number of fish released would be the same.
6 Under Alternative 2, the number of recreational fishing trips in the socioeconomic analysis area for the
7 Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion would total 53,745 trips (Table 4.3-4), which would be the same as
8 Alternative 1.

9 Under Alternative 2, trip-related expenditures would total \$3,785,236 (Table 4.3-4), as described under
10 Alternative 1. Net economic value for Alternative 2, which is associated with recreational fishing for
11 salmon and steelhead in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion of the socioeconomic analysis area, would
12 be \$3,177,384 (Table 4.3-5), which is the same as Alternative 1 (Table 3.3-5).

13 **4.3.5.4.3 Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)**

14 Compared to Alternative 1, Alternative 3 would not result in changes to hatchery operations but would
15 reduce the total number of juvenile hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead released in the project area by
16 about 12 million fish (8 percent), from about 147 million fish to about 135 million fish (Table 2.4-1). The
17 number of adult hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead returning from these releases and available for
18 harvest would be less under Alternative 3 than under Alternative 1. Under Alternative 3, the number of
19 recreational fishing trips in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion would total 48,223 trips, which would be
20 5,522 (10 percent) fewer than under Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-4).

21 Under Alternative 3, trip-related expenditures would total \$3,396,314, which would be \$388,922 less
22 (10 percent) than under Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-4). Under Alternative 3, net economic value associated
23 with recreational fishing for salmon and steelhead in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion would be
24 \$2,850,917, which would be \$326,467 (10 percent) less than under Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-5).

25 **4.3.5.4.4 Alternative 4 (Increased Production)**

26 Compared to Alternative 1, Alternative 4 would not result in changes to hatchery operations but would
27 increase the total number of juvenile hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead released in the project area by
28 16 percent, from about 147 million fish to about 170 million fish (Table 2.4-1). The number of adult

1 hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead returning from these releases and available for harvest would be
2 greater under Alternative 4 than under Alternative 1.

3 Under Alternative 4, the number of recreational fishing trips in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion would
4 total 60,086, which would represent 6,341 (or 12 percent) more trips than under Alternative 1
5 (Table 4.3-4). Under Alternative 4, trip-related expenditures would be \$4,231,847, which would represent
6 \$446,611 (or 12 percent) more than under Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-4). Under Alternative 4, net economic
7 value associated with recreational fishing for salmon and steelhead in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion
8 would be \$3,552,276, which would be \$374,892 (or 12 percent) greater than under Alternative 1
9 (Table 4.3-5).

10 **4.3.6 Regional and Subregional Economic Impacts**

11 Commercial and recreational fisheries generate personal income and support jobs throughout the
12 socioeconomic analysis area (Subsection 3.3.5, Regional and Subregional Economic Conditions).
13 Economic impacts for personal income and jobs are evaluated by alternative in this subsection at the
14 regional and subregional levels, and personal income and jobs are subdivided into fisheries harvest
15 (commercial and recreational) and hatchery operations. Note that personal income differs from net
16 economic value, as described in Subsection 4.3.4, Commercial Salmon and Steelhead Fishing, and
17 Subsection 4.3.5, Recreational Salmon and Steelhead Fishing.

18 Commercial and recreational fisheries generate personal income and jobs in economies through the export
19 of products and services to outside economies. Fish from commercial harvests are frequently sold
20 directly, or after processing, to individuals or businesses located outside the regional economy. Similarly,
21 non-local recreational fishers (i.e., fishers who do not live locally) spend money on guide services,
22 lodging, and other goods and services that generate household income and jobs. This transfer of money
23 supports payments to labor that are then re-spent regionally, resulting in a multiplier effect. In addition,
24 hatchery facilities and their operations (or hatchery operations cost values, defined to include jobs for
25 hatchery workers and procurement of goods and services for hatchery operations), directly and indirectly
26 generate economic impacts in the socioeconomic analysis area (Subsection 3.3.5, Regional and
27 Subregional Economic Conditions).

28 The following subsections identify expected incremental changes in the socioeconomic analysis area and
29 the three subregions in total (direct and indirect) economic activity, as represented by personal income
30 (which includes the salmon processing and buying sector) and jobs associated with fisheries and hatchery

1 operations, by alternative. Potential impacts on local communities, including ports that are dependent on
2 commercial and recreational fisheries, are discussed in Subsection 4.3.8, Ports and Fishing Communities.

3 **4.3.6.1 Puget Sound Region**

4 As described in Subsection 3.3.5.1, Puget Sound Region, the total economic effect from hatchery
5 operations and harvest-related personal income in the socioeconomic analysis area is \$106,888,559
6 (Table 3.3-6). Personal income generated by commercial and recreational salmon and steelhead fishing,
7 including the salmon processing and buying sector, and from hatchery facility operations contributes
8 \$94,249,981 (\$84,544,408 in harvest-related personal income and \$9,705,573 in hatchery operations-
9 related personal income) (Table 3.3-6), and hatchery operations costs contribute another \$12,638,777
10 (Table 3.3-6). More than half (59 percent, or \$55,755,262) of the total personal income of \$94,249,981 is
11 generated by recreational fishing, while commercial fishing accounts for 31 percent (\$28,789,147) and
12 hatchery operations account for 10 percent (\$9,705,573) (Table 3.3-6).

13 Across the subregions, most of the economic effects from hatchery operations and harvest-related
14 personal income in the socioeconomic analysis area occur in the south Puget Sound subregion. The south
15 Puget Sound subregion generates 50 percent (\$54,430,443) of the total economic effect of \$106,888,559.
16 Another 43 percent (\$45,587,730) is attributable to the north Puget Sound subregion, and 7 percent
17 (\$6,870,584) is attributable to the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion (Subsection 3.3.5, Regional and
18 Subregional Economic Conditions) (Table 3.3-6).

19 Of the total of 2,060 jobs related to hatchery operations and harvest in the socioeconomic analysis area,
20 1,195 jobs (58 percent) are attributable to recreational fishing, 32 percent (656 jobs) are attributable to
21 commercial fishing, and 10 percent (209 jobs) are attributable to hatchery operations (Table 3.3-6).

22 Most of the jobs generated by fishing and hatchery operations in the socioeconomic analysis area occur in
23 the north Puget Sound and south Puget Sound subregions. The north Puget Sound subregion generates
24 47 percent (975 jobs) of the total number of jobs in the socioeconomic analysis area (2,060 jobs), and the
25 south Puget Sound subregion generates 44 percent (912 jobs). Jobs generated in the Strait of Juan de Fuca
26 subregion account for 8 percent (173 jobs) of the jobs in the socioeconomic analysis area
27 (Subsection 3.3.5, Regional and Subregional Economic Conditions) (Table 3.3-6).

1 **4.3.6.1.1 Alternative 1 (No Action)**

2 Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 1 would be the same as under existing
3 conditions. As a result, Alternative 1 would not change economic impacts in the socioeconomic analysis
4 area compared to the affected environment (Subsection 3.3.5.1, Puget Sound Region). Under
5 Alternative 1, the amount of total personal income (\$94,249,981) (Table 4.3-6), harvest-related income
6 (\$28,789,146 for commercial harvest and \$55,755,262 for recreational income) (Table 4.3-7), hatchery
7 facility operations personal income (\$9,705,573) (Table 4.3-7), hatchery operations cost values
8 (\$12,638,777) (Table 4.3-6 and Table 4.3-8), and jobs (2,060 jobs) (Table 4.3-6 and Table 4.3-9) would
9 be the same as the affected environment.

10 **4.3.6.1.2 Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)**

11 Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 2 would be the same as under
12 Alternative 1. As a result, Alternative 2 would not alter economic impacts in the socioeconomic analysis
13 area, which would be the same as under Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-6, Table 4.3-7, and Table 4.3-9), because
14 the number of fish released would be the same. Under Alternative 2, the amount of total personal income
15 (\$94,249,981) (Table 4.3-6), harvest-related income (\$28,789,146 for commercial harvest and
16 \$55,755,262 for recreational income) (Table 4.3-7), hatchery facility operations personal income
17 (\$9,705,573) (Table 4.3-7), hatchery operations cost values (\$12,638,777) (Table 4.3-6 and Table 4.3-8),
18 and jobs (2,060 jobs) (Table 4.3-6 and Table 4.3-9) would be the same as Alternative 1.

19 **4.3.6.1.3 Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)**

20 Compared to Alternative 1, Alternative 3 would not result in changes to hatchery operations but would
21 reduce the total number of juvenile hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead released in the analysis area by
22 about 12 million fish (8 percent), from about 147 million fish to about 135 million fish (Table 2.4-1). The
23 number of adult hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead returning from these releases and available for
24 harvest would be less under Alternative 3 than under Alternative 1.

25

1 Table 4.3-6. Summary of economic effects from Puget Sound hatchery operations and harvest on total personal income, jobs, and hatchery
 2 operations cost values by subregion and alternative.

Subregion	Alternative 1 (No Action) Number or \$	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)			Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)			Alternative 4 (Increased Production)		
		Number or \$	Change from Alternative 1		Number or \$	Change from Alternative 1		Number or \$	Change from Alternative 1	
			Number or \$	Percent		Number or \$	Percent		Number or \$	Percent
North Puget Sound										
Total Number of Jobs	975	975	0	0	919	-57	-6	1,069	94	10
Total Personal Income (\$)	41,724,837	41,724,837	0	0	919	-2,584,854	-6	1,069	94	10
Hatchery Operations Cost Value (\$)	3,862,893	3,862,893	0	0	2,909,992	-952,901	-25	5,483,766	1,620,872	42
Total Personal Income Plus Hatchery Operations Cost Value (\$)	45,587,730	45,587,730	0	0	42,049,975	-3,537,755	-8	51,312,157	5,724,426	13
South Puget Sound										
Total Number of Jobs	912	912	0	0	832	-80	-9	1,070	158	17
Total Personal Income (\$)	46,838,604	46,838,604	0	0	42,635,431	-4,203,173	-9	55,689,959	8,851,355	19
Hatchery Operations Cost Value (\$)	7,591,839	7,591,839	0	0	6,115,604	-1,476,235	-19	8,683,959	1,092,119	14
Total Personal Income Plus Hatchery Operations Cost Value (\$)	54,430,443	54,430,443	0	0	48,751,035	-5,679,408	-10	64,373,918	9,943,474	18

Table 4.3-6. Summary of economic effects from Puget Sound hatchery operations and harvest on total personal income, jobs, and hatchery operations cost values by subregion and alternative, continued.

Subregion	Alternative 1 (No Action) Number or \$	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)			Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)			Alternative 4 (Increased Production)		
		Number or \$	Change from Alternative 1		Number or \$	Change from Alternative 1		Number or \$	Change from Alternative 1	
			Number or \$	Percent		Number or \$	Percent		Number or \$	Percent
Strait of Juan de Fuca										
Total Number of Jobs	173	173	0	0	152	-21	-12	193	20	12
Total Personal Income (\$)	5,686,540	5,686,540	0	0	5,013,808	-672,733	-12	6,308,656	622,116	11
Hatchery Operations Cost Value (\$)	1,184,044	1,184,044	0	0	924,711	-259,333	-22	1,268,732	84,688	7
Total Personal Income Plus Hatchery Operations Cost Value (\$)	6,870,584	6,870,584	0	0	5,938,519	-932,066	-14	7,577,388	706,804	10
PUGET SOUND TOTAL										
Total Number of Jobs	2,060	2,060	0	0	1,903	-157	-8	2,332	272	13
Total Personal Income (\$)	94,249,981	94,249,981	0	0	86,789,221	-7,460,760	-8	107,827,005	13,577,025	14
Hatchery Operations Cost Value (\$)	12,638,777	12,638,777	0	0	9,950,307	-2,688,469	-21	15,436,456	2,797,679	22
Total Personal Income Plus Hatchery Operations Cost Value (\$)	106,888,758	106,888,758	0	0	96,739,528	-10,149,229	-10	123,263,461	16,374,704	15

1 Sources: Estimates of jobs and personal income derived by TCW Economics based on harvest and trip estimates provided by the Puget Sound Hatchery EIS Technical Work
 2 Group. Refer to Appendix I, Socioeconomic Impact Methods, for additional details. Estimates of hatchery operations cost values are shown in Table 4.3-8, and were
 3 derived by the Puget Sound Hatchery EIS Technical Work Group (D. Schmitt, pers. comm., NWIFC, Salmon Recovery Projects Coordinator, February 17, 2010).

1 Table 4.3-7. Total (direct and indirect) impacts on personal income (in dollars) by subregion and alternative.

Subregion	Alternative 1 (No Action) Personal Income (\$)	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)			Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)			Alternative 4 (Increased Production)		
		Personal Income (\$)	Change from Alternative 1		Personal Income (\$)	Change from Alternative 1		Personal Income (\$)	Change from Alternative 1	
			Personal Income (\$)	Percent		Personal Income (\$)	Percent		Personal Income (\$)	Percent
North Puget Sound										
Commercial	16,715,540	16,715,540	0	0	16,258,897	-456,642	-3	17,867,217	1,151,677	7
Recreational	22,249,969	22,249,969	0	0	20,651,908	-1,598,061	-7	23,998,636	1,748,667	8
Hatchery Facility Operations	2,759,328	2,759,328	0	0	2,229,178	-530,150	-19	3,962,538	1,203,210	44
Total	41,724,837	41,724,837	0		39,139,983	-2,584,854	-6	45,828,391	4,103,554	10
South Puget Sound										
Commercial	11,049,458	11,049,458	0	0	10,331,223	-718,235	-7	12,262,663	1,213,205	11
Recreational	29,581,949	29,581,949	0	0	27,458,371	-2,123,578	-7	36,213,379	6,631,430	22
Hatchery Facility Operations	6,207,197	6,207,197	0	0	4,845,837	-1,361,360	-22	7,213,917	1,006,720	16
Total	46,838,604	46,838,604	0	0	42,635,431	-4,203,173	-9	55,689,959	8,851,355	19
Strait of Juan de Fuca										
Commercial	1,024,148	1,024,148	0	0	853,251	-170,898	-17	1,094,184	70,036	7
Recreational	3,923,344	3,923,344	0	0	3,555,489	-367,855	-9	4,430,764	507,420	13
Hatchery Facility Operations	739,048	739,048	0	0	605,068	-133,980	-18	783,708	44,660	6
Total	5,686,540	5,686,540	0	0	5,013,808	-672,733	-12	6,308,656	622,116	11
PUGET SOUND TOTAL										
Commercial	28,789,146	28,789,146	0	0	27,443,371	-1,345,776	-5	31,224,064	2,434,918	9
Recreational	55,755,262	55,755,262	0	0	51,665,767	-4,089,494	-7	64,642,778	8,887,517	16
Hatchery Facility Operations	9,705,573	9,705,573	0	0	7,680,083	-2,025,490	-21	11,960,163	2,254,590	23
Total	94,249,981	94,249,981	0	0	86,789,221	-7,460,760	-8	107,827,005	13,577,025	14

2 Source: Estimates derived by TCW Economics based on harvest and trip estimates provided by the Puget Sound Hatchery EIS Technical Work Group. Refer to Appendix I,
3 Socioeconomic Impact Methods, for additional details.

4 ¹ All values are expressed in 2007 dollars.

1 Table 4.3-8. Total hatchery operations cost values (in dollars) supporting commercial and recreational fisheries by subregion and
 2 alternative.

Subregion and Hatchery Operator	Alternative 1 (No Action) Hatchery Operations Cost Value (\$ ¹)	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)			Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)			Alternative 4 (Increased Production)		
		Hatchery Operations Cost Value (\$)	Change from Alternative 1		Hatchery Operations Cost Value (\$)	Change from Alternative 1		Hatchery Operations Cost Value (\$)	Change from Alternative 1	
			Hatchery Operations Cost Value (\$)	Percent		Hatchery Operations Cost Value (\$)	Percent		Hatchery Operations Cost Value (\$)	Percent
North Puget Sound										
Tribal	1,451,275	1,451,275	0	0	1,223,428	-227,846	-16	2,866,323	1,415,048	98
Tribal/WDFW	41,433	41,433	0	0	41,433	0	0	61,163	19,730	48
Tribal Total ²	1,471,992	1,471,992	0	0	1,244,145	-227,847	-15	2,896,905	1,424,913	97
WDFW	2,356,386	2,356,386	0	0	1,631,331	-725,055	-31	2,530,520	174,134	7
Co-op	13,800	13,800	0	0	13,800	0	0	25,760	11,960	87
Total	3,862,893	3,862,893	0	0	2,909,992	-952,901	-25	5,483,766	1,620,872	42
South Puget Sound										
Tribal	2,123,757	2,123,757	0	0	1,592,582	-531,175	-25	2,338,083	214,326	10
Tribal/WDFW	901,581	901,581	0	0	901,581	0	0	1,104,831	203,250	23
Tribal Total ²	2,574,548	2,574,548	0	0	2,043,373	-531,175	-21	2,890,499	315,951	12
WDFW	4,548,744	4,548,744	0	0	3,603,684	-945,060	-21	5,223,288	674,543	15
University of Washington	17,757	17,757	0	0	17,757	0	0	17,757	0	0
Total	7,591,839	7,591,839	0	0	6,115,604	-1,476,235	-19	8,683,959	1,092,119	14
Strait of Juan de Fuca										
Tribal	411,747	411,747	0	0	240,078	-171,670	-42	496,435	84,688	21
WDFW	636,797	636,797	0	0	549,133	-87,663	-14	636,797	0	0
USFWS	135,500	135,500	0	0	135,500	0	0	135,500	0	0
Total	1,184,044	1,184,044	0	0	924,711	-259,333	-22	1,268,732	84,688	7

Table 4.3-8. Total hatchery operations cost values (in dollars) supporting commercial and recreational fisheries by subregion and alternative, continued.

Subregion and Hatchery Operator	Alternative 1 (No Action) Hatchery Operations Cost Value (\$ ¹)	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)			Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)			Alternative 4 (Increased Production)		
		Hatchery Operations Cost Value (\$)	Change from Alternative 1		Hatchery Operations Cost Value (\$)	Change from Alternative 1		Hatchery Operations Cost Value (\$)	Change from Alternative 1	
			Hatchery Operations Cost Value (\$)	Percent		Hatchery Operations Cost Value (\$)	Percent		Hatchery Operations Cost Value (\$)	Percent
PUGET SOUND TOTALS										
Tribal	3,986,778	3,986,778	0	0	3,056,087	-930,691	-23	5,700,840	1,714,062	43
Tribal /WDFW	943,014	943,014	0	0	943,014	0	0	1,165,994	222,980	24
Tribal Total ²	4,458,285	4,458,285	0	0	3,527,594	930,691	-21	6,283,837	1,825,552	41
WDFW	7,541,927	7,541,927	0	0	5,784,149	-1,757,778	-23	8,390,604	848,677	11
Co-op	13,800	13,800	0	0	13,800	0	0	25,760	11,960	87
University of Washington	17,757	17,757	0	0	17,757	0	0	17,757	0	0
USFWS	135,500	135,500	0	0	135,500	0	0	135,500	0	0
Total	12,638,777	12,638,777	0	0	9,950,307	-2,688,469	-21	15,436,456	2,797,679	22

1 Source: Estimates were derived by the Puget Sound Hatchery EIS Technical Work Group (D. Schmitt, pers. comm., NWIFC, Salmon Recovery Projects Coordinator, February 17, 2010). Refer to Appendix I, Socioeconomic Impact Methods, for additional details.

2 ¹ All values are expressed in 2007 dollars.

3 ² Tribal total equals the tribal amount plus 50 percent of the tribal/WDFW amount. These tribal totals are not added separately into subregional totals; the tribal and tribal/WDFW amounts are already summed to derive the subregional totals.

4 Note: Under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, hatchery operations cost values for tribes shown in this table do not match those shown in Table 3.3-6 for current hatchery operations cost values. Operations cost values associated with hatcheries co-managed by the tribes and WDFW are split equally between the two entities. As shown in Table 3.3-6, this allocation results in total estimated tribal hatchery operations costs values for all of Puget Sound of \$4,458,285 for Alternative 1 and 2, \$3,527,594 for Alternative 3, and \$6,283,837 for Alternative 4.

1 Table 4.3-9. Total (direct and indirect) impacts on jobs in Puget Sound subregions by alternative.

Subregion	Alternative 1 (No Action) Number of Jobs	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)			Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)			Alternative 4 (Increased Production)		
		Number of Jobs	Change from Alternative 1		Number of Jobs	Change from Alternative 1		Number of Jobs	Change from Alternative 1	
			Number of Jobs	Percent		Number of Jobs	Percent		Number of Jobs	Percent
North Puget Sound										
Commercial	416	416	0	0	404	-12	-3	445	29	7
Recreational	497	497	0	0	463	-34	-7	536	39	8
Hatchery Facility Operations	62	62	0	0	51	-11	-18	88	26	42
Total	975	975	0	0	918	-57	-6	1069	94	10
South Puget Sound										
Commercial	209	209	0	0	193	-16	-8	232	23	11
Recreational	575	575	0	0	534	-41	-7	691	116	20
Hatchery Facility Operations	129	129	0	0	106	-23	-18	147	18	14
Total	913	913	0	0	833	-80	-9	1070	157	17
Strait of Juan de Fuca										
Commercial	32	32	0	0	27	-5	-17	34	2	7
Recreational	123	123	0	0	112	-11	-9	139	16	13
Hatchery Facility Operations	18	18	0	0	14	-4	-22	20	2	11
Total	173	173	0	0	153	-20	-12	193	20	12
Puget Sound Total										
Commercial	656	656	0	0	624	-33	-5	711	54	8
Recreational	1,195	1,195	0	0	1,108	-86	-7	1,366	171	14
Hatchery Facility Operations	209	209	0	0	171	-38	-18	255	46	22
Total	2,060	2,060	0	0	1,903	-157	-8	2,332	271	13

2 Source: Estimates derived by TCW Economics based on harvest and trip estimates provided by the Puget Sound Hatchery EIS Technical Work Group.
3 Refer to Appendix I, Socioeconomic Impact Methods, for additional details.

1 Under Alternative 3, the total economic effect from hatchery operations and harvest-related personal
2 income would be \$96,739,528 (Table 4.3-6). Of this total, \$86,789,221 would be from personal income
3 generated by commercial and recreational salmon and steelhead fishing, including the salmon processing
4 and buying sector, and from hatchery facility operations (\$79,109,138 in harvest-related personal income
5 and \$7,680,083 in hatchery operations-related personal income) (Table 4.3-7). In addition, \$9,950,307
6 would be from hatchery operations costs (Table 4.3-8). The total economic impact and total personal
7 income under Alternative 3 would be \$10,149,229 (10 percent) and \$7,460,760 (8 percent) less,
8 respectively, than under Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-6).

9 Under Alternative 3, the direct effects on personal income and jobs at hatchery facilities would be the same
10 as under Alternative 1. However, under Alternative 3, secondary income related to hatchery operation cost
11 values (procurement of goods and services) would be \$9,950,307, or \$2,688,469 (21 percent) less than
12 under Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-6). Overall, under Alternative 3, \$51,665,767 (60 percent) of the total
13 personal income of \$86,789,221 would be generated by recreational fishing, \$27,443,371 (32 percent)
14 would be generated by commercial fishing, and hatchery operations would contribute \$7,680,083
15 (9 percent) (Table 4.3-7). Under Alternative 3, the personal income generated from recreational fishing,
16 commercial fishing, and hatchery operations would be \$4,089,494 (7 percent), \$1,345,776 (5 percent), and
17 \$2,025,490 (21 percent) less, respectively, than under Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-7).

18 Under Alternative 3, a total of 1,903 jobs would support fisheries activities and hatchery operations
19 (Table 4.3-6 and Table 4.3-9). This would represent 157 (8 percent) fewer jobs than under Alternative 1.
20 A total of 1,108 jobs (58 percent) would be attributable to recreational fisheries, 624 (33 percent) would
21 be attributable to commercial fishing, and 171 (9 percent) would be attributable to hatchery operations
22 (Table 4.3-9). Under Alternative 3, the number of recreational, commercial, and hatchery operations-
23 related jobs would be 86 fewer jobs (7 percent), 33 fewer jobs (5 percent), and 38 fewer jobs (18 percent),
24 respectively, than under Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-9).

25 Under Alternative 3, the largest reductions in overall levels of personal income and jobs would result
26 from decreases associated with recreational fishing, which would account for 55 percent of the
27 \$7,460,760 reduction in personal income and 55 percent of the 157 fewer jobs throughout the
28 socioeconomic analysis area (Table 4.3-7 and Table 4.3-9, respectively), compared to Alternative 1.

29 Across the socioeconomic analysis area, personal income and jobs under Alternative 3 would decrease to
30 the greatest extent in the south Puget Sound subregion, where income and jobs would decrease by

1 \$4,203,173 and 80 jobs (Table 4.3-7 and Table 4.3-9, respectively). This decrease would be driven largely
2 by the reductions associated with recreational fishing activity. On a percentage basis, across the
3 socioeconomic analysis area the decline of personal income and jobs would be largest in the Strait of Juan
4 de Fuca subregion, where income and jobs would decrease 12 percent (\$672,733 and 21 jobs) relative to
5 Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-7 and Table 4.3-9, respectively). A reduction in economic activity would also
6 occur in the north Puget Sound subregion, where income and jobs would decrease by 6 percent
7 (\$2,584,854 and 57 jobs) compared to Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-7 and Table 4.3-9, respectively).

8 **4.3.6.1.4 Alternative 4 (Increased Production)**

9 Compared to Alternative 1, Alternative 4 would not result in changes to hatchery operations but would
10 increase the total number of juvenile hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead released in the socioeconomic
11 analysis area by 16 percent, from about 147 million fish to about 170 million fish (Table 2.4-1). The
12 number of adult hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead returning from these releases and available for
13 harvest would be greater under Alternative 4 than under Alternative 1.

14 Under Alternative 4, the total economic effect from hatchery operations and harvest-related personal
15 income in the socioeconomic analysis area would be \$123,263,461 (Table 4.3-6). Of this total,
16 \$107,827,005 would be from personal income generated by commercial and recreational salmon and
17 steelhead fishing, including the salmon processing and buying sector, and from hatchery facility
18 operations (\$95,866,842 in harvest-related personal income and \$11,960,163 in hatchery operations-
19 related personal income) (Table 4.3-7), and \$15,436,456 would be from hatchery operations costs
20 (Table 4.3-8). The total economic impact and total personal income under Alternative 4 would be
21 \$16,374,704 (15 percent) and \$13,577,025 (14 percent) greater, respectively, than under Alternative 1
22 (Table 4.3-6).

23 Under Alternative 4, the direct effects on personal income and jobs at hatchery facilities would be the same
24 as under Alternative 1. However, under Alternative 4, secondary income related to hatchery operation cost
25 values (procurement of goods and services) would be \$15,436,456, or \$2,797,679 (22 percent) greater than
26 under Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-8). Under Alternative 4, \$64,642,778 (60 percent) of the total personal
27 income of \$107,827,005 would be generated by recreational fishing, while commercial fishing would
28 account for \$31,224,064 (29 percent), and hatchery operations would account for \$11,960,163 (11 percent)
29 (Table 4.3-7). Under Alternative 4, the personal income generated from recreational fishing, commercial
30 fishing, and hatchery operations would be \$8,887,517 (16 percent), \$2,434,918 (9 percent), and \$2,254,590
31 (23 percent) greater, respectively, than under Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-7).

1 Under Alternative 4, a total of 2,332 jobs would support fisheries activities and hatchery operations
2 (Table 4.3-6 and Table 4.3-9). This would represent 272 (13 percent) more jobs than under Alternative 1.
3 A total of 1,366 jobs (59 percent) would be attributable to recreational fisheries, 711 (30 percent) would
4 be attributable to commercial fishing, and 255 (11 percent) would be attributable to hatchery operations
5 (Table 4.3-9). Under Alternative 4, the number of recreational, commercial, and hatchery operations-
6 related jobs would be 171 more jobs (14 percent), 54 more jobs (8 percent), and 46 more jobs
7 (22 percent), respectively, than under Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-9).

8 Under Alternative 4, the largest increases in overall levels of personal income and jobs would result from
9 increases associated with recreational fishing, which would account for 65 percent of the \$13,577,025
10 increase in personal income and 63 percent of the 272 increase in jobs throughout the socioeconomic
11 analysis area (Table 4.3-7 and Table 4.3-9, respectively), compared to Alternative 1.

12 Across the socioeconomic analysis area, increases in personal income and jobs under Alternative 4 would
13 be largest in the south Puget Sound subregion, where income would increase by \$8,851,355 and jobs
14 would increase by 158 jobs relative to Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-7 and Table 4.3-9, respectively). These
15 changes would represent increases of 19 and 17 percent, respectively, over levels of personal income and
16 jobs under Alternative 1. Changes in the north Puget Sound subregion would also be relatively large, with
17 increases of \$4,103,554 in personal income and 94 jobs. Although increases in income and jobs in the
18 Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion would be smaller, the percentage increase would be relatively large, with
19 personal income and jobs increasing by 11 and 12 percent, respectively, relative to Alternative 1
20 (Table 4.3-7 and Table 4.3-9, respectively).

21 **4.3.6.2 North Puget Sound Subregion**

22 The economic effects generated by commercial and recreational fishing and hatchery facility operations
23 in the north Puget Sound subregion are intermediate among the three subregions in the socioeconomic
24 analysis area (Subsection 3.3.5.2, North Puget Sound Subregion). The total economic effect from
25 hatchery operations and harvest-related personal income in the north Puget Sound subregion would be
26 \$45,587,730, as described in Subsection 3.3.5.2, north Puget Sound Subregion, and Table 3.3-6. Personal
27 income generated by commercial and recreational salmon and steelhead fishing, including the salmon
28 processing and buying sector, and from hatchery facility operations contributes \$41,724,837 (\$38,965,509
29 in harvest-related personal income and \$2,759,328 in hatchery operations-related personal income)
30 (Table 3.3-6), and hatchery operations costs contribute another \$3,862,893 (Table 3.3-6). More than half
31 (52 percent, or \$22,249,969) of the total personal income of \$41,724,837 is generated by recreational

1 fishing, while commercial fishing accounts for 40 percent (\$16,715,540), and hatchery operations account
2 for 8 percent (\$2,759,328) (Table 3.3-6).

3 Of the total of 975 jobs related to hatchery operations and harvest in the north Puget Sound subregion,
4 497 jobs (51 percent) are attributable to recreational fishing, 416 jobs (43 percent) are attributable to
5 commercial fishing, and 62 jobs (6 percent) are attributable to hatchery operations (Table 3.3-6).

6 Although, as mentioned above, recreational fishing is the largest contributor to economic effects within
7 the north Puget Sound subregion, contributions from commercial fishing are also important, contributing
8 more personal income and jobs than in either of the other two Puget Sound subregions (Table 3.3-6).

9 **4.3.6.2.1 Alternative 1 (No Action)**

10 Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 1 would be the same as under existing
11 conditions. As a result, Alternative 1 would not change economic impacts in the north Puget Sound
12 subregion compared to the affected environment (Subsection 3.3.5.2, North Puget Sound Subregion).
13 Under Alternative 1, the amount of total personal income (\$41,724,837) (Table 4.3-6), harvest-related
14 income (\$16,715,540 for commercial harvest and \$22,249,969 for recreational income) (Table 4.3-7),
15 hatchery facility operations personal income (\$2,759,328) (Table 4.3-7), hatchery operations cost values
16 (\$3,862,893) (Table 4.3-6 and Table 4.3-8), and jobs (975 jobs) (Table 4.3-6 and Table 4.3-9) would be
17 the same as the affected environment.

18 **4.3.6.2.2 Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)**

19 Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 2 would be the same as under
20 Alternative 1. As a result, Alternative 2 would not alter economic impacts in the north Puget Sound
21 subregion, which would be the same as under Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-6, Table 4.3-7, and Table 4.3-9),
22 because the number of fish released would be the same. Under Alternative 2, the amount of total personal
23 income (\$41,724,837) (Table 4.3-6), harvest-related income (\$16,715,540 for commercial harvest and
24 \$22,249,969 for recreational income) (Table 4.3-7), hatchery facility operations personal income
25 (\$2,759,328) (Table 4.3-7), hatchery operations cost values (\$3,862,893) (Table 4.3-6 and Table 4.3-8),
26 and jobs (975 jobs) (Table 4.3-6 and Table 4.3-9) would be the same as Alternative 1.

27 **4.3.6.2.3 Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)**

28 Compared to Alternative 1, Alternative 3 would not result in changes to hatchery operations but would
29 reduce the total number of juvenile hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead released into the analysis area by

1 about 12 million fish (8 percent), from about 147 million fish to about 135 million fish (Table 2.4-1). The
2 number of adult hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead returning from these releases and available for
3 harvest would be less under Alternative 3 than under Alternative 1.

4 Under Alternative 3, the total economic effect from hatchery operations and harvest-related personal
5 income in the north Puget Sound subregion would be \$42,049,975 (Table 4.3-6). Of this total,
6 \$39,139,983 would be from personal income generated by commercial and recreational salmon and
7 steelhead fishing, including the salmon processing and buying sector, and from hatchery facility
8 operations (\$36,910,805 in harvest-related personal income and \$2,229,178 in hatchery operations-related
9 personal income) (Table 4.3-7), and \$2,909,992 would be from hatchery operations costs (Table 4.3-8).
10 The total economic impact and total personal income under Alternative 3 would be \$3,537,755
11 (8 percent) and \$2,584,854 (6 percent) less, respectively, than under Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-6).

12 Under Alternative 3, the direct effects on personal income and jobs at hatchery facilities would be the
13 same as under Alternative 1. However, under Alternative 3, secondary income related to hatchery
14 operations cost values (procurement of goods and services) would be \$2,909,992, or \$952,901
15 (25 percent) less than under Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-8). Overall, under Alternative 3, \$20,651,908
16 (53 percent) of the total personal income of \$39,139,983 would be generated by recreational fishing,
17 \$16,258,897 (41 percent) would be generated by commercial fishing, and hatchery operations would
18 contribute \$2,229,178 (6 percent) (Table 4.3-7). Under Alternative 3, the personal income generated from
19 recreational fishing, commercial fishing, and hatchery operations would be \$1,598,061 (7 percent),
20 \$456,642 (3 percent), and \$530,150 (19 percent) less, respectively, than under Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-7).

21 Under Alternative 3, a total of 919 jobs would support fisheries activities and hatchery operations in the
22 north Puget Sound subregion (Table 4.3-6 and Table 4.3-9). This would represent 57 (6 percent) fewer
23 jobs than under Alternative 1. A total of 463 jobs (50 percent) would be attributable to recreational
24 fisheries, 404 jobs (44 percent) would be attributable to commercial fishing, and 51 jobs (6 percent)
25 would be attributable to hatchery operations (Table 4.3-9). Under Alternative 3, the number of
26 recreational, commercial, and hatchery operations-related jobs would be 34 fewer jobs (7 percent),
27 12 fewer jobs (3 percent), and 11 fewer jobs (18 percent), respectively, than under Alternative 1
28 (Table 4.3-9).

1 **4.3.6.2.4 Alternative 4 (Increased Production)**

2 Compared to Alternative 1, Alternative 4 would not result in changes to hatchery operations but would
3 increase the total number of juvenile hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead released in the analysis area by
4 16 percent, from about 147 million fish to about 170 million fish (Table 2.4-1). The number of adult
5 hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead returning from these releases and available for harvest would be
6 greater under Alternative 4 than under Alternative 1.

7 Under Alternative 4, the total economic effect from hatchery operations and harvest-related personal
8 income in the north Puget Sound subregion would be \$51,312,157 (Table 4.3-6). Of this total,
9 \$45,828,391 would be from personal income generated by commercial and recreational salmon and
10 steelhead fishing, including the salmon processing and buying sector, and from hatchery facility
11 operations (\$41,865,863 in harvest-related personal income and \$3,962,538 in hatchery operations-related
12 personal income) (Table 4.3-7), and \$5,483,766 would be from hatchery operations costs (Table 4.3-8).
13 The total economic impact and total personal income under Alternative 4 would be \$5,724,426
14 (13 percent) and \$4,103,554 (10 percent) greater, respectively, than under Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-6).

15 Under Alternative 4, a total of 1,069 jobs would support fisheries activities and hatchery operations in the
16 north Puget Sound subregion (Table 4.3-6 and Table 4.3-9). This would represent 94 (10 percent) more
17 jobs than under Alternative 1. A total of 536 jobs (50 percent) would be attributable to recreational
18 fisheries, 445 jobs (41 percent) would be attributable to commercial fishing, and 88 jobs (8 percent)
19 would be attributable to hatchery operations (Table 4.3-9).

20 Compared to Alternative 1, the overall increases in personal income and jobs under Alternative 4 for the
21 north Puget Sound subregion would be smaller than for the south Puget Sound subregion, but larger than
22 for the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion (Table 4.3-6, Table 4.3-7, and Table 4.3-9, respectively).

23 **4.3.6.3 South Puget Sound Subregion**

24 The economic effects generated by commercial and recreational fishing and hatchery facility operations
25 in the south Puget Sound subregion are the largest among the three subregions in the socioeconomic
26 analysis area. The total economic effect from hatchery operations and harvest-related personal income in
27 the south Puget Sound subregion is \$54,430,443, as described in Subsection 3.3.5.3, South Puget Sound
28 Subregion, and Table 3.3-6. Personal income generated by commercial and recreational salmon and
29 steelhead fishing, including the salmon processing and buying sector, and from hatchery facility
30 operations contributes \$46,838,604 (\$40,631,407 in harvest-related personal income and \$6,207,197 in

1 hatchery operations-related personal income) (Table 3.3-6), and hatchery operations costs contribute
2 another \$7,591,839 (Table 3.3-6). Overall, most (64 percent, or \$29,581,949) of the total personal income
3 of \$46,838,604 is generated by recreational fishing, while commercial fishing accounts for 23 percent
4 (\$11,049,458), and hatchery operations account for 13 percent (\$6,207,197) (Table 3.3-6).

5 Of the total of 912 jobs related to hatchery operations and harvest in the south Puget Sound subregion,
6 574 jobs (63 percent) are attributable to recreational fishing, 209 jobs (23 percent) are attributable to
7 commercial fishing, and 129 jobs (14 percent) are attributable to hatchery operations (Table 3.3-6).

8 **4.3.6.3.1 Alternative 1 (No Action)**

9 Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 1 would be the same as under existing
10 conditions. As a result, Alternative 1 would not change economic impacts in the north Puget Sound
11 subregion compared to the affected environment (Subsection 3.3.5.3, South Puget Sound Subregion).

12 Under Alternative 1, the amount of total personal income (\$46,838,604) (Table 4.3-6), harvest-related
13 income (\$11,049,458 for commercial harvest and \$29,581,949 for recreational income) (Table 4.3-7),
14 hatchery facility operations personal income (\$6,207,197) (Table 4.3-7), hatchery operations cost values
15 (\$7,591,839) (Table 4.3-6 and Table 4.3-8), and jobs (912 jobs) (Table 4.3-6 and Table 4.3-9) would be
16 the same as the affected environment.

17 **4.3.6.3.2 Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)**

18 Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 2 would be the same as under
19 Alternative 1. As a result, Alternative 2 would not alter economic impacts in the south Puget Sound
20 subregion, which would be the same as under Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-6, Table 4.3-7, and Table 4.3-9),
21 because the number of fish released would be the same. Under Alternative 2, the amount of total personal
22 income (\$46,838,604) (Table 4.3-6), harvest-related income (\$11,049,458 for commercial harvest and
23 \$29,581,949 for recreational income) (Table 4.3-7), hatchery facility operations personal income
24 (\$6,207,197) (Table 4.3-7), hatchery operations cost values (\$7,591,839) (Table 4.3-6 and Table 4.3-8),
25 and jobs (912 jobs) (Table 4.3-6 and Table 4.3-9) would be the same as Alternative 1.

26 **4.3.6.3.3 Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)**

27 Compared to Alternative 1, Alternative 3 would not result in changes to hatchery operations but would
28 reduce the total number of juvenile hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead released into the analysis area by
29 about 12 million fish (8 percent), from about 147 million fish to about 135 million fish (Table 2.4-1). The

1 number of adult hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead returning from these releases and available for
2 harvest would be less under Alternative 3 than under Alternative 1.

3 Under Alternative 3, the total economic effect from hatchery operations and harvest-related personal
4 income in the south Puget Sound subregion would be \$48,751,035 (Table 4.3-6). Of this total,
5 \$42,635,431 would be from personal income generated by commercial and recreational salmon and
6 steelhead fishing, including the salmon processing and buying sector, and from hatchery facility
7 operations (\$37,789,594 in harvest-related personal income and \$4,845,837 in hatchery operations-related
8 personal income) (Table 4.3-7), and \$6,115,604 would be from hatchery operations costs (Table 4.3-8).
9 The total economic impact and total personal income under Alternative 3 would be \$5,679,408
10 (10 percent) and \$4,203,173 (9 percent) less, respectively, than under Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-6).

11 Under Alternative 3, the direct effects on personal income and jobs at hatchery facilities would be the same
12 as under Alternative 1. However, under Alternative 3, secondary income related to hatchery operations
13 cost values (procurement of goods and services) would be \$6,115,604, or \$1,476,235 (19 percent) less than
14 under Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-8). Overall, under Alternative 3, \$27,458,371 (64 percent) of the total
15 personal income of \$42,635,431 would be generated by recreational fishing, \$10,331,223 (24 percent)
16 would be generated by commercial fishing, and hatchery operations would contribute \$4,845,837
17 (12 percent) (Table 4.3-7). Under Alternative 3, the personal income generated from recreational fishing,
18 commercial fishing, and hatchery operations would be \$2,123,578 (7 percent), \$718,235 (7 percent), and
19 \$1,361,360 (22 percent) less, respectively, than under Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-7).

20 Under Alternative 3, a total of 832 jobs would support fisheries activities and hatchery operations in the
21 south Puget Sound subregion (Table 4.3-6 and Table 4.3-9). This would represent 80 (9 percent) fewer
22 jobs than under Alternative 1. A total of 534 jobs (64 percent) would be attributable to recreational
23 fisheries, 193 jobs (23 percent) would be attributable to commercial fishing, and 106 jobs (13 percent)
24 would be attributable to hatchery operations (Table 4.3-9). Under Alternative 3, the number of
25 recreational, commercial, and hatchery operations-related jobs would be 41 fewer jobs (7 percent),
26 16 fewer jobs (8 percent), and 23 fewer jobs (18 percent), respectively, than under Alternative 1
27 (Table 4.3-9).

28 **4.3.6.3.4 Alternative 4 (Increased Production)**

29 Compared to Alternative 1, Alternative 4 would not result in changes to hatchery operations but would
30 increase the total number of juvenile hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead released in the analysis area by

1 16 percent, from about 147 million fish to about 170 million fish (Table 2.4-1). The number of adult
2 hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead returning from these releases and available for harvest would be
3 greater under Alternative 4 than under Alternative 1.

4 Under Alternative 4, the total economic effect from hatchery operations and harvest-related personal
5 income in the south Puget Sound subregion would be \$64,373,918 (Table 4.3-6). Of this total,
6 \$55,689,959 would be from personal income generated by commercial and recreational salmon and
7 steelhead fishing, including the salmon processing and buying sector, and from hatchery facility
8 operations (\$48,476,042 in harvest-related personal income and \$7,213,917 in hatchery operations-related
9 personal income) (Table 4.3-7), and \$8,683,959 would be from hatchery operations costs (Table 4.3-8).
10 The total economic impact and total personal income under Alternative 4 would be \$9,943,474
11 (18 percent) and \$8,851,355 (19 percent) greater, respectively, than under Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-6).

12 Under Alternative 4, a total of 1,070 jobs would support fisheries activities and hatchery operations in the
13 south Puget Sound subregion (Table 4.3-6 and Table 4.3-9). This would represent 158 (17 percent) more
14 jobs than under Alternative 1. A total of 691 jobs (64 percent) would be attributable to recreational
15 fisheries, 232 jobs (22 percent) would be attributable to commercial fishing, and 147 jobs (14 percent)
16 would be attributable to hatchery operations (Table 4.3-9).

17 **4.3.6.4 Strait of Juan de Fuca Subregion**

18 The economic effects generated by commercial and recreational fishing and hatchery facility operations
19 in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion are the smallest of any subregion in the socioeconomic analysis
20 area. The total economic effect from hatchery operations and harvest-related personal income in the Strait
21 of Juan de Fuca subregion is \$6,870,584, as described in Subsection 3.3.5.4, Strait of Juan de Fuca
22 Subregion, and Table 3.3-6. Personal income generated by commercial and recreational salmon and
23 steelhead fishing, including the salmon processing and buying sector, and from hatchery facility
24 operations, contributes \$5,686,540 (\$4,947,492 in harvest-related personal income and \$739,048 million
25 in hatchery operations-related personal income) (Table 3.3-6), and hatchery operations costs contribute
26 another \$1,184,044 (Table 3.3-6). Overall, \$3,923,344 (69 percent) of the total personal income of
27 \$5,686,540 is generated by recreational fishing, while commercial fishing accounts for 18 percent
28 (\$1,024,148), and hatchery operations account for 13 percent (\$739,048) (Table 3.3-6).

1 Of the total of 173 jobs related to hatchery operations and harvest in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion,
2 123 jobs (71 percent) were attributable to recreational fishing, 32 jobs (19 percent) were attributable to
3 commercial fishing, and 18 jobs (10 percent) were attributable to hatchery operations (Table 3.3-6).

4 **4.3.6.4.1 Alternative 1 (No Action)**

5 Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 1 would be the same as under existing
6 conditions. As a result, Alternative 1 would not change economic impacts in the Strait of Juan de Fuca
7 subregion compared to the affected environment (Subsection 3.3.5.4, Strait of Juan de Fuca Subregion).
8 Under Alternative 1, the amount of total personal income (\$5,686,540) (Table 4.3-6), harvest-related
9 income (\$1,024,148 for commercial harvest and \$3,923,344 for recreational income) (Table 4.3-7),
10 hatchery facility operations personal income (\$739,048) (Table 4.3-7), hatchery operations cost values
11 (\$1,184,044) (Table 4.3-6 and Table 4.3-8), and jobs (173 jobs) (Table 4.3-6 and Table 4.3-9) would be
12 the same as the affected environment.

13 **4.3.6.4.2 Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)**

14 Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 2 would be the same as under
15 Alternative 1. As a result, Alternative 2 would not alter economic impacts in the Strait of Juan de Fuca
16 subregion, which would be the same as under Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-6, Table 4.3-7, and Table 4.3-9),
17 because the number of fish released would be the same. Under Alternative 2, the amount of total personal
18 income (\$5,686,540) (Table 4.3-6), harvest-related income (\$1,024,148 for commercial harvest and
19 \$3,923,344 for recreational income) (Table 4.3-7), hatchery facility operations personal income
20 (\$739,048) (Table 4.3-7), hatchery operations cost values (\$1,184,044) (Table 4.3-6 and Table 4.3-8), and
21 jobs (173 jobs) (Table 4.3-6 and Table 4.3-9) would be the same as Alternative 1.

22 **4.3.6.4.3 Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)**

23 Compared to Alternative 1, Alternative 3 would not result in changes to hatchery operations but would
24 reduce the total number of juvenile hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead released into the analysis area by
25 about 12 million fish (8 percent), from about 147 million fish to about 135 million fish (Table 2.4-1). The
26 number of adult hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead returning from these releases and available for
27 harvest would be less under Alternative 3 than under Alternative 1.

28 Under Alternative 3, the total economic effect from hatchery operations and harvest-related personal
29 income in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion would be \$5,938,519 (Table 4.3-6). Of this total,
30 \$5,013,808 would be from personal income generated by commercial and recreational salmon and

1 steelhead fishing, including the salmon processing and buying sector, and from hatchery facility
2 operations (\$4,408,740 in harvest-related personal income and \$605,068 in hatchery operations-related
3 personal income) (Table 4.3-7), and \$924,711 would be from hatchery operations costs (Table 4.3-8). The
4 total economic impact and total personal income under Alternative 3 would be \$932,066 (14 percent) and
5 \$672,733 (12 percent) less, respectively, than under Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-6).

6 Under Alternative 3, the direct effects on personal income and jobs at hatchery facilities would be the
7 same as under Alternative 1. However, under Alternative 3, secondary income related to hatchery
8 operations cost values (procurement of goods and services) would be \$924,711, or \$259,333 (22 percent)
9 less than under Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-8). Overall, under Alternative 3, \$3,555,489 (71 percent) of the
10 total personal income of \$5,013,808 would be generated by recreational fishing, \$853,251 (17 percent)
11 would be generated by commercial fishing, and hatchery operations would contribute \$605,068
12 (12 percent) (Table 4.3-7). Under Alternative 3, the personal income generated from recreational fishing,
13 commercial fishing, and hatchery operations would be \$367,855 (9 percent), \$170,898 (17 percent), and
14 \$133,980 (18 percent) less, respectively, than under Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-7).

15 Under Alternative 3, a total of 152 jobs would support fisheries activities and hatchery operations in the
16 Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion (Table 4.3-6 and Table 4.3-9). This would represent 21 (12 percent)
17 fewer jobs than under Alternative 1. A total of 111 jobs (73 percent) would be attributable to recreational
18 fisheries, 27 jobs (18 percent) would be attributable to commercial fishing, and 14 jobs (9 percent) would
19 be attributable to hatchery operations (Table 4.3-9). Under Alternative 3, the number of recreational,
20 commercial, and hatchery operations-related jobs would be 11 fewer jobs (9 percent), 5 fewer jobs
21 (17 percent), and 4 fewer jobs (22 percent), respectively, than under Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-9).

22 **4.3.6.4.4 Alternative 4 (Increased Production)**

23 Compared to Alternative 1, Alternative 4 would not result in changes to hatchery operations but would
24 increase the total number of juvenile hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead released in the analysis area by
25 16 percent, from about 147 million fish to about 170 million fish (Table 2.4-1). The number of adult
26 hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead returning from these releases and available for harvest would be
27 greater under Alternative 4 than under Alternative 1.

28 Under Alternative 4, the total economic effect from hatchery operations and harvest-related personal
29 income in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion would be \$7,577,388 (Table 4.3-6). Of this total,
30 \$6,308,656 would be from personal income generated by commercial and recreational salmon and

1 steelhead fishing, including the salmon processing and buying sector, and from hatchery facility
2 operations (\$5,524,948 in harvest-related personal income and \$783,708 in hatchery operations-related
3 personal income) (Table 4.3-7), and \$1,268,732 would be from hatchery operations costs (Table 4.3-8).
4 The total economic impact and total personal income under Alternative 4 would be \$706,804 (10 percent)
5 and \$622,116 (11 percent) greater, respectively, than under Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-6).

6 Under Alternative 4, a total of 193 jobs would support fisheries activities and hatchery operations in the
7 Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion (Table 4.3-6 and Table 4.3-9). This would represent 20 (12 percent)
8 more jobs than under Alternative 1. A total of 139 jobs (72 percent) would be attributable to recreational
9 fisheries, 34 jobs (18 percent) would be attributable to commercial fishing, and 20 jobs (10 percent)
10 would be attributable to hatchery operations (Table 4.3-9).

11 **4.3.7 Fisheries in Major River Systems**

12 Described in this subsection are the potential local economic effects of the alternatives on terminal area
13 fisheries in the socioeconomic analysis area, including effects on freshwater fisheries and key marine
14 fisheries adjacent to river mouths. Major river systems are described in Subsection 3.3.6, Fisheries in
15 Major River Systems. Hatchery facilities and the watersheds where the hatcheries are located, and
16 hatchery production levels corresponding with the alternatives are found in Appendix A, Puget Sound
17 Hatchery Programs and Facilities.

18 The analysis of potential effects on local economic conditions focuses on effects in terminal area
19 fisheries. For purposes of this analysis, terminal area fisheries are in-river and adjacent marine area
20 fisheries where changes in the number of hatchery-origin fish released under the alternatives would have
21 the most substantial effects on commercial and recreational fishing activity, or are quantifiable with the
22 tools used for this analysis. As a result of modeling limitations, potential effects in certain nearby mixed
23 stock marine areas, although considered to be likely minor, could not be evaluated quantitatively. In
24 instances where such effects are considered probable, the expected effects are described based on
25 professional judgment, but are not quantified.

26 Because of the availability of information, the description of effects of the alternatives on terminal area
27 fisheries and major river systems in this subsection relies on qualitative information and inferences using
28 best professional judgment, rather than modeling analyses as used in other socioeconomic subsections.

1 **4.3.7.1 North Puget Sound Subregion**

2 As described in Subsection 3.3.6.1, North Puget Sound Subregion, hatchery production affects
3 commercial and recreational salmon and steelhead fishing in the six major river systems (Nooksack,
4 Samish, Skagit, Stillaguamish, Snohomish, and Skykomish Rivers) in the north Puget Sound subregion
5 (Table 3.3-7). Under all alternatives, hatcheries that enhance fisheries in the Nooksack and Samish River
6 systems and nearby marine terminal areas include the Samish Hatchery, Lummi Bay Hatchery, Skookum
7 Creek Hatchery, Kendall Creek Hatchery, and Whatcom Creek Hatchery; hatcheries in the Skagit River
8 system include Marblemount and Upper Skagit Hatcheries, and Baker Lake and Barnaby Slough
9 facilities; hatcheries in the Stillaguamish River system include the Harvey Creek Hatchery and
10 Whitehorse Pond; and in the Snohomish and Skykomish River systems include the Wallace River
11 Hatchery and Tokul Creek Hatchery. In general, the relative contribution of hatchery production in most
12 major rivers in the north Puget Sound subregion is highest for Chinook salmon and steelhead fisheries,
13 moderate for coho salmon fisheries, and low for chum salmon fisheries (Table 3.3-7).

14 **4.3.7.1.1 Alternative 1 (No Action)**

15 Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 1 would be the same as under existing
16 conditions. As a result, Alternative 1 would not change the relative contribution of hatchery production to
17 fisheries in the north Puget Sound subregion compared to the affected environment (Subsection 3.3.6.1,
18 North Puget Sound Subregion). Under Alternative 1, major river systems in the north Puget Sound
19 subregion having in-river or marine terminal area fisheries affected by hatchery production include the
20 Nooksack, Samish, Skagit, Stillaguamish, Snohomish, and Skykomish Rivers as described under existing
21 conditions (Table 3.3-1). The relative contribution of hatchery production in most major rivers in the
22 north Puget Sound subregion under Alternative 1 would be highest for Chinook salmon and steelhead
23 fisheries, moderate for coho salmon fisheries, and low for chum salmon fisheries, which would be the
24 same as the affected environment (Table 3.3-7). Under Alternative 1, contributions of hatchery production
25 to tribal and non-tribal fisheries in the Nooksack, Samish, Skagit, Stillaguamish, Snohomish, and
26 Skykomish Rivers and marine terminal areas, and to fisheries by species, would be the same as the
27 affected environment. There would be no change to recreational fishing opportunities in terminal areas
28 associated with major rivers, compared to the affected environment.

29 **4.3.7.1.2 Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)**

30 Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 2 would be the same as under
31 Alternative 1. As a result, Alternative 2 would not change the relative contribution of hatchery production

1 to fisheries in the north Puget Sound subregion compared to Alternative 1 (Subsection 3.3.6.1, North
2 Puget Sound Subregion), because the number of fish released would be the same. The contributions to
3 tribal and non-tribal fisheries in major rivers and marine terminal areas, and to fisheries by species, would
4 be the same as under Alternative 1. Under Alternative 2, major river systems in the north Puget Sound
5 subregion having in-river or marine terminal area fisheries affected by hatchery production would include
6 the Nooksack, Samish, Skagit, Stillaguamish, Snohomish, and Skykomish Rivers as described under
7 Alternative 1. The relative contribution of hatchery production in most major rivers in the north Puget
8 Sound subregion under Alternative 2 would be highest for Chinook salmon and steelhead fisheries,
9 moderate for coho salmon fisheries, and low for chum salmon fisheries, which is the same as
10 Alternative 1. Under Alternative 2, contributions of hatchery production to tribal and non-tribal fisheries
11 in the Nooksack, Samish, Skagit, Stillaguamish, Snohomish, and Skykomish Rivers and marine terminal
12 areas, and to fisheries by species, would be the same as Alternative 1. There would be no change to
13 recreational fishing opportunities in terminal areas associated with major rivers, compared to
14 Alternative 1.

15 **4.3.7.1.3 Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)**

16 Compared to Alternative 1, Alternative 3 would not result in changes to hatchery operations but would
17 reduce the total number of juvenile hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead released into the analysis area by
18 about 12 million fish (8 percent), from about 147 million fish to about 135 million fish (Table 2.4-1). The
19 number of adult hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead returning from these releases and available for
20 harvest would be less under Alternative 3 than under Alternative 1. The analysis of effects under
21 Alternative 3 presented below emphasizes fisheries associated with major river systems and hatcheries in
22 the north Puget Sound subregion where reductions in hatchery production would occur. Where there
23 would be no reductions in hatchery production under Alternative 3, fisheries would be the same as under
24 Alternative 1, and those hatcheries and major river systems in the north Puget Sound subregion are not
25 analyzed further.

26 Reductions in Chinook salmon production at the Lummi Bay Hatchery in the Nooksack River under
27 Alternative 3 would have a minor effect on the commercial harvest in Chinook salmon marine terminal
28 area fisheries compared to Alternative 1. The effects on the Chinook salmon commercial fishery in the
29 Nooksack River would be minor (Table 4.3-10). The effects on the Nooksack River recreational fishery
30 are difficult to assess because this fishery would be part of the larger adjacent marine area fishery.

31

1 Table 4.3-10. Relative decreases to in-river tribal commercial and recreational fisheries by subregion and major river system under
 2 Alternative 3, compared to Alternative 1.

Subregion and River	Chinook Salmon		Coho Salmon		Chum Salmon		Pink Salmon		Sockeye Salmon		Steelhead	
	Commercial	Recreational	Commercial	Recreational	Commercial	Recreational	Commercial	Recreational	Commercial	Recreational	Commercial	Recreational
North Puget Sound												
Nooksack River	Minor ¹		Major	Major								Major
Samish River												
Skagit River			Minor	Minor							Major	Major
Stillaguamish River			Major	Major								Major
Snohomish River		Major		Major								Major
Skykomish River												
South Puget Sound												
Lake Washington												
Snoqualmie River												
Green River	Major		Major	Major								Major
Puyallup River	Major	Major	Major	Major								Major
White River												
Nisqually River	Major	Major	Major	Major								
Skokomish River	Major	Major	Major	Major								

Table 4.3-10. Relative decreases to in-river tribal commercial and recreational fisheries by subregion and major river system under Alternative 3, compared to Alternative 1, continued.

Subregion and River	Chinook Salmon		Coho Salmon		Chum Salmon		Pink Salmon		Sockeye Salmon		Steelhead	
	Commercial	Recreational	Commercial	Recreational	Commercial	Recreational	Commercial	Recreational	Commercial	Recreational	Commercial	Recreational
Strait of Juan de Fuca												
Dungeness River			Major	Major								Minor
Elwha River												

1 Source: Estimates developed by the Puget Sound Hatchery EIS Technical Work Group.
 2 ¹ Major, minor, and blank cells reflect subjective estimates based on the expected relative impact to fisheries under the alternatives. The estimates are not directly related to
 3 numbers of fish harvested. Major means there would be substantial contribution from hatcheries to extensive commercial and/or recreational fisheries in marine and/or
 4 freshwater areas associated with the river. Minor means there would be low or intermittent contribution from hatcheries to local commercial or recreational fisheries in
 5 marine or freshwater areas associated with the river. Blank cells mean there would be negligible or no contribution from hatchery programs to fisheries associated with the
 6 river.

7

1 Under Alternative 3, reduced production at the Skookum Creek Hatchery, Kendall Creek Hatchery, and
2 Lummi Bay Hatchery would substantially affect the terminal-area harvest of coho salmon in the
3 Nooksack River for the commercial and recreational fisheries (Table 4.3-10). The reductions in steelhead
4 production at the Kendall Creek Hatchery would substantially impact the recreational harvest in the
5 Nooksack River, but would have no effect on the steelhead harvest by tribes because their harvest is
6 currently very low (Table 4.3-10) (Subsection 3.3.6.1.1, Nooksack and Samish Rivers).

7 Alternative 3 would have a minor effect on tribal commercial and recreational harvest of coho salmon in
8 the Skagit River because harvest opportunities in the Skagit River would be driven primarily by natural
9 production of Chinook salmon and coho salmon (Subsection 3.3.6.1.2, Skagit River). The reduction in
10 steelhead hatchery production at the Marblemount Hatchery under Alternative 3 would substantially
11 reduce the recreational and commercial harvest of steelhead in the Skagit River (Table 4.3-10).

12 There would continue to be no in-river commercial harvest of Chinook salmon in the Stillaguamish River
13 system (Subsection 3.3.6.1.3, Stillaguamish River). Under Alternative 3, reduced production at Harvey
14 Creek Hatchery would substantially reduce the tribal commercial and non-tribal recreational harvests of
15 coho salmon in the Stillaguamish River. Reductions of steelhead production at Whitehorse Pond would
16 substantially reduce the steelhead recreational harvest in the Stillaguamish River (Table 4.3-10).

17 There would continue to be no in-river commercial harvest of Chinook salmon in the Snohomish River
18 system (Subsection 3.3.6.1.4, Snohomish and Skykomish Rivers). Under Alternative 3, reduced Chinook
19 salmon, coho salmon, and steelhead production at the Wallace River Hatchery would substantially reduce
20 opportunities for recreational fishing in the Snohomish River system. Effects of Alternative 3 on mixed-
21 stock commercial harvests in adjacent marine areas cannot be accurately predicted because commingled
22 populations would be caught, and these areas would be managed primarily based on natural-origin coho
23 salmon abundance.

24 **4.3.7.1.4 Alternative 4 (Increased Production)**

25 Compared to Alternative 1, Alternative 4 would not result in changes to hatchery operations but would
26 increase the total number of juvenile hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead released in the analysis area by
27 16 percent, from about 147 million fish to about 170 million fish (Table 2.4-1). The number of adult
28 hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead returning from these releases and available for harvest would be
29 greater under Alternative 4 than under Alternative 1. The analysis of effects under Alternative 4 presented
30 below only pertains to major river systems and hatcheries in the north Puget Sound subregion where

1 increases in hatchery production would occur. Where there would be no increases in hatchery production
2 under Alternative 4, fisheries would be the same as under Alternative 1, and those hatcheries and major
3 river systems in the north Puget Sound subregion are not analyzed further.

4 Under Alternative 4, increases in coho salmon production at the Skookum Creek Hatchery and Lummi
5 Bay Hatchery would substantially benefit the in-river and marine terminal area commercial and
6 recreational harvests of coho salmon in the Nooksack River, compared to Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-11).

7 Increased chum salmon production at the Whatcom Creek Hatchery under Alternative 4 would not
8 substantially increase tribal commercial harvest in the Nooksack River (Subsection 3.3.6.1.1, Nooksack
9 and Samish Rivers), but would be expected to have a minor benefit to the commercial chum salmon
10 fishery that would operate in Bellingham and Samish Bays, compared to Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-11).

11 A modest increase in steelhead production at the Whatcom Creek Hatchery would have a minor benefit to
12 the recreational steelhead fishery in the Nooksack River, compared to Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-11).

13 In the Skagit River (Subsection 3.3.6.1.2, Skagit River), increased steelhead production at the
14 Marblemount Hatchery under Alternative 4 would substantially benefit the steelhead recreational and
15 commercial fisheries, compared to Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-11).

16 In the Snohomish River (Subsection 3.3.6.1.4, Snohomish and Skykomish Rivers), increased coho salmon
17 production at the Wallace River Hatchery under Alternative 4 would substantially benefit the commercial
18 and recreational harvest of coho salmon, compared to Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-11). Compared to
19 Alternative 1, effects from increased hatchery production on commercial harvest in marine catch area 8A
20 (Possession Sound) or recreational harvest in catch area 8 under Alternative 4 cannot be accurately
21 predicted because the fisheries in these areas harvest commingled populations (Subsection 3.3.6.1.4,
22 Snohomish and Skykomish Rivers).

23

1 Table 4.3-11. Relative increases to in-river tribal commercial and recreational fisheries by subregion and major river system under
 2 Alternative 4, compared to Alternative 1.

Subregion and River	Chinook Salmon		Coho Salmon		Chum Salmon		Pink Salmon		Sockeye Salmon		Steelhead	
	Commercial	Recreational	Commercial	Recreational	Commercial	Recreational	Commercial	Recreational	Commercial	Recreational	Commercial	Recreational
North Puget Sound												
Nooksack River			Major ¹	Major	Minor							Minor
Samish River												
Skagit River											Major	Major
Stillaguamish River												
Snohomish River			Major	Major								
Skykomish River												
South Puget Sound												
Lake Washington												
Snoqualmie River												
Green River			Major	Major							Major	Major
Puyallup River	Major	Major	Major	Major								
White River												
Nisqually River	Minor											
Skokomish River					Major							

3 Source: Estimates developed by the Puget Sound Hatchery EIS Technical Work Group.

4 ¹ Major, minor, and blank cells reflect subjective estimates based on the expected relative impact to fisheries under the alternatives. The estimates are not directly related to
 5 numbers of fish harvested. Major means there would be substantial contribution from hatcheries to extensive commercial and/or recreational fisheries in marine and/or
 6 freshwater areas associated with the river. Minor means there would be low or intermittent contribution from hatcheries to local commercial or recreational fisheries in
 7 marine or freshwater areas associated with the river. Blank cells mean there would be negligible or no contribution from hatchery programs to fisheries associated with the
 8 river.

9 Note: The Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion is not shown in this table because there would be no increases in hatchery production or associated harvest benefits in the
 10 subregion under Alternative 4, compared to Alternative 1.

1 **4.3.7.2 South Puget Sound Subregion**

2 As described in Subsection 3.3.6.2, South Puget Sound Subregion, hatchery production affects
3 commercial and recreational salmon and steelhead fishing in five of the seven major river systems (Lake
4 Washington system, and the Green, Puyallup, Nisqually, and Skokomish Rivers) in the south Puget
5 Sound subregion. The two exceptions are the Snoqualmie and White Rivers (Table 3.3-7). Under all
6 alternatives, hatcheries that enhance fisheries in the Lake Washington system include Issaquah Hatchery
7 and Cedar River Hatchery; hatcheries in the Green River system and nearby marine terminal areas include
8 Crisp Creek Rearing Ponds, Soos Creek Hatchery, and Keta Creek Hatchery; hatcheries in the Puyallup
9 River system include Voight’s Creek Hatchery, Clark’s Creek Hatchery, Diru Creek Hatchery, and White
10 River Hatchery; hatcheries in the Nisqually River system include Clear Creek Hatchery and Kalama
11 Creek Hatchery; and hatcheries in the Skokomish River system include George Adams Hatchery,
12 Hoodsport Hatchery, and McKernan Hatchery.

13 Hatchery operations adjacent to and in marine waters of the south Puget Sound subregion also support
14 marine commercial and recreational fisheries. Hatcheries in the southernmost parts of south Puget Sound
15 include a system of south Puget Sound net pens (Agate Pass, Ballard, Elliot Bay, Laebugton, Squaxin
16 Island), and Hupp Springs Hatchery, Minter Creek Hatchery, Garrison Springs Hatchery, Chambers
17 Creek Hatchery, and Tumwater Falls Hatchery. The fisheries affected by these hatcheries are directed at
18 Chinook salmon and coho salmon in the marine areas south of the Tacoma Narrows Bridge (commercial
19 catch areas 13, 13A to K, and recreational catch area 13). Chinook salmon production at the Garrison
20 Springs Hatchery affects the commercial fishery in Chambers Bay (catch area 13C), and Chinook salmon
21 production at Tumwater Falls affects the commercial fishery in Budd Inlet (catch area 13F). Coho salmon
22 production at the south Puget Sound net pens affects the commercial fishery in Peale Passage and vicinity
23 (catch area 13D).

24 In general, the relative contribution of hatchery production in most major rivers in the south Puget Sound
25 subregion is highest for Chinook salmon fisheries and moderate for coho salmon and chum salmon
26 fisheries (Table 3.3-7). The relative contribution of steelhead hatchery production to fisheries is high in
27 two river systems in the subregion (Table 3.3-7).

28 **4.3.7.2.1 Alternative 1 (No Action)**

29 Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 1 would be the same as under existing
30 conditions. As a result, Alternative 1 would not change the relative contribution of hatchery production to

1 fisheries in the south Puget Sound subregion compared to the affected environment (Subsection 3.3.6.2,
2 South Puget Sound Subregion). Under Alternative 1, major river systems in the south Puget Sound
3 subregion having in-river or marine terminal area fisheries affected by hatchery production would include
4 one lake and four river systems. These are, from north to south, Lake Washington, and the Green,
5 Puyallup, Nisqually, and Skokomish Rivers as described for the affected environment (Table 3.3-1). The
6 relative contribution of hatchery production in most major rivers in the south Puget Sound subregion
7 under Alternative 1 would be highest for Chinook salmon fisheries, and moderate for coho salmon and
8 chum salmon fisheries (Table 3.3-7), which would be the same as the affected environment. Similarly,
9 under Alternative 1, the relative contribution of steelhead hatchery production to fisheries would be high
10 in two river systems in the subregion as also described for the affected environment (Table 3.3-7). Under
11 Alternative 1, contributions of hatchery production to tribal and non-tribal fisheries in Lake Washington;
12 the Green, Puyallup, Nisqually, and Skokomish Rivers and marine terminal areas; and to fisheries by
13 species would be the same as the affected environment. There would be no change to recreational fishing
14 opportunities in terminal areas associated with major rivers, compared to the affected environment.

15 **4.3.7.2.2 Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)**

16 Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 2 would be the same as under
17 Alternative 1. As a result, Alternative 2 would not change the relative contribution of hatchery production
18 to fisheries in the south Puget Sound subregion compared to Alternative 1 (Subsection 3.3.6.2, South
19 Puget Sound Subregion), because the number of fish released would be the same. The contributions to
20 tribal and non-tribal fisheries in major rivers and marine terminal areas, and to fisheries by species, would
21 be the same as under Alternative 1. Under Alternative 2, major river systems in the south Puget Sound
22 subregion having in-river or marine terminal area fisheries affected by hatchery production include one
23 lake and four river systems. These are, from north to south, Lake Washington, and the Green, Puyallup,
24 Nisqually, and Skokomish Rivers as described under Alternative 1. The relative contribution of hatchery
25 production in most major rivers in the south Puget Sound subregion under Alternative 2 would be highest
26 for Chinook salmon fisheries, and moderate for coho salmon and chum salmon fisheries (Table 3.3-7),
27 which is the same as Alternative 1. Similarly, under Alternative 2, the relative contribution of steelhead
28 hatchery production to fisheries would be high in two river systems in the subregion as also described
29 under Alternative 1. Under Alternative 2, contributions of hatchery production to tribal and non-tribal
30 fisheries in Lake Washington; the Green, Puyallup, Nisqually, and Skokomish Rivers and marine terminal
31 areas; and to fisheries by species would be the same as Alternative 1. There would be no change to

1 recreational fishing opportunities in terminal areas associated with major rivers, compared to
2 Alternative 1.

3 **4.3.7.2.3 Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)**

4 Compared to Alternative 1, Alternative 3 would not result in changes to hatchery operations but would
5 reduce the total number of juvenile hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead released into the analysis area by
6 about 12 million fish (8 percent), from about 147 million fish to about 135 million fish (Table 2.4-1). The
7 number of adult hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead returning from these releases and available for
8 harvest would be less under Alternative 3 than under Alternative 1. The analysis of effects under
9 Alternative 3 presented below emphasizes fisheries associated with major river systems and hatcheries in
10 the south Puget Sound subregion where reductions in hatchery production would occur. Where there
11 would be no reductions in hatchery production under Alternative 3, fisheries would be the same as under
12 Alternative 1, and those hatcheries and major river systems in the south Puget Sound subregion are not
13 analyzed further.

14 Reductions in Chinook salmon production at the Soos Creek Hatchery and Keta Creek Hatchery in the
15 Green River system under Alternative 3 would substantially reduce the tribal commercial harvest
16 (Table 4.3-10) in the river and in nearby Elliott Bay. The in-river recreational harvest of Chinook salmon
17 is currently low relative to the commercial catch (Subsection 3.3.6.2.2, Green River); thus, it would not be
18 affected by production changes under Alternative 3. The tribal commercial coho salmon harvest in the
19 Duwamish River (part of the Green River system) and in nearby Elliott Bay, and the recreational coho
20 salmon harvest in the river would be substantially reduced under Alternative 3 (Table 4.3-10) because of
21 reduced production at Soos Creek Hatchery and Crisp Creek Rearing Ponds. Reductions of steelhead
22 hatchery production in the Green River from Palmer Ponds, Icy Creek Hatchery, Soos Creek Hatchery,
23 and Flaming Geyser Pond would substantially reduce recreational harvest, but would not affect the tribal
24 commercial harvest, which is currently very low (Table 4.3-10).

25 Compared to Alternative 1, reductions in hatchery production at the Voights Creek Hatchery and Clarks
26 Creek Hatchery under Alternative 3 would substantially reduce tribal commercial and recreational
27 Chinook salmon and coho salmon harvest in the Puyallup River (Table 4.3-10) and in Commencement
28 Bay (catch area 11A). Reductions in hatchery production at the Voights Creek Hatchery under
29 Alternative 3 would substantially reduce the recreational steelhead fishery in the Puyallup River
30 compared to Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-10). Because the tribal commercial harvest of steelhead in the
31 Puyallup River is currently very low, comprising only incidental harvest during the tribal chum salmon

1 fishery in the river (Subsection 3.3.6.2.3, Puyallup River), reduced steelhead production in the Puyallup
2 River would not be expected to affect tribal steelhead harvest.

3 Compared to Alternative 1, reductions in hatchery production at the Clear Creek Hatchery and Kalama
4 Creek Hatchery in the Nisqually River under Alternative 3 would substantially reduce in-river Chinook
5 salmon and coho salmon tribal commercial and recreational harvests (Table 4.3-10). Commercial and
6 recreational fisheries in adjacent marine areas (catch area 13) would not likely be substantially affected
7 because those fisheries would be expected to primarily harvest Chinook salmon and coho salmon from
8 other hatchery stocks originating in the south Puget Sound subregion (Subsection 3.3.6.2.4, Nisqually
9 River).

10 Compared to Alternative 1, reduced Chinook salmon and coho salmon production at the George Adams
11 Hatchery and Rick’s Pond Hatchery in the Skokomish River system (Subsection 3.3.6.2.5, Skokomish
12 River) under Alternative 3 would substantially affect tribal commercial and recreational fisheries
13 (Table 4.3-10), and the tribal fishery in the nearby marine waters of southern Hood Canal.

14 Compared to Alternative 1, the recreational harvest of Chinook salmon in nearby marine catch area 12,
15 which comprises all of Hood Canal south of the Hood Canal Bridge, would likely also be affected by
16 reductions in hatchery releases under Alternative 3 (note that this marine catch area abuts the Strait of
17 Juan de Fuca subregion).

18 **4.3.7.2.4 Alternative 4 (Increased Production)**

19 Compared to Alternative 1, Alternative 4 would not result in changes to hatchery operations but would
20 increase the total number of juvenile hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead released in the analysis area by
21 16 percent, from about 147 million fish to about 170 million fish (Table 2.4-1). The number of adult
22 hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead returning from these releases and available for harvest would be
23 greater under Alternative 4 than under Alternative 1. The analysis of effects under Alternative 4 presented
24 below only pertains to major river systems and hatcheries in the south Puget Sound subregion where
25 increases in hatchery production would occur. Where there would be no increases in hatchery production
26 under Alternative 4, fisheries would be the same as under Alternative 1, and those hatcheries and major
27 river systems in the south Puget Sound subregion are not analyzed further.

28 In the Green River (Subsection 3.3.6.2.2, Green River), increases in coho salmon production at Crisp
29 Creek Rearing Ponds in the Green River system would substantially increase in-river and adjacent
30 commercial and recreational marine area harvests of coho salmon under Alternative 4, compared to

1 Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-11). Under Alternative 4, increased steelhead production from the Palmer Ponds
2 Hatchery would substantially benefit the steelhead commercial and recreational fishery in the Green River
3 compared to Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-11).

4 In the Puyallup River (Subsection 3.3.6.2.3, Puyallup River), increases in Chinook salmon production at
5 the Clarks Creek Hatchery and coho salmon production at the Voights Creek Hatchery under Alternative 4
6 would substantially increase commercial and recreational harvests in the Puyallup River system and
7 adjacent marine areas of Commencement Bay (catch area 11A), compared to Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-11).

8 In the Nisqually River (Subsection 3.3.6.2.4, Nisqually River), increases in Chinook salmon at the Clear
9 Creek Hatchery would result in minor benefits to the tribal commercial harvest in the Nisqually River
10 (Table 4.3-11). Increased Chinook salmon production at the Chambers Creek Hatchery would be
11 expected to substantially increase the marine area commercial harvest in Chambers Bay (catch area 13C)
12 where fishing would continue to target this hatchery production. Similarly, increased Chinook salmon
13 production at the Tumwater Falls Hatchery would substantially increase commercial harvest in marine
14 waters of nearby Budd Inlet (catch area 13F). Increased coho salmon production at the south Puget Sound
15 net pens (Squaxin Island) would be expected to substantially increase the commercial harvest in the
16 nearby marine areas of Peale Passage and Case Inlet (catch area 13D).

17 In the Skokomish River (Subsection 3.3.6.2.5, Skokomish River), increased chum salmon production at
18 Hoodspport Hatchery and McKernan Hatchery under Alternative 4 would result in substantial increases in
19 commercial harvest in the Skokomish River (Table 4.3-11) and in commercial fisheries in nearby marine
20 areas in Hood Canal, compared to Alternative 1. Increased production of pink salmon at the Hoodspport
21 Hatchery would benefit the relatively small recreational fishery in the nearby marine catch area 12, but
22 would not be expected to affect the commercial harvest because fisheries directed at pink salmon have not
23 occurred in this area in recent years.

24 **4.3.7.3 Strait of Juan de Fuca Subregion**

25 As described in Subsection 3.3.6.3, Strait of Juan de Fuca Subregion, hatchery production affects
26 commercial and recreational salmon and steelhead fishing in most of the major river systems in the Strait
27 of Juan de Fuca subregion (Table 3.3-7). Hatcheries that enhance fisheries in mid-Hood Canal rivers
28 and/or nearby marine terminal areas include the McKernan Hatchery, Hamma Hamma Hatchery,
29 Lilliwaup Hatchery, Quilcene National Fish Hatchery, Hurd Creek Hatchery, Little Boston Hatchery, and
30 Port Gamble and Quilcene Bay net pens; hatcheries in the Dungeness River system include the

1 Dungeness Hatchery; and hatcheries in the Elwha River include the Lower Elwha Hatchery, Elwha
2 Channel Hatchery, and Morse Creek Hatchery. In general, the relative contribution of hatchery production
3 in most major rivers in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion is highest for coho salmon fisheries and
4 moderate for chum salmon fisheries (Table 3.3-7). The purpose of hatchery production associated with
5 most major rivers in the subregion is conservation, and does not contribute to fisheries. However,
6 hatchery production associated with marine net pens in the subregion contributes to fisheries in adjacent
7 marine areas (Subsection 3.3.6.3, Strait of Juan de Fuca Subregion).

8 A harvest moratorium to protect Elwha River fishery resources will continue to be in place during dam
9 removal operations (from 2012 through 2017) (Subsection 3.3.6.3.3, Elwha River).

10 **4.3.7.3.1 Alternative 1 (No Action)**

11 Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 1 would be the same as under existing
12 conditions. As a result, Alternative 1 would not change the relative contribution of hatchery production to
13 fisheries in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion compared to the affected environment
14 (Subsection 3.3.6.3, Strait of Juan de Fuca Subregion). Under Alternative 1, major river systems in the
15 Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion having in-river or marine terminal area fisheries affected by hatchery
16 production would include mid-Hood Canal rivers, and the Dungeness and Elwha Rivers as described for
17 the affected environment (Table 3.3-1). The relative contribution of hatchery production in most major
18 rivers in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion under Alternative 1 would be highest for coho salmon
19 fisheries and moderate for chum salmon fisheries (Table 3.3-7), which would be the same as described for
20 the affected environment. Under Alternative 1, contributions of hatchery production to tribal and non-
21 tribal fisheries in mid-Hood Canal rivers, the Dungeness and Elwha Rivers, marine terminal areas, and to
22 fisheries by species, would be the same as existing conditions. There would be no change to recreational
23 fishing opportunities in terminal areas associated with major rivers, compared to the affected
24 environment.

25 **4.3.7.3.2 Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)**

26 Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 2 would be the same as under
27 Alternative 1. As a result, Alternative 2 would not change the relative contribution of hatchery production
28 to fisheries in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion compared to Alternative 1 (Subsection 3.3.6.3, Strait of
29 Juan de Fuca Subregion), because the number of fish released would be the same. The contributions to
30 tribal and non-tribal fisheries in major rivers and marine terminal areas, and to fisheries by species, would
31 be the same as under Alternative 1. Under Alternative 2, major river systems in the Strait of Juan de Fuca

1 subregion having in-river or marine terminal area fisheries affected by hatchery production would include
2 mid-Hood Canal rivers, and the Dungeness and Elwha Rivers, as described under Alternative 1. The
3 relative contribution of hatchery production in most major rivers in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion
4 under Alternative 2 would be highest for coho salmon fisheries and moderate for chum salmon fisheries
5 (Table 3.3-7), which is the same as described under Alternative 1. Under Alternative 2, contributions of
6 hatchery production to tribal and non-tribal fisheries in mid-Hood Canal rivers, the Dungeness and Elwha
7 Rivers, marine terminal areas, and to fisheries by species, would be the same as Alternative 1. There
8 would be no change to recreational fishing opportunities in terminal areas associated with major rivers,
9 compared to Alternative 1.

10 **4.3.7.3.3 Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)**

11 Compared to Alternative 1, Alternative 3 would not result in changes to hatchery operations but would
12 reduce the total number of juvenile hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead released into the analysis area by
13 about 12 million fish (8 percent), from about 147 million fish to about 135 million fish (Table 2.4-1). The
14 number of adult hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead returning from these releases and available for
15 harvest would be less under Alternative 3 than under Alternative 1. The analysis of effects under
16 Alternative 3 presented below emphasizes major river systems and hatcheries in the Strait of Juan de Fuca
17 subregion where reductions in hatchery production would occur. Where there would be no reductions in
18 hatchery production compared to Alternative 1, hatcheries and major river systems in the Strait of Juan de
19 Fuca subregion are not analyzed further.

20 Under Alternative 3, hatchery production of coho salmon at the Dungeness Hatchery would be reduced,
21 which would substantially reduce the tribal commercial harvest and recreational harvest in the Dungeness
22 River (Table 4.3-10), and marine area commercial harvest in nearby Dungeness Bay, compared to
23 Alternative 1.

24 Reductions in production for the small steelhead program at the Dungeness Hatchery would have minor
25 effects on recreational steelhead fishing in the Dungeness River (Table 4.3-10).

26 **4.3.7.3.4 Alternative 4 (Increased Production)**

27 Under Alternative 4, there would be no changes in salmon and steelhead production at hatcheries in rivers
28 in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion compared to Alternative 1, and thus no effects on in-river harvests
29 (Table 4.3-11). However, increases in coho salmon production at the Port Gamble and Quilcene net pens
30 would substantially benefit the tribal and non-tribal commercial harvests in nearby marine areas (Port

1 Gamble, and Quilcene and Dabob Bays) of the north Hood Canal portion of the Strait of Juan de Fuca
2 subregion (catch area 12). In addition, the recreational harvest of coho salmon in Quilcene Bay and
3 Dabob Bay that targets coho salmon returning from the Quilcene net pen releases would substantially
4 increase compared to Alternative 1, but there would be a lesser effect on recreational harvest in nearby
5 marine catch area 12 because many other stocks of coho salmon contribute to this fishery
6 (Subsection 3.3.6.3.1, Mid-Hood Canal Rivers).

7 **4.3.8 Ports and Fishing Communities**

8 The commercial and recreational harvest of salmon and steelhead affects the economies of ports and
9 fishing communities in the socioeconomic analysis area (Subsection 3.3.7, Ports and Fishing
10 Communities). This subsection describes expected economic effects under the alternatives in terms of
11 annual personal income and jobs, and includes ports and fishing communities considered vulnerable to
12 changes in commercial and recreational fishing activity that would be associated with changes in hatchery
13 production levels under the alternatives (Subsection 3.3.7, Ports and Fishing Communities).

14 As described in Subsection 3.3.7, Ports and Fishing Communities, salmon and steelhead harvested in the
15 socioeconomic analysis area are brought to 17 major ports in the 12 counties within the socioeconomic
16 analysis area (Table 3.3-8). For the purposes of this EIS, personal income and jobs information at the
17 county level are used to assess economic effects on ports and fishing communities within the associated
18 counties.

19 **4.3.8.1 North Puget Sound Subregion**

20 As described in Subsection 3.3.7.1, North Puget Sound Subregion, hatchery production affects personal
21 income and jobs associated with commercial and recreational salmon and steelhead fishing in ports and
22 fishing communities in the north Puget Sound subregion (Table 3.3-9). The amount of personal income
23 and number of jobs that commercial and recreational fishing generate are largest in Whatcom County
24 (ports of Blaine and Bellingham) and Snohomish County (port of Everett). In all but one county
25 (Whatcom County), recreational fishing activities generate more personal income and jobs than
26 commercial fishing activities (Table 3.3-9). Communities in other counties in the north Puget Sound
27 subregion are less dependent on fishing, but would be vulnerable to changes in fishing activities
28 (Subsection 3.3.7.1, North Puget Sound Subregion).

1 **4.3.8.1.1 Alternative 1 (No Action)**

2 Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 1 would be the same as under existing
3 conditions. As a result, Alternative 1 would not change the relative contribution of hatchery production to
4 fisheries and associated economic impacts in the north Puget Sound subregion compared to the affected
5 environment (Subsection 3.3.7.1, North Puget Sound Subregion).

6 Under Alternative 1, commercial and recreational fishing and hatchery operations would contribute a total
7 of \$41,724,837 of personal income (Table 4.3-12) and 975 jobs (Table 4.3-13) to the north Puget Sound
8 subregion, which would be the same as the affected environment.

9 Under Alternative 1, of the total personal income and jobs from fishing activities, Whatcom County
10 (where the ports of Blaine and Bellingham are located) would generate \$14,031,890 in personal income
11 and 361 jobs, representing the largest percentages (34 percent of the total personal income [Table 4.3-12]
12 and 37 percent of the total jobs [Table 4.3-13]) in the north Puget Sound subregion, which would be the
13 same as the affected environment. The next largest percentages of total personal income and jobs in the
14 north Puget Sound subregion would occur in Snohomish County (where the port of Everett is located),
15 where \$13,488,613 in personal income (32 percent) (Table 4.3-12) and 271 jobs (28 percent)
16 (Table 4.3-13) would be generated, which would be the same as the affected environment. Under
17 Alternative 1, fishing would also be important to Skagit County, contributing \$7,807,961 (19 percent) in
18 personal income and 187 jobs (19 percent) in the north Puget Sound subregion (Table 4.3-12 and
19 Table 4.3-13, respectively), which would be the same as the affected environment.

20 Overall, under Alternative 1, recreational fishing activities would account for most of the personal income
21 and jobs in the north Puget Sound subregion (in all but Whatcom County), generating a total of
22 \$22,249,969 (53 percent) of the personal income and 497 jobs (51 percent) (Table 4.3-12 and
23 Table 4.3-13, respectively), which would be the same as the affected environment.

24

1 Table 4.3-12. Total (direct and indirect) impacts on personal income (in dollars) in north Puget Sound subregion counties by alternative.

County	Alternative 1 (No Action) Personal Income (\$) ¹	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)			Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)			Alternative 4 (Increased Production)		
		Personal Income (\$)	Change from Alternative 1		Personal Income (\$)	Change from Alternative 1		Personal Income (\$)	Change from Alternative 1	
			Personal Income (\$)	Percent		Personal Income (\$)	Percent		Personal Income (\$)	Percent
Whatcom County										
Commercial	11,558,897	11,558,897	0	0	11,214,133	-344,764	-3	12,485,460	926,563	8
Recreational	2,472,992	2,472,992	0	0	2,358,525	-114,467	-5	2,618,985	145,992	6
Total	14,031,890	14,031,890	0	0	13,572,658	-459,232	-3	15,104,445	1,072,555	8
Skagit County										
Commercial	3,619,539	3,619,539	0	0	3,537,049	-82,489	-2	3,771,749	152,210	4
Recreational	4,188,423	4,188,423	0	0	4,030,354	-158,068	-4	4,542,463	354,040	9
Total	7,807,961	7,807,961	0	0	7,567,404	-240,558	-3	8,314,211	506,250	7
Snohomish County										
Commercial	1,435,076	1,435,076	0	0	1,409,830	-25,246	-2	1,500,536	65,460	5
Recreational	12,053,537	12,053,537	0	0	10,879,246	-1,174,291	-10	12,996,966	943,429	8
Total	13,488,613	13,488,613	0	0	12,289,076	-1,199,537	-9	14,497,503	1,008,890	8
Island County										
Commercial	39,581	39,581	0	0	38,748	-833	-2	40,827	1,246	3
Recreational	2,948,297	2,948,297	0	0	2,815,408	-132,890	-5	3,219,402	271,105	9
Total	2,987,878	2,987,878	0	0	2,854,156	-133,723	-5	3,260,230	272,351	9
San Juan County										
Commercial	62,447	62,447	0	0	59,138	-3,309	-5	68,645	6,198	10
Recreational	586,719	586,719	0	0	568,374	-18,345	-3	620,820	34,101	6
Total	649,166	649,166	0	0	627,512	-21,654	-3	689,465	40,299	6

Table 4.3-12. Total (direct and indirect) impacts on personal income (in dollars) in north Puget Sound subregion counties by alternative, continued.

County	Alternative 1 (No Action) Personal Income (\$) ¹	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)			Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)			Alternative 4 (Increased Production)		
		Personal Income (\$)	Change from Alternative 1		Personal Income (\$)	Change from Alternative 1		Personal Income (\$)	Change from Alternative 1	
			Personal Income (\$)	Percent		Personal Income (\$)	Percent		Personal Income (\$)	Percent
NORTH PUGET SOUND TOTALS										
Commercial	16,715,540	16,715,540	0	0	16,258,897	-456,642	-3	17,867,217	1,151,677	7
Recreational	22,249,969	22,249,969	0	0	20,651,908	-1,598,061	-7	23,998,636	1,748,667	8
Hatchery Facility Operations ²	2,759,328	2,759,328	0	0	2,229,178	-530,150	-19	3,962,538	1,203,210	44
Total	41,724,837	41,724,837	0	0	39,139,983	-2,584,853	-6	45,828,391	4,103,554	10

¹ Source: Estimates derived by TCW Economics based on harvest and trip estimates provided by the Puget Sound Hatchery EIS Technical Work Group. Refer to Appendix I, Socioeconomic Impact Methods, for additional details.

² ¹ Estimated annual averages from 2002 to 2006. All values are expressed in 2007 dollars.

² Effects of hatchery facility operations are not estimated for individual counties, but are estimated for the subregion only.

1
2
3
4
5

1 Table 4.3-13. Total (direct and indirect) impacts on jobs (in numbers) in north Puget Sound subregion counties by alternative.

County	Alternative 1 (No Action) Number of Jobs ¹	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)			Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)			Alternative 4 (Increased Production)		
		Number of Jobs	Change from Alternative 1		Number of Jobs	Change from Alternative 1		Number of Jobs	Change from Alternative 1	
			Number of Jobs	Percent		Number of Jobs	Percent		Number of Jobs	Percent
Whatcom County										
Commercial	297	297	0	0	288	-9	-3	321	24	8
Recreational	64	64	0	0	61	-3	-5	67	4	6
Total	361	361	0	0	349	-12	-3	388	28	8
Skagit County										
Commercial	87	87	0	0	85	-2	-2	90	4	4
Recreational	100	100	0	0	96	-4	-4	109	9	9
Total	187	187	0	0	18	-6	-3	199	12	7
Snohomish County										
Commercial	29	29	0	0	28	-1	-2	30	1	5
Recreational	243	243	0	0	219	-24	-10	262	19	8
Total	271	271	0	0	247	-24	-9	292	20	8
Island County										
Commercial	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	3
Recreational	69	69	0	0	66	-3	-5	75	6	9
Total	70	70	0	0	66	-3	-5	76	6	9
San Juan County										
Commercial	2	2	0	0	2	0	-5	3	0	10
Recreational	23	23	0	0	22	-1	-3	24	1	6
Total	25	25	0	0	24	-1	-3	27	2	6

Table 4.3-13. Total (direct and indirect) impacts on jobs (in numbers) in north Puget Sound subregion counties by alternative, continued.

County	Alternative 1 (No Action) Number of Jobs ¹	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)			Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)			Alternative 4 (Increased Production)		
		Number of Jobs	Change from Alternative 1		Number of Jobs	Change from Alternative 1		Number of Jobs	Change from Alternative 1	
			Number of Jobs	Percent		Number of Jobs	Percent		Number of Jobs	Percent
NORTH PUGET SOUND TOTALS										
Commercial	416	416	0	0	404	-12	-3	445	29	7
Recreational	497	497	0	0	463	-34	-7	536	39	8
Hatchery Facility Operations²	62	62	0	0	51	-11	-18	88	26	42
Total	975	975	0	0	918	-57	-6	1069	94	10

1 Source: Estimates derived by TCW Economics based on harvest and trip estimates provided by the Puget Sound Hatchery EIS Technical Work Group. Refer to Appendix I, Socioeconomic Impact Methods, for additional details.

2 Estimated annual averages from 2002 to 2006. Includes full and part-time jobs.

3 Estimates of jobs for hatchery facility operations are not estimated for individual counties, but are estimated for the subregion only.

4

5

6

1 Under Alternative 1, other counties within the north Puget Sound subregion that would be less dependent
2 on fishing but economically vulnerable to changes in fishing activity are Island County and San Juan
3 County (Table 4.3-12 and Table 4.3-13), which would be the same as the affected environment. Under
4 Alternative 1, the economic condition of the communities less affected by fishing activities than those
5 associated with ports in counties mentioned above would be the same as described for the affected
6 environment. Such communities would include La Conner, Anacortes, Mount Vernon, Concrete,
7 Rockport, Darrington, Sedro Woolley, Burlington, Monroe, Snohomish, Carnation, and Sultan, as
8 identified in Subsection 3.3.7.1, North Puget Sound Subregion.

9 **4.3.8.1.2 Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)**

10 Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 2 would be the same as under
11 Alternative 1. As a result, Alternative 2 would not alter the relative contribution of hatchery production to
12 fisheries and associated economic impacts to counties, ports, and fishing communities in the north Puget
13 Sound subregion, which would be the same as under Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-12 and Table 4.3-13),
14 because the number of fish released would be the same.

15 Under Alternative 2, commercial and recreational fishing and hatchery operations would contribute a total
16 of \$41,724,837 of personal income (Table 4.3-12) and 975 jobs (Table 4.3-13) to the North Puget Sound
17 subregion, which would be the same as Alternative 1.

18 Under Alternative 2, of the total personal income and jobs from fishing activities, Whatcom County
19 (where the ports of Blaine and Bellingham are located) would generate \$14,031,890 in personal income
20 and 361 jobs, representing the largest percentages (34 percent of the total personal income [Table 4.3-12],
21 and 37 percent of the total jobs [Table 4.3-13]) in the north Puget Sound subregion, which would be the
22 same as Alternative 1. The next largest percentages of total personal income and jobs in the north Puget
23 Sound subregion would occur in Snohomish County (where the port of Everett is located), where
24 \$13,488,613 in personal income (32 percent) (Table 4.3-12) and 271 jobs (28 percent) (Table 4.3-13)
25 would be generated, which would be the same as Alternative 1. Under Alternative 2, fishing would also
26 be important to Skagit County, contributing \$7,807,961 (19 percent) in personal income and 187 jobs
27 (19 percent) in the north Puget Sound subregion (Table 4.3-12 and Table 4.3-13, respectively), which
28 would be the same as Alternative 1.

29 Overall, under Alternative 2, recreational fishing activities would account for most of the personal income
30 and jobs in the north Puget Sound subregion (in all but Whatcom County), generating a total of

1 \$22,249,969 (53 percent) of the personal income and 497 jobs (51 percent) (Table 4.3-12 and Table 4.3-
2 13, respectively), which would be the same as Alternative 1.

3 Under Alternative 2, other counties within the north Puget Sound subregion that would be less dependent
4 on fishing but economically vulnerable to changes in fishing activity are Island County and San Juan
5 County (Table 4.3-12 and Table 4.3-13), which would be the same as Alternative 1. Under Alternative 2,
6 the economic condition of the communities less affected by fishing activities than those associated with
7 ports in counties mentioned above (i.e., La Conner, Anacortes, Mount Vernon, Concrete, Rockport,
8 Darrington, Sedro Woolley, Burlington, Monroe, Snohomish, Carnation, and Sultan) would be the same
9 as Alternative 1.

10 **4.3.8.1.3 Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)**

11 Compared to Alternative 1, Alternative 3 would reduce the total number of juvenile hatchery-origin
12 salmon and steelhead released in the project area by about 12 million fish (8 percent), from about
13 147 million fish to about 135 million fish (Table 2.4-1). The number of adult hatchery-origin salmon and
14 steelhead returning from these releases that would be available for harvest and contribute to local
15 economic impacts would be less under Alternative 3 than under Alternative 1.

16 Under Alternative 3, local economic effects from fishing activities on ports and communities in the north
17 Puget Sound subregion would be \$39,139,983 in total personal income and 919 total jobs, representing
18 decreases of \$2,584,853 (6 percent) in personal income and 57 jobs (6 percent), compared to Alternative 1
19 (Table 4.3-12 and Table 4.3-13, respectively).

20 Under Alternative 3, local economic effects on ports and communities (at the county level) would result
21 in reduced personal income and jobs (Table 4.3-12 and Table 4.3-13, respectively) in all counties
22 compared to Alternative 1. Under Alternative 3, reductions would be largest in Snohomish County (where
23 the port of Everett is located), where fishing-related personal income would decrease \$1,199,537
24 (9 percent) to \$12,289,076 (Table 4.3-12) and employment would decrease by 24 jobs (9 percent) to a
25 total of 247 jobs, compared to Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-13). Most of the decrease in personal income and
26 jobs in Snohomish County (e.g., port of Everett) would be due to impacts on recreational fishing
27 activities, which would contribute over 96 percent of the decreases in personal income and jobs
28 (Table 4.3-12 and Table 4.3-13, respectively). Smaller reductions in personal income (Table 4.3-12) and
29 jobs (Table 4.3-13) would also occur under Alternative 3 in ports and communities in Whatcom (e.g., Port
30 of Bellingham), Skagit, Island, and San Juan Counties. In those counties, decreases in personal income

1 and jobs would range from \$21,654 and one job in San Juan County to \$459,232 and 12 jobs in Whatcom
2 County, and percentage reductions would range from 3 percent in Whatcom, Skagit, and San Juan
3 Counties to 5 percent in Island County for both personal income and jobs, compared to Alternative 1
4 (Table 4.3-12 and Table 4.3-13, respectively).

5 The economic condition of the communities less affected by fishing activities in the north Puget Sound
6 subregion than those associated with ports in counties mentioned above would also likely experience
7 income and job decreases to some extent under Alternative 3, compared to Alternative 1. The extent of
8 such impacts under Alternative 3 is not known. As described in Subsection 3.3.7.1, North Puget Sound
9 Subregion, such communities would include La Conner, Anacortes, Mount Vernon, Concrete, Rockport,
10 Darrington, Sedro Woolley, Burlington, Monroe, Snohomish, Carnation, and Sultan, as identified in
11 Subsection 3.3.7.1, North Puget Sound Subregion.

12 **4.3.8.1.4 Alternative 4 (Increased Production)**

13 Compared to Alternative 1, Alternative 4 would increase the total number of juvenile hatchery-origin
14 salmon and steelhead released in the project area by 16 percent, from about 147 million fish to about
15 170 million fish (Table 2.4-1). The number of adult hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead returning from
16 these releases that would be available for harvest and contribute to local economic impacts would be
17 greater under Alternative 4 than under Alternative 1.

18 Under Alternative 4, local economic effects from fishing activities on ports and communities in the north
19 Puget Sound subregion would be \$45,828,391 in total personal income and 1,069 total jobs, representing
20 increases of \$4,103,554 (10 percent) in personal income and 94 jobs (10 percent), compared to Alternative 1
21 (Table 4.3-12 and Table 4.3-13, respectively).

22 Under Alternative 4, local economic effects on ports and communities (at the county level) would result
23 in increased personal income and jobs in all counties (Table 4.3-12 and Table 4.3-13, respectively). Under
24 Alternative 4, increases would be largest in Whatcom and Snohomish Counties (where the ports of
25 Bellingham and Everett are located), where fishing-related personal income would increase \$1,072,555
26 (8 percent) and \$1,008,890 (8 percent), to \$15,104,445 and \$14,497,503, respectively compared to
27 Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-12). Jobs would increase by 28 jobs (8 percent) to a total of 388 jobs in Whatcom
28 County, and by 20 jobs (8 percent) to a total of 292 jobs in Snohomish County, under Alternative 4
29 (Table 4.3-13). Increases in Whatcom County would mainly be due to increases from commercial fishing
30 activities (contributing to 86 percent of the increase in both personal income [Table 4.3-12] and jobs

1 [Table 4.3-13]). In contrast, increases in Snohomish County would mainly be due to increases from
2 recreational fishing activities (contributing to 94 percent of the increase in personal income
3 [Table 4.3-12], and 95 percent of the increase in jobs [Table 4.3-13]). Smaller increases in personal
4 income (Table 4.3-12) and jobs (Table 4.3-13) would also occur under Alternative 4 in ports and
5 communities in Skagit, Island, and San Juan Counties. In those counties increases in personal income (in
6 dollars) and jobs would range from \$40,299 and 2 jobs in San Juan County, to \$506,250 and 12 jobs in
7 Skagit County, and percentage increases would range from 6 percent in San Juan County, to 9 percent in
8 Island County for both personal income and jobs (Table 4.3-12 and Table 4.3-13, respectively), compared
9 to Alternative 1.

10 Under Alternative 4, the economic condition of the communities that benefit from fishing activities in the
11 north Puget Sound subregion, other than those associated with ports in counties mentioned above, would
12 also likely experience income and job increases to some extent, compared to Alternative 1. The extent of
13 such impacts under Alternative 4 is not known. As described in Subsection 3.3.7.1, North Puget Sound
14 Subregion, such communities would include La Conner, Anacortes, Mount Vernon, Concrete, Rockport,
15 Darrington, Sedro Woolley, Burlington, Monroe, Snohomish, Carnation, and Sultan.

16 **4.3.8.2 South Puget Sound Subregion**

17 As described in Subsection 3.3.7.2, South Puget Sound Subregion, hatchery production affects personal
18 income and jobs associated with commercial and recreational salmon and steelhead fishing in ports and
19 fishing communities in the south Puget Sound subregion (Table 3.3-9). The amount of personal income
20 and number of jobs that commercial and recreational fishing generate are largest in King County (port of
21 Seattle). In all counties in the south Puget Sound subregion, recreational fishing activities generate more
22 personal income and jobs than commercial fishing activities (Table 3.3-9). Communities in other counties
23 in the south Puget Sound subregion are less dependent on fishing, but would be vulnerable to changes in
24 fishing activities (Subsection 3.3.7.2, South Puget Sound Subregion).

25 **4.3.8.2.1 Alternative 1 (No Action)**

26 Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 1 would be the same as under existing
27 conditions. As a result, Alternative 1 would not change the relative contribution of hatchery production to
28 fisheries and associated economic impacts in the south Puget Sound subregion compared to the affected
29 environment (Subsection 3.3.7.2, South Puget Sound Subregion).

1 Under Alternative 1, commercial and recreational fishing and hatchery operations would contribute a total
2 of \$46,838,604 of personal income (Table 4.3-14) and 912 jobs (Table 4.3-15) to the south Puget Sound
3 subregion, which would be the same as the affected environment.

4 Under Alternative 1, of the total personal income and jobs from fishing activities, King County (where the
5 Port of Seattle is located) would generate \$20,840,553 in personal income and 323 jobs, representing the
6 largest percentages (44 percent of the total personal income [Table 4.3-14], and 35 percent of the total
7 jobs [Table 4.3-15]) in the south Puget Sound subregion, which would be the same as the affected
8 environment. The next largest percentages of total personal income and jobs in the south Puget Sound
9 subregion would occur in Pierce County (where the Port of Tacoma is located), where \$8,369,537
10 (18 percent) in personal income and 172 jobs (9 percent) would be generated (Table 4.3-14 and
11 Table 4.3-15, respectively), which would be the same as the affected environment. Mason County (where
12 the port of Shelton is located) would generate \$4,924,113 (10 percent) in personal income and 145 jobs
13 (16 percent) in the subregion (Table 4.3-14 and Table 4.3-15, respectively), which would be the same as
14 the affected environment. Thurston and Kitsap Counties would also generate income and jobs from
15 fishing activities, together contributing \$6,497,204 (14 percent) in annual total personal income and
16 143 jobs (16 percent) (Table 4.3-14 and Table 4.3-15, respectively), which would be the same as the
17 affected environment.

18 Overall, under Alternative 1, recreational fishing activities would account for most of the personal income
19 and jobs in the south Puget Sound subregion, generating a total of \$29,581,949 (63 percent) of the total
20 personal income and 575 (63 percent) of the jobs (Table 4.3-14 and Table 4.3-15, respectively), which
21 would be the same as the affected environment.

22 Under Alternative 1, the economic condition of the communities in the south Puget Sound subregion less
23 affected by fishing activities than those associated with ports in counties mentioned above would be the
24 same as described for the affected environment. Such communities would include the rural towns in King
25 County, and the cities/towns of Puyallup, Orting, Buckley, Yelm, Tenino, McKenna, Hoodspport, Poulsbo,
26 and Bremerton, as identified in Subsection 3.3.7.2, South Puget Sound Subregion.

27

1 Table 4.3-14. Total (direct and indirect) impacts on personal income (in dollars) in south Puget Sound subregion counties by alternative.

County	Alternative 1 (No Action) Personal Income ¹ (\$)	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)			Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)			Alternative 4 (Increased Production)		
		Personal Income (\$)	Change from Alternative 1		Personal Income (\$)	Change from Alternative 1		Personal Income (\$)	Change from Alternative 1	
			Personal Income (\$)	Percent		Personal Income (\$)	Percent		Personal Income (\$)	Percent
King County										
Commercial	7,410,819	7,410,819	0	0	7,237,113	-173,705	-2	8,259,253	848,434	11
Recreational	13,429,734	13,429,734	0	0	12,498,562	-931,173	-7	18,041,103	4,611,369	34
Total	20,840,553	20,840,553	0	0	19,735,675	-1,104,878	-5	26,300,356	5,459,803	26
Pierce County										
Commercial	956,496	956,496	0	0	854,320	-102,176	-11	1,017,412	60,916	6
Recreational	7,413,041	7,413,041	0	0	6,759,934	-653,107	-9	8,420,423	1,007,382	14
Total	8,369,537	8,369,537	0	0	7,614,254	-755,283	-9	9,437,835	1,068,298	13
Thurston County										
Commercial	632,471	632,471	0	0	378,899	-253,572	-40	643,915	11,445	2
Recreational	2,609,945	2,609,945	0	0	2,457,334	-152,611	-6	2,880,083	270,138	10
Total	3,242,415	3,242,415	0	0	2,836,233	-406,182	-13	3,523,998	281,583	9
Mason County										
Commercial	1,977,397	1,977,397	0	0	1,800,019	-177,378	-9	2,261,526	284,129	14
Recreational	2,946,716	2,946,716	0	0	2,787,753	-158,963	-5	3,226,899	280,182	10
Total	4,924,113	4,924,113	0	0	4,587,772	-336,341	-7	5,488,425	564,311	12
Kitsap County										
Commercial	72,277	72,277	0	0	60,872	-11,405	-16	80,557	8,281	12
Recreational	3,182,512	3,182,512	0	0	2,954,788	-227,725	-7	3,644,870	462,358	15
Total	3,254,789	3,254,789	0	0	3,015,660	-239,129	-7	3,725,428	470,639	15

Table 4.3-14. Total (direct and indirect) impacts on personal income (in dollars) in south Puget Sound subregion counties by alternative, continued.

County	Alternative 1 (No Action) Personal Income ¹ (\$)	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)			Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)			Alternative 4 (Increased Production)		
		Personal Income (\$)	Change from Alternative 1		Personal Income (\$)	Change from Alternative 1		Personal Income (\$)	Change from Alternative 1	
			Personal Income (\$)	Percent		Personal Income (\$)	Percent		Personal Income (\$)	Percent
SOUTH PUGET SOUND TOTALS										
Commercial	11,049,458	11,049,458	0	0	10,331,223	-718,235	-7	12,262,663	1,213,205	11
Recreational	29,581,949	29,581,949	0	0	27,458,371	-2,123,578	-7	36,213,379	6,631,430	22
Hatchery Facility Operations²	6,207,197	6,207,197	0	0	4,845,837	-1,361,360	-22	7,213,917	1,006,720	16
Total	46,838,604	46,838,604	0	0	42,635,431	-4,203,173	-9	55,689,959	8,851,355	19

1 Source: Estimates derived by TCW Economics based on harvest and trip estimates provided by the Puget Sound Hatchery EIS Technical Work Group. Refer to Appendix I, Socioeconomic Impact Methods, for additional details.

2 ¹ Estimated annual averages from 2002 to 2006. All values are expressed in 2007 dollars.

3 ² Effects of hatchery facility operations are not estimated for individual counties, but are estimated for the subregion only.

4

5

1 Table 4.3-15. Total (direct and indirect) impacts on jobs (in numbers) in south Puget Sound subregion counties by alternative.

County	Alternative 1 (No Action) Number of Jobs ¹	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)			Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)			Alternative 4 (Increased Production)		
		Number of Jobs	Change from Alternative 1		Number of Jobs	Change from Alternative 1		Number of Jobs	Change from Alternative 1	
			Number of Jobs	Percent		Number of Jobs	Percent		Number of Jobs	Percent
King County										
Commercial	115	115	0	0	112	-3	-2	128	13	11
Recreational	208	208	0	0	194	-14	-7	280	71	34
Total	323	323	0	0	306	-17	-5	408	85	26
Pierce County										
Commercial	20	20	0	0	18	-2	-11	21	1	6
Recreational	153	153	0	0	139	-13	-9	173	21	14
Total	172	172	0	0	157	-16	-9	194	22	13
Thurston County										
Commercial	15	15	0	0	9	-6	-40	15	0	2
Recreational	61	61	0	0	57	-4	-6	67	6	10
Total	75	75	0	0	66	-9	-13	82	7	9
Mason County										
Commercial	58	58	0	0	53	-5	-9	66	8	14
Recreational	87	87	0	0	82	-5	-5	95	8	10
Total	145	145	0	0	135	-10	-7	161	17	12
Kitsap County										
Commercial	2	2	0	0	1	0	-16	2	0	12
Recreational	67	67	0	0	62	-5	-7	76	10	15
Total	68	68	0	0	63	-5	-7	78	10	15

Table 4.3-15. Total (direct and indirect) impacts on jobs (in numbers) in south Puget Sound subregion counties by alternative, continued.

County	Alternative 1 (No Action) Number of Jobs ¹	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)			Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)			Alternative 4 (Increased Production)		
		Number of Jobs	Change from Alternative 1		Number of Jobs	Change from Alternative 1		Number of Jobs	Change from Alternative 1	
			Number of Jobs	Percent		Number of Jobs	Percent		Number of Jobs	Percent
SOUTH PUGET SOUND TOTALS										
Commercial	209	209	0	0	193	-16	-8	232	23	11
Recreational	575	575	0	0	534	-41	-7	691	116	20
Hatchery Facility Operations²	129	129	0	0	106	-23	-18	147	18	14
Total	913	913	0	0	833	-80	-9	1070	157	17

- 1 Source: Estimates derived by TCW Economics based on harvest and trip estimates provided by the Puget Sound Hatchery EIS Technical Work Group. Refer to Appendix I, Socioeconomic Impact Methods, for additional details.
- 2 Estimated annual averages from 2002 to 2006. Includes full- and part-time jobs.
- 3 Job effects of hatchery facility operations are not estimated for individual counties, but are estimated for the subregion only.

5

1 **4.3.8.2.2 Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)**

2 Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 2 would be the same as under
3 Alternative 1. As a result, Alternative 2 would not alter the economic impacts to counties, ports, and
4 fishing communities in the south Puget Sound subregion, which would be the same as under Alternative 1
5 (Table 4.3-14 and Table 4.3-15), because the number of fish released would be the same.

6 Under Alternative 2, commercial and recreational fishing and hatchery operations would contribute a total
7 of \$46,838,604 of personal income (Table 4.3-14) and 912 jobs (Table 4.3-15) to the south Puget Sound
8 subregion.

9 Under Alternative 2, of the total personal income and jobs from fishing activities, King County (where the
10 Port of Seattle is located) would generate \$20,840,553 in personal income and 323 jobs, representing the
11 largest percentages (44 percent of the total personal income [Table 4.3-14]), and 35 percent of the total
12 jobs [Table 4.3-15]) in the south Puget Sound subregion, which would be the same as Alternative 1. The
13 next largest percentages of total personal income and jobs in the south Puget Sound subregion would
14 occur in Pierce County (where the Port of Tacoma is located), where \$8,369,537 (18 percent) in personal
15 income (Table 4.3-14) and 172 jobs (19 percent) (Table 4.3-15) would be generated, which would be the
16 same as Alternative 1. Mason County (where the port of Shelton is located) would generate \$4,924,113
17 (10 percent) in personal income and 145 jobs (16 percent) in the subregion (Table 4.3-14 and
18 Table 4.3-15, respectively), which would be the same as Alternative 1. Thurston and Kitsap Counties
19 would also generate income and jobs from fishing activities, together contributing \$6,497,204
20 (14 percent) in total personal income and 143 jobs (16 percent) (Table 4.3-14 and Table 4.3-15,
21 respectively), which would be the same as Alternative 1.

22 Overall, under Alternative 2, recreational fishing activities would account for most of the personal income
23 and jobs in the south Puget Sound subregion, generating a total of \$29,581,949 (63 percent) of the total
24 personal income and 575 (63 percent) of the jobs (Table 4.3-14 and Table 4.3-15, respectively), which
25 would be the same as Alternative 1.

26 Under Alternative 2, the economic condition of the communities in the south Puget Sound subregion less
27 affected by fishing activities than those associated with ports in counties mentioned above would be the
28 same as Alternative 1 (i.e., rural towns in King County, and the cities/towns of Puyallup, Orting and
29 Buckley, Yelm, Tenino, McKenna, Hoodspport, Poulsbo, and Bremerton).

4.3.8.2.3 Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)

Compared to Alternative 1, Alternative 3 would reduce the total number of juvenile hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead released in the project area by about 12 million fish (8 percent), from about 147 million fish to about 135 million fish (Table 2.4-1). The number of adult hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead returning from these releases that would be available for harvest and contribute to local economic impacts would be less under Alternative 3 than under Alternative 1.

Under Alternative 3, local economic effects from fishing activities on ports and communities in the south Puget Sound subregion would be \$42,635,431 in total personal income and 832 total jobs, representing decreases of \$4,203,173 (9 percent) in personal income and 80 jobs (9 percent), compared to Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-14 and Table 4.3-15, respectively).

Under Alternative 3, local economic effects on ports and communities (at the county level), would result in reduced personal income and jobs in all counties (Table 4.3-14 and Table 4.3-15, respectively) compared to Alternative 1. Under Alternative 3, reductions would be largest in King County (where the Port of Seattle is located), where fishing-related personal income would decrease \$1,104,878 (5 percent) to \$19,735,675 under Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-14), and employment would decrease by 17 jobs (5 percent) to a total of 306 jobs under Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-15). Most of the decrease in personal income and jobs in King County would be due to impacts on recreational fishing activities, which would contribute over 82 percent of the decreases in personal income and jobs (Table 4.3-14 and Table 4.3-15, respectively). Smaller reductions in personal income (Table 4.3-14) and jobs (Table 4.3-15) would also occur under Alternative 3 in ports and communities in Pierce (e.g., Port of Tacoma), Thurston (Port of Olympia), Mason (Port of Shelton), and Kitsap (Port of Bremerton) counties. In those counties, decreases in personal income (in dollars) and jobs would range from \$239,129 and 5 jobs in Kitsap County to \$755,283 and 16 jobs in Pierce County, and percentage reductions would range from 7 percent in Mason and Kitsap Counties to 13 percent in Thurston County for both personal income and jobs, compared to Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-14 and Table 4.3-15, respectively).

Under Alternative 3, the economic condition of the communities less affected by fishing activities in the south Puget Sound subregion than those associated with ports in counties mentioned above would also likely experience income and job decreases to some extent, compared to Alternative 1. The extent of such impacts under Alternative 3 is not known. As described in Subsection 3.3.7.2, South Puget Sound Subregion, such communities would include rural towns in King County, and the cities/towns of Puyallup, Orting, Buckley, Yelm, Tenino, McKenna, Hoodspport, Poulsbo, and Bremerton.

1 **4.3.8.2.4 Alternative 4 (Increased Production)**

2 Compared to Alternative 1, Alternative 4 would increase the total number of juvenile hatchery-origin
3 salmon and steelhead released in the project area by 16 percent, from about 147 million fish to about
4 170 million fish (Table 2.4-1). The number of adult hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead returning from
5 these releases that would be available for harvest and contribute to local economic impacts would be
6 greater under Alternative 4 than under Alternative 1.

7 Under Alternative 4, local economic effects from fishing activities on ports and communities in the south
8 Puget Sound subregion would be \$55,689,959 in total personal income and 1,070 total jobs, representing
9 increases of \$8,851,355 (19 percent) in personal income and 158 jobs (17 percent), compared to
10 Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-14 and Table 4.3-15, respectively).

11 Under Alternative 4, local economic effects on ports and communities (at the county level), would result
12 in increased personal income and jobs in all counties (Table 4.3-14 and Table 4.3-15, respectively). Under
13 Alternative 4, increases would be largest in King County (where the Port of Seattle is located), where
14 fishing-related personal income would increase \$5,459,803 (26 percent) to \$26,300,356, compared to
15 Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-14). Jobs would increase by 85 jobs (26 percent) to a total of 408 jobs under
16 Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-15). With the exception of Mason County, increases in personal income and jobs
17 would be due to increases from recreational fishing activities (Table 4.3-14 and Table 4.3-15). In Mason
18 County, the contribution of recreational fishing activities and commercial fishing activities to increases in
19 person income and jobs would be similar (Table 4.3-14 Table 4.3-15). In contrast to King County, smaller
20 increases in personal income (Table 4.3-14) and jobs (Table 4.3-15) would occur under Alternative 4 in
21 ports and communities in the other counties in the south Puget Sound subregion. In these counties,
22 increases in personal income (in dollars) and jobs would range from \$281,583 and 7 jobs in Thurston
23 County, to \$1,068,287 and 22 jobs in Pierce County, and percentage increases would range from
24 9 percent in Thurston County to 15 percent in Kitsap County for both personal income and jobs,
25 compared to Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-14 and Table 4.3-15, respectively).

26 Under Alternative 4, the economic condition of the communities that benefit from fishing activities in the
27 south Puget Sound subregion, other than those associated with ports in counties mentioned above, would
28 also likely experience income and job increases to some extent, compared to Alternative 1. The extent of
29 such impacts under Alternative 4 is not known. As described in Subsection 3.3.7.2, South Puget Sound
30 Subregion, such communities would include rural towns in King County, and the cities/towns of
31 Puyallup, Orting, Buckley, Yelm, Tenino, McKenna, Hoodsport, Poulsbo, and Bremerton.

1 **4.3.8.3 Strait of Juan de Fuca Subregion**

2 As described in Subsection 3.3.7.3, Strait of Juan de Fuca Subregion, hatchery production affects personal
3 income and jobs associated with commercial and recreational salmon and steelhead fishing in ports and
4 fishing communities in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion (Table 3.9-9). The amount of personal
5 income and number of jobs that commercial and recreational fishing generate are largest in Clallam
6 County (Ports of Port Angeles and Neah Bay). In both counties in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion,
7 recreational fishing activities generate more personal income and jobs than commercial fishing activities
8 (Table 3.3-9). Communities in other counties in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion are less dependent
9 on fishing, but would be vulnerable to changes in fishing activities (Subsection 3.3.7.3, Strait of Juan de
10 Fuca Subregion).

11 **4.3.8.3.1 Alternative 1 (No Action)**

12 Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 1 would be the same as under existing
13 conditions. As a result, Alternative 1 would not change the relative contribution of hatchery production to
14 fisheries and associated economic impacts in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion compared to the
15 affected environment (Subsection 3.3.6.3, Strait of Juan de Fuca Subregion). Under Alternative 1,
16 commercial and recreational fishing and hatchery operations would contribute a total of \$5,686,540 of
17 personal income (Table 4.3-16) and 173 jobs (Table 4.3-17) to the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion.

18 Under Alternative 1, of the total personal income and jobs in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion, fishing
19 activities in Clallam County (where the Ports of Port Angeles and Neah Bay are located) would generate
20 \$3,700,082 in personal income and 112 jobs, representing the largest percentages (65 percent of the total
21 personal income and total jobs [Table 4.3-16 and Table 4.3-17, respectively) in the Strait of Juan de Fuca
22 subregion, which would be the same as the affected environment. Jefferson County (where the Port of
23 Port Townsend is located), would generate \$1,247,410 (22 percent) in personal income and 43 jobs
24 (25 percent) in the subregion (Table 4.3-16 and Table 4.3-17, respectively), which would be the same as
25 the affected environment.

26 Overall, under Alternative 1, recreational fishing activities would account for most of the personal income
27 and jobs in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion (Table 4.3-16 and Table 4.3-17, respectively), generating
28 a total of \$3,923,344 (69 percent) of the total personal income and 123 (71 percent) of the total jobs in the
29 subregion (Table 4.3-16 and Table 4.3-17, respectively), which would be the same as the affected
30 environment.

1 Table 4.3-16. Total (direct and indirect) impacts on personal income (in dollars) in Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion counties by alternative.

County	Alternative 1 (No Action) Personal Income ¹ (\$)	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)			Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)			Alternative 4 (Increased Production)		
		Personal Income (\$)	Change from Alternative 1		Personal Income (\$)	Change from Alternative 1		Personal Income (\$)	Change from Alternative 1	
			Personal Income (\$)	Percent		Personal Income (\$)	Percent		Personal Income (\$)	Percent
Clallam County										
Commercial	831,210	831,210	0	0	674,562	-156,648	-19	884,212	53,002	6
Recreational	2,868,872	2,868,872	0	0	2,559,316	-309,556	-11	3,209,917	341,044	12
Total	3,700,082	3,700,082	0	0	3,233,878	-466,204	-13	4,094,129	394,047	11
Jefferson County										
Commercial	192,938	192,938	0	0	178,689	-14,250	-7	209,972	17,034	9
Recreational	1,054,472	1,054,472	0	0	996,173	-58,299	-6	1,220,847	166,376	16
Total	1,247,410	1,247,410	0	0	1,174,861	-72,549	-6	1,430,819	183,409	15
STRAIT OF JUAN DE FUCA TOTALS										
Commercial	1,024,148	1,024,148	0	0	853,251	-170,898	-17	1,094,184	70,036	7
Recreational	3,923,344	3,923,344	0	0	3,555,489	-367,855	-9	4,430,764	507,420	13
Hatchery Facility Operations²	739,048	739,048	0	0	605,068	-133,980	-18	783,708	44,660	6
Total	5,686,540	5,686,540	0	0	5,013,808	-672,733	-12	6,308,656	622,116	11

2 Source: Estimates derived by TCW Economics based on harvest and trip estimates provided by the Puget Sound Hatchery EIS Technical Work Group. Refer to Appendix I, Socioeconomic Impact Methods, for additional details.

3

4 ¹ Estimated annual averages from 2002 to 2006. All values are expressed in 2007 dollars.

5 ² Effects of hatchery facility operations are not estimated for individual counties, but are estimated for the subregion only.

6

1 Table 4.3-17. Total (direct and indirect) impacts on jobs (in numbers) in Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion counties by alternative.

County	Alternative 1 (No Action) Number of Jobs ¹	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)			Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)			Alternative 4 (Increased Production)		
		Number of Jobs	Change from Alternative 1		Number of Jobs	Change from Alternative 1		Number of Jobs	Change from Alternative 1	
			Number of Jobs	Percent		Number of Jobs	Percent		Number of Jobs	Percent
Clallam County										
Commercial	25	25	0	0	20	-5	-19	27	2	6
Recreational	87	87	0	0	78	-9	-11	97	10	12
Total	112	112	0	0	98	-14	-13	124	12	11
Jefferson County										
Commercial	7	7	0	0	6	-1	-7	7	1	9
Recreational	36	36	0	0	34	-2	-6	42	6	16
Total	43	43	0	0	40	-3	-6	49	6	15
STRAIT OF JUAN DE FUCA TOTALS										
Commercial	32	32	0	0	27	-5	-17	34	2	7
Recreational	123	123	0	0	112	-11	-9	139	16	13
Hatchery Facility Operations²	18	18	0	0	14	-4	-22	20	20	11
Total	173	173	0	0	153	-20	-12	193	38	12

2 Source: Estimates derived by TCW Economics based on harvest and trip estimates provided by the Puget Sound Hatchery EIS Technical Work Group. Refer to Appendix I,
3 Socioeconomic Impact Methods, for additional details.

4 ¹ Estimated annual averages from 2002 to 2006. Includes full- and part-time jobs.

5 ² Estimates of jobs for hatchery facility operations are not estimated for individual counties, but are estimated for the subregion only.

6

1 Under Alternative 1, the economic condition of the communities in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion
2 less affected by fishing activities than those associated with ports in counties mentioned above would be
3 the same as described for the affected environment. Such communities would include the mostly rural
4 communities in northern Hood Canal and along the Strait of Juan de Fuca (e.g., Sequim), as described in
5 Subsection 3.3.7.3, Strait of Juan de Fuca Subregion. Under Alternative 1, the moratorium on fishing in
6 the Elwha River that was imposed in 2012 would continue through 2017 to protect salmon and steelhead
7 until after Elwha dam removal operations are completed, which would be the same as the affected
8 environment.

9 **4.3.8.3.2 Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)**

10 Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 2 would be the same as under
11 Alternative 1. As a result, Alternative 2 would not alter the economic impacts to counties, ports, and
12 fishing communities in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion, which would be the same as under
13 Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-16 and Table 4.3-17), because the number of fish released would be the same.
14 Under Alternative 2, commercial and recreational fishing and hatchery operations would contribute a total
15 of \$5,686,540 of personal income (Table 4.3-16) and 173 jobs (Table 4.3-17) to the Strait of Juan de Fuca
16 subregion.

17 Under Alternative 2, of the total personal income and jobs in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion, fishing
18 activities in Clallam County (where the Ports of Port Angeles and Neah Bay are located) would generate
19 \$3,700,082 in personal income and 112 jobs, representing the largest percentages (65 percent of the total
20 personal income and total jobs [Table 4.3-16 and Table 4.3-17, respectively]) in the Strait of Juan de Fuca
21 subregion, which is the same as Alternative 1. Jefferson County (where the Port of Port Townsend is
22 located), would generate \$1,247,410 (22 percent) in personal income and 43 jobs (25 percent) in the
23 subregion (Table 4.3-16 and Table 4.3-17, respectively), which would be the same as Alternative 1.

24 Overall, under Alternative 2, recreational fishing activities would account for most of the personal income
25 and jobs in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion (Table 4.3-16 and Table 4.3-17, respectively), generating
26 a total of \$3,923,344 (69 percent) of the total personal income and 123 (71 percent) of the total jobs in the
27 subregion (Table 4.3-16 and Table 4.3-17, respectively), which would be the same as Alternative 1.

28 Under Alternative 2, the economic condition of the communities in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion
29 less affected by fishing activities than those associated with ports in counties mentioned above would be
30 the same as Alternative 1. Such communities would include the mostly rural communities in northern

1 Hood Canal and along the Strait of Juan de Fuca (e.g., Sequim), as described in Subsection 3.3.7.3, Strait
2 of Juan de Fuca Subregion. Under Alternative 2, the moratorium on fishing in the Elwha River that was
3 imposed in 2012 would continue through 2017 to protect salmon and steelhead until after Elwha Dam
4 removal operations are completed, which would be the same as Alternative 1.

5 **4.3.8.3.3 Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)**

6 Compared to Alternative 1, Alternative 3 would reduce the total number of juvenile hatchery-origin
7 salmon and steelhead released in the project area by about 12 million fish (8 percent), from about
8 147 million fish to about 135 million fish (Table 2.4-1). The number of adult hatchery-origin salmon and
9 steelhead returning from these releases that would be available for harvest and contribute to local
10 economic impacts would be less under Alternative 3 than under Alternative 1.

11 Under Alternative 3, local economic effects from fishing activities on ports and communities in the Strait of
12 Juan de Fuca subregion would be \$5,013,808 in total personal income and 152 total jobs, representing
13 decreases of \$672,733 (12 percent) in personal income and 21 jobs (12 percent), compared to Alternative 1
14 (Table 4.3-16 and Table 4.3-17, respectively).

15 Under Alternative 3, local economic effects on ports and communities (at the county level) in the Strait of
16 Juan de Fuca subregion would result in reduced personal income and jobs in both counties (Table 4.3-16
17 and Table 4.3-17, respectively) compared to Alternative 1. Under Alternative 3, reductions would be
18 largest in Clallam County (where the Ports of Port Angeles and Neah Bay are located), where fishing-
19 related personal income would decrease \$466,204 (13 percent) to \$3,233,878 compared to Alternative 1
20 (Table 4.3-16), and employment would decrease by 14 jobs (13 percent) to a total of 98 jobs compared to
21 Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-17). Most of the decrease in personal income and jobs in Clallam County would
22 be due to impacts on recreational fishing activities, which would contribute over 64 percent of the
23 decreases in personal income and jobs (Table 4.3-16 and Table 4.3-17, respectively). Smaller reductions
24 in personal income (Table 4.3-16) and jobs (Table 4.3-17) would also occur under Alternative 3 in ports
25 and communities in Jefferson County (Port of Port Townsend). In that county, the decrease in personal
26 income (in dollars) and jobs would be \$72,549 and 3 jobs, and the percentage reductions would be
27 6 percent for both personal income and jobs, compared to Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-16 and Table 4.3-17,
28 respectively).

29 The economic condition of the communities less affected by fishing activities in the Strait of Juan de Fuca
30 subregion than those associated with ports in counties mentioned above would also likely experience

1 income and job losses to some extent under Alternative 3, compared to Alternative 1. The extent of such
2 impacts is not known. As described in Subsection 3.3.7.3, Strait of Juan de Fuca Subregion, such
3 communities include the mostly rural communities in northern Hood Canal and along the Strait of Juan de
4 Fuca (e.g., Sequim).

5 **4.3.8.3.4 Alternative 4 (Increased Production)**

6 Compared to Alternative 1, Alternative 4 would increase the total number of juvenile hatchery-origin
7 salmon and steelhead released in the project area by 16 percent, from about 147 million fish to about
8 170 million fish (Table 2.4-1). The number of adult hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead returning from
9 these releases that would be available for harvest and contribute to local economic impacts would be
10 greater under Alternative 4 than under Alternative 1.

11 Under Alternative 4, local economic effects from fishing activities on ports and communities in the Strait of
12 Juan de Fuca subregion would be \$6,308,656 in total personal income and 193 total jobs, representing
13 increases of \$622,116 (11 percent) in personal income and 20 jobs (20 percent), compared to Alternative 1
14 (Table 4.3-16 and Table 4.3-17, respectively).

15 Under Alternative 4, local economic effects on ports and communities (at the county level) in the Strait of
16 Juan de Fuca subregion would result in increased personal income and jobs in both counties (Table 4.3-16
17 and Table 4.3-17, respectively). Under Alternative 4, increases would be largest in Clallam County
18 (where the Ports of Port Angeles and Neah Bay are located), where fishing-related personal income would
19 increase \$394,047 (11 percent) to \$4,094,129 compared to Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-16). Jobs would
20 increase by 12 jobs (11 percent) to a total of 124 jobs in Clallam County compared to Alternative 1
21 (Table 4.3-17). In Jefferson County (where the Port of Port Townsend is located), personal income would
22 increase \$183,409 (15 percent) and jobs would increase by 6 jobs (15 percent), compared to Alternative 1
23 (Table 4.3-16 and Table 4.3-17, respectively). Increases in both counties would be due mainly to
24 increases from recreational fishing activities (contributing to at least 80 percent of the increase in both
25 personal income [Table 4.3-16] and jobs [Table 4.3-17]).

26 Under Alternative 4, the economic condition of the communities that benefit from fishing activities in the
27 Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion, other than those associated with ports in counties mentioned above,
28 would also likely experience income and job increases to some extent, compared to Alternative 1. The
29 extent of such beneficial impacts is not known. As described in Subsection 3.3.7.3, Strait of Juan de Fuca

1 Subregion, such communities include the mostly rural communities in northern Hood Canal and along the
2 Strait of Juan de Fuca (e.g., Sequim).

3 **4.3.9 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management**

4 As described in Subsection 4.1.1, Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management, this EIS considers
5 mitigation measures to reduce potential negative impacts associated with the action alternatives.
6 Mitigation measures in this EIS include existing BMPs that are not currently in use at all hatchery
7 operations, and mitigation measures that would be applied over the long term under adaptive management
8 (including updated and new BMPs).

9 An adaptive management process (Subsection 2.2.4, Adaptive Management) would occur under the
10 action alternatives, but is not included under Alternative 1. Under adaptive management, mitigation
11 measures would be implemented over time to individual hatchery programs to reduce risks to natural-
12 origin salmon and steelhead from hatchery programs (Subsection 4.1.1, Mitigation Measures and
13 Adaptive Management, and individual species subsections in Subsection 4.2, Fish) and would likely also
14 affect other resources. For example, a measure intended to reduce risks to fish by decreasing hatchery
15 production would also reduce negative impacts to human health associated with hatchery chemicals, but
16 would lead to fewer adult returns and associated harvest-related socioeconomic benefits from the hatchery
17 program. Proposed potential mitigation measures are summarized for fish in Table 4.2-7, Table 4.2-11,
18 Table 4.2-15, and Table 4.2-18.

19 Under adaptive management, in addition to applicable updated and new BMPs that may become
20 available, the primary proposed mitigation measures implemented to reduce or eliminate negative impacts
21 to fish resources that would affect socioeconomics would be reducing hatchery program size (number of
22 hatchery-origin fish released) and/or discontinuing hatchery programs. In general, those measures would
23 reduce negative impacts to fish resources by reducing juvenile competitive interactions and genetic risks
24 to natural-origin fish. These changes would affect socioeconomics by decreasing the numbers of
25 hatchery-origin fish available for harvest and reducing associated economic values from commercial and
26 recreational fishing, as well as reducing personal income and jobs from hatchery production. There are no
27 primary proposed mitigation measures to reduce or eliminate negative impacts to fish resources that
28 would have a noticeable benefit to socioeconomics. However, mitigation measures associated with
29 development of more efficient fisheries that target hatchery-origin fish in order to reduce competition and
30 genetic risks to natural-origin fish may provide some socioeconomic benefit to the extent additional
31 hatchery-origin fish are available and harvested.

1 **4.4 Environmental Justice**

2 **4.4.1 Introduction**

3 The environmental justice analyses address effects of salmon and steelhead hatchery programs on existing
4 environmental justice conditions in the analysis area described in Subsection 3.4, Environmental Justice,
5 when combined with effects anticipated under each alternative. This assessment of the environmental
6 justice effects of the alternatives evaluates predicted changes in environmental justice indicators,
7 including harvest and income associated with environmental justice groups and communities of concern,
8 specifically minority (including Indian tribes with federally recognized treaty fishing rights) and low-
9 income populations.

10 This subsection analyzes affected groups and communities of concern within the Puget Sound region and
11 three multi-county subregions (Figure 3.3-1). The three subregions are the north Puget Sound subregion
12 (consisting of Whatcom, Skagit, Snohomish, Island, and San Juan Counties); the south Puget Sound
13 subregion (consisting of King, Pierce, Thurston, Mason, and Kitsap Counties); and the Strait of Juan de
14 Fuca subregion (consisting of Clallam and Jefferson Counties) (Table 3.4-1).

15 **4.4.2 Analysis Area**

16 The environmental justice analysis area includes minority and low-income communities that may be
17 affected by the project alternatives. The analysis area for environmental justice is the same as the analysis
18 area for socioeconomics as described in Subsection 4.3.2, Analysis Area (Socioeconomics). The
19 socioeconomic and environmental justice analysis areas include the Puget Sound project area
20 (Subsection 1.4, Project and Analysis Areas), as well as the area encompassed by the 12 counties that
21 occur within the project area (Figure 3.3-1).

22 **4.4.3 Methods for Analysis**

23 This subsection provides an overview of environmental justice impact methods used to analyze
24 environmental justice effects for this EIS. In general, the analyses address effects on the existing
25 conditions of environmental justice groups and communities described in Subsection 3.4.1, Introduction
26 (Environmental Justice), when combined with effects anticipated under each alternative. The analysis of
27 environmental justice effects is based on the evaluation of environmental justice groups and communities
28 of concern in the context of the applicable environmental justice indicators described below. As described
29 in more detail in Subsection 3.4.1, Introduction (Environmental Justice), separate indicators are used for
30 tribal user groups, non-tribal user groups, and communities of concern.

1 As described in Subsection 4.3.3.1, Commercial Harvest and Recreational Trips, modeled estimates of
2 harvest are used in conjunction with historical averages to estimate salmon and steelhead harvest under
3 the alternatives. These harvest numbers provide the foundation for determining changes in environmental
4 justice economic indicators under the alternatives. As explained in Appendix I, Socioeconomic Impact
5 Methods, estimates of salmon and steelhead harvested in marine waters are assigned to ports at which the
6 fish are brought. Salmon and steelhead harvested in fresh waters are assigned to counties in which the
7 freshwater systems enter marine waters.

8 The harvest and economic data in the tables within this subsection are for the purpose of comparing
9 relative differences among alternatives, and should not be considered precise predictions of actual
10 harvests or economic conditions for environmental justice groups and communities of concern in the
11 future. Appendix I, Socioeconomic Impact Methods, contains more detailed information on the methods
12 used to estimate harvest and economic characteristics under the alternatives.

13 For this analysis of environmental justice effects, socio-demographic data are evaluated at the county
14 level to identify communities of concern. For consistency with the socioeconomic analysis presented in
15 Subsection 3.3, Socioeconomics, and Subsection 4.3, Socioeconomics, information within the
16 environmental justice analysis area is organized according to three subregions: north Puget Sound, south
17 Puget Sound, and Strait of Juan de Fuca.

18 The alternatives would affect the number of salmon and steelhead released from hatcheries in the project
19 area (Subsection 1.4, Project and Analysis Areas), which in turn would affect the number of returning
20 hatchery-origin adults available for harvest with associated economic impacts in the environmental justice
21 analysis area (Subsection 3.4.1, Introduction [Environmental Justice]). Some counties in the
22 environmental justice analysis area (Clallam, Jefferson, Mason, and Thurston Counties) include areas that
23 extend outside the Puget Sound drainage. Because data describing environmental justice conditions are
24 available only county-wide, the environmental justice analysis area (like the socioeconomic analysis area)
25 is larger than the EIS project area described in Subsection 1.4, Project and Analysis Areas.

26 For the purposes of quantitative assessment of how changes in hatchery production associated with the
27 alternatives would affect salmon and steelhead fisheries in the environmental justice analysis area, it is
28 assumed that the numbers and distribution of natural-origin fish harvested (as described in Subsection 3.3,
29 Socioeconomics), would remain the same as existing conditions under all alternatives.

1 **4.4.3.1 Tribal Indicators**

2 Selection of indicators to represent potential effects of the alternatives on Puget Sound treaty tribes is
3 based both on economic and cultural criteria. While economic issues of concern to these tribes include the
4 need for jobs and income, the tribes also place importance on spiritual, cultural, and lifestyle values
5 associated with fish and wildlife, as discussed in Subsection 3.4.1.2, Approach to Identifying Native
6 American Tribes of Concern. Indicators used in this EIS to assess potential environmental justice effects
7 on tribes include tribal commercial salmon and steelhead harvests, tribal ceremonial and subsistence uses,
8 and economic values to tribes from harvest and hatchery operations.

9 **4.4.3.1.1 Tribal Commercial Salmon and Steelhead Harvests**

10 Puget Sound treaty tribes with fishing rights are entitled to up to 50 percent of the available harvest at
11 usual and accustomed grounds and stations (pursuant to *United States v. Washington*). This indicator
12 focuses on tribal commercial harvest of salmon and steelhead in marine and freshwater areas. Only Puget
13 Sound treaty tribes commercially harvest salmon and steelhead in freshwater areas (Subsection 3.4.2.1,
14 Tribal Commercial Salmon and Steelhead Harvests).

15 **4.4.3.1.2 Ceremonial and Subsistence Uses**

16 A portion of tribal fish harvests is used to meet ceremonial and subsistence needs, which serve as an
17 indicator of cultural viability. Thus, this indicator focuses qualitatively on salmon and steelhead harvested
18 for ceremonial and subsistence purposes (Subsection 3.4.2.2, Ceremonial and Subsistence Uses).

19 **4.4.3.1.3 Economic Value to Tribes from Harvest and Hatchery Operations**

20 This indicator addresses the economic value to Puget Sound treaty tribes from the sale of commercially
21 caught salmon and steelhead, as well as economic values associated with hatchery operations
22 (Subsection 3.4.2.3, Economic Value to Tribes from Harvest and Hatchery Operations).

23 **4.4.3.2 Non-tribal User Group of Concern Indicators**

24 Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead and associated harvests may affect potential user groups of
25 concern (commercial and recreational fishers). For non-tribal commercial fishers, the net revenues
26 associated with fish landings at ports are used as indicators to assess environmental justice effects. Net
27 revenues earned by non-tribal user groups of concern who are commercial fishers affect income levels
28 and poverty rates, which are environmental justice concerns. As described in Subsection 3.4.3, Income to

1 Non-tribal User Groups of Concern, recreational fishers are not an environmental justice group of concern
2 and thus are not analyzed in this EIS for environmental justice effects.

3 **4.4.3.3 Communities of Concern Indicators**

4 As described in Subsection 3.4.1.4, Approach to Identifying Communities of Concern, environmental
5 justice communities of concern are the counties in the environmental justice analysis area whose
6 percentage of minority populations exceeds the reference area thresholds for low income or minority
7 criteria (Table 3.4-2). No counties qualify as low-income communities of concern (Subsection 3.4.4,
8 Income to Communities of Concern); however, four counties qualify as communities of concern based on
9 minority criteria (Subsection 3.4.4, Income to Communities of Concern). Per capita income from fish
10 harvest and hatchery operations at the county level is the indicator of environmental justice effects for
11 communities of concern.

12 **4.4.4 Native American Tribes of Concern**

13 **4.4.4.1 Tribal Commercial Salmon and Steelhead Harvests**

14 As described in Subsection 3.4.2.1, Tribal Commercial Salmon and Steelhead Harvests, Puget Sound
15 treaty tribes harvest a total of 1,321,156 fish annually. Most of this harvest (790,399, or 60 percent)
16 occurs in the north Puget Sound subregion, 434,935 (33 percent) occurs in the south Puget Sound
17 subregion, and 95,822 (7 percent) occurs in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion (Table 3.3-4).

18 **4.4.4.1.1 Alternative 1 (No Action)**

19 Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 1 would be the same as under existing
20 conditions. As a result, Alternative 1 would not change the tribal commercial salmon and steelhead
21 harvest or its distribution in the environmental justice analysis area compared to existing conditions
22 (Subsection 3.4.2.1, Tribal Commercial Salmon and Steelhead Harvests). Under Alternative 1, annual
23 tribal harvest in the environmental justice analysis area would continue to total 1,321,156 fish, with
24 annual harvests in the north Puget Sound, south Puget Sound, and Strait of Juan de Fuca subregions of
25 790,399 (60 percent), 434,935 (33 percent), and 95,822 (7 percent) fish, respectively (Table 4.4-1), which
26 is the same as existing conditions.

1 Table 4.4-1. Effects on annual tribal salmon and steelhead harvests in Puget Sound subregions by alternative.

Subregion	Alternative 1 (No Action) Number of Fish	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)			Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)			Alternative 4 (Increased Production)		
		Number of Fish	Change from Alternative 1		Number of Fish	Change from Alternative 1		Number of Fish	Change from Alternative 1	
			Number of Fish	Percent		Number of Fish	Percent		Number of Fish	Percent
North Puget Sound	790,399	790,399	0	0	759,568	-30,831	-4	833,455	43,056	5
South Puget Sound	434,935	434,935	0	0	387,239	-47,696	-11	494,797	59,862	14
Strait of Juan de Fuca	95,822	95,822	0	0	84,724	-11,098	-12	100,264	4,442	5
Puget Sound Total	1,321,156	1,321,156	0	0	1,231,531	-89,625	-7	1,428,516	107,360	8

2 Source: Harvest estimates are from the Puget Sound Hatchery EIS Technical Work Group. Refer to Appendix I, Socioeconomic Impact Methods, for additional details.
 3 ¹ Values represent total harvest of salmon and steelhead by tribes in the subregions, not just fish originating from Puget Sound hatcheries. Catch does not include harvest for
 4 ceremonial and subsistence purposes.

5

1 **4.4.4.1.2 Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)**

2 Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 2 would be the same as under
3 Alternative 1. As a result, Alternative 2 would not change tribal commercial salmon and steelhead
4 harvests or their distribution in the environmental justice analysis area, which would be the same as under
5 Alternative 1 (Table 4.4-1) because the number of fish released would be the same. Under Alternative 2,
6 annual tribal harvest in the environmental justice analysis area would total 1,321,156 fish, with annual
7 harvests in the north Puget Sound, south Puget Sound, and Strait of Juan de Fuca subregions of 790,399
8 (60 percent), 434,935 (33 percent), and 95,822 (7 percent) fish, respectively, which is the same as
9 Alternative 1 (Table 4.4-1).

10 **4.4.4.1.3 Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)**

11 Compared to Alternative 1, Alternative 3 would reduce the total number of juvenile hatchery-origin
12 salmon and steelhead released in the project area by about 12 million fish (8 percent), from about 147
13 million fish to about 135 million fish (Table 2.4-1). The number of adult hatchery-origin salmon and
14 steelhead returning from these releases that would be available for harvest would be less under
15 Alternative 3 than under Alternative 1.

16 Under Alternative 3, the total annual tribal commercial harvest of salmon and steelhead in the
17 environmental justice analysis area would be 1,231,531 fish, a decrease of 89,625 fish (7 percent)
18 compared to 1,321,156 under Alternative 1 (Table 4.4-1). Decreases in tribal harvest would occur in all
19 three subregions under Alternative 3. The most substantial decrease in tribal harvest would occur in the
20 south Puget Sound subregion, where harvest would decline by 47,696 fish (11 percent) to 387,239 fish
21 compared to 434,935 under Alternative 1 (Table 4.4-1). The largest percentage decrease however, would
22 occur in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion, where commercial harvest would decline by 12 percent
23 (11,098 fish) to 84,724 fish compared to 95,822 under Alternative 1 (Table 4.4-1). Under Alternative 3,
24 the distribution of harvest among the three subregions would be 62 percent, 31 percent, and 7 percent in
25 the north Puget Sound subregion, south Puget Sound subregion, and Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion,
26 respectively, compared to Alternative 1, which is 60 percent, 33 percent, and 7 percent, respectively
27 (Table 4.4-1).

28 **4.4.4.1.4 Alternative 4 (Increased Production)**

29 Compared to Alternative 1, Alternative 4 would increase the total number of juvenile hatchery-origin
30 salmon and steelhead released in the project area by 16 percent, from about 147 million fish to about

1 170 million fish (Table 2.4-1). The number of adult hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead returning from
2 these releases and available for harvest would be greater under Alternative 4 than under Alternative 1.

3 Under Alternative 4, the total annual tribal commercial harvest of salmon and steelhead in the
4 environmental justice analysis area would be 1,428,516 fish, an increase of 107,360 fish (8 percent)
5 compared to 1,321,156 under Alternative 1 (Table 4.4-1). Increases in tribal harvest would occur in all
6 three subregions under Alternative 4. The most substantial increase in tribal harvest would occur in the
7 south Puget Sound subregion, where harvest would increase by 59,862 fish (14 percent) to 494,797 fish
8 compared to 434,935 under Alternative 1 (Table 4.4-1). Under Alternative 4, the distribution of harvest
9 among the three subregions would be 58 percent, 35 percent, and 7 percent in the north Puget Sound
10 subregion, south Puget Sound subregion, and Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion, respectively, compared to
11 Alternative 1 (which is 60 percent, 33 percent and 7 percent, respectively) (Table 4.4-1).

12 **4.4.4.2 Ceremonial and Subsistence Uses**

13 As described in Subsection 3.4.2.2, Ceremonial and Subsistence Uses, salmon and steelhead used for
14 ceremonial and subsistence uses are harvested non-commercially by members of Puget Sound treaty
15 tribes. Ceremonial and subsistence uses are important to maintaining tribal cultural viability, as well as
16 the provision of a culturally valuable source of food. Many tribes believe that the salmon available for
17 tribal subsistence needs are inadequate based on the current abundances of natural-origin and hatchery-
18 origin fish (W. Beattie, pers. comm., NWIFC, Conservation Planning Coordinator, April 6, 2010).

19 **4.4.4.2.1 Alternative 1 (No Action)**

20 Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 1 would be the same as under existing
21 conditions. As a result, Alternative 1 would not change the non-commercial harvest of salmon and
22 steelhead for tribal ceremonial and subsistence uses of fish in the environmental justice analysis area
23 compared to existing conditions (Subsection 3.4.2.2, Ceremonial and Subsistence Uses). Tribal fishers
24 may fish specifically to catch fish for ceremonies or other community uses when there is no concurrent
25 commercial fishery, as well as continue to use a portion of their harvest for ceremonial and subsistence
26 purposes. For those tribes who believe that their subsistence needs are inadequate under existing
27 conditions (Subsection 3.4.2.2, Ceremonial and Subsistence Uses), subsistence needs for salmon and
28 steelhead would continue to be inadequate under Alternative 1.

1 **4.4.4.2.2 Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)**

2 Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 2 would be the same as under
3 Alternative 1. As a result, Alternative 2 would not change tribal harvest for ceremonial and subsistence
4 uses of salmon and steelhead in the environmental justice analysis area, and would be the same as
5 Alternative 1 because the number of fish released would be the same. Under Alternative 2, tribal fishers
6 may catch fish for ceremonies or other community uses when there is no concurrent commercial fishery,
7 as well as continue to take a portion of their harvest for ceremonial and subsistence uses, which is the
8 same as Alternative 1. For those tribes who believe that their subsistence needs are inadequate under
9 Alternative 1, subsistence needs for salmon and steelhead would continue to be inadequate under
10 Alternative 2.

11 **4.4.4.2.3 Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)**

12 Compared to Alternative 1, Alternative 3 would reduce the total number of juvenile hatchery-origin
13 salmon and steelhead released in the project area by about 12 million fish (8 percent), from about
14 147 million fish to about 135 million fish (Table 2.4-1). The number of adult hatchery-origin salmon and
15 steelhead returning from these releases that would be available for harvest for ceremonial and subsistence
16 uses would be less under Alternative 3 than under Alternative 1. However, under Alternative 3, effects on
17 tribal ceremonial and subsistence uses would not be expected to change compared to Alternative 1. This
18 is because tribal harvest of salmon and steelhead for ceremonial and subsistence uses customarily takes
19 priority over harvesting for commercial uses (Subsection 3.4.2.2, Ceremonial and Subsistence Uses).
20 However, for those tribes who believe that the abundances of salmon and steelhead are inadequate to
21 meet subsistence needs under Alternative 1, their subsistence needs for salmon and steelhead would
22 continue to be inadequate under Alternative 3 because the abundances of salmon and steelhead would be
23 less than under Alternative 1.

24 **4.4.4.2.2 Alternative 4 (Increased Production)**

25 Compared to Alternative 1, Alternative 4 would increase the total number of juvenile hatchery-origin
26 salmon and steelhead released in the project area by 16 percent, from about 147 million fish to about
27 170 million fish (Table 2.4-1). The number of adult hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead returning from
28 these releases and available for harvest would be greater under Alternative 4 than under Alternative 1.

29 Under Alternative 4, increases in hatchery production would not be expected to change harvests for tribal
30 ceremonial and subsistence uses compared to Alternative 1 because tribal members customarily meet

1 their ceremonial and subsistence needs as a priority over commercial sales (Subsection 3.4.2.2,
2 Ceremonial and Subsistence Uses). However, for those tribes who believe that abundances of fish under
3 Alternative 1 are inadequate to meet subsistence needs, increases in numbers of salmon and steelhead
4 available for harvest under Alternative 4 would increase the amount available for subsistence harvest.

5 **4.4.4.3 Economic Value to Tribes from Harvest and Hatchery Operations**

6 As described in Subsection 3.4.2.3, Economic Value to Tribes from Harvest and Hatchery Operations,
7 Puget Sound treaty tribes generate an average annual total of \$9,148,467 in gross economic (ex-vessel)
8 value from commercial harvest of salmon and steelhead. Most of this value is derived from harvest in the
9 north Puget Sound subregion (\$4,455,730), followed by the south Puget Sound subregion (\$3,890,770),
10 and the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion (\$801,967) (Table 3.3-4). In addition, operation of tribal
11 hatcheries generates \$3,413,457 in tribal personal income and 74 tribal jobs (Table 3.3-6). Most of the
12 income and jobs are in the south Puget Sound subregion (\$2,104,988 and 44 jobs), followed by the north
13 Puget Sound subregion (\$1,051,468 and 24 jobs) and Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion (\$257,001 and
14 6 jobs). Hatchery operations cost values for tribes (funds received by tribes for routine operation of
15 hatcheries, such as fish food and other supplies, administration, and required services such as mass-
16 marking) total \$4,458,287 annually, and are highest in the south Puget Sound subregion (\$2,574,548),
17 followed by the north Puget Sound subregion (\$1,471,992) and Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion
18 (\$411,747) (Table 3.3-6).

19 **4.4.4.3.1 Alternative 1 (No Action)**

20 Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 1 would be the same as under existing
21 conditions. As a result, Alternative 1 would not change the gross economic value to tribes from
22 commercial salmon and steelhead harvests, tribal income and tribal jobs related to hatchery operations, or
23 hatchery operations cost values or their distributions in the environmental justice analysis area compared
24 to existing conditions (Subsection 3.4.2.3, Economic Value to Tribes from Harvest and Hatchery
25 Operations). Under Alternative 1, the commercial harvest of salmon and steelhead by Puget Sound treaty
26 tribes would generate \$9,148,467 in average annual gross economic value (Table 4.4-2), which is the
27 same as existing conditions. These economic values would be greatest in the north Puget Sound subregion
28 (\$4,455,730), followed by the south Puget Sound subregion (\$3,890,770), and the Strait of Juan de Fuca
29 subregion (\$801,967) (Table 4.4-2).

1 Table 4.4-2. Effects on tribal gross economic (ex-vessel) values (in dollars) from harvest in Puget Sound subregions by alternative.

Subregion	Alternative 1 (No Action) Gross Economic Value (\$)	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)			Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)			Alternative 4 (Increased Production)		
		Gross Economic Value (\$)	Change from Alternative 1		Gross Economic Value (\$)	Change from Alternative 1		Gross Economic Value (\$)	Change from Alternative 1	
			Gross Economic Value (\$)	Percent		Gross Economic Value (\$)	Percent		Gross Economic Value (\$)	Percent
North Puget Sound	4,455,730	4,455,730	0	0	4,142,350	-313,380	-7	4,847,448	391,718	9
South Puget Sound	3,890,770	3,890,770	0	0	3,337,719	-553,051	-14	4,467,302	576,532	15
Strait of Juan de Fuca	801,967	801,967	0	0	621,282	-180,685	-23	864,794	62,827	8
Puget Sound Total	9,148,467	9,148,467	0	0	8,101,351	-1,047,116	11	10,179,544	1,031,077	11

2 Source: Estimates of gross economic (ex-vessel) values are from the Puget Sound Hatchery EIS Technical Work Group. Refer to Appendix I, Socioeconomic Impact Methods,
3 for additional details.

4

1 Under Alternative 1, personal income and jobs supporting tribal hatcheries would continue to be
2 \$3,413,457 and 74 jobs, respectively, as described under existing conditions (Table 3.3-6). Under
3 Alternative 1, personal income and jobs supporting tribal hatcheries would continue to be greatest in the
4 south Puget Sound subregion (\$2,104,988 and 44 jobs, respectively), followed by the north Puget Sound
5 subregion (\$1,051,468 and 24 jobs), and Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion (\$257,001 and 6 jobs).

6 Annual tribal hatchery operations cost values would continue to be \$4,458,285 under Alternative 1 and
7 would be highest in the south Puget Sound subregion (\$2,574,548), followed by the north Puget Sound
8 subregion (\$1,471,992), and Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion (\$411,747) (Table 4.4-8), which would be
9 the same as existing conditions.

10 **4.4.4.3.2 Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)**

11 Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 2 would be the same as under
12 Alternative 1. As a result, Alternative 2 would not change gross economic values to Puget Sound treaty
13 tribes from commercial harvest of salmon and steelhead (Table 4.4-2), personal income or jobs from
14 operation of tribal hatcheries, or hatchery operations cost values or their distributions in the
15 environmental justice analysis area, which would be the same as under Alternative 1 because the number
16 of fish released would be the same.

17 Under Alternative 2, the commercial harvest of salmon and steelhead by Puget Sound treaty tribes would
18 generate \$9,148,467 in average annual gross economic value, which would be the same as Alternative 1
19 (Table 4.4-2). These economic values would be greatest in the north Puget Sound subregion (\$4,455,730),
20 followed by the south Puget Sound subregion (\$3,890,770), and the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion
21 (\$801,967) (Table 4.4-2).

22 Under Alternative 2, personal income and jobs supporting tribal hatcheries would continue to be
23 \$3,413,457 and 74 jobs, respectively, which is the same as Alternative 1 (Table 3.3-6). Personal income
24 and jobs supporting tribal hatcheries would continue to be greatest in the south Puget Sound subregion
25 (\$2,104,988 and 44 jobs, respectively), followed by the north Puget Sound subregion (\$1,051,468 and
26 24 jobs), and Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion (\$257,001 and 6 jobs).

27 Annual tribal hatchery operations cost values would continue to be \$4,458,287 under Alternative 2, and
28 would be highest in the south Puget Sound subregion (\$2,574,548), followed by the north Puget Sound

1 subregion (\$1,471,992), and Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion (\$411,747) (Table 4.3-8), which would be
2 the same as Alternative 1.

3 **4.4.4.3 Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)**

4 Compared to Alternative 1, Alternative 3 would reduce the total number of juvenile hatchery-origin
5 salmon and steelhead released in the project area by about 12 million fish (8 percent), from about
6 147 million fish to about 135 million fish (Table 2.4-1). The number of adult hatchery-origin salmon and
7 steelhead returning from these releases that would be available for harvest would be less under
8 Alternative 3 than under Alternative 1.

9 Under Alternative 3, the total annual tribal gross economic value from commercial harvest of salmon and
10 steelhead would be \$8,101,351, a decrease of \$1,047,116 (11 percent) from \$9,148,467 under
11 Alternative 1 (Table 4.4-2). Decreases in tribal gross economic value would occur in all three subregions
12 under Alternative 3. The most substantial decrease would be in the south Puget Sound subregion where
13 annual gross economic values would decrease \$553,051 (14 percent) to \$3,337,719 compared to
14 \$3,890,770 under Alternative 1 (Table 4.4-2). The largest percentage decrease however, would occur in
15 the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion, where tribal gross economic value would decline 23 percent
16 (\$180,685) to \$621,282 compared to \$801,967 under Alternative 1 (Table 4.4-2). Tribal gross economic
17 value in the north Puget Sound subregion would decrease \$313,380 (7 percent) to \$4,142,350 compared
18 to \$4,455,730 under Alternative 1 (Table 4.4-2).

19 Under Alternative 3, tribal personal income and jobs at tribal hatcheries would not be affected, and would
20 continue to support a total of \$3,413,457 in personal income and 74 jobs in the environmental justice
21 analysis area, as under Alternative 1. Alternative 3 would affect tribal hatchery operation cost values,
22 which would be \$3,527,594, a \$930,691 (21 percent) decrease, compared to \$4,458,287 under
23 Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-8).

24 **4.4.4.4 Alternative 4 (Increased Production)**

25 Compared to Alternative 1, Alternative 4 would increase the total number of juvenile hatchery-origin
26 salmon and steelhead released in the project area by 16 percent, from about 147 million fish to about
27 170 million fish (Table 2.4-1). The number of adult hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead returning from
28 these releases and available for harvest would be greater under Alternative 4 than under Alternative 1.

1 Under Alternative 4, the total annual tribal gross economic value from commercial harvest of salmon and
2 steelhead would be \$10,179,544, an increase of \$1,031,077 (11 percent), compared to \$9,148,467 under
3 Alternative 1 (Table 4.4-2). Increases in tribal gross economic value would occur in all three subregions
4 under Alternative 4. The most substantial increase would be in the south Puget Sound subregion where
5 annual gross economic values would increase by \$576,532 (15 percent) to \$4,467,302 compared to
6 \$3,890,770 under Alternative 1 (Table 4.4-2). Tribal gross economic value in the north Puget Sound
7 subregion would increase by \$391,718 (9 percent) to \$4,847,448 compared to \$4,455,730 under
8 Alternative 1, and in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion would increase by \$62,827 (8 percent) to
9 \$864,794 compared to \$801,967 under Alternative 1 (Table 4.4-2).

10 Under Alternative 4, tribal personal income and jobs at tribal hatcheries would not be affected, and would
11 continue to support a total of \$3,413,457 in personal income and 74 jobs, as under Alternative 1.
12 Alternative 4 would affect tribal hatchery operation cost values, which would be \$6,283,837, a
13 \$1,825,552 (41 percent) increase, compared to \$4,458,287 under Alternative 1 (Table 4.3-8).

14 **4.4.5 Income to Non-tribal User Groups of Concern**

15 As described in Subsection 3.4.3, Income to Non-tribal User Groups of Concern, application of socio-
16 demographic data and minority and low income criteria identified commercial fishers based at seven ports
17 in the environmental justice analysis area subregions as a non-tribal environmental justice group of
18 concern. The seven ports are Bellingham Bay and Everett in the north Puget Sound subregion; Seattle,
19 Shelton, and Tacoma in the south Puget Sound subregion; and Neah Bay and Port Angeles in the Strait of
20 Juan de Fuca subregion. Net revenues (profits minus losses) for the commercial fishers based at the seven
21 ports total \$3,335,926, and are highest in the north Puget Sound subregion (\$1,850,497), followed by the
22 south Puget Sound subregion (\$1,473,806), and Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion (\$11,623) (Table 3.4-6).

23 **4.4.5.1 Alternative 1 (No Action)**

24 Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 1 would be the same as under existing
25 conditions. As a result, Alternative 1 would not change the average annual total net revenue or its
26 distribution for commercial fishers in the environmental justice analysis area compared to existing
27 conditions (Subsection 3.4.3, Income to Non-tribal User Groups of Concern). Under Alternative 1, annual
28 total net revenues associated with salmon harvest by non-tribal commercial fishers based at the seven
29 ports and who are deemed a user group of concern would continue to total \$3,335,926, with the highest
30 net revenue in the north Puget Sound subregion (\$1,850,497), followed by the south Puget Sound

1 subregion (\$1,473,806), and the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion (\$11,623) (Table 4.4-3), which would be
2 the same as existing conditions.

3 **4.4.5.2 Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)**

4 Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 2 would be the same as under
5 Alternative 1. As a result, Alternative 2 would not change net revenues for commercial fishers or its
6 distribution in the environmental justice analysis area, which would be the same as under Alternative 1
7 (Table 4.4-3) because the number of fish released would be the same. Under Alternative 2, annual total
8 net revenues associated with salmon landings by non-tribal commercial fishers based at the seven ports
9 and identified as a user group of concern would continue to total \$3,335,926, with the highest net revenue
10 in the north Puget Sound subregion (\$1,850,497), followed by the south Puget Sound subregion
11 (\$1,473,806), and Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion (\$11,623), which would be the same as under
12 Alternative 1 (Table 4.4-3).

13 **4.4.5.3 Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)**

14 Compared to Alternative 1, Alternative 3 would reduce the total number of juvenile hatchery-origin
15 salmon and steelhead released in the project area by about 12 million fish (8 percent), from about
16 147 million fish to about 135 million fish (Table 2.4-1). The number of adult hatchery-origin salmon and
17 steelhead returning from these releases that would be available for harvest would be less under
18 Alternative 3 than under Alternative 1.

19 Under Alternative 3, the annual total net revenue to commercial fishers that are a user group of concern
20 would be \$3,295,437, a decrease of \$40,489 (1 percent) compared to \$3,335,926 under Alternative 1
21 (Table 4.4-3). Decreases in net revenue from commercial fishers that are a user group of concern would
22 occur in all three subregions under Alternative 3. Under Alternative 3, the largest decrease in annual net
23 revenue would occur in the north Puget Sound subregion where net revenue would be \$1,816,231, a
24 decrease of \$34,266 (2 percent) compared to \$1,850,497 under Alternative 1 (Table 4.4-3). Under
25 Alternative 3, net revenue to commercial fishers that are a user group of concern in the south Puget Sound
26 subregion would be \$1,467,687, a decrease of \$6,119 (less than 1 percent) compared to \$1,473,806 under
27 Alternative 1, and in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion, net revenue would be \$11,519, a decrease of
28 \$104 (1 percent) compared to \$11,623 under Alternative 1 (Table 4.4-3). Alternative 3 would result in
29 decreases of net revenues associated with the non-tribal user group of concern that comprise the
30 commercial fishers based at the seven ports in the Puget Sound subregions compared to Alternative 1
31 (Table 4.4-3).

1 Table 4.4-3. Effects on net revenues (in dollars) to commercial fishers (non-tribal user group of concern) from commercial salmon brought
 2 to ports in Puget Sound subregions by alternative.

Subregion and Commercial Fishing Port	Alternative 1 (No Action) Net Revenue (\$)	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)			Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)			Alternative 4 (Increased Production)		
		Net Revenue (\$)	Change from Alternative 1		Net Revenue (\$)	Change from Alternative 1		Net Revenue (\$)	Change from Alternative 1	
			Net Revenue (\$)	Percent		Net Revenue (\$)	Percent		Net Revenue (\$)	Percent
North Puget Sound										
Bellingham Bay	1,581,951	1,581,951	0	0	1,548,318	-33,633	-2	1,716,177	134,226	8
Everett	268,546	268,546	0	0	267,913	-633	less than -1	280,530	11,984	4
Total	1,850,497	1,850,497	0	0	1,816,231	-34,266	-2	1,996,707	146,210	8
South Puget Sound										
Seattle	1,166,822	1,166,822	0	0	1,165,453	-1,369	less than -1	1,254,061	87,239	7
Shelton	222,005	222,005	0	0	217,383	-4,622	-2	254,958	32,953	15
Tacoma	84,979	84,979	0	0	84,851	-128	less than -1	86,778	1,799	2
Total	1,473,806	1,473,806	0	0	1,467,687	-6,119	less than -1	1,595,797	121,991	8
Strait of Juan de Fuca										
Neah Bay	1,621	1,621	0	0	1,556	-65	-4	1,698	77	5
Port Angeles	10,002	10,002	0	0	9,963	-39	less than -1	10,040	38	less than 1
Total	11,623	11,623	0	0	11,519	-104	-1	11,738	115	1
Total Puget Sound	3,335,926	3,335,926	0	0	3,295,437	-40,489	-1	3,604,242	268,316	8

3 Source: Estimates of net revenues from non-tribal commercial salmon harvest were derived by the Puget Sound Hatchery EIS Technical Work Group. Refer to Appendix I,
 4 Socioeconomic Impact Methods, for additional details.

5 ¹ Environmental justice user groups of concern are identified in Table 3.4-5.

1 **4.4.5.4 Alternative 4 (Increased Production)**

2 Compared to Alternative 1, Alternative 4 would increase the total number of juvenile hatchery-origin
3 salmon and steelhead released in the project area by 16 percent, from about 147 million fish to about
4 170 million fish (Table 2.4-1). The number of adult hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead returning from
5 these releases and available for harvest would be greater under Alternative 4 than under Alternative 1.

6 Under Alternative 4, annual total net revenue to commercial fishers that are a user group of concern
7 would be \$3,604,242, an increase of \$268,316 (8 percent) compared to \$3,335,926 under Alternative 1
8 (Table 4.4-3). Increases in net revenue to commercial fishers that are a user group of concern would occur
9 in all three subregions under Alternative 4. Under Alternative 4, the largest increase in annual net revenue
10 would occur in the north Puget Sound subregion where net revenue would be \$1,996,707, an increase of
11 \$146,210 (8 percent) compared to \$1,850,497 under Alternative 1 (Table 4.4-3). Under Alternative 4, net
12 revenue to commercial fishers that are a user group of concern in the south Puget Sound subregion would
13 be \$1,595,797, an increase of \$121,991 (8 percent) compared to \$1,473,806 under Alternative 1, and in
14 the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion net revenue would be \$11,738, an increase of \$115 (1 percent)
15 compared to \$11,623 under Alternative 1 (Table 4.4-3). The increases in net revenues under Alternative 4
16 would result in benefits to the commercial fisher non-tribal user group of concern based in the
17 environmental justice analysis area.

18 **4.4.6 Income to Communities of Concern**

19 As described in Subsection 3.4.4, Income to Communities of Concern, hatchery production of salmon and
20 steelhead and associated commercial and recreational harvests indirectly affect persons and businesses
21 that do business with commercial and recreational fishers. Included in community-level effects are direct
22 income effects on fish harvesters and hatchery employees, and indirect effects on fish processors,
23 recreational support businesses, and businesses that provide materials and services to the hatchery
24 operations. For this analysis, changes in per capita income are calculated for counties that are identified in
25 Subsection 3.4.4, Income to Communities of Concern, as environmental justice communities of concern
26 (Table 3.4-7). Four counties are identified that represent communities of concern in the south Puget
27 Sound subregion and Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion. No counties represent communities of concern in
28 the north Puget Sound subregion (Subsection 3.4.4, Income to Communities of Concern). The per capita
29 income in the four counties representing communities of concern based on minority criteria is \$29,521,
30 \$18,056, and \$20,948 for King, Mason, and Pierce Counties, respectively, in the south Puget Sound
31 subregion, and \$19,517 for Clallam County in the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion (Table 3.4-8).

1 **4.4.6.1 Alternative 1 (No Action)**

2 Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 1 would be the same as under existing
3 conditions. As a result, Alternative 1 would not change the per capita income for environmental justice
4 communities of concern compared to existing conditions (Subsection 3.4.4, Income to Communities of
5 Concern). Under Alternative 1, per capita income for environmental justice communities of concern
6 would be \$29,521, \$18,056, \$20,948, and \$19,517 for King, Mason, Pierce, and Clallam Counties,
7 respectively (Table 4.4-4), which would be the same as existing conditions.

8 **4.4.6.2 Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)**

9 Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 2 would be the same as under
10 Alternative 1. As a result, Alternative 2 would not change per capita income in environmental justice
11 communities of concern in the environmental justice analysis area, which would be the same as under
12 Alternative 1 (Table 4.4-4) because the number of fish released would be the same. Under Alternative 2,
13 per capita income for environmental justice communities of concern would be \$29,521, \$18,056, \$20,948,
14 and \$19,517 for King, Mason, Pierce, and Clallam Counties, respectively (Table 4.4-4), which would be
15 the same as Alternative 1.

16 **4.4.6.3 Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)**

17 Compared to Alternative 1, Alternative 3 would reduce the total number of juvenile hatchery-origin
18 salmon and steelhead released in the project area by about 12 million fish (8 percent), from about
19 147 million fish to about 135 million fish (Table 2.4-1). The number of adult hatchery-origin salmon and
20 steelhead returning from these releases that would be available for harvest would be less under
21 Alternative 3 than under Alternative 1.

22

1 Table 4.4-4. Effects on per capita income for counties representing communities of concern in Puget Sound subregions by alternative.

Subregion and County ¹	Alternative 1 (No Action) Per Capita Income (\$)	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)			Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)			Alternative 4 (Increased Production)		
		Per Capita Income (\$)	Change from Alternative 1		Per Capita Income (\$)	Change from Alternative 1		Per Capita Income (\$)	Change from Alternative 1	
			Per Capita Income (\$)	Percent		Per Capita Income (\$)	Percent		Per Capita Income (\$)	Percent
South Puget Sound										
King	29,521	29,521	0	0	29,520	-1	less than -1	29,524	3	less than 1
Mason	18,056	18,056	0	0	18,046	-10	less than -1	18,069	13	less than 1
Pierce	20,948	20,948	0	0	20,946	-2	less than -1	20,950	2	less than 1
Strait of Juan de Fuca										
Clallam	19,517	19,517	0	0	19,509	-8	less than -1	19,522	5	less than 1

2 Sources: Estimates are from the Puget Sound Hatchery EIS Technical Work Group, based on population estimates from the U.S. Census Bureau (2000).

3 ¹ Counties that represent environmental justice communities of concern are identified in Table 3.4-7. The north Puget Sound subregion is not shown in this table because there
4 are no counties representing environmental justice communities of concern in that subregion.

5

1 Under Alternative 3, per capita income in the four counties representing environmental justice
2 communities of concern would decrease compared to Alternative 1 because commercial and recreational
3 salmon and steelhead harvests and hatchery operations would be reduced. Under Alternative 3, the largest
4 decrease in per capita income would occur in Mason County in the south Puget Sound subregion, where
5 per capita income would be \$18,046, a decrease of \$10, compared to \$18,056 under Alternative 1
6 (Table 4.4-4). Under Alternative 3, the per capita income in King, Pierce, and Clallam Counties would be
7 \$29,520, \$20,946, and \$19,509, respectively, with corresponding decreases of \$1, \$2, and \$8 compared to
8 \$29,521, \$20,948, and \$19,517, respectively, under Alternative 1 (Table 4.4-4). When these changes are
9 viewed as percentages, all of these decreases in per capita income under Alternative 3 would be less than
10 1 percent for each county, compared to Alternative 1 (Table 4.4-4). Although quantifiable reductions in
11 per capita income under Alternative 3 would occur for all communities of concern, changes of less than
12 1 percent would be considered negligible.

13 **4.4.6.4 Alternative 4 (Increased Production)**

14 Compared to Alternative 1, Alternative 4 would increase the total number of juvenile hatchery-origin
15 salmon and steelhead released in the project area by 16 percent, from about 147 million fish to about
16 170 million fish (Table 2.4-1). The number of adult hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead returning from
17 these releases and available for harvest would be greater under Alternative 4 than under Alternative 1.

18 Under Alternative 4, per capita income in the four counties representing environmental justice
19 communities of concern would increase compared to Alternative 1 because of increased commercial and
20 recreational salmon and steelhead harvests. Under Alternative 4, the largest increase in per capita income
21 would occur in Mason County in the south Puget Sound subregion, where per capita income would be
22 \$18,069, an increase of \$13, compared to \$18,056 under Alternative 1 (Table 4.4-4). Under Alternative 3,
23 the per capita income in King, Pierce, and Clallam Counties would be \$29,524, \$20,950, and \$19,522,
24 with corresponding increases of \$3, \$2, and \$5 compared to \$29,521, \$20,948, and \$19,517, respectively,
25 under Alternative 1 (Table 4.4-4). When these changes are viewed as percentages, increases in per capita
26 income would be less than 1 percent for each community of concern compared to Alternative 1
27 (Table 4.4-4). Although quantifiable increases in per capita income under Alternative 4 would occur for
28 all communities of concern, changes of less than 1 percent would be considered negligible.

1 **4.4.7 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management**

2 As described in Subsection 4.1.1, Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management, this EIS considers
3 mitigation measures to reduce potential negative impacts associated with the alternatives. Mitigation
4 measures in this EIS include existing BMPs that are not currently in use at all hatchery operations, and
5 measures that would be applied over the long term under adaptive management (including updated and
6 new BMPs). An adaptive management process (Subsection 2.2.4, Adaptive Management) would occur
7 under the action alternatives, but is not included under Alternative 1. Under adaptive management,
8 mitigation measures would be implemented over time to individual hatchery programs to reduce risks to
9 salmon and steelhead from hatchery programs (Subsection 4.1.1, Mitigation Measures and Adaptive
10 Management, and individual species subsections in Subsection 4.2, Fish) and would likely also affect
11 other resources, such as environmental justice. Proposed potential mitigation measures for fish are
12 summarized in Table 4.2-7, Table 4.2-11, Table 4.2-15, and Table 4.2-18.

13 Under adaptive management, in addition to applicable updated and new BMPs that may become
14 available, the primary proposed potential mitigation measures to reduce or eliminate negative impacts to
15 fish that would affect environmental justice would be reducing hatchery program size (number of
16 hatchery-origin fish released) and/or discontinuing hatchery programs. These changes would affect
17 environmental justice by decreasing the numbers of fish available for harvest and thus reducing associated
18 tribal commercial harvest and economic values, reducing numbers of fish available for ceremonial and
19 subsistence uses, and reducing income to non-tribal user groups and communities of concern. There are
20 no primary proposed mitigation measures to reduce or eliminate negative impacts to fish resources that
21 would have a noticeable benefit to environmental justice. However, mitigation measures associated with
22 development of more efficient fisheries targeting hatchery-origin fish to reduce competition and genetic
23 risks to natural-origin fish may provide some environmental justice benefit to the extent additional
24 hatchery-origin fish are available and harvested.

25

1 **4.5 Wildlife**

2 **4.5.1 Introduction**

3 The wildlife analyses address effects of salmon and steelhead hatchery programs on existing wildlife
4 conditions in the analysis area described in Subsection 3.5, Wildlife, when combined with effects
5 anticipated under each alternative. As described in Subsection 3.5, Wildlife, existing hatchery operations
6 and fish production in the project area have the potential to affect wildlife species directly and indirectly
7 through facility presence, hatchery discharges to receiving waters, and predator-prey relationships
8 associated with fish production.

9 Discussed in this subsection are effects associated with existing hatchery programs in the project area.
10 These effects include the operation of hatchery facilities (which could affect wildlife through transfer of
11 toxic contaminants or pathogens from hatchery-origin fish to wildlife), operation of hatchery weirs (which
12 could block or entrap wildlife), hatchery predator control programs (which may harass or kill wildlife
13 preying on juvenile salmon at hatchery facilities), distribution of hatchery salmon carcasses into the
14 environment (which provide food and nutrients), or other aquatic habitat changes that occur from
15 hatchery operations (Subsection 3.5.2, Hatchery Operations and Wildlife). Changes in hatchery
16 production under the alternatives that may impact the abundance and distribution of salmon and steelhead
17 species in the project area (Subsection 4.2, Fish) may affect wildlife predator and prey interactions.

18 This subsection also describes the effects of implementing the alternatives on predator-prey relationships
19 for key wildlife groups associated with salmon and steelhead, specifically 1) ESA-listed freshwater,
20 marine, and terrestrial wildlife species; 2) non-listed fish-eating birds; 3) non-listed marine mammals; and
21 4) other non-listed freshwater, marine, and terrestrial wildlife species, including invertebrates
22 (Subsection 3.5.3, Predator-prey Relationships Between Wildlife and Salmon and Steelhead). Information
23 is organized by species, and some species are grouped when appropriate. For information on hatchery-
24 origin and natural-origin fish species, and their ecological interactions, see Subsection 3.2, Fish.

25 The analysis area for wildlife is the same as the project area as described in Subsection 1.4, Project and
26 Analysis Areas. Some wildlife species are found throughout the analysis area, while others are only found
27 in part of the analysis area.

28 **4.5.2 Methods for Analysis**

29 The analysis begins with an overview of effects from existing hatchery programs in the project area.
30 These effects are then analyzed when combined with each alternative. The analysis in this subsection uses

1 inferences from the best available information to evaluate effects on wildlife from hatchery facilities and
2 their operation, and describes how the alternatives would likely affect predator-prey relationships between
3 wildlife and the fish that would be released from hatcheries under the alternatives. As described in
4 Subsection 3.5.3, Predator-prey Relationships between Wildlife and Salmon and Steelhead, these
5 relationships are based on a literature review conducted by Cederholm et al. (2000) and other studies
6 representing best available science. Cederholm et al. (2000) explain that a strong relationship between
7 wildlife and salmon and steelhead is one where salmon and steelhead provide an important role in the
8 distribution, abundance, viability, and/or population status of the wildlife species, especially at particular
9 life stages or specific seasons. A recurrent relationship between wildlife and salmon and steelhead is a
10 relationship that may affect some populations of a given wildlife species, but in general does not affect
11 the distribution, abundance, viability, or population status of the species as a whole. Whether a
12 relationship is strong or recurrent would not change under the alternatives. Wildlife species that do not
13 have a relationship with salmon and steelhead as described by Cederholm et al. (2000) are not analyzed in
14 this EIS.

15 Although it has not been demonstrated that wildlife differentiate between hatchery-origin and natural-
16 origin salmon and steelhead, changes in production of hatchery-origin fish under the alternatives may
17 affect wildlife in general (and species or species groups) because the total available salmon and steelhead
18 in the analysis area (including both hatchery-origin and natural-origin fish) may change. Thus, analyses of
19 the alternative effects on wildlife considers changes in total releases and returns from salmon and
20 steelhead production (hatchery-origin plus natural-origin salmon and steelhead) under the assumption that
21 wildlife predators do not distinguish between hatchery-origin and natural-origin fish.

22 Alternative effects include the number of adult salmon and steelhead available to wildlife predators. As
23 shown in Table 2.4-1, hatchery production would not change under Alternative 2 compared to
24 Alternative 1, whereas under Alternative 3, hatchery production of Chinook salmon, coho salmon, chum
25 salmon, and steelhead would decrease, and under Alternative 4, hatchery production of Chinook salmon,
26 coho salmon, chum salmon, pink salmon, and steelhead would increase.

27 For specific wildlife species, the analysis of alternative effects includes the number of Chinook salmon
28 available to wildlife predators as shown in Table 4.5-1. Compared to Alternative 1, Alternative 2 would
29 not have changes in hatchery production. Under Alternative 3, the number of juvenile Chinook salmon
30 released would decrease 18 percent, and overall returns of adult hatchery-origin and natural-origin
31 Chinook salmon would decrease 13 percent compared to Alternative 1. Under Alternative 4, the number

1 of juvenile Chinook salmon released would increase 13 percent, and overall adult returns would increase
 2 10 percent. Similarly, overall adult returns of the other salmon and steelhead species would be expected to
 3 decrease under Alternative 3 and increase under Alternative 4, in response to the changes in hatchery
 4 production levels (Table 2.4-1).

5 Table 4.5-1. Salmon and steelhead releases and estimated adult Chinook salmon in Puget Sound
 6 relative to Alternative 1 by action alternative.

Group	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)		Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)		Alternative 4 (Increased Production)	
	Number (thousands)	Percent Change from Alt. 1	Number (thousands)	Percent Decrease from Alt. 1	Number (thousands)	Percent Increase from Alt. 1
Total hatchery-origin juveniles released (all species)	146,997	0	135,082	-8	169,967	+16
Total hatchery-origin juveniles released (Chinook salmon)	45,317	0	37,182	-18	51,307	+13
Adult Chinook salmon returns						
Hatchery-origin ¹	221	0	181	-18	254	+15
Natural-origin ²	85	0	85	0	85	0
Total	306	0	266	-13	339	+11

7 Sources: Hatchery releases, Table 2.4-1; S. Leider, pers. comm., NMFS, Fish Biologist, July 30, 2012.
 8 ¹ Numbers of hatchery-origin Chinook salmon are estimated returns to Puget Sound fisheries and escapement based on release
 9 levels and juvenile average survival rates for Puget Sound hatchery programs (Fuss and Ashbrook 1995). Numbers do not
 10 include fish originating from outside the analysis area.
 11 ² Note natural-origin adult Chinook salmon return numbers are different from those in Table 3.2-1 because a different data set
 12 was used to align hatchery-origin and natural-origin information for this comparative analysis. Numbers do not include fish
 13 originating from outside the analysis area.

14 By themselves, the percent changes in the number of hatchery-origin fish released would not reflect the
 15 total number of adult fish that would be available to wildlife predators, because the total number of fish
 16 available to wildlife predators would also include natural-origin fish. For the purpose of comparison,
 17 numbers of natural-origin fish are the same for the action alternatives (Table 4.5-1). However, changes in
 18 the numbers of hatchery-origin fish released would generally decrease risks to natural-origin fish under
 19 Alternative 3, and increase risks to natural-origin fish under Alternative 4 (Subsection 4.2, Fish), which
 20 may affect total salmon and steelhead in the analysis area.

21 An adaptive management process would occur under Alternative 2, Alternative 3, and Alternative 4 that
 22 could result in decreased or increased production of hatchery-origin fish at certain locations over time.

1 The EIS identifies potential mitigation measures that could be implemented over time at specific
2 hatcheries under the adaptive management process to reduce risks (e.g., Subsection 4.2, Fish). However,
3 because mitigation measures that would be implemented over time depend on the outcome of the adaptive
4 management process and are uncertain at this time, changes in hatchery production as a result of applying
5 potential mitigation measures are not analyzed in the EIS.

6 **4.5.3 Hatchery Operations and Wildlife**

7 This subsection focuses on effects to wildlife from existing hatchery operations including potential
8 contaminants, predator control programs, operation of hatchery structures or weirs, salmon carcasses, and
9 other hatchery operations.

10 **4.5.3.1 Transfer of Toxic Contaminants and Pathogens**

11 As discussed in Subsection 3.5.2.1, Transfer of Toxic Contaminants and Pathogens, and Subsection 3.7.2,
12 Toxic Contaminants in Hatchery-origin Fish (Human Health), limited information is available on the
13 relative levels of toxic contaminants in hatchery-origin fish compared to natural-origin fish. However,
14 because hatchery-origin fish spend most of their lives in the natural environment, hatchery-origin fish
15 would generally not be expected to have a higher level of toxic contaminants than natural-origin fish.
16 Subsection 3.5.2.1, Transfer of Toxic Contaminants and Pathogens, describes the effects of contaminant
17 loading in wildlife from consumption of contaminated prey, including fish. Although studies have shown
18 that wildlife are exposed to toxic contaminants and pathogens from consumption of fish, hatcheries are
19 not known to be the cause of contaminant or pathogen loadings (Subsection 3.7, Human Health).

20 Hatchery-origin fish that tend to rear in Puget Sound marine waters rather than migrating to the ocean
21 (e.g., resident Chinook salmon), likely accumulate more toxic contaminants than their ocean-going
22 counterparts (O'Neill and West 2009) (Subsection 3.5.2.1, Transfer of Toxic Contaminants and
23 Pathogens). However, these fish are relatively scarce, smaller in relative size (compared to ocean-going
24 Chinook salmon adults), and survival of yearling hatchery-origin fall-run Chinook salmon has declined
25 (Subsection 3.2.5.3, Description of Hatchery-origin Chinook Salmon). Thus, for this analysis it is
26 generally assumed that hatchery-origin fish would not contain higher contaminant loads than natural-
27 origin fish because both types of fish rear in and migrate through the same potentially impaired waters.

28 As described in Subsection 3.5.2.1, Transfer of Toxic Contaminants and Pathogens, heavy contaminant
29 loads in Puget Sound Chinook salmon likely contributed to contaminant loads in Southern Resident killer
30 whales, in part because Southern Resident killer whales prefer to capture larger, and thus older, Chinook

1 salmon prey, which typically have higher contaminant loads than younger salmon. Pathogen transfer from
2 hatchery-origin fish to other wildlife, such as amphibians, is possible as described in Subsection 3.5.2.1,
3 Transfer of Toxic Contaminants and Pathogens; however, this phenomenon has not been recorded as
4 occurring in Puget Sound.

5 **4.5.3.1.1 Alternative 1 (No Action)**

6 Hatchery operations and production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 1 would be the same as
7 under existing conditions. As a result, Alternative 1 would not alter the extent of contaminant exposure to
8 wildlife predators from consumption of salmon and steelhead compared to existing conditions. This
9 would include exposure to contaminants from consumption of adult Chinook salmon by the Southern
10 Resident killer whale. Chemical and drug use at hatcheries would also not be altered under Alternative 1
11 compared to existing conditions. The potential for pathogen transfer from hatchery-origin fish to wildlife
12 would also be the same as existing conditions.

13 **4.5.3.1.2 Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)**

14 Hatchery operations and production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 2 would be the same as
15 under Alternative 1. As a result, Alternative 2 would not alter the extent of contaminant exposure to
16 wildlife predators from consumption of salmon and steelhead compared to Alternative 1. This would
17 include exposure to contaminants from consumption of adult Chinook salmon by the Southern Resident
18 killer whale. Chemical and drug use at hatcheries would also not be altered under Alternative 2 compared
19 to Alternative 1. The potential for pathogen transfer from hatchery-origin fish to wildlife would also be
20 the same as Alternative 1.

21 **4.5.3.1.3 Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)**

22 Compared to Alternative 1, Alternative 3 would not result in changes to hatchery operations but would
23 result in an 18 percent decrease of Chinook salmon hatchery production, which would reduce the total
24 number of natural-origin and hatchery-origin adult Chinook salmon returning to Puget Sound by
25 13 percent, or 40,000 fish (Table 4.5-1). In addition, under Alternative 3, the total number of juvenile
26 hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead released would be reduced overall by 8 percent (from
27 146,997,000 fish to 135,082,000 fish) (Table 4.5-1) compared to Alternative 1. Thus, the number of adult
28 hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead would be less under Alternative 3 compared to Alternative 1,
29 thereby reducing the number of salmon and steelhead available as prey to wildlife and, consequently, the

1 amount of exposure to potential toxic contaminants from salmon and steelhead consumption or the
2 transfer of pathogens from fish to wildlife.

3 The magnitude of reductions in salmon and steelhead in any given year would depend on many factors
4 including the origins and numbers of other available salmon species and survival of hatchery-origin
5 releases to adulthood. It is possible that chemical and drug use at hatcheries may decrease under
6 Alternative 3 compared to Alternative 1 because of a decrease in hatchery production.

7 As described under Subsection 3.5.2.1, Transfer of Toxic Contaminants and Pathogens, salmon and
8 steelhead exposure to contaminants in the analysis area likely occurs when the salmon and steelhead
9 reside in Puget Sound. Hatchery-origin fish are not expected to have more exposure to contaminants than
10 natural-origin fish. The decrease in salmon and steelhead in the analysis area under Alternative 3
11 compared to Alternative 1 may result in a decrease in consumption of these fish if an alternative fish
12 supply is available. Thus, compared to Alternative 1, Alternative 3 would not be expected to result in a
13 different exposure rate to contaminants through the consumption of salmon and steelhead, which would
14 include exposure of the Southern Resident killer whale to contaminants from consuming Chinook salmon.
15 It is possible that pathogen transfer from hatchery-origin fish to wildlife, such as amphibians, would
16 decrease under Alternative 3, compared to Alternative 1, because of a decrease in hatchery production.
17 Similarly, it is possible that pollutant discharges from hatcheries, if any, would decrease under Alternative
18 3 compared to Alternative 1.

19 **4.5.3.1.4 Alternative 4 (Increased Production)**

20 Compared to Alternative 1, Alternative 4 would not result in changes to hatchery operations but would
21 result in a 13 percent increase in hatchery production, which would increase the total number of natural-
22 origin and hatchery-origin adult Chinook salmon returning to Puget Sound by 11 percent, or 33,000 fish
23 (Table 4.5-1). In addition, under Alternative 4, the total number of juvenile hatchery-origin salmon and
24 steelhead released would increase overall by 16 percent. It is possible that chemical and drug use at
25 hatcheries may increase under Alternative 4 compared to Alternative 1 because of an increase in hatchery
26 production. Similarly, it is possible that the potential for an increase in pathogen transfer from hatchery-
27 origin fish to wildlife, such as amphibians, may increase under Alternative 4 compared to Alternative 1.

28 As described under Subsection 3.5.2.1, Transfer of Toxic Contaminants and Pathogens, salmon and
29 steelhead exposure to contaminants in the analysis area likely occurs when the salmon and steelhead
30 reside in Puget Sound. The increase in salmon and steelhead production in Puget Sound under

1 Alternative 4 compared to Alternative 1 may result in an increase in consumption of hatchery-origin fish
2 and thus increase the total amount of toxic contaminants consumed. However, these fish are not known to
3 have an increased amount of toxic contaminants compared to natural-origin fish (Subsection 3.5.2.1,
4 Transfer of Toxic Contaminants and Pathogens). Thus, Alternative 4 is not expected to result in a
5 different exposure rate to contaminants compared to Alternative 1 because of consumption of salmon and
6 steelhead, but may increase the total amount of contaminants consumed, which would include exposure of
7 the Southern Resident killer whale to contaminants from consuming Chinook salmon. It is possible that
8 wildlife, such as amphibians, would be exposed to more pathogens under Alternative 4 compared to
9 Alternative 1 because of an increase in hatchery production. Similarly, it is possible that pollutant
10 discharges, if any, would increase under Alternative 4 compared to Alternative 1.

11 **4.5.3.2 Hatchery Predator Control Programs and Weirs**

12 Existing hatchery predator control programs and devices as described in Subsection 3.5.2.2, Hatchery
13 Predator Control Programs and Weirs, would continue to be used and maintained under all alternatives.
14 These programs would continue to restrict the opportunities for wildlife to consume fish at hatchery
15 facilities. No changes in predator control programs would occur under any of the alternatives. Existing
16 weirs would continue to be operated and maintained under all alternatives, and no new weirs would be
17 installed.

18 Compared to Alternative 1, hatchery production changes under Alternative 2, Alternative 3, and
19 Alternative 4 would not affect existing hatchery predator control programs or weirs. As described in
20 Subsection 3.5.2.2, Hatchery Predator Control Programs and Weirs, weirs can alter stream flow and
21 streambed and riparian habitat; affect habitat availability for non-target fish, amphibians, and aquatic
22 invertebrates; and act as barriers to aquatic wildlife movements; however, the overall impacts to wildlife
23 would be minor. These impacts would continue unchanged under all alternatives.

24 **4.5.3.3 Nutrients from Salmon and Steelhead Carcasses**

25 As described in Subsection 3.5.2.3, Nutrients from Salmon and Steelhead Carcasses, freshwater and
26 terrestrial food webs and ecosystem function are affected by salmon and steelhead carcass availability and
27 associated marine-derived nutrients in spawning streams. Birds (such as wintering bald eagles),
28 mammals, and aquatic invertebrates feed directly on salmon and steelhead carcasses, and the decomposer
29 communities (i.e., organisms including bacteria, fungi, and invertebrates that decompose organic
30 material) that develop on carcasses are, in turn, consumed by other aquatic invertebrate species. Carcasses

1 in streams result from natural-origin and hatchery-origin spawners and from hatchery-origin fish that
2 return to hatchery facilities to spawn and then are placed out into streams by hatchery operators.

3 **4.5.3.3.1 Alternative 1 (No Action)**

4 Hatchery operations and production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 1 would be the same as
5 under existing conditions. As a result, Alternative 1 would not alter the number of carcasses distributed to
6 streams from either hatchery-origin fish returning to spawn or from placement of carcasses in streams by
7 hatchery operators. Carcass distribution and availability in the analysis area would be the same as existing
8 conditions.

9 **4.5.3.3.2 Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)**

10 Hatchery operations and production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 2 would be the same as
11 Alternative 1. As a result, Alternative 2 would not alter the number of carcasses distributed to streams
12 from either hatchery-origin fish returning to spawn or from placement of carcasses in streams by hatchery
13 operators. Carcass distribution and availability in the analysis area would be the same as Alternative 1.

14 **4.5.3.3.3 Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)**

15 Compared to Alternative 1, reductions in hatchery production under Alternative 3 would reduce the
16 number of hatchery-origin adults that spawn naturally and may reduce the number of carcasses that would
17 be available for placement in streams below the current annual average of 28,850 carcasses distributed in
18 Puget Sound rivers and streams by WDFW hatcheries (Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation
19 Methods for Fish). However, as discussed in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for
20 Fish, most of the salmon and steelhead biomass deposited in streams consists of natural-origin chum
21 salmon and pink salmon (80 percent), and compared to the overall number and biomass of natural-origin
22 salmon and steelhead in the analysis area, hatchery-origin carcasses would be expected to contribute a
23 relatively small proportion of total carcasses. Compared to Alternative 1, the effects of changes that
24 would occur under Alternative 3 would be localized in areas where natural spawning by hatchery-origin
25 salmon and steelhead occurs and where hatchery operators place carcasses, and would not have an overall
26 effect on nutrient availability from salmon and steelhead carcasses in the analysis area. Under
27 Alternative 3, there would be no changes in hatchery operations compared to Alternative 1.

1 **4.5.3.3.4 Alternative 4 (Increased Production)**

2 Relative increases in production under Alternative 4 would increase the number of naturally spawning
3 hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead and may increase the 28,850 carcasses available for placement in
4 streams. However, as discussed in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish, most
5 of the salmon and steelhead biomass deposited in streams consists of natural-origin chum salmon and
6 pink salmon (80 percent), and compared to the overall number and biomass of natural-origin salmon and
7 steelhead in the analysis area, hatchery-origin carcasses would be expected to contribute a relatively small
8 proportion of total carcasses. Compared to Alternative 1, the effects of changes that would occur under
9 Alternative 4 would be localized in areas where natural spawning by hatchery-origin salmon and
10 steelhead occurs and where hatchery operators place carcasses, and would not have an overall effect on
11 nutrient availability from salmon and steelhead carcasses in the analysis area. Under Alternative 4, there
12 would be no changes in hatchery operations compared to Alternative 1.

13 **4.5.3.4 Other Hatchery Operations**

14 The operation of existing hatchery facilities can affect water quality and quantity as well as water volume
15 and flow in stream reaches, particularly in the bypass areas, as described in Subsection 3.5.2.4, Other
16 Hatchery Operations. Depending on the timing and degree of alterations, habitat availability for stream-
17 breeding amphibians, crustaceans, and aquatic insects would be affected. The amount of water used may
18 vary among the action alternatives. Hatchery facilities often contain ponds with walls lined with asphalt
19 or other hard surfaces that do not provide amphibian habitat. As described in Subsection 3.5.2.4, Other
20 Hatchery Operations, such ponds, present a minimal risk of mortality to amphibians. Other potential, but
21 minor, sources of amphibian mortality at the hatchery facilities under any alternative could include
22 entrapment in fish screens and other exclusionary devices.

23 **4.5.3.4.1 Alternative 1 (No Action)**

24 Hatchery operations and production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 1 would be the same as
25 under existing conditions. As a result, Alternative 1 would not affect water quality and quantity (water
26 use) for hatchery operations. Thus, water quality and quantity for hatchery operations would be the same
27 as existing conditions. Alternative 1 would also not affect the minimal potential for mortality or lost
28 breeding opportunities by amphibians from pond activity or entrapment in fish screens and other
29 exclusionary devices as described under existing conditions (Subsection 3.5.2.2, Hatchery Predator
30 Control Programs and Weirs).

1 **4.5.3.4.2 Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)**

2 Hatchery operations and production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 2 would be the same as
3 under Alternative 1. As a result, Alternative 2 would not affect water quality and quantity (water use) for
4 hatchery operations. Thus, water quality and quantity for hatchery operations would be the same as
5 Alternative 1. Similar to Alternative 1, hatchery operations under Alternative 2 would not affect the
6 minimal potential for mortality or lost breeding opportunities by amphibians from pond activity or
7 entrapment in fish screens and other exclusionary devices.

8 **4.5.3.4.3 Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)**

9 Reduced hatchery production under Alternative 3 may result in more water in bypass areas associated
10 with hatchery facilities compared to water in bypass areas under Alternative 1. In general, more water
11 would increase available habitat for stream-breeding amphibians, crustaceans, and aquatic insects, which
12 would result in a benefit to wildlife, although likely minimal. Similar to Alternative 1, hatchery
13 operations under Alternative 3 would not affect the minimal potential for mortality or lost breeding
14 opportunities by amphibians from pond activity or entrapment in fish screens and other exclusionary
15 devices.

16 **4.5.3.4.4 Alternative 4 (Increased Production)**

17 Compared to Alternative 1, increased hatchery production under Alternative 4 may result in less water in
18 the bypass areas. In general, less water would reduce available habitat for stream-breeding amphibians,
19 crustaceans, and aquatic insects, which is a disadvantage to wildlife, although the habitat change is likely
20 minimal. Similar to Alternative 1, hatchery operations under Alternative 4 would not affect the minimal
21 potential for mortality or lost breeding opportunities by amphibians from pond activity or entrapment in
22 fish screens and other exclusionary devices.

23 **4.5.4 Predator-prey Relationships between Wildlife and Salmon and Steelhead**

24 This subsection focuses on predator-prey relationships between salmon and steelhead and individual
25 wildlife species or groups of wildlife species, and is based on changes in the number of hatchery-origin
26 salmon and steelhead released from hatcheries under the alternatives. As described in Subsection 4.5.1,
27 Introduction, the analysis area for wildlife is the same as the project area as described in Subsection 1.4,
28 Project and Analysis Areas. The analysis conducted in this subsection does not differentiate between
29 hatchery-origin and natural-origin salmon and steelhead because it has not been demonstrated that
30 wildlife differentiate between hatchery-origin and natural-origin salmon and steelhead (Subsection 4.5.2,

1 Methods for Analysis). However, changes in production of hatchery-origin fish under the alternatives
2 may affect wildlife in general (and species or species groups) because the total number of salmon and
3 steelhead available as food sources in the analysis area (including both hatchery-origin and natural-origin
4 fish) may change. Potential changes in overall available salmon and steelhead, based on changes in
5 hatchery production, are analyzed in this subsection.

6 **4.5.4.1 ESA-listed Species**

7 As described in Subsection 3.5.3.1, ESA-listed Species, the ESA-listed species that may be affected by
8 the action alternatives include killer whale and marbled murrelet. Four other ESA-listed species occur in
9 the analysis area, but would not be affected by any of the alternatives (Subsection 3.5.3.1, ESA-listed
10 Species).

11 **4.5.4.1.1 Killer Whale**

12 As described in Subsection 3.5.3.1.1, Killer Whale, the three pods of Southern Resident killer whales
13 occur in the analysis area (Puget Sound), and are most frequently observed from May through December.
14 From January to April, the Southern Resident killer whale is observed outside the analysis area along the
15 coasts of Washington, Oregon, California, and Vancouver Island, as well as within the Straits of Juan de
16 Fuca and Georgia. During their time in the analysis area from May to October, Southern Resident killer
17 whales feed on adult Chinook salmon to a greater extent than on other salmon species (52 to 83 percent of
18 prey remains) (Table 3.5-2) (Hanson et al. 2010). However, in November and December, the species also
19 appears to consume a large proportion of chum salmon (47 percent of prey remains) (Table 3.5-2). The
20 whales are thought to also feed on other salmon species during the remaining months (January through
21 April), although fewer data are available for the period January through early May. Cederholm et al.
22 (2000) state that Southern Resident killer whales have a strong relationship with salmon and steelhead.

23 As discussed in Subsection 3.5.3.1.1, Killer Whale, Chinook salmon adults originating from the Fraser
24 River that move through the analysis area appear to be eaten in much greater numbers (80 to 90 percent)
25 than Puget Sound-origin Chinook salmon (6 to 14 percent) during summer months in the Strait of Juan de
26 Fuca and the San Juan Islands. However, identification of salmon populations consumed at other times of
27 the year, especially on the outer coast, has not been well defined. Thus, although Puget Sound-origin
28 salmon and steelhead populations are part of the diet of Southern Resident killer whales, their relative
29 importance to the overall diet of Southern Resident killer whales is unknown.

1 Adult salmon returning from hatchery releases have partially compensated for declines in natural-origin
2 salmon populations and may have benefitted Southern Resident killer whales (Myers 2011). However,
3 there is no evidence that Southern Resident killer whales distinguish between hatchery-origin and natural-
4 origin salmon (NMFS 2008a; Hanson et al. 2010) and the species is believed to exploit a locally available
5 prey base.

6 As described in Subsection 3.5.3.1.1, Killer Whale, limiting factors affecting Southern Resident killer
7 whales include quantity and quality of prey, disturbance from sound and vessels, exposure to toxic
8 chemicals and oil spills, and loss of critical habitat (which occurs within the analysis area). Threats to the
9 species include deterioration of existing habitat, changes in food availability, exposure to pollutants, and
10 human disturbance. These threats and limiting factors have historically been shown to limit their recovery
11 and affect their health (NMFS 2008a). Changes to exposure of toxic contaminants by the Southern
12 Resident killer whales as a result of implementing the alternatives is described in Subsection 4.5.3.1,
13 Transfer of Toxic Contaminants and Pathogens. Changes in hatchery production, as would occur under
14 the action alternatives, would affect the Southern Resident killer whales' food supply but would not affect
15 other limiting factors and threats specific to the Southern Resident killer whale as described in
16 Subsection 3.5.3.1.1, Killer Whale, which include disturbance from sound and vessels, presence of toxic
17 chemicals in the analysis area, habitat deterioration, human disturbance, and the potential for oil spills. As
18 a result, these limiting factors are not discussed in the alternative comparison below. Critical habitat
19 features that would not be affected by the alternatives include water quality and passage conditions.

20 **Alternative 1 (No Action).** The effects of Alternative 1 would be the same as those occurring under
21 existing conditions. Alternative 1 would not alter or affect the quantity or quality of Southern Resident
22 killer whale prey, or result in loss of critical habitat compared to existing conditions. Alternative 1 would
23 not affect the Southern Residents' existing habitat or change the availability of food for the species
24 compared to existing conditions. Under Alternative 1, the three pods of Southern Resident killer whale
25 would be expected to continue to inhabit the analysis area from May through December as described
26 under existing conditions (Subsection 3.5.3.1.1, Killer Whale). The species would be expected to continue
27 to feed primarily on Chinook salmon (such as the locally abundant Fraser River Chinook salmon) from
28 May to September, and to a lesser degree, chum salmon, as described in Subsection 3.5.3.1.1, Killer
29 Whale. Alternative 1 would not affect critical habitat of the Southern Resident killer whale in the analysis
30 area.

1 **Alternative 2 (Proposed Action).** Operation of hatchery facilities and their production of Chinook
2 salmon, other salmon, and steelhead under Alternative 2 would be the same as under Alternative 1. As a
3 result, effects to Southern Resident killer whales under Alternative 2 would be the same as under
4 Alternative 1. Alternative 2 would not affect the Southern Resident killer whales' existing habitat or
5 change the availability of food for the species compared to Alternative 1. Under Alternative 2, the three
6 pods of Southern Resident killer whale would be expected to continue to inhabit the analysis area from
7 May through December as described under Alternative 1. Under Alternative 2, the species would be
8 expected to continue to feed primarily on Chinook salmon (such as the locally-abundant Fraser River
9 Chinook salmon) from May to September, and to a lesser degree, chum salmon as described in
10 Subsection 3.5.3.1.1, Killer Whale. As under Alternative 1, Alternative 2 would not affect critical habitat
11 of the Southern Resident killer whale in the analysis area.

12 **Alternative 3 (Reduced Production).** Compared to Alternative 1, Alternative 3 would not result in
13 changes to hatchery operations but would result in an 18 percent decrease of Chinook salmon hatchery
14 production, which would reduce the total number of natural-origin and hatchery-origin adult Chinook
15 salmon returning to Puget Sound by 13 percent, or 40,000 fish (Table 4.5-1). In addition, under
16 Alternative 3, the total number of juvenile hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead released would be
17 reduced overall by 8 percent (from 146,997,000 fish to 135,082,000 fish) (Table 4.5-1). Thus, the number
18 of adult hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead would be fewer under Alternative 3 compared to
19 Alternative 1, thereby reducing the number of salmon available as prey to Southern Resident killer
20 whales. The magnitude of reductions in available prey in any given year would depend on many factors,
21 including the origins and numbers of other available salmon species and survival of hatchery-origin
22 releases to adulthood. Large numbers of Fraser River-origin adult Chinook salmon would continue to pass
23 through Puget Sound from May to October and be consumed by the three pods of Southern Resident
24 killer whale as described in Subsection 3.5.3.1.1, Killer Whale.

25 Under Alternative 3, reduced availability of hatchery-origin prey would pose an increased risk to
26 Southern Resident killer whales, compared to Alternative 1, by reducing its prey base, which is
27 considered a limiting factor for the species and is also a biological feature of its critical habitat (71 Fed.
28 Reg. 69054, November 29, 2006). However, the extent of this risk in the context of other limiting factors
29 and threats as described in Subsection 3.5.3.1.1, Killer Whale (i.e., disturbance from sound and vessels,
30 exposure to toxic chemicals, oil spills, human disturbance, and habitat deterioration), and the assumed
31 continued availability of Fraser River Chinook salmon as food (which are a primary prey item during
32 6 months of the year) (Table 3.5-2), is unknown.

1 It is expected that the overall reduction in total Chinook salmon prey available to Southern Resident killer
2 whales under Alternative 3, compared to Alternative 1, would likely be smaller than that reflected by the
3 13 percent reduction in adult Chinook salmon returns shown in Table 4.5-1, based on the continued
4 supply of Fraser River salmon, as well as salmon from other areas outside of Puget Sound. Thus,
5 Alternative 3 may not produce a noticeable change in distribution of the three pods and abundance of
6 killer whales in the context of existing threats and their inherently variable prey base in Puget Sound
7 compared to Alternative 1, which reflects the availability of salmon and steelhead from many different
8 populations originating within and outside the analysis area. Because the Southern Resident killer whales’
9 critical habitat is defined to include prey species of sufficient quantity, quality, and availability to support
10 individual growth, reproduction, and development (Subsection 3.5.3.1.1, Killer Whale), Alternative 3
11 may affect the Southern Resident killer whales’ critical habitat because fewer fish would be available as
12 food, although the extent of this effect in comparison to other limiting factors, threats, and critical habitat
13 features is unknown.

14 In summary, the importance of and impact to the whales’ overall diet of prey composed of adult salmon
15 from reduced hatchery production under Alternative 3 is difficult to assess without more detailed
16 information on the proportion of salmon and steelhead prey originating from within the analysis area
17 relative to the proportion originating from outside the analysis area, and the proportions of prey of
18 natural-origin and hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead (available information is described in
19 Subsection 3.5.3.1.1, Killer Whale). Finally, under Alternative 3, Southern Resident killer whales would
20 likely feed on a higher proportion of natural-origin Chinook salmon adults than under Alternative 1
21 because the availability of hatchery-origin Chinook salmon would be reduced.

22 **Alternative 4 (Increased Production).** Compared to Alternative 1, hatchery production would increase
23 by 13 percent under Alternative 4, which would increase the total number of natural-origin and hatchery-
24 origin adult Chinook salmon returning to Puget Sound by 11 percent, or 33,000 fish (Table 4.5-1). In
25 addition, under Alternative 4, the total number of juvenile hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead released
26 would increase overall by 16 percent. Thus, the number of hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead would be
27 greater under Alternative 4 compared to Alternative 1. The increases in hatchery production may translate
28 into more prey for Southern Resident killer whales, in particular from increases in adult Chinook salmon,
29 which would benefit the species because a limiting factor for the Southern Resident killer whale is the
30 quantity of its prey (NMFS 2008a). However, the magnitude of increases in available prey in any given
31 year would depend on many factors, including the origin and numbers of salmon species available and
32 survival of hatchery-origin releases to adulthood.

1 As described above, large numbers of adult Chinook salmon entering Puget Sound that originate in the
2 Fraser River or other areas outside of Puget Sound would temper the beneficial impacts to killer whale
3 diets from increases in Puget Sound hatchery-origin fish (Table 3.5-2). Thus, as under Alternative 3, the
4 importance to the whales’ overall diet of adult prey returning from increased hatchery production under
5 Alternative 4 is difficult to assess without more detailed information on the proportion of salmon and
6 steelhead originating from within the analysis area relative to the proportion originating from outside the
7 analysis area.

8 Under Alternative 4, increased availability of hatchery-origin prey would likely benefit Southern Resident
9 killer whales compared to Alternative 1, by increasing its food base. However, the extent of this benefit in
10 the context of other limiting factors and existing threats as described in Subsection 3.5.3.1.1, Killer Whale
11 (i.e., disturbance from sound and vessels, exposure to toxic chemicals, oil spills, human disturbance, and
12 habitat deterioration), and the assumed continued availability of Fraser River Chinook salmon (which are
13 a primary prey item during 6 months of the year) (Table 3.5-2), is unknown.

14 It is expected that the overall increase in total Chinook salmon prey available to Southern Resident killer
15 whales under Alternative 4, compared to Alternative 1, would likely be smaller than that reflected by the
16 11 percent increase in adult Chinook salmon returns attributable to Alternative 4 as shown in Table 4.5-1,
17 based on the continued supply of Fraser River salmon, as well as salmon from other areas outside of
18 Puget Sound. Thus, Alternative 4 may not produce a noticeable change in the health, distribution of the
19 three pods, and abundance of killer whales in the context of existing threats and their inherently variable
20 prey base in Puget Sound compared to Alternative 1, which reflects the availability of salmon and
21 steelhead from many different populations originating within and outside the analysis area.

22 Compared to Alternative 1, yearling fall-run Chinook salmon hatchery production (delayed release) under
23 Alternative 4 would increase 114 percent, from about 2.5 million to about 5.4 million (Table 4.2-5).
24 These releases may result in increased numbers of hatchery-origin Chinook salmon that remain in Puget
25 Sound and may rear to sexual maturity rather than migrating into the ocean (i.e., resident Chinook
26 salmon) (Subsection 3.2.5.3, Description of Hatchery-origin Chinook Salmon). Because of their longer
27 exposure to the degraded marine waters of Puget Sound, these fish would be expected to accumulate more
28 toxic contaminants in their bodies than hatchery-origin and natural-origin fish that rear in the ocean
29 (Subsection 3.5.2.1, Transfer of Toxic Contaminants and Pathogens). Although survival after release is
30 generally low and the fish are smaller in size than their ocean-going counterparts (Subsection 3.2.5.3,
31 Description of Hatchery-origin Chinook Salmon), to the extent these fish survive and are eaten by

1 Southern Resident killer whales, Alternative 4 may pose a greater risk of toxic contaminant transfer to
2 killer whales than Alternative 1.

3 In summary, the importance of and impact to the whales' overall diet of prey composed of adult salmon
4 from increased hatchery production under Alternative 4 is difficult to assess without more detailed
5 information on the proportion of salmon and steelhead prey originating from within the analysis area
6 relative to the proportion originating from outside the analysis area (such as Fraser River salmon), and the
7 proportions of natural-origin and hatchery-origin salmon prey (data limitations are described in
8 Subsection 3.5.3.1.1, Killer Whale). Under Alternative 4, Southern Resident killer whales would likely
9 feed on a smaller proportion of natural-origin Chinook salmon adults than under Alternative 1, because of
10 increased availability of hatchery-origin Chinook salmon. Because Alternative 4 may increase the food
11 supply for the Southern Resident killer whale, Alternative 4 may benefit the species' critical habitat. Its
12 critical habitat is defined to include prey species of sufficient quantity, quality, and availability to support
13 individual growth, reproduction, and development (Subsection 3.5.3.1.1, Killer Whale).

14 **4.5.4.1.2 Marbled Murrelet**

15 As described in Subsection 3.5.3.1.2, Marbled Murrelet, this seabird species occurs year-round in the
16 analysis area, and its breeding distribution is likely limited because of distance to suitable nesting habitat.
17 Critical habitat for the marbled murrelet occurs on forested land that surrounds Puget Sound (the analysis
18 area), but does not include marine or fresh water (61 Fed. Reg. 26256, May 24, 1996²). The marbled
19 murrelet is an opportunistic feeder that consumes a diverse prey base in marine habitats. The species has
20 been found to feed on juvenile salmon only in freshwater lakes primarily in British Columbia and Alaska,
21 and salmon were not a primary prey component (Carter and Sealy 1986). Although Cederholm et al.
22 (2000) state that marbled murrelets have a recurrent relationship with salmon and steelhead, there is no
23 evidence that suggests a relationship with salmon or steelhead in the analysis area. As a result, and as
24 summarized in Subsection 3.5.3.1.2, Marbled Murrelet, these birds do not likely benefit from hatchery-
25 origin salmon and steelhead releases in the analysis area, and are not analyzed further.

² The critical habitat designation for marbled murrelet was subsequently revised (76 Fed. Reg. 61599, October 5, 2011), reducing the area of critical habitat designated in southern Oregon and California, but made no changes to critical habitat in Washington.

1 **4.5.4.2 Non-listed Species - Birds**

2 Many of the avian predators on fish described in Subsection 3.5.3.2, Non-listed Species - Birds, have
3 relationships with salmon and steelhead that are considered either strong or recurrent, as defined by
4 Cederholm et al. (2000) and shown in Table 3.5-3. Bald eagles, osprey, common merganser, and Caspian
5 terns have strong relationships with salmon and steelhead. Other species described under
6 Subsection 3.5.3.2, Non-listed Species - Birds, have a recurrent relationship with salmon and steelhead.
7 The species described in Subsection 3.5.3.2, Non-listed Species - Birds, are analyzed below to illustrate
8 expected impacts associated with each alternative.

9 **4.5.4.2.1 Bald Eagle**

10 As described in Subsection 3.5.3.2.1, Bald Eagle, this species is resident year-round in the analysis area,
11 and numbers increase in winter months as non-breeding individuals from the north arrive to feed on adult
12 salmon and steelhead in Puget Sound rivers. Bald eagles target salmon carcasses during the winter months
13 and, during this time period, have a strong relationship with salmon and steelhead (Cederholm et al.
14 2000). Spawning chum salmon are the preferred prey resource of overwintering resident and migrant bald
15 eagles in the analysis area because of its timing and concentration of carcasses. Other salmon carcasses
16 (coho salmon and steelhead) may be eaten in late winter or spring. Overwintering bald eagles in the
17 analysis area move among river systems in response to returns of adult salmon and steelhead to spawning
18 areas. Bald eagle distribution and abundance are variable within a winter season and from year to year. As
19 described in Subsection 3.5.3.2.1, Bald Eagle, bald eagles in the analysis area do not appear to target
20 salmon and steelhead when the birds are nesting.

21 **Alternative 1 (No Action).** Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 1 would be
22 the same as under existing conditions. As a result, Alternative 1 would not change the availability of
23 salmon and steelhead prey for bald eagles or alter its wintering distribution compared to existing
24 conditions. Bald eagles would continue to move among rivers in the analysis area to exploit locally
25 available salmon and steelhead carcasses, particularly chum salmon because of its timing and
26 concentration of carcasses during winter months (and to a lesser degree coho salmon and steelhead in late
27 winter and spring). Similar to existing conditions, Alternative 1 would have no effect on nesting bald
28 eagles because they do not target salmon and steelhead during the nesting season. Alternative 1 would not
29 affect bald eagle distribution at any time of the year or its abundance as compared to existing conditions.

1 **Alternative 2 (Proposed Action).** Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 2
2 would be the same as under Alternative 1. As a result, Alternative 2 would not change the availability of
3 salmon and steelhead prey for bald eagles or alter its wintering distribution compared to existing
4 conditions. Under Alternative 2, bald eagles would continue to move among rivers in the analysis area to
5 exploit locally available salmon and steelhead carcasses, particularly chum salmon because of its timing
6 and concentration of carcasses during winter months (and to a lesser degree coho salmon and steelhead in
7 late winter and spring). Similar to Alternative 1, Alternative 2 would have no effect on nesting bald eagles
8 because they do not target salmon and steelhead during the nesting season. Alternative 2 would not affect
9 bald eagle distribution at any time of the year or its abundance.

10 **Alternative 3 (Reduced Production).** Compared to Alternative 1, overall hatchery production of salmon
11 and steelhead would decrease under Alternative 3 by 8 percent (from 146,997,000 fish to
12 135,082,000 fish) (Table 4.5-1). Thus, the contribution of adult hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead as
13 prey for bald eagles would be expected to decrease in the analysis area. The magnitude of the effect of
14 reductions in hatchery production on the adult salmon and steelhead prey base for bald eagles would
15 depend on many factors, including the survival of hatchery-origin releases to adulthood, availability of
16 salmon and steelhead carcasses at hatcheries, and hatchery policies and procedures regarding the
17 distribution of carcasses from hatcheries into streams.

18 Reductions in the number of hatchery-origin adult salmon and steelhead returns to Puget Sound could
19 affect the number of spawning salmon and steelhead, as well as the number of salmon and steelhead
20 carcasses placed in streams by hatchery operators, as described in Subsection 3.5.2.3, Nutrients from
21 Salmon and Steelhead Carcasses, which could affect the food base for wintering bald eagles. Reductions
22 in the numbers of salmon and steelhead carcasses may result in bald eagles moving elsewhere in search of
23 alternate or more abundant prey, thereby affecting bald eagle distribution during winter months.

24 Overall, however, abundance and movements of wintering bald eagles in the analysis area may depend on
25 the availability of the carcasses of its primary prey species, chum salmon, as described by Stinson et al.
26 (2007), because of its timing and concentration of carcasses, and to a lesser extent coho salmon and
27 steelhead. Hatchery production of chum salmon is only expected to decrease by 1 percent under
28 Alternative 3 compared to Alternative 1 (Table 2.4-1). The decrease in hatchery production would not
29 affect chum salmon timing of spawning, and would have a negligible effect on the concentration of chum
30 salmon carcasses. Thus, compared to Alternative 1, the availability of salmon and steelhead prey in winter
31 would change under Alternative 3, but changes would likely be too small to affect overall bald eagle

1 distribution and abundance in the analysis area compared to Alternative 1, given the inherent variability in
2 bald eagle winter abundance and distribution. Similar to Alternative 1, Alternative 3 would have no effect
3 on nesting bald eagles because they do not target salmon and steelhead when nesting.

4 **Alternative 4 (Increased Production).** Compared to Alternative 1, overall hatchery production of
5 salmon and steelhead would increase under Alternative 4 by 16 percent (from 146,997,000 fish to
6 169,967,000 fish) (Table 4.5-1). Thus, the contribution of adult hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead as
7 prey for bald eagles would be expected to increase in the analysis area. The magnitude of the effect of
8 increases in hatchery production on the adult salmon and steelhead prey base for bald eagles would
9 depend on many factors, including the survival of hatchery-origin releases to adulthood, availability of
10 salmon and steelhead carcasses at hatcheries, and hatchery policies and procedures regarding the
11 distribution of carcasses from hatcheries into streams.

12 Increases in the number of hatchery-origin adult salmon and steelhead returns to Puget Sound could affect
13 the number of spawning salmon and steelhead and their carcasses placed in streams by hatchery operators
14 as described in Subsection 3.5.2.3, Nutrients from Salmon and Steelhead Carcasses, and thereby affect the
15 food supply of wintering bald eagles. Under Alternative 4, there would be a 28 percent increase in
16 hatchery production of chum salmon compared to Alternative 1 (Table 2.4-1). Chum salmon are the
17 salmon species primarily consumed by bald eagles because of their timing and concentration of carcasses
18 (Stinson et al. 2007), and represent the largest biomass of carcasses in Puget Sound (49 percent)
19 (Table 3.2-2).

20 The Alternative 4 increases in hatchery production with resulting increases in the number of carcasses
21 distributed to Puget Sound streams may attract larger numbers of bald eagles to local salmon and
22 steelhead streams, thereby affecting their local distribution and abundance during winter months as
23 compared to Alternative 1. Thus, under Alternative 4, the likely increased availability of salmon and
24 steelhead prey during winter months would benefit the food supply of bald eagles compared to
25 Alternative 1, and may affect local winter presence in some streams, given the inherent variability in bald
26 eagle winter abundance and distribution. Similar to Alternative 1, Alternative 4 would have no effect on
27 nesting bald eagles because they do not target salmon and steelhead when nesting.

28 **4.5.4.2.2 Osprey**

29 As described in Subsection 3.5.3.2.2, Osprey, this species occurs in the analysis area during the breeding
30 season where they nest near freshwater and marine habitats with suitable foraging areas. Osprey is a state

1 monitor species in the analysis area (Subsection 3.5.3.2.2, Osprey). Osprey consume almost exclusively
2 live surface-schooling or benthic fish that occur in shallows within a few feet of the surface (Poole et al.
3 2002). Prey is opportunistically selected based on abundance or availability (Vana-Miller 1987), and thus
4 osprey would be expected to target easily-obtained prey in the vicinity of their nests. Osprey may feed on
5 a variety of fish species, but, in some locations, can feed primarily on salmon (Lind 1976; Hughes 1983;
6 Steeger et al. 1992). Two or three common fish species may dominate the diet of local ospreys in a given
7 area (Poole 1989; Poole et al. 2002). Cederholm et al. (2000) consider osprey as having a strong
8 relationship with juvenile and adult salmon and steelhead.

9 **Alternative 1 (No Action).** Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 1 would be
10 the same as under existing conditions. As a result, Alternative 1 would not change the availability of
11 juvenile and adult salmon and steelhead prey for nesting osprey, affect its distribution or selection of
12 nesting areas, or alter its abundance compared to existing conditions. Osprey would continue to nest near
13 freshwater and marine habitats with suitable foraging areas.

14 **Alternative 2 (Proposed Action).** Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 2
15 would be the same as under Alternative 1. As a result, Alternative 2 would not change the availability of
16 juvenile and adult salmon and steelhead prey for nesting osprey, affect its distribution or selection of
17 nesting areas, or alter its abundance compared to existing conditions. Under Alternative 2, osprey would
18 continue to nest near freshwater and marine habitats with suitable foraging areas as described under
19 Alternative 1.

20 **Alternative 3 (Reduced Production).** Compared to Alternative 1, overall hatchery production of salmon
21 and steelhead would decrease under Alternative 3 by 8 percent (from 146,997,000 fish to
22 135,082,000 fish) (Table 4.5-1). Thus, the contribution of juvenile and adult hatchery-origin salmon and
23 steelhead as prey for osprey would be expected to decrease in the analysis area. The magnitude of the
24 effect of reductions of hatchery-origin fish on the overall salmon and steelhead prey base in any given
25 year would depend on many factors, including the survival of hatchery-origin releases to adulthood.

26 As described in Subsection 3.5.3.2.2, Osprey, fish are the primary prey of osprey and are selected based
27 on their abundance or availability (Vana-Miller 1987). Osprey occur in the analysis area during the
28 breeding season. Under Alternative 3, osprey would target easily obtained prey in the vicinity of their
29 nests and would continue to feed on a variety of fish species, but in some locations, may feed primarily on
30 salmon (Lind 1976; Hughes 1983; Steeger et al. 1992) as described under Subsection 3.5.3.2.2, Osprey.
31 Although osprey are generally opportunistic and have been documented to feed on more than 80 different

1 fish species, two or three common species can dominate the diet of ospreys in a given area (Poole 1989;
2 Poole et al. 2002). Thus, compared to Alternative 1, it is possible that a decrease in hatchery production
3 under Alternative 3 may affect the diet of nesting ospreys at specific locations where the species feeds
4 primarily on salmon and steelhead. Under Alternative 3, these birds would be expected to continue to feed
5 on salmon and steelhead, but the proportion of other fish species in their diet may increase to compensate
6 for any decrease in salmon and steelhead compared to Alternative 1.

7 In summary, under Alternative 3, osprey would not be expected to alter their distribution or abundance in
8 the analysis area compared to Alternative 1.

9 **Alternative 4 (Increased Production).** Compared to Alternative 1, overall hatchery production of
10 salmon and steelhead would increase under Alternative 4 by 16 percent (from 146,997,000 fish to
11 169,967,000 fish) (Table 4.5-1). Thus, the contribution of juvenile and adult salmon and steelhead as prey
12 for osprey would be expected to increase in the analysis area. The magnitude of the effect of increases in
13 hatchery-origin fish on the overall salmon and steelhead prey base in any given year would depend on
14 many factors, including the survival of hatchery-origin releases to adulthood.

15 As described in Subsection 3.5.3.2.2, Osprey, fish are the primary prey of osprey and are selected based
16 on abundance or availability (Vana-Miller 1987). Osprey occur in the analysis area during the breeding
17 season. Under Alternative 4, osprey would target easily obtained prey in the vicinity of their nests and
18 would continue to feed on a variety of fish species, but in some locations, may feed primarily on salmon
19 (Lind 1976; Hughes 1983; Steeger et al. 1992) as described under Alternative 1. Although osprey are
20 generally opportunistic and have been documented to feed on more than 80 different fish species, two or
21 three common species can dominate the diet of ospreys in a given area (Poole 1989; Poole et al. 2002).
22 An increase in hatchery production, as would occur under Alternative 4, may affect the diet of nesting
23 ospreys at specific locations compared to Alternative 1. Under Alternative 4, these birds would be
24 expected to continue to feed on salmon and steelhead, and may additionally decrease the proportion of
25 other fish species in their diet because of the increased abundance of salmon and steelhead when
26 compared to Alternative 1.

27 In summary, under Alternative 4, osprey in the analysis area would not be expected to alter their
28 distribution or abundance in the analysis area compared to Alternative 1.

1 **4.5.4.2.3 Harlequin Duck**

2 As described in Subsection 3.5.3.2.3, Harlequin Duck, the harlequin duck is an uncommon migratory
3 species that breeds in fast-flowing mountain streams. Its prey primarily consists of aquatic insects,
4 although alevins and salmon and steelhead eggs are also eaten (Robertson and Goudie 1999; Lewis and
5 Kraege 2004). Their winter range includes inland marine waters and rocky coastal areas where their prey
6 is primarily benthic invertebrates (Vermeer 1983; Gaines and Fitzner 1987). In late summer and early fall,
7 once salmon spawn, harlequins commonly feed at creek mouths where their diet includes alevins and
8 salmon eggs (Rosenberg and Rothe 2007). Cederholm et al. (2000) consider harlequin ducks as having a
9 strong relationship with salmon and steelhead based on their consumption of salmon eggs and juvenile
10 salmon at specific times of the year.

11 **Alternative 1 (No Action).** Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 1 would be
12 the same as under existing conditions. Hatchery releases do not include salmon alevins or eggs. As a
13 result, Alternative 1 would not change the availability of salmon and steelhead alevins or eggs for
14 consumption by the harlequin duck, affect its distribution or wintering locations when it feeds on alevins
15 and eggs, or alter its overall abundance compared to existing conditions.

16 **Alternative 2 (Proposed Action).** Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 2
17 would be the same as under existing conditions. Hatchery releases do not include salmon alevins or eggs.
18 As a result, Alternative 2 would not change the availability of salmon and steelhead alevins or eggs for
19 consumption by the harlequin duck, affect its distribution or wintering locations when it feeds on alevins
20 and eggs, or alter its overall abundance compared to existing conditions.

21 **Alternative 3 (Reduced Production).** Although hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under
22 Alternative 3 would be reduced, hatchery releases do not include salmon alevins or eggs. As a result,
23 Alternative 3 would not change the availability of salmon and steelhead alevins or eggs for consumption
24 by the harlequin duck, affect its distribution or wintering locations when it feeds on alevins and eggs, or
25 alter its overall abundance compared to existing conditions.

26 **Alternative 4 (Increased Production).** Although hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under
27 Alternative 4 would be increased, hatchery releases do not include salmon alevins or eggs. As a result,
28 Alternative 4 would not change the availability of salmon and steelhead alevins or eggs for consumption
29 by the harlequin duck, affect its distribution or wintering locations when it feeds on alevins and eggs, or
30 alter its overall abundance compared to existing conditions.

1 **4.5.4.2.4 Common Merganser**

2 As described in Subsection 3.5.3.2.4, Common Merganser, this species is a common year-round resident,
3 and has a strong relationship with salmon and steelhead. Common mergansers prey on salmon and
4 steelhead eggs and juveniles (Cederholm et al. 2000) in both marine and freshwater aquatic habitats, and
5 some studies have demonstrated the importance of salmon and steelhead as prey to young common
6 mergansers.

7 **Alternative 1 (No Action).** Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 1 would be
8 the same as under existing conditions. Hatchery releases do not include salmon or steelhead eggs. As a
9 result, Alternative 1 would not change the availability of juvenile salmon and steelhead prey or salmon
10 and steelhead eggs for the common merganser, affect its distribution or nesting locations, or alter its local
11 abundance compared to existing conditions.

12 **Alternative 2 (Proposed Action).** Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 2
13 would be the same as under Alternative 1. Hatchery releases do not include salmon or steelhead eggs. As
14 a result, Alternative 2 would not change the availability of juvenile salmon and steelhead prey or salmon
15 and steelhead eggs for the common merganser, affect its distribution or nesting locations, or alter its prey
16 base compared to Alternative 1.

17 **Alternative 3 (Reduced Production).** Under Alternative 3, overall hatchery production of salmon and
18 steelhead would decrease by 8 percent (from 146,997,000 fish to 135,082,000 fish) (Table 4.5-1). Thus,
19 the contribution of out-migrating juvenile hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead as prey for common
20 mergansers would be expected to decrease in the analysis area. Similarly, decreased hatchery production
21 would result in decreased numbers of returning hatchery-origin adults spawning naturally. The magnitude
22 of the effect of reductions of juvenile hatchery-origin fish on the overall salmon and steelhead prey base
23 in any given year would depend on many factors, including the survival of hatchery-origin releases.
24 Hatchery releases do not include salmon and steelhead eggs.

25 Under Alternative 3, the reduction in hatchery production would affect the juvenile salmon and steelhead
26 prey base of common mergansers, which may affect some individuals raising young. However, hatchery
27 production under Alternative 3 would not affect the number of salmon and steelhead eggs available to
28 common mergansers as described under Alternative 1, except for reduced numbers of juveniles and eggs
29 that would result from reduced numbers of hatchery-origin adults that would spawn naturally.

1 To compensate for the reduced number of juvenile salmon and steelhead prey, these individuals would be
2 expected to feed more on fish other than salmon and steelhead. However, reduced hatchery production
3 under Alternative 3 would not be expected to alter common mergansers' overall distribution, nesting
4 locations, or abundance as compared to Alternative 1.

5 **Alternative 4 (Increased Production).** Compared to Alternative 1, overall hatchery production of
6 salmon and steelhead would increase under Alternative 4 by 16 percent (from 146,997,000 fish to
7 169,967,000 fish) (Table 4.5-1). Thus, the contribution of juvenile salmon and steelhead as prey for
8 common mergansers would be expected to increase in the analysis area. Similarly, increased hatchery
9 production would result in increased numbers of returning hatchery-origin adults that may spawn
10 naturally. The magnitude of the effect of increases in hatchery-origin fish on the overall salmon and
11 steelhead prey base in any given year would depend on many factors, including the survival of hatchery-
12 origin releases. Hatchery releases do not include salmon and steelhead eggs.

13 Under Alternative 4, the increase in hatchery production would affect the juvenile salmon and steelhead
14 prey base of common mergansers, which may benefit some individuals raising young. However, hatchery
15 production would not affect the number of salmon and steelhead eggs as described under Alternative 1,
16 except for increased numbers of juveniles and eggs that would result from increased numbers of returning
17 hatchery-origin adults that would spawn naturally.

18 The increased number of juvenile salmon and steelhead prey may result in common mergansers
19 increasing the amount of salmon and steelhead consumed and decreasing their effort expended in
20 searching for an adequate food supply, particularly to feed their young. However, the hatchery production
21 increases under Alternative 4 would not be expected to alter common mergansers' overall distribution,
22 nesting locations, or abundance compared to Alternative 1.

23 **4.5.4.2.5 Caspian Tern**

24 As described in Subsection 3.5.3.2.5, Caspian Tern, the occurrence of Caspian terns is uncommon and
25 variable in the analysis area, but the species historically has had nesting colonies in this area. The species
26 feeds almost exclusively on fish, and is opportunistic in its response to prey abundance and availability.
27 The diet of terns that nested in two historical colonies in the analysis area included juvenile Chinook
28 salmon, coho salmon, and other marine fish.

29 **Alternative 1 (No Action).** Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 1 would be
30 the same as under existing conditions. As a result, Alternative 1 would not change the availability of

1 juvenile salmon and steelhead prey for Caspian terns or affect their distribution or abundance in the
2 analysis area compared to existing conditions. Alternative 1 would not affect selection or use of nesting
3 colonies in the analysis area compared to existing conditions.

4 **Alternative 2 (Proposed Action).** Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 2
5 would be the same as under Alternative 1. As a result, Alternative 2 would not change the availability of
6 juvenile salmon and steelhead prey for Caspian terns or affect their distribution or abundance in the
7 analysis area compared to Alternative 1. Alternative 2 would not affect selection or use of nesting
8 colonies in the analysis area compared to Alternative 1.

9 **Alternative 3 (Reduced Production).** Compared to Alternative 1, overall hatchery production of salmon
10 and steelhead would decrease under Alternative 3 by 8 percent (from 146,997,000 fish to
11 135,082,000 fish) (Table 4.5-1). Thus, the contribution of out-migrating hatchery-origin salmon and
12 steelhead as prey for Caspian terns would be expected to decrease in the analysis area.

13 As described in Subsection 3.5.3.2.5, Caspian Tern, the occurrence of Caspian terns is uncommon in the
14 analysis area, but when present they have been recorded as preying on juvenile salmon and steelhead,
15 including hatchery-origin fish, as well as other marine fish. It is possible that a decrease in hatchery
16 production under Alternative 3 may affect the diet of nesting Caspian terns at specific breeding colonies
17 compared to Alternative 1. Under Alternative 3, these birds would be expected to continue to feed on
18 salmon and steelhead, but additionally increase the proportion of other fish species in their diet to
19 compensate for any decrease in salmon and steelhead as compared to Alternative 1.

20 In summary, under Alternative 3, Caspian terns in the analysis area would not be expected to alter their
21 distribution or their selection and use of nesting colonies in the analysis area as compared to
22 Alternative 1. Alternative 3 would not be expected to affect their overall abundance compared to
23 Alternative 1.

24 **Alternative 4 (Increased Production).** Compared to Alternative 1, overall hatchery production of
25 salmon and steelhead would increase under Alternative 4 by 16 percent (from 146,997,000 fish to
26 169,967,000 fish) (Table 4.5-1). Thus, the contribution of juvenile salmon and steelhead as prey for
27 Caspian terns would be expected to increase in the analysis area. The magnitude of the effect of increases
28 in hatchery-origin fish on the overall salmon and steelhead prey base in any given year would depend on
29 many factors, including the survival of hatchery-origin releases.

1 An increase in hatchery production under Alternative 4 may affect the diet of nesting Caspian terns at
2 specific locations compared to Alternative 1. Under Alternative 4, these birds would be expected to
3 continue to feed on juvenile salmon and steelhead, and may additionally decrease the proportion of other
4 fish species in their diet because of the increased abundance of salmon and steelhead as compared to
5 Alternative 1.

6 In summary, under Alternative 4, Caspian terns in the analysis area would not be expected to alter their
7 distribution or selection and use of nesting colonies in the analysis area as compared to Alternative 1.
8 Alternative 4 would not be expected to affect their overall abundance as compared to Alternative 1.

9 **4.5.4.2.6 Other Birds**

10 This subsection describes the effects of the alternatives for those other bird species that have a recurrent
11 relationship (as described in Subsection 3.5.1, Introduction [Wildlife]) with salmon and steelhead. These
12 species generally prey on salmon and steelhead (including eggs and all juvenile life stages) and their
13 carcasses when and where locally available within the analysis area, but are not dependent on salmon and
14 steelhead as their primary source of food. Most of these species and groups of species, described in
15 Subsection 3.5.3.2.6, Other Birds, are common in the analysis area, although some species are state
16 monitor, candidate, or sensitive species (Table 3.5-3). These species are grouped together in this analysis
17 because effects from changes in hatchery operations and production would be expected to be the same for
18 all birds with a recurrent relationship with salmon and steelhead.

19 **Alternative 1 (No Action).** Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 1 would be
20 the same as under existing conditions. As a result, Alternative 1 would not change the availability and
21 distribution of juvenile salmon and steelhead prey for avian predators and salmon and steelhead carcasses
22 compared to existing conditions. The amount of salmon and steelhead eggs available for consumption by
23 other birds would remain unchanged under Alternative 1 because hatcheries do not release salmon and
24 steelhead eggs, and the number of eggs from returning hatchery-origin adults spawning naturally would
25 be the same as existing conditions. Alternative 1 would not affect the distribution or abundance of these
26 birds, including the locations of their breeding and wintering areas as compared to existing conditions.

27 **Alternative 2 (Proposed Action).** Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 2
28 would be the same as under Alternative 1. As a result, Alternative 2 would not change the availability and
29 distribution of juvenile salmon and steelhead prey for avian predators and salmon and steelhead carcasses
30 compared to Alternative 1. Under Alternative 2, the amount of salmon and steelhead eggs available for

1 consumption by other birds would be the same as Alternative 1 because hatcheries do not release salmon
2 and steelhead eggs, and the number of eggs from returning hatchery-origin adults spawning naturally
3 would be the same as under Alternative 1. Alternative 2 would not affect the distribution or abundance of
4 these birds, including their breeding and wintering areas as compared to Alternative 1.

5 **Alternative 3 (Reduced Production).** Compared to Alternative 1, overall hatchery production of salmon
6 and steelhead would decrease under Alternative 3 by 8 percent (from 146,997,000 fish to
7 135,082,000 fish) (Table 4.5-1). Thus, the contribution of juvenile hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead
8 and their carcasses as food for other birds would be expected to decrease in the analysis area under
9 Alternative 3. Similarly, decreased hatchery production under Alternative 3 would result in decreased
10 numbers of returning hatchery-origin adults spawning naturally compared to Alternative 1. The
11 magnitude of the effect of reductions of juvenile hatchery-origin fish on the overall salmon and steelhead
12 prey base for avian predators in any given year would depend on many factors, including the survival of
13 hatchery-origin releases as they out-migrate through freshwater and estuarine systems and move into the
14 nearshore marine environment. Hatchery releases do not include salmon and steelhead eggs.

15 Most of the other birds that are avian predators (described in Table 3.5-3) prey on juvenile salmon and
16 steelhead and their carcasses when the prey are seasonally concentrated and easily accessible, as
17 described in Subsection 3.5.3.2.6, Other Birds. These avian predators have a wide prey base, and would
18 not be substantially affected by a reduction in hatchery production under Alternative 3 compared to
19 Alternative 1. Based on available information on the diets of these avian predators, as described in
20 Subsection 3.5.3.2.6, Other Birds, these species would likely increase their consumption of other prey
21 species under Alternative 3 as compared to Alternative 1. Hatchery production under Alternative 3 would
22 not affect the number of salmon and steelhead eggs available to other birds as described under
23 Alternative 1, except that under Alternative 3, reduced numbers of juveniles and eggs would result from
24 reduced numbers of returning hatchery-origin adults that would spawn naturally, compared to
25 Alternative 1.

26 If salmon and steelhead are more than a minor component of the diet of other birds, their foraging range
27 would be expected to reflect local and seasonal availability of salmon and steelhead. Because it has not
28 been shown that the distribution or abundance of these birds is limited by, or dependent on, salmon and
29 steelhead availability, the reduction in hatchery production under Alternative 3 would not be expected to
30 affect the overall distribution or abundance of other bird species in the analysis area compared to
31 Alternative 1.

1 **Alternative 4 (Increased Production).** Compared to Alternative 1, overall hatchery production of
2 salmon and steelhead would increase under Alternative 4 by 16 percent (from 146,997,000 fish to
3 169,967,000 fish) (Table 4.5-1). Thus, the contribution of adult and juvenile hatchery-origin salmon and
4 steelhead and their carcasses as food for other birds would be expected to increase in the analysis area
5 under Alternative 4. Similarly, increased hatchery production under Alternative 4 would result in
6 increased numbers of returning hatchery-origin adults spawning naturally compared to Alternative 1. The
7 magnitude of the effect of increases in juvenile hatchery-origin fish on the overall salmon and steelhead
8 prey base for avian predators in any given year would depend on many factors, including the survival of
9 hatchery-origin releases as they out-migrate through freshwater and estuarine systems and move into the
10 nearshore marine environment. Hatchery releases do not include salmon and steelhead eggs.

11 Avian predators described in Table 3.5-3 prey on salmon and steelhead eggs and juveniles, as well as
12 salmon and steelhead carcasses, when prey are seasonally concentrated and easily accessible, as described
13 in Subsection 3.5.3.2.6, Other Birds. Based on available information on the diets of other birds as
14 described in Subsection 3.5.3.2.6, Other Birds, an increased food supply of salmon and steelhead under
15 Alternative 4 would likely increase their consumption of juvenile salmon and steelhead and their adult
16 carcasses, and decrease their consumption of other prey as compared to Alternative 1. However, the
17 overall increase in salmon and steelhead hatchery production under Alternative 4 would not be expected
18 to affect the distribution or abundance of avian predators in the analysis area, compared to Alternative 1.

19 **4.5.4.3 Non-listed Species - Marine Mammals**

20 Steller sea lion, California sea lion, and harbor seal are common in the analysis area, as described in
21 Subsection 3.5.3.3, Non-listed Species - Marine Mammals. Steller sea lions, California sea lions, and
22 harbor seals prey on salmon and steelhead in the analysis area, but most diet studies have demonstrated a
23 wide range of prey species without a strong preference for salmon and steelhead. Cederholm et al. (2000)
24 consider all three species as having a recurrent relationship with salmon and steelhead. All three species
25 are attracted to salmon and steelhead in local areas at specific times of the year when the fish are present,
26 such as Lake Washington steelhead at the Ballard Locks in Seattle, but otherwise forage in a variety of
27 habitats in the analysis area.

28 **4.5.4.3.1 Steller Sea Lion**

29 As described in Subsection 3.5.3.3.1, Steller Sea Lion, the eastern stock of Steller sea lions is resident
30 year-round in the analysis area and is most abundant in the fall and winter months. The eastern stock of
31 Steller sea lion is no longer listed under the ESA as threatened, and critical habitat for the Steller sea lion

1 does not occur in Puget Sound; thus, critical habitat for Stellar sea lions is not considered further in this
2 EIS. Threats to the Steller sea lion (NMFS 2014) (Subsection 3.5.3.3.1, Steller Sea Lion) are not
3 associated with hatcheries or hatchery releases.

4 Steller sea lions are opportunistic foragers with a very broad prey base, and have not been strongly
5 associated with salmon and steelhead, with the exception of their recent increasing predation on salmon
6 and steelhead in the tailrace of Bonneville Dam in the Columbia River (Stansell et al. 2012). The diet of
7 Steller sea lions in the analysis area is not well documented, but studies have shown that they are
8 opportunistic in prey selection and consume Pacific whiting, rockfish, eulachon, Pacific hake, anchovy,
9 Pacific herring, staghorn sculpin, all species of salmon and steelhead, octopus, and lamprey (COSEWIC
10 2003; NMFS 2008b; Jeffries 2011). Feeding on salmon and steelhead appears to be greatest in the fall
11 months, as shown in one study near the analysis area (Jeffries 2011; Pearson and Jeffries 2012). There is
12 no evidence that Steller sea lions' distribution in Puget Sound is limited by or dependent on a specific
13 prey population or a specific location. The species is believed to include salmon as part of its diet
14 depending on availability, detectability, and ease of capture, and Steller sea lions appear to feed more on
15 adult salmon and steelhead. Cederholm et al. (2000) state that the Steller sea lion has a recurrent
16 relationship with salmon and steelhead.

17 **Alternative 1 (No Action).** Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 1 would be
18 the same as under existing conditions. As a result, Alternative 1 would not change the availability of
19 salmon and steelhead prey for Steller sea lions compared to existing conditions. Steller sea lions would
20 continue to opportunistically feed on a wide variety of fish species (Pacific whiting, rockfish, eulachon,
21 Pacific hake, anchovy, Pacific herring, staghorn sculpin, all species of salmon and steelhead, octopus, and
22 lamprey). Steller sea lions would continue to feed on all species of salmon and steelhead (mostly adults)
23 based on availability, detectability, and ease of capture, particularly during the fall months when they may
24 prey more on salmon and steelhead than during other months of the year (Jeffries 2011; Pearson and
25 Jeffries 2012). The species would be expected to have a similar distribution, abundance, and opportunistic
26 feeding behavior as described under existing conditions (Subsection 3.5.3.3.1, Steller Sea Lion). Steller
27 sea lions would be expected to use the same haulouts as currently occur in the analysis area.

28 **Alternative 2 (Proposed Action).** Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 2
29 would be the same as under Alternative 1. As a result, Alternative 2 would not change the availability of
30 salmon and steelhead prey for Steller sea lions compared to Alternative 1. Under Alternative 2, Steller sea
31 lions would continue to feed on a wide variety of fish species (Pacific whiting, rockfish, eulachon, Pacific

1 hake, anchovy, Pacific herring, staghorn sculpin, all species of salmon and steelhead, octopus, and
2 lamprey) as described under Alternative 1. Under Alternative 2, Steller sea lions would continue to feed
3 on all species of salmon and steelhead (mostly adults) based on availability, detectability, and ease of
4 capture, as described under Alternative 1, including during the fall months when they may prey more on
5 salmon and steelhead than during other months of the year (Jeffries 2011; Pearson and Jeffries 2012).
6 Under Alternative 2, the species would be expected to have a similar distribution, abundance, and
7 opportunistic feeding behavior as described under Alternative 1. Under Alternative 2, Steller sea lions
8 would be expected to use the same haulouts as described under Alternative 1.

9 **Alternative 3 (Reduced Production).** Compared to Alternative 1, overall hatchery production of salmon
10 and steelhead would decrease under Alternative 3 by 8 percent (from 146,997,000 fish to
11 135,082,000 fish) (Table 4.5-1). Thus, the contribution of juvenile and adult hatchery-origin salmon and
12 steelhead as prey for Steller sea lions would be expected to decrease in the analysis area. The magnitude
13 of the effect of reductions of hatchery-origin fish on the overall salmon and steelhead prey base in any
14 given year would depend on many factors, including the survival of hatchery-origin releases to adulthood.

15 As opportunistic feeders, Steller sea lions prey on a variety of fish species, including Pacific whiting,
16 rockfish, eulachon, Pacific hake, anchovy, Pacific herring, staghorn sculpin, salmon, steelhead, octopus,
17 and lamprey (COSEWIC 2003; NMFS 2008b; Jeffries 2011). Under Alternative 3, Steller sea lions would
18 continue to feed on all species of salmon and steelhead (mostly adults) based on availability, detectability,
19 and ease of capture as described under Alternative 1.

20 Although the decrease in hatchery production under Alternative 3 may decrease the amount of salmon
21 and steelhead prey available to Steller sea lions compared to Alternative 1, the species would not be
22 expected to alter its behavior of opportunistically feeding on a wide variety of fish species, but may
23 decrease the total amount of salmon and steelhead in its diet in the analysis area, even during the fall
24 months when it may prey more on salmon and steelhead than other months of the year (Jeffries 2011;
25 Pearson and Jeffries 2012). Under Alternative 3, the species would be expected to have similar
26 distribution and abundance as described under Alternative 1. Steller sea lions would be expected to use
27 the same haulouts as described under Alternative 1.

28 In summary, Steller sea lions consume a variety of prey species, and prey limitation has not been
29 identified as a current threat to Steller sea lions. Thus, under Alternative 3, Steller sea lions may respond
30 to a reduction in overall availability of adult salmon and steelhead by increasing their consumption of

1 other prey species, but their distribution and abundance in the analysis area is not expected to change
2 compared to Alternative 1.

3 **Alternative 4 (Increased Production).** Compared to Alternative 1, overall hatchery production of
4 salmon and steelhead would increase under Alternative 4 by 16 percent (from 146,997,000 fish to
5 169,967,000 fish) (Table 4.5-1). Thus, the contribution of juvenile and adult salmon and steelhead as prey
6 for Steller sea lions would be expected to increase in the analysis area. The magnitude of the effect of
7 increases in hatchery-origin fish on the overall salmon and steelhead prey base in any given year would
8 depend on many factors, including the survival of hatchery-origin releases to adulthood.

9 As opportunistic feeders, Steller sea lions prey on a variety of fish species, including Pacific whiting,
10 rockfish, eulachon, Pacific hake, anchovy, Pacific herring, staghorn sculpin, salmon, steelhead, octopus,
11 and lamprey (COSEWIC 2003; NMFS 2008b; Jeffries 2011). Under Alternative 4, Steller sea lions would
12 continue to feed on all species of salmon and steelhead (mostly adults), based on availability,
13 detectability, and ease of capture, as described under Alternative 1. Although the increase in hatchery
14 production under Alternative 4 may increase the amount of salmon and steelhead available to Steller sea
15 lions, the species would not be expected to alter its behavior of opportunistically feeding on a wide
16 variety of fish species, but may increase the total amount of salmon and steelhead in its diet in the
17 analysis area, particularly during the fall months when it may prey more on salmon and steelhead than
18 during other months of the year (Jeffries 2011; Pearson and Jeffries 2012). Under Alternative 4, the
19 species would be expected to have similar distribution and abundance as described under Alternative 1.
20 Steller sea lions would be expected to use the same haulouts as described under Alternative 1.

21 In summary, Steller sea lions consume a variety of prey species, and prey limitation has not been
22 identified as a current threat to Steller sea lions. Thus, under Alternative 4, Steller sea lions may respond
23 to an increase in overall availability of adult salmon and steelhead by increasing their consumption of
24 salmon and steelhead, but their distribution and abundance in the analysis area is not expected to change
25 compared to Alternative 1.

26 **4.5.4.3.2 California Sea Lion**

27 California sea lions are present in the analysis area from early September to late May. As described in
28 Subsection 3.5.3.3.2, California Sea Lion, they are wide-ranging opportunistic foragers, and their
29 distribution has been found to be based on seasonal and local availability of a variety of fish species (such
30 as Pacific whiting, Pacific herring, salmon, and steelhead). A diversity of salmon and steelhead species

1 compose a portion of California sea lion diets in the analysis area depending on location and seasonal
2 availability of various species, but non-salmon and steelhead may compose a larger portion of their diet
3 overall.

4 **Alternative 1 (No Action).** Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 1 would be
5 the same as under existing conditions. As a result, Alternative 1 would not be expected to affect the
6 distribution of the California sea lion in the analysis area, alter its feeding habits, or affect its abundance,
7 foraging areas, or selection and use of haulouts as compared to existing conditions. Under Alternative 1,
8 the California sea lion would continue to consume salmon and steelhead as part of its generalized diet that
9 consists of a wide variety of fish and squid species, because the availability of salmon and steelhead prey
10 would be the same as existing conditions.

11 **Alternative 2 (Proposed Action).** Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 2
12 would be the same as under Alternative 1. As a result, Alternative 2 would not be expected to affect the
13 presence and distribution of the California sea lion in the analysis area, alter its feeding habits, or affect its
14 abundance, foraging areas, or selection and use of haulouts as compared to Alternative 1. Under
15 Alternative 2, the California sea lion would continue to consume salmon and steelhead as part of its
16 generalized diet of a wide variety of fish and squid species because the availability of salmon and
17 steelhead prey would be the same as Alternative 1.

18 **Alternative 3 (Reduced Production).** Compared to Alternative 1, overall hatchery production of salmon
19 and steelhead would decrease under Alternative 3 by 8 percent (from 146,997,000 fish to
20 135,082,000 fish) (Table 4.5-1). Thus, the contribution of juvenile and adult hatchery-origin salmon and
21 steelhead to the diet of California sea lions would be expected to decrease in the analysis area. The
22 magnitude of the effect of reductions of hatchery-origin fish on the overall salmon and steelhead prey
23 base for California sea lions in any given year would depend on many factors, including survival of
24 hatchery-origin releases to adulthood.

25 As described in Subsection 3.5.3.3.2, California Sea Lion, some California sea lions in the analysis area
26 may target salmon and steelhead at specific locations, although these associations occur only when the
27 fish are present. With reduced hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 3 compared
28 to Alternative 1, they may shift prey consumption to other more easily available prey species and may
29 also change foraging locations in stream and river mouths affected by hatchery production to areas where
30 local salmon and steelhead availability is not affected. Thus, the diet and distribution of California sea

1 lions in the analysis area may change to some extent under Alternative 3, but changes may be too small to
2 be noticeable given the wide prey base and mobility of this predator.

3 In summary, because of their opportunistic feeding behavior, negligible effects would be expected to
4 California sea lion distribution, selection, and use of haulouts, or their abundance as a result of reduced
5 numbers of hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead prey in the analysis area under Alternative 3 compared
6 to Alternative 1.

7 **Alternative 4 (Increased Production).** Compared to Alternative 1, overall hatchery production of
8 salmon and steelhead would increase under Alternative 4 by 16 percent (from 146,997,000 fish to
9 169,967,000 fish) (Table 4.5-1). Thus, the contribution of juvenile and adult hatchery-origin salmon and
10 steelhead to the diet of California sea lions would be expected to increase in the analysis area. The
11 magnitude of the effect of increases in the prey base in any given year would depend on many factors,
12 including the survival of hatchery-origin fish releases to adulthood.

13 As described in Subsection 3.5.3.3.2, California Sea Lion, California sea lions in the analysis area may
14 target salmon and steelhead at specific locations, although these associations would occur only when the
15 fish are present. With an increase in hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 4
16 compared to Alternative 1, the California sea lion diet may temporarily shift toward preying on more
17 salmon and steelhead species, and foraging locations at stream and river mouths may temporarily shift to
18 areas with increased hatchery production. Additionally, foraging by California sea lions on prey species
19 other than salmon and steelhead may be reduced when and where hatchery-origin fish are more abundant.
20 Thus, the diet and distribution of the California sea lion in the analysis area may change to some extent
21 under Alternative 4, but changes may be too small to be noticeable given the wide prey base and mobility
22 of this predator.

23 In summary, because of its opportunistic feeding behavior, negligible effects would be expected to
24 California sea lion distribution, selection, and use of haulouts, or their abundance as a result of increased
25 numbers of hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead in the analysis area under Alternative 4, compared to
26 Alternative 1.

27 **4.5.4.3.3 Harbor Seal**

28 Harbor seals are year-round residents throughout the analysis area, responding to seasonal availability of
29 many prey fish species, including juvenile and adult salmon and steelhead, as described in
30 Subsection 3.5.3.3.3, Harbor Seal. They are the most abundant, widely distributed marine mammal in the

1 analysis area. Harbor seals frequent areas of local salmon and steelhead abundance when seasonally
2 available, and consume Chinook salmon, coho salmon, chum salmon, pink salmon, and sockeye salmon.
3 Available information does not indicate that they are dependent upon salmon and steelhead, but rather
4 either adult or juvenile salmon and steelhead are targeted in specific areas and specific seasons when
5 available.

6 **Alternative 1 (No Action).** Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 1 would be
7 the same as under existing conditions. As a result, Alternative 1 would not change the availability and
8 diversity of salmon and steelhead prey (juveniles and adults) for harbor seals compared to existing
9 conditions. Harbor seals would continue to feed on a wide variety of fish species in the analysis area
10 when seasonally available, and their wide distribution and abundance in the analysis area would not
11 change as a result of Alternative 1. Under Alternative 1, harbor seals would be expected to continue to use
12 haulouts and produce pups at the same sites in the analysis area as described under existing conditions.

13 **Alternative 2 (Proposed Action).** Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 2
14 would be the same as under Alternative 1. As a result, Alternative 2 would not change the seasonal
15 availability and diversity of salmon and steelhead prey (juveniles and adults) for harbor seals compared to
16 Alternative 1. Harbor seals would continue to feed on a wide variety of fish species in the analysis area,
17 and their wide distribution and abundance would not change under Alternative 2 as compared to
18 Alternative 1. Harbor seals would be expected to continue to use haulouts and produce pups at the same
19 sites in the analysis area under Alternative 2 as described under Alternative 1.

20 **Alternative 3 (Reduced Production).** Compared to Alternative 1, overall hatchery production of salmon
21 and steelhead would decrease under Alternative 3 by 8 percent (from 146,997,000 fish to
22 135,082,000 fish) (Table 4.5-1). Thus, the contribution of juvenile and adult hatchery-origin salmon and
23 steelhead to the diet of harbor seals would be expected to decrease in the analysis area. The magnitude of
24 the effect of this reduction of hatchery-origin fish on the overall salmon and steelhead prey base for
25 harbor seals in any given year would depend on many factors, including the survival of hatchery-origin
26 releases to adulthood.

27 As described in Subsection 3.5.3.3.3, Harbor Seal, harbor seals in the analysis area may target salmon and
28 steelhead at specific locations and specific times of the year when juvenile or adult salmon and steelhead
29 are present. With reduced hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 3 compared to
30 Alternative 1, foraging locations in stream and river mouths affected by hatchery production may shift to
31 areas where other fish are more readily available for consumption. Thus, the distribution of harbor seals in

1 the analysis area may change slightly under Alternative 3 compared to Alternative 1, but changes may be
2 too small to be noticeable given the wide prey base and mobility of this predator.

3 In summary, because of their opportunistic feeding behavior, negligible effects would be expected to
4 harbor seal abundance and wide distribution in the analysis area as a result of reduced numbers of
5 hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead in the analysis area compared to Alternative 1, and harbor seals
6 would continue to feed on a wide variety of fish species. Under Alternative 3, harbor seals would be
7 expected to continue to use haulouts and produce pups at the same sites in the analysis area as described
8 under Alternative 1.

9 **Alternative 4 (Increased Production).** Compared to Alternative 1, overall hatchery production of
10 salmon and steelhead would increase under Alternative 4 by 16 percent (from 146,997,000 fish to
11 169,967,000 fish) (Table 4.5-1). Thus, the contribution of juvenile and hatchery-origin adult salmon and
12 steelhead to the diet of harbor seals would be expected to increase in the analysis area. The magnitude of
13 the effect of increases in the prey base in any given year would depend on many factors, including the
14 survival of hatchery-origin releases to adulthood.

15 As described in Subsection 3.5.3.3.3, Harbor Seal, harbor seals in the analysis area may target juvenile or
16 adult salmon and steelhead at specific locations, although these associations would occur only when
17 juvenile or adult salmon and steelhead are present. With an increase in hatchery production of salmon and
18 steelhead under Alternative 4 compared to Alternative 1, harbor seal foraging locations and abundance at
19 stream and river mouths may temporarily shift toward areas with increased hatchery production. Thus, the
20 distribution of harbor seals within the analysis area may shift slightly under Alternative 4 compared to
21 Alternative 1. However, these changes in foraging locations may be too small to be noticeable given the
22 wide prey base and mobility of this predator. Under Alternative 4, the harbor seal would be expected to be
23 abundant and widely distributed as described under Alternative 1.

24 In summary, because the harbor seal consumes a more generalized prey base and is not dependent on
25 salmon and steelhead, the increased hatchery production under Alternative 4 is not expected to increase
26 the overall abundance of harbor seals in the analysis area compared to Alternative 1. Under Alternative 4,
27 harbor seals would be expected to continue to use haulouts and produce pups at the same sites in the
28 analysis area as described under Alternative 1.

1 **4.5.4.4 Other Non-listed Aquatic and Terrestrial Wildlife**

2 **4.5.4.4.1 River Otter and Mink**

3 River otter and mink are abundant, widely distributed predators on fish in freshwater and intertidal
4 habitats in the analysis area year-round. As described in Subsection 3.5.3.4.1, River Otter and Mink, river
5 otters have a strong relationship with, and prey on, juvenile salmon, spawning salmon, and salmon
6 carcasses, whereas mink are more generalist predators that have a recurrent relationship with salmon and
7 steelhead by feeding on juvenile and spawning salmon and steelhead and their carcasses (Table 3.5-5).
8 Trapping of river otters and mink occurs during the winter and fall months in western Washington. The
9 effect of hatchery predator control programs on river otter and mink is described in Subsection 4.5.3.2,
10 Hatchery Predator Control Programs and Weirs.

11 **Alternative 1 (No Action).** Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 1 would be
12 the same as under existing conditions. As a result, Alternative 1 would not change the availability of
13 juvenile and spawning salmon and steelhead as prey and the availability of their associated carcasses that
14 provide food for river otter and mink compared to existing conditions. Both species would continue to be
15 abundant and widely distributed in the analysis area, and trapping of these species would be expected to
16 occur as described under existing conditions.

17 **Alternative 2 (Proposed Action).** Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 2
18 would be the same as under Alternative 1. As a result, Alternative 2 would not change the availability of
19 juvenile and spawning salmon and steelhead prey and the availability of their associated carcasses that
20 provide food for river otter and mink compared to Alternative 1. Both species would continue to be
21 abundant and widely distributed in the analysis area under Alternative 2, and trapping of these species
22 would be expected to occur under Alternative 2 as described under Alternative 1.

23 **Alternative 3 (Reduced Production).** Compared to Alternative 1, overall hatchery production of salmon
24 and steelhead would decrease under Alternative 3 by 8 percent (from 146,997,000 fish to
25 135,082,000 fish) (Table 4.5-1). Thus, the contribution of juvenile and spawning salmon and steelhead
26 and their associated carcasses to the diet of river otter and mink would be expected to decrease in the
27 analysis area compared to Alternative 1. This would result in a decreased prey base for river otter and
28 mink, including a potential reduction in availability of salmon and steelhead carcasses under Alternative 3
29 as compared to Alternative 1.

1 Compared to river otter, mink are considered generalist predators and are less closely associated with
2 salmon and steelhead than are river otters. Thus, mink are not expected to experience effects (loss of a
3 food resource) from decreased hatchery production under Alternative 3 compared to Alternative 1. Both
4 species would continue to be abundant and widely distributed in the analysis area, and trapping of these
5 species would be expected to occur as described under Alternative 1.

6 **Alternative 4 (Increased Production).** Compared to Alternative 1, overall hatchery production of
7 salmon and steelhead would increase under Alternative 4 by 16 percent (from 146,997,000 fish to
8 169,967,000 fish) (Table 4.5-1). Thus, the contribution of juvenile and adult hatchery-origin salmon and
9 steelhead to the diet of river otter and mink would be expected to increase in the analysis area compared
10 to Alternative 1. This would increase the juvenile and adult salmon and steelhead prey base for river otter
11 and mink under Alternative 4, as well as the number of carcasses distributed in the analysis area
12 compared to Alternative 1. The magnitude of the effect of the increase in the prey base for river otter and
13 mink would depend on many factors, including the survival of hatchery releases as they out-migrate to the
14 marine environment, their survival after entering the sea, and hatchery policies and protocols regarding
15 placement of hatchery-origin carcasses into streams.

16 As described in Subsection 3.5.3.4.1, River Otter and Mink, available information on the diets and
17 foraging behavior of river otter in freshwater and marine habitats suggests that under Alternative 4, the
18 effect on this species would occur in streams where both hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead and river
19 otter occur and there is increased hatchery production. Compared to Alternative 1, river otters may have
20 an increased salmon and steelhead food supply under Alternative 4.

21 Compared to river otter, mink are generalist predators and tend to consume a broader prey base, and thus
22 are less closely associated with salmon and steelhead. Mink may benefit from increased salmon and
23 steelhead availability to some extent. Both species would continue to be abundant and widely distributed in
24 the analysis area. Trapping of these species would be expected to occur under Alternative 4 as described
25 under Alternative 1.

26 **4.5.4.4.2 Amphibians and Reptiles**

27 Two species of amphibians (Pacific giant salamander and Cope's giant salamander) occur in freshwater
28 streams within the analysis area and have a recurrent relationship with salmon and steelhead (Cederholm
29 et al. 2000). Pacific giant salamanders occur in headwater and mid-sized streams primarily west of the
30 Cascade Mountains, while Cope's giant salamanders occur in small streams within the Olympic Peninsula

1 and southwestern Washington (Subsection 3.5.3.4.2, Amphibians and Reptiles). Although the abundance
2 of both species is unknown, their status is considered widespread, abundant, and secure.

3 As described in Subsection 3.5.3.4.2, Amphibians and Reptiles, Pacific giant salamander and Cope’s
4 giant salamander may be predators of salmon and steelhead. However, the importance of salmon and
5 steelhead in the diets of Pacific and Cope’s giant salamander larvae is not well known, nor is the extent of
6 competition for similar prey species, the potential for predation on amphibians by salmon and steelhead,
7 and geographic overlap of hatchery-origin juvenile salmon and steelhead with giant salamanders.
8 Changes to exposure of pathogens by amphibians as a result of implementing the alternatives are
9 described in Subsection 4.5.3.1, Transfer of Toxic Contaminants and Pathogens.

10 **Alternative 1 (No Action).** Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 1 would be
11 the same as under existing conditions. As a result, Alternative 1 would not change the availability of
12 salmon and steelhead as potential prey, or the competitors with or predators of Pacific giant salamanders
13 and Cope’s giant salamanders compared to existing conditions, based on available information on the
14 recurrent relationship between salmon and steelhead and amphibians (Cederholm et al. 2000).
15 Alternative 1 would not affect the abundance and distribution of Pacific giant salamanders and Cope’s
16 giant salamanders compared to existing conditions.

17 **Alternative 2 (Proposed Action).** Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 2
18 would be the same as under Alternative 1. As a result, Alternative 2 would not change the availability of
19 salmon and steelhead as potential prey, or the competitors with or predators of Pacific giant salamanders
20 and Cope’s giant salamanders compared to Alternative 1, based on available information on the recurrent
21 relationship between salmon and steelhead and amphibians (Cederholm et al. 2000). Alternative 2 would
22 not affect the abundance and distribution of Pacific giant salamanders and Cope’s giant salamanders
23 compared to Alternative 1.

24 **Alternative 3 (Reduced Production).** Compared to Alternative 1, overall hatchery production of salmon
25 and steelhead would decrease under Alternative 3 by 8 percent (from 146,997,000 fish to
26 135,082,000 fish) (Table 4.5-1). To the extent hatchery-origin fish are released in stream segments
27 occupied by salamanders, decreases in hatchery production under Alternative 3 may affect the availability
28 of salmon and steelhead as potential prey, or competitors with or predators of Pacific giant salamanders
29 and Cope’s giant salamanders, based on available information on the recurrent relationship between
30 salmon and steelhead and amphibians (Cederholm et al. 2000). Alternative 3 would not affect the

1 abundance and distribution of Pacific giant salamanders and Cope’s giant salamanders compared to
2 Alternative 1.

3 **Alternative 4 (Increased Production).** Compared to Alternative 1, overall hatchery production of
4 salmon and steelhead would increase under Alternative 4 by 16 percent (from 146,997,000 fish to
5 169,967,000 fish) (Table 4.5-1). To the extent hatchery-origin fish are released in stream segments
6 occupied by salamanders, increases in hatchery production under Alternative 4 may affect the availability
7 of salmon and steelhead as potential prey, or competitors with or predators of Pacific giant salamanders
8 and Cope’s giant salamanders, based on available information on the recurrent relationship between
9 salmon and steelhead and amphibians (Cederholm et al. 2000). Alternative 4 would not affect the
10 abundance and distribution of Pacific giant salamanders and Cope’s giant salamanders compared to
11 Alternative 1.

12 **4.5.4.4.3 Freshwater, Estuarine, and Marine Invertebrates**

13 As described in Subsection 3.5.3.5, Freshwater, Marine, and Estuarine Invertebrates, invertebrates
14 provide an important role in energy pathways of aquatic ecosystems where salmon and steelhead occur.
15 Aquatic invertebrates, such as insects, are food sources for salmon and steelhead juveniles (as well as
16 other fish) in freshwater and estuarine systems. In addition, habitat for benthic invertebrates is created
17 when salmon and steelhead disturb bottom substrates during spawning. Salmon and steelhead carcasses
18 provide direct and indirect benefits to aquatic invertebrates as sources of food and nutrients to streams.
19 Estuarine habitat provides an important role in the feeding and growth of juvenile salmon and steelhead.
20 The abundance and distribution of freshwater, estuarine, and marine invertebrates is substantial and
21 widespread throughout the analysis area.

22 **Alternative 1 (No Action).** Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 1 would be
23 the same as under existing conditions. As a result, Alternative 1 would not alter the extent of salmon and
24 steelhead juveniles (and other fish) preying on invertebrate food sources, the increased habitat available to
25 invertebrates from disturbance of bottom substrate by salmon and steelhead during spawning, or the direct
26 and indirect benefits of salmon and steelhead carcasses as sources of food and nutrients to streams
27 compared to existing conditions. Under Alternative 1, no effects would occur to estuarine habitat, which
28 is important for juvenile salmon and steelhead feeding and growth by supporting invertebrate prey.
29 Compared to existing conditions, no effects would occur to the abundance and distribution of freshwater,
30 estuarine, and marine invertebrates throughout the analysis area under Alternative 1.

1 **Alternative 2 (Proposed Action).** Hatchery production of salmon and steelhead under Alternative 2
2 would be the same as under Alternative 1. As a result, Alternative 2 would not alter the extent of salmon
3 and steelhead (and other fish) preying on invertebrate food sources, the increased habitat available to
4 invertebrates from disturbance of bottom substrate by salmon and steelhead during spawning, or the direct
5 and indirect benefits of salmon and steelhead carcasses as sources of food and nutrients to streams
6 compared to Alternative 1. Under Alternative 2, no effects would occur to estuarine habitat, which is
7 important for juvenile salmon and steelhead feeding and growth by supporting invertebrate prey
8 compared to Alternative 1. Similarly, no effects would occur to the abundance and distribution of
9 freshwater, estuarine, and marine invertebrates throughout the analysis area under Alternative 2 compared
10 to Alternative 1.

11 **Alternative 3 (Reduced Production).** Compared to Alternative 1, overall hatchery production of salmon
12 and steelhead would decrease under Alternative 3 by 8 percent (from 146,997,000 fish to
13 135,082,000 fish) (Table 4.5-1). Under Alternative 3, decreases in hatchery production would result in
14 reduced predation on aquatic insects from salmon and steelhead juveniles (and other fish) compared to
15 Alternative 1. Compared to Alternative 1, decreases in hatchery production under Alternative 3 would
16 also reduce invertebrate benefits from salmon and steelhead spawners that disturb bottom substrate and
17 create habitat for benthic invertebrates, and would reduce the sources of direct and indirect benefits of
18 stream food and nutrients to invertebrates from salmon and steelhead carcasses, because fewer carcasses
19 would be available to provide food and sources of nutrients to streams. Under Alternative 3, and as
20 described under Alternative 1, no effects would occur to estuarine habitat, which is important for juvenile
21 salmon and steelhead feeding and growth by supporting invertebrate prey. Compared to Alternative 1, no
22 effects would occur to the abundance and distribution of freshwater, estuarine, and marine invertebrates
23 throughout the analysis area under Alternative 3.

24 **Alternative 4 (Increased Production).** Compared to Alternative 1, overall hatchery production of
25 salmon and steelhead would increase under Alternative 4 by 16 percent (from 146,997,000 fish to
26 169,967,000 fish) (Table 4.5-1). Under Alternative 4, increases in hatchery production would result in
27 increased predation on aquatic insect and invertebrates by salmon and steelhead juveniles (and other fish)
28 in freshwater and marine/estuarine areas. Increases in hatchery production under Alternative 4 would
29 increase benefits from salmon and steelhead spawners that disturb bottom substrate and create habitat for
30 benthic invertebrates, and would increase the direct and indirect benefits from sources of food and stream
31 nutrients to invertebrates from salmon and steelhead carcasses because more carcasses would be available
32 to provide food and sources of nutrients to streams, compared to Alternative 1. Under Alternative 4, as

1 described under Alternative 1, no effects would occur to estuarine habitat, which is important for juvenile
2 salmon and steelhead feeding and growth by supporting invertebrate prey. Compared to Alternative 1, no
3 effects would occur to the abundance and distribution of freshwater, estuarine, and marine invertebrates
4 throughout the analysis area under Alternative 4.

5 **4.5.5 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management**

6 As described in Subsection 4.1.1, Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management, this EIS considers
7 mitigation measures to reduce potential negative impacts associated with the action alternatives.
8 Mitigation measures in this EIS include existing BMPs that are not currently in use at all hatchery
9 operations, and mitigation measures that would be applied over the long term under adaptive management
10 (including updated and new BMPs). An adaptive management process (Subsection 2.2.4, Adaptive
11 Management) would occur under the action alternatives, which is not included under Alternative 1. Under
12 adaptive management, mitigation measures would be implemented over time to individual hatchery
13 programs to reduce risks to salmon and steelhead from hatchery programs (Subsection 4.1.1, Mitigation
14 Measures and Adaptive Management, and individual species subsections in Subsection 4.2, Fish) and
15 would likely also affect risks to other resources. For example, a measure intended to reduce risks to fish
16 by decreasing hatchery production would also reduce negative impacts to human health associated with
17 hatchery chemicals, but would lead to fewer adult returns and associated harvest-related socioeconomic
18 benefits from the hatchery program. Proposed mitigation measures are summarized for fish in
19 Table 4.2-7, Table 4.2-11, Table 4.2-15, and Table 4.2-18.

20 Under adaptive management, in addition to applicable updated and new BMPs that may become
21 available, the primary proposed mitigation measures implemented to reduce or eliminate negative impacts
22 to fish resources that would affect wildlife would be reducing hatchery program size (number of hatchery-
23 origin fish released) and/or discontinuing hatchery programs. In general, those measures would reduce
24 negative impacts to fish resources by reducing juvenile competitive interactions and genetic risks to
25 natural-origin fish. These changes would affect wildlife by decreasing the numbers of hatchery-origin fish
26 available for wildlife that have strong relationships to salmon and steelhead as sources of food.

27

1 **4.6 Water Quality and Quantity**

2 The water quality and quantity analyses address effects of salmon and steelhead hatchery programs on the
3 existing conditions of water resources described in Subsection 3.6, Water Quality and Quantity, when
4 combined with effects anticipated under each alternative. Successful operation of hatchery facilities
5 (including hatcheries, rearing ponds, and acclimation ponds) depends on an adequate supply of high-
6 quality surface, spring, and/or groundwater that, after use in the hatchery facility, is discharged to
7 adjacent receiving environments. Net pens rely on a constant inflow of high-quality water, while solids
8 are deposited through the nets to the water body bottom. The number of fish produced by a hatchery
9 program determines the quantity of water needed for facility operations, the amount of chemicals and
10 solids in the effluent discharged, and the number of returning hatchery-origin fish that are available to
11 contribute nutrients to streams as carcasses from natural spawning or from carcass distribution efforts.

12 **4.6.1 Analysis Area**

13 The analysis area for water quality and quantity is the same as the project area (Subsection 1.4, Project
14 and Analysis Areas).

15 **4.6.2 Methods for Analysis**

16 The analysis begins with an overview of effects from existing hatchery programs in the analysis area.
17 These effects are then analyzed when combined with each alternative. The action alternatives would
18 affect the number of salmon and steelhead released from hatcheries in the analysis area (Subsection 4.6.1,
19 Analysis Area). Hatchery facility operations would not change under the alternatives, but differences in
20 juvenile production levels would occur. Thus, differences in juvenile production under the alternatives
21 and their effects on hatchery facility operations are used to qualitatively evaluate effects on water quality
22 and quantity. These effects include levels of water use and quality of effluent discharges. The qualitative
23 analysis conducted for water quality and quantity in this subsection is based on use of literature
24 representing best available science, consistency with regulatory requirements, and use of information and
25 studies from similar or related projects within and near the analysis area, as cited in Subsection 3.6, Water
26 Quality and Quantity, and in this subsection.

27 **4.6.3 Water Quality**

28 Water quality can be altered by effluent from hatchery facility operations and affect parameters that
29 include temperature, ammonia, organic nitrogen, total phosphorus, BOD, pH, and solids levels

1 (Subsection 3.6.1.1, Water Quality Parameters; Appendix J, Water Quality and Regulatory Compliance
2 for Puget Sound Hatchery Facilities). Chemicals within hatchery effluents that are used to support
3 hatchery production and could be released in hatchery facility effluent include antibiotics, fungicides, and
4 disinfectants; other chemicals and organisms that could potentially be released in effluent include PCBs,
5 DDT and its metabolites, pathogens, steroid hormones, anesthetics, pesticides, herbicides, and feed
6 additives (Subsection 3.6.1.1, Water Quality Parameters; Appendix J, Water Quality and Regulatory
7 Compliance for Puget Sound Hatchery Facilities).

8 Water quality may also be affected by decomposition of carcasses from unused hatchery-origin salmon
9 and steelhead at hatchery facility sites (hatchery-origin adults that return to a hatchery facility or net pen
10 but are not collected and used), from hatchery-origin fish that spawn naturally, as well as carcasses
11 deliberately placed in streams. In general, salmon carcasses improve stream productivity and some water
12 quality parameters (nitrogen and phosphorus) (Subsection 3.6.1.1, Water Quality Parameters) (Cederholm
13 et al. 2000), as long as they do not exacerbate poor water quality conditions in streams or stream reaches
14 or contribute toxins and pathogens to the aquatic system.

15 As described in Subsection 3.6.1.2, Applicable Hatchery Facility Regulations and Compliance, hatchery
16 facility effluent discharges are regulated primarily through compliance with NPDES permits administered
17 by the EPA and Ecology. Under all alternatives, it is expected that EPA, Ecology, and Puget Sound treaty
18 tribes would maintain their roles in NPDES permit administration, development, and promulgation of
19 water quality standards and Clean Water Act section 401 water quality certification, and Ecology would
20 continue to assess water quality in streams, rivers, and lakes and establish TMDLs. The sources of
21 discharge from hatchery facilities (rearing portions of facilities and off-line settling basins), primary
22 pollutants of concern (waste food and feces, as well as carcasses from net pens), and the parameters used
23 to characterize pollutant loading (TSS and settleable solids) would continue to be addressed by the
24 permits.

25 Hatchery facilities within the analysis area would also continue to operate under their existing NPDES
26 permits and renew these permits as required, including:

- 27 • Facilities covered by Ecology’s Upland Fin-fish Hatching and Rearing NPDES General
28 Permit
- 29 • Facilities covered by the EPA’s general NPDES permit covering Federal and tribal
30 aquaculture facilities

- 1 • The South Sound Net Pens, which is the only net pen facility in the analysis area that meets
2 the minimum thresholds for an NPDES permit but is not operating under a current individual
3 NPDES permit
- 4 • The Puyallup Hatchery, which is the only hatchery facility in the analysis area that is
5 currently covered under an individual NPDES permit to implement approved TMDLs

6 As described in Subsection 3.6.1.2.1, Federal and State Regulations and Implementing Agencies, no
7 hatchery facilities in the analysis area operate under individual NPDES permits for groundwater
8 discharge, and this is expected to continue under all alternatives.

9 Compliance with NPDES permits would include meeting TMDLs for those hatchery facilities that would
10 discharge to streams with TMDLs that would be developed or revised in the future (Subsection 3.6.1.2,
11 Applicable Hatchery Facility Regulations and Compliance). Thus, as TMDLs are revised or as new
12 TMDLs are developed for other streams by Ecology, it is anticipated that hatchery facilities would then
13 meet new TMDL requirements when applicable, which would help improve water quality conditions over
14 time under all alternatives. Although hatchery facilities (including hatcheries, rearing ponds, acclimation
15 ponds, and net pens), in general, have not been identified as a source of impairment to streams based on
16 hatchery facility effluent releases, and all state, Federal, and tribal hatchery facilities are in compliance
17 with their NPDES permits (Subsection 3.6.1.2, Applicable Hatchery Facility Regulations and
18 Compliance), the effluent released from these hatchery facilities does contribute to the total pollutant load
19 of receiving and downstream waters. Periodic effluent permit limit exceedances of TSS and settleable
20 solids also result in higher contributions to total pollutant loads, with the most common exceedances
21 occurring for TSS that are typically one-time occurrences caused by high water flow events that flush
22 influent sediments through the hatchery facility system (Subsection 3.6.1.2, Applicable Hatchery Facility
23 Regulations and Compliance).

24 When combined with pollutant loads from other point and non-point discharge sources, and given current
25 water quality conditions, impairment can occur even if the hatchery facilities are in compliance with their
26 NPDES permits. As discussed in Subsection 3.6.1.2, Applicable Hatchery Facility Regulations and
27 Compliance, two NPDES-permitted hatchery facilities, with permit limit exceedances between January
28 2011 and November 2012, discharge effluent upstream of water body segments with dissolved oxygen
29 impairments (Issaquah Hatchery and Tulalip Creek Ponds). These periodic exceedances would continue
30 to occur under all alternatives; however, the amount and extent of periodic effluent permit limit
31 exceedances, as well as non-reporting and non-sampling violations, may vary based on changes in

1 hatchery operations. As noted above, if TMDLs are established for these or other impaired streams by
2 Ecology, affected hatchery facilities would then be required to comply with these TMDLs.

3 For hatchery facilities below the minimum operating thresholds for requiring an NPDES permit (as
4 discussed in Appendix J, Water Quality and Regulatory Compliance for Puget Sound Hatchery Facilities),
5 the potential for these facilities to contribute to receiving water impairment by exceeding water quality
6 criteria is unknown under all alternatives. However, effects would continue to be considered minimal
7 because the effluent discharges are below NPDES thresholds, and the facilities would continue to be
8 required to comply with state water quality standards and groundwater standards.

9 Under all alternatives, the type and quantity of salmon and steelhead carcasses that would be placed in the
10 environment to increase marine-derived nutrients (nitrogen and phosphorus) would continue to be under
11 the control of WDFW (Subsection 3.6.1.2.1, Federal and State Regulations and Implementing Agencies).
12 WDFW would continue to establish guidelines for carcass distribution independent of hatchery program
13 funding and management to minimize the potential for violating water quality standards for nutrients as a
14 result of carcass distribution (including avoiding streams or stream reaches impaired by excess nutrients,
15 not depositing carcasses during poor water quality conditions, not placing carcasses in terrestrial riparian
16 zones, and monitoring). Hatchery facilities providing salmon and steelhead carcasses for distribution
17 would also continue to follow the *Salmonid Disease Control Policy of the Fisheries Co-Managers of
18 Washington State* (NWIFC and WDFW 2006) and *Stream Habitat Restoration Guidelines* (Cramer 2012),
19 which guide carcass placement to protect the health of organisms in waters where carcasses are placed or
20 that may feed on salmon carcasses (Subsection 3.6.1.2.1, Federal and State Regulations and Implementing
21 Agencies). Hatcheries managed by the 16 Puget Sound treaty tribes would continue to be required to meet
22 applicable water quality standards under all alternatives (Subsection 3.6.1.2.2, Tribal Water Quality
23 Standards).

24 **4.6.3.1 Alternative 1 (No Action)**

25 Hatchery production under Alternative 1 would be the same as under existing conditions (Table 2.4-1).
26 The type and amount of chemicals and organisms (antibiotics, fungicides, disinfectants, PCBs, DDT and
27 its metabolites, pathogens, steroid hormones, anesthetics, pesticides, herbicides, and feed additives) that
28 would be used in hatchery facility operations and/or found in hatchery effluents (Subsection 3.6.1.1,
29 Water Quality Parameters) would be the same as existing conditions. As a result, under Alternative 1,
30 there would be no changes to water quality compared to existing conditions.

1 Although hatchery facilities (including hatcheries, rearing ponds, acclimation ponds, and net pens) are
2 generally in compliance with their NPDES permits (either Ecology’s Upland Fin-fish Hatching and
3 Rearing NPDES General Permit, EPA’s general NPDES permit covering Federal and tribal hatcheries, or
4 an individual permit), periodic effluent permit limit exceedances, as well as instances of hatchery
5 facilities not sampling or not reporting required water quality parameter sampling results, may occur
6 under Alternative 1. The likelihood of these exceedances and instances of non-reporting or non-sampling
7 would be expected to be similar to those described for the affected environment. Most exceedances would
8 be expected to typically be TSS exceedances resulting from extreme high water events
9 (Subsection 3.6.1.2.1, Federal and State Regulations and Implementing Agencies).

10 Under Alternative 1, the decomposition of hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead carcasses from spawned-
11 out salmon at hatchery facility sites (from hatchery-origin adults that return to a hatchery facility or net
12 pen but are not collected and used), from hatchery-origin adults that spawn naturally in streams, and from
13 hatchery-origin carcasses that are deliberately placed in streams, with resulting release of nutrients
14 (nitrogen and phosphorus) into streams along with potential introduction of toxins and pathogens from
15 salmon carcasses, would be the same as existing conditions.

16 **4.6.3.2 Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)**

17 Hatchery production under Alternative 2 would be the same as under Alternative 1 (Table 2.4-1). The
18 type and amount of chemicals and organisms (antibiotics, fungicides, disinfectants, PCBs, DDT and its
19 metabolites, pathogens, steroid hormones, anesthetics, pesticides, herbicides, and feed additives) that
20 would be used in hatchery facility operations and/or found in hatchery effluents would be the same as
21 Alternative 1. As a result, under Alternative 2, there would be no changes to water quality compared to
22 Alternative 1.

23 Although hatchery facilities (including hatcheries, rearing ponds, acclimation ponds, and net pens) are
24 generally in compliance with their NPDES permits (either Ecology’s Upland Fin-fish Hatching and
25 Rearing NPDES General Permit, EPA’s general NPDES permit covering Federal and tribal aquaculture
26 facilities, or an individual permit), periodic effluent permit limit exceedances, as well as instances of
27 hatchery facilities not sampling or not reporting required water quality parameter sampling results, may
28 occur under Alternative 2. The likelihood of these exceedances and instances of non-reporting or non-
29 sampling would be expected to be similar to those described under Alternative 1. Most exceedances
30 would be expected to typically be TSS exceedances resulting from extreme high water events
31 (Subsection 3.6.1.2.1, Federal and State Regulations and Implementing Agencies).

1 Under Alternative 2, the decomposition of hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead carcasses from spawned-
2 out salmon at hatchery facility sites (from hatchery-origin adults that return to a hatchery facility or net
3 pen but are not collected and used), from hatchery-origin adults that spawn naturally in streams, and from
4 hatchery-origin carcasses that are deliberately placed in streams, with resulting nutrient releases (nitrogen
5 and phosphorus) along with potential introduction of toxins and pathogens, would be the same as
6 Alternative 1.

7 **4.6.3.3 Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)**

8 Compared to Alternative 1, overall hatchery production of salmon and steelhead would decrease under
9 Alternative 3 by 8 percent (Table 2.4-1). Under Alternative 3, there would likely be a reduction in impacts
10 to water quality relative to Alternative 1 because reduced hatchery production may reduce the amount of
11 chemicals and organisms released from hatchery facility operations (antibiotics, fungicides, disinfectants,
12 PCBs, DDT and its metabolites, pathogens, steroid hormones, anesthetics, pesticides, herbicides, and feed
13 additives) that are discharged to receiving waters (Subsection 3.6.1.1, Water Quality Parameters). These
14 reductions would decrease the contribution of hatchery facilities to the total pollutant load of receiving
15 waters and the potential for water quality impairment relative to Alternative 1. The likelihood of effluent
16 permit limit exceedances may also decrease with reduced hatchery production levels compared to
17 Alternative 1. Hatchery facilities would continue to comply with their existing NPDES permits
18 (Subsection 3.6.1.2, Applicable Hatchery Facility Regulations and Compliance). Incidences of hatcheries
19 not sampling or not reporting required water quality parameter sampling results would not be expected to
20 change.

21 Under Alternative 3, the reduction in hatchery production could translate into reduced availability of
22 hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead carcasses from spawned-out salmon at hatchery facility sites (from
23 hatchery-origin adults that return to a hatchery facility or net pen but are not collected and used), from
24 hatchery-origin adults that spawn naturally in streams, and from hatchery-origin carcasses that are
25 deliberately placed in streams, and potential reduction in carcass-related nutrients (nitrogen and
26 phosphorus) into streams, along with a decreased potential for introduction of toxins and pathogens from
27 salmon and steelhead carcasses, compared to Alternative 1.

28 **4.6.3.4 Alternative 4 (Increased Production)**

29 Compared to Alternative 1, overall hatchery production of salmon and steelhead would increase under
30 Alternative 4 by 16 percent (Table 2.4-1). Under Alternative 4, there may be an increase in impacts to

1 water quality relative to Alternative 1, because increased hatchery production may increase the amount of
2 chemicals and organisms released from hatchery facility operations (antibiotics, fungicides, disinfectants,
3 PCBs, DDT and its metabolites, pathogens, steroid hormones, anesthetics, pesticides, herbicides, and feed
4 additives) discharged to receiving waters (Subsection 3.6.1.1, Water Quality Parameters). These increases
5 would increase the contribution of hatchery facilities to the total pollutant load of receiving waters and the
6 potential for water quality impairment relative to Alternative 1, although as stated above, all hatchery
7 facilities would continue to comply with their NPDES permits.

8 Increases in hatchery production under Alternative 4 that would increase pollutants or discharges would
9 be reported to the permitting authority by the hatchery operator, and new or modified permits may be
10 required to maintain water quality; if new or modified permits are not required, hatchery facilities would
11 have to continue to comply with their existing NPDES permits (Subsection 3.6.1.2, Applicable Hatchery
12 Facility Regulations and Compliance). Compared to Alternative 1, the likelihood of periodic exceedances
13 of effluent permits for TSS or settleable solids would likely be greater under Alternative 4 because of the
14 increased hatchery production. Incidences of hatcheries not sampling or not reporting required water
15 quality parameter sampling results would not be expected to change.

16 Overall, under Alternative 4, increases in hatchery facility contributions to pollutant loads of receiving
17 waters would increase the potential for water quality impairment relative to Alternative 1. However, if a
18 stream is designated by Ecology as impaired, a TMDL would be developed and the hatchery facility
19 discharging to that stream would have to meet the revised effluent discharge limits specified by the
20 TMDL.

21 Under Alternative 4, the increase in hatchery production would increase the availability of hatchery-origin
22 salmon and steelhead carcasses from spawned-out salmon at hatchery facility sites (from hatchery-origin
23 adults that return to a hatchery facility or net pen but are not collected and used), from hatchery-origin
24 adults that spawn naturally in streams, and from hatchery-origin carcasses that are deliberately placed in
25 streams, and increase the potential for carcass-related nutrients (nitrogen and phosphorus) into streams,
26 along with an increased potential for introduction of toxins and pathogens, compared to Alternative 1. If
27 the number of hatchery-origin adults that return to a hatchery facility or net pen and are not collected or
28 the number of hatchery-origin adults that spawn naturally in streams increase, nutrient releases would
29 increase, and these increases may occur in nutrient-impaired streams or during low water quality
30 conditions. Any additional salmon and steelhead carcasses available for distribution into streams would
31 still be subject to WDFW's placement program guidelines to minimize the potential for violating water

1 quality standards for nutrients as a result of carcass distribution (Subsection 3.6.1.2, Applicable Hatchery
2 Facility Regulations and Compliance), and would be the same as Alternative 1. Thus, carcass-related
3 nutrient benefits may increase compared to Alternative 1.

4 **4.6.4 Water Quantity**

5 Hatchery facility use of surface water and groundwater is both consumptive and non-consumptive as
6 described in Subsection 3.6.2, Water Quantity. Loss of water from existing sources may include water
7 diversions from an adjacent stream to allow water flow through the hatchery facility or pond system and
8 evaporation or infiltration from hatchery facilities and ponds. Surface water used in hatchery facilities is
9 then returned to its source at some location downstream of its diversion point; however, some portion of
10 the water source (the stream bypass reach) is dewatered (has less water between the point of diversion and
11 discharge return to the river). Effects to existing sources include alteration of stream flow and changes in
12 water quantity (Subsection 3.6.2, Water Quantity).

13 The Dungeness Hatchery, Quilcene National Fish Hatchery, and White River Hatchery are located along
14 stream segments that Ecology has identified as being impaired for instream flow, and the Quilcene
15 National Fish Hatchery is also located along a segment of the Big Quilcene River that is impaired for
16 temperature (Subsection 3.6.2, Water Quantity). Eight other hatchery facilities in the analysis area are
17 located along stream segments that Ecology identified as being temperature-impaired; however, it is not
18 known whether temperature in these segments is affected by reduced stream flows because of surface or
19 groundwater withdrawals from the hatchery facilities or other water uses within or upstream of the
20 segments. Within the analysis area, 17 of 18 water resource inventory areas (all except the Skokomish-
21 Dosewallips) have established instream flows. Of these, Ecology identified the Nooksack, Snohomish,
22 Cedar-Sammamish, Duwamish-Green, Puyallup-White, Chambers-Clover, Quilcene-Snow, and Elwha-
23 Dungeness water resource inventory areas as fish-critical because low stream flows in those areas present
24 limiting factors for salmon and steelhead. In the past 2 years, Ecology has not recorded water use
25 violations by hatchery facilities in the analysis area, nor have complaints or other issues been received by
26 Ecology’s regional compliance staff regarding water use or instream flow violations by hatcheries
27 (Subsection 3.6.2, Water Quantity).

28 Under all alternatives and for all water resource inventory areas associated with the analysis area, no
29 water use violations or complaints would be expected because of hatchery operations as currently occurs
30 under existing conditions.

1 **4.6.4.1 Alternative 1 (No Action)**

2 Hatchery production under Alternative 1 would be the same as under existing conditions (Table 2.4-1).
3 Hatchery facility use of surface water and groundwater would be the same as existing conditions. As
4 described in Subsection 3.6.2, Water Quantity, water would continue to be removed from surface water
5 (adjacent streams) and groundwater for hatchery uses and returned, as under existing conditions. As a
6 result, under Alternative 1, there would be no hatchery-related changes to water use for consumptive and
7 non-consumptive purposes, compared to existing conditions.

8 Under Alternative 1, water would continue to be used at the Dungeness Hatchery and White River
9 Hatchery, which operate along stream segments identified as being impaired for instream flow, and the
10 Quilcene National Fish Hatchery, which operates along a segment of the Big Quilcene River that is
11 impaired for instream flow and temperature (Subsection 3.6.2, Water Quantity), as under existing
12 conditions. Although eight other hatchery facilities in the analysis area are located along temperature-
13 impaired stream segments, it is not known whether temperature in these segments would be affected by
14 hatchery-related surface water or groundwater withdrawals or other water uses in or upstream of the
15 segments, as under existing conditions.

16 **4.6.4.2 Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)**

17 Hatchery production under Alternative 2 would be the same as under Alternative 1 (Table 2.4-1).
18 Hatchery facility use of surface water and groundwater would be the same as Alternative 1. Under
19 Alternative 2, water would continue to be removed from surface water (from adjacent streams) and
20 groundwater for hatchery uses and returned, as under Alternative 1. As a result, under Alternative 2, there
21 would be no hatchery-related changes to water use, compared to Alternative 1.

22 Under Alternative 2, water would continue to be used at the Dungeness Hatchery and White River
23 Hatchery, which operate along stream segments identified as being impaired for instream flow, and the
24 Quilcene National Fish Hatchery, which operates along a segment of the Big Quilcene River that is
25 impaired for instream flow and temperature (Subsection 3.6.2, Water Quantity), as in Alternative 1.
26 Although eight other hatchery facilities in the analysis area are located along temperature-impaired stream
27 segments, it is not known whether temperature in these segments would be affected by hatchery-related
28 surface water or groundwater withdrawals or other water uses in or upstream of the segments, as in
29 Alternative 1.

1 **4.6.4.3 Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)**

2 Compared to Alternative 1, overall hatchery production of salmon and steelhead would decrease under
3 Alternative 3 by 8 percent (Table 2.4-1). Under Alternative 3, water would continue to be removed from
4 surface water (from adjacent streams) and groundwater for hatchery uses and returned as under
5 Alternative 1. This use of water by hatcheries may include alteration of stream flows and changes in water
6 quantity as under Alternative 1. However, decreased hatchery production under Alternative 3 may result
7 in decreases in consumptive water use by hatchery facilities compared to Alternative 1. Reductions in
8 consumptive water use by hatchery facilities under Alternative 3 would likely result in increased water for
9 stream flows (Subsection 3.6.2, Water Quantity) compared to Alternative 1. The potential reduction in
10 water use by hatcheries would be most beneficial to instream flows associated with the Dungeness
11 Hatchery and White River Hatchery because these hatcheries operate along stream segments identified as
12 impaired for instream flow, and the Quilcene National Fish Hatchery because this hatchery operates along
13 a segment of the Big Quilcene River that is impaired for instream flow and temperature (Subsection 3.6.2,
14 Water Quantity). Although eight other hatchery facilities in the analysis area are located along
15 temperature-impaired stream segments, it is not known whether temperature in these segments would be
16 affected by increased stream flows because of potential reduced surface water or groundwater
17 withdrawals from the hatchery facilities or other water uses in or upstream of the segments under
18 Alternative 3.

19 **4.6.4.4 Alternative 4 (Increased Production)**

20 Compared to Alternative 1, overall hatchery production of salmon and steelhead would increase under
21 Alternative 4 by 16 percent (Table 2.4-1). Under Alternative 4, water would continue to be removed from
22 surface water (from adjacent streams) and groundwater for hatchery uses and returned as under
23 Alternative 1. This use of water by hatcheries may include alteration of stream flow and changes in water
24 quantity as under Alternative 1. However, increased hatchery production under Alternative 4 may result
25 in increases in consumptive use by hatchery facilities compared to Alternative 1, but only if the increase
26 is covered by the facilities' existing water rights. As described in Subsection 2.4.1, Actions Common to
27 All Alternatives, increased production under Alternative 4 would be based on capacity of existing
28 hatchery facilities, including water rights. Increases in consumptive water use by hatchery facilities under
29 Alternative 4 would likely result in decreased water for stream flows (Subsection 3.6.2, Water Quantity),
30 compared to Alternative 1. The potential increase in water use by hatcheries may have the greatest impact
31 on instream flows associated with the Dungeness Hatchery and White River Hatchery because these

1 hatcheries operate along stream segments identified as impaired for instream flow, and the Quilcene
2 National Fish Hatchery because this hatchery operates along a segment of the Big Quilcene River that is
3 impaired for instream flow and temperature (Subsection 3.6.2, Water Quantity). Although eight other
4 hatchery facilities in the analysis area are located along temperature-impaired stream segments, it is not
5 known whether temperature in these segments would be affected by reduced stream flows because of
6 potential increases in surface water or groundwater uses by the hatchery facilities or other water uses in or
7 upstream of the segments under Alternative 4.

8 **4.6.5 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management**

9 As described in Subsection 4.1.1, Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management, this EIS considers
10 mitigation measures to reduce potential negative impacts associated with the alternatives. Mitigation
11 measures in this EIS include existing BMPs that are not currently in use at all hatchery operations, and
12 measures that would be applied over the long term under adaptive management (including updated and
13 new BMPs).

14 An adaptive management process (Subsection 2.2.4, Adaptive Management) would occur under the
15 action alternatives, but is not included under Alternative 1. Under adaptive management, mitigation
16 measures would be implemented over time to individual hatchery programs to reduce risks to salmon and
17 steelhead from hatchery programs (Subsection 4.1.1, Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management,
18 and individual species' subsections in Subsection 4.2, Fish) and would likely also affect other resources,
19 such as socioeconomics. Proposed potential mitigation measures are summarized for fish in Table 4.2-7,
20 Table 4.2-11, Table 4.2-15, and Table 4.2-18.

21 Under adaptive management, in addition to applicable updated and new BMPs that may become
22 available, the primary proposed potential mitigation measures to reduce or eliminate negative impacts to
23 fish resources that would affect water quality and water quantity would be reducing hatchery program
24 size (number of hatchery-origin fish released) and/or discontinuing hatchery programs. These changes
25 would affect water quality and water quantity by reducing chemical releases and improving water quality,
26 decreasing the potential for NPDES permit exceedances, decreasing the nutrient benefit from placement
27 of hatchery-origin carcasses, and decreasing the amount of water used by hatchery facilities.

1 **4.7 Human Health**

2 The human health analysis addresses effects of salmon and steelhead hatchery programs on existing
3 human health conditions in the analysis area described in Subsection 3.7, Human Health, when combined
4 with effects anticipated under each alternative. Changes in hatchery facility operations associated with
5 changes in fish production levels under the alternatives may affect risks to human health from common
6 chemicals used in hatchery operations and safe handling of those chemicals, potentially toxic
7 contaminants in hatchery-origin fish, and potential disease vectors and contaminants transmitted from
8 handling hatchery-origin fish.

9 **4.7.1 Analysis Area**

10 The analysis area for human health is the same as the project area (Subsection 1.4, Project and Analysis
11 Areas).

12 **4.7.2 Methods for Analysis**

13 The analysis begins with an overview of effects from existing hatchery programs in the project area.
14 These effects are then analyzed when combined with each alternative. The alternatives would affect the
15 number of salmon and steelhead released from hatcheries in the analysis area (Subsection 4.7.1, Analysis
16 Area). Hatchery facility operations would not change under the alternatives but changes in juvenile
17 production levels would occur. Thus, changes in juvenile production under the alternatives are used to
18 qualitatively evaluate effects on risks to human health. This qualitative analysis relies on inferences from
19 literature and other studies representing best available science on effects from similar or related projects
20 within and near the analysis area. No modeling was conducted.

21 **4.7.3 Hatchery Chemical Use and Handling**

22 A variety of chemicals are routinely used in hatchery operations to maintain a clean environment for the
23 production of disease-free fish, including disinfectants, therapeutics, pesticides and herbicides, feed
24 additives, and miscellaneous chemicals (Subsection 3.7.1, Hatchery Chemical Use and Handling;
25 Appendix K, Chemicals Used in Hatchery Operations). These chemicals are not considered hazardous to
26 human health when safety precautions and regulations are followed. Subsection 3.7.1.1, Safe Handling of
27 Hatchery Chemicals, describes the Occupational Safety and Health Administration regulations that
28 employees would follow under all alternatives to avoid exposure to chemicals used at hatchery facilities.
29 An issue of concern with use of these chemicals is the potential for accidental spills or environmental

1 releases greater than allowed under current Federal and state programs and rules. An additional issue is
2 the release of hatchery chemicals (e.g., therapeutics) into the aquatic environment that do not have
3 established water quality criteria. Therapeutics are applied infrequently, at low doses, and in compliance
4 with manufacturers' directions to avoid impacts to receiving waters; thus, risks from therapeutics are
5 likely negligible (Subsection 3.7.1.1, Safe Handling of Hatchery Chemicals; Appendix K, Chemicals
6 Used in Hatchery Operations) and are not evaluated further in this EIS.

7 **4.7.3.1 Alternative 1 (No Action)**

8 Hatchery production under Alternative 1 would be the same as under current conditions (Table 2.4-1). As
9 a result, Alternative 1 would not change the amount and types of chemicals used in hatchery facilities,
10 including disinfectants, therapeutics, anesthetics, pesticides and herbicides, feed additives, and
11 miscellaneous chemicals (Subsection 3.7.1, Hatchery Chemical Use and Handling), relative to current
12 conditions. All safety precautions and Federal and state programs and rules would continue to be followed
13 so that these chemicals would not be considered hazardous to human health (Subsection 3.7.1.1, Safe
14 Handling of Hatchery Chemicals). There also would be no change in the amount of chemicals being
15 discharged to surface waters near hatchery facilities (Subsection 3.7.1, Hatchery Chemical Use and
16 Handling) compared to current conditions. As a result, under Alternative 1 there would be no changes in
17 the potential for increased spills or environmental releases, or the risk of releases into the aquatic
18 environment for those chemicals that do not have established water quality criteria, compared to current
19 conditions.

20 **4.7.3.2 Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)**

21 Hatchery production under Alternative 2 would be the same as under Alternative 1 (Table 2.4-1). The
22 amount and types of chemicals used in hatchery facilities, including disinfectants, therapeutics,
23 anesthetics, pesticides and herbicides, feed additives, and miscellaneous chemicals would be the same as
24 under Alternative 1. As a result, under Alternative 2 there would be no changes in risk to human health
25 from accidental spills, environmental releases, and no changes in risk from releases of chemicals into
26 receiving waters for those chemicals that have no established water quality criteria, compared to
27 Alternative 1.

1 **4.7.3.3 Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)**

2 Compared to Alternative 1, overall hatchery production of salmon and steelhead would decrease under
3 Alternative 3 by 8 percent (Table 2.4-1). Under Alternative 3, there would likely be a reduction in risk to
4 human health relative to Alternative 1 because reduced hatchery production levels may reduce the amount
5 of chemicals that would be used in the hatchery facilities, including disinfectants, therapeutics,
6 anesthetics, pesticides and herbicides, feed additives, and miscellaneous chemicals (Subsection 3.7.1,
7 Hatchery Chemical Use and Handling). Because there would be no other changes in hatchery operations
8 under this alternative, the types of chemicals used (Subsection 3.7.1, Hatchery Chemical Use and
9 Handling) would not change relative to Alternative 1. All safety precautions associated with Federal and
10 state programs and rules would continue to be followed so that these chemicals would not be considered
11 hazardous to human health (Subsection 3.7.1.1, Safe Handling of Hatchery Chemicals). Reduced risks to
12 human health would occur if smaller amounts of chemicals were used under this alternative because there
13 would be a reduced potential for accidental spills or environmental releases compared Alternative 1.
14 Similarly, there would be a reduced risk to human health from releases of chemicals into receiving waters
15 for those chemicals that do not have established water quality criteria, compared to Alternative 1.

16 **4.7.3.4 Alternative 4 (Increased Production)**

17 Compared to Alternative 1, overall hatchery production of salmon and steelhead would increase under
18 Alternative 4 by 16 percent (Table 2.4-1). Under Alternative 4, there would likely be an increased risk to
19 human health relative to Alternative 1, because increased hatchery production may increase the amount
20 chemicals used within the hatchery facilities, including disinfectants, therapeutics, anesthetics, pesticides
21 and herbicides, feed additives, and miscellaneous chemicals (Subsection 3.7.1, Hatchery Chemical Use
22 and Handling) (Table 2.4-1). Because there would be no other changes in hatchery operations under this
23 alternative, the types of chemicals used (Subsection 3.7.1, Hatchery Chemical Use and Handling) would
24 not change relative to Alternative 1. All safety precautions associated with Federal and state programs and
25 rules would continue to be followed so that these chemicals would not be considered hazardous to human
26 health (Subsection 3.7.1.1, Safe Handling of Hatchery Chemicals). However, because the amount of
27 chemicals used would likely increase under Alternative 4, there is an increased risk for accidental spills or
28 environmental releases compared Alternative 1. Similarly, there would be an increased risk to human
29 health from releases of chemicals into receiving waters for those chemicals that do not have established
30 water quality criteria.

1 **4.7.4 Toxic Contaminants in Hatchery-origin Fish**

2 As described in Subsection 3.7.2, Toxic Contaminants in Hatchery-origin Fish, juvenile hatchery-origin
3 fish may accumulate toxic chemicals as they feed and rear in hatcheries (e.g., chemicals or therapeutics,
4 contaminated nutritional supplements or feeds), and from the natural environment after the fish are
5 released. Similarly, natural-origin fish may accumulate toxic chemicals from their natural environment.
6 Thus, hatchery-origin and natural-origin fish may pose risks to human health when consumed by people.
7 As discussed in Subsection 3.7.2, Toxic Contaminants in Hatchery-origin Fish, the contribution of
8 contaminants from individual hatchery-origin fish would be expected to be similar to the contribution
9 from individual natural-origin fish. To the extent that some groups of people (consumers) eat more fish
10 than others, they are more likely to be exposed to contaminants accumulated in the fish. Hatchery-origin
11 salmon and steelhead do not present a greater threat of contamination than do natural-origin salmon and
12 steelhead.

13 Toxic contaminants accumulated by individual hatchery-origin fish before and after release would be the
14 same under all alternatives because the accumulation of toxic contaminants would not be dependent on
15 changes in hatchery production levels. Similarly, consumption among groups of people (Subsection 3.7.2,
16 Toxic Contaminants in Hatchery-origin Fish), would be the same under all alternatives. Therefore, the
17 following analyses address risks of toxic contaminant effects to humans that would be associated with
18 differences in hatchery production levels under the alternatives.

19 **4.7.4.1 Alternative 1 (No Action)**

20 Hatchery production under Alternative 1 would be the same as under current conditions (Table 2.4-1). As
21 a result, Alternative 1 would not change the amount and type of toxic contaminants associated with
22 hatchery operations (Subsection 3.7.2, Toxic Contaminants in Hatchery-origin Fish) and in the natural
23 environment compared to current conditions. There would be no changes in the amount of contaminated
24 salmon and steelhead and the consumption of hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead by humans compared
25 to current conditions.

26 **4.7.4.2 Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)**

27 Hatchery production under Alternative 2 would be same as under Alternative 1 (Table 2.4-1). The amount
28 and types of toxic contaminants associated with hatchery operations (Subsection 3.7.2, Toxic
29 Contaminants in Hatchery-origin Fish) and in the natural environment would be the same as

1 Alternative 1. As a result, under Alternative 2 there would be no changes in risk to human health from
2 toxic contaminants relative to Alternative 1. There would be no changes in the amount of contaminated
3 salmon and steelhead and the consumption of hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead by humans compared
4 to Alternative 1.

5 **4.7.4.3 Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)**

6 Compared to Alternative 1, overall hatchery production of salmon and steelhead would decrease under
7 Alternative 3 by 8 percent (Table 2.4-1). Under Alternative 3, the level of toxic contaminants in
8 individual hatchery-origin fish (Subsection 3.7.2, Toxic Contaminants in Hatchery-origin Fish) and in the
9 natural environment would be the same as Alternative 1 because there would be no change in the
10 exposure of individual fish to chemicals, feeds, or contamination in the environment where they are
11 reared and released. However, reduced production under Alternative 3 would likely decrease the number
12 of hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead that would be eaten by humans relative to Alternative 1, thus
13 reducing the overall transfer of contaminants to humans from salmon and steelhead (Subsection 3.7.2,
14 Toxic Contaminants in Hatchery-origin Fish).

15 **4.7.4.4 Alternative 4 (Increased Production)**

16 Compared to Alternative 1, overall hatchery production of salmon and steelhead would increase under
17 Alternative 4 by 16 percent (Table 2.4-1). Under Alternative 4, the level of toxic contaminants in
18 individual hatchery-origin fish (Subsection 3.7.2, Toxic Contaminants in Hatchery-origin Fish) and in the
19 natural environment would be the same as Alternative 1 because there would be no change in the
20 exposure of individual fish to chemicals, feeds, or contamination in the environment where they are
21 reared and released. However, increased production under Alternative 4 would likely increase the number
22 of hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead that would be eaten by humans relative to Alternative 1, thus
23 increasing the overall transfer of contaminants to humans (Subsection 3.7.2, Toxic Contaminants in
24 Hatchery-origin Fish). Any increase in toxic contaminant transfer would likely be small because
25 consumption of the fish resulting from increased production would be spread among various groups of
26 people.

27 **4.7.5 Relevant Disease Vectors and Transmission**

28 As described in Section 3.7.3, Relevant Disease Vectors and Transmission, a number of parasites, viruses,
29 and bacteria may be transmitted from fish species through seafood consumption (i.e., improperly cooked

1 or under-cooked fish) or handling of infected fish or fish carcasses that are potentially harmful to human
2 health. Although safe procedures have been developed to protect humans from transmission of disease
3 vectors (e.g., fully cooking fish, compliance with safety programs, use of personal protective equipment),
4 accidents in hatchery operations may occur through skin contact with infected fish and accidental needle-
5 stick injuries. Under all alternatives, safety measures to control the transmission of fish-borne pathogens
6 to humans would continue to be controlled by applying measures described under Subsection 3.7.3,
7 Relevant Disease Vectors and Transmission. Consequently, the transmission of fish-borne pathogens to
8 humans would continue to be rare under all alternatives.

9 **4.7.5.1 Alternative 1 (No Action)**

10 Hatchery production under Alternative 1 would be the same as under current conditions (Table 2.4-1). As
11 a result, Alternative 1 would not change the amount and type of disease vectors and transmission
12 associated with hatchery operations (Subsection 3.7.3, Relevant Disease Vectors and Transmission)
13 relative to current conditions. Hatchery programs would continue to implement proper safety measures to
14 minimize the potential for the occurrence of pathogens and their transfer to humans (Subsection 3.7.3,
15 Relevant Disease Vectors and Transmission). Thus, the potential for accidental skin contact and needle-
16 stick injuries involving infected fish would be the same as current conditions, which is rare.

17 **4.7.5.2 Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)**

18 Hatchery production under Alternative 2 would be the same as under Alternative 1 (Table 2.4-1). The
19 pathogens and safe handling practices associated with hatchery operations (Subsection 3.7.3, Relevant
20 Disease Vectors and Transmission) would be the same as under Alternative 1. As a result, under
21 Alternative 2 there would be no changes in risk to human health from disease vectors and transmission
22 relative to Alternative 1. All hatchery programs would continue to implement proper safety measures to
23 minimize the potential for pathogens to occur (Subsection 3.7.3, Relevant Disease Vectors and
24 Transmission). Thus, the potential for accidental skin contact and needle-stick injuries involving infected
25 fish would be the same as under Alternative 1, which is rare.

26 **4.7.5.3 Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)**

27 Compared to Alternative 1, overall hatchery production of salmon and steelhead would decrease under
28 Alternative 3 by 8 percent (Table 2.4-1). Under Alternative 3, reduced production would likely decrease
29 the potential for the transmission of pathogens because there would be fewer hatchery-origin fish to

1 handle and consume compared to Alternative 1. All hatchery programs would continue to implement
2 proper safety measures to minimize the potential for the occurrence of pathogens and their transfer to
3 humans (Subsection 3.7.3, Relevant Disease Vectors and Transmission). Although a rare occurrence
4 under Alternative 1, the potential for accidental skin contact and needle-stick injuries involving infected
5 fish would be slightly less than Alternative 1 because of decreased hatchery production.

6 **4.7.5.4 Alternative 4 (Increased Production)**

7 Compared to Alternative 1, overall hatchery production of salmon and steelhead would increase under
8 Alternative 4 by 16 percent (Table 2.4-1). Under Alternative 4, increased production would likely
9 increase the potential for the transmission of pathogens because there would be more hatchery-origin fish
10 to handle and consume compared to Alternative 1. All hatchery programs would continue to implement
11 proper safety measures to minimize the potential for the occurrence of pathogens and their transfer to
12 humans (Subsection 3.7.3, Relevant Disease Vectors and Transmission). With increased hatchery
13 production, the potential for accidental skin contact and needle-stick injuries involving infected fish could
14 increase as compared to Alternative 1, but occurrences would continue to be rare.

15 **4.7.6 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management**

16 As described in Subsection 4.1.1, Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management, this EIS considers
17 mitigation measures to reduce potential negative impacts associated with the alternatives. Mitigation
18 measures in this EIS include existing BMPs that are not currently in use at all hatchery operations, and
19 measures that would be applied over the long term under adaptive management (including updated and
20 new BMPs).

21 An adaptive management process (Subsection 2.2.4, Adaptive Management) would occur under the
22 action alternatives, which is not included under Alternative 1. Under adaptive management, mitigation
23 measures would be implemented over time in individual hatchery programs to reduce risks to salmon and
24 steelhead from hatchery programs (Subsection 4.1.1, Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management,
25 and individual species subsections in Subsection 4.2, Fish) and would likely also affect risks to other
26 resources, such as human health. For example, a measure intended to reduce risks to fish by decreasing
27 hatchery production would also reduce negative impacts to human health associated with hatchery
28 chemicals, but would lead to fewer adult returns and associated harvest-related socioeconomic benefits
29 from the hatchery program. Proposed potential mitigation measures are summarized in Table 4.2-7,
30 Table 4.2-11, Table 4.2-15, and Table 4.2-18.

1 Under adaptive management, in addition to applicable updated or new BMPs that may become available,
2 the primary proposed potential mitigation measures implemented to reduce or eliminate negative impacts
3 to fish resources that would affect human health would be reducing hatchery program size (number of
4 hatchery-origin fish released) and/or discontinuing hatchery programs. These changes would affect
5 human health by decreasing the likelihood of accidental spills and releases, decreasing effluent releases
6 into receiving waters of chemicals that have no established water quality criteria, and decreasing the
7 potential for accidental skin contact and needle-stick injuries from infected fish.

1 **4.8 Summary of Resource Effects**

2 This subsection provides a summary of potential direct and indirect environmental effects on the physical,
3 biological, and social environments that are associated with the alternatives. Cumulative effects
4 associated with the alternatives are described in Chapter 5, Cumulative Effects. Each subsection listed
5 below describes potential effects on a specific resource topic; each resource topic is described in a
6 corresponding main subsection in Chapter 3, Affected Environment. The specific order of the resource
7 effects summarized in this subsection is:

- 8 • Fish (Subsection 4.2)
- 9 • Socioeconomics (Subsection 4.3)
- 10 • Environmental Justice (Subsection 4.4)
- 11 • Wildlife (Subsection 4.5)
- 12 • Water Quality and Quantity (Subsection 4.6)
- 13 • Human Health (Subsection 4.7)

14 Table 4.8-1 summarizes predicted effects from implementation of the No-action Alternative
15 (Alternative 1) and the action alternatives (Alternative 2 through Alternative 4). This table summarizes
16 the detailed resource discussions in Subsection 4.2, Fish, through Subsection 4.7, Human Health. Refer to
17 these subsections for context and background to support conclusions stated in Table 4.8-1. No preferred
18 alternative has been identified in this draft EIS (Subsection 2.1, Introduction, and Subsection 2.6,
19 Selection of a Preferred Alternative and an Environmentally Preferred Alternative).

1 Table 4.8-1. Summary of environmental consequences by resource and alternative that includes implementation of adaptive management
 2 for Alternative 2, Alternative 3, and Alternative 4.

Resource	Alternative 1 (No Action) ¹	Alternative 2 ² (Proposed Action)	Alternative 3 ² (Reduced Production)	Alternative 4 ² (Increased Production)
Fish				
Listed Salmon, Steelhead, and Trout: Chinook salmon and summer-run chum salmon, steelhead, and bull trout	Hatchery production would pose a moderate risk and low benefit to the Chinook salmon ESU.	Risks would be reduced and benefits would increase through adaptive management compared to Alternative 1.	Overall risk to the Chinook salmon ESU would decrease, and the overall benefit would be the same as Alternative 1.	Overall risk to the Chinook salmon ESU would be similar to Alternative 1, and the overall benefit would increase.
	Hatchery production would pose a low risk to the Hood Canal summer-run chum salmon ESU. ³		Same as Alternative 1.	Same as Alternative 1.
	Hatchery production would pose a moderate risk and low benefit to the steelhead DPS.		Overall risk to the steelhead DPS would decrease, and the overall benefit would be the same as Alternative 1.	Same as Alternative 1.
	Hatchery production would pose a low risk and low benefit to bull trout.		Same as Alternative 1.	Same as Alternative 1.
Non-listed Salmon: coho salmon, chum salmon, pink salmon, and sockeye salmon	Hatchery production would pose competition, predation, genetics, and hatchery facilities and operation risks and would provide total return, viability, and marine-derived nutrient benefits.	Risks would be potentially reduced and benefits would be potentially increased through adaptive management compared to Alternative 1.	Risks and benefits are further reduced compared to Alternative 2.	Risks and benefits are further increased compared to Alternative 2.

Table 4.8-1. Summary of environmental consequences by resource and alternative that includes implementation of adaptive management for Alternative 2, Alternative 3, and Alternative 4, continued.

Resource	Alternative 1 (No Action)¹	Alternative 2² (Proposed Action)	Alternative 3² (Reduced Production)	Alternative 4² (Increased Production)
Other Fish Species	Depending on the species, other fish species would be affected if they compete with, are prey of, or prey on salmon and steelhead.	Adaptive management would not be expected to affect abundance compared to Alternative 1.	Potential reductions in the food supply for fish species that prey on salmon and steelhead, and reduced risk to other fish species that are preyed on, compete with, or are caught in fisheries targeting salmon and steelhead compared to Alternative 1.	Potential increases in the food supply for fish species that prey on salmon and steelhead while also increasing risk to other fish that are preyed on, compete with, or are caught in fisheries targeting salmon and steelhead compared to Alternative 1.
Socioeconomics				
Commercial Salmon and Steelhead Fishing	Annual non-tribal and tribal commercial harvest value would be 2,679,392 fish and \$15,577,897 in gross economic value.	Same as Alternative 1.	Commercial harvest value would decrease by 4 percent and gross economic value would decrease by 7 percent compared to Alternative 1.	Commercial harvest value would increase by 7 percent and gross economic value would increase by 10 percent compared to Alternative 1.
Recreational Salmon and Steelhead Fishing	Annual net economic value of recreational fisheries is \$58,965,077. Recreational fishing trips and expenditures would be 997,380 trips and \$70,245,440 in expenditures.	Same as Alternative 1.	Annual net economic value of recreational fisheries, fishing trips, and expenditures would decrease by 8 percent compared to Alternative 1.	Annual net economic value of recreational fisheries, fishing trips, and expenditures would increase by 18 percent compared to Alternative 1.
Regional and Subregional Economic Impacts	Annual hatchery operations and personal income would be \$106,888,758 and 2,060 jobs. Overall personal income would be \$92,249,981.	Same as Alternative 1.	Annual hatchery operations and personal income would decrease by 10 percent, jobs would decrease by 8 percent, and personal income would decrease by 8 percent compared to Alternative 1.	Annual hatchery operations and personal income would increase by 15 percent, jobs would increase by 13 percent, and personal income would increase by 14 percent compared to Alternative 1.
Fisheries in Major River Systems	Tribal commercial and recreational fisheries would occur in 15 major river systems.	Same as Alternative 1.	Decreases in hatchery production would have a major negative effect on fisheries for nine of the major river systems for at least one species of salmon and steelhead compared to Alternative 1.	Increases in hatchery production would have a major positive effect on fisheries for six of the major river systems for at least one species of salmon and steelhead compared to Alternative 1.

Table 4.8-1. Summary of environmental consequences by resource and alternative that includes implementation of adaptive management for Alternative 2, Alternative 3, and Alternative 4, continued.

Resource	Alternative 1 (No Action) ¹	Alternative 2 ² (Proposed Action)	Alternative 3 ² (Reduced Production)	Alternative 4 ² (Increased Production)
Ports and Fishing Communities	Annual personal income from commercial and recreational fishing would be \$41,724,837 in north Puget Sound, \$46,838,604 in south Puget Sound, and \$5,686,540 in the Strait of Juan de Fuca. Annual employment from commercial and recreational fishing would be 975 jobs in north Puget Sound, 913 jobs in south Puget Sound, and 173 jobs in the Strait of Juan de Fuca.	Same as Alternative 1.	Annual personal income and employment from commercial and recreational fishing would decrease by 6 percent to 12 percent for each subregion compared to Alternative 1.	Annual personal income and employment from commercial and recreational fishing would increase by 10 percent to 19 percent for each subregion compared to Alternative 1.
Environmental Justice				
Native American Tribes of Concern	Annual tribal harvest would be 1,321,156 fish and tribal gross economic values would be \$9,148,467. Harvest would contribute to ceremonial and subsistence uses.	Same as Alternative 1	Annual tribal harvest would decrease by 7 percent and tribal gross economic values would decrease by 11 percent compared to Alternative 1. Harvest would contribute to ceremonial and subsistence uses similar to Alternative 1.	Annual tribal harvest would increase by 8 percent and tribal gross economic values would increase by 11 percent compared to Alternative 1. Harvest would contribute to ceremonial and subsistence uses similar to Alternative 1.
Non-tribal User Groups of Concern	Annual net revenues for commercial fishers would be \$3,335,926.	Same as Alternative 1	Annual net revenues for commercial fishers would decrease by 1 percent compared to Alternative 1.	Annual net revenues for commercial fishers would increase by 8 percent compared to Alternative 1.
Communities of Concern	Annual per capita income would range from \$18,056 to \$29,521 for King, Mason, Pierce, and Clallam Counties.	Same as Alternative 1.	Annual per capita income would decrease by less than 1 percent for each of the four counties compared to Alternative 1.	Annual per capita income would increase by less than 1 percent for the four counties compared to Alternative 1.

Table 4.8-1. Summary of environmental consequences by resource and alternative that includes implementation of adaptive management for Alternative 2, Alternative 3, and Alternative 4, continued.

Resource	Alternative 1 (No Action) ¹	Alternative 2 ² (Proposed Action)	Alternative 3 ² (Reduced Production)	Alternative 4 ² (Increased Production)
Wildlife				
Hatchery Operations and Wildlife	Potential for slight transfer of pathogens from hatchery-origin fish to wildlife, hatchery weirs may restrict some wildlife movements, wildlife may benefit from salmon and steelhead carcasses, and hatchery program operations (e.g., use of screens and water) may have a negative effect on wildlife presence and mortality.	Same as Alternative 1.	Potential water use would decrease, which would be beneficial to wildlife, compared to Alternative 1.	Potential water use would increase, which would make slightly less water available for wildlife, compared to Alternative 1.
ESA-listed Species: Southern Resident killer whale	Southern Resident killer whales would occupy their existing habitat in the project area with a similar abundance, and would continue to prey on salmon, especially Chinook salmon.	Same as Alternative 1.	Supply of salmon as food would decrease (i.e., adult hatchery-origin Chinook salmon would decrease by 13 percent), which may negatively impact Southern Resident killer whales, compared to Alternative 1.	Supply of salmon as food would increase (i.e., adult hatchery-origin Chinook salmon would increase by 11 percent), which may benefit Southern Resident killer whales, compared to Alternative 1.
Non-listed Species: Birds	Bald eagles and other birds that feed on salmon and steelhead would continue to occupy their existing habitat in the project area with similar abundances, and would continue to feed on salmon and steelhead. Similarly, other birds that are not as dependent on salmon as a food supply would also continue to occur in the project area similar to existing conditions.	Same as Alternative 1.	Supply of hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead as food for bald eagles and other birds that feed primarily on salmon and steelhead would decrease up to 8 percent, compared to Alternative 1. This effect would generally not affect other birds that only occasionally feed on salmon and steelhead.	Supply of hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead as food for bald eagles and other birds that feed primarily on salmon and steelhead would increase up to 16 percent compared to Alternative 1. The effect on other birds that only occasionally feed on salmon and steelhead would be the same as Alternative 3.

Table 4.8-1. Summary of environmental consequences by resource and alternative that includes implementation of adaptive management for Alternative 2, Alternative 3, and Alternative 4, continued.

Resource	Alternative 1 (No Action) ¹	Alternative 2 ² (Proposed Action)	Alternative 3 ² (Reduced Production)	Alternative 4 ² (Increased Production)
Non-listed Marine Mammals: Steller sea lion, California sea lion, and harbor seal	Steller sea lions, California sea lions, and harbor seals would continue to occupy their existing habitat in the project area with similar abundances, and the species would continue to feed as generalists on fish species that include salmon and steelhead.	Same as Alternative 1.	Same as Alternative 1.	Same as Alternative 1.
Other Wildlife Species	Other wildlife species would continue to occupy their existing habitat in the project area with similar abundances, and would continue to feed on a variety of prey including salmon and steelhead.	Same as Alternative 1.	Supply of hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead as food would decrease 8 percent, which would primarily affect river otter, compared to Alternative 1. Other wildlife species are generalists and feed on a variety of prey species, and thus would not be affected by the decrease in salmon and steelhead.	Supply of hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead as food would increase 16 percent, which would primarily benefit river otter. The effect on other wildlife species that are generalists and feed on a variety of prey species would be the same as Alternative 3.
Water Quality and Quantity	Hatchery operations would comply with NPDES permits. The potential would exist for effluents to periodically exceed permit limits and for instances of non-reporting, and the nutrient contributions from decomposition of salmon carcasses would continue.	Potential improvements in water quality and reduction in water use through adaptive management.	Same as Alternative 2.	Same as Alternative 2.
Human Health	Chemical and antibiotic use would be consistent with Federal and state guidelines. Potential exposure to pathogens.	Potential decrease in the use of chemicals and antibiotics through adaptive management.	Potential for further decrease in the use of chemicals and antibiotics relative to Alternative 2. Potential exposure to pathogens would be the same as Alternative 2.	Potential increase in the use of chemicals and antibiotics relative to Alternative 1. Potential exposure to pathogens would be the same as Alternative 2.

1 An adaptive management process is not part of Alternative 1.

2 Potential differences between the no-action and the action alternatives would be due to differences in hatchery production and application of adaptive management mitigation measures under the action alternatives.

3 Effects of releases of listed hatchery-origin summer-run chum salmon are not evaluated in this EIS because they are addressed in a previous environmental review (NMFS 2002b, 2004b).



Chapter 5

Cumulative Effects

1

2 **Table of Contents**

3 **5.0 CUMULATIVE EFFECTS** 5-1

4 **5.1 INTRODUCTION**..... 5-1

5 **5.2 GEOGRAPHIC AND TEMPORAL BOUNDARIES OF CUMULATIVE EFFECTS ANALYSIS**..... 5-1

6 **5.3 HISTORICAL ACTIONS**..... 5-3

7 **5.4 CURRENT CONDITIONS**..... 5-4

8 **5.5 FUTURE ACTIONS** 5-5

9 5.5.1 Climate Change..... 5-5

10 5.5.2 Development 5-7

11 5.5.3 Habitat Restoration 5-9

12 **5.6 CUMULATIVE EFFECTS BY RESOURCE** 5-11

13 5.6.1 Fish 5-12

14 5.6.1.1 Salmon and Steelhead 5-12

15 5.6.1.1.1 Climate Change 5-13

16 5.6.1.1.2 Development 5-13

17 5.6.1.1.3 Habitat Restoration 5-15

18 5.6.1.1.4 Competition and Predation Risks 5-15

19 5.6.1.1.5 Genetic Risks 5-16

20 5.6.1.1.6 Hatchery Facilities and Operation Risks 5-17

21 5.6.1.1.7 Abundance Benefits 5-17

22 5.6.1.1.8 Viability Benefits 5-18

23 5.6.1.1.9 Marine-derived Nutrient Benefits 5-19

24 5.6.1.2 Other Fish Species with a Relationship to Salmon and/or Steelhead 5-20

25 5.6.2 Socioeconomics 5-20

26 5.6.3 Environmental Justice 5-22

27 5.6.4 Wildlife 5-23

28 5.6.5 Water Quality and Quantity 5-25

29 5.6.6 Human Health 5-26

30 **List of Tables**

31 Table 5.6-1. Examples of potential impacts of climate change by salmon and steelhead life

32 stage under all alternatives. 5-14

33 **List of Figures**

34 Figure 5.2-1. Cumulative effects analysis area. 5-2

35

1 **5.0 CUMULATIVE EFFECTS**

2 **5.1 Introduction**

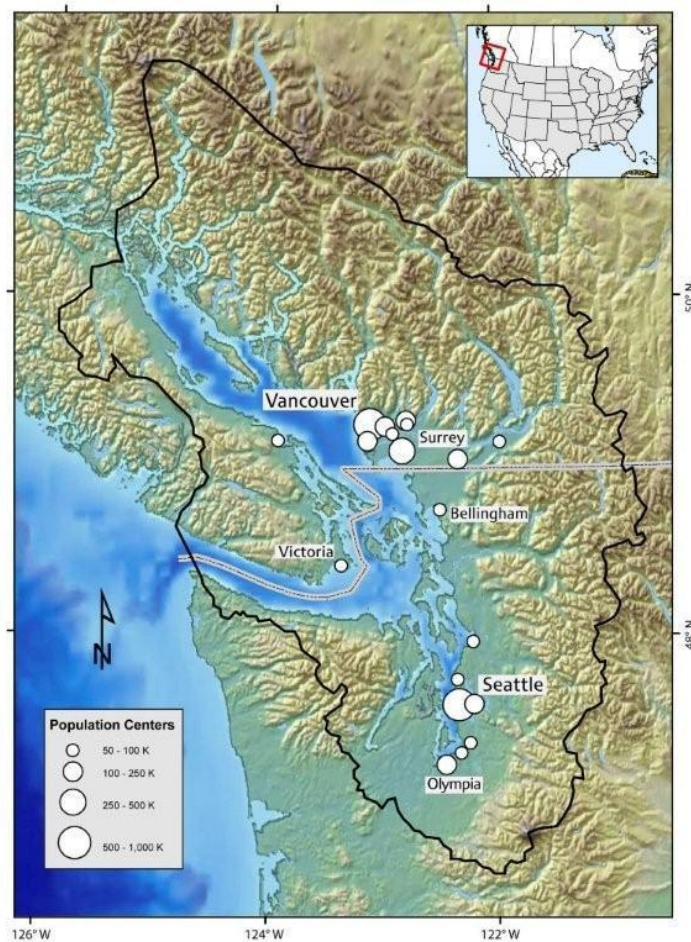
3 The National Environmental Policy Act defines cumulative effects as “the impact on the environment
4 which results from the incremental impact of the action when added to other past, present, and reasonably
5 foreseeable future actions, regardless of what agency (Federal or non-Federal) or person undertakes such
6 other actions” (40 CFR 1508.7). Chapter 3, Affected Environment, describes the baseline conditions for
7 each resource and reflects the effects of past and existing actions. Chapter 4, Environmental
8 Consequences, evaluates the direct and indirect effects of the alternatives on each resource’s baseline
9 conditions. This chapter considers the cumulative effects of each alternative in the context of past actions,
10 existing conditions, and reasonably foreseeable future actions and conditions.

11 **5.2 Geographic and Temporal Boundaries of Cumulative Effects Analysis**

12 The cumulative effects analysis area includes the project area as shown in Figure 1.4-1, and additionally
13 includes the entire United States and Canadian portions of the Strait of Juan de Fuca, Strait of Georgia,
14 and all connecting channels and adjoining waters, all of which encompasses an area collectively known as
15 the Salish Sea (Figure 5.2-1). The area is also commonly referred to as the Georgia Basin, Strait of Juan
16 de Fuca, and Puget Sound ecosystem. This cumulative effects area was determined based on the
17 geography, topography, waterways, and natural interactions that occur among the ecosystems present in
18 Puget Sound. Biological resources and human populations within the Salish Sea cumulative effects area
19 share a common airshed, common watershed, and common flyway. The developed area has a population
20 of approximately 7 million people with some population projections to 9.4 million by 2025 (Environment
21 Canada - EPA 2008). As summarized by Quinn (2010), the Salish Sea ecosystem includes 6,950 square
22 miles (18,000 square kilometers) of water, 42,470 square miles (110,000 square kilometers) of land area,
23 and some 4,660 miles (7,500 kilometers) of marine shoreline (including islands). The largest single input
24 of fresh water comes from the Fraser River, which drains a large part of British Columbia.

25 Provided below are known past, present, and future actions from a regional context that have occurred,
26 are occurring, and are reasonably likely to occur within the cumulative effects analysis area. Expected
27 future actions include climate change, human development, and planned restoration activities. Many
28 plans, regulations, and laws are in place, as well as agreements between the United States and Canada
29 (Environment Canada - EPA 2008), to minimize the effects of development and to restore habitat function
30 (Subsection 1.7, Relationship to Other Plans, Regulations, and Laws). However, it is unclear if these
31 plans, regulations, and laws will be successful in meeting their environmental goals and objectives. In

1 addition, it is impossible to predict the magnitude of effects from future development and habitat
 2 restoration for several reasons: 1) the activities may not have yet been formally proposed, 2) mitigation
 3 measures specific to future actions may not have been identified for many proposed projects, and 3) there
 4 is uncertainty whether mitigation measures for these actions will be fully implemented. However, when
 5 combined with climate change, a general trend in expected cumulative effects can be estimated for each
 6 resource as described in Subsection 5.6, Cumulative Effects by Resource.



7
 8 Figure 5.2-1. Cumulative effects analysis area.

9 Subsection 5.3, Historical Actions, summarizes past actions that affected the cumulative effects analysis
 10 area; Subsection 5.4, Current Conditions, describes current overall trends for the area; and Subsection 5.5,
 11 Future Actions, describes climate change effects, development, and habitat restoration activities and
 12 objectives supported by agencies and other non-governmental organizations to restore habitat in the
 13 cumulative effects analysis area. Finally, Subsection 5.6, Cumulative Effects by Resource, describes how
 14 these past, present, and future actions affect each resource evaluated in this EIS, and specifically focuses

1 on the effects of alternatives, when possible. Because of the large geographic scope of this EIS, it is not
2 feasible to conduct a detailed assessment of all project-level activities that have occurred, are occurring,
3 or are planned in the future for the cumulative effects analysis area. Rather, this cumulative effects
4 analysis qualitatively assesses the overall trends in cumulative effects considering past, present, and
5 reasonably foreseeable future actions, and describes how the alternatives contribute to that trend.

6 The timeframe for this cumulative effects analysis is at least 15 years, although there is no defined term or
7 duration for the RMPs or the EIS (Subsection 1.1, Introduction). The analysis of development and habitat
8 restoration effects is based on potential certainty that actions will likely occur, and encompasses
9 approximately three generations of salmon and steelhead (one generation takes about 5 years), which is
10 the number of generations over which changes in response to management actions might reasonably be
11 observed. Climate change is expected to continue to occur over the long term. Thus, the analysis of
12 resource effects reflects shorter-term effects in relation to the scale of climate change. Localized future
13 actions (e.g., urbanizing developments) have a greater potential to impose immediate, substantial
14 cumulative effects on resources when combined with the direct and indirect effects analyzed in Chapter 4,
15 Environmental Consequences. Considering the timeframe, this cumulative effects analysis provides
16 expected trends, but recognizes that sufficient data are lacking to make definitive determinations of the
17 magnitude of the effect.

18 **5.3 Historical Actions**

19 Humans occupied the shores and islands of the Salish Sea for at least the past 8,000 years (Stein 2000).
20 Before Europeans arrived in the Salish Sea ecosystem, most human inhabitants were hunter-gatherers.
21 They relied on sea life for food, animals for food and warm clothing, and trees for building materials.
22 Indigenous peoples were known to use the waterways of the Salish Sea as trading routes. Fire was used to
23 modify the environment, to clear areas to aid hunting, to promote berry production, and to support the
24 growth of grasses for making nets, baskets, and blankets (Barsh 2003).

25 In the 1800s, with the arrival of the first Europeans, trapping and logging were initiated on a large scale,
26 which changed the landscape. Washington State became one of the top five producers of timber, and
27 salmon harvest increased by over 2,000 percent compared to harvest before European arrival. As natural
28 resource extraction and the number of people in the area increased, the quality of the Salish Sea
29 ecosystem declined. Most of the old-growth forest was harvested, and much forestland was converted to
30 human-dominated uses, such as agriculture and urban development. The quantity and availability of tidal
31 marsh and other freshwater estuarine ecosystem types declined, floodplains were altered, rivers and

1 streams were channelized, estuaries were filled, shorelines were hardened and/or modified, water and air
2 quality declined, pollution and marine traffic increased, and habitat was lost (British Columbia Ministry
3 of Water, Land, and Air Protection [BCMWLAP] 2002; Puget Sound Partnership [PSP] 2012). Many of
4 these actions affected salmon and steelhead (Subsection 3.2.2, General Factors that Affect the Presence
5 and Abundance of Salmon and Steelhead; Subsection 3.2.5.2, Distribution and Abundance of Natural-
6 origin Chinook Salmon). As a result, the number of marine-related species at risk in the Salish Sea
7 ecosystem increased, as did the presence of non-native invasive species (Quinn 2010).

8 **5.4 Current Conditions**

9 As described in Subsection 5.3, Historical Actions, substantial changes have occurred to land uses and the
10 marine environment in the Salish Sea cumulative effects analysis area, but the area remains one of the
11 most ecologically diverse in North America, containing a wide range of species and habitats that span
12 international boundaries (EPA 2011). The topography of the area creates highly variable local-scale
13 climates and, in combination with diverse soil types, results in a wide variety of environmental
14 conditions. This variety is important because it supports a diversity of fish species and life histories as
15 described in Subsection 3.2, Fish. For example, the diversity (genetic and behavioral) represented by
16 variation in Chinook salmon and steelhead life histories helps both species adapt to short-term and long-
17 term changes in their environment over time (McElhany et al. 2000).

18 The Center for Biological Diversity (2005) identified 7,000 species of organisms that occur in Puget
19 Sound, and the area is considered one of the most productive areas for salmon along the Pacific Coast
20 (Lombard 2006). However, the World Wildlife Fund (2012) considers the remaining natural habitats in
21 the Salish Sea area to be threatened from ongoing urbanization, agricultural practices, fire suppression,
22 introduction of noxious weeds, flood control efforts, operation of hydroelectric dams, and logging. For
23 example, as described in Subsection 3.2.2, General Factors that Affect the Presence and Abundance of
24 Salmon and Steelhead, these human-induced factors (e.g., habitat modifications, water quality
25 degradation, presence of dams and fish barriers, and other factors) have affected overall abundance,
26 productivity, diversity, and distribution of salmon and steelhead in Puget Sound. In addition, aquaculture
27 (farming of fish, shellfish, and aquatic plants in fresh and marine water for direct harvest), which is
28 practiced in Washington and British Columbia, has the potential to affect other aquatic organisms.
29 Altogether, these stressors under current conditions are expected to continue under future actions as
30 described below.

1 **5.5 Future Actions**

2 Reasonably foreseeable future actions include climate change, development, and habitat restoration.

3 **5.5.1 Climate Change**

4 The changing climate is becoming recognized as a long-term trend that is occurring throughout the world.
5 Within the Pacific Northwest, Ford (2011) summarized expected climate changes in the coming years as
6 leading to the following physical and chemical changes (certainty of occurring is in parentheses):

- 7 • Increased air temperature (high certainty)
- 8 • Increased winter precipitation (low certainty)
- 9 • Decreased summer precipitation (low certainty)
- 10 • Reduced winter and spring snowpack (high certainty)
- 11 • Reduced summer stream flow (high certainty)
- 12 • Earlier spring peak flow (high certainty)
- 13 • Increased flood frequency and intensity (moderate certainty)
- 14 • Higher summer stream temperatures (moderate certainty)
- 15 • Higher sea level (high certainty)
- 16 • Higher ocean temperatures (high certainty)
- 17 • Intensified upwelling (moderate certainty)
- 18 • Delayed spring transition (moderate certainty)
- 19 • Increased ocean acidity (high certainty)

20 These changes will affect human and other biological ecosystems within the cumulative effects analysis
21 area (Ecology 2012a). Changes to biological organisms and their habitats are likely to include
22 physiological heat tolerance and metabolic costs, disease resistance, shifts in timing of life history events,

1 changes in growth and development rates, changes in habitat and ecosystem structure, and rise in sea level
2 and increased flooding (Littell et al. 2009; Johannessen and Macdonald 2009).

3 For the Pacific Northwest portion of the United States, Hamlet (2011) notes that climate changes will
4 have multiple effects. Expected effects include:

- 5 • Overtaxing of storm water management systems at certain times
- 6 • Increases in sediment inputs into water bodies from roads
- 7 • Increases in landslides
- 8 • Increases in debris flows and related scouring that damages human infrastructure
- 9 • Increases in fires and related loss of life and property
- 10 • Reductions in the quantity of water available to meet multiple needs at certain times of year
11 (e.g., for irrigated agriculture, human consumption, and habitat for fish)
- 12 • Shifts in irrigation and growing seasons
- 13 • Changes in plant, fish, and wildlife species' distributions and increased potential for invasive
14 species
- 15 • Declines in hydropower production
- 16 • Changes in heating and energy demand
- 17 • Impacts to homes along coastal shorelines from beach erosion and rising sea levels

18 The most heavily affected ecosystems and human activities along the Pacific coast are likely to be near
19 areas having high human population densities, and the continental shelves off Oregon and Washington
20 (Halpern et al. 2009).

21 Several studies note that similar changes are expected to occur in British Columbia. For example, climate
22 changes in Georgia Strait are expected to include warming of marine waters (Littell et al. 2009) and fresh
23 waters (Perry 2009), and changes in river flow patterns from snow-melt-dominated conditions to rainfall-
24 dominated conditions. Examples of the effects of climate change on human populations include loss of

1 agricultural land because of inundation by rising sea levels, increases in storm intensity duration and
2 frequency, salinization of municipal water intakes, and increases in the risk of tidal flat erosion and dike
3 breaching and flooding (Natural Resources Canada [NRC] 2014).

4 **5.5.2 Development**

5 Future human population growth in the Seattle and Vancouver areas, and the areas between them, is
6 expected to continue over the next 15 years (Metro Vancouver 2013; Puget Sound Regional Council
7 2013), which will result in increased demand for housing, transportation, food, water, energy, and
8 commerce. These needs will result in changes to existing land uses because of increases in residential and
9 commercial development and roads, increases in impervious surfaces, conversions of private agricultural
10 and forested lands to developed uses, increases in use of non-native species and increased potential for
11 invasive species, and redevelopment and infill of existing developed lands. The need to provide food and
12 supplies to a growing human population in the cumulative effects analysis area will result in increases in
13 shipping, increases in withdrawals of fresh water to meet increasing food and resource requirements, and
14 increases in energy demands. Although the rate of urban sprawl has been decreasing in comparison to
15 previous increases in the late 1900s (Puget Sound Regional Council 2012), development will continue to
16 affect the natural resources in the cumulative effects analysis area.

17 To help protect environmental resources in the cumulative effects analysis area from potential future
18 development effects, both the United States and Canada have Federal environmental protection agencies
19 and Federal laws, regulations, and policies that are designed to conserve each nation’s air, water, and land
20 resources. Regulatory processes involve agency review, approval, and permitting of development actions.
21 Regulatory examples include the Federal Endangered Species Act in the United States and the Species at
22 Risk Act in Canada. Other examples include the Navigable Waters regulations of the Clean Water Act in
23 the United States, and the Navigable Waters Protection Act in Canada. In the United States, aquaculture
24 facilities (such as enclosed facilities for raising and selling fish, shellfish [including geoducks], and
25 aquatic plants) are regulated by Washington State. In Canada, aquaculture facilities are regulated by
26 British Columbia Department of Fisheries, and Fisheries and Oceans Canada. These environmental laws
27 will continue to require agency review and approval of proposed activities.

28 In addition to Federal laws and processes, state and provincial laws, regulations, and guidelines will help
29 decrease the effects of future commercial, industrial, and residential development on natural ecosystems.
30 In Washington State, various habitat conservation plans (HCPs) have been implemented, such as the
31 Washington Department of Natural Resources (DNR) Forest Practices HCP (DNR 2005), and other HCPs

1 are in development (e.g., DNR Aquatic Lands HCP¹ and Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife
2 [WDFW] Wildlife Areas HCP²). These plans will provide long-term, landscape-based protection of
3 federally listed and non-listed species considered at risk of extinction in Washington’s private and state
4 forested lands. Other state laws, regulations, and guidance include the Washington State Environmental
5 Policy Act, and its Endangered, Threatened, and Sensitive Species Act as described in Subsection 1.7.3,
6 State Guidance and Regulations. A law unique to the State of Washington is the Growth Management Act
7 (Chapter 36.70A Revised Code of Washington), which requires local land use planning and development
8 of regulations, including identification and protection of critical areas from future development
9 (Subsection 1.7.3.4, Washington State Growth Management Act).

10 Although the Province of British Columbia does not have comparable growth management laws and
11 regulations for future development, the province reviews and approves future development primarily
12 through its Environmental Assessment Act (which is separate from the Federal Canadian Environmental
13 Assessment Act) and other laws and regulations (such as the Environment and Land Use Act,
14 Environmental Management Act, Forest Act, Water Act, Water Protection Act, Wildlife Act, Fisheries
15 Act, Shorelines Management Act, and Fish Protection Act). These provincial and state regulations will
16 continue to help decrease habitat fragmentation, avoid residential development and urban sprawl in
17 sensitive habitat and ecosystems, and decrease contamination to air, lands, and waterways.

18 In Washington, local land use laws, regulations, and policies will also help protect the natural
19 environment from future development effects. For example, the Puget Sound Regional Council (PSRC)
20 developed Vision 2040 to identify goals that support preservation and restoration of the natural
21 environment ongoing with development through multicounty policies that address environmental
22 stewardship (PSRC 2009). Vision 2040 is a growth management, environmental, economic, and
23 transportation strategy for central Puget Sound. These objectives also include preserving open space,
24 focusing on sustainable development, and planning for a comprehensive green space strategy. Other local
25 policies and initiatives by counties and municipalities include designation of areas best suited for future
26 development, such as local sensitive areas acts and shoreline protection acts.

27 In lower British Columbia, local zoning and development laws will help to protect open space from future
28 development. The Greater Vancouver Regional District designates Green Zones to protect natural land
29 assets (Greater Vancouver Regional District 2005). In addition, the Fraser River Estuary Management

¹ DNR Aquatic Lands HCP available at http://www.dnr.wa.gov/researchscience/topics/aquatichcp/pages/aqr_aquatics_hcp.aspx

² WDFW Wildlife Areas HCP available at http://wdfw.wa.gov/lands/wildlife_areas/hcp/

1 Plan was developed by a partnership of agencies and serves as a policy guide for municipalities and other
2 agencies with jurisdiction or interest in the Fraser River estuary (Fraser River Estuary Management
3 Program 2012). In ecologically sensitive areas, this plan is focused on protecting critical fish and wildlife
4 functions. In addition, municipalities in British Columbia have community plans with policies and
5 guidelines related to land use, development, services, amenities, and infrastructure related to future
6 development (NRC 2014). The plans identify environmentally sensitive areas where future development
7 is limited to protect environmental attributes.

8 In summary, in the Washington and British Columbia portions of the cumulative effects analysis area,
9 Federal, state, and local laws, regulations, and policies will be applied with the intent to better enforce
10 environmental protection for proposed future project developments. These laws, regulations, and policies
11 include processes for public input, agency reviews, mitigation measures, permitting, and monitoring. The
12 intent of these processes is to help ensure that development projects will occur in a manner that protects
13 sensitive natural resources. The environmental goals and objectives of these processes are aimed at
14 protecting ecosystems from activities that are regulated; however, not all activities are regulated to the
15 same extent (e.g., large developments tend to be regulated more than smaller developments). Further, it is
16 uncertain if all environmental goals and objectives can be successfully met by such processes.

17 Unregulated or minimally regulated activities may lead to cumulative effects on sensitive natural
18 resources over time. Thus, although Federal, state, and local laws, regulations, policies, and guidelines are
19 in place to protect environmental resources from future development effects, there will continue to be
20 some cumulative environmental degradation in the future from development, albeit likely to a lesser
21 extent than has occurred historically when environmental regulatory protections did not exist or were not
22 comprehensive and collaborative.

23 **5.5.3 Habitat Restoration**

24 To counterbalance the human-induced changes that will affect biodiversity in the cumulative effects
25 analysis area (Subsection 5.5.2, Development), future funding for environmental restoration efforts will
26 continue to help create a healthy environment and sustainable ecosystem (PSRC 2009; BCMWLAP
27 2002). United States Federal agencies and organizations are expected to continue to support habitat
28 protection and restoration initiatives/processes in Puget Sound, including projects such as the Puget
29 Sound Nearshore Ecosystem Restoration Project (Puget Sound Nearshore Ecosystem Restoration
30 Partnership 2013), which is a partnership between the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and WDFW for the
31 purpose of identifying ecosystem degradation, formulating solutions, and recommending actions and
32 projects to help restore Puget Sound. The Puget Sound Partnership (formerly the Shared Strategy for

1 Puget Sound) is a collaborative initiative that will continue efforts to recover the Puget Sound ecosystem
2 (including listed salmon, steelhead, and other species) with the support of NMFS, U.S. Fish and Wildlife
3 Service, Washington State, Puget Sound tribes, local governments, and key non-government
4 organizations. In addition, implementation of salmon recovery plans in Puget Sound (72 Fed. Reg. 2493,
5 January 19, 2007, for Chinook salmon, and 72 Fed. Reg. 29121, May 24, 2007, for Hood Canal summer-
6 run chum salmon), will continue to recover salmon and steelhead and the habitats on which they depend
7 in Puget Sound (Subsection 1.7.4.1, Recovery Plans for Puget Sound Salmon). It is expected that NMFS
8 will continue to provide funding for habitat restoration initiatives through the Pacific Coastal Salmon
9 Recovery Fund (NMFS 2011a). However, based on a recent review of the implementation of the Puget
10 Sound Chinook salmon recovery plan (NMFS 2011b), habitat continues to decline and habitat protection
11 tools currently in place continue to need improvement.

12 Federal Canadian funding for habitat restoration includes several ongoing and expected future funded
13 programs supported by Environment Canada. These projects regularly provide annual funding for habitat
14 restoration and include:

- 15 • B.C. Hydro Bridge Coastal Fish and Wildlife Restoration Program (designed to fund projects
16 to restore fish and wildlife populations and habitats in watersheds impacted by hydroelectric
17 generation facilities)
- 18 • Habitat Conservation Trust Fund (includes funds for habitat enhancement and restoration)
- 19 • Public Conservation Assistance Fund (with objectives similar to the Habitat Conservation
20 Trust Fund)
- 21 • EcoAction Community Funding Program (with several objectives that include habitat
22 enhancement and rehabilitation)

23 It is expected that Washington State will continue to support habitat restoration through actions similar to
24 recent support efforts. In addition to cooperative partnerships with Federal agencies as described above,
25 Ecology (2012b) reserves funding for cleanups of toxics in Puget Sound. Although receiving substantial
26 Federal support, the Puget Sound Partnership is a state agency that was created to lead the recovery of the
27 Puget Sound ecosystem (PSP 2010). The agency created, and is overseeing implementation of, a roadmap
28 to a healthy Puget Sound. Objectives include prioritizing cleanup and improvement projects; coordinating
29 Federal, state, local, tribal, and private resources; and ensuring that all agencies and funding partners are

1 working cooperatively. Washington State also created the Salmon Recovery Funding Board, which
2 administers Federal and Washington State funds to protect and restore salmon and steelhead habitat.
3 Priorities for recovering the Puget Sound ecosystem include reducing land development pressure on
4 ecologically important and sensitive areas, protecting and restoring floodplain function, and protecting
5 and recovering salmon and freshwater resources (PSP 2012). In marine and freshwater areas,
6 development will continue to be encouraged away from ecologically important and sensitive nearshore
7 areas and estuaries, and efforts will be made to reduce sources of pollution into Puget Sound (including
8 stormwater runoff). Approaches will be used to help preserve the natural functions of the ecosystem and
9 support sustainable economic growth. Local community efforts, such as smaller community habitat
10 restoration and protection efforts, will help protect sensitive areas in Puget Sound.

11 In British Columbia, the provincial Watershed Restoration Program under Forest Renewal British
12 Columbia will continue to restore the productive capacity of fisheries, and forest and aquatic resources
13 that have been impacted by past forest practices. The Watershed Restoration Program hastens the
14 recovery of degraded environmental resources in logged watersheds by identifying the needs for proposed
15 restoration projects and by designing and implementing restoration that re-establishes conditions more
16 similar to those found in watersheds that are not degraded. Other provincial and local habitat restoration
17 initiatives will be continued, including the Salmon Habitat Restoration Program, which has historically
18 been supported by the Canadian Federal government, but is now supported by the provincial and local
19 governments.

20 In summary, a variety of Federal, state, provincial, and local programs will help restore degraded habitat
21 conditions in the cumulative effects analysis area. Collectively, these programs will help to
22 counterbalance habitat degradation and long-term detrimental cumulative impacts to natural resources in
23 the cumulative effects analysis area, which have previously contributed to Federal and state listings of
24 fish and wildlife species (Subsection 3.2, Fish and Subsection 3.5, Wildlife).

25 **5.6 Cumulative Effects by Resource**

26 Provided below is an analysis of the cumulative effects of climate change, development, and habitat
27 restoration under the alternatives and for each resource analyzed in this EIS. The resources for which
28 cumulative effects are described are: fish, socioeconomics, environmental justice, wildlife, water quality
29 and quantity, and human health.

5.6.1 Fish

Subsection 3.2, Fish, describes existing conditions, which include the effects of past and present conditions on listed and non-listed salmon and steelhead and other fish in the cumulative effects analysis area. These effects are from past and current climate change, development, and habitat restoration. The expected direct and indirect effects of the alternatives on listed and non-listed fish are described in Subsection 4.2, Fish. Future actions are described in Subsection 5.5, Future Actions. This subsection describes cumulative effects on fish that may occur as a result of implementing any of the alternatives at the same time as other future actions. Discussed are cumulative impacts in the context of salmon and steelhead in general, as well as other fish species with a relationship to salmon and steelhead that are evaluated in Subsection 4.2, Fish. This subsection discusses the incremental impacts of the alternatives in addition to past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions (i.e., cumulative effects) on fish resources.

5.6.1.1 Salmon and Steelhead

Salmon and steelhead abundance naturally alternates between high and low levels on large temporal and spatial patterns that may last centuries and on more complex ecological scales than can be easily observed (Rogers et al. 2013). Current run sizes of salmon and steelhead in the cumulative effects analysis area are about 36 percent of historical run sizes in British Columbia, and are about 8 percent of historical run sizes in Puget Sound (Lackey et. al. 2006). Thus, cumulative effects on salmon and steelhead may be greater than the direct and indirect effects of each alternative as analyzed in Subsection 4.2, Fish, for all alternatives. This subsection provides brief overviews of the effects of climate changes, development, and habitat restoration on salmon and steelhead, and focuses on cumulative effects by each risk and benefit category described in Subsection 3.2.3, General Risks and Benefits of Hatchery Programs to Fish, and as analyzed in Subsection 4.2, Fish.

In addition to hatchery production of salmon and steelhead in Puget Sound (described in Subsection 3.2, Fish), hatchery production and salmon aquaculture also occur in the Canadian portion of the cumulative effects analysis area. The Canadian Salmonid Enhancement Program uses hatcheries, along with other strategies, to conserve and rebuild populations of natural-origin salmon and to provide fishing opportunities for Canadians (MacKinlay et al. 2004). In 2002, these hatcheries raised 173 million salmon, steelhead, and trout (Chinook salmon, 30 percent; chum salmon, 42 percent; coho salmon, 11 percent; pink salmon, 10 percent; sockeye salmon, 7 percent; steelhead, less than 1 percent; and cutthroat trout, less than 1 percent). Total time in hatcheries for these fish is 10 months or less with subsequent release

1 into freshwater or marine environments. Releases are from 18 major hatcheries, 21 community hatcheries,
2 and 16 public involvement or educational hatcheries. Releases in 2009 (most recent information
3 available) were 300 million fish. The majority of the 2009 fish released were sockeye salmon (about half
4 the fish released) followed by chum salmon, Chinook salmon, pink salmon, coho salmon, steelhead, and
5 cutthroat trout (Sandher et al. 2010). Aquaculture operations also occur in British Columbia where salmon
6 are raised in marine pens to adulthood with subsequent seafood processing and no fish releases into the
7 freshwater or marine environment. These aquaculture operations raise almost exclusively Atlantic
8 salmon. These hatchery releases within the Salish Sea, along with other observed environmental trends as
9 described in the following subsections, would affect continued long-term viability of natural-origin
10 salmon and steelhead. Proposed changes in hatchery production under the alternatives analyzed in this
11 EIS would affect risks and benefits, and proposed mitigation measures under adaptive management that
12 are associated with the alternatives would help decrease overall risks to salmon and steelhead.

13 **5.6.1.1.1 Climate Change**

14 The effects of climate change on salmon and steelhead are described in general in ISAB (2007), and
15 would vary among species and among species' life history stages. Effects of climate change may affect
16 virtually every species and life history type of salmon and steelhead in the cumulative effects analysis
17 area (Glick et al. 2007; Mantua et al. 2009). Cumulative effects from climate change, particularly changes
18 in streamflow and water temperatures, would likely impact hatchery-origin and natural-origin salmon and
19 steelhead life stages in various ways as described below and shown in Table 5.6-1. Under all alternatives,
20 impacts to salmon and steelhead from climate change are expected to be similar, because climate change
21 would impact fish habitat for each alternative in the same manner.

22 **5.6.1.1.2 Development**

23 Previous and new developments (such as residential, commercial, transportation, and energy
24 development); accidental discharges of oil, gas, and other hazardous materials; and the potential for
25 landowner and developer noncompliance with regulations continue to affect aquatic habitat used by
26 salmon and steelhead (Puget Sound Action Team 2007). Although regulatory changes for increased
27 environmental protection (such as local critical areas ordinances), monitoring, and enforcement have
28 helped reduce impacts of development on salmon and steelhead in fresh and marine waters, development
29 may continue to reduce salmon and steelhead habitat, decrease water quality, and contribute to salmon
30 and steelhead mortality. These developments result in environmental effects such as land conversion,
31 sedimentation, impervious surface water runoff to streams, changes in stream flow because of increased
32 consumptive uses, shoreline armoring effects, channelization in lower river areas, barriers to fish passage,

1 and other types of environmental changes that would continue to affect hatchery-origin and natural-origin
2 salmon and steelhead (Quinn 2010).

3 Table 5.6-1. Examples of potential impacts of climate change by salmon and steelhead life stage under
4 all alternatives.

Life Stage	Effects
Egg	1) Increased water temperatures and decreased flows during spawning migrations for some species would increase pre-spawning mortality and reduce egg deposition. 2) Increased maintenance metabolism would lead to smaller fry. 3) Lower disease resistance may lead to lower survival. 4) Changed thermal regime during incubation may lead to lower survival. 5) Faster embryonic development would lead to earlier hatching. 6) Increased mortality for some species because of more frequent winter flood flows as snow level rises. 7) Lower flows would decrease access to or availability of spawning areas.
Spring and Summer Rearing	1) Faster yolk utilization may lead to early emergence. 2) Smaller fry are expected to have lower survival rates. 3) Higher maintenance metabolism would lead to greater food demand. 4) Growth rates would be slower if food is limited or if temperature increases exceed optimal levels; growth could be enhanced where food is available, and temperatures do not reach stressful levels. 5) Predation risk would increase if temperatures exceed optimal levels. 6) Lower flows would decrease rearing habitat capacity. 7) Sea level rise would eliminate or diminish the rearing capacity of tidal wetland habitats for rearing salmon, and would reduce the area of estuarine beaches for spawning by forage fishes.
Overwinter Rearing	1) Smaller size at start of winter is expected to result in lower winter survival. 2) Mortality would increase because of more frequent flood flows as snow level rises. 3) Warmer winter temperatures would lead to higher metabolic demands, which may also contribute to lower winter survival if food is limited, or higher winter survival if growth and size are enhanced. 4) Warmer winters may increase predator activity/hunger, which can also contribute to lower winter survival.

5 Sources: ISAB (2007), Glick et al. (2007), Beamish et al. (2009), and Beechie et al. (2013).

6 The primary cause of these continuing development changes is the continued increase in human
7 population in the cumulative effects analysis area, which also leads to fisheries management challenges
8 associated with over fishing (Puget Sound Action Team 2007). Development would more likely affect
9 species that reside in lower river areas (such as floodplains and estuaries) most directly because that is
10 where development tends to be concentrated. Effects from development are expected to affect salmon and

1 steelhead similarly for all alternatives because preferred development sites would not change by
2 alternative scenario.

3 **5.6.1.1.3 Habitat Restoration**

4 Restoration of habitat in the cumulative effects analysis area will improve salmon and steelhead habitat in
5 general under all alternatives, with particular benefits to freshwater and estuarine environments
6 considered to be important for the survival and reproduction of fish. As a result, habitat restoration would
7 be expected to improve fish survival in local areas (Puget Sound Action Team 2007). However, habitat
8 restoration alone will not substantially increase survival and abundance of salmon and steelhead without
9 improvements in the factors and risks known to affect salmon and steelhead survival as described in
10 Subsection 3.2.2, General Factors that Affect the Presence and Abundance of Salmon and Steelhead. In
11 addition, habitat restoration is dependent on continued funding, which is difficult to predict when
12 economic recessions occur or governments experience deficits. Benefits from habitat restoration are
13 expected to affect salmon and steelhead survival similarly for all alternatives.

14 The potential benefits of habitat restoration actions within the cumulative effects analysis area are
15 difficult to quantify, but are expected to occur in localized areas where the activities occur. These actions
16 may not fully, or even partially, mitigate for the impacts of climate change and development on fish and
17 wildlife and their associated habitats. However, climate change and development will continue to occur
18 over time and affect aquatic habitat, while habitat restoration (which is dependent on funding and is
19 localized in areas where agencies and stakeholders' habitat restoration actions occur) is less certain under
20 all alternatives.

21 In summary, aquatic habitat may continue to degrade over time under all alternatives, but degradation
22 may be reduced or avoided in areas where restoration and protection occurs and where the environmental
23 protection goals and objectives are being met under various initiatives/processes.

24 **5.6.1.1.4 Competition and Predation Risks**

25 As described in Subsection 3.2.3, General Risks and Benefits of Hatchery Programs to Fish, competition
26 is used in this EIS to describe conditions when hatchery-origin fish compete with natural-origin fish for
27 food and space, and predation is described as occurring when hatchery-origin fish prey on natural-origin
28 fish. Climate change and development effects to salmon and steelhead may reduce fish habitat and result
29 in increased competition and predation compared to that described Subsection 4.2, Fish. Although habitat
30 may be improved through restoration efforts, climate change and development may result in short- and
31 long-term losses of habitat quality and quantity. Reductions in habitat may increase competition and

1 predation risks within and among salmon and steelhead species (Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and
2 Evaluation Methods for Fish). In contrast, improved habitat conditions and increased food sources for
3 salmon and steelhead (e.g., from habitat restoration), may ameliorate competition and predation risks,
4 particularly in the context of other environmental threats that may impede salmon and steelhead recovery
5 (Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish).

6 In summary, cumulative effects from climate change and development on competition and predation risks
7 would add to the competition and predation risks described under Subsection 4.2, Fish, and would be
8 proportional to the amount of hatchery production under the alternatives. Compared to existing conditions
9 (Subsection 3.2.3, General Risks and Benefits of Hatchery Programs to Fish) and Alternative 1,
10 detrimental impacts to natural-origin salmon and steelhead from cumulative effects would be greatest
11 under Alternative 4 (which has the most hatchery production), lowest under Alternative 3 (which has the
12 least hatchery production), and intermediate under Alternative 2 (which has the same hatchery production
13 levels as Alternative 1).

14 **5.6.1.1.5 Genetic Risks**

15 Climate change and development have the potential to exacerbate genetic risks to salmon and steelhead.
16 For example, small salmon and steelhead population sizes can be further reduced to critical levels by the
17 effects of climate change and development, posing genetic risks to within-population diversity
18 (Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish). Furthermore, climate change and
19 development may result in habitat changes that affect the way groups of fish are adapted to be genetically
20 similar or different from each other. These habitat changes may include the extent to which water of
21 suitable volume and temperature exists for adult salmon and steelhead to reach spawning areas
22 (Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish). It may also affect patterns of straying in
23 natural-origin and hatchery-origin fish, which may affect genetic diversity that prevents fish from being
24 able to adapt to changing environmental conditions, and thus persist over time (Subsection 5.5.1, Climate
25 Change). Some local genetic benefits to salmon and steelhead from habitat restoration may occur, but
26 these benefits would not likely benefit salmon and steelhead for the entire cumulative effects analysis area.

27 In summary, cumulative effects from climate change and development to genetic risks would add to the
28 genetic risks described under Subsection 4.2, Fish, and would be proportional to the amount of hatchery
29 production under the alternatives. Thus, compared to Alternative 1, detrimental effects to natural-origin
30 salmon and steelhead in the cumulative effects analysis area would be greatest under Alternative 4 (which
31 has the most hatchery production), lowest under Alternative 3 (which has the least hatchery production),
32 and intermediate under Alternative 2 (which has the same hatchery production levels as Alternative 1).

1 **5.6.1.1.6 Hatchery Facilities and Operation Risks**

2 Risks posed by hatchery facilities and operations are described in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and
3 Evaluation Methods for Fish, and include genetic, survival, disease, straying, competition, predation,
4 water quality and quantity, and barrier risks. These risks are based on hatchery facility design, operation,
5 and maintenance. In the long term, some local climate change effects from hatchery facilities and their
6 operation may occur to salmon and steelhead (e.g., flood damage to hatchery infrastructure and operations
7 [e.g., roads], disruption of water flow resulting in difficulty in attracting broodstock, and increased flow-
8 related siltation that could smother egg incubation trays). However, these effects would be localized and
9 temporary and would not likely affect salmon and steelhead in the short term or over the entire
10 cumulative effects analysis area.

11 In summary, cumulative effects from climate change, development, and habitat restoration would be
12 unlikely to affect hatchery facility and operation risks in the next 15 years, resulting in no cumulative
13 effects in the analysis area beyond that described in Subsection 4.2, Fish.

14 **5.6.1.1.7 Abundance Benefits**

15 As described in Subsection 3.2.3, General Risks and Benefits of Hatchery Programs to Fish, hatchery-
16 origin salmon and steelhead abundance increases commercial, tribal, and recreational fishing
17 opportunities. Although climate change, development, and habitat restoration would not affect the number
18 of juvenile fish produced by hatcheries, these three factors considered under cumulative effects may
19 affect survival of the hatchery-origin fish to adulthood, and thus affect adult abundance and the extent to
20 which related conservation and fishing objectives are met. Climate change and development would most
21 likely decrease adult hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead survival (Subsection 5.6.1.1.1, Climate
22 Change, and Subsection 5.6.1.1.2, Development), while habitat restoration may increase local hatchery-
23 origin salmon and steelhead survival.

24 In summary, cumulative effects from climate change, development, and habitat restoration would
25 generally be expected to decrease survival of hatchery-origin fish to adulthood, and the decrease would be
26 proportional to the amount of hatchery production under the alternatives. Compared to Alternative 1,
27 detrimental impacts to abundance would be greatest under Alternative 4 (which has the most hatchery
28 production), lowest under Alternative 3 (which has the least hatchery production), and intermediate under
29 Alternative 2 (which has the same hatchery production levels as Alternative 1).

5.6.1.1.8 Viability Benefits

Natural-origin salmon and steelhead populations and ESUs are viable when they have a negligible risk of extinction because of factors such as small population size, variable environmental conditions because of human activities, and genetic diversity changes (McElhany et al. 2000). The VSP concept (McElhany et al. 2000) is used by NMFS to evaluate the conservation status of natural-origin salmon and steelhead, and is used in this EIS to evaluate the benefits to natural-origin salmon and steelhead from conservation hatchery programs. Conservation hatchery programs are described in Subsection 2.2.2.1, Artificial Production Strategies. The viability benefit associated with conservation hatchery programs can help foster resiliency of fish populations in the face of uncertain environmental conditions (Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish). The VSP concept relies on four parameters: 1) abundance (the number of natural-origin spawners), 2) productivity (the ratio of natural-origin offspring produced per parent), 3) diversity (the genetic variety within and between populations), and 4) spatial structure (the distribution of populations across a watershed or watersheds) (Subsection 3.2.3, General Risks and Benefits of Hatchery Programs to Fish).

Climate change and development in the cumulative effects analysis area may reduce the abundance and productivity of natural-origin salmon and steelhead for all alternatives because of mechanisms such as:

- Increased mortality of salmon and steelhead because of more frequent and seasonally different flood flows, changed thermal regime during incubation, and lower disease resistance (Table 5.6-1)
- Higher metabolic demands on fish because of warmer winter temperatures, which may also contribute to lower survival in winter if food is limiting (Table 5.6-1)
- Increased predator activity because of warmer winter temperatures, which can also contribute to lower winter survival (Table 5.6-1)

Similarly, climate change and development may also impact the spatial structure and diversity of natural-origin salmon and steelhead for all alternatives, compared to direct and indirect conditions described in Subsection 4.2, Fish.

It is anticipated that cumulative effects of climate change and development on overall viability of natural-origin salmon and steelhead species in terms of individual abundance, productivity, spatial structure, and diversity parameters would occur over the next 15 years and beyond. Along with the viability benefits

1 from conservation hatchery programs described above and that are analyzed in the EIS, it is also possible
2 that habitat restoration may improve some VSP parameters within local areas of the cumulative effects
3 analysis area.

4 In summary, for all alternatives, cumulative effects from climate change and development would decrease
5 the viability of natural-origin salmon and steelhead overall, and would decrease the viability benefits from
6 conservation hatchery programs. Compared to Alternative 1, detrimental impacts to viability would
7 generally be greatest under Alternative 4 (which has the most hatchery production), lowest under
8 Alternative 3 (which has the least hatchery production), and intermediate under Alternative 2 (which has
9 the same hatchery production levels as Alternative 1).

10 **5.6.1.1.9 Marine-derived Nutrient Benefits**

11 After spawning naturally, salmon and steelhead carcasses decompose in streams and thus return nutrients
12 from the ocean to freshwater habitat. Hatchery-origin carcasses resulting from hatchery operations are
13 also placed in streams to increase marine-derived nutrients in aquatic habitat (Subsection 3.2.3, General
14 Risks and Benefits of Hatchery Programs to Fish). To the extent fewer natural-origin adult salmon and
15 steelhead spawn in the future because of climate change (Table 5.6-1) and development, the relative
16 importance of marine-derived nutrient contributions from hatchery-origin fish may be greater than
17 described in Subsection 4.2, Fish, under all alternatives. Increased natural production of salmon and
18 steelhead from habitat restoration actions may mitigate for these potential cumulative effects, but it is
19 unlikely that habitat restoration could fully mitigate for the combined negative effects of climate change
20 and development in the cumulative effects analysis area. Cumulative effects from climate change,
21 development, and habitat restoration on marine-derived nutrient benefits under the alternatives would be
22 consistent with the marine-derived benefits described in Subsection 4.2, Fish.

23 In summary, cumulative effects from climate change and development would offset the benefits from
24 habitat restoration and marine-derived nutrient benefits to watersheds. In comparison to Alternative 1,
25 detrimental impacts to marine-derived nutrient benefits would be proportional to the amount of hatchery
26 production under the alternatives. The lowest marine-derived nutrient benefit would occur under
27 Alternative 3 (which would have the least hatchery production), whereas Alternative 4 (which would have
28 the most hatchery production) would have the highest marine-derived nutrient benefit, and Alternative 2
29 (which would have the same hatchery production levels as Alternative 1) would have an intermediate
30 marine-derived nutrient benefit.

1 **5.6.1.2 Other Fish Species with a Relationship to Salmon and/or Steelhead**

2 Other fish species that have a relationship to salmon and steelhead include bull trout, rainbow trout,
3 coastal cutthroat trout, sturgeon and lamprey, forage fish, groundfish, and resident freshwater fish
4 (Subsection 3.2, Fish). Similar to salmon and steelhead species, these fish species require and use a
5 diversity of habitats (Subsection 3.2, Fish). However, similar to effects described above for salmon and
6 steelhead, these other fish species may also be affected by climate change and development because of
7 the overall potential for loss or degradation of aquatic habitat or the inability to adapt to warmer water
8 temperatures (i.e., Subsection 3.2.8, Washington Coastal-Puget Sound Bull Trout DPS). In addition,
9 climate change and development may attract non-native aquatic plants that may, over time, out-compete
10 native aquatic plants that provide important habitat to native fish (Patrick et al. 2012).

11 The combined effects of climate change and development within the cumulative effects analysis area
12 would likely be negative for other fish species as generally described for salmon and steelhead
13 (Subsection 5.6.1.1, Salmon and Steelhead). As discussed in Subsection 5.6.1.1.3, Habitat Restoration,
14 the extent to which habitat restoration actions may mitigate impacts from climate change and
15 development is difficult to predict. It is possible that habitat restoration actions could have localized
16 benefits for some fish species other than salmon and steelhead.

17 In summary, cumulative effects from climate change, development, and habitat restoration on other fish
18 species that have a relationship to salmon and steelhead under the alternatives would likely result in a
19 decrease in the abundance of those fish species in the analysis area. These effects would be greatest under
20 Alternative 4 where risks to those species are highest compared to Alternative 1, because Alternative 4
21 would result in an increase in hatchery-origin fish that would compete with the other fish species for food
22 and habitat. Effects would be lowest under Alternative 3, which would have the lowest number of
23 hatchery-origin fish that would compete with the other fish species compared to Alternative 1. Under
24 Alternative 2, effects to other fish would be intermediate because Alternative 2 would have the same
25 number of hatchery-origin fish produced as under Alternative 1. The benefits to other fish species from
26 marine-derived nutrients from hatchery-origin fish carcasses in streams would help to offset these effects
27 under all alternatives.

28 **5.6.2 Socioeconomics**

29 Subsection 3.3, Socioeconomics, describes how past and existing conditions have influenced
30 socioeconomic factors in the socioeconomics analysis area (Subsection 4.3.2, Analysis Area). These
31 conditions represent the effects of many years of climate change, development, and habitat restoration.

1 The expected effects of the alternatives on socioeconomics are described in Subsection 4.3,
2 Socioeconomics. Future actions are described in Subsection 5.5, Future Actions. This subsection
3 considers potential effects that may occur as a result of implementing any one of the alternatives at the
4 same time as other anticipated actions. This subsection discusses the incremental impacts of the
5 alternatives in addition to past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions (i.e., cumulative effects)
6 on socioeconomic resources.

7 Although unquantifiable, climate change and development actions may reduce the number of salmon and
8 steelhead available for harvest over time as described in Subsection 5.6.1, Fish. This, in turn, reduces the
9 income earned by commercial fishers, and the number of salmon and steelhead exported to outside
10 economies relative to conditions considered in Subsection 4.3, Socioeconomics. As a result, the
11 cumulative effects on gross and net economic values for commercial fishers may differ from that
12 considered in Subsection 4.3, Socioeconomics. If abundance of salmon and steelhead decreases as a result
13 of future climate change combined with development in the cumulative effects area, cumulative gross and
14 net economic values for commercial fisheries may be lower than described in Subsection 4.3,
15 Socioeconomics, unless prices increase as a result of reduced supply. However, the wide availability of
16 farmed fish may not support increased prices for natural-origin salmon (Appendix I, Socioeconomic
17 Impact Methods), particularly in British Columbia where fish farms are more prevalent.

18 Climate change combined with development in the cumulative effects analysis area may additionally
19 affect the cost recreational anglers incur or their willingness to pay. If fewer fish are available for harvest
20 and more restrictions are in place (e.g., reduced bag limits and fishing seasons), fewer recreational fishers
21 may be willing to pay for the opportunity to fish or travel to the area to fish. As a result, cumulative
22 effects on gross and net economic values for recreational fishers may lead to values lower than those
23 considered in Subsection 4.3, Socioeconomics, as well as lead to decreased economic benefits to local
24 communities than those considered in Subsection 4.3, Socioeconomics.

25 The potential benefits of habitat restoration actions within the cumulative effects analysis area are
26 difficult to quantify. These actions may not fully, or even partially, mitigate for the impacts of climate
27 change and development on the abundance of fish that would be available for commercial or recreational
28 harvest, and therefore, economic benefits from commercial and recreational fishing.

29 In summary, it is likely that cumulative effects from climate change and development would decrease the
30 number of fish available for harvest, the income obtained by commercial fishers, the number of salmon
31 and steelhead exported to outside economies, and gross and net economic values for commercial and

1 recreational fishers in the analysis area. The decreases would be proportional to the amount of hatchery
2 production under the alternatives. Under Alternative 4 (which would have the most hatchery production
3 compared to Alternative 1), these negative cumulative effects would be offset to some extent by the
4 increase in hatchery-origin fish produced for harvest, and this offset would be greater than Alternative 1
5 because more hatchery-origin fish would be released. Alternative 3, which would have the lowest
6 hatchery production compared to Alternative 1, would provide the lowest opportunity to offset climate
7 change and development effects, while Alternative 2 (which would have the same hatchery production
8 levels as under Alternative 1) would be intermediate, compared to the other alternatives, in offsetting the
9 cumulative impacts from climate change and development.

10 **5.6.3 Environmental Justice**

11 Subsection 3.4, Environmental Justice, describes how past and present conditions have influenced
12 environmental justice in the analysis area (Subsection 4.4.2, Analysis Area). These conditions represent
13 the effects of many years of climate change, development, and habitat restoration. Subsection 3.4,
14 Environmental Justice, also describes methods for identifying environmental justice user groups and
15 communities of concern. Environmental justice user groups and communities of concern within the
16 cumulative effects analysis area include Indian tribes that fish for salmon and steelhead, low income or
17 minority communities, and low income or minority fishing groups. The expected effects of the
18 alternatives on environmental justice are described in Subsection 4.4, Environmental Justice. Future
19 actions are described in Subsection 5.5, Future Actions. This subsection considers potential effects that
20 may occur as a result of implementing any one of the alternatives at the same time as other anticipated
21 actions. This subsection discusses the incremental impacts of the alternatives in addition to past, present,
22 and reasonably foreseeable future actions (i.e., cumulative effects) on environmental justice user groups
23 and communities of concern.

24 In addition to tribal commercial salmon and steelhead harvest (including salmon and steelhead eggs), a
25 portion of tribal fish harvests is also used to meet ceremonial and subsistence needs, the latter of which
26 serve as an indicator of cultural viability. As described in Subsection 5.6.2, Socioeconomics, climate
27 change and development will likely reduce the number of salmon and steelhead available for harvest. As
28 a result, cumulative effects may lead to less commercial, ceremonial, and subsistence harvest by tribes
29 than described in Subsection 4.4, Environmental Justice, for all alternatives. A decrease in harvest may
30 also affect tribal salmon fishing revenues and tribal fishing employment. Similarly, cumulative effects
31 may lead to less harvest and less net revenue for non-tribal user groups of concern, as well as less per

1 capita income in communities of concern than that considered in Subsection 4.4, Environmental Justice,
2 for all alternatives.

3 The potential benefits of habitat restoration actions within the cumulative effects analysis area are
4 difficult to quantify. These habitat actions may not fully, or even partially, mitigate for the effects of
5 climate change and development on available fish for future revenues for environmental justice user
6 groups of concern and communities of concern.

7 In summary, it is likely that cumulative effects from climate change and development would affect
8 environmental justice user groups and communities of concern resulting in less commercial, ceremonial,
9 and subsistence harvest available to these groups, and the decreases would be proportional to the amount
10 of hatchery production under the alternatives. Compared to Alternative 1, negative impacts to
11 environmental justice user groups of concern and communities of concern would be greatest under
12 Alternative 3 (which has the least hatchery production) because fewer hatchery-origin fish would be
13 produced to compensate for losses under climate change and development, lowest under Alternative 4
14 (which has the most hatchery production), and intermediate under Alternative 2 (which has the same
15 hatchery production levels as Alternative 1).

16 **5.6.4 Wildlife**

17 Subsection 3.5, Wildlife, describes how past and present conditions have influenced wildlife in the
18 analysis area (Subsection 4.5.1, Introduction). These conditions represent the effects of many years of
19 climate change, development, and habitat restoration. The effects of the alternatives on wildlife in Puget
20 Sound are described in Subsection 4.5, Wildlife. Future actions for the overall cumulative effects analysis
21 area are described in Subsection 5.5, Future Actions. This subsection considers potential effects that may
22 occur as a result of implementing any one of the alternatives at the same time as other anticipated actions.
23 This subsection discusses the incremental impacts of the alternatives in addition to past, present, and
24 reasonably foreseeable future actions (i.e., cumulative effects) on wildlife.

25 As described in Subsection 4.5.3, Hatchery Operations and Wildlife, hatchery facilities have the potential
26 to affect wildlife through the transfer of toxic contaminants and pathogens, hatchery predator control
27 programs and weirs, provision of marine-derived nutrients from salmon and steelhead carcasses, and
28 other hatchery operations. Future actions (including climate change, development, and habitat restoration)
29 would not alter these hatchery facility operation effects in the cumulative effects analysis area beyond that
30 described in the EIS analysis.

1 As described in Subsection 5.6.1, Fish, climate change and development in the cumulative effects analysis
2 area may reduce the abundance and productivity of natural-origin salmon and steelhead populations.
3 Hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead may be similarly affected. Consequently, the total number of
4 salmon and steelhead available as prey to wildlife may be lower than that considered in Subsection 4.5.4,
5 Predator-prey Relationships between Wildlife and Salmon and Steelhead, for all alternatives. Reduced
6 abundance of salmon and steelhead would also decrease the number of salmon and steelhead carcasses
7 available to wildlife for scavenging. Effects would be most detrimental to wildlife species that have a
8 strong relationship with salmon and steelhead, including Southern Resident killer whale, common
9 merganser, bald eagle, and Caspian terns. Cumulative effects to these species may include changes in
10 distribution in response to changes in the distribution of their food supply, decreases in abundance, and
11 decreases in reproductive success compared to that described in Subsection 4.5, Wildlife. Effects to other
12 wildlife species that have a recurring relationship with salmon and steelhead may also occur depending on
13 how their overall aquatic prey base (which includes salmon and steelhead) would also be affected by
14 climate change, development, and habitat restoration.

15 The potential benefits of habitat restoration actions within the cumulative effects analysis area are
16 difficult to quantify. These actions may not fully, or even partially, mitigate for the effects of climate
17 change and development on salmon and steelhead abundances.

18 In summary, it is likely that cumulative effects from climate change, development, and habitat restoration
19 would affect those wildlife species that have a strong relationship with salmon and steelhead, and may
20 impact other wildlife based on whether their overall food supply would decrease or otherwise change in
21 some way (e.g., distribution, composition) as a result of climate change, development, and habitat
22 restoration. Thus, wildlife distribution may change and wildlife abundance and reproductive success may
23 decrease because of climate change and development in the analysis area for all alternatives, and the
24 decreases would be proportional to the amount of hatchery production under the alternatives. Under
25 Alternative 4 (which would have the most hatchery production compared to Alternative 1), these negative
26 cumulative effects would be offset to some extent by the increase in hatchery-origin fish produced, and
27 this offset would be greater than Alternative 1 because more hatchery-origin fish would be released.
28 Alternative 3, which would have the lowest hatchery production compared to Alternative 1, would
29 provide the lowest opportunity to offset climate change and development effects, while Alternative 2
30 (which would have the same hatchery production levels as under Alternative 1) would be intermediate
31 compared to the other alternatives in offsetting the cumulative impacts from climate change and

1 development. The marine-derived nutrient benefits from salmon and steelhead carcasses would help to
2 offset these impacts under all alternatives.

3 **5.6.5 Water Quality and Quantity**

4 Subsection 3.6, Water Quality and Quantity, describes how past and present conditions have influenced
5 water quality and quantity in the analysis area (Subsection 4.6.1, Analysis Area). These conditions
6 represent the effects of many years of climate change, development, and habitat restoration. The effects of
7 the alternatives on water quality and quantity are described in Subsection 4.6, Water Quality and
8 Quantity. Future actions in the overall cumulative effects analysis area are described in Subsection 5.5,
9 Future Actions. This subsection considers effects that may occur as a result of the alternatives being
10 implemented at the same time as other anticipated future actions. This subsection discusses the
11 incremental impacts of the alternatives in addition to past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future
12 actions (i.e., cumulative effects) on water quality and quantity.

13 Successful operation of Federal, state, and tribal hatcheries depends on a constant supply of high quality
14 surface, spring, or groundwater that, after use in hatchery facilities, is discharged to adjacent receiving
15 environments (Subsection 3.6, Water Quality and Quantity). Climate change and development are
16 expected to affect water quality by increasing water temperatures and affect water quantity by changing
17 seasonality and magnitude of river flows. Although existing regulations are intended to help protect water
18 quality and quantity from effects related to future development, the effectiveness of these regulations over
19 time is likely to vary. Future habitat restoration would likely improve water quality and quantity (such as
20 helping to decrease water temperatures through shading, decrease sedimentation, decrease water
21 diversions, and protect aquifers and recharge areas). Overall, cumulative effects of climate change and
22 development on water quality and quantity are more likely to impair water quality and reduce water
23 quantity than is described in Subsection 4.6, Water Quality and Quantity. These effects may be offset to
24 some extent by habitat restoration; however, these habitat actions may not fully, or even partially,
25 mitigate for the impacts of climate change and development on water quality and quantity, but this is the
26 goal of many of the restoration programs.

27 In summary, cumulative effects from climate change, development, and habitat restoration would likely
28 impact water quality (particularly water temperature changes) and water quantity (increased demand on
29 limited water supplies) in the analysis area more than that described in Subsection 4.6, Water Quality and
30 Quantity) for all alternatives. The effects would be expected to be similar among all alternatives.

1 **5.6.6 Human Health**

2 Subsection 3.7, Human Health, describes how past and present conditions have influenced human health
3 in the analysis area (Subsection 4.7.1, Analysis Area). These conditions represent the effects of many
4 years of climate change, development, and habitat restoration. The expected effects of the alternatives on
5 human health are described in Subsection 4.7, Human Health. Future actions are described in
6 Subsection 5.5, Future Actions. This subsection considers potential impacts that may occur as a result of
7 implementing any one of the alternatives at the same time as other anticipated actions. This subsection
8 discusses the incremental impacts of the alternatives in addition to past, present, and reasonably
9 foreseeable future actions (i.e., cumulative effects) on human health.

10 As described in Subsection 3.7, Human Health, hatchery facilities use a variety of chemicals to maintain a
11 clean environment for the production of disease-free hatchery-origin fish. Although, in general,
12 consumption of fish provides nutritional values, hatchery-origin fish have the potential to accumulate
13 hatchery chemicals prior to release. In addition, a number of diseases from parasites, viruses, and bacteria
14 are potentially harmful to human health and may be transmitted from fish species to humans, primarily
15 through seafood consumption (e.g., improperly or undercooked fish) or handling of infected fish or fish
16 carcasses.

17 In summary, climate change, development, and habitat restoration actions in the cumulative effects
18 analysis area are not expected to alter or affect the use of these chemicals, the transfer of toxic
19 contaminants from fish to humans, or affect the transmission of diseases from fish to humans. As a result,
20 no cumulative effects would be expected beyond effects already discussed in Subsection 4.7, Human
21 Health, for all alternatives.

22



Chapter 6 References

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14

Table of Contents

CHAPTER 1.	6-1
CHAPTER 2.	6-3
CHAPTER 3 AND CHAPTER 4.....	6-5
INTRODUCTION	6-5
FISH	6-6
SOCIOECONOMICS.....	6-35
ENVIRONMENTAL JUSTICE	6-36
WILDLIFE	6-37
WATER QUALITY AND QUANTITY	6-55
HUMAN HEALTH	6-58
CHAPTER 5	6-61

Chapter 1

- 1
2 Brannon, E. O., D. F. Amend, M. A. Cronin, J. E. Lannan, S. LaPatra, W. J. McNeil, R. E. Noble, C. E.
3 Smith, A. J. Talbot, G. A. Wedemeyer, and H. Westers. 2004. The controversy about salmon
4 hatcheries. *Fisheries*. Volume 29, pages 12 to 31.
- 5 Busack, C. A. and K. P. Currens. 1995. Genetic risks and hazards in hatchery operations; fundamental
6 concepts and losses. *American Fisheries Society Symposium*. Volume 15, pages 71 to 80.
- 7 Campton, D. E. 1995. Genetic effects of hatchery fish on wild populations of Pacific salmon and
8 steelhead; what do we really know? *American Fisheries Society Symposium*. Volume 15, pages 337
9 to 353.
- 10 Cohen, F. S. 2005. *Cohen's Handbook of Federal Indian Law*. Newton, N. J., Editor in Chief; Anderson,
11 R. T., C. E. Goldberg, J. P. La Velle, J. V. Royster, J. W. Singer, R. Strickland, Executive Editors;
12 and Berger, B. R., Associate Editor. LexisNexis Matthew Bender Publications, San Francisco, CA.
13 647 pages.
- 14 Hood Canal Coordinating Council. 2005. Hood Canal and Eastern Strait of Juan de Fuca summer chum
15 salmon recovery plan. Adopted by the National Marine Fisheries Service in 2007. 334 pages.
- 16 Hatchery Scientific Review Group (HSRG). 2004. Mobrand, L., J. Barr, H. L. Blankenship, D. Campton,
17 T. Evelyn, T. Flagg, C. Mahnken, R. Piper, P. Seidel, L. Seeb, and B. Smoker. *Hatchery reform:
18 principles and recommendations of the HSRG. Puget Sound and Coastal Washington Hatchery
19 Reform Project*. Long Live the Kings, Seattle, WA. 329 pages.
- 20 Integrated Hatchery Operations Team (IHOT). 1995. Policies and procedures for Columbia Basin
21 anadromous salmonid hatcheries. Annual report 1994. Bonneville Power Administration DOE/BP-
22 60629. Portland, OR. 115 pages.
- 23 Independent Scientific Advisory Board. 2003. ISAB Review of salmon and steelhead supplementation.
24 Report ISAB 2003-3. Independent Science Advisory Board for the Northwest Power Planning
25 Council, National Marine Fisheries Service, and Columbia River Basin Indian Tribes. Portland, OR.
26 229 pages.
- 27 Johnson, O. W., R. S. Waples, T. C. Wainwright, K. G. Neely, F. W. Waknitz, and L. T. Parker. 1994.
28 Status review of Oregon's Umqua River sea-run cutthroat trout. U.S. Department of Commerce,
29 NOAA Technical Memorandum. NMFS-NWFSC-15. 122 pages.

- 1 Lichatowich, J. 1999. Salmon without rivers. Island Press, Covelo, CA. 336 pages.
- 2 National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 2006. Final supplement to the Shared Strategy's Puget Sound
3 salmon recovery plan. Prepared by the National Marine Fisheries Service, Northwest Region,
4 Portland, OR. 43 pages.
- 5 NMFS. 2007. Final supplement to the Hood Canal and Eastern Strait of Juan de Fuca summer chum
6 salmon recovery plan. National Marine Fisheries Service, Northwest Region. Portland, OR. 53 pages.
- 7 National Research Council. 1996. Upstream: salmon and society in the Pacific Northwest. National
8 Academy Press, Washington, D.C. 452 pages.
- 9 National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). 1999. NOAA Administrative Order 216-6,
10 Revised NOAA Order 216-6, Environmental Review Procedures for Implementing the National
11 Environmental Policy Act.
- 12 Pacific Salmon Commission. 1985. Treaty between government of Canada and the U.S. of America
13 concerning Pacific salmon. 152 pages.
- 14 Puget Sound Salmon Management Plan (PSSMP). 1985. *United States v. Washington* (1606 Federal
15 Supplement 1405). 42 pages.
- 16 Puget Sound Indian Tribes (PSIT) and Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW). 2004.
17 Comprehensive management plan for Puget Sound Chinook: harvest management component.
18 230 pages.
- 19 PSIT and WDFW. 2010. Comprehensive management plan for Puget Sound Chinook: harvest
20 management component. 230 pages.
- 21 Puget Sound Treaty Tribes (PSTT) and WDFW. 2004. Resource management plan – Puget Sound
22 hatchery strategies for steelhead, coho salmon, chum salmon, sockeye salmon & pink salmon.
23 185 pages.
- 24 Recovery Implementation Science Team (RIST). 2009. Hatchery reform science: a review of some
25 applications of science to hatchery reform issues. Northwest Fisheries Science Center, NOAA
26 Fisheries, Seattle, WA. 93 pages.
- 27 Shared Strategy for Puget Sound (SSPS). 2007. Puget Sound salmon recovery plan. Volume 1. Submitted
28 to NMFS by the Shared Strategy for Puget Sound, Seattle, WA. 472 pages

- 1 U.S. Department of Commerce. 1995. American Indian and Alaska Native Policy. U.S. Department of
2 Commerce, Washington, D.C. 5 pages.
- 3 WDFW and PSTT. 2004. Puget Sound Chinook salmon hatcheries – a component of the comprehensive
4 Chinook salmon management plan. 148 pages.
- 5 WDFW and Western Washington Treaty Tribes. 1997. Wild salmonid policy. Adopted by Washington
6 Fish and Wildlife Commission, Olympia, WA. 46 pages.
- 7 Washington Fish and Wildlife Commission (WFWC). 2009. Washington Department of Fish and
8 Wildlife hatchery and fishery reform. Policy Number C-3619. Olympia, WA. 3 pages.

9 **Chapter 2**

- 10 Anderson, J. L., R. W. Hilborn, R. T. Lackey, and D. Ludwig. 2003. Watershed restoration – adaptive
11 decision making in the face of uncertainty. Pages 203-232 *in* Wissmar, R. C. and P. A. Bisson,
12 editors. Strategies for restoring river ecosystems: sources of variability and uncertainty in natural and
13 managed systems. American Fisheries Society, Bethesda, MD.
- 14 Ford, M. J. 2011. Status review update for Pacific salmon and steelhead listed under the Endangered
15 Species Act: Pacific Northwest. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum.
16 NMFS-NWFSC-113, 281 pages.
- 17 Hanson, B., R. W. Baird, J. K. B. Ford, J. Hempelmann-Halos, D. M. Van Doornik, J. R. Candy, C. K.
18 Emmons, G. S. Schorr, B. Gisborne, K. L. Ayres, S. K. Wasser, K. C. Balcomb, K. Balcomb-Bartok,
19 J. G. Sneva, and M. J. Ford. 2010. Species and stock identification of prey consumed by endangered
20 southern resident killer whales in their summer range. Endangered Species Research. Volume 11,
21 pages 69 to 82.
- 22 Hard, J. J., J. M. Myers, M. J. Ford, R. G. Kope, G. R. Pess, R. S. Waples, G. A. Winans, B. A.
23 Berejikian, F. W. Waknitz, P. B. Adams, P. A. Bisson, D. E. Campton, and R. Reisenbichler. 2007.
24 Status review of Puget Sound steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*). U.S. Department of Commerce,
25 NOAA Technical Memorandum. NMFS-NWFSC-81, 117 pages.
- 26 Hard, J. J., J. M. Myers, E. J. Connor, R. A. Hayman, R. G. Kope, G. Luchetti, A. R. Marshall, G. R.
27 Pess, and B. E. Thompson. 2014. Viability criteria for steelhead within the Puget Sound distinct
28 population segment. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum. NMFS-
29 NWFSC-XXX, 390 pages.

- 1 Hollings, C. S., editor. 1978. Adaptive environmental assessment and management. John Wiley and Sons,
2 London. 377 pages.
- 3 Monitoring Oversight Committee. 2002. Comprehensive monitoring strategy and action plan for
4 watershed health and salmon recovery. Volume 2. Washington State Recreation and Conservation
5 Office, Olympia, WA. 377 pages.
- 6 Myers, J. 2011. Frame of reference: understanding the distribution of historical Chinook salmon
7 populations. Presentation at the Workshop on the Effects of Salmon Fisheries on Southern Resident
8 Killer Whales. National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO).
9 Workshop 1. September 21 to 23, 2011. Seattle, WA.
- 10 Myers, J. M., J. J. Hard, E. J. Connor, R. A. Hayman, R. G. Kope, G. Luchetti, A. R. Marshall, G. R.
11 Pess, and B. E. Thompson. 2014. Identifying historical populations of steelhead within the Puget
12 Sound distinct population segment. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum.
13 NMFS-NWFSC-XXX, 154 pages.
- 14 National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 2001a. Resource management plan 4(d) rule evaluation and
15 recommendation determination: summer chum salmon conservation initiative – an implementation
16 plan to recover summer chum salmon in the Hood Canal and Strait of Juan de Fuca – harvest
17 management component. 26 pages.
- 18 NMFS. 2001b. Endangered Species Act - Section 7 Consultation and Magnuson-Stevens Act Essential
19 Fish Habitat Consultation - biological opinion on artificial propagation in the Hood Canal and eastern
20 Strait of Juan de Fuca regions of Washington State. Sustainable Fisheries Division, National Marine
21 Fisheries Service, Northwest Region. Portland, OR. 277 pages.
- 22 NMFS. 2011. 5-year review: summary & evaluation of Puget Sound Chinook, Hood Canal summer
23 chum, Puget Sound steelhead. National Marine Fisheries Service, Northwest Region, Portland, OR.
24 42 pages.
- 25 Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission (NWIFC) and Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife
26 (WDFW). 2006. The salmonid disease control policy of the fisheries co-managers of Washington
27 State. Fish Health Division, Fish Program. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia,
28 WA. 38 pages.
- 29 Puget Sound Indian Tribes (PSIT) and WDFW. 2010. Comprehensive management plan for Puget Sound
30 Chinook: harvest management component. 230 pages.

- 1 Puget Sound Treaty Tribes (PSTT) and WDFW. 2004. Puget Sound hatchery strategies for steelhead,
2 coho salmon, chum salmon, sockeye salmon & pink salmon. 185 pages.
- 3 Ruckelshaus, M., K. Currens, R. Fuerstenberg, W. Graeber, K. Rawson, N. Sands, and J. Scott. 2002.
4 Planning ranges and preliminary guidelines for the delisting and recovery of the Puget Sound
5 Chinook salmon evolutionarily significant unit. Report of the Puget Sound Technical Recovery Team.
6 17 pages.
- 7 Walters, C. J. 1986. Adaptive management of renewable resources. McMillan Publishing Company, NY.
8 374 pages.
- 9 WDFW. 2001. Benefit-risk assessment procedure for Washington Department of Fish & Wildlife
10 artificial propagation programs: overview for co-manager technical review. Washington Department
11 of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 53 pages.
- 12 WDFW and Point No Point Treaty Tribes (PNPTT). 2000. Summer chum conservation initiative – an
13 implementation plan to recover summer chum salmon in the Hood Canal and Strait of Juan de Fuca
14 region. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 423 pages, plus five appendices.
- 15 WDFW and PSTT. 2004. Puget Sound Chinook salmon hatcheries – a component of the comprehensive
16 Chinook salmon management plan. 148 pages.
- 17 WDFW and Western Washington Treaty Tribes. 1997. Wild salmonid policy. Adopted by the
18 Washington Fish and Wildlife Commission, Olympia, WA. 46 pages.
- 19 Washington Fish and Wildlife Commission (WFWC). 2009. Washington Department of Fish and
20 Wildlife hatchery and fishery reform. Policy Number C-3619. Olympia, WA. 3 pages.
- 21 Washington State Recreation and Conservation Office (RCO). 2012. State of salmon in watersheds report.
22 Executive Summary. Olympia, WA. 16 pages.

23 **Chapter 3 and Chapter 4**

24 **Introduction**

- 25 Hatchery Scientific Review Group (HSRG). 2004. Moberand, L., J. Barr, H. L. Blankenship, D. Campton,
26 T. Evelyn, T. Flagg, C. Mahnken, R. Piper, P. Seidel, L. Seeb, and B. Smoker. Hatchery reform:
27 principles and recommendations of the HSRG. Puget Sound and Coastal Washington Hatchery
28 Reform Project. Long Live the Kings, Seattle, WA. 329 pages.

Fish

- Adams, P. B., C. Grimes, J. Hightower, S. Lindley, and M. Moser. 2002. Status Review for North American Green Sturgeon, *Acipenser medirostris*. National Marine Fisheries Service, Southwest Fisheries Science Center, Santa Cruz, CA. 57 pages.
- Adicks, Kyle. Resource Program Manager, WDFW, Olympia, WA. July 17, 2006. Personal communication, e-mail to Tim Tynan, NMFS, regarding hatchery contribution of Cedar River and Baker River sockeye salmon.
- Adicks, Kyle. Resource Program Manager, WDFW, Olympia, WA. October 31, 2008. Personal communication, e-mail to Tim Tynan, NMFS, regarding pink salmon run reconstruction.
- Adicks, Kyle. Resource Program Manager, WDFW, Olympia, WA. September 27, 2010. Personal communication, e-mail to Tim Tynan, NMFS, regarding pink salmon abundance.
- Ames, J. 1983. Salmon stock interactions in Puget Sound: a preliminary look. Pages 84 to 95 in Miller, M. A., editor. Southeast Alaska coho salmon research and management review and planning workshop; May 18 to 19, 1982. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Juneau, AK.
- Ames, J. 2006. A retrospective on Lake Washington sockeye salmon: origins, stock assessment, and spawner capacities. Fish Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 228 pages.
- Anderson, J. D. 2008. Coastal cutthroat trout in Washington state: status and management. Pages 11 to 23 in Connolly, P. J., T. H. Williams, and R. E. Gresswell, editors. The 2005 coastal cutthroat trout symposium: status, management, biology, and conservation. Oregon Chapter, American Fisheries Society, Portland, Oregon.
- Anderson, J. H., P. Faulds, W. Atlas, and T. Quinn. 2013. Reproductive success of captively bred and naturally spawned Chinook salmon colonizing newly accessible habitat. *Evolutionary Applications*. Volume 6(2), pages 165 to 179.
- Araki, H. and C. Schmid. 2010. Is hatchery stocking a help or harm? Evidence, limitations and future directions in ecological and genetic surveys. *Aquaculture*. Volume 308, pages S1 to S11.
- Bachman, R. A. 1984. Foraging behavior of free-ranging wild and hatchery brown trout in a stream. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society*. Volume 113, pages 1 to 32.
- Bakkala, R. G. 1970. Synopsis of biological data on the chum salmon, (*Oncorhynchus keta*) (Walbaum) 1792. FAO Fish. Synop. 41, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Circ. 315. 89 pages.

- 1 Bargmann, G. 1998. Forage fish management plan – a plan for managing the forage fish resources and
2 fisheries of Washington. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 66 pages.
- 3 Bax, N. J. 1982. Seasonal and annual variations in the movement of juvenile chum salmon through Hood
4 Canal, Washington. Pages 208 to 218 in Brannon, E. L. and E. O. Salo, editors. Proceedings of the
5 Salmon and Trout Migratory Behavior Symposium; June 3 to 5, 1981, Seattle, WA.
- 6 Bax, N. J. 1983. Early marine mortality of marked juvenile chum salmon (*Oncorhynchus keta*) released
7 into Hood Canal, Puget Sound, Washington, in 1980. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic
8 Sciences. Volume 40, pages 426 to 435.
- 9 Bax, N. J., E. O. Salo, and B. P. Snyder. 1979. Salmonid outmigration studies in Hood Canal. Final
10 report, phase VI. FRI-UW-7921. Fisheries Research Institute, University of Washington, Seattle,
11 WA. 89 pages.
- 12 Beacham, T. D. and C. B. Murray. 1990. Temperature, egg size, and development of embryos and alevins
13 of five species of Pacific salmon: a comparative analysis. Transactions of the American Fisheries
14 Society. Volume 119, pages 927 to 945.
- 15 Beamer, E. A. 2013. Impact of hatchery steelhead smolt release levels on wild and hatchery steelhead
16 survival rates: final administrative report. Saltonstall-Kennedy project NA08NMF4270424. 13 pages.
- 17 Beamer E., A. McBride, C. Greene, R. Henderson, G. Hood, K. Wolf, K. Larsen, C. Rice, and K. L.
18 Fresh. 2005. Delta and nearshore restoration for the recovery of wild Skagit River Chinook salmon:
19 linking estuary restoration to wild Chinook salmon populations. Supplement to Skagit Chinook
20 Recovery Plan, Skagit River System Cooperative, La Conner, Washington. 94 pages.
- 21 Beamish, R. J. and C. D. Levings. 1991. Abundance and freshwater migrations of the anadromous
22 parasitic lamprey, *Lampetra tridentate*, in a tributary of the Fraser River, British Columbia. Canadian
23 Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences. Volume 48, pages 1,250 to 1,263.
- 24 Beamish, R. J. and C. M. Neville. 1995. Pacific salmon and Pacific herring mortalities in the Fraser River
25 plume caused by river lamprey (*Lampetra ayresi*). Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic
26 Sciences. Volume 52, pages 644 to 450.
- 27 Beamish, R. J., B. Thomson, and G. McFarlane. 1992. Spiny dogfish predation on Chinook and coho
28 salmon and the potential effects on hatchery-produced salmon. Transactions of the American
29 Fisheries Society. Volume 121, pages 444 to 455.

- 1 Beattie, Will. Conservation Planning Coordinator, NWIFC, Olympia, WA. September 2, 2008. Personal
2 communication, e-mail to Tim Tynan, NMFS, regarding carcass nutrient effects.
- 3 Berejikian, B. A., and M. J. Ford. 2004. Review of relative fitness of hatchery and natural salmon. U.S.
4 Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum. NMFS-NWFSC-61, 28 pages.
- 5 Berejikian, B. A., D. M. Van Doornik, J. A. Scheurer, and R. Bush. 2009. Reproductive behavior and
6 relative reproductive success of natural- and hatchery-origin Hood Canal summer chum salmon
7 (*Oncorhynchus keta*). Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences. Volume 66, pages 781
8 to 789.
- 9 Berejikian, B. A., L. A. Campbell, and M. E. Moore. 2013. Large-scale freshwater habitat features
10 influence the degree of anadromy in eight Hood Canal *Oncorhynchus mykiss* populations. Canadian
11 Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences. Volume 70, pages 756 to 765.
- 12 Berge, H. and K. Higgins. 2003. The current status of kokanee in the greater Lake Washington watershed.
13 King County Department of Natural Resources and Parks, Seattle, Washington. 45 pages.
- 14 Boag, T. D. 1987. Food habits of bull char, *Salvelinus confluentus*, and rainbow trout, *Salmo gairdneri*,
15 coexisting in a foothills stream in northern Alberta. Canadian Field Naturalist. Volume 101, pages 56
16 to 62.
- 17 Brannon, E. L., D. F. Amend, M. A. Cronin, J. E. Lannan, S. LaPatra, W. J. McNeil, R. E. Noble, C. E.
18 Smith, A. J. Talbot, G. A. Wedemeyer, and H. Westers. 2004. The controversy about salmon
19 hatcheries. Fisheries. Volume 29(9), pages 12 to 31.
- 20 Brenkman S. J., S. C. Corbett, and E. C. Volk. 2007. Use of otolith chemistry and radiotelemetry to
21 determine age-specific migratory patterns of anadromous bull trout in the Hoh River, Washington.
22 Transactions of the American Fisheries Society. Volume 136, pages 1 to 11.
- 23 Brodeur, R. D., E. A. Daly, M. V. Sturdevant, T. W. Miller, J. H. Moss, M. Thiess, M. Trudel, L. A.
24 Weitkamp, J. L. Armstrong, and E. C. Norton. 2007. Regional comparisons of juvenile salmon
25 feeding in coastal marine waters off of the west coast on North America. Pages 283 to 203 in Grimes,
26 C. B., R. D. Brodeur, L. J. Haldorson, and S. M. McKinnell, editors. The ecology of juvenile salmon
27 in the northeast Pacific Ocean: regional comparisons. American Fisheries Society Symposium 57.
28 American Fisheries Society, Bethesda, MD.

- 1 Brown, L. G. 1994. The zoogeography and life history of Washington native charr. Report #94-04.
2 Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Fisheries Management Division, Olympia, WA.
3 47 pages.
- 4 Buckley, R. M. 1999. Incidence of cannibalism and intra-generic predation by Chinook salmon
5 (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) in Puget Sound, Washington. Washington Department of Fish and
6 Wildlife. RAD 99-04. 22 pages.
- 7 Bugert, R., K. Petersen, G. Mendel, L. Ross, D. Milks, J. Dedloff, and M. Alexandersdottir. 1992. Lower
8 Snake River Compensation Plan, Tucannon River spring Chinook salmon hatchery evaluation plan.
9 Annual report for 1991 to U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Boise, Idaho. Washington Department of
10 Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington. 91 pages.
- 11 Burgner, R. L. 1991. Life history of sockeye salmon *Oncorhynchus nerka*. Pages 3 to 117, in Groot, C.
12 and L. Margolis, editors. Pacific salmon life histories. University of British Columbia Press,
13 Vancouver, BC. 576 pages.
- 14 California Hatchery Scientific Review Group (California HSRG). 2012. California hatchery review
15 statewide report. Prepared for the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and Pacific States Marine Fisheries
16 Commission. 100 pages.
- 17 Campton, D. E. 1995. Genetic effects of hatchery fish on wild populations of Pacific salmon and
18 steelhead: what do we really know? Pages 337 to 353 in Schramm, Jr., J. H. and R. G. Piper, editors.
19 Uses and effects of cultured fishes in aquatic ecosystems. American Fisheries Society Symposium 15.
20 American Fisheries Society, Bethesda, MD.
- 21 Campton, D. E. and F. M. Utter. 1985. Natural hybridization between steelhead trout (*Salmo gairdneri*)
22 and coastal cutthroat trout (*Salmo clarki clarki*) in two Puget Sound streams. Canadian Journal of
23 Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences. Volume 42, pages 110 to 119.
- 24 Chamberlin, J. W., T. E. Essington, J. W. Ferguson, and T. P. Quinn. 2011. The influence of hatchery
25 rearing practices on salmon migratory behavior: is the tendency of Chinook salmon to remain within
26 Puget Sound affected by size and date of release? Transactions of the American Fisheries Society.
27 Volume 140, pages 1,398 to 1,408.
- 28 Chilcote, M. W., K. W. Goodson, and M. R. Falcy. 2011. Reduced recruitment performance in natural
29 populations of anadromous salmonids associated with hatchery-reared fish. Canadian Journal of
30 Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences. Volume 68, pages 511 to 522.

- 1 Chilcote, M. W., K. W. Goodson, and M. R. Falcy. 2013. Corregium: reduced recruitment performance
2 in natural populations of anadromous salmonids associated with hatchery-reared fish. Canadian
3 Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences. Volume 70, pages 513 to 515.
- 4 Chilcote, M. W., S. A. Leider, and J. J. Loch. 1986. Differential reproductive success of hatchery and
5 wild-run steelhead under natural conditions. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society.
6 Volume 115, pages 726 to 735.
- 7 Christie, M. R., M. L. Marine, R. A. French, and M. S. Blouin. 2012. Genetic adaptation to captivity can
8 occur in a single generation. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences U.S.A.
9 Volume 109(1), pages 238 to 242.
- 10 Cook-Tabor, C. K. 1994. Summer-run chum salmon in Hood Canal. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service,
11 Western Washington Fishery Resource Office, Olympia, WA. 53 pages.
- 12 Cook-Tabor, C. 1999. Fishes of the Nisqually River, estuary, and reach. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service,
13 Lacey, WA. 65 pages.
- 14 Crawford, B. A. 1979. The origin and history of the trout brood stocks of the Washington Department of
15 Game. Washington Department of Game, Olympia, Washington. 76 pages.
- 16 Crone, R. A. and C. E. Bond. 1976. Life history of coho salmon, *Oncorhynchus kisutch*, in Sashin Creek,
17 southeastern Alaska. Fisheries Bulletin U.S. Volume 74(4), pages 897 to 923.
- 18 Donald, D. B. and D. J. Alger. 1993. Geographic distribution, species displacement, and niche overlap for
19 lake trout and bull trout in mountain lakes. Canadian Journal of Zoology. Volume 71, pages 238
20 to 247.
- 21 Drake, J. S., E. A. Berntson, J. M. Cope, R. G. Gustafson, E. E. Holmes, P. S. Levin, N. Tolimieri, R. S.
22 Waples, S. M. Sogard, and G. D. Williams. 2010. Status review of five rockfish species in Puget
23 Sound, Washington: bocaccio (*Sebastes paucispinis*), canary rockfish (*S. pinniger*), yelloweye
24 rockfish (*S. ruberrimus*), greenstriped rockfish (*S. elongatus*), and redstripe rockfish (*S. proriger*).
25 U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum. NMFS-NWFSC-108, 234 pages.
- 26 Drucker, B. 1972. Some life history characteristics of coho salmon of the Karluk River system, Kodiak
27 Island, Alaska. Fisheries Bulletin. Volume 70, pages 79 to 94.
- 28 Dufault, Aaron. Fish Biologist, WDFW, Olympia, WA. March 4, 2014, and March 5, 2014. Personal
29 communications, e-mails to Tim Tynan, NMFS, regarding Baker River and Lake Washington
30 sockeye salmon.

- 1 Duffy, E. J. 2003. Early marine distribution and trophic interactions of juvenile salmon in Puget Sound.
2 M.S. thesis, University of Washington, Seattle, WA. 173 pages.
- 3 Duffy, E. J., D. A. Beauchamp, and R. M. Buckley. 2005. Early marine life history of juvenile Pacific
4 salmon in two regions of Puget Sound. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science*. Volume 64, pages 94
5 to 107.
- 6 Eldridge, W. H. and K. M. Naish. 2007. Long-term effects of translocation and release numbers on fine-
7 scale population structure among coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*). *Molecular Ecology*.
8 Volume 16, pages 2,407 to 2,421.
- 9 Eldridge, W. H., J. M. Myers, and K. M. Naish. 2009. Long-term changes in the fine-scale population
10 structure of coho salmon populations (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) subject to extensive supportive
11 breeding. *Heredity*. Volume 103, pages 299 to 309.
- 12 Ellings, C. S., and S. Hodgson. 2007. Nisqually river estuary baseline fish ecology study: 2003-2006.
13 Nisqually National Wildlife Refuge and Nisqually Indian Tribe, Olympia, WA. 96 pages.
- 14 Emlen, J. M., R. R. Reisenbichler, A. M. McGie, and T. E. Nickelson. 1990. Density-dependence at sea
15 for coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*). *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*.
16 Volume 47, pages 1,765 to 1,772.
- 17 Emmett, R. O., R. D. Brodeur, T. W. Miller, S. S. Pool, G. K. Krutzikowsky, P. J. Bentley, and
18 J. McCrae. 2005. Pacific sardine (*Sardinops sagax*) abundance, distribution, and ecological
19 relationships in the Pacific Northwest. *California Cooperative Oceanic Fisheries Investigations*
20 *Reports*. Volume 46, pages 122 to 143.
- 21 Essington, T. E., T. P. Quinn and V. E. Ewert. 2000. Intra- and inter-specific competition and the
22 reproductive success of sympatric Pacific salmon. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic*
23 *Sciences*. Volume 57, pages 205 to 213.
- 24 Feller, R. J. 1974. Trophic analysis of juvenile pink and chum salmon from Puget Sound, 1970-1972.
25 Pages 149 to 160 in Harding, D. R., editor. *Proceedings of the 1974 Northeast Pacific Pink and Chum*
26 *Salmon Workshop*. Department of the Environment, Fisheries, Vancouver, BC.
- 27 Flagg, T. A., B. A. Berejikian, J. E. Colt, W. Dickhoff, L. Harrell, D. Maynard, C. Nash, M. Strom,
28 R. Iwamoto, and C. Mahnken. 2000. Ecological and behavioral impacts of artificial production
29 strategies on the abundance of wild salmon populations. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA
30 Technical Memorandum. NMFS-NWFSC-41, 92 pages.

- 1 Fleming, I. A. and E. Petersson 2001. The ability of released hatchery salmonids to breed and contribute
2 to the natural productivity of wild populations. *Nordic Journal of Freshwater Research*. Volume 75,
3 pages 71 to 98.
- 4 Ford, M. J. 2011. Status review update for Pacific salmon and steelhead listed under the Endangered
5 Species Act: Pacific Northwest. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum.
6 NMFS-NWFSC-113, 281 pages.
- 7 Ford, M. J., J. J. Hard, B. Boelts, E. LaHood, and J. Miller. 2008. Estimates of natural selection in a
8 salmon population in captive and natural environments. *Conservation Biology*. Volume 22(3),
9 pages 783 to 794.
- 10 Fraley, J. J. and B. B. Shepard. 1989. Life history, ecology and population status of migratory bull trout
11 (*Salvelinus confluentus*) in the Flathead Lake and River system, Montana. *Northwest Science*.
12 Volume 63(4), pages 133 to 143.
- 13 Fresh, K. L. 2006. Juvenile Pacific salmon in Puget Sound. Puget Sound Nearshore Partnership Report
14 No. 2006-06. Seattle District, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Seattle, WA. 21 pages.
- 15 Fresh, K. L., D. Rabin, C. A. Simenstad, E. O. Salo, K. Garrison, and L. Matheson. 1979. Fish ecology
16 studies in the Nisqually Reach area of southern Puget Sound, Washington. FRI-UW-7904. Fisheries
17 Research Institute, University of Washington. Seattle, WA. 229 pages.
- 18 Fuss, H. J. and R. Fuller. 1994. Enhancement of the Hood Canal chum fisheries. Pages 37 to 46 *in*
19 *Proceedings of the 16th Northeast Pacific Pink and Chum Salmon Workshop; February 24 to 26,*
20 *1994, Juneau, AK. Alaska Sea Grant College Program Report No. 94-02.*
- 21 Fuss, H. J. and C. W. Hopley. 1991. Survival, marine distribution, and age at maturity of Hood Canal
22 Hatchery chum. Pages 9 to 16 *in* White, B., and I. Guthrie, editors. *Proceedings of the 15th Northeast*
23 *Pacific Pink and Chum Salmon Workshop; February 27 to March 1, 1991, Parksville, BC. Pacific*
24 *Salmon Commission and Canada Department of Fish and Oceans, Vancouver, BC.*
- 25 Fuss, H. and C. Ashbrook. 1995. Hatchery operation plans and performance summaries, Volume I,
26 Number 2, Puget Sound. Annual Report 1995, Report No. 95-10. Washington Department of Fish and
27 Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 23 pages, plus appendices.
28

- 1 Fuss, H., J. Byrne, and C. Ashbrook. 2000. Migratory behavior and incidence of post-release residualism
2 of hatchery-reared coho and Chinook salmon released into the Elochoman River. Annual Report
3 Number FPA99-08. Fish Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. Olympia, WA.
4 28 pages.
- 5 Gallagher, A. F., Jr. 1979. An analysis of factors affecting brood year returns in the wild stocks of Puget
6 Sound chum (*Oncorhynchus keta*) and pink salmon (*Oncorhynchus gorbuscha*). M.S. thesis,
7 University of Washington, Seattle, WA. 152 pages.
- 8 Garrison, K. J. and B. S. Miller. 1982. Review of the early life history of Puget Sound fishes. NMFS
9 contract No. 80-ABA-3680. Fisheries Research Institute, University of Washington, Seattle, WA.
10 729 pages.
- 11 Gayeski, N., B. McMillan, and P. Trotter. 2011. Historical abundance of Puget Sound steelhead,
12 *Oncorhynchus mykiss*, estimated from catch record data. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic
13 Sciences. Volume 68, pages 489 to 510.
- 14 Gerke, R. J. and V. M. Kaczynski. 1972. Food of juvenile pink and chum salmon in Puget Sound,
15 Washington. Technical Report No. 10. Washington Department of Fisheries. 27 pages.
- 16 Gilbert, C. H. 1912. Age at maturity of Pacific coast salmon of the genus *Oncorhynchus*. Bulletin of the
17 U.S. Fish Commission. Volume 32, pages 57 to 70.
- 18 Goetz, F. 1989. Biology of the bull trout, *Salvelinus confluentus*, a literature review. Department of
19 Agriculture, Forest Service, Willamette National Forest. Eugene, Oregon. 53 pages.
- 20 Goetz, F. A. E. Jeanes, and E. M. Beamer. 2004. Bull trout in the near shore. Preliminary draft. U.S.
21 Army Corps of Engineers, Seattle District, Seattle, WA. 143 pages.
- 22 Good, T. P., R. S. Waples, and P. Adams, editors. 2005. Updated status of federally listed ESUs of West
23 Coast salmon and steelhead. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum.
24 NMFS-NWFSC-66, 598 pages.
- 25 Gustafson, R. G. and G. A. Winans. 1999. Distribution and population genetic structure of river- and sea-
26 type sockeye salmon in western North America. Ecology of Freshwater Fish. Volume 8, pages 181
27 to 193.
- 28 Gustafson, R. G., T. C. Wainwright, G. A. Winans, F. W. Waknitz, L. T. Parker, and R. S. Waples. 1997.
29 Status review of sockeye salmon from Washington and Oregon. U.S. Department of Commerce,
30 NOAA Technical Memorandum. NMFS-NWFSC-33, 283 pages.

- 1 Gustafson, R. G., W. H. Lenarz, B. B. McCain, C. C. Schmitt, W. S. Grant, T. L. Builder, and R. D.
2 Methot. 2000. Status review of Pacific hake, Pacific cod, and walleye pollock from Puget Sound,
3 Washington. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum. NMFS-NWFSC-44,
4 275 pages.
- 5 Gustafson R. G., J. Drake, M. J. Ford, J. M. Myers, E. E. Holmes, and R. S. Waples. 2006. Status review
6 of Cherry Point Pacific herring (*Clupea pallasii*) and updated status review of the Georgia Basin
7 Pacific herring distinct population segment under the Endangered Species Act. U.S. Department of
8 Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum. NMFS-NWFSC-76, 182 pages.
- 9 Gustafson, R. G., M. J. Ford, D. Teel, and J. S. Drake. 2010. Status review of eulachon (*Thaleichthys*
10 *pacificus*) in Washington, Oregon, and California. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical
11 Memorandum. NMFS-NWFSC-105, 360 pages.
- 12 Hallock, M. and P. E. Mongillo. 1998. Washington State status report for the pygmy whitefish. Fish
13 Management Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. Olympia, WA. 20 pages.
- 14 Hard, J. J., G. Kope, W. S. Grant, F. W. Waknitz, L. T Parker, and R. S. Waples. 1996. Status review of
15 pink salmon from Washington, Oregon, and California. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA
16 Technical Memorandum. NMFS-NWFSC-25, 131 pages.
- 17 Hard, J. J., J. M. Myers, M. J. Ford, R. G. Cope, G. R. Pess, R. S. Waples, G. A. Winans, B. A.
18 Berejikian, F. W. Waknitz, P. B. Adams. P. A. Bisson, D. E. Campton, and R. R. Reisenbichler. 2007.
19 Status review of Puget Sound steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*). U.S. Department of Commerce,
20 NOAA Technical Memorandum. NMFS-NWFSC-81, 117 pages.
- 21 Hard, J. J., J. M. Myers, E. J. Connor, R. A. Hayman, R. G. Kope. G. Luchetti, A. R. Marshall, G. R.
22 Pess, and B. E. Thompson. 2014. Viability criteria for steelhead within the Puget Sound distinct
23 population segment. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum. NMFS-
24 NWFSC-XXX, 390 pages.
- 25 Hart, J. L. 1988. Pacific Fishes of Canada. Bulletin 180. Fisheries Resource Board of Canada, Ottawa,
26 ON. 740 pages.
- 27 Hartt, A. C. and M. B. Dell. 1986. Early oceanic migrations and growth of juvenile Pacific salmon and
28 steelhead trout. International North Pacific Fisheries Commission. Bulletin Number 46. Vancouver,
29 Canada. 105 pages.

- 1 Hatchery Scientific Review Group (HSRG). 2004. Mobrand, L., J. Barr, H. L. Blankenship, D. Campton,
2 T. Evelyn, T. Flagg, C. Mahnken, R. Piper, P. Seidel, L. Seeb, and B. Smoker. Hatchery reform:
3 principles and recommendations of the HSRG. Puget Sound and Coastal Washington Hatchery
4 Reform Project. Long Live the Kings, Seattle, WA. 329 pages.
- 5 Haw, F., H. O. Wendler, and G. Deschamps. 1967. Development of Washington State salmon sport
6 fishery through 1964. Washington Department of Fisheries Research Bulletin No. 7. 192 pages.
- 7 Hawkins, D. K. 1997. The effects of interspecific interactions and hybridization on coastal cutthroat trout.
8 Pages 18 to 19 *in* Hall, J. D., P. A. Bisson, and R. E. Gresswell, editors. Sea-run cutthroat trout:
9 biology, management, and future conservation. Oregon Chapter, American Fisheries Society,
10 Corvallis, OR.
- 11 Hawkins, S. and J. Tipping. 1999. Predation by juvenile hatchery salmonids on wild fall Chinook salmon
12 fry in the Lewis River, Washington. Fish Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife.
13 Olympia, WA. 13 pages.
- 14 Hay, D. E. and P. B. McCarter. 2000. Status of the eulachon *Thaleichthys pacificus* in Canada. Research
15 Document 2000-145. Department of Fisheries and Oceans Canada, Canadian Stock Assessment
16 Secretariat, Ottawa, ON. 92 pages.
- 17 Hayes, M. C., S. P. Rubin, R. R. Reisenbichler, F. A. Goetz, E. Jeanes, and A. McBride. 2011. Marine
18 habitat use by anadromous bull trout from the Skagit River, Washington. Marine and Coastal
19 Fisheries. Volume 3, pages 394 to 410.
- 20 Hayes, M. C., R. R. Reisenbichler, S. P. Rubin, D. C. Drake, K. D. Stenberg, and S. F. Young. 2013.
21 Effectiveness of an integrated hatchery program: can genetic-based performance differences between
22 hatchery and wild Chinook salmon be avoided? Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences.
23 Volume 70, pages 147 to 158.
- 24 Haymes, Jeff. Resource Program Manager, WDFW, Olympia, WA. July 2005 Personal communication,
25 e-mail to Tim Tynan, NMFS, regarding coho salmon run reconstruction.
- 26 Healey, M. C. 1982. Juvenile Pacific salmon in estuaries: the life support system. Pages 351 to 341 *in*
27 Kennedy, V. S., editor. Estuarine comparisons. Academic Press, New York, NY.
- 28

- 1 Healey, M. C. 1986. Optimum size and age at maturity in Pacific salmon and effects of size selective
2 fisheries. Pages 39 to 52 in Meerburg, D. J., editor. Salmonid age at maturity. Canadian Special
3 Publication in Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 89. Department of Fisheries and Oceans, Ottawa,
4 Canada.
- 5 Healey, M. C. 1991. Life-history of Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*). Pages 311 to 393 in
6 Groot, C. and L. Margolis, editors. Pacific Salmon Life Histories. University of British Columbia
7 Press, Vancouver, BC.
- 8 Heard, W. R. 1991. Life history of pink salmon (*Oncorhynchus gorbuscha*). Pages 121 to 230, in
9 Groot, C. and L. Margolis, editors. Pacific salmon life histories. University of British Columbia Press,
10 Vancouver, BC.
- 11 Hearn, W. E. 1987. Interspecific competition and habitat segregation among stream-dwelling trout and
12 salmon: a review. Fisheries. Volume 12(5), pages 24 to 31.
- 13 Hess, M. A., C. D. Rabe, J. L. Vogel, J. J. Stephenson, D. D. Nelson, and S. R. Narum. 2012. Supportive
14 breeding boosts natural population abundance with minimal negative impacts on fitness of a wild
15 population of Chinook salmon. Molecular Ecology. Volume 21, pages 5,236 to 5,250.
- 16 Hill, M. S., G. B. Zydlewski, and W. L. Gale. 2006. Comparisons between hatchery and wild steelhead
17 (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) smolts: physiology and habitat use. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and
18 Aquatic Sciences. Volume 63, pages 1,627 to 1,638.
- 19 Hood Canal Coordinating Council (HCCC). 2005. Hood Canal and eastern Strait of Juan de Fuca summer
20 chum salmon recovery plan. Poulsbo, WA. 334 pages.
- 21 Hurley, D. and W. L. Woodall. 1968. Responses of young pink salmon to vertical temperature and
22 salinity gradients. Progress Report No. 19. International Pacific Salmon Fisheries Commission.
23 80 pages.
- 24 HDR Engineering, Inc. (HDR). 2009. Lake Sammamish late run kokanee synthesis report. Prepared for
25 the Lake Sammamish kokanee work group, Seattle, WA. 38 pages.
- 26 Iwamoto, R. N. and E. O. Salo. 1977. Estuarine survival of juvenile salmonids: a review of the literature.
27 Contract No. 807. Fisheries Research Institute, University of Washington, Seattle, WA. 64 pages.
- 28 Jackson, C. 2010. Lake Sammamish late-run kokanee spawning ground survey summary and escapement
29 estimate. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Mill Creek, WA. 11 pages.

- 1 Jauquet, J. M. 2003. The occurrence of diet items in coastal cutthroat trout collected in south Puget
2 Sound, 1999-2002. *In* Droscher, T. W., and D. A. Fraser, editors. Proceedings of the 2003 Georgia
3 Basin/Puget Sound Research Conference; March 31 to April 3, 2003, Vancouver, BC.
- 4 Jewell, E. D. 1966. Forecasting pink salmon runs. Pages 93 to 110 *in* Sheridan, W. L., editor. Proceedings
5 of the 1966 Northeast Pacific pink salmon workshop. Informational Leaflet. 87. Alaska Department
6 of Fish and Game, Juneau AK.
- 7 Johnson, O. W., W. S. Grant, R. G. Kope, K. Neely, F. W. Waknitz, and R. S. Waples. 1997. Status
8 review of chum salmon from Washington, Oregon, and California. U.S. Department of Commerce,
9 NOAA Technical Memorandum. NMFS-NWFSC-32, 280 pages.
- 10 Johnson, O. W., M Ruckelshaus, W. Grant, F. W. Waknitz, A. Garrett, G. Bryant, K. Neely, and J. Hard.
11 1999. Status review of coastal cutthroat trout from Washington, Oregon, and California. U.S.
12 Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum. NMFS-NWFSC-37, 291 pages.
- 13 Johnson, Thom. Fish Biologist, WDFW, Olympia, WA. June 30, 2009. Personal communication, e-mail
14 to Tim Tynan, NMFS, regarding white sturgeon.
- 15 Johnston, J. M. 1979. Sea-run cutthroat Stillaguamish River creel census (1978) and harvest
16 recommendations. Washington Department of Game. Fish. Res. Rep., Olympia, WA. 43 pages.
- 17 Jonasson B., A. Reischauer, F. Monzyk, E. Van Dyke, and R. Carmichael. 2006. Investigations into the
18 early life history of naturally produced spring Chinook salmon in the Grande Ronde River basin.
19 2002 Annual Progress Report. Project No.199202604. BPA Report DOE/BP-00004119-2. Bonneville
20 Power Administration, Portland, OR. 121 pages.
- 21 Jones, R. J. 2011. 2010 5-year reviews: updated evaluation of the relatedness of Pacific Northwest
22 hatchery programs to 18 salmon evolutionarily significant units and steelhead distinct population
23 segments listed under the Endangered Species Act. June 29, 2011. Memorandum to Donna Darm,
24 NMFS Northwest Region Protected Resources Division, Salmon Management Division, Northwest
25 Region, NMFS, Portland, OR. 29 pages.
- 26 Kinsel C., G. Volkhardt, L. Kishimoto, and P. Topping. 2007. 2006 Skagit River wild salmon production
27 evaluation annual report. Report number FPA 07-05. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife,
28 Olympia, WA. 68 pages.

- 1 Kinsel C., M. Zimmerman, L. Kishimoto, and P. Topping. 2008. Annual report: 2007 Skagit River
2 salmon production evaluation. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA.
3 62 pages.
- 4 Knudsen, C. 2003. Reproductive ecology of Yakima River hatchery and wild spring Chinook. Annual
5 report 2001-2002 to Bonneville Power Administration, Project No. 1995-06424. DOE/BP-00004666-
6 16. 84 pages.
- 7 Knudsen, C. M., S. L. Schroder, C. A. Busack, M. V. Johnston, T. N. Pearsons, W. J. Bosch, and D. E.
8 Fast. 2006. Comparison of life history traits between first-generation hatchery and wild upper Yakima
9 River spring Chinook salmon. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society. Volume 135,
10 pages 1,130 to 1,144.
- 11 Koski, K. V. 1966. The survival of coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) from egg deposition to
12 emergence in three Oregon coastal streams. M.S. thesis, Oregon State University, Corvallis, OR.
13 84 pages.
- 14 Koski, K. V. 1975. The survival and fitness of two stocks of chum salmon (*Oncorhynchus keta*) from egg
15 deposition to emergence in a controlled-stream environment at Big Beef Creek. Ph.D. dissertation,
16 University of Washington, Seattle, WA. 212 pages.
- 17 Koski, K. V. 1981. The survival and quality of two stocks of chum salmon (*Oncorhynchus keta*) from egg
18 deposition to emergence. Rapports et ProcesVerbaux des Reunions Conseil International pour
19 l'Exploration de la Mer. Volume 178, pages 330 to 333.
- 20 Kostow, K. 2002. Oregon lampreys: natural history, status, and analysis of management issues.
21 Information Reports Number 2002-01. Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife, Fish Division,
22 Portland, OR. 80 pages.
- 23 Kostow, K. E. 2004. Differences in juvenile phenotypes and survival between hatchery stocks and a
24 natural population provide evidence for modified selection due to captive breeding. Canadian Journal
25 of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences. Volume 61, pages 577 to 589.
- 26 Kostow K. E., A. R. Marshall, and S. R. Phelps. 2003. Natural spawning hatchery steelhead contribute to
27 smolt production but experience low reproductive success. Transactions of the American Fisheries
28 Society. Volume 132, pages 780 to 790.

- 1 Kraemer, C. 2003. Lower Skagit bull trout: age and growth information developed from scales collected
2 from anadromous and fluvial char. Management brief. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife,
3 Mill Creek, WA.
- 4 Lassuy, D. R. 1989. Species profiles: life histories and environmental requirements of coastal fishes and
5 invertebrates (Pacific Northwest) – Pacific herring. Biological Report 82(11.126), TR EL-82-4. U.S.
6 Fish and Wildlife Service, Corvallis, OR. 18 pages.
- 7 Leider, S. A. 1997. Status of sea-run cutthroat trout in Washington. Pages 68 to 76 *in* Hall, J. D., P. A.
8 Bisson, and R. E. Gresswell, editors. Sea-run cutthroat trout: biology, management, and future
9 conservation. Oregon Chapter, American Fisheries Society, Corvallis, OR.
- 10 Leider, S. A., M. W. Chilcote, and J. J. Loch. 1984. Spawning characteristics of sympatric populations of
11 steelhead trout (*Salmon gairdneri*): evidence for partial reproductive isolation. Canadian Journal of
12 Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences. Volume 41, pages 1,454 to 1,462.
- 13 Leider, S. A., P. L. Hulett, J. J. Loch, and M. W. Chilcote. 1990. Electrophoretic comparison of the
14 reproductive success of naturally spawning transplanted and wild steelhead trout through the
15 returning adult stage. Aquaculture. Volume 88, pages 239 to 252.
- 16 Leathe, S. A. and P. Graham. 1982. Flathead Lake fish food habits study. Final report. Environmental
17 Protection Agency, through Steering Committee for the Flathead River Basin Environmental Impact
18 Study. Contract R008224-01-4 to Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife, and Parks. 137 pages, plus
19 appendices.
- 20 Lemberg, N. A., M. O'Toole, D. Penttila, and K. Stick. 1997. 1996 forage fish stock status report. Stock
21 Status Report No. 98-1. Fish Management Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife.
22 Olympia, WA. 83 pages.
- 23 Levin, P. S., R. W. Zabel, and J. G. Williams. 2001. The road to extinction is paved with good intentions:
24 negative effects of fish hatcheries on threatened salmon. Proceedings of the Royal Society of London.
25 Series B, Volume 268, pages 1,153 to 1,158.
- 26 Levings, C. D., C. D. McAllister, and B. Chang. 1986. Differential use of the Campbell River estuary,
27 British Columbia, by wild and hatchery-reared juvenile Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus*
28 *tshawytscha*). Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences. Volume 43, pages 1,386 to 1,397.

- 1 Light, J. T., C. K. Harris, and R. L. Burgner. 1989. Ocean distribution and migration of steelhead
2 (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*, formerly *Salmo gairdneri*). FRI-UW-8912. Fisheries Research Institute,
3 University of Washington, Seattle, WA. 50 pages.
- 4 Love, M. 1996. Probably more than you want to know about the fishes of the Pacific Coast. Really Big
5 Press, Santa Barbara, CA. 381 pages.
- 6 Love, M. S., M. Yoklavich, and L. K. Thorsteinson. 2002. The rockfishes of the northeast Pacific.
7 University of California Press, Berkeley, CA. 414 pages.
- 8 Luzier, C. W., J. K. Brostrom, C. Cook-Tabor, D. H. Goodman, R. D. Nelle, K. Ostrand, and B. Streif.
9 2011. Pacific lamprey (*Entosphenus tridentatus*) assessment and template for conservation measures.
10 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Portland, OR. 282 pages.
- 11 Marshall, A. 2008. Puget Sound steelhead population genetics: overview of previous and current
12 analyses. PowerPoint presentation to the Puget Sound Steelhead Technical Recovery Team.
13 Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA.
- 14 Marshall, A. R., M. Small, and S. Foley. 2006. Genetic relationships among anadromous and
15 nonanadromous *Oncorhynchus mykiss* in Cedar River and Lake Washington—implications for
16 steelhead recovery planning. Final report for research under contract DA2003-02. Washington
17 Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia and Mill Creek, WA. 54 pages.
- 18 Mason, J. C. 1974. Behavioral ecology of chum salmon fry (*Oncorhynchus keta*) in a small estuary.
19 Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada. Volume 31, pages 83 to 92.
- 20 McCabe, G. T., R. L. Emmett, W. D. Muir, and T. H. Blahm. 1986. Utilization of the Columbia River
21 estuary by subyearling Chinook salmon. Northwest Science. Volume 60, pages 113 to 124.
- 22 McElhany, P., M. H. Ruckelshaus, M. J. Ford, T. C. Wainwright, and E. P. Bjorkstedt. 2000. Viable
23 salmonid populations and the recovery of evolutionarily significant units. U.S. Department of
24 Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum. NMFS-NWFSC-42, 156 pages.
- 25 McHenry, Mike. Habitat Biologist, Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe, Port Angeles, WA. March 12, 2010.
26 Personal communication, e-mail to Tim Tynan, NMFS, regarding eulachon in the Elwha River.
- 27 McLean, J. E., P. Bentzen, and T. P. Quinn. 2003. Differential reproductive success of sympatric,
28 naturally spawning hatchery and wild steelhead trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) through the adult stage.
29 Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences. Volume 60(4), pages 433 to 440.

- 1 McMillan, J. R., S. L. Katz, and G. R. Pess. 2007. Observational evidence of spatial and temporal
2 structure in a sympatric anadromous (winter steelhead) and resident rainbow trout mating system on
3 the Olympic Peninsula, Washington. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society. Volume 136,
4 pages 736 to 748.
- 5 McMillan, J., M. McHenry, and G. Pess. 2010. A review of risks for non-native hatchery salmonids with
6 application to the Chambers Creek hatchery steelhead in the Elwha River Project. Prepared for the
7 Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe, Elwha River Fisheries Restoration Team. Northwest Fisheries Science
8 Center, NOAA Fisheries, Seattle, WA. 78 pages.
- 9 McPherson, S. and J. C. Woodey. 2009. Cedar River and Lake Washington sockeye salmon biological
10 reference point estimates. Report prepared under contract submitted to Washington Department of
11 Fish and Wildlife, June 15, 2009. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 65
12 pages.
- 13 Miller, B. A. and S. Sadro. 2003. Residence time and seasonal movements of juvenile coho salmon in the
14 ecotone and lower estuary of Winchester Creek, South Slough, Oregon. Transactions of the American
15 Fisheries Society. Volume 132, pages 546 to 559.
- 16 Mongillo, P. and M. Hallock. 1999. Washington state status report for the Olympic mudminnow. Fish
17 Program, Freshwater Division, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA.
18 43 pages.
- 19 Moring, J. R. 1976. Contributions of delayed-release, pen-cultured Chinook salmon to the sport fishery in
20 Puget Sound, Washington. Progressive Fish-Culturist. Volume 38, pages 36 to 39.
- 21 Morrow, J. E. 1980. The freshwater fishes of Alaska. Alaska Northwest Publishing Co., Anchorage, AK.
22 248 pages.
- 23 Moyle, P. B. 2002. Inland fishes of California: revised and expanded. University of California Press,
24 Berkeley and Los Angeles, CA. 517 pages.
- 25 Moyle, P. B., R. M. Yoshiyama, J. E. Williams, and E. D. Wikramanayake. 1995. Fish species of special
26 concern in California, second edition. Final Report for Contract No. 2128IF. Prepared for California
27 Department of Fish and Game, Inland Fisheries Division, Rancho Cordova, CA. 272 pages.
28

- 1 Myers, J. M., R. G. Kope, G. J. Bryant, D. Teel, L. J. Lierheimer, T. C. Wainwright, W. S. Grant, F. W.
2 Waknitz, K. Neely, S. T. Lindley, and R. S. Waples. 1998. Status review of Chinook salmon from
3 Washington, Idaho, Oregon, and California. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical
4 Memorandum. NMFS-NWFSC-35, 443 pages.
- 5 Myers, J. M., J. J. Hard, E. J. Connor, R. A. Hayman, R. G. Kope, G. Luchetti, A. R. Marshall, G. R.
6 Pess, and B. E. Thompson. 2014. Identifying historical populations of steelhead within the Puget
7 Sound Distinct Population Segment. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical
8 Memorandum. NMFS-NWFSC-XXX, 154 pages.
- 9 Naman, S. W. and C. S. Sharpe. 2012. Predation by hatchery yearling salmonids in the freshwater
10 environment: a review of studies, two case histories, and implications for management.
11 Environmental Biology of Fishes. Volume 94, pages 21 to 28.
- 12 Narum, S. R., J. S. Zendt, D. Graves, and W. R. Sharp. 2008. Influence of landscape on resident and
13 anadromous life history types of *Oncorhynchus mykiss*. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic
14 Sciences. Volume 65, pages 1,013 to 1,023.
- 15 National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 2002a. Endangered Species Act section 7 consultation and
16 Magnuson-Stevens Act essential fish habitat consultation. Biological opinion on artificial propagation
17 in the Hood Canal and eastern Strait of Juan de Fuca regions of Washington State. Hood Canal
18 summer chum salmon hatchery programs by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and the Washington
19 Department of Fish and Wildlife and Federal and non-Federal hatchery programs producing unlisted
20 salmonid species. Sustainable Fisheries Division, Northwest Region, National Marine Fisheries
21 Service. Portland, OR. 277 pages.
- 22 NMFS. 2002b. Environmental Assessment of a National Marine Fisheries Service Action to consider
23 hatchery and genetic management plans submitted by the Washington Department of Fish and
24 Wildlife and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Pursuant to 50 CFR 223.203(b)(5). Sustainable
25 Fisheries Division, Northwest Region, National Marine Fisheries Service, Portland, OR. 35 pages.
- 26 NMFS. 2004a. Puget Sound Chinook harvest resource management plan Final Environmental Impact
27 Statement. 1,537 pages.
- 28 NMFS. 2004b. Supplement to the Environmental Assessment prepared for a National Marine Fisheries
29 Service Action to determine whether eight hatchery and genetic management plans provided by the
30 Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service meet the criteria
31 in the Endangered Species Act section 4(d) rule limit 5 (50 CFR 223.203(b)(5)) – Tahuya River

- 1 reintroduction component update. Salmon Recovery Division, Northwest Region, National Marine
2 Fisheries Service, Portland, OR. 31 pages.
- 3 NMFS. 2004c. Salmonid hatchery inventory and effects evaluation report. An evaluation of the effects of
4 artificial propagation on the status and likelihood of extinction of west coast salmon and steelhead
5 under the Federal Endangered Species Act. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical
6 Memorandum. NMFS-NWR/SWR, 557 pages.
- 7 NMFS. 2005a. Record of decision. Puget Sound Chinook harvest resource management plan final
8 environmental impact statement. National Marine Fisheries Service, Northwest Region, Seattle, WA.
9 29 pages.
- 10 NMFS. 2005b. Summary of scientific conclusions of the review of the status of Cherry Point Pacific
11 herring (*Clupea pallasii*) and the updated status review of the Georgia Basin distinct population
12 segment of Pacific herring under the U.S. Endangered Species Act. Prepared by the Biological
13 Review Team, Northwest Fisheries Science Center, Seattle, WA. 32 pages.
- 14 NMFS. 2005c. Green sturgeon (*Acipenser medirostris*) status review update. Biological Review Team,
15 Southwest Fisheries Science Center, Santa Cruz, CA. 31 pages.
- 16 NMFS. 2007. Species of concern – Green Sturgeon Northern DPS. NOAA, National Marine Fisheries
17 Service, Portland, OR. 4 pages.
- 18 NMFS. 2008a. Proposed designation of critical habitat for the southern distinct population segment of
19 North American green sturgeon. Draft biological report. National Marine Fisheries Service,
20 Southwest Region Protected Resources Division, Long Beach, CA. 90 pages.
- 21 NMFS. 2008b. Summary of scientific conclusions of the review of the status of eulachon (*Thaleichthys*
22 *pacificus*) in Washington, Oregon, and California. National Marine Fisheries Service, Northwest
23 Fisheries Science Center, Seattle, WA. 229 pages.
- 24 NMFS. 2009a. Coho salmon Puget Sound/Strait of Georgia ESU species of concern fact sheet. NOAA,
25 National Marine Fisheries Service, Portland, OR. 5 pages.
- 26 NMFS. 2009b. Designation of critical habitat for the threatened southern distinct population segment of
27 North American green sturgeon. Final biological report. National Marine Fisheries Service,
28 Southwest Region Protected Resources Division, Long Beach, CA. 144 pages.
- 29 NMFS. 2009c. Pacific hake species of concern fact sheet. NOAA, National Marine Fisheries Service,
30 Office of Protected Resources, Silver Spring, MD.

- 1 NMFS. 2010a. Environmental assessment for the proposed application of protective regulations under
2 section 4(d) of the Endangered Species Act for the threatened southern distinct population segment of
3 North American green sturgeon. National Marine Fisheries Service, Southwest Region, Long Beach,
4 CA. 101 pages.
- 5 NMFS. 2010b. Sablefish fact sheet. NMFS, Alaska Region. Juneau, AK.
- 6 NMFS. 2011a. 2011 Implementation status assessment – final report. A qualitative assessment of
7 implementation of the Puget Sound Chinook salmon recovery plan. Prepared by Millie M. Judge,
8 Lighthouse Natural Resource Consulting, Inc. for the National Marine Fisheries Service, Northwest
9 Region, Portland, OR. 45 pages.
- 10 NMFS. 2011b. Endangered Species Act section 7(a)(2) biological opinion and Magnuson-Stevens Fishery
11 Conservation and Management Act essential fish habitat consultation. Evaluation of the 2010-2014
12 Puget Sound Chinook harvest resource management plan under limit 6 of the 4(d) rule. Consultation
13 Number F/NWR/2010/06051. National Marine Fisheries Service. Seattle, WA. 208 pages.
- 14 NMFS. 2011c. 2011 Report to Congress: Pacific Coastal Salmon Recovery Fund FY 2000-2010. U.S.
15 Department of Commerce, NOAA, National Marine Fisheries Service. 12 pages.
- 16 NMFS. 2011d. 5-year review: summary & evaluation of Puget Sound Chinook, Hood Canal summer
17 chum, Puget Sound steelhead. National Marine Fisheries Service, Northwest Region, Portland, OR.
18 43 pages.
- 19 NMFS. 2011e. Pacific cod species of concern fact sheet. NOAA, Office of Protected Resources, Silver
20 Spring, MD.
- 21 NMFS. 2014. Groundfish closed areas. Available at
22 http://www.westcoast.fisheries.noaa.gov/fisheries/groundfish/groundfish_closed_areas.html.
23 Accessed on February 13, 2014.
- 24 Nelson, T. C., W. J. Gazey, K. K. English and M. L. Rosenau. 2004. Status of white sturgeon in the lower
25 Fraser River. Report on the findings of the lower Fraser River white sturgeon monitoring and
26 assessment program, 1999-2004. Prepared by LGL Limited for the Fraser River Sturgeon
27 Conservation Society, Vancouver, BC. 87 pages.
- 28 Nickelson. T. 2003. The influence of hatchery coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) on the productivity
29 of wild coho salmon populations in Oregon coastal basins. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic
30 Sciences. Volume 60, pages 1,050 to 1,056.

- 1 Nickelson, T. E., M. F. Solazzi, and S. L. Johnson. 1986. Use of hatchery coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus*
2 *kisutch*) pre-smolts to rebuild wild populations in Oregon coastal streams. Canadian Journal of
3 Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences. Volume 43, pages 2,443 to 2,449.
- 4 Northcote, T. G. 1997. Why sea-run? An exploration into the migratory/residency spectrum of coastal
5 cutthroat trout. Pages 20 to 26 in Hall, J. D., P. A. Bisson, and R. E. Gresswell, editors. Sea-run
6 cutthroat trout: biology, management, and future conservation. American Fisheries Society,
7 Corvallis, OR.
- 8 Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission (NWIFC). 2007. Survival rates for Chinook salmon hatchery
9 programs. Unpublished data.
- 10 Olla, B. L., M. W. Davis, and C. H. Ryer. 1998. Understanding how the hatchery environment represses
11 or promotes the development of behavioral survival skills. Bulletin of Marine Science. Volume 62(2),
12 pages 531 to 550.
- 13 Pacific Fisheries Management Council (PFMC). 1996. White sturgeon fact sheet.
- 14 PFMC. 2008. Groundfish species summaries. Available at [http://www.pcouncil.org/groundfish/stock-](http://www.pcouncil.org/groundfish/stock-assessments/by-species/)
15 [assessments/by-species/](http://www.pcouncil.org/groundfish/stock-assessments/by-species/). Accessed March 7, 2014.
- 16 PFMC. 2012. Review of 2011 ocean salmon fisheries. Pacific Fishery Management Council, Portland,
17 OR. 353 pages.
- 18 Palsson, W. A., J. C. Hoeman, G. G. Bargmann, and D. E. Day. 1997. 1995 Status of Puget Sound
19 bottomfish stocks (revised). Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife report MRD97-03.
20 Olympia, WA. 98 pages.
- 21 Palsson, W. A., T.-S. Tsou, G. G. Bargmann, R. M. Buckley, J. E. West, M. L. Mills, Y. W. Cheng, and
22 R. E. Pacunski. 2009. The biology and assessment of rockfishes in Puget Sound. Report FPT 09-04.
23 Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 208 pages.
- 24 Parker, R. R. 1971. Size selective predation among juvenile salmonid fishes in a British Columbia inlet.
25 Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada. Volume 28(10), pages 1,503 to 1,510.
- 26 Percy, W. G. 1997. The sea-run and the sea. Pages 29 to 36 in Hall, J. D., P. A. Bisson and R. E.
27 Gresswell, editors. Sea-run cutthroat trout: biology, management, and future conservation. American
28 Fisheries Society, Corvallis, OR.

- 1 Pearson, M. P. 2000. The biology and management of the Salish sucker and Nooksack dace. Pages 619
2 to 624 in Darling, L. M., editor. Proceedings of a conference on the biology and management of
3 species and habitats at risk; February 15 to 19, 1999, Kamloops, B.C.
- 4 Penttila, D. E. 1995. Investigations of the spawning habitat of the Pacific sand lance, *Ammodytes*
5 *hexapterus*, in Puget Sound. Pages 855 to 859 in Puget Sound research - 95 conference proceedings,
6 volume 2. January 12 to 14, 1995, Bellevue, WA. Puget Sound Water Quality Authority, Olympia,
7 WA.
- 8 Penttila, D. 2007. Marine forage fishes in Puget Sound. Puget Sound Nearshore Partnership Report
9 No. 2007-03. Seattle, WA. 24 pages.
- 10 Pess, G., D. R. Montgomery, T. J. Beechie, and L. Holsinger. 2003. Anthropogenic alterations to the
11 biogeography of Puget Sound salmon. Pages 129 to 154 in Montgomery, D. R., S. Bolton, D. B.
12 Booth, and L. Wall, editors. Restoration of Puget Sound Rivers. Center for Watershed and Watershed
13 Studies, University of Washington Press, Seattle. WA.
- 14 Pflug, D., E. Connor, B. Hayman, T. Kassler, K. Warheit, B. McMillan, and E. Beamer. 2013. Ecological,
15 genetic and productivity consequences of interactions between hatchery and natural-origin steelhead
16 of the Skagit watershed. Report prepared for the Skagit River System Cooperative, Saltonstall-
17 Kennedy Grant Program funding number NMFS-FHQ-2008-2001011. La Conner, WA. 207 pages.
- 18 Phelps, S. R., J. M. Hiss, and R. J. Peters. 2001. Genetic relationships of Elwha River *Oncorhynchus*
19 *mykiss* to hatchery-origin rainbow trout and Washington steelhead. Washington Department of Fish
20 and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 34 pages.
- 21 Phelps, S. R., S. A. Leider, P. L. Hulett, B. M. Baker, and T. Johnson. 1997. Genetic analysis of
22 Washington steelhead: preliminary results incorporating 36 new collections from 1995 and 1996.
23 Progress report. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 29 pages.
- 24 Porter, R. 2007. Report on the predation index, predator control fisheries, and program evaluation of the
25 Columbia River Basin experimental northern pikeminnow management program. 2007 annual report.
26 Prepared in cooperation with Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife, Washington Department of
27 Fish and Wildlife, and U.S. Department of Agriculture for Bonneville Power Administration,
28 Portland, OR. 117 pages.
- 29 Pressey, R. T. 1953. The sport fishery for salmon on Puget Sound. Washington Department of Fisheries.
30 Fisheries Research Papers. Volume 1, pages 33to 48.

- 1 Puget Sound Indian Tribes (PSIT) and Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW). 2008.
2 Chinook harvest management performance assessment. Management years 2001-02 through 2006-07.
3 90 pages.
- 4 Puget Sound Treaty Tribes (PSTT) and WDFW. 2004. Resource management plan - Puget Sound
5 hatchery strategies for steelhead, coho salmon, chum salmon, sockeye salmon, & pink salmon.
6 185 pages.
- 7 Recovery Implementation Science Team (RIST). 2009. Hatchery reform science: a review of some
8 applications of science to hatchery reform issues. 93 pages.
- 9 Reimers, P. E. 1973. The length of residence of juvenile fall Chinook salmon in Sixes River, Oregon.
10 Research Reports of the Fish Commission of Oregon. Volume 4, pages 1 to 42.
- 11 Reisenbichler, R. R. and J. D. McIntyre. 1977. Genetic differences in growth and survival of juvenile
12 hatchery and wild steelhead trout, *Salmo gairdneri*. Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of
13 Canada. Volume 34, pages 123 to 128.
- 14 Reisenbichler, R. R. and S. P. Rubin. 1999. Genetic changes from artificial propagation of Pacific salmon
15 affect the productivity and viability of supplemented populations. ICES Journal of Marine Science.
16 Volume 56, pages 459 to 466.
- 17 Ricker, W. E. 1972. Hereditary and environmental factors affecting certain salmonid populations.
18 Pages 19 to 160 in R. C. Simon and P. A. Larkin, editors. The stock concept in Pacific salmon.
19 University of British Columbia, Vancouver, BC.
- 20 Riley, S. C., H. J. Fuss, and L. L. LeClair. 2004. Ecological effects of hatchery-reared juvenile Chinook
21 and coho salmon on wild juvenile salmonids in two Washington streams. North American Journal of
22 Fisheries Management. Volume 24, pages 506 to 517.
- 23 Roberge, M. J., M. B. Hume, C. K. Minns, and T. Slaney. 2002. Life history of freshwater fishes
24 occurring in British Columbia and the Yukon, with major emphasis on stream habitat characteristics.
25 Canadian Manuscript Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 2611. Fisheries and Oceans Canada.
26 Cultus Lake, BC. 156 pages, plus appendix tables.
- 27 Rowse, M. and K. Fresh. 2003. Juvenile salmonid utilization of the Snohomish River Estuary, Puget
28 Sound. In Droscher, T. W. and D. A. Fraser, editors. Proceedings of the 2003 Georgia Basin/Puget
29 Sound Research Conference; March 31 to April 3, 2003, Vancouver, BC. Puget Sound Action Team,
30 Olympia, WA.

- 1 Ruckelshaus, M., K. Currens, R. Fuerstenberg, W. Graeber, N. Sands, and J. Scott. 2002. Planning ranges
2 and preliminary guidelines for the delisting and recovery of the Puget Sound Chinook salmon
3 evolutionarily significant unit. Report from the Puget Sound Technical Recovery Team. 17 pages.
- 4 Ruckelshaus, M. H., K. P. Currens, W. H. Graeber, R. R. Fuerstenberg, K. Rawson, N. J. Sands, and J. B.
5 Scott. 2006. Independent populations of Chinook salmon in Puget Sound. U.S. Department of
6 Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum. NMFS-NWFSC-78, 125 pages.
- 7 Salo, E. O. 1991. Life history of chum salmon, *Oncorhynchus keta*. Pages 231 to 301 in Groot, C. and
8 L. Margolis, editors. Pacific salmon life histories. University British Columbia Press, Vancouver, BC.
- 9 Salo, E. and W. H. Bayliff. 1958. Artificial and natural production of silver salmon, *Oncorhynchus*
10 *kisutch*, at Minter Creek, Washington. Washington Department of Fisheries Research Bulletin 4.
11 76 pages.
- 12 Sandercock, F. K. 1991. Life history of coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*). Pages 396 to 445 in
13 Groot, C. and L. Margolis, editors. Pacific salmon life histories. University of British Columbia Press,
14 Vancouver, BC.
- 15 Sands, N. J., K. Rawson, K. P. Currens, W. H. Graeber, M. H. Ruckelshaus, R. R. Fuerstenberg, and J. B.
16 Scott. 2009. Determination of independent populations and viability criteria for the Hood Canal
17 summer chum salmon evolutionarily significant unit. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA
18 Technical Memorandum. NMFS-NWFSC-101, 58 pages.
- 19 Sanford, Bruce. Resource Program Manager, WDFW, Olympia, WA. June 21, 2005. Personal
20 communication, e-mail to Tim Tynan, NMFS, regarding Chinook salmon run reconstruction.
- 21 Schreiner, J. U. 1977. Salmonid outmigration studies in Hood Canal, Washington. M.S. thesis, University
22 of Washington, Seattle WA. 91 pages.
- 23 Scott, W. B. and E. J. Crossman. 1973. Freshwater fishes of Canada. Fisheries Research Board of Canada,
24 Ottawa, ON. Bulletin 184. 966 pages.
- 25 Scott, J. B. and W. T. Gill. 2008. *Oncorhynchus mykiss*: assessment of Washington State's steelhead
26 populations and programs. Preliminary draft for the Fish and Wildlife Commission. Washington
27 Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 424 pages.
- 28 Seamons, T. R., L. Hauzer, K. A. Naish, and T. P. Quinn. 2012. Can interbreeding of wild and artificially
29 propagated animals be prevented by using broodstock selected for a divergent life history?
30 Evolutionary Applications. Volume 5(7), pages 705 to 719.

- 1 Seattle Public Utilities. 2005. Cedar River sockeye hatchery project final supplemental EIS July 14, 2005.
2 Seattle Public Utilities, City of Seattle, Seattle, WA. 448 pages.
- 3 Seiler, D., L. Kishimoto, and S. Neuhauser. 2000. 1999 Skagit River wild 0+ Chinook production
4 evaluation. Annual report number FPA00-25. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia,
5 WA. 75 pages.
- 6 Seiler D., S. Neuhauser, and L. Kishimoto. 2003. 2002 Skagit River wild 0+ Chinook production
7 evaluation. Annual report number FPA03-11. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia,
8 WA. 52 pages.
- 9 Seiler D., S. Neuhauser, and L. Kishimoto. 2004. 2003 Skagit River wild 0+ Chinook production
10 evaluation. Annual report number FPA04-10. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia,
11 WA. 41 pages.
- 12 Shapovalov, L. and A. C. Taft. 1954. The life histories of the steelhead rainbow trout (*Salmo gairdneri*
13 *gairdneri*) and silver salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) with special reference to Waddell Creek,
14 California, and recommendations regarding their management. California Department of Fish and
15 Game, Fish Bulletin 98. 375 pages.
- 16 Shared Strategy for Puget Sound (SSPS). 2007. Puget Sound salmon recovery plan. Volume 1. Submitted
17 to NMFS by the Shared Strategy for Puget Sound, Seattle, WA. 472 pages.
- 18 Sharpe, C. S., P. C. Topping, T. N. Pearsons, J. F. Dixon, and H. J. Fuss. 2008. Predation of naturally
19 produced subyearling Chinook by hatchery steelhead juveniles in western Washington rivers. Report
20 FPT 07-09. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Fish Program, Olympia, WA. 68 pages.
- 21 Simenstad, C. A., W. J. Kinney, S. S. Parker, E. O. Salo, J. R. Cordell, and H. Buechner. 1980. Prey
22 community structure and trophic ecology of outmigrating juvenile chum and pink salmon in Hood
23 Canal, Washington: a synthesis of three years' studies, 1977-1979. FRI-UW-8026. Final Report of
24 the Fisheries Research Institute, University of Washington, Seattle, WA. 113 pages.
- 25 Simenstad, C. A., K. L. Fresh, and E. O. Salo. 1982. The role of Puget Sound and Washington coastal
26 estuaries in the life history of Pacific salmon: an unappreciated function. Pages 343 to 364 in
27 Kennedy, V. S., editor. Estuarine Comparisons. Academic Press, New York, NY.
28

- 1 Small, M. P., K. Currens, T. H. Johnson, A. E. Frye, and J. F. Von Bargen. 2009. Impacts of
2 supplementation: genetic diversity in supplemented and unsupplemented populations of summer
3 chum salmon (*Oncorhynchus keta*) in Puget Sound (Washington, USA). *Canadian Journal of*
4 *Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*. Volume 66, pages 1,216 to 1,229.
- 5 Sommer, T. R., M. L. Nobriga, W. C. Harrell, W. Batham, and W. J. Kimmerer. 2001. Floodplain rearing
6 of juvenile Chinook salmon: evidence of enhanced growth and survival. *Canadian Journal of*
7 *Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*. Volume 58, pages 325 to 333.
- 8 Sosiak, A. J., Randall, R. G., and J. A. McKenzie. 1979. Feeding by hatchery-reared and wild Atlantic
9 salmon (*Salmo salar*) parr in streams. *Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada*. Volume 36,
10 pages 1,408 to 1,412.
- 11 Species Interactions Work Group (SIWG). 1984. Evaluation of potential species interaction effects in the
12 planning and selection of salmonid enhancement projects. *In* Fresh, K., editor. Report prepared for the
13 Enhancement Planning Team for implementation of the Salmon and Steelhead Conservation and
14 Enhancement Act of 1980. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 80 pages.
- 15 Spies, I. B. 2002. The origin of sockeye salmon (*Oncorhynchus nerka*) in the Lake Washington
16 watershed, Washington State: a reappraisal based on microsatellite 60 data. M.S. thesis, School of
17 Aquatic and Fishery Sciences, University of Washington, Seattle, WA.
- 18 Stout, H. A., R. G. Gustafson, W. H. Lenarz, B. B. McCain, D. M. Van Doornik, T. L. Builder, and R. D.
19 Methot. 2001a. Status review of Pacific herring in Puget Sound, Washington. U.S. Department of
20 Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum. NMFS-NWFSC-45, 175 pages.
- 21 Stout, H. A., B. B. McCain, R. D. Vetter, T. L. Builder, W. H. Lenarz, L. L. Johnson, and R. D. Methot.
22 2001b. Status review of copper rockfish (*Sebastes caurinus*), quillback rockfish (*S. maliger*), and
23 brown rockfish (*S. auriculatus*) in Puget Sound, Washington. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA
24 Technical Memorandum. NMFS-NWFSC-46, 158 pages.
- 25 Sumida, B. Y. and H. G. Moser. 1984. Food and feeding of bocaccio and comparison with Pacific hake
26 larvae in the California current. *California Cooperative Oceanic Fisheries Investigations Reports*.
27 Volume 25, pages 112 to 118.
- 28 Tabor, R., J. Chan, and S. Hager. 1998. Predation of sockeye salmon fry by cottids and other predatory
29 fishes in the Cedar River and southern Lake Washington, 1997. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service,
30 Western Washington Office, Aquatic Resources Division, Lacey, WA. 54 pages.

- 1 Taylor, E. B. 1991. Behavioral interaction and habitat use in juvenile Chinook, *Oncorhynchus*
2 *tshawytscha*, and coho, *O. kisutch*, salmon. *Animal Behaviour*. Volume 42, pages 729 to 744.
- 3 Theisfeld, Steve. Resource Program Manager, WDFW, Olympia, WA. February 26, 2013. Personal
4 communication, e-mail to Tim Tynan, NMFS, regarding production of delayed-release hatchery-
5 origin fall-run Chinook salmon.
- 6 Topping, P., L. Kishimoto, J. Holowatz, D. Rawding, and M. Groesbeck. 2008. 2006 juvenile salmonid
7 production evaluation report: Green River, Dungeness River, and Cedar Creek. Report number
8 FPA 08-95. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 136 pages.
- 9 Trotter, P. C. 1989. Coastal cutthroat trout: a life history compendium. *Transactions of the American*
10 *Fisheries Society*. Volume 118, pages 463 to 473.
- 11 Trotter, P. C. 1997. Sea-run cutthroat trout: life history profile. Pages 7 to 15 in Hall, J. D., P. A. Bisson,
12 and R. E. Gresswell, editors. *Sea-run cutthroat trout: biology, management, and future conservation*.
13 Oregon Chapter, American Fisheries Society, Corvallis, OR.
- 14 Tynan, T. 1997. Life history characterization of summer run chum salmon populations in the Hood Canal
15 and eastern Strait of Juan de Fuca regions. Technical Report H97-06. Washington Department of Fish
16 and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 99 pages.
- 17 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 1994. Biological assessments for operation of U.S. Fish and
18 Wildlife Service (USFWS) operated or funded hatcheries in the Columbia River Basin in 1995-1998.
19 Submitted to National Marine Fisheries Service under cover letter dated August 2, 1994, from
20 William F. Shake, Acting USFWS Regional Director to Brian Brown, NMFS.
- 21 USFWS. 2004a. Draft recovery plan for the coastal-Puget Sound distinct population segment of bull trout
22 (*Salvelinus confluentus*). Volume I (of II): Puget Sound management unit. U.S. Fish and Wildlife
23 Service, Portland, OR. 389 + xvii pages.
- 24 USFWS. 2004b. Draft recovery plan for the coastal-Puget Sound distinct population segment of bull trout
25 (*Salvelinus confluentus*). Volume II (of II): Olympic Peninsula management unit. U.S. Fish and
26 Wildlife Service, Portland, OR. 277 + xvii pages.
- 27 USFWS. 2008a. Bull trout (*Salvelinus confluentus*) 5-year review: summary and evaluation. U.S. Fish
28 and Wildlife Service, Portland, OR. 53 pages.

- 1 USFWS. 2008b. Draft outline of the Pacific lamprey conservation plan. Prepared February 20, 2008,
2 released February 2009. Available at:
3 <http://www.fws.gov/pacific/Fisheries/sphabcon/Lamprey/index.html>. Accessed March 14, 2014.
- 4 USFWS. 2014a. Pacific lamprey status fact sheet.
- 5 USFWS. 2014b. River lamprey status fact sheet.
- 6 USFWS. 2014c. Western brook lamprey status fact sheet.
- 7 USFWS. 2014d. Lake Sammamish kokanee status fact sheet.
- 8 Viola, A. E. and M. L. Schuck. 1991. An evaluation of residualism in southeast Washington. Report 92-6.
9 Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 16 pages.
- 10 Volkhardt, G., D. Seiler, S. Neuhauser, and L. Kishimoto. 2006a. 2004 Skagit River wild 0+ Chinook
11 production evaluation annual report. Report number FPA-05-15. Washington Department of Fish and
12 Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 46 pages.
- 13 Volkhardt, G., D. Seiler, S. Neuhauser, L. Kishimoto, and C. Kinsel. 2006b. 2005 Skagit River 0+
14 Chinook production evaluation. Report number FPA-06-06. Washington Department of Fish and
15 Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 50 pages.
- 16 Volkhardt, G., P. Topping, L. Kishimoto, J. Holowatz, D. Rawding, and M. Groesbeck. 2006c. 2005
17 juvenile salmonid production evaluation report: Green River, Dungeness River, and Cedar Creek.
18 Report number FPA 06-10. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 101 pages.
- 19 Ward, L., P. Crain, B. Freymond, M. McHenry, D. Morrill, G. Pess, R. Peters, J. A. Shaffer, B. Winter,
20 and B. Wunderlich. 2008. Elwha River fish restoration plan, developed pursuant to the Elwha River
21 Ecosystem and Fisheries Restoration Act, Public Law 102-495. U.S. Department of Commerce,
22 NOAA Technical Memorandum. NMFS-NWFSC-90, 168 pages.
- 23 Washington Department of Ecology (Ecology). 2010. Puget Sound Species – sand lance.
- 24 Washington Department of Fisheries (WDF), Washington Department of Wildlife (WDW), and Western
25 Washington Treaty Tribes (WWTT). 1993. 1992 Washington State salmon and steelhead stock
26 inventory. Olympia, WA. 210 pages.
- 27 Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW). 2000. 2000 Washington State salmonid stock
28 inventory: coastal cutthroat trout. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA.
29 271 pages.

- 1 WDFW. 2002. Salmonid stock inventory. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA.
2 Available at <http://wdfw.wa.gov/conservation/fisheries/sasi/>.
- 3 WDFW. 2004. Washington State salmonid stock inventory: bull trout/dolly varden. Washington
4 Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 441pages.
- 5 WDFW. 2005. Draft hatchery and genetic management plan: Cedar River sockeye program. Washington
6 Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 38 pages.
- 7 WDFW 2007. Survival rates for Chinook salmon hatchery programs. Unpublished data.
- 8 WDFW. 2011. Puget Sound Chinook salmon run sizes 1968-2011. Unpublished data.
- 9 WDFW. 2012. Puget Sound recreational salmon and marine fish enhancement program, Washington
10 Department of Fish and Wildlife, Fish Program, Olympia, WA. PowerPoint presentation, June 4,
11 2012. Accessed February 22, 2013.
- 12 WDFW. 2013a. Snohomish even-year pink escapement data. Available at
13 https://fortress.wa.gov/dfw/score/score/species/population_details.jsp?stockId=4465. Accessed
14 December 6, 2013.
- 15 WDFW. 2013b. Threatened and endangered wildlife in Washington: 2012 annual report. Washington
16 Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 251 pages.
- 17 WDFW. 2014a. Puget Sound Chum salmon: information and data bases. Available at
18 <http://wdfw.wa.gov/fishing/salmon/chum/pugetsound/data.html>. Accessed June 3, 2014.
- 19 WDFW. 2014b. Washington State species of concern lists: fish. Available at
20 <http://wdfw.wa.gov/conservation/endangered/list/Fish>. Accessed February 11, 2014.
- 21 WDFW. 2014c. Protecting Washington's rockfish.
- 22 WDFW and the Point No Point Treaty Tribes (PNPTT). 2000. Summer chum salmon conservation
23 initiative —Hood Canal and Strait of Juan de Fuca region. Fish Program, Washington Department of
24 Fish and Wildlife. Olympia, WA. 423 pages, plus five appendices.
- 25 WDFW and PNPTT. 2007. Five-year review of the summer chum salmon conservation initiative:
26 Supplemental Report No. 7: an implementation plan to recover summer chum in the Hood Canal and
27 Strait of Juan de Fuca region. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. Olympia, WA.
28 235 pages.

- 1 Washington State Auditor's Office. 2010. Department of Fish and Wildlife delayed-release Chinook
2 salmon. Performance Audit, Report No. 1003365. Washington State Auditor, Olympia, WA.
3 21 pages.
- 4 Washington State Conservation Commission (WSCC). 2005. Watershed resource inventory areas limiting
5 factors reports. Washington State Conservation Commission. Olympia, WA.
- 6 Weber, E. D. and K. D. Fausch. 2003. Interactions between hatchery and wild salmonids in streams:
7 differences in biology and evidence for competition. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic
8 Sciences. Volume 60, pages 1,018 to 1,036.
- 9 Weitkamp, L. A., T. C. Wainwright, G. J. Bryant, G. B. Milner, D. J. Teel, R. G. Kope, and R. S. Waples.
10 1995. Status review of coho salmon from Washington, Oregon, and California. U.S. Department of
11 Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum. NMFS-NWFSC-24, 258 pages.
- 12 Whitesel, T. A., B. C. Jonasson, and R. W. Carmichael. 1993. Residual hatchery steelhead:
13 characteristics and potential interactions with spring Chinook salmon in northeast Oregon. Annual
14 Progress Report. Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife, Fish Research Project, Portland, OR.
15 31 pages.
- 16 Whitmus, C. J. 1985. The influence of size on the early marine migration and mortality of juvenile chum
17 salmon (*Oncorhynchus keta*). M.S. thesis, University of Washington, Seattle, WA. 69 pages.
- 18 Winans, G. A., M. L. McHenry, J. Baker, A. Elz, A. Goodbla, E. Iwamoto, D. Kuligowski, K. M. Miller,
19 M. P. Small, P. Spruell, and D. VanDoornik. 2008. Genetic inventory of anadromous Pacific
20 salmonids of the Elwha River prior to dam removal. Northwest Science. Volume 82 (Special Issue),
21 pages 128 to 141.
- 22 Wydoski, R. S. and R. R. Whitney. 2003. Inland fishes of Washington. University of Washington Press.
23 Seattle, WA. 220 pages.
- 24 Yoklavich, M. M. 1998. Marine harvest refugia for West Coast rockfish: a workshop. U.S. Department
25 of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum. NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-255, 162 pages.
- 26 Yoklavich, M. M., H. G. Greene, G. M. Cailliet, D. E. Sullivan, R. N. Lea, and M. S. Love. 2000. Habitat
27 associations of deep-water rockfishes in a submarine canyon: an example of a natural refuge.
28 Fisheries Bulletin. Volume 98, pages 625 to 641.

- 1 **Socioeconomics**
- 2 Beattie, Will. Conservation Planning Coordinator, Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission, Olympia,
3 WA. August 2, 2007. Personal communication, e-mail to Thomas Wegge, TCW Economics,
4 regarding tribal salmon buying and processing, tribal fisheries, and catch data.
- 5 Beattie, Will. Conservation Planning Coordinator, Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission, Olympia,
6 WA. April 23, 2009. Personal communication, e-mail to Thomas Wegge, TCW Economics, providing
7 historical data from the tribal, non-tribal commercial fish ticket database, and from the Washington
8 Department of Fish and Wildlife, Sport Fish Catch Record Card database.
- 9 Beattie, Will. Conservation Planning Coordinator, Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission, Olympia,
10 WA. April 15, 2010. Personal communication, e-mail to Thomas Wegge, TCW Economics, regarding
11 Puget Sound hatchery production outside of Puget Sound.
- 12 Beattie, Will. Conservation Planning Coordinator, Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission, Olympia,
13 WA. June 17, 2010. Personal communication, e-mail to Thomas Wegge, TCW Economics, regarding
14 the relative contribution of hatchery-origin fish to fisheries associated with rivers.
- 15 Kraig, Eric. Catch Record Card Data Manager, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia,
16 WA. March 4, 2014. Personal communication, e-mail to Steve Leider, NMFS, regarding Puget Sound
17 chum salmon harvest.
- 18 Manning, T. and S. Smith. 2004. Washington State sport catch report 2000. Washington Department of
19 Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 93 pages.
- 20 Pacific Fisheries Management Council (PFMC). 2008. Fishery regulation assessment model (FRAM): an
21 overview for coho and Chinook. V 3.0. Portland, OR. 39 pages.
- 22 Puget Sound Indian Tribes (PSIT) and the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW). 2004.
23 Comprehensive management plan for Puget Sound Chinook: harvest management component.
24 247 pages.
- 25 PSIT and WDFW. 2010. Comprehensive management plan for Puget Sound Chinook: harvest
26 management component. 230 pages.
- 27 Randall, A. and J. Stoll. 1983. Existence value in a total valuation framework. Pages 265 to 274 in Rowe,
28 R. D. and L. G. Chestnut, editors. Managing air quality and scenic resources at national parks and
29 wilderness areas. Westview Press, Boulder, CO.

1 Schmitt, Dietrich. Salmon Recovery Projects Coordinator, Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission,
2 February 17, 2010. Personal communication, e-mail to Thomas Wegge, TCW Economics; Word file
3 attachment describing the methods for determining the cost to propagate hatchery fish.

4 Stoll, J. and L. A. Johnson. 1984. Concepts of value, non-market valuation and the case of the whooping
5 crane. Pages 382 to 393 *in* Transactions of the 49th North American Wildlife and Natural Resources
6 Conference. Wildlife Management Institute, Washington, D.C.

7 WDFW. 2009. Hatchery Performance Summary Tables - Puget Sound and Coastal Salmon and Steelhead
8 Facilities. Olympia, WA.

9 **Environmental Justice**

10 Amoss, P. T. 1987. The fish god gave us: the first salmon ceremony revived. *Arctic Anthropology*.
11 Volume 24, pages 56 to 66.

12 Beattie, Will. Conservation Planning Coordinator, Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission, Olympia,
13 WA. April 6, 2010. Personal communication, e-mail and telephone conversation with Thomas
14 Wegge, TCW Economics, regarding tribal ceremonial and subsistence fishing.

15 Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ). 1997. Environmental Justice Guidance under the National
16 Environmental Policy Act. Washington, D.C. 34 pages.

17 Deloria, Jr., V. 1977. *Indians of the Pacific Northwest: from the coming of the white man to the present*
18 *day*. 207 pages.

19 Gunther, E. 1950. The Indian background of Washington history. *Pacific Northwest Quarterly*. July,
20 pages 189 to 202.

21 Meyer Resources Inc. 1999. Tribal Circumstances and Impacts of the Lower Snake River Project on the
22 Nez Perce, Yakama, Umatilla, Warm Springs and Shoshone Bannock Tribes. Prepared for Columbia
23 River Intertribal Fish Commission, Portland, OR. 260 pages.

24 National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 2004. Puget Sound Chinook Harvest Resource Management
25 Plan Final Environmental Impact Statement. Seattle, WA. 1,537 pages.

26 Stein, J. 2000. *Exploring Coast Salish prehistory*. University of Washington Press, Seattle, WA. 126
27 pages.

28 U.S. Census Bureau. 2000. Census 2000 Summary Files (various geographic regions). Available at
29 <http://factfinder.census.gov>.

- 1 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1998. Final guidance for incorporating environmental
2 justice concerns in EPA's NEPA compliance analyses. 76 pages.
- 3 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 2010. EPA's action development process: interim
4 guidance on considering environmental justice during the development of an action. 47 pages.
- 5 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2006. National survey of fishing, hunting, and wildlife-
6 associated recreation. 164 pages.
- 7 **Wildlife**
- 8 Ainley, D. G., D. W. Anderson, and P. R. Kelly. 1981. Feeding ecology of marine cormorants in
9 southwestern North America. *Condor*. Volume 83, pages 120 to 131.
- 10 Allen, B. M. and R. P. Angliss. 2013. Alaska marine mammal stock assessments, 2012. U.S. Department
11 of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum. NMFS-AFSC-245, 282 pages.
- 12 Anthony, R. G., M. G. Garrett, and C. A. Schuler. 1993. Environmental contaminants in bald eagles in the
13 Columbia River estuary. *Journal of Wildlife Management*. Volume 57(1), pages 10 to 19.
- 14 Baird, R. W. 2003. Update COSEWIC status report on the harbour porpoise *Phocoena phocoena* (Pacific
15 Ocean population) in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa,
16 ON.
- 17 Balcomb, K. C. 2006. Winter distribution of southern resident killer whales, 2003-2006. In 2006
18 Symposium on southern resident killer whales; April 3 to 5, 2006, NOAA Western Regional Center,
19 Seattle, WA.
- 20 Balcomb, K. 2012. Winter distribution of SRKWs. Presentation to workshop on the effects of salmon
21 fisheries on southern resident killer whales. National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and Fisheries
22 and Oceans Canada (DFO), Workshop 2. March 13 to 15, 2012, Seattle, WA.
- 23 Baron, N. and J. Acorn. 1997. Birds of coastal British Columbia. Lone Pine Publishing. Edmonton, AB.
24 224 pages.
- 25 Becker, B. H. and S. R. Beissinger. 2003. Scale-dependent habitat selection by a nearshore seabird, the
26 marbled murrelet, in a highly dynamic upwelling system. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*.
27 Volume 256, pages 243 to 255.
- 28 Ben-David, M., R. T. Bowyer, and J. B. Faro. 1996. Niche separation by mink and river otters:
29 coexistence in a marine environment. *Oikos*. Volume 75, pages 41 to 48.

- 1 Ben-David, M., T. A. Hanley, D. R. Klein, and D. M. Schel. 1997. Seasonal changes in diets of coastal
2 and riverine mink: the role of spawning Pacific salmon. *Canadian Journal of Zoology*. Volume 75,
3 pages 801 to 811.
- 4 Bernard, Rebecca. Fisheries Management Biologist, Upper Skagit Tribe. January 5, 2009. Personal
5 communication, e-mail to William Beattie, Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission, regarding
6 pinniped predation on salmon and steelhead.
- 7 Birkhead, T. R. and R. W. Furness. 1985. Regulation of seabird populations. Pages 147 to 167 *in* Sibly,
8 R. M. and R. H. Smith, editors. *Behavioural ecology, ecological consequences of adaptive behaviour*.
9 Blackwell, London.
- 10 Black, N. A., A. R. Ternullo, A. Schulman-Janiger, A. M. Hammers, and P. Stap. 2001. Occurrence,
11 behavior, and photo-identification of killer whales in Monterey Bay, California. Page 26 in 14th
12 Biennial Conference on the Biology of Marine Mammals; November 28 to December 3, 2001,
13 Vancouver, BC.
- 14 Blaustein, A. R., and J. M. Kiesecker. 2002. Complexity in conservation: lessons from the global decline
15 of amphibian populations. *Ecology Letters*. Volume 5, pages 597 to 608.
- 16 Blaustein, A. R., B. A. Han, R. A. Relyea, P. T. J. Johnson, J. C. Buck, S. S. Gervasi, and L. B. Kats.
17 2011. The complexity of amphibian population declines: understanding the role of cofactors in
18 driving amphibian losses. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences*. Volume 1,223, pages 108
19 to 119.
- 20 Blundell, G. M., M. Ben-David, R. T. Bowyer. 2002. Sociality in river otters: cooperative foraging or
21 reproductive strategies? *Behavioral Ecology*. Volume 13, pages 134 to 141.
- 22 Bosakowski, T. and D. G. Smith. 2002. *Raptors of the Pacific Northwest*. Frank Amato Publications, Inc.
23 Portland, OR. 152 pages.
- 24 Bottom, D. L., C. A. Simenstad, J. Burke, A. M. Baptista, D. A. Jay, K. K. Jones, E. Casillas, and M. H.
25 Schiewe. 2005. *Salmon at river's end: the role of the estuary in the decline and recovery of Columbia*
26 *River salmon*. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum. NMFS-NWFSC-68,
27 246 pages.
- 28 Bowen, W. D. and D. B. Siniff. 1999. Distribution, population biology, and feeding ecology of marine
29 mammals. Pages 423 to 484 *in* Reynolds, J. E. I. and S. A. Rommel, editors. *Biology of marine*
30 *mammals*. Smithsonian Press, Washington, D.C.

- 1 Bower, J. L. 2003. Assessing southern Strait of Georgia marine bird population changes since 1980: what
2 we know and what we need to know. *In* Droscher, T. W. and D.A. Fraser, editors. Proceedings of the
3 2003 Georgia Basin/Puget Sound Research Conference; March 31 to April 3, 2003, Vancouver, BC.
4 Puget Sound Action Team, Olympia, WA.
- 5 Burger, J. and M. Gochfield. 2002. Bonaparte's gull (*Chroicocephalus philadelphia*). Birds of North
6 America online (A. Poole, editor). Issue No. 634. Cornell Lab of Ornithology, Ithaca, NY. Available
7 at <http://bna.birds.cornell.edu/bna/species/634>.
- 8 Burkett, E. E. 1995. Marbled murrelet food habits and prey ecology. Pages 223 to 246 *in* Ralph, C. J., G.
9 L. Hunt Jr., M. G. Raphael, J. F. Piatt, editors. Ecology and conservation of the marbled murrelet.
10 USDA Forest Service General Technical Report PSW-GTR-152. Albany, CA.
- 11 Cairns, D. C. 1992. Bridging the gap between ornithology and fisheries science: use of seabird data in
12 stock assessment models. *Condor*. Volume 94, pages 811 to 824.
- 13 Calambokidis, J. and R. Baird. 1994. Status of marine mammals in the Strait of Georgia, Puget Sound,
14 and Juan de Fuca Strait and potential human impacts. Pages 282 to 303 *in* Wilson, R. C. H., R. J.
15 Beamish, F. Aitkens, and J. Bell, editors. Review of the marine environment and biota of Strait of
16 Georgia, Puget Sound, and Juan de Fuca Strait. Proceedings of the BC/Washington Symposium on
17 the Marine Environment; January 13 and 14, 1994. Canadian Technical Report of Fisheries and
18 Aquatic Sciences No. 1948.
- 19 California Department of Fish and Game (CDFG) and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2010.
20 Final Hatchery and Stocking Program Environmental Impact Report/EIS. CDFG and USFWS,
21 Sacramento, CA. Available at <http://www.dfg.ca.gov/fish/hatcheries/EIR>. Accessed March 16, 2014.
- 22 Carretta, J. V., K. A. Forney, E. Oleson, K. Martien, M. M. Muto, M. S. Lowry, J. Barlow, J. Baker, B.
23 Hanson, D. Lynch, L. Carswell, R. L. J. Brownell Jr., J. Robbins, D. K. Mattila, K. Ralls, and M. C.
24 Hill. 2012. U.S. Pacific marine mammal stock assessments: 2011. U.S. Department of Commerce,
25 NOAA Technical Memorandum. NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-488, 356 pages.
- 26 Carretta, J. V., E. Oleson, D. W. Weller, A. R. Lang, K. A. Forney, J. Baker, B. Hanson, K. Martien, M.
27 M. Muto, M. S. Lowry, J. Barlow, D. Lynch, L. Carswell, R. L. Brownell Jr., D. K. Mattila, and M.
28 C. Hill. 2013. U.S. Pacific marine mammal stock assessments: 2012. U.S. Department of Commerce,
29 NOAA Technical Memorandum. NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-504, 378 pages.
- 30 Carter, H. R. and S. G. Sealy. 1986. Year-round use of coastal lakes by marbled murrelets. *Condor*.
31 Volume 88(4), pages 473 to 477.

- 1 Carter, H. R. and S. G. Sealy. 1990. Daily foraging behavior of marbled murrelets. *Studies in Avian*
2 *Biology*. Volume 14, pages 93 to 102.
- 3 Cederholm, C. J., D. H. Johnson, R. Bilby, L. G. Dominguez, A. M. Garrett, W. H. Graeber, E. L. Greda,
4 M. D. Kunze, B. G. Marcot, J. F. Palmisano, R. W. Plotnikoff, W. G. Percy, C. A. Simenstad, and P.
5 C. Trotter. 2000. Pacific salmon and wildlife—ecological contexts, relationships, and implications for
6 management. Special edition technical report, prepared for D. H. Johnson and T. A. O’Neil
7 (managing directors). *Wildlife-habitat relationships in Oregon and Washington*. Washington
8 Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA.
- 9 Chapman, J. S. and G. A. Feldhamer. 1982. *Wild mammals of North America*. Johns Hopkins University
10 Press, Baltimore, MD. 1,147 pages.
- 11 Chitwood, Scott. Fisheries Manager, Jamestown S’Klallam Tribe. January 5, 2009. Personal
12 communication, e-mail to William Beattie, Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission regarding
13 pinniped predation.
- 14 Collis, K., D. D. Roby, S. L. Adamany, J. Y. Adkins, and D. E. Lyons. 2002. Colony size and diet
15 composition of piscivorous waterbirds on the lower Columbia River: implications for losses of
16 juvenile salmonids to avian predation. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society*. Volume 131,
17 pages 537 to 550.
- 18 Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC). 2003. COSEWIC assessment
19 and update status report on the Steller sea lion *Eumetopia jubatus* in Canada. Committee on the Status
20 of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa, ON.
- 21 COSEWIC. 2012. Wildlife Species Search for the Steller sea lion at
22 http://www.cosewic.gc.ca/eng/sct1/searchdetail_e.cfm?id=326&StartRow=1&boxStatus=All&boxTaxonomic=All&location=All&change=All&board=All&commonName=Steller%20sea%20lion&scienceName=&returnFlag=0&Page=1. Accessed August 30, 2012.
- 25 Crait, J. R. and M. Ben-David. 2006. River otters in Yellowstone Lake depend on a declining cutthroat
26 trout population. *Journal of Mammalogy*. Volume 87(3), pages 485 to 494.
- 27 Croxall, J. P. and P. Rothery. 1991. Population regulation of seabirds: implications of their demography
28 for conservation. Pages 272 to 296 in Perrins, C. M., J. D. Lebreton, and G. M. Hirons, editors. *Bird*
29 *population studies: relevance to conservation and management*. Oxford University Press, Oxford,
30 UK.

- 1 Cullon D. L., M. B. Yunker, C. Alleyne, N. J. Dangerfield, S. O'Neill, M. J. Whitarcar, and P. S. Ross.
2 2009. Persistent organic pollutants in Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*): implications for
3 resident killer whales of British Columbia and adjacent waters. *Environmental Toxicology and*
4 *Chemistry*. Volume 28, pages 148 to 161.
- 5 Eadie, J. M., M. L. Mallory, and H. G. Lumsden. 1995. Common goldeneye (*Bucephala clangula*). *Birds*
6 *of North America online* (A. Poole, editor). Issue No. 170. Cornell Lab of Ornithology, Ithaca, NY.
7 Available at <http://bna.birds.cornell.edu/bna/species/170>.
- 8 Eadie, J. M., J. P. L. Savard, and M. L. Mallory. 2000. Barrow's Goldeneye (*Bucephala islandica*). *Birds*
9 *of North America online* (A. Poole, editor). Issue No. 548. Cornell Lab of Ornithology, Ithaca, NY.
10 Available at <http://bna.birds.cornell.edu/bna/species/548>.
- 11 Eissinger, A. M. 2007. Great blue herons in Puget Sound. Puget Sound Nearshore Partnership report No.
12 2007-06. Prepared for Seattle District, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Seattle, WA.
- 13 Ettinger, S. J. and E. C. Feldman. 1995. Textbook of veterinary internal medicine. W. B. Saunders Co.
- 14 Everitt, R., P. Gearin, J. Skidmore, and R. DeLong. 1981. Prey items of harbor seals and California sea
15 lions in Puget Sound, Washington. *Murrelet*. Volume 62, pages 83 to 86.
- 16 Ewins, P. J. 1993. Pigeon guillemot (*Cephus columba*). *Birds of North America online* (A. Poole,
17 editor). Issue No. 049. Cornell Lab of Ornithology, Ithaca, NY. Available at
18 <http://bna.birds.cornell.edu/bna/species/049/>. Web site accessed November 17, 2008.
- 19 Falcone, E., J. Calambokidis, G. Steiger, M. Malleson, and J. Ford. 2005. Humpback whale in the Puget
20 Sound/Georgia Strait Region. *In Proceedings of the 2005 Puget Sound Georgia Basin Research*
21 *Conference*; March 29 to 31, 2005, Seattle, WA.
- 22 Ford, J. 2012. Resident killer whale feeding habits: assessment methods, winter diet, and chum stock ID.
23 Presentation to workshop on the effects of salmon fisheries on southern resident killer whales.
24 National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO), Workshop 2.
25 March 13 to 15, 2012. Seattle, WA.
- 26 Ford, J. K. B., G. M. Ellis, and K. C. Balcomb. 2000. Killer whales: the natural history and genealogy of
27 *Orcinus orca* in British Columbia and Washington State. Second edition. UBC Press, Vancouver, BC.
- 28 Ford, J. K. B. and G. M. Ellis. 2006. Selective foraging by fish-eating killer whales *Orcinus orca* in
29 British Columbia. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*. Volume 316, pages 185 to 199.

- 1 Ford, J. K. B., G. M. Ellis, P. F. Olesiuk, and K. C. Balcomb. 2010a. Linking killer whale survival and
2 prey abundance: food limitation in the oceans' apex predator? *Biology Letters*. Volume 6(1),
3 pages 139 to 142.
- 4 Ford, J. K. B., B. M. Wright, G. M. Ellis, and J. R. Candy. 2010b. Chinook salmon predation by resident
5 killer whales: seasonal and regional selectivity, stock identity of prey, and consumption rates. DFO
6 Canada Science Advisory Secretariat Research Document 2009/101. 43 pages.
- 7 Ford, M., J. Ford, B. Hanson, C. Emmons, K. Balcomb, and L. Weitkamp. 2012. Overlap of southern
8 resident killer whales and Chinook salmon. Presentation to workshop on the effects of salmon
9 fisheries on southern resident killer whales. National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and Fisheries
10 and Oceans Canada (DFO), Workshop 3. September 18 to 20, 2012, Seattle, WA.
- 11 Fuss, H. J. and C. Ashbrook. 1995. Hatchery operation plans and performance summaries. Volume 1(2) -
12 Puget Sound. Annual Report #95-10. Hatcheries Program, Washington Department of Fish and
13 Wildlife, Olympia, WA.
- 14 Gaines, W. L. and R. E. Fitzner. 1987. Winter diet of the harlequin duck at Sequim Bay, Puget Sound,
15 Washington. *Northwest Science*. Volume 61(4), pages 213 to 215.
- 16 Hallock, L. A., and K. R. McAllister. 2009a. Database search for Pacific giant salamander, Washington
17 Herp Atlas. Available at <http://www1.dnr.wa.gov/nhp/refdesk/herp/>. Accessed April 30, 2013.
- 18 Hallock, L. A. and K. R. McAllister. 2009b. Database search for Cope's giant salamander, Washington
19 Herp Atlas. Available at <http://www1.dnr.wa.gov/nhp/refdesk/herp/>. Accessed April 30, 2013.
- 20 Hanson, B. 2011. Southern resident killer whale diet as determined from prey remains and fecal samples.
21 Presentation to workshop on the effects of salmon fisheries on southern resident killer whales.
22 National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO), Workshop 1.
23 September 21 to 23, 2011, Seattle, WA.
- 24 Hanson, B. and C. Emmons. 2011. Spatial and temporal distribution of southern resident killer whales.
25 Presentation to workshop on the effects of salmon fisheries on southern resident killer whales.
26 National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO), Workshop 1.
27 September 21 to 23, 2011, Seattle, WA.
28

- 1 Hanson, B., R. W. Baird, J. K. B. Ford, J. Hempelmann-Halos, D. M. Van Doornik, J. R. Candy, C. K.
2 Emmons, G. S. Schorr, B. Gisborne, K. L. Ayres, S. K. Wasser, K. C. Balcomb, K. Balcomb-Bartok,
3 J. G. Sneva, and M. J. Ford. 2010. Species and stock identification of prey consumed by endangered
4 southern resident killer whales in their summer range. *Endangered Species Research*. Volume 11,
5 pages 69 to 82.
- 6 Hanson, B., C. Emmons, J. Nystuen, and M. Lammers. 2012. Using moored passive acoustic recorders to
7 assess seasonal occurrence and movements of southern resident killer whales in US coastal waters.
8 Presentation to workshop on the effects of salmon fisheries on southern resident killer whales.
9 National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO), Workshop 2.
10 March 13 to 15, 2012, Seattle, WA.
- 11 Hatch, J. J. and D. V. Weseloh. 1999. Double-crested cormorant (*Phalacrocorax auritus*). *The Birds of*
12 *North America online* (A. Poole, editor). Ithaca: Cornell Lab of Ornithology. Available at
13 <http://bna.birds.cornell.edu/bna/species/441>. Accessed March 19, 2014.
- 14 Hauser, D. D. W., M. G. Logsdon, E. E. Holmes, G. R. VanBlaricom, and R. W. Osborne. 2007. Summer
15 distribution patterns of southern resident killer whales *Orcinus orca*: core areas and spatial
16 segregation of social groups. *Marine Ecology-Progress Series*. Volume 351, pages 301 to 310.
- 17 Hayward, J. L. and N. A. Verbeek. 2008. Glaucous-winged Gull (*Larus glaucescens*). *The Birds of North*
18 *America online* (A. Poole, editor). Issue No. 059. Cornell Lab of Ornithology, Ithaca, NY. Available
19 at <http://bna.birds.cornell.edu/bna/species/059>.
- 20 Healy, M. C. 1991. Life history of Chinook salmon. Pages 313 to 393 *in Pacific Salmon Life Histories*.
21 Groot, C. and L. Margolis, editors. UBC Press, Vancouver, BC.
- 22 Hempelmann, J., M. B. Hanson, R. W. Baird, C. Emmons, G. S. Schorr, J. Sneva, D. van Doornik, K.
23 Ayres, S. K. Wasser, K. C. Balcomb, and M. J. Ford. 2009. Using genetic analysis of southern
24 resident killer whale feces to assess prey selection. Poster at 2009 Puget Sound Georgia Basin
25 Ecosystem Conference. February 8 to 11, 2009, Seattle, WA.
- 26 Hempelmann, J., B. Hanson, C. Emmons, M. Ford, J. Ford, and G. Ellis. 2012. Summary of diet
27 information by season based on prey remains and fecal samples. Presentation to workshop on the
28 effects of salmon fisheries on southern resident killer whales. National Marine Fisheries Service
29 (NMFS) and Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO), Workshop 3. September 18 to 20, 2012, Seattle,
30 WA.

- 1 Heydenreich, Erin. Senior Staff/Field Biologist, Center for Whale Research, Friday Harbor, WA, June 23,
2 2014. Personal communication, e-mail to Bernice Tannenbaum, Leidos, regarding southern resident
3 killer whale population size.
- 4 Hilborn, R., S. Cox, F. Gulland, D. Hankin, T. Hobbs, D. E. Schindler, and A. Trites. 2012. The effects of
5 salmon fisheries on southern resident killer whales. Final report of the Independent Science Panel.
6 Prepared with the assistance of D. R. Marmorek and A. W. Hall, ESSA Technologies Ltd.,
7 Vancouver, BC, for National Marine Fisheries Service (Seattle, WA) and Fisheries and Oceans
8 Canada (Vancouver, BC).
- 9 Hilderbrand, G. V., S. D. Farley, C. C. Schwartz, and C. T. Robbins. 2004. Importance of salmon to
10 wildlife: implications for integrated management. *Ursus*. Volume 15(1), pages 1 to 9.
- 11 Hobson, K. A. 1997. Pelagic cormorant (*Palacrocorax pelagicus*). The Birds of North America online
12 (A. Poole, editor). Issue No. 282. Cornell Lab of Ornithology, Ithaca, NY. Available at
13 <http://bna.birds.cornell.edu/bna/species/282>.
- 14 Hughes, J. 1983. On osprey habitat and productivity: a tale of two habitats. Pages 269 to 273 in Bird,
15 D. M., N. R. Seymour, and J. M. Gerrard, editors. Proceedings of the First International Symposium
16 on Bald Eagle and Osprey; October 28 to 29, 1981, Montreal, QC. Harpell Press, Sainte-Anne-de-
17 Bellevue, QC.
- 18 Ingles, L. G. 1965. Mammals of the Pacific States, California, Oregon and Washington. Stanford
19 University Press, Stanford, CA.
- 20 Jeffries, Steve. Marine Mammal Specialist, Washington Department of fish and Wildlife. December 14,
21 2006. Personal communication with Allison Agness, SAIC, regarding occurrence of marine mammals
22 in Puget Sound.
- 23 Jeffries, S. 2011. Trends in other Chinook salmon predators: trends in other fish predators. Presentation
24 to workshop on the effects of salmon fisheries on southern resident killer whales. National Marine
25 Fisheries Service (NMFS) and Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO), Workshop 1. September 21
26 to 23, 2011, Seattle, WA.
- 27 Jeffries, S. J., P. J. Gearin, H. R. Huber, D. L. Saul, and D. A. Pruett. 2000. Atlas of seal and sea lion
28 haulout sites in Washington. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA.
- 29 Jeffries, S., H. Huber, J. Calambokidis, and J. Laake. 2003. Trends and status of harbor seals in
30 Washington state: 1978-1999. *Journal of Wildlife Management*. Volume 67(1), pages 208 to 219.

- 1 Jeffries, S. 2013. Seals tell tale of Sound's health. Seattle Times. May 28, 2013. Seattle, Washington.
- 2 Johnson, L. L., G. M. Ylitalo, M. R. Arkoosh, A. N. Kagley, C. Stafford, J. O. L. Bolton, J. Buzitis, B. F.
3 Anulacion, and T. K. Collier. 2007. Contaminant exposure in outmigrant juvenile salmon from
4 Pacific Northwest estuaries of the United States. Environmental Monitoring and Assessment. Volume
5 124(1-3), pages 167 to 194.
- 6 Kannan, K., A. L. Blankenship, P. D. Jones, and J. P. Giesy. 2000. Toxicity reference values for the toxic
7 effects of polychlorinated biphenyls to aquatic mammals. Human and Ecological Risk Assessment.
8 Volume 6, pages 181 to 201.
- 9 Kelly, J. F., E. S. Bridge, and M. J. Hamas. 2009. Belted kingfisher (*Megaceryle alcyon*). Birds of North
10 America online (A. Poole, editor). Issue No. 084. Cornell Lab of Ornithology, Ithaca, NY. Available
11 at <http://bna.birds.cornell.edu/bna/species/084/>. Accessed February 17, 2009.
- 12 Kerwin, John. Wildlife Biologist, WDFW, Olympia, WA. February 18, 2004. Personal communication
13 with Julie Grialou, Parametrix, regarding hatcheries and wildlife.
- 14 Kiesecker, J. M., C.O. Miller, and A. R. Blaustein. 2001. The transfer of a pathogen from fish to
15 amphibians. Conservation Biology. Volume 15, pages 1,064 to 1,070.
- 16 Kline Jr., T. C., J. J. Goering, O. A. Mathisen, P. H. Poe, and P. L. Parker. 1990. Recycling of elements
17 transported upstream by runs of Pacific salmon: I, $\delta^{15}\text{N}$ and $\delta^{13}\text{C}$ evidence in Sashin Creek,
18 southeastern Alaska. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences. Volume 47(1), pages 136
19 to 144.
- 20 Knudsen, E. E., J. Calambokidis, and A. Erickson. 1990. Predation of salmonid smolts by harbor seals in
21 Quilcene Bay, Washington. Unpublished report. U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife
22 Service, Olympia, WA. 131 pages.
- 23 Krahn, M. M., P. R. Wade, S. T. Kalinowski, M. E. Dahlheim, B. L. Taylor, M. B. Hanson, G. M. Ylitalo,
24 R. P. Angliss, J. E. Stein, and R. S. Waples. 2002. Status review of southern resident killer whales
25 (*Orcinus orca*) under the Endangered Species Act. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical
26 Memorandum. NMFS-NWFSC-54.
- 27 Krahn, M. M., J. J. Ford, W. F. Perrin, P. R. Wade, R. P. Angliss, M. B. Hanson, B. L. Taylor, G. M.
28 Ylitalo, M. E. Dahlheim, J. E. Stein, and R. S. Waples. 2004. 2004 Status review of southern resident
29 killer whales (*Orcinus orca*) under the Endangered Species Act. U.S. Department of Commerce,
30 NOAA Technical Memorandum. NMFS-NWF-SC-62, 73 pages.

- 1 Krahn, M. M., M. B. Hanson, R. W. Baird, R. H. Boyer, D. G. Burrows, C. E. Emmons, J. K. B. Ford, L.
2 L. Jones, D. P. Noren, P. S. Ross, G. S. Schorr, and T. K. Collier. 2007. Persistent organic pollutants
3 and stable isotopes in biopsy samples (2005/2006) from Southern Resident killer whales. *Marine*
4 *Pollution Bulletin*. Volume 54, pages 1,903 to 1,911.
- 5 Krahn, M. M., M. B. Hanson, G. S. Schorr, C. K. Emmons, D. G. Burrows, J. L. Bolton, R. W. Baird, and
6 G. M. Ylitalo. 2009. Effects of age, sex and reproductive status on persistent organic pollutant
7 concentrations in “Southern Resident” killer whales. *Marine Pollution Bulletin*. Volume 58,
8 pages 1,522 to 1,529.
- 9 Laake, Jeff. Marine Mammal Specialist, National Marine Mammal Laboratory, NOAA Sandpoint,
10 Seattle, WA. December 19, 2006. Personal communication with Allison Agness, Marine Biologist,
11 Science Applications International Inc. regarding occurrence of marine mammals in Puget Sound.
- 12 Lance, M. and S. J. Jeffries. 2007. Diet of harbor seals in the San Juan Island Archipelago: estimating
13 importance of rockfish, lingcod and other bottomfish. *In* Proceedings of the 2007 Georgia
14 Basin/Puget Sound Research Conference; March 26 to 29, 2007, Vancouver, BC.
- 15 Lance, M. M. and S. J. Jeffries. 2009. Harbor seal diet in Hood Canal, South Puget Sound and the San
16 Juan Island archipelago. Contract report to Pacific States Marine Fisheries Commission for Job
17 Code 497: NOAA Award No. NA05NMF4391151. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife,
18 Olympia, WA.
- 19 Lance, M. M. and C. W. Thompson. 2005. Overlap in diets and foraging of common murrelets (*Uria aalge*)
20 and rhinoceros auklets (*Cerorhinca monocerata*) after the breeding season. *Auk*. Volume 122,
21 pages 887 to 901.
- 22 Lance, M. M., W-Y. Chang, S. J. Jeffries, S. F. Pearson, and A. Acevedo-Gutierrez. 2012. Harbor seal
23 diet in northern Puget Sound: implications for the recovery of depressed fish stocks. *Marine Ecology*
24 *Progress Series*. Volume 464, pages 257 to 271.
- 25 Larsen, D. N. 1984. Feeding habits of river otters in coastal southeastern Alaska. *Journal of Wildlife*
26 *Management*. Volume 48, pages 1,446 to 1,452.
- 27 Leider, Steve. Fish Biologist. National Marine Fisheries Service, Lacey, WA. July 30, 2012 Personal
28 communication, e-mail to Bernice Tannenbaum, SAIC, regarding estimated adult Chinook salmon
29 returns under the hatchery alternatives.

- 1 Lewis, J. C. and D. Kraege. 2004. Cavity nesting ducks: Barrow's goldeneye (*Bucephala islandica*),
2 common goldeneye (*Bucephala clangula*), hooded merganser (*Lophodytes cucullatus*), bufflehead
3 (*Bucephala albeola*), wood duck (*Aix sponsa*). Pages 4-1 to 4-6 in E. M. Larsen, J. M. Azerrad, and
4 N. Nordstrom, editors. Management recommendations for Washington's priority species, Volume IV:
5 Birds [online]. Available at <http://wdfw.wa.gov/hab/phs/vol4/cvtyduck.htm>.
- 6 Lind, G. S. 1976. Production, nest site selection, and food habits of ospreys on Deschutes National Forest,
7 Oregon. M.S. Thesis, Oregon State University, Corvallis, OR. 53 pages.
- 8 London, J. M. 2006. Harbor seals in Hood Canal: predators and prey. Ph.D. dissertation, University of
9 Washington, Seattle, WA. 90 pages.
- 10 Luxa, K. 2008. Food habits of harbor seals (*Phoca vitulina*) in two estuaries in the northern Puget Sound,
11 Washington. M.S. thesis, Western Washington University, Bellingham, WA. 87 pages.
- 12 Mallory, M. and K. Metz. 1999. Common merganser (*Mergus merganser*). Birds of North America online
13 (A. Poole, editor). Issue No. 442. Cornell Lab of Ornithology, Ithaca, NY. Available at
14 <http://bna.birds.cornell.edu/bna/species/442>. Accessed November 17, 2008.
- 15 Maniscalco, J. M., K. Wynne, K. W. Pitcher, M. B. Hanson, S. R. Melin, and S. Atkinson. 2004. The
16 occurrence of California sea lions (*Zalophus californianus*) in Alaska. Aquatic Mammals.
17 Volume 30(3), pages 427 to 433.
- 18 Maule, A. G., A. Gannam, and J. Davis. 2006. A survey of chemical constituents in National Fish
19 Hatchery fish feed. Final Report for Science Support Project 01-FH-05. U.S. Department of the
20 Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, Lacey, WA. 53 pages.
- 21 McCluskey, S. M. 2006. Space use patterns and population trends of southern resident killer whales
22 (*Orcinus orca*) in relation to distribution and abundance of Pacific salmon (*Oncorhynchus* spp.) in the
23 inland marine waters of Washington State and British Columbia. M.S. thesis, University of
24 Washington, Seattle, WA. 184 pages.
- 25 McShane, C., T. Hamer, H. Carter, G. Swartzman, V. Friesen, D. Ainley, R. Tressler, K. Nelson,
26 A. Burger, L. Spear, T. Mohagen, R. Martin, L. Henkel, K. Prindle, C. Strong, and J. Keany. 2004.
27 Evaluation report for the 5-year status review of the marbled murrelet in Washington, Oregon, and
28 California. Unpublished report. EDAW, Inc., Seattle, Washington. Prepared for the U.S. Department
29 of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, Region 1, Portland, OR.

- 1 McVicar, A. H., G. Olivier, G. S. Traxler, S. Jones, D. Kieser, and A-M. MacKinnon. 2006. Cultured and
2 wild fish disease interactions in the Canadian marine environment. A scientific review of the potential
3 environmental effects of aquaculture in aquatic ecosystems. Canadian Technical Report of Fisheries
4 and Aquatic Sciences 2450. Volume 4, pages 11 to 14.
- 5 Melquist, W. E. 1997. River otter. Pages 35 to 42 in Harris, J. E. and C. V. Ogan, editors. Mesocarnivores
6 of northern California: biology, management and survey techniques, workshop manual. August 12
7 to 15, 1997. Humboldt State University. Arcata, CA. The Wildlife Society, California North Coast
8 Chapter, Arcata, CA.
- 9 Muller, M. J. and R. W. Storer. 1999. Pied-billed grebe (*Podilymbus podiceps*). Birds of North America
10 online (A. Poole, editor). Issue No. 410. Cornell Lab of Ornithology, Ithaca, NY. Available at
11 <http://bna.birds.cornell.edu/bna/species/410>. Accessed November 17, 2008.
- 12 Myers, J. 2011. Frame of reference: understanding the distribution of historical Chinook salmon
13 populations. Presentation at the Workshop on the Effects of Salmon Fisheries on Southern Resident
14 Killer Whales. National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO).
15 Workshop 1. September 21 to 23, 2011, Seattle, WA.
- 16 National Centers for Coastal Ocean Science (NCCOS). 2008. A biogeographic assessment off
17 North/Central California: in support of the National Marine Sanctuaries of Cordell Bank, Gulf of the
18 Farallones and Monterey Bay. Phase II – Environmental setting and update to marine birds and
19 mammals. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum. NOS NCCOS 40,
20 240 pages.
- 21 National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 1991. Final recovery plan for the humpback whale
22 (*Megaptera novaeangliae*). Prepared by the Humpback Whale Recovery Team for the National
23 Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, MD. 105 pages.
- 24 NMFS. 1997. Investigation of scientific information on the impacts of California sea lions and Pacific
25 harbor seals on salmonids and on the coastal ecosystems of Washington, Oregon, and California. U.S.
26 Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum. NMFS-NWFSC-28, 172 pages.
- 27 NMFS. 2008a. Recovery plan for southern resident killer whales (*Orcinus orca*). National Marine
28 Fisheries Service, Northwest Region, Seattle, WA.
- 29 NMFS. 2008b. Recovery plan for the Steller sea lion (*Eumetopias jubatus*). National Marine Fisheries
30 Service, Silver Spring, MD.

- 1 NMFS. 2014. NOAA Fisheries, Office of Protected Resources. Steller sea lion threats. Available at
2 <http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/mammals/pinnipeds/stellersealion.htm>. Accessed May 15,
3 2014.
- 4 Navy. 2010. Marine mammal surveys at Naval Base Kitsap Bangor – unpublished sighting reports. Naval
5 Base Kitsap Environmental, Bangor, WA.
- 6 Nelson, S. K., M. H. Huff, S. L. Miller, and M. G. Raphael. 2006. Marbled murrelet biology: habitat
7 relations and populations. Pages 9 to 30 in M. H. Huff, M. G. Raphael, S. L. Miller, S. K. Nelson, J.
8 Baldwin, technical coordinators. Northwest Forest Plan – the first 10 years (1994-2003): status and
9 trends of populations and nesting habitat for the marbled murrelet. General Technical Report. PNW-
10 GTR-650. U.S. Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station, Portland, OR.
- 11 Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission (NWIFC) and Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife
12 (WDFW). 2006. The salmonid disease control policy of the fisheries co-managers of Washington
13 State. Fish Health Division, Fish Program. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia,
14 WA. 38 pages.
- 15 Nysewander, D. R., J. R. Evenson, B. L. Murphie, and T. A. Cyra. 2005. Report of marine bird and
16 marine mammal component, Puget Sound ambient monitoring program, for July 1992 to December
17 1999 period. Prepared for the Washington State Department of Fish and Wildlife and Puget Sound
18 Action Team. Washington State Department of Fish and Wildlife, Wildlife Management Program,
19 Olympia, WA.
- 20 Olesiuk, P. 1993. Annual prey consumption by harbor seals (*Phoca vitulina*) in the Strait of Georgia,
21 British Columbia. Fishery Bulletin. Volume 91, pages 491 to 515.
- 22 Olesiuk, P. 2008. Abundance of Steller sea lions (*Eumetopias jubatus*) in British Columbia. Canadian
23 Science Advisory Secretariat Research Document 2008/063.
- 24 O'Neill, S., G. Ylitalo, M. Krahn, J. West, J. Bolton, and D. Brown. 2005. Elevated levels of persistent
25 organic pollutants in Puget Sound salmon: the importance of residency in Puget Sound. PowerPoint
26 presentation for the 2005 Puget Sound Georgia Basin Research Conference; March 29 to 31, 2005,
27 Seattle, WA. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA.
- 28 O'Neill, S. M. and J. E. West. 2009. Marine distribution, life history traits and the accumulation of
29 polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) in Chinook salmon from Puget Sound, Washington. Transactions
30 of the American Fisheries Society. Volume 138, pages 616 to 632.

- 1 Opperman, H. 2003. A birder's guide to Washington. American Birding Association, Inc., Colorado
2 Springs, CO.
- 3 Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife (ODFW). 1992. Avian predators at ODFW hatcheries: their
4 identification and control. Information Reports Number 92-1. Oregon Department of Fish and
5 Wildlife, Portland, OR.
- 6 Osborne, R., J. Calambokidis, E. M. Dorsey. 1988. A guide to marine mammals of Greater Puget Sound.
7 Island Publishers, Anacortes, WA.
- 8 Osmek, S. D., J. Calambokidis, J. Laake, P. Gearin, R. Delong, J. Scordino, S. Jeffries, and R. Brown.
9 1996. Assessment of the status of harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) in Oregon and Washington
10 waters. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum. NMFS-AFSC-76, 46 pages.
- 11 Osmek, S. D., J. Calambokidis, and J. L. Laake. 1998. Abundance and distribution of porpoise and other
12 marine mammals of the inside waters of Washington and British Columbia. Pages 868 to 880 *in*
13 Strickland, R., managing editor, Puget Sound Research 1998 Proceedings; March 12 to 13, 1998,
14 Seattle, WA.
- 15 Parkhurst, J. A., R. P. Brooks, and D. E. Arnold. 1992. Assessment of predation at trout hatcheries in
16 central Pennsylvania. Wildlife Society Bulletin. Volume 20, pages 411 to 419.
- 17 Pearson, S. F., M. G. Raphael, M. M. Lance, and T. D. Bloxton, Jr. 2011. Washington 2010 at-sea
18 marbled murrelet population monitoring: research progress report. Washington Department of Fish
19 and Wildlife, Wildlife Science Division and USDA Forest Service Pacific Northwest Research
20 Station, Olympia, WA.
- 21 Pearson, S. and S. Jeffries. 2012. Pinniped population trends and their diet and distribution overlap with
22 southern resident killer whales. Presentation to workshop on the effects of salmon fisheries on
23 southern resident killer whales. National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and Fisheries and Oceans
24 Canada (DFO), Workshop 3. September 18 to 20, 2012, Seattle, WA.
- 25 Piatt, J. F., K. J. Kuletz, A. E. Burger, S. A. Hatch, V. L. Friesen, T. P. Birt, M. L. Arimitsu, G. S. Drew,
26 A. M. A. Harding, and K. S. Bixler. 2007. Status review of the marbled murrelet (*Brachyramphus*
27 *marmoratus*) in Alaska and British Columbia. U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 2006-1387.
- 28 Pitcher, K. W., P. F. Olesiuk, R. F. Brown, M. S. Lowry, S. J. Jeffries, J. L. Sease, W. L. Perryman, C. E.
29 Stinchcomb, and L. F. Lowry. 2007. Abundance and distribution of the eastern North Pacific Steller
30 sea lion (*Eumetopias jubatus*) population. Fisheries Bulletin. Volume 107, pages 102 to 115.

- 1 Pollet, I. L., S. Shutler, J. Chardine, and J. P. Ryder. 2012. Ring-billed gull (*Larus delawarensis*). Birds of
2 North America online (A. Poole, editor). Issue No. 033. Cornell Lab of Ornithology, Ithaca, NY.
3 Available at <http://bna.birds.cornell.edu/bna/species/033>.
- 4 Poole, A. F. 1989. Ospreys: a natural and unnatural history. Cambridge University Press, NY. 270 pages.
- 5 Poole, A. F., R. O. Bierregard, and M. S. Martell. 2002. Osprey (*Pandion haliaetus*). The Birds of North
6 America online (A. Poole, editor). Issue No. 683. Cornell Lab of Ornithology, Ithaca, NY. Available
7 at <http://bna.birds.cornell.edu/bna/species/683>. Accessed March 19, 2014.
- 8 Price, I. M. and J. G. Nickum. 1995. Aquaculture and birds: the context for controversy. Colonial
9 Waterbirds. Volume 18 (Special Publication 1), pages 33 to 45.
- 10 Prose, B. L. 1985. Habitat suitability index models: belted kingfisher. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.
11 Biological Report 83(10.87). 22 pages.
- 12 Puget Sound Action Team (PSAT). 2007. 2007 Puget Sound update: ninth report of the Puget Sound
13 ambient monitoring program. Olympia, WA.
- 14 Reeves, R. R., B. S. Stewart, P. J. Clapham, and J. A. Powell. 2002. National Audubon Society guide to
15 marine mammals of the world. Alfred A Knopf, New York, NY. 527 pages.
- 16 Richardson, S., D. Hays, R. Spencer, and J. Stofel. 2000. Washington State status report for the common
17 loon. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA.
- 18 Robertson, I. 1974. The food of nesting double-crested and pelagic cormorants at Mandarte Island, British
19 Columbia, with notes on feeding ecology. Condor. Volume 76, pages 346 to 348.
- 20 Robertson, G. J. and R. I. Goudie. 1999. Harlequin duck (*Histrionicus histrionicus*). Birds of North
21 America online (A. Poole, editor). Issue No. 466. Cornell Lab of Ornithology, Ithaca, NY. Available
22 at <http://bna.birds.cornell.edu/bna/species/466/>. Accessed February 18, 2009.
- 23 Roni, P. 2002. Habitat use by fishes and Pacific giant salamanders in small western Oregon and
24 Washington streams. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society. Volume 131, pages 743 to 761.
- 25 Rosenberg, D., and T. Rothe. 2007. Harlequin duck: wildlife notebook series. Alaska Department of Fish
26 and Game.
- 27 Ross, P. S., G. M. Ellis, M. G. Ikonomou, L. G. Barrett-Lennard, and R. F. Addison. 2000. High PCB
28 concentrations in free-ranging Pacific killer whales, *Orcinus orca*: effects of age, sex and dietary
29 preference. Marine Pollution Bulletin. Volume 40(6), pages 504 to 515.

- 1 Sauer, J. R., J. E. Hines, J. Fallon, K. L. Pardieck, D. J. Ziolkowski, Jr., and W. A. Link. 2011. The North
2 American breeding bird survey, results and analysis, 1966-2010. Version 12.07.2011. USGS Patuxent
3 Wildlife Research Center, Laurel, MD. Available at [http://www.mbr-](http://www.mbr-pwrc.usgs.gov/bbs/bbs2010.html)
4 [pwrc.usgs.gov/bbs/bbs2010.html](http://www.mbr-pwrc.usgs.gov/bbs/bbs2010.html). Accessed August 30, 2012.
- 5 Scordino, J. 2010. West coast pinniped program investigations on California sea lion and Pacific harbor
6 seal impacts on salmonids and other fishery resources. Report to Pacific States Marine Fisheries
7 Commission.
- 8 Seattle Audubon Society. 2009. Caspian tern. BirdWeb. Available at
9 [http://www.birdweb.org/birdweb/bird_](http://www.birdweb.org/birdweb/bird_details.aspx?id=213)
[details.aspx?id=213](http://www.birdweb.org/birdweb/bird_details.aspx?id=213). Accessed February 7, 2009.
- 10 Senn, H., J. Mack, and L. Rothfus. 1984. Compendium of low-cost Pacific salmon and steelhead trout
11 production facilities and practices in the Pacific Northwest. Fish Management Consultants, BPA
12 Report DOE/BP-365. Bonneville Power Administration, Portland, OR. 531 pages.
- 13 Seto, N., J. Dillon, W. D. Shuford, and T. Zimmerman. 2003. A review of Caspian tern nesting habitat: a
14 feasibility assessment of management opportunities in the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Pacific
15 Region. U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, Portland, OR. 71 pages.
- 16 Shuford, W. D. and D. P. Craig. 2002. Status assessment and conservation recommendations for the
17 Caspian tern (*Sterna caspia*) in North America. U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife
18 Service, Portland, OR. 84 pages.
- 19 Siegel, J. and D. E. Fast. 2006. Monitoring and evaluation of avian predation on juvenile salmonids on the
20 Yakima River, Washington. Appendix I in Yakima/Klickitat Monitoring and Evaluation Project
21 (199506325). 2005-2006 Annual report to Bonneville Power Administration. DOE/BP 00022449-1,
22 Portland, OR. 42 pages.
- 23 Smith, Craig. Fisheries Management Biologist, Nisqually Tribe. January 5, 2009. Personal
24 communication, e-mail to William Beattie, Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission regarding
25 pinniped predation on salmon and steelhead.
- 26 Smith, M. R., P. W. Mattocks, Jr., and K. M. Cassidy. 1997. Breeding birds of Washington State.
27 Volume 4 in Cassidy, K. M., C. E. Grue, M. R. Smith, and K. M. Dvornich, editors. Washington State
28 Gap Analysis – Final Report. Seattle Audubon Society Publications in Zoology No. 1. Seattle, WA.
29 538 pages.

- 1 Speich, S. M. and T. R. Wahl. 1989. Catalog of Washington seabird colonies. U.S. Fish and Wildlife
2 Service Biological Report 88(6), Washington D.C. 510 pages.
- 3 Stansell, R. J., K. M. Gibbons, W. T. Nagy, and B. K. van der Leeuw. 2012. 2012 field report: evaluation
4 of pinniped predation on adult salmonids and other fish in the Bonneville Dam tailrace, 2012. Report
5 to U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Portland District, Fisheries Field Unit, Cascade Locks, WA.
6 31 pages.
- 7 Stedman, S. J. 2000. Horned grebe (*Podiceps auritus*). Birds of North America online (A. Poole, editor).
8 Issue No. 505. Cornell Lab of Ornithology, Ithaca, NY. Available at
9 <http://bna.birds.cornell.edu/bna/species/505>. Accessed November 17, 2008.
- 10 Steeger, C., H. Esselink, and R. C. Ydenberg. 1992. Comparative feeding ecology and reproductive
11 performance of ospreys in different habitats of southeastern British Columbia. Canadian Journal of
12 Zoology. Volume 70, pages 470 to 475.
- 13 Stinson, D. W., J. W. Watson, and K. R. McAllister. 2007. Washington State status report for the bald
14 eagle. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 86 pages.
- 15 Stout, B. E. and G. L. Nuechterlein. 1999. Red-necked grebe (*Podiceps grisegena*). Birds of North
16 America online (A. Poole, editor). Issue No. 465. Cornell Lab of Ornithology, Ithaca, NY. Available
17 at <http://bna.birds.cornell.edu/bna/species/465>. Accessed November 17, 2008.
- 18 Tabuchi, M., M. N. Veldhoen, N. Dangerfield, S. Jeffries, C. C. Helbing, P. S. Ross. 2006. PCB-related
19 alteration of thyroid hormones and thyroid hormone receptor gene expression in free-ranging harbor
20 seals (*Phoca vitulina*). Environmental Health Perspectives. Volume 114(7), pages 1,024 to 1,031.
- 21 Thompson, C. W., A. E. Edwards, E. R. Donelan, D. Norman, and M. Tirhi. 2002. Breeding phenology
22 and diet of Caspian terns in southern Puget Sound, Washington. In Droscher, T., editor. Proceedings
23 of the 2001 Puget Sound Research Conference; February 12 to 14, 2001, Olympia, WA.
- 24 Titman, R. D. 1999. Red-breasted merganser (*Mergus serrator*). Birds of North America online
25 (A. Poole, editor). Issue No. 443. Cornell Lab of Ornithology, Ithaca, NY. Available at
26 <http://bna.birds.cornell.edu/bna/species/443/>. Accessed November 17, 2008.
- 27 Vana-Miller, S. L. 1987. Habitat suitability index models: osprey. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.
28 Biological Report 82. 46 pages.

- 1 United States Department of Agriculture (USDA). 1997. Bird predation and its control at aquaculture
2 facilities in the northeastern United States. APHIS 11-55-009. Animal and Plant Health Inspection
3 Service.
- 4 Vermeer, K. 1983. Diet of the harlequin duck in the Strait of Georgia, British Columbia. Murrelet.
5 Volume 64, pages 54 to 57.
- 6 Vermeer, K., S. G. Sealy, and G. A. Sanger. 1987. Feeding ecology of Alcidae in the eastern north Pacific
7 Ocean. Pages 189 to 227 in Croxall, J. P., editor. Seabirds: feeding ecology and role in marine
8 ecosystems. Cambridge University Press, New York, NY.
- 9 Wahl, T. R., B. Tweit, S. G. Mlodinow. 2005. Birds of Washington. Oregon State University Press,
10 Corvallis, OR.
- 11 Walker, W. A., M. B. Hanson, R. W. Baird, and T J. Guenther. 1998. Food habits of the harbor porpoise,
12 *Phocoena phocoena*, and Dall's porpoise, *Phocoenoides dalli*, in the inland waters of British
13 Columbia and Washington. Pages 63 to 75 in Hill, P. S., B. Jones, and D. P. DeMaster, editors.
14 Marine Mammal Protection Act and Endangered Species Act Implementation Program 1997. Alaska
15 Fisheries Science Center. AFSC Processed Report 98-10. National Marine Fisheries Service, Seattle,
16 WA.
- 17 Wallace, E. A. and G. E. Wallace. 1998. Brandt's cormorant (*Phalacrocorax penicillatus*). The Birds of
18 North America online (A. Poole, editor). Issue No. 362. Cornell Lab of Ornithology, Ithaca, NY.
19 Available at <http://bna.birds.cornell.edu/bna/species/362>. Accessed March 19, 2014.
- 20 Ward, E., C. K. Parken, R. Kope, J. Clark, L. A. Velez-Espino, L. LaVoy, and J. K. B. Ford. 2012.
21 Exploring sensitivity of the relationship between salmon abundance indices with killer whale
22 demographics. Presentation to workshop on the effects of salmon fisheries on southern resident killer
23 whales. National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO),
24 Workshop 2. March 13 to 15, 2012, Seattle, WA.
- 25 Warheit, K. I. and C. Thompson. 2004. Common murre (*Aria aalge*). Pages 21-1 to 21-3 in Larsen, E. M.,
26 J. M. Azerrad, and N. Nordstrom, technical editors. Management recommendations for Washington's
27 priority species, Volume IV: Birds [online]. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife.
- 28 WDFW. 2012. Puget Sound Ambient Monitoring Program (PSAMP) Marine bird density atlas.
29 Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife PSAMP website. Available at
30 <http://fortress.wa.gov/dfw/gispublic/apps/psampdensity/viewer.htm>. Accessed September 10, 2012.

- 1 Washington Natural Heritage Program. 2013. Washington Herp Atlas. Washington Department of Fish
2 and Wildlife, Bureau of Land Management, and U.S. Forest Service. Available at
3 <http://ww1.dnr.wa.gov/nhp/refdesk/hep/index.html>. Accessed April 30, 2013.
- 4 Western Wildlife Outreach. 2014. Grizzly Bear Outreach Project, grizzly biology & behavior. Available
5 at <http://westernwildlife.org/grizzly-bear-outreach-project/biology-behavior/>. Accessed March 19,
6 2014.
- 7 Willson, M. F., S. M. Gende, and B. H. Marston. 1998. Fishes and the forest. *Bioscience*. Volume 48(6),
8 pages 455 to 462.
- 9 Winkler, D. W. 1996. California gull (*Larus californicus*). *Birds of North America online* (A. Poole,
10 editor). Issue No. 259. Cornell Lab of Ornithology, Ithaca, NY. Available at
11 <http://bna.birds.cornell.edu/bna/species/259/>.
- 12 Wise, M. H., I. J. Linn, and C. R. Kennedy. 1981. A comparison of the feeding biology of mink *Mustela*
13 *vison* and otter *Lutra lutra*. *Journal of Zoology (London)*. Volume 195, pages 181 to 213.
- 14 Wood, C. C. 1986. Dispersion of common merganser (*Mergus merganser*) breeding pairs in relation to
15 the availability of juvenile Pacific salmon in Vancouver Island streams. *Canadian Journal of Zoology*.
16 Volume 64(3), pages 756 to 765.
- 17 Wood, C. C. 1987. Predation of juvenile Pacific salmon by the common merganser (*Mergus merganser*)
18 on eastern Vancouver Island. I: Predation during the seaward migration. *Canadian Journal of*
19 *Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*. Volume 44(5), pages 941 to 949.
- 20 Zamon, J. E., T. J. Guy, K. Balcomb, and D. Ellifrit. 2007. Winter observations of southern resident killer
21 whales (*Orcinus orca*) near the Columbia River plume during the 2005 spring Chinook salmon
22 (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) spawning migration. *Northwestern Naturalist*. Volume 88, pages 193
23 to 198.
- 24 Zamon, J. E. 2001. Seal predation on salmon and forage fish schools as a function of tidal currents in the
25 San Juan Islands, Washington, USA. *Fisheries Oceanography*. Volume 10(4), pages 353 to 366.
- 26 **Water Quality and Quantity**
- 27 Bergheim, A. and T. Åsgård. 1996. Chapter 3. Waste Production from Aquaculture. Pages 50 to 80 *in*
28 Baird, D. J., et al., editors. *Aquaculture and Water Resource Management*. Blackwell Science, Ltd.,
29 Oxford, England.

- 1 Boxall, A. B., L. A. Fogg, P. A. Blackwell, P. Kay, E. J. Pemberton, and A. Croxford. 2004. Veterinary
2 medicines in the environment. *Reviews of Environmental Contamination and Toxicology*.
3 Volume 2004, pages 1 to 91.
- 4 Cederholm, C. J., D. H. Johnson, R. E. Bilby, L. G. Dominguez, A. M. Garrett, W. H. Graeber, E. L.
5 Greda, M. D. Kunze, B. G. Marcot, J. F. Palmisano, R. W. Plotnikoff, W. G. Pearcy, C. A.
6 Simenstad, and P. C. Trotter. 2000. Pacific salmon and wildlife – ecological contexts, relationships,
7 and implications for management. Special edition technical report, prepared for D. H. Johnson and T.
8 A. O’Neil, managing directors. *Wildlife-Habitat Relationships in Oregon and Washington*.
9 Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA.
- 10 Compton, J. E., C. P. Andersen, D. O. Phillips, J. R. Brooks, M. G. Johnson, M. R. Church, W. E.
11 Hogsett, M. A. Cairns, P. T. Rygiwicz, B. C. McComb, and C. D. Shaff. 2006. Ecological and water
12 quality consequences of nutrient addition for salmon restoration in the Pacific Northwest. *Frontiers in*
13 *Ecology and the Environment*. Volume 4(1), pages 18 to 26.
- 14 Cramer, M. L., managing editor. 2012. *Stream Habitat Restoration Guidelines*. Co-published by the
15 Washington Departments of Fish and Wildlife, Natural Resources, Transportation, and Ecology;
16 Washington State Recreation and Conservation Office; Puget Sound Partnership; and the U.S. Fish
17 and Wildlife Service, Olympia, WA.
- 18 Cripps, S. J. 1995. Serial particle size fractionation and characterization of an aquacultural effluent.
19 *Aquaculture*. Volume 133, pages 323 to 339.
- 20 Davidson, Don. Water Rights Impairment Lead Engineer, Washington Department of Ecology, January
21 23, 2013. Personal communication, e-mail to Margaret Spence (Parametrix), regarding water use law
22 and insteam flow violations by Puget Sound hatchery facilities in the past 2 years.
- 23 HSRG. 2009. Columbia River hatchery reform system-wide report. Available at
24 http://www.hatcheryreform.us/hrp/reports/system/welcome_show.action. Accessed July 14, 2009.
- 25 Kendra, W. 1991. Quality of salmonid hatchery effluents during a summer low-flow season. *Transactions*
26 *of the American Fisheries Society*. Volume 120, pages 43 to 51.
- 27 Kolodziej, E. P., T. Harter, and D. L. Sedlak. 2004. Dairy wastewater, aquaculture, and spawning fish as
28 sources of steroid hormones in the aquatic environment. *Environmental Science and Technology*.
29 Volume 38, pages 6,377 to 6,384.

- 1 Larkin, G. A., and P. A. Slaney. 1997. Implications of trends in marine-derived nutrient influx to south
2 coastal British Columbia salmonid production. *Fisheries*. Volume 22(11), pages 16 to 24.
- 3 Martínez-Bueno, M. J., M. D. Hernando, A. Agüera, and A. R. Fernández-Alba. 2009. Application of
4 passive sampling devices for screening of micro-pollutants in marine aquaculture using LC-MS/MS.
5 *Talanta*. Volume 77, pages 1,518 to 1,527.
- 6 Michael, Jr., J. H. 2003. Nutrients in salmon hatchery wastewater and its removal through the use of a
7 wetland constructed to treat off-line settling pond effluent. *Aquaculture*. Volume 226, pages 213
8 to 225.
- 9 Missildine, B. R., R. J. Peters, G. Chin-Leo, and D. Houck. 2005. Polychlorinated biphenyl
10 concentrations in adult Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) returning to coastal and Puget
11 Sound hatcheries of Washington State. *Environmental Science and Technology*. Volume 39,
12 pages 6,944 to 6,951.
- 13 Mobernd, L. E., J. Barr, L. Blankenship, D. E. Campton, T. T. P. Evelyn, T. A. Flagg, C. V. W. Mahnken,
14 L. W. Seeb, P. R. Seidel, and W. W. Smoker. 2005. Hatchery reform in Washington State: principles
15 and emerging issues. *Fisheries*. Volume 30(6), pages 11 to 23.
- 16 Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission (NWIFC). 2006. Tribal Fish Health Manual. Northwest Indian
17 Fisheries Commission, Olympia, WA. 215 pages.
- 18 NWIFC and Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW). 2006. The salmonid disease control
19 policy of the fisheries co-managers of Washington State. Fish Health Division, Fish Program.
20 Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 38 pages.
- 21 Pouliquen, H., C. Thorin, J. Haury, M. Larhantec-Verdier, M. L. Morvan, R. Delépée, and H. Le Bris.
22 2009. Comparison of water, sediment and plants for the monitoring of antibiotics: a case study on a
23 river dedicated to fish farming. *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry*. Volume 28(3), pages 496
24 to 502.
- 25 Sparrow, R. A. H. 1981. Hatchery effluent water quality in British Columbia. Pages 162 to 166 *in* Lochie,
26 J. A. and E. C. Kinney, editors. *Proceedings of the Bio-Engineering Symposium for Fish Culture*.
27 FCS Publication 1. Fish Culture Section of the American Fisheries Society, Bethesda, MD.
28

- 1 Washington Department of Ecology (Ecology). 1989. Quality and fate of fish hatchery effluents during
2 the summer low flow season. Publication No. 89-17. Prepared by Will Kendra, Washington
3 Department of Ecology, Environmental Investigations and Laboratory Services Program, Surface
4 Water Investigations Section, Olympia, WA.
- 5 Ecology. 2010a. Groundwater and surface water: A single resource in Washington.
- 6 Ecology. 2010b. Washington State's 2010 Water Quality Assessment and 303(d) List. Database search
7 tool, available at <http://www.ecy.wa.gov/programs/wq/303d/index.html>. Accessed January 14, 2013.
- 8 Ecology. 2013a. Instream flows in Washington. Available at
9 <http://www.ecy.wa.gov/programs/wr/instream-flows/isfhtm.html>. Accessed January 15, 2013.
- 10 Ecology. 2013b. State water use laws: compliance and enforcement. Available at
11 http://www.ecy.wa.gov/programs/wr/comp_enforce/comp_enfor.html. Accessed January 15, 2013.
- 12 Ecology. 2014. Setting Instream Flows in Washington State. Publication no. 98-1813-WR. Water
13 Resources Program. 4 pages.
- 14 Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW). 2004. Protocols and guidelines for distributing
15 salmonid carcasses, salmon carcass analogs, and delayed release fertilizers to enhance stream
16 productivity in Washington State.
- 17 **Human Health**
- 18 Boxall, A. B., L. A. Fogg, P. A. Blackwell, P. Kay, E. J. Pemberton, and A. Croxford. 2004. Veterinary
19 medicines in the environment. *Reviews of Environmental Contamination and Toxicology*. Volume
20 2004(180), pages 1 to 91.
- 21 Carlson, D. L. and R. A. Hites. 2005. Polychlorinated biphenyls in salmon and salmon feed: global
22 differences and bioaccumulation. *Environmental Science and Technology*. Volume 39, pages 7,389
23 to 7,395.
- 24 Cullon, D. L., M. B. Yunker, C. Alleyne, N. J. Dangerfield, S. O'Neill, M. J. Whitticar, and P. S. Ross.
25 2009. Persistent organic pollutants in Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*): implications for
26 resident killer whales of British Columbia and adjacent waters. *Environmental Toxicology and*
27 *Chemistry*. Volume 28, pages 148 to 161.
- 28 Durborow, R. M. 1999. Health and safety concerns in fisheries and aquaculture. *Occupational Medicine*.
29 Volume 14(2), pages 373 to 406.

- 1 Easton, M. D. L., D. Luszniak, and E. Von der Geest. 2002. Preliminary examination of contaminant
2 loadings in farmed salmon, wild salmon and commercial salmon feed. *Chemosphere*. Volume 46,
3 pages 1,053 to 1,074.
- 4 Eka Chemicals. 2011. Material safety data sheet for 35% PEROX-AID®. Prepared by Eka Chemicals,
5 Inc., Marietta, GA. Version 10. May 2011.
- 6 Hites, R. A., J. A. Foran, D. O. Carpenter, M. C. Hamilton, B. A. Knuth, and S. J. Schwager. 2004.
7 Global assessment of organic contaminants in farmed salmon. *Science*. Volume 303, pages 226
8 to 229.
- 9 Hazardous Substance DataBank (HSDB). 2014. Hazardous Substances DataBank. Online database
10 maintained by the National Library of Medicine. Available at [http://toxnet.nlm.nih.gov/cgi-](http://toxnet.nlm.nih.gov/cgi-bin/sis/htmlgen?HSDB)
11 [bin/sis/htmlgen?HSDB](http://toxnet.nlm.nih.gov/cgi-bin/sis/htmlgen?HSDB). Accessed January 29, 2014.
- 12 Jacobs, M. N., A. Covaci, and P. Schepens. 2002a. Investigation of selected persistent organic pollutants
13 in farmed Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*), salmon aquaculture feed, and fish oil components of the
14 feed. *Environmental Science and Technology*. Volume 36, pages 2,797 to 2,805.
- 15 Jacobs, M., J. Ferrario, and C. Byrne. 2002b. Investigation of polychlorinated dibenzo-p-dioxins,
16 dibenzo-p-furans and selected coplanar biphenyls in Scottish farmed Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*).
17 *Chemosphere*. Volume 47(2), pages 183 to 191.
- 18 Johnson, L. L., G. M. Ylitalo, M. R. Arkoosh, A. N. Kagley, C. Stafford, J. L. Bolton, J. Buzitis, B. F.
19 Anulacion, and T. K. Collier. 2007. Contaminant exposure in outmigrant juvenile salmon from
20 Pacific Northwest estuaries of the United States. *Environmental Monitoring and Assessment*. Volume
21 124(1-3), pages 167 to 94.
- 22 Johnson, L. L., M. L. Willis, O. P. Olson, R. W. Peace, C. A. Sloan, and G. M. Ylitalo. 2010.
23 Contaminant concentrations in juvenile fall Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) from
24 Columbia River hatcheries. *North American Journal of Aquaculture*. Volume 72, pages 73 to 92.
- 25 Joint Group of Experts on the Scientific Aspects of Marine Environmental Protection (GESAMP). 1997.
26 Towards safe and effective use of chemicals in coastal aquaculture. Food and Agriculture
27 Organization of the United Nations. GESAMP Reports and Studies No. 65. Rome, FAO. 40 pages.
28

- 1 Kelly, B. C., S. L. Gray, M. G. Ikonou, J. S. Macdonald, S. M. Bandiera, and E. G. Hrycay. 2007.
2 Lipid reserve dynamics and magnification of persistent organic pollutants in spawning sockeye
3 salmon (*Oncorhynchus nerka*) from the Fraser River, British Columbia. Environmental Science and
4 Technology. Volume 41, pages 3,083 to 3,089.
- 5 Kelly, B. C., M. P. Fernandez, M. G. Ikonou, and W. Knapp. 2008. Persistent organic pollutants in
6 aquafeed and Pacific salmon smolts from fish hatcheries in British Columbia, Canada. Aquaculture.
7 Volume 285, pages 224 to 233.
- 8 Lehane, L. and G. T. Rawlin. 2000. Topically acquired bacterial zoonoses from fish: a review. Medical
9 Journal of Australia. Volume 173, pages 256 to 259.
- 10 Leira, H. L. and K. J. Baalsrud. 1997. Operator safety during injection vaccination of fish. Developments
11 in Biological Standardization (Basel). Volume 90, pages 383 to 387.
- 12 MacMillan, J. R., R. A. Schnick, and G. Fornshell. 2006. Stakeholder position paper: aquaculture
13 producer. Preventive Veterinary Medicine. Volume 73, pages 197 to 202.
- 14 Maule, A. G, A. L. Gannam, and J. W. Davis. 2007. Chemical contaminants in fish feeds used in Federal
15 salmonid hatcheries in the USA. Chemosphere. Volume 67, pages 1,308 to 1,315.
- 16 Mayo Clinic. 2014. Omega-3 fatty acids, fish oil, alpha-linolenic acid background information. Available
17 at [http://www.mayoclinic.org/drugs-supplements/omega-3-fatty-acids-fish-oil-alpha-linolenic-](http://www.mayoclinic.org/drugs-supplements/omega-3-fatty-acids-fish-oil-alpha-linolenic-acid/background/hrb-20059372)
18 [acid/background/hrb-20059372](http://www.mayoclinic.org/drugs-supplements/omega-3-fatty-acids-fish-oil-alpha-linolenic-acid/background/hrb-20059372). Accessed January 31, 2014.
- 19 Missildine, B. R., R. J. Peters, G. Chin-Leo, and D. Houck. 2005. Polychlorinated biphenyl
20 concentrations in adult Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) returning to coastal and Puget
21 Sound hatcheries of Washington State. Environmental Science and Technology. Volume 39, pages
22 6,944 to 6,951.
- 23 O'Neill, S. M. and J. E. West. 2009. Marine distribution, life history traits and the accumulation of
24 polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) in Chinook salmon from Puget Sound, Washington. Transactions
25 of the American Fisheries Society. Volume 138, pages 616 to 632.
- 26 Oregon Department of Environmental Quality (ODEQ). 2008. Human Health Focus Group Report,
27 Oregon Fish and Shellfish Consumption Rate Project. June 2008. Oregon DEQ Water Quality
28 Division, Portland OR.
- 29 PHARMAQ AS. 2006. Material safety data sheet for ROMET® TC. Prepared by PHARMAQ AS, Oslo,
30 Norway. March 30, 2006.

- 1 Spectrum Chemicals and Laboratory Products, Inc. 2013. Material safety data sheet for dehydrated
2 alcohol. Prepared by Spectrum Chemicals and Laboratory Products, Inc., Gardena, CA. March 22,
3 2013.
- 4 United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1999. Exposure factors handbook (EFH).
5 Interactive CD-ROM. Office of Research and Development, Washington, D.C. EPA/600/C-99/001.
- 6 EPA. 2014. Integrated Risk Information System (IRIS), an internet-accessible database for
7 carcinogenicity information of chemicals. Available at
8 <http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/iris/index.cfm?fuseaction=iris.showSubstanceList>. Accessed January 29,
9 2014.
- 10 Washington Department of Ecology (Ecology). 2013. Fish consumption rates technical support
11 document. A review of data and information about fish consumption in Washington. Version 2.0
12 Final. Publication no. 12-09-058. Washington State Department of Ecology Toxics Cleanup Program.
13 Lacey, WA.
- 14 Western Chemical, Inc. 2010. Material safety data sheet for tricaine methanesulfonate. Prepared by
15 Western Chemical, Inc., Ferndale, WA.
- 16 World Health Organization (WHO). 1999. Food safety issues associated with products from aquaculture.
17 Report of a Joint FAO/NACA/WHO Study Group. World Health Organization (WHO) Technical
18 Report Series 883. 55 pages.

19 Chapter 5

- 20 Barsh, R. L. 2003. The importance of human intervention in the evolution of Puget Sound ecosystems. *In*
21 Droscher, T. W. and D.A. Fraser, editors. Proceedings of the 2003 Georgia Basin/Puget Sound
22 Research Conference; March 31 to April 3, 2003, Vancouver, BC. Puget Sound Action Team,
23 Olympia, WA.
- 24 Beamish, R. J., B. E. Riddell, K. L. Lange, E. Farley Jr., S. Kang, T. Nagasawa, V. Radchenko,
25 O. Temnykh, and S. Urawa. 2009. The effects of climate on Pacific salmon – a summary of published
26 literature. North Pacific Anadromous Fish Commission (NPAFC) Special Publication No. 1,
27 Published Literature. 11 pages.
- 28 Beechie, T., H. Imaki, J. Greene, A. Wade, H. Wu, G. Pess, P. Roni, J. Kimball, J. Stanford, P. Kiffney,
29 and N. Mantua. 2013. Restoring salmon habitat for a changing climate. *River Research and*
30 *Applications*. Volume 29(8), pages 939 to 960.

- 1 British Columbia Ministry of Water, Land and Air Protection [BCMWLAP]. 2002. Environmental Trends
2 in British Columbia 2002. Available at <http://wlapwww.gov.bc.ca/soerpt>. Accessed December 2,
3 2012.
- 4 Center for Biological Diversity. 2005. The Puget Sound Basin: a biodiversity assessment. Center for
5 Biological Diversity, Portland, OR. 35 pages.
- 6 Environment Canada-U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 2008. Joint statement of cooperation
7 on Georgia Basin and Puget Sound ecosystem 2008-2010: action plan initiatives for the Salish Sea.
8 16 pages.
- 9 Ford, M. J. 2011. Status review update for Pacific salmon and steelhead listed under the Endangered
10 Species Act: Pacific Northwest. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum.
11 NMFS-NWFSC-113, 281 pages.
- 12 Fraser River Estuary Management Program. 2012. Fraser River Management Plan. Available at
13 http://www.bicapfrempp.org/main_frempp.html. Accessed December 2, 2012.
- 14 Glick, P., J. Clough, and B. Nunley. 2007. Sea-level rise and coastal habitats in the Pacific Northwest: an
15 analysis for Puget Sound, Southwestern Washington, and Northwestern Oregon. National Wildlife
16 Federation.
- 17 Greater Vancouver Regional District. 2005. Green Zone Issues and Policy Options. Metro Vancouver,
18 Vancouver, BC.
- 19 Halpern, B. S., C. V. Kappel, K. A. Selkow, F. Micheli, C. M. Ebert, C. Kontigs, C. M. Crain, R. G.
20 Martone, C. Shearer, and S. J. Teck. 2009. Mapping cumulative human impacts to California Current
21 marine ecosystems. Conservation Letters. Volume 2, pages 138 to 148.
- 22 Hamlet, A. F. 2011. Impacts of climate variability and climate change on transportation systems and
23 infrastructure in the Pacific Northwest. Climate Impacts Group, University of Washington, Seattle,
24 WA. 42 pages.
- 25 ISAB. 2007. Climate change impacts on Columbia River Basin fish and wildlife. ISAB Climate Change
26 Report. ISAB 2007-2. ISAB, Northwest Power and Conservation Council, Portland, OR. 136 pages.
- 27 Johannessen, S. C. and R. W. Macdonald. 2009. Effects of local and global change on an inland sea: the
28 Strait of Georgia, British Columbia, Canada. Climate Research. Volume 40, pages 1 to 21.

- 1 Lackey, R. T., D. H. Lach, and S. O. Duncan. 2006. Wild salmon in western North America; the historical
2 and policy context. Pages 13 to 55 *in* Lackey, R. T., D. H. Lach, and S. O. Duncan, editors. Salmon
3 2100: The future of wild Pacific salmon, American Fisheries Society, Bethesda, MD. 629 pages.
- 4 Littell, J. S., M. McGuire Elsner, L. C. Whitely Binder, and A. K. Snover, editors. 2009. The Washington
5 climate change impacts assessment – evaluating Washington’s future in a changing climate –
6 executive summary. Climate Impacts Group, Center for Science in the Earth System, Joint Institute
7 for the Study of the Atmosphere and Oceans, University of Washington, Seattle, WA.
- 8 Lombard, J. 2006. Saving Puget Sound: a conservation strategy for the 21st century. American Fisheries
9 Society, Bethesda, MD. 320 pages.
- 10 MacKinlay, R., S. Lehmann, J. Bateman, and R. Cook. 2004. Pacific Salmon Hatcheries in British
11 Columbia. Pages 57 to 75 *in* Nickum, M., P. Mazik, J. Nickum, and D. MacKinlay, editors.
12 Propagated fish in resource management; June 2003. American Fisheries Society Symposium 44.
13 Bethesda, MD.
- 14 McElhany, P., M. H. Ruckelshaus, M. J. Ford, T. C. Wainwright, and E. P. Bjorkstedt. 2000. Viable
15 salmonid populations and the recovery of Evolutionarily Significant Units. U.S. Department of
16 Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum. NMFS-NWFSC-42, 156 pages.
- 17 Mantua, N., I. Tohver, and A. Hamlet. 2009. Impacts of climate change on key aspects of freshwater
18 salmon habitat in Washington State. Pages 217 to 253 (Chapter 6) *in* McGuire Elsner, M., J. Littell,
19 and L. Whitely Binder, editors. The Washington climate change impact assessment. Climate Impacts
20 Group, Center for Science in the Earth System, Joint Institute for the Study of the Atmosphere and
21 Oceans, University of Washington, Seattle, WA.
- 22 Metro Vancouver. 2013. Metro Vancouver 2040: shaping our future. Vancouver, BC.
- 23 NMFS. 2011a. 2011 Report to Congress: Pacific Coastal Salmon Recovery Fund FY 2000-2010. U.S.
24 Department of Commerce, NOAA, National Marine Fisheries Service. 12 pages.
- 25 NMFS. 2011b. 2011 implementation status assessment – final report. A qualitative assessment of
26 implementation of the Puget Sound Chinook Salmon Recovery Plan. Prepared by Millie M. Judge,
27 Lighthouse Natural Resource Consulting, Inc. for National Marine Fisheries Service, Northwest
28 Region. Portland, OR. 45 pages.

- 1 Natural Resources Canada (NRC). 2014. Municipal case studies: climate change and the planning
2 process. Available at [http://www.nrcan.gc.ca/earth-sciences/climate-change/community-
4 adaptation/municipalities/616](http://www.nrcan.gc.ca/earth-sciences/climate-change/community-
3 adaptation/municipalities/616). Accessed May 9, 2014.
- 4 Patrick, D. A., N. Boudreau, G. S. Carpenter, D. M. Langdon, S. R. LeMay, S. M. Martin, R. M. Course,
5 S. L. Prince, and K. M. Quinn. 2012. Effects of climate change on late-season growth and survival of
6 native and non-native species of watermilfoil (*Myriophyllum* spp.): implications for invasive
7 potential and ecosystem change. *Aquatic Botany*. Volume 103, pages 83 to 88.
- 8 Perry, I. 2009. Status of the Strait of Georgia. Pages 41 to 47 in Gallagher, P. and L. Wood, editors.
9 Haig-Brown Symposium on Sustaining Wild Salmon: moving from words to actions; August 16
10 to 17, 2008, Campbell River, BC. Simon Fraser University, Burnaby, BC.
- 11 Puget Sound Action Team. 2007. State of the Sound. Office of the Governor, State of Washington,
12 Olympia, WA.
- 13 Puget Sound Nearshore Ecosystem Restoration Partnership. 2013. Puget Sound Nearshore Ecosystem
14 Restoration Project. Available at <http://www.pugetsoundnearshore.org/index.html>. Accessed on
15 December 30, 2013.
- 16 Puget Sound Partnership (PSP). 2010. 2009 state of the Sound: a report on Puget Sound ecosystem status
17 and a performance management system to track Action Agenda implementation. Puget Sound
18 Partnership, Olympia, WA.
- 19 PSP. 2012. Highlights of the 2012 Action Agenda for Puget Sound. Available at
20 http://www.psp.wa.gov/action_agenda_2011_update_home.php. Accessed December 2, 2012.
- 21 Puget Sound Regional Council (PSRC). 2009. Vision 2040 – the growth, management, environmental,
22 economic, and transportation strategy for the Central Puget Sound Region. Puget Sound Regional
23 Council, Seattle, WA.
- 24 PSRC. 2012. Population change and migration. Puget Sound trends index no. D7. Seattle, WA.
- 25 PSRC. 2013. 2012 regional macroeconomic forecast, July, 2013. Seattle, WA.
- 26 Quinn, T. 2010. An environmental and historical overview of the Puget Sound ecosystem. Pages 11 to 18
27 in Shipman, H., M. N. Dethier, G. Gelfenbaum, K. L. Gresh, and R. S. Dinocola, editors. Puget
28 Sound Shorelines and the Impacts of Armoring. Proceedings of a State of the Science Workshop;
29 May 16 to 19, 2009, Union, WA. U.S. Geological Survey Scientific Investigations Report 2015-5254.

- 1 Rogers, L. A., D. E. Schindler, P. J. Lisi, G. W. Holtgrieve, P. R. Leavitt, L. Bunting, B. P. Finney, D. T.
2 Selbie, G. Chen, I. Gregory-Eaves, M. J. Lisac, and P. B. Walsh. 2013. Centennial-scale fluctuations
3 and regional complexity characterize Pacific salmon population dynamics over the past five centuries.
4 Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences. Volume 110(5), pages 1,750 to 1,755.
- 5 Sandher, J., R. Cook, and J. R. Irvine. 2010. Canadian enhanced salmonid production during 1978-2009
6 (1977-2008 brood years). North Pacific Anadromous Fish Commission Doc. 1258. 12 pages.
- 7 Stein, J. E. 2000. Exploring Coast Salish prehistory: the archaeology of San Juan Island. University of
8 Washington, Seattle. 126 pages.
- 9 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 2011. 2011 Salish Sea Ecosystem Conference
10 Proceedings. October 25 to 27, 2011, Vancouver, BC.
- 11 Washington Department of Ecology (Ecology). 2012a. Preparing for a changing climate: Washington
12 State's integrated climate response strategy. WDOE Publication No. 12-01-004. Olympia, WA.
13 203 pages, plus four appendices.
- 14 Ecology. 2012b. Saving Puget Sound, Puget Sound cleanup projects. Available at
15 http://www.ecy.wa.gov/puget_sound/index.html. Accessed December 2, 2012.
- 16 Washington Department of Natural Resources (DNR). 2005. Forest practices habitat conservation plan.
17 Olympia, WA. 274 pages, plus 15 appendices.
- 18 World Wildlife Fund. 2012. Puget lowland forests Ecoregion. Available at
19 <http://worldwildlife.org/ecoregions/na0524>. Accessed December 2, 2012.
20



Chapter 7

Distribution List

Table of Contents

7 DISTRIBUTION LIST 7-1

1 **7 DISTRIBUTION LIST**

2 ***Federal and State Agencies***

- 3 Council of Environmental Quality
- 4 Department of Fisheries and Oceans, Government of Canada
- 5 NMFS Northwest Fisheries Science Center
- 6 U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, (Seattle District)
- 7 U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Indian Affairs
- 8 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Western Washington Office
- 9 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Portland Oregon Office
- 10 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region 10
- 11 Washington Governor’s Salmon Recovery Office
- 12 Puget Sound Partnership
- 13 Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia Office

14
15 ***Elected Officials***

- 16 Washington Governor’s Office
- 17 U.S. Representatives, Washington State
- 18 U.S. Senators, Washington State

19
20 ***Utilities***

- 21 Puget Sound Energy
- 22 Seattle City Light
- 23 Tacoma Public Utilities

24
25 ***Puget Sound and Olympic Peninsula Native American Tribes***

- 26 Jamestown S’Klallam Tribe
- 27 Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe
- 28 Lummi Indian Nation
- 29 Makah Indian Tribe
- 30 Muckleshoot Indian Tribe
- 31 Nisqually Indian Tribe
- 32 Nooksack Indian Tribe
- 33 Port Gamble S’Klallam Tribe
- 34 Puyallup Tribe
- 35 Sauk-Suiattle Indian Tribe
- 36 Skokomish Tribe

- 1 Skagit System Cooperative
- 2 Snoqualmie Tribe
- 3 Squaxin Island Tribe
- 4 Stillaguamish Tribe
- 5 Suquamish Tribe
- 6 Swinomish Indian Tribal Community
- 7 Tulalip Tribes
- 8 Upper Skagit Tribe
- 9
- 10 ***Columbia River Basin Native American Tribes***
- 11 Cowlitz Indian Tribe
- 12 Yakima Indian Nation
- 13
- 14 ***Councils and Commissions***
- 15 Columbia River Inter-tribal Fish Commission
- 16 Hood Canal Coordinating Council
- 17 Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission
- 18 Northwest Power and Conservation Council
- 19 Pacific Fishery Management Council
- 20 Pacific Salmon Commission
- 21 Pacific States Marine Fisheries Commission
- 22 Point No Point Treaty Council
- 23
- 24 ***Organizations and Associations***
- 25 American Rivers
- 26 Building Industry Association of Washington
- 27 Center for Biological Diversity
- 28 Coastal Conservation Association, Washington
- 29 Earth Justice
- 30 Fishing Vessel Owner’s Association
- 31 Long Live the Kings
- 32 Marine Conservation Biology Institute
- 33 Native Fish Society
- 34 Northwest Sportfishing Industry Association
- 35 NW Energy Coalition
- 36 Ocean Conservancy
- 37 Pacific Biodiversity Institute
- 38 Pacific Coast Federation of Fishermen’s Associations

- 1 Pacific Rivers Council
- 2 People for Puget Sound
- 3 Seafood Producers Coop
- 4 Seattle Audubon Society
- 5 Sierra Club
- 6 The Mountaineers
- 7 Trout Unlimited
- 8 Washington Association of Realtors
- 9 Washington Environmental Council
- 10 Washington State Council of the Federation of Fly Fishers
- 11 Washington State Farm Bureau
- 12 Wild Fish Conservancy
- 13 Wild Salmon Center
- 14 Wild Steelhead Coalition
- 15
- 16 **Libraries**
- 17 Anacortes Public Library
- 18 Clallam Bay Library
- 19 Everett Public Library
- 20 Jefferson County Library
- 21 King County Library System, Bellevue
- 22 Kitsap Regional Library
- 23 Mount Vernon City Library
- 24 North Olympic Library System, Main Library, Port Angeles
- 25 Olympia Timberland Library
- 26 Pierce County Library
- 27 Port Orchard Library
- 28 Seattle Public Library, Main Library
- 29 Sno-Isle Libraries
- 30 Tacoma Public Library
- 31 Washington State Library
- 32 Whatcom County Library
- 33
- 34 **Individuals***
- 35 Paul Friesma
- 36
- 37 * Additional individuals were contacted via email and sent an electronic link to the draft EIS.



Chapter 8

List of Preparers

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8

Table of Contents

8	LIST OF PREPARERS	8-1
8.1	AGENCIES AND INDIVIDUALS CONSULTED FOR DEVELOPMENT OF THE EIS.....	8-2

1 **8 LIST OF PREPARERS**

Name/Professional Discipline	Affiliation	Education
Steve Leider, NMFS Project Manager	NMFS	B.S. Fisheries
Allyson Purcell, NMFS Project Manager	NMFS	B.S. Biology, M.S. Fisheries and Allied Aquaculture
Tim Tynan, NMFS, Fish, Hatchery Production	NMFS	B.S. Fisheries
Pamela Gunther, Contractor Project Manager, Other Fish Species, Resource Support	AMEC	B.S. Wildlife Science, M.A. Biology
Margaret Spence, Contractor Project Manager, Water Quality and Quantity support, Human Health support	Parametrix	B.S. Mathematical Sciences, M.S. Applied Statistics-Biometry
Kyle Brakensiek, Salmon and Steelhead	ICF International	B.S. Fisheries, M.S. Fisheries
David Crouse, Graphics	NMFS	B.S. Environmental Studies
Julie Grialou, Wildlife	Parametrix	B.S. Anthropology, M.S. Wildlife Biology
Tina Loucks-Jaret, Technical Editor	Petals to Protons	B.S. Environmental Studies, B.S. Botany, M.S. Technical Communication
Dave Mayfield, Human Health	Parametrix	B.S. Biology, M.S. Environmental Health
Lars Moberand, Salmon and Steelhead	ICF International	B.S. Chemistry, Ph.D. Biomathematics
Ryan Scally, Word Processing	Parametrix	Associates Degree in Art
Alix Smith, Graphics	NMFS	B.S. Communications, M.S. Communications
Bernice Tannenbaum, Wildlife	SAIC	B.S. Zoology, Ph.D. Ecology and Animal Behavior
Roger Trott, Environmental Justice and Socioeconomics	TCW Economics	B.A. Economics, M.S. Agricultural Economics
Tom Wegge, Socioeconomics and Environmental Justice	TCW Economics	B.A. Urban Studies, M.S. Environmental Economics
Charles Wisdom, Water Quality and Quantity	Parametrix	B.A. Biology, Ph.D. Chemical Ecology

2

3

1 **8.1 Agencies and Individuals Consulted for Development of the EIS**

2 The following organizations and individuals contributed to development of the EIS:

- 3 • NMFS Protected Resources Division (Lynne Barre and Teresa Mongillo on killer whales;
4 Gary Sims on tribal resources)
- 5 • NMFS Sustainable Fisheries Division (Rob Jones on hatchery production and salmon and
6 steelhead, Lance Kruzic and salmon and steelhead)
- 7 • NMFS Northwest Fisheries Science Center (Mark Plummer on socioeconomic and
8 environmental justice; Lyndal Johnson on water quality and quantity, and human health)
- 9 • USFWS (Jeffrey Chan on bull trout; Yvonne Detlaff on hatchery production)
- 10 • NWIFC (Mike Grayum and Terry Wright on tribal resources, Will Beattie on fisheries and
11 hatchery production, Dietrich Schmitt on hatchery production, Ken Currens and Adrian
12 Spidle on fish genetics, Grant Kirby on hatchery plans, Bruce Stewart on fish disease
13 pathogens and hatchery management methods)
- 14 • WDFW (Jim Scott, Heather Bartlett, Bruce Sanford, Andy Appleby, Kent Dimmit, Darrell
15 Mills, and James Dixon on hatchery production; Catie Mains on hatchery carcasses)

16 During development of the EIS, NMFS also consulted with the following tribes¹, organizations, and
17 individuals:

- 18 • Jamestown S’Klallam Tribe (Ron Allen and Scott Chitwood on tribal resources)
- 19 • Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe (Frances Charles, Robert Elofson, Doug Morrill, and Larry Ward
20 on tribal resources)
- 21 • Lummi Indian Nation (Clifford Cultee, Alan Chapman, Randy Kinley, and Ryan Vasak on
22 tribal resources)
- 23 • Muckleshoot Indian Tribe (Virginia Cross, Dennis Moore, Richard Johnson, Paul Hage, and
24 Alan Stay on tribal resources)
- 25 • Nisqually Tribe (Cynthia Iyall and David Troutt on tribal resources)

¹ The first name shown for each tribe is the tribal chairperson as of the time of scoping in 2011. Other tribal individuals are those that attended briefings on the EIS.

- 1 • Nooksack Indian Tribe (Robert Kelly Jr and Ned Currance on tribal resources)
- 2 • Point No Point Treaty Council (Randy Harder on tribal resources)
- 3 • Port Gamble S’Klallam Tribe (Jeromy Sullivan, Paul McCollum, and Abby Welch on tribal
- 4 resources)
- 5 • Puyallup Tribe (Herman Dillon, Russ Ladley, Blake Smith, and Chris Phinney on tribal
- 6 resources)
- 7 • Sauk-Suiattle Indian Tribe (Janice Mabee on tribal resources)
- 8 • Skagit System Cooperative (Lorraine Loomis on tribal resources)
- 9 • Skokomish Tribe (Charles Miller, Joseph Pavel, and Dave Herrera on tribal resources)
- 10 • Snoqualmie Tribe (Joeseph Mullen on tribal resources)
- 11 • Squaxin Island Tribe (David Lopeman on tribal resources)
- 12 • Stillaguamish Tribe (Shawn Yanity and Kip Killibrew on tribal resources)
- 13 • Suquamish Tribe (Leonard Foresman on tribal resources)
- 14 • Swinomish Indian Tribal Community (Brian Cladoosby on tribal resources)
- 15 • Tulalip Tribes (Melvin Shelton, Terry Williams, Mike Crewson, and Kit Rawson on tribal
- 16 resources)
- 17 • Upper Skagit Tribe (Jennifer Washington on tribal resources)
- 18 • Coastal Conservation Association (Andrew Marks on fish resources)
- 19 • Long Live the Kings (Lars Mobrand [under contract] on fish resources, hatchery resources)
- 20 • Wild Fish Conservancy (Kurt Beardslee, Nick Gayeski, and Jamie Glasgow on fish
- 21 resources)



Chapter 9

Index

Table of Contents

9 INDEX.....9-1

9 INDEX

#

4(d) rule 1-3, 1-6, 1-8, 1-9, 1-10, 1-11, 1-12, 1-24, 1-33, 1-34, 1-35, 2-2, 2-4, 2-15, 2-16, 2-17, 2-18, 2-19, 2-20, 2-23, 2-30, 3-8, 4-4

A

Adaptive management 1-1, 1-3, 1-4, 1-7, 1-24, 1-29, 2-3, 2-4, 2-9, 2-10, 2-11, 2-12, 2-13, 2-15, 2-16, 2-17, 2-18, 2-19, 2-20, 2-23, 2-27, 2-28, 2-29, 2-30, 3-11, 3-69, 4-1, 4-2, 4-3, 4-9, 4-23, 4-24, 4-25, 4-26, 4-29, 4-38, 4-39, 4-52, 4-53, 4-55, 4-61, 4-62, 4-66, 4-70, 4-73, 4-76, 4-79, 4-82, 4-84, 4-86, 4-88, 4-91, 4-182, 4-202, 4-205, 4-243, 4-254, 4-261, 4-262, 4-264, 4-265, 4-268, 5-13

Analysis area 1-1, 1-13, 3-2, 3-13, 3-67, 3-72, 3-75, 3-78, 3-153, 3-155, 3-156, 3-157, 3-158, 3-162, 3-167, 3-204, 3-205, 3-206, 3-211, 3-220, 3-252, 3-254, 3-255, 3-256, 3-258, 3-259, 4-6, 4-7, 4-13, 4-15, 4-16, 4-31, 4-35, 4-42, 4-44, 4-45, 4-55, 4-56, 4-57, 4-59, 4-60, 4-61, 4-63, 4-67, 4-70, 4-71, 4-73, 4-75, 4-93, 4-94, 4-95, 4-96, 4-97, 4-98, 4-99, 4-104, 4-105, 4-106, 4-108, 4-110, 4-111, 4-113, 4-114, 4-117, 4-118, 4-119, 4-120, 4-121, 4-122, 4-123, 4-124, 4-125, 4-132, 4-133, 4-134, 4-135, 4-137, 4-138, 4-139, 4-140, 4-141, 4-142, 4-143, 4-145, 4-148, 4-153, 4-154, 4-157, 4-158, 4-183, 4-184, 4-186, 4-188, 4-189, 4-190, 4-191, 4-193, 4-194, 4-195, 4-196, 4-198, 4-199, 4-203, 4-204, 4-205, 4-208, 4-210, 4-211, 4-212, 4-213, 4-214, 4-215, 4-216, 4-217, 4-218, 4-219, 4-220, 4-221, 4-222, 4-223, 4-225, 4-226, 4-227, 4-228, 4-229, 4-230, 4-231, 4-232, 4-233, 4-234, 4-235, 4-236, 4-237, 4-238, 4-239, 4-241, 4-242, 4-243, 4-244, 4-245, 4-246, 4-251, 4-252, 4-253, 4-254, 4-255, 5-1, 5-2, 5-4, 5-5, 5-7, 5-9, 5-11, 5-12, 5-13, 5-14, 5-15, 5-16, 5-17, 5-18, 5-19, 5-20, 5-21, 5-22, 5-23, 5-24, 5-25, 5-26

C

Co-manager 1-1, 1-2, 1-3, 1-7, 1-8, 1-9, 1-11, 1-21, 1-24, 1-29, 1-33, 1-36, 2-2, 2-4, 2-5, 2-6, 2-7, 2-8, 2-9, 2-10, 2-11, 2-12, 2-13, 2-14, 2-15, 2-18, 2-19, 2-20, 2-21, 2-23, 2-24, 2-27, 2-28, 2-29, 3-26, 4-29, 4-30

Conservation hatchery program 2-7, 2-26, 3-12, 3-49, 3-51, 3-56, 3-62, 3-70, 3-71, 3-103, 3-116, 4-40, 4-44, 4-49, 4-50, 5-18, 5-19

D

Distinct Population Segment or DPS 1-4, 1-5, 1-9, 1-14, 1-15, 1-16, 1-17, 1-18, 1-32, 1-34, 2-3, 2-8, 2-26, 2-28, 3-4, 3-21, 3-23, 3-55, 3-56, 3-58, 3-59, 3-60, 3-61, 3-62, 3-64, 3-66, 3-67, 3-68, 3-69, 3-70, 3-71, 3-72, 3-73, 3-75, 3-77, 3-113, 3-121, 3-122, 3-128, 3-129, 3-130, 3-135, 3-136, 3-166, 3-222, 3-243, 3-244, 4-6, 4-7, 4-39, 4-40, 4-41, 4-42, 4-43, 4-44, 4-45, 4-47, 4-48, 4-49, 4-50, 4-52, 4-55, 4-56, 4-57, 4-60, 4-87, 4-264, 5-20

E

Endangered Species Act 1-1, 1-4, 1-5, 1-35, 2-2, 2-29, 5-7

Evolutionarily Significant Unit or ESU 1-4, 1-5, 1-9, 1-14, 1-15, 1-16, 1-17, 1-18, 1-19, 1-32, 1-33, 1-34, 2-3, 2-6, 2-8, 2-17, 2-21, 2-26, 2-27, 2-28, 3-4, 3-8, 3-21, 3-23, 3-26, 3-27, 3-28, 3-31, 3-33, 3-34, 3-37, 3-38, 3-39, 3-40, 3-42, 3-43, 3-44, 3-45, 3-46, 3-47, 3-49, 3-50, 3-51, 3-52, 3-53, 3-54, 3-55, 3-56, 3-78, 3-80, 3-85, 3-86, 3-96, 3-98, 3-103, 3-104, 3-106, 3-111, 3-112, 3-116, 4-6, 4-7, 4-9, 4-10, 4-11, 4-12, 4-14, 4-15, 4-16, 4-18, 4-19, 4-21, 4-22, 4-23, 4-24, 4-29, 4-30, 4-31, 4-32, 4-33, 4-34, 4-35, 4-36, 4-37, 4-62, 4-63, 4-64, 4-66, 4-67, 4-68, 4-70, 4-71, 4-73, 4-87, 4-264, 5-18

G

Goals and objectives 1-11, 5-1, 5-9, 5-15

H

Hatchery and genetic management plan 1-2, 1-3, 1-4, 1-7, 1-8, 1-9, 1-11, 1-14, 1-20, 1-35, 2-2, 2-3, 2-6, 2-9, 2-11, 2-12, 2-15, 2-18, 2-19, 2-20, 2-23, 2-27, 2-28, 3-18, 3-22, 3-23, 3-26, 3-28, 3-30, 3-48, 3-57, 3-79, 3-88, 3-97, 3-105, 4-3

I

Integrated hatchery program 2-8, 3-11, 3-13, 3-20, 3-31, 3-37, 3-64, 3-71, 3-81, 4-8, 4-22, 4-43, 4-51, 4-52, 4-65, 4-69

Isolated hatchery program 2-8, 3-13, 3-20, 3-31, 3-37, 3-64, 3-67, 3-70, 4-48, 4-49, 4-50, 4-51, 4-52

K

Killer whale 1-7, 1-12, 2-29, 3-215, 3-220, 3-221, 3-222, 3-223, 3-224, 3-225, 3-226, 3-242, 4-206, 4-207, 4-208, 4-209, 4-213, 4-214, 4-215, 4-216, 4-217, 4-218, 4-267, 5-24

M

Mitigation measure 1-21, 2-30, 4-2, 4-3, 4-9, 4-23, 4-24, 4-25, 4-26, 4-27, 4-28, 4-29, 4-38, 4-39, 4-52, 4-53, 4-55, 4-61, 4-62, 4-66, 4-70, 4-73, 4-76, 4-79, 4-82, 4-84, 4-85, 4-86, 4-88, 4-89, 4-91, 4-92, 4-97, 4-182, 4-202, 4-206, 4-243, 4-254, 4-261, 4-262, 4-268, 4-269, 5-2, 5-9, 5-13

N

National Environmental Policy Act or NEPA 1-3, 1-4, 1-7, 1-10, 1-11, 1-12, 1-24, 1-25, 1-28, 1-34, 1-35, 1-36, 2-2, 2-4, 2-14, 3-21, 3-26, 4-2, 4-3, 4-29, 5-1

P

Preferred Alternative 1-11, 2-1, 2-29, 4-263

Project area 1-13, 1-22, 1-29, 1-34, 2-2, 3-4, 3-8, 3-29, 3-51, 3-55, 3-72, 3-73, 3-75, 3-76, 3-77, 3-78, 3-80, 3-86, 3-94, 3-95, 3-96, 3-97, 3-102, 3-104, 3-112, 3-113, 3-114, 3-116, 3-117, 3-118, 3-120, 3-124, 3-127, 3-130, 3-132, 3-138, 3-140, 3-144, 3-145, 3-146, 3-148, 3-149, 3-150, 3-151, 3-157, 3-167, 3-168, 3-197, 3-204, 3-207, 3-215, 3-216, 3-217, 3-218, 3-219, 3-220, 3-221, 3-222, 3-225, 3-227, 3-233, 3-234, 3-235, 3-236, 3-237, 3-238, 3-239, 3-240, 3-241, 3-242, 3-243, 3-244, 3-245, 3-246, 3-247, 3-248, 3-249, 3-250, 3-251, 3-252, 4-6, 4-75, 4-78, 4-93, 4-94, 4-95, 4-104, 4-106, 4-107, 4-109, 4-112, 4-114, 4-117, 4-118, 4-120, 4-122, 4-165, 4-166, 4-174, 4-175, 4-180, 4-181, 4-183, 4-184, 4-188, 4-190, 4-194, 4-196, 4-198, 4-199, 4-201, 4-203, 4-203, 4-212, 4-244, 4-255, 4-267, 4-268, 5-1

R

Recovery category 2-5, 2-6, 2-16, 2-18, 2-19, 2-20, 2-21, 2-22, 2-23, 2-25, 2-27, 2-30, 4-13, 4-33, 4-44

Resource management plan (hatchery) 1-1, 1-2, 1-3, 1-6, 1-33, 1-35, 2-2

S

Scoping 1-21, 1-22, 1-23, 1-24, 1-37, 2-14, 2-15, 2-16, 2-24, 3-1, 3-212

Straying 1-21, 3-24, 3-42, 3-47, 3-68, 3-84, 3-85, 3-94, 3-111, 4-16, 4-19, 4-28, 5-16, 5-17

T

Treaty tribes 1-1, 1-2, 1-3, 1-9, 1-14, 1-23, 1-28, 1-29, 1-35, 1-36, 2-2, 2-11, 2-12, 2-24, 3-8, 3-153, 3-160, 3-169, 3-174, 3-180, 3-181, 3-182, 3-185, 3-193, 3-194, 3-197, 3-199, 3-200, 3-204, 3-205, 3-206, 3-207, 3-208, 3-256, 4-185, 4-186, 4-189, 4-191, 4-193, 4-245, 4-247

V

Viable Salmonid Population or VSP 3-13, 3-25, 3-44, 3-45, 3-70, 4-11, 4-21, 4-22, 5-18, 5-19

Puget Sound Hatcheries Draft EIS

List of Appendices

July 2014

- A Puget Sound Hatchery Programs and Facilities
 - B Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish
 - C Puget Sound Chinook Salmon Effects Analysis by Population
 - D PCD RISK 1 Assessment
 - E Overview of the All H Analyzer
 - F Hatchery Program Viewer (HPV) Analysis
 - G Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon Effects Analysis by Population
 - H Steelhead Effects Analysis by Basin
 - I Socioeconomic Impact Methods
 - J Water Quality and Regulatory Compliance for Puget Sound Hatchery Facilities
 - K Chemicals Used in Hatchery Operations
-

Puget Sound Hatcheries Draft EIS

Appendix A

Puget Sound Hatchery Programs and Facilities



List of Tables

A-1. Chinook salmon hatchery programs and facilities.	A-1
A-2. Steelhead hatchery programs and facilities.	A-5
A-3. Coho salmon hatchery programs and facilities.	A-7
A-4. Fall-run chum salmon and summer-run chum salmon hatchery programs and facilities.	A-11
A-5. Pink salmon hatchery programs and facilities.	A-14
A-6. Sockeye salmon hatchery programs and facilities.	A-16

Appendix A - Puget Sound Hatchery Programs and Facilities

Table A-1. Chinook salmon hatchery programs and facilities.

Salmon species	Chinook salmon major population group	Watershed	Hatchery program name, HGMP date (in parenthesis), and listing status (listed or proposed for listing shown in bold)	Chinook salmon population	Species race or run	Hatchery program type	Hatchery program purpose	Hatchery operator	Life stage, time, and number of fish by alternative				Primary facility	Release location(s)
									Life stage and time	Alternative 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4		
Chinook	Georgia Strait	Nooksack	Skookum Creek Hatchery (January 2006)	SF Nooksack	Spring	Integrated Recovery	Conservation	Lummi Indian Nation	Subyearling/May	200,000	200,000	200,000	Skookum Creek Hatchery	SF Nooksack RM 14.3
Chinook	Georgia Strait	Nooksack	Kendall Creek Hatchery spring Chinook (2005) (August 2005)	NF Nooksack	Spring	Integrated Recovery	Conservation	WDFW	Subyearling/May	750,000	750,000	750,000	Kendall Creek Hatchery	NF Nooksack RM 46; NF Nooksack at confluence with Deadhorse Creek RM 63.5; NF Nooksack at Excelsior Campground RM 65; NF Nooksack RM 55 on Canyon
Chinook	Georgia Strait	Nooksack	Lummi Bay Hatchery summer/fall Chinook (November 2000)	Green R. lineage (out-of-ESU)	Summer/fall	Isolated harvest	Harvest augmentation	Lummi Indian Nation	Subyearling/May	2,000,000	1,500,000	2,000,000	Lummi Bay Hatchery	Lummi Bay; Nooksack River RM 1.5
Chinook	Georgia Strait	Nooksack	Samish Hatchery fall Chinook subyearling (August 2005)	Green R. lineage (out-of-ESU)	Summer/fall	Isolated harvest	Harvest augmentation	WDFW	Subyearling/May-June	4,000,000	4,000,000	4,000,000	Samish Hatchery	Samish River RM 10.5
Chinook	Georgia Strait	Nooksack	Samish Hatchery fall Chinook yearling (August 2005)	Green R. lineage (out-of-ESU)	Summer/fall	Isolated harvest	Harvest augmentation	WDFW	Yearling/March	100,000	100,000	100,000	Samish Hatchery	Samish River RM 10.5
Chinook	Georgia Strait	San Juan Islands (Orcas)	Glenwood Springs Hatchery (August 2005)	Green R. lineage (out-of-ESU)	Summer/fall	Isolated harvest	Harvest augmentation	Long Live The Kings	Subyearling/July	300,000	300,000	300,000	Glenwood Springs Hatchery	Eastsound, Orcas Island (One HGMP)
				Green R. lineage (out-of-ESU)	Summer/fall	Isolated harvest	Harvest augmentation	Long Live The Kings	Yearling - April	250,000	250,000	250,000	Glenwood Springs Hatchery	Eastsound, Orcas Island
Chinook	Whidbey Basin	Skagit	Marblemount fall chinook (August 2005)	Lower Skagit	Fall	Integrated research	Indicator stock	WDFW	Subyearling/June	222,000	222,000	222,000	Marblemount Hatchery	Baker River RM 1
Chinook	Whidbey Basin	Skagit	Marblemount spring chinook subyearling (August 2005)	Cascade	Spring	Isolated harvest	Indicator stock/Harvest augmentation	WDFW	Subyearling/June	250,000	250,000	250,000	Marblemount Hatchery	Cascade River, tributary to the Skagit River at RM 78.5
Chinook	Whidbey Basin	Skagit	Marblemount spring chinook yearling (August 2005)	Cascade	Spring	Isolated harvest	Indicator stock/Harvest augmentation	WDFW	Yearling/April	150,000	150,000	150,000	Marblemount Hatchery	Cascade River, tributary to the Skagit River at RM 78.5
Chinook	Whidbey Basin	Skagit	Marblemount summer chinook (August 2005)	Upper Skagit	Summer	Integrated research	Indicator stock	WDFW	Subyearling/May	200,000	200,000	200,000	Marblemount Hatchery	Skagit River mainstem RM 91
Chinook	Whidbey Basin	Stillaguamish	Harvey Creek Hatchery NF Stillaguamish summer Chinook (March 2003)	NF Stillaguamish	Summer	Integrated Recovery	Conservation	Stillaguamish Tribe	Subyearling/May	45,000	45,000	45,000	Harvey Creek Hatchery	Transferred to Whitehorse Springs Hatchery - Joint program w/WDFW. Captive brood
Chinook	Whidbey Basin	Stillaguamish	Whitehorse Pond summer Chinook (August 2005)	NF Stillaguamish	Summer	Integrated Recovery	Conservation	WDFW	Subyearling/May	200,000	200,000	420,000	Whitehorse Pond	Whitehorse Spring Ck (RM 1.5); trib to NF Stilly at RM 28
Chinook	Whidbey Basin	Stillaguamish	South Fork Stillaguamish Chinook natural stock restoration program (August 2007)	SF Stillaguamish	Fall	Integrated Recovery	Conservation	Stillaguamish Tribe	Subyearling/May	45,000	45,000	45,000	Harvey Creek Hatchery	Brenner Hatchery, SF Stillaguamish River RM 31.0

Table A-1. Chinook salmon hatchery programs and facilities, continued.

Salmon species	Chinook salmon major population group	Watershed	Hatchery program name, HGMP date (in parenthesis), and listing status (listed or proposed for listing shown in bold)	Chinook salmon population	Species race or run	Hatchery program type	Hatchery program purpose	Hatchery operator	Life stage, time, and number of fish by alternative				Primary facility	Release location(s)
									Life stage and time	Alternative 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4		
Chinook	Whidbey Basin	Snohomish	Bernie Kai-Kai Gobin Salmon Hatchery, Tulalip spring Chinook program (March 2004)	Cascade	Spring	Isolated harvest	Harvest augmentation	Tulalip Tribes	Yearling/March	0	0	0	Bernie Kai-Kai Gobin Salmon Hatchery	Tulalip Bay, Port Susan
Chinook	Whidbey Basin	Snohomish	Bernie Kai-Kai Gobin Salmon Hatchery, Tulalip summer/fall Chinook program (July 2005)	Skykomish	Summer/Fall	Integrated harvest	Harvest augmentation	Tulalip Tribes	Subyearling/May	1,700,000	1,700,000	1,700,000	Bernie Kai-Kai Gobin Salmon Hatchery	Tulalip Bay, Port Susan
Chinook	Whidbey Basin	Snohomish	Wallace River fingerling summer Chinook salmon (August 2005)	Skykomish	Summer	Integrated harvest	Harvest augmentation	WDFW	Subyearling/June	1,000,000	500,000	1,000,000	Wallace River Hatchery	Wallace River RM 4.0, tributary to Skykomish River at RM 36
Chinook	Whidbey Basin	Snohomish	Wallace River yearling Summer Chinook salmon (August 2005)	Skykomish	Summer	Integrated harvest	Harvest augmentation	WDFW	Yearling/April	250,000	125,000	500,000	Wallace River Hatchery	Wallace River RM 4.0, tributary to Skykomish River at RM 36
Chinook	Central/South Sound	Lake Washington	Issaquah Fall Chinook Salmon (August 2005)	Sammamish	Fall	Integrated harvest	Harvest augmentation	WDFW	Subyearling/May	2,000,000	2,000,000	2,000,000	Issaquah Hatchery	Issaquah Creek RM 3.0, tributary to Lake Sammamish
Chinook	Central/South Sound	Lake Washington	Portage Bay Hatchery Chinook salmon (August 2005)	Green R. lineage (out-of-ESU)	Fall	Isolated research	Research	University of Washington	Subyearling/May	180,000	180,000	180,000	Portage Bay Hatchery	Portage Bay, Ship Canal, Lake Washington/Union
Chinook	Central/South Sound	Kitsap Peninsula	Grovers Creek Hatchery and satellite rearing ponds (July 2000)	Green R. lineage (out-of-ESU)	Fall	Isolated harvest	Harvest augmentation	Suquamish Tribe	Subyearling/May-June	2,800,000	2,800,000	2,800,000	Grovers Creek Hatchery/Gorst Creek Rearing Ponds	Grovers Creek (500K); Websters Creek (150K); Clear Creek Rearing pond (50K); Gorst Creek Rearing Ponds (2,100K)
				Green R. lineage (out-of-ESU)	Fall	Isolated harvest	Harvest augmentation	Suquamish Tribe	Yearling/March	150,000	150,000	150,000	Gorst Creek Rearing Ponds, Websters Pond	Websters Creek (50K/yr) and Gorst Creek Rearing Ponds (150K/yr) (Sinclair Inlet)
Chinook	Central/South Sound	Duwamish/Green	Soos Creek fall Chinook fingerling program (August 2005)	Green	Fall	Integrated harvest	Harvest augmentation	WDFW	Subyearling/June	3,200,000	1,600,000	3,200,000	Soos Creek Hatchery	Soos Creek RM 0.8, tributary to the Green River at RM 33
Chinook	Central/South Sound	Duwamish/Green	Soos Creek/Icy Creek fall Chinook yearling program (August 2005)	Green	Fall	Integrated harvest	Harvest augmentation	WDFW	Yearling/April	300,000	150,000	300,000	Soos Creek Hatchery/Icy Creek Hatchery	Icy Creek, tributary to the Green River at RM 48.3
Chinook	Central/South Sound	Duwamish/Green	Keta Creek fall Chinook (May 2003)	Green	Fall	Integrated harvest	Harvest augmentation/research	Muckleshoot Tribe	Subyearling/March	600,000	300,000	600,000	Keta Creek Hatchery	Upper Green River tribs above Howard Hanson Dam (RM 60.5)
Chinook	Central/South Sound	Puyallup	Voights Creek fall Chinook fingerling program (August 2005)	Puyallup	Fall	Integrated harvest	Harvest augmentation	WDFW	Subyearling/June	1,600,000	800,000	1,600,000	Voights Creek Hatchery	Voights Creek (RM .5), trib to Carbon River at RM 4.0, trib to Puyallup River at RM 17.8
Chinook	Central/South Sound	Puyallup	Clarks Creek (Diru) fall Chinook (December 2005)	Puyallup	Fall	Integrated harvest	Harvest augmentation	Puyallup Tribe	Subyearling/late April-June	400,000	200,000	1,000,000	Clarks Creek Hatchery	Upper Puyallup River watershed (RM 31-49 - includes Mowich R., Meadow, Deer, Rushingwater Creeks); Diru Creek (trib to Puyallup RM 5.7) acclimation sites

Appendix A - Puget Sound Hatchery Programs and Facilities

Table A-1. Chinook salmon hatchery programs and facilities, continued.

Salmon species	Chinook salmon major population group	Watershed	Hatchery program name, HGMP date (in parenthesis), and listing status (if listed or proposed for listing shown in bold)	Chinook salmon population	Species race or run	Hatchery program type	Hatchery program purpose	Hatchery operator	Life stage, time, and number of fish by alternative				Primary facility	Release location(s)
									Life stage and time	Alternative 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4		
Chinook	Central/South Sound	White	White River spring Chinook (May 2003)	White	Spring	Integrated Recovery	Conservation	Muckleshoot Tribe	Subyearling/June	260,000	260,000	260,000	White River Hatchery	White River RM 23.4
				White	Spring	Integrated Recovery	Conservation	Muckleshoot Tribe	Yearling/April	90,000	90,000	90,000	White River Hatchery	White River RM 23.4
Chinook	Central/South Sound	White	Puyallup White River acclimation sites (August 2002)	White	Spring	Integrated Recovery	Conservation	Puyallup Tribe	Subyearling/June	840,000	840,000	840,000	White River Acclimation Ponds	Clearwater R (trib to White River at RM 35.3), Huckleberry Creek (trib at RM 53.1), Cripple Creek (trib to W Fork White at RM 2)
Chinook	Central/South Sound	Carr Inlet/South Sound	White River spring Chinook - Hupp Springs Hatchery (August 2002)	White	Spring	Isolated Recovery	Conservation	WDFW	Subyearling/May	250,000	250,000	250,000	Hupp Springs Hatchery	Hupp Springs Hatchery on Minter Creek RM 3.0, tributary to Carr Inlet, South Puget Sound
				White	Spring	Isolated Recovery	Conservation	WDFW	Yearling/April	85,000	85,000	85,000	Hupp Springs Hatchery	Hupp Springs Hatchery on Minter Creek RM 3.0, tributary to Carr Inlet, South Puget Sound
Chinook	Central/South Sound	Carr Inlet/South Sound	Minter Creek fall Chinook fingerling program (August 2005)	Green R. lineage (out-of-ESU)	Fall	Isolated harvest	Harvest Augmentation	WDFW	Subyearling/May	1,800,000	1,800,000	1,800,000	Minter Creek Hatchery	Minter Creek RM 0.5, tributary to Carr Inlet, South Puget Sound
Chinook	Central/South Sound	Chambers Creek, South Puget Sound	Garrison Springs fall Chinook Fingerling Program (August 2005)	Green R. lineage (out-of-ESU)	Fall	Isolated harvest	Harvest Augmentation	WDFW	Subyearling/April-May	850,000	850,000	850,000	Garrison Springs Hatchery	Chambers Creek RM 0.5 and Lake Steilacoom at RM 5.5
Chinook	Central/South Sound	Chambers Creek, South Puget Sound	Chambers Creek fall Chinook yearling program (August 2005)	Green R. lineage (out-of-ESU)	Fall	Isolated harvest	Harvest Augmentation	WDFW	Yearling/April-May	200,000	200,000	2,820,000	Chambers Creek Hatchery	Chambers Creek RM 0.5
Chinook	Central/South Sound	Nisqually	Nisqually Hatchery at Clear Creek (July 2000)	Nisqually	Fall	Isolated harvest	Harvest Augmentation	Nisqually Tribe	Subyearling/May-June	3,400,000	1,700,000	3,700,000	Clear Creek Hatchery	Clear Creek, tributary to Nisqually River at RM 6.3
Chinook	Central/South Sound	Nisqually	Nisqually Hatchery at Kalama Creek (July 2000)	Nisqually	Fall	Isolated harvest	Harvest Augmentation	Nisqually Tribe	Subyearling/May-June	600,000	300,000	600,000	Kalama Creek Hatchery	Kalama Creek, tributary to Nisqually River at RM 9.2
Chinook	Central/South Sound	Deschutes	Tumwater Falls Fall Chinook fingerling program (August 2005)	Green R. lineage (out-of-ESU)	Fall	Isolated harvest	Harvest Augmentation	WDFW	Subyearling/April-June	3,800,000	3,800,000	5,800,000	Tumwater Falls Hatchery	Deschutes River RM 0.2
Chinook	Central/South Sound	Deschutes	Tumwater Falls fall Chinook yearling program (August 2005)	Green R. lineage (out-of-ESU)	Fall	Isolated harvest	Harvest Augmentation	WDFW	Yearling/April	200,000	200,000	200,000	Tumwater Falls Hatchery	Percival Cove, mouth of Percival Creek, trib to Capital Lake, Budd Inlet, S Puget Sound
Chinook	Hood Canal	Skokomish	George Adams fall Chinook fingerling program (August 2005)	Skokomish	Fall	Integrated harvest	Harvest Augmentation	WDFW	Subyearling/May-June	3,800,000	1,900,000	3,800,000	George Adams Hatchery	Purdy Creek RM 1.8, tributary to the Skokomish River at RM 4.0
Chinook	Hood Canal	Skokomish	Rick's Pond fall Chinook program (August 2005)	Skokomish	Fall	Integrated harvest	Harvest Augmentation	WDFW	Yearling/April	120,000	60,000	120,000	George Adams Hatchery	Rick's Pond, spring tributary to the Skokomish River at RM 2.9
Chinook	Hood Canal	Finch Creek, west Hood Canal	Hoodsport fall Chinook fingerling program (August 2005)	Green R. lineage (out-of-ESU)	Fall	Isolated harvest	Harvest Augmentation	WDFW	Subyearling/June	2,800,000	2,800,000	2,800,000	Hoodsport Hatchery	Finch Creek RM 0.0, tributary to west Hood Canal
Chinook	Hood Canal	Finch Creek, west Hood Canal	Hoodsport fall Chinook yearling program (August 2005)	Green R. lineage (out-of-ESU)	Fall	Isolated harvest	Harvest Augmentation	WDFW	Yearling/May	120,000	120,000	120,000	Hoodsport Hatchery	Finch Creek RM 0.0, tributary to west Hood Canal

Table A-1. Chinook salmon hatchery programs and facilities, continued.

Salmon species	Chinook salmon major population group	Watershed	Hatchery program name, HGMP date (in parenthesis), and listing status (listed or proposed for listing shown in bold)	Chinook salmon population	Species race or run	Hatchery program type	Hatchery program purpose	Hatchery operator	Life stage, time, and number of fish by alternative				Primary facility	Release location(s)
									Life stage and time	Alternative 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4		
Chinook	Hood Canal	Hamma Hamma	Hamma Hamma fall Chinook fingerling program (August 2005)	Mid Hood Canal	Fall	Integrated Recovery	Conservation	Long Live The Kings	Subyearling/May/June	110,000	110,000	110,000	Hamma Hamma Hatchery/George Adams Hatchery	John Creek, tributary to the Hamma Hamma River at RM 2.0
Chinook	Strait of Juan de Fuca	Dungeness	Dungeness Spring Chinook program (August 2005)	Dungeness	Spring	Integrated Recovery	Conservation	WDFW	Subyearling/May-June	100,000	100,000	100,000	Dungeness and Hurd Creek Hatcheries	Upper Dungeness River & Gray Wolf Acclimation Pond (RM 1.0); Dungeness River RM 10.5
				Dungeness	Spring	Integrated Recovery	Conservation	WDFW	Yearling/April	100,000	100,000	100,000	Dungeness and Hurd Creek Hatcheries	Dungeness River RM 10.5
Chinook	Strait of Juan de Fuca	Elwha	Elwha River summer/fall Chinook program (November 2012)	Elwha	Summer/Fall	Integrated Recovery	Conservation	WDFW	Subyearling/June	2,500,000	2,500,000	2,500,000	Elwha Channel Hatchery	Elwha River RM 2.9
				Elwha	Summer/Fall	Integrated Recovery	Conservation	WDFW	Yearling/April	400,000	400,000	400,000	Morse Creek Hatchery	Elwha River RM 2.9 (200K) and Morse Creek (RM 1.0) tributary to eastern SJF

Totals	45,317,000	37,182,000	51,307,000
Subyearlings	42,802,000	35,002,000	45,922,000
Yearlings	2,515,000	2,180,000	5,385,000

Appendix A - Puget Sound Hatchery Programs and Facilities

Table A-2. Steelhead hatchery programs and facilities.

Species	Steelhead major population group	Watershed	Hatchery program name, HGMP date (in parenthesis), and listing status (listed or proposed for listing shown in bold)	Steelhead population	Species race or run	Hatchery program type	Hatchery program purpose	Hatchery operator	Life stage, time, and number of fish by alternative				Primary facility	Release location(s)
									Life stage and time	Alternative 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4		
Steelhead	Northern Cascades	Nooksack	Kendall Creek Hatchery Winter Steelhead (August 2005)	Chambers Ck lineage (out of DPS)	Winter	Isolated harvest	Harvest augmentation	WDFW	Yearling/May	150,000	75,000	150,000	Kendall Creek Hatchery	NF Nooksack RM 46.
Steelhead	Northern Cascades	Nooksack	Whatcom Creek Hatchery (August 2005)	Chambers Ck lineage (out of DPS)	Winter	Isolated harvest	Harvest augmentation	WDFW	Yearling/May	35,000	35,000	35,000	Whatcom Creek Hatchery	Samish River RM 10.5
				Chambers Ck lineage (out of DPS)	Winter	Isolated harvest	Harvest augmentation	Bellingham Technical College/WDFW	Yearling/May	5,000	5,000	10,000	Whatcom Creek Hatchery	Whatcom Creek RM 0.5
Steelhead	Northern Cascades	Skagit	Barnaby Slough Winter Steelhead Program (August 2005)	Chambers Ck lineage (out of DPS)	Winter	Isolated harvest	Harvest augmentation	WDFW	Yearling/May	200,000	100,000	200,000	Barnaby Slough	Skagit River RM 70.2.
Steelhead	Northern Cascades	Skagit	Marblemount Winter Steelhead Program (August 2005)	Chambers Ck lineage (out of DPS)	Winter	Isolated harvest	Harvest augmentation	WDFW	Yearling/May	334,000	167,000	364,000	Marblemount Hatchery	Cascade River, tributary to the Skagit River at RM 78.5
Steelhead	Northern Cascades	Stillaguamish	Whitehorse Pond Summer Steelhead Program (August 2005)	Skamania Hatchery lineage (out of DPS)	Summer	Isolated harvest	Harvest augmentation	WDFW	Yearling/May	70,000	35,000	70,000	Whitehorse Pond	Whitehorse Spring Ck (RM 1.5); trib to NF Stilly at RM 28; Canyon Creek; Red Bridge (RM 55); Silverton (RM 60).
Steelhead	Northern Cascades	Stillaguamish	Whitehorse Pond Winter Steelhead Program (August 2005)	Chambers Ck lineage (out of DPS)	Winter	Isolated harvest	Harvest augmentation	WDFW	Yearling/May	150,000	75,000	150,000	Whitehorse Pond	Whitehorse Spring Ck (RM 1.5); trib to NF Stilly at RM 28; Pilchuck Creek; Canyon Creek
Steelhead	North Cascades	Snohomish	Reiter Pond Summer Steelhead Program (August 2005)	Skamania Hatchery lineage (out of DPS)	Summer	Isolated harvest	Harvest augmentation	WDFW	Yearling/May	250,000	125,000	250,000	Reiter Ponds	Reiter Pond 140K (RM 45); NF Skykomish @ Index 10K; Sultan R. 20K; Raging R. 50K.
Steelhead	Northern Cascades	Snohomish	Reiter Pond Winter Steelhead Program (August 2005)	Chambers Ck lineage (out of DPS)	Winter	Isolated harvest	Harvest augmentation	WDFW	Yearling/May	250,000	125,000	250,000	Reiter Ponds	Reiter Pond at Skykomish River RM 45; NF Skykomish @ Index 10K; Sultan R. 20K; Monroe 20K; Howard Ck.15K; Barr Ck. 15K; Tolt R. 5K; Pilchuck R. 15K.
Steelhead	Northern Cascades	Snohomish	Tokul Creek Winter Steelhead Program (August 2005)	Chambers Ck lineage (out of DPS)	Winter	Isolated harvest	Harvest augmentation	WDFW	Yearling/May	185,000	92,500	185,000	Tokul Creek Hatchery	Tokul Creek (RM 0.5), tributary of the Snoqualmie River at RM 39, which is tributary to the Snohomish River at RM 20.5; and Snoqualmie River watershed sites (Duvall, mouth and upriver of Tolt R., Raging River)
Steelhead	Northern Cascades	Snohomish	Wallace River Winter Steelhead Program (August 2005)	Chambers Ck lineage (out of DPS)	Winter	Isolated harvest	Harvest augmentation	WDFW	Yearling/May	20,000	10,000	20,000	Wallace Hatchery	Wallace River RM 4.0, tributary to Skykomish at RM 36
Steelhead	Northern Cascades	Green	Palmer Ponds Winter Steelhead Program (August 2005)	Chambers Ck lineage (out of DPS)	Winter	Isolated harvest	Harvest augmentation	WDFW	Yearling/May	150,000	75,000	208,000	Palmer Ponds	Palmer Ponds at Green River RM at 56.1
				Chambers Ck lineage (out of DPS)	Winter	Isolated harvest	Harvest augmentation	WDFW	Yearling/May	20,000	10,000	20,000	Icy Creek Hatchery	Icy Creek, tributary to the Green River at RM 48.3
				Chambers Ck lineage (out of DPS)	Winter	Isolated harvest	Harvest augmentation	WDFW	Yearling/May	35,000	17,500	35,000	Soos Creek Hatchery	Soos Creek RM 0.8, tributary to the Green River at RM 33.5
				Chambers Ck lineage (out of DPS)	Winter	Isolated harvest	Harvest augmentation	WDFW	Yearling/May	15,000	7,500	15,000	Flaming Geyser (Pond)	Flaming Geyser Park (Green River) at RM 44.3

Table A-2. Steelhead hatchery programs and facilities, continued.

Species	Steelhead major population group	Watershed	Hatchery program name, HGMP date (in parenthesis), and listing status (listed or proposed for listing shown in bold)	Steelhead population	Species race or run	Hatchery program type	Hatchery program purpose	Hatchery operator	Life stage, time, and number of fish by alternative				Primary facility	Release location(s)
									Life stage and time	Alternative 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4		
Steelhead	Northern Cascades	Green	Palmer Ponds Summer Steelhead Program (August 2005)	Skamania Hatchery lineage (out of DPS)	Summer	Isolated harvest	Harvest augmentation	WDFW	Yearling/May	30,000	15,000	30,000	Palmer Ponds	Palmer Ponds at Green River RM at 56.1
				Skamania Hatchery lineage (out of DPS)	Summer	Isolated harvest	Harvest augmentation	WDFW	Yearling/May	30,000	15,000	30,000	Soos Creek Hatchery	Soos Creek RM 0.8, tributary to the Green River at RM 33.5
				Skamania Hatchery lineage (out of DPS)	Summer	Isolated harvest	Harvest augmentation	WDFW	Yearling/May	20,000	10,000	20,000	Icy Creek Hatchery	Icy Creek, tributary to the Green River at RM 48.3
Steelhead	Northern Cascades	Green	Green River Wild Stock Winter Steelhead Program (February 2010)	Green River	Winter	Integrated Recovery	Conservation	WDFW	Yearling/May	50,000	50,000	50,000	Soos Creek Hatchery	Soos Creek RM 0.8, tributary to the Green River at RM 33.5
Steelhead	Central and South Puget Sound	White	White River Winter Steelhead Supplementation Program (September 2006)	White River	Winter	Integrated Recovery	Conservation	WDFW, Puyallup Indian Tribe and Muckleshoot Indian Tribe	Yearling/May	35,000	35,000	35,000	Diru Creek Hatchery and White River Hatchery	White River RM 24.3, which is tributary to the Puyallup River at RM 10.1.
Steelhead	Central and South Puget Sound	Puyallup	Voights Creek Winter Steelhead (August 2005)	Chambers Ck lineage (out of DPS)	Winter	Isolated harvest	Harvest augmentation	WDFW	Yearling/May	200,000	100,000	200,000	Voights Creek Hatchery	Voights Creek (RM .5), trib to Carbon River at RM 4.0, trib to Puyallup River at RM 17.8
Steelhead	Hood Canal and Strait of Juan de Fuca	Skokomish	Hood Canal Steelhead Supplementation Project (October 2009)	Skokomish River	Winter	Integrated Recovery	Conservation	WDFW and Long Live the Kings	Yearlings - April-May; Adults - March 1	34,900	34,900	34,900	McKernan Hatchery	South Fork Skokomish River
		Dewatto		Eastside Hood Canal Tributaries	Winter	Integrated Recovery	Conservation	WDFW and Long Live the Kings	Yearlings - April-May; Adults - March 1	7,653	7,653	7,653	LLTK Lillwaup Hatchery	Dewatto River
		Duckabush		Westside Hood Canal Tributaries	Winter	Integrated Recovery	Conservation	WDFW and Long Live the Kings	Yearlings - April-May; Adults - March 1	6,897	6,897	6,897	LLTK Lillwaup Hatchery	Duckabush River
Steelhead	Hood Canal and Strait of Juan de Fuca	Dungeness	Dungeness Winter Steelhead Program (August 2005)	Dungeness River	Winter	Isolated harvest	Harvest augmentation	WDFW	Yearling/May	10,000	5,000	10,000	Dungeness Hatchery	Dungeness River RM 10.5
Steelhead	Hood Canal and Strait of Juan de Fuca	Elwha	Lower Elwha Fish Hatchery (August 2012)	Elwha River	Winter	Integrated Recovery	Conservation	Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe	Yearling/May	175,000	175,000	175,000	Lower Elwha Hatchery	Elwha River RM 0.3

Totals	2,468,450	1,408,950	2,561,450
--------	-----------	-----------	-----------

Appendix A - Puget Sound Hatchery Programs and Facilities

Table A-3. Coho salmon hatchery programs and facilities, continued.

Salmon species	Chinook salmon major population group (Coho salmon MPGs have not been determined)	Watershed	Hatchery program name and HGMP date (in parenthesis)	Coho salmon population	Species race or run	Hatchery program type	Hatchery program purpose	Hatchery operator	Life stage, time, and number of fish by alternative				Primary facility	Release location(s)
									Life stage and time	Alternative 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4		
Coho	Strait of Georgia	Nooksack	Kendall Creek Coho Program (March 2003)	Nooksack	Normal-timed	Isolated harvest	Harvest augmentation	WDFW	Yearling/May	300,000	150,000	300,000	Kendall Creek Hatchery	NF Nooksack RM 46.
Coho	Strait of Georgia	Nooksack	Lummi Nation Coho Salmon (March 2003)	Nooksack	Normal-timed	Isolated harvest	Harvest augmentation	Lummi Indian Nation	Yearling/May	1,000,000	500,000	2,000,000	Skookum Creek Hatchery	SF Nooksack RM 14.3
				Nooksack	Normal-timed	Isolated harvest	Harvest augmentation	Lummi Indian Nation	Yearling/May	1,000,000	500,000	2,000,000	Lummi Bay Hatchery	Lummi Bay, north Puget Sound
Coho	Strait of Georgia	Nooksack	Squalicum Harbor Coho Net Pen (March 2003)	Nooksack	Normal-timed	Isolated harvest	Harvest augmentation	WDFW	Yearling/April	5,000	5,000	5,000	Kendall Creek Hatchery	Bellingham Bay, north Puget Sound
Coho	Strait of Georgia	San Juan Islands	San Juan (Roche Harbor) Net Pen Coho Program (March 2003)	Skagit (Cascade) River	Normal-timed	Isolated harvest	Harvest augmentation	WDFW	Yearling/June	15,000	15,000	15,000	Marblemount Hatchery	Roche Harbor, northern San Juan Island
Coho	Strait of Georgia	San Juan Islands	Glenwood Springs Coho (March 2003)	Nooksack-lineage	Normal-timed	Isolated harvest	Harvest augmentation	Long Live the Kings	Fry/April	10,000	10,000	10,000	Glenwood Springs Hatchery	Westsound, Orcas island
				Nooksack-lineage	Normal-timed	Isolated harvest	Harvest augmentation	LLTK	Yearling/April	100,000	100,000	100,000	Glenwood Springs Hatchery	Eastsound, Orcas island
Coho	Whidbey Basin	Skagit	Marblemount Coho Program (March 2003)	Skagit (Cascade) River	Normal-timed	Isolated harvest	Harvest augmentation	WDFW	Yearling/June	250,000	125,000	250,000	Marblemount Hatchery	Cascade River RM 1.0, tributary to the Skagit River at RM 78.5
				Skagit (Cascade) River	Normal-timed	Isolated harvest	Harvest augmentation	WDFW	Yearling/May	100,000	50,000	100,000	Marblemount Hatchery	Indian Slough, Padilla Bay, northern Puget Sound
Coho	Whidbey Basin	Skagit	Baker Lake Coho (March 2003)	Skagit (Baker)	Normal-timed	Integrated Harvest	Harvest augmentation	WDFW	Fry/April-May	120,000	60,000	310,000	Baker Trout Pond complex	Sulphur Creek Facility, trib to Lake Shannon at Baker River RM 9.0
				Skagit (Baker)	Normal-timed	Isolated Harvest	Harvest augmentation	WDFW	Yearling/May-June	60,000	30,000	60,000	Baker Trout Pond complex	Baker Lake, Lake Shannon and mouth of Baker River (RM 1.0), tributary to the Skagit River
Coho	Whidbey Basin	Skagit	Oak Harbor Net Pen Coho Program (March 2003)	Skagit	Normal-timed	Isolated Harvest	Harvest augmentation	WDFW	Yearling/June	30,000	30,000	30,000	Marblemount Hatchery	Oak Harbor Marine, Oak Harbor, Saratoga Passage
Coho	Whidbey Basin	Stillaguamish	Stillaguamish Coho Program (March 2004)	Stillaguamish	Normal-timed	Integrated harvest/recovery	Harvest augmentation/conservation	Stillaguamish Tribe	Yearling/May-June	54,000	27,000	54,000	Harvey Creek Hatchery/North Fork/Johnson Creek Hatchery	Harvey Creek Hatchery RM 2.0 on Harvey/Armstrong Creek, trib to the Stillaguamish River at RM 15.3
Coho	Whidbey Basin	Snohomish	Tulalip Coho Program (March 2004)	Skykomish	Normal-timed	Integrated Harvest	Harvest augmentation	Tulalip Tribes	Yearling/May-June	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	Tulalip Salmon Hatchery, Bernie Kai-Kai Gobin Salmon Hatchery, Wallace River Hatchery	Tulalip Creek and Tulalip Bay, Port Susan
Coho	Whidbey Basin	Snohomish	Wallace River Coho Program (March 2003)	Skykomish	Normal-timed	Integrated Harvest	Harvest augmentation	WDFW	Yearling/May	150,000	75,000	300,000	Wallace River Hatchery	Wallace River RM 4.0, tributary to Skykomish River at RM 36
Coho	Whidbey Basin	Snohomish	Mukilteo Net Pen Coho Program (March 2003)	Skykomish	Normal-timed	Isolated harvest	Harvest augmentation	WDFW	Yearling/June	20,000	20,000	20,000	Wallace River Hatchery	Mouth of the Snohomish River (RM 0, Port Gardner Bay)

Table A-3. Coho salmon hatchery programs and facilities, continued.

Salmon species	Chinook salmon major population group (Coho salmon MPGs have not been determined)	Watershed	Hatchery program name and HGMP date (in parenthesis)	Coho salmon population	Species race or run	Hatchery program type	Hatchery program purpose	Hatchery operator	Life stage, time, and number of fish by alternative				Primary facility	Release location(s)
									Life stage and time	Alternative 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4		
Coho	Whidbey Basin	Snohomish	Possession Point Coho Program (March 2003)	Skykomish	Normal-timed	Isolated harvest	Harvest augmentation	WDFW	Yearling/May	50,000	50,000	50,000	Wallace River Hatchery	Possession Point, mouth of Everett Bay, Puget Sound
Coho	Central/South Sound	Lake Washington	Laebugton Net Pen Coho Program (March 2003)	Issaquah Creek (x Green River)	Normal-timed	Isolated harvest	Harvest augmentation	WDFW	Yearling/June	25,000	25,000	25,000	Issaquah Creek Hatchery	Port of Edmonds, Public Fishing Pier
Coho	Central/South Sound	Lake Washington	Issaquah Coho Program (March 2003)	Issaquah Creek (x Green River)	Normal-timed	Integrated Harvest	Harvest augmentation	WDFW	Yearling/April	450,000	450,000	450,000	Issaquah Creek Hatchery	Issaquah Creek RM 3.0, tributary to Lake Sammamish
Coho	Central/South Sound	Lake Washington	Portage Bay (UW) Coho Program (March 2003)	Lake Washington	Selected	Isolated harvest/research	Harvest augmentation/Research	UW	Yearling (accelerated subyearling)	90,000	90,000	90,000	Portage Bay Hatchery	Portage Bay, Ship Canal, Lake Union
Coho	Central/South Sound	Lake Washington	Ballard Net Pen Coho Program (August 2005)	Issaquah Creek (x Green River)	Normal-timed	Isolated harvest	Harvest augmentation	WDFW	Yearlings/June	30,000	30,000	30,000	Issaquah Creek Hatchery	Ray's Boathouse Restaurant (Ballard), central Puget Sound
Coho	Central/South Sound	Green	Soos Creek Coho Program (March 2003)	Green	Normal-timed	Integrated Harvest	Harvest augmentation	WDFW	Yearling/May	600,000	300,000	600,000	Soos Creek Hatchery	Soos Creek RM 0.8, tributary to the Green River at RM 33.5
Coho	Central/South Sound	Green	Crisp Creek Ponds - On-station (October 2004)	Green	Normal-timed	Integrated Harvest	Harvest augmentation	Muckleshoot Indian Tribe	Yearling/May	200,000	100,000	300,000	Crisp Creek Rearing Ponds	Crisp Creek RM 1.1, tributary to the Green River at RM 40.1
Coho	Central/South Sound	Green	Elliot Bay Netpens (October 2004)	Green	Normal-timed	Integrated Harvest	Harvest augmentation	Muckleshoot Indian Tribe/Suquamish Tribe	Yearling/June	395,000	395,000	395,000	Soos Creek Hatchery	northeastern Elliot Bay, central Puget Sound
Coho	Central/South Sound	Green	Marine Technology Center Coho Program (March 2003)	Green	Normal-timed	Isolated harvest	Education	WDFW	Fry/April	15,000	15,000	15,000	Soos Creek Hatchery	Sehurst Park (on Puget Sound) in Burien, Washington
				Green	Normal-timed	Isolated harvest	Education	WDFW	Yearling/May	10,000	10,000	10,000	Soos Creek Hatchery	Sehurst Park (on Puget Sound) in Burien, Washington
Coho	Central/South Sound	Green	Des Moines Net Pen Coho Program (March 2003)	Green	Normal-timed	Isolated harvest	Harvest augmentation	WDFW	Yearlings/June	30,000	30,000	30,000	Soos Creek Hatchery	Des Moines Marina, central Puget Sound
Coho	Central/South Sound	Green	Agate Pass Seapens (March 2003)	Minter Creek	Normal-timed	Isolated harvest	Harvest augmentation	Suquamish Tribe	Yearlings/June	600,000	600,000	600,000	Agate Pass Netpens, Minter Creek Hatchery	Agate pass, Port Madison, central Puget Sound
Coho	Central/South Sound	Puyallup	Voights Creek Coho Program (March 2003)	Puyallup (Voights Creek Hatchery)	Normal-timed	Integrated harvest	Harvest augmentation	WDFW	Yearlings/April, May	780,000	390,000	1,180,000	Voights Creek Hatchery	Voights Creek (RM .5), trib to Carbon River at RM 4.0, trib to Puyallup River at RM 17.8
Coho	Central/South Sound	Puyallup	Puyallup Tribes' Puyallup Acclimation Sites (March 2003)	Puyallup (Voights Creek Hatchery)	Normal-timed	Integrated recovery	Restoration	Puyallup Tribe	Yearlings/April-May	200,000	200,000	200,000	Voights Creek Hatchery and 3 acclimation ponds above Electron Dam	Rushingwater Acclimation Pond, RM 0.5 on Rushingwater Creek, trib to Mowich River at RM 1.1; Mowich River Acclimation Pond, RM 0.2 on Mowich River; Cowskull Creek Acclimation Pond,
Coho	Central/South Sound	Carr Inlet	Minter Creek Coho (March 2003)	Minter Creek	Normal-timed	Isolated harvest	Harvest augmentation	WDFW	Yearlings/May-July	1,044,000	1,040,000	1,040,000	Minter Creek Hatchery	Minter Creek RM 0.5, tributary to northern Carr Inlet in south Puget Sound
Coho	Central/South Sound	Nisqually	Kalama Creek Hatchery Fall Coho (April 2003)	Central/South Sound mix	Normal-timed	Isolated harvest	Harvest augmentation	Nisqually Tribe	Yearling/April	350,000	175,000	350,000	Kalama Creek Hatchery	Kalama Creek, tributary to Nisqually River at RM 9.2

Appendix A - Puget Sound Hatchery Programs and Facilities

Table A-3. Coho salmon hatchery programs and facilities, continued.

Salmon species	Chinook salmon major population group (Coho salmon MPGs have not been determined)	Watershed	Hatchery program name and HGMP date (in parenthesis)	Coho salmon population	Species race or run	Hatchery program type	Hatchery program purpose	Hatchery operator	Life stage, time, and number of fish by alternative				Primary facility	Release location(s)
									Life stage and time	Alternative 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4		
Coho	Central/South Sound	Nisqually	Clear Creek Hatchery Fall Coho (April 2003)	Central/South Sound mix	Normal-timed	Isolated harvest	Harvest augmentation	Nisqually Tribe	Yearlings/April	630,000	315,000	630,000	Clear Creek Hatchery	Clear Creek, tributary to Nisqually River at RM 6.3
Coho	Central/South Sound	South Puget Sound	Squaxin Island / South Sound Net Pens (March 2003)	Central/South Sound mix	Normal-timed	Isolated harvest	Harvest augmentation	Squaxin Island Tribes and WDFW	Yearlings/May-June	2,600,000	2,600,000	3,200,000	South Sound Net-pens,	Peale Passage, deep South Puget Sound
Coho	Hood Canal	Skokomish	George Adams Coho Yearling Program (March 2003)	Mixed Puget Sound, localized to Skokomish River	Normal-timed	Isolated harvest	Harvest augmentation	WDFW	Yearlings/post April-15	300,000	150,000	300,000	George Adams Hatchery	
Coho	Hood Canal	Port Gamble Bay/Little Boston Creek	Port Gamble Coho Net Pens (March 2003)	Big Quilcene River	Early-timed	Isolated harvest	Harvest augmentation	Port Gamble S'Klallam Tribe/USFWS	Yearlings/April-May	400,000	400,000	600,000	Quilcene NFH, Port Gamble Net pens	Port Gamble Bay, northern Hood Canal
Coho	Hood Canal	Quilcene	Quilcene Coho Net Pen (March 2003)	Big Quilcene River	Early-timed	Isolated harvest	Harvest augmentation	Skokomish Tribe and USFWS	Yearlings/April-May	200,000	200,000	450,000	Quilcene NFH, Quilcene Bay Net pens	Quilcene Bay, northwestern Hood Canal
Coho	Hood Canal	Big Quilcene River	Quilcene National Fish Hatchery Coho Salmon Production Program (June 2010)	Big Quilcene River	Early-timed	Isolated harvest	Harvest augmentation	USFWS	Yearlings/April-May	400,000	400,000	400,000	Quilcene NFH	Big Quilcene River RM 2.8
Coho	Strait of Juan de Fuca	Discovery Bay	Snow Creek Coho - Supplementation (August 2005)	Snow Creek	Normal-timed	Integrated recovery	Restoration	WDFW	Unfed fry/March-May	36,000	36,000	36,000	Snow/Andrews Creek remote incubator sites; Hurd Creek Hatchery	Snow Creek RM 4.0; Andrews Creek RM 1.5, trib to Snow Creek
				Snow Creek	Normal-timed	Integrated recovery	Restoration	WDFW	Subyearling/November	9,000	9,000	9,000	Hurd Creek Hatchery	Crocker Lake, Snow Creek watershed
				Snow Creek	Normal-timed	Integrated recovery	Restoration	WDFW	Yearlings/February	9,000	9,000	9,000	Hurd Creek Hatchery	Crocker Lake, Snow Creek watershed
Coho	Strait of Juan de Fuca	Dungeness	Dungeness River Coho (March 2003)	Dungeness-mixed origin	Early-timed	Isolated harvest	Harvest augmentation	WDFW	Yearling/June	500,000	250,000	500,000	Dungeness Hatchery and Hurd Creek Hatchery	Dungeness River RM 10.5
Coho	Strait of Juan de Fuca	Elwha	Lower Elwha Fish Hatchery (August 2012)	Elwha	Normal-timed	Integrated Harvest	Harvest augmentation	Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe	Yearling/May	425,000	425,000	425,000	Lower Elwha Hatchery	Elwha River RM 0.3

Totals	14,592,000	11,391,000	18,478,000
Yearling	14,102,000	11,111,000	17,798,000
Subyearling	9,000	9,000	9,000
Fry	181,000	121,000	371,000

Table A-4. Fall-run chum salmon and summer-run chum salmon hatchery programs and facilities, continued.

Salmon species	Major population group	Watershed	Hatchery program name, HGMP date (in parenthesis), and listing status (listed or proposed for listing shown in bold)	Chum salmon population	Species race or run	Hatchery program type	Hatchery program purpose	Hatchery operator	Life stage, time, and number of fish by alternative				Primary facility	Release location(s)
									Life stage and time	Alternative 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4		
Chum	Fall-run chum salmon MPGs have not been designated. Chinook salmon MPG is Strait of Georgia	Nooksack	Whatcom Creek Chum Program (August 2005)	Nooksack	Fall	Isolated Harvest	Education/Harvest Augmenetation	Bellingham Technical College/WDFW	Fed fry/May	2,000,000	2,000,000	4,000,000	Whatcom Creek Hatchery, Kendall Creek Hatchery	Whatcom Creek RM 0.5, tributary to Bellingham Bay
Chum	Fall-run chum salmon MPGs have not been designated. Chinook salmon MPG is Whidbey Basin	Skagit	Upper Skagit Hatchery (November 2003)	Skagit	Fall	Integrated harvest/education	Harvest augmentation/education	Upper Skagit Indian Tribe	Fed fry/May	400,000	400,000	400,000	Upper Skagit Hatchery	Red Creek tributary to Skagit River at RM 22.9
Chum	Fall-run chum salmon MPGs have not been designated. Chinook salmon MPG is Whidbey Basin	Stillaguamish	Stillaguamish (Harvey Creek) Chum Program (March 2003)	Stillaguamish	Fall	Integrated education	Education/Harvest Augmenetation	Stillaguamish Tribe	Unfed and fed fry/April-May	250,000	250,000	250,000	Harvey Creek Hatchery	Harvey Creek Hatchery RM 2.0 on Harvey/Armstrong Creek, trib to the Stillaguamish River at RM 15.3
Chum	Fall-run chum salmon MPGs have not been designated. Chinook salmon MPG is Whidbey Basin	Snohomish	Bernie Kai-Kai Gobin Salmon Hatchery Tulalip Chum (March 2004)	Walcott Slough (localized to release site)	Fall	Isolated Harvest	Harvest augmentation	Tulalip Tribes	Fed fry/May	8,000,000	8,000,000	12,000,000	Bernie Kai-Kai Gobin Salmon Hatchery	Battle Creek RM 0.3, Tulalip Bay, Port Susan
Chum	Fall-run chum salmon MPGs have not been designated. Chinook salmon MPG is Central/South Sound	Green	Keta Creek Hatchery (October 2004)	East Kitsap (localized)	Fall	Integrated Harvest	Harvest augmentation	Muckleshoot Indian Tribe	Fed fry/April-May	2,000,000	2,000,000	2,000,000	Keta Creek Hatchery	Crisp Creek RM 1.1, tributary to the Green River at RM 40.1

Appendix A - Puget Sound Hatchery Programs and Facilities

Table A-4. Fall-run chum salmon and summer-run chum salmon hatchery programs and facilities, continued.

Salmon species	Major population group	Watershed	Hatchery program name, HGMP date (in parenthesis), and listing status (listed or proposed for listing shown in bold)	Chum salmon population	Species race or run	Hatchery program type	Hatchery program purpose	Hatchery operator	Life stage, time, and number of fish by alternative				Primary facility	Release location(s)
									Life stage and time	Alternative 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4		
Chum	Fall-run chum salmon MPGs have not been designated. Chinook salmon MPG is Central/South Sound	East Kitsap	Cowling Creek Hatchery and Satellite Incubation and Rearing Facilities (March 2003)	Chico Creek (East Kitsap)	Fall	Integrated Harvest	Harvest augmentation	Suquamish Tribe	Unfed fry/April	600,000	600,000	600,000	Cowling Creek Hatchery	Dogfish Creek (Liberty Bay), Clear and Barker Creeks (Dyes Inlet), and Steele Creek (Burke Bay); all are East Kitsap tribes
Chum	Fall chum MPGs have not been designated. Chinook MPG is Central/South Sound	East Kitsap		Chico Creek (East Kitsap)	Fall	Integrated Harvest	Harvest augmentation	Suquamish Tribe	Fed fry/May	1,200,000	1,200,000	1,200,000	Cowling Creek Hatchery	Cowling Creek, tributary to Miller bay, East Kitsap
Chum	Fall-run chum salmon MPGs have not been designated. Chinook salmon MPG is Central/South Sound	Puyallup	Diru Creek Late Fall Chum (March 2003)	Chambers Creek (localized)	Late Fall	Integrated Harvest	Harvest augmentation	Puyallup Indian Tribe	Fed fry/April-May	2,000,000	2,000,000	2,000,000	Diru Creek Hatchery	Diru Creek RM 0.25, tributary to Clarks Creek, trib to Puyallup River at RM 5.8
Chum	Fall-run chum salmon MPGs have not been designated. Chinook salmon MPG is Central/South Sound	Carr Inlet	Minter Creek Chum Program (April 2004)	Elson Creek (Skookum Inlet), localized	Fall	Integrated Harvest	Harvest augmentation	WDFW	Fed fry/April	2,000,000	2,000,000	2,000,000	Minter Creek Hatchery	Minter Creek RM 0.5, tributary to northern Carr inlet in south Puget Sound
Chum	Fall-run chum salmon MPGs have not been designated. Listed summer-run chum salmon population is Hood Canal. Chinook salmon MPG is Hood Canal.	Skokomish	McKernan Fall Chum Program (March 2003)	Finch Creek	Fall	Isolated Harvest	Harvest augmentation	WDFW	Fed fry/April	10,000,000	10,000,000	15,000,000	McKernan Hatchery	Weaver Creek RM 1.0, tributary to the Skokomish River at RM

Table A-4. Fall-run chum salmon and summer-run chum salmon hatchery programs and facilities, continued.

Salmon species	Major population group	Watershed	Hatchery program name, HGMP date (in parenthesis), and listing status (listed or proposed for listing shown in bold)	Chum salmon population	Species race or run	Hatchery program type	Hatchery program purpose	Hatchery operator	Life stage, time, and number of fish by alternative				Primary facility	Release location(s)
									Life stage and time	Alternative 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4		
Chum	Fall chum MPGs have not been designated. Listed summer chum population is Hood Canal. Chinook salmon MPG is Hood Canal.	Enetai Creek (south Hood Canal)	Skokomish Hatchery Fall Chum (March 2003)	Walcott Slough/Quilcene (localized to release site)	Fall	Isolated Harvest	Harvest augmentation	Skokomish Tribe	Fed fry/April	2,500,000	2,500,000	2,500,000	Enetai Hatchery	Enetai Creek, tributary to south Hood Canal north of the Skokomish River
Chum	Fall chum MPGs have not been designated. Area includes listed Hood Canal summer chum population, and the Hood Canal Chinook MPG.	Finch Creek (west Hood Canal)	Hoodsport Fall Chum (March 2003)	Finch Creek	Fall	Isolated Harvest	Harvest augmentation	WDFW	Fed fry/April	12,000,000	12,000,000	15,000,000	Hoodsport Hatchery	Finch Creek, westside tributary to Hood Canal
Chum	Hood Canal. No MPGs for summer-run chum salmon	Tahuya River	Union/Tahuya Summer Chum (June 2000)	Hood Canal	Summer	Integrated Recovery	Conservation	WDFW and Long Live the Kings	Fry	352,000			George Adams Hatchery	Tahuya River RM 1.0
Chum	Hood Canal. No MPGs for summer-run chum salmon	Lilliwaup Creek	Lilliwaup Creek Summer Chum (October 1999)	Hood Canal	Summer	Integrated Recovery	Conservation	WDFW and LLTK	Fry	168,000			Lilliwaup Hatchery	Lilliwaup Creek RM 0.5
Chum	Fall-run chum salmon MPGs have not been designated. Area includes the listed Hood Canal summer-run chum salmon population, and the Hood Canal Chinook salmon MPG.	Port Gamble Bay (north Hood Canal)	Port Gamble Hatchery Fall Chum (March 2003)	Walcott Slough (localized to release site)	Fall	Isolated Harvest	Harvest augmentation	Port Gamble S'Klallam Tribe	Fed fry/April-May	500,000	500,000	500,000	Little Boston Hatchery	Little Boston Creek, Port Gamble Bay, north Hood Canal

Appendix A - Puget Sound Hatchery Programs and Facilities

Table A-4. Fall-run chum salmon and summer-run chum salmon hatchery programs and facilities, continued.

Salmon species	Major population group	Watershed	Hatchery program name, HGMP date (in parenthesis), and listing status (listed or proposed for listing shown in bold)	Chum salmon population	Species race or run	Hatchery program type	Hatchery program purpose	Hatchery operator	Life stage, time, and number of fish by alternative				Primary facility	Release location(s)
									Life stage and time	Alternative 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4		
Chum	Fall-run chum salmon MPGs have not been designated. Chinook MPG is Strait of Juan de Fuca	Elwha	Lower Elwha Fish Hatchery (August 2012)	Elwha	Fall	Integrated Recovery	Conservation	Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe	Fed fry/March-April	1,025,000	1,025,000	1,025,000	Lower Elwha Hatchery	Elwha River RM 0.3

Totals	44,995,000	44,475,000	58,475,000
--------	------------	------------	------------

Table A-5. Pink salmon hatchery programs and facilities, continued.

Salmon species	Major population group	Watershed	Hatchery program name and HGMP date (in parenthesis)	Pink salmon population	Species race or run	Hatchery program type	Hatchery program purpose	Hatchery operator	Life stage, time, and number of fish by alternative				Primary facility	Release location(s)
									Life stage and time	Alternative 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4		
Pink	Pink salmon MPGs have not been designated. Chinook salmon MPG is Strait of Georgia	Nooksack	Whatcom Creek Pink Program (August 2005)	Nooksack (localized to release site)	Normal	Isolated Harvest	Education/Harvest Augmentation	Bellingham Technical College/WDFW	Fed fry/April	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	Whatcom Creek Hatchery	Whatcom Creek RM 0.5, tributary to Bellingham Bay
Pink	Pink salmon MPGs have not been designated. Chinook salmon MPG is Hood Canal	Finch Creek (western Hood Canal)	Hoodsport Pink Salmon Program (March 2003)	Dungeness/Do sewallips (localized to the release site)	Normal	Isolated Harvest	Harvest Augmentation	WDFW	Fed fry/April	500,000	500,000	1,000,000	Hoodsport Hatchery	Finch Creek, western Hood Canal
Pink	Pink salmon MPGs have not been designated. Chinook salmon MPG is Strait of Juan de Fuca	Elwha	Elwha River Pink Salmon Preservation and Restoration Program (August 2012)	Elwha	Normal	Integrated Recovery	Conservation	Lower Elwha Klamath Tribe (and WDFW)	Fed fry/March	3,000,000	3,000,000	3,000,000	Lower Elwha Hatchery	Elwha River, RM 1.3
Totals										4,500,000	4,500,000	5,000,000		

Appendix A - Puget Sound Hatchery Programs and Facilities

Table A-6. Sockeye salmon hatchery programs and facilities.

Watershed	Hatchery program name and HGMP date (in parenthesis)	Population	Species race or run	Hatchery program type	Hatchery program purpose	Hatchery operator	Life stage, time, and number of fish by alternative			Primary facility	Release location(s)	
							Life stage and time	Alternative 1 and 2	Alternative 3			Alternative 4
Skagit/Baker	Baker Lake Sockeye Program (March 2003)	Baker River (ESU)	Early Summer	Integrated Harvest	Conservation	WDFW	Fry/February-May	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	Baker Lake Sockeye Spawning Beach facilities	Baker Lake at various boat launches (from beach #4) and ChannelCreek (from beach #3), a Baker Lake tributary.
		Baker River (ESU)	Early Summer	Integrated Harvest	Conservation	WDFW	Fingerling/June and September	120,000	120,000	120,000	Baker Lake Sockeye Spawning Beach facilities	Baker Lake at various boat launches (from beach #4) and ChannelCreek (from beach #3), a Baker Lake tributary.
		Baker River (ESU)	Early Summer	Integrated Harvest	Conservation	WDFW	Yearling/April	5,000	5,000	5,000	Baker Lake Sockeye Spawning Beach facilities	Baker Lake at various boat launches (from beach #4) and ChannelCreek (from beach #3), a Baker Lake tributary.
Lake Washington	Cedar River Sockeye Program (August 2005)	Lake Washington (localized Baker river stock)	Early Summer	Integrated Harvest	Conservation/Harvest	WDFW	Fry/January-April	34,000,000	34,000,000	34,000,000	Cedar River Hatchery	Cedar River RM 21.7, 2.3, and 0.5
Totals								35,125,000	35,125,000	35,125,000		

Puget Sound Hatcheries Draft EIS

Appendix B

Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish

For a list of acronyms used in this appendix, see Acronyms and Abbreviations in EIS



1 **Table of Contents**

2 1.0 General Factors that Affect the Presence and Abundance of Salmon and SteelheadB-1

3 2.0 General Effects (Risks and Benefits) of Hatchery Programs to Salmon and SteelheadB-3

4 2.1 RisksB-3

5 2.1.1 CompetitionB-3

6 2.1.1.1 Freshwater Areas.....B-4

7 2.1.1.1.1 Juvenile FishB-4

8 2.1.1.1.2 Adult Fish.....B-7

9 2.1.1.2 Estuary and Marine AreasB-8

10 2.1.2 PredationB-10

11 2.1.2.1 Freshwater Areas.....B-10

12 2.1.2.2 Estuarine and Marine AreasB-12

13 2.1.3 GeneticsB-13

14 2.1.3.1 Loss of Within-population Diversity.....B-14

15 2.1.3.2 Hatchery-induced SelectionB-15

16 2.1.3.3 Loss of Among-population Diversity and Outbreeding DepressionB-16

17 2.1.3.4 Loss of FitnessB-18

18 2.1.4 Hatchery Facilities and Operation.....B-20

19 2.1.4.1 Broodstock Choice, Broodstock Collection, and Adult HoldingB-20

20 2.1.4.2 Spawning and Incubation.....B-21

21 2.1.4.3 Rearing and ReleaseB-21

22 2.1.4.4 DiseaseB-21

23 2.1.4.5 Water Quantity and QualityB-22

24 2.1.4.6 Hatchery Barriers to Fish MigrationB-26

25 2.1.4.6.1 Summary of Barriers at State HatcheriesB-27

26 2.1.4.6.2 Summary of Barriers at Tribal HatcheriesB-33

27 2.1.4.6.3 Summary of Barriers at Federal HatcheriesB-34

28 2.1.5 Harvest ManagementB-34

29 2.2 Benefits.....B-35

30 2.2.1 Total ReturnB-35

31 2.2.2 ViabilityB-38

32 2.2.3 Marine-derived NutrientsB-40

33 3.0 Evaluation Methods and Criteria for FishB-45

34 3.1 Puget Sound Chinook SalmonB-46

35 3.1.1 Methods for Determining Risks—Competition and PredationB-46

36 3.1.1.1 Watersheds—Chinook Salmon and Coho Salmon HatcheriesB-46

37 3.1.1.2 Watersheds—Steelhead Hatcheries.....B-48

Table of Contents (continued)

1	3.1.1.3	Lakes.....	B-49
2	3.1.1.4	Marine Areas.....	B-49
3	3.1.2	Methods for Determining Risks—Genetics.....	B-50
4	3.1.2.1	Hatchery-induced Selection.....	B-50
5	3.1.2.2	Loss of Among-population Diversity/Outbreeding Depression.....	B-53
6	3.1.2.3	Loss of Within-population Diversity.....	B-53
7	3.1.3	Methods for Determining Risks—Hatchery Facilities and Operation.....	B-53
8	3.1.3.1	Hatchery Facilities and Operation.....	B-53
9	3.1.3.2	Fish Migration Barriers.....	B-54
10	3.1.3.3	Stream Dewatering.....	B-54
11	3.1.4	Methods for Determining Benefits—Total Return.....	B-55
12	3.1.5	Methods for Determining Benefits—Viability.....	B-57
13	3.1.6	Methods for Determining Benefits—Marine-derived Nutrients.....	B-58
14	3.2	Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon.....	B-59
15	3.2.1	Methods for Determining Risks—Competition.....	B-59
16	3.2.1.1	Juveniles.....	B-60
17	3.2.1.2	Adults.....	B-60
18	3.2.2	Methods for Determining Risks—Predation.....	B-61
19	3.3	Puget Sound Steelhead.....	B-62
20	3.3.1	Methods for Determining Risks—Competition.....	B-62
21	3.3.1.1	Steelhead Hatcheries.....	B-63
22	3.3.1.2	Chinook Salmon and Coho Salmon Hatcheries.....	B-64
23	3.3.2	Methods for Determining Risks—Genetics.....	B-65
24	3.3.3	Methods for Determining Risks—Hatchery Facilities and Operation.....	B-68
25	3.3.4	Methods for Determining Benefits—Total Return.....	B-69
26	3.3.5	Methods for Determining Benefits—Viability.....	B-70
27	3.3.6	Methods for Determining Benefits—Marine-derived Nutrients.....	B-71
28	3.4	Washington Coastal-Puget Sound Bull Trout.....	B-73
29	3.4.1	Methods for Determining Risks—Hatchery Facilities and Operation.....	B-75
30	3.4.2	Methods for Determining Benefits—Viability.....	B-79
31	3.4.3	Determining Overall Risks and Benefits.....	B-80
32	3.5	Non-listed Salmon.....	B-81
33	3.6	Other Fish Species.....	B-82
34			
35			

Table of Contents (continued)

List of Figures

1	Figure B-1. Total annual adult returns of natural-origin and hatchery-origin Puget Sound Chinook salmon	
2	from 1968 to 2011, compared to estimated total historic returns.	B-36

List of Tables

4		
5	Table B-1. Risk of hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead competition on natural-origin salmon and	
6	steelhead in freshwater areas.	B-6
7	Table B-2. Risk of hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead competition on natural-origin salmon and	
8	steelhead in nearshore marine areas.	B-8
9	Table B-3. Risk of hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead predation on natural-origin salmon and	
10	steelhead in freshwater areas.	B-12
11	Table B-4. Risk of hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead predation on natural-origin salmon and	
12	steelhead in nearshore marine areas.	B-13
13	Table B-5. Fish diseases that may affect salmon and steelhead hatchery production in Puget Sound.	B-23
14	Table B-6. Barriers associated with hatchery programs in Puget Sound.	B-28
15	Table B-7. Estimated average total return of adult salmon and steelhead and percentage of total adult	
16	return from hatchery production in Puget Sound.	B-37
17	Table B-8. Juvenile-to-adult survival rate goals by species and life stage at release for hatchery-origin	
18	fish in Puget Sound.	B-37
19	Table B-9. Overview of the range in effects on viability parameters for natural-origin fish from	
20	integrated and isolated hatchery programs.	B-41
21	Table B-10. Average (2002–2006) total (hatchery-origin plus natural-origin) spawning escapement	
22	(numbers) and biomass (pounds) by species in Puget Sound.	B-42
23	Table B-11. Numbers of salmon and steelhead carcasses distributed from WDFW hatcheries in Puget	
24	Sound watersheds.	B-43
25	Table B-12. Criteria for assignment of competition and predation risk in freshwater to natural-origin	
26	Chinook salmon from hatchery-origin Chinook salmon and coho salmon.	B-47
27	Table B-13. Criteria for assignment of competition risk to natural-origin Chinook salmon from hatchery-	
28	origin steelhead.	B-48
29	Table B-14. Criteria for assignment of predation risk to natural-origin Chinook salmon from hatchery-	
30	origin steelhead.	B-49
31	Table B-15. Criteria for assignment of genetic hatchery-induced selection risk to natural-origin Chinook	
32	salmon for isolated hatchery programs.	B-51
33	Table B-16. Criteria for assignment of genetic hatchery-induced selection risk to natural-origin Chinook	
34	salmon for integrated hatchery programs.	B-52
35	Table B-17. Criteria for assignment of hatchery facilities and operation risks to natural-origin Chinook	
36	salmon.	B-55
37	Table B-18. Criteria for assignment of total return benefits to Chinook salmon from Chinook salmon	
38	hatchery programs.	B-56
39	Table B-19. Criteria for assignment of viability benefits to natural-origin Chinook salmon from listed	
40	Chinook salmon hatchery programs.	B-58
41	Table B-20. Criteria for assignment of marine-derived nutrient benefits from Chinook salmon hatchery	
42	programs.	B-59
43	Table B-21. Criteria for assignment of juvenile competition risk to natural-origin summer-run chum	
44	salmon from hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead.	B-60

Table of Contents (continued)

1 Table B-22. Criteria for assignment of adult competition risk to natural-origin summer-run chum salmon
 2 from hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead (redd superimposition).B-61
 3 Table B-23. Criteria for assignment of predation risk to natural-origin summer-run chum salmon
 4 juveniles from hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead.B-62
 5 Table B-24. Criteria for assignment of competition risk to natural-origin steelhead from hatchery-origin
 6 steelhead.....B-64
 7 Table B-25. Criteria for assignment of competition risk between natural-origin steelhead parr and smolts,
 8 and hatchery-origin yearling Chinook salmon and coho salmon.B-65
 9 Table B-26. Criteria for assignment of genetic risk to natural-origin steelhead from hatchery-origin
 10 steelhead.....B-67
 11 Table B-27. Criteria for assignment of hatchery facilities and operation risks to natural-origin steelhead.....B-69
 12 Table B-28. Criteria for assignment of total return benefits from steelhead hatchery programs.B-70
 13 Table B-29. Criteria for assignment of viability benefits to natural-origin steelhead from integrated
 14 steelhead conservation hatchery programs.....B-72
 15 Table B-30. Criteria for assignment of marine-derived nutrient benefits from steelhead hatchery
 16 programs.....B-73
 17 Table B-31. Summary of evaluation methods used to determine effects on bull trout.B-74
 18 Table B-32. Criteria for assignment of hatchery facilities and operation risks to bull trout.B-76
 19 Table B-33. Overview of hatchery-related bull trout migration barriers and risk levels under existing
 20 conditions and under all alternatives.B-77
 21 Table B-34. Criteria for assignment of viability benefits for bull trout in marine areas.B-80
 22 Table B-35. Numeric scoring of risk levels.B-81
 23

1 This appendix provides background information that supports EIS Subsection 3.2, Fish, and EIS
2 Subsection 4.2, Fish, by providing information on:

- 3 • General effects (risks and benefits) of hatchery programs on natural-origin salmon and
4 steelhead
- 5 • Methods and rating criteria used for evaluation of risks and benefits to fish from Puget Sound
6 hatchery programs

7 This appendix supports evaluations of existing conditions for salmon and steelhead, and also supports
8 species-specific analyses of effects on salmon and steelhead at the population or basin scale, which are
9 provided in Appendix C, Puget Sound Chinook Salmon Effects Analysis by Population; Appendix G,
10 Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon Effects Analysis by Population; and Appendix H, Steelhead
11 Effects Analysis by Basin. Information on the affected environment and environmental consequences of
12 hatchery programs and hatchery-origin fish on individual fish species in the analysis area is provided in
13 EIS Subsection 3.2, Fish, and EIS Subsection 4.2, Fish, respectively.

14 **1.0 General Factors that Affect the Presence and Abundance of Salmon and Steelhead**

15 Although the EIS is focused on the effects of hatchery programs on listed and unlisted salmon and
16 steelhead and other fish species in Puget Sound, it is important to understand that hatchery programs are
17 but one of a variety of natural and human-caused factors that have affected and will continue to affect
18 these species. These factors have affected the abundance, productivity, diversity, and distribution of
19 salmon and steelhead in Puget Sound. In addition to hatchery programs, previous NMFS salmon status
20 reviews (Myers et al. 1998; Good et al. 2005; Ford 2011), recovery plans (72 Fed. Reg. 2493, January 19,
21 2007; 72 Fed. Reg. 29121, May 24, 2007), and other documents (WSCC 2005) describe a range of past
22 and current limiting factors and threats to listed salmon and steelhead, including:

- 23 • **Hatcheries.** Production from hatcheries helps increase the number of salmon and steelhead
24 available for harvest and, depending on the management intent and type of program, can help
25 improve population status. However, hatchery production also generally results in increased
26 risk of competition, predation, and loss of genetic diversity in natural-origin fish. Hatchery
27 facilities can increase the potential for disease transfer from hatchery-origin fish to natural-
28 origin fish, as well as affect water quality and quantity in the hatchery vicinity.
- 29 • **Habitat.** Freshwater habitat modified from development and land use practices related to
30 agriculture, forestry, industry, and residential uses can alter stream hydrology and natural

1 stream channels; reduce riparian cover and large woody debris in streams; and increase
2 sedimentation and flooding.

- 3 • **Water Quality and Quantity.** Water quality in streams used by salmon and steelhead can be
4 affected by channel modification, sediment input, increases in stream temperature and surface
5 water runoff, and releases of toxic pollutants. Withdrawals of surface water and groundwater
6 can affect the amount, timing, and availability of water in streams to support salmon and
7 steelhead.
- 8 • **Dams and Diversions.** Construction of dams, water diversion structures, and hydroelectric
9 operations can block salmon and steelhead migration routes, entrain migrating juveniles,
10 change stream flow patterns, and alter natural water temperature regimes.
- 11 • **Culverts.** Road construction and installation of culverts can block and/or limit fish access to
12 spawning and rearing areas.
- 13 • **Shoreline Modifications.** Armoring, bulk-heading, dredging, filling, dock and pier
14 construction, riparian vegetation and pocket estuary removal, urbanization, and
15 industrialization can alter shorelines of importance to juvenile salmon and steelhead
16 freshwater migration in estuaries and marine waters. Loss of shoreline aquatic vegetation can
17 affect salmon and steelhead foraging, resting, and spawning opportunities.
- 18 • **Fish Harvest.** Harvest can affect natural-origin salmon and steelhead abundance and
19 diversity over time, and use of fishing gear can result in incidental losses of fish.
- 20 • **Predation.** Direct predation by aquatic, terrestrial, and avian species results in salmon and
21 steelhead mortality, including mortality from introduced species or predators whose
22 abundance has increased due to human-caused changes.
- 23 • **Ocean Conditions.** Broad-scale, cyclic changes in climatic and ocean conditions drive
24 salmon productivity (e.g., El Niño events), and are important to how and where populations
25 of salmon are sustained over the short term and long term.
- 26 • **Climate Change.** Changes in climate can alter the abundance, productivity, and distribution
27 of salmon and steelhead through changes in water temperatures and seasonal stream flow
28 regimes, which then affect the type and extent of aquatic habitat that is suitable for viable
29 salmon and steelhead.

30 In a review of these factors, NMFS concluded that the effects on salmon and steelhead habitat continue to
31 suppress prospects for recovery of listed natural-origin salmon and steelhead, including current and
32 continuing degradation and loss of habitat essential for their survival and productivity (NMFS 2011a).

1 However, all of the past and current factors as described above have affected salmon and steelhead
2 populations, distribution, and overall survival.

3 **2.0 General Effects (Risks and Benefits) of Hatchery Programs on Salmon and Steelhead**

4 **2.1 Risks**

5 A risk in this EIS is defined as the possibility of a loss or injury to natural-origin salmon and steelhead
6 from the development and use of hatchery facilities, hatchery programs, and hatchery-origin fish.

7 The potential for adverse ecological effects, including competition and predation, posed by hatchery-
8 origin salmon and steelhead on natural-origin salmon and steelhead is largely determined by the degree to
9 which the species occupy the same habitats at the same time. Reviewing the complex and variable life
10 histories exhibited by juvenile salmon and steelhead illustrates where and when species interactions may
11 occur in freshwater and marine habitats (Holt 1977; SIWG 1984). Differences in species occurrences,
12 abundance, size of natural-origin and hatchery-origin fish, and the location and timing of hatchery-origin
13 fish releases affect the extent of interactions. Behavioral differences related to foraging, aggression, social
14 density, territorial fidelity, migration, habitat preferences, and predator response also influence ecological
15 interactions between hatchery-origin and natural-origin salmon and steelhead (Flagg et al. 2000; Einum
16 and Fleming 2001). Physical environmental factors (such as water temperature, light, river flow, tidal
17 stage, and water turbidity) may additionally influence interactions among and between species (Gregory
18 and Levings 1998).

19 Ecological interactions may also be indirect (Wootton 1993). For example, predator abundance may
20 increase in response to the increased abundance of one prey species and result in additional mortality on a
21 second, less abundant prey species (Roby et al. 2003). If the local abundance of hatchery-origin fish
22 attracts predators, commingled natural-origin juvenile salmon and steelhead may experience higher
23 predation mortality. In contrast, abundant hatchery-origin fish can also reduce predation on natural-origin
24 fish if this abundance does not attract additional predators to the area. The ecological interactions may be
25 exacerbated by climatic phenomenon, such as oceanic conditions (Subsection 1.0, General Factors that
26 Affect the Presence and Abundance of Salmon and Steelhead; Pearcy and McKinnell [2007]).

27 Competition and predation effects that may occur between hatchery-origin and natural-origin fish are
28 discussed below.

29 **2.1.1 Competition**

30 Competition occurs when demand for limited resources (e.g., food and/or space) by two or more
31 organisms exceeds available supply. Adverse impacts of competition on natural-origin fish from

1 hatchery-origin fish may result from direct interactions (i.e., hatchery-origin fish interfere with access to
2 limited resources by natural-origin fish) or indirect interactions (i.e., use of a limited resource by
3 hatchery-origin fish reduces the amount of that resource available for natural-origin fish) (SIWG 1984).
4 Specific types of competition between juvenile hatchery-origin and natural-origin fish include
5 competition for food and for rearing and migration areas.

6 Of the many factors affecting natural-origin salmon and steelhead populations, competition for resources
7 is believed to exert the greatest influence on juvenile salmon and steelhead survival (Hillman and Mullan
8 1989; Hillman et al. 1989; Cannamela 1993; Healey and Reinhardt 1995). Competition occurs naturally
9 within and between species, and the severity of effects on salmon and steelhead survival and productivity
10 is dependent on fish density and the quality and availability of habitat. Regardless of the presence of
11 hatchery-origin fish, competition contributes to the mortality typically experienced by juvenile salmon
12 and steelhead during their early life history in fresh water, and during their first few months in marine
13 waters.

14 Hatchery-origin fish of different life stages may compete with natural-origin fish for food and spawning
15 and rearing space. Juvenile, subadult, and adult hatchery-origin fish may compete with natural-origin
16 salmon and steelhead for food resources and rearing space in freshwater, estuary, and marine habitats
17 (Flagg et al. 2000; Naish et al. 2008). When adult hatchery-origin fish and natural-origin fish occur at the
18 same time and place, hatchery-origin spawners may also compete with natural-origin spawners for mates
19 and spawning habitat. In comparison to natural-origin fish species competing among other natural-origin
20 fish species but without the presence of hatchery-origin fish; in most instances, natural-origin salmon and
21 steelhead have different juvenile and adult life history strategies. These strategies effectively partition use
22 of limited resources, thereby reducing the extent of competitive interactions among salmon and steelhead
23 in nature (Nilsson 1967; SIWG 1984; Groot and Margolis 1991; Taylor 1991).

24 **2.1.1.1 Freshwater Areas**

25 **2.1.1.1.1 Juvenile Fish**

26 Juvenile hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead released into the natural environment primarily compete
27 with natural-origin salmon and steelhead for resources when the hatchery-origin fish migrate downstream
28 or sometimes residualize (described below). Species that rear in fresh water for 1 or more years make a
29 physiological transition to become smolts and then typically out-migrate rapidly (e.g., steelhead, coho
30 salmon, and spring-run Chinook salmon). Hatchery programs that pose the least competition risk are
31 those that mimic the out-migration of natural-origin fish by producing rapidly migrating smolts that use
32 rivers and streams as corridors to the ocean. However, this is difficult to fully achieve in practice. All

1 natural-origin smolts do not out-migrate at the same time; timing of smoltification can vary by 45 or more
2 days within a single population (Quinn 2005; Achord et al. 2007). In contrast, most hatchery-origin fish
3 are released over a shorter time period (e.g., 2 weeks).

4 To help reduce risks to natural-origin fish, hatchery programs in Puget Sound are generally operated to
5 release hatchery-origin juvenile fish as smolts after the peak of natural-origin salmon and steelhead out-
6 migration periods. Hatchery-origin fish therefore out-migrate from high risk freshwater areas quickly and
7 have a reduced opportunity to interact with the typically smaller natural-origin fish (PSTT and WDFW
8 2004). This strategy to release fish that rapidly migrate downstream to the estuary and marine
9 environment reduces the risk of interaction and limits prospects for substantial competition with natural-
10 origin fish reared in streams, rivers, and lakes (Flagg et al. 2000).

11 However, hatchery releases typically include some fish that have not yet reached the smolt stage,
12 as well as some fish that are past the smolt stage. After release, these types of hatchery-origin
13 fish are likely to out-migrate slowly, if at all. Hatchery-origin fish that fail to out-migrate and,
14 instead, live in fresh water are called residuals. Compared to fish that out-migrate promptly,
15 residuals have a greater opportunity to compete with natural-origin fish for food and space.

16 Although most non-migratory hatchery-origin juveniles (residuals) may not survive, they may
17 compete with natural-origin fish when present (McMichael et al. 1997). Releases of large
18 numbers of fry or pre-smolts also have greater potential for competitive effects because
19 interactions would occur for the periods needed for the fish to become smolts and out-migrate
20 (up to 3 years in the case of steelhead).

21 SIWG (1984) reviewed the freshwater resource competition risks posed by hatchery-origin fish
22 to natural-origin salmon and steelhead. They categorized species combinations to determine if
23 the risk (high, low, or unknown) of competition by hatchery-origin fish would have a negative
24 impact on natural-origin salmon and steelhead in freshwater areas (Table B-1). SIWG (1984)
25 concluded that natural-origin Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and steelhead have a high risk of
26 competition effects (both interspecific and intraspecific) from hatchery-origin fish representing
27 any of these three species.

1 Table B-1. Risk of hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead competition on natural-origin salmon and
 2 steelhead in freshwater areas.

Hatchery-origin Species	Natural-origin Species					
	Steelhead	Pink Salmon	Chum Salmon	Sockeye Salmon	Coho Salmon	Chinook Salmon
Steelhead	H	L	L	L	H	H
Pink Salmon	L	L	L	L	L	L
Chum Salmon	L	L	L	L	L	L
Sockeye Salmon	L	L	L	L	L	L
Coho Salmon	H	L	L	L	H	H
Chinook Salmon	H	L	L	L	H	H

3 Source: SIWG (1984)

4 Note: H = High risk; L = Low risk; and U = Unknown risk of an impact occurring.

5 In particular, large releases of hatchery-origin fish could displace natural-origin fish from their preferred
 6 habitats within the vicinity of hatchery release locations (Steward and Bjornn 1990; Pearsons et al. 1994;
 7 Riley et al. 2004). Young natural-origin juveniles may be competitively displaced by hatchery-origin fish,
 8 especially when hatchery-origin fish are more numerous, are of equal or greater size, and (if hatchery-
 9 origin fish are released as pre-smolts) the hatchery-origin fish become residuals before natural-origin fry
 10 emerge from redds (Pearsons et al. 1994; Tataru and Berejikian 2012). Tataru and Berejikian (2012) also
 11 found that the density of natural-origin and hatchery-origin fish relative to habitat-carrying capacity likely
 12 has a considerable influence on competitive interactions. However, Riley et al. (2004) found that small-
 13 scale releases of hatchery-origin Chinook salmon or coho salmon have few substantial ecological effects
 14 on natural-origin salmon fry in small coastal Washington streams, particularly when natural-origin fry
 15 occur at low densities.

16 Although freshwater release locations for most Puget Sound hatchery programs are in streams or rivers,
 17 some hatchery programs release fish into lake systems. Lake-rearing Chinook salmon life history
 18 strategies are ecologically unique compared to most Puget Sound Chinook salmon life history strategies,
 19 because the more common ocean-type Chinook salmon rarely occur in lakes throughout their natural
 20 distribution. Where Chinook salmon use lake systems, the potential for and the effects of intraspecific and
 21 interspecific competitive interactions may differ from hatchery effects on natural-origin fish in riverine
 22 habitats. This requires additional consideration of potential spatial and temporal effects associated with
 23 the release location within the lake system, including the timing of hatchery-origin fish releases relative to
 24 natural-origin salmon rearing and out-migration periods in lake basins.

1 In general, the potential effect of hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead competition on the behavior, and
2 hence survival, of natural-origin fish depends on the degree of spatial and temporal overlap with hatchery-
3 origin fish, relative fish sizes, and relative abundance of the two groups (Steward and Bjornn 1990).
4 Effects would also depend on the degree of dietary overlap, food availability, size-related differences in
5 prey selection, foraging tactics, and differences in microhabitat use (Steward and Bjornn 1990).
6 Competition is greatest when hatchery-origin fish are more numerous than natural-origin fish, hatchery-
7 origin fish are of equal or greater size, and/or hatchery-origin fish are released high in watersheds, thereby
8 increasing the extent of overlap in area and the time in which competitive interactions may occur.

9 **2.1.1.1.2 Adult Fish**

10 Natural-origin salmon and steelhead spawners compete for habitat and mates (Naish et al. 2008). Salmon
11 and steelhead females compete for redd sites, whereas males compete to fertilize eggs. Competition for
12 spawning sites can substantially affect reproduction but the magnitude of the effects depends on the
13 relative abundance, size, spawning date, and habitat preferences of the spawners involved (Essington et
14 al. 2000). Hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead that spawn naturally in the project area may compete
15 with their natural-origin counterparts for suitable spawning sites and mates (Flagg et al. 2000), thereby
16 increasing competition risks to the natural-origin fish, particularly when suitable spawning habitat is
17 limited.

18 Information on competition between hatchery-origin and natural-origin spawners is based largely on
19 controlled semi-natural experiments (Fleming and Gross 1992, 1993; Berejikian et al. 1997, 2001).
20 Results are mixed and inconclusive. For example, it is not clear if the captive-reared spawners used in the
21 studies behave the same as naturally produced spawners.

22 Adult competition risks are generally limited to interactions between hatchery-origin and natural-origin
23 fish of the same species. Although Chinook salmon may interact with other species in some Puget Sound
24 rivers when they use the same reaches for spawning (such as chum salmon or pink salmon), hatchery
25 production of these species is confined to locations where inter-species adult interactions are unlikely
26 (e.g., Finch Creek in Hood Canal; Tulalip Creek) or are not substantial (e.g., Purdy Creek in Hood Canal).
27 This EIS does not evaluate the risk of adult competition to natural-origin adult Chinook salmon, beyond
28 noting its potential significance in systems where the available area of spawning habitat is believed to
29 constrain production. However, this EIS does evaluate the effects of adult competition risks on Hood
30 Canal summer-run chum salmon, because of the vulnerability of that species to this type of risk. For all
31 other species, adult competition risk is not evaluated due to the lack of information on the occurrence of
32 the risk.

1 **2.1.1.2 Estuarine and Marine Areas**

2 Hatchery-origin juveniles, smolts, and subadults can compete with natural-origin fish in estuarine and
 3 marine areas, leading to negative impacts on natural-origin fish in instances where preferred food may be
 4 limiting (SIWG 1984; Dawley et al. 1986). SIWG (1984) assessed potential intraspecific and interspecific
 5 risks to natural-origin salmon associated with hatchery-origin fish regarding resource competition in
 6 marine waters and determined most risks were unknown due to lack of data (Table B-2). In the early
 7 marine life stage, when natural-origin fish enter marine waters and fish are concentrated in relatively
 8 small areas, food may be in short supply and competition is most likely to occur. This period is of
 9 especially high concern for intraspecific and interspecific resource competition from hatchery-origin
 10 chum salmon and pink salmon to natural-origin chum salmon and pink salmon (Simenstad et al. 1980;
 11 Bax 1983; SIWG 1984) (Table B-2).

12 Table B-2. Risk of hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead competition on natural-origin salmon and
 13 steelhead in nearshore marine areas.

Hatchery-origin Species	Natural-origin Species					
	Steelhead	Pink Salmon	Chum Salmon	Sockeye Salmon	Coho Salmon	Chinook Salmon
Steelhead	H	U	U	L	U	U
Pink Salmon	U	H	H	U	U	U
Chum Salmon	U	H	H	U	U	U
Sockeye Salmon	L	U	U	H	U	U
Coho Salmon	U	U	U	U	H	U
Chinook Salmon	U	U	U	U	U	H

14 Source: SIWG (1984)

15 Note: H = High risk; L = Low risk; and U = Unknown risk of an impact occurring.

16 Declines in average body size and weight-at-age of Pacific salmon observed during the 1980s and 1990s
 17 across the North Pacific Ocean were hypothesized by Holt et al. (2008) because of the abundance of
 18 hatchery-origin fish. However, research has not always concluded that competition by hatchery-origin
 19 fish exerts a density-dependent effect of reducing the growth and survival of natural-origin fish. McNeil
 20 (1991) found no clear density-dependent relationship between hatchery-origin and natural-origin fish that
 21 indicated competition was occurring in the marine environment. In most areas, descriptive studies of
 22 spatial and temporal overlap between hatchery-origin and natural-origin fish remain the basis for inferring
 23 the potential risks from hatchery-origin fish.

24 In the Campbell River estuary in British Columbia, Levings et al. (1986) did not find evidence of
 25 competition between natural-origin and hatchery-origin Chinook salmon, because the release of hatchery-

1 origin fish did not appear to reduce the residence time of natural-origin fish, and there was no evidence of
2 a density-dependent relationship between the two rearing types. The hatchery-origin fish also had a
3 negligible effect on the growth of natural-origin Chinook salmon due to the tendency of hatchery-origin
4 fish to inhabit deeper water, resulting in little dietary overlap between the two groups, as well as shorter
5 residence time for hatchery-origin fish in the estuary (Levings et al. 1986; also see Fresh et al. 1979;
6 Healey 1982; Myers and Horton 1982; Rowse and Fresh 2003). Duffy (2003) found similar growth rates
7 between hatchery-origin and natural-origin fish in south Puget Sound in contrast to variable but higher
8 growth rates for natural-origin fish in north Puget Sound. In this same study, Duffy (2003) noted obvious
9 differences in juvenile salmon and steelhead diets between north and south Puget Sound. Other
10 descriptive studies have also documented differences, similarities, and trends in salmon and steelhead
11 diets that bear on assessments of competition from hatchery-origin fish (Healey 1980; McCabe et al.
12 1986; Macdonald et al. 1987; Brodeur 1990).

13 With the exception of small-scale chum salmon programs in the Skagit, Green, and Stillaguamish Rivers,
14 pink salmon and chum salmon hatcheries in Puget Sound are located close to marine waters; therefore,
15 there is minimal potential for competition or predation effects in fresh water on natural-origin
16 populations. Few studies have examined the interactions of hatchery-origin and natural-origin pink
17 salmon and chum salmon, but large hatchery-origin fish releases, such as those that occur in southern
18 Hood Canal from the Hoodspout Hatchery and George Adams Hatchery, have the potential to affect the
19 survival of natural-origin fish in the nearshore marine environment through food resource competition
20 (Johnson et al. 1997).

21 An important consideration when evaluating competition in marine waters is that the actual number of
22 juvenile hatchery-origin fish that reach Puget Sound marine waters is likely less than the total number
23 released into fresh water from hatchery facilities. Mortality from piscivorous bird and fish predation,
24 adverse flow conditions (floods, drought leading to stranding), and anthropogenic impacts (e.g., potential
25 dewatering from hydroelectric dam operations, adverse water quality conditions from pollution,
26 diversions into water bypass projects, and water intake screen entrainment) can substantially reduce post-
27 release hatchery-origin fish survival to the estuary. The actual mortality levels resulting from these factors
28 are affected by the timing, fish release numbers, and locations of the hatchery-origin fish release site. For
29 example, Fresh et al. (1980) found that chum salmon juveniles released into a Hood Canal stream had a
30 survival rate of 94 percent from the release point to the lower portion of the stream near the estuary when
31 released at night, whereas when they were released at midday the survival rate decreased to 72 percent.

1 Migration mortality increases with the distance hatchery-origin fish travel to reach an estuary. Freshwater
2 survival for chum salmon juveniles was estimated to be 74 percent for fry released at RM 1.4 of a Puget
3 Sound stream, and 48 percent for fry released at about RM 6.2. The authors concluded from these data
4 that increased exposure to predators decreases survival (Fresh et al. 1980). Seiler et al. (2001) used
5 comparative recovery rate data from hatchery-origin subyearling Chinook salmon released upstream of
6 juvenile out-migrant traps on the Skagit River to conclude that less than half the hatchery-origin Chinook
7 salmon survived the downstream journey to migrate past the traps. The traps were located on the Skagit
8 River at RM 17, and the hatchery-origin Chinook salmon subyearling smolts were released from three
9 sites located at RMs 56, 70, and 87.

10 Given the above studies, the proportion of the total estimated number of juvenile hatchery-origin salmon
11 and steelhead reaching the Puget Sound estuary after release from hatchery facilities may range from
12 nearly 100 percent for fish liberated directly into or very near the estuary to 50 percent or less for juvenile
13 fish released in relatively low numbers and many river miles removed from marine waters. The actual
14 number of juvenile hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead that may, therefore, be of concern regarding
15 estuarine competition and carrying-capacity effects on natural-origin Chinook salmon is likely much less
16 than the stated freshwater release levels.

17 Hatchery-origin juveniles, smolts, and subadults can compete with natural-origin fish in estuarine and
18 marine areas and negatively impact natural-origin fish in areas where preferred food may be limiting. In
19 the early marine life stages, when natural-origin fish enter marine waters and fish are concentrated in
20 relatively small areas, food may be in short supply and competition is most likely to occur. This period is
21 of especially high concern when hatchery-origin chum salmon and pink salmon compete with natural-
22 origin chum salmon and pink salmon for food resources.

23 **2.1.2 Predation**

24 Hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead may prey on co-occurring natural-origin salmon and steelhead
25 juveniles. Studies have documented predation by coho salmon smolts on juvenile Chinook salmon,
26 sockeye salmon, pink salmon, and chum salmon (Hargreaves and LeBrasseur 1986; Ruggerone and
27 Rogers 1992; Hawkins and Tipping 1999). Juvenile hatchery-origin steelhead have also been shown to
28 prey on natural-origin Chinook salmon and sockeye salmon juveniles (Menchen 1981; Cannamela 1993;
29 Sharpe et al. 2008).

30 **2.1.2.1 Freshwater Areas**

31 Risks of predation on natural-origin fish are greatest in natural freshwater habitats adjacent to and
32 downstream from the hatchery release sites where hatchery-origin fish are likely to be most concentrated.

1 Literature reviews of effects of hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead on natural-origin fish suggest that
2 the potential for predation on natural-origin salmon and steelhead by hatchery-reared smolts is highly
3 variable and depends on the relative size, number, and distribution of predators and prey; responses of
4 predators; and the amount of time predators and prey share habitat areas (SIWG 1984; Flagg et al. 2000;
5 Riley et al. 2004; Naish et al. 2008; Naman and Sharpe 2012). Much of what follows is excerpted from
6 these reviews.

7 Most studies of predation in fresh water suggest that hatchery-origin fish may prey on fish that are up to
8 50 percent of their length (Pearsons and Fritts 1999; HSRG 2004), whereas other studies suggest that
9 hatchery-origin predators prefer smaller prey, generally up to 33 percent of their length (Horner 1978;
10 Hillman and Mullan 1989; CBFWA 1996). Hatchery-origin fish that do not migrate and take up residence
11 (residuals) have the potential to be predators for longer time periods.

12 Risks to natural-origin salmon and steelhead attributable to direct predation (direct consumption) or
13 indirect predation (increases in predation due to attraction of predators) can result from hatchery-origin
14 salmon and steelhead releases. Hatchery-origin fish may prey upon juvenile natural-origin salmon and
15 steelhead at several stages of their life history. Because of their location, size, and time of emergence,
16 newly emerged natural-origin salmon and steelhead fry are likely to be the most vulnerable to predation
17 by releases of hatchery-origin fish. This vulnerability may be greatest when fry emerge from the gravel
18 and may decrease as fry grow and move into shallow shoreline areas (USFWS 1994). Newly released
19 hatchery-origin smolts have the potential to prey on smaller natural-origin fry and parr that are
20 encountered in fresh water as the smolts migrate to the ocean. In general, natural-origin salmon and
21 steelhead are most vulnerable to predation when abundance of natural-origin fish is depressed and
22 predator abundance is high, in small streams where migration distances are long, and when environmental
23 conditions favor high visibility (SIWG 1984).

24 SIWG (1984) categorized species combinations to determine if there is a high, low, or unknown risk of
25 direct predation by hatchery-origin fish that would have a negative impact on natural-origin salmon and
26 steelhead in fresh water. Predation risks in fresh water were found to be greatest to natural-origin pink
27 salmon, chum salmon, and sockeye salmon from releases of larger sized hatchery-origin coho salmon,
28 Chinook salmon, and steelhead (Table B-3).

1 Table B-3. Risk of hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead predation on natural-origin salmon and
 2 steelhead in freshwater areas.

Hatchery-origin Species	Natural-origin Species					
	Steelhead	Pink Salmon	Chum Salmon	Sockeye Salmon	Coho Salmon	Chinook Salmon
Steelhead	U	H	H	H	U	U
Pink Salmon	L	L	L	L	L	L
Chum Salmon	L	L	L	L	L	L
Sockeye Salmon	L	L	L	L	L	L
Coho Salmon	U	H	H	H	U	U
Chinook Salmon	U	H	H	H	U	U

3 Source: SIWG (1984)

4 Note: H = high risk, L = low risk, and U = unknown risk of an impact occurring.

5 Predation is influenced by the relative abundances of predators and prey. Low prey abundance may affect
 6 the ability of predators to catch prey, while high prey abundance may swamp predators and limit their
 7 impact. A number of complex and inter-related factors may affect predation potential including behavior
 8 (e.g., schooling, movements during the day and night), habitat preference, physiological status (e.g.,
 9 readiness to transition from fresh water to marine water), and physical condition of the environment (e.g.,
 10 visibility due to light and turbidity, and temperature).

11 **2.1.2.2 Estuarine and Marine Areas**

12 SIWG (1984) categorized the risk of direct predation by hatchery-origin fish on natural-origin salmon and
 13 steelhead in marine waters (Table B-4). Predation risks in marine waters were found to be greatest to
 14 natural-origin pink salmon, chum salmon, and sockeye salmon from releases of yearling hatchery-origin
 15 coho salmon, Chinook salmon, and steelhead (Table B-4).

16 Duffy et al. (2005, 2010) found that juvenile Chinook salmon preyed on fish, consuming mostly sand
 17 lance and, in some instances, juvenile pink salmon. Yearling Chinook salmon were more reliant on fish
 18 prey, including pink salmon, chum salmon, and subyearling Chinook salmon. Juvenile pink salmon and
 19 chum salmon were the main prey of yearling coho salmon in north and south Puget Sound (Duffy 2009).
 20 The diets of hatchery-origin Chinook salmon and coho salmon in marine environments are generally
 21 similar to those of natural-origin fish. Similar to freshwater conditions, Chinook salmon and coho salmon
 22 may prey on fish up to 50 percent of their length in marine areas (Brodeur 1991).

1 Table B-4. Risk of hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead predation on natural-origin salmon and
 2 steelhead in nearshore marine areas.

Hatchery-origin Species	Natural-origin Species					
	Steelhead	Pink Salmon	Chum salmon	Sockeye Salmon	Coho Salmon	Chinook Salmon
Steelhead	U	H	H	H	U	U
Pink Salmon	L	L	L	L	L	L
Chum Salmon	L	L	L	L	L	L
Sockeye Salmon	L	L	L	L	L	L
Coho Salmon	U	H	H	H	U	U
Chinook Salmon	U	H	H	H	U	U

3 Source: SIWG (1984)

4 Note: H = high risk, L = low risk, and U = unknown risk of an impact occurring.

5 In summary, of all the hatchery-origin fish released, the larger Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and
 6 steelhead that are released at the yearling life stage have the greatest potential to be predators, and the
 7 smaller natural-origin pink salmon, chum salmon, and sockeye salmon have the greatest potential to be
 8 prey.

9 2.1.3 Genetics

10 The ability of natural-origin salmon and steelhead to home to streams of their birth with great accuracy
 11 and fidelity has helped these species develop genetic characteristics that are locally adapted and result in
 12 different salmon and steelhead species using unique aquatic habitats for food, cover, and spawning.
 13 However, production of hatchery-origin fish can result in genetic risks to natural-origin fish through
 14 reductions or changes in genetic diversity among and within populations, which erodes the ability of
 15 natural-origin fish to adapt to local conditions (Hard et al. 1992; Cuenco et al. 1993; Waples and Drake
 16 2004). The effects of these genetic changes occur in categories discussed in this subsection: loss of
 17 within-population diversity, hatchery-induced selection (sometimes called domestication), and loss of
 18 among-population diversity and outbreeding depression. These effects can contribute to a loss of fitness
 19 in natural-origin fish, which is also described in this subsection. In most cases, genetic change is caused
 20 by the hatchery environment or by management of the hatchery program, and does not become an issue
 21 until mating occurs between hatchery-origin and natural-origin fish, either of the same or different
 22 populations. The following discussion describes the specific genetic risks relevant to Puget Sound salmon
 23 and steelhead.

1 **2.1.3.1 Loss of Within-population Diversity**

2 Genetic diversity is the suite of traits that allows populations to survive and adapt in response to
3 environmental change. Loss of within-population genetic diversity is the reduction in quantity, variety,
4 and combinations of genes in populations (Busack and Currens 1995). It would be difficult to totally
5 control random loss of within-population genetic diversity in hatchery populations (Busack and Currens
6 1995). If broodstock obtained from a local natural-origin population does not reflect the range of genetic
7 diversity of the population, subsequent interbreeding between natural-origin and hatchery-origin fish may,
8 in turn, reduce the diversity of the natural-origin population. Therefore, hatchery broodstocks should
9 ideally represent the variation in run timing, age composition, size, and fecundity that is observed in local
10 natural-origin populations. In practice, however, it is difficult to randomly choose broodstock that
11 includes or adequately represents all traits, particularly because relatively few spawners are needed to
12 maintain hatchery-origin populations. However, by maximizing the number of adults used for broodstock,
13 balancing sex ratios, and maintaining age structures, loss of diversity due to artificial propagation can be
14 minimized.

15 Changes in genetic diversity within populations can occur via genetic drift. Genetic drift in hatchery and
16 natural environments is caused by natural selection (Busack and Currens 1995), and occurs because
17 progeny from one generation represent a sample of the genetic diversity of the parent population. Thus,
18 over generations, genetic material can be lost, especially when population sizes are small (Busack and
19 Currens 1995).

20 Genetic drift is governed by the effective population size, which is usually smaller than the actual number
21 of fish that spawn because of genetic considerations such as discrete generations, equal sex ratios, random
22 mating patterns, and other assumptions about family size. In hatchery programs, genetic drift can occur by
23 using too few broodstock, using more females than males (or vice versa), pooling gametes (eggs or
24 sperm), changing the age structure, or allowing progeny of some matings to have greater survival than
25 others (Gharrett and Shirley 1985; Simon et al. 1986; Withler 1988; Waples 1991; Campton 1995). Some
26 hatchery stocks have less genetic diversity and higher rates of genetic drift than naturally produced
27 populations, presumably as a result of the small number of spawners used at hatcheries (Waples et al.
28 1990). Busack and Currens (1995) found that it would be difficult to totally control genetic drift in
29 hatchery populations; however, by controlling broodstock numbers, sex ratios, and age structures, losses
30 could be minimized. Risks of genetic drift by using too few spawners can be minimized by having
31 hatcheries with large effective population sizes and by controlling the rate of straying of hatchery-origin
32 fish into naturally produced populations.

1 Allendorf and Ryman (1987) report a loss of less than 1 percent of the genetic variation in a salmon or
2 steelhead population each generation when there are at least 50 spawners. They recommend at least
3 100 fish of each sex (200 individuals) to maintain adequate genetic variability in hatchery stocks. Others
4 have suggested that the long-term adaptive potential of an isolated population (without gene flow into it) is
5 conserved with at least 500 individuals (Nelson and Soule 1987). Waples (1990) suggested that 100
6 effective breeders per year are necessary to maintain genetic variation in salmon and steelhead populations.
7 As discussed in HGMPs for Chinook salmon in Puget Sound, most hatchery programs maintain effective
8 spawning population sizes well above 1,000 fish, and, in some cases, above 10,000 fish.

9 Changes in genetic diversity within populations can also occur via the genetic mechanism of inbreeding
10 depression (inbreeding) (i.e., mating between closely related individuals). Although inbreeding may not
11 lead directly to changes in genetic diversity, interactions with other population factors can indirectly lead
12 to changes. If the environment is selective for or against a specific trait, the combined effects of this
13 environmental selectivity and inbreeding could indirectly result in reduced genetic diversity (Busack and
14 Currens 1995). Although inbreeding is a concern, evidence of it occurring is generally not available for
15 natural-origin or hatchery-origin populations of salmon or steelhead (Hard and Hershberger 1995). This is
16 largely because the amount of genetic drift that has already occurred in natural-origin populations as a
17 result of hatchery influences is generally unknown, and because few genetic analysis techniques are
18 available to measure this effect.

19 **2.1.3.2 Hatchery-induced Selection**

20 Hatchery-induced selection (also referred to as domestication) is the process whereby genetic
21 characteristics of hatchery populations become different from their source populations as a result of
22 selection in hatchery environments (Busack and Currens 1995). Hatchery environments expose juvenile
23 salmon to different conditions and selective pressures than the natural environment. Hatchery-induced
24 selection can be intentional or unintentional. Intentional selection occurs when only spawners that have
25 some trait of economic or other value (such as size, age at maturity, or fat content) are used for
26 broodstock. Unintentional selection, for example, occurs when only the first fish to be sexually mature are
27 used for spawning. In addition to selection for traits that are adaptive in the hatchery environment, of
28 concern is the unintentional selection against (or relaxation of selection for) traits that would be adaptive
29 in the natural environment.

30 Various studies have demonstrated the effects of hatchery-induced selection on salmon and steelhead.
31 Species that are reared in hatcheries for a relatively short amount of time (e.g., subyearling Chinook
32 salmon, chum salmon, and pink salmon) are less likely to be genetically changed by hatchery rearing than

1 are species with longer freshwater rearing times (e.g., coho salmon, yearling Chinook salmon, and
2 steelhead) (Berejikian and Ford 2004). Studies of steelhead in Washington and Oregon have shown that
3 offspring of hatchery-origin steelhead and offspring from mixtures of hatchery-origin and natural-origin
4 parents, experience lower survival under natural conditions. For example, Araki et al. (2007) estimated a
5 25 percent loss in fitness per generation in the hatchery. Effects are more acute when non-local steelhead
6 stocks are used in hatchery programs (Leider et al. 1990).

7 Interbreeding that results in gene flow between hatchery-origin and natural-origin fish in nature can
8 introduce hatchery-adapted traits into the natural-origin stock, potentially affecting the genetic diversity
9 and fitness of their progeny.

10 Hatchery-induced selection can be reduced by hatchery practices, such as randomly selecting broodstock
11 from throughout the run, using sufficient numbers of natural-origin broodstock to ensure that the
12 contribution of selection in the natural environment outweighs inadvertent hatchery-induced selection in
13 the hatchery, and employing appropriate spawning protocols to avoid genetic risks (Kapusinski and
14 Miller 1993). The proportionate natural influence (PNI) and proportion of hatchery-origin spawners
15 (pHOS) (HSRG et al. 2004) are useful metrics for gauging hatchery-induced selection risks where
16 information is available because the metrics quantify the estimated contribution and relationship between
17 hatchery-origin and natural-origin spawners.

18 **2.1.3.3 Loss of Among-population Diversity and Outbreeding Depression**

19 Genetic differences among natural-origin salmon and steelhead populations arise as a natural consequence
20 of their homing tendencies. Adult salmon and steelhead return with high fidelity to the streams of their
21 birth. This leads to a relatively high degree of genetic separation among populations and to differences
22 that are beneficial to fish survival in their dynamic local environments.

23 Despite the strong tendency of salmon and steelhead to return to their home streams, some return to and
24 spawn in other streams, a process called straying. If strays successfully reproduce, this results in gene
25 flow. Straying is common in salmon and steelhead but varies in pattern and intensity (Quinn 1993),
26 including hatchery-origin fish (Westley et al. 2013). Straying is thought to serve a useful purpose in
27 nature by reducing the loss of genetic diversity that occurs through genetic drift, and by providing
28 opportunities for the species to naturally colonize or re-colonize vacant habitat.

29 Straying is generally not beneficial when it results in gene flow from unnatural sources or occurs at
30 unnatural levels, and can have two adverse effects (loss of among-population diversity, and outbreeding
31 depression). Loss of among-population diversity can compromise the adaptive potential of populations
32 and render natural-origin populations less resilient (Hard et al. 1992; Cuenco et al. 1993; NRC 1996;

1 Waples 1996). There is a clear negative correlation between among-population diversity and gene flow
2 from hatcheries (e.g., Phelps et al. 1994; Ayllon et al. 2006). However, there are exceptions to this general
3 finding, whereby genotypes from indigenous salmon and steelhead populations were found to persist even
4 where releases of hatchery-origin fish have been extensive (Phelps et al. 1994, 1997; Narum et al. 2006;
5 Small et al. 2010).

6 The other effect from gene flow is outbreeding depression, which can reduce fitness (i.e., survival) in the
7 first or subsequent generations after interbreeding. Outbreeding depression from excessive gene flow
8 from non-local hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead into natural-origin populations (introgression) can
9 reduce the fitness of individual populations (Ford 2002; Hansen 2002; McGinnity et al. 2003).

10 Introgression may impair the fitness of natural-origin populations by introducing genetic traits that are
11 less suited for survival in that particular environment, or by diluting the frequency of traits in the natural-
12 origin population that are specifically adapted to that environment (Busack and Currens 1995). The
13 greater the geographic separation between source and recipient populations, the greater the likelihood that
14 genetic differences exist (ICTRT 2007). Therefore, hatchery-origin fish whose origins are geographically
15 distant will likely differ from local natural populations, regardless of additional differences that may
16 occur due to the impact of the hatchery-rearing environment (Subsection 2.1.3.2, Hatchery-induced
17 Selection), resulting in outbreeding depression (Philipp et al. 2002; Miller et al. 2004; Darwash and
18 Hutchings 2009). Hatchery-origin fish from distant sources may, therefore, pose a greater risk to the
19 genetic diversity of a local natural-origin population than hatchery-origin fish originating from the same
20 local natural-origin population. In contrast, relative genetic introgression risks are associated with the
21 extent to which a hatchery-origin population is related to the natural-origin population (Eldridge and
22 Naish 2007; Eldridge and Killebrew 2008; Eldridge et al. 2009).

23 Published studies presenting empirical evidence of the effects of outbreeding depression are few; this
24 evidence is mostly from studies of plants in greenhouse settings or invertebrates in laboratory settings.
25 There are few studies of outbreeding in vertebrates (Edmands 2007), and fewer with fishes (e.g., Gharrett
26 et al. 1999; Philipp et al. 2002; Darwash and Hutchings 2009; Dann et al. 2010). A salient characteristic
27 of these studies is that they are based on distantly related populations. The studies generally involve
28 populations that are geographically or genetically separated much more than populations that are likely to
29 have gene flow between them. It is unclear how much outbreeding depression occurs from genetic
30 exchange between populations with similar life histories within an ESU/DPS, or even between
31 ESUs/DPSs.

1 RIST (2009) reviewed studies that examined correlations between the abundance of hatchery-origin fish
2 and various measures of natural-origin salmon survival, abundance, and productivity. They concluded
3 that, in general, gene flow from hatchery populations into natural-origin populations is likely to reduce
4 natural-origin population productivity, while acknowledging that such information is not available for
5 ocean-type fall-run Chinook salmon. The authors deemed that limiting natural spawning of hatchery-
6 origin fish should be an effective approach to reduce risks to productivity.

7 Hatchery stray rates can be estimated from sampling escapement, but few empirical studies have
8 estimated gene flow. Grant (1997) summarized a NMFS-sponsored workshop convened in 1995 that
9 addressed how much gene flow can occur and still remain compatible with the long-term conservation of
10 local adaptations and genetic diversity among natural-origin populations. Grant (1997) found that, based
11 on selection effects in other animals, a gene flow rate of greater than 5 percent between local and non-
12 local populations would lead to replacement of neutral and locally adapted genes. However, gene flow is
13 expected to be much less than 5 percent when the stray rate of non-local fish into a local population is 5
14 percent because not all fish that stray will spawn successfully.

15 Integrated hatchery programs use local broodstocks and are intended to maintain the genetic
16 characteristics of source populations. If broodstock obtained from local source populations does not
17 reflect the genetic diversity of those populations, subsequent interbreeding between natural-origin and
18 hatchery-origin fish may reduce the diversity of the natural-origin population (Subsection 2.1.3.1, Loss of
19 Within-Population Diversity).

20 Finally, it is important to note that genetic differences between populations (among-population diversity)
21 may or may not include effects of hatchery-induced selection, but that outbreeding effects result from
22 genetic differences between distinct populations due to their origins, separate from hatchery-induced
23 selection.

24 **2.1.3.4 Loss of Fitness**

25 The primary overarching concerns associated with the genetic risks described above (loss of within-
26 population genetic diversity, hatchery-induced selection, and loss of among-population genetic diversity),
27 are loss of fitness and productivity associated with interbreeding between hatchery-origin and natural-
28 origin fish. Several studies compared the relative fitness of hatchery-origin fish to natural-origin fish.
29 Berejikian and Ford (2004) reviewed available studies of the relative fitness of salmon and steelhead
30 regarding the origin of the hatchery broodstock (local or non-local) and the extent of hatchery-induced
31 selection (number of generations the broodstock had been used in the hatchery). They found that most
32 studies of relative fitness involved steelhead, and that management scenarios where the hatchery-origin

1 fish were non-local had been subjected to considerable hatchery-induced selection. Relative fitness was
2 highest in the one study involving a first generation hatchery-origin population of local origin, and lowest
3 for hatchery stocks of non-local origin. Hatchery-origin stocks that had been propagated for the greatest
4 number of generations of hatchery rearing were associated with decreased fitness relative to the natural-
5 origin population, as was also the case where non-local hatchery broodstock was used.

6 Most other relative fitness studies of fish populations outside Puget Sound have reached similar
7 conclusions. Araki et al. (2008) found that non-local hatchery-origin broodstocks tend to have lower
8 relative fitness than local broodstocks. Leider et al. (1990) reported diminished survival and natural
9 reproductive success for the progeny of non-native hatchery-origin steelhead when compared to natural-
10 origin steelhead. The lower fitness of the naturally produced offspring of hatchery-origin steelhead could
11 be the result of long-term artificial and hatchery-induced selection in the hatchery-origin fish, or due to
12 use of a non-indigenous hatchery stock that had not adapted to the recipient stream (Leider et al. 1990).
13 Chilcote (2003) reported a strong negative correlation between the proportion of naturally spawning
14 hatchery-origin fish and population productivity among Oregon natural-origin steelhead populations. In
15 contrast, Cramer et al. (2005) found that the productivity of natural-origin Mid-Columbia River steelhead
16 was not diminished by the presence of hatchery-origin adults in the spawning population. The
17 performance of spring Chinook salmon from a supplementation program was similar to the natural-origin
18 spring Chinook salmon population in a study in the Columbia River basin (Hess et al. 2012).

19 As noted by Berejikian and Ford (2004) and RIST (2009), there are no relative fitness studies involving
20 species whose life histories involve minimal time in fresh water (e.g., chum salmon, pink salmon, and
21 subyearling fall-run Chinook salmon). Because relative fitness studies for these species and life stages
22 were generally not available for review, relative fitness was based on inferences from the best information
23 available for other species and life stages. For example, RIST (2009) found minimal or no evidence of
24 differences in relative fitness for hatchery programs that had recently been developed. The authors also
25 found that, although any artificial breeding and rearing will result in some degree of genetic change,
26 information was insufficient on the rate of fitness loss in programs releasing subyearlings for any species
27 to make strong conclusions about the rate of fitness loss due to hatchery propagation that follows this
28 release strategy.

29 Genetic risks that are intrinsic to hatchery programs can be distinguished from those associated with
30 hatchery practices (Campton 1995; Brannon et al. 2004). Proper hatchery management protocols can
31 reduce some of the genetic risks on both hatchery-origin and natural-origin salmon and steelhead. The
32 fitness effects posed by interbreeding from fish released from programs using low intervention

1 approaches (e.g., limited number of generations in hatchery facilities, semi-natural rearing conditions) are
2 likely to be substantially reduced and, in some cases, may be beneficial to natural-origin populations. For
3 example, results from hatchery-based supplementation and reintroduction programs designed to preserve
4 and restore ESA-listed Hood Canal summer-run chum salmon indicate that hatcheries can bolster the
5 abundances of natural-origin fish, and re-establish naturally spawning populations in watersheds where
6 they have become extirpated (WDFW and PNPTT 2007). Releasing hatchery-origin fish early in the life-
7 cycle will probably result in less intense hatchery-induced selection; moreover, species or life-history
8 types typically released from hatcheries as subyearlings may be less influenced by hatchery-induced
9 selection than species that are typically released as yearlings (RIST 2009).

10 **2.1.4 Hatchery Facilities and Operation**

11 Hatchery programs pose risks to salmon and steelhead and the environment from the physical existence of
12 the hatchery facilities as well as their operation. Guidelines and recommendations for successful hatchery
13 practices (best management practices [BMPs]) to meet identified management objectives are useful to
14 describe hatchery facilities and operation risk factors. EIS Subsection 2.2.2.1, Artificial Production
15 Strategies, and Appendix A in WDFW and PSTT (2004) describe how different hatchery strategies
16 (isolated or integrated hatchery programs) can be used to meet different management objectives (harvest
17 and/or conservation). The seven subsections below describe hatchery facilities and operation risk factor
18 categories consistent with NMFS hatchery effects categories and risk minimization measures included in
19 its biological opinions (e.g., NMFS 2012), as well as HSRG recommendations and analytical approaches
20 (HSRG 2004).

21 **2.1.4.1 Broodstock Choice, Broodstock Collection, and Adult Holding**

22 Guidelines and BMPs associated with the choice of broodstock for hatchery programs, methods of
23 broodstock collection, and adult holding practices within hatchery facilities are important because these
24 activities affect physical and behavior characteristics and survival of the subsequent hatchery-origin
25 progeny. Characteristics of the broodstocks used should be consistent with the needs of the harvest or
26 conservation management objective. For example, the preference is to use broodstock that represents the
27 locally adapted natural-origin population in the watershed where the hatchery-origin fish are to be
28 released. Broodstock collection factors include how similar or different the potential broodstock are to the
29 natural-origin fish in the stream, whether broodstock are collected in sufficient numbers to minimize
30 undesired genetic effects, effects on the natural population from broodstock collection, and whether
31 guidelines are used by the hatchery operator to manage contributions of hatchery-origin fish spawning
32 naturally. Adult holding factors include maintaining broodstock in water that is free of disease, is of
33 suitable temperature, and is protected by detection systems that alert operators of system failures.

1 **2.1.4.2 Spawning and Incubation**

2 Guidelines and BMPs for activities associated with spawning and incubation factors were developed to
3 ensure appropriate representation of the source broodstock and egg survival. Spawning guidelines and
4 BMPs include ensuring that males and females are mated randomly, all broodstock have equal
5 opportunity to contribute to progeny, and adequate health sampling and disease control is maintained.
6 Practices for incubation should ensure that the eggs from the broodstock contribute equally and that egg
7 and fry survival is maximized, diseases are identified and controlled, and facility conditions are
8 adequately controlled to guard against failures.

9 **2.1.4.3 Rearing and Release**

10 Guidelines and BMPs associated with rearing and release factors are important to maintain the
11 representativeness of the source broodstock, to maximize survival during rearing and after the fish are
12 released, and to ensure that the hatchery-origin fish meet hatchery program management objectives (e.g.,
13 harvest or conservation). Rearing practices include randomly removing excess juveniles so that all
14 families have an equal chance of surviving; confirming that released fish behave in a manner that is
15 similar to natural-origin fish, including returning to spawn at the desired locations as adults; certifying
16 that fish diseases are identified and controlled; and meeting water rights and screening criteria to ensure
17 adequate flow conditions. Practices to reduce the risk of catastrophic loss include rearing fish in multiple
18 facilities, rearing fish for the shortest period possible, using acclimation facilities where appropriate, and
19 applying procedures that minimize fish disease.

20 Recommended practices for release of hatchery-origin fish include use of locations and release at life
21 stages that maximize homing fidelity (e.g., acclimation facilities); marking and tagging hatchery-origin
22 fish to distinguish between hatchery-origin and natural-origin populations, and to assist in preventing
23 hatchery-origin fish from straying; and releasing fish of a size that is within the range of the natural-origin
24 population and that minimizes competition or predation with natural-origin fish.

25 **2.1.4.4 Disease**

26 Bacterial, viral, fungal, and parasitic pathogens responsible for fish diseases can be present in both
27 natural-origin and hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead (Hershberger et al. 2013). However, there can be
28 uncertainty associated with the source of some fish disease pathogens (Williams and Amend 1976;
29 Hastein and Lindstad 1991). Elliott and Pascho (1994) demonstrated that the incidence of some pathogens
30 in naturally spawning populations may be higher than in hatchery-origin populations. Although pathogens
31 may cause a high rate of post-release mortality among hatchery-origin fish, available information does not

1 suggest that hatchery-origin fish routinely infect naturally produced salmon and steelhead in the Pacific
2 Northwest (Enhancement Planning Team 1986; Steward and Bjornn 1990).

3 However, there are some rearing conditions that result in hatchery-origin fish having an increased risk of
4 carrying pathogens. This is because hatchery-origin fish are reared at relatively high densities, which can
5 increase stress and lead to greater occurrence and spread of disease. In contrast, natural-origin fish rear in
6 streams at relatively low densities, which results in less potential for disease outbreaks among natural-
7 origin fish populations. It is possible that releases of hatchery-origin fish may lead to the loss of natural-
8 origin fish if hatchery-origin fish are carrying a pathogen not carried by natural-origin fish, if that
9 pathogen is transferred to natural-origin fish, and/or if the transfer leads to a disease outbreak. Table B-5
10 summarizes the diseases found in natural-origin and hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead, describes
11 factors that influence their susceptibility to disease outbreaks, and provides the potential for fish pathogen
12 transmission within and between natural-origin and hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead. Guidelines and
13 BMPs developed by HSRG (2004) to minimize disease are reviewed to determine the potential risk of
14 spreading fish diseases to natural-origin salmon and steelhead populations.

15 **2.1.4.5 Water Quantity and Quality**

16 Hatchery facilities may indirectly affect natural-origin fish by altering water quality and quantity in the
17 streams where hatchery facilities are located. Water withdrawals for hatchery operations from natural-
18 origin salmon and steelhead spawning and rearing areas can diminish stream flows in reaches downstream
19 of the water intake to where the outflow from the hatchery re-enters the stream. Flow can be diminished
20 to the point where migration and spawning behavior and rearing survival of natural-origin salmon and
21 steelhead in the affected area is impeded. Water withdrawals may also affect other stream-dwelling
22 organisms on which natural-origin salmon and steelhead feed. Risks associated with water withdrawals
23 can generally be minimized by complying with water right permits and meeting NMFS screening criteria
24 (NMFS 2011b; NMFS 2004a). Water rights issued for hatchery operations are conditioned to prevent
25 salmon migration, rearing, or spawning areas from becoming dewatered. Screening criteria for water
26 withdrawal devices set forth conservative standards that help minimize the risk of harming naturally
27 produced salmon, steelhead, and other aquatic fauna. General effects of hatchery dewatering are described
28 under the EIS Hatchery Facilities and Operation subsections for each of the salmon and steelhead species
29 evaluated in Subsection 3.2, Fish.

30 To help ensure that fish are not affected by water quality changes as a result of hatchery operations,
31 HSRG developed operational guidelines regarding protection of water quality for broodstock collection,
32 spawning, incubation, rearing, and release (HSRG 2004).

1 Table B-5. Fish diseases that may affect salmon and steelhead hatchery production in Puget Sound.

Disease (Pathogen)	Disease Type	Species Affected	Susceptible Life Stages	Symptoms	Treatment	Impact
Coldwater Disease (<i>Flavobacterium psychrophilum</i>)	Bacterial	Primarily affects coho salmon and steelhead. Chinook salmon, chum salmon, and sockeye salmon are moderately affected.	Fry to fingerling stages	External skin lesions and gill swelling	Antibiotics in feed Improved rearing condition	Most prevalent disease in Puget Sound. Losses can range up to 15 to 20 percent but are more likely in the 0.5 to 5 percent range.
Furunculosis (<i>Aeromonas salmonicida</i>)	Bacterial	Species most affected are Chinook salmon and coho salmon. Steelhead, sockeye salmon, and chum salmon are moderately affected.	Juveniles and adults equally affected	Skin lesions and internal hemorrhaging	Antibiotics in feed for juvenile fish Antibiotic injections for adult fish	Associated with warm water. Juvenile losses are in the 0.5 to 5 percent range. Adult losses can range up to 25 to 30 percent.
Bacterial Kidney Disease (<i>Renibacterium salmoninarum</i>)	Bacterial	Species most affected are spring Chinook salmon and coho salmon. Sockeye salmon and fall Chinook salmon are moderately affected.	Yearlings and adults	Pustules in the kidney	Segregate eggs; Improve rearing conditions; Antibiotics in feed for juveniles, Injections for adults.	Biggest impact on spring Chinook salmon between yearling and adult stages. Coho salmon mortality occurs during rearing in marine water.
Columnaris (<i>Flavobacterium columnare</i>)	Bacterial	Species most affected are steelhead, Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and sockeye salmon	Juvenile to adult	Skin and gill lesions	Therapeutants added to water. Antibiotics in feed	Not widespread. Primarily a problem when temperature > 55°F.
Enteric Redmouth Disease (<i>Yersinia ruckeri</i>)	Bacterial	Species most affected are Chinook salmon, steelhead, and trout. Chum salmon and sockeye salmon are moderately affected. Coho salmon are resistant.	Fry to fingerling stages	Bacterial septicemia	Immersion vaccination or antibiotics in feed	Not widespread. Losses occur early in spring (February to April) and usually in the 0.5 to 1 percent range.
Vibriosis (<i>Vibrio anguillarum</i> + <i>V. ordalii</i>)	Bacterial	Chinook salmon and coho salmon held in sea pens are most affected. Chum salmon are moderately affected.	Juvenile to adult	Bacterial septicemia	Immersion vaccination or antibiotics in feed or injected	Loss primarily associated with warm water. Losses can occur in the 0.5 to 5 percent range.

Table B-5. Fish diseases that may affect salmon and steelhead hatchery production in Puget Sound, continued.

Disease (Pathogen)	Disease Type	Species Affected	Susceptible Life Stages	Symptoms	Treatment	Impact
External Protozoan Parasite Infections <i>Ichthyobodo</i> spp. <i>Trichodina</i> spp. <i>Gyrodactylus</i> spp. <i>Ichthyophthirius</i> spp.	Parasite	Species most affected is steelhead but all salmon and trout are susceptible.	Juveniles most susceptible	Skin and gill irritation	Therapeutants added to the water	External parasites typically compromise the host, but are not, by themselves, responsible for high losses. <i>Ichthyobodo</i> spp. is the exception to that rule. Steelhead losses can be high, at 25 to 50 percent without treatment.
Nanophyetus (<i>Nanophyetus salmincola</i>)	Parasite	Species most affected are Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and chum salmon.	Juveniles most susceptible	Skin and gill irritation and kidney swelling	No treatments available. Avoidance is only effective strategy.	Disease is primarily restricted to south Puget Sound.
Proliferative Kidney Disease (<i>Tetracapsuloides bryosalmonae</i>)	Parasite	Species most affected are steelhead and coho salmon. Chinook salmon are moderately affected.	Juveniles most susceptible	Severe kidney swelling	No treatments available. Avoidance is the only effective strategy.	Substantial losses within limited range; steelhead mortality can reach 20 to 30 percent.
Infectious Hematopoietic Necrosis (<i>Infectious hematopoietic necrosis virus</i>)	Viral	Species most affected are sockeye salmon and steelhead. Chinook salmon are moderately impacted. Coho salmon are resistant.	Fry stage is most susceptible	Breakdown of blood forming tissues; severe anemia	Avoidance is the only effective treatment.	Limited range in Puget Sound/Washington coast, usually associated with sockeye salmon; can cause substantial losses (up to 70 to 80 percent).
Viral Hemorrhagic Septicemia (<i>Viral hemorrhagic septicemia virus</i>)	Viral	Most often detected in adult coho salmon in Washington. Challenge tests have shown steelhead and sockeye salmon are also susceptible.	Fry stage most susceptible	Viremia causes internal hemorrhaging.	Avoidance is the only effective treatment.	No disease outbreaks have occurred in Washington. Impact is low due to egg/fish transfer restrictions.

Table B-5. Fish diseases that may affect salmon and steelhead hatchery production in Puget Sound, continued.

Disease (Pathogen)	Disease Type	Species Affected	Susceptible Life Stages	Symptoms	Treatment	Impact
Erythrocytic Inclusion Body Syndrome (<i>EIBS virus</i>)	Viral	Species most affected are coho salmon and spring Chinook salmon; often associated with coldwater disease.	Yearling stage most susceptible	Anemia	Minimize handling stress during outbreak	Stress-induced disease; impact low.
Saprolegniosis (<i>Saprolegnia</i> sp.)	Fungus	All species	All stages, primarily in adults	Affects respiration	Therapeutants (formalin) added to the rearing water	Impact can be quite high on pre-spawning adults.

1 From reviews of existing hatchery facilities, there are only four hatchery facilities in Puget Sound where
2 dewatering of stream reaches has the potential to affect fish and aquatic organisms. All four hatcheries
3 have been in operation for at least 25 years (one has operated since 1917).

4 The hatcheries and streams affected are:

- 5 • North Fork/Johnson Creek Hatchery (Johnson Creek, Stillaguamish River)
- 6 • Little Boston Creek Hatchery (Little Boston Creek in Hood Canal)
- 7 • Voights Creek Hatchery (Voights Creek, Carbon River/Puyallup River)
- 8 • Minter Creek Hatchery (Minter Creek, Carr Inlet in South Sound)

9 Operation of the North Fork/Johnson Creek Hatchery program has a potential to result in dewatering effects
10 on natural-origin coho salmon, steelhead, cutthroat trout, and potentially bull trout that rear or migrate in
11 reaches of Johnson Creek adjacent to the hatchery. Withdrawal of water for the Little Boston Creek
12 Hatchery program may affect natural-origin chum salmon and cutthroat trout. Water withdrawal for the
13 Voights Creek Hatchery program could affect rearing and migrating Chinook salmon, coho salmon, chum
14 salmon, pink salmon, steelhead, and cutthroat trout. Natural-origin Chinook salmon, coho salmon, fall-run
15 chum salmon, steelhead, and cutthroat trout could be affected by water withdrawal at Minter Creek
16 Hatchery.

17 However, in general, water withdrawals at each of the above four hatcheries occur near the stream mouths
18 and the hatcheries are no more than approximately 0.5 RM upstream. Thus, the areas currently affected
19 by the withdrawals are of limited length and are likely unsubstantial, especially considering the much
20 larger areas occupied by the potentially affected fish populations. In summary, the effects on fish species
21 from dewatering through water withdrawals are likely to be minimal, because the withdrawals affect
22 limited areas on tributaries that are small and do not form major spawning areas for the species.

23 More detailed information on hatchery compliance with applicable water quality regulations are
24 addressed in EIS Subsection 3.6, Water Quality and Quantity.

25 **2.1.4.6 Hatchery Barriers to Fish Migration**

26 Hatchery operations involve physical structures that can alter migrations and reduce survival of fish. These
27 structures are typically artificial, although in some cases natural features that inhibit fish passage may also
28 be used in hatchery operations. Structures used to collect hatchery broodstock include weirs or fish ladder-
29 trap combinations associated with barriers such as dams. Structures can present partial or complete barriers
30 to adult and juvenile fish, fish can be injured upon contact with the structure, and handling natural-origin
31 fish at the structure can result in reduced survival. Weirs and traps used for broodstock collection may be

1 temporary, and only used for a short time when the specific salmon and/or steelhead broodstock are
2 returning. However, some facilities have permanent structures that can affect all migrating species, and
3 require active transport of fish around the structure, as may be required to meet management objectives.
4 Trapped fish can be counted and either retained for use in the hatchery or released to spawn naturally.

5 Hatchery weirs are structures in streams designed to block the migration of adult fish but allow passage of
6 water, juvenile fish, debris, and, in some cases, boats. Hatcheries often use weirs to collect broodstock
7 and sort hatchery-origin fish from natural-origin fish. This capability allows managing the number of
8 hatchery-origin fish that spawn in the natural environment or collecting the appropriate proportion of
9 natural-origin broodstock to maintain an integrated hatchery program. Considerations associated with
10 weirs are described in RIST (2009).

11 As shown in Table B-6, there are 34 hatchery locations in the project area 23 at state (WDFW) facilities, 9 at
12 tribal facilities, and 2 at Federal (USFWS) facilities, where barriers potentially can affect fish species. Of the
13 34 barriers, 7 barriers are temporary and 27 barriers are permanent structures. One or more species of salmon
14 and steelhead may be affected at each of these barriers.

15 **2.1.4.6.1 Summary of Barriers at State Hatcheries**

16 A total of 23 barriers at state hatchery facilities are located in watersheds where ESA-listed salmon and
17 steelhead may be present (Table B-6). All non-listed salmon species may be also affected (Table B-6).
18 Twenty of the barriers are permanent structures (water intake and/or weir) that can affect migration of
19 natural-origin fish year round, whereas three barriers are temporary structures that operate seasonally.
20 One facility (Elwha Channel) has a water intake structure owned and operated by a separate entity that
21 supplies the hatchery with water, and a weir and trap located at the hatchery outlet that may incidentally
22 affect migration of natural-origin Chinook salmon and steelhead.

23 In some cases, separate barriers exist downstream of water intakes so that, even if fish passage (e.g., via a
24 fish ladder) were provided at water intakes, passage upstream would still be restricted. This is the case at
25 the Minter Creek Hatchery, Kendall Creek Hatchery, and Soos Creek Hatchery. At Minter Creek
26 Hatchery and Kendall Creek Hatchery, Chinook salmon are not passed upstream of the hatchery weirs or
27 water intakes because there is no Chinook salmon spawning habitat upstream. At the Tokul Creek
28 Hatchery, unmarked adult Chinook salmon are captured at the hatchery weir and transported upstream
29 above that structure by truck so that they can spawn naturally.

1 Table B-6. Barriers associated with hatchery programs in Puget Sound.

Operator	Hatchery Facility (barrier)	Affected Stream	Barrier Type		Affected Fish Species								
			Temporary	Permanent	Chinook Salmon	Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon	Steelhead	Bull Trout	Coho Salmon	Fall-run Chum Salmon	Pink Salmon	Sockeye Salmon	Cutthroat Trout
State WDFW ¹	Kendall Creek Hatchery (hatchery rack)	Kendall Creek		X	X ²		X ²	X	X	X	X		X
	Kendall Creek Hatchery (water intake)	Kendall Creek		X	X ²		X ²	X	X	X	X		X
	Samish Hatchery	Friday Creek		X	X ²		X ²		X	X			
	Samish Hatchery (weir/trap)	Samish River	X		X ²		X ²		X	X			
	Marblemount Hatchery (water intakes/ rack)	Cascade River and Clark Creek		X			X ²	X	X	X	X		
	Marblemount Hatchery (water intake)	Jordan Creek	X		X		X ²		X		X		
	Whitehorse Pond Hatchery	White. Slough		X			X ²	X	X				X
	Wallace River Hatchery (hatchery rack)	May Creek	X ³		X ²		X ²		X	X	X		X

Table B-6. Barriers associated with hatchery programs in Puget Sound, continued.

Operator	Hatchery Facility (barrier)	Affected Stream	Barrier Type		Affected Fish Species								
			Temporary	Permanent	Chinook Salmon	Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon	Steelhead	Bull Trout	Coho Salmon	Fall-run Chum Salmon	Pink Salmon	Sockeye Salmon	Cutthroat Trout
	Wallace River Hatchery (weir/adult pond)	Wallace River		X ⁴	X ²		X ²		X	X	X		X
	Reiter Ponds Hatchery	Hogarty Creek		X			X ²						
	Tokul Creek Hatchery (water intake)	Tokul Creek		X	X ²		X ²		X		X		X
	Issaquah Hatchery (water intake)	Issaquah Creek		X	X ²		X ²		X			X	X
	Soos Creek Hatchery (water intake and weir)	Soos Creek		X	X ²		X ²		X	X			X
	Voights Creek Hatchery (water intake)	Voights Creek		X	X		X ²		X	X	X		
	Minter Creek Hatchery (hatchery rack)	Minter Creek		X	X		X ²		X	X			X

Table B-6. Barriers associated with hatchery programs in Puget Sound, continued.

Operator	Hatchery Facility (barrier)	Affected Stream	Barrier Type		Affected Fish Species									
			Temporary	Permanent	Chinook Salmon	Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon	Steelhead	Bull Trout	Coho Salmon	Fall-run Chum Salmon	Pink Salmon	Sockeye Salmon	Cutthroat Trout	
	Minter Creek Hatchery (water intake)	Minter Creek		X	X		X ²			X	X			X
	Hupp Springs Hatchery (water intake)	NA		X	X		X ²			X	X			
	Coulter Creek Hatchery (water intake)	Coulter Creek		X			X ²			X	X			
	George Adams Hatchery (hatchery rack)	Purdy Creek tributary		X	X		X ²			X	X			X
	Dungeness River Hatchery (water intake 1)	Dungeness River		X	X ²		X ²	X	X	X	X			X
	Dungeness River Hatchery (water intake 2)	Canyon Creek		X	X ²		X ²	X	X	X	X			X
	Hurd Creek Hatchery (water intake)	Hurd Creek		X			X ²			X				

Table B-6. Barriers associated with hatchery programs in Puget Sound, continued.

Operator	Hatchery Facility (barrier)	Affected Stream	Barrier Type		Affected Fish Species									
			Temporary	Permanent	Chinook Salmon	Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon	Steelhead	Bull Trout	Coho Salmon	Fall-run Chum Salmon	Pink Salmon	Sockeye Salmon	Cutthroat Trout	
	Elwha Channel Hatchery (water intake and weir)	Elwha River		X	X ²									
Tribal Lummi Indian Nation	Skookum Creek Hatchery (hatchery trap/outfall barrier)	Skookum Creek		X						X				X
Upper Skagit Indian Tribe	Upper Skagit Hatchery (water intake)	Red Creek		X						X				X
Stillaguamish Tribe	Stillaguamish North Fork Hatchery (water intake)	Johnson Creek		X						X				X
Muckle-shoot Tribe	Keta Creek Hatchery (weir)	Crisp Creek	X							X	X			X
Puyallup Indian Tribe	Diru Creek Hatchery (weir/trap)	Diru Creek		X						X	X			X

Table B-6. Barriers associated with hatchery programs in Puget Sound, continued.

Operator	Hatchery Facility (barrier)	Affected Stream	Barrier Type		Affected Fish Species									
			Temporary	Permanent	Chinook Salmon	Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon	Steelhead	Bull Trout	Coho Salmon	Fall-run Chum Salmon	Pink Salmon	Sockeye Salmon	Cutthroat Trout	
Nisqually Indian Tribe	Clear Creek Hatchery (two hatchery racks ⁵)	Clear Creek	X	X	X ²					X	X			X
	Kalama Creek Hatchery (hatchery rack)	Kalama Creek	X		X ²									X
	Nisqually River (floating weir)	Nisqually River	X		X ²		X	X	X	X	X			X
Federal USFWS	Quilcene National Fish Hatchery (two barriers; hatchery weir and ladder) ⁵	Big Quilcene River and Penney Creek		X		X	X (Big Quilcene only)			X	X			X

1 ¹ Source: Barber et al. (1997).
 2 ² ESA-listed population affected by barrier.
 3 ³ Rack removed no later than October 1 each year.
 4 ⁴ Pickets removed in December each year.
 5 ⁵ This entry includes two weirs.

1 A temporary seasonal weir is installed in the Wallace River each year to capture adult summer-run
2 Chinook salmon broodstock for the Wallace River Hatchery program. The weir is installed in the early
3 summer and removed no later than October 1. Chinook salmon spawning habitat exists above the weir.
4 Although natural-origin Chinook salmon are passed upstream to seed the area, Chinook salmon access to
5 this habitat is affected during the period when the weir is operating. A permanent weir is also used on
6 May Creek at the Wallace River Hatchery, whose pickets are removed in December, allowing later
7 returning listed (winter-run) steelhead to pass into upstream spawning areas.

8 In summary, hatchery barriers at some of the state hatcheries may affect listed Chinook salmon, steelhead,
9 and bull trout, as well as other non-listed salmon species (Table B-6). There are 18 state hatcheries with
10 barriers that may affect listed Chinook salmon, and 22 barriers that may affect listed steelhead, but listed
11 Hood Canal summer-run chum salmon are not affected by any barriers (Table B-6). However, in general,
12 these barriers are not likely to cause substantial effects because they are only operated seasonally to
13 collect broodstock for hatchery operations, fish are passed above the barriers, and/or the barriers are
14 located on tributaries that are small or do not form major spawning areas for the species.

15 Effects of state and tribal hatchery-related barriers on bull trout under existing conditions (and all
16 alternatives) are summarized in Subsection 3.4.1, Methods for Determining Risks—Hatchery Facilities
17 and Operation. There are seven bull trout core areas in which hatchery-related migration barriers occur.
18 Bull trout core areas are described in EIS Subsection 3.2.8, Washington Coastal-Puget Sound Bull Trout
19 DPS. Ten hatchery structures may affect fish migration in bull trout core areas and an additional three
20 hatchery structures occur outside bull trout core areas. Most hatchery-related migration barriers in Puget
21 Sound occur in streams below headwater areas where bull trout predominate, but most hatchery-related
22 barriers only operate seasonally to obtain broodstock for hatchery operations. Therefore, the overall risk
23 of effects from migration barriers on bull trout is low (see Subsection 3.4.1, Methods for Determining
24 Risks—Hatchery Facilities and Operation).

2.1.4.6.2 Summary of Barriers at Tribal Hatcheries

25 A total of 9 tribal facilities have fish migration barriers (5 permanent barriers and 4 temporary barriers).
26 The majority of the fish affected by these barriers are not listed. All non-listed salmon species may be
27 affected except sockeye salmon (Table B-6). A characteristic of these barriers is that the areas from which
28 salmon and steelhead access is restricted are generally less than 1 mile. Thus, the extent of impacts from
29 tribal barriers overall is not likely to affect overall migration movements for the species because the
30 extent of the upstream spawning and rearing area that is affected is small.
31

1 Three tribal barriers have the potential to affect listed Chinook salmon, and one may affect listed
2 steelhead and bull trout. All of these barriers are located in the Nisqually River. A new temporary floating
3 weir is being tested in the lower mainstem of the Nisqually River to examine the feasibility of the
4 structure, obtain data from trapped fish, manage the composition of hatchery-origin and natural-origin
5 Chinook salmon spawning naturally, and obtain broodstock for hatchery programs (NMFS 2010a).

6 **2.1.4.6.3 Summary of Barriers at Federal Hatcheries**

7 There is only one Federal hatchery in the project area (the USFWS Quilcene National Fish Hatchery)
8 (Table B-6). This hatchery is located along the Big Quilcene River. Listed Hood Canal summer-run chum
9 salmon and steelhead are found in the Big Quilcene River. There is no listed Chinook salmon population,
10 or any persistent naturally spawning by Chinook salmon in the Big Quilcene River watershed. The effects
11 of the Quilcene National Fish Hatchery program (and associated facilities) on listed summer-run chum
12 salmon were previously evaluated and authorized by NMFS under limit 5 of the ESA 4(d) rule for Hood
13 Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon (NMFS 2002).

14 Potential effects on listed steelhead and non-listed species (coho salmon, fall-run chum salmon, and
15 cutthroat trout) (Table B-6) occur due to the artificial barrier on the Big Quilcene River. This barrier is a
16 small dam with an electrified grid that prevents upstream movements when it is operating to collect
17 hatchery broodstock. However, the electric grid is turned off after the coho salmon migration is complete,
18 and a ladder is opened to allow passage of any species, including listed steelhead, and non-listed fall-run
19 chum salmon and cutthroat. Thus, effects on listed steelhead are likely not substantial.

20 A permanent artificial barrier at the mouth of Penny Creek, a tributary of the Big Quilcene River,
21 prevents migration of all fish into the tributary, because the hatchery uses the creek as its water supply.
22 Impacts of the restriction on listed steelhead and other species are likely not substantial, because Penny
23 Creek is a relatively small tributary located below the spawning and rearing areas that predominate farther
24 up in the Big Quilcene River system.

25 **2.1.5 Harvest Management**

26 The harvest of fish in Puget Sound is managed to support conservation standards that comply with the
27 ESA for listed fish, which includes Puget Sound Chinook salmon, Hood Canal summer-run chum salmon,
28 steelhead, southern green sturgeon, and Puget Sound/Georgia Basin rockfish. Where ESA-listed fish co-
29 mingle with non-listed hatchery-origin fish, harvest is constrained so that it does not impede recovery.

30 Harvest of fish in Puget Sound that may result in ‘take’ of a listed species, and associated actions to
31 minimize the risks of adverse effects on those species, are presented in recent Puget Sound harvest
32 management plans for Chinook salmon and steelhead (PSIT and WDFW 2010a, 2010b). As described in

1 EIS Subsection 3.2.3, General Risks and Benefits of Hatchery Programs to Fish, the effects of those
2 fisheries on listed Chinook salmon, summer-run chum salmon, and steelhead, as well as other listed
3 species are disclosed in a separate EIS (NMFS 2004b, 2005a), and are evaluated in ESA section 7
4 biological opinions and 4(d) rule evaluations (e.g., NMFS 2005b, 2009, 2010b, 2011c).

5 From these reviews, NMFS determined that harvest actions, as described in the most recent Puget Sound
6 Chinook Harvest Management Plan (PSIT and WDFW 2010a), would not jeopardize the Puget Sound
7 Chinook salmon ESU (NMFS 2011d). Hood Canal summer-run chum salmon are primarily caught
8 incidentally in fisheries directed at other species. Limits on harvest impacts for this species are established
9 in WDFW and PNPTT (2000), and are designed to help rebuild its populations. The summer-run chum
10 salmon harvest management plan was determined by NMFS to not jeopardize the summer-run chum
11 salmon ESU (NMFS 2001).

12 Because harvest impacts were previously evaluated in NMFS (2004b, 2005a), and incorporated by
13 reference in this EIS (EIS Subsection 3.2.3, General Risks and Benefits of Hatchery Programs to Fish),
14 the effects of harvest on listed salmon and steelhead are not analyzed in detail in this EIS. However, the
15 socioeconomic effects of harvest are reviewed in this EIS in Subsection 3.3, Socioeconomics, and
16 evaluated by alternative in EIS Subsection 4.3, Socioeconomics. Harvest effects on fish other than salmon
17 and steelhead are discussed in the applicable subsections in EIS Subsection 3.2, Fish.

18 **2.2 Benefits**

19 This subsection provides a general overview of benefits that hatchery programs provide to salmon and
20 steelhead focusing on 1) hatchery-origin fish contribution to the total returns of fish (including fish
21 available for harvest), 2) the contribution of hatchery-origin fish from certain hatchery programs to the
22 viability of natural populations of salmon and steelhead (including the maintenance of genetic resources
23 and reduction of extinction risk), and 3) contributions of marine-derived nutrients from hatchery-origin
24 fish to the freshwater ecosystem.

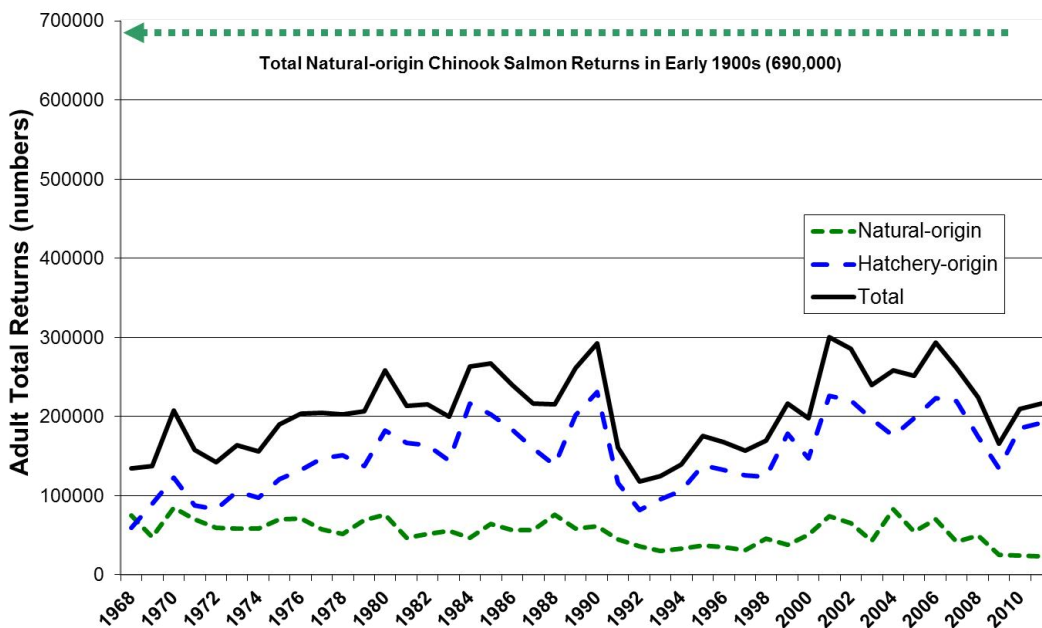
25 **2.2.1 Total Return**

26 Total return is defined for the purposes of this EIS as the total number of returning adult hatchery-origin
27 and natural-origin fish to Puget Sound, including fish that are harvested and fish that return to spawn.

28 This is different from the definition of abundance that is applied to assess population viability
29 (Subsection 2.2.2, Viability). In this subsection, the approaches used to describe total returns differ for
30 species because the type and extent of information that is available varies considerably. For example,
31 extensive information is available for salmon species (especially Chinook salmon), whereas less
32 information is available for steelhead.

1 The total returns of salmon and steelhead species in Puget Sound are much lower than existed historically.
 2 For example, by 2002, the total returns of natural-origin and hatchery-origin Chinook salmon to Puget
 3 Sound were less than one-third of the 690,000 adult natural-origin fish estimated to have historically
 4 occurred in the early 1900s (Myers et al. 1998) (Figure B-1). This gap between historical and recent total
 5 returns is similar for other species. In another example, the historical returns of Puget Sound steelhead
 6 (409,200 to 682,000 fish) were likely at least an order of magnitude larger than current total estimates
 7 (Myers et al. 2014; see also Gayeski et al. 2011).

8 Hatchery-origin fish can provide a benefit by providing more fish for harvest, and under the appropriate
 9 conditions, for species conservation and recovery. This benefit helps compensate, in part, for loss and
 10 degradation of fish habitat and associated declines in natural productivity and the lower returns of natural-
 11 origin fish that have occurred over time. As shown in Table B-7, where information is available, adults
 12 from hatchery production contribute from 1 to 74 percent of the average total return (hatchery-origin and
 13 natural-origin) by species.



14

15 Sources: Estimated annual numbers of natural-origin and hatchery-origin Chinook salmon entering Puget Sound are from
 16 WDFW run reconstruction data, September 23, 2010. Estimated total natural-origin historic returns data are from Myers et al.
 17 (1998).

18 Figure B-1. Total annual adult returns of natural-origin and hatchery-origin Puget Sound Chinook
 19 salmon from 1968 to 2011, compared to estimated total historic returns.

1 Table B-7. Estimated average total return of adult salmon and steelhead and percentage of total adult
 2 return from hatchery production in Puget Sound.

Species	Average Total Return of Adults ¹	Average Return of Hatchery-origin Adults ¹	Average Percent of Total Adult Return that are Hatchery-origin Adults
Chinook salmon ²	221,649	163,496	74 percent
Coho salmon ³	960,006	447,285	47 percent
Chum salmon ⁴	1,866,594	534,145	29 percent
Sockeye salmon ⁵	337,767	101,330	30 percent
Pink salmon ⁶	1,755,989	24,255	1 percent
Steelhead ⁷	Unavailable	Unavailable	Unavailable

3 ¹ Return is catch plus spawning escapement.

4 ² Chinook salmon data for 2000-2004 are from Bruce Sanford, WDFW, e-mail to Tim Tynan, NMFS, June 21, 2005, regarding
 5 Chinook salmon run reconstruction.

6 ³ Coho salmon data for 1999-2003 are from Jeff Haymes, WDFW, e-mail to Tim Tynan, NMFS, July 2005, regarding coho
 7 salmon run reconstruction.

8 ⁴ Data for Puget Sound summer-run, fall-run, and winter-run chum salmon for 1998-2002 are from WDFW chum salmon
 9 website: <http://wdfw.wa.gov/fishing/salmon/chum/pugetsound/data.html>.

10 ⁵ Data on Cedar River and Baker River are from Kyle Adicks, WDFW, e-mail to Tim Tynan, NMFS, July 17, 2006, regarding
 11 estimated percent contribution of hatchery-origin sockeye salmon to the total Puget Sound return. Total adult return data from
 12 Baker Lake sockeye salmon trap counts and Ballard Locks fish counts for 2000-2004 accessed from the WDFW sockeye
 13 salmon website: <http://wdfw.wa.gov/fishing/counts/sockeye/index.html>.

14 ⁶ Puget Sound pink salmon data for 1989-2003 are from Kyle Adicks, WDFW, e-mail to Tim Tynan, NMFS, October 31, 2008,
 15 regarding pink salmon run reconstruction.

16 ⁷ Complete data for Puget Sound steelhead populations are unavailable, particularly for summer-run steelhead and most
 17 hatchery-origin populations that contribute to natural spawning.

18 Total return benefits are determined differently among species. For a discussion of the abundance benefits
 19 to ESA-listed species, in terms of population viability, refer to Subsection 2.2.2, Viability. Estimates of
 20 total returns are compared to standards that are intended to help measure the extent of benefits. For
 21 example, Chinook salmon total return benefits are associated with the extent that the estimated total
 22 number of hatchery-origin and natural-origin returns compares with Chinook salmon restoration spawner
 23 abundance targets. Restoration spawner abundance targets are the numbers of fish required for one
 24 spawner to produce one spawner in the subsequent generation (i.e., the population is replacing itself), and
 25 is consistent with the term “equilibrium abundance” used in Ford (2011). Insufficient information is
 26 available to use that same approach for other species. For steelhead, total return benefits are associated
 27 with the extent that the estimated total number of hatchery-origin and natural-origin returns compares
 28 with estimates derived using juvenile-to-adult steelhead survival rate goals (Fuss and Ashbrook 1995).
 29 Thus, the juvenile-to-adult survival rates in Table B-8 are used as standards to evaluate the contribution of
 30 hatchery programs for steelhead. These rates are based on assessments from fish marking programs and
 31 represent the potential contribution of well-operated hatchery programs to total returns from fisheries and
 32 escapement. In general, as total returns increase, benefits will also increase.

1 Table B-8. Juvenile-to-adult survival rate goals by species and life stage at release for hatchery-origin
2 fish in Puget Sound.

Species	Life Stage at Release	Percent Juvenile-to-adult Survival Rate Goal ¹
Fall-run Chinook salmon ²	Subyearling	1
	Yearling	5
Spring-run Chinook salmon ²	Yearling	3 to 5
Coho salmon	Yearling	10
Chum salmon	Fed fry	0.5-1
Pink salmon	Fed fry	0.5-1
Sockeye salmon	Unfed fry	NA
Steelhead	Yearling	5

3 Source: Fuss and Ashbrook (1995).

4 ¹ Juvenile-to-adult survival rate goals reflect total contributions to Puget Sound fisheries and escapement. Rates are goals based
5 on expected adult return (Fuss and Ashbrook 1995).

6 ² Chinook salmon are separated in the table by run timing primarily because survival rate goals differ by life stage at release.
7 This is typically not the case for the other salmon and steelhead species.

8 **2.2.2 Viability**

9 Natural-origin salmon and steelhead populations are viable when they have a negligible risk of extinction
10 due to factors such as small population size, local environmental variation from human activities, and
11 genetic diversity changes over a 100-year timeframe (McElhany et al. 2000). Hatchery programs have
12 benefits and risks on the viability of listed natural-origin populations, depending on the extent to which
13 the programs contribute to the four VSP parameters that NMFS uses to assess population status and
14 recovery (abundance, diversity, spatial structure, and productivity) (McElhany et al. 2000). The viability
15 benefit associated with hatchery programs can contribute to the long-term health and evolutionary
16 potential of fish species because the benefit helps foster resiliency of fish populations in the face of
17 uncertain future environmental conditions.

18 As discussed in EIS Subsection 2.2.3, Guidelines for Each Artificial Production Strategy, there are two
19 basic types of hatchery programs (integrated or isolated). Hatchery programs that are 1) reproductively
20 connected (i.e., integrated) with a natural population (if one still exists), 2) promote natural selection over
21 selection in the hatchery, and 3) contain genetic resources that represent the ecological and genetic
22 diversity of a species, are then included in an ESU or DPS. When a hatchery program actively maintains
23 distinctions or promotes differentiation between hatchery-origin fish and natural-origin fish, then NMFS
24 refers to the program as isolated. Generally speaking, isolated hatchery programs have a level of genetic
25 divergence, relative to the local natural population(s), that is more than what occurs within the ESU and
26 are not considered part of an ESU or a steelhead DPS.

1 Only integrated hatchery programs can benefit viability; isolated programs do not benefit viability. Use of
2 integrated hatchery programs may accelerate recovery of a target population by increasing abundance in a
3 shorter time period than may occur naturally (Waples 1996). Integrated programs whose primary
4 management objective is conservation or recovery may be used to create genetic reserves to prevent the loss
5 of unique traits due to natural or human-caused catastrophes, and may also be used to seed or reseed
6 suitable, but vacant, habitat once the habitat factors limiting such uses have been addressed. The benefits of
7 integrated programs for conservation or recovery must be weighed against the potential risks of reducing
8 natural-origin production associated with removing eggs, juveniles, or adult fish from the natural
9 environment for use as broodstock, altering the genetic integrity of the donor natural-origin fish population,
10 and creating adverse ecological interactions among hatchery-origin and natural-origin juveniles.

11 The primary management objective of integrated hatchery programs can be harvest as well as
12 conservation. Integrated programs whose primary management objective is harvest are designed to
13 produce fish of the appropriate genetic composition to be compatible with the natural-origin salmon
14 population in the watershed where the fish are propagated and released. The programs produce hatchery-
15 origin fish that return in the largest numbers and highest quality possible for harvest in fisheries. These
16 integrated harvest programs differ from isolated hatchery programs in that they incorporate natural-origin
17 adult fish as broodstock, while limiting the proportion of hatchery-origin adults that spawn naturally, to
18 increase the likelihood that the indigenous natural-origin spawning aggregation drives the genetic
19 diversity of the salmon population in the natural environment (Moberg et al. 2005).

20 The contributions of hatchery programs to the viability of listed natural-origin populations are consistent
21 with and informed by the *Salmonid Hatchery Inventory and Effects Evaluation Report* (NMFS 2004a,
22 2006; Jones 2011), and NMFS' hatchery listing policy (70 Fed. Reg. 37204, June 28, 2005). That policy
23 stipulates that hatchery-origin fish that are no more than moderately diverged from reference natural-
24 origin populations can benefit the viability of listed ESUs or DPSs. NMFS reviews the status of ESA-
25 listing decisions every 5 years, including the status of genetic resources in hatchery programs; the most
26 recent update was completed in 2011 (Ford 2011).

27 Integrated hatchery programs may contribute to the viability of listed natural-origin populations in the
28 context of NMFS' hatchery listing policy and in terms of VSP parameters (abundance, diversity, spatial
29 structure, productivity) as follows:

- 30 • **Abundance** (number of individuals) contributes to viability when the number of listed
31 hatchery-origin fish increases the number of natural-origin spawners. This use of abundance
32 as specifically defined for its contribution to viability benefits is separate from total return

benefits described in EIS Subsection 3.2.3.5, Benefits—Total Return (combined returns of hatchery-origin and natural-origin adult fish for either harvest and/or spawning).

- **Diversity** (e.g., variety of life histories, sizes, genetic differences) contributes to viability when hatchery operations (e.g., type, number, and manner of broodstock collection, mating, and rearing schemes) contain genetic resources important to the ESU or DPS.
- **Spatial structure** (distribution) contributes to viability when hatchery programs help fish bolster or re-establish natural production in habitat that was historically used for spawning and rearing.
- **Productivity** (change in population size or growth rate) is predominantly driven by habitat quality and quantity. Hatchery programs are unlikely to increase productivity except in situations where the small size of natural-origin populations is a predominant factor that limits population growth, and where fish extirpated from their historical habitat are successfully reintroduced (e.g., Chimacum Creek summer-run chum salmon, or Umbrella Creek [Lake Ozette] sockeye salmon).

Table B-9 summarizes the range of effects on population viability parameters from integrated and isolated hatchery programs.

2.2.3 Marine-derived Nutrients

During the time that anadromous salmon and steelhead live in marine environments, they consume food that contains nutrients that only occur in salt water (marine-derived nutrients). After spawning and dying in freshwater streams, the fish carcasses provide marine-derived nutrients as direct food sources for juvenile salmon, steelhead, and other fishes; aquatic invertebrates; and terrestrial animals. The nutrients increase primary and secondary production in streams (Wipfli et al. 1998; Gresh et al. 2000; Murota 2003; Quamme and Slaney 2002). As a result, these nutrients help support the growth and survival of stream-rearing juvenile salmon and steelhead (Hartman and Scrivener 1990; Johnston et al. 1990; Quinn and Peterson 1996; Bradford et al. 2000; Brakensiek 2002). NMFS (2004b) provides a comprehensive review of the scientific literature on this subject. Although all salmon and steelhead species may benefit to some extent from these carcasses, those that spawn relatively close to marine waters and those that have relatively short life histories in fresh water (i.e., chum salmon, pink salmon) may benefit less directly from marine-derived nutrients than species that spawn higher in stream systems and have longer freshwater life histories (e.g., coho salmon, steelhead).

1 Table B-9. Overview of the range in effects on viability parameters for natural-origin fish from
 2 integrated and isolated hatchery programs.

Viability Parameter	Promote Genetic Diversity: Hatchery Broodstock Originate from the Local Population and are Included in the ESU or DPS (Integrated Programs)	Promote Differentiation: Hatchery Broodstock Originate from a Non-local Population or from Fish that are not Included in the Same ESU or DPS (Isolated Programs)
Productivity	Positive to negative effect Hatcheries are unlikely to benefit productivity except in cases where the small size of the natural-origin population is small, and in itself, is a predominant factor limiting population growth (i.e., productivity) (NMFS 2004a).	Negligible to negative effect This is dependent on differences between hatchery-origin fish and the local natural-origin population (i.e., the more distant the origin of the hatchery-origin fish the greater the threat), the duration and strength of selection in the hatchery, and the level of isolation achieved by the hatchery program (i.e., the greater the isolation the closer to a negligible effect).
Diversity	Positive to negative effect Hatcheries can temporarily support natural-origin populations that might otherwise be extirpated or suffer severe bottlenecks and have the potential to increase the effective size of small natural-origin populations. Broodstock collection that homogenizes population structure is a threat to population diversity.	Negligible to negative effect This is dependent on the differences between hatchery-origin fish and the local natural-origin population (i.e., the more distant the origin of the hatchery-origin fish the greater the threat) and the level of isolation achieved by the hatchery program (i.e., the greater the isolation the closer to a negligible effect).
Abundance	Positive to negative effect Hatchery-origin fish can positively affect the status of an ESU by contributing to the abundance and productivity of the natural-origin populations in the ESU (70 FR 37204, June 28, 2005, at 37215).	Negligible to negative effect This is dependent on the level of isolation achieved by the hatchery program (i.e., the greater the isolation the closer to a negligible effect), handling, monitoring and research, and facility operation, maintenance, and construction effects.
Spatial Structure	Positive to negative effect Hatcheries can accelerate re-colonization and increase population spatial structure, but only in conjunction with remediation of the factor(s) that limited spatial structure in the first place. “Any benefits to spatial structure over the long term depend on the degree to which the hatchery stock(s) add to (rather than replace) natural populations” (70 FR 37204, June 28, 2005 at 37213).	Negligible to negative effect This is dependent on facility operation, maintenance, and construction effects and the level of isolation achieved by the hatchery program (i.e., the greater the isolation the closer to a negligible effect).

3 Source: NMFS (2012)

1 The total number and carcass biomass of hatchery-origin and natural-origin fish spawning naturally
 2 indicates the relative magnitude of marine-derived nutrient contributions. The total contribution of carcass
 3 biomass in the analysis area is about 23 million pounds (Table B-10). Chum salmon and pink salmon
 4 contribute the largest percentage of the biomass (80 percent combined), whereas coho salmon contribute
 5 10 percent, and Chinook salmon contribute 5 percent. Chum salmon and pink salmon escapement is
 6 generally the least influenced by hatchery production carcass returns because carcasses of those species
 7 are predominantly of natural origin. The small steelhead escapement and biomass estimates (1 percent)
 8 reflects only natural-origin fish, because information on natural spawning of hatchery-origin steelhead is
 9 not available.

10 Table B-10. Average (2002–2006) total (hatchery-origin plus natural-origin) spawning escapement
 11 (numbers) and biomass (pounds) by species in Puget Sound.

	Chinook Salmon	Coho Salmon	Pink Salmon	Chum Salmon	Sockeye Salmon	Steelhead	Total
Escapement	71,381	398,882	1,791,749	952,294	169,166	16,011	3,399,483
(Percent)	(2)	(12)	(53)	(28)	(5)	(1)	(100)
Biomass¹	1,070,709	2,393,292	7,166,998	11,427,525	1,014,997	96,066	23,169,586
(Percent)	(5)	(10)	(31)	(49)	(4)	(1)	(100)

12 Source: Will Beattie, NWIFC, email to Tim Tynan, NMFS, September 2, 2008, regarding carcass nutrient effects.

13 ¹ Biomass is the average individual weight at return multiplied by escapement.

14

15 Hatchery production contributes marine-derived nutrients to freshwater systems through natural spawning
 16 of hatchery-origin fish and when hatchery programs place carcasses into streams. Table B-11 provides
 17 numbers of hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead carcasses distributed from hatcheries in Puget Sound
 18 watersheds. Most carcasses are from hatcheries producing coho salmon (44 percent), sockeye salmon
 19 (25 percent), and Chinook salmon (18 percent).

1 Table B-11. Numbers of salmon and steelhead carcasses distributed from WDFW hatcheries in Puget
 2 Sound watersheds.

Species	Hatchery Facility	Number of Carcasses ¹					Average (percent of total)
		2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	
Chum Salmon	Kendall Creek Hatchery		53	15			
	George Adams Hatchery		618				
	McKernan Hatchery	2,999	1,950	3,641	1,415	2,897	
	Minter Hatchery	150					
Total		3,149	2,651	3,656	1,415	2,897	2,748 (10%)
Chinook Salmon	Kendall Creek Hatchery		304	768	539	452	
	Samish Hatchery			13			
	Marblemount Hatchery	2,013	893	407	100	180	
	Tokul Creek Hatchery	17	9	36	4	69	
	Wallace River Hatchery			3			
	Issaquah Hatchery	210	298	239	128	414	
	Soos Creek Hatchery	1,533	896	2,069	542	313	
	Icy Creek Hatchery	13					
	Voights Creek Hatchery	565	1,152	1,016	988	972	
	Garrison Hatchery						
	Tumwater Falls Hatchery	77	261	136			
	Glenwood Springs Hatchery			37	787	2,243	
	Dungeness Hatchery		4				
	Elwha Hatchery	806	702	1,536	828	1,025	
Total		5,234	4,519	6,260	3,916	5,668	5,119 (18%)

Table B-11. Numbers of salmon and steelhead carcasses distributed from WDFW hatcheries in Puget Sound watersheds, continued.

Species	Hatchery Facility	Number of Carcasses ¹					Average (percent of total)
		2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	
Coho Salmon	Kendall Creek Hatchery		358	149	709	39	
	Baker Lake Hatchery				185	137	
	Marblemount Hatchery	8,040	3,896	5,512	754	640	
	Wallace River Hatchery	3,011	2,735	4,116	3,360	3,772	
	George Adams Hatchery						
	Issaquah Hatchery	297	186	120	452	161	
	Soos Creek Hatchery	1,944	1,306	2,192	194	202	
	Voights Creek Hatchery		63	2,161	1,209	50	
	Glenwood Springs Hatchery			23	54	149	
	Dungeness Hatchery	1,316	432	8,738	1,902	3,052	
Total		14,608	8,976	23,011	8,819	8,202	12,723 (44%)
Cutthroat	Eells Springs						
	Issaquah Hatchery			1			
Total			1				0 (0%)
Pink Salmon	Wallace River Hatchery			14			
	Soos Creek Hatchery	10		92			
	Voights Creek Hatchery	2		184		98	
	Dungeness Hatchery	205		314		203	
Total		217		604		301	224 (1%)
Steelhead	Kendall Creek Hatchery		9	25	108	117	
	Marblemount Hatchery	202	5	96	211	8	
	Whitehorse Pond	95	61			1	
	Tokul Creek Hatchery	244	234	265	149	106	
	Wallace River Hatchery			161			
	Reiter Ponds				4	451	
	Soos Creek Hatchery	139	278	89	288	193	
	Palmer Hatchery	141	74	109			
	Voights Creek Hatchery	67	37			9	
	Dungeness Hatchery	28	4	4	36	13	
Total		916	702	749	796	898	812 (3%)

Table B-11. Numbers of salmon and steelhead carcasses distributed from WDFW hatcheries in Puget Sound watersheds, continued.

Species	Hatchery Facility	Number of Carcasses ¹					Average (percent of total)
		2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	
Sockeye Salmon	Baker Lake Hatchery	2,598	2,865	4,824	3,742	1,307	
	Issaquah Hatchery	1	5			1	
	Cedar River Hatchery	2,121	2,084	3,106	6,818	6,643	
Total		4,720	4,954	7,930	10,560	7,951	7,223 (25%)
Total All Species		28,844	21,772	42,211	25,506	25,917	28,850 (100%)

1 Source: Catie Mains, pers. comm., WDFW, May 2, 2012.

2 ¹ 2010 and 2011 data are preliminary.

3 Marine-derived nutrient contributions from salmon and steelhead to freshwater ecosystems were
4 historically much larger than currently because the numbers of returning fish are now much less
5 (Subsection 2.2.1, Total Return). Marine-derived nutrient benefits depend on a complex array of factors
6 that include the distribution of salmon and steelhead carcasses, how long the carcasses are retained in the
7 river before being removed by predators or moved downstream by floods, how quickly the carcasses
8 decompose, and how the carcass nutrient content is retained and used within the ecosystem (Cederholm et
9 al. 1999; Michael 1995; Bilby et al. 1996; Naiman et al. 2000). The relatively low salmon and steelhead
10 spawning escapements in recent years (Gresh et al. 2000) likely exacerbate nutrient deficits in general,
11 and may affect the recovery of natural-origin salmon and steelhead production in some streams. The
12 hatchery-origin carcasses that are distributed within the Puget Sound streams each year (average 29,000)
13 (Table B-11) help compensate for this decrease and contribute to primary and secondary production in
14 freshwater streams.

15 3.0 Evaluation Methods and Criteria for Fish

16 This subsection describes the methods used for analysis of the affected environment and environmental
17 consequences for fish contained in EIS Subsection 3.2, Fish, and EIS Subsection 4.2, Fish, respectively.
18 The evaluation methods and criteria for listed Puget Sound Chinook salmon, Hood Canal summer-run
19 chum salmon, Puget Sound steelhead, and Washington Coastal-Puget Sound bull trout, non-listed salmon
20 and trout, and other fish species are described in the subsections below.

1 **3.1 Puget Sound Chinook Salmon**

2 As described in EIS Subsection 4.2.3, Overall Methods for Analyzing Effects, risk and benefit evaluations
3 for Chinook salmon include competition, predation, genetics, and hatchery facilities and operations risks,
4 and total return, viability, and marine-derived nutrients benefits. Risks and benefits are evaluated for each
5 of the 22 natural-origin populations comprising the ESU, and at the ESU scale, except for marine-derived
6 nutrients, which is evaluated only at the ESU scale.

7 **3.1.1 Methods for Determining Risks—Competition and Predation**

8 Competition and predation risks to natural-origin Chinook salmon from hatchery programs are evaluated
9 for Chinook salmon hatcheries, coho salmon hatcheries, and steelhead hatcheries. Below are methods
10 used to assess competition and predation risks in freshwater (watersheds and lakes) and marine areas.

11 **3.1.1.1 Watersheds—Chinook Salmon and Coho Salmon Hatcheries**

12 There are risks to natural-origin juvenile Chinook salmon from competition and predation with juveniles
13 produced from Chinook salmon and coho salmon hatchery programs when the hatchery-origin and
14 natural-origin fish of the same life stage co-occur.

15 Competition and predation risks to natural-origin Chinook salmon from Chinook salmon and coho salmon
16 hatchery programs are assessed in watersheds containing recovery category 1 and recovery category 2
17 Chinook salmon populations (Table 2.2-1 in EIS Subsection 2.2.2, Hatchery Management Goal and
18 Strategies). These watersheds are where indigenous Chinook populations occur, or where indigenous
19 Chinook salmon populations have been extirpated and replaced by a localized, transplanted hatchery-
20 origin stock, and where natural production is possible because suitable or productive habitat exists. The
21 PCD Risk Model (Busack et al. 2005; Pearsons and Busack 2012) and analysis methods are described in
22 Appendix D, PCD RISK 1 Assessment. The PCD Risk Model simulates the interaction between natural-
23 origin and hatchery-origin salmon populations using input such as the following:

- 24 • Abundance of hatchery-origin and natural-origin anadromous salmon and steelhead juveniles
- 25 • Size (i.e., length) of hatchery-origin and natural-origin juveniles at the time hatchery-
26 origin fish are released
- 27 • Freshwater residence time (days) of hatchery-origin fish after their release from the
28 hatchery (a function of their release site and emigration speed)
- 29 • Extent (percent) of spatial and temporal overlap between hatchery-origin and natural-
30 origin fish (a function of the length of the river where they co-exist)
- 31 • Freshwater survival rate of hatchery-origin fish as they emigrate seaward (daily
32 decay rate)

- 1 • Habitat complexity approximated from application of the Ecosystem Diagnosis and
2 Treatment Model (Lichatowich et al. 1995)
- 3 • Piscivory rate (for predation risk) determined from published diet studies, as an
4 estimate of the likelihood that a natural-origin subyearling Chinook salmon would be
5 consumed by a co-occurring Chinook salmon or coho salmon released from a
6 hatchery

7 Competition and predation risks in fresh water from Chinook salmon and coho salmon hatchery programs
8 to natural-origin Chinook salmon are qualitatively determined to be negligible, low, moderate, or high
9 based on mortality rate index outputs from the PCD Risk Model (defined as the percent of the natural-
10 origin Chinook salmon smolts that die as a consequence of competition or predation) (Table B-12). The
11 risk levels assume that mortality rate indices greater than 5 percent are likely to have substantial adverse
12 effects on Chinook salmon.

13 Table B-12. Criteria for assignment of competition and predation risk in fresh water to natural-origin
14 Chinook salmon from hatchery-origin Chinook salmon and coho salmon.

Risk Level	Criteria
Negligible	Mortality rate index is less than or equal to 1 percent.
Low	Mortality rate index is greater than 1 percent but less than or equal to 5 percent.
Moderate	Mortality rate index is greater than 5 percent but less than or equal to 10 percent.
High	Mortality rate index is greater than 10 percent.

15
16 Multiple Chinook salmon populations are present in some watersheds (e.g., Nooksack, Skagit,
17 Stillaguamish, and Snohomish River watersheds). In those watersheds, the PCD Risk Model output does
18 not directly identify effects on individual natural-origin populations. In addition, the model simulates the
19 effect of a hatchery release life stage (subyearling or yearling) on natural-origin Chinook salmon but not
20 the effects of a combination of releases of both life stages. The effect of more than one hatchery program
21 (e.g., a subyearling and a yearling Chinook salmon program, or a Chinook salmon program and a coho
22 salmon yearling program) in a given system may be qualitatively assessed by examining the one-on-one
23 simulations. However, because of the way the PCD Risk Model is structured, the model output (mortality
24 rate indices based on percentages of natural-origin Chinook salmon that die as a consequence of predation
25 or competition) cannot be accurately summed across programs. Where more than one hatchery program
26 affects a Chinook salmon population, or where multiple populations exist in a watershed, the highest risk

1 identified across programs is applied to that population. This approach is reasonable because it
 2 compensates for existing analytical constraints and limited available information. Rating the composite
 3 risks to individual natural-origin populations, according to highest risk ratings in an area where there may
 4 also be lower risk ratings, is a precautionary approach for natural-origin fish because it emphasizes risks
 5 that might otherwise be masked by lower risk ratings.

6 **3.1.1.2 Watersheds—Steelhead Hatcheries**

7 The effects of steelhead hatchery programs on natural-origin Chinook salmon are not assessed with the
 8 PCD Risk Model because insufficient information on the life history of steelhead is available. Therefore,
 9 parameters for the model could not be accurately applied using inputs similar to those described for
 10 Chinook salmon and coho salmon hatcheries in Subsection 3.1.1.1, Watersheds—Chinook Salmon and
 11 Coho Salmon Hatcheries. For these reasons, competition and predation risks to natural-origin Chinook
 12 salmon posed by steelhead hatchery programs are assessed qualitatively.

13 Competition risks from steelhead hatchery programs to natural-origin Chinook salmon are qualitatively
 14 determined to be negligible, low, or moderate based on the timing of hatchery-origin steelhead releases
 15 and information on post-release residualism by hatchery-origin steelhead (Table B-13). Predation risks
 16 from steelhead hatchery programs to natural-origin Chinook salmon are qualitatively determined to be
 17 negligible, low, moderate, or high based primarily on the location and timing of hatchery-origin steelhead
 18 releases (Table B-14). Selection of parameters for competition and predation was based on literature
 19 reviews as summarized in Subsection 2.1.1, Competition, and Subsection 2.1.2, Predation, respectively,
 20 whereby release location and release timing would have the greatest potential to influence competition
 21 and predation once potential hatchery-origin competitors and predators are identified.

22 Table B-13. Criteria for assignment of competition risk to natural-origin Chinook salmon from
 23 hatchery-origin steelhead.

Risk Level	Criteria
Negligible	No hatchery-origin steelhead are released into the watershed.
Low	Hatchery-origin steelhead are released low in the watershed (up to RM 20), or steelhead are released after May 1, after the primary natural-origin juvenile Chinook salmon emigration period.
Moderate	Hatchery-origin steelhead are released low in the watershed (below RM 20), and steelhead are released before May 1, during the primary natural-origin juvenile Chinook salmon emigration period.
High	Hatchery-origin steelhead are released high in the watershed (above RM 20), and steelhead are released before May 1.

1 Table B-14. Criteria for assignment of predation risk to natural-origin Chinook salmon from hatchery-
 2 origin steelhead.

Risk Level	Criteria
Negligible	No hatchery-origin steelhead are released into the watershed.
Low	Hatchery-origin steelhead are released into the watershed after May 1, after the primary natural-origin juvenile Chinook salmon emigration period, and steelhead are released below RM 20.
Moderate	Hatchery-origin steelhead are released into the watershed before May 1, and steelhead are released below RM 20.
High	Hatchery-origin steelhead are released above RM 20.

3

4 **3.1.1.3 Lakes**

5 Competition and predation risks to natural-origin Chinook salmon populations exist from hatchery
 6 programs that produce Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and sockeye salmon for release into two lake
 7 systems—Lake Washington and Baker Lake—as described in Appendix C, Puget Sound Chinook Salmon
 8 Effects Analysis by Population. The unique habitat available to Chinook salmon in these lake systems
 9 affects the potential for competition and predation in a manner that cannot be evaluated using the PCD
 10 Risk Model. Therefore, ecological risks are determined for the Chinook and coho salmon hatchery
 11 programs using a qualitative assessment.

12 Competition and predation risks to the Sammamish and Cedar Chinook salmon populations associated
 13 with the Cedar River Hatchery sockeye salmon program are assessed using biological baseline
 14 information and effects conclusions presented in the final Supplemental EIS for the Cedar River Sockeye
 15 Hatchery Project (Seattle Public Utilities 2005). Information on the effects of competition and predation
 16 to Chinook salmon from the Baker Lake sockeye program in the Skagit River watershed also relied on
 17 Seattle Public Utilities (2005).

18 **3.1.1.4 Marine Areas**

19 As described in EIS Subsection 3.2.5, Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU, Chinook salmon populations
 20 in the ESU rear throughout the marine waters of Puget Sound for varying periods of time, and would be
 21 exposed to competition and predation risks from hatchery-origin fish in those areas. Effects of
 22 competition and predation in marine areas are evaluated only on a Puget Sound-wide basis using
 23 inferences from the best available information. The risk of competition from hatchery-origin subyearling
 24 Chinook salmon production and the risk of predation from hatchery-origin yearling Chinook salmon
 25 releases are evaluated by alternative.

1 The PCD Risk Model addresses the risks of competition and predation to natural-origin Chinook salmon
2 from the point of hatchery releases down to river-estuary confluences, but does not address risks in
3 marine waters, including nearshore and pelagic environments (Appendix D, PCD RISK 1 Assessment). In
4 marine areas, the risks of competition and predation under each alternative are evaluated in the context of
5 hatchery-origin Chinook salmon production levels compared to the estimated baseline condition in Puget
6 Sound marine areas, and the degree of spatial and temporal overlap between hatchery-origin and natural-
7 origin Chinook salmon.

8 Competition risk to natural-origin Chinook salmon in marine areas under the alternatives is qualitatively
9 determined to be negligible, low, moderate, or high, based on hatchery-origin subyearling Chinook
10 salmon production levels compared to the estimated baseline condition in Puget Sound marine areas and
11 the degree of spatial and temporal overlap between hatchery-origin and natural-origin Chinook salmon.

12 Predation risk to natural-origin Chinook salmon in marine areas under the alternatives is qualitatively
13 determined to be negligible, low, moderate, or high, based on hatchery-origin yearling Chinook salmon
14 production levels compared to the estimated baseline condition in Puget Sound marine areas and the
15 degree of spatial and temporal overlap between hatchery-origin and natural-origin Chinook salmon.

16 **3.1.2 Methods for Determining Risks—Genetics**

17 This subsection identifies methods used to assess genetic risks of hatchery programs on listed Puget
18 Sound Chinook salmon. The three categories of genetic risk described in Subsection 2.1.3, Genetics, that
19 are evaluated are 1) loss of within-population diversity, 2) hatchery-induced selection (sometimes called
20 domestication), and 3) loss of among-population diversity and outbreeding depression. These risks can
21 contribute to a loss of fitness of natural-origin populations. Hatchery-induced selection risks to listed
22 Puget Sound Chinook salmon are assessed for each population or watershed. Loss of within-population
23 diversity and loss of among-population diversity/outbreeding depression are addressed to a lesser extent
24 due to limitations in the availability of data.

25 **3.1.2.1 Hatchery-induced Selection**

26 Evaluation of hatchery-induced selection risk uses the AHA Model (Appendix E, Overview of the All-H
27 Analyzer), and estimates gene flow and rates at which traits undergoing selection would change. Gene
28 flow depends on the abundance of hatchery-origin and natural-origin spawners on the spawning grounds,
29 their temporal and spatial overlap, and their mating success. When fish are brought into hatcheries for
30 propagation, concerns exist that hatchery-induced selection may change a suite of traits away from the
31 natural-origin optima for the population toward adaptation to the hatchery environment
32 (Subsection 2.1.3.2, Hatchery-induced Selection).

1 For isolated Chinook salmon hatchery programs, hatchery-origin and natural-origin fish are managed to
 2 be distinct from each other, and thus no natural-origin fish are used as broodstock (EIS
 3 Subsection 2.2.2.1, Artificial Production Strategies). The genetic risks to recipient natural-origin Chinook
 4 salmon populations are related to the extent to which hatchery-origin adults reproduce, and mix with
 5 natural-origin fish on the spawning grounds. The metric used in this EIS as a surrogate for effects of
 6 hatchery-induced selection for isolated hatchery programs is the proportion of hatchery-origin fish
 7 spawning naturally (pHOS) (Appendix E, Overview of the All-H Analyzer). Use of the pHOS metric is a
 8 simplification, but the strength of using pHOS is that data on simple counts or estimates of the numbers of
 9 hatchery-origin and natural-origin spawners on the spawning grounds are more readily available.
 10 However, those numbers may not accurately represent the extent of actual spatial and temporal overlap,
 11 successful matings, and resultant gene flow. Successful matings are expected to be lower than the simple
 12 ratio of hatchery-origin to natural-origin spawner abundance. Hatchery-induced selection risks to natural-
 13 origin Chinook salmon from isolated hatchery Chinook salmon programs are qualitatively determined to
 14 be negligible, low, moderate, or high. These ratings are based on the HSRG’s risk guideline of pHOS less
 15 than 5 percent for low-risk isolated programs (Mobrand et al. 2005) (Table B-15).

16 Table B-15. Criteria for assignment of genetic hatchery-induced selection risk to natural-origin Chinook
 17 salmon for isolated hatchery programs.

Risk Level	Criteria
Negligible	pHOS is less than 1 percent.
Low	pHOS is greater than or equal to 1 percent and less than 5 percent.
Moderate	pHOS is greater than or equal to 5 percent and less than 10 percent.
High	pHOS is greater than or equal to 10 percent.

18

19 Most hatchery programs for Puget Sound Chinook salmon are integrated with a natural population (EIS
 20 Subsection 2.2.2.1, Artificial Production Strategies). Integrated hatchery programs are intended to keep
 21 hatchery fish similar to the natural population, both genotypically and phenotypically. Genetic similarity
 22 can be achieved by continually mixing natural-origin adults into the hatchery broodstock, and by
 23 controlling the proportion of hatchery-origin adults among natural spawners. The metric used in this EIS
 24 to evaluate the risk that traits in natural-origin fish are optimal in the natural environment for integrated

1 hatchery programs is the proportionate natural influence (PNI) (Appendix E, Overview of the All-H
 2 Analyzer). Where PNI values exceed 50 percent, it is hypothesized that the natural environment would
 3 drive adaptive change in the combined hatchery-origin and natural-origin population (HSRG et al. 2004).
 4 The premise is that traits in the combined population would remain similar to, or tend to change back
 5 toward characteristics that are more like a natural-origin population.

6 For this EIS, consistent with HSRG recommendations (HSRG et al. 2004), a PNI value of 0.67 or greater
 7 for long-term programs or 0.50 or greater for short-term programs present low risks for integrated
 8 hatchery programs that affect natural-origin Chinook salmon populations essential to the genetic diversity
 9 of the ESU. These PNI values conservatively emphasize the importance of natural-origin Chinook salmon
 10 as a driving influence on genetic risk and indicate relative hatchery-induced selection risks for the
 11 programs by alternative. The values serve as surrogate indicators for the other genetic risks associated
 12 with hatchery production that are not addressed at the population scale for the reasons previously
 13 mentioned.

14 Hatchery-induced selection risks to natural-origin Chinook salmon from integrated hatchery Chinook
 15 salmon programs are qualitatively determined to be negligible, low, moderate, or high (Table B-16),
 16 based on PNI thresholds associated with the HSRG’s guidelines, duration of programs, and adherence to
 17 broodstock collection and mating BMPs.

18 Table B-16. Criteria for assignment of genetic hatchery-induced selection risk to natural-origin Chinook
 19 salmon for integrated hatchery programs.

Risk Level	Criteria
Negligible	No hatchery-origin Chinook salmon spawn naturally in the watershed.
Low	PNI is 0.5 or greater for short-term programs (less than 3 generations) and program adheres to BMPs for broodstock collection and mating, or PNI is 0.67 or greater for long-term programs (greater than 3 generations) and program adheres to BMPs for broodstock collection and mating.
Moderate	PNI is greater than 0.25 and less than 0.5 for short-term programs (less than 3 generations) and program adheres to BMPs for broodstock collection and mating, or PNI is greater than 0.35 and less than 0.67 for long-term programs (greater than 3 generations) and program adheres to BMPs for broodstock collection and mating.
High	PNI is 0.25 or less for short-term programs (less than 3 generations), or PNI is less than 0.35 for long-term programs (greater than 3 generations), or the program does not follow BMPs for broodstock collection and mating.

20

1 **3.1.2.2 Loss of Among-population Diversity/Outbreeding Depression**

2 Hatchery programs in Puget Sound historically used non-local Chinook salmon populations as hatchery
3 broodstock to varying degrees. To the extent that returning non-local adults stray into natural spawning
4 areas and interbreed with natural-origin, indigenous Chinook salmon, the resulting gene flow and
5 outbreeding depression may cause a loss of fitness in the natural-origin progeny (Subsection 2.1.3.3, Loss
6 of Among-Population Diversity and Outbreeding Depression). Where straying data for non-local
7 hatchery-origin Chinook salmon are available, risk levels to natural-origin Chinook salmon populations
8 are assigned using the pHOS-based criteria in Table B-15.

9 **3.1.2.3 Loss of Within-population Diversity**

10 Effects for this category of genetic risk are assessed qualitatively, using inferences based on available
11 information. No quantitative analyses or modeling are used.

12 In summary, considering all categories, genetic risks to natural-origin Chinook salmon are assessed using
13 results from AHA modeling and other complementary information, to the extent it is available. Model
14 results emphasize hatchery-induced selection effects regarding the extent to which hatchery-origin fish
15 reproduce, and commingle with natural-origin Chinook salmon on the spawning grounds (pHOS) for
16 isolated hatchery programs, as well as the extent of natural influence (PNI) in integrated hatchery
17 programs. Where available, information on other categories of genetic risk (i.e., loss of among-population
18 diversity/outbreeding depression, or within-population diversity) complements the hatchery-induced
19 selection risk evaluation information. As stated previously for competition and predation effects, where
20 more than one hatchery program affects a Chinook salmon population, or where multiple populations
21 exist in a watershed, the highest risk identified across programs is applied to that population or watershed.
22 This approach is reasonable because it compensates for existing analytical constraints and limited
23 available information. Rating the composite risks to individual natural-origin populations according to
24 highest risk ratings in an area where there may also be lower risk ratings is a precautionary approach for
25 natural-origin fish because it emphasizes risks that might otherwise be masked by lower risk ratings.

26 **3.1.3 Methods for Determining Risks—Hatchery Facilities and Operation**

27 Hatchery programs require use of facilities and associated operations that can pose risks to natural-origin
28 Chinook salmon. This subsection addresses a range of hatchery facilities and operation risks including
29 barriers to fish migration and stream reach dewatering.

30 **3.1.3.1 Hatchery Facilities and Operation**

31 Hatchery facilities and operation risks to Puget Sound Chinook salmon populations are evaluated using
32 two methods: 1) the HPV Tool, and 2) hatchery operator surveys in instances where the HPV Tool is not

1 sufficiently informative. The HPV Tool was developed by the HSRG to assess operational effectiveness
2 of hatcheries by evaluating the extent to which individual operations comply with BMPs (Appendix F,
3 Hatchery Program Viewer [HPV] Analysis).

4 The HPV Tool relies on a series of 90 questions to develop compliance ratings. The HPV Tool provides
5 information on eight operational phases used in this evaluation: broodstock choice, broodstock collection,
6 adult holding, spawning, incubation, rearing, release, and facilities. Scores associated with each
7 operational phase are categorized in terms of their relationship to viable salmon and steelhead population
8 criteria for natural-origin fish (population abundance and productivity, population diversity, and spatial
9 structure). Scores from the HPV Tool represent compliance ratings relating to BMPs that affect target
10 natural-origin populations. The target populations for this analysis are those identified in the recovery
11 plan for Puget Sound Chinook salmon listed under the ESA as shown in Table B-17 and Appendix C,
12 Puget Sound Chinook Salmon Effects Analysis by Population. The HPV Tool also highlights specific
13 opportunities for changes that would benefit natural-origin fish and contribute to the identification of
14 adaptive management mitigation measures. The results of the model for natural-origin Chinook salmon
15 populations are described in Appendix C, Puget Sound Chinook Salmon Effects Analysis by Population.

16 Fish disease risks include increases in the incidence and severity of endemic fish diseases, and the
17 introduction of fish pathogens (Table B-5). All Chinook salmon hatchery programs are required to apply
18 Fish Health Policy protocols adopted by WDFW and the Puget Sound tribes (NWIFC and WDFW 2006).
19 These protocols, developed by state, tribal, and Federal agencies and based on the best available science,
20 are deemed effective in controlling fish disease pathogen amplification and transfer risks; thus, disease
21 introduction and transfer risks associated with Chinook salmon hatcheries are not evaluated.

22 **3.1.3.2 Fish Migration Barriers**

23 Results from hatchery operator surveys are used to evaluate the impact that permanent or seasonal
24 barriers associated with Puget Sound tribal, state, and Federal salmon hatcheries might have on natural-
25 origin Chinook salmon migrations (Subsection 2.1.4.6, Hatchery Barriers to Fish Migration). The effects
26 of the migration barriers on Chinook salmon are described in Appendix C, Puget Sound Chinook Salmon
27 Effects Analysis by Population.

28 **3.1.3.3 Stream Dewatering**

29 Results from hatchery operator surveys are used to determine the extent to which water withdrawals
30 associated with Puget Sound hatcheries result in dewatering of stream reaches adjacent to hatchery
31 facilities (Subsection 2.1.4.5, Water Quantity and Quality). The effects of stream dewatering on Chinook

1 salmon populations are described in Appendix C, Puget Sound Chinook Salmon Effects Analysis by
 2 Population.
 3 Hatchery facilities and operation risks associated with each hatchery program are determined to be
 4 negligible, low, moderate, or high depending on the compliance of the hatchery program with the HPV
 5 Tool BMPs, and the extent to which changes in the level of hatchery production differ from Alternative 1
 6 (Table B-17). As stated previously, where more than one hatchery program affects a natural-origin
 7 Chinook salmon population, or where multiple populations exist in a watershed, the highest risk identified
 8 across programs is applied to that population or watershed. This approach is reasonable because it
 9 compensates for existing analytical constraints and limited available information. Rating the composite
 10 risks according to highest risk ratings in an area where there may also be lower risk ratings is a
 11 precautionary approach for natural-origin fish because it emphasizes risks that might otherwise be masked
 12 by lower risk ratings.

13 Table B-17. Criteria for assignment of hatchery facilities and operation risks to natural-origin Chinook
 14 salmon.

Risk Level	Criteria
Negligible	Compliance for the hatchery program is moderate or high for all operational phases.
Low	Compliance for the hatchery program is low for one or more operational phases, or for the action alternatives (Alternatives 2 to 4), the fish production level is at least 15 percent smaller than Alternative 1.
Moderate	Compliance for the hatchery program is low for one or more operational phases, or for the action alternatives (Alternatives 2 to 4), the fish production level is the same as Alternative 1.
High	Compliance for the hatchery program is low for one or more operational phases, or for the action alternatives (Alternatives 2 to 4), the fish production level is 15 percent or more than Alternative 1.

15

16 **3.1.4 Methods for Determining Benefits—Total Return**

17 As described in Subsection 2.2.1, Total Return, hatchery-origin fish can provide a benefit by providing
 18 more fish for harvest and for conservation and recovery. For the purposes of the EIS, total return benefits
 19 (from hatchery and natural production) are evaluated at the population scale (and sometimes watershed
 20 scale) in terms of the relative contribution to the total return (combined hatchery-origin plus natural-origin
 21 contribution to fisheries and spawning escapement) and to the restoration spawner abundance level for
 22 each listed natural-origin population (Appendix C, Puget Sound Chinook Salmon Effects Analysis by

1 Population). For the purposes of the EIS, restoration spawner abundance levels are the equilibrium
 2 (replacement) abundance levels in Ford (2011).

3 Estimates of Puget Sound Chinook salmon hatchery-origin and natural-origin total returns involve
 4 combining contributions from Chinook salmon hatchery programs to fisheries and escapement, with run
 5 size estimates for natural-origin Chinook salmon populations. For each alternative, average hatchery-
 6 origin Chinook salmon run sizes are estimated for each hatchery program by multiplying juvenile
 7 production levels by the average contribution rates derived from coded-wire tag (CWT) recovery
 8 information for fisheries and escapement. Natural-origin Chinook salmon population run sizes are
 9 estimated by expanding average spawning escapement levels from 1999 to 2002 (NMFS 2005b) by the
 10 average percentage of total CWT recoveries in the spawning escapement for appropriate indicator stocks
 11 (CTC 2012). Run sizes for each hatchery program are summed with associated natural-origin run sizes to
 12 provide total return estimates for each of the 22 Puget Sound natural-origin Chinook salmon populations,
 13 and the estimates for each hatchery program are summed by alternative.

14 Total return benefits at the population scale are negligible, low, moderate, or high under the alternatives
 15 based on estimates of hatchery-origin plus natural-origin Chinook salmon run sizes for each program
 16 compared to restoration spawner abundance estimates (Table B-18). For the purposes of the EIS, the
 17 benefit levels assume that total returns greater than 20 percent of the restoration spawner abundance
 18 estimates are likely to have measureable and beneficial effects on total return numbers for Chinook
 19 salmon populations.

20 Table B-18. Criteria for assignment of total return benefits to Chinook salmon from Chinook salmon
 21 hatchery programs.

Benefit Level	Criteria
Negligible	No benefits are conferred by the program to the total return of Chinook salmon.
Low	Total run size of adult hatchery-origin Chinook salmon plus total run size of natural-origin Chinook salmon is less than 20 percent of the restoration spawner abundance estimate for the population.
Moderate	Total run size of adult hatchery-origin Chinook salmon plus run size of natural-origin Chinook salmon is 20 percent or greater but less than 50 percent of the restoration spawner abundance estimate for the population.
High	Total run size of adult hatchery-origin Chinook salmon plus run size of natural-origin Chinook salmon is greater than or equal to 50 percent of the restoration spawner abundance estimate for the population.

22

3.1.5 Methods for Determining Benefits—Viability

As described in Subsection 2.2.2, Viability, hatchery programs can benefit the viability of natural-origin Puget Sound Chinook salmon. Viability benefits from hatchery programs may only accrue from programs producing fish that are included in the listed ESU (Jones 2011). Hatchery programs that use fish not included in an ESU cannot benefit viability.

Benefits from listed hatchery programs to the viability of listed natural-origin populations are qualitatively evaluated in terms of the four VSP parameters (abundance, diversity, spatial structure, and productivity) NMFS uses to assess population status and recovery (McElhany et al. 2000). Abundance is benefited when naturally spawning listed hatchery-origin fish increase the number of natural-origin spawners. Diversity is benefited when BMPs are applied in hatchery operations (e.g., type, number and manner of broodstock collection, mating, and rearing schemes) to limit the likelihood that hatchery-origin fish would diverge from the natural population. Spatial structure is benefited when the listed hatchery-origin fish spawn naturally and successfully reproduce in available habitat that contribute to the distribution of the natural-origin population that was historically used for spawning. Productivity is predominantly driven by habitat quality and quantity, and is unlikely to benefit from listed hatchery programs, except in situations where the small size of the natural-origin population itself is a predominant factor that limits population growth.

Factors contributing to the assessment of viability benefits for the four VSP parameters include abundance and contribution of listed natural and hatchery-origin fish to natural-origin escapement, use of BMPs, distribution of hatchery-origin Chinook salmon into available historically used habitat, release levels, and population growth rate. Viability benefits to Chinook salmon at the population scale are based on a qualitative assessment of the extent to which each of the four VSP parameters for listed natural populations is benefited by listed hatchery programs as described in Appendix C, Puget Sound Chinook Salmon Effects Analysis by Population. Criteria for assessments of viability benefits to natural-origin Chinook salmon are found in Table B-19. The benefit levels assume that substantial (moderate or better) population viability benefits would occur when at least two viability parameters for Chinook salmon natural-origin populations are positively affected.

1 Table B-19. Criteria for assignment of viability benefits to natural-origin Chinook salmon from listed
 2 Chinook salmon hatchery programs.

Benefit Level	Criteria
Negligible	The hatchery program does not positively affect abundance, productivity, spatial structure, and diversity viability parameters for the natural-origin Chinook salmon population.
Low	The hatchery program positively affects one viability parameter.
Moderate	The hatchery program positively affects two or three viability parameters.
High	The hatchery program positively affects all four viability parameters.

3
 4 **3.1.6 Methods for Determining Benefits—Marine-derived Nutrients**

5 After spawning, salmon die in streams and play an important role in the trophic dynamics of freshwater
 6 systems (Subsection 2.2.3, Marine-derived Nutrients). Nutrients that can only be obtained when fish feed
 7 in the ocean are brought into stream systems by salmon and steelhead and distributed naturally as
 8 carcasses when the spawners decompose. Hatchery production contributes marine-derived nutrients to
 9 freshwater systems via natural spawning of hatchery-origin fish and through carcass distribution programs
 10 of the hatchery operators. Because of the complexity and limited understanding of marine-derived
 11 nutrient dynamics (Subsection 2.2.3, Marine-derived Nutrients), along with uncertainties associated with
 12 natural-origin and hatchery-origin spawner escapements in Puget Sound waters, it is not possible to
 13 quantify effects for each alternative at the population scale. Therefore, nutrient benefits of Chinook
 14 salmon hatchery programs are evaluated only at the ESU scale.

15 This approach assigns levels of benefit based on the estimated percentage of hatchery-origin Chinook
 16 salmon carcasses in the context of hatchery production of all species, and the percentage change under the
 17 alternatives (Table B-20). It assumes that proportional differences in hatchery production among
 18 alternatives would lead to corresponding changes in carcasses and spawner biomass as contributions to
 19 marine-derived nutrient benefits. For the purposes of the EIS, the levels assume that marine-derived
 20 nutrient benefits to Chinook salmon from Chinook salmon hatchery programs would occur when the
 21 percent contributions of hatchery-origin Chinook salmon carcasses (compared to all species) are greater
 22 than 21 percent, and when estimates of percent increase in hatchery-origin Chinook carcasses compared
 23 to Alternative 1 are at least 26 percent. The specific percentages used in these criteria are based on a

1 review of the range of carcass distribution percentages, and inspection of that data for natural break points
 2 for marine-derived nutrient benefit levels.

3 Table B-20. Criteria for assignment of marine-derived nutrient benefits from Chinook salmon hatchery
 4 programs.

Benefit Level	Criteria
Negligible	Under Alternative 1, hatchery-origin Chinook salmon carcasses comprise less than or equal to 10 percent of the total number of hatchery-origin carcasses, or Under the action alternatives (Alternatives 2 to 4), the increase in hatchery-origin Chinook salmon carcasses contributing to total spawner biomass is less than 10 percent compared to Alternative 1.
Low	Under Alternative 1, hatchery-origin Chinook salmon carcasses comprise more than 10 percent but less than or equal to 20 percent of the total number of hatchery-origin carcasses, or Under the action alternatives (Alternatives 2 to 4), the increase in hatchery-origin Chinook salmon carcasses ranges from 10 to 25 percent compared to Alternative 1.
Moderate	Under Alternative 1, hatchery-origin Chinook salmon carcasses comprise greater than 21 percent of the total number of hatchery-origin carcasses, or Under the action alternatives (Alternatives 2 to 4), increase in hatchery-origin Chinook salmon carcasses contributing to total spawner biomass ranges from 26 to 50 percent.
High	Under Alternative 1, hatchery-origin Chinook salmon carcasses comprise greater than 21 percent of the total number of hatchery-origin carcasses, or Under the action alternatives (Alternatives 2 to 4), increases in hatchery-origin Chinook salmon carcasses contributing to total spawner biomass are greater than 50 percent.

5

6 **3.2 Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon**

7 As described in EIS Subsection 4.2.3, Overall Methods for Analyzing Effects, evaluations for summer-
 8 run chum salmon are competition and predation risks. Competition and predation risks are evaluated for
 9 the two summer-run chum populations (Hood Canal and Strait of Juan de Fuca) and at the ESU scale. As
 10 described in EIS Subsection 3.2.6.4, Hatchery Program Risks (Summer-run Chum Salmon), and EIS
 11 Subsection 4.2.5, Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon, because summer-run chum salmon hatchery
 12 programs are not evaluated in the EIS, genetic and hatchery facilities and operation risks, and benefits
 13 from total return, viability, and marine-derived nutrients are not evaluated.

14 **3.2.1 Methods for Determining Risks—Competition**

15 Competition risks associated with hatchery production are generally described in Subsection 2.1.1,
 16 Competition. As described in EIS Subsection 3.2.6.4.1, Risks—Competition (Summer-run Chum

1 Salmon), fish produced in hatcheries may compete with natural-origin summer-run chum salmon for food
 2 resources or habitat. Competition for food may occur in freshwater and nearshore marine areas during
 3 out-migration of juvenile summer-run chum salmon. Another effect considered in the EIS is adult
 4 competition between hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead and natural-origin summer-run chum salmon
 5 for spawning locations. The level of competition is assigned based on an evaluation of the extent to which
 6 hatchery-origin juvenile and adult fish would overlap spatially and temporally with summer-run chum
 7 salmon rearing, migration, and spawning areas.

8 **3.2.1.1 Juveniles**

9 Competitive interactions with summer-run chum salmon at the juvenile stage are qualitatively determined
 10 to be negligible, low, moderate, or high based primarily on the extent of overlap in space and time of
 11 hatchery-origin fish releases. These hatchery releases are compared to the freshwater and nearshore
 12 marine area out-migration timing for summer-run chum salmon using background information from
 13 NMFS (2002a) and WDFW and PNPTT (2000) (Table B-21). Food preferences of the species and release
 14 levels are also considered in assigning competition risk levels.

15 Table B-21. Criteria for assignment of juvenile competition risk to natural-origin summer-run chum
 16 salmon from hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead.

Risk Level	Criteria
Negligible	Hatchery-origin salmon or steelhead do not overlap in space and time with summer-run chum salmon.
Low	Hatchery-origin juveniles are released after the summer-run chum salmon fry out-migration period.
Moderate	Releases of hatchery-origin juveniles overlap out-migrating summer-run chum salmon fry in space and time.
High	Releases of hatchery-origin juveniles overlap out-migrating summer-run chum salmon fry in space and time, and the number of hatchery-origin fish released likely poses substantial competition risk.

17
 18 **3.2.1.2 Adults**

19 Competitive interaction risks to summer-run chum salmon at the adult stage are qualitatively determined
 20 to be negligible, low, moderate, or high based primarily on the extent to which hatchery-origin adults may
 21 dig their redds where summer-run chum salmon eggs are already deposited (redd superimposition)
 22 (Table B-22).

1 Table B-22. Criteria for assignment of adult competition risk to natural-origin summer-run chum
 2 salmon from hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead (redd superimposition).

Risk Level	Criteria
Negligible	Hatchery-origin salmon or steelhead spawning does not overlap in space and time with summer-run chum salmon.
Low	Hatchery-origin adults spawn after summer-run chum salmon, and in areas that are not summer-run chum salmon spawning areas.
Moderate	Hatchery-origin adults spawn at the same time and in areas used by summer-run chum salmon.
High	Hatchery-origin adults spawn at the same time and in areas used by summer-run chum salmon, and the number of hatchery-origin fish released substantially increases the likelihood of overlap between hatchery-origin adults spawning at the same time and in areas used by summer-run chum salmon.

3

4 **3.2.2 Methods for Determining Risks—Predation**

5 Predation risks associated with hatchery production are described in Subsection 2.1.2, Predation. For
 6 summer-run chum salmon (EIS Subsection 3.2.6.4.2, Predation [Summer-run Chum Salmon]), fish
 7 produced in hatcheries may negatively affect natural-origin summer-run chum salmon as a result of
 8 predation by larger hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead. Risks of predation effects on summer-run chum
 9 salmon can be direct or indirect. Direct predation effects occur when summer-run chum salmon fry are
 10 eaten by fish that are of a size large enough to be able to consume the fry. Indirect predation effects occur
 11 when predators consume summer-run chum salmon while being attracted to concentrations of the more
 12 abundant hatchery-origin salmon with which summer-run chum salmon may be intermingled. Predation
 13 risks to summer-run chum salmon juveniles are qualitatively determined to be negligible, low, moderate,
 14 or high based primarily on the extent to which summer-run chum salmon fry overlap hatchery-origin
 15 releases that are of a large size compared to juvenile summer-run chum salmon during their freshwater
 16 and marine area migrations. Also considered is the extent to which hatchery-origin salmon released as fry
 17 attract predators at times and in areas where the summer-run chum fry are present (Table B-23).

1 Table B-23. Criteria for assignment of predation risk to natural-origin summer-run chum salmon
 2 juveniles from hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead.

Risk Level	Criteria
Negligible	Hatchery-origin salmon or steelhead do not overlap in space and time with summer-run chum salmon fry.
Low	Hatchery-origin fish do not prey on summer-run chum salmon fry because the released fish are no more than one-third larger than summer-run chum salmon fry, (e.g., fall-run chum salmon and pink salmon fry, and subyearling Chinook salmon), or Hatchery-origin fish are released after the summer-run chum salmon out-migration period.
Moderate	Releases of hatchery-origin juveniles overlap out-migrating summer-run chum salmon fry in space and time.
High	Releases of hatchery-origin juveniles overlap out-migrating summer-run chum salmon fry in space and time, and Hatchery-origin fish are released at a size large enough to consume summer-run chum salmon fry during the summer chum freshwater and marine out-migration period (direct predation), or Hatchery-origin fall-run chum salmon and pink salmon fry overlap spatially and temporally with out-migrating summer-run chum (indirect predation).

3

4 **3.3 Puget Sound Steelhead**

5 As described in EIS Subsection 4.2.3, Overall Methods for Analyzing Effects, risk and benefit evaluations
 6 for steelhead include competition, genetics, and hatchery facilities and operations risks, and benefits from
 7 total return, viability, and marine-derived nutrients. These risks and benefits are evaluated for each of the
 8 10 river basins where steelhead occur in Puget Sound, except for marine-derived nutrients, which is
 9 evaluated only at the scale of the steelhead DPS. Predation is not evaluated as a risk because natural-
 10 origin steelhead fry occur from June through October (Table 3.2-4 in EIS Subsection 3.2.4.1,
 11 Characteristics of Hatchery-origin Salmon and Steelhead), and no hatchery-origin yearlings are released
 12 during this period. In addition, the large size of natural-origin steelhead smolts and their propensity to
 13 move directly offshore once in marine waters helps juvenile steelhead avoid risks from predation (EIS
 14 Subsection 3.2.7.4.2, Risks—Predation [Steelhead]).

15 **3.3.1 Methods for Determining Risks—Competition**

16 Competition risks associated with hatchery production are described in Subsection 2.1.1, Competition.
 17 For natural-origin steelhead, competition risks from hatchery programs are most likely to occur from

1 steelhead hatcheries, Chinook salmon hatcheries, and coho salmon hatcheries as described in EIS
2 Subsection 3.2.7.4.1, Risks—Competition (Steelhead).

3 **3.3.1.1 Steelhead Hatcheries**

4 The HPV Coarse Filter Tool (adapted from Appendix F, Hatchery Program Viewer [HPV] Analysis) is
5 used to evaluate effects on natural-origin steelhead from steelhead hatchery programs in terms of
6 competition between juvenile hatchery-origin and natural-origin steelhead for food and space and
7 between adult hatchery-origin and natural-origin steelhead for spawning sites and mates. Queries used by
8 the tool in evaluating effects are:

- 9 1. Adults returning to the hatchery that are not needed for broodstock are not returned to the
10 watershed to provide additional fishing opportunities, which may decrease competition
11 between unharvested hatchery-origin adults and natural-origin adults on the spawning grounds.
- 12 2. Facilities exist to capture returning hatchery-origin adults at locations where juveniles from the
13 program are released, decreasing the likelihood of competition between hatchery-origin and
14 natural-origin spawners.
- 15 3. Juveniles are released in a physiological status consistent with smoltification, increasing the
16 likelihood that they will out-migrate promptly and not remain and compete with natural-origin
17 steelhead.
- 18 4. Juveniles are released at times and locations when competitive interactions for food and cover
19 with natural-origin steelhead are minimized.
- 20 5. Juveniles are released off-station at locations with acclimation sites to increase smolt readiness
21 to out-migrate promptly and minimize co-occurrence with natural-origin fish.

22 Competition risks from steelhead hatcheries are determined to be negligible, low, moderate, or high based
23 on whether the HPV Coarse Filter Tool BMPs are met, and the extent to which changes in the level of
24 hatchery production for Alternatives 2 to 4 differ from Alternative 1 (Table B-24). Major decreases or
25 increases in production levels compared to Alternative 1 have more influence on risk ratings than minor
26 increases or decreases.

1 Table B-24. Criteria for assignment of competition risk to natural-origin steelhead from hatchery-origin
2 steelhead.

Risk Level	Criteria
Negligible	The hatchery program is in full compliance with the HPV Coarse Filter Tool BMPs.
Low	The hatchery program is out of compliance with one or more HPV Coarse Filter Tool BMPs, or For the action alternatives (Alternative 2 to 4), the fish production level is at least 15 percent smaller than Alternative 1.
Moderate	The hatchery program is out of compliance with one or more HPV Coarse Filter Tool BMPs, or For the action alternatives (Alternative 2 to 4), the fish production level is the same as Alternative 1.
High	The hatchery program is out of compliance with one or more HPV Coarse Filter Tool BMPs, or For the action alternatives (Alternative 2 to 4), the fish production level is 15 percent or more larger than Alternative 1.

3

4 3.3.1.2 Chinook Salmon and Coho Salmon Hatcheries

5 Natural-origin juvenile steelhead are exposed to competition risks from juveniles produced from Chinook
6 salmon and coho salmon hatchery programs when hatchery-origin Chinook salmon and coho salmon are
7 released at the same life stage (yearlings) and at the same time as when similar-sized natural-origin
8 steelhead are present. Because insufficient data exist regarding juvenile natural-origin steelhead status,
9 rearing behavior, and out-migration behavior, qualitative assessments are used to determine competition
10 risks to natural-origin steelhead resulting from yearling Chinook and coho salmon hatchery production.
11 Competition risks from Chinook salmon and coho salmon hatchery programs to natural-origin steelhead
12 are qualitatively determined to be negligible, low, moderate, or high based on the likelihood and duration
13 of competition with natural-origin steelhead, location of release, annual release sizes, and timing of
14 releases relative to natural-origin steelhead rearing and out-migration (Table B-25).

1 Table B-25. Criteria for assignment of competition risk between natural-origin steelhead parr and
 2 smolts, and hatchery-origin yearling Chinook salmon and coho salmon.

Risk Level	Criteria
Negligible	No risks from the program on natural-origin steelhead parr and smolts.
Low	Hatchery-origin yearlings are released low in the watershed (below RM 20), or Total release numbers are less than 50,000 fish, or The hatchery-origin fish are not released during April-May—the primary natural-origin steelhead smolt emigration period.
Moderate	Hatchery-origin yearlings are released high in the watershed (above RM 20), and Total release numbers are 50,000 to 100,000 fish, and The hatchery-origin fish are released during April-May—the primary natural-origin steelhead smolt emigration period.
High	Hatchery-origin yearlings are released high in the watershed (above RM 20), and Total release numbers are greater than 100,000 fish, and The hatchery-origin fish are released during April-May—the primary natural-origin steelhead smolt emigration period.

3

4 **3.3.2 Methods for Determining Risks—Genetics**

5 Hatchery-induced selection and other genetic issues associated with hatchery production are described in
 6 Subsection 2.1.3, Genetics. In contrast to Chinook salmon, neither estimates of pHOS nor estimates of
 7 hatchery-origin steelhead spawning escapement are available for assessing introgression, hatchery-
 8 induced selection, and other genetic risks. This is because data quantifying the levels of straying and
 9 natural spawning by winter-run and summer-run hatchery-origin steelhead are generally not available
 10 (EIS Subsection 3.2.7.4.3, Risks—Genetics [Steelhead]).

11 As a result, in contrast to the modeling methods used to assess genetic risks for Chinook salmon, the HPV
 12 Coarse Filter Tool is used to evaluate genetic risks from hatchery-origin to natural-origin steelhead for
 13 each of the 10 river basins.

14 **Isolated Hatchery Programs**—Nineteen steelhead hatchery programs in the analysis area are operated as
 15 isolated programs that produce fish to meet harvest management objectives (EIS Subsection 2.2.2.1,
 16 Artificial Production Strategies). As described in EIS Subsection 3.2.7.4.3, Risks—Genetics (Steelhead),
 17 isolated steelhead hatchery programs use broodstock from unlisted out-of-DPS sources, and promote
 18 selection in the hatchery over selection in nature. Isolated hatchery programs are expected to pose risks to

1 among-population diversity and fitness of natural-origin steelhead. The HPV Coarse Filter Tool is used to
2 indirectly assess genetic risks by applying eight queries to programs where the broodstock originates
3 outside of the indigenous steelhead genetic diversity unit (this includes all hatchery programs using
4 Chambers Creek and Skamania steelhead stock in Puget Sound). This tool is also used in programs where
5 the hatchery stock has been in artificial propagation for three or more generations (thus promoting
6 selection in the hatchery over selection in nature).

7 Queries by the HPV Coarse Filter Tool for isolated steelhead hatchery programs are:

- 8 1. Has the gene flow from naturally spawning adults of hatchery-origin been quantitatively
9 evaluated and found to be consistent with management objectives?
- 10 2. Did the broodstock for the program originate from the genetically appropriate local natural
11 population within the watershed and has it been propagated in the hatchery for less than three
12 generations?
- 13 3. Does the program avoid population transfers and subsequent releases of eggs or fish from
14 outside the watershed?
- 15 4. Are hatchery-origin adults that return to traps removed from the watershed (i.e., not placed
16 into the watershed to provide additional harvest opportunities)?
- 17 5. Do adequate adult capture facilities exist in every location where juveniles are released?
- 18 6. Are juvenile fish released on-station or, if released off-station, are the juveniles acclimated at
19 the release site?
- 20 7. Are approximately 100 percent of the hatchery fish marked so that they can be distinguished
21 from the natural population?
- 22 8. Is the proportion of natural spawners of hatchery-origin estimated for all natural populations
23 with a reasonable probability of being impacted by releases from the program?

24 **Integrated Conservation Hatchery Programs**—Four steelhead hatchery programs in the analysis area
25 are operated as integrated conservation programs (promoting selection in nature over selection in the
26 hatchery) with the intent of supplementing natural-origin steelhead that are in low abundance (EIS
27 Subsection 3.2.7.4.3, Risks—Genetics [Steelhead]). The HPV Coarse Filter Tool is used to evaluate
28 genetic risks to natural-origin steelhead from gene flow by assessing the potential for genetic diversity
29 loss and, for the purposes of this evaluation, other hatchery-related genetic risks from integrated
30 programs.

1 Queries by the HPV Coarse Filter Tool for evaluating genetic risk for integrated conservation steelhead
 2 hatchery programs are:

- 3 1. Has the PNI in the watershed where the integrated hatchery steelhead program is located been
 4 evaluated and found to be consistent with management objectives?
- 5 2. Does the broodstock chosen represent natural-origin populations or populations that are
 6 adapted to the watersheds in which hatchery-origin fish would be released?
- 7 3. Have all populations within the watershed containing the target population been identified?
- 8 4. Are broodstock collected at a location and time such that only the target population would be
 9 collected?
- 10 5. Does the program avoid population transfers and subsequent releases of eggs or fish from
 11 outside the watershed?

12 Genetic risks from isolated and integrated steelhead hatcheries are determined to be negligible, low,
 13 moderate, or high based on whether the HPV Coarse Filter Tool BMPs are met, and the extent to which
 14 changes in the level of hatchery production for Alternatives 2 to 4 differ from Alternative 1 (Table B-26).
 15 Major decreases or increases in production levels compared from Alternative 1 have more influence on
 16 risk ratings than minor increases or decreases.

17 Table B-26. Criteria for assignment of genetic risk to natural-origin steelhead from hatchery-origin
 18 steelhead.

Risk Level	Criteria
Negligible	The hatchery program is in full compliance with HPV Coarse Filter Tool BMPs (applies to all alternatives).
Low	The hatchery program is out of compliance with one or more HPV Coarse Filter Tool BMPs (applies to all alternatives), or For the action alternatives (Alternative 2 to 4), the fish production level is at least 15 percent smaller than Alternative 1.
Moderate	For the action alternatives (Alternative 2 to 4), the hatchery program is out of compliance with one or more HPV Coarse Filter Tool BMPs, and the fish production level is the same as Alternative 1.
High	For the action alternatives (Alternative 2 to 4), the hatchery program is out of compliance with one or more HPV Coarse Filter Tool BMPs, and the fish production level is 15 percent or more larger than Alternative 1.

1 **3.3.3 Methods for Determining Risks—Hatchery Facilities and Operation**

2 The HPV Coarse Filter Tool is used to assess risks of hatchery facilities and operation on natural-origin
3 steelhead for each of the 10 river basins using criteria developed by HSRG (2004) as described in EIS
4 Subsection 3.2.7.4.4, Risks—Hatchery Facilities and Operation. The HPV Coarse Filter Tool assesses
5 whether facilities, such as water intake structures, meet current standards designed to prevent entrainment
6 and injury of out-migrating natural-origin juvenile steelhead. Other factors include the placement and
7 operation of hatchery structures that are potential barriers to natural-origin fish migration, and the
8 locations of hatchery facilities that could be prone to flooding and loss of hatchery-origin steelhead
9 production. The HPV Coarse Filter Tool is also used to identify steelhead hatchery programs by river
10 basin that use out-of-basin-origin steelhead as broodstock or transfer steelhead smolts between river
11 basins that create a risk of fish disease transfer. All steelhead hatchery programs are required to apply
12 Fish Health Policy protocols (NWIFC and WDFW 2006), which are deemed adequate to minimize fish
13 pathogen risk to natural-origin fish; thus, disease transfer risks associated with steelhead hatcheries are
14 not analyzed. This risk category also includes the extent to which hatchery programs have performance
15 standards and indicators in their hatchery management plans (PSTT and WDFW 2004) that address risks
16 to natural-origin steelhead as part of an adaptive management framework.

17 Queries by the HPV Coarse Filter Tool for evaluating hatchery facilities and operation risk are:

- 18 1. Does hatchery intake screening comply with IHOT (1995), NMFS, or other agency facility
19 standards?
- 20 2. Does the facility operate within the limitations established in its National Pollutant Discharge
21 Elimination System (NPDES) permit and in compliance with state or federal regulations for
22 discharge?
- 23 3. Does water usage at the facility comply with applicable permits?
- 24 4. Is the facility sited so as to minimize the risk of catastrophic fish loss from flooding?
- 25 5. Are hatchery structures located and operated in a manner that does not impede passage of
26 natural-origin juveniles and adults?
- 27 6. Is staff notified of emergency situations at the facility through the use of alarms, auto dialer,
28 and pagers?
- 29 7. Are program objectives defined?

1 8. Are performance measures established and monitored for PNI, fish health, survival within the
2 hatchery, and smolt-to-adult survival rates?

3 9. Are hatchery programming and operational decisions based on an adaptive management
4 plan?

5 Hatchery facilities and operation risks are determined to be negligible, low, moderate, or high based on
6 whether the HPV Coarse Filter Tool BMPs are met, and the extent to which changes in the level of
7 hatchery production differ between Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 (Table B-27).

8 Table B-27. Criteria for assignment of hatchery facilities and operation risks to natural-origin steelhead.

Risk Level	Criteria
Negligible	The hatchery program is in full compliance with HPV Coarse Filter Tool BMPs (applied to all alternatives).
Low	The hatchery program is out of compliance with one or more HPV Coarse Filter Tool BMPs (applies to all alternatives), or The fish production level is at least 15 percent smaller than Alternative 1.
Moderate	Under the action alternatives (Alternative 2 to 4), the hatchery program is out of compliance with one or more HPV Coarse Filter Tool BMPs, or The fish production level is the same as Alternative 1.
High	Under the action alternatives (Alternative 2 to 4), the hatchery program is out of compliance with one or more HPV Coarse Filter Tool BMPs, or The fish production level is 15 percent or more larger than Alternative 1.

9
10 **3.3.4 Methods for Determining Benefits—Total Return**

11 The benefit of total return associated with hatchery production is described in Subsection 2.2.1, Total
12 Return. Assessments of steelhead spawner total returns are complicated by high spring runoff during the
13 spawning season, which precludes effective surveys in some large rivers and introduces high uncertainty
14 in estimates for some years (EIS Subsection 3.2.7.2, Distribution and Abundance of Natural-origin
15 Steelhead). In addition, there is minimal information available on the contribution of hatchery-origin
16 steelhead adults to natural spawning areas in nearly all cases.

17 Therefore, for the purposes of this analysis, the numbers of adults that would be produced under the
18 alternatives for each of the 10 river basins are used to indicate the relative contributions of adult hatchery-
19 origin steelhead available to fisheries and escapement (Appendix H, Steelhead Effects Analysis by

1 Basin). Estimates of the contribution of adult hatchery-origin steelhead are derived by applying recent
 2 year average smolt-to-adult return survival rates to the annual number of smolts that would be released
 3 under each alternative. For EIS purposes of comparing relative total return benefits across alternatives, a
 4 1 percent survival rate goal is applied from the time the fish are released as yearling juveniles to return as
 5 adults. The goal associated with that survival rate is consistent with the generally low return rates for
 6 hatchery-origin Puget Sound steelhead in recent years, and recent declining abundance trends (EIS
 7 Subsection 3.2.7.2, Distribution and Abundance of Natural-origin Steelhead). It is also the estimated adult
 8 return rate goal for hatchery-origin steelhead yearlings assumed in WDFW’s HGMPs for hatchery-origin
 9 yearling steelhead (PSTT and WDFW 2004). Total return benefits under the alternatives are negligible,
 10 low, moderate, or high based on the extent to which returns of adult hatchery steelhead based on average
 11 smolt-to-adult return rates compare with the 1 percent survival rate goal (Table B-28).

12 Table B-28. Criteria for assignment of total return benefits from steelhead hatchery programs.

Benefit Level	Criteria
Negligible	No benefits are conferred by the program to steelhead adult total return.
Low	Returns of adult hatchery-origin steelhead are less than 50 percent of the adult return goal.
Moderate	Returns of adult hatchery-origin steelhead are greater than or equal to 50 percent but less than 75 percent of the adult return goal.
High	Returns of adult hatchery-origin steelhead are greater than or equal to 75 percent of the adult return goal.

13

14 **3.3.5 Methods for Determining Benefits—Viability**

15 The benefit to viability associated with hatchery production is described in Subsection 2.2.2, Viability.
 16 For steelhead, viability benefits to natural-origin fish would accrue from the four integrated steelhead
 17 conservation hatchery programs, but not from the isolated steelhead hatchery programs (EIS
 18 Subsection 3.2.7.4.7, Benefits—Viability [Steelhead]). Viability benefits from hatchery programs may
 19 only accrue from programs producing fish that are included as part of the listed DPS. Viability benefits
 20 from the four integrated conservation programs may accrue to natural-origin steelhead in terms of
 21 abundance, spatial structure, diversity, and productivity, which are the VSP parameters used by NMFS to
 22 assess the status of listed salmon and steelhead (McElhany et al. 2000). As described in Subsection 2.2.2,
 23 Viability, abundance is benefited when the number of naturally spawning listed hatchery-origin fish

1 increases the number of natural-origin spawners. Diversity is benefited when the hatchery program
2 contains genetic resources important to the DPS and when BMPs are applied in hatchery operations
3 (e.g., type, number, and manner of broodstock collection, mating, and rearing schemes) to limit the
4 likelihood that hatchery-origin fish would diverge from the natural population. Spatial structure is
5 benefited when the program leads to hatchery-origin fish returning to and using available habitat that was
6 historically used for spawning. Productivity is predominantly driven by habitat quality and quantity, and
7 is unlikely to benefit from listed hatchery programs, except in situations where the small size of the
8 natural-origin population itself is a predominant factor that limits population growth.

9 The integrated programs help to increase the number of fish naturally spawning, the locations where the
10 fish spawn, and conserve genetic resources, although fitness could decrease for existing natural-origin
11 stock (which is evaluated separately as a genetic risk [Subsection 4.2.3.3.1.2, Methods for Determining
12 Effects—Genetics]). These expectations are consistent with the general approach and findings in NMFS
13 (2004a, 2006) and Jones (2011), which assessed the extent to which fish from hatchery programs diverge
14 from their natural-origin counterparts in watersheds where the hatchery-origin fish were released.
15 Consistent with the availability of information, viability benefits to natural-origin steelhead at the river
16 basin scale are assigned qualitatively based on the general assumption that the benefit level corresponds
17 with the number of fish released from the integrated conservation hatchery programs; the larger the
18 number of fish released, the greater the benefit. It is recognized that release number can also present
19 genetic risks due to gene flow from hatchery-origin to natural-origin fish, but for the purposes of the EIS,
20 that genetics risk is addressed separately. Table B-29 provides the criteria for assessments of viability
21 benefits to natural-origin steelhead.

22 **3.3.6 Methods for Determining Benefits—Marine-derived Nutrients**

23 After spawning, all salmon and some steelhead die in streams and play an important role in the trophic
24 dynamics of freshwater systems (Subsection 2.2.3, Marine-derived Nutrients). Nutrients that can only be
25 obtained when fish feed in the ocean are brought into stream systems by salmon and steelhead and
26 distributed naturally as carcasses from the spawners decompose. Hatchery production contributes marine-
27 derived nutrients to freshwater systems via natural spawning of hatchery-origin fish and through carcass
28 distribution programs conducted by the hatchery operators.

1 Table B-29. Criteria for assignment of viability benefits to natural-origin steelhead from integrated
 2 steelhead conservation hatchery programs.

Benefit Level	Criteria
Negligible	Hatchery program does not positively affect abundance, spatial structure, and diversity parameters for the natural-origin steelhead population.
Low	Hatchery program positively affects abundance, spatial structure, and diversity parameters, and Under the action alternatives (Alternative 2 to 4), integrated program production levels are at least 15 percent less than Alternative 1.
Moderate	Hatchery program positively affects abundance, spatial structure, and diversity parameters, and Under the action alternatives (Alternative 2 to 4), the integrated program production levels are the same as Alternative 1.
High	Hatchery program positively affects abundance, spatial structure, and diversity parameters, and Under the action alternatives (Alternative 2 to 4), integrated program production levels are 15 percent or more larger than Alternative 1.

3

4 Because of the complexity and limited understanding of marine-derived nutrient dynamics
 5 (Subsection 2.2.3, Marine-derived Nutrients), along with uncertainties associated with natural-origin and
 6 hatchery-origin steelhead spawner escapements in Puget Sound waters, it is not possible to determine
 7 effects for each alternative at the river basin scale. Therefore, nutrient benefits of hatchery programs are
 8 evaluated only at the DPS scale. The approach assigns levels of benefit based on the estimated percentage
 9 of hatchery-origin steelhead carcasses in the context of hatchery production of all species, and the
 10 percentage differences under the alternatives. It assumes that proportional differences in hatchery
 11 production among alternatives would lead to corresponding changes in carcasses and spawner biomass as
 12 contributions to marine-derived nutrient benefits (Table B-30).

1 Table B-30. Criteria for assignment of marine-derived nutrient benefits from steelhead hatchery
 2 programs.

Benefit Level	Criteria
Negligible	Under Alternative 1, hatchery-origin steelhead carcasses comprise less than or equal to 10 percent of the total number of hatchery-origin carcasses, or Under the action alternatives (Alternative 2 to 4), the change in hatchery-origin steelhead carcasses contributing to total spawner biomass is less than 10 percent compared to Alternative 1.
Low	Under Alternative 1, hatchery-origin steelhead carcasses comprise more than 10 percent and less than or equal to 20 percent of the total number of hatchery-origin carcasses, or Under the action alternatives (Alternative 2 to 4), the change in hatchery-origin steelhead carcasses ranges from 10 to 25 percent compared to Alternative 1.
Moderate	Under Alternative 1, hatchery-origin steelhead carcasses comprise greater than 21 percent of the total number of hatchery-origin carcasses, or Under the action alternatives (Alternative 2 to 4), changes in hatchery-origin steelhead carcasses contributing to total spawner biomass range from 26 to 50 percent.
High	Under Alternative 1, hatchery-origin steelhead carcasses comprise greater than 21 percent of the total number of hatchery-origin carcasses, or Under the action alternatives (Alternative 2 to 4), increases in hatchery-origin steelhead carcasses contributing to total spawner biomass are greater than 50 percent.

3

4 **3.4 Washington Coastal-Puget Sound Bull Trout**

5 As described in EIS Subsection 4.2.3, Overall Methods for Analyzing Effects, the effects analyzed for
 6 bull trout consist of one risk and one benefit that are qualitatively reviewed. In the project area, bull trout
 7 are not artificially propagated and there are no hatchery programs that produce species that have the
 8 potential to interbreed and hybridize with bull trout (i.e., brook trout) or to contribute to bull trout total
 9 returns. Thus, genetics is not a risk and total return is not a benefit for bull trout. The risk and benefit
 10 evaluated were identified based on bull trout history traits (EIS Subsection 3.2.8.1, Life History of Bull
 11 Trout), and its distribution and abundance (EIS Subsection 3.2.8.2, Distribution and Abundance of Bull
 12 Trout) relative to hatchery program releases (Table 2.4-1 in EIS Subsection 2.2.4.2, Juvenile Fish
 13 Production Levels), within habitat occupied by bull trout in the project area. The risk is addressed by
 14 hatchery facility and at the DPS scale, and the benefit is evaluated at the DPS scale. The following
 15 subsections contain the reasoning used to evaluate risks and benefits in each category, followed by
 16 information showing the risk and benefit based on the reasoning used.

17 Hatchery-related risk and benefit levels are assigned in the context of other factors identified as limiting
 18 the survival and viability of bull trout in relevant Federal (USFWS 2004a, 2004b, 2008) and state agency

(WDFW 2004) status review documents. Thus, the assigned risk levels would be commensurate with the extent to which the hatchery-related risk contributes to overall risks faced by the species.

As described in EIS Subsection 3.2.8.2, Distribution and Abundance of Bull Trout, there is a scarcity of data available on the status of bull trout in Puget Sound. Thus, the analysis of risks and benefits is based on inferences from what is known about Puget Sound bull trout life history, geographic distribution, and ecological relationships with salmon and steelhead, as described in EIS Subsection 3.2.8.3, Relationship with Salmon and Steelhead (Bull Trout) (Table B-31). Quantitative modeling is not used to evaluate risks and benefits. In contrast to salmon and steelhead, there are no detailed technical appendices.

Table B-31. Summary of evaluation methods used to determine effects on bull trout.

Effect	Evaluation Method
Risk	
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Inferences based on the likelihood of impacts from hatchery-related barriers to migration of bull trout.
Benefit	
Viability	Inferences based on the likelihood of bull trout predation on salmon and steelhead in marine areas.

As described in EIS Subsection 3.2.8.3, Relationship with Salmon and Steelhead (Bull Trout), bull trout mostly occur in cool waters that are generally upstream of salmon and steelhead hatcheries. Thus, competition between bull trout and hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead for food and space (particularly young bull trout that feed on similar prey species as salmon and steelhead) in fresh water is not likely because their distributions generally do not overlap. Adult bull trout, particularly migratory forms that occur in marine waters, are primarily piscivorous and feed on a variety of fish species, and are likely to compete with hatchery-origin fish. Thus, competition between bull trout and hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead is not evaluated further.

Similarly, data are not available indicating that newly released hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead prey upon bull trout or that bull trout are part of the diet of salmon or steelhead. Thus, predation by hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead on bull trout is not evaluated further.

Juvenile salmon and steelhead form part of the food base for bull trout in freshwater and marine areas (EIS Subsection 3.2.8.3, Relationship with Salmon and Steelhead [Bull Trout]), and hatchery production may increase the bull trout food base, especially in marine areas. Marine areas are where juvenile

1 hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead commingle with bull trout on their migration to the ocean. Thus,
2 benefits to bull trout viability from salmon and steelhead hatchery programs are evaluated.

3 As described in EIS Subsection 3.2.8, Washington Coastal-Puget Sound Bull Trout DPS, bull trout core
4 areas are the closest approximation of biologically functioning units for the species, which may be
5 comprised of one or more related populations. Core areas are identified in the draft bull trout recovery
6 plan (USFWS 2004a, 2004b) and the most recent ESA status review (USFWS 2008).

7 **3.4.1 Methods for Determining Risks—Hatchery Facilities and Operation**

8 Hatchery facilities and operation risks occur at some hatchery facilities due to the presence or operation of
9 structures that affect upstream and/or downstream migration of bull trout. As explained in EIS
10 Subsection 3.2.8.3, Relationship with Salmon and Steelhead (Bull Trout), weirs used to trap returning
11 hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead, as well as hatchery water intakes, can affect bull trout migration.
12 Such structures have the capability of contributing to bull trout habitat fragmentation, eliminating
13 migratory corridors, and isolating bull trout populations. Available information is reviewed on hatchery-
14 related structures that may affect bull trout that are associated with each hatchery program. Hatchery
15 facilities and operation risks to bull trout from migration barriers associated with salmon and steelhead
16 hatcheries are qualitatively determined to be negligible, low, moderate, or high based on whether the
17 migration barriers are located in bull trout core areas, the potential or known use or observations of bull
18 trout at or near the barriers, and in general, the likely effects of the barrier on bull trout viability or
19 recovery (Table B-32).

20 There are seven bull trout core areas in which hatchery-related migration barriers are identified. These
21 core areas are the Nooksack River, lower Skagit River, Snohomish and Skykomish Rivers (one core area),
22 Puyallup River, Skokomish River, Dungeness River, and Elwha River (Table B-33).

23 Ten hatchery structures may affect fish migration in bull trout core areas and an additional three hatchery
24 structures occur outside bull trout core areas. An overview of these structures and their risks to bull trout
25 under the alternatives are provided in Table B-33.

26 As described in EIS Subsection 3.2.8.3, Relationship with Salmon and Steelhead (Bull Trout), differences
27 in life histories and habitat preferences between bull trout and hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead limit
28 the likelihood of impacts on bull trout. Most hatchery-related barriers operate seasonally for the purpose
29 of obtaining broodstock for hatchery operations. Such structures are regularly monitored by hatchery
30 personnel and, as bull trout are encountered, the fish are manually passed upstream or downstream from
31 the weir as appropriate.

1 Table B-32. Criteria for assignment of hatchery facilities and operation risks to bull trout.

Risk Level	Criteria
Negligible	The hatchery structure is not located in a bull trout core area, or Bull trout have not been observed near where the hatchery structure is located, and The risk category of the core area is potential risk or low risk. ¹
Low	The hatchery structure is located in a bull trout core area, and The hatchery structure is a potential or known barrier to bull trout, and Bull trout have occasionally been observed at or near the hatchery structure, or Operation of the hatchery structure is unlikely to substantially impede upstream and downstream migration of bull trout.
Moderate	The hatchery structure is located in a bull trout core area, and The hatchery structure is a potential or known barrier to bull trout, and Bull trout have been observed at the hatchery structure, or Operation of the hatchery structure may substantially impede upstream and downstream migration of bull trout.
High	The hatchery structure is located in a bull trout core area, and The hatchery structure is a known barrier to bull trout, and Bull trout have been observed frequently using the area where the hatchery structure is located, and Operation of the hatchery structure blocks upstream and downstream migration of bull trout.

¹ Risk ratings from USFWS (2008).

2

3

1 Table B-33. Overview of hatchery-related bull trout migration barriers and risk levels under existing
 2 conditions and under all alternatives.

Hatchery Structure		Core Area and Its Risk Status ¹	Known or Potential Barrier and Bull Trout Observations	Characteristics of Operation ²	Risk Level of Barrier under Existing Conditions and All Alternatives
Name	Location				
Structures in Bull Trout Core Areas					
Kendall Creek Hatchery Weir	Kendall Creek, North Fork Nooksack River	Nooksack River Potential Risk	Known Up to two bull trout observed some years	Temporary structure; manually operated seasonally for salmon broodstock collection	Low
Marblemount Hatchery Trap	Clark Creek, Cascade River	Lower Skagit River Low Risk	Known Few bull trout observed some years	Temporary structure; manually operated seasonally for salmon broodstock collection; otherwise passive	Low
Barnaby Slough Rearing Ponds Weir	Barnaby Slough, upper Skagit River	Lower Skagit River Low Risk	Potential	Temporary structure; manually operated seasonally for steelhead broodstock collection	Negligible
Wallace River Hatchery Weirs	Wallace River and May Creek, Skykomish River	Snohomish and Skykomish Rivers Potential Risk	Potential Bull trout observed in river near weir sites	Temporary structure; manually operated seasonally for salmon broodstock collection	Low
Tokul Creek Hatchery Weir	Tokul Creek, Snoqualmie River	Snohomish and Skykomish Rivers Potential Risk	Potential Bull trout observed below Snoqualmie Falls	Temporary structure; manually operated seasonally for steelhead broodstock collection	Negligible
Voights Creek Hatchery Weir and Trap	Voights Creek, Carbon River	Puyallup River At Risk	Known One juvenile bull trout observed in 1998	Temporary structure; passively operated seasonally for coho and Chinook salmon broodstock collection	Low

Table B-33. Overview of hatchery-related bull trout migration barriers and risk levels under existing conditions and under all alternatives, continued.

Hatchery Structure		Core Area and Its Risk Status ¹	Known or Potential Barrier and Bull Trout Observations	Characteristics of Operation ²	Risk Level of Barrier under Existing Conditions and All Alternatives
Name	Location				
Buckley Diversion and Collection Trap	White River, Puyallup River	Puyallup River At 7Risk	Potential An average of 81 upstream migrant (range of 14 to 264) bull trout were passed upstream from 2003 to2013	Permanent structure; manually operated year round	Low
George Adams Hatchery Weir	Purdy Creek, Skokomish River	Skokomish River High Risk	Potential Several juvenile bull trout have been observed at the trap and in Purdy Creek	Temporary structure; manually operated seasonally for salmon broodstock collection	Low
Dungeness Hatchery Water Intake	Canyon Creek, Dungeness River	Dungeness River High Risk	Potential	Permanent structure; operated year round	Moderate
Elwha Channel Hatchery Weir	Side channel, lower Elwha River	Elwha River At Risk	Known Up to two bull trout from mainstem observed some years	Temporary structure; manually operated seasonally for salmon broodstock collection	Low
Structures Not in Bull Trout Core Areas					
Cedar River Weir	Lower Cedar River	NA (core area in Chester Morse Lake only)	Potential	Temporary structure; manually operated seasonally for sockeye salmon broodstock collection	Negligible
Clear and Kalama Creek Hatchery Weirs	Clear and Kalama Creeks, Nisqually River	NA	Potential One adult bull trout observed at the Clear Creek weir (late 1990s)	Temporary structures; manually operated seasonally for salmon broodstock collection	Negligible

Table B-33. Overview of hatchery-related bull trout migration barriers and risk levels under existing conditions and under all alternatives, continued.

Hatchery Structure		Core Area and Its Risk Status ¹	Known or Potential Barrier and Bull Trout Observations	Characteristics of Operation ²	Risk Level of Barrier under Existing Conditions and All Alternatives
Name	Location				
Quilcene National Fish Hatchery Weir	Big Quilcene River	NA	Potential One report of bull trout juveniles in lower Big Quilcene River	Permanent structure; manually operated seasonally (electrified) when collecting salmon broodstock; passively operated bypass ladder allows passage rest of year, provided sufficient flow exists	Negligible

1 Sources: Information on bull trout observations at state facilities is from WDFW (2008), for tribal facilities USFWS (2004a, 2004b), and for the Federal facility Zajac (2002). Information for the Buckley Trap is from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers <http://www.nws.usace.army.mil/Missions/CivilWorks/LocksandDams/MudMountainDam/FishCounts.aspx>.

2 ¹ Core areas and risk status ratings are from USFWS (2008). Risk ratings are high risk, at risk, potential risk, and low risk.

3 ² Manual passage involves handling and placement of fish upstream or downstream. Passive passage occurs in situations where fish ladders or other bypass facilities exist that allow migration without active handling by people.

3.4.2 Methods for Determining Benefits—Viability

Bull trout eat juvenile salmon and steelhead (EIS Subsection 3.2.8.3, Relationship with Salmon and Steelhead [Bull Trout]) as part of their diet in freshwater and marine areas. Salmon and steelhead hatchery programs can benefit bull trout by increasing the food base available to rearing and migrating bull trout. This benefit is expected to be greatest for bull trout in marine waters because that is where juvenile hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead commingle with bull trout on their migration to the ocean. The evaluation of viability benefits in the EIS draws primarily from the assessment by USFWS of the occurrence and behavior of bull trout in Puget Sound marine areas (USFWS 2004a, 2004b). Benefits from salmon and steelhead hatchery programs to bull trout viability—at the project area scale—were qualitatively determined to be negligible, low, moderate, or high considering the extent to which hatchery programs would be expected to affect bull trout viability in marine areas (Table B-34).

1 Table B-34. Criteria for assignment of viability benefits for bull trout in marine areas.

Risk Level	Criteria
Negligible	Hatchery programs do not positively affect viability of the bull trout DPS in the project area.
Low	Hatchery programs positively affect viability parameters, and In the context of all factors affecting the viability, hatchery programs would not be expected to increase the viability of the bull trout DPS in the project area.
Moderate	Hatchery programs positively affect viability parameters, and In the context of all factors affecting viability, hatchery programs may be expected to increase the viability of the bull trout DPS in the project area.
High	Hatchery programs positively affect viability parameters, and In the context of all factors affecting viability, hatchery programs would be expected to substantially increase the viability of the bull trout DPS in the project area.

2

3 **3.4.3 Determining Overall Risks and Benefits**

4 One risk and one benefit for bull trout are evaluated in this EIS. The hatchery facilities and operation risk
 5 from migration barriers is based on information compiled from evaluations of 13 individual hatchery
 6 program facilities. Applicable migration barriers are assigned a numeric score (Table B-35) for summing
 7 at the project area scale. Individual scores are summed and divided by the total number of hatchery-
 8 related bull trout migration barriers evaluated, resulting in a mean score representing the risk at the
 9 project area scale. For the purposes of this analysis, mean values with fractions less than 0.5 are rounded
 10 down, and the assigned risk level reflects the lower number. Fractions greater than or equal to 0.5 are
 11 rounded up, and the assigned risk level reflects the higher number. Viability benefits are evaluated only at
 12 the project area scale, and a single benefit rating is identified.

1 Table B-35. Numeric scoring of risk levels.

Risk Level	Score
Negligible	0
Low	1
Moderate	2
High	3

2

3 **3.5 Non-listed Salmon**

4 Evaluation of the affected environment (EIS Subsection 3.2, Fish) and analysis of alternatives (EIS
5 Subsection 4.2, Fish) were conducted by reviewing the following four species or species groups of non-
6 listed salmon in the project area:

- 7 • Puget Sound/Strait of Georgia Coho Salmon ESU
- 8 • Puget Sound/Strait of Georgia Chum Salmon ESU
- 9 • Odd-year and Even-year Pink Salmon ESUs
- 10 • Sockeye salmon

11 As described in EIS Subsection 3.2.1, Introduction, EIS Subsection 4.2.1, Introduction, and EIS
12 Subsection 4.2.3, Overall Methods for Analyzing Effects, based on the data available for non-listed
13 salmon, evaluations are qualitative and rely on inferences from available information for each species
14 based on their relationship with salmon and steelhead. Thus, no modeling was conducted to evaluate the
15 risks and benefits of hatchery-origin fish on non-listed salmon. Background information including life
16 history, distribution, and abundance of the natural-origin species, and the non-listed salmon species’
17 relationship with other species of salmon and steelhead were used to evaluate risks and benefits from
18 hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead. Evaluated risks are competition, predation, genetic, and hatchery
19 facilities and operation impacts on natural-origin non-listed salmon in fresh water and nearshore marine
20 environments. Also evaluated are total return, viability, and marine-derived nutrient benefits, depending
21 on the non-listed salmon species’ relationship with other species of salmon and steelhead. Risks and
22 benefits are qualitatively evaluated at the project area scale for each species. Criteria applied to evaluate
23 risks to non-listed salmon for hatchery facilities and operation and benefits from marine-derived nutrients
24 follow the criteria for listed Chinook salmon described in Table B-17 and Table B-20, respectively. For
25 other risks and benefits, the evaluation was based on inferences from available information.

1 **3.6 Other Fish Species**

2 Evaluation of the affected environment (EIS Subsection 3.2, Fish) and analysis of alternatives (EIS
3 Subsection 4.2, Fish) were conducted by reviewing the following six groups of other fish species that
4 occur in the project area:

- 5 • Rainbow trout
- 6 • Coastal cutthroat trout
- 7 • Sturgeon and lamprey
- 8 • Forage fish
- 9 • Groundfish
- 10 • Resident freshwater fish

11 As described in EIS Subsection 3.2.1, Introduction, EIS Subsection 4.2.1, Introduction, and EIS
12 Subsection 4.2.3, Overall Methods for Analyzing Effects, similar to non-listed salmon, evaluations for
13 these fish species are qualitative and rely on inferences from available information for each species group
14 based on their relationship with salmon and steelhead. No modeling was conducted to evaluate the risks
15 and benefits of hatchery-origin fish on these fish species. Background information, including life history,
16 distribution, abundance of these species, and the other species' relationship to salmon and steelhead, were
17 used to evaluate risks and benefits from hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead. Evaluated risks are
18 competition, predation, and incidental harvest (bycatch) effects on the other fish species in freshwater and
19 nearshore marine environments, depending on relationships between the other fish species with salmon
20 and steelhead. The potential beneficial contribution of hatchery-origin fish to the prey base of the other
21 fish species is also reviewed. The risks and contribution of hatchery-origin fish to the other fish species
22 prey base are qualitatively evaluated at the project area scale.

23 **4.0 References**

24 Achord, S., R. W. Zabel, and B. P. Sandford. 2007. Migration timing, growth, and estimated parr-to-smolt
25 survival rates of wild Snake River spring-summer Chinook salmon from the Salmon River basin,
26 Idaho, to the Lower Snake River. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society. Volume 136,
27 pages 142 to 154.

28 Adicks, Kyle. Resource Program Manager, WDFW, Olympia, WA. July 17, 2006. Personal
29 communication, e-mail to Tim Tynan, NMFS, regarding hatchery contribution of Cedar River and
30 Baker River sockeye salmon.

- 1 Adicks, Kyle. Resource Program Manager, WDFW, Olympia, WA. October 31, 2008. Personal
2 communication, e-mail to Tim Tynan, NMFS, regarding pink salmon run reconstruction.
- 3 Allendorf, F. W. and N. Ryman. 1987. Genetic management of hatchery stocks. Pages 141 to 159 *in*
4 Ryman, N. and F. M. Utter, editors. Population genetics and fisheries management. University of
5 Washington Press, Seattle, WA.
- 6 Araki, H., B. Cooper, and M. S. Blouin. 2007. Genetic effects of captive breeding cause a rapid,
7 cumulative fitness decline in the wild. *Science*. Volume 318, pages 100 to 103.
- 8 Araki, H., B. A. Berejikian, M. J. Ford, and M. S. Blouin. 2008. Fitness of hatchery-reared salmonids in
9 the wild. *Evolutionary Applications*. Volume 1(2), pages 342 to 355.
- 10 Ayllon F., J. L. Martinez, E. Garcia-Vazquez. 2006. Loss of regional population structure in Atlantic
11 salmon, *Salmo salar* L., following stocking. *ICES Journal of Marine Science*. Volume 63, pages
12 1,269 to 1,273.
- 13 Barber, M., R. Whitney, and T. Burns. 1997. Inventory of fish passage barriers at WDFW fish hatcheries.
14 Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington. 52 pages.
- 15 Bax, N. J. 1983. Early marine mortality of marked juvenile chum salmon (*Oncorhynchus keta*) released
16 into Hood Canal, Puget Sound, Washington, in 1980. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic*
17 *Sciences*. Volume 40, pages 426 to 435.
- 18 Beattie, Will, Conservation Planning Coordinator, Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission, Olympia,
19 WA. September 2, 2008. Personal communication, e-mail to Tim Tynan, NMFS, regarding carcass
20 nutrient effects.
- 21 Berejikian, B. A., and M. J. Ford. 2004. Review of relative fitness of hatchery and natural salmon. U.S.
22 Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum. NMFS-NWFSC-61, 28 pages.
- 23 Berejikian, B. A., E. P. Tezak, S. L. Schroder, C. M. Knudsen, and J. J. Hard. 1997. Reproductive
24 behavioral interactions between spawning and wild and captivity reared coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus*
25 *kisutch*). *ICES Journal of Marine Science*. Volume 54, pages 1,040 to 1,049.
- 26 Berejikian, B. A., E. P. Tezak, and S. L. Schroder. 2001. Reproductive behavior and breeding success of
27 captive reared Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*). *North American Journal of Fisheries*
28 *Management*. Volume 21, pages 255 to 260.

- 1 Bilby, R. E., B. R. Fransen, and P. A. Bisson. 1996. Incorporation of nitrogen and carbon from spawning
2 salmon into the trophic system of small streams: evidence from stable isotopes. Canadian Journal of
3 Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences. Volume 53, pages 164 to 173.
- 4 Bradford, M. J., R. A. Meyers, and J. R. Irvine. 2000. Reference points for coho salmon harvest rates and
5 escapement goals based on freshwater production. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic
6 Sciences. Volume 57, pages 677 to 686.
- 7 Brakensiek, K. 2002. Abundance and survival rates of juvenile coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) in
8 Prairie Creek, Redwood National Park. M.S. thesis, Humboldt State University, Arcata, California.
9 119 pages.
- 10 Brannon, E. L., D. F. Amend, M. A. Cronin, J. E. Lannan, S. LaPatra, W. J. McNeil, R. E. Noble, C. E.
11 Smith, A. J. Talbot, G. A. Wedemeyer, and H. Westers. 2004. The controversy about salmon
12 hatcheries. Fisheries. Volume 29(9), pages 12 to 31.
- 13 Brodeur, R. D. 1990. A synthesis of the food habits and feeding ecology of salmonids in marine waters of
14 the North Pacific. FRI-UW-9016. Fisheries Research Institute, University of Washington, Seattle,
15 WA. 39 pages.
- 16 Brodeur, R. D. 1991. Ontogenetic variations in size and type of prey consumed by juvenile coho,
17 *Oncorhynchus kisutch*, and Chinook, *O. tshawytscha* salmon. Environmental Biology of Fishes.
18 Volume 30, pages 303 to 315.
- 19 Busack, C. A. and K. P. Currens. 1995. Genetic risks and hazards in hatchery operations: fundamental
20 concepts and issues. American Fisheries Society Symposium. Volume 15, pages 71 to 80.
- 21 Busack, C., K. Currens, T. Pearsons, and L. Mobernd. 2005. Tools for evaluating ecological and genetic
22 risks in hatchery programs. Final report to Bonneville Power Administration, Project No. 2003-058-
23 00, Contract No. BPA00016399. 84 pages.
- 24 Campton, D. E. 1995. Genetic effects of hatchery fish on wild populations of Pacific salmon and
25 steelhead: what do we really know? Pages 337 to 353 in Schramm, Jr., J. H. and R. G. Piper, editors.
26 Uses and effects of cultured fishes in aquatic ecosystems. American Fisheries Society Symposium 15.
27 American Fisheries Society, Bethesda, MD.
- 28 Cannamela, D. A. 1993. Hatchery steelhead smolt predation of wild and natural juvenile Chinook salmon
29 fry in the upper Salmon River, Idaho. Idaho Department of Fish and Game, Fisheries Research.
30 37 pages.

- 1 Cederholm, C. J., M. D. Kunze, T. Murota, and A. Sabatini. 1999. Pacific salmon carcasses: essential
2 contributions of nutrients and energy for aquatic and terrestrial ecosystems. *Fisheries*. Volume 24(10),
3 pages 6 to 15.
- 4 Chilcote, M. W. 2003. Relationship between natural productivity and the frequency of wild fish in mixed
5 spawning populations of wild and hatchery steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*). *Canadian Journal of*
6 *Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*. Volume 60, pages 1,057 to 1,067.
- 7 Chinook Technical Committee (CTC). 2012. Pacific Salmon Commission joint Chinook technical
8 committee report 2011 annual report of catches and escapements report TCCHINOOK (12)-1.
9 135 pages.
- 10 Columbia Basin Fish and Wildlife Authority (CBFWA). 1996. Draft programmatic environmental impact
11 statement – impacts of artificial salmon and steelhead production strategies in the Columbia River
12 basin. USFWS, NMFS, and Bonneville Power Administration, Portland, OR. December 10, 1996,
13 draft.
- 14 Cramer, S. P, D. B. Lister, P. A. Monk, B. J. Pyper, and K. L. Witty. 2005. Viability of the Middle
15 Columbia Steelhead ESU. Prepared for the Yakima Basin Joint Board, Yakima, WA. 101 pages.
- 16 Cuenco, M. L., T. W. H. Backman, and P. R. Mundy. 1993. The use of supplementation to aid in natural
17 stock restoration. Pages 269 to 294 in Cloud, J.G. and .H. Thorgaard, editors. *Genetic conservation of*
18 *salmonid fisheries*. Plenum Press, New York, NY.
- 19 Dann, T. H., W. W. Smoker, J. J. Hard, and A. J. Gharrett. 2010. Outbreeding depression after two
20 generations of hybridizing southeast Alaska coho salmon populations? *Transactions of the American*
21 *Fisheries Society*. Volume 139(5), pages 1,292 to 1,305.
- 22 Darwash, T. L. and J. A. Hutchings. 2009. Genetic variability in reaction norms between farmed and wild
23 backcrosses of Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*). *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*.
24 Volume 66, pages 83 to 90.
- 25 Dawley, E. M., R. D. Ledgerwood, T. H. Blahm, C. W. Sims, J. T. Durkin, R. A. Kirn, G. E. Monan, and
26 F. J. Ossiander. 1986. Migrational characteristics, biological observations, and relative survival of
27 juvenile salmonids entering the Columbia River estuary, 1966-1983. Coastal Zone and Estuarine
28 Studies Division, NMFS-NOAA and Bonneville Power Administration. Contract No. DE-AI79-84-
29 BP39652, Project No. 81-102. 256 pages.

- 1 Duffy, E. J. 2003. Early marine distribution and trophic interactions of juvenile salmon in Puget Sound.
2 M.S. thesis, University of Washington, Seattle, WA. 173 pages.
- 3 Duffy, E. J. 2009. Factors during early marine life that affect smolt-to-adult survival of ocean-type Puget
4 Sound Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*). Ph.D. dissertation, University of Washington,
5 Seattle, WA. 156 pages.
- 6 Duffy, E. J., D. A. Beauchamp, and R. M. Buckley. 2005. Early marine life history of juvenile Pacific
7 salmon in two regions of Puget Sound. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science*. Volume 64, pages 94
8 to 107.
- 9 Duffy, E. J., D. A. Beauchamp, R. M. Sweeting, R. J. Beamish, and J. S. Brennan. 2010. Ontogenetic diet
10 shifts of juvenile Chinook salmon in nearshore and offshore habitats of Puget Sound. *Transactions of*
11 *the American Fisheries Society*. Volume 139, pages 803 to 823.
- 12 Edmands, S. 2007. Between a rock and a hard place: evaluating the relative risks of inbreeding and
13 outbreeding for conservation and management. *Molecular Ecology*. Volume 16, pages 463 to 475.
- 14 Einum, S. and I. A. Fleming. 2001. Implications of stocking: ecological interactions between wild and
15 released salmonids. *Nordic Journal of Freshwater Research*. Volume 75, pages 56 to 70.
- 16 Eldridge, W. H. and K. Killebrew. 2008. Genetic diversity over multiple generations of supplementation:
17 an example from Chinook salmon using microsatellite and demographic data. *Conservation Genetics*.
18 Volume 9, pages 13 to 28.
- 19 Eldridge, W. H. and K. M. Naish. 2007. Long-term effects of translocation and release numbers on fine-
20 scale population structure among coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*). *Molecular Ecology*.
21 Volume 16, pages 2,407 to 2,421.
- 22 Eldridge, W. H., J. M. Myers, and K. M. Naish. 2009. Long-term changes in the fine-scale population
23 structure of coho salmon populations (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) subject to extensive supportive
24 breeding. *Heredity*. Volume 103, pages 299 to 309.
- 25 Elliott, D. G., and R. J. Pascho 1994. Juvenile fish transportation: impact of bacterial kidney disease on
26 survival of spring/summer Chinook salmon stocks, 1992. Annual report of the National Biological
27 Survey to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Walla Walla, WA. 202 pages.
- 28 Enhancement Planning Team. 1986. Salmon and steelhead enhancement plan for the Washington and
29 Columbia River conservation area. Volume 1. Preliminary review draft.

- 1 Essington, T. E., T. P. Quinn and V. E. Ewert. 2000. Intra- and inter-specific competition and the
2 reproductive success of sympatric Pacific salmon. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic
3 Sciences. Volume 57, pages 205 to 213.
- 4 Flagg, T. A., B. A. Berejikian, J. E. Colt, W. Dickhoff, L. Harrell, D. Maynard, C. Nash, M. Strom, R.
5 Iwamoto, and C. Mahnken. 2000. Ecological and behavioral impacts of artificial production strategies
6 on the abundance of wild salmon populations. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical
7 Memorandum. NMFS-NWFSC-41, 92 pages.
- 8 Fleming, I. A. and M. R. Gross. 1992. Reproductive behavior of hatchery and wild coho salmon
9 (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*): does it differ? Aquaculture. Volume 103, pages 101 to 121.
- 10 Fleming, I. A. and M. R. Gross. 1993. Breeding success of hatchery and wild coho salmon
11 (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) in competition. Ecological Applications. Volume 3(2), pages 230 to 245.
- 12 Ford, M. J. 2002. Selection in captivity during supportive breeding may reduce fitness in the wild.
13 Conservation Biology. Volume 16, pages 815 to 825.
- 14 Ford, M. J. 2011. Status review update for Pacific salmon and steelhead listed under the Endangered
15 Species Act: Pacific Northwest. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum.
16 NMFS-NWFSC-113, 281 pages.
- 17 Fresh, K. L., D. Rabin, C. A. Simenstad, E. O. Salo, K. Garrison, and L. Matheson. 1979. Fish ecology
18 studies in the Nisqually Reach area of southern Puget Sound, Washington. FRI-UW-7904. Fisheries
19 Research Institute, University of Washington. Seattle, WA. 229 pages.
- 20 Fresh, K. L., R. D. Cardwell, B. P. Snyder, and E. O. Salo. 1980. Some hatchery strategies for reducing
21 predation upon juvenile chum salmon (*Oncorhynchus keta*) in fresh water. Pages 79 to 89 in Melteff,
22 B. R., and R. A. Nevé, editors. Proceedings of the North Pacific Aquaculture Symposium; August 18
23 to 21, 1980, Anchorage, AK, and August 25 to 27, 1980, Newport, OR. Alaska Sea Grant Report
24 No. 82-2. University of Alaska, Fairbanks, AK.
- 25 Fuss, H. and C. Ashbrook. 1995. Hatchery operation plans and performance summaries, Volume I,
26 Number 2, Puget Sound. Annual Report 1995, Report No. 95-10. Washington Department of Fish and
27 Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 23 pages, plus appendices.
- 28 Gayeski, N., B. McMillan, and P. Trotter. 2011. Historical abundance of Puget Sound steelhead,
29 *Oncorhynchus mykiss*, estimated from catch record data. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic
30 Sciences. Volume 68, pages 489 to 510.

- 1 Gharrett, A. J. and S. M. Shirley. 1985. A genetic examination of spawning methodology in a salmon
2 hatchery. *Aquaculture*. Volume 47, pages 245 to 256.
- 3 Gharrett, A. J., W. W. Smoker, R. R. Reisenbichler, and S. G. Taylor. 1999. Outbreeding depression in
4 hybrids between odd- and even-brood year pink salmon. *Aquaculture*. Volume 173, pages 117 to 129.
- 5 Good, T. P., R. S. Waples, and P. Adams, editors. 2005. Updated status of federally listed ESUs of West
6 Coast salmon and steelhead. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum.
7 NMFS-NWFSC-66, 598 pages.
- 8 Grant, S. W., editor. 1997. Genetic effects of straying of non-native hatchery fish into natural populations.
9 Proceedings of the workshop. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum.
10 NMFS-NWFSC-30, 130 pages.
- 11 Gregory, R. S. and C. D. Levings. 1998. Turbidity reduces predation on migrating juvenile Pacific
12 salmon. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society*. Volume 127, pages 275 to 285.
- 13 Gresh T., J. Lichatowich, and P. Schoonmaker. 2000. An estimation of historic and current levels of
14 salmon production in the northeast Pacific ecosystem: evidence of a nutrient deficit in the freshwater
15 systems of the Pacific Northwest. *Fisheries*. Volume 25(1), pages 15 to 21.
- 16 Groot C. and L. Margolis 1991, editors. *Pacific salmon life histories*. University of British Columbia
17 Press, Vancouver, BC. 576 pages.
- 18 Hansen, M. M. 2002. Estimating the long-term effects of stocking domesticated trout into wild brown
19 trout (*Salmo trutta*) populations: an approach using microsatellite DNA analysis of historical and
20 contemporary samples. *Molecular Ecology*. Volume 11, pages 1,003 to 1,015.
- 21 Hard, J. J. and W. K. Hershberger. 1995. Quantitative genetic consequences of captive broodstock
22 programs for anadromous Pacific salmon (*Oncorhynchus spp.*). Pages 2-1 to 2-75 in Flagg, T. A., and
23 C. V. W. Mahnken, editors. *An assessment of the status of captive broodstock technology for Pacific*
24 *salmon*. Final Report to Bonneville Power Administration, Project No. 93-56, Contract No. DE-AI79-
25 93BP55064. 75 pages.
- 26 Hard, J. J., R. P. Jones, Jr., M. R. Delarm, and R. S. Waples. 1992. Pacific salmon and artificial
27 propagation under the Endangered Species Act. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical
28 Memorandum. NMFS-NWFSC-2. 56 pages.

- 1 Hargreaves, N. B. and R. J. LeBrasseur. 1986. Size selectivity of coho (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) preying on
2 juvenile chum salmon (*O. keta*). Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences. Volume 43,
3 pages 581 to 586.
- 4 Hartman, G. F. and J. C. Scrivener. 1990. Impacts of forestry practices on a coastal stream ecosystem,
5 Carnation Creek, British Columbia. Canadian Bulletin of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 223.
6 148 pages.
- 7 Hastein, T. and T. Lindstad. 1991. Diseases in wild and cultured salmon: possible interaction.
8 Aquaculture. Volume 98, pages 277 to 288.
- 9 Hatchery Scientific Review Group (HSRG). 2004. Mobrand, L., J. Barr, H. L. Blankenship, D. Campton,
10 T. Evelyn, T. Flagg, C. Mahnken, R. Piper, P. Seidel, L. Seeb, and B. Smoker. Hatchery reform:
11 principles and recommendations of the HSRG. Puget Sound and Coastal Washington Hatchery
12 Reform Project. Long Live the Kings, Seattle, WA. 329 pages.
- 13 HSRG, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW), and Northwest Indian Fisheries
14 Commission (NWIFC). 2004. Technical discussion paper #1: integrated hatchery programs. 8 pages.
- 15 Hawkins, S. and J. Tipping. 1999. Predation by juvenile hatchery salmonids on wild fall Chinook salmon
16 fry in the Lewis River, Washington. Fish Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife.
17 Olympia, WA. 13 pages.
- 18 Haymes, Jeff. Resource Program Manager, WDFW, Olympia, WA. July 2005 Personal communication,
19 e-mail to Tim Tynan, NMFS, regarding coho salmon run reconstruction.
- 20 Healey, M. C. 1980. Utilization of the Nanaimo River estuary by juvenile Chinook salmon,
21 *Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*. Fishery Bulletin. Volume 77(3), pages 653 to 668.
- 22 Healey, M. C. 1982. Juvenile Pacific salmon in estuaries: the life support system. Pages 351 to 341 *in*
23 Kennedy, V. S., editor. Estuarine comparisons. Academic Press, New York, NY.
- 24 Healey, M. C. and U. Reinhardt. 1995. Predator avoidance in naïve and experienced juvenile Chinook and
25 coho salmon. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences. Volume 52, pages 614 to 622.
- 26 Hershberger, P., L. Rhodes, G. Kurath, and J. Winton. 2013. Infectious diseases of fishes in the Salish
27 Sea. Fisheries. Volume 38(9), pages 402 to 409.
- 28 Hess, M. A., C. D. Rabe, J. L. Vogel, J. J. Stephenson, D. D. Nelson, and S. R. Narum. 2012. Supportive
29 breeding boosts natural population abundance with minimal negative impacts on fitness of a wild
30 population of Chinook salmon. Molecular Ecology. Volume 21, pages 5,236 to 5,250.

- 1 Hillman, T. W. and J. W. Mullan. 1989. Effect of hatchery releases on the abundance of wild juvenile
2 salmonids. Pages 265 to 285 *in* Don Chapman Consultants, Inc., editor. Summer and winter ecology
3 of juvenile Chinook salmon and steelhead trout in the Wenatchee River, Washington. Final report to
4 Chelan County Public Utility District, Wenatchee, WA.
- 5 Hillman, T. W., D. W. Chapman, and J. S. Griffith. 1989. Seasonal habitat use and behavioral interaction
6 of juvenile Chinook salmon and steelhead. 1: Daytime habitat selection. Pages 42 to 82 *in* Don
7 Chapman Consultants, Inc., editor. Summer and winter ecology of juvenile Chinook salmon and
8 steelhead trout in the Wenatchee River, Washington. Final report to Chelan County Public Utility
9 District, Wenatchee, WA.
- 10 Holt, R. D. 1977. Predation, apparent competition, and the structure of prey communities. *Theoretical*
11 *Population Biology*. Volume 12, pages 197 to 229.
- 12 Holt, C. A., M. B. Rutherford, R. M. Peterman. 2008. International cooperation among nation-states of
13 the North Pacific Ocean on the problem of competition among salmon for a common pool of prey
14 resources. *Marine Policy*. Volume 32, pages 607 to 617.
- 15 Horner, N. J. 1978. Survival, densities and behavior of salmonid fry in stream in relation to fish predation.
16 M.S. thesis, University of Idaho, Moscow, ID. 115 pages.
- 17 Integrated Hatchery Operations Team (IHOT). 1995. Policy and procedures for Columbia Basin
18 anadromous salmonid hatcheries. Annual report 1994. Report to Bonneville Power Administration,
19 Project No. 92-043, Portland, OR. 115 pages.
- 20 Interior Columbia Technical Recovery Team (ICTRT). 2007. Viability criteria for application to interior
21 Columbia basin salmonid ESUs. Review draft. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA, National
22 Marine Fisheries Service, Northwest Region, Portland, Oregon. 261 pages.
- 23 Johnson, O. W., W. S. Grant, R. G. Kope, K. Neely, F. W. Waknitz, and R. S. Waples. 1997. Status
24 review of chum salmon from Washington, Oregon, and California. U.S. Department of Commerce,
25 NOAA Technical Memorandum. NMFS-NWFSC-32, 280 pages.
- 26 Johnston, N. T., C. J. Perrin, P. A. Slaney, and B. R. Ward. 1990. Increased juvenile salmonid growth by
27 whole-river fertilization. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*. Volume 47, pages 862
28 to 872.
29

- 1 Jones, R. J. 2011. 2010 5-year reviews: updated evaluation of the relatedness of Pacific Northwest
2 hatchery programs to 18 salmon evolutionarily significant units and steelhead distinct population
3 segments listed under the Endangered Species Act. June 29, 2011. Memorandum to Donna Darm,
4 NMFS Northwest Region Protected Resources Division, Salmon Management Division, Northwest
5 Region, NMFS, Portland, OR. 29 pages.
- 6 Kapuscinski, A. R. and L. M. Miller. 1993. Genetic hatchery guidelines for the Yakima/Klickitat fisheries
7 project. Prepared for Washington Department of Fisheries and Bonneville Power Administration, By
8 Co-Aqua, St. Paul, MN. 75 pages, plus appendices.
- 9 Leider, S. A., P. L. Hulett, J. J. Loch, and M. W. Chilcote. 1990. Electrophoretic comparison of the
10 reproductive success of naturally spawning transplanted and wild steelhead trout through the
11 returning adult stage. *Aquaculture*. Volume 88, pages 239 to 252.
- 12 Levings, C. D., C. D. McAllister, and B. Chang. 1986. Differential use of the Campbell River estuary,
13 British Columbia, by wild and hatchery-reared juvenile Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus*
14 *tshawytscha*). *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*. Volume 43, pages 1,386 to 1,397.
- 15 Lichatowich, J., L. Mobrand, L. Lestelle, and T. Vogel. 1995. An approach to the diagnosis and treatment
16 of depleted Pacific salmon populations in Pacific Northwest watersheds. *Fisheries*. Volume 20(1),
17 pages 10 to 18.
- 18 Macdonald, J. S., I. K. Birtwell, and G. M. Kruzynski. 1987. Food and habitat utilization by juvenile
19 salmonids in the Campbell River estuary. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*.
20 Volume 44, pages 1,233 to 1,224.
- 21 Mains, Catie. Fish Biologist, WDFW, Olympia, WA. May 2, 2012. Personal communication, e-mail to
22 Steve Leider, NMFS, regarding WDFW Puget Sound hatchery nutrient enhancement
- 23 McCabe, G. T., R. L. Emmett, W. D. Muir, and T. H. Blahm. 1986. Utilization of the Columbia River
24 estuary by subyearling Chinook salmon. *Northwest Science*. Volume 60, pages 113 to 124.
- 25 McElhany, P., M. H. Ruckelshaus, M. J. Ford, T. C. Wainwright, and E. P. Bjorkstedt. 2000. Viable
26 salmonid populations and the recovery of evolutionarily significant units. U.S. Department of
27 Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum. NMFS-NWFSC-42, 156 pages.
- 28

- 1 McGinnity, P., P. Prodohl, A. Ferguson, R. Hynes, N. O Maoile-idigh, N. Baker, D. Cotter, B. O’Hea, D.
2 Cooke, G. Rogan, J. Taggart, and T. Cross. 2003. Fitness reduction and potential extinction of wild
3 populations of Atlantic salmon, *Salmo salar*, as a result of interactions with escaped farm salmon.
4 Proceedings of the Royal Society of London. Series B, Volume 270, pages 2,443 to 2,450.
- 5 McMichael, G. A., C. S. Sharpe, and T. N. Pearsons. 1997. Effects of residual hatchery-reared steelhead
6 on growth of wild rainbow trout and spring Chinook salmon. Transactions of the American Fisheries
7 Society. Volume 126, pages 230 to 239.
- 8 McNeil, W. J. 1991. Expansion of cultured Pacific salmon into marine ecosystems. Aquaculture. Volume
9 98, pages 173 to 183.
- 10 Menchen, R. S. 1981. Predation by yearling steelhead *Salmo gairdneri* released from Coleman National
11 Fish Hatchery on naturally produced Chinook salmon *Oncorhynchus tshawytscha* fry and eggs in
12 Battle Creek, 1975. Unpublished report. California Department of Fish and Game.
- 13 Michael, J. H., Jr. 1995. Enhancement effects of spawning pink salmon on stream rearing juvenile coho
14 salmon: managing one resource to benefit another. Northwest Science. Volume 69, pages 228 to 233.
- 15 Miller, L. M., T. Close, and A. R. Kapuscinski. 2004. Lower fitness of hatchery and hybrid rainbow trout
16 compared to naturalized populations in Lake Superior tributaries. Molecular Ecology. Volume 13,
17 pages 3,379 to 3,388.
- 18 Mobrand, L. E., J. Barr, L. Blankenship, D. E. Campton, T. T. P. Evelyn, T. A. Flagg, C. V. W. Mahnken,
19 L. W. Seeb, P.R. Seidel, and W. W. Smoker. 2005. Hatchery reform in Washington State: principles
20 and emerging issues. Fisheries. Volume 30, pages 11 to 23.
- 21 Murota, T. 2003. The marine nutrient shadow: a global comparison of anadromous salmon fishery
22 and guano occurrence. Pages 17 to 31 in Stockner, J. G., editor. Nutrients in salmonid
23 ecosystems: sustaining production and biodiversity. American Fisheries Society, Bethesda,
24 MD.
- 25 Myers, K. W. and H. F. Horton. 1982. Temporal use of an Oregon estuary by hatchery and wild juvenile
26 salmon. Pages 377 to 391 in Kennedy, V. S., editor. Estuarine comparisons. Academic Press, New
27 York, NY.
- 28

- 1 Myers, J. M., R. G. Kope, G. J. Bryant, D. Teel, L. J. Lierheimer, T. C. Wainwright, W. S. Grant, F.
2 W. Waknitz, K. Neely, S. T. Lindley, and R. S. Waples. 1998. Status review of Chinook salmon from
3 Washington, Idaho, Oregon, and California. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical
4 Memorandum. NMFS-NWFSC-35, 443 pages.
- 5 Myers, J. M., J. J. Hard, E. J. Connor, R. A. Hayman, R. G. Kope, G. Luchetti, A. R. Marshall, G. R.
6 Pess, and B. E. Thompson. 2014. Identifying historical populations of steelhead within the Puget
7 Sound Distinct Population Segment. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical
8 Memorandum. NMFS-NWFSC-XXX, 154 pages.
- 9 Naiman, R. J., S. R. Elliott, J. M. Helfield, and T. C. O’Keefe. 2000. Biophysical interactions and the
10 structure and dynamics of riverine ecosystems: the importance of biotic feedbacks. *Hydrobiologia*.
11 Volume 410, pages 79 to 86.
- 12 Naish, K. A., J. E. Taylor, III, P. S. Levin, T. P. Quinn, J. R. Winton, D. Huppert, and R. Hilborn. 2008.
13 An evaluation of the effects of conservation and fishery enhancement hatcheries on wild populations
14 of salmon. *Advances in Marine Biology*. Volume 53, pages 61 to 194.
- 15 Naman, S. W. and C. S. Sharpe. 2012. Predation by hatchery yearling salmonids in the freshwater
16 environment: a review of studies, two case histories, and implications for management.
17 *Environmental Biology of Fishes*. Volume 94, pages 21 to 28.
- 18 Narum, S. R., M. S. Powell, R. Evenson, B. Sharp, and A. J. Talbot. 2006. Microsatellites reveal
19 population substructure of Klickitat River native steelhead and genetic divergence from an introduced
20 stock. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management*. Volume 26, pages 147 to 155.
- 21 Nelson, K. and M. Soule. 1987. Genetical conservation of exploited fishes. Pages 345 to 368 *in* Ryman,
22 N. and F. Utter, editors. *Population genetics and fishery management*. University of Washington
23 Press, Seattle, WA.
- 24 Nilsson, N. A. 1967. Interactive segregation between fish species. Pages 295 to 313 *in* Gerking, S. D.,
25 editor. *The biological basis of freshwater fish production*. Blackwell Scientific Publications, Oxford.
- 26 National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 2001. Endangered Species Act section 7 consultation.
27 Biological opinion and incidental take statement. Programs administered by the Bureau of Indian
28 Affairs and activities authorized by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service supporting tribal salmon
29 fisheries affecting listed Puget Sound Chinook and Hood Canal summer-run chum salmon
30 evolutionarily significant units. Sustainable Fisheries Division, National Marine Fisheries Service,
31 Northwest Region, Portland, OR. 28 pages.

- 1 NMFS. 2002. Endangered Species Act section 7 consultation and Magnuson-Stevens Act essential fish
2 habitat consultation. Biological opinion on artificial propagation in the Hood Canal and eastern Strait
3 of Juan de Fuca regions of Washington State. Hood Canal summer chum salmon hatchery programs
4 by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife and
5 Federal and non-Federal hatchery programs producing unlisted salmonid species. Sustainable
6 Fisheries Division, Northwest Region, National Marine Fisheries Service. Portland, OR. 277 pages.
- 7 NMFS. 2004a. Salmonid hatchery inventory and effects evaluation report. An evaluation of the effects of
8 artificial propagation on the status and likelihood of extinction of west coast salmon and steelhead
9 under the Federal Endangered Species Act. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical
10 Memorandum. NMFS-NWR/SWR, 557 pages.
- 11 NMFS. 2004b. Puget Sound Chinook harvest resource management plan Final Environmental Impact
12 Statement. 1,537 pages.
- 13 NMFS. 2005a. Record of decision. Puget Sound Chinook harvest resource management plan final
14 environmental impact statement. National Marine Fisheries Service, Northwest Region, Seattle, WA.
15 29 pages.
- 16 NMFS. 2005b. Evaluation of and recommended determination on a resource management plan (RMP),
17 pursuant to the salmon and steelhead 4(d) rule. Puget Sound comprehensive Chinook management
18 plan: harvest management component. National Marine Fisheries Service, Portland, OR. 99 pages.
- 19 NMFS. 2006. Updates to the salmonid hatchery inventory and effects evaluation report: an evaluation of
20 the effects of artificial propagation on the status and likelihood of extinction of west coast salmon and
21 steelhead under the Federal Endangered Species Act. January 19, 2006. Memo from Rob Jones to
22 NMFS files.
- 23 NMFS. 2009. Endangered Species Act section 7(a)(2) consultation biological opinion. Biological opinion
24 on the Effects of the 2009 U.S. Fraser Panel Fisheries on the Southern Resident killer whale (*Orcinus*
25 *orca*) distinct population segment. Consultation number F/NWR/2009/03643. National Marine
26 Fisheries Service, Northwest Region. 81 pages.
- 27 NMFS. 2010a. Operation of the Nisqually River low impact floating weir program to monitor and
28 evaluate Nisqually Chinook salmon population abundance, return timing, origin, and productivity.
29 Section 10(a)(1)(A) permit for take of endangered/threatened species. Permit number 15522. National
30 Marine Fisheries Service, Northwest Region, Portland, OR. 18 pages.

- 1 NMFS. 2010b. Endangered Species Act section 7(a)(2) consultation biological opinion. Impacts of
2 programs administered by the Bureau of Indian Affairs that support Puget Sound tribal salmon
3 fisheries, salmon fishing activities authorized by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, and fisheries
4 authorized by the U.S. Fraser Panel in Puget Sound from August 1, 2010 through April 30, 2011.
5 Consultation number F/NWR/2009/03521. National Marine Fisheries Service, Northwest Region.
6 July 28, 2010. 95 pages.
- 7 NMFS. 2011a. 2011 Implementation status assessment – final report. A qualitative assessment of
8 implementation of the Puget Sound Chinook salmon recovery plan. Prepared by Millie M. Judge,
9 Lighthouse Natural Resource Consulting, Inc. for the National Marine Fisheries Service, Northwest
10 Region, Portland, OR. 45 pages.
- 11 NMFS. 2011b. Anadromous salmonid passage facility design. National Marine Fisheries Service,
12 Northwest Region, Portland, OR. 138 pages.
- 13 NMFS. 2011c. Evaluation of and recommended determination on a resource management plan (RMP),
14 pursuant to the salmon and steelhead 4(d) rule. Comprehensive management plan for Puget Sound
15 Chinook: harvest management component. Consultation number F/NWR/2010/06051. Salmon
16 Management Division, National Marine Fisheries Service, Seattle, WA. 244 pages.
- 17 NMFS. 2011d. Endangered Species Act section 7(a)(2) biological opinion and Magnuson-Stevens Fishery
18 Conservation and Management Act essential fish habitat consultation. Evaluation of the 2010-2014
19 Puget Sound Chinook harvest resource management plan under limit 6 of the 4(d) rule. Consultation
20 Number F/NWR/2010/06051. National Marine Fisheries Service. Seattle, WA. 208 pages.
- 21 NMFS. 2012. Endangered Species Act (ESA) section 7(a)(2) biological opinion, section 7(a)(2) not likely
22 to adversely affect determination, and Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act
23 essential fish habitat (EFH) consultation. Entiat National Fish Hatchery summer Chinook salmon
24 hatchery program. Consultation Number NWR-2012-00841. National Marine Fisheries Service,
25 Northwest Region, Salmon Management Division, Portland, OR. 109 pages.
- 26 National Research Council (NRC). 1996. Upstream: salmon and society in the Pacific Northwest.
27 National Academy Press. Washington, D.C. 452 pages.
- 28 NWIFC and WDFW. 2006. The salmonid disease control policy of the fisheries co-managers of
29 Washington State. Fish Health Division, Fish Program. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife,
30 Olympia, WA. 38 pages.

- 1 Percy, W. G. and S. M. McKinnell. 2007. Ocean ecology of salmon in the northeast Pacific Ocean – an
2 abridged history Pages 7 to 30 *in* Grimes, C. B., R. D. Brodeur, L. J. Haldorson, and S. M.
3 McKinnell, editors. The ecology of juvenile salmon in the northeast Pacific Ocean: regional
4 comparison. American Fisheries Society Symposium 57. American Fisheries Society, Bethesda, MD.
- 5 Pearsons, T. N. and A. L. Fritts. 1999. Maximum size of Chinook salmon consumed by juvenile coho
6 salmon. North American Journal of Fisheries Management. Volume 19, pages 165 to 170.
- 7 Pearsons, T. N. and C. A. Busack. 2012. PCD risk 1: a tool for assessing and reducing ecological risks of
8 hatchery operations in freshwater. Environmental Biology of Fishes. Volume 94, pages 45 to 65.
- 9 Pearsons, T. N., G. A. McMichael, S. W. Martin, E. L. Bartrand, M. Fischer, and S. A. Leider. 1994.
10 Yakima River species interactions studies. DOE/BP-99852-2. Annual Report FY 1993. Submitted to
11 Bonneville Power Administration, Portland, OR. 247 pages.
- 12 Phelps, S. R., B. M. Baker, P. L. Hulett, and S. A. Leider. 1994. Genetic analyses of Washington
13 steelhead: initial electrophoretic analysis of wild and hatchery steelhead and rainbow trout. Fisheries
14 Management Program Report 94-9. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA.
15 76 pages.
- 16 Phelps, S. R., S. A. Leider, P. L. Hulett, B. M. Baker, and T. Johnson. 1997. Genetic analysis of
17 Washington steelhead: preliminary results incorporating 36 new collections from 1995 and 1996.
18 Progress report. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 29 pages.
- 19 Philipp, D. P., J. E. Claussen, T. W. Kassler, and J. M. Epifanio. 2002. Mixing stocks of largemouth bass
20 reduces fitness through outbreeding depression. American Fisheries Society Symposium. Volume 31,
21 pages 349 to 363.
- 22 Puget Sound Indian Tribes (PSIT) and WDFW. 2010a. Comprehensive management plan for Puget
23 Sound Chinook: harvest management component. 230 pages.
- 24 PSIT and WDFW. 2010b. Draft Puget Sound steelhead harvest management plan. Available from
25 Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington. 224 pages.
- 26 Puget Sound Treaty Tribes (PSTT) and WDFW. 2004. Resource management plan - Puget Sound
27 hatchery strategies for steelhead, coho salmon, chum salmon, sockeye salmon, & pink salmon.
28 185 pages.
29

- 1 Quamme, D. M. and P. A. Slaney. 2002. The relationship between nutrient concentration and stream
2 insect abundance. Pages 163 to 175 in Stockner, J., editor. Nutrients in salmonid ecosystems:
3 sustaining production and biodiversity. American Fisheries Society Symposium 34. American
4 Fisheries Society, Bethesda, MD.
- 5 Quinn, T. P. 1993. A review of homing and straying of wild and hatchery-produced salmon. Fisheries
6 Research. Volume 18, pages 29 to 44.
- 7 Quinn, T. P. 2005. The behavior and ecology of Pacific salmon and trout. American Fisheries Society,
8 Bethesda, MD, and University of Washington Press, Seattle, WA. 378 pages.
- 9 Quinn, T. P. and N. P. Peterson. 1996. The influence of habitat complexity and fish size on over-winter
10 survival and growth of individually marked juvenile coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) in Big Beef
11 Creek, Washington. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences. Volume 53, pages 1,555
12 to 1,564.
- 13 Recovery Implementation Science Team (RIST). 2009. Hatchery reform science: a review of some
14 applications of science to hatchery reform issues. 93 pages.
- 15 Riley, S. C., H. J. Fuss, and L. L. LeClair. 2004. Ecological effects of hatchery-reared juvenile Chinook
16 and coho salmon on wild juvenile salmonids in two Washington streams. North American Journal of
17 Fisheries Management. Volume 24, pages 506 to 517.
- 18 Roby, D. D., D. E. Lyons, D. P. Craig, K. Collis, and G. H. Visser. 2003. Quantifying the effect of
19 predators on endangered species using a bioenergetics approach: Caspian terns and juvenile
20 salmonids in the Columbia River estuary. Canadian Journal of Zoology. Volume 81, pages 250
21 to 265.
- 22 Rowse, M. and K. Fresh. 2003. Juvenile salmonid utilization of the Snohomish River Estuary, Puget
23 Sound. In Droscher, T. W. and D. A. Fraser, editors. Proceedings of the 2003 Georgia Basin/Puget
24 Sound Research Conference.
- 25 Ruggerone, G. T. and D. E. Rogers. 1992. Predation of sockeye salmon fry by juvenile coho salmon in
26 the Chignik Lakes, Alaska: implications for salmon management. North American Journal of
27 Fisheries Management. Volume 12, pages 87 to 102.
- 28 Sanford, Bruce. Resource Program Manager, WDFW, Olympia, WA. June 21, 2005. Personal
29 communication, e-mail to Tim Tynan, NMFS, regarding Chinook salmon run reconstruction.

- 1 Seattle Public Utilities. 2005. Cedar River sockeye hatchery project final supplemental EIS July 14, 2005.
2 Seattle Public Utilities, City of Seattle, Seattle, WA. 448 pages.
- 3 Seiler, D., S. Neuhauser, and L. Kishimoto. 2001. 2000 Skagit River wild 0+ Chinook production
4 evaluation. Annual project report. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA.
5 45 pages.
- 6 Sharpe, C. S., P. C. Topping, T. N. Pearsons, J. F. Dixon, and H. J. Fuss. 2008. Predation of naturally
7 produced subyearling Chinook by hatchery steelhead juveniles in western Washington rivers. Report
8 FPT 07-09. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Fish Program, Olympia, WA. 68 pages.
- 9 Simenstad, C. A., W. J. Kinney, S. S. Parker, E. O. Salo, J. R. Cordell, and H. Buechner. 1980. Prey
10 community structure and trophic ecology of outmigrating juvenile chum and pink salmon in Hood
11 Canal, Washington: a synthesis of three years' studies, 1977-1979. FRI-UW-8026. Final Report of
12 the Fisheries Research Institute, University of Washington, Seattle, WA. 113 pages.
- 13 Simon, R. C., J. D. McIntyre, and A. R. Hemmingsen. 1986. Family size and effective population size in
14 hatchery stock of coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*). Canadian Journal of Fisheries and
15 Aquatic Sciences. Volume 43, pages 2,434 to 2,442.
- 16 Small, M., A. R. Marshall, J. Henning, and J. Von Bargaen. 2010. Genetic relationships among naturally
17 spawning steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) in lower Cowlitz River tributaries and hatchery steelhead
18 stocks released in the Cowlitz Basin: implications for recovery planning. WDFW Cowlitz steelhead
19 report 2010. Final report. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 46 pages.
- 20 Species Interactions Work Group (SIWG). 1984. Evaluation of potential species interaction effects in the
21 planning and selection of salmonid enhancement projects. In Fresh, K., editor. Report prepared for the
22 Enhancement Planning Team for implementation of the Salmon and Steelhead Conservation and
23 Enhancement Act of 1980. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 80 pages.
- 24 Steward, C. R. and T. C. Bjornn. 1990. Supplementation of salmon and steelhead stocks with hatchery
25 fish: a synthesis of published literature. In Miller, W. H., editor. Analysis of salmon and steelhead
26 supplementation. Project No. 88-100. Report to Bonneville Power Administration, Portland, OR.
27 126 pages.
- 28 Tatara, C. P. and B. A. Berejikian. 2012. Mechanisms influencing competition between hatchery and wild
29 juvenile anadromous Pacific salmonids in fresh water and their relative competitive abilities.
30 Environmental Biology of Fishes. Volume 94, pages 7 to 19.

- 1 Taylor, E. B. 1991. Behavioral interaction and habitat use in juvenile Chinook, *Oncorhynchus*
2 *tshawytscha*, and coho, *O. kisutch*, salmon. Animal. Behaviour. Volume 42, pages 729 to 744.
- 3 United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 1994. Biological assessments for operation of U.S.
4 Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) operated or funded hatcheries in the Columbia River Basin in
5 1995-1998. Submitted to National Marine Fisheries Service under cover letter dated August 2, 1994,
6 from William F. Shake, Acting USFWS Regional Director to Brian Brown, NMFS.
- 7 USFWS. 2004a. Draft recovery plan for the coastal-Puget Sound distinct population segment of bull trout
8 (*Salvelinus confluentus*). Volume I (of II): Puget Sound management unit. U.S. Fish and Wildlife
9 Service, Portland, OR. 389 + xvii pages.
- 10 USFWS. 2004b. Draft recovery plan for the coastal-Puget Sound distinct population segment of bull trout
11 (*Salvelinus confluentus*). Volume II (of II): Olympic Peninsula management unit. U.S. Fish and
12 Wildlife Service, Portland, OR. 277 + xvii pages.
- 13 USFWS. 2008. Bull trout (*Salvelinus confluentus*) 5-year review: summary and evaluation. U.S. Fish and
14 Wildlife Service, Portland, OR. 53 pages.
- 15 Waples, R. S. 1990. Conservation genetics of Pacific salmon. II. Effective population size and the rate of
16 loss of genetic variability. Journal of Heredity. Volume 81, pages 267 to 276.
- 17 Waples, R. S. 1991. Genetic interactions between hatchery and wild salmonids: lessons from the Pacific
18 Northwest. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences. Volume 48(S1), pages 124
19 to 133.
- 20 Waples, R. S. 1996. Toward a risk/benefit analysis for salmon supplementation. Unpublished paper
21 presented at a workshop on captive breeding in the restoration of endangered species. October 1996,
22 Newport, OR.
- 23 Waples, R. S. and J. Drake. 2004. Risk-benefit considerations for marine stock enhancement: a Pacific
24 salmon perspective. Pages 260 to 306, in Leber, K. M., H. L. Blankenship, S. Kitada, and T. Svasand,
25 editors. Stock enhancement and sea ranching: developments, pitfalls, and opportunities. Blackwell
26 Scientific Publications, Oxford, U.K.
- 27 Waples, R. S., G. A. Winans, F. M. Utter, and C. Mahnken. 1990. Genetic approaches to the management
28 of Pacific salmon. Fisheries. Volume 15(5), pages 19 to 25.

- 1 Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW). 2004. Washington State salmonid stock
2 inventory: bull trout/dolly varden. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA.
3 441pages.
- 4 WDFW. 2008. 2007 bull trout report. Section 6(c)(1) Endangered Species Act report to the U.S. Fish and
5 Wildlife Service on hatchery, stock assessment, and research activities that have the potential to take
6 listed Washington Coastal-Puget Sound DPS bull trout (*Salvelinus confluentus*). Fish Program,
7 Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. Olympia, WA. 24 pages.
- 8 WDFW and the Point No Point Treaty Tribes (PNPTT). 2000. Summer chum salmon conservation
9 initiative —Hood Canal and Strait of Juan de Fuca region. Fish Program, Washington Department of
10 Fish and Wildlife. Olympia, WA. 423 pages, plus five appendices.
- 11 WDFW and PSTT. 2004. Puget Sound Chinook salmon hatcheries – a component of the comprehensive
12 Chinook salmon management plan. 148 pages.
- 13 Washington State Conservation Commission (WSCC). 2005. Watershed resource inventory areas limiting
14 factors reports. Washington State Conservation Commission. Olympia, WA.
- 15 Westley, P. A. H, T. P. Quinn, and A. H. Dittman. 2013. Rates of straying by hatchery-produced Pacific
16 salmon (*Oncorhynchus spp.*) and steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) differ among species, life history
17 types, and populations. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences. Volume 70, pages 735
18 to 746.
- 19 Williams, I. V. and D. F. Amend. 1976. A natural epizootic of infectious hematopoietic necrosis in fry of
20 sockeye salmon (*Oncorhynchus nerka*) at Chilko Lake, British Columbia. Journal of the Fisheries
21 Research Board of Canada. Volume 33, pages 1,564 to 1,567.
- 22 Wipfli M. S., J. Hudson, and J. Caouette. 1998. Influence of salmon carcasses on stream productivity:
23 response of biofilm and benthic macroinvertebrates in southeastern Alaska,U.S.A. Canadian Journal
24 of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences. Volume 55, pages 1,503 to 1,511.
- 25 Withler, R. E. 1988. Genetic consequences of fertilizing Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*)
26 eggs with pooled milt. Aquaculture. Volume 68(1), pages 15 to 25.
- 27 Wootton, J. T. 1993. Indirect effects and habitat use in an intertidal community: interaction chains and
28 interaction modifications. American Naturalist. Volume 141, pages 71 to 89.

- 1 Zajac, D. 2002. An assessment of anadromous fish habitat use above Quilcene National Fish Hatchery in
2 the Big Quilcene River. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Western Washington Office, Lacey, WA.
3 15 pages.
4

Appendix C

Puget Sound Chinook Salmon Effects Analysis

by Population

For a list of acronyms used in this appendix, see Acronyms and Abbreviations in EIS



1	Table of Contents	
2	1.0	Introduction C-1
3	2.0	Chinook Salmon Populations C-2
4	2.1	Nooksack Chinook Salmon Populations C-2
5	2.2	Skagit River Basin Chinook Salmon Populations C-3
6	2.3	Stillaguamish Chinook Salmon Populations C-3
7	2.4	Snohomish Chinook Salmon Populations C-4
8	2.5	Lake Washington Basin Chinook Salmon Populations C-4
9	2.6	Green Chinook Salmon Population C-5
10	2.7	Puyallup Chinook Salmon Population C-5
11	2.8	White Chinook Salmon Population C-6
12	2.9	Nisqually Chinook Salmon Population C-6
13	2.10	Skokomish Chinook Salmon Population C-7
14	2.11	Mid-Hood Canal Chinook Salmon Population C-7
15	2.12	Dungeness Chinook Salmon Population C-8
16	2.13	Elwha Chinook Salmon Population C-8
17	3.0	Methods C-9
18	3.1	Population Analysis C-9
19	3.2	ESU Analysis C-11
20	3.3	Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management C-11
21	4.0	Population Results C-14
22	4.1	North Fork Nooksack Chinook Salmon C-14
23	4.1.1	Introduction C-14
24	4.1.2	Methods C-17
25	4.1.3	Results C-18
26	4.1.3.1	Risks C-18
27	4.1.3.1.1	Competition C-18
28	4.1.3.1.2	Predation C-20
29	4.1.3.1.3	Genetics C-21
30	4.1.3.1.4	Hatchery Facilities and Operation C-23
31	4.1.3.2	Benefits C-24
32	4.1.3.2.1	Total Return C-24
33	4.1.3.2.2	Viability C-25
34	4.1.3.3	Summary – North Fork Nooksack Chinook Salmon C-26
35	4.1.3.4	Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management C-26
36	4.2	South Fork Nooksack Chinook Salmon C-28
37	4.2.1	Introduction C-28

Table of Contents (continued)

1 4.2.2 MethodsC-31

2 4.2.3 Results.....C-32

3 4.2.3.1 Risks.....C-32

4 4.2.3.1.1 Competition.....C-32

5 4.2.3.1.2 PredationC-34

6 4.2.3.1.3 Genetics.....C-36

7 4.2.3.1.4 Hatchery Facilities and OperationC-37

8 4.2.3.2 BenefitsC-37

9 4.2.3.2.1 Total ReturnC-37

10 4.2.3.2.2 ViabilityC-38

11 4.2.3.3 Summary – South Fork Nooksack Chinook Salmon.....C-39

12 4.2.3.4 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive ManagementC-40

13 4.3 Skagit River Chinook Salmon PopulationsC-42

14 4.3.1 Introduction.....C-42

15 4.3.2 MethodsC-45

16 4.3.2.1 Chinook Salmon.....C-45

17 4.3.2.1.1 Competition and Predation.....C-45

18 4.3.2.1.2 Genetics.....C-45

19 4.3.2.1.3 Hatchery Facilities and Operation.....C-46

20 4.3.2.1.4 Total Return and ViabilityC-46

21 4.3.2.2 Coho Salmon.....C-46

22 4.3.2.3 SteelheadC-47

23 4.3.2.4 Sockeye.....C-47

24 4.3.3 Results.....C-47

25 4.3.3.1 Risks.....C-49

26 4.3.3.1.1 Competition.....C-49

27 4.3.3.1.2 PredationC-52

28 4.3.3.1.3 Genetics.....C-54

29 4.3.3.1.4 Hatchery Facilities and OperationC-55

30 4.3.3.2 BenefitsC-60

31 4.3.3.2.1 Total ReturnC-60

32 4.3.3.2.2 ViabilityC-63

33 4.3.3.3 Summary – Skagit River WatershedC-66

34 4.3.3.3.1 Lower Skagit Chinook SalmonC-66

35 4.3.3.3.2 Upper Skagit Chinook Salmon.....C-67

36 4.3.3.3.3 Cascade Chinook SalmonC-67

37 4.3.3.3.4 Lower Sauk Chinook SalmonC-67

Table of Contents (continued)

1 4.3.3.3.5 Upper Sauk Chinook Salmon.....C-68

2 4.3.3.3.6 Suiattle Chinook Salmon.....C-68

3 4.3.3.4 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive ManagementC-68

4 4.4 North Fork Stillaguamish Chinook Salmon.....C-69

5 4.4.1 Introduction.....C-69

6 4.4.2 MethodsC-71

7 4.4.3 Results.....C-72

8 4.4.3.1 Risks.....C-72

9 4.4.3.1.1 Competition.....C-72

10 4.4.3.1.2 PredationC-73

11 4.4.3.1.3 Genetics.....C-74

12 4.4.3.1.4 Hatchery Facilities and Operation.....C-75

13 4.4.3.2 BenefitsC-76

14 4.4.3.2.1 Total ReturnC-76

15 4.4.3.2.2 ViabilityC-77

16 4.4.3.3 Summary – North Fork Stillaguamish Chinook Salmon.....C-79

17 4.4.3.4 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive ManagementC-80

18 4.5 South Fork and Mainstem Stillaguamish Chinook SalmonC-81

19 4.5.1 Introduction.....C-81

20 4.5.2 MethodsC-83

21 4.5.3 Results.....C-83

22 4.5.3.1 Risks.....C-84

23 4.5.3.1.1 Competition.....C-84

24 4.5.3.1.2 PredationC-85

25 4.5.3.1.3 Genetics.....C-86

26 4.5.3.1.4 Hatchery Facilities and Operation.....C-87

27 4.5.3.2 BenefitsC-88

28 4.5.3.3 Summary – South Fork Stillaguamish River Chinook Salmon.....C-88

29 4.5.3.4 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive ManagementC-88

30 4.6 Skykomish Chinook SalmonC-89

31 4.6.1 Introduction.....C-89

32 4.6.2 MethodsC-93

33 4.6.3 Results.....C-94

34 4.6.3.1 Risks.....C-94

35 4.6.3.1.1 Competition.....C-94

36 4.6.3.1.2 PredationC-95

37 4.6.3.1.3 Genetics.....C-97

Table of Contents (continued)

1 4.6.3.1.4 Hatchery Facilities and OperationC-98

2 4.6.3.2 BenefitsC-100

3 4.6.3.2.1 Total ReturnC-100

4 4.6.3.2.2 ViabilityC-101

5 4.6.3.3 Summary – Skykomish Chinook SalmonC-106

6 4.6.3.4 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive ManagementC-107

7 4.7 Snoqualmie Chinook SalmonC-108

8 4.7.1 Introduction.....C-108

9 4.7.2 MethodsC-111

10 4.7.3 Results.....C-111

11 4.7.3.1 Risks.....C-112

12 4.7.3.1.1 Competition.....C-112

13 4.7.3.1.2 PredationC-113

14 4.7.3.1.3 Genetics.....C-115

15 4.7.3.1.4 Hatchery Facilities and OperationC-116

16 4.7.3.2 BenefitsC-116

17 4.7.3.3 Summary – Snoqualmie Chinook SalmonC-117

18 4.7.3.4 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive ManagementC-117

19 4.8 Sammamish Chinook SalmonC-118

20 4.8.1 Introduction.....C-118

21 4.8.2 MethodsC-119

22 4.8.3 Results.....C-121

23 4.8.3.1 Risks.....C-122

24 4.8.3.1.1 Competition.....C-122

25 4.8.3.1.2 PredationC-126

26 4.8.3.1.3 Genetics.....C-128

27 4.8.3.1.4 Hatchery Facilities and OperationC-129

28 4.8.3.2 BenefitsC-130

29 4.8.3.2.1 Total ReturnC-130

30 4.8.3.2.2 ViabilityC-131

31 4.8.3.3 Summary – Sammamish Chinook Salmon.....C-133

32 4.8.3.4 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive ManagementC-133

33 4.9 Cedar Chinook Salmon.....C-135

34 4.9.1 Introduction.....C-135

35 4.9.2 MethodsC-137

36 4.9.3 Results.....C-138

37 4.9.3.1 Risks.....C-138

Table of Contents (continued)

1 4.9.3.1.1 Competition.....C-139

2 4.9.3.1.2 PredationC-140

3 4.9.3.1.3 Genetics.....C-141

4 4.9.3.1.4 Hatchery Facilities and OperationC-142

5 4.9.3.2 BenefitsC-142

6 4.9.3.3 Summary – Cedar Chinook Salmon.....C-142

7 4.9.3.4 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive ManagementC-143

8 4.10 Green Chinook SalmonC-144

9 4.10.1 Introduction.....C-144

10 4.10.2 MethodsC-147

11 4.10.3 Results.....C-147

12 4.10.3.1 Risks.....C-148

13 4.10.3.1.1 Competition.....C-148

14 4.10.3.1.2 PredationC-150

15 4.10.3.1.3 Genetics.....C-152

16 4.10.3.1.4 Hatchery Facilities and OperationC-153

17 4.10.3.2 BenefitsC-155

18 4.10.3.2.1 Total ReturnC-155

19 4.10.3.2.2 ViabilityC-156

20 4.10.3.3 Summary – Green Chinook Salmon.....C-161

21 4.10.3.4 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive ManagementC-161

22 4.11 Puyallup Chinook SalmonC-163

23 4.11.1 Introduction.....C-163

24 4.11.2 MethodsC-165

25 4.11.3 Results.....C-166

26 4.11.3.1 Risks.....C-166

27 4.11.3.1.1 Competition.....C-166

28 4.11.3.1.2 PredationC-167

29 4.11.3.1.3 Genetics.....C-169

30 4.11.3.1.4 Hatchery Facilities and OperationC-170

31 4.11.3.2 BenefitsC-171

32 4.11.3.2.1 Total ReturnC-171

33 4.11.3.2.2 ViabilityC-172

34 4.11.3.3 Summary – Puyallup Chinook SalmonC-177

35 4.11.3.4 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive ManagementC-177

36 4.12 White Chinook SalmonC-178

37 4.12.1 Introduction.....C-178

Table of Contents (continued)

1 4.12.2 MethodsC-182

2 4.12.3 Results.....C-182

3 4.12.3.1 Risks.....C-183

4 4.12.3.1.1 Competition.....C-183

5 4.12.3.1.2 PredationC-184

6 4.12.3.1.3 Genetics.....C-185

7 4.12.3.1.4 Hatchery Facilities and OperationC-187

8 4.12.3.2 BenefitsC-190

9 4.12.3.2.1 Total ReturnC-190

10 4.12.3.2.2 ViabilityC-192

11 4.12.3.3 Summary – White Chinook Salmon.....C-197

12 4.12.3.4 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive ManagementC-197

13 4.13 Nisqually Chinook Salmon.....C-199

14 4.13.1 Introduction.....C-199

15 4.13.2 MethodsC-201

16 4.13.3 Results.....C-202

17 4.13.3.1 Risks.....C-202

18 4.13.3.1.1 Competition.....C-202

19 4.13.3.1.2 PredationC-203

20 4.13.3.1.3 Genetics.....C-204

21 4.13.3.1.4 Hatchery Facilities and OperationC-206

22 4.13.3.2 BenefitsC-208

23 4.13.3.2.1 Total ReturnC-208

24 4.13.3.2.2 ViabilityC-209

25 4.13.3.3 Summary – Nisqually Chinook Salmon.....C-211

26 4.13.3.4 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive ManagementC-211

27 4.14 Skokomish Chinook SalmonC-213

28 4.14.1 Introduction.....C-213

29 4.14.2 MethodsC-213

30 4.14.3 Results.....C-215

31 4.14.3.1 Risks.....C-216

32 4.14.3.1.1 Competition.....C-216

33 4.14.3.1.2 PredationC-217

34 4.14.3.1.3 Genetics.....C-218

35 4.14.3.1.4 Hatchery Facilities and OperationC-219

36 4.14.3.2 BenefitsC-221

37 4.14.3.2.1 Total ReturnC-221

Table of Contents (continued)

1 4.14.3.2.2 ViabilityC-222

2 4.14.3.3 Summary - Skokomish Chinook SalmonC-226

3 4.14.3.4 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive ManagementC-226

4 4.15 Mid-Hood Canal Chinook SalmonC-228

5 4.15.1 Introduction.....C-228

6 4.15.2 MethodsC-229

7 4.15.3 Results.....C-230

8 4.15.3.1 Risks.....C-230

9 4.15.3.1.1 Competition.....C-230

10 4.15.3.1.2 PredationC-231

11 4.15.3.1.3 Genetics.....C-232

12 4.15.3.1.4 Hatchery Facilities and OperationC-232

13 4.15.3.2 BenefitsC-233

14 4.15.3.2.1 Total ReturnC-233

15 4.15.3.2.2 ViabilityC-234

16 4.15.3.3 Summary – Mid-Hood Canal Chinook SalmonC-236

17 4.15.3.4 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive ManagementC-237

18 4.16 Dungeness Chinook Salmon.....C-238

19 4.16.1 Introduction.....C-238

20 4.16.2 MethodsC-240

21 4.16.3 Results.....C-241

22 4.16.3.1 Risks.....C-241

23 4.16.3.1.1 Competition.....C-241

24 4.16.3.1.2 PredationC-242

25 4.16.3.1.3 Genetics.....C-244

26 4.16.3.1.4 Hatchery Facilities and OperationC-244

27 4.16.3.2 BenefitsC-245

28 4.16.3.2.1 Total ReturnC-245

29 4.16.3.2.2 ViabilityC-246

30 4.16.3.3 Summary – Dungeness Chinook SalmonC-248

31 4.16.3.4 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive ManagementC-248

32 4.17 Elwha RiverC-249

33 4.17.1 Introduction.....C-249

34 4.17.2 MethodsC-251

35 4.17.3 Results.....C-252

36 4.17.3.1 Risks.....C-252

37 4.17.3.1.1 Competition.....C-252

Table of Contents (continued)

1 4.17.3.1.2 PredationC-253
 2 4.17.3.1.3 Genetics.....C-254
 3 4.17.3.1.4 Hatchery Facilities and Operation.....C-255
 4 4.17.3.2 BenefitsC-257
 5 4.17.3.2.1 Total ReturnC-257
 6 4.17.3.2.2 ViabilityC-258
 7 4.17.3.3 Summary – Elwha Chinook SalmonC-259
 8 4.17.3.4 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive ManagementC-260
 9 5.0 SummaryC-260
 10 6.0 Estimates of the Number of Juvenile Natural-origin Chinook Salmon Entering Puget SoundC-267
 11 6.1 Historic and Current Naturally Spawning Adult Chinook Salmon EscapementC-267
 12 6.2 Estimation Approaches and ResultsC-268
 13 6.2.1 Fecundity-survival Based Approach.....C-268
 14 6.2.2 Extrapolation Approach.....C-271
 15 6.2.3 EDT-based Approach.....C-271
 16 6.3 Summary of Estimates.....C-272
 17 7.0 ReferencesC-273

List of Tables

19 Table C-1. Watersheds, listed natural-origin populations, and associated hatchery programs comprising the Puget
 20 Sound Chinook salmon ESU.C-1
 21 Table C-2. Potential mitigation measures associated with impacts to natural-origin Chinook salmon by risk
 22 category.C-12
 23 Table C-3. Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for North Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon. ...C-
 24 15
 25 Table C-4. Hatchery salmon and steelhead production evaluated for North Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon. C-16
 26 Table C-5. Summary of hatchery-related risks and benefits for North Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon population
 27 by alternative.C-18
 28 Table C-6. North Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon competition risk by alternative.C-19
 29 Table C-7. North Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon predation risks by alternative.C-21
 30 Table C-8. North Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon genetic risks by alternative.C-22
 31 Table C-9. Hatchery facilities and operation compliance with BMPs by operational phase and overall risk for
 32 North Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon.C-23
 33 Table C-10. Estimated total return contributions for North Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon.C-24
 34 Table C-11. Potential mitigation measures for the North Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon population.C-28
 35 Table C-12. Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for South Fork Nooksack
 36 Chinook salmon.....C-29
 37 Table C-13. Hatchery salmon and steelhead production evaluated for South Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon. C-30
 38 Table C-14. Summary of hatchery-related risks and benefits for the South Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon
 39 population by alternative.C-32
 40 Table C-15. South Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon competition risks by alternative.C-34

Table of Contents (continued)

1	Table C-16.	South Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon predation risks by alternative.	C-35
2	Table C-17.	South Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon genetic risks by alternative.	C-36
3	Table C-18.	Estimated total return contributions for South Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon.	C-37
4	Table C-19.	Potential mitigation measures for hatchery programs affecting the South Fork Nooksack Chinook	
5		salmon population.	C-41
6	Table C-20.	Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for Skagit River Chinook salmon	
7		populations.	C-43
8	Table C-21.	Hatchery salmon and steelhead production evaluated for Skagit Chinook salmon.	C-44
9	Table C-22.	Summary of hatchery-related risks and benefits for the Lower Skagit Chinook salmon population by	
10		alternative.	C-47
11	Table C-23.	Summary of hatchery-related risks and benefits for the Upper Skagit Chinook salmon population by	
12		alternative.	C-48
13	Table C-24.	Summary of hatchery-related risks and benefits for the Cascade Chinook salmon population by	
14		alternative.	C-48
15	Table C-25.	Summary of hatchery-related risks and benefits for the Lower Sauk Chinook salmon population by	
16		alternative.	C-48
17	Table C-26.	Summary of hatchery-related risks and benefits for the Upper Sauk Chinook salmon population by	
18		alternative.	C-49
19	Table C-27.	Summary of hatchery-related risks and benefits for the Suiattle Chinook salmon population by	
20		alternative.	C-49
21	Table C-28.	Skagit River Chinook salmon competition risks by alternative.	C-51
22	Table C-29.	Skagit River Chinook salmon predation risks by alternative.	C-52
23	Table C-30.	Skagit River Chinook salmon genetic risks by alternative.	C-54
24	Table C-31.	Hatchery facilities and operation compliance with BMPs by operational phase and overall risk for	
25		Lower Skagit Chinook salmon.	C-55
26	Table C-32.	Hatchery facilities and operation compliance with BMPs by operational phase and overall risk for	
27		Upper Skagit Chinook salmon.	C-56
28	Table C-33.	Hatchery facilities and operation compliance with BMPs by operational phase and overall risk for	
29		Cascade and Suiattle Chinook salmon subyearlings.	C-578
30	Table C-34.	Hatchery facilities and operation compliance with BMPs by operational phase and overall risk for	
31		Cascade and Suiattle Chinook salmon yearlings.	C-58
32	Table C-35.	Estimated total return contributions for Lower Skagit Chinook salmon.	C-60
33	Table C-36.	Estimated total return contributions for Upper Skagit Chinook salmon.	C-61
34	Table C-37.	Estimated total return contributions for Cascade Chinook salmon.	C-62
35	Table C-38.	Potential mitigation measures for the Skagit Chinook salmon populations.	C-69
36	Table C-39.	Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for North Fork Stillaguamish	
37		Chinook salmon.	C-70
38	Table C-40.	Hatchery salmon and steelhead production evaluated for North Fork Stillaguamish	
39		Chinook salmon.	C-71
40	Table C-41.	Summary of hatchery-related risks and benefits for the North Fork Stillaguamish Chinook salmon	
41		population by alternative.	C-72
42	Table C-42.	North Fork Stillaguamish Chinook salmon competition risks by alternative.	C-73
43	Table C-43.	North Fork Stillaguamish Chinook salmon predation risks by alternative.	C-74

Table of Contents (continued)

1 Table C-44. North Fork Stillaguamish Chinook salmon genetic risks by alternative.C-75

2 Table C-45. Hatchery facilities and operation compliance with BMPs by operational phase and overall risk for

3 North Fork Stillaguamish Chinook salmon.C-76

4 Table C-46. Estimated total return contributions for North Fork Stillaguamish Chinook salmon.C-77

5 Table C-47. Potential mitigation measures for the North Fork Stillaguamish Chinook salmon population.C-80

6 Table C-48. Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for South Fork and mainstem Stillaguamish

7 Chinook salmon.....C-81

8 Table C-49. Hatchery salmon and steelhead production evaluated for South Fork and mainstem Stillaguamish

9 Chinook salmon.....C-82

10 Table C-50. Summary of hatchery-related risks and benefits for the South Fork and mainstem Stillaguamish

11 Chinook salmon population by alternative.C-84

12 Table C-51. South Fork and mainstem Stillaguamish Chinook salmon competition risks by alternative.C-85

13 Table C-52. South Fork and mainstem Stillaguamish salmon predation risks by alternative.C-86

14 Table C-53. South Fork Stillaguamish Chinook salmon genetic risks by alternative.C-87

15 Table C-54. Potential mitigation measures for the South Fork and mainstem Stillaguamish Chinook salmon

16 population.....C-89

17 Table C-55. Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for Skykomish Chinook salmon.....C-91

18 Table C-56. Hatchery salmon and steelhead production evaluated for Skykomish Chinook salmon.C-92

19 Table C-57. Summary of hatchery-related risks and benefits for the Skykomish Chinook salmon population by

20 alternative.....C-94

21 Table C-58. Skykomish Chinook salmon competition risks by alternative.....C-95

22 Table C-59. Skykomish Chinook salmon predation risks by alternative.....C-96

23 Table C-60. Skykomish Chinook salmon genetic risks by alternative.C-98

24 Table C-61. Hatchery facilities and operation compliance with BMPs by operational phase and overall risk for

25 Skykomish Chinook salmon (Wallace River Hatchery subyearling releases).C-99

26 Table C-62. Hatchery facilities and operation compliance with BMPs by operational phase and overall risk for

27 Skykomish Chinook salmon (Wallace River Hatchery yearling releases).C-99

28 Table C-63. Estimated total return contributions for Skykomish Chinook salmon.....C-100

29 Table C-64. Skykomish Chinook salmon viability benefits by alternative.C-101

30 Table C-65. Potential mitigation measures for the Skykomish Chinook salmon population.C-107

31 Table C-66. Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for Snoqualmie Chinook salmon.C-109

32 Table C-67. Hatchery salmon and steelhead production evaluated for Snoqualmie Chinook salmon.C-110

33 Table C-68. Summary of hatchery-related risks and benefits for the Snoqualmie Chinook salmon population by

34 alternative.....C-112

35 Table C-69. Snoqualmie Chinook salmon competition risks by alternative.....C-113

36 Table C-70. Snoqualmie Chinook salmon predation risks by alternative.C-114

37 Table C-71. Snoqualmie Chinook salmon genetic risks by alternative.C-116

38 Table C-72. Potential mitigation measures for the Snoqualmie Chinook salmon population.C-118

39 Table C-73. Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for Sammamish Chinook salmon.C-119

40 Table C-74. Hatchery salmon and steelhead production evaluated for Sammamish Chinook salmon.....C-121

41 Table C-75. Summary of hatchery-related risks and benefits for the Sammamish Chinook salmon population by

42 alternative.....C-122

Table of Contents (continued)

1 Table C-76. Sammamish Chinook salmon population competition risks by alternative.....C-123

2 Table C-77. Sammamish Chinook salmon predation risks by alternative.....C-127

3 Table C-78. Sammamish Chinook salmon genetic risks by alternative.C-129

4 Table C-79. Hatchery facilities and operation compliance with BMPs by operational phase and overall risk for

5 Sammamish Chinook salmon.C-130

6 Table C-80. Estimated total return contributions for Sammamish Chinook salmon.C-131

7 Table C-81. Potential mitigation measures for the Sammamish Chinook salmon population.C-134

8 Table C-82. Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for Cedar Chinook salmon.C-136

9 Table C-83. Hatchery salmon production evaluated for Cedar Chinook salmon.C-137

10 Table C-84. Summary of hatchery-related risks and benefits for the Cedar Chinook salmon population by

11 alternative.....C-138

12 Table C-85. Cedar Chinook salmon competition risks by alternative.....C-140

13 Table C-86. Cedar Chinook salmon predation risks by alternative.....C-141

14 Table C-87. Cedar Chinook salmon genetic risks by alternative.C-141

15 Table C-88. Potential mitigation measures for the Cedar Chinook salmon population.....C-144

16 Table C-89. Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for Green Chinook salmon.C-145

17 Table C-90. Hatchery salmon and steelhead production evaluated for Green Chinook salmon.C-146

18 Table C-91. Summary of hatchery-related risks and benefits for the Green Chinook salmon population by

19 alternative.....C-148

20 Table C-92. Green Chinook salmon competition risks by alternative.....C-149

21 Table C-93. Green Chinook salmon predation risks by alternative.....C-150

22 Table C-94. Green Chinook salmon genetic risks by alternative.C-152

23 Table C-95. Hatchery facilities and operation compliance with BMPs by operational phase and overall risk for

24 Green Chinook salmon.C-153

25 Table C-96. Hatchery facilities and operation compliance with BMPs by operational phase and overall risk for

26 Green Chinook yearling salmon.....C-154

27 Table C-97. Estimated total return contributions for Green Chinook salmon.C-155

28 Table C-98. Green Chinook salmon viability benefits by alternative.C-156

29 Table C-99. Potential mitigation measures for the Green Chinook salmon population.C-162

30 Table C-100. Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for Puyallup Chinook salmon.....C-164

31 Table C-101. Hatchery salmon and steelhead production evaluated for Puyallup Chinook salmon.C-165

32 Table C-102. Summary of hatchery-related risks and benefits for the Puyallup Chinook salmon population by

33 alternative.....C-166

34 Table C-103. Puyallup Chinook salmon competition risks by alternative.....C-167

35 Table C-105. Puyallup Chinook salmon genetic risks by alternative.C-169

36 Table C-106. Hatchery facilities and operation compliance with BMPs by operational phase and overall risk for

37 Puyallup Chinook salmon.C-170

38 Table C-107. Hatchery facilities and operation compliance with BMPs by operational phase and overall risk for

39 Puyallup Chinook salmon.C-171

40 Table C-108. Estimated total return contributions for Puyallup Chinook salmon.C-172

41 Table C-109. Puyallup Chinook salmon viability benefits by alternative.C-173

Table of Contents (continued)

1 Table C-110. Potential mitigation measures for the Puyallup Chinook salmon population.C-178

2 Table C-111. Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for White Chinook salmon.C-179

3 Table C-112. Hatchery salmon and steelhead production evaluated for White Chinook salmon.C-181

4 Table C-113. Summary of hatchery-related risks and benefits for the White Chinook salmon population by

5 alternative.C-183

6 Table C-114. White Chinook salmon competition risks by alternative.C-184

7 Table C-115. White Chinook salmon predation risks by alternative.C-1845

8 Table C-116. White Chinook salmon genetic risks by alternative.C-186

9 Table C-117. Hatchery facilities and operation compliance with BMPs by operational phase and overall risk for

10 White Chinook salmon.C-187

11 Table C-118. Hatchery facilities and operation compliance with BMPs by operational phase and overall risk for

12 White Chinook salmon.C-188

13 Table C-119. Hatchery facilities and operation compliance with BMPs by operational phase and overall risk for

14 White Chinook salmon.C-189

15 Table C-120. Hatchery facilities and operation compliance with BMPs by operational phase and overall risk for

16 White Chinook salmon.C-190

17 Table C-121. Estimated total return contributions for White Chinook salmon.C-191

18 Table C-122. White Chinook salmon viability benefits by alternative.C-192

19 Table C-123. Potential mitigation measures for the White Chinook salmon population.C-198

20 Table C-124. Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for Nisqually Chinook salmon.C-200

21 Table C-125. Hatchery salmon and steelhead production evaluated for Nisqually Chinook salmon.C-201

22 Table C-126. Summary of hatchery-related risks and benefits for the Nisqually Chinook salmon population by

23 alternative.C-202

24 Table C-127. Nisqually Chinook salmon competition risks by alternative.C-203

25 Table C-129. Nisqually Chinook salmon genetic risks by alternative.C-205

26 Table C-130. Hatchery facilities and operation compliance with BMPs by operational phase and overall risk for

27 Nisqually Chinook salmon.C-206

28 Table C-131. Hatchery facilities and operation compliance with BMPs by operational phase and overall risk for

29 Nisqually Chinook salmon.C-207

30 Table C-132. Estimated total return contributions for Nisqually Chinook salmon.C-208

31 Table C-133. Potential mitigation measures for the Nisqually Chinook salmon population.C-212

32 Table C-134. Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for Skokomish Chinook salmon.C-2134

33 Table C-135. Hatchery salmon and steelhead production evaluated for Skokomish Chinook salmon.C-215

34 Table C-136. Summary of hatchery-related risks and benefits for the Skokomish Chinook salmon population by

35 alternative.C-216

36 Table C-137. Skokomish Chinook salmon competition risks by alternative.C-216

37 Table C-138. Skokomish Chinook salmon predation risks by alternative.C-217

38 Table C-139. Skokomish Chinook salmon genetic risks by alternative.C-218

39 Table C-140. Hatchery facilities and operation compliance with BMPs by operational phase and overall risk for

40 Skokomish Chinook salmon.C-220

41 Table C-141. Hatchery facilities and operation compliance with BMPs by operational phase and overall risk for

42 Skokomish Chinook salmon.C-221

Table of Contents (continued)

1 Table C-142. Estimated total return contributions for Skokomish Chinook salmon.C-222

2 Table C-143. Skokomish Chinook salmon viability benefits by alternative.C-222

3 Table C-144. Potential mitigation measures for the Skokomish Chinook salmon population.C-227

4 Table C-145. Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for Mid-Hood Canal Chinook salmon.C-228

5 Table C-146. Hatchery salmon and steelhead production evaluated for Mid-Hood Canal Chinook salmon.C-229

6 Table C-147. Summary of hatchery-related risks and benefits for the Mid-Hood Canal Chinook salmon population
7 by alternative.C-230

8 Table C-148. Mid-Hood Canal Chinook salmon competition risks by alternative.C-231

9 Table C-149. Mid-Hood Canal Chinook salmon predation risks by alternative.C-231

10 Table C-150. Mid-Hood Canal Chinook salmon genetic risks by alternative.C-232

11 Table C-151. Hatchery facilities and operation compliance with BMPs by operational phase and overall risk for
12 Mid-Hood Canal Chinook salmon.C-233

13 Table C-152. Estimated total return contributions for Mid-Hood Canal Chinook salmon.C-234

14 Table C-153. Potential mitigation measures for the Mid-Hood Canal Chinook salmon population.C-237

15 Table C-154. Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for Dungeness Chinook salmon.C-239

16 Table C-155. Hatchery salmon and steelhead production evaluated for Dungeness Chinook salmon.C-240

17 Table C-156. Summary of risk and benefits for Dungeness spring-run Chinook salmon by alternative.C-241

18 Table C-157. Dungeness Chinook salmon competition risks by alternative.C-242

19 Table C-158. Dungeness Chinook salmon predation risks by alternative.C-243

20 Table C-159. Dungeness Chinook salmon genetic risks by alternative.C-244

21 Table C-160. Hatchery facilities and operation compliance with BMPs by operational phase and overall risk for
22 Dungeness Chinook salmon.C-245

23 Table C-161. Estimated total return contributions for Dungeness Chinook salmon.C-246

24 Table C-162. Potential mitigation measures for the Dungeness Chinook salmon population.C-249

25 Table C-163. Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for Elwha Chinook salmon.C-250

26 Table C-164. Hatchery salmon and steelhead production evaluated for Elwha Chinook salmon.C-251

27 Table C-165. Summary of hatchery-related risks and benefits for the Elwha Chinook salmon population by
28 alternative.C-252

29 Table C-166. Elwha Chinook salmon competition risks by alternative.C-253

30 Table C-167. Elwha Chinook salmon predation risks by alternative.C-254

31 Table C-168. Elwha Chinook salmon genetic risks by alternative.C-255

32 Table C-169. Hatchery facilities and operation compliance with BMPs by operational phase and overall risk for
33 Elwha Chinook salmon.C-256

34 Table C-170. Estimated total return contributions for Elwha Chinook salmon.C-257

35 Table C-171. Potential general mitigation measures for the Elwha Chinook salmon population.C-260

36 Table C-172. Releases of hatchery-origin Chinook salmon subyearlings and yearlings evaluated by natural-origin
37 Chinook salmon population and alternative. Included are numbers of listed Chinook salmon released
38 associated with each population and where applicable, numbers of non-listed Chinook salmon.C-261

39 Table C-173. Summary of risks and benefits for the Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU by population, under
40 Alternative 1 and 2.C-264

Table of Contents (continued)

1	Table C-174. Summary of risks and benefits for the Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU by population, under	
2	Alternative 3.....	C-265
3	Table C-175. Summary of risks and benefits for the Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU by population, under	
4	Alternative 4.....	C-266
5	Table C-176. Estimated percent freshwater survival (egg-to-juvenile out-migration) by out-migration year for Puget	
6	Sound natural-origin Chinook salmon subyearlings.....	C-270
7	Table C-177. Estimated historic and current abundance of natural-origin Chinook salmon juvenile out-migrants	
8	entering the Puget Sound from freshwater.	C-271
9		
10		

1.0 Introduction

This appendix identifies hatchery program risks and benefits for the Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU at the Chinook salmon population scale. Puget Sound watersheds may support one or more listed Chinook salmon population. The 13 Puget Sound watersheds for which impacts on Chinook salmon are evaluated are shown in Table C-1. Within these watersheds are 22 natural-origin Chinook salmon populations that constitute the ESU as delineated by NMFS (Ruckelshaus et al. 2006) and described in EIS Subsection 3.2.5.2, Distribution and Abundance of Natural-origin Chinook Salmon.

Table C-1. Watersheds, listed natural-origin populations, and associated hatchery programs that constitute the Puget Sound Chinook salmon ESU.

Watershed	Natural-origin Population	Associated Hatchery Program
Nooksack River	North Fork Nooksack spring-run	Kendall Creek
	South Fork Nooksack spring-run	Skookum Creek ¹
Skagit River	Lower Skagit fall-run	Marblemount
	Upper Skagit summer-run	Marblemount
	Cascade spring-run	Marblemount
	Suiattle spring-run	None
	Lower Sauk summer-run	None
	Upper Sauk spring-run	None
Stillaguamish River	North Fork Stillaguamish summer-run	Harvey Creek/Whitehorse Springs
	South Fork and mainstem Stillaguamish fall-run	Harvey Creek ¹
Snohomish River	Skykomish summer/fall-run	Wallace River, Bernie Kai-Kai Gobin Tulalip Bay
	Snoqualmie summer/fall-run	None
Lake Washington	Sammamish fall-run	Issaquah
	Cedar fall-run	None
Green River	Green fall-run	Soos Creek, Icy Creek, Keta Creek
Puyallup River	Puyallup fall-run	Voights Creek and Clarks Creek
White River	White spring-run	White River, Puyallup White River Acclimation Sites, Hupp Springs
Nisqually River	Nisqually fall-run	Clear Creek and Kalama Creek
Skokomish River	Skokomish fall-run	George Adams, Rick's Pond
Hamma Hamma River, Duckabush River, Dosewallips River	Mid-Hood Canal fall-run	Hamma Hamma
Dungeness River	Dungeness spring-run	Dungeness/Hurd Creek
Elwha River	Elwha summer/fall-run	Elwha Channel/Morse Creek

¹ New program that warrants consideration for listing as part of the ESU (NMFS 2011a).

Source: NMFS (2011a); Ruckelshaus et al. (2006).

1 This appendix evaluates hatchery-related risks and benefits for the 22 Chinook salmon populations by
2 alternative. Alternative 1 (No Action) also represents baseline conditions. The baseline conditions
3 described in this appendix are summarized and reported in EIS Subsection 3.2.5, Puget Sound Chinook
4 Salmon ESU. Potential mitigation measures are identified for hatchery programs that have the potential to
5 pose risks to natural-origin Chinook salmon.

6 **2.0 Chinook Salmon Populations**

7 For context, below are brief summaries of information on the distribution and life history of the 22
8 recovery category 1 and 2 Chinook salmon natural-origin populations in the Puget Sound Chinook
9 Salmon ESU (Table C-1). Details on population recovery categories are found in EIS Subsection 2.2.2,
10 Hatchery Management Goals and Strategies. Briefly, watersheds with recovery category 1 populations
11 still contain indigenous populations, whereas watersheds with recovery category 2 populations no longer
12 contain indigenous populations (indigenous populations have been extirpated and supplanted by
13 transferred hatchery-origin stocks), but natural production is possible because suitable habitat is available.
14 More detailed information is presented in Ruckelshaus et al. (2006) and in Ford (2011).

15 **2.1 Nooksack Chinook Salmon Populations**

16 Two natural-origin spring-run Chinook salmon populations exist in the Nooksack River basin—North
17 Fork Nooksack and South Fork Nooksack—that are genetically distinct from all other Puget Sound
18 populations (Marshall et al. 1995). Peak spawning for the North Fork Nooksack population occurs in
19 early September, about 2 weeks earlier than for the South Fork Nooksack population (Barclay 1980,
20 1981). Consequently, North Fork Nooksack fry emerge from the gravel earlier (Wunderlich et al. 1982),
21 but fry are present in both forks from early February through early May. Most fish leave for marine
22 waters as juvenile subyearlings, but yearling smolts constitute about 29 percent of seaward migrating
23 juveniles for the North Fork Nooksack population. Yearling migrants produce approximately 35 percent
24 of the adults returning to the South Fork Nooksack population (Lummi Indian Nation 2006).

25 Hatchery supplementation using the indigenous stock began in 1981 in the North Fork (Kendall Creek),
26 and has a current production objective of releasing 800,000 hatchery-origin subyearling Chinook salmon
27 annually. The South Fork Nooksack supplementation program based at Skookum Creek Hatchery
28 operated from 1980 to 1996. An artificial propagation effort was reinitiated in 2006 beginning as a
29 captive broodstock effort. Degraded floodplain and channel structure processes, and dysfunctional
30 sediment-routing leading to degraded stream channel structure and instability are the most important

1 factors affecting survival and productivity for the two Chinook salmon populations in the Nooksack River
2 watershed (NMFS 2006a).

3 **2.2 Skagit River Basin Chinook Salmon Populations**

4 The Skagit River basin supports three natural-origin spring-run Chinook salmon populations (Cascade,
5 Upper Sauk, and Suiattle), two natural-origin summer-run Chinook salmon populations (Upper Skagit
6 and Lower Sauk), and one natural-origin fall-run Chinook salmon population (Lower Skagit)
7 (Ruckelshaus et al. 2006). Chinook salmon spawn and/or rear in many tributary and mainstem river areas,
8 as well as in side channels and the complex tidal delta channels in the Skagit River system. Hatchery
9 production currently consists of relatively small-scale, indicator stock programs that release subyearling
10 and yearling hatchery-origin spring-run Chinook salmon and subyearling summer-run and fall-run
11 Chinook salmon through programs based at WDFW's Marblemount Hatchery (WDFW and PSTT 2004).
12 The current major limiting factors and threats to the recovery of populations of Chinook salmon in the
13 Skagit River basin are insufficient juvenile rearing conditions and capacity in the Skagit Bay estuary, the
14 Skagit River delta and flood-plain, and the lower Skagit River; insufficient adult spawning capacity;
15 excessive mortality during incubation; and insufficient juvenile rearing conditions and capacity in
16 mainstem and tributary habitats (NMFS 2006a). Other important limiting factors are routing of sediment,
17 loss of mature riparian forest, and degraded water quality. Along with degraded floodplain and channel
18 structure, these latter factors adversely affect adult spawning, egg/fry incubation, and juvenile rearing
19 capacity and conditions in the tributary, mainstem river, estuarine, and nearshore areas that are used by
20 Chinook salmon (NMFS 2006a).

21 **2.3 Stillaguamish Chinook Salmon Populations**

22 The Stillaguamish River basin supports a natural-origin summer-run Chinook salmon population in the
23 North Fork, and a natural-origin fall-run Chinook salmon population in the South Fork and lower
24 mainstem (Ruckelshaus et al. 2006). Degraded habitat conditions have severely reduced the productivity
25 of both populations (Pess et al. 2001). Much of the basin is within the Mount Baker-Snoqualmie National
26 Forest. Extensive timber harvest and catastrophic slope failures have substantially reduced Chinook
27 salmon production in the Stillaguamish River basin. Escapement to the South Fork is considerably lower
28 than the restoration spawner abundance (EIS Table 3.2-9). The Harvey Creek Hatchery/Whitehorse Pond
29 program supplements natural-origin escapement to the North Fork. Releases of coded-wire tagged
30 juvenile hatchery-origin fish from this program provide indicator stock data for fisheries management.
31 Degraded floodplain and channel structure, dysfunctional sediment-routing, and loss of mature riparian
32 forests have destabilized, simplified, and destroyed the habitats required for migration, spawning, and

1 rearing (i.e., off-channel areas, mainstem river areas, and tributaries) (NMFS 2006a). Degraded
2 conditions and loss of lower river and estuarine areas for the rearing of ocean-migrating Chinook salmon
3 is also a main factor limiting recovery of Chinook salmon populations in the Stillaguamish River basin.

4 **2.4 Snohomish Chinook Salmon Populations**

5 There are two natural-origin summer/fall-run Chinook salmon populations in the Snohomish River basin
6 (Ruckelshaus et al. 2006). The Skykomish population spawns in the Snohomish River mainstem; the
7 Skykomish, Wallace, Sultan, and Pilchuck Rivers; and Bridal Veil Creek. The Snoqualmie population
8 spawns in the Snoqualmie, Tolt, and Raging Rivers, and Tokul Creek. The hatchery-origin summer-run
9 Chinook salmon produced through the Wallace River and Tulalip hatchery programs are derived from
10 native Skykomish River broodstock. There are no hatchery programs in the watershed that propagate
11 Snoqualmie Chinook salmon. Hatchery-origin Green River-origin fall-run Chinook salmon were
12 previously produced by hatcheries in the basin; thus, naturally-spawning returns of this hatchery stock
13 have likely interbred with native stocks. Degraded rearing habitat in lower river and estuarine areas is a
14 primary limiting factor to recovery of the Snohomish River Chinook salmon populations (i.e., degraded
15 conditions and loss of important habitats for the rearing of ocean-type Chinook). In addition, degraded
16 floodplain and channel structure processes, dysfunctional sediment-routing, and loss of mature riparian
17 forests have resulted in destabilized, simplified, and destroyed tributary, off-channel, mainstem river,
18 estuarine, and nearshore areas required for migration, spawning, and rearing (NMFS 2006a).

19 **2.5 Lake Washington Basin Chinook Salmon Populations**

20 Two fall-run Chinook salmon populations occur in the Lake Washington basin—the Cedar population in
21 the Cedar River and the Sammamish population in the northern tributaries to the Sammamish River,
22 including Issaquah, Big Bear, and Cottage Lake Creeks. Chinook salmon spawn in the Cedar River up to
23 Landsburg Dam (RM 22), and since 2004, some adults have been transported above the dam to spawn
24 naturally in the upper watershed. The hatchery-origin population produced at the WDFW Issaquah
25 Hatchery was derived using transplanted Green River-origin broodstock. It is unknown whether the
26 Sammamish River tributaries historically supported a self-sustaining natural-origin Chinook salmon
27 population (Ruckelshaus et al. 2006), such as occurs in the Cedar River (Marshall et al. 1995). Returns
28 from the Issaquah Hatchery contribute substantially to natural spawning in both populations. Lack of an
29 adequate estuary for the rearing of out-migrating Chinook salmon fry is a primary factor limiting recovery
30 of the Sammamish Chinook salmon population. Access to the ocean for all Lake Washington salmon
31 requires passage through the Lake Washington Ship Canal and Hiram Chittendon Locks, which further
32 impede survival. In addition, degraded floodplain and channel structure and water quality (in particular,

1 high water temperature) create inadequate conditions for Chinook salmon in the lake and its tributaries for
2 migration, spawning, and rearing. Hydrologic alterations relating to urban development in the
3 surrounding watersheds are also a limiting factor (NMFS 2006).

4 **2.6 Green Chinook Salmon Population**

5 Natural-origin fall-run Chinook salmon spawn in the Green River mainstem up to RM 61, where a
6 diversion dam and Howard Hanson Dam block all fish passage, and in two tributaries (Newaukum and
7 Soos Creeks). The hatchery-origin fish propagated through programs at Soos, Icy, and Keta Creek
8 hatcheries are derived from the native populations and are included in the ESU. Hatchery adult returns
9 contribute substantially to natural spawning (EIS Table 3.2-9). Habitat in the Green River mainstem, and
10 particularly in the lower Duwamish River, has been degraded by urban and industrial development,
11 related water quality problems, and substantial channel modification, which has affected natural-origin
12 productivity. Lack of adequate estuarine conditions for the rearing of ocean-migrating Chinook salmon is
13 a primary limiting factor to recovery of the Green River population. Degradation of floodplain channel
14 structure processes, hydrologic processes, and large woody debris and riparian vegetation processes have
15 adversely affected watershed conditions for migration, spawning, and rearing (NMFS 2006).

16 **2.7 Puyallup Chinook Salmon Population**

17 Natural-origin fall-run Chinook salmon spawn in the Puyallup River mainstem, and in several tributaries
18 throughout the basin, including South Prairie and Wilkeson Creeks, and the Carbon River. Hatchery-
19 origin fish are produced at the Voight's Creek and Clark Creek facilities. As a recovery category 2
20 population, Puyallup Chinook salmon are genetically similar to the Green River population, in part
21 because of the implementation of hatchery programs in the basin since 1917 using Green River
22 broodstock. The natural-origin component of the fall-run Chinook salmon population is currently
23 indistinguishable from natural spawners of hatchery origin. Salmon access to the upper watershed was
24 blocked at RM 41.7 following construction of Electron Dam in 1903. Fish passage was restored one
25 hundred years later in 2003. Natural productivity is considered to be low, limited by extensive channel
26 modifications and suburban, agricultural, and industrial development in the lower Puyallup River
27 mainstem and Commencement Bay (NMFS 2006). Estuarine habitat loss and degradation, and degraded
28 floodplain and channel structure are the primary factors limiting recovery of the Puyallup fall-run
29 population. Hydropower operation in the upper Puyallup River is also a substantial factor limiting
30 survival and productivity of the population. Degraded riparian forests and degraded water quality are also
31 major limiting factors affecting the population.

1 **2.8 White Chinook Salmon Population**

2 A natural-origin spring-run Chinook salmon population exists in the White (formerly Stuck) River, a
3 Puyallup River tributary. This is the only remaining natural-origin spring-run Chinook salmon population
4 in southern Puget Sound (the others have been extirpated), and consequently represents a unique
5 component to the diversity of the ESU. Spawning occurs in the lower White River, below the diversion
6 dam at Buckley, and returning adults are transported above Mud Mountain Dam to spawn naturally in the
7 upper basin. Hatchery-origin fish of White River spring-run stock are produced at White River Hatchery
8 and in three acclimation ponds in the upper river, and at Hupp Springs, a satellite facility in Carr Inlet.
9 These hatchery programs maintained the population after the escapement of natural-origin Chinook
10 salmon declined to a very low level in the 1970s. Structural modifications to Mud Mountain Dam have
11 improved smolt survival, but land use practices in the upper watershed and habitat degradation in the
12 lower White River and lower Puyallup River limit productivity of natural-origin Chinook salmon.
13 Primary factors limiting White River Chinook salmon population recovery are inadequate conditions for
14 adult migration and spawning, insufficient conditions for juvenile rearing and migration, mortalities
15 associated with fish passage facilities, and insufficient capacity and condition of estuarine areas (NMFS
16 2006). Hydropower impacts and hydrologic alterations are important factors limiting recovery of the
17 population to a viable status. Degraded riparian forests, floodplain and channel structure, and estuarine
18 habitat conditions are also major limiting factors affecting the population.

19 **2.9 Nisqually Chinook Salmon Population**

20 The Nisqually River supports a natural-origin fall-run Chinook salmon population, which spawns in the
21 mainstem up to about RM 40 and in the Mashel River. Hatchery-origin Chinook salmon production
22 occurs at the Clear Creek and Kalama Creek facilities. Chinook salmon returning to the Nisqually River
23 are genetically similar to the Green River fall-run population because of the mid-last century extirpation
24 of the spring-run population native to the Nisqually River and the use of Green River stock when the
25 Nisqually hatchery programs were initiated. The natural-origin population was extirpated as a result of a
26 migration blockage at the Centralia diversion dam (RM 26), hydroelectric dam operations in the upper
27 river, a catastrophic spill of copper ore from a railroad trestle failure, other habitat degradation, and over-
28 harvest. Hatchery-origin adults currently contribute about half of the total natural spawning escapement.
29 Estuarine habitat loss and degradation, hydropower impacts, and hydrologic alterations are the three
30 primary limiting factors to recovery of the population to a viable status (NMFS 2006). Degraded
31 floodplain, channel structure, and nearshore and marine habitats are also major limiting factors affecting

1 the population. Restoration efforts in the Nisqually River estuary have recently been implemented that
2 should substantially reduce the loss and degradation of habitat in that area.

3 **2.10 Skokomish Chinook Salmon Population**

4 The Skokomish River supports a natural-origin fall-run Chinook salmon population that spawns in the
5 North Fork up to RM 17, where passage is blocked by a hydroelectric dam, and in the South Fork up to
6 RM 5. Hatchery-origin fall-run Chinook salmon are produced at the George Adams and Rick's Pond
7 facilities. The Chinook salmon produced through both programs are genetically indistinguishable from
8 natural-origin fish in the watershed, which are the result of fish transplanted from the Green River that
9 have become localized to the Skokomish watershed. Hydroelectric operations in the North Fork, and land
10 use practices and flood control structures in the South Fork have caused severe sedimentation in the lower
11 river floodplain that limits the productivity of natural-origin Chinook salmon. Hatchery-origin returns
12 contribute substantially to natural spawning. Hydropower impacts, over harvest, and sediment-routing-
13 disruption are the primary factors limiting recovery of the Skokomish fall-run population (NMFS 2006).
14 Access to spawning areas, condition of spawning habitat, and the quality of habitat for egg incubation are
15 all adversely affected by these two factors. Degraded floodplain and channel structure processes,
16 estuarine habitat loss and degradation, and degraded riparian forests are also significant factors limiting
17 survival and productivity of the population.

18 **2.11 Mid-Hood Canal Chinook Salmon Population**

19 The Mid-Hood Canal fall-run population comprises natural-origin Chinook salmon production in the
20 Hamma Hamma, Dosewallips, and Duckabush Rivers. There is some uncertainty about the historical or
21 current capacity of these watersheds to support self-sustaining natural-origin Chinook salmon populations
22 (Ruckelshaus et al. 2006), though the accessible reaches of the Dosewallips River appear to contain
23 sufficient habitat. There has been substantial modification and degradation of habitat in the deltas of all
24 three rivers, and spawning escapement is low (EIS Table 3.2-9). The Chinook salmon produced through
25 the single hatchery program on the Hamma Hamma River are genetically indistinguishable from natural-
26 origin fish in the watershed, which are the result of fish transplanted from the Green River that have
27 become localized to the Hama Hamma watershed. The contribution of hatchery-origin adults to natural
28 spawning is not well understood. Hatchery production at the Hamma Hamma Hatchery facility currently
29 uses Hamma Hamma Chinook salmon for broodstock and additional broodstock from the George Adams
30 Hatchery (Skokomish River). Degradation of estuaries needed for the rearing of ocean-migrating Chinook
31 salmon fry is the predominant limiting factor to recovery of the Mid-Hood Canal fall-run Chinook salmon
32 population (NMFS 2006). Degraded riparian forests, dysfunctional floodplain and channel structure, and

1 nearshore and marine habitat loss and degradation are also significant factors limiting survival and
2 productivity of the population.

3 **2.12 Dungeness Chinook Salmon Population**

4 The Dungeness River supports a natural-origin population of spring-run Chinook salmon that spawn in
5 the mainstem up to about RM 19, and in the Greywolf River up to RM 5. Freshwater entry timing is
6 elongated, perhaps extending from spring through September, although most enter the river by early
7 August. Using the natural-origin Dungeness stock, WDFW initiated a captive-brood hatchery
8 supplementation program at the Hurd Creek Hatchery following a severe decline in escapement in the
9 1980s. The original captive-brood program was terminated after 2001, but a conventional
10 supplementation program at the Dungeness Hatchery continues to operate. Natural spawning escapement
11 has subsequently improved, though most of the returns are still of hatchery origin (EIS Table 3.2-9).
12 Hydrologic alterations resulting in adult migration delay and blocked access to spawning areas, lack of
13 sufficient spawning habitat capacity, and decreased survival of eggs and juvenile fish in the watershed are
14 the major factors limiting recovery of Dungeness Chinook salmon (NMFS 2006). In addition, degraded
15 floodplain and channel structure, disrupted sediment routing, water quality (high water temperatures), and
16 degraded riparian forests have adversely affected Chinook salmon survival and productivity in freshwater,
17 estuary, and nearshore marine areas.

18 **2.13 Elwha Chinook Salmon Population**

19 The Elwha Chinook salmon population has been at very low abundance for decades and is further
20 threatened in the short-term, by conditions resulting from ongoing removal of the Elwha and Glines
21 Canyon Dams. The dams restricted Chinook salmon natural spawning to the lower 5 miles of the river
22 from 1913 through 2011. When removal of the dams is completed, 70 miles of near-pristine habitat in
23 Olympic National Park will be available to the population. Adult Chinook salmon currently enter the river
24 from early June through September. Productivity of natural-origin Chinook salmon has been severely
25 limited by the lack of suitable spawning and rearing habitat, and degraded conditions in the estuary
26 (NMFS 2006). Restoration of a properly functioning estuary is also essential for recovery of the
27 population. Fish produced by the Elwha Channel Hatchery program represent the genetic resources of the
28 Elwha Chinook salmon population (WDFW 2012), and are being used to secure the population during
29 dam removal and habitat recovery.

1 **3.0 Methods**

2 Methods used to analyze effects on the Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU and its component
3 populations, and how population effects are compiled for the ESU as a whole, are provided in Appendix
4 B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish, and EIS Subsection 4.2.3.2, Methods for Analysis
5 (Chinook Salmon).

6 **3.1 Population Analysis**

7 The PCD Risk Model (Appendix D, PCD RISK 1 Assessment) is used to evaluate competition and
8 predation risks from hatchery-origin Chinook salmon and coho salmon on natural-origin Chinook salmon
9 in fresh water, the AHA Model (Appendix E, Overview of the All H Analyzer) is used to evaluate genetic
10 risks, and the HPV Tool (Appendix F, Hatchery Program Viewer [HPV] Analysis) is used to evaluate
11 hatchery facilities and operation risks. Evaluations are complemented by other qualitative assessments
12 (e.g., location, timing, and magnitude of releases from hatchery programs). Methods for evaluation of
13 abundance benefits are based on qualitative assessment of total adult run size in the context of adult
14 escapement goals. Methods for evaluation of viability benefits to natural-origin populations are based on
15 qualitative assessment of the extent to which programs contribute to the four viable salmonid population
16 (VSP) parameters: abundance, productivity, diversity and distribution (McElhany et al. 2000). This
17 population evaluation focuses on risks and benefits within freshwater rivers and streams where salmon
18 and steelhead adults spawn, and juveniles rear and eventually out-migrate to marine waters. Risks and
19 benefits in marine waters are evaluated qualitatively at the marine area or ESU scale, and inferences are
20 qualitatively applied to some populations.

21 Results are organized by Chinook salmon population and watershed, as appropriate, and risks for species
22 are evaluated for the following:

- 23 • Chinook salmon hatchery programs – evaluation consists of competition, predation, genetics, and
24 hatchery facilities and operation risks
- 25 • Coho salmon hatchery programs – evaluation consists of competition and predation risks
- 26 • Steelhead hatchery programs – evaluation consists of competition and predation risks

27 Risks not evaluated for natural-origin Chinook salmon populations or watersheds include:

- 28 • Competition from releases of hatchery-origin fish younger than subyearlings
- 29 • Most hatchery-origin fish releases in salt water with some exceptions as noted by Chinook
30 salmon population reviewed. Marine area effects are considered at the ESU-wide scale

- 1 • Competition and predation from Chinook salmon and coho salmon hatchery programs in
2 watersheds that do not have indigenous Chinook salmon populations (recovery category 3
3 Chinook salmon populations)

4 For an explanation as to why these risks are not evaluated, see EIS Subsection 3.2.5.4, Hatchery Program
5 Risks and Benefits.

6 Benefits from Chinook salmon hatchery programs to total return and viability are evaluated and organized
7 similarly to appendices for other listed fish species. Viability is evaluated for all integrated conservation
8 programs and those few isolated programs producing fish that are listed under the ESA. Thus, viability
9 would not appear as a benefit to Chinook salmon populations or watersheds from most Chinook salmon
10 isolated hatchery programs.

11 Benefits from hatchery programs contributing marine-derived nutrients are not evaluated at the population
12 scale because of insufficient information at that scale. Instead, benefits are evaluated at the ESU scale.
13 Thus, refer to EIS Subsection 3.2.5.4.9, Benefits – Marine-derived Nutrients (Chinook Salmon) and
14 Subsection 4.2.4.14, Benefits – Marine-derived Nutrients (Chinook Salmon) for evaluation of this benefit
15 for Chinook salmon.

16 Multiple Chinook salmon populations are present in some watersheds (e.g., Nooksack, Skagit,
17 Stillaguamish, and Snohomish River watersheds). Because of data limitations and the way analytical tools
18 operate (e.g., PCD Risk Model), the effects of a hatchery release life stage (subyearling or yearling) on
19 natural-origin Chinook salmon are simulated, but the effects of a combination of releases of both life
20 stages are not simulated. The effect of more than one hatchery program (e.g., a subyearling and a yearling
21 Chinook salmon program, or a Chinook salmon program and a coho salmon yearling program), cannot be
22 accurately summed across programs. In circumstances where more than one population exists in a
23 watershed, or where more than one hatchery program affects a population in a watershed, the aggregate
24 effect of the programs on the population is rated the same as the highest rating of the programs in the
25 watershed. Conversely, if the effect of the programs was either negligible or low, the aggregate effect is
26 rated low. In other words, where more than one hatchery program affects a Chinook salmon population,
27 or where multiple populations exist in a watershed, the highest risk identified across programs is applied
28 to the population being evaluated. This approach is reasonable because it compensates for existing
29 analytical constraints and uses information that is available. Rating the composite risks to individual
30 natural-origin populations according to highest risk ratings in an area where there may also be lower risk
31 ratings is a precautionary approach for natural-origin fish because it emphasizes risks that might
32 otherwise be masked by lower risk ratings.

1 Detail on hatchery programs and releases in Puget Sound are included in Appendix A, Puget Sound
2 Hatchery Programs and Facilities.

3 **3.2 ESU Analysis**

4 Results from this appendix for individual Chinook salmon populations are summarized for the Puget
5 Sound Chinook Salmon ESU in EIS Subsection 4.2.4, Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU. Risks and
6 benefits for each Chinook salmon population are assigned a numeric score, and sums of scores for each of
7 the 22 populations are divided by the respective number of hatchery programs. The resulting mean then
8 represents the risk or benefit level for the ESU as a whole (EIS Subsection 4.2.4.2, Determining Overall
9 Risks and Benefits).

10 **3.3 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management**

11 As described in EIS Subsection 4.1.1, Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management, and EIS
12 Subsection 4.2.4.16, Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management, potential mitigation measures are
13 identified for the action alternatives to address risks associated with hatchery programs. Mitigation
14 measures in the EIS include existing BMPs that are not currently in use at all hatchery operations, and
15 mitigation measures that would be applied over the long term under adaptive management (including
16 updated and new BMPs). For reference throughout this Chinook salmon appendix, Table C-2 identifies
17 potential mitigation measures associated with risk ratings. Some mitigation measures may apply to more
18 than one impact to natural-origin Chinook salmon. As described in EIS Subsection 4.2.4.16, Mitigation
19 Measures and Adaptive Management (Chinook Salmon), mitigation measures may help reduce risks, but
20 may also reduce benefits. In addition, mitigation measures may affect other resources. For example, a
21 reduction in a hatchery program may affect prey resources for other fish and wildlife, tribal fishing rights,
22 and water quality, among other resource values.

1 Table C-2. Potential mitigation measures associated with impacts to natural-origin Chinook salmon by
2 risk category.

Risk Category	Impact	Potential Mitigation Measures	
		Number	Description
Competition	Hatchery-origin Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and/or steelhead are released high in the watershed (above RM 20)	C1	Monitor post-release out-migration behavior and diet of hatchery-origin Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and/or steelhead to determine the extent of the risks from the hatchery program. If competition is determined to be a substantial risk factor, truck hatchery-origin smolts to a downstream acclimation site for release near the mouth of the river
	Hatchery-origin Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and/or steelhead are released during the primary natural-origin Chinook salmon out-migration period (before May 1)	C2	Delay release of hatchery-origin Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and/or steelhead until after the majority of natural-origin Chinook salmon smolts have emigrated
	Low number of natural-origin Chinook smolts relative to number of Chinook salmon hatchery-origin releases	C3	Reduce program size
	Release of hatchery-origin Chinook salmon occurs in waters where they comele and compete with natural-origin Chinook salmon in lower freshwater and delta areas and in nearshore marine areas	C4	Modify time and/or locations of release
	Size of hatchery-origin Chinook salmon and coho yearlings at release relative to natural-origin fish	C5	Alter timing of release such that the size of fish released would decrease the potential for competition
Predation	Hatchery-origin Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and/or steelhead are released high in the watershed (above RM 20)	P1	Monitor post-release out-migration behavior and diet of hatchery-origin fish to determine the extent of the risks from the hatchery program. If predation is determined to be a substantial risk factor, truck hatchery-origin smolts to a downstream acclimation site for release near the mouth of the river
	Hatchery-origin Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and/or steelhead are released during the primary natural-origin Chinook salmon out-migration period (before May 1)	P2	Monitor releases to assess predation risk. If impact is present, delay release of hatchery-origin salmon until after the majority of natural-origin Chinook salmon smolts have emigrated

Table C-2. Potential mitigation measures associated with impacts to natural-origin Chinook salmon by risk category, continued.

Risk Category	Impact	Potential Mitigation Measures	
		Number	Description
	Low number of natural-origin Chinook smolts relative to number of Chinook salmon hatchery-origin releases	P3	Reduce program size
	Release of hatchery-origin Chinook salmon occurs in waters where they would comingle and compete with natural-origin Chinook salmon in lower freshwater and delta areas and in nearshore marine areas	P4	Modify time and/or locations of release
	Size of hatchery-origin fish at release relative to the size of natural-origin Chinook salmon	P5	Alter timing of release such that the release size of fish would decrease the potential for predation
	Large number of hatchery-origin fish released	P6	Reduce program size
Genetics	Local genetically appropriate broodstock is not used and has been in culture more than three generations	G1	Develop program that incorporates local natural-origin fish as broodstock
	Hatchery-origin adult Chinook salmon stray and interbreed with natural-origin adult Chinook salmon	G2	Acclimate juveniles away from areas used by natural-origin Chinook salmon spawners or release fish on station to avoid hatchery-origin fish straying and interbreeding, and focus harvest of hatchery-origin fish in specific area, monitor stray rates, and make program changes as needed to decrease the number of strays into areas used by natural-origin spawners, establish and manage hatchery-origin and natural-origin adult returns to achieve spawning proportion goals
	Large proportion of hatchery-origin Chinook salmon spawn naturally compared to small numbers of natural-origin Chinook salmon that would be used as broodstock	G3	Develop plan to reduce pHOS
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Water temperature profile differs from the natural profile during adult holding	H1	Change the hatchery temperature profile to be more representative of the natural temperature profile.

Table C-2. Potential mitigation measures associated with impacts to natural-origin Chinook salmon by risk category, continued.

Risk Category	Impact	Potential Mitigation Measures	
		Number	Description
	Water temperature profile differs from the natural profile during incubation.	H2	Change the hatchery temperature profile to be more representative of the natural temperature profile and avoid non-random culling of eggs. Separate eggs to control pathogen amplification.
	Releasing hatchery-origin fish of a size, behavior, growth rate, and physiological status that would result in competition and predation to natural-origin fish	H3	Change the release size, behavior, growth rate, and physiological status of hatchery-origin fish to decrease the potential for competition and predation to natural-origin fish
	Pond site is in remote area with no electrical service, relies on gravity flows, and lacks security	H4	Develop plan to provide service and improve security, or change site
	Yearling release strategy is different from the natural life history of Chinook salmon resulting in a potential for divergence from the natural-origin Chinook salmon population	H5	Change to subyearling release strategy
	Facility water intake does not meet current standards	H6	Upgrade intakes, when feasible, to current standards
	Facility is not sited to minimize risk of catastrophic fish loss from flooding	H7	Develop flood risk management protocols and minimize exposure by restricting use during flood season or discontinue program

1 4.0 Population Results

2 Provided in this subsection are risks and benefits to natural-origin Chinook salmon populations,
3 beginning with those in the northeastern part of the ESU (Nooksack River population), then progressing
4 southerly and then northwesterly to the Elwha River population.

5 4.1 North Fork Nooksack Chinook Salmon

6 4.1.1 Introduction

7 As shown in Table C-1, two natural-origin Chinook salmon populations are found in the Nooksack River
8 watershed: North Fork Nooksack spring-run and South Fork Nooksack spring-run. The populations are
9 federally listed as threatened under the ESA. These two populations are evaluated separately in the
10 subsections below; however, several of the hatcheries within the Nooksack River watershed can affect

1 both natural-origin populations as explained within the two subsections. This subsection discusses the
 2 North Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon population, whereas Subsection 4.2, South Fork Nooksack
 3 Chinook Salmon, discusses the latter population.

4 As described in Subsection 2.1, Nooksack Chinook Salmon Populations, the North Fork Nooksack River
 5 supports a unique spring-run Chinook salmon population. Hatchery supplementation using the indigenous
 6 stock began in the North Fork of the Nooksack River at Kendall Creek, and has a current production
 7 objective of releasing 750,000 hatchery-origin subyearling Chinook salmon annually.

8 The following rivers, streams, and bays are found within the Nooksack River watershed and support
 9 hatchery-origin fish that could affect natural-origin North Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon:

- 10 • Nooksack River (mainstem, North Fork, Middle Fork, and South Fork)
- 11 • Kendall Creek (a Nooksack River tributary)
- 12 • Skookum Creek (a South Fork Nooksack River tributary)
- 13 • Samish River
- 14 • Lummi Bay

15 Five Chinook salmon hatchery programs, two coho salmon hatchery programs, and one steelhead
 16 hatchery program implemented at four hatcheries have the potential to impact the North Fork Chinook
 17 salmon population (Table C-3 and Table C-4), and are evaluated in this subsection.

18 Table C-3. Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for North Fork Nooksack Chinook
 19 salmon.

Species	Hatchery and Program	Risk				Benefit	
		Competition	Predation	Genetics	Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Total Return	Viability
Chinook salmon	Kendall Creek Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling	√	√	√	√	√	√
	Lummi Bay Hatchery isolated summer/fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	√ ¹	√ ¹	√ ²			
	Samish Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	√ ¹	√ ¹	√ ²			

Table C-3. Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for North Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon, continued.

Species	Hatchery and Program	Risk				Benefit	
		Competition	Predation	Genetics	Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Total Return	Viability
	Samish Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon yearling	√ ¹	√ ¹	√ ²			
Coho salmon	Kendall Creek Hatchery coho salmon yearling	√	√				
	Skookum Creek Hatchery coho salmon yearling	√	√				
Steelhead	Kendall Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	√	√				

1 ¹ These hatchery programs are evaluated as a single Chinook salmon group for competition and predation risks.

2 ² These hatchery programs are evaluated as a single Chinook salmon group for genetic risks.

3 Table C-4. Hatchery salmon and steelhead production evaluated for North Fork Nooksack Chinook
4 salmon.

Species	Hatchery and Program ¹	Release Number for Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3		Alternative 4	
			Release Number	Percent Decrease from Alternatives 1 and 2	Release Number	Percent Increase from Alternatives 1 and 2
Chinook salmon ¹	Kendall Creek Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling	750,000	750,000	0	750,000	0
	Lummi Bay Hatchery isolated summer/fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	2,000,000	1,500,000	25	2,000,000	0
	Samish Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	4,000,000	4,000,000	0	4,000,000	0
	Samish Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon yearling	100,000	100,000	0	100,000	0
	Total subyearlings	6,750,000	6,250,000	7	6,750,000	0
	Total yearlings	100,000	100,000	0	100,000	0

Table C-3. Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for North Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon, continued.

Species	Hatchery and Program ¹	Release Number for Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3		Alternative 4	
			Release Number	Percent Decrease from Alternatives 1 and 2	Release Number	Percent Increase from Alternatives 1 and 2
	TOTAL	6,850,000	6,350,000	7	6,850,000	0
Coho Salmon	Kendall Creek Hatchery coho salmon yearling	300,000	150,000	50	300,000	0
	Skookum Creek Hatchery coho salmon yearling	1,000,000	500,000	50	2,000,000	100
	TOTAL	1,300,000	650,000	50	2,300,000	76
Steelhead	Kendall Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	150,000	75,000	50	150,000	0
All	TOTAL	8,300,000	7,045,000	15	9,300,000	13

¹ Not shown are hatchery programs outside the population area that are analyzed for genetic risks only.

4.1.2 Methods

In conducting the analysis for the North Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon population, the following analyses are applied:

- Chinook Salmon:** Hatchery programs that release Chinook salmon in rivers and streams and saltwater bays are evaluated. Marine releases are evaluated as described in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish. One hatchery program (Kendall Creek Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling) is evaluated for all risks and benefits. Other Chinook salmon hatchery programs that have a potential to impact natural-origin North Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon include the Lummi Bay Hatchery isolated summer/fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling and Samish Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling and yearling programs. These hatchery programs release fish into marine areas or are associated with recovery category 3 populations (which do not have indigenous Chinook salmon populations). Thus, they are evaluated as a group for competition and predation risks. In addition, genetic risks for these hatchery programs are evaluated as a group along with the Skookum Creek Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling program because they have the potential for genetic interaction with North Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon upon return as adults.
- Coho Salmon:** Hatchery programs that release coho salmon in bays are not evaluated at the population scale, but are evaluated at the ESU scale. Such releases include Lummi Bay Hatchery

1 isolated coho yearling and Squalicum Harbor net pen isolated coho yearling programs. Two
 2 hatchery programs (Kendall Creek Hatchery coho salmon yearling and Skookum Creek Hatchery
 3 coho salmon yearling programs) are each evaluated for competition and predation risks to
 4 natural-origin North Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon.

- 5 • **Steelhead:** One hatchery program (Kendall Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead
 6 yearling) is evaluated for competition and predation risks. The Whatcom Creek Hatchery isolated
 7 winter-run steelhead yearling program is not evaluated because releases from the program occur
 8 in the Samish River watershed, which is a recovery category 3 watershed for Chinook salmon.

9 **4.1.3 Results**

10 Results for North Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon analyses are summarized in Table C-5. The action
 11 alternatives would include use of an adaptive management approach, but the results in Table C-5 do not
 12 assume any particular application of adaptive management measures. Instead, potential adaptive
 13 management measures for the population are identified in later subsections. The basis for the differences
 14 in hatchery production under the alternatives is described in EIS Subsection 2.4, Alternatives Analyzed in
 15 Detail. The reasoning for moderate and high risks in Table C-5 is explained in the subsequent subsections
 16 for this population.

17 Table C-5. Summary of hatchery-related risks and benefits for North Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon
 18 population by alternative.

	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Risks			
Competition	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Predation	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Genetics	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Benefits			
Total Return	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Viability	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

19 **4.1.3.1 Risks**

20 **4.1.3.1.1 Competition**

21 Competition risks for the North Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon population from Chinook salmon, coho
 22 salmon, and steelhead hatchery programs under the four alternatives in the Nooksack River watershed are
 23 summarized in Table C-6. Under all alternatives, the Kendall Creek Hatchery integrated spring-run
 24 Chinook salmon subyearling program would result in a high competition risk because the subyearlings

1 produced through this program are released high in the watershed during the natural-origin Chinook
 2 salmon rearing and out-migration periods. The hatchery-origin fish release results in potential elevated
 3 spatial and temporal overlap between the hatchery-origin fish and natural-origin Chinook salmon juvenile
 4 fish. In addition, the low number of natural-origin juvenile fish at current abundance levels relative to
 5 hatchery-origin subyearling abundance increases the likelihood for negative competitive interactions.

6 The Kendall Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling program would release steelhead after
 7 May 1 and would have a low competition effect as shown in Table C-6.

8 The overall risk of competition to North Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon associated with all hatchery
 9 programs is high under all alternatives (Table C-6).

10 Table C-6. North Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon competition risk by alternative.

	Mortality Rate Index (%) from Chinook Salmon and Coho Salmon¹	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Hatchery Program Risk				
Kendall Creek Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling	12.0	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Other Chinook Salmon Hatcheries - Impacts to natural-origin juvenile Chinook salmon attributable to competition with all races of Chinook salmon released from hatcheries within or adjacent to the Nooksack River watershed (Lummi Bay Hatchery isolated summer/fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling and Samish Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling and yearling programs)	NA	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Kendall Creek Hatchery coho salmon yearling	0.3 (0.2 for Alternative 3)	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Skookum Creek Hatchery coho salmon yearling	0.8 (0.7 for Alternative 3, 0.6 for Alternative 4)	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Kendall Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	NA	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Overall Risk		High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

11 ¹ From the PCD Risk Model. If only one index percentage is provided, this percentage is the same among all alternatives.
 12 Otherwise, percentages are provided for each alternative that is different than Alternative 1.

1 Regarding competition from other Chinook salmon hatchery programs, hatchery-origin Chinook salmon
2 released from the Lummi Bay Hatchery isolated summer/fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling and the
3 Samish Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling and yearling programs would pose high
4 competition risks to natural-origin Chinook salmon from the North Fork Nooksack population. This is
5 because hatchery-origin summer/fall-run Chinook salmon from the Lummi Bay Hatchery would be
6 released in Lummi Bay and the lower Nooksack River where they may intermingle and compete with
7 natural-origin Chinook salmon in Nooksack River lower river freshwater and delta areas. Hatchery-
8 origin Chinook salmon from the Samish Hatchery may also compete with co-occurring natural-origin
9 North Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon juvenile out-migrants in nearshore marine areas adjacent to the
10 river mouth.

11 **4.1.3.1.2 Predation**

12 Predation risks to the North Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon population from Chinook salmon, coho
13 salmon, and steelhead hatchery programs under the four alternatives in the Nooksack River watershed are
14 summarized in Table C-7. Other than steelhead, the risk levels from predation from releases by Chinook
15 salmon hatcheries are the same as competition and the reasoning is the same as explained above under
16 Subsection 4.1.3.1.1, Competition. The coho salmon hatcheries (Kendall Creek Hatchery coho salmon
17 yearling and Skookum Creek Hatchery coho salmon yearling programs) have a high rating because the
18 hatcheries would release larger yearling fish during a substantial portion of the out-migration period for the
19 smaller natural-origin juvenile Chinook salmon (coho salmon are typically released from April to June;
20 natural-origin Chinook smolts typically out-migrate from March to June, as described in EIS Subsection
21 3.2.5.1, Life History of Natural-origin Chinook Salmon). In comparison, the steelhead hatchery program
22 would release fish after the primary out-migration period for natural-origin juvenile Chinook salmon
23 (steelhead are released in May; natural-origin Chinook smolts typically peak in March, as described in EIS
24 Subsection 3.2.5.1, Life History of Natural-origin Chinook Salmon). However, the Kendall Creek
25 Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling program would release fish in the North Fork Nooksack
26 River at RM 46, resulting in a high predation risk to natural-origin Chinook salmon (Table C-7). The
27 overall risk of predation to North Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon associated with all hatchery programs is
28 high under all alternatives (Table C-7).

1 Table C-7. North Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon predation risks by alternative.

Hatchery Program Risk	Mortality Rate Index (%) from Chinook Salmon and Coho Salmon ¹	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Kendall Creek Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling	15.7	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Other Chinook Salmon Hatcheries -Impacts on natural-origin juvenile Chinook salmon attributable to predation by hatchery-origin Chinook salmon released from hatcheries within the Nooksack River watershed (Lummi Bay Hatchery isolated summer/fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling and Samish Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling and yearling programs)	NA	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Kendall Creek Hatchery coho salmon yearling	42.4 (30 for Alternative 3)	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Skookum Creek Hatchery coho salmon yearling	59.0 (51 for Alternative 3, 64.4 for Alternative 4)	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Kendall Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	NA	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Overall Risk		High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

2 ¹ From the PCD Risk Model. If only one index percentage is provided, this percentage is the same among all alternatives.
 3 Otherwise, percentages are provided for each alternative that is different than Alternative 1.

4 **4.1.3.1.3 Genetics**

5 Assessments of genetic risks to the North Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon population are based primarily
 6 on PNI estimates from the AHA Model for each alternative (Table C-8). Risk levels are assigned using
 7 the qualitative criteria applied to PNI estimates for integrated programs as defined in Appendix B,
 8 Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish.

1 Table C-8. North Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon genetic risks by alternative.

Hatchery Program Risk	PNI or pHOS ¹	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Hatchery-induced selection risk from Kendall Creek Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling	0.12	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Other Chinook Salmon Hatcheries- Genetic introgression risk from straying hatchery-origin fall-run Chinook salmon, including loss of among-population diversity (Lummi Bay Hatchery isolated summer/fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling, Samish Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling and yearling programs, and Skookum Creek Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling programs)	NA	Unknown	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Overall Risk		High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

2 ¹ From the AHA Model. If only one value is shown, it is the same for all alternatives. Otherwise, values are shown for each
3 alternative that are different than Alternative 1.

4 The hatchery-induced selection risk for the Kendall Creek Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook
5 salmon subyearling program under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 is high because the PNI is less than
6 0.35 under all alternatives (Table C-8) (Appendix E, Overview of the All H Analyzer). No natural-origin
7 Chinook salmon would be incorporated as broodstock in the hatchery program. Additionally, more than
8 75 percent of fish spawning in natural spawning areas are first generation hatchery-origin Chinook
9 salmon originating from the Kendall Creek Hatchery program. Consequently, the hatchery may drive the
10 evolution of the integrated population, which increases the assigned risk of hatchery-induced selection.
11 There would be no changes in broodstock collection methods or fish production levels across alternatives;
12 thus, genetic risks would be the same for all alternatives.

13 Fall-run Chinook salmon were released from Kendall Creek Hatchery through 1996, potentially creating a
14 localized natural-origin fall-run Chinook salmon run that spawns in the North Fork Nooksack River.
15 Stray, first generation, hatchery-origin fall-run Chinook salmon originating from the Lummi Bay
16 Hatchery isolated summer/fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling and Samish Hatchery isolated fall-run
17 Chinook salmon subyearling programs also contribute to natural spawning in the North Fork Nooksack
18 River. Localized natural-origin and stray hatchery-origin fall-run Chinook salmon may interbreed with
19 natural-origin spring-run North Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon to some degree.

20 Hatchery-origin releases from the Skookum Creek Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon
21 subyearling program were initiated in 2011. Hatchery-origin adults resulting from the program may

1 eventually stray into the North Fork Nooksack River and interbreed with North Fork Nooksack Chinook
 2 salmon, potentially to the detriment of among-population diversity.

3 **4.1.3.1.4 Hatchery Facilities and Operation**

4 As described in Subsection 2.1, Nooksack Chinook Salmon Populations, the Kendall Creek Hatchery
 5 integrated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling program rears and releases hatchery-origin subyearling
 6 fish that are considered part of the North Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon population. Broodstock are
 7 collected from hatchery-origin adult returns to the hatchery and no natural-origin fish are incorporated for
 8 spawning. Hatchery fish would continue to be reared and released from the hatchery and from sites
 9 located in the upper North Fork Nooksack River. Hatchery facility conditions and operational practices
 10 for the program would remain the same under all alternatives, and results for the program using the HPV
 11 Tool are shown in Table C-9.

12 Table C-9. Hatchery facilities and operation compliance with BMPs by operational phase and overall
 13 risk for North Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon.

Hatcheries - Kendall Creek Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearlings (facility and release locations: North Fork Nooksack River [RM 46], confluence with Deadhorse Creek [RM 63.5], and RM 65.1)			
Operational Phase	Facility Compliance		Overall Facility Risk¹
	Target Population Diversity and Spatial Structure	Target Population Abundance and Productivity	
Broodstock Choice	High	High	
Broodstock Collection	High	High	
Adult Holding	Low	High	
Spawning	High	Moderate	
Incubation	Moderate	High	
Rearing	Moderate	High	
Release	High	Moderate	
Facilities	NA	Moderate	
			Moderate

14 ¹ Compliance results are from the HPV Tool. Risk is determined using criteria in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation
 15 Methods for Fish. Risk is the opposite of compliance (high compliance presents no or low risk). If only one risk is shown, this
 16 risk is the same among all alternatives.

17 The overall risk of hatchery facilities and operation impacts to the listed North Fork Chinook salmon
 18 population is moderate. The HPV Tool assigned a low compliance rating in the adult holding phase for
 19 the subyearling release program because of a water temperature profile that differs significantly from the
 20 natural profile during adult holding, which may have a detrimental effect on reproductive performance of
 21 the fish in the natural environment.

4.1.3.2 Benefits

4.1.3.2.1 Total Return

Table C-10 compares effects of the alternatives on the total return of adult hatchery-origin fish produced by the Kendall Creek Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling program. The estimated total contribution of hatchery-origin fish to fisheries and escapement under each alternative is compared with the recent year average North Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon natural run size (including fisheries and escapement). The return size of hatchery-origin fish produced under each alternative plus the recent year average natural-origin return is contrasted with the restoration spawner abundance estimate for the population and considered as total return.

Table C-10. Estimated total return contributions for North Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon.

	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Average hatchery-origin return	5,025	5,025	5,025
Average natural-origin return	311	311	311
Projected average total return	5,336	5,336	5,336
Restoration spawner abundance ¹	16,400	16,400	16,400
Projected average total return as a percent of restoration spawner abundance	33	33	33

Source: Chinook returns are from Tynan (2008).

¹ Restoration spawner abundance is the equilibrium (replacement) abundance under Properly Functioning Conditions (Ford 2011).

Total return benefits to fisheries and escapement are moderate for all alternatives because the combined total return is between 20 and 50 percent (33 percent) of the estimated restoration spawner abundance level under all alternatives (Table C-10). Subyearling release levels remain the same under all alternatives (Table C-4). Fish produced through the program would continue to be harvested incidentally in mixed stock marine area fisheries directed at Chinook salmon, predominantly in Canada (Georgia Strait sport fishery and West Coast Vancouver Island troll and sport fisheries [CTC 2012]). Contributions of these fish to U.S. fisheries are low because Washington fisheries are managed to reduce incidental harvests of this stock (through time and area closures and selective fishing practices), consistent with the stock recovery intent of the program producing the fish. A minor number of these hatchery-origin fish (less than 30 fish) would continue to be targeted each year in a Lummi and Nooksack tribal ceremonial and subsistence fishery in the Nooksack River mainstem. Adult Chinook salmon returns to the Nooksack River watershed resulting from hatchery production under all alternatives would contribute substantially to the current critically depressed total return of North Fork Nooksack adults escaping to spawn naturally, and to Kendall Creek Hatchery as broodstock to sustain the program.

1 **4.1.3.2.2 Viability**

2 Viability benefits to the North Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon population from the Kendall Creek
3 Hatchery integrated spring Chinook salmon program are evaluated in the context of VSP parameters
4 (abundance, diversity, spatial structure, productivity). Fish produced by the hatchery program are part of
5 the Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU, and are listed along with the natural-origin Chinook salmon
6 population.

7 Under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, the Kendall Creek Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon
8 program would benefit the abundance, diversity, and spatial structure of the North Fork Nooksack
9 Chinook salmon population. Thus, the viability benefit of the program is moderate for the reasons
10 described below.

11 **Abundance** – The hatchery program would benefit the abundance of North Fork Nooksack Chinook
12 salmon. Production levels would be consistent with analyses reflected in Ford (2011). Ford (2011)
13 reported a 2005 to 2009 geometric mean total spawner escapement for the North Fork Nooksack
14 population of 1,666 fish. This average included surplus hatchery-origin adults planted back into the
15 natural environment from Kendall Creek Hatchery. The estimated mean number of natural-origin
16 spawners for this period is 276 fish. The remainder of the fish spawning naturally (1,390 fish or 83
17 percent of the mean spawning escapement) were Kendall Creek hatchery-origin spring-run Chinook
18 salmon.

19 **Diversity** – The hatchery program would benefit diversity. BMPs used by the Kendall Creek Hatchery
20 program would continue to maintain the genetic diversity of the propagated population, thus increasing
21 the likelihood that within-population genetic diversity of the natural-origin population would be
22 conserved over time. Measures include collection of large numbers of broodstock (e.g., mean number of
23 effective breeders = 4,330 from 1997 to 2001), random collection of broodstock over the breadth of the
24 return, and using a factorial mating scheme during spawning (WDFW 2005a) to ensure the diversity of
25 spawners is represented.

26 **Spatial Structure** – The hatchery program would benefit spatial structure. Releases of fish from the
27 hatchery would be into acclimation areas located in upper North Fork and Middle Fork Nooksack River
28 tributaries. Spawners would be distributed into areas where natural-origin fish were historically present
29 (WDFW 2005a), thus benefiting spatial structure of the population.

30 **Productivity** – The benefit of the hatchery program to productivity is unknown. However, the low
31 numbers of natural-origin spawners discussed above suggests that productivity in the existing natural

1 habitat continues to be poor and that contributions of naturally spawning hatchery-origin fish are not
2 leading to improved productivity. Ford (2011) reported a short-term (1995 through 2009) median growth
3 rate (λ) for the composite (hatchery-origin and natural-origin Chinook salmon) North Fork
4 Nooksack population of 0.61. This short-term λ value is the lowest of all populations of Puget
5 Sound Chinook salmon evaluated by Ford (2011). A λ of 1.0 indicates a population that is replacing
6 itself, whereas a λ greater than 1.0 reflects a population that is growing. In this case, the composite
7 North Fork Nooksack naturally spawning population is not replacing itself in the short term, despite
8 decades of high contributions of hatchery-origin spawners through straying. The estimate of λ
9 assumed that the reproductive success of naturally spawning hatchery-origin fish was equivalent to that of
10 natural-origin fish. This assumption is reasonable because the program would release fish at the
11 subyearling life stage. If the reproductive success of naturally spawning hatchery fish were assumed to be
12 less than for natural-origin fish, then λ would be larger.

13 Under Alternative 3 and Alternative 4, the number of hatchery Chinook salmon released and all other
14 aspects of the program would be the same as under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2. Therefore, the
15 viability benefit under Alternative 3 and Alternative 4 would also be moderate.

16 **4.1.3.3 Summary – North Fork Nooksack Chinook Salmon**

17 Table C-5 summarizes the risks and benefits for all alternatives pertinent to the North Fork Nooksack
18 Chinook salmon population, absent any modifications to the action alternatives that may become
19 necessary from the application of adaptive management over the long term. From the eight salmon
20 hatchery programs evaluated for this population, overall risks to natural-origin Chinook salmon under
21 Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 range from moderate to high, with competition, predation, and genetics
22 being high, and hatcheries facilities and operation being moderate. Risks are unchanged under
23 Alternative 3 and Alternative 4. Benefits are moderate for both total return and viability under all
24 alternatives.

25 **4.1.3.4 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management**

26 As described in Subsection 3.3, Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management, all action alternatives
27 include an adaptive management component, which is not applied under Alternative 1, the No-action
28 Alternative. Potential mitigation measures include existing BMPs that are not currently in use at all
29 hatchery operations and mitigation measures that would be applied over the long term under adaptive
30 management (including updated and new BMPs). The mitigation measures are intended to reduce risks to
31 natural-origin Chinook salmon from hatchery programs; no measures are identified to increase benefits.

1 However, measures to reduce risks may also affect benefits, particularly the opportunity to harvest
2 hatchery-origin fish. Some mitigation measures may be repeated in Table C-2 if the measures would
3 result in decreasing more than one risk category.

4 The mitigation measures identified in this subsection include site-specific measures and more generalized
5 measures for consideration, which could be applicable to more than one hatchery program as shown in
6 Table C-2.

7 **Competition.** The following site-specific mitigation measure would help to decrease competition risks to
8 the North Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon population.

- 9 • Release all Lummi Bay Hatchery isolated summer/fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling fish on-
10 station rather than releasing half of the production into the lower Nooksack River near Kwina
11 Slough. This measure would reduce competition risks to rearing and emigrating natural-origin
12 Chinook salmon juveniles in the lower Nooksack River.

13 **Predation.** The following site-specific mitigation measure would help to decrease predation risks to the
14 North Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon population.

- 15 • Truck hatchery-origin fish from Kendall Creek Hatchery coho salmon yearling program,
16 Kendall Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling program, and Skookum
17 Creek Hatchery coho salmon yearling program downstream for release near the
18 Nooksack River mouth to reduce interactions with natural-origin juvenile Chinook
19 salmon rearing and migrating in the North Fork, South Fork, and mainstem Nooksack
20 Rivers. This measure may also increase the proportion of hatchery-origin fish surviving
21 to enter Puget Sound by circumventing in-river mortality normally experienced as the
22 fish migrate seaward.

23 **Genetics.** The following mitigation measures would help to decrease genetic risks to the North Fork
24 Nooksack Chinook salmon population.

- 25 • Release all Lummi Bay Hatchery isolated summer/fall-run Chinook salmon subyearlings
26 on-station rather than releasing half of the production into the lower Nooksack River near
27 Kwina Slough. This measure may reduce straying and genetic introgression risks posed
28 by hatchery-origin fall-run Chinook salmon spawning in areas used by early timed
29 natural-origin Chinook salmon.
- 30 • Develop a lower Nooksack River acclimation site for hatchery fish produced through the
31 Lummi Bay Hatchery isolated summer/fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling program to

1 increase homing fidelity, to create a segregated harvest area where adult hatchery-origin
 2 returns could be subjected to higher harvest rates, and to reduce the potential for straying
 3 of hatchery-origin spawners in natural production areas.

4 Provided in Table C-11 is a summary of potential mitigation measures for the North Fork Nooksack
 5 Chinook salmon population action alternatives. These mitigation measures would help reduce
 6 competition, predation, genetic, and hatchery facilities and operation risks under Alternative 2,
 7 Alternative 3, and Alternative 4 (Table C-5).

8 Table C-11. Potential mitigation measures for the North Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon population.

Risk Category	Mitigation Measures ¹
Competition	Apply Mitigation Measures C1, C2, C3, and C4.
Predation	Apply Mitigation Measures P1 and P2.
Genetics	Apply Mitigation Measures G1 and G2.
Hatchery facilities and operation	Apply Mitigation Measure H1.

9 ¹ Refer to Table C-2 for a description of each mitigation measure.

10 Application of the above Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and steelhead hatchery program mitigation
 11 measures consistent with an adaptive management approach would likely help reduce the risks of
 12 competition, predation, and genetic impacts of the programs on the natural-origin North Fork Nooksack
 13 Chinook salmon population. Decisions regarding the pace of and need for implementation of the hatchery
 14 risk mitigation actions would be based on the assigned value of the North Fork Nooksack River natural-
 15 origin Chinook salmon population for the recovery of the Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU to a viable
 16 status, and its standing relative to delisting criteria defined for the ESU in the recovery plan (72 Fed. Reg.
 17 2493, January 19, 2007). Under the NMFS delisting criteria, as one of only two populations in the North
 18 East (or Strait of Georgia) Major Population Group, recovery of the natural-origin North Fork Nooksack
 19 Chinook salmon population to a low extinction risk status is required for ESU viability and delisting.

20 **4.2 South Fork Nooksack Chinook Salmon**

21 **4.2.1 Introduction**

22 As shown in Table C-1, the Nooksack River supports the natural-origin South Fork Nooksack Chinook
 23 salmon population. The population is federally listed under the ESA. As described in Subsection 2.1,
 24 Nooksack Chinook Salmon Populations, the South Fork Nooksack supplementation program at the
 25 Skookum Creek Hatchery operated from 1980 to 1996. The program has been reinitiated by the hatchery
 26 operato, and is undergoing changes in broodstock management that will be analyzed for the final EIS.

The following rivers, streams, and bays are found within the Nooksack River watershed and support hatchery-origin fish that could affect natural-origin South Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon:

- Nooksack River (mainstem, North Fork, Middle Fork, and South Fork)
- Kendall Creek (a Nooksack River tributary)
- Skookum Creek (a South Fork Nooksack River tributary)
- Whatcom Creek (an independent stream that flows from Lake Whatcom to Bellingham Bay)
- Samish River
- Lummi Bay

Five Chinook salmon hatchery programs, two coho salmon hatchery programs, and two steelhead hatchery programs implemented at five hatcheries have the potential to impact the South Fork Nooksack spring-run Chinook salmon population (Table C-12 and Table C-13), and are reviewed in this subsection.

Table C-12. Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for South Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon.

Species	Hatchery and Program	Risk				Benefit	
		Competition	Predation	Genetics	Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Total Return	Viability
Chinook salmon	Skookum Creek Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling	√	√			√	√
	Kendall Creek Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling			√ ²			
	Lummi Bay Hatchery isolated summer/fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	√ ¹	√ ¹	√ ²			
	Samish Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	√ ¹	√ ¹	√ ²			
	Samish Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon yearling	√ ¹	√ ¹	√ ²			
Coho salmon	Kendall Creek Hatchery coho salmon	√	√				
	Skookum Creek Hatchery coho	√	√				

Table C-12. Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for South Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon, continued.

Species	Hatchery and Program	Risk				Benefit	
		Competition	Predation	Genetics	Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Total Return	Viability
	salmon yearling						
Steelhead	Kendall Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	√	√				
	Whatcom Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	√	√				

1 ¹ These hatchery programs are evaluated as a single Chinook salmon group for competition and predation risks.

2 ² These hatchery programs are evaluated as a single Chinook salmon group for genetic risk.

3 Table C-13. Hatchery salmon and steelhead production evaluated for South Fork Nooksack Chinook
4 salmon.

Species	Hatchery and Program ¹	Release Number for Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3		Alternative 4	
			Release Number	Percent Decrease from Alternatives 1 and 2	Release Number	Percent Increase from Alternatives 1 and 2
Chinook salmon	Skookum Creek Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling	200,000	200,000	0	200,000	0
	Lummi Bay Hatchery isolated summer/fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	2,000,000	1,500,000	25	2,000,000	0
	Samish Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	4,000,000	4,000,000	0	4,000,000	0
	Samish Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon yearling	100,000	100,000	0	100,000	0
	Total subyearlings	6,200,000	5,700,000	8	6,200,000	0
	Total yearlings	100,000	100,000	0	100,000	0
	TOTAL	6,300,000	5,800,000	8	6,300,000	0
Coho Salmon	Kendall Creek Hatchery coho salmon yearling	300,000	150,000	50	300,000	0
	Skookum Creek Hatchery coho salmon yearling	1,000,000	500,000	50	2,000,000	100
	TOTAL	1,300,000	650,000	50	2,300,000	76
Steelhead	Kendall Creek Hatchery	150,000	75,000	50	150,000	0

Table C-13. Hatchery salmon and steelhead production evaluated for South Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon, continued.

Species	Hatchery and Program ¹	Release Number for Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3		Alternative 4	
			Release Number	Percent Decrease from Alternatives 1 and 2	Release Number	Percent Increase from Alternatives 1 and 2
	isolated winter-run steelhead yearling					
	Whatcom Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	40,000	40,000	0	45,000	12
	TOTAL	190,000	115,000	37	195,000	3
All	TOTAL	8,540,000	7,315,000	14	10,345,000	21

¹ Not shown are hatchery programs outside the population area that are analyzed for genetic risks only.

4.2.2 Methods

In conducting the analysis for the South Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon population, the following analyses are applied:

- Chinook Salmon:** Hatchery programs that release hatchery-origin Chinook salmon in rivers, streams, and saltwater bays are evaluated. One hatchery program (Skookum Creek Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling) is evaluated for competition, predation, and genetic risks, and total return and viability benefits. Other Chinook salmon hatchery programs that have a potential to impact natural-origin South Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon include the Lummi Bay Hatchery isolated summer/fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling and Samish Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling and yearling programs. These hatchery programs are evaluated together as a group for competition and predation risks because fish are released into marine waters where they comingle. Other Chinook salmon hatchery programs evaluated for genetic risk are Kendall Creek Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling, Lummi Bay Hatchery isolated summer/fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling, and Samish Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling and yearling programs. The recent captive broodstock component of the Skookum Hatchery program is not evaluated because it pertains to captive broodstock efforts which do not involve spawning, rearing, and releases of fish.
- Coho Salmon:** Hatchery programs that release coho salmon directly into adjacent marine waters are not evaluated, which includes the Lummi Bay Hatchery isolated coho yearling and Squalicum Harbor net pen isolated coho yearling programs. Two hatchery programs (Kendall Creek

Hatchery coho salmon yearling and Skookum Creek Hatchery coho salmon yearling programs) are each evaluated for competition and predation risks to natural-origin South Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon.

- **Steelhead:** Two hatchery programs (Kendall Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling and Whatcom Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling) are each evaluated for competition and predation risks to natural-origin South Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon.

4.2.3 Results

Results for the South Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon population are summarized in Table C-14. The action alternatives would include use of an adaptive management approach, but the results in Table C-14 do not assume any particular application of adaptive management measures. Instead, potential adaptive management measures for this watershed are identified in a later subsection. The basis for the differences in hatchery production under the alternatives is described in EIS Subsection 2.4, Alternatives Analyzed in Detail. The reasoning for the assignment of risks in Table C-14 is explained in the subsequent subsections for this population.

Table C-14. Summary of hatchery-related risks and benefits for the South Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon population by alternative.

	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Risks			
Competition	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Predation	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Genetics	Unknown, but likely High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	NA	NA	NA
Benefits			
Total Return	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Viability	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

4.2.3.1 Risks

4.2.3.1.1 Competition

Competition risks to the South Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon population from Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and steelhead hatchery programs under the four alternatives in the South Fork Nooksack River watershed are summarized in Table C-15. The Skookum Creek Hatchery program propagating South Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon stock is new and designed to preserve and rebuild the critically depressed

1 natural-origin South Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon population. The first releases of fish from the
2 Skookum Creek Hatchery program occurred in 2011. Risks and benefits are assigned based on
3 implementation of the program as described in the HGMP (Lummi Indian Nation 2006).

4 The competition risks to the natural-origin South Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon population posed by
5 hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead production in the Nooksack River watershed are generally the same
6 as assigned for the North Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon population (Subsection 4.1.3.1.1, Competition
7 [North Fork Nooksack]). Both of the natural spawning populations are at similar very low abundance
8 levels, and share many of the same habitat conditions and limiting factors in the watershed. The hatchery-
9 origin fish competition risk to South Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon is moderate because the Skookum
10 Creek Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling program would release hatchery-origin
11 South Fork Nooksack fish during the natural-origin Chinook salmon rearing and out-migration periods,
12 leading to a high degree of spatial and temporal overlap between the hatchery-origin fish and natural-
13 origin Chinook salmon juveniles. In addition, the very low number of natural-origin juvenile out-migrants
14 relative to planned hatchery smolt production may result in an increased likelihood of negative interaction
15 and competition and predation effects for the natural-origin Chinook salmon population.

16 Hatchery-origin fall-run Chinook salmon released from the Lummi Bay Hatchery isolated summer/fall-
17 run Chinook salmon subyearling and Samish Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling and
18 yearling programs also pose a high competition risk to natural-origin Chinook salmon from the South
19 Fork Nooksack population. This is because Lummi Bay Hatchery isolated summer/fall-run Chinook
20 salmon are released in Lummi Bay and the lower Nooksack River where they may intermingle and
21 compete with natural-origin Chinook salmon in Nooksack River lower river freshwater and delta areas.
22 Hatchery-origin Chinook salmon from the Samish Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling
23 and yearling programs may also compete with co-occurring natural-origin South Fork Nooksack Chinook
24 salmon juvenile out-migrants in nearshore marine areas adjacent to the river mouth.

25 The two steelhead programs (Kendall Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling and
26 Whatcom Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling) release steelhead after May 1 and would
27 have a low competition effect as shown in Table C-15.

28 The overall risk of competition to South North Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon associated with all
29 hatchery programs is high under all alternatives (Table C-15).

30

1 Table C-15. South Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon competition risks by alternative.

Hatchery Program Risk	Mortality Rate Index (%) from Chinook Salmon and Coho Salmon¹	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Skookum Creek Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling	6.4	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Other Chinook Salmon Hatcheries - Impacts to natural-origin juvenile Chinook salmon attributable to competition with all races of Chinook salmon released from hatcheries within or adjacent to the Nooksack River watershed (includes Lummi Bay Hatchery isolated summer/fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling, Samish Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling and yearling programs)	NA	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Kendall Creek Hatchery coho salmon yearling	0.3 (0.2 for Alternative 3)	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Skookum Creek Hatchery coho salmon yearling	0.6 (0.7 for Alternative 3, 0.8 for Alternative 4)	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Kendall Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	NA	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Whatcom Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	NA	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Overall Risk		High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

2 ¹ From the PCD Risk Model. If only one percentage is provided, this percentage is the same among all alternatives. Otherwise,
3 percentages are provided for each alternative that is different than Alternative 1.

4 4.2.3.1.2 Predation

5 Predation risks to the South Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon population from Chinook salmon, coho
6 salmon, and steelhead hatchery programs under the four alternatives in the Nooksack River watershed are
7 summarized in Table C-16. Other than steelhead, the risk levels from predation by Chinook salmon
8 hatchery programs are the same as competition and the reasoning is the same as explained above under
9 Subsection 4.2.3.1.1, Competition (South Fork Nooksack Chinook Salmon). The coho salmon hatcheries
10 (Kendall Creek Hatchery coho salmon yearling and Skookum Creek Hatchery coho salmon yearling
11 programs) have a high rating because the hatcheries would release the larger yearling fish during the

1 primary out-migration period for the smaller natural-origin juvenile Chinook salmon (coho salmon are
 2 typically released from April to June; natural-origin Chinook salmon smolts typically out-migrate from
 3 March to June, as described in EIS Subsection 3.2.5.1, Life History of Natural-origin Chinook Salmon). In
 4 comparison, the two steelhead hatchery programs release fish after the primary out-migration period for
 5 natural-origin juvenile Chinook salmon (steelhead are released in May; natural-origin Chinook smolts
 6 typically peak in March, as described in EIS Subsection 3.2.5.1, Life History of Natural-origin Chinook
 7 Salmon). However, the Kendall Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling program releases
 8 fish in the North Fork Nooksack River at RM 46, which results in a high predation risk to natural-origin
 9 Chinook salmon in the Nooksack River basin. The Whatcom Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead
 10 yearling program releases fish in the Samish River at RM 10.5 and Whatcom Creek at RM 0.5 after May 1,
 11 which results in a low predation risk (Table C-7). The overall risk of predation to South Fork Nooksack
 12 Chinook salmon associated with all hatchery programs is high under all alternatives (Table C-16).

13 Table C-16. South Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon predation risks by alternative.

Hatchery Program Risk	Mortality Rate Index (%) from Chinook Salmon and Coho Salmon ¹	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Skookum Creek Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling	13.9	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Other Chinook Salmon Hatcheries - Impacts to natural-origin juvenile Chinook salmon attributable to predation with all races of Chinook salmon released from hatcheries within or adjacent to the Nooksack River watershed (includes Lummi Bay Hatchery isolated summer/fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling, Samish Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling and yearling programs)	NA	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Kendall Creek Hatchery coho salmon yearling	42.4 (30 for Alternative 3)	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Skookum Creek Hatchery coho salmon yearling	59.0 (51 for Alternative 3, 64.4 for Alternative 4)	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Kendall Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	NA	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Whatcom Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	NA	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Overall Risk		High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

14 ¹ From PCD Risk Model. If only one percentage is provided, this percentage is the same among all alternatives. Otherwise,
 15 percentages are provided for each alternative that is different than Alternative 1.

1 **4.2.3.1.3 Genetics**

2 Assessments of genetic risks to the South Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon population using the AHA
 3 Model are not available because insufficient information was available at the time of modeling. Risk
 4 levels are assigned (Table C-17) as described in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods
 5 for Fish, using inferences based on the best available information.

6 Table C-17. South Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon genetic risks by alternative.

Hatchery Program Risk	PNI or pHOS ¹	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Hatchery-induced selection risk from Skookum Creek Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearlings	NA	Unknown, but likely High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Genetic introgression risk from straying hatchery-origin Chinook salmon, including loss of among-population diversity (includes Lummi Bay Hatchery isolated summer/fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling, Samish Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling and yearling programs)	NA	Unknown, but likely High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Overall Risk		Unknown, but likely High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

7 ¹ From the AHA Model. If only one value is shown, it is the same for all alternatives. Otherwise, values are shown for each
 8 alternative that are different than Alternative 1.

9 The assumed level of hatchery-induced selection risk for Alternative 1 is unknown but likely high
 10 because, although only natural-origin Chinook salmon would be incorporated as broodstock in the
 11 Skookum Creek Hatchery spring-run Chinook salmon program, nearly all resultant adult fish that would
 12 be present on the spawning grounds would be first generation hatchery-origin Chinook salmon. The
 13 hatchery program would drive the evolution of the integrated population (at least for the first 10 years of
 14 the program), increasing hatchery-induced selection risks. There would be no changes in broodstock
 15 collection methods or hatchery fish production levels across the alternatives; thus, risks would be the
 16 same for all alternatives.

17 Hatchery-origin adult Chinook salmon from the Kendall Creek Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook
 18 salmon subyearling program, and localized hatchery-origin and Green River lineage fall-run Chinook
 19 salmon originating from the Lummi Bay Hatchery isolated summer/fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling
 20 and Samish Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling and yearling programs, have been
 21 shown to stray into the South Fork Nooksack River in substantial numbers (Lummi Indian Nation,
 22 unpublished data, 2010). For example, in many recent years, Chinook salmon adults that are not natural to

1 the South Fork Nooksack River have accounted for 75 percent of the total annual spawning population.
 2 However, genetic data indicate that a distinct natural-origin South Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon
 3 population continues to persist in the watershed despite the presence of strays from outside the South Fork
 4 Nooksack River. Effects on the genetic diversity of the South Fork Chinook salmon population are
 5 unknown, although it is likely that straying and spawning by these other Chinook salmon stocks pose a high
 6 genetic introgression risk to the natural-origin population (Table C-17).

7 **4.2.3.1.4 Hatchery Facilities and Operation**

8 Data necessary to analyze hatchery facilities and operation risks using the HPV Tool are not available for
 9 the Skookum Creek Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling program. The program is
 10 undergoing changes in broodstock management that will be analyzed for the Final EIS. It is anticipated
 11 that this program would continue to use BMPs to guide hatchery operations in the propagation of this
 12 stock.

13 **4.2.3.2 Benefits**

14 **4.2.3.2.1 Total Return**

15 Table C-18 compares effects of the alternatives on the total return of adult hatchery-origin fish that may
 16 be produced by the Skookum Creek Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling
 17 program. The estimated total contribution of hatchery-origin fish to fisheries and escapement under each
 18 alternative is compared with the recent year average South Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon natural return
 19 size. The abundance of hatchery-origin fish produced under each alternative plus the recent year average
 20 natural-origin return is contrasted with the restoration spawner abundance estimate for the population.

21 Table C-18. Estimated total return contributions for South Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon.

	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Average hatchery-origin return	1,340	1,340	1,340
Average natural-origin return	79	79	79
Projected average total return	1,261	1,261	1,261
Restoration spawner abundance ¹	9,100	9,100	9,100
Projected average total return as a percent of restoration spawner abundance	14	14	14

22 Source: Chinook returns are from Tynan (2008).

23 ¹Restoration spawner abundance is the equilibrium (replacement) abundance under Properly Functioning Conditions (Ford 2011).

24 Projected total return benefits to fisheries and escapement are low for all alternatives, because the
 25 combined total return is less than 20 percent (14 percent) of the estimated restoration spawner abundance

1 level under all alternatives (Table C-18). Subyearling release levels (Table C-13), and total return benefits
2 to fisheries and escapement would remain the same under all alternatives (Table C-18). As mentioned
3 above for the North Fork Nooksack, hatchery-origin adult fish would continue to be harvested
4 incidentally in mixed stock marine area fisheries directed at Chinook salmon, predominantly in Canada
5 (Georgia Strait sport fishery and West Coast Vancouver Island troll and sport fisheries) (CTC 2012).
6 Contributions of these fish to U.S. fisheries would be low because Washington fisheries are managed to
7 reduce incidental harvests of the South Fork Nooksack River stock (through time and area closures, and
8 selective fishing practices), consistent with the stock preservation and recovery intent of the program
9 producing the fish. Adult Chinook salmon returns to the Nooksack River watershed resulting from
10 hatchery production under all alternatives would contribute substantially to the returns of South Fork
11 Nooksack adults escaping to spawn naturally, which are currently at critically depressed levels.

12 **4.2.3.2.2 Viability**

13 Viability benefits to the South Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon population from the Skookum Creek
14 Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon program are evaluated in the context of VSP parameters
15 (abundance, diversity, spatial structure, productivity). Fish produced by the hatchery program have been
16 identified for consideration for listing as part of the Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU (NMFS 2011).

17 Under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, the Skookum Creek Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook
18 salmon program would benefit the abundance, diversity, and spatial structure of the South Fork Nooksack
19 Chinook salmon population. Thus, the viability benefit of the program to the South Fork Nooksack
20 Chinook salmon population is moderate for the reasons described below.

21 **Abundance** – The hatchery program would benefit the abundance of South Fork Nooksack Chinook
22 salmon. The natural-origin South Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon population is small. Production levels
23 would be consistent with analyses reflected in Ford (2011), although recent analyses indicate that the
24 proportion of naturally spawning fish that are part of the population is substantially smaller than assumed
25 in the NMFS status review (Lummi Indian Nation unpublished data 2010). Ford (2011) reported a 2005 to
26 2009 geometric mean total spawner escapement for the South Fork Nooksack population of 388 fish. The
27 estimated mean number of natural-origin spawners for this period is 244 fish. The remainder of the fish
28 spawning naturally (144 fish, or 37 percent of the mean spawning escapement) includes stray natural-
29 origin and hatchery-origin North Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon, stray hatchery-origin fall-run Chinook
30 salmon, and localized natural-origin fall-run Chinook salmon.

31

1 **Diversity** – The hatchery program would benefit diversity. BMPs used by the Skookum Creek Hatchery
2 program would maintain the diversity of the hatchery-origin population, thus increasing the likelihood
3 that within-population genetic diversity of the natural-origin population would be conserved over time.
4 Measures include collection of adult broodstock randomly over the breadth of the natural-origin spawner
5 return period, and collection and rearing of juveniles from the South Fork Nooksack River. DNA analyses
6 would be used to verify the origin of each fish collected and only those identified to be of South Fork
7 Nooksack origin would be used by the program. In addition, a large number of broodstock (e.g., mean
8 number of effective breeders = 480), and a factorial mating scheme (Lummi Indian Nation 2006) would
9 be used to ensure the diversity of spawners are represented.

10 **Spatial Structure** – The hatchery program would be expected to benefit spatial structure as increased
11 numbers of naturally spawning hatchery-origin adults disperse into available but underutilized spawning
12 areas in the South Fork Nooksack River.

13 **Productivity** – The benefits of the program to productivity are uncertain. Ford (2011) reported a short-
14 term (1995 through 2009) median population growth rate (λ) for the composite (hatchery-origin and
15 natural-origin Chinook salmon) South Fork Nooksack population of 0.94. A λ of 1.0 indicates a
16 population that is replacing itself, whereas a λ greater than 1.0 indicates a population that is
17 growing. In this case, the composite South Fork Nooksack naturally spawning population is not replacing
18 itself in the short term. The estimate of λ assumed that the reproductive success of naturally
19 spawning hatchery-origin fish was equivalent to that of natural-origin fish. If the reproductive success of
20 naturally spawning hatchery fish were assumed to be less than for natural-origin fish, then λ would
21 be larger.

22 Under Alternative 3 and Alternative 4, the number of hatchery-origin Chinook salmon released and all
23 other aspects of the program would be the same as under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2. Therefore, the
24 viability benefit under Alternative 3 and Alternative 4 would also be moderate.

25 **4.2.3.3 Summary – South Fork Nooksack Chinook Salmon**

26 Table C-14 summarizes the risks and benefits for all alternatives pertinent to the South Fork
27 Nooksack Chinook salmon population, absent any modifications to the action alternatives that
28 may become necessary from the application of adaptive management over the long term. From
29 the nine hatchery programs evaluated for the South Fork Nooksack River population, risks to
30 natural-origin Chinook salmon under all alternatives are high for competition and predation and
31 likely high for genetics. Hatchery facilities and operation risks are not evaluated because of the
32 limits of recent data available for the Skookum Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook program.

1 Total return and viability benefits from the hatchery programs for the South Fork Nooksack River
2 population would range from low for total return to moderate for viability under all alternatives.

3 **4.2.3.4 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management**

4 As described in Subsection 3.3, Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management, all action alternatives
5 include an adaptive management component, which is not applied under Alternative 1, the No-action
6 Alternative. Potential mitigation measures include existing BMPs that are not currently in use at all
7 hatchery operations, and mitigation measures that would be applied over the long term under adaptive
8 management (including updated and new BMPs). These mitigation measures are intended to reduce risks
9 to natural-origin Chinook salmon from hatchery programs; no measures are identified to reduce low risks
10 or increase benefits. However, measures to reduce risks may also affect benefits, particularly the
11 opportunity to harvest hatchery-origin fish. Some mitigation measures may be repeated in Table C-2 if the
12 measures would result in decreasing more than one risk category.

13 The mitigation measures identified in this subsection include site-specific measures and generalized
14 measures for consideration, which could be applicable to more than one hatchery program as shown in
15 Table C-2.

16 **Competition.** The following site-specific measure would help to decrease competition risks to the South
17 Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon population.

- 18 • Release all Lummi Bay Hatchery isolated summer/fall-run Chinook salmon subyearlings
19 on-station rather than releasing half of the production in Kwina Slough. This measure
20 would reduce competition risks to natural-origin Chinook salmon juveniles in the lower
21 Nooksack River.

22 **Predation.** The following site-specific measure would help to decrease predation risks to the South Fork
23 Nooksack Chinook salmon population.

- 24 • Truck Kendall Creek Hatchery coho salmon yearlings and Skookum Creek Hatchery
25 coho salmon yearlings downstream for release near the Nooksack River mouth to reduce
26 interactions with natural-origin juvenile South Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon rearing
27 and migrating in the South Fork Nooksack River and mainstem Nooksack River. This
28 measure may also increase the proportion of hatchery fish surviving to enter Puget Sound
29 by circumventing in-river mortality normally experienced as the fish migrate from
30 upriver areas seaward.

Genetics. The following site-specific measures would help to decrease genetic risks to the South Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon population.

- Release all Lummi Bay Hatchery isolated summer/fall-run Chinook salmon subyearlings on-station rather than releasing half of the production in Kwina Slough. This measure would reduce genetic introgression risks posed by hatchery-origin fall-run Chinook salmon spawning in areas used by early-timed natural-origin Chinook salmon.
- Develop a lower Nooksack River acclimation site for the Lummi Bay Hatchery isolated summer/fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling program to increase homing fidelity, to provide a site where adult hatchery-origin fall-run Chinook salmon returns could be subjected to higher harvest rates, and to reduce the number of hatchery-origin spawners straying into natural production areas.
- Monitor stray rates and make program changes as needed to decrease the number of strays breeding in the South Fork Nooksack River watershed.

Provided in Table C-19 is a summary of potential mitigation measures for the South Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon population action alternatives. These mitigation measures would help reduce competition, predation, and genetic risks, which are rated as high (competition and predation) and likely high (genetics) risks under Alternative 2, Alternative 3, and Alternative 4 (Table C-14).

Table C-19. Potential mitigation measures for hatchery programs affecting the South Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon population.

Risk Category	Mitigation Measures¹
Competition	Apply Mitigation Measures C2, C3, and C4.
Predation	Apply Mitigation Measures P1, P2, P3, and P4.
Genetics	Apply Mitigation Measures G1 and G2.

¹ Refer to Table C-2 for a description of each mitigation measure.

Competition, predation, and genetic risks to the South Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon population would likely be reduced relative to the current situation if the above mitigation measures were implemented. The survival of natural-origin South Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon to the ocean rearing life stage would be improved by applying hatchery management measures that would create spatial and temporal separation between hatchery-origin and natural-origin fish. The genetic diversity and productivity of natural-origin Chinook salmon populations in the watershed would benefit from the application of mitigation measures that would reduce straying and introgression risks posed by non-native hatchery-origin fall-run Chinook salmon adults. Decisions regarding the pace of and need for

1 implementation of the hatchery risk mitigation actions would also be based on the assigned value of the
2 South Fork Nooksack population for the recovery of the Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU to a viable
3 status and its standing relative to delisting criteria defined for the ESU in the recovery plan (72 Fed.
4 Reg. 2493, January 19, 2007). Under the NMFS delisting criteria, as one of only two populations in the
5 North East Major Population Group, recovery of the South Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon population
6 to a low extinction risk status is required for ESU viability and delisting.

7 **4.3 Skagit River Chinook Salmon Populations**

8 **4.3.1 Introduction**

9 As shown in Table C-1, and described in Subsection 2.2, Skagit River Chinook Salmon Populations, the
10 Skagit River watershed supports three natural-origin spring-run Chinook salmon populations (in the
11 Cascade River, Upper Sauk River, and Suiattle River), two natural-origin summer-run Chinook salmon
12 populations (in the Upper Skagit River and Lower Sauk River), and one natural-origin fall-run Chinook
13 salmon population (in the Lower Skagit River). All populations are federally listed as threatened under
14 the ESA. Hatchery production currently consists of four relatively small-scale indicator stock programs
15 that release yearling and subyearling hatchery-origin spring-run Chinook salmon and subyearling
16 summer-run and fall-run Chinook salmon through programs based at the Marblemount Hatchery
17 (Table C-20 and A-20). All six Skagit River Chinook salmon populations are evaluated together in this
18 subsection because hatchery-related competition, predation, and genetic effects would be similar among
19 the six populations.

20 The following rivers are found within the Skagit River watershed and support hatchery-origin fish that
21 could affect natural-origin Chinook salmon: Cascade River and Baker River, which are both tributaries to
22 the Skagit River.

23 Four Chinook salmon hatchery programs, two coho salmon hatchery programs, two steelhead hatchery
24 programs, and one sockeye hatchery program from three hatcheries have the potential to impact the
25 natural-origin Skagit River Chinook salmon populations (Table C-20 and Table C-21) and are reviewed in
26 this subsection.

1 Table C-20. Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for Skagit River Chinook salmon
 2 populations.

Species	Hatchery and Program	Risk				Benefit	
		Competition	Predation	Genetics	Facilities and Operation	Total Return	Viability
Chinook salmon	Marblemount Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	√	√	√	√	√	√
	Marblemount Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook salmon subyearling	√	√	√	√	√	√
	Marblemount Hatchery isolated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling	√	√	√	√	√ ¹	√ ¹
	Marblemount Hatchery isolated spring-run Chinook salmon yearling	√	√	√	√	√ ¹	√ ¹
Coho salmon	Marblemount Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling	√	√				
	Baker Lake Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling	√	√				
Steelhead	Marblemount Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	√	√				
	Barnaby Slough Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	√	√				

Table C-20. Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for Skagit River Chinook salmon populations, continued.

Species	Hatchery and Program	Risk				Benefit	
		Competition	Predation	Genetics	Facilities and Operation	Total Return	Viability
Sockeye	Baker Lake integrated summer-run sockeye (fry, subyearling, yearling)	√	√				

1 ¹Evaluated together as a group for total abundance and viability benefits.

2 Table C-21. Hatchery salmon and steelhead production evaluated for Skagit River Chinook salmon.

Species	Hatchery and Program ¹	Release Number for Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3		Alternative 4	
			Release Number	Percent Decrease from Alternatives 1 and 2	Release Number	Percent Increase from Alternatives 1 and 2
Chinook salmon	Marblemount Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	222,000	222,000	0	222,000	0
	Marblemount Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook salmon subyearling	200,000	200,000	0	200,000	0
	Marblemount Hatchery isolated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling	250,000	250,000	0	250,000	0
	Marblemount Hatchery isolated spring-run Chinook salmon yearling	150,000	150,000	0	150,000	0
	Total Sub-yearling	672,000	672,000	0	672,000	0
	Total Yearling	150,000	150,000	0	150,000	0
	TOTAL	822,000	822,000	0	822,000	0
Coho Salmon	Marblemount Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling	250,000	125,000	50	250,000	0
	Baker Lake isolated coho salmon yearling	60,000	30,000	50	60,000	0
	TOTAL	310,000	155,000	50	310,000	0

Table C-21. Hatchery salmon and steelhead production evaluated for Skagit Chinook salmon, continued.

Species	Hatchery and Program ¹	Release Number for Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3		Alternative 4	
			Release Number	Percent Decrease from Alternatives 1 and 2	Release Number	Percent Increase from Alternatives 1 and 2
Steelhead	Marblemount Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	334,000	167,000	50	364,000	9
	Barnaby Slough Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	200,000	100,000	50	200,000	0
	TOTAL	534,000	267,000	50	564,000	6
Sockeye	Baker Lake integrated summer-run sockeye (fry, subyearling, yearling)	1,125,000	1,125,000	0	1,125,000	0
All	TOTAL	2,791,000	2,369,000	15	2,821,000	1

¹ Not shown are hatchery programs outside the population area that are analyzed for genetic risks only.

4.3.2 Methods

In evaluating effects for the Skagit River Chinook salmon populations, the following analyses are applied.

4.3.2.1 Chinook Salmon

4.3.2.1.1 Competition and Predation

Competition and predation risks from Chinook salmon hatchery-origin programs within the Skagit River watershed are assumed to have the same effect on all six natural-origin Chinook salmon populations in the Skagit River watershed. Four Chinook salmon hatchery programs (Marblemount Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling, Marblemount Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook salmon subyearling, and Marblemount Hatchery isolated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling and yearling programs) are evaluated for competition and predation risks.

4.3.2.1.2 Genetics

The Marblemount Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling and Marblemount Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook salmon yearling programs are evaluated for the genetic risks to all six Skagit River Chinook salmon populations. In addition, the Marblemount Hatchery isolated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling and yearling programs are evaluated for most Chinook salmon populations in the Skagit River watershed, except for the Lower Sauk and Upper Sauk Chinook salmon populations, because of their remoteness from the hatchery locations. Genetic effects for these subyearling and

1 yearling programs are inseparable (one PNI value is derived for hatchery fish—subyearling and yearling
2 origin—from the two programs that use the same source stock).

3 **4.3.2.1.3 Hatchery Facilities and Operation**

4 This risk is not analyzed for the Lower Sauk or Upper Sauk natural-origin Chinook salmon populations
5 because of their remoteness from hatchery locations. This risk is analyzed for:

- 6 • **Lower Skagit Chinook Salmon Population.** Effects to this population are from the
7 Marblemount Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling program.
- 8 • **Upper Skagit Chinook Salmon Population.** Effects to this population are from the
9 Marblemount Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook salmon subyearling program.
- 10 • **Cascade River and Suiattle Chinook Salmon Populations.** Effects to these populations are
11 from the Marblemount Hatchery isolated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling and yearling
12 programs.

13 **4.3.2.1.4 Total Return and Viability**

14 The Suiattle River, Lower Sauk River, and Upper Sauk River natural-origin Chinook salmon
15 populations are not evaluated for total return and viability, because hatchery programs would not
16 benefit these populations. These benefits are analyzed for:

- 17 • **Lower Skagit Chinook Salmon Population.** Effects to this population are from the
18 Marblemount Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling program.
- 19 • **Upper Skagit Chinook Salmon Population.** Effects to this population are from the
20 Marblemount Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook salmon subyearling program.
- 21 • **Cascade Chinook Salmon Population.** Effects to this population are from the Marblemount
22 Hatchery isolated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling and yearling programs, which are
23 evaluated together for this benefit.

24 **4.3.2.2 Coho Salmon**

25 Hatchery programs that release coho salmon hatchery-origin fish in bays are not evaluated, which
26 includes the Oak Harbor net pen isolated coho yearling program. The Marblemount Hatchery isolated
27 coho salmon yearling and Baker Lake isolated coho salmon yearling programs are evaluated for
28 competition and predation effects.

4.3.2.3 Steelhead

The Marblemount Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling and Barnaby Slough Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling programs are evaluated for competition and predation effects.

4.3.2.4 Sockeye

The Baker Lake integrated summer-run sockeye program is evaluated for competition and predation. The program produces fry, subyearling, and yearling releases.

4.3.3 Results

Results for the Skagit River Chinook salmon populations are summarized in Tables A-21 to A-26. The action alternatives would use an adaptive management approach, but the results in Tables A-21 to A-26 do not assume any particular application of adaptive management measures. Potential adaptive management measures for this watershed are identified in a later subsection. The basis for the differences in hatchery production under the alternatives is described in EIS Subsection 2.4, Alternatives Analyzed in Detail. The reasoning for moderate and high risks in Table C-22 to C-26 is explained in the subsequent subsections for these populations.

Table C-22. Summary of hatchery-related risks and benefits for the Lower Skagit Chinook salmon population by alternative.

	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Risks			
Competition	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Predation	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Genetics	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Benefits			
Total Return	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Viability	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

1 Table C-23. Summary of hatchery-related risks and benefits for the Upper Skagit Chinook salmon
 2 population by alternative.

	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Risks			
Competition	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Predation	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Genetics	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Benefits			
Total Return	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Viability	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

3

4 Table C-24. Summary of hatchery-related risks and benefits for the Cascade Chinook salmon population
 5 by alternative.

	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Risks			
Competition	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Predation	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Genetics	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Benefits			
Total Return	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Viability	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

6

7 Table C-25. Summary of hatchery-related risks and benefits for the Lower Sauk Chinook salmon
 8 population by alternative.

	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Risks			
Competition	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Predation	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Genetics	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	NA	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Benefits			
Total Return	NA	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Viability	NA	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

9

1 Table C-26. Summary of hatchery-related risks and benefits for the Upper Sauk Chinook salmon
 2 population by alternative.

	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Risks			
Competition	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Predation	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Genetics	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	NA	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Benefits			
Total Return	NA	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Viability	NA	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

3

4 Table C-27. Summary of hatchery-related risks and benefits for the Suiattle Chinook salmon population
 5 by alternative.

	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Risks			
Competition	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Predation	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Genetics	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Benefits			
Total Return	NA	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Viability	NA	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

6

7 **4.3.3.1 Risks**

8 **4.3.3.1.1 Competition**

9 Competition risks to the Skagit River Chinook salmon populations from Chinook salmon, coho salmon,
 10 sockeye salmon, and steelhead hatchery programs under the four alternatives in the Skagit River
 11 watershed are summarized in Table C-28. Risks of competition effects to natural-origin Chinook salmon
 12 resulting from hatchery salmon and steelhead production in the Skagit River watershed are negligible to
 13 low under all alternatives.

14 **Sockeye Salmon.** The unlisted Baker River Sockeye Salmon ESU exists in the Baker River watershed.
 15 Unlike other Chinook salmon populations, assessments of competition risks to natural-origin Chinook
 16 salmon associated with the Baker Lake Hatchery sockeye salmon program are evaluated by applying a

1 combination of existing information, theory, and expert opinion to assess how Chinook salmon survival
2 would be affected by a total release level of 1,125,000 sockeye salmon fry, subyearlings, and yearlings
3 under the alternatives. The hatchery releases and resulting adult returns would present risks to the natural-
4 origin Skagit River Chinook salmon populations in the following ways:

- 5 • competition for food resources during the juvenile life history stages
- 6 • competition for spawning sites between hatchery-origin sockeye salmon and natural-
7 origin Chinook salmon
- 8 • superimposition of hatchery-origin sockeye redds on pre-existing natural-origin
9 Chinook salmon redds

10 The number of hatchery-origin fry released (Table C-28) would be the same under all alternatives; thus,
11 competition risks would be the same for all alternatives.

12 The overall competition risk from the sockeye salmon program to Chinook salmon is low under all
13 alternatives (Table C-28) for the reasons described below. In general, biological, ecological, and
14 behavioral differences between species limit the risk of competitive interactions effects (Seattle Public
15 Utilities 2005). Food resource competition risks to Skagit River Chinook salmon juveniles from Baker
16 Lake Hatchery sockeye salmon releases would be low because of differences in size, associated habitat,
17 and diet preferences between the two species.

18 Similar to findings elsewhere (Seattle Public Utilities 2005), the risk of competition effects from
19 hatchery-origin sockeye salmon to natural-origin Skagit River Chinook salmon spawners is low. This is
20 primarily because the locations of releases of sockeye salmon under the program are in Baker Lake beach
21 areas, and thus returning adults would home to the Baker River and lake. In addition, when the two
22 species co-occur Chinook salmon tend to spawn in deeper and faster water than sockeye salmon, and can
23 actively select such sites when sockeye salmon are more numerous than in years when sockeye are less
24 numerous.

25 The risk that hatchery-origin sockeye salmon from the program will impact natural-origin Skagit River
26 Chinook salmon by redd superimposition is low. This is primarily because, as mentioned above, returning
27 hatchery-origin adult sockeye salmon would be expected to home to the Baker River and lake because of
28 the locations at which they had been acclimated and released. However, for sockeye salmon that return to
29 the Skagit River, redd superimposition may occur when gravels into which eggs have already been
30 deposited are used by fish spawning later in the same place. However, even if sockeye salmon did
31 superimpose their redds on Chinook salmon, the likelihood of significant mortality to the Chinook salmon

1 eggs would be inconsequential. This is because the larger Chinook salmon deposit their eggs deeper and
 2 into larger gravels than the smaller sockeye salmon adults (Seattle Public Utilities 2005).
 3 The overall risk of competition to the six natural-origin Chinook salmon populations is low for all
 4 alternatives (Table C-28).

5 Table C-28. Skagit River Chinook salmon competition risks by alternative.

Hatchery Program Risk	Mortality Rate Index (%) from Chinook Salmon and Coho Salmon¹	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Marblemount Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	0.8	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Marblemount Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook salmon subyearling	1.0	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Marblemount Hatchery isolated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling	1.2	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Marblemount Hatchery isolated spring-run Chinook salmon yearling	0	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Marblemount Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling	0.1 (0 for Alternative 3)	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Baker Lake Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling	0 (0 for Alternative 3)	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Marblemount Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	NA	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Barnaby Slough Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	NA	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Baker Lake integrated summer-run sockeye (fry, subyearling, yearling)	NA	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Overall Risk		Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

6 ¹ From the PCD Risk Model. If only one percentage is provided, this percentage is the same among all alternatives. Otherwise,
 7 percentages are provided for each alternative that is different than Alternative 1.

1 **4.3.3.1.2 Predation**

2 Predation risks to the Skagit River Chinook salmon populations from Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and
 3 steelhead hatchery programs under the four alternatives in the Skagit River watershed are summarized in
 4 Table C-29. Predation risks range from negligible to high.

5 Table C-29. Skagit River Chinook salmon predation risks by alternative.

Hatchery Program Risk	Mortality Rate Index (%) from Chinook Salmon and Coho Salmon ¹	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Marblemount Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	0.1	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Marblemount Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook salmon subyearling	1.0	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Marblemount Hatchery isolated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling	1.1	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Marblemount Hatchery isolated spring-run Chinook salmon yearling	6.0	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Marblemount Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling	5.8 (2.8 under Alternative 3)	Moderate	Low	Same as Alternative 1
Baker Lake Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling	1.0 (0.5 under Alternative 3)	Low	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1
Marblemount Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	NA	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Barnaby Slough Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	NA	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Baker Lake integrated summer-run sockeye (fry, subyearling, yearling)	NA	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Overall Risk		High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

6 ¹ From the PCD Risk Model. If only one percentage is provided, this percentage is the same among all alternatives. Otherwise,
 7 percentages are provided for each alternative that is different than Alternative 1.

8 There is a moderate risk of predation from Marblemount Hatchery spring-run Chinook salmon yearlings
 9 across all alternatives because of the large size of the yearlings at the time of their release (average length
 10 of 6.1 inches fork length) (EIS Table 3.2-4) relative to smaller, natural-origin juvenile Chinook salmon

1 life stages that would be encountered (average length of 1.6 to 4.7 inches fork length, dependent on life
2 stage) (EIS Table 3.2-4), and the up-river location of the hatchery release site (RM 78.5). There is a
3 moderate risk of predation effects from Marblemount Hatchery coho salmon yearlings under Alternative
4 1, Alternative 2, and Alternative 4 because of the number of fish that would be released (250,000)
5 combined with the relatively large average individual size of the hatchery-origin yearlings (length 5.5
6 inches fork length) (EIS Table 3.2-4) compared to their natural-origin Chinook salmon counterparts,
7 which would have an average length of 2.1 to 2.7 inches fork length at the time the hatchery-origin coho
8 salmon were released (Seiler et al. 2002). Under Alternative 3, the number of coho salmon released would
9 be to 125,000; thus, the risk of predation effects would decrease to low. The two steelhead hatchery
10 programs would release fish after the primary out-migration period for natural-origin juvenile Chinook
11 salmon (steelhead are released in May; natural-origin Chinook smolts typically peak in March, as
12 described in EIS Subsection 3.2.5.1, Life History of Chinook Salmon. The Marblemount Hatchery
13 isolated winter-run steelhead yearling program would release fish in the Cascade River, a tributary to the
14 Skagit River at RM 78.5, which results in a high risk to natural-origin Chinook salmon (Table C-29). The
15 Barnaby Slough Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling program would release fish in the Skagit
16 River at RM 70.2, which also results in a high risk to natural-origin Chinook salmon (Table C-29).

17 **Sockeye Salmon.** The overall predation risk from the Baker Lake Hatchery integrated summer-run
18 sockeye salmon program to natural-origin Chinook salmon is negligible under all alternatives
19 (Table C-29). Releases of sockeye salmon from the program would not be expected to present a direct or
20 indirect predation risk to natural-origin Skagit River Chinook. This is because sockeye salmon
21 subyearlings (1,000,000 fry and 120,000 fingerlings) released by the hatchery program would initially be
22 of too small a size to be predators of co-occurring natural-origin Chinook salmon fry during out-migration
23 from the Baker and Skagit Rivers. Although a relatively small number (5,000) of yearling sockeye salmon
24 would be released under the alternatives, the risk of predation to natural-origin Chinook salmon is
25 inconsequential. Sockeye salmon feed on plankton (planktivorous), not fish (piscivorous), which makes
26 direct predation on natural-origin Chinook salmon by hatchery-origin juvenile sockeye salmon during
27 their freshwater rearing in Baker Lake highly unlikely. In addition, juvenile Chinook salmon and sockeye
28 salmon tend to rapidly segregate into different habitats during their lake rearing phases, further reducing
29 the likelihood that the hatchery program would increase risks of predation effects on Chinook salmon. For
30 example, in Lake Washington, the other major lake system in Puget Sound containing sockeye salmon
31 and Chinook salmon, Chinook salmon fry rear in shallow nearshore areas from February through early
32 May (Tabor et al. 1998), while sockeye salmon fry migrate rapidly into open water habitat with only a
33 small fraction of the migrants overlapping briefly with juvenile Chinook salmon in nearshore areas.

1 The overall risk of predation to Skagit River Chinook salmon populations associated with all Skagit River
 2 watershed hatchery programs is high under all alternatives (Table C-29).

3 **4.3.3.1.3 Genetics**

4 Assessments of genetic risks to the six Chinook salmon populations in the Skagit River watershed are
 5 based on the AHA Model for each alternative (Table C-30). Risk levels are primarily assigned using the
 6 qualitative criteria applied to PNI estimates for integrated programs and pHOS estimates for isolated
 7 programs as defined in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish.

8 Table C-30. Skagit River Chinook salmon genetic risks by alternative.

Hatchery Program Risk	PNI or pHOS ¹	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Hatchery-induced selection risk from Marblemount Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	0.84	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Hatchery-induced selection risk from Marblemount Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook salmon subyearling	0.93	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Hatchery-induced selection risk from Marblemount Hatchery isolated spring-run Chinook salmon ²	2%	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Introgression risk posed by strays from the out-of-watershed hatcheries	NA	Unknown	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Overall Risk		Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

9 ¹ From the AHA Model. If only one value is shown, it is the same for all alternatives. Otherwise, values are shown for each
 10 alternative that are different than Alternative 1.

11 ² Includes the Marblemount Hatchery isolated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling and Marblemount Hatchery isolated
 12 spring-run Chinook salmon yearling programs, which are evaluated for most Skagit River watershed Chinook salmon
 13 populations except for the Lower Sauk and Upper Sauk Chinook salmon populations, because of their remoteness from the
 14 hatchery locations. Genetic effects for these two subyearling and yearling programs are inseparable (a single pHOS value is
 15 derived for hatchery fish (subyearling and yearling origin) returning to the river from the two programs based on the same
 16 stock).

17 The genetic risks associated with Marblemount Hatchery summer-run and fall-run Chinook salmon
 18 programs are low under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 because both programs would incorporate a high
 19 proportion of natural-origin recruits as broodstock, and because the small number of fish released would
 20 result in a return of a low proportion of hatchery-origin fish of the total return on the spawning grounds.
 21 AHA Model estimates a PNI of 0.93 for the Marblemount Hatchery summer-run program and 0.84 for the
 22 fall-run program (Table C-30) (Appendix E, Overview of the All H Analyzer).

23 The Marblemount Hatchery spring-run Chinook salmon programs would be operated as isolated
 24 programs. Available data indicates that the contribution of stray hatchery-origin adult fish from the

1 programs to natural spawning areas would not be substantial. The estimate of pHOS is 2 percent for the
2 Marblemount Hatchery isolated spring-run program (Table C-30) (Appendix E, Overview of the All-H
3 Analyzer). Thus, the genetic risk to natural-origin Chinook salmon populations in the Skagit River
4 associated with the Marblemount Hatchery spring-run Chinook salmon program is low. Broodstock
5 collection methods and release levels would be the same for all alternatives. Thus, the overall genetic risk
6 to all Chinook salmon populations in the Skagit River watershed is low under all alternatives
7 (Table C-30).

8 **4.3.3.1.4 Hatchery Facilities and Operation**

9 There are four hatchery programs in the Skagit River watershed that are evaluated for their adherence to
10 hatchery facilities and operation BMPs. All four programs are based at the Marblemount Hatchery
11 (subyearling and yearling spring-run Chinook salmon, subyearling summer-run Chinook salmon, and fall-
12 run Chinook salmon), but only two of the programs would release fish at that location. Hatchery facilities
13 and operation for the programs would not affect the Lower Sauk and Upper Sauk Chinook salmon
14 populations because hatchery programs are not proposed for those populations, and the hatchery programs
15 would be separated by distance from the natural-origin populations.

16 **Lower Skagit Chinook Salmon Population.** The Marblemount Hatchery fall-run Chinook salmon
17 program would rear and release hatchery-origin subyearling fish originating from the Lower Skagit
18 Chinook salmon population. Adults used as broodstock would be collected using gill nets from the
19 mainstem river. Spawning and incubation would occur at Marblemount Hatchery. After transfer,
20 hatchery-origin fish would be reared to subyearling size at a pond in the lower Baker River, near the
21 location where the broodstock were collected. Hatchery facility conditions and operational practices for
22 the program would remain the same across all alternatives. Evaluation results for the program using the
23 HPV Tool are shown in Table C-31.

24 Because most operational phases are within compliance, the overall risk of hatchery facilities and
25 operation impacts to the listed Lower Skagit Chinook salmon population is moderate (Table C-31).
26 However, Marblemount Hatchery is in high compliance with nearly all operational phases.

27 The HPV Tool identified a low compliance score in the adult holding operational phase for the
28 subyearling release program. This low compliance score in the adult holding phase is primarily because of
29 a different water temperature profile in the hatchery than found under natural conditions. This may cause
30 differential selection pressures for traits of adult maturation and gamete development.

31

1 Table C-31. Hatchery facilities and operation compliance with BMPs by operational phase and overall
 2 risk for Lower Skagit Chinook salmon.

Hatchery - Marblemount Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearlings (facility and release locations: Clarks Creek, tributary to the Cascade River [RM 78]; Baker River [RM 1] trap/pond, tributary to on the lower Skagit River [RM 56.5]).			
Operational Phase	Facility Compliance		Overall Facility Risk¹
	Target Population Diversity and Spatial Structure	Target Population Abundance and Productivity	
Brood Stock Choice	High	High	
Brood Stock Collection	High	High	
Adult Holding	Low	High	
Spawning	High	High	
Incubation	High	High	
Rearing	High	High	
Release	High	High	
Facilities	NA	High	
			Moderate

3 ¹Compliance results are from the HPV Tool. Risk is determined using criteria in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation
 4 Methods for Fish. Risk is the opposite of compliance (high compliance presents no or low risk). If only one risk is shown, this
 5 risk is the same among all alternatives.

6 **Upper Skagit Chinook Salmon Population.** The Marblemount Hatchery program would rear and
 7 release subyearling fish originating from natural-origin Upper Skagit summer-run Chinook salmon adults
 8 collected from the Skagit River. Hatchery fish would be reared and released from a pond located in the
 9 upper Skagit River watershed. Hatchery facility conditions and operational practices for the program
 10 would remain the same across all alternatives. Evaluation results for the program using the HPV Tool are
 11 shown in Table C-27.

12 Because most operational phases are within compliance, the overall risk of hatchery facilities and
 13 operation impacts to the listed Upper Skagit Chinook salmon population is moderate (Table C-32).
 14 However, Marblemount Hatchery is in high compliance with nearly all operational phases. The HPV Tool
 15 identified a low compliance score in the adult holding operational phase for the subyearling Chinook
 16 salmon release program because the hatchery temperature profile during adult holding differs
 17 significantly from the natural profile. This may cause differential selection pressures for traits of adult
 18 maturation and gamete development.

19

1 Table C-32. Hatchery facilities and operation compliance with BMPs by operational phase and overall
 2 risk for Upper Skagit Chinook salmon.

Hatchery - Marblemount Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook salmon subyearling (facility and release location: Clarks Creek->Cascade River; upper Skagit River).			
Operational Phase	Facility Compliance		Overall Facility Risk¹
	Target Population Diversity and Spatial Structure	Target Population Abundance and Productivity	
Brood Stock Choice	High	High	Moderate
Brood Stock Collection	Moderate	High	
Adult Holding	Low	High	
Spawning	High	High	
Incubation	High	High	
Rearing	High	High	
Release	High	High	
Facilities	NA	High	

3 ¹Compliance results are from the HPV Tool. Risk is determined using criteria in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation
 4 Methods for Fish. Risk is the opposite of compliance (high compliance presents no or low risk). If only one risk is shown, this
 5 risk is the same among all alternatives.

6 **Cascade and Suiattle Chinook Salmon Populations.** Two isolated hatchery programs at Marblemount
 7 Hatchery would rear and release fish that are part of the Cascade spring-run Chinook salmon population
 8 (a subyearling release program and a yearling release program). Both programs would rely on collection
 9 of adult returns to the hatchery for broodstock. Each program is evaluated independently using the HPV
 10 Tool (Table C-33 and Table C-34). These programs would affect both the Cascade and Suiattle Chinook
 11 salmon populations.

12 The overall risk of hatchery facilities and operation impacts to the listed Cascade and Suiattle Chinook
 13 salmon populations is moderate for the subyearling program. The HPV Tool found this program would be
 14 in moderate or high compliance for five of the seven operational phases evaluated. It would be in low
 15 compliance for the adult holding and incubation operational phases for the subyearling program.

16

1 Table C-33. Hatchery facilities and operation compliance with BMPs by operational phase and overall
 2 risk for Cascade and Suiattle Chinook salmon subyearlings.

Hatchery - Marblemount Hatchery isolated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling program (facility and release location: Clarks Creek->Cascade River ->Skagit River).			
Operational Phase	Facility Compliance		Overall Facility Risk¹
	Target Population Diversity and Spatial Structure	Target Population Abundance and Productivity	
Brood Stock Choice	High	High	
Brood Stock Collection	Medium	High	
Adult Holding	Low	High	
Spawning	High	High	
Incubation	Low	High	
Rearing	High	High	
Release	Medium	Medium	
Facilities	NA	High	
			Moderate

3 ¹Compliance results are from the HPV Tool. Risk is determined using criteria in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation
 4 Methods for Fish. Risk is the opposite of compliance (high compliance presents no or low risk). If only one risk is shown, this
 5 risk is the same among all alternatives.

6 Table C-34. Hatchery facilities and operation compliance with BMPs by operational phase and overall
 7 risk for Cascade and Suiattle Chinook salmon yearlings.

Hatchery - Marblemount Hatchery isolated spring-run Chinook salmon yearling program (facility and release location: Clarks Creek->Cascade River ->Skagit River)			
Operational Phase	Compliance Results		Overall Facility Risk¹
	Target Population Diversity and Spatial Structure	Target Population Abundance and Productivity	
Brood Stock Choice	High	High	
Brood Stock Collection	High	High	
Adult Holding	Low	High	
Spawning	High	High	
Incubation	Low	High	
Rearing	High	High	
Release	Low	Low	
Facilities	NA	High	
			Moderate

8 ¹Compliance results are from the HPV Tool. Risk is determined using criteria in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation
 9 Methods for Fish. Risk is the opposite of compliance (high compliance presents no or low risk). If only one risk is shown, this
 10 risk is the same among all alternatives.

11

1 For the adult holding phase, low compliance was because of the temperature profile during adult holding
2 differing substantially from the natural profile. For the incubation phase, low compliance was due to the
3 temperature profiles not being similar (spring-run/well water) to the natural environment during
4 incubation contributing to differences in emergence timing. Because of the potential for Bacterial Kidney
5 Disease (BKD), eggs would be kept separate until the level of BKD was determined. Individual egg lots
6 may be destroyed if high levels of BKD were found. This non-random culling may result in a loss of
7 genetic diversity, as those traits present in the culled progeny would no longer be represented.

8 Holding adult fish in warmer spring water may accelerate adult maturation and gamete development
9 relative to what would occur in the natural environment, thus potentially leading to hatchery-induced
10 selection for traits in the hatchery. However, this possibility is balanced to some extent with the decreased
11 likelihood that fish disease pathogens would be transmitted during adult holding when well water is used.
12 Avoiding non-random culling of eggs would require decreasing the level of BKD at the facility. To avoid
13 major BKD outbreaks each egg lot would be separated to control pathogen amplification in the hatchery
14 environment.

15 For the yearling program (Table C-34), the overall risk of hatchery facilities and operation impacts to the
16 listed Cascade and Suiattle Chinook salmon populations is moderate based on a range of low to high
17 compliance results. Although the yearling program at Marblemount Hatchery is in moderate or high
18 compliance for most operational phases evaluated, three low compliance ratings were assigned. The HPV
19 Tool identified low compliance ratings in the adult holding, incubation, and release operational phases for
20 the yearling release program. Reasons for the low ratings for yearlings are as described above for the
21 Marblemount Hatchery subyearling program, which for yearlings would also employ low compliance
22 operational practices to avoid the spread of BKD. The release operational phase for the yearling program
23 also had a low compliance rating. Releasing fish dissimilar to natural-origin fish in size, behavior, growth
24 rate, and physiological status may affect performance and increase competition and predation impacts.

25 The previous findings regarding holding adult fish and incubating eggs in spring-run water applies for this
26 population. Avoiding non-random culling of eggs would require decreasing the level of BKD at the
27 facility. To avoid major BKD outbreaks, separating each egg would minimize or prevent the occurrence
28 of BKD.

29 Yearling Chinook salmon releases, because of their larger size (average length of 6.1 inches fork length)
30 (Table 3.2-4) when compared with natural-origin con-specifics (average length of 1.6 to 4.7 inches fork
31 length, dependent on life stage) (Table 32.4) that may be encountered during out-migration, pose elevated
32 predation risks. Releasing yearling fish from the Marblemount Hatchery may alter program performance

(by increasing hatchery-origin fish survival), but may increase the risk of competition and predation impacts. This program would release actively migrating smolts that would be expected to move rapidly out of fresh water where predation risks may be greatest (generally within 1 to 2 weeks post-release). By emigrating rapidly, the risk of deleterious competition and predation interactions with other salmon and steelhead in the freshwater migration corridor would be substantially reduced. Yearlings survive to return as adults at higher rates compared to subyearlings. Thus, fewer fish would be released to meet adult production objectives compared to subyearling releases.

4.3.3.2 Benefits

4.3.3.2.1 Total Return

Lower Skagit Chinook Salmon. Table C-35 compares effects of the alternatives on the total return of adult hatchery-origin fall-run Chinook salmon produced by the Marblemount Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling program. The estimated total contribution of fish to fisheries and escapement under each alternative is compared with the recent year average Lower Skagit Chinook salmon natural run size. The returns of hatchery-origin fish produced under each alternative plus the recent year average natural-origin return is contrasted with the restoration spawner abundance estimate for the population.

Table C-35. Estimated total return contributions for Lower Skagit Chinook salmon.

	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Average hatchery-origin return	289	289	289
Average natural-origin return	6,319	6,319	6,319
Projected average total return	6,608	6,608	6,608
Restoration spawner abundance ¹	15,800	15,800	15,800
Projected average total return as a percent of restoration spawner abundance	42	42	42

Source: Chinook returns are from Tynan (2008).

¹Restoration spawner abundance is the equilibrium (replacement) abundance under Properly Functioning Conditions (Ford 2011).

Total return benefits to fisheries and escapement are moderate for all alternatives, because the combined total run size is between 20 and 50 percent (42 percent) of the estimated restoration spawner abundance level under all alternatives (Table C-35). Subyearling release levels (Table C-21) and adult total return benefits to fisheries and escapement would remain the same under all alternatives (Table C-35). Adult

1 fish produced through the program would continue to be harvested with natural-origin Lower Skagit
 2 Chinook salmon in mixed stock marine area fisheries directed at Chinook salmon, predominantly in
 3 Canadian Georgia Strait sport and troll fisheries, West Coast Vancouver Island troll fisheries, and other
 4 Canadian sport fisheries (assuming Skagit summer-run Chinook salmon catch distributions [CTC 2012]).
 5 The hatchery program would be expected to remain an indicator stock program, with relatively small
 6 annual hatchery production levels.

7 **Upper Skagit Chinook Salmon.** Table C-36 compares effects of the alternatives on the total return of
 8 adult hatchery-origin summer-run Chinook salmon produced by the Marblemount Hatchery integrated
 9 summer-run Chinook salmon subyearling program. The estimated total contribution of fish to fisheries
 10 and escapement under each alternative is compared with the recent year average Upper Skagit summer-
 11 run Chinook salmon natural run size. The returns of hatchery-origin fish produced under each alternative
 12 plus the recent year average natural-origin run size is contrasted with the restoration spawner abundance
 13 estimate for the population.

14 Table C-36. Estimated total return contributions for Upper Skagit Chinook salmon.

	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Average hatchery-origin return	940	940	940
Average natural-origin return	29,286	29,286	29,286
Projected average total return	30,226	30,226	30,226
Restoration spawner abundance ¹	26,000	26,000	26,000
Projected average total return as a percent of restoration spawner abundance	116	116	116

15 Source: Chinook returns are from Tynan (2008).

16 ¹Restoration spawner abundance is the equilibrium (replacement) abundance under Properly Functioning Conditions (Ford 2011).

17 Total return benefits to fisheries and escapement are high for all alternatives, because the combined total
 18 run size is greater than 50 percent (116 percent) of the estimated restoration spawner abundance level
 19 under all alternatives (Table C-36). Annual hatchery production levels are the same for all alternatives
 20 (Table C-21), and total return benefits to fisheries and escapement remain the same under all alternatives
 21 (Table C-36). Adult fish produced through the hatchery program would continue to be harvested with
 22 natural-origin Upper Skagit Chinook salmon in mixed stock marine area fisheries directed at Chinook
 23 salmon, predominantly in Canadian Georgia Strait sport and troll fisheries, West Coast Vancouver Island
 24 troll fisheries, and other Canadian sport fisheries (CTC 2012). Most hatchery-origin Upper Skagit
 25 Chinook salmon produced each year would continue to escape harvest and spawn naturally in the Skagit

1 River. The hatchery program would be expected to remain an indicator stock program, with relatively
2 small annual release levels, fishery contributions, and escapement under all alternatives.

3 **Cascade Chinook Salmon.** Table C-37 compares effects of the alternatives on the total return of adult
4 hatchery-origin Chinook salmon produced by the Marblemount Hatchery isolated spring-run Chinook
5 salmon subyearling and yearling programs. The estimated total contribution of fish to fisheries and
6 escapement under each alternative is compared with the recent year average Cascade spring-run Chinook
7 salmon natural run size. The returns of hatchery-origin fish produced under each alternative plus the
8 recent year average natural-origin run size is contrasted with the restoration spawner abundance estimate
9 for the population.

10 Table C-37. Estimated total return contributions for Cascade Chinook salmon.

	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Average hatchery-origin return	2,630	2,630	2,630
Average natural-origin return	522	522	522
Projected average total return	3,152	3,152	3,152
Restoration spawner abundance ¹	1,200	1,200	1,200
Projected average total return as a percent of restoration spawner abundance	263	263	263

11 Source: Chinook returns are from Tynan (2008).

12 ¹Restoration spawner abundance is the equilibrium (replacement) abundance under Properly Functioning Conditions (Ford 2011).

13 Total return benefits to fisheries and escapement are high for all alternatives, because the combined total
14 run size is greater than 50 percent (263 percent) of the estimated restoration spawner abundance level
15 under all alternatives (Table C-37). Annual hatchery production levels are the same for all alternatives
16 (Table C-21), and total return benefits to fisheries and escapement also remain the same under all
17 alternatives (Table C-37). Adult fish produced through the hatchery program would continue to be
18 harvested with natural-origin Cascade Chinook salmon in mixed stock marine area fisheries directed at
19 Chinook salmon, predominantly in Canadian Georgia Strait sport and troll fisheries, West Coast
20 Vancouver Island troll fisheries, and other Canadian sport fisheries (CTC 2012). Over 50 percent of the
21 total number (hatchery-origin plus natural-origin) of Cascade Chinook salmon produced each year would
22 be expected to escape harvest and spawn naturally. Hatchery-origin Chinook salmon contributions to
23 these fisheries would continue to be substantial relative to natural contribution levels under all
24 alternatives. Few of the hatchery-origin spring-run Chinook salmon escape to spawn naturally. Under all
25 alternatives, the total return (composed of mainly hatchery-origin fish) would greatly exceed the
26 estimated equilibrium spawner abundance level (Table C-37).

1 **4.3.3.2.2 Viability**

2 **Lower Skagit Chinook Salmon.** Viability benefits to the Lower Skagit Chinook salmon population from
3 the Marblemount Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon program are evaluated in the context of
4 VSP parameters (abundance, diversity, spatial structure, productivity). Fish produced by the hatchery
5 program are part of the Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU and are listed along with the natural-origin
6 Chinook salmon population.

7 Under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, the Marblemount Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon
8 program would provide negligible benefits to the viability of the Lower Skagit Chinook salmon
9 population for the reasons described below.

10 **Abundance** – The hatchery program would have a negligible benefit to the abundance of Lower Skagit
11 Chinook salmon. The program is modest in size. Production levels would be consistent with analyses
12 reflected in Ford (2011). Ford (2011) reported a 2005 to 2009 geometric mean total spawner escapement
13 for the Lower Skagit population of 2,163 fish. The estimated mean number of natural-origin spawners for
14 this period is 2,067 fish. The remainder of the fish spawning naturally (96 fish, or only 4 percent of the
15 mean spawning escapement) were of hatchery origin.

16 **Diversity** – The hatchery program would have a negligible benefit to diversity. BMPs would continue to
17 be used to maintain the diversity of the hatchery population. Broodstock (up to 160 adults each year)
18 would be collected from the run at large in the lower Skagit River.

19 **Spatial Structure** – The hatchery program would have a negligible benefit on spatial structure. Hatchery-
20 origin fish would be released from an acclimation pond at RM 1.0 on the Baker River, adjacent to the
21 major spawning area for the donor fall-run Chinook salmon population. Adult fish produced through the
22 program would return to natal natural spawning areas for the population and not to novel habitat near the
23 Marblemount Hatchery.

24 **Productivity** – The hatchery program would be expected to have a negligible effect on
25 productivity because of the small size of the program, the subyearling life history release strategy, and use
26 of only natural-origin fish as broodstock. Ford (2011) reported a short-term (1995 to 2009) median
27 growth rate (λ) for the composite (hatchery-origin and mainly natural-origin Chinook salmon)
28 naturally spawning Lower Skagit population of 1.04. A λ of 1.0 indicates a population that is
29 replacing itself, whereas a λ greater than 1.0 reflects a population whose size is increasing. In this
30 case, λ indicates the population in the short term is at least replacing itself, and increasing modestly.
31 The estimate of λ assumed that the reproductive success of naturally spawning hatchery-origin fish
32 was equivalent to that of natural-origin fish. This assumption is reasonable because the program would

1 release fish at the subyearling life stage. If the reproductive success of naturally spawning hatchery fish
2 were assumed to be less than for natural-origin fish, then lambda would be larger.

3 Under Alternative 3 and Alternative 4, the number of hatchery-origin Chinook salmon released and all
4 other aspects of the program would be the same as under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2. Therefore, the
5 viability benefit under Alternative 3 and Alternative 4 would also be negligible.

6 **Upper Skagit Chinook Salmon.** Viability benefits to the Upper Skagit Chinook salmon population from
7 the Marblemount Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook salmon program are evaluated in the context
8 of VSP parameters (abundance, diversity, spatial structure, productivity). Fish produced by the hatchery
9 program are part of the Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU and are listed along with the natural-origin
10 Chinook population.

11 Under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, the Marblemount Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook
12 salmon program would provide negligible benefits to the viability of the Upper Skagit Chinook salmon
13 population for the reasons described below.

14 **Abundance** – The hatchery program would have a negligible benefit to the abundance of Upper Skagit
15 Chinook salmon. The hatchery program is modest in size, but the natural-origin population is large.
16 Production levels would be consistent with analyses reflected in Ford (2011). Ford (2011) reported a 2005
17 to 2009 geometric mean total spawner escapement for the Upper Skagit Chinook salmon population of
18 10,345 fish. The estimated mean number of natural-origin spawners for this period is 9,724 fish. The
19 remainder of the fish spawning naturally (621 fish, or 6 percent of the mean spawning escapement) were
20 of hatchery origin.

21 **Diversity** – The hatchery program would have a negligible benefit to diversity for the same reasons
22 described above for abundance. BMPs would be applied to maintain the diversity of the donor population
23 during operation of the hatchery program (WDFW 2005b). Broodstock (up to 150 adults each year)
24 would be collected from the natural-origin population in the upper Skagit River.

25 **Spatial Structure** – The hatchery program would have a negligible benefit on spatial structure. Hatchery-
26 origin fish would be released from an acclimation pond near Newhalem, adjacent to the major spawning
27 area for the natural-origin summer-run Chinook salmon population. Adult fish produced through the
28 program would return to natal natural spawning areas for the population and not to novel habitat
29 proximate to Marblemount Hatchery.

1 **Productivity** – The hatchery program would be expected to have a negligible benefit on productivity
2 because of the large size of the natural-origin population in contrast to the small size of the hatchery
3 program, and the subyearling life history release strategy. Ford (2011) reported a short-term (1995 to
4 2009) median growth rate (λ) for the composite (hatchery-origin and mainly natural-origin Chinook
5 salmon) naturally spawning Upper Skagit Chinook salmon population of 1.01. A λ of 1.0 indicates
6 a population that is replacing itself, whereas a λ greater than 1.0 reflects a population whose size is
7 increasing. In this case, λ indicates the population in the short term is at least replacing itself. The
8 estimate of λ assumed that the reproductive success of naturally spawning hatchery-origin fish was
9 equivalent to that of natural-origin fish. This assumption is reasonable because the program would release
10 fish at the subyearling life stage. If the reproductive success of naturally spawning hatchery fish were
11 assumed to be less than for natural-origin fish, then λ would be larger.

12 Under Alternative 3 and Alternative 4, the number of hatchery-origin Chinook salmon released and all
13 other aspects of the program would be the same as under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2. Therefore, the
14 viability benefit under Alternative 3 and Alternative 4 would also be negligible.

15 **Cascade Chinook Salmon.** Viability benefits to the Cascade Chinook salmon population from the two
16 Marblemount Hatchery isolated spring-run Chinook salmon programs are evaluated in the context of VSP
17 parameters (abundance, diversity, spatial structure, productivity). Fish produced by the hatchery programs
18 are part of the Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU and are listed along with the natural-origin Chinook
19 population.

20 Under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, the Marblemount Hatchery isolated spring-run Chinook salmon
21 subyearling and yearling programs would provide negligible benefits to the viability of the Cascade
22 Chinook salmon population for the reasons described below.

23 **Abundance** – The hatchery programs would have a negligible benefit to the abundance of Cascade
24 Chinook salmon because most adult fish would return to the hatchery rather than contribute to, and
25 benefit, natural spawning. The programs may help preserve the abundance of a mixed-lineage spring-run
26 Chinook salmon population that is similar to fish in the Suiattle River watershed (Buck Creek) from
27 which the Cascade hatchery population was derived. Production levels would be consistent with analyses
28 reflected in Ford (2011). Ford (2011) reported a 2005 to 2009 geometric mean total spawner escapement
29 for the Cascade population of 336 fish. The estimated mean number of natural-origin spawners for this
30 period is 329 fish. The remainder of the fish spawning naturally (7 fish, or only 2 percent of the mean
31 spawning escapement) were of hatchery origin. The rates at which fish from the Marblemount Hatchery

1 survive to the adult stage are slightly below (for subyearling releases) or well below (for yearling
2 releases) rates for other Puget Sound hatcheries that release Chinook salmon at the same life stages.

3 **Diversity** – The hatchery program would have a negligible benefit to diversity. The program would use
4 only hatchery-origin fish as broodstock, and those would originally be of Suiattle River origin. The
5 hatchery population is genetically different from the reference Cascade Chinook salmon population that is
6 of natural origin to the watershed where the hatchery is located. BMPs would be applied at the hatchery to
7 maintain the diversity of the broodstock source (WDFW 2005c; 2005d).

8 **Spatial Structure** – The hatchery program would not benefit spatial structure because hatchery-origin
9 adults return to the release site at the hatchery and would be removed. Hatchery-origin fish would be
10 released from an acclimation pond near Newhalem, adjacent to the natal major spawning area for the
11 natural-origin summer-run Chinook salmon population.

12 **Productivity** – The hatchery program would not be expected to benefit productivity because of the small
13 number of hatchery-origin fish that would contribute to natural spawning. Ford (2011) reported a short-
14 term (1995 to 2009) median growth rate (λ) for the composite (hatchery-origin and natural-origin
15 Chinook salmon) naturally spawning Cascade population of 1.02. A λ of 1.0 indicates a population
16 that is replacing itself, whereas a λ greater than 1.0 reflects a population whose size is increasing. In
17 this case, λ indicates the population in the short term is at least replacing itself. The estimate of
18 λ assumed that the reproductive success of naturally spawning hatchery-origin fish was equivalent
19 to that of natural-origin fish. If the reproductive success of naturally spawning hatchery fish were
20 assumed to be less than for natural-origin fish, then λ would be larger.

21 Under Alternative 3 and Alternative 4, the number of hatchery-origin Chinook salmon released and all
22 other aspects of the program would be the same as under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2. Therefore, the
23 viability benefit under Alternative 3 and Alternative 4 would also be negligible.

24 **4.3.3.3 Summary – Skagit River Watershed**

25 **4.3.3.3.1 Lower Skagit Chinook Salmon**

26 Table C-22 summarizes the risks and benefits for all alternatives pertinent to the Lower Skagit
27 River natural-origin Chinook salmon population, absent any modifications to the action
28 alternatives that may become necessary from the application of adaptive management over the
29 long term. From the 11 salmon and steelhead hatchery programs evaluated for this population,
30 overall risks to natural-origin Chinook salmon under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 range from
31 low to high with predation risks being high, hatchery facilities and operation risks being

1 moderate, and competition and genetic risks being low. Risks are unchanged under Alternative 3
2 and Alternative 4. Benefits are moderate for total return and negligible for viability, and are
3 unchanged under Alternative 3 and Alternative 4.

4 **4.3.3.3.2 Upper Skagit Chinook Salmon**

5 Table C-23 summarizes the risks and benefits for all alternatives pertinent to the Upper Skagit
6 River natural-origin Chinook salmon population, absent any modifications to the action
7 alternatives that may become necessary from the application of adaptive management over the
8 long term. From the 11 salmon and steelhead hatchery programs evaluated for this population,
9 overall risks to natural-origin Chinook salmon under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 range from
10 low to high with predation risks being high, hatchery facilities and operation risks being
11 moderate, and competition and genetic risks being low. Risks are unchanged under Alternative 3
12 and Alternative 4. Benefits are high for total return and negligible for viability, and are
13 unchanged under Alternative 3 and Alternative 4.

14 **4.3.3.3.3 Cascade Chinook Salmon**

15 Table C-24 summarizes the risks and benefits for all alternatives pertinent to the Cascade River
16 natural-origin Chinook salmon population, absent any modifications to the action alternatives that
17 may become necessary from the application of adaptive management over the long term. From
18 the 11 salmon and steelhead hatchery programs evaluated for this population, overall risks to
19 natural-origin Chinook salmon under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 range from low to high with
20 predation risks being high, hatchery facilities and operation risks being moderate, and
21 competition and genetic risks being low. Risks are unchanged under Alternative 3 and Alternative
22 4. Benefits are high for total return and negligible for viability, and are unchanged under
23 Alternative 3 and Alternative 4.

24 **4.3.3.3.4 Lower Sauk Chinook Salmon**

25 Table C-25 summarizes the risks and benefits for all alternatives pertinent to the Lower Sauk
26 River natural-origin Chinook salmon population, absent any modifications to the action
27 alternatives that may become necessary from the application of adaptive management over the
28 long term. From the 11 salmon and steelhead hatchery programs evaluated for this population,
29 overall risks to natural-origin Chinook salmon under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 range from
30 low to high with predation risks being high, competition and genetic risks being low. Hatchery
31 facilities and operation risk and total return and viability benefits are not evaluated because no

1 hatcheries are present in the Sauk River. Risks are unchanged under Alternative 3 and
2 Alternative 4.

3 **4.3.3.3.5 Upper Sauk Chinook Salmon**

4 Table C-26 summarizes the risks and benefits for all alternatives pertinent to the Upper Sauk
5 River natural-origin Chinook salmon population, absent any modifications to the action
6 alternatives that may become necessary from the application of adaptive management over the
7 long term. From the 11 salmon and steelhead hatchery programs evaluated for this population,
8 overall risks to natural-origin Chinook salmon under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 range from
9 low to high with predation risks being high, competition and genetic risks being low. Hatchery
10 facilities and operation risk and total return and viability benefits are not evaluated because no
11 hatcheries are present in the Sauk River. Risks are unchanged under Alternative 3 and
12 Alternative 4.

13 **4.3.3.3.6 Suiattle Chinook Salmon**

14 Table C-27 summarizes the risks and benefits for all alternatives pertinent to the Suiattle River
15 natural-origin Chinook salmon population, absent any modifications to the action alternatives that
16 may become necessary from the application of adaptive management over the long term. From
17 the 11 salmon and steelhead hatchery programs evaluated for this population, overall risks to
18 natural-origin Chinook salmon under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 range from low to high with
19 predation risks being high, hatchery facility and operation risk being moderate, and competition
20 and genetic risks being low. Total return and viability benefits are not evaluated because no
21 hatchery stocks are of Suiattle Chinook salmon genetic origin. Risks are unchanged under
22 Alternative 3 and Alternative 4.

23 **4.3.3.4 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management**

24 As described in Subsection 3.3, Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management, all action alternatives
25 include an adaptive management component, which is not applied under Alternative 1, the No-action
26 Alternative. Potential mitigation measures include existing BMPs that are not currently in use at all
27 hatchery operations, and mitigation measures that would be applied over the long term under adaptive
28 management (including updated and new BMPs). These mitigation measures are intended to reduce risks
29 to natural-origin Chinook salmon from hatchery programs; no measures are identified to increase benefits.
30 However, measures to reduce risks may also affect benefits, particularly the opportunity to harvest

1 hatchery-origin fish. Some mitigation measures may be repeated in Table C-2 if the measures would
 2 result in decreasing more than one risk category.
 3 Provided in Table C-38 is a summary of potential mitigation measures for the Skagit River Chinook
 4 salmon population action alternatives. These mitigation measures would help reduce predation and
 5 hatchery facilities and operation risks, which are rated as high (predation) and moderate (hatchery
 6 facilities and operation for four populations) risks under Alternative 2, Alternative 3, and Alternative 4
 7 (Tables C-21 to Table C-27).

8 Table C-38. Potential mitigation measures for the Skagit River Chinook salmon populations.

Risk Category	Mitigation Measures ¹
Predation	Apply Mitigation Measures P1 and P2.
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Apply Mitigation Measures H1, H2, and H3.

9 ¹ Refer to Table C-2 for a description of each mitigation measure.

10 Decisions regarding the pace of and need for implementation of the hatchery risk mitigation actions
 11 would be based on the assigned value of the six Skagit River Chinook salmon populations for the
 12 recovery of the Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU to a viable status and their standing relative to
 13 delisting criteria defined for the ESU in the recovery plan (72 Fed. Reg. 2493, January 19, 2007). All
 14 Chinook salmon produced through the four Marblemount Hatchery programs are listed and protected
 15 under the ESA because the natural-origin Skagit River watershed Chinook salmon populations are used as
 16 source broodstock.

17 **4.4 North Fork Stillaguamish Chinook Salmon**

18 **4.4.1 Introduction**

19 As shown in Table C-1, the Stillaguamish River watershed includes two natural-origin Chinook salmon
 20 populations: North Fork Stillaguamish summer-run and South Fork and mainstem Stillaguamish fall-run.
 21 The populations are federally listed as threatened under the ESA. These two populations are evaluated
 22 separately in the subsections below; however, several of the hatcheries within the Stillaguamish River
 23 watershed can affect both natural-origin populations as explained within the two subsections. This
 24 subsection discusses the North Fork Stillaguamish summer-run Chinook salmon population, whereas
 25 Subsection 4.5, South Fork and Mainstem Stillaguamish Chinook Salmon, discusses the latter population.
 26 As described in Subsection 2.3, Stillaguamish Chinook Salmon Populations, habitat conditions have
 27 severely reduced the productivity of the North Fork Stillaguamish Chinook salmon population. The
 28 Whitehorse Pond and Harvey Creek Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook salmon subyearling

1 programs supplement natural-origin escapement to the North Fork Stillaguamish River, resulting in
 2 hatchery-origin escapements consistently exceeding the viable threshold level over the last 10 years.
 3 Because the two integrated summer-run Chinook hatchery programs operate as a joint program, they are
 4 combined in the EIS for the purposes of analysis.

5 Hatcheries and associated programs that affect the North Fork Stillaguamish population are evaluated in
 6 this subsection according to their risks and benefits to natural-origin Chinook salmon, and include the
 7 following areas:

- 8 • North Fork and mainstem Stillaguamish River
- 9 • Harvey/Armstrong Creek, tributary to the Stillaguamish River at RM 15.3
- 10 • Whitehorse Spring Creek (RM 1.5), tributary to North Fork Stillaguamish River at RM 28
- 11 • Pilchuck Creek, tributary to North Fork Stillaguamish River at RM 9.4
- 12 • Canyon Creek, tributary to the South Fork Stillaguamish River 16 RM above the confluence of
 13 the South Fork with the North Fork Stillaguamish River at RM 18

14 One Chinook salmon hatchery program, one coho salmon hatchery program, and two steelhead hatchery
 15 programs from three hatcheries have the potential to impact the North Fork and mainstem Stillaguamish
 16 Chinook salmon population (Table C-39 and Table C-40), and are reviewed in this subsection.

17 Table C-39. Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for North Fork Stillaguamish
 18 Chinook salmon.

Species	Hatchery and Program	Risk				Benefit	
		Competition	Predation	Genetics	Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Total Return	Viability
Chinook salmon	Whitehorse Pond and Harvey Creek Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook salmon subyearling	√	√	√	√	√	√
Coho salmon	Stillaguamish coho salmon integrated yearling	√	√				
Steelhead	Whitehorse Pond isolated summer-run steelhead yearling	√	√				
	Whitehorse Pond isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	√	√				

1 Table C-40. Hatchery salmon and steelhead production evaluated for North Fork Stillaguamish Chinook salmon.

Species	Hatchery and Program ¹	Release Number for Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3		Alternative 4	
			Release Number	Percent Decrease from Alternatives 1 and 2	Release Number	Percent Increase from Alternatives 1 and 2
Chinook salmon	Whitehorse Pond and Harvey Creek Hatchery North Fork Stillaguamish integrated summer-run Chinook salmon subyearling	245,000	245,000	0	465,000	90
Coho salmon	Stillaguamish coho salmon integrated yearling	54,000	27,000	50	54,000	0
Steelhead	Whitehorse Pond isolated summer-run steelhead yearling	70,000	35,000	50	70,000	0
	Whitehorse Pond isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	150,000	75,000	50	150,000	0
	TOTAL	220,000	110,000	50	220,000	0
All	TOTAL	519,000	382,000	26	739,000	42

2 ¹ Not shown are hatchery programs outside the population area that are analyzed for genetic risks only.

3 **4.4.2 Methods**

4 In conducting the analysis for the North Fork Stillaguamish Chinook salmon population, the following
 5 analyses are applied:

- 6 • **Chinook Salmon:** The North Fork Stillaguamish Harvey Creek Hatchery program and the
 7 Whitehorse Pond program are interdependent and are evaluated for the purposes of this analysis
 8 as one hatchery program. Thus, the Whitehorse Pond and Harvey Creek Hatchery integrated
 9 summer-run Chinook salmon subyearling programs are evaluated as a single hatchery for all risks
 10 and benefits. The South Fork Stillaguamish Chinook Natural Stock Restoration integrated fall-run
 11 Chinook salmon subyearling program is a recent program that did not have fish releases at the
 12 time of the EIS fish model runs and subsequent analyses. However, the co-managers requested
 13 that this program be included in the EIS, given that three brood years of fish have been obtained
 14 from the river to initiate a captive brood that would produce juvenile fish for release beginning in
 15 2013. This hatchery program will also be analyzed for the final EIS.
- 16 • **Coho Salmon:** The Stillaguamish coho salmon integrated yearling program is evaluated for
 17 competition and predation effects.

- **Steelhead:** The Whitehorse Pond isolated summer-run steelhead yearling and Whitehorse Pond isolated winter-run steelhead yearling programs are evaluated for competition and predation effects.

4.4.3 Results

Results for the North Fork Stillaguamish Chinook salmon population are summarized in Table C-41. The action alternatives would include the use of an adaptive management approach, but the results in Table C-41 do not assume any particular application of adaptive management measures. Instead, potential adaptive management measures for this population are identified in a later subsection. The basis for the differences in hatchery production under the alternatives is described in EIS Subsection 2.4, Alternatives Analyzed in Detail. The reasoning for moderate and high risks identified in Table C-41 is explained in the subsequent subsections for this population.

Table C-41. Summary of hatchery-related risks and benefits for the North Fork Stillaguamish Chinook salmon population by alternative.

	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Risks			
Competition	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	High
Predation	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Genetics	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Benefits			
Total Return	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Viability	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

4.4.3.1 Risks

4.4.3.1.1 Competition

Competition risks to the North Fork Stillaguamish Chinook salmon population affected by Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and steelhead hatchery programs under the four alternatives are summarized in Table C-42. A moderate risk for competition impacts to the natural-origin Chinook salmon population would occur under Alternative 1, Alternative 2, and Alternative 3 for Chinook salmon subyearling releases from the Whitehorse Pond and Harvey Creek Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook salmon subyearling program (Table C-42). The hatchery-origin Chinook salmon would be released in large numbers (245,000 fish) (Table C-40) relative to the size of the natural-origin population high in the watershed and during the time when natural-origin Chinook salmon juveniles are emigrating seaward.

The potentially long duration of interaction with conspecific natural-origin Chinook salmon could lead to negative food resource competition effects in freshwater and nearshore out-migration and rearing areas where both hatchery-origin and natural-origin Chinook salmon reside. Increases in the number of hatchery-origin Chinook salmon that would be released through the program under Alternative 4 (increase of 265,000 fish) (Table C-40) result in a high competition risk (Table C-42).

For the Whitehorse Pond Hatchery isolated summer-run steelhead yearling and Whitehorse Pond isolated winter-run steelhead yearling programs, hatchery fish would be released after May 1, and after the majority of natural-origin Chinook salmon had out-migrated seaward, resulting in a low competition risk.

The overall risk of competition to North Fork Stillaguamish Chinook salmon associated with all hatchery programs is moderate under Alternative 1, Alternative 2, and Alternative 3, and high under Alternative 4 (Table C-42).

Table C-42. North Fork Stillaguamish Chinook salmon competition risks by alternative.

Hatchery Program Risk	Mortality Rate Index (%) from Chinook Salmon and Coho Salmon ¹	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Whitehorse Pond and Harvey Creek Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook salmon subyearling	8.6 (11.1 under Alternative 4)	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	High
Stillaguamish coho salmon integrated yearling	0.3 (0.1 under Alternative 3)	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Whitehorse Pond isolated summer-run steelhead yearling	NA	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Whitehorse Pond isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	NA	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Overall Risk		Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	High

¹From the PCD Risk Model. If only one percentage is provided, this percentage is the same among all alternatives. Otherwise, percentages are provided for each alternative that is different than Alternative 1.

4.4.3.1.2 Predation

Predation risks to the North Fork Stillaguamish Chinook salmon population from Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and steelhead hatchery programs are summarized in Table C-43. There is a low risk of predation from the Whitehorse Pond and Harvey Creek Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook salmon subyearling program under Alternative 1, Alternative 2, and Alternative 3. However, hatchery fish production levels from the Stillaguamish hatchery program would be increased under Alternative 4, and

1 predation risk increases to moderate because the number of hatchery-origin Chinook salmon relative to
 2 natural-origin Chinook salmon would be much higher. The two steelhead hatchery programs would
 3 release fish after the primary out-migration period for natural-origin juvenile Chinook salmon (steelhead
 4 releases would occur in May; natural-origin Chinook smolts typically peak in March, as described in EIS
 5 Subsection 3.2.5.1, Life History of Natural-origin Chinook Salmon). For the Whitehorse Pond isolated
 6 summer-run steelhead yearling and Whitehorse Pond isolated winter-run steelhead yearling programs,
 7 some of the hatchery fish releases from both programs would be expected to occur as far up in the North
 8 Fork Stillaguamish River watershed as RM 28, resulting in a high predation risk. The overall risk of
 9 predation to North Fork Stillaguamish Chinook salmon associated with all hatchery programs is high
 10 under all alternatives (Table C-43).

11 Table C-43. North Fork Stillaguamish Chinook salmon predation risks by alternative.

Hatchery Program Risk	Mortality Rate Index (%) from Chinook Salmon and Coho Salmon¹	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Whitehorse Pond and Harvey Creek Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook salmon subyearling	3.2 (5.6 under Alternative 4)	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Moderate
Stillaguamish coho salmon integrated yearling	3.1 (1.6 under Alternative 3)	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Whitehorse Pond isolated summer-run steelhead yearling	NA	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Whitehorse Pond isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	NA	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Overall Risk		High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

12 ¹From PCD Risk Model. If only one percentage is provided, this percentage is the same among all alternatives. Otherwise,
 13 percentages are provided for each alternative that is different than Alternative 1.

14 **4.4.3.1.3 Genetics**

15 Assessments of genetic risks to the North Fork Stillaguamish Chinook salmon population are primarily
 16 based on PNI estimates from the AHA Model derived for each alternative (Table C-44). Risk levels are
 17 assigned using the qualitative criteria applied to PNI estimates as defined in Appendix B, Hatchery
 18 Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish.

1 Table C-44. North Fork Stillaguamish Chinook salmon genetic risks by alternative.

Hatchery Program Risk	PNI or pHOS ¹	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Hatchery-induced selection risk from Whitehorse Pond and Harvey Creek Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook salmon subyearling	0.91 (0.79 for Alternative 4)	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Overall Risk		Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

2 ¹ From the AHA Model. If only one value is shown, it is the same for all alternatives. Otherwise, values are shown for each
3 alternative that are different than Alternative 1.

4 The genetic risk associated with the Whitehorse Pond and Harvey Creek Hatchery integrated summer-run
5 Chinook salmon subyearling program is low under all alternatives because the PNI estimate is greater
6 than 0.67 for all alternatives (Table C-44) (Appendix E, Overview of the All-H Analyzer). All alternatives
7 would continue to have high compliance with BMPs for broodstock collection and mating. Subyearling
8 release levels would be the same (245,000) for Alternative 1, Alternative 2, and Alternative 3, but would
9 increase to 465,000 under Alternative 4 (Table C-40). The increased production results in a lower PNI
10 value (0.79), but the decrease in PNI is insufficient to increase the risk level to moderate. The low risk
11 level is consistent with the findings of Eldridge and Killebrew (2008) who analyzed North Fork
12 Stillaguamish Chinook salmon population genetic and demographic data. These authors concluded that
13 genetic diversity of the population has been maintained over multiple generations of supplementation and
14 that the Whitehorse Pond and Harvey Creek Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook salmon
15 subyearling program has not contributed to a loss in genetic diversity of the population.

16 **4.4.3.1.4 Hatchery Facilities and Operation**

17 The Whitehorse Pond and Harvey Creek Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook salmon subyearling
18 program would continue to rear and release fish that are part of the North Fork Stillaguamish Chinook
19 salmon population. Broodstock would be collected from natural-origin and hatchery-origin adult returns
20 to the North Fork Stillaguamish River. Hatchery fish would be incubated and reared at Harvey Creek
21 Hatchery and transferred to Whitehorse Pond for final rearing and release into the river. Hatchery facility
22 conditions and operational practices would be the same under all alternatives. Results for the combined
23 hatchery program using the HPV Tool are provided in Table C-45.

1 Table C-45. Hatchery facilities and operation compliance with BMPs by operational phase and overall
 2 risk for North Fork Stillaguamish Chinook salmon.

Hatchery - Whitehorse Pond and Harvey Creek Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook salmon subyearling (facility and release locations: North Fork Stillaguamish River)			
Operational Phase	Facility Compliance		Overall Facility Risk¹
	Target Population Diversity and Spatial Structure	Target Population Abundance and Productivity	
Broodstock Choice	High	High	Negligible
Broodstock Collection	High	High	
Adult Holding	High	High	
Spawning	High	Moderate	
Incubation	Moderate	High	
Rearing	High	High	
Release	High	High	
Facilities	NA	High	

3 ¹ Compliance results are from the HPV Tool. Risk is determined using criteria in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation
 4 Methods for Fish. Risk is the opposite of compliance (high compliance presents no or low risk). If only one risk is shown, this
 5 risk is the same among all alternatives.

6 No operational phases received a low compliance score for the Whitehorse Pond and Harvey Creek
 7 Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook salmon subyearling program (Table C-45). The hatchery
 8 program would pose a negligible risk of facility and operation effects on the North Fork Stillaguamish
 9 Chinook salmon population under all alternatives.

10 **4.4.3.2 Benefits**

11 **4.4.3.2.1 Total Return**

12 Table C-46 compares effects of the alternatives on the total return of adult hatchery-origin summer-run
 13 Chinook salmon produced by the combined Whitehorse Pond and Harvey Creek Hatchery integrated
 14 summer-run Chinook salmon subyearling program. The estimated total contribution of hatchery-origin
 15 fish to fisheries and escapement under each alternative is compared with the recent year average natural-
 16 origin North Fork Stillaguamish Chinook salmon run size. The returns of hatchery-origin fish produced
 17 under each alternative plus the recent year average natural-origin run size is contrasted with the
 18 restoration spawner abundance estimate for the population.

19

1 Table C-46. Estimated total return contributions for North Fork Stillaguamish Chinook salmon.

	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Average hatchery-origin return	1,386	1,386	2,646
Average natural-origin return	716	716	716
Projected average total return	2,102	2,102	3,362
Restoration spawner abundance ¹	18,000	18,000	18,000
Projected average total return as a percent of restoration spawner abundance	12	12	19

2 Source: Chinook returns are from Tynan (2008).

3 ¹Restoration spawner abundance is the equilibrium (replacement) abundance under Properly Functioning Conditions (Ford 2011).

4 Total return benefits to fisheries and escapement are low for all alternatives, because the combined total
 5 run size is less than 20 percent (from 12 to 19 percent) of the estimated restoration spawner abundance
 6 level under all alternatives (Table C-46). Adult fish produced through the hatchery program would
 7 continue to be incidentally harvested with natural-origin North Fork Stillaguamish Chinook salmon in
 8 mixed stock marine area fisheries directed at Chinook salmon, predominantly in Canadian Georgia Strait
 9 sport and troll fisheries, U.S. sport fisheries, West Coast Vancouver Island troll fisheries, and other
 10 Canadian sport fisheries (CTC 2012).

11 Contributions of hatchery-origin fish to U.S. fisheries would be low because Washington fisheries are
 12 managed to reduce incidental harvests of the propagated stock (through time and area closures, and
 13 selective fishing practices), consistent with the stock preservation and recovery intent of the program
 14 producing the fish. Adult Chinook salmon returns to the North Fork Stillaguamish River resulting from
 15 hatchery production under all alternatives would substantially improve returns above the current critically
 16 depressed numbers of North Fork Stillaguamish adults escaping to natural areas to spawn. About two
 17 thirds of the total number of hatchery-origin North Fork Stillaguamish Chinook salmon produced each
 18 brood year would be expected to return to the North Fork Stillaguamish River to spawn naturally (CTC
 19 2012). Adult Chinook salmon contributions to the above fisheries and to natural escapement would be
 20 substantial relative to natural-origin Chinook salmon contribution levels under all alternatives.

21 **4.4.3.2.2 Viability**

22 Viability benefits to the North Fork Stillaguamish Chinook salmon population from the Whitehorse Pond
 23 and Harvey Creek Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook salmon program are evaluated in the context
 24 of VSP parameters (abundance, diversity, spatial structure, productivity). Fish produced by the hatchery

1 program are part of the Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU and are listed along with the natural-origin
2 Chinook salmon population.

3 Under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, the Whitehorse Pond and Harvey Creek Hatchery integrated
4 summer-run Chinook salmon program would benefit the abundance, diversity, and spatial structure of the
5 North Fork Stillaguamish Chinook salmon population. Thus, the viability benefit of the program is
6 moderate for the reasons described below.

7 **Abundance** – The hatchery program would benefit the abundance of North Fork Stillaguamish Chinook
8 salmon. Production levels would be consistent with analyses reflected in Ford (2011). Ford (2011)
9 reported a 2005 to 2009 geometric mean total spawner escapement for the North Fork Stillaguamish
10 population of 943 fish. This average included surplus hatchery-origin adults planted back into the natural
11 environment from Whitehorse Pond and Harvey Creek Hatchery. The estimated mean number of natural-
12 origin spawners for this period is 478 fish. The remainder of the fish spawning naturally (465 fish or 49
13 percent of the mean spawning escapement) are hatchery-origin summer-run Chinook salmon produced by
14 the program.

15 **Diversity** – The hatchery program would benefit diversity. Broodstock (up to 150 adults each year) would
16 be collected from the run at large in the North Fork Stillaguamish River. BMPs would be applied to
17 maintain the diversity of the propagated population. Broodstock would be collected randomly over the
18 breadth of the return, a large effective breeding population size would be maintained (e.g., 666 fish
19 from 1997 to 2001), and a factorial mating scheme would be used during spawning. These measures would
20 continue to maintain the genetic diversity of the propagated population, thus increasing the likelihood that
21 within-population genetic diversity of the natural-origin population would be conserved over time.

22 **Spatial Structure** – The hatchery program would benefit spatial structure. Hatchery-origin fish progeny
23 would be released as subyearlings from Whitehorse Pond at RM 27.8 on the North Fork Stillaguamish
24 River. The release site is adjacent to the upper reaches of the natural spawning area for the natural-origin
25 summer-run Chinook salmon population (WDFW 2005e). Spawners would be distributed into areas
26 where natural-origin fish were historically present, thus benefiting spatial structure of the population.

27 **Productivity** – The benefit of the hatchery program to productivity is unknown. The continuing low
28 numbers of natural-origin spawners suggests that productivity in natural habitat remains poor, and that the
29 contributions of naturally spawning hatchery-origin fish are not leading to improved productivity. Ford
30 (2011) reported a short-term (1995 through 2009) median growth rate (λ) for the composite
31 (hatchery-origin and natural-origin Chinook salmon) North Fork Stillaguamish population of 0.89. A
32 λ of 1.0 indicates a population that is replacing itself, whereas a λ greater than 1.0 reflects a

1 population that is growing. In this case, the composite North Fork Stillaguamish naturally spawning
2 population is not replacing itself in the short term. The estimate of lambda assumed that the reproductive
3 success of naturally spawning hatchery-origin fish was equivalent to that of natural-origin fish. This
4 assumption is reasonable because the program would release fish at the subyearling life stage. If the
5 reproductive success of naturally spawning hatchery fish were assumed to be less than for natural-origin
6 fish, then lambda would be larger.

7 Under Alternative 3 the number of hatchery-origin Chinook salmon released and all other aspects of the
8 program would be the same as under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2. Therefore, the viability benefit
9 under Alternative 3 would also be moderate.

10 Under Alternative 4, annual fish release levels would be increased by 200,000 subyearlings when
11 compared to Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 (Table C-40). Benefits to the abundance of the naturally
12 spawning North Fork Stillaguamish Chinook salmon population would increase relative to Alternative 1,
13 Alternative 2, and Alternative 3, as more adult fish would be produced through the program (an estimated
14 2,646 fish, compared with 1,386 fish under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 [Table C-46]). Program
15 benefits to the diversity and spatial structure of the reference population may also increase from those
16 conferred under Alternative 1, Alternative 2, and Alternative 3 as increased numbers of returning adults
17 would help ensure preservation of the gene pool and expand spawner use within available habitat.
18 However, assuming productivity conditions in existing natural habitat would continue to be poor, the
19 increased contribution of naturally spawning hatchery-origin fish under this alternative would not likely
20 lead to improved natural population productivity. Therefore, although benefits from Alternative 4 would
21 be greater than Alternative 1, Alternative 2, and Alternative 3 for abundance, diversity, and spatial
22 structure parameters, productivity would not be benefited. Thus, the overall benefit to viability for
23 Alternative 4 would be moderate.

24 **4.4.3.3 Summary – North Fork Stillaguamish Chinook Salmon**

25 Table C-41 summarizes the risks and benefits for all alternatives pertinent to the North Fork
26 Stillaguamish Chinook salmon population, absent any modifications to the action alternatives that
27 may become necessary from the application of adaptive management over the long term. From
28 the four hatchery programs evaluated for this population, overall risks to North Fork
29 Stillaguamish Chinook salmon under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 range from negligible to
30 high with hatchery facilities and operation as a negligible risk, genetics a low risk, competition a
31 moderate risk, and predation a high risk. Competition risk increases to high under Alternative 4
32 because of a doubling of the Chinook salmon release level. All other risks are the same across

1 alternatives. Under all alternatives, benefits of hatchery programs to North Fork Stillaguamish
 2 Chinook salmon total returns would be low and benefits to viability would be moderate.

3 **4.4.3.4 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management**

4 As described in Subsection 3.3, Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management, all action alternatives
 5 include an adaptive management component, which is not applied under Alternative 1, the No-action
 6 Alternative. Potential mitigation measures include existing BMPs that are not currently in use at all
 7 hatchery operations, and mitigation measures that would be applied over the long term under adaptive
 8 management (including updated and new BMPs). These mitigation measures are intended to reduce risks
 9 to natural-origin Chinook salmon from hatchery programs; no measures are identified to increase benefits.
 10 However, measures to reduce risks may also affect benefits, particularly the opportunity to harvest
 11 hatchery-origin fish. Some mitigation measures may be repeated in Table C-2 if the measures would
 12 result in decreasing more than one risk category.

13 Provided in Table C-47 is a summary of potential mitigation measures for the North Fork Stillaguamish
 14 Chinook salmon population action alternatives. These mitigation measures would help reduce competition
 15 and predation risks, which are rated as high (predation) and moderate (competition) risks under
 16 Alternative 2, Alternative 3, and Alternative 4 (Table C-41). The competition risk increases to high under
 17 Alternative 4.

18 Table C-47. Potential mitigation measures for the North Fork Stillaguamish Chinook salmon population.

Risk Category	Mitigation Measures ¹
Competition	Apply Mitigation Measures C1, C2, and C3.
Predation	Apply Mitigation Measure P1.

19 ¹ Refer to Table C-2 for a description of each mitigation measure.

20 Application of the above hatchery steelhead program mitigation measures consistent with an adaptive
 21 management approach would likely help reduce the risks of competition and predation effects from the
 22 Whitehorse Pond and Harvey Creek Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook salmon
 23 subyearling program and the Whitehorse Pond isolated summer-run and winter-run yearling programs as
 24 operated on the natural-origin and hatchery-origin North Fork Stillaguamish Chinook salmon population.
 25 Decisions regarding the pace of and need for implementation of the hatchery risk mitigation actions
 26 would also be based on the assigned value of the North Fork Stillaguamish Chinook salmon population
 27 for the recovery of the Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU to a viable status and its standing relative to
 28 delisting criteria defined for the ESU in the recovery plan (72 Fed. Reg. 2493, January 19, 2007).

4.5 South Fork and Mainstem Stillaguamish Chinook Salmon

4.5.1 Introduction

As shown in Table C-1, the Stillaguamish River watershed supports the natural-origin South Fork and mainstem Stillaguamish fall-run Chinook salmon population. The population is federally listed as threatened under the ESA.

Hatcheries and associated programs that affect the South Fork and mainstem Stillaguamish River are evaluated in this subsection according to their risks and benefits to natural-origin Chinook salmon, and include the following areas:

- North Fork, South Fork, and mainstem Stillaguamish River
- Harvey/Armstrong Creek, tributary to the mainstem Stillaguamish River at RM 15.3
- Whitehorse Spring Creek (RM 1.5), tributary to North Fork Stillaguamish River at RM 28
- Pilchuck Creek
- Canyon Creek

One Chinook salmon hatchery program, one coho salmon hatchery program, and two steelhead hatchery programs from three hatcheries have the potential to impact the South Fork and mainstem Stillaguamish Chinook salmon population (Table C-48 and Table C-49), and are reviewed in this subsection.

Table C-48. Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for South Fork and mainstem Stillaguamish Chinook salmon.

Species	Hatchery and Program	Risk				Benefit	
		Competition	Predation	Genetics	Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Total Return	Viability
Chinook salmon	Whitehorse Pond and Harvey Creek Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook salmon subyearling	√	√	√			
	South Fork Stillaguamish integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling ¹						
Coho salmon	Stillaguamish coho salmon integrated yearling	√	√				

¹ This is a recent program. Analysis will be contained in the final EIS.

Table C-48. Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for South Fork and mainstem Stillaguamish Chinook salmon, continued.

Species	Hatchery and Program	Risk				Benefit	
		Competition	Predation	Genetics	Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Total Return	Viability
Steelhead	Whitehorse Pond isolated summer-run steelhead yearling	√	√				
	Whitehorse Pond isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	√	√				

1

2 Table C-49. Hatchery salmon and steelhead production evaluated for South Fork and mainstem
3 Stillaguamish Chinook salmon.

Species	Hatchery and Program ¹	Release Number for Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3		Alternative 4	
			Release Number	Percent Decrease from Alternatives 1 and 2	Release Number	Percent Increase from Alternatives 1 and 2
Chinook salmon	Whitehorse Pond and Harvey Creek Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook salmon subyearling	245,000	245,000	0	465,000	90
	South Fork Stillaguamish integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling ²	45,000	45,000	0	45,000	0
	TOTAL	290,000	290,000	0	510,000	76
Coho salmon	Stillaguamish coho salmon integrated yearling	54,000	27,000	50	54,000	0
Steelhead	Whitehorse Pond isolated summer-run steelhead yearling	70,000	35,000	50	70,000	0
	Whitehorse Pond isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	150,000	75,000	50	150,000	0
	TOTAL	220,000	110,000	50	220,000	0
All	TOTAL	564,000	427,000	24	784,000	39

4 ¹ Not shown are hatchery programs outside the population area that are analyzed for genetic risks only.

² This is a recent program. Analysis will be contained in the final EIS.

1 **4.5.2 Methods**

2 In conducting the analysis for the South Fork and mainstem Stillaguamish Chinook salmon population,
3 the following analyses are applied:

- 4 • **Chinook Salmon:** The North Fork Stillaguamish Harvey Creek Hatchery program and the
5 Whitehorse Pond program are interrelated and are evaluated in the EIS as one hatchery program.
6 The Whitehorse Springs and Harvey Creek Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook salmon
7 subyearling program is evaluated for competition, predation, and genetic risks. The hatchery
8 program is not evaluated for hatchery facilities and operation risks, and total return and viability
9 benefits because the hatchery is located in the North Fork Stillaguamish River. Thus, those risks
10 and benefits are described in Subsection 4.4.3.1.4, Hatchery Facilities and Operation (North Fork
11 Stillaguamish) and Subsection 4.4.3.2, Benefits (North Fork Stillaguamish). In addition, the
12 South Fork Stillaguamish Chinook Natural Stock Restoration integrated fall-run Chinook salmon
13 subyearling program is a recent program that had not released fish at the time of the draft EIS, nor
14 had model runs and subsequent analyses been performed. However, the co-managers requested
15 that this program be included in the draft EIS, given that three brood years of fish have been
16 secured from the river to initiate a captive brood that would produce juvenile fish for release
17 beginning in 2013. This hatchery program will be analyzed for the Final EIS.
- 18 • **Coho Salmon:** The Stillaguamish coho salmon integrated yearling program is evaluated for
19 competition and predation effects.
- 20 • **Steelhead:** The Whitehorse Pond isolated summer-run steelhead yearling and Whitehorse Pond
21 isolated winter-run steelhead yearling programs are evaluated for competition and predation effects.

22 **4.5.3 Results**

23 Results for the South Fork Stillaguamish Chinook salmon population, including the mainstem, are
24 summarized in Table C-50. The action alternatives would include the use of an adaptive management
25 approach, but the results in Table C-50 do not assume any particular application of adaptive management
26 measures. Instead, potential adaptive management measures for this population are identified in a later
27 subsection. The basis for the differences in hatchery production under the alternatives is described in EIS
28 Subsection 2.4, Alternatives Analyzed in Detail. The reasoning for moderate and high risks identified in
29 Table C-50 is explained in the subsequent subsections for this population and mainstem area.

1 Table C-50. Summary of hatchery-related risks and benefits for the South Fork and mainstem
 2 Stillaguamish Chinook salmon population by alternative.

	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Risks			
Competition	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	High
Predation	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Genetics	Unknown	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	NA	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Benefits		Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Total Return	NA	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Viability	NA	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

3

4 **4.5.3.1 Risks**

5 **4.5.3.1.1 Competition**

6 Competition risks to the South Fork and mainstem Stillaguamish Chinook salmon population from
 7 Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and steelhead hatchery programs under the four alternatives are
 8 summarized in Table C-51. The Whitehorse Pond and Harvey Creek Hatchery North Fork Stillaguamish
 9 River integrated summer-run Chinook salmon subyearling program poses a moderate competition risk to
 10 natural-origin fall-run Chinook salmon under Alternative 1 because the hatchery-origin fish are released
 11 relatively high in the watershed and the number of fish released is large relative to the number of natural-
 12 origin fish rearing and out-migrating in the watershed. Increases in the number of hatchery-origin
 13 Chinook salmon released through the program under Alternative 4 (increase of 265,000 fish)
 14 (Table C-49) results in a high competition risk assignment (Table C-51). For the Whitehorse Pond
 15 Hatchery isolated summer-run steelhead yearling and Whitehorse Pond isolated winter-run steelhead
 16 yearling programs, hatchery fish are released after May 1 and after the majority of juvenile natural-origin
 17 Chinook salmon have out-migrated, resulting in a low competition risk.

18 The overall risk of competition to South Fork Stillaguamish Chinook salmon associated with all hatchery
 19 programs is moderate under Alternative 1, Alternative 2, and Alternative 3, and high under Alternative 4
 20 (Table C-51).

21

1 Table C-51. South Fork and mainstem Stillaguamish Chinook salmon competition risks by alternative.

Hatchery Program Risk	Mortality Rate Index (%) from Chinook Salmon and Coho Salmon¹	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Whitehorse Pond and Harvey Creek Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook salmon subyearling	8.6 (11.1 under Alternative 4)	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	High
Stillaguamish coho salmon integrated yearling	0.3 (0.1 under Alternative 3)	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Whitehorse Pond isolated summer-run steelhead yearling	NA	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Whitehorse Pond isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	NA	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Overall Risk		Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	High

2 ¹ From the PCD Risk Model. If only one percentage is provided, this percentage is the same among all alternatives. Otherwise,
3 percentages are provided for each alternative that is different than Alternative 1.

4 **4.5.3.1.2 Predation**

5 Predation risks to the South Fork and mainstem Stillaguamish Chinook salmon population from Chinook
6 salmon, coho salmon, and steelhead hatchery programs under the four alternatives are summarized in
7 Table C-52. There is a low risk of predation from Whitehorse Pond and Harvey Creek Hatchery North
8 Fork Stillaguamish River integrated summer-run Chinook salmon subyearlings under Alternative 1,
9 Alternative 2, and Alternative 3. However, production levels in the Whitehorse Pond and Harvey Creek
10 Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook salmon subyearling program are increased under Alternative 4
11 (increase of 265,000 fish) (Table C-49), and predation risk increases to moderate because of the increased
12 potential for impacts on natural-origin Chinook salmon associated with increased release numbers.

13 The two steelhead hatchery programs would release fish after the primary out-migration period for
14 natural-origin juvenile Chinook salmon (steelhead would be released in May; natural-origin Chinook
15 smolts typically peak in March, as described in EIS Subsection 3.2.5.1, Life History of Natural-origin
16 Chinook Salmon). There is a high risk of predation from Whitehorse Pond isolated summer-run and
17 winter-run steelhead yearling programs because of their large size (average size of 8.1 inches fork length)

1 (EIS Table 3.2-4) relative to juvenile natural-origin Chinook salmon encountered at the time the steelhead
 2 would be released (average size of 1.6 to 4.7 inches fork length, dependent on life stage) (EIS Table
 3 3.2-4), and because the steelhead would be released high in the watershed.

4 The overall risk of predation to South Fork Stillaguamish Chinook salmon associated with all hatchery
 5 programs is high under all alternatives (Table C-52).

6 Table C-52. South Fork and mainstem Stillaguamish salmon predation risks by alternative.

Hatchery Program Risk	Mortality Rate Index (%) from Chinook Salmon and Coho Salmon¹	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Whitehorse Pond and Harvey Creek Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook salmon subyearling	3.2 (5.6 under Alternative 4)	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Moderate
Stillaguamish coho salmon integrated yearling	3.1 (1.6 under Alternative 3)	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Whitehorse Pond isolated summer-run steelhead yearling	NA	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Whitehorse Pond isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	NA	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Overall Risk		High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

7 ¹From the PCD Risk Model. If only one percentage is provided, this percentage is the same among all alternatives. Otherwise,
 8 percentages are provided for each alternative that is different than Alternative 1.

9 **4.5.3.1.3 Genetics**

10 Assessments of genetic risk to the South Fork Stillaguamish Chinook salmon population from the
 11 Whitehorse Pond and Harvey Creek Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook salmon subyearling
 12 program are based on PNI estimates from the AHA Model for each alternative (Table C-53). Risk levels
 13 are assigned using the qualitative criteria applied to PNI estimates for integrated programs as defined in
 14 Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish.

15

1 Table C-53. South Fork Stillaguamish Chinook salmon genetic risks by alternative.

Hatchery Program Risk	PNI or pHOS ¹	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Hatchery-induced selection risk from South Fork Stillaguamish integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	NA	Unknown	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Introgression risk from straying hatchery-origin summer-run and fall-run Chinook salmon (including loss of among population diversity)	NA	Unknown	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Overall Risk		Unknown	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

2 ¹From the AHA Model. If only one value is shown, it is the same for all alternatives. Otherwise, values are shown for each
3 alternative that are different than Alternative 1.

4 The relatively recent South Fork Stillaguamish Chinook Natural Stock Restoration integrated fall-run
5 Chinook salmon subyearling program (Stillaguamish Tribe and WDFW 2007) had not yet released fish
6 by the time of the draft EIS analysis. Broodstock for the program would be obtained from the river to
7 initiate a captive broodstock that would produce juvenile fish for release beginning in 2013. Numbers of
8 subyearlings released (45,000) would be the same under all alternatives. Risk analyses for this program
9 will be completed before the Final EIS.

10 There may be some straying of hatchery-origin Chinook salmon into the South Fork and mainstem
11 Stillaguamish River from adjacent hatchery programs (e.g., Whitehorse Pond and Harvey Creek Hatchery
12 integrated summer-run Chinook salmon subyearling and Bernie Kai-Kai Gobin Salmon Hatchery Tulalip
13 isolated summer/fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling programs).

14 Because of the small number of subyearlings that would be released (45,000) into the South Fork of the
15 Stillaguamish River, the total number of adult fish resulting from the program(s) would be relatively low
16 (approximately 1,400 adults per year), and the number of returning hatchery-origin adults spawning
17 naturally in the South Fork and mainstem of the Stillaguamish River would not likely lead to substantial
18 genetic risks. In addition, there would likely be a short spawn timing overlap between any stray summer-
19 run Chinook salmon produced by the programs in adjacent watersheds and the fall-timed natural-origin
20 South Fork and mainstem Stillaguamish Chinook salmon population.

21 The overall genetic risk to South Fork and mainstem Stillaguamish Chinook salmon would be low, for the
22 reasons described above.

23 **4.5.3.1.4 Hatchery Facilities and Operation**

24 No Chinook salmon hatchery programs would release fish into the South Fork and mainstem of the
25 Stillaguamish River that impact the Chinook salmon population under any of the alternatives. Thus, there

1 are no hatchery facilities and operation effects on the natural-origin South Fork and mainstem
2 Stillaguamish Chinook salmon population. As described above, the South Fork Stillaguamish Chinook
3 Natural Stock Restoration integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling program will establish a
4 rebuilding program for this critically depressed population. However, the program has yet to be fully
5 initiated and thus was not evaluated in the draft EIS.

6 **4.5.3.2 Benefits**

7 As described in Subsection 4.5.3.1.4, Hatchery Facilities and Operation, there are currently no Chinook
8 salmon hatchery programs located within the South Fork and mainstem Stillaguamish River watershed,
9 nor are there any programs that might benefit the total return or viability of the natural-origin South Fork
10 and mainstem Stillaguamish Chinook salmon population. Thus, there are no benefits to the population
11 from hatchery programs.

12 **4.5.3.3 Summary – South Fork Stillaguamish River Chinook Salmon**

13 Table C-50 summarizes the risks and benefits for all alternatives pertinent to the South Fork
14 Stillaguamish Chinook salmon population, absent any modifications to the action alternatives that
15 may become necessary from the application of adaptive management over the long term. From
16 the four hatchery programs evaluated for this population, overall risks to natural-origin Chinook
17 salmon under Alternative 1, Alternative 2, and Alternative 3 are low for genetics and moderate
18 for competition. Competition risk increases to high under Alternative 4 because of a doubling of
19 the Chinook salmon release level in the Whitehorse Pond and Harvey Creek Hatchery integrated
20 summer-run Chinook salmon program. Predation risk is high under all alternatives. Because no
21 hatchery programs are evaluated that are in the South Fork Stillaguamish River watershed, there
22 are no hatchery facilities and operation risks or total return and viability benefits for any
23 alternative.

24 **4.5.3.4 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management**

25 As described in Subsection 3.3, Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management, all action alternatives
26 include an adaptive management component, which is not applied under Alternative 1, the No-action
27 Alternative. Potential mitigation measures include existing BMPs that are not currently in use at all
28 hatchery operations, and mitigation measures that would be applied over the long term under adaptive
29 management (including updated and new BMPs). These mitigation measures are intended to reduce risks
30 to natural-origin Chinook salmon from hatchery programs; no measures are identified to increase benefits.
31 However, measures to reduce risks may also affect benefits, particularly the opportunity to harvest

1 hatchery-origin fish. Some mitigation measures may be repeated in Table C-2 if the measures would
2 result in decreasing more than one risk category.

3 Provided in Table C-54 is a summary of potential mitigation measures for the South Fork and mainstem
4 Stillaguamish Chinook salmon population action alternatives. These mitigation measures would help
5 reduce competition and predation risks, which for competition are rated as moderate under Alternative 2
6 and Alternative 3, and high under Alternative 4 (Table C-4). Predation risks are rated high under all
7 alternatives.

8 Table C-54. Potential mitigation measures for the South Fork and mainstem Stillaguamish Chinook
9 salmon population.

Risk Category	Mitigation Measures ¹
Competition	Apply Mitigation Measures C1 and C5.
Predation	Apply Mitigation Measures P1, P2, P5, and P6.

10 ¹Refer to Table C-2 for a description of each mitigation measure.

11 Application of the above mitigation measures under an adaptive management approach would likely help
12 reduce the risks of competition and predation impacts from the Whitehorse Pond and Harvey Creek
13 Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook salmon program, as well as the Whitehorse Pond steelhead
14 yearling program, as operated on the natural-origin South Fork and mainstem Stillaguamish Chinook
15 salmon population. Decisions regarding the pace of and need for implementation of the hatchery risk
16 mitigation actions would be based on the assigned value of the South Fork and mainstem Stillaguamish
17 River population for the recovery of the Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU to a viable status and its
18 standing relative to delisting criteria defined for the ESU in the recovery plan (72 Fed. Reg. 2493,
19 January 19, 2007).

20 **4.6 Skykomish Chinook Salmon**

21 **4.6.1 Introduction**

22 As shown in Table C-1 and described in Subsection 2.4, Snohomish Chinook Salmon Population, the
23 Snohomish River watershed supports two natural-origin Chinook salmon populations: Skykomish
24 summer/fall-run and Snoqualmie summer/fall-run. The populations are federally listed as threatened
25 under the ESA. This subsection describes the risks and benefits to the Skykomish Chinook salmon
26 population, whereas Subsection 4.7 Snoqualmie Chinook Salmon, describes the risks and benefits to the
27 Snoqualmie Chinook salmon population.

1 Skykomish Chinook salmon spawn in the Snohomish River mainstem; the Skykomish, Wallace, Sultan,
2 and Pilchuck Rivers; and Bridal Veil Creek. The hatchery-origin summer-run Chinook salmon produced
3 at the Wallace River Hatchery and Bernie Kai-Kai Gobin Salmon Hatchery are derived from native
4 Skykomish Chinook salmon broodstock. Hatchery-origin Green-origin fall-run Chinook salmon were
5 previously produced by hatcheries in the system, so naturally spawning returns of this hatchery stock
6 likely interbred with native stocks.

7 Hatcheries and associated programs and release sites relevant to the Skykomish Chinook salmon natural-
8 origin population are evaluated according to their risks and benefits, including effects that occur within
9 the following rivers and streams:

- 10 • North Fork and mainstem of the Skykomish River
- 11 • Wallace River, which is a tributary to the Skykomish River at RM 36
- 12 • Sultan River
- 13 • Howard Creek
- 14 • Barr Creek
- 15 • Tolt River
- 16 • Pilchuck River
- 17 • Raging River
- 18 • Tokul Creek, which is a tributary of the Snoqualmie River at RM 39
- 19 • Reiter Pond, which is located by the Skykomish River at RM 45

20 Three Chinook salmon hatchery programs, one coho salmon hatchery program, and four steelhead
21 programs from four hatcheries have the potential to impact the Skykomish Chinook salmon population
22 (Table C-55 and Table C-56), and are reviewed in this subsection.

23

1 Table C-55. Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for Skykomish Chinook salmon.

Species	Hatchery and Program	Risk				Benefit	
		Competition	Predation	Genetics	Facilities and Operation	Total Return	Viability
Chinook salmon	Bernie Kai-Kai Gobin Salmon Hatchery, Tulalip integrated summer/fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	√	√	√		√ ²	√
	Wallace River Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook salmon subyearling	√	√	√ ¹	√	√ ²	√
	Wallace River Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook salmon yearling	√	√	√ ¹	√	√ ²	√
Coho salmon	Wallace River Hatchery integrated coho salmon yearling	√	√				
Steelhead	Reiter Pond isolated summer-run steelhead yearling	√	√				
	Reiter Pond isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	√	√				
	Tokul Creek isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	√	√				
	Wallace River Hatchery integrated summer-run steelhead salmon yearling	√	√				

2 ¹ Hatchery programs are evaluated as a group for genetic risks.

3 ² Hatchery programs are evaluated as a group for total return benefits.

4

1 Table C-56. Hatchery salmon and steelhead production evaluated for Skykomish Chinook salmon.

Species	Hatchery and Program ¹	Release Number for Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3		Alternative 4	
			Release Number	Percent Decrease from Alternatives 1 and 2	Release Number	Percent Increase from Alternatives 1 and 2
Chinook salmon	Bernie Kai-Kai Gobin Salmon Hatchery, Tulalip integrated summer/fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	1,700,000	1,700,000	0	1,700,000	0
	Wallace River Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook salmon subyearling	1,000,000	500,000	50	1,000,000	0
	Wallace River Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook salmon yearling	250,000	125,000	50	500,000	100
	Total subyearlings	2,700,000	2,200,000	19	2,700,000	0
	Total yearlings	250,000	125,000	50	500,000	100
	TOTAL	2,950,000	2,325,000	21	3,200,000	8
Coho Salmon	Wallace River Hatchery integrated coho salmon yearling	150,000	75,000	50	300,000	100
Steelhead	Reiter Pond isolated summer-run steelhead yearling	250,000	125,000	50	250,000	0
	Reiter Pond isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	250,000	125,000	50	250,000	0
	Tokul Creek isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	185,000	92,500	50	185,000	0
	Wallace River Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	20,000	10,000	50	20,000	0
	TOTAL	705,000	352,500	50	705,000	0
All	TOTAL	3,805,000	2,752,500	28	4,205,000	11

2 ¹ Not shown are hatchery programs outside the population area that are analyzed for genetic risks only.

3

1 **4.6.2 Methods**

2 In evaluating effects on the Skykomish Chinook salmon population, the following analyses are applied:

- 3 • **Chinook Salmon:** The Bernie Kai-Kai Gobin Salmon Hatchery, Tulalip integrated summer/fall-
4 run Chinook salmon subyearling, Wallace River Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook
5 salmon subyearling, and Wallace River Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook salmon
6 yearling programs are evaluated separately for competition and predation risks and viability
7 benefits. For genetic risks, the Bernie Kai-Kai Gobin Salmon Hatchery, Tulalip integrated
8 summer/fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling program is evaluated separately, while the Wallace
9 River Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook salmon subyearling and Wallace River Hatchery
10 integrated summer-run Chinook salmon yearling programs are evaluated together. These three
11 hatchery programs are evaluated together for total return benefits. The Wallace River Hatchery
12 integrated summer-run Chinook salmon subyearling and yearling programs are evaluated
13 separately for hatchery facility and operation risks. The Bernie Kai-Kai Gobin Salmon Hatchery,
14 Tulalip integrated summer/fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling program is not evaluated for
15 hatchery facilities and operation because releases would be made into marine waters of Tulalip
16 Bay.
- 17 • **Coho Salmon:** The Wallace River Hatchery integrated coho salmon yearling program is
18 evaluated for competition and predation risks. The Bernie Kai-Kai Gobin Salmon Hatchery coho
19 integrated yearling program is not evaluated because hatchery releases would occur in Tulalip
20 Creek (where natural-origin Chinook salmon do not occur) and Tulalip Bay (marine estuary). The
21 Mukilteo net pen isolated steelhead program is not evaluated because fish are released in Port
22 Gardner Bay, which is a marine estuary. The Wallace River Hatchery Possession Point net pen
23 isolated coho program is not evaluated because fish are released in Everett Bay, a marine estuary.
- 24 • **Steelhead:** The Reiter Pond isolated summer-run steelhead yearling, Reiter Pond isolated winter-
25 run steelhead yearling, Tokul Creek isolated winter-run steelhead yearling, and Wallace River
26 Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling are evaluated separately for competition and
27 predation risks.

4.6.3 Results

Results for the Skykomish Chinook salmon population are summarized in Table C-57. The action alternatives would include use of an adaptive management approach, but the results in Table C-57 do not assume any particular application of adaptive management measures. Instead, potential adaptive management measures for this population are identified in a later subsection. The basis for the differences in hatchery production under the alternatives is described in EIS Subsection 2.4, Alternatives Analyzed in Detail. The reasoning for moderate and high risks in Table C-57 is explained in the subsequent subsections for this population.

Table C-57. Summary of hatchery-related risks and benefits for the Skykomish Chinook salmon population by alternative.

	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Risks			
Competition	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Predation	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Genetics	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Moderate	Low	High
Benefits			
Total Return	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	High
Viability	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

4.6.3.1 Risks

4.6.3.1.1 Competition

Competition risks to the Skykomish Chinook salmon population from Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and steelhead hatchery programs under the four alternatives are summarized in Table C-58. There is a negligible or low risk of competition effects on Skykomish Chinook salmon associated with hatchery salmon and steelhead programs under all alternatives. All steelhead hatcheries would release fish in May, and thus are considered to have a low competition risk (Table C-58). The overall risk of competition to Skykomish Chinook salmon associated with all hatchery programs is low under all alternatives (Table C-58).

1 Table C-58. Skykomish Chinook salmon competition risks by alternative.

Hatchery Program Risk	Mortality Rate Index (%) from Chinook Salmon and Coho Salmon ¹	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Bernie Kai-Kai Gobin Salmon Hatchery, Tulalip integrated summer/fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	NA	Unknown in nearshore; negligible in river	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Wallace River Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook salmon subyearling	3.3 (1.7 under Alternative 3)	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Wallace River Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook salmon yearling	0	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Wallace River Hatchery integrated coho salmon yearling	0	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Reiter Pond isolated summer-run steelhead yearling	NA	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Reiter Pond isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	NA	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Tokul Creek isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	NA	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Wallace River Hatchery integrated winter-run steelhead salmon yearling	NA	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Overall Risk	NA	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

2 ¹From the PCD Risk Model. If only one percentage is provided, this percentage is the same among all alternatives. Otherwise,
3 percentages are provided for each alternative that is different than Alternative 1.

4 **4.6.3.1.2 Predation**

5 Predation risks to the Skykomish Chinook salmon population from Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and
6 steelhead hatchery programs under the four alternatives are summarized in Table C-59.

1 Table C-59. Skykomish Chinook salmon predation risks by alternative.

Hatchery Program Risk	Mortality Rate Index (%) from Chinook Salmon and Coho Salmon¹	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Bernie Kai-Kai Gobin Salmon Hatchery, Tulalip integrated summer/fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	NA	Unknown in nearshore; negligible in river	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Wallace River Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook salmon subyearling	7.2 (3.2 under Alternative 3, 17.1 under Alternative 4)	Moderate	Low	High
Wallace River Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook salmon yearling	8.5 (3.7 under Alternative 3, 17.1 under Alternative 4)	Moderate	Low	High
Wallace River Hatchery integrated coho salmon yearling	3.3 (1.8 under Alternative 3, 7.2 under Alternative 4)	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Moderate
Reiter Pond isolated summer-run steelhead yearling	NA	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Reiter Pond isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	NA	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Tokul Creek isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	NA	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Wallace River Hatchery integrated winter-run steelhead salmon yearling	NA	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Overall Risk	NA	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

2 ¹From the PCD Risk Model. If only one percentage is provided, this percentage is the same among all alternatives. Otherwise,
3 percentages are provided for each alternative that is different than Alternative 1.

4 Overall predation risks associated with hatchery programs affecting Skykomish Chinook salmon are high
5 under all alternatives, primarily because of steelhead hatchery releases (Table C-58). There is a moderate
6 risk of predation from Wallace River Hatchery Chinook salmon subyearlings and yearlings because the
7 relative size of both the subyearlings (length 3.1 inches fork length) (EIS Table 3.2-4) and the yearlings
8 (length 6.1 inches fork length) (EIS Table 3.2-4) would be large compared to the natural-origin Chinook
9 salmon that the hatchery-origin fish may encounter after release in the watershed (average length of 1.6 to
10 4.7 inches fork length, dependent on life stage) (EIS Table 3.2-4). Under Alternative 3, the risk falls to
11 low (Table C-59) for both of these programs because of a decreased fish production release of 50 percent
12 (Table C-56). Under Alternative 4, the risk level increases to high (Table C-59) for the yearling Chinook

1 salmon program because of the 100 percent increase in production for the yearling program, but there
2 would be no increased production for the subyearling program (Table C-56).

3 There would be a low risk of predation from Wallace River Hatchery coho salmon under Alternative 1,
4 Alternative 2, and Alternative 3 because the natural-origin Skykomish Chinook salmon population is
5 relatively large (averaging 1.15 million juvenile out-migrants per year [Appendix D, PCD Risk 1
6 Assessment]) compared to the coho salmon program (75,000 to 150,000 hatchery-origin fish released)
7 (Table C-56). However, under Alternative 4, the increased production alternative, coho salmon production
8 doubles from 150,000 fish to 300,000 fish (Table C-55), and predation risk increases to moderate
9 (Table C-59) because the relative number of coho salmon to natural-origin Chinook salmon would be
10 much higher.

11 The four steelhead hatchery programs release fish after the primary out-migration period for natural-
12 origin juvenile Chinook salmon (steelhead are released in May; natural-origin Chinook salmon smolts
13 typically peak in March, as described in EIS Subsection 3.2.5.1, Life History of Natural-origin Chinook
14 Salmon). However, all steelhead hatchery programs would release fish in streams where the release
15 location is at least RM 20, thus resulting in a high predation risk under all alternatives (Table C-59).

16 **4.6.3.1.3 Genetics**

17 Assessments of genetic risks to the Skykomish Chinook salmon population are primarily based on PNI
18 estimates from the AHA Model derived for each alternative (Table C-60). Risk levels are assigned using
19 the qualitative criteria applied to PNI estimates as defined in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and
20 Evaluation Methods for Fish.

1 Table C-60. Skykomish Chinook salmon genetic risks by alternative.

Hatchery Program Risk	PNI or pHOS ¹	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Hatchery-induced selection risk from Wallace River Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook salmon subyearling and yearling	0.77 (0.86 for Alternative 3 and 0.73 for Alternative 4)	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Hatchery-induced selection risk from Bernie Kai-Kai Gobin Salmon Hatchery, Tulalip integrated summer/fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	0.77 (0.86 for Alternative 3 and 0.73 for Alternative 4)	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Overall Risk		Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

2 ¹From the AHA Model. If only one value is shown, it is the same for all alternatives. Otherwise, values are shown for each
3 alternative that are different than Alternative 1.

4 Genetic risks assigned for the Wallace River Hatchery Chinook salmon programs are low under all
5 alternatives because PNI estimates are all greater than 0.67 (Table C-60) (Appendix E, Overview of the
6 All H Analyzer) and there is a high adherence to BMPs for broodstock collection and mating. Changes in
7 production level between alternatives (Table C-55) do not produce different genetic risk ratings from the
8 AHA Model. The Bernie Kai-Kai Gobin Salmon Hatchery, Tulalip integrated summer/fall-run Chinook
9 salmon subyearling program genetic risk is low because the program would use natural-origin Wallace
10 River (Skykomish stock) fish as broodstock. There would be no changes in broodstock collection
11 methods or hatchery fish production levels for the program across the alternatives, thus risks would be the
12 same for all alternatives.

13 4.6.3.1.4 Hatchery Facilities and Operation

14 Two programs would be maintained at the Wallace River Hatchery (subyearling and yearling) and would
15 rear and release fish that are part of the Skykomish Chinook salmon population. The broodstock
16 sustaining both programs would be collected as they return to the hatchery and, to a smaller extent, from
17 adults collected and transferred from Sunset Falls Fishway operation on the South Fork Skykomish River.
18 Adults would be held and spawned at Wallace River Hatchery, and all progeny would be incubated,
19 reared, and released at that site. Overall hatchery facilities and operation risks to the Skykomish Chinook
20 salmon population are moderate and would remain the same under all alternatives. Evaluation results for
21 the programs using the HPV Tool are shown in Table C-61 and Table C-62.

1 Table C-61. Hatchery facilities and operation compliance with BMPs by operational phase and overall
 2 risk for Skykomish Chinook salmon (Wallace River Hatchery subyearling releases).

Hatchery - Wallace River Hatchery subyearlings (facility and release location: Wallace River [RM 4.0], tributary to Skykomish River at RM 36)			
Operational Phase	Facility Compliance		Overall Facility Risk¹
	Spatial Target Population Diversity and Structure	Target Population Abundance and Productivity	
Broodstock Choice	High	High	Negligible
Broodstock Collection	Moderate	Moderate	
Adult Holding	High	High	
Spawning	High	High	
Incubation	High	High	
Rearing	High	High	
Release	High	High	
Facilities	NA	Moderate	

3 ¹Compliance results are from the HPV Tool. Risk is determined using criteria in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation
 4 Methods for Fish. Risk is the opposite of compliance (high compliance presents no or low risk). If only one risk is shown, this
 5 risk is the same among all alternatives.

6 There were no operational phases that received a low compliance score for the Wallace River Hatchery
 7 subyearling program. Thus, the overall risk of hatchery facility and operation impacts to listed Skykomish
 8 Chinook salmon is negligible under all alternatives (Table C-61).

9 Table C-62. Hatchery facilities and operation compliance with BMPs by operational phase and overall
 10 risk for Skykomish Chinook salmon (Wallace River Hatchery yearling releases).

Hatchery - Wallace River Hatchery yearlings (facility and release location: Wallace River (RM 4.0), tributary to Skykomish River at RM 36)			
Operational Phase	Facility Compliance		Overall Facility Risk¹
	Target Population Diversity and Spatial Structure	Target Population Abundance and Productivity	
Broodstock Choice	High	High	Moderate (Low under Alternative 3 and High under Alternative 4)
Broodstock Collection	Moderate	Moderate	
Adult Holding	High	High	
Spawning	High	High	
Incubation	High	High	
Rearing	High	High	
Release	Low	Low	
Facilities	NA	Moderate	

11 ¹Compliance results are from the HPV Tool. Risk is determined using criteria in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation
 12 Methods for Fish. Risk is the opposite of compliance (high compliance presents no or low risk). If only one risk is shown, this
 13 risk is the same among all alternatives. Otherwise, risks are provided for each alternative that is different than Alternative 1.

1 For the Wallace River Hatchery yearling program, the overall risk of hatchery facilities and operation
 2 impacts to the listed Skykomish Chinook salmon population is moderate under Alternative 1 and
 3 Alternative 2, although the program is in moderate or high compliance for nearly all operational phases
 4 evaluated, except release (Table C-62). The HPV Tool assigned a low compliance score in the release
 5 operational phase for the program. Releasing Chinook salmon that are not similar to co-occurring natural-
 6 origin Chinook salmon in size, behavior, growth rate, and physiological status may affect performance
 7 and increase competition and predation impacts to natural-origin fish. However, the overall risk of the
 8 yearling program to the Skykomish Chinook salmon population during the release phase would decrease
 9 to low under Alternative 3, because 50 percent fewer yearlings would be released compared to Alternative
 10 1 and Alternative 2 (Table C-55). Under Alternative 4, the yearling program would increase by 100
 11 percent (Table C-55), and the overall risk would be high.

12 **4.6.3.2 Benefits**

13 **4.6.3.2.1 Total Return**

14 Table C-63 compares effects of the alternatives on the total return of adult hatchery-origin Skykomish
 15 Chinook salmon produced by the Wallace River Hatchery integrated summer-run subyearling and
 16 yearling programs, and Bernie Kai-Kai Gobin Salmon Hatchery, Tulalip integrated summer/fall-run
 17 Chinook salmon subyearling program. The estimated total contribution of hatchery-origin fish to fisheries
 18 and escapement under each alternative is compared with the recent year average natural-origin
 19 Skykomish Chinook salmon run size. The return of hatchery-origin fish produced under each alternative
 20 plus the recent year average natural-origin run size is contrasted with the restoration spawner abundance
 21 estimate for the population.

22 Table C-63. Estimated total return contributions for Skykomish Chinook salmon.

	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Average hatchery-origin return	13,605	10,968	15,980
Average natural-origin return	5,572	5,572	5,572
Projected average total return	19,177	16,540	21,552
Restoration spawner abundance ¹	39,000	39,000	39,000
Projected average total return as a percent of restoration spawner abundance	49	42	55

23 Source: Chinook returns are from Tynan (2008).

24 ¹Restoration spawner abundance is the equilibrium (replacement) abundance under Properly Functioning Conditions (Ford 2011).

1 Total return benefits to fisheries and escapement would be moderate for Alternative 1 and Alternative 2,
 2 and Alternative 3 because the combined total run size would be between 20 to 50 percent (49 and 42
 3 percent, for Alternative 1 and 2, and Alternative 3, respectively) of the estimated restoration spawner
 4 abundance level (Table C-63). Total annual hatchery production levels are the same for Alternative 1 and
 5 Alternative 2, and are 21 percent lower under Alternative 3 (Table C-55). The decrease in hatchery
 6 production under Alternative 3 would be insufficient to reduce the benefit from moderate. Under
 7 Alternative 4, the hatchery production level would increase 8 percent (Table C-55). This would increase
 8 the benefit of Alternative 4 to high, because the total run size would be over 50 percent (55 percent) of the
 9 estimated restoration spawner abundance level (Table C-62). Adult fish produced through the programs
 10 would continue to be harvested with natural-origin Skykomish Chinook salmon in mixed stock marine
 11 area and terminal area sport fisheries directed at Chinook salmon. Mixed stock marine area fisheries
 12 benefiting from the hatchery production would include Canadian Georgia Strait sport and troll fisheries,
 13 West Coast Vancouver Island troll fisheries, and other Canadian and U.S. sport fisheries (assuming
 14 contribution levels consistent with those observed for Upper Skagit Chinook salmon [CTC 2012]).

15 Washington sport fisheries in the Snohomish River watershed would also harvest hatchery-origin
 16 Skykomish Chinook salmon. Hatchery-origin Chinook salmon from the Wallace River Hatchery
 17 integrated summer-run subyearling and yearling programs, and Bernie Kai-Kai Gobin Salmon Hatchery,
 18 Tulalip integrated summer/fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling program would contribute a substantial
 19 proportion of the total number of natural spawners in the Skykomish River watershed. Adult Chinook
 20 salmon contributions to the above fisheries and to escapement would be substantial relative to natural-
 21 origin contribution levels under all alternatives.

22 **4.6.3.2.2 Viability**

23 Viability is evaluated separately for each of the three integrated hatchery programs that benefit the Skykomish
 24 Chinook salmon population. Viability results from the three programs are provided in Table C-64.

25 Table C-64. Skykomish Chinook salmon viability benefits by alternative.

Hatchery Program	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Wallace River Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook salmon subyearling	Low	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1
Wallace River Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook salmon yearling	Low	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1
Bernie Kai-Kai Gobin Salmon Hatchery, Tulalip integrated summer/fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

1 **Wallace River Hatchery Summer-run Chinook Salmon Subyearling Program.** Viability benefits to
2 the Skykomish summer-run Chinook salmon population from the Wallace River Hatchery integrated
3 summer-run Chinook salmon subyearling program are evaluated in the context of VSP parameters
4 (abundance, diversity, spatial structure, productivity). Fish produced by the hatchery program are part of
5 the Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU and are listed along with the natural-origin Chinook salmon
6 population.

7 Under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, the Wallace River Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook
8 salmon subyearling program would benefit the abundance of the Skykomish summer-run Chinook salmon
9 population. Thus, the viability benefit of the program to the Skykomish summer-run Chinook salmon
10 population is low for the reasons described below.

11 **Abundance** – The subyearling hatchery program would benefit the abundance of naturally spawning
12 Skykomish summer-run Chinook salmon. Production levels would be consistent with analyses reflected
13 in Ford (2011). Ford (2011) reported a 2005 to 2009 geometric mean natural spawner escapement for the
14 Skykomish population of 3,309 fish. The mean number of natural-origin Skykomish spawners for this
15 period was estimated to be 2,358. The remainder of the mean number of natural spawners, 951 fish or 29
16 percent of the mean escapement to the river, are hatchery-origin summer-run Chinook salmon. Otolith
17 mark recovery data indicate that the majority of hatchery-origin fish originate from the Wallace River
18 Hatchery (Rawson et al. 2001).

19 **Diversity** – The subyearling hatchery program would have a negligible benefit to diversity. BMPs would
20 be applied to maintain the diversity of the Wallace River hatchery population. Measures include
21 collection of large numbers of broodstock (e.g., mean number of effective breeders = 2,866 from 1998-
22 2001), random collection of broodstock over the breadth of the return to the Wallace River and May
23 Creek, and using a factorial mating scheme during spawning. The program would continue to incorporate
24 natural-origin Chinook salmon trapped at Sunset Falls as broodstock to reduce the risk of genetic
25 divergence between the hatchery-origin and natural-origin populations.

26 **Spatial Structure** – The subyearling hatchery program would have a negligible benefit to spatial
27 structure. Fish released through the program would continue to return predominantly to the hatchery
28 release site. Up to 500 natural-origin summer-run Chinook salmon would be passed above the weir each
29 year to seed natural habitat (WDFW 2005f). The annual removal of a proportion of the total number of
30 natural-origin Chinook salmon reaching Sunset Falls for use as hatchery broodstock may reduce
31 beneficial effects.

32

1 **Productivity** – The benefit of the subyearling hatchery program to productivity is unknown. Ford (2011)
2 reported a short-term (1995 through 2009) median growth rate (λ) for the composite (hatchery-
3 origin and natural-origin Chinook salmon) Skykomish population of 0.95. A λ of 1.0 indicates a
4 population that is replacing itself, whereas a λ greater than 1.0 reflects a population that is growing.
5 In this case, the composite Skykomish naturally spawning population is nearly replacing itself in the short
6 term. The estimate of λ conservatively assumed that the reproductive success of naturally spawning
7 hatchery-origin fish was equivalent to that of natural-origin fish. This assumption is reasonable because
8 the program would release fish at the subyearling life stage. However, if the reproductive success of
9 naturally spawning hatchery fish were assumed to be less than for natural-origin fish, then λ would
10 be larger.

11 Under Alternative 3, the benefit of the subyearling hatchery program to viability would be negligible,
12 because the number of adults contributing to natural spawning would be reduced, corresponding to a 50
13 percent reduction in subyearling releases compared to Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 (Table C-55). The
14 number of adults expected to return from the program under Alternative 3 would be 1,450 compared to
15 2,900 for Alternative 1 and Alternative 2. Benefits to diversity, spatial structure, and productivity would
16 be the same as Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 (negligible), because all other aspects of the program
17 would remain unchanged.

18 Under Alternative 4, annual subyearling Chinook salmon release levels and all other aspects of the
19 program would be the same as under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2. Therefore, the viability benefit
20 under Alternative 4 would be low, the same as for Alternative 1 and Alternative 2.

21 **Wallace River Hatchery Summer-run Chinook Salmon Yearling Program.** Viability benefits to the
22 Skykomish summer-run Chinook salmon population from the Wallace River Hatchery integrated
23 summer-run Chinook salmon yearling program are evaluated in the context of VSP parameters
24 (abundance, diversity, spatial structure, productivity). Fish produced by the hatchery program are part of
25 the Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU and are listed along with the natural-origin Chinook salmon
26 population.

27 Under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, the Wallace River Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook
28 salmon yearling program would benefit the abundance of the Skykomish summer-run Chinook salmon
29 population. However, the viability benefit of the program to the Skykomish summer-run Chinook salmon
30 population is low for the reasons described below.

31

1 **Abundance** – Like the subyearling hatchery program, the yearling program would benefit the abundance
2 of naturally spawning Skykomish summer-run Chinook salmon. Yearlings released from the Wallace
3 River Hatchery survive to adult return at a rate approximately three times greater than subyearlings.
4 Production levels would be consistent with analyses reflected in Ford (2011). Ford (2011) reported a 2005
5 to 2009 geometric mean natural spawner escapement for the Skykomish population of 3,309 fish. The
6 mean number of natural-origin Skykomish spawners for this period was estimated to be 2,358. The
7 remainder of the mean number of natural spawners, 951 fish or 29 percent of the mean escapement to the
8 river, are hatchery-origin summer-run Chinook salmon.

9 **Diversity** – The yearling hatchery program would have a negligible benefit to diversity. BMPs would be
10 applied to maintain the diversity of the Wallace River hatchery population. Measures include collection of
11 large numbers of broodstock (e.g., mean number of effective breeders = 2,866 from 1998-2001), random
12 collection of broodstock over the breadth of the return to the Wallace River and May Creek, and using a
13 factorial mating scheme during spawning. The program would continue to incorporate natural-origin
14 Chinook salmon trapped at Sunset Falls as broodstock to reduce the risk of genetic divergence between
15 the hatchery-origin and natural-origin populations.

16 **Spatial Structure** – The yearling hatchery program would have a negligible benefit to spatial structure.
17 Fish released through the program would continue to return predominantly to the hatchery release site. Up
18 to 500 natural-origin summer-run Chinook salmon would be passed above the weir each year to seed
19 natural habitat (WDFW 2005f). The annual removal of a proportion of the total number of natural-origin
20 Chinook salmon reaching Sunset Falls for use as hatchery broodstock may reduce beneficial effects.

21 **Productivity** – The benefit of the yearling hatchery program to productivity is unknown. Ford (2011)
22 reported a short-term (1995 through 2009) median growth rate (λ) for the composite (hatchery-
23 origin and natural-origin Chinook salmon) Skykomish population of 0.95. A λ of 1.0 indicates a
24 population that is replacing itself, whereas a λ greater than 1.0 reflects a population that is growing.
25 In this case, the composite Skykomish naturally spawning population is nearly replacing itself in the short
26 term. The estimate of λ conservatively assumed that the reproductive success of naturally spawning
27 hatchery-origin fish was equivalent to that of natural-origin fish. However, if the reproductive success of
28 naturally spawning hatchery fish were assumed to be less than for natural-origin fish, then λ would
29 be larger.

30

1 Under Alternative 3, the benefit of the yearling hatchery program to viability would be negligible. This is
2 because natural spawning adult abundance benefits would decrease in response to a release of 50 percent
3 fewer hatchery yearlings compared to Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 (Table C-55). All other aspects of
4 the program would remain unchanged, which would afford negligible benefits to diversity, spatial
5 structure, and productivity.

6 Under Alternative 4, the benefit of the yearling hatchery program to viability would be low. Under this
7 alternative, abundance benefits would occur because of an annual yearling release of 500,000 fish (Table
8 C-55). This production level would benefit the total abundance of the Skykomish Chinook salmon
9 population, as more adults would be expected to return from the program compared to Alternative 1 and
10 Alternative 2. All other aspects of the program would remain unchanged; thus, there would be no benefits
11 to diversity, spatial structure, and productivity under Alternative 4.

12 **Bernie Kai-Kai Gobin Salmon Hatchery Summer/fall-run Chinook Salmon Subyearling Program.**

13 Viability benefits to the Skykomish summer-run Chinook salmon population from the Bernie Kai-Kai
14 Gobin Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook salmon subyearling program are evaluated in the context
15 of VSP parameters (abundance, diversity, spatial structure, productivity). Fish produced by the hatchery
16 program are part of the Puget Sound Chinook salmon ESU, and are listed along with the natural-origin
17 Chinook salmon population.

18 Under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, the Bernie Kai-Kai Gobin Hatchery integrated summer-run
19 Chinook salmon subyearling program would provide negligible benefits to the viability of the Skykomish
20 summer-run Chinook salmon population for the reasons described below.

21 **Abundance** – The hatchery program would have a negligible benefit to the abundance of Skykomish
22 summer-run Chinook salmon. Production levels would be consistent with analyses reflected in Ford
23 (2011). Ford (2011) reported a 2005 to 2009 geometric mean natural spawner escapement for the
24 Skykomish population of 3,309 fish. The mean number of natural-origin Skykomish spawners for this
25 period was estimated to be 2,358. The remainder of the mean number of natural spawners, 951 fish or 29
26 percent of the mean escapement to the river, are hatchery-origin summer-run Chinook salmon, including
27 fish produced by the Bernie Kai-Kai Gobin Hatchery program. Stray hatchery returns that escape to the
28 Skykomish River may enhance the abundance of the genetically similar Wallace River component of the
29 Skykomish population.

30 **Diversity** – The hatchery program would have a negligible benefit to diversity. No natural-origin
31 summer-run Chinook salmon broodstock would be collected at the Bernie Kai-Kai Gobin Salmon
32 Hatchery. Instead, the program would use Wallace River Hatchery broodstock. BMPs as described above

1 for the Wallace River Hatchery programs, including broodstock collection, spawning, and rearing
2 measures, would be applied to maintain diversity. The program now incorporates natural-origin
3 Skykomish summer-run Chinook salmon as broodstock at a 10 percent level to maintain genetic diversity
4 and fitness.

5 **Spatial Structure** – The hatchery program would have a negligible benefit to spatial structure. Fish
6 released through the program return predominantly to the Bernie Kai-Kai Gobin Salmon Hatchery release
7 site, where they are harvested in intensive Tribal fisheries (90 to 100 percent of the total annual hatchery-
8 origin adult returns are caught in this fishery (Tulalip Tribes 2005). Hatchery-origin summer-run Chinook
9 salmon escaping the tribal fisheries stray into the Snohomish River, and in particular, into Snoqualmie
10 River natural spawning areas (Rawson et al. 2001).

11 **Productivity** – The benefit of the hatchery program to productivity is unknown. Ford (2011) reported a
12 short-term (1995 through 2009) median growth rate (λ) for the composite (hatchery-origin and
13 natural-origin Chinook salmon) Skykomish population of 0.95. A λ of 1.0 indicates a population
14 that is replacing itself, whereas a λ less than 1.0 reflects a population that is not replacing itself. The
15 composite naturally spawning Skykomish Chinook salmon population is not quite replacing itself in the
16 short term, coincident with contribution of naturally spawning hatchery-origin fish through straying. The
17 estimate of λ conservatively assumed that the reproductive success of naturally spawning hatchery-
18 origin fish was equivalent to that of natural-origin fish. This assumption is reasonable because the
19 program would release fish at the subyearling life stage. However, if the reproductive success of naturally
20 spawning hatchery fish were assumed to be less than for natural-origin fish, then λ would be larger.

21 Under Alternative 3 and Alternative 4, the number of hatchery-origin Chinook salmon released and all
22 other aspects of the program would be the same as under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2. Therefore, the
23 viability benefit under Alternative 3 and Alternative 4 would also be negligible.

24 **4.6.3.3 Summary – Skykomish Chinook Salmon**

25 Table C-56 summarizes the risks and benefits for all alternatives pertinent to the Skykomish Chinook
26 salmon population, absent any modifications to the action alternatives that may become necessary from
27 the application of adaptive management over the long term. From the eight hatchery programs evaluated
28 for this population, overall risks to natural-origin Chinook salmon under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2
29 range from low to high, with low risks for competition and genetics, moderate risk for hatchery facilities
30 and operation, and high risk for predation. Benefits under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 include a
31 moderate benefit for abundance and a low benefit for viability. The decreases in production under
32 Alternative 3 result in low hatchery facilities and operation risk. The increases in production under

1 Alternative 4 result in high hatchery facilities and operation risk and high abundance benefit. Otherwise,
2 benefits and risks under Alternative 3 and Alternative 4 are the same as Alternative 1.

3 **4.6.3.4 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management**

4 As described in Subsection 3.3, Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management, all action alternatives
5 include an adaptive management component, which is not applied under Alternative 1, the No-action
6 Alternative. Potential mitigation measures include existing BMPs that are not currently in use at all
7 hatchery operations, and mitigation measures that would be applied over the long term under adaptive
8 management (including updated and new BMPs). These mitigation measures are intended to reduce risks
9 to natural-origin Chinook salmon from hatchery programs; no measures are identified to increase benefits.
10 However, measures to reduce risks may also affect benefits, particularly the opportunity to harvest
11 hatchery-origin fish. Some mitigation measures may be repeated in Table C-2 if the measures would
12 result in decreasing more than one risk category.

13 Provided in Table C-65 is a summary of potential mitigation measures for the Skykomish Chinook
14 salmon population action alternatives. These mitigation measures would help reduce predation and
15 hatchery facilities and operation risks. The predation risk is rated as high under Alternative 2, Alternative
16 3, and Alternative 4 (Table C-56). The hatchery facilities and operation risk is rated as moderate under
17 Alternative 2 and high under Alternative 4 (Table C-56).

18 Table C-65. Potential mitigation measures for the Skykomish Chinook salmon population.

Risk Category	Mitigation Measures ¹
Predation	Apply Mitigation Measures P1, P3, P5, and P6.
Hatchery facilities and operation	Apply Mitigation Measure H3.

19 ¹ Refer to Table C-2 for a description of each mitigation measure.

20 Application of these hatchery Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and steelhead program mitigation measures
21 under the adaptive management framework would likely help reduce the risks of predation and hatchery
22 facilities and operation impacts from the programs on the natural-origin Skykomish Chinook salmon
23 population. Decisions regarding the pace and need for implementation of the hatchery risk mitigation
24 actions would also be based on the assigned value of the Skykomish Chinook salmon population for the
25 recovery of the Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU to a viable status and its standing relative to delisting
26 criteria defined for the ESU in the recovery plan (72 Fed. Reg. 2493, January 19, 2007).

1 **4.7 Snoqualmie Chinook Salmon**

2 **4.7.1 Introduction**

3 As shown in Table C-1, the Snohomish River watershed consists of the Skykomish summer/fall-run
4 Chinook salmon population. The population is federally listed as threatened under the ESA. As described
5 in Subsection 2.4, Snohomish River Chinook Salmon Populations, there are two natural-origin
6 summer/fall-run Chinook salmon populations in the Snohomish River watershed: the Skykomish
7 population as described in Subsection 4.6, Skykomish Chinook Salmon, and the Snoqualmie Chinook
8 salmon population, which is described in this subsection.

9 The Snoqualmie River is a 45-mile long river with three main tributaries: North, Middle, and South
10 Forks. The tributaries drain the west side of the Cascade Mountains just above the Snoqualmie Falls.
11 After the falls, the river flows north before meeting the Skykomish River to form the Snohomish River
12 near Monroe. The natural-origin Snoqualmie Chinook salmon population spawns in the Snoqualmie, Tolt,
13 and Raging Rivers, and Tokul Creek. Hatcheries and their associated programs and release sites within
14 the Snoqualmie River watershed are evaluated in this subsection according to their risks and benefits to
15 natural-origin Chinook salmon, including the following rivers and streams:

- 16 • Skykomish River
- 17 • Snohomish River
- 18 • Snoqualmie River
- 19 • Wallace River, which is a tributary to the Skykomish River at RM 36
- 20 • Sultan River
- 21 • Howard Creek
- 22 • Barr Creek
- 23 • Tolt River
- 24 • Pilchuck River
- 25 • Raging River
- 26 • Tokul Creek, which is a tributary of the Snoqualmie River at RM 39
- 27 • Reiter Pond, which is located by the Skykomish River at RM 45

28 There are no hatchery programs in the watershed that propagate Snoqualmie River Chinook salmon.
29 However, three Chinook salmon hatchery programs, one coho salmon hatchery program, and four

1 steelhead programs from four hatcheries have the potential to impact the Snoqualmie River summer/fall-
 2 run Chinook salmon population (Table C-66 and Table C-67), and are reviewed in this subsection.

3 Table C-66. Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for Snoqualmie Chinook salmon.

Species	Hatchery and Program	Risk				Benefit	
		Competition	Predation	Genetics	Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Total Return	Viability
Chinook salmon	Bernie Kai-Kai Gobin Salmon Hatchery, Tulalip integrated summer/fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	√	√	√ ¹			
	Wallace River Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook salmon subyearling	√	√	√ ¹			
	Wallace River Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook salmon yearling	√	√	√ ¹			
Coho salmon	Wallace River Hatchery integrated coho salmon yearling	√	√				
Steelhead	Reiter Pond isolated summer-run steelhead yearling	√	√				
	Reiter Pond isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	√	√				
	Tokul Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	√	√				
	Wallace River winter-run steelhead isolated steelhead yearling	√	√				

4 ¹These hatcheries are evaluated together as a group for genetic risks.

1 Table C-67. Hatchery salmon and steelhead production evaluated for Snoqualmie Chinook salmon.

Species	Hatchery and Program ¹	Release Number for Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3		Alternative 4	
			Release Number	Percent Decrease from Alternatives 1 and 2	Release Number	Percent Increase from Alternatives 1 and 2
Chinook salmon	Bernie Kai-Kai Gobin Salmon Hatchery, Tulalip integrated summer/fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	1,700,000	1,700,000	0	1,700,000	0
	Wallace River Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook salmon subyearling	1,000,000	500,000	50	1,000,000	0
	Wallace River Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook salmon yearling	250,000	125,000	50	500,000	100
	Total subyearlings	2,700,000	2,200,000	19	2,700,000	0
	Total yearlings	250,000	125,000	50	500,000	100
	TOTAL	2,950,000	2,325,000	21	3,200,000	8
Coho salmon	Wallace River Hatchery integrated coho salmon yearling	150,000	75,000	50	300,000	100
Steelhead	Reiter Pond isolated summer-run steelhead yearling	250,000	125,000	50	250,000	0
	Reiter Pond isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	250,000	125,000	50	250,000	0
	Tokul Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	185,000	92,500	50	185,000	0
	Wallace River winter-run steelhead isolated steelhead yearling	20,000	10,000	50	20,000	0
	TOTAL	705,000	352,500	50	705,000	0
All	TOTAL	3,805,000	2,752,500	28	4,205,000	11

2 ¹ Not shown are hatchery programs outside the population area that are analyzed for genetic risks only.

3

1 **4.7.2 Methods**

2 In conducting the analysis for the Snoqualmie Chinook salmon population, the following analyses are
3 applied:

- 4 • **Chinook Salmon:** The Bernie Kai-Kai Gobin Salmon Hatchery, Tulalip integrated summer/fall-
5 run Chinook salmon subyearling program, and Wallace River Hatchery integrated summer-run
6 Chinook salmon subyearling and yearling programs are evaluated for competition and predation
7 risks. The three programs are evaluated as a group for genetics. None of the programs are
8 evaluated for hatchery facilities and operation, total return, and viability because these programs
9 would not occur in areas where the Snoqualmie Chinook salmon population occurs.
- 10 • **Coho Salmon:** The Wallace River Hatchery integrated coho salmon yearling program is
11 evaluated for competition and predation risks. The Bernie Kai-Kai Gobin Salmon Hatchery coho
12 integrated yearling program is not evaluated because hatchery releases would occur in Tulalip
13 Creek (where natural-origin Chinook salmon do not occur) and Tulalip Bay (marine estuary). The
14 Mukilteo net pen isolated steelhead program is not evaluated because fish are released in Port
15 Gardner Bay, which is a marine estuary. The Wallace River Hatchery Possession Point isolated
16 coho program is not evaluated because fish are released in Everett Bay, a marine estuary.
- 17 • **Steelhead:** The Reiter Pond isolated summer-run steelhead yearling, Reiter Pond isolated winter-
18 run steelhead yearling, Tokul Creek isolated winter-run steelhead yearling, and Wallace River
19 Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling programs are evaluated for competition and
20 predation risks.

21 **4.7.3 Results**

22 Results for the Snoqualmie Chinook salmon population are summarized in Table C-68. The action
23 alternatives would include the use of an adaptive management approach, but the results in Table C-68 do
24 not assume any particular application of adaptive management measures. Instead, potential adaptive
25 management measures for this population are identified in a later subsection. The basis for the differences
26 in hatchery production under the alternatives is described in EIS Subsection 2.4, Alternatives Analyzed in
27 Detail. The reasoning for moderate and high risks in Table C-68 is explained in the subsequent
28 subsections for this population.
29

1 Table C-68. Summary of hatchery-related risks and benefits for the Snoqualmie Chinook salmon
 2 population by alternative.

	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Risks			
Competition	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Predation	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Genetics	Moderate	Low	Same as Alternative 1
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	NA	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Benefits			
Total Return	NA	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Viability	NA	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

3

4 **4.7.3.1 Risks**

5 **4.7.3.1.1 Competition**

6 Competition risks to the Snoqualmie Chinook salmon population from Chinook salmon, coho salmon,
 7 and steelhead hatchery programs under the four alternatives are summarized in Table C-69. There is a
 8 negligible or low risk of competition effects on natural-origin Snoqualmie Chinook salmon associated
 9 with Snohomish watershed hatchery salmon and steelhead programs under all alternatives. The overall
 10 risk of competition to Snoqualmie Chinook salmon associated with all hatchery programs is low under all
 11 alternatives (Table C-69).

12

1 Table C-69. Snoqualmie Chinook salmon competition risks by alternative.

Hatchery Program Risk	Mortality Rate Index (%) from Chinook Salmon and Coho Salmon¹	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Bernie Kai-Kai Gobin Salmon Hatchery, Tulalip integrated summer/fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	NA	Unknown in near shore; negligible in river	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Wallace River Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook salmon subyearling	3.3 (1.7 under Alternative 3)	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Wallace River Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook salmon yearling	0	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Wallace River Hatchery integrated coho salmon yearling	0	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Wallace River Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook salmon subyearling	3.3 (1.7 under Alternative 3)	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Reiter Pond isolated summer-run steelhead yearling	NA	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Reiter Pond isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	NA	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Tokol Creek isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	NA	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Wallace River Hatchery integrated winter-run steelhead salmon yearling	NA	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Overall Risk		Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

2 ¹From the PCD Risk Model. If only one percentage is provided, this percentage is the same among all alternatives. Otherwise,
 3 percentages are provided for each alternative that is different than Alternative 1.

4 **4.7.3.1.2 Predation**

5 Predation risks to the Snoqualmie Chinook salmon population from Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and
 6 steelhead hatchery programs under the four alternatives are summarized in Table C-70.

7

1 Table C-70. Snoqualmie Chinook salmon predation risks by alternative.

Hatchery Program Risk	Mortality Rate Index (%) from Chinook Salmon and Coho Salmon¹	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Bernie Kai-Kai Gobin Salmon Hatchery, Tulalip integrated summer/fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	NA	Unknown in nearshore; negligible in river	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Wallace River Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook salmon subyearling	7.2 (3.2 under Alternative 3, 17.1 under Alternative 4)	Moderate	Low	High
Wallace River Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook salmon yearling	8.5 (3.7 under Alternative 3, 17.1 under Alternative 4)	Moderate	Low	High
Wallace River Hatchery integrated coho salmon yearling	3.3 (1.8 under Alternative 3, 7.2 under Alternative 4)	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Moderate
Reiter Pond isolated summer-run steelhead yearling	NA	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Reiter Pond isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	NA	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Tokul Creek isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	NA	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Wallace River Hatchery integrated winter-run steelhead salmon yearling	NA	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Overall Risk	NA	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

2 ¹From the PCD Risk Model. If only one percentage is provided, this percentage is the same among all alternatives. Otherwise,
3 percentages are provided for each alternative that is different than Alternative 1.

4

1 The overall predation risk associated with hatchery programs affecting Skykomish Chinook salmon are
2 high under all alternatives, primarily because of the steelhead hatchery releases (Table C-70). There is a
3 moderate risk of predation from Wallace River Hatchery Chinook salmon subyearlings and yearlings
4 because the relative size of both the subyearlings (average size of 3.1 inches fork length) (EIS Table 3.2-
5 4) and the yearlings (average size of 6.1 inches fork length) (EIS Table 3.2-4) is large compared to the
6 natural-origin Chinook salmon that the hatchery-origin fish may encounter after release in the watershed
7 (average size of 1.6 to 4.7 inches fork length, dependent on life stage) (EIS Table 3.2-4). Under
8 Alternative 3, the risk decreases to low (Table C-70) for both of these programs because fish production
9 decreases 50 percent (Table C-67). Under Alternative 4, the risk level increases to high (Table C-70) for
10 the yearling Chinook salmon program because of the 100 percent increase in production for the yearling
11 program, but there would be no increased production for the subyearling program (Table C-67).

12 There would be a low risk of predation from Wallace River Hatchery coho salmon under Alternative 1,
13 Alternative 2, and Alternative 3 because the natural-origin Chinook salmon population is relatively large
14 (averaging 515,000 juvenile out-migrants per year [Appendix D, PCD Risk 1 Assessment]) compared to
15 coho salmon annual releases of 75,000 to 150,000 fish. However, under Alternative 4, the increased
16 production alternative, coho salmon production doubles from 150,000 fish to 300,000 fish (Table C-67),
17 and predation risk increases to moderate (Table C-70) because the relative number of coho salmon to
18 natural-origin Chinook salmon would be much higher.

19 The four steelhead hatchery programs would release fish after the primary out-migration period for
20 natural-origin juvenile Chinook salmon (steelhead are released in May; natural-origin Chinook smolt out-
21 migration typically peaks in March, as described in EIS Subsection 3.2.5.1, Life History of Natural-origin
22 Chinook Salmon). However, all steelhead hatchery programs would release fish in streams where the
23 release location is at least as high as RM 20, thus resulting in a high predation risk under all alternatives
24 (Table C-70).

25 **4.7.3.1.3 Genetics**

26 No hatchery programs would propagate the Snoqualmie Chinook salmon population. Thus, hatchery-
27 induced selection risks would not be posed by any hatchery program under the alternatives, and there are
28 no PNI results from the AHA Model for the Snoqualmie Chinook salmon population. However, summer-
29 run Chinook salmon adults originating from the Wallace River Hatchery and Bernie Kai-Kai Gobin
30 Salmon Hatchery programs may stray into natural-origin Chinook salmon spawning areas in the
31 Snoqualmie River watershed in substantial numbers (Rawson et al. 2001). In that study, stratified
32 sampling of the Snohomish River watershed natural-origin Chinook salmon escapement in 1999 found
33 that 14 percent of 119 adult fish sampled in the Snoqualmie River and 26 percent of 98 fish sampled in

1 Tokul Creek (a Snoqualmie River tributary located at RM 39.6, approximately 1 mile downstream of
 2 Snoqualmie Falls) were otolith-marked hatchery-origin fall-run Chinook salmon from the Bernie Kai-Kai
 3 Gobin Salmon Hatchery. Although genetic introgression levels resulting from hatchery fish straying are
 4 unknown, this stray rate information indicates the overall genetic risk level is likely moderate for the
 5 Snoqualmie Chinook salmon population under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 (Table C-71).

6 Table C-71. Snoqualmie Chinook salmon genetic risks by alternative.

Hatchery Program Risk	PNI or pHOS ¹	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Hatchery-induced selection risk from Bernie Kai-Kai Gobin Salmon Hatchery, Tulalip integrated summer/fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling, and Wallace River Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook salmon subyearling and yearling	NA	Unknown, but likely moderate	Low	Same as Alternative 1
Overall Risk		Moderate	Low	Same as Alternative 1

7 ¹From the AHA Model. If only one value is shown, it is the same for all alternatives. Otherwise, values are shown for each
 8 alternative that are different than Alternative 1.

9 Under Alternative 3, genetic risk to the Snoqualmie Chinook salmon population would be low, because
 10 hatchery summer-run Chinook salmon production from Wallace River Hatchery would be 21 percent less
 11 than under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 (Table C-67), and the number of returning adult fish that might
 12 stray into the Snoqualmie Chinook population would likely also be less. Under Alternative 4, releases of
 13 hatchery-origin fish would increase compared to Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 (Table C-67), but the
 14 increase would be insufficient to raise the risk rating from moderate.

15 4.7.3.1.4 Hatchery Facilities and Operation

16 There are no Chinook salmon hatchery facilities producing fish that are part of the Snoqualmie Chinook
 17 salmon population or located in areas where natural-origin Snoqualmie Chinook salmon occur. Therefore,
 18 there are no hatchery facility or operation risks.

19 4.7.3.2 Benefits

20 There are no hatchery programs that propagate Snoqualmie Chinook salmon, so no total return and
 21 viability benefits are afforded to the natural-origin Snoqualmie Chinook salmon population.

1 **4.7.3.3 Summary – Snoqualmie Chinook Salmon**

2 Table C-68 summarizes the risks and benefits for all alternatives pertinent to the Snoqualmie Chinook
3 salmon population, absent any modifications to the action alternatives that may become necessary from
4 the application of adaptive management over the long term. From the eight hatchery programs evaluated
5 for this population, overall risks to natural-origin Chinook salmon under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2
6 range from low to moderate with a low risk for competition, moderate risk for genetics, and high risk for
7 predation. There are no hatcheries in areas where natural-origin Snoqualmie Chinook salmon occur and
8 thus, there would be no hatchery facilities and operation, total return, and viability effects. The decrease
9 in production under Alternative 3 reduces genetic risk to low. Otherwise, all other risks and benefits are
10 the same under all alternatives.

11 **4.7.3.4 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management**

12 As described in Subsection 3.3, Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management, all action alternatives
13 include an adaptive management component, which is not applied under Alternative 1, the No-action
14 Alternative. Potential mitigation measures include existing BMPs that are not currently in use at all
15 hatchery operations, and mitigation measures that would be applied over the long term under adaptive
16 management (including updated and new BMPs). These mitigation measures are intended to reduce risks
17 to natural-origin Chinook salmon from hatchery programs; no measures are identified to increase benefits.
18 However, measures to reduce risks may also affect benefits, particularly the opportunity to harvest
19 hatchery-origin fish. Some mitigation measures may be repeated in Table C-2 if the measures would
20 result in decreasing more than one risk category.

21 The mitigation measures identified in this subsection initially include site-specific measures followed by
22 more generalized measures for consideration, which would be applicable to more than one hatchery
23 program as shown in Table C-2.

24 **Hatchery Facilities and Operation.** The following site-specific mitigation measure would help to
25 decrease hatchery facilities and operation risks to the Snoqualmie Chinook salmon population.

- 26 • There are existing plans for the Bernie Kai-Kai Gobin Salmon Hatchery program to release
27 hatchery-origin Skykomish summer-run Chinook salmon stock secured through the Wallace
28 River Hatchery program. Tribal and Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife spawner
29 survey and mark recovery programs would continue to identify marked adult hatchery-origin
30 Chinook salmon and rates of straying to Snohomish watershed Chinook salmon natural-origin
31 production areas would be documented (Tulalip Tribes 2005). Information from these programs
32 would be used to assess the proportion of hatchery-origin and natural-origin Chinook salmon in

1 those areas, interactions (including interbreeding) between stray hatchery-origin fish and natural-
 2 origin Chinook salmon on spawning grounds, and the genetic risk to Snohomish natural-origin
 3 Chinook salmon populations posed by the Bernie Kai-Kai Gobin Salmon Hatchery and Wallace
 4 River Hatchery programs.

5 Provided in Table C-72 is a summary of potential mitigation measures for the Snoqualmie Chinook
 6 salmon population action alternatives. These mitigation measures would help reduce predation and
 7 genetic risks. Predation is rated as high under Alternative 2, Alternative 3, and Alternative 4 (Table C-68).
 8 Genetic risk is rated as moderate under Alternative 2 and Alternative 4 (Table C-68).

9 Table C-72. Potential mitigation measures for the Snoqualmie Chinook salmon population.

Risk Category	Mitigation Measures ¹
Predation	Apply Mitigation Measures P1, P5, and P6.
Genetics	Apply Mitigation Measure G2.

10 ¹Refer to Table C-2 for a description of each mitigation measure.

11 Application of these hatchery Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and steelhead program risk mitigation
 12 measures would likely help reduce the risks of predation and genetic impacts of the programs on the
 13 natural-origin Snoqualmie Chinook salmon population. Decisions regarding the pace of and need for
 14 implementation of the hatchery risk mitigation actions under an adaptive management approach would be
 15 based on the assigned value of the Snoqualmie Chinook salmon population for the recovery of the Puget
 16 Sound Chinook Salmon ESU to a viable status and its standing relative to delisting criteria defined for the
 17 ESU in the recovery plan (72 Fed. Reg. 2493, January 19, 2007).

18 **4.8 Sammamish Chinook Salmon**

19 **4.8.1 Introduction**

20 As shown in Table C-1, the Lake Washington watershed supports the Sammamish fall-run Chinook
 21 salmon population. The population is federally listed as threatened under the ESA. As described in
 22 Subsection 2.5, Lake Washington Chinook Salmon Populations, two fall-run natural-origin Chinook
 23 salmon populations occur in the Lake Washington watershed: the Cedar population in the Cedar River
 24 and the Sammamish population occupying the northern tributaries to the Sammamish River, including
 25 Issaquah, Big Bear, and Cottage Lake Creeks. The Cedar Chinook salmon population is discussed in
 26 Subsection 4.9, Cedar Chinook Salmon, whereas this subsection describes project effects to the
 27 Sammamish Chinook salmon population. It is uncertain whether the Sammamish River tributaries
 28 historically supported a natural-origin Chinook salmon population (Ruckelshaus et al. 2006).

1 The Sammamish River begins as an outlet on the north shore of Lake Sammamish, which in turn is fed by
2 several creeks that constitute the headwaters of the Sammamish River watershed. The most important of
3 these is Issaquah Creek. Hatcheries and associated programs and release sites within the Lake
4 Washington watershed that may affect the natural-origin Sammamish Chinook salmon are evaluated in
5 this subsection according to their risks and benefits to natural-origin Chinook salmon and include the
6 following streams:

- 7 • Issaquah Creek, tributary to Lake Sammamish
- 8 • Cedar River, tributary to Lake Washington
- 9 • Portage Bay in the Lake Washington Ship Canal

10 Juvenile fish from Sammamish River and Issaquah Creek out-migrate through Lake Sammamish, where
11 they are joined by fish from the Cedar River to then out-migrate through Lake Washington and through
12 the Lake Washington Ship Canal (with fish from the Portage Bay Hatchery) to reach the marine waters of
13 Puget Sound.

14 Two Chinook salmon hatchery programs, two coho salmon hatchery programs, and one sockeye salmon
15 hatchery program from three hatcheries have the potential to impact the Sammamish Chinook salmon
16 population (Table C-73 and Table C-74), and are reviewed in this subsection.

17 **4.8.2 Methods**

18 In evaluating hatchery-related effects on the Sammamish Chinook salmon population, the following
19 analyses are applied:

- 20 • All hatchery programs that release salmon in rivers and streams are evaluated.
- 21 • **Chinook Salmon:** The Issaquah Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling
22 program is evaluated for all risks and benefits. The Portage Bay Hatchery isolated fall-run
23 Chinook salmon subyearling program is evaluated for competition, predation, and genetic risks.
- 24 • **Coho Salmon:** The Issaquah Hatchery integrated coho salmon yearling and Portage Bay
25 Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling programs are evaluated independently for competition
26 and predation. The Laebugton net pen isolated coho salmon yearling program and Ballard net pen
27 isolated coho salmon yearling program are not evaluated because these programs would release
28 fish directly into marine water and fish would be released in marine areas removed from natural-
29 origin Chinook salmon.

- 1 • **Steelhead:** There are no steelhead hatchery program releases in the North Lake Washington
- 2 watershed.
- 3 • **Sockeye:** The Cedar River Hatchery integrated summer-run sockeye salmon fry program is
- 4 evaluated for competition and predation risks.

5 Table C-73. Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for Sammamish Chinook salmon.

Species	Hatchery and Program	Risk				Benefit	
		Competition	Predation	Genetics	Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Total Return	Viability
Chinook salmon	Issaquah Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearlings	√	√	√	√	√	√
	Portage Bay Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	√	√	√			
Coho salmon	Issaquah Hatchery integrated coho salmon yearling	√	√				
	Portage Bay Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling	√	√				
Sockeye salmon	Cedar River Hatchery integrated summer-run sockeye fry	√	√				

6

7

1 Table C-74. Hatchery salmon and steelhead production evaluated for Sammamish Chinook salmon.

Species	Hatchery and Program ¹	Release Number for Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3		Alternative 4	
			Release Number	Percent Decrease from Alternatives 1 and 2	Release Number	Percent Increase from Alternatives 1 and 2
Chinook salmon	Issaquah Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	2,000,000	2,000,000	0	2,000,000	0
	Portage Bay Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	180,000	180,000	0	180,000	0
	TOTAL	2,180,000	2,180,000	0	2,180,000	0
Coho salmon	Issaquah Hatchery integrated coho salmon yearling	450,000	450,000	0	450,000	0
	Portage Bay Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling	90,000	90,000	0	90,000	0
	TOTAL	540,000	540,000	0	540,000	0
Sockeye salmon	Cedar River Hatchery integrated summer-run sockeye salmon fry	34,000,000	34,000,000	0	34,000,000	0
All	TOTAL	36,720,000	36,720,000	0	36,720,000	0

2 ¹ Not shown are hatchery programs outside the population area that are analyzed for genetic risks only.

3 **4.8.3 Results**

4 Results for the Sammamish Chinook salmon population are summarized in Table C-75. The action
5 alternatives would include use of an adaptive management approach, but the results in Table C-75 do not
6 assume any particular application of adaptive management measures. Instead, potential adaptive
7 management measures for this population are identified in a later subsection. The basis for the differences
8 in hatchery production under the alternatives is described in EIS Subsection 2.4, Alternatives Analyzed in
9 Detail. The reasoning for moderate and high risks in Table C-75 is explained in the subsequent
10 subsections for this population.

1 Table C-75. Summary of hatchery-related risks and benefits for the Sammamish Chinook salmon
 2 population by alternative.

	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Risks			
Competition	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Predation	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Genetics	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Benefits			
Total Return	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Viability	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

3

4 **4.8.3.1 Risks**

5 Lake Washington is one of two large lake systems in Puget Sound that have Chinook salmon populations.
 6 The size and biological complexity of the Lake Washington watershed that salmon use for migration and
 7 rearing creates a unique ecological situation compared to other Puget Sound systems. Thus, it was not
 8 possible to use the PCD Risk Model to evaluate competition and predation effects on Sammamish
 9 Chinook salmon. Instead, competition and predation risks to the Sammamish Chinook salmon population
 10 are based on the following considerations: 1) the abundance and individual size of the affected natural-
 11 origin Sammamish Chinook salmon juveniles, 2) the number of fish released from the hatchery programs,
 12 3) the individual size of fish released by the hatchery programs, 4) the timing of hatchery-origin fish
 13 releases relative to natural-origin juvenile Chinook salmon rearing and out-migration periods in the Lake
 14 Washington watershed, and 5) the locations within the watershed where the hatchery-origin fish are
 15 released. Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish, contains more information on
 16 the methods used for competition and predation by salmon and steelhead species.

17 **4.8.3.1.1 Competition**

18 Competition risks to the Sammamish Chinook salmon population from Chinook salmon, coho salmon,
 19 and sockeye salmon hatchery programs under the four alternatives in the Lake Washington watershed are
 20 summarized in Table C-76.

21 **Chinook Salmon and Coho Salmon Program Effects.** The Issaquah Hatchery integrated fall-run
 22 Chinook salmon subyearling program would release 2 million Chinook salmon subyearlings under all
 23 alternatives (Table C-74) between May and June each year into the uppermost portion of the Lake
 24 Washington watershed at an average individual size of 3.1 inches fork length. This number of fish is large

1 relative to the number of natural-origin juvenile Chinook salmon produced in Sammamish tributaries
 2 (e.g., 22,197 fish in Bear Creek [Kiyohara 2013]). The hatchery-origin Chinook salmon are similar in size
 3 to natural-origin Sammamish Chinook salmon that may be encountered in the watershed after the fish are
 4 released into Issaquah Creek (average size of 1.6 to 4.7 inches fork length, dependent on life stage) (EIS
 5 Table 3.2-4). Therefore, there would be a high risk of resource competition with rearing and emigrating
 6 natural-origin juvenile Chinook salmon that may be present as the hatchery-origin fish emigrate seaward
 7 (Table C-76). This high competition risk applies under all alternatives, because the number of fish
 8 released would be the same.

9 Table C-76. Sammamish Chinook salmon population competition risks by alternative.

Hatchery Program Risk	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Issaquah Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Portage Bay Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Issaquah Hatchery integrated coho salmon yearling	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Portage Bay Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Cedar River Hatchery integrated summer-run sockeye fry	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Overall Risk	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

10
 11 The Portage Bay Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling program would release 180,000
 12 subyearlings each year (Table C-74) into the lower portion of the Lake Washington watershed during the
 13 third week of May at an average individual fish size of 4.7 inches fork length. The relatively small size of
 14 the program, the lower watershed release location and later timing relative to natural-origin Sammamish
 15 Chinook salmon that out-migrate from higher in the watershed, the size of the hatchery-origin fish at
 16 release relative to the size of natural-origin juvenile Chinook salmon present (average length 1.6 to
 17 4.7 inches fork length, dependent on life stage) (EIS Table 3.2-4), the expectation for rapid dispersal of
 18 the hatchery-origin smolts post-release, and the smaller relative size of any natural-origin Chinook salmon
 19 encountered during the release period indicates that competition risks to out-migrating and rearing
 20 Sammamish natural-origin Chinook salmon in Lake Sammamish and Lake Washington are low
 21 (Table C-75). This low risk applies to all alternatives because release levels are the same.

1 Resource competition risks to natural-origin Sammamish Chinook salmon posed by the Issaquah Hatchery
2 integrated coho salmon yearling program are low, because yearling hatchery-origin fish likely have
3 different food and space preferences compared to the much smaller co-occurring Chinook salmon.
4 Additionally, the program would release yearlings that out-migrate directly to marine areas, which would
5 limit the duration of competitive interactions between hatchery-origin and natural-origin fish in lake
6 rearing areas. The competition risk for the Issaquah Hatchery coho salmon program would be low for all
7 alternatives, because the number of yearlings released (Table C-74) would be the same across alternatives.

8 Portage Bay Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling program would release fish at an average length of
9 4.2 inches fork length into the lower Lake Washington watershed (into the Ship Canal connecting Lake
10 Washington with Lake Union) during May as migration-ready smolts (yearlings). Annual production
11 would be modest in size (90,000 yearlings) (Table C-74). After release, these fish (because they are
12 smolts) would be expected to rapidly disperse into the lower watershed and seaward through the Ballard
13 Locks. Hatchery-origin coho salmon released at an average length of 4.2 inches fork length are not large
14 enough to prey on any natural-origin juvenile Sammamish Chinook salmon (which range in length from
15 2.8 to 3.3 inches fork length) that may be present during the May coho salmon release period (Seiler et al.
16 2003b; Kiyohara 2013). For these reasons, Portage Bay Hatchery coho salmon would likely have minimal
17 interactions with, and competition effects on, natural-origin Sammamish Chinook salmon emigrating
18 from the upper watershed tributaries and dispersing into the lakes at the time the hatchery-origin fish are
19 released. This low competition risk would apply to all alternatives, as the number of fish released would
20 be the same (Table C-76).

21 **Sockeye Salmon Program Effects.** A hatchery sockeye salmon program operates on the Cedar River, a
22 major tributary within the Lake Washington watershed. Assessments of risks to natural-origin Chinook
23 salmon associated with the Cedar River Hatchery sockeye salmon program use information and findings
24 presented in the Final SEIS for the Cedar River Sockeye Hatchery Project (Seattle Public Utilities 2005).
25 The impacts of competition are evaluated in Seattle Public Utilities (2005) by applying a combination of
26 existing information, theory, and expert opinion to assess how Chinook salmon survival would be affected
27 by a release level of 34 million sockeye salmon fry that would occur if the program were operated at
28 maximum capacity. As described in Seattle Public Utilities (2005), sockeye salmon fry releases and
29 resulting adult returns from the Cedar River Hatchery sockeye salmon program would present risks to the
30 natural-origin Sammamish Chinook salmon population in the following ways:

- 31 • competition for food resources during the juvenile life history stages

- 1 • competition for spawning sites between hatchery-origin sockeye salmon and natural-
2 origin Chinook salmon
- 3 • superimposition of hatchery-origin sockeye salmon redds on pre-existing natural-
4 origin Chinook salmon redds

5 The number of hatchery-origin fry released (Table C-74) is the same under all alternatives; thus,
6 competition risks would be the same for all alternatives.

7 The overall competition risk from the sockeye salmon program to Chinook salmon is low under all
8 alternatives (Table C-76) for the reasons described below. In general, biological, ecological, and
9 behavioral differences between species limit the risk of competitive interactions effects (Seattle Public
10 Utilities 2005). Food resource competition risks to Sammamish Chinook salmon juveniles from Cedar
11 River Hatchery sockeye salmon fry releases would be low because of differences in size and associated
12 habitat and diet preferences (Seattle Public Utilities 2005). The high abundance of juvenile salmon prey in
13 Lake Washington and the lack of evidence suggesting increasing levels of Cedar River Hatchery sockeye
14 salmon fry production affected the abundance of juvenile salmon prey in the lake were also factors.

15 Sockeye salmon in Lake Washington are estimated to consume less than 20 percent of the available prey
16 in the lake (Seattle Public Utilities 2005). In addition, available information does not indicate a reduction
17 in growth rates of sockeye salmon fry or smolts between the mid 1990s and 2004 despite a five-fold
18 increase in sockeye salmon fry abundance in the lake (from 10 million to 52 million fry) over the same
19 period during operation of the Cedar River sockeye salmon hatchery (Beauchamp et al. 2004).

20 The risk of competition effects from hatchery-origin sockeye salmon to natural-origin Sammamish
21 Chinook salmon spawners is low (Seattle Public Utilities 2005). This is primarily because the location of
22 acclimation and releases of sockeye salmon fry under the program would occur relatively high in the
23 Cedar River watershed at RM 21, and thus returning adults would have a strong tendency to home to the
24 Cedar River and not the Sammamish River. In addition, when the two species co-occur, Chinook salmon
25 tend to spawn in deeper and faster water than sockeye salmon, and can actively select such sites when
26 sockeye salmon are more numerous than in years when sockeye salmon are less numerous.

27 The risk that hatchery-origin sockeye salmon from the program will impact natural-origin Sammamish
28 Chinook salmon by redd superimposition is low. This is primarily because, as mentioned above, returning
29 hatchery-origin adult sockeye salmon would be expected to home to the Cedar River because of the
30 location at which they had been acclimated and released. However, for sockeye salmon that return to the
31 Sammamish River, redd superimposition may occur when gravels into which eggs have already been
32 deposited are used by fish spawning later in the same place. Later spawners can disturb or excavate

1 incubating eggs and thus adversely impact their survival. However, even if sockeye salmon did
2 superimpose their redds on Chinook salmon, the likelihood of significant mortality to the Chinook salmon
3 eggs would be negligible. This is because the larger Chinook salmon deposit their eggs deeper and into
4 larger gravels than the smaller sockeye salmon adults (Seattle Public Utilities 2005). Seattle Public
5 Utilities (2005) found that the smallest Chinook salmon females in the Lake Washington watershed are 15
6 percent larger than the largest sockeye salmon female, and potential redd superimposition impacts occur
7 only from these largest sockeye salmon strays.

8 The overall risk of competition to Sammamish Chinook salmon associated with all hatchery programs is
9 high under all alternatives (Table C-76) for the reasons described above.

10 **4.8.3.1.2 Predation**

11 Predation risk levels for the Sammamish Chinook salmon population affected by Chinook salmon, coho
12 salmon, and sockeye salmon hatchery programs under the four alternatives in the Lake Washington
13 watershed are summarized in Table C-77.

14 **Chinook Salmon and Coho Salmon Program Effects.** Predation risk for the Sammamish Chinook
15 salmon population affected by Chinook salmon and coho salmon hatchery programs under the four
16 alternatives are summarized in Table C-77.

17 Predation risks to natural-origin juvenile Chinook salmon posed by the Issaquah Hatchery Chinook
18 salmon and Portage Bay Hatchery Chinook salmon programs are low. Studies conducted in the Lake
19 Washington watershed have not identified any instances of intra-species predation by hatchery-origin
20 Chinook salmon (Tabor et al. 2004). The hatchery-origin fish are released in May and June when natural-
21 origin Chinook salmon that are encountered have grown to a size that makes them unsusceptible to
22 predation by the similarly sized Issaquah Hatchery and Portage Bay Hatchery subyearlings. This assessed
23 low risk of predation applies under all alternatives (Table C-77).

24 The Issaquah Creek coho salmon program releases 450,000 yearling smolts during April into the
25 uppermost portion of the watershed. The number of hatchery-origin coho salmon smolts released by the
26 program is large relative to other coho salmon programs in Puget Sound. The large release size for the
27 program, combined with the April timing of release and the relatively large average individual size of the
28 yearlings produced (5.2 inches fork length), indicates the potential for their interaction with, and
29 predation on, out-migrating and rearing juvenile natural-origin Sammamish Chinook salmon. Natural-
30 origin Chinook salmon present in the vicinity of the release location have an average length of 2.1 to 2.7
31 inches fork length during April (Seiler et al. 2003b; Kiyohara 2013). Based on the risk levels estimated

1 using the PCD Risk Model for similarly operated and located hatchery-origin coho salmon programs in
 2 Puget Sound, it is assumed that the predation risk for the Issaquah Creek coho salmon program would be
 3 moderate under all alternatives (Table C-77).

4 The Portage Bay Hatchery coho salmon program would release 90,000 fish into the Ship Canal connecting
 5 Lake Washington with Lake Union at an average length of 4.2 inches fork length during May as smolts
 6 (yearlings). These smolts would be expected to rapidly disperse into the lower watershed and seaward
 7 through the Ballard Locks. The Portage Bay Hatchery coho salmon smolts (which range in length from 2.8
 8 to 3.3 inches fork length) would not be large enough to prey on any natural-origin juvenile Sammamish
 9 Chinook salmon that may be present during the May release period (Seiler et al. 2003b; Kiyohara 2013).
 10 For these reasons, Portage Bay Hatchery coho salmon would likely have minimal interactions with, and
 11 predation effects on, natural-origin Sammamish Chinook salmon out-migrating from upper watershed
 12 tributaries and dispersing into the lakes at the time the hatchery-origin fish are released. This low predation
 13 risk would apply to all alternatives, as the number of fish released would be the same (Table C-77).

14 Table C-77. Sammamish Chinook salmon predation risks by alternative.

Hatchery Program Risk	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Issaquah Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Portage Bay Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Issaquah Hatchery integrated coho salmon yearling	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Portage Bay Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Cedar River Hatchery integrated summer-run sockeye salmon fry	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Overall Risk	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

15
 16 **Sockeye Salmon Program Effects.** As mentioned under Subsection 4.8.3.1.1, Competition (Sammamish
 17 Chinook Salmon), unlike other Chinook salmon populations, assessments of risks to natural-origin
 18 Chinook salmon associated with the Cedar River Hatchery sockeye salmon program use the information
 19 on the biological baseline and effects presented in the Final SEIS for the Cedar River Sockeye Hatchery
 20 Project (Seattle Public Utilities 2005). The impacts of predation are evaluated in the Final SEIS by
 21 applying a combination of existing information, theory, and expert opinion to assess how Chinook salmon
 22 survival would be affected by a release level of 34 million sockeye salmon fry.

1 The overall predation risk from the Cedar River Hatchery integrated summer-run sockeye salmon
2 program to natural-origin Chinook salmon is negligible under all alternatives (Table C-77) for the reasons
3 described below. As described in Seattle Public Utilities (2005), sockeye salmon fry releases from the
4 Cedar River Hatchery program would not be expected to present a substantial direct predation risk to
5 natural-origin Sammamish Chinook salmon, or indirect risk by increasing the prey base and consequently
6 the number of predators on juvenile Chinook salmon. Sockeye salmon fry released by the hatchery
7 program would initially be of too small a size to be predators of co-occurring natural-origin Chinook
8 salmon fry during out-migration from the Cedar River. Further, sockeye salmon are planktivorous (feed
9 on plankton), not piscivorous, which makes direct predation on natural-origin Chinook salmon by
10 hatchery-origin juvenile sockeye salmon during their freshwater rearing in Lake Washington highly
11 unlikely. The primary predation-related risk to juvenile Chinook salmon survival would be indirect,
12 associated with increased interaction with predators by attracting predators to commingled, abundant
13 hatchery sockeye salmon fry, fingerlings, and smolts produced by the program. Although the program
14 could result in some alteration in spatial distribution of some predators within the watershed, any shift in
15 distribution would have a negligible effect on the survival of emigrating natural-origin Chinook salmon
16 juveniles (Seattle Public Utilities). Finally, juvenile Chinook salmon and sockeye salmon rapidly
17 segregate into different habitats during their lake rearing phases, further reducing the likelihood for
18 substantial increases of predation effects on Chinook salmon associated with sockeye salmon hatchery
19 production. Chinook salmon fry reside in shallow nearshore habitat in the southern third of Lake
20 Washington from February through early May (Tabor et al. 2004), while sockeye salmon fry migrate
21 rapidly into open water habitat with only a small fraction of the migrants overlapping briefly with juvenile
22 Chinook salmon in nearshore marine areas.

23 The overall risk of predation to Sammamish Chinook salmon associated with all hatchery programs is
24 moderate under all alternatives (Table C-77) for the reasons described above.

25 **4.8.3.1.3 Genetics**

26 Assessments of genetic risks to the Sammamish Chinook salmon population are based on results from the
27 AHA Model for each alternative (Table C-78). Risk levels are assigned using the qualitative criteria
28 applied to PNI estimates for integrated programs and pHOS estimates for isolated programs as defined in
29 Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish.

30

1 Table C-78. Sammamish Chinook salmon genetic risks by alternative.

Hatchery Program Risk	PNI or pHOS ¹	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Hatchery-induced selection risk from Issaquah Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	0.18	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Introgression risk from Portage Bay Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling ²	100%	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Overall Risk		High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

2 ¹From the AHA Model. If only one value is shown, it is the same for all alternatives. Otherwise, values are shown for each
3 alternative that are different than Alternative 1.

4 ²Although pHOS is 100 percent from the AHA model, other than a few of these fish that escape to spawn in the Cedar River,
5 there is no spawning by fish from this program at the hatchery location.

6 Genetic risks assigned for the Issaquah Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon program are high
7 because PNI estimates are less than 0.25 under all alternatives (Table C-78) (Appendix E, Overview of
8 the All-H Analyzer). PNI is low because first generation hatchery-origin fish from the Issaquah Hatchery
9 would be expected to predominate in natural spawning areas for Sammamish Chinook salmon, and
10 relatively few natural-origin fish would be incorporated as broodstock at the hatchery. Genetic risks for
11 the Portage Bay Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon program are high because only hatchery-
12 origin adults are used for broodstock under all alternatives (Appendix E, Overview of the All H
13 Analyzer).

14 4.8.3.1.4 Hatchery Facilities and Operation

15 The Issaquah Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon program would continue to rear and release
16 subyearling Chinook salmon that are part of the Sammamish Chinook salmon population. Broodstock
17 would be collected as they return to the Issaquah Hatchery rack, and hatchery fish would be released each
18 year into Issaquah Creek. Hatchery facility conditions and operational practices would remain the same
19 under all alternatives. Evaluation results for the program using the HPV Tool are shown in Table C-79.

20

1 Table C-79. Hatchery facilities and operation compliance with BMPs by operational phase and overall
 2 risk for Sammamish Chinook salmon.

Hatchery - Issaquah Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearlings (facility and release locations: Issaquah Creek [RM 3])			
Operational Phase	Facility Compliance		Overall Facility Risk¹
	Target Population Diversity and Spatial Structure	Target Population Abundance and Productivity	
Broodstock Choice	High	High	
Broodstock Collection	High	High	
Adult Holding	High	High	
Spawning	High	High	
Incubation	High	High	
Rearing	High	High	
Release	High	High	
Facilities	NA	High	
			Negligible

3 ¹Compliance results are from the HPV Tool. Risk is determined using criteria in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation
 4 Methods for Fish. Risk is the opposite of compliance (high compliance presents no or low risk). If only one risk is shown, this
 5 risk is the same among all alternatives.

6 Overall hatchery facilities and operation risks from the Issaquah Hatchery would be negligible under all
 7 alternatives (Table C-79), as there were no operational phases that received low compliance scores.

8 **4.8.3.2 Benefits**

9 **4.8.3.2.1 Total Return**

10 Table C-80 compares effects of the alternatives on the total return of adult hatchery-origin Sammamish
 11 Chinook salmon produced by the Issaquah Hatchery fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling program. The
 12 estimated total contribution of hatchery-origin fish to fisheries and escapement under each alternative is
 13 compared with the recent year average natural-origin Sammamish Chinook salmon run size. The returns
 14 of hatchery-origin fish produced under each alternative plus the recent year average natural-origin run
 15 size is contrasted with the restoration spawner abundance estimate for the population.

16

1 Table C-80. Estimated total return contributions for Sammamish Chinook salmon.

	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Average hatchery-origin return	10,000	10,000	10,000
Average natural-origin return	1,981	1,981	1,981
Projected average total return	11,981	11,981	11,981
Restoration spawner abundance ¹	10,500	10,500	10,500
Projected average total return as a percent of restoration spawner abundance	114	114	114

2 Source: Chinook returns are from Tynan (2008).

3 ¹Restoration spawner abundance is the equilibrium (replacement) abundance under Properly Functioning Conditions (Ford 2011).

4 Total return benefits to fisheries and escapement are moderate for all alternatives, because the combined
 5 total run size is greater than 50 percent (114 percent) of the estimated restoration spawner abundance
 6 level under all alternatives (Table C-80). Adult fish produced through the hatchery program would
 7 continue to be harvested with natural-origin Sammamish Chinook salmon in mixed stock marine area
 8 fisheries directed at Chinook salmon, predominantly in West Coast Vancouver Island troll fisheries and in
 9 U.S. sport fisheries (assuming Nisqually fall-run Chinook salmon catch distributions continue to reflect
 10 patterns for other Puget Sound fall-run populations [CTC 2012]).

11 Limits on terminal area fisheries directed at Issaquah Hatchery adult Chinook salmon surplus to
 12 escapement goals because of harvest protection needs for natural-origin populations in the Lake
 13 Washington watershed would continue to lead to a large proportion of the total return escaping to
 14 Issaquah Creek and Issaquah Hatchery each year. The relative contribution of adult hatchery-origin fish to
 15 the total annual Sammamish Chinook salmon return would continue to be substantial relative to natural-
 16 origin production in the watershed.

17 **4.8.3.2.2 Viability**

18 Viability benefits to the Sammamish Chinook salmon population from the Issaquah Creek Hatchery
 19 integrated fall-run subyearling Chinook salmon program are evaluated in the context of VSP parameters
 20 (abundance, diversity, spatial structure, productivity). Because there are no discernible genetic differences
 21 between the existing Sammamish River natural-origin Chinook salmon population and Issaquah Hatchery
 22 fish, the fish produced by the hatchery program are part of the Puget Sound Chinook salmon ESU, and are
 23 listed along with the natural-origin Chinook salmon population.

24 Under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, the Issaquah Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon program
 25 would benefit the abundance, diversity, and spatial structure of the Sammamish Chinook salmon
 26 population. Thus, the viability benefit of the program is moderate for the reasons described below.

1 **Abundance** – The hatchery program would benefit the abundance of Sammamish Chinook salmon.
2 Production levels under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 would be consistent with analyses reflected in
3 Ford (2011). Ford (2011) reported a 2005 to 2009 geometric mean total spawner escapement for the
4 Sammamish population of 249 fish. The estimated mean number of natural-origin spawners for this
5 period is 56 fish. The remainder of the fish spawning naturally (193 fish or 78 percent of the mean
6 spawning escapement) are hatchery-origin fall-run Chinook salmon produced by the program. Mark
7 recovery sampling indicates that 23 percent of the Chinook salmon adults that spawned naturally in the 3
8 miles of creek downstream of the Issaquah Hatchery weir from 2003 to 2005 were natural-origin fish
9 (Berge et al. 2006). Natural-origin fall-run Chinook salmon in the stream are likely the progeny of
10 naturally spawning Issaquah Hatchery fall-run Chinook salmon produced upstream (fall-run Chinook
11 salmon adults that are surplus to hatchery broodstock collection needs are passed upstream to spawn
12 naturally) or downstream of the hatchery weir.

13 **Diversity** – The hatchery program would benefit diversity. The Issaquah Hatchery fall-run Chinook
14 salmon are of Green River origin, which were transferred from Soos Creek Hatchery to the Issaquah
15 Creek Hatchery beginning in 1937 “to create a Chinook salmon run in the Sammamish watershed” (WDF
16 1939). The Issaquah Hatchery program has been self-sustaining since 1992, when transfers of Green
17 River-lineage fall-run Chinook salmon from other hatcheries ceased. The program would continue to
18 maintain a large effective breeding population size (e.g., 4,633 fish from 1998 to 2001 [WDFW 2005g]).
19 The program may be considered a genetic reserve for the existing population by conserving genetic
20 diversity for the Sammamish Chinook salmon population.

21 **Spatial Structure** – The hatchery program has some benefit to spatial structure. The program seeds
22 Issaquah Creek and the other Lake Sammamish tributaries with natural spawners, expanding habitat use
23 and spatial structure of the population.

24 **Productivity** – The benefit of the hatchery program to productivity is unknown. The continuing low
25 numbers of natural-origin spawners suggests that productivity in natural habitat remains poor, and that the
26 contributions of naturally spawning hatchery-origin fish are not leading to improved productivity. Ford
27 (2011) reported a short-term (1995 through 2009) median growth rate (λ) for the composite
28 (hatchery-origin and natural-origin Chinook salmon) Sammamish population of 0.81. A λ of 1.0
29 indicates a population that is replacing itself, whereas a λ less than 1.0 reflects a population that is
30 decreasing in size. In this case, the composite Sammamish naturally spawning population is not replacing
31 itself in the short term. The estimate of λ assumed that the reproductive success of naturally
32 spawning hatchery-origin fish was equivalent to that of natural-origin fish. This assumption is reasonable

1 because the program would release fish at the subyearling life stage. If the reproductive success of
2 naturally spawning hatchery fish were assumed to be less than for natural-origin fish, then lambda would
3 be larger.

4 Under Alternative 3 and Alternative 4 the number of hatchery-origin Chinook salmon released and all
5 other aspects of the program would be the same as under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2. Therefore, the
6 viability benefit under Alternative 3 and Alternative 4 would also be moderate.

7 **4.8.3.3 Summary – Sammamish Chinook Salmon**

8 Table C-75 summarizes the risks and benefits for all alternatives pertinent to the Sammamish River
9 natural-origin Chinook salmon population, absent any modifications to the action alternatives that may
10 become necessary from the application of adaptive management over the long term. From the five
11 hatchery programs evaluated for this population, overall risks to natural-origin Chinook salmon under
12 Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 range from negligible to high, with a negligible risk for hatchery facilities
13 and operation, moderate risk for predation, and high risk for competition and genetics. Benefits consist of
14 a high benefit for abundance and moderate benefit for viability. There is no change in production among
15 alternatives, and thus there are no changes in risks or benefits among alternatives.

16 **4.8.3.4 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management**

17 As described in Subsection 3.3, Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management, all action alternatives
18 include an adaptive management component, which is not applied under Alternative 1, the No-action
19 Alternative. Potential mitigation measures include existing BMPs that are not currently in use at all
20 hatchery operations, and mitigation measures that would be applied over the long term under adaptive
21 management (including updated and new BMPs). These mitigation measures are intended to reduce risks
22 to natural-origin Chinook salmon from hatchery programs; no measures are identified to increase benefits.
23 However, measures to reduce risks may also affect benefits, particularly the opportunity to harvest
24 hatchery-origin fish. Some mitigation measures may be repeated in Table C-2 if the measures would
25 result in decreasing more than one risk category.

26 The mitigation measures identified in this subsection include site-specific measures followed by more
27 generalized measures for consideration, which could be applicable to more than one hatchery program as
28 shown in Table C-2.

29 **Predation.** The following site-specific mitigation measure would help to decrease predation risks to the
30 Sammamish Chinook salmon population.

- Delay the timing of hatchery fish releases for the Issaquah Hatchery coho salmon program to match periods when natural-origin juvenile Sammamish Chinook salmon have a size refuge from predation by the hatchery-origin fish, or until after the majority of Sammamish natural-origin juvenile Chinook salmon have emigrated seaward through the Ballard Locks.

Genetics. The following site-specific mitigation measures would help to decrease genetic risks to the Sammamish Chinook salmon population.

- Replace the Portage Bay Hatchery broodstock with a Chinook salmon stock genetically the same as one of the two natural-origin populations present in the watershed. Implementation of this measure would reduce genetic introgression risks to natural-origin Chinook salmon populations posed by straying of hatchery-origin adults into natural spawning areas used by the natural-origin Sammamish Chinook salmon population.
- Increase the proportion of natural-origin Chinook salmon used as broodstock at Issaquah Hatchery to reduce the risk of genetic diversity and fitness loss in the Sammamish population.
- Reduce the number of hatchery-origin fish spawning naturally in the watershed by decreasing Portage Bay and Issaquah Hatchery Chinook salmon production or by removing returning adult hatchery-origin fish through increased fishery harvest or culling at existing barriers (Issaquah Hatchery weir and Landsburg Dam).

Provided in Table C-81 is a summary of potential mitigation measures for the Sammamish Chinook salmon population action alternatives. These mitigation measures would help reduce competition, predation, and genetic risks, which are rated as high (competition and genetics) and moderate (predation) under Alternative 2, Alternative 3, and Alternative 4 (Table C-75). Reducing or terminating the programs would also help to reduce and/or eliminate all risk categories.

Table C-81. Potential mitigation measures for the Sammamish Chinook salmon population.

Risk Category	Mitigation Measures ¹
Competition	Apply Mitigation Measure C5.
Predation	Apply Mitigation Measures P2, P5, and P6.
Genetics	Apply Mitigation Measures G1 and G2.

¹Refer to Table C-2 for a description of each mitigation measure.

Application of these hatchery program mitigation measures through adaptive management would likely help reduce the risks of competition, predation, and genetic impacts from the Issaquah Hatchery Chinook salmon and coho salmon release programs on the natural-origin Sammamish Chinook salmon population.

1 Other measures, if implemented, would reduce the risk of genetic impacts posed by the Portage Bay
2 Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling program for the natural-origin Sammamish
3 Chinook salmon population. Decisions regarding the pace of and need for implementation of the hatchery
4 risk mitigation actions would be based on the assigned value of the Sammamish population for the
5 recovery of the Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU to a viable status, and its standing relative to delisting
6 criteria defined for the ESU in the recovery plan (72 Fed. Reg. 2493, January 19, 2007).

7 **4.9 Cedar Chinook Salmon**

8 **4.9.1 Introduction**

9 As shown in Table C-1, the Lake Washington watershed supports the Cedar fall-run Chinook salmon
10 population. The population is federally listed as threatened under the ESA. As described in Subsection
11 2.5, Lake Washington Chinook Salmon Populations, two fall-run natural-origin Chinook salmon
12 populations occur in the Lake Washington watershed: the Cedar Chinook salmon population and the
13 Sammamish Chinook salmon population. The Sammamish Chinook salmon population was discussed in
14 Subsection 4.8, Sammamish Chinook Salmon, and the Cedar Chinook salmon population is discussed in
15 this subsection. The Cedar Chinook salmon population occurs in the Cedar River up to Landsburg Dam
16 (RM 22) and, since 2004, some adults have been transported above the dam to spawn naturally in the
17 upper watershed.

18 The Cedar River is a tributary to Lake Washington at the southernmost extent of the lake. Hatcheries and
19 associated programs and release sites within the Lake Washington watershed that may affect natural-
20 origin Cedar Chinook salmon are evaluated according to their risks and benefits including the following
21 streams:

- 22 • Issaquah Creek, tributary to Lake Sammamish
- 23 • Cedar River, tributary to Lake Washington
- 24 • Portage Bay in the Lake Washington Ship Canal

25 Fish from Cedar River migrate through Lake Washington and then through the Lake Washington Ship
26 Canal to reach the marine waters of Puget Sound.

27 Four Chinook salmon hatchery programs, two coho salmon hatchery programs, and one sockeye salmon
28 hatchery program from four hatcheries have the potential to impact the Cedar Chinook salmon population
29 (Table C-82 and Table C-83), and are reviewed in this subsection.

1 Table C-82. Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for Cedar Chinook salmon.

Species	Hatchery and Program	Risk				Benefit	
		Competition	Predation	Genetics	Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Total Return	Viability
Chinook salmon	Issaquah Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	√	√	√			
	Portage Bay Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	√	√	√			
	Grovers Creek Hatchery and Satellite Rearing Ponds isolated Chinook salmon subyearling			√ ¹			
	Grovers Creek Hatchery and Satellite Rearing Ponds isolated Chinook salmon yearling			√ ¹			
Coho salmon	Issaquah Hatchery integrated coho salmon yearling	√	√				
	Portage Bay Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling	√	√				
Sockeye salmon	Cedar River Hatchery integrated summer-run sockeye fry	√	√				

2 ¹Programs are evaluated together as a group for genetic risk.

1 Table C-83. Hatchery salmon production evaluated for Cedar Chinook salmon.

Species	Hatchery and Program ¹	Release Number for Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3		Alternative 4	
			Release Number	Percent Decrease from Alternatives 1 and 2	Release Number	Percent Increase from Alternatives 1 and 2
Chinook salmon	Issaquah Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	2,000,000	2,000,000	0	2,000,000	0
	Portage Bay Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	180,000	180,000	0	180,000	0
	TOTAL	2,180,000	2,180,000	0	2,180,000	0
Coho salmon	Issaquah Hatchery integrated coho salmon yearling	450,000	450,000	0	450,000	0
	Portage Bay Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling	90,000	90,000	0	90,000	0
	TOTAL	540,000	540,000	0	540,000	0
Sockeye salmon	Cedar River Hatchery integrated summer-run sockeye fry	34,000,000	34,000,000	0	34,000,000	0
All	TOTAL	36,720,000	36,720,000	0	36,720,000	0

2 ¹ Not shown are the two East Kitsap hatchery programs outside the population area that are analyzed for genetic risks only.

3 **4.9.2 Methods**

4 In conducting the analysis for the Cedar Chinook salmon population, the following analyses are applied:

- 5 • All hatchery programs that release salmon in rivers and streams are evaluated.
- 6 • **Chinook Salmon:** The Issaquah Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling and
- 7 Portage Bay Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling programs are evaluated
- 8 independently for competition, predation, and genetic risks. The programs are not evaluated for
- 9 hatchery facilities and operation risks or total return and viability benefits because there are no
- 10 hatchery facilities for Chinook salmon in the Cedar River watershed. The Grovers Creek
- 11 Hatchery and Satellite Rearing Ponds isolated Chinook salmon subyearling and yearling
- 12 programs are outside the Lake Washington watershed, but are evaluated for genetic risks because
- 13 of the potential for strays from those programs to return to and spawn in the Cedar River.

- 1 • **Coho Salmon:** The Issaquah Hatchery integrated coho salmon yearling and Portage Bay
2 Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling programs are evaluated independently for competition
3 and predation. The Laebugton Net Pen isolated coho salmon yearling program and Ballard Net
4 Pen isolated coho salmon yearling program are not evaluated because these programs would
5 release fish directly into marine water and fish would be released in marine areas removed from
6 natural-origin Chinook salmon.
- 7 • **Steelhead:** There are no steelhead hatchery program releases in the Cedar River watershed.
- 8 • **Sockeye:** The Cedar River Hatchery integrated summer-run sockeye salmon fry program is
9 evaluated for competition and predation risks.

10 **4.9.3 Results**

11 Results for the Cedar Chinook salmon population are summarized in Table C-84. The action alternatives
12 would include use of an adaptive management approach, but the results in Table C-84 do not assume any
13 particular application of adaptive management measures. Instead, potential adaptive management
14 measures for this population are identified in a later subsection. The basis for the differences in hatchery
15 production under the alternatives is described in EIS Subsection 2.4, Alternatives Analyzed in Detail. The
16 reasoning for moderate and high risks in Table C-84 is explained in the subsequent subsections for this
17 population.

18 Table C-84. Summary of hatchery-related risks and benefits for the Cedar Chinook salmon population by
19 alternative.

	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Risks			
Competition	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Predation	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Genetics	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	NA	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Benefits			
Total Return	NA	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Viability	NA	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

20
21 **4.9.3.1 Risks**

22 As described in Subsection 2.5, Lake Washington Chinook Salmon Populations, Lake Washington is one
23 of two large lake systems in Puget Sound that have Chinook salmon populations. The size and biological

1 complexity of the Lake Washington watershed that salmon use for migration and rearing creates a unique
2 ecological situation compared to other Puget Sound systems. Thus, as for Sammamish Chinook salmon, it
3 was not possible to use the PCD Risk Model to evaluate competition and predation effects on Cedar
4 Chinook salmon. The same considerations applied above for evaluating competition and predation risks to
5 Sammamish Chinook salmon by hatchery-origin Chinook salmon and coho salmon production
6 (Subsection 4.8.3.1, Risks [Sammamish Chinook Salmon]) are used to assess risks to Cedar Chinook
7 salmon. Because the two listed natural-origin Chinook salmon populations in the Lake Washington
8 watershed share the same life history traits and conditions, competition and predation risks under the
9 alternatives to juvenile Sammamish Chinook salmon presented above from Chinook salmon, coho
10 salmon, and sockeye salmon hatchery programs (Subsection 4.8.3.1.1, Competition [Sammamish
11 Chinook Salmon]) are assumed to be the same for Cedar Chinook salmon (Table C-85).

12 **4.9.3.1.1 Competition**

13 Competition risks to the Cedar Chinook salmon population from Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and
14 sockeye salmon hatchery programs under the alternatives in the Lake Washington watershed are
15 summarized in Table C-85. The competition risks from the Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and sockeye
16 salmon programs are the same as those identified above for the Sammamish Chinook salmon population,
17 and for the same reasons, range from low to high, with all programs having low risk except the Issaquah
18 Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling program, which is a high risk.

19 The Issaquah Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling program would release 2 million
20 Chinook salmon subyearlings under all alternatives (Table C-83) between May and June each year into
21 the uppermost portion of the Lake Washington watershed at an average individual size of 3.1 inches fork
22 length. The hatchery-origin Chinook salmon are similar in size to natural-origin Cedar Chinook salmon
23 that may be encountered in the watershed after the fish are released into Issaquah Creek (average size of
24 1.6 to 4.7 inches fork length, dependent on life stage) (EIS Table 3.2-4). Therefore, there would be a high
25 risk of resource competition with rearing and emigrating natural-origin juvenile Chinook salmon that may
26 be present as the hatchery-origin fish emigrate seaward (Table C-85). This high competition risk applies
27 under all alternatives, because the number of fish released would be the same.

28 Overall competition risk is high under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 (Table C-85). Because production
29 does not change among alternatives, risk levels also do not change among alternatives. See Subsection
30 4.8.3.1.1, Competition (Sammamish Chinook Salmon) above for a detailed explanation of these risk ratings.

1 Table C-85. Cedar Chinook salmon competition risks by alternative.

Hatchery Program Risk	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Issaquah Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Portage Bay Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Issaquah Hatchery integrated coho salmon yearling	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Portage Bay Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Cedar River Hatchery integrated summer-run sockeye fry	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Overall Risk	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

2 **4.9.3.1.2 Predation**

3 Predation risks to Cedar Chinook salmon from the Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and sockeye salmon
4 hatchery programs are the same as those identified above for the Sammamish Chinook salmon
5 population, and for the same reasons, range from negligible to moderate (Table C-86), with a moderate
6 risk from the Issaquah Hatchery integrated coho salmon yearling program (Table C-86).

7 The Issaquah Creek coho salmon program releases 450,000 yearling smolts during April into the
8 uppermost portion of the watershed. The relatively large size of the program, combined with the April
9 timing of release and the relatively large individual size of the yearlings produced (5.2 inches fork
10 length), indicates the potential for their interaction with emigrating and rearing juvenile natural-origin
11 Cedar Chinook salmon. Natural-origin Chinook salmon present in the vicinity of the release location have
12 an average size of 2.1 to 2.7 inches fork length during April (Seiler et al. 2003b; Kiyohara and
13 Zimmerman 2012). Based on the risk levels estimated using the PCD Risk Model for similarly operated
14 and located hatchery-origin coho salmon programs in Puget Sound, it is assumed that the predation risk
15 for the Issaquah Creek coho salmon program would be moderate under all alternatives (Table C-86).

16 Overall predation risk is moderate. Because production does not change among alternatives, risk levels
17 also do not change among alternatives. See Subsection 3.8.3.1.2, Predation (Sammamish Chinook
18 Salmon) above for a detailed explanation of these risk ratings.

19

1 Table C-86. Cedar Chinook salmon predation risks by alternative.

Hatchery Program Risk	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Issaquah Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Portage Bay Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Issaquah Hatchery integrated coho salmon yearling	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Portage Bay Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Cedar River Hatchery integrated summer-run sockeye fry	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Overall Risk	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

2 **4.9.3.1.3 Genetics**

3 Assessments of genetic risks to the Cedar Chinook salmon population are primarily based on results from
 4 the AHA Model for each alternative (Table C-87). Risk levels are assigned using the qualitative criteria
 5 applied to PNI estimates for integrated programs and pHOS estimates for isolated programs as defined in
 6 Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish.

7 Table C-87. Cedar Chinook salmon genetic risks by alternative.

Hatchery Program Risk	PNI or pHOS ¹	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Hatchery-induced selection risk from Issaquah Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	0.18	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Introgression risk from Portage Bay Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling ²	100%	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Introgression risk from other out-of-watershed hatcheries (e.g., Grover’s Creek Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling and yearling programs)	NA	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Overall Risk		High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

8 ¹From the AHA Model. If only one value is shown, it is the same for all alternatives. Otherwise, values are shown for each
 9 alternative that are different than Alternative 1.

10 ²Although pHOS is 100 percent from the AHA model, other than a few of these fish that escape to spawn in the Cedar River,
 11 there is no spawning by fish from this program at the hatchery location.

1 Although the programs contributing to genetic risk do not release fish directly into the Cedar River
2 watershed, a substantial number of hatchery-origin adults originating from these hatchery programs return
3 to natural spawning grounds in the Cedar River watershed as strays. Genetic risks assigned for the
4 Issaquah Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon program are high because PNI estimates are less
5 than 0.25 under all alternatives (Table C-87) (Appendix E, Overview of the All-H Analyzer). PNI is low
6 because first generation hatchery-origin fish would be expected to predominate in natural spawning areas
7 for Cedar Chinook salmon, and relatively few natural-origin fish would be incorporated as broodstock at
8 the hatchery. Portage Bay Hatchery Chinook salmon are not included as part of the listed Puget Sound
9 Chinook Salmon ESU (NMFS 2006b). Genetic risks assigned for the Portage Bay Hatchery isolated fall-
10 run Chinook salmon program are high primarily because the estimates of pHOS are 100 percent under all
11 alternatives (Table C-87) (Appendix E, Overview of the All H Analyzer) as all spawners would be
12 hatchery-origin fish.

13 Introgression risk to the Cedar Chinook salmon population is moderate because of strays from other out-
14 of-watershed hatchery-origin Chinook salmon stocks. From 2003 to 2005, an average of about 30 percent
15 of the total number of Chinook salmon returning to the Cedar River watershed were of hatchery origin
16 (estimated from mark and coded wire tag recoveries). Most of the hatchery-origin Chinook salmon
17 returning to the Cedar River watershed were from the Portage Bay Hatchery. Strays have also been
18 detected from other hatcheries, including the Grover's Creek Hatchery located on the Kitsap Peninsula,
19 Issaquah Hatchery, Bernie Kai-Kai Gobin Hatchery, and Cowlitz River Hatchery (a hatchery located on a
20 tributary of the lower Columbia River) (Berge et al. 2006).

21 **4.9.3.1.4 Hatchery Facilities and Operation**

22 Hatchery-origin Cedar Chinook salmon are not produced under any alternative and therefore hatchery
23 facilities and operation effects are not evaluated.

24 **4.9.3.2 Benefits**

25 Hatchery-origin Cedar Chinook salmon are not produced under any alternative and therefore total return
26 and viability benefits are not evaluated.

27 **4.9.3.3 Summary – Cedar Chinook Salmon**

28 Table C-84 summarizes the risks and benefits for all alternatives pertinent to the Cedar Chinook salmon
29 population, absent any modifications to the action alternatives that may become necessary from the
30 application of adaptive management over the long term. From the seven hatchery programs evaluated for
31 this population, overall risks to natural-origin Chinook salmon under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 range

1 from moderate to high, with a moderate risk for predation and high risks for competition and genetics.
2 There are no hatchery facilities and operation risks and no benefits associated with the Cedar Chinook
3 salmon population, because no programs produce hatchery-origin fish for this population. There is no
4 change in production among alternatives, and thus there are also no changes in risks among alternatives.

5 **4.9.3.4 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management**

6 As described in Subsection 3.3, Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management, all action alternatives
7 include an adaptive management component, which is not applied under Alternative 1, the No-action
8 Alternative. Potential mitigation measures include existing BMPs that are not currently in use at all
9 hatchery operations, and mitigation measures that would be applied over the long term under adaptive
10 management (including updated and new BMPs). These mitigation measures are intended to reduce risks
11 to natural-origin Chinook salmon from hatchery programs; no measures are identified to increase benefits.
12 However, measures to reduce risks may also affect benefits, particularly the opportunity to harvest
13 hatchery-origin fish. Some mitigation measures may be repeated in Table C-2 if the measures would
14 result in decreasing more than one risk category.

15 The mitigation measures identified in this subsection include site-specific measures and more generalized
16 measures for consideration, which could be applicable to more than one hatchery program as shown in
17 Table C-2.

18 **Genetics.** The following site-specific mitigation measures would help to decrease genetic risks to the
19 Cedar Chinook salmon population.

- 20 ● Replace the Portage Bay Hatchery broodstock with a Chinook salmon stock genetically
21 the same as one of the two natural-origin populations present in the watershed.
22 Implementation of this measure would reduce genetic introgression risks to natural-origin
23 Chinook salmon populations posed by straying of hatchery-origin adults into natural
24 spawning areas for the Cedar population.
- 25 ● Reduce the number of hatchery-origin fish spawning naturally in the watershed by
26 decreasing Portage Bay and Issaquah Hatchery Chinook salmon production or by
27 removing returning adult hatchery-origin fish through increased fishery harvest or culling
28 at existing barriers (Issaquah Hatchery weir and Landsburg Dam).

29 Provided in Table C-88 is a summary of potential mitigation measures for the Chinook salmon population
30 action alternatives. These mitigation measures would help reduce competition, predation, and genetic
31 risks, which are rated as high (competition and genetics) and moderate (predation) under Alternative 2,
32 Alternative 3, and Alternative 4 (Table C-84).

1 Table C-88. Potential mitigation measures for the Cedar Chinook salmon population.

Risk Category	Mitigation Measures ¹
Competition	Apply Mitigation Measure C5.
Predation	Apply Mitigation Measures P2, P5, and P6.
Genetics	Apply Mitigation Measures G1 and G2.

2 ¹Refer to Table C-2 for a description of each mitigation measure.

3 Following the proposed adaptive management approach, application of these hatchery program mitigation
4 measures would likely help reduce the risks of competition, predation and genetic impacts from the two
5 Issaquah Hatchery salmon programs (Chinook salmon and coho salmon) on the natural-origin Cedar
6 Chinook salmon population. Other measures, if implemented, would reduce the risk of genetic impacts by
7 the Chinook salmon programs (Issaquah Hatchery fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling program, Portage
8 Bay hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling program, and Grover's Creek isolated fall-run
9 Chinook salmon subyearling and yearling programs) for the natural-origin spawning Cedar Chinook
10 salmon population.

11 **4.10 Green Chinook Salmon**

12 **4.10.1 Introduction**

13 As shown in Table C-1 and as described in Subsection 2.6, Green Chinook Salmon Population, the Green
14 River watershed supports the Green fall-run Chinook salmon population. The population is federally
15 listed as threatened under the ESA. Green Chinook salmon spawn in the Green River mainstem up to RM
16 61, where a diversion dam and Howard Hanson Dam block all fish passage, and in two tributaries:
17 Newaukum and Soos Creeks. Hatchery-origin Green Chinook salmon are propagated by programs on
18 Soos, Icy, and Keta Creeks, are derived from the local indigenous populations, and are part of the listed
19 ESU. Returning hatchery adults contribute substantially to natural spawning.

20 Hatcheries and associated programs and release sites relevant to the Green Chinook salmon natural-origin
21 population are evaluated according to their risks and benefits, including effects that occur within the
22 following rivers and streams:

- 23 • Green River
- 24 • Soos Creek, tributary to the Green River at RM 33
- 25 • Icy Creek, tributary to the Green River at RM 48.3
- 26 • Keta Creek, located at RM 1.0 on Crisp Creek, a tributary to the Green River at RM 40.2

1 • The Green River becomes the Duwamish River at RM 12. The Green River watershed is often
 2 referred to as the Duwamish/Green River watershed; however, both terms refer to the same
 3 population and watershed for this EIS.

4 Three Chinook salmon hatchery programs, two coho salmon hatchery programs, and three steelhead
 5 hatchery programs operated at four hatcheries have the potential to impact the Green Chinook salmon
 6 population (Table C-89 and Table C-90), and are reviewed in this subsection.

7 Table C-89. Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for Green Chinook salmon.

Species	Hatchery and Program	Risk				Benefit	
		Competition	Predation	Genetics	Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Total Return	Viability
Chinook salmon	Soos Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook subyearling	√	√	√ ¹	√	√ ²	√ ²
	Soos Creek Hatchery/Icy Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook yearling	√	√	√ ¹	√	√ ²	√ ²
	Keta Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook subyearling	√	√	√ ¹		√ ²	√ ²
Coho salmon	Soos Creek Hatchery integrated coho salmon yearling	√	√				
	Crisp Creek Ponds integrated coho salmon yearling	√	√				
Steelhead	Palmer Pond isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	√	√				
	Palmer Pond isolated summer-run steelhead yearling	√	√				
	Soos Creek Hatchery Green River stock integrated winter-run steelhead yearling	√	√				

8 ¹ Programs are evaluated together as a group for genetic risk.

9 ² Programs are evaluated together as a group for total return benefit.

10 ³ Programs are evaluated together as a group for viability benefit.

1 Table C-90. Hatchery salmon and steelhead production evaluated for Green Chinook salmon.

Species	Hatchery and Program ¹	Release Number for Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3		Alternative 4	
			Release Number	Percent Decrease from Alternatives 1 and 2	Release Number	Percent Increase from Alternatives 1 and 2
Chinook salmon	Soos Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook subyearling	3,200,000	1,600,000	50	3,200,000	0
	Soos Creek Hatchery/Icy Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook yearling	300,000	150,000	50	300,000	0
	Keta Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook subyearling	600,000	300,000	50	600,000	0
	Total subyearlings	3,800,000	1,900,000	50	3,800,000	0
	Total yearlings	300,000	150,000	50	300,000	0
	TOTAL	4,100,000	2,050,000	50	4,100,000	0
Coho salmon	Soos Creek Hatchery integrated coho salmon yearling	600,000	300,000	50	600,000	0
	Crisp Creek Ponds integrated coho salmon yearling	200,000	100,000	50	200,000	0
	TOTAL	800,000	400,000	50	800,000	0
Steelhead	Palmer Pond isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	220,000	107,500	51	278,000	26
	Palmer Pond isolated summer-run steelhead yearling	80,000	40,000	50	80,000	0
	Soos Creek Hatchery Green River stock integrated winter-run steelhead yearling	50,000	50,000	0	50,000	0
	TOTAL	350,000	197,500	44	408,000	17
All	TOTAL	7,250,000	4,647,500	50	7,308,000	1

2 ¹ Not shown are hatchery programs outside the population area that are analyzed for genetic risks only.

3

1 **4.10.2 Methods**

2 In conducting the analysis for the Green Chinook salmon population, the following analyses are applied:

- 3 • All hatchery programs that release salmon in rivers and streams are evaluated.
- 4 • **Chinook Salmon:** The Soos Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling and
5 Soos Creek Hatchery/Icy Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon yearling programs
6 are evaluated independently for competition, predation, and hatchery facilities and operation
7 effects, but are evaluated together, along with the Keta Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run
8 Chinook subyearling program, for genetic risk, total return, and viability benefits because these
9 latter effects are inseparable for the three programs because they all use the same broodstock. The
10 Keta Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling program is evaluated
11 independently for competition and predation, and is not evaluated for hatchery facilities and
12 operation because the hatchery is located in the upper Green River watershed above Howard
13 Hanson Dam at RM 60.5 where salmon passage is blocked, and thus would not affect natural-
14 origin Green Chinook salmon.
- 15 • **Coho Salmon:** The Soos Creek Hatchery integrated coho salmon yearling and Crisp Creek
16 Ponds integrated coho salmon yearling programs are evaluated independently for competition and
17 predation. The Elliot Bay net pens integrated coho salmon yearling, Des Moines net pen isolated
18 coho salmon yearling, and Agate Pass seapens isolated coho salmon yearling programs are not
19 evaluated because releases occur into marine waters. The Marine Technology Center isolated
20 coho salmon program is not evaluated because the release site is not within a stream occupied by
21 natural-origin Chinook salmon (Seahurst Park in Burien, Washington).
- 22 • **Steelhead:** The Palmer Ponds isolated winter-run steelhead yearling, Palmer Ponds isolated
23 summer-run steelhead yearling, and Soos Creek Hatchery Green River stock integrated winter-
24 run steelhead yearling programs are evaluated separately for competition and predation.

25 **4.10.3 Results**

26 Results for the Green Chinook salmon population are summarized in Table C-91. The action alternatives
27 would include use of an adaptive management approach, but the results in Table C-91 do not assume any
28 particular application of adaptive management measures. Instead, potential adaptive management
29 measures for this population are identified in a later subsection. The basis for the differences in hatchery
30 production under the alternatives is described in EIS Subsection 2.4, Alternatives Analyzed in Detail. The

1 reasoning for moderate and high risks in Table C-91 is explained in the subsequent subsections for this
 2 population.

3 Table C-91. Summary of hatchery-related risks and benefits for the Green Chinook salmon population by
 4 alternative.

	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Risks			
Competition	High	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1
Predation	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Genetics	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Moderate	Low	Same as Alternative 1
Benefits			
Total Return	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Viability	Moderate	Low	Same as Alternative 1

5

6 **4.10.3.1 Risks**

7 **4.10.3.1.1 Competition**

8 Competition risks to the Green Chinook salmon population from Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and
 9 steelhead hatchery programs under the four alternatives in the Green River watershed are summarized in
 10 Table C-92. Competition risks range from negligible to high.

1 Table C-92. Green Chinook salmon competition risks by alternative.

Hatchery Program Risk	Mortality Rate Index (%) from Chinook Salmon and Coho Salmon ¹	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Soos Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	11.0 (8.9 under Alternative 3)	High	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1
Soos Creek Hatchery/Icy Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon yearling	0 (0 under Alternative 3)	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Keta Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	6.7 (3.5 under Alternative 3)	Moderate	Low	Same as Alternative 1
Soos Creek Hatchery integrated coho salmon yearling	0.1 (0 under Alternative 3)	Negligible	Negligible	Negligible
Palmer Pond isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	NA	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Palmer Pond isolated summer-run steelhead yearling	NA	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Soos Creek Hatchery Green River stock integrated winter-run steelhead yearling	NA	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Overall Risk		High	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1

2 ¹From the PCD Risk Model. If only one percentage is provided, this percentage is the same among all alternatives. Otherwise,
3 percentages are provided for each alternative that is different than Alternative 1.

4 The Soos Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling program poses a high
5 competition risk to natural-origin Chinook salmon under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 (Table C-92),
6 primarily because of the large size of the Soos Creek Hatchery release (3.2 million fish per year) (Table
7 C-90), which represents a large proportion (81 percent) of the total number of hatchery and natural-origin
8 Chinook salmon juveniles estimated to emigrate each year (natural production averages 760,500 out-
9 migrants per year [Appendix D, PCD RISK 1 Assessment]). Additionally, the Soos Creek Hatchery would
10 continue to release fish relatively high in the Green River watershed (RM 34) during the time of the
11 natural-origin Chinook salmon out-migration. Thus, the prospects for and duration of interaction with
12 natural-origin Chinook salmon and the resulting risk of competitive impacts are high.

13 Under Alternative 3, the competition risk to natural-origin Green Chinook salmon risk is moderate,
14 because the number of fish released would decrease 50 percent (to 1,600,000 million fish per year),
15 compared to Alternative 1 (Table C-90). The competition risk from Chinook salmon releases from the
16 Keta Creek Hatchery is moderate under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 (Table C-92), primarily because

1 releases would occur high in the Green River watershed (RM 60.5) and during the time of the natural-
 2 origin Chinook salmon out-migration. Under Alternative 3, the competition risk from Keta Creek
 3 Hatchery releases decreases to low because the number of fish released would be 50 percent less (to
 4 300,000 fish per year) (Table C-90) than under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2. The competition risk from
 5 steelhead hatchery programs is low (Table C-92) because all steelhead hatcheries would release fish in
 6 May, after the predominant time of the natural-origin Chinook salmon out-migration (peak out-migration
 7 of Chinook salmon smolts is typically in March, as described in EIS Subsection 3.2.5.1, Life History of
 8 Natural-origin Chinook Salmon). Under Alternative 4, production levels would be the same as Alternative
 9 1 and Alternative 2; thus, the competition risk is also high. Overall risks are high under Alternative 1 and
 10 Alternative 2, moderate under Alternative 3, and high under Alternative 4 (Table C-92).

11 **4.10.3.1.2 Predation**

12 Predation risks to the Green Chinook salmon population from Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and
 13 steelhead hatchery programs under the four alternatives are summarized in Table C-93. Risks of predation
 14 range from negligible to high.

15 Table C-93. Green Chinook salmon predation risks by alternative.

Hatchery Program Risk	Mortality Rate Index (%) from Chinook Salmon and Coho Salmon¹	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Soos Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook subyearling	4.3 (2.5 under Alternative 3)	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Soos Creek Hatchery/Icy Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook yearling	18.4 (8.8 under Alternative 3)	High	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1
Keta Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook subyearling	0.2 (0.1 under Alternative 3)	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Soos Creek Hatchery integrated coho salmon yearling	17.0 (8.1 under Alternative 3)	High	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1
Crisp Creek Ponds integrated coho salmon yearling	4.4 (2.1 under Alternative 3, 6.6 under Alternative 4)	Low	Low	Moderate
Palmer Pond isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	NA	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Palmer Pond isolated summer-run steelhead yearling	NA	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Soos Creek Hatchery Green River stock integrated winter-run steelhead yearling	NA	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Overall Risk		High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

16 ¹ If only one percentage is provided, this percentage is the same among all alternatives. Otherwise, percentages are provided for
 17 each alternative that is different than Alternative 1.

1 Under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, the predation risk associated with the Soos Creek Hatchery/Icy
2 Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon yearling program is high (Table C-93). The Soos
3 Creek Hatchery/Icy Creek Hatchery Chinook salmon yearlings would be released high in the Green River
4 watershed (RM 48) at a large individual size (average size 6.1 inches fork length) (EIS Table 3.2-4)
5 compared to the natural-origin Chinook salmon (average size 1.6 to 4.7 inches fork length, dependent on
6 life stage) (EIS Table 3.2-4) present in the watershed at the time the hatchery-origin fish are released.
7 These release size and location factors contribute to the high predation risk for the Soos Creek
8 Hatchery/Icy Creek Hatchery yearling program. The predation risk for the program is reduced to
9 moderate under Alternative 3 because the yearling Chinook salmon release levels would be reduced by 50
10 percent (from 300,000 to 150,000 fish) (Table C-90). Under Alternative 4, production levels would be the
11 same as Alternative 1 and Alternative 2; thus, the predation risk is also high.

12 Under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, the predation risk to natural-origin Green Chinook salmon from
13 coho salmon yearling releases from the Soos Creek Hatchery program is high. The coho salmon yearlings
14 are large enough (6.1 inches fork length) to consume natural-origin juvenile Green Chinook salmon (2.2
15 inches fork length) (WDFW 2005h) that they would encounter at the time the coho salmon are released.
16 Also, the program would release a relatively large number (600,000 fish) (Table C-90) of coho salmon
17 yearlings each year, which would increase the likelihood for interactions with and predation on natural-
18 origin Chinook salmon in the vicinity of the release site and downstream. Under Alternative 3, the
19 predation risk for the coho salmon program would decrease to moderate because the number of coho
20 salmon released would be 50 percent less than under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 (Table C-90). Under
21 Alternative 4, production levels would be the same as Alternative 1 and Alternative 2; thus, the predation
22 risk is also high.

23 Predation risks for the three steelhead hatchery programs affecting Green Chinook salmon are high under
24 all alternatives (Table C-93), primarily because releases under the three programs would use at least one
25 site at or above RM 20, which would create a high potential for interaction with the smaller natural-origin
26 Chinook salmon rearing and emigrating in the Green River.

27 The overall risk of predation impacts associated with hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead production in
28 the watershed is high under all alternatives (Table C-93).

29

1 **4.10.3.1.3 Genetics**

2 Assessments of genetic risks to the Green Chinook salmon population are primarily based on PNI
 3 estimates from the AHA Model for each alternative (Table C-94). Risk levels are assigned using the
 4 qualitative criteria applied to PNI estimates for integrated programs as defined in Appendix B, Hatchery
 5 Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish.

6 Table C-94. Green Chinook salmon genetic risks by alternative.

Hatchery Program Risk	PNI or pHOS ¹	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Hatchery-induced selection risk from Soos Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook subyearling, Soos Creek Hatchery/Icy Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook yearling, and Keta Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook subyearling	0.23 (0.36 for Alternative 3)	High	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1
Introgression risk from straying hatchery-origin fish (loss of among-population diversity)	NA	Unknown	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Overall Risk		High	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1

7
 8 Genetic risks to Green Chinook salmon are high under Alternative 1, Alternative 2, and Alternative 4
 9 (Table C-94), primarily because the PNI estimate is less than 0.35 (Table C-94) (Appendix E, Overview
 10 of the All H Analyzer). Chinook salmon produced by the Soos Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run
 11 Chinook salmon subyearling, Soos Creek Hatchery/Icy Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook
 12 salmon yearling, and the Keta Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling programs
 13 would continue to originate from the same broodstock collected from adult returns to Soos Creek
 14 Hatchery each year. Also contributing to the high genetic risk is the relatively large proportion of
 15 hatchery-origin fish spawning naturally each year, averaging 46 percent of the total escapement (NMFS
 16 2011b). Under Alternative 3, the number of Chinook salmon released would decrease 50 percent and
 17 genetic risk would be moderate for this alternative because estimated PNI would be between 0.35 and
 18 0.67 (Table C-94) (Appendix E, Overview of the All H Analyzer).

19 Hatchery-origin Chinook salmon may stray from other watersheds and spawn in the Green River
 20 watershed, which poses a genetic risk to the natural-origin Chinook salmon population. Hatchery-origin
 21 Chinook salmon from other watersheds in southern Puget Sound have been recovered at the Soos Creek
 22 Hatchery rack, indicating that strays could be spawning naturally in the Green River watershed.

4.10.3.1.4 Hatchery Facilities and Operation

Two hatchery programs below Howard Hansen Dam are evaluated for hatchery facilities and operation risks (Soos Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run subyearling and Soos Creek Hatchery/Icy Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run yearling programs), and would continue to rear and release hatchery-origin fish that are part of the Green Chinook salmon population. Although the source of broodstock is the same for both programs, the programs are evaluated independently using the HPV Tool. Hatchery facility conditions and operational practices for the programs would remain the same under all alternatives. Evaluation results for the programs are shown in Table C-95 and Table C-96.

For the Soos Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook subyearling program, the overall hatchery facilities and operation risk would be negligible under all alternatives (Table C-95) because no operational phases received a low compliance score, even though release levels for Alternative 3 would be 50 percent less than under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 (Table C-90).

Table C-95. Hatchery facilities and operation compliance with BMPs by operational phase and overall risk for Green Chinook subyearling salmon.

Hatchery - Soos Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run subyearling program (facility and release location: Green River)			
Operational Phase	Facility Compliance		Overall Facility Risk¹
	Target Population Diversity and Spatial Structure	Target Population Abundance and Productivity	
Broodstock Choice	High	High	
Broodstock Collection	Moderate	High	
Adult Holding	High	High	
Spawning	High	High	
Incubation	High	High	
Rearing	High	High	
Release	Moderate	Moderate	
Facilities	NA	Moderate	
			Negligible

¹Compliance results are from the HPV Tool. Risk is determined using criteria in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish. Risk is the opposite of compliance (high compliance presents no or low risk). If only one risk is shown, this risk is the same among all alternatives.

For the Soos Creek Hatchery/Icy Creek Hatchery yearling program, the overall risk of hatchery facilities and operation impacts to the listed Green Chinook salmon natural-origin population is moderate under Alternative 1, Alternative 2, and Alternative 4 (Table C-96), because compliance for the program would be low for the release operational phase. Under Alternative 3, the risk is low because the release levels for the program would be 50 percent less than under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 (Table C-90).

1 Table C-96. Hatchery facilities and operation compliance with BMPs by operational phase and overall
 2 risk for Green Chinook yearling salmon.

Hatchery - Soos Creek Hatchery/Icy Creek integrated fall-run yearling program (facility and release location: Green River)			
Operational Phase	Facility Compliance		Overall Facility Risk¹
	Target Population Diversity and Spatial Structure	Target Population Abundance and Productivity	
Broodstock Choice	High	High	
Broodstock Collection	Moderate	High	
Adult Holding	High	Moderate	
Spawning	High	High	
Incubation	High	High	
Rearing	High	High	
Release	Low	Low	
Facilities	NA	Moderate	

3 ¹Compliance results are from the HPV Tool. Risk is determined using criteria in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation
 4 Methods for Fish. Risk is the opposite of compliance (high compliance presents no or low risk). If only one risk is shown, this
 5 risk is the same among all alternatives. Otherwise, risks are shown for each alternative that is different than Alternative 1.

6 Releasing hatchery-origin fish that are not similar to natural-origin fish in size, behavior, growth rate, and
 7 physiological status may alter performance and increase competition and predation impacts in the natural-
 8 origin fish. Releasing hatchery-origin yearling fish from the Soos Creek Hatchery/Icy Creek Hatchery
 9 acclimation pond may increase survival rates for adult returns, but this practice may increase the risk of
 10 competition and predation impacts on co-occurring natural-origin Chinook salmon juveniles. If the
 11 hatchery-origin yearlings are released in a not fully smolted condition, the risk of residualism or delayed
 12 out-migration would be elevated, increasing the duration of interaction between the hatchery-origin and
 13 natural-origin Chinook salmon in fresh water and the potential for competition and predation impacts.

14 Given that hatchery practices applied at the Soos Creek/Icy Creek Hatchery require release of yearlings as
 15 migration-ready smolts, the potential for rapid out-migration is increased. By emigrating from freshwater
 16 bottleneck areas rapidly, the potential for interactions with natural-origin Chinook salmon juveniles is
 17 reduced.

1 **4.10.3.2 Benefits**

2 **4.10.3.2.1 Total Return**

3 Table C-97 compares effects of the alternatives on the total return of adult hatchery-origin Green River
 4 Chinook salmon produced by the Soos Creek Hatchery subyearling, Soos Creek Hatchery/Icy Creek
 5 Hatchery yearling, and Keta Creek Hatchery subyearling hatchery programs. The estimated total
 6 contribution of hatchery-origin fish to fisheries and escapement under each alternative is compared with
 7 the recent year average natural-origin Green Chinook salmon adult run size. The returns of hatchery-
 8 origin fish produced under each alternative plus the recent year average natural-origin run size is
 9 contrasted with the restoration spawner abundance estimate for the population.

10 Table C-97. Estimated total return contributions for Green Chinook salmon.

	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Average hatchery-origin return	18,060	9,030	18,060
Average natural-origin return	21,597	21,597	21,597
Projected average total return	39,657	30,627	39,657
Restoration spawner abundance ¹	22,000	22,000	22,000
Projected average total return as a percent of restoration spawner abundance	180	139	180

11 Source: Chinook returns are from Tynan (2008).

12 ¹Restoration spawner abundance is the equilibrium (replacement) abundance under Properly Functioning Conditions (Ford 2011).

13 Total return benefits to fisheries and escapement would be high for all alternatives, because the combined
 14 total run size would be over 50 percent (139 to 180 percent) of the estimated restoration spawner
 15 abundance level under all alternatives (Table C-97). Hatchery-origin adults from the programs would
 16 continue to be harvested with natural-origin Green Chinook salmon in mixed stock marine area fisheries
 17 directed at Chinook salmon, predominantly in West Coast Vancouver Island troll fisheries and in U.S.
 18 sport and troll fisheries (assuming Nisqually fall-run Chinook salmon catch distributions [CTC 2012].
 19 Treaty Indian net and Washington sport fisheries in the terminal area would also target adult Chinook
 20 salmon that are identified as surplus to escapement. Hatchery-origin Chinook salmon would constitute
 21 about 30 percent (Alternative 3) to 45 percent (Alternative 1, Alternative 2, and Alternative 4) of the total
 22 annual Green Chinook salmon adult return each year (Table C-97).

23

4.10.3.2.2 Viability

Viability is evaluated separately for each of the three integrated hatchery programs that benefit the Green Chinook salmon population. Viability results from the three programs are provided in Table C-98.

Table C-98. Green Chinook salmon viability benefits by alternative.

Hatchery Program	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Soos Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Soos Creek Hatchery/Icy Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon yearling	Moderate	Low	Same as Alternative 1
Keta Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	Moderate	Low	Same as Alternative 1

Soos Creek Hatchery Integrated Fall-run Subyearling Program. Viability benefits to the Green Chinook salmon population from the Soos Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling program are evaluated in the context of VSP parameters (abundance, diversity, spatial structure, productivity). Fish produced by the hatchery program are part of the Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU, and are listed along with the natural-origin Chinook salmon population.

Under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, the Soos Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling program would benefit the abundance, diversity, and spatial structure of the Green Chinook salmon population. Thus, the viability benefit of the program is moderate for the reasons described below.

Abundance – The hatchery program would benefit the abundance of Green Chinook salmon. Production levels would be consistent with analyses reflected in Ford (2011). Ford (2011) reported a 2005 to 2009 geometric mean total spawner escapement for the Green population of 3,077 fish. The estimated mean number of natural-origin spawners for this period is 1,288 fish. The remainder of the fish spawning naturally (1,789 fish or 58 percent of the mean spawning escapement) are hatchery-origin Chinook salmon (composite of Chinook salmon hatchery programs in the Green River).

Diversity – The hatchery program would benefit diversity, as the hatchery program would continue to serve as a genetic reserve for the composite hatchery-origin and natural-origin population. Natural spawners in the Green River watershed (sampled in Newaukum Creek) are genetically similar to Soos Creek Hatchery fish (Marshall et al. 1995). Genetic exchange would continue to occur between natural-origin Green Chinook salmon and hatchery-origin Chinook salmon that return to the hatchery weir and are spawned each year, and between stray hatchery-origin and natural-origin fish that together spawn

1 naturally in the watershed. BMPs would continue to be applied to maintain the diversity of the hatchery
2 fish and limit the likelihood of their divergence from the natural-origin population. Broodstock would be
3 collected randomly over the breadth of the natural and hatchery-origin adult fish return period to Soos
4 Creek, a large effective breeding population size would be maintained, a factorial mating scheme would
5 be used during spawning, and adult fish would continue to be allowed to access upstream areas in Soos
6 Creek for natural spawning. These measures would continue to maintain the diversity of the propagated
7 population.

8 **Spatial Structure** – The hatchery program would benefit spatial structure. Fish released through the
9 program would return predominantly to Soos Creek and to mainstem Green River spawning areas in the
10 vicinity of the river’s confluence with Soos Creek. Adult fish would also continue to stray into Green
11 River watershed areas above Soos Creek to spawn naturally. Adult hatchery-origin fish would also be
12 allowed access to upstream areas in Soos Creek to spawn naturally. Thus, the spatial structure of the
13 Green population would be benefited by the program by extending the use of Soos Creek and the Green
14 River by naturally spawning fish.

15 **Productivity** – The benefit of the hatchery program to productivity is unknown. However, the relatively
16 poor abundance status of the natural-origin population (and as evidenced by recent mark recovery data
17 showing that first generation hatchery-origin fall-run Chinook salmon account for a large proportion of
18 natural spawning in the river) indicates that the productivity of the natural-origin population in the
19 existing habitat is poor. Ford (2011) reported a short-term (1995 through 2009) median growth rate
20 (λ) for the composite (hatchery-origin and natural-origin Chinook salmon) Green Chinook salmon
21 population of 0.84. A λ of 1.0 indicates a population that is replacing itself, whereas a λ
22 greater than 1.0 reflects a population that is growing. In this case, the λ for the composite naturally
23 spawning population in the Green River is less than 1.0, and thus the population is not replacing itself in
24 the short term. The estimate of λ assumed that the reproductive success of naturally spawning
25 hatchery-origin fish was equivalent to that of natural-origin fish. This assumption is reasonable because
26 the program would release fish at the subyearling life stage. If the reproductive success of naturally
27 spawning hatchery fish were assumed to be less than for natural-origin fish, then λ would be larger.
28 Substantial numbers of Soos Creek Hatchery fall-run Chinook salmon spawning naturally in the Green
29 River watershed do not appear to have improved productivity of the natural-origin Green Chinook salmon
30 population.

31

1 Under Alternative 3, the overall benefit of the Soos Creek hatchery program to viability would be
2 moderate. The annual subyearling release level would be reduced 50 percent under Alternative 3
3 compared to Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 (Table C-90), but all other aspects of the program would be
4 the same. The reduced release level under Alternative 3 would remain sufficient to benefit Green Chinook
5 salmon abundance, diversity, and spatial structure, although to a lesser extent than under Alternative 1
6 and Alternative 2. Benefits to total abundance under Alternative 3 would be an estimated 7,200 fish
7 compared to 14,400 fish under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 (Tynan 2008). Benefits to diversity would
8 be lower because fewer fish would contribute to a genetic reserve, and spatial structure benefits would be
9 less because there would be fewer fish to use available habitat for spawning by the composite Green
10 population. Benefits to productivity would remain unknown.

11 Under Alternative 4, the number of hatchery-origin subyearling Chinook salmon released and all other
12 aspects of the program would be the same as under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2. Therefore, the
13 viability benefit under Alternative 4 would be moderate.

14 **Soos Creek Hatchery/Icy Creek Hatchery Integrated Fall-run Yearling Program.** Viability benefits
15 to the Green Chinook salmon population from the Soos Creek Hatchery/Icy Creek Hatchery integrated
16 fall-run Chinook salmon yearling program are evaluated in the context of VSP parameters (abundance,
17 diversity, spatial structure, productivity). Fish produced by the hatchery program are part of the Puget
18 Sound Chinook Salmon ESU, and are listed along with the natural-origin Chinook salmon population.

19 Under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, the Soos Creek Hatchery/Icy Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run
20 Chinook salmon yearling program would benefit the abundance and spatial structure of the Green
21 Chinook salmon population. Thus, the viability benefit of the program is moderate for the reasons
22 described below.

23 **Abundance** – The hatchery program would benefit the abundance of Green Chinook salmon. The
24 yearling hatchery program would rely on broodstock collected at Soos Creek Hatchery. Icy Creek
25 yearlings survive to return at a fairly high rate. Production levels would be consistent with analyses
26 reflected in Ford (2011). Ford (2011) reported a 2005 to 2009 geometric mean total spawner escapement
27 for the Green population of 3,077 fish. The estimated mean number of natural-origin spawners for this
28 period is 1,288 fish. The remainder of the fish spawning naturally (1,789 fish or 58 percent of the mean
29 spawning escapement) are hatchery-origin summer-run Chinook salmon (composite of Chinook salmon
30 hatchery programs in the Green River).

31

1 **Diversity** – The yearling hatchery program would have a negligible benefit to diversity. Because of the
2 longer duration of hatchery rearing needed to produce yearling fish, hatchery-origin fall-run Chinook
3 salmon from the Soos Creek Hatchery/Icy Creek Hatchery would be likely at higher risk of hatchery-
4 induced selection relative to subyearling fish (Berejikian and Ford 2004). In addition, because the purpose
5 of adult fish produced by the Soos Creek Hatchery/Icy Creek Hatchery Chinook salmon yearling program
6 would not be to sustain the hatchery program (broodstock for the program would be collected from fish
7 returning to Soos Creek), the potential benefit of the program to natural-origin Green Chinook salmon
8 diversity would be incidental.

9 **Spatial Structure** – The yearling hatchery program would benefit spatial structure. Fish would be
10 released relatively high in the Green River watershed (RM 48). Hatchery-origin adults from the Icy Creek
11 Hatchery have been observed spawning both in the mainstem of the Green River near the release site and
12 in upper river tributaries (Newaukum Creek). These watershed areas are historically used by the Green
13 River natural-origin population, and the program would be expected to contribute spawners to these areas
14 and thus benefit population spatial structure.

15 **Productivity** – The yearling hatchery program would have a negligible benefit to productivity. The
16 purpose of adult fish produced by the Soos Creek Hatchery/Icy Creek Hatchery Chinook salmon yearling
17 program would not be to sustain the hatchery program (broodstock for the program would be collected
18 from fish returning to Soos Creek), therefore the potential benefit of the program to natural-origin Green
19 Chinook salmon productivity would be incidental.

20 Under Alternative 3, the benefit of the yearling hatchery program to viability would be low. The number
21 of yearlings released would be reduced 50 percent relative to Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 (Table C-
22 90), and correspondingly fewer adult fish would return (an estimated 1,650 fish versus 3,300 fish [Tynan
23 2008]). Benefits to the total abundance of the Green Chinook salmon population would remain, but at a
24 reduced level because of the favorable survival of yearling releases. All other aspects of the program
25 would remain unchanged and benefits to diversity, spatial structure, and productivity would be negligible.

26 Under Alternative 4, the number of hatchery-origin Chinook salmon yearlings released and all other
27 aspects of the program would be the same as under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2. Therefore, the
28 viability benefit under Alternative 4 would be moderate.

29 **Keta Creek Hatchery Integrated Fall-run Chinook Salmon Subyearling Program.** Viability benefits
30 to the Green Chinook salmon population from the Keta Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook
31 salmon subyearling program are evaluated in the context of VSP parameters (abundance, diversity, spatial

1 structure, productivity). Fish produced by the hatchery program are part of the Puget Sound Chinook
2 Salmon ESU, and are listed along with the natural-origin Chinook salmon population.

3 Under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, the Keta Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon
4 subyearling program would benefit the spatial structure and productivity of the Green Chinook salmon
5 population. Thus, the viability benefit of the program is moderate for the reasons described below.

6 **Abundance** – The hatchery program would have a negligible benefit to the abundance of Green fall-run
7 Chinook salmon. Fish produced by the program would continue to be released upstream of Howard
8 Hansen Dam. Downstream survival rates for hatchery-origin Chinook salmon subyearlings released by
9 the program have been poor (1 to 14 percent through Howard Hanson Dam [Muckleshoot Indian Tribe
10 2003a]), and would likely continue to be so. The estimated annual adult fish contribution to the Green
11 Chinook salmon population from subyearlings released from the program would be 360 fish under
12 Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 (Tynan 2008). Production levels would be consistent with analyses
13 reflected in Ford (2011). Ford (2011) reported a 2005 to 2009 geometric mean total spawner escapement
14 for the Green population of 3,077 fish. The estimated mean number of natural-origin spawners for this
15 period is 1,288 fish. The remainder of the fish spawning naturally (1,789 fish or 58 percent of the mean
16 spawning escapement) are hatchery-origin summer-run Chinook salmon (composite of Chinook salmon
17 hatchery programs in the Green River).

18 **Diversity** – The hatchery program would have a negligible benefit to diversity. The program relies on
19 broodstock collected at Soos Creek Hatchery, and the Keta Creek Hatchery program would provide no
20 additional benefit.

21 **Spatial Structure** – The hatchery program would benefit spatial structure. Fish produced through the
22 program would continue to be released upstream of Howard Hansen Dam to spawn naturally in areas
23 blocked to returning adults until upstream passage was provided in 2005. Spatial structure would benefit
24 to the extent hatchery-origin Chinook salmon migrate into and help recolonize the upper Green River
25 watershed.

26 **Productivity** – The hatchery program would benefit productivity. Fish produced by the program would
27 continue to be released upstream of Howard Hansen Dam to spawn naturally in areas that were blocked to
28 returning adult salmon until upstream passage was provided in 2005. Productivity would benefit to the
29 extent hatchery-origin Chinook salmon migrate into and help recolonize the upper Green River.

30 Under Alternative 3, the benefit of the subyearling hatchery program to viability would be low. The
31 annual subyearling release level under Alternative 3 would be 50 percent less than under Alternative 1
32 and Alternative 2 (Table C-90). Benefits to the total abundance of the Green Chinook salmon population

1 would be reduced relative to Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, as fewer adult fish (an estimated 180 fish
2 versus 360 fish [Tynan 2008]) would be produced through the program. Benefits to population
3 abundance, diversity, and productivity would be negligible, and relative benefits to spatial structure would
4 be decreased relative to Alternative 1 and Alternative 2.

5 Under Alternative 4, the number of hatchery-origin Chinook salmon subyearlings released and all other
6 aspects of the program would be the same as under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2. Therefore, the
7 viability benefit under Alternative 4 would be moderate.

8 **4.10.3.3 Summary – Green Chinook Salmon**

9 Table C-91 summarizes the risks and benefits for all alternatives pertinent to the Green Chinook salmon
10 population, absent any modifications to the action alternatives that may become necessary from the
11 application of adaptive management over the long term. From the eight hatchery programs evaluated for
12 this population, overall risks to natural-origin Chinook salmon under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2
13 range from moderate to high, with moderate risks identified for hatchery facilities and operation, and high
14 risks for competition, predation, and genetics. Benefits are moderate for viability and high for total return.
15 Reduced production under Alternative 3 decreases the risk level for competition to moderate, hatchery
16 facilities and operation to low, and viability benefits to low, compared to Alternative 1 and Alternative 2.
17 Production levels are the same under Alternative 4 as under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, and therefore
18 risks and benefits are also the same. All other risks and benefits are the same across alternatives.

19 **4.10.3.4 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management**

20 As described in Subsection 3.3, Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management, all action alternatives
21 include an adaptive management component, which is not applied under Alternative 1, the No-action
22 Alternative. Potential mitigation measures include existing BMPs that are not currently in use at all
23 hatchery operations, and mitigation measures that would be applied over the long term under adaptive
24 management (including updated and new BMPs). These mitigation measures are intended to reduce risks
25 to natural-origin Chinook salmon from hatchery programs; no measures are identified to increase benefits.
26 However, measures to reduce risks may also affect benefits, particularly the opportunity to harvest
27 hatchery-origin fish. Some mitigation measures may be repeated in Table C-2 if the measures would
28 result in decreasing more than one risk category.

29 The mitigation measures identified in this subsection include site-specific measures followed by more
30 generalized measures for consideration, which could be applicable to more than one hatchery program as
31 shown in Table C-2.

Predation. The following site-specific mitigation measures would help to decrease predation risks to the Green Chinook salmon population.

- Eliminate on-station hatchery-origin Chinook salmon yearling releases from the Icy Creek Hatchery program. Transport fish ready for release to a down-river location where there would be less interaction with, and predation risks to, rearing and downstream migrating natural-origin juvenile Chinook salmon. Accomplishing this action would require an upgrade in the infrastructure at Soos Creek to allow for rearing additional fish and improvements in the ability to collect and hold adults.
- Transport other fish species and life stages ready to be released from hatcheries in the watershed to a lower Duwamish River location where there would be a reduced likelihood for substantial predation on rearing and downstream migrating natural-origin juvenile Chinook salmon. This measure may also increase the proportion of hatchery-origin fish that survive to reach marine water by circumventing upriver freshwater areas where mortality rates for newly released hatchery-origin fish appear high.

Genetics. The following site-specific mitigation measure would help to decrease genetic risks to the Green Chinook salmon population.

- Install a trap at the Icy Creek confluence with the Green River to remove hatchery-origin Chinook salmon returning to the hatchery release site to prevent the fish from spawning naturally.

Provided in Table C-99 is a summary of potential mitigation measures for the Green Chinook salmon population action alternatives. These mitigation measures would help reduce competition, predation, genetic, and hatchery facilities and operation risks (Table C-89).

Table C-99. Potential mitigation measures for the Green Chinook salmon population.

Risk Category	Mitigation Measures ¹
Competition	Apply Mitigation Measures C1 and C5.
Predation	Apply Mitigation Measures P1, P5, and P6.
Genetics	Apply Mitigation Measures G1, G2, and G3.
Hatchery facilities and operation	Apply Mitigation Measure H3.

¹ Refer to Table C-2 for a description of each mitigation measure.

Application of the above Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and steelhead hatchery program mitigation measures consistent with an adaptive management approach would likely help reduce the risks of competition, predation, genetic, and hatchery facilities and operation risks of the programs on the natural-

1 origin Green Chinook salmon population. Decisions regarding the pace of and need for implementation of
2 the hatchery risk mitigation actions would be based on the assigned value of the Green Chinook salmon
3 population for the recovery of the Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU to a viable status, and its standing
4 relative to delisting criteria defined for the ESU in the recovery plan (72 Fed. Reg. 2493, January 19, 2007).

5 **4.11 Puyallup Chinook Salmon**

6 **4.11.1 Introduction**

7 As shown in Table C-1, and as described in Subsection 2.7, Puyallup Chinook Salmon Population, the
8 Puyallup River watershed includes two natural-origin Chinook salmon populations: Puyallup fall-run and
9 White spring-run. Both populations are federally listed as threatened under the ESA. The two populations
10 are evaluated in separate subsections; however, several of the hatcheries within the Puyallup River
11 watershed can affect both natural-origin Chinook salmon populations. This subsection discusses the
12 Puyallup Chinook salmon population, whereas Subsection 4.12, White Chinook Salmon, discusses the
13 latter population. The natural-origin Puyallup Chinook salmon population spawns in the Puyallup River
14 mainstem and in several tributaries throughout the watershed, including South Prairie and Wilkeson
15 Creeks, and the Carbon River. Hatchery production occurs at Voights Creek Hatchery and Clarks Creek
16 Hatchery, and at associated acclimation ponds.

17 Hatcheries and associated programs and release sites relevant to the Puyallup Chinook salmon natural-
18 origin population are evaluated according to their risks and benefits, including effects that occur within
19 the following rivers and streams:

- 20 • Voights Creek, which is a tributary to the Carbon River at RM 4.0, which is a tributary to the
21 Puyallup River at RM 17.8
- 22 • Mowich River, Meadow Creek, Deer Creek, Rushingwater Creek, which are all tributaries to the
23 upper Puyallup River watershed at RM 31 to RM 49
- 24 • Diru Creek, which is a tributary to the Puyallup River at RM 5.7
- 25 • Clearwater River, which is a tributary to the White River at RM 35.3
- 26 • Huckleberry Creek, which is a tributary to the White River at RM 53.1
- 27 • Cripple Creek, which is a tributary to the west fork of White River at RM 2
- 28 • Cowskull Creek, which is a tributary to the Puyallup River at RM 44.8

1 Two Chinook salmon hatchery programs, two coho salmon hatchery programs (involving an acclimation
 2 site program), and one steelhead hatchery program from two hatcheries, have the potential to impact the
 3 Puyallup Chinook salmon population (Table C-100 and Table C-101), and are reviewed in this
 4 subsection.

5 Table C-100. Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for Puyallup Chinook salmon.

Species	Hatchery and Program	Risk				Benefit	
		Competition	Predation	Genetics	Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Total Return	Viability
Chinook salmon	Voights Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	√	√	√	√	√ ²	√
	Clarks Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	√	√	√ ¹	√ ²	√ ³	√
Coho salmon	Voights Creek Hatchery integrated coho salmon yearling	√	√				
	Puyallup Acclimation Sites integrated coho salmon yearling	√	√				
Steelhead	Voights Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	√	√				

6 ¹ Programs are evaluated together as a group for genetic risk.

7 ² Programs are evaluated together as a group for hatchery facilities and operation.

8 ³ Programs are evaluated together as a group for the total return benefit.

9

1 Table C-101. Hatchery salmon and steelhead production evaluated for Puyallup Chinook salmon.

Species	Hatchery and Program ¹	Release Number for Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3		Alternative 4	
			Release Number	Percent Decrease from Alternatives 1 and 2	Release Number	Percent Increase from Alternatives 1 and 2
Chinook salmon	Voights Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	1,600,000	800,000	50	1,600,000	0
	Clarks Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	400,000	200,000	50	1,000,000	150
	TOTAL	2,000,000	1,000,000	50	2,600,000	30
Coho salmon	Voights Creek Hatchery integrated coho salmon yearling	780,000	390,000	50	1,180,000	51
	Puyallup Acclimation Sites integrated coho salmon yearling	200,000	200,000	0	200,000	0
	TOTAL	980,000	590,000	40	1,380,000	41
Steelhead	Voights Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	200,000	100,000	50	200,000	0
All	TOTAL	3,180,000	1,690,000	47	4,180,000	31

2 ¹ Not shown are hatchery programs outside the population area that are analyzed for genetic risks only.

3 **4.11.2 Methods**

4 In conducting the analysis for the Puyallup Chinook salmon population, the following analyses are
 5 applied:

- 6 • All hatchery programs that release salmon in rivers and streams are evaluated.
- 7 • **Chinook Salmon:** The Voights Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling
 8 and Clarks Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling programs are
 9 evaluated independently for most risks and the viability benefit. The two Chinook salmon
 10 hatcheries are evaluated together for the total return benefit.
- 11 • **Coho Salmon:** The Voights Creek Hatchery integrated coho salmon yearling and Puyallup
 12 Acclimation Sites integrated coho salmon yearling programs are evaluated for competition and
 13 predation risks.
- 14 • **Steelhead:** The Voights Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling program is
 15 evaluated for competition and predation risks.

4.11.3 Results

Results for the Puyallup Chinook salmon population are summarized in Table C-102. The action alternatives would include use of an adaptive management approach, but the results in Table C-102 do not assume any particular application of adaptive management measures. Instead, potential adaptive management measures for this population are identified in a later subsection. The basis for the differences in hatchery production under the alternatives is described in EIS Subsection 2.4, Alternatives Analyzed in Detail. The reasoning for moderate and high risks in Table C-102 is explained in the subsequent subsections for this population.

Table C-102. Summary of hatchery-related risks and benefits for the Puyallup Chinook salmon population by alternative.

	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Risks			
Competition	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Predation	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Genetics	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Benefits			
Total Return	High	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1
Viability	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

4.11.3.1 Risks

4.11.3.1.1 Competition

Competition risks to the Puyallup Chinook salmon population from Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and steelhead hatchery programs under the four alternatives are summarized in Table C-103.

1 Table C-103. Puyallup Chinook salmon competition risks by alternative.

Hatchery Program Risk	Mortality Rate Index (%) from Chinook Salmon and Coho Salmon¹	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Voights Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	7.4 (7.3 for Alternative 3)	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Clarks Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	4.1 (2.0 for Alternative 3, 5.9 for Alternative 4)	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Moderate
Voights Creek Hatchery integrated coho salmon yearling	0.2 (0.1 under Alternative 3, 0.2 under Alternative 4)	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Puyallup Acclimation Sites integrated coho salmon yearling	2.4	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Voights Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	NA	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Overall Risk		Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

2 ¹From the PCD Risk Model. If only one percentage is provided, this percentage is the same among all alternatives. Otherwise,
 3 percentages are provided for each alternative that is different than Alternative 1.

4 Competition risks to Puyallup natural-origin Chinook salmon range from negligible to moderate under all
 5 alternatives. Competition risk from the Voights Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon
 6 subyearling program is moderate under all alternatives (Table C-103), because of the release size and
 7 location of release in the watershed. The competition risk for the Clarks Creek Hatchery integrated fall-
 8 run Chinook salmon subyearling program is low under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, but rises to
 9 moderate under Alternative 4, primarily because production would increase 150 percent (from 400,000 to
 10 1 million) (Table C-101). The overall risk of competition impacts to Puyallup Chinook salmon is
 11 moderate under all alternatives.

12 **4.11.3.1.2 Predation**

13 Predation risks to the Puyallup Chinook salmon population from Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and
 14 steelhead hatchery programs under the four alternatives are summarized in Table C-104. Predation risks
 15 range from negligible to high.

1 Table C-104. Puyallup Chinook salmon predation risks by alternative.

Hatchery Program Risk	Mortality Rate Index (%) from Chinook Salmon and Coho Salmon ¹	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Voights Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	0.8 (0.6 for Alternative 3)	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Clarks Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	2.2 (1.3 for Alternative 3, 8.3 for Alternative 4)	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Moderate
Voights Creek Hatchery integrated coho salmon yearling	29 (46.3 under Alternative 3, 23.0 under Alternative 4)	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Puyallup Acclimation Sites integrated coho salmon yearling	10.6	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Voights Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	NA	High	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1
Overall Risk		High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

2 ¹If only one score is provided, this score is the same among all alternatives. Otherwise, scores are provided for each alternative
3 that is different than Alternative 1.

4 The predation risk for the Clarks Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling program
5 is low under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, but rises to moderate under Alternative 4 (Table C-104),
6 primarily because production would increase 150 percent (from 400,000 to 1 million) (Table C-101).

7 The predation risk to natural-origin Puyallup Chinook salmon associated with the Voights Creek
8 Hatchery integrated coho salmon yearling and Puyallup Acclimation Sites integrated coho salmon
9 yearling programs is high (Table C-104), primarily because of the large size of hatchery-origin smolts
10 (average size 6.1 inches fork length) (EIS Table 3.2-4) relative to co-occurring natural-origin Chinook
11 salmon juveniles (average size 1.6 to 4.7 inches fork length, dependent on life stage) (EIS Table 3.2-4),
12 and release of the hatchery-origin fish during the natural-origin juvenile Chinook salmon fry and
13 fingerling out-migration period. Also, a large number of yearling coho salmon would be released relative
14 to the estimated number of natural-origin Chinook salmon juveniles present in the Puyallup River
15 watershed (averaging 183,303 juvenile out-migrants per year [Appendix D, PCD RISK 1 Assessment]).

16 The Voights Creek Hatchery steelhead program would present a high predation risk (Table C-104)
17 because of the large fish size (average size 8.1 inches fork length) (EIS Table 3.2-4) at release and the
18 location of the release high in the Puyallup River watershed. Voights Creek Hatchery steelhead are
19 released upstream (into Voights Creek at RM 22) of a known important natural-origin Chinook salmon

1 rearing area (South Prairie Creek), and the large size of the hatchery-origin steelhead relative to natural-
 2 origin juvenile Chinook salmon present in downstream areas (average size 1.6 to 4.7 inches fork length,
 3 dependent on life stage) (EIS Table 3.2-4) lead to a high predation risk for the program. The 50 percent
 4 decrease in hatchery production under Alternative 3 (Table C-101) would reduce the competition risk to
 5 moderate.

6 The overall risk of predation impacts associated with salmon and steelhead hatchery programs is high
 7 under all alternatives (Table C-104).

8 **4.11.3.1.3 Genetics**

9 Assessments of genetic risks to the natural-origin Puyallup Chinook salmon population are primarily
 10 based on PNI estimates from the AHA Model for each alternative (Table C-105). Risk levels are assigned
 11 using the qualitative criteria applied to PNI estimates for integrated programs as defined in Appendix B,
 12 Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish.

13 Table C-105. Puyallup Chinook salmon genetic risks by alternative.

Hatchery Program Risk	PNI or pHOS ¹	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Hatchery-induced selection risk from Voights Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	0.11 (0.16 for Alternative 3 and 0.10 for Alternative 4)	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Hatchery-induced selection risk from Clarks Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	0.11 (0.16 for Alternative 3 and 0.10 for Alternative 4)	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Introgression risk from out-of-watershed hatchery Chinook salmon programs	NA	Unknown	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Overall Risk		High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

14 ¹From the AHA Model. If only one value is shown, it is the same for all alternatives. Otherwise, values are shown for each
 15 alternative that are different than Alternative 1.

16 Genetic risks to Puyallup Chinook salmon are high under all alternatives (Table C-105), because PNI
 17 estimates for the Voights Creek Hatchery and Clarks Creek Hatchery integrated programs are less than
 18 0.35 (Appendix E, Overview of the All H Analyzer). PNI is low because relatively few natural-origin fish
 19 are included in the hatchery broodstock. The reduction in hatchery production under Alternative 3 would
 20 affect PNI estimates and associated genetic risks to the natural-origin population relative to Alternative 1
 21 and Alternative 2, but would not be substantial enough to change the high risk ratings. The genetic risk of

1 introgression to Puyallup Chinook salmon from strays into the Puyallup River watershed from other
 2 watersheds is unknown.

3 **4.11.3.1.4 Hatchery Facilities and Operation**

4 Two hatchery programs would rear and release hatchery-origin Chinook salmon that are part of the
 5 Puyallup Chinook salmon population. Broodstock for the programs would be collected from hatchery-
 6 origin adult fall-run Chinook salmon returns to Voights Creek Hatchery and to Clarks Creek when returns
 7 are established. Hatchery-origin fish would be reared and released through the program as subyearlings at
 8 three locations in the Puyallup River watershed (Voights Creek, Clarks Creek, and three acclimation sites
 9 in the Upper Puyallup River watershed). Hatchery facility conditions and operational practices for the two
 10 programs would remain the same under all alternatives. Evaluation results for the programs using the
 11 HPV Tool are shown in Table C-106 and Table C-107.

12 There were no operational phases that received a low compliance score for the Voights Creek Hatchery
 13 integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling program; thus, hatchery facilities and operation risks to
 14 the natural-origin Puyallup Chinook salmon population are negligible under all alternatives (Table
 15 C-106).

16 Table C-106. Hatchery facilities and operation compliance with BMPs by operational phase and overall
 17 risk for Puyallup Chinook salmon.

Hatchery - Voights Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling (facility and release locations: Voights Creek, tributary to the Carbon River)			
Operational Phase	Facility Compliance		Overall Facility Risk¹
	Target Population Diversity and Spatial Structure	Target Population Abundance and Productivity	
Broodstock Choice	High	High	Negligible
Broodstock Collection	High	High	
Adult Holding	High	High	
Spawning	High	High	
Incubation	High	High	
Rearing	High	High	
Release	High	High	
Facilities	NA	Moderate	

18 ¹Compliance results are from the HPV Tool. Risk is determined using criteria in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation
 19 Methods for Fish. Risk is the opposite of compliance (high compliance presents no or low risk). If only one risk is shown, this
 20 risk is the same among all alternatives.

1 There were no operational phases that received a low compliance score for the Clarks Creek Hatchery
 2 integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling program; thus, hatchery facilities and operation risks to the
 3 natural-origin Puyallup Chinook salmon population are negligible under all alternatives (Table C-107).

4 Table C-107. Hatchery facilities and operation compliance with BMPs by operational phase and overall
 5 risk for Puyallup Chinook salmon.

Hatchery - Clarks Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling program (facility and release locations: Clarks Creek; Rushingwater Creek, which is a tributary of the Mowich River; Cowskull Creek)			
Operational Phase	Facility Compliance		Overall Facility Risk¹
	Target Population Diversity and Spatial Structure	Target Population Abundance and Productivity	
Broodstock Choice	High	High	Negligible
Broodstock Collection	High	High	
Adult Holding	High	High	
Spawning	High	Moderate	
Incubation	Moderate	High	
Rearing	High	High	
Release	High	Moderate	
Facilities	NA	High	
			Negligible

6 ¹ Compliance results are from the HPV Tool. Risk is determined using criteria in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation
 7 Methods for Fish. Risk is the opposite of compliance (high compliance presents no or low risk). If only one risk is shown, this
 8 risk is the same among all alternatives.

9 **4.11.3.2 Benefits**

10 **4.11.3.2.1 Total Return**

11 Table C-108 compares effects of the alternatives on the total return of adult hatchery-origin Puyallup
 12 Chinook salmon produced by the Voights Creek Hatchery and Clarks Creek Hatchery integrated
 13 programs. The estimated total contribution of hatchery-origin fish to fisheries and escapement under each
 14 alternative is compared with the recent year average natural-origin Puyallup Chinook salmon adult run
 15 size. The return of hatchery-origin fish produced under each alternative plus the recent year average
 16 natural-origin run size is contrasted with the restoration spawner abundance estimate for the population.

17

1 Table C-108. Estimated total return contributions for Puyallup Chinook salmon.

	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Average hatchery-origin return	9,460	4,730	11,500
Average natural-origin return	4,157	4,157	4,157
Projected average total return	13,617	8,887	15,657
Restoration spawner abundance ¹	18,000	18,000	18,000
Projected average total return as a percent of restoration spawner abundance	76	49	87

2 Source: Chinook returns are from Tynan (2008).

3 ¹Restoration spawner abundance is the equilibrium (replacement) abundance under Properly Functioning Conditions (Ford 2011).

4 Total return benefits to fisheries and escapement would be high under Alternative 1, Alternative 2, and
5 Alternative 4, because the combined total run size would be over 50 percent of the estimated restoration
6 spawner abundance level (76 percent for Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, and 87 percent under
7 Alternative 4) (Table C-108). Under Alternative 3, the total return benefit would be moderate, because the
8 total run size (49 percent) would be between 20 and 50 percent of the estimated restoration spawner
9 abundance level (Table C-108) resulting from a 30 percent reduction in hatchery production compared to
10 Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 (Table C-101). Hatchery-origin adult fish produced through the programs
11 would continue to be harvested with natural-origin Puyallup Chinook salmon in mixed stock marine area
12 and terminal area net and sport fisheries directed at Chinook salmon. Mixed stock marine area fisheries
13 benefiting from the hatchery production in recent years would include Canadian West Coast Vancouver
14 Island troll fisheries, U.S. troll fisheries, and Canadian and U.S. sport fisheries (assuming contribution
15 levels consistent with those observed for South Puget Sound fall-run Chinook salmon subyearlings [CTC
16 2012]).

17 Sport fisheries in Commencement Bay and the Puyallup River, and tribal net fisheries directed at Chinook
18 salmon in the Puyallup River, would harvest hatchery-origin Puyallup Chinook salmon. Hatchery-origin
19 Chinook salmon from these programs would contribute a substantial portion of the total number of
20 Chinook salmon escaping to hatcheries and natural spawning areas in the Puyallup River watershed.
21 Adult Chinook salmon contributions to the above fisheries and to escapement would be substantial
22 relative to natural-origin contribution levels under all alternatives.

23 4.11.3.2.2 Viability

24 Viability is evaluated separately for two integrated hatchery programs that benefit the Puyallup Chinook
25 salmon population. Viability results from the two programs are provided in Table C-109.

1 Table C-109. Puyallup Chinook salmon viability benefits by alternative.

Hatchery Program	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Voights Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Clarks Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	Moderate	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1

2

3 **Voights Creek Hatchery.** Viability benefits to the Puyallup Chinook salmon population from the
 4 Voights Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling program are evaluated in the
 5 context of VSP parameters (abundance, diversity, spatial structure, productivity). Fish produced by the
 6 hatchery program are part of the Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU, and are listed along with the natural-
 7 origin Chinook salmon population.

8 Under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, the Voights Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon
 9 subyearling program would benefit the abundance, diversity, and spatial structure of the Puyallup
 10 Chinook salmon population. Thus, the viability benefit of the program is moderate for the reasons
 11 described below.

12 **Abundance** – The hatchery program would benefit the abundance of Puyallup fall-run Chinook salmon.
 13 Hatchery-origin Chinook salmon are listed with natural-origin fish in the watershed as part of the
 14 Puyallup Chinook salmon population, and have been helping to sustain the abundance of the naturally
 15 spawning population (WDFW and Puyallup Tribe of Indians [Puyallup Tribe] 2000). Voights Creek
 16 Hatchery adults surplus to broodstock needs would continue to be used to seed previously unused natural
 17 spawning areas upstream of Electron Dam, thus contributing to naturally spawning fall-run Chinook
 18 salmon abundance. Production levels would be consistent with analyses reflected in Ford (2011). Ford
 19 (2011) reported a 2005 to 2009 geometric mean total spawner escapement for the Puyallup population of
 20 1,960 fish. The estimated mean number of natural-origin spawners for this period is 775 fish. The
 21 remainder of the fish spawning naturally (1,185 fish or 60 percent of the mean spawning escapement) are
 22 hatchery-origin fall-run Chinook salmon (composite of Chinook salmon hatchery programs in the
 23 Puyallup River).

24

1 **Diversity** – The hatchery program would benefit diversity. Analyses indicate that the hatchery-origin and
2 natural-origin fall-run Chinook salmon populations are genetically similar. BMPs would be applied to
3 maintain the diversity of the Voights Creek hatchery population. Measures include collection of large
4 numbers of broodstock, random collection of broodstock over the breadth of the return to the Voights
5 Creek Hatchery, and using a factorial mating scheme during spawning (WDFW 2005i).

6 **Spatial Structure** – The hatchery program would benefit spatial structure. Voights Creek Hatchery adults
7 that are surplus to broodstock needs would continue to be used to seed previously unused natural
8 spawning areas upstream of Electron Dam, benefiting spatial structure of the naturally spawning fall-run
9 Chinook salmon population. Fish returning to Voights Creek Hatchery may freely bypass the hatchery
10 weir and water intake and spawn in upper Voights Creek (WDFW 2005i), thus benefiting spatial
11 structure. Surplus hatchery-origin adults would continue to be provided to the Puyallup Tribe to seed
12 natural production areas in the upper Puyallup River, which would also benefit spatial structure of the
13 population.

14 **Productivity** – The program’s effects on productivity are unknown, but the poor abundance status of the
15 natural-origin Puyallup Chinook salmon population indicates that the population’s productivity in the
16 existing natural environment is poor, and that contributions by naturally spawning hatchery-origin fish are
17 not leading to improved natural-origin fish productivity. If habitat conditions in the Puyallup River
18 watershed and in the estuary are limiting to natural-origin Chinook salmon productivity, the Voights
19 Creek Hatchery program is an important means to artificially sustain the Puyallup Chinook salmon
20 population until habitat limiting factors are remedied. Ford (2011) reported a short-term (1995 through
21 2009) median growth rate (λ) for the composite (hatchery-origin and natural-origin Chinook
22 salmon) Puyallup population of 0.83. A λ of 1.0 indicates a population that is replacing itself,
23 whereas a λ greater than 1.0 reflects a population that is growing. In this case, the composite
24 Puyallup naturally spawning population is not replacing itself in the short term. The estimate of λ
25 assumed that the reproductive success of naturally spawning hatchery-origin fish was equivalent to that of
26 natural-origin fish. This assumption is reasonable because the program would release fish at the
27 subyearling life stage. If the reproductive success of naturally spawning hatchery fish were assumed to be
28 less than for natural-origin fish, then λ would be larger.

29 Under Alternative 3, the overall benefit of the Voights Creek hatchery program to viability would be
30 moderate. The annual subyearling release level would be reduced 50 percent under Alternative 3
31 compared to Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 (Table C-101), but all other aspects of the program would be
32 the same. The reduced release level under Alternative 3 would remain sufficient to benefit Puyallup

1 Chinook salmon total abundance, diversity, and spatial structure, although to a lesser extent than under
2 Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, as fewer but still substantial numbers of adult fish (estimated 4,240 fish
3 versus 8,480 fish) would result from Alternative 3.

4 Under Alternative 4, the number of hatchery-origin subyearling Chinook salmon released and all other
5 aspects of the program would be the same as under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2. Therefore, the
6 viability benefit under Alternative 4 would be moderate.

7 **Clarks Creek Hatchery.** Viability benefits to the Puyallup Chinook salmon population from the Clarks
8 Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling program are evaluated in the context of
9 VSP parameters (abundance, diversity, spatial structure, productivity). Fish produced by the hatchery
10 program are part of the Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU, and are listed along with the natural-origin
11 Chinook salmon population.

12 Under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, the Clarks Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon
13 subyearling program would benefit the abundance and spatial structure of the naturally spawning
14 Puyallup Chinook salmon population. Thus, the viability benefit of the program is moderate for the
15 reasons described below.

16 **Abundance** – The hatchery program would modestly benefit the abundance of Puyallup fall-run Chinook
17 salmon. The program would continue to rely on broodstock collected in Clarks Creek, a lower river
18 tributary to the Puyallup River. A total of 400,000 subyearlings would be released at the hatchery and
19 from acclimation ponds in the upper Puyallup River. The hatchery is located downstream of major
20 natural-origin Chinook salmon spawning areas in the Puyallup River, and thus benefits to the abundance
21 of naturally spawning Chinook salmon from releases at the hatchery would be small. Releases from
22 acclimation ponds in the upper Puyallup River would continue to be subjected to substantial mortality
23 from a water diversion that feeds Lizard Lake and its associated hydroelectric operation. These losses
24 likely limit the survival of acclimation pond releases of Chinook salmon that could otherwise return and
25 contribute to abundance. Hatchery releases produce an estimated 980 adults (total contribution to fisheries
26 and spawning escapement) (Tynan 2008), compared with an estimated total annual Puyallup Chinook
27 salmon contribution of about 3,000 adults.

28 **Diversity** – The hatchery program may benefit diversity to some extent but the overall diversity benefit
29 would be negligible. Analyses indicate that the hatchery-origin and natural-origin fall-run Chinook
30 salmon are genetically similar. Measures would be applied to maintain the diversity of the Clarks Creek
31 hatchery population, including random collection of broodstock over the breadth of the return to the
32 Clarks Creek Hatchery and using a factorial mating scheme during spawning (Puyallup Tribe 2005).

1 **Spatial Structure** – Benefits of the program to the spatial structure of the Puyallup Chinook salmon
2 population may exist through the extension of Chinook salmon returns and spawning into Clarks Creek.
3 In addition, to the extent that naturally spawning fall-run Chinook salmon would be re-established in the
4 natural habitat that had been blocked to salmon by Electron Dam for nearly 100 years (but is now
5 accessible to upstream migrating Chinook salmon), releases from the upper Puyallup acclimation sites
6 would benefit the spatial structure of the Puyallup Chinook salmon population.

7 **Productivity** – The overall benefits of the hatchery program to productivity are unknown. If habitat
8 conditions in the Puyallup River watershed and in its associated estuary are limiting to natural-origin
9 Chinook salmon productivity, the hatchery program may provide an important means to artificially
10 sustain the Puyallup Chinook salmon population until habitat limiting factors are remedied. Ford (2011)
11 reported a short-term (1995 through 2009) median growth rate (λ) for the composite (hatchery-
12 origin and natural-origin Chinook salmon) Puyallup population of 0.83. A λ of 1.0 indicates a
13 population that is replacing itself, whereas a λ greater than 1.0 reflects a population that is growing.
14 In this case, the composite Puyallup naturally spawning population is not replacing itself in the short
15 term. The estimate of λ assumed that the reproductive success of naturally spawning hatchery-
16 origin fish was equivalent to that of natural-origin fish. This assumption is reasonable because the
17 program would release fish at the subyearling life stage. If the reproductive success of naturally spawning
18 hatchery fish were assumed to be less than for natural-origin fish, then λ would be larger.

19 Under Alternative 3, the overall benefit of the hatchery program to viability would continue to be
20 moderate. The annual subyearling release level under Alternative 3 would be reduced by 50 percent
21 (Table C-101). Benefits to the total abundance of the Puyallup Chinook salmon population would be
22 reduced relative to Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, as fewer adult fish would be expected to return from
23 releases (estimated 490 fish versus 980 fish under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2) (Tynan 2008). Relative
24 benefits of Alternative 3 to diversity, spatial structure, and productivity would remain unchanged
25 (moderate) relative to Alternative 1 and Alternative 2.

26 Under Alternative 4, the overall benefit of the hatchery program to viability would be moderate, the same
27 as under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2. Under this alternative, the number of subyearlings released
28 would more than double that of Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 (Table C-101). All of the increase would
29 be from the hatchery. The release level under Alternative 4 would benefit the abundance of Puyallup
30 Chinook salmon, producing an estimated 2,720 adults compared with 980 adults under Alternative 1 and
31 Alternative 2 (Tynan 2008). All other aspects of the program would remain unchanged, thus there would
32 be moderate benefits to diversity, spatial structure, and productivity under Alternative 4.

1 **4.11.3.3 Summary – Puyallup Chinook Salmon**

2 Table C-102 summarizes the risks and benefits for all alternatives pertinent to the Puyallup Chinook
3 salmon population, absent any modifications to the action alternatives that may become necessary from
4 the application of adaptive management over the long term. From the five hatchery programs evaluated
5 for this population, overall risks to natural-origin Chinook salmon under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2
6 range from negligible to high with negligible risks identified for hatchery facilities and operation,
7 moderate risks for competition, and high risks for predation and genetics. Under Alternative 1 and
8 Alternative 2, benefits are high for total return and moderate for viability. Decreases in hatchery
9 production under Alternative 3 result in a moderate benefit to total return compared to Alternative 1 and
10 Alternative 2, but changes in hatchery production do not alter any other risk or benefit ratings. All other
11 risks and benefits are the same across alternatives.

12 **4.11.3.4 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management**

13 As described in Subsection 3.3, Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management, all action alternatives
14 include an adaptive management component, which is not applied under Alternative 1, the No-action
15 Alternative. Potential mitigation measures include existing BMPs that are not currently in use at all
16 hatchery operations, and mitigation measures that would be applied over the long term under adaptive
17 management (including updated and new BMPs). These mitigation measures are intended to reduce risks
18 to natural-origin Chinook salmon from hatchery programs; no measures are identified to increase benefits.
19 However, measures to reduce risks may also affect benefits, particularly the opportunity to harvest
20 hatchery-origin fish. Some mitigation measures may be repeated in Table C-2 if the measures would
21 result in decreasing more than one risk category.

22 The mitigation measures identified in this subsection include site-specific measures and more generalized
23 measures for consideration, which would be applicable to more than one hatchery program as shown in
24 Table C-2.

25 **Predation.** The following site-specific mitigation measure would help to decrease predation risks to the
26 Puyallup Chinook salmon population.

- 27 • Transport hatchery-origin yearling coho salmon and steelhead downstream to the mouth of the
28 Puyallup River for release as a means to reduce interactions with emigrating and rearing natural-
29 origin Chinook salmon that may lead to predation. Implementation of this measure may also increase
30 the number of hatchery-origin coho salmon and steelhead that survive to enter marine water.

1 **Genetics.** The following site-specific mitigation measure would help to decrease genetic risks to the
2 Puyallup Chinook salmon population.

- 3 • Increase the estimated PNI assessed for the Chinook salmon hatchery programs by reducing the
4 number of first generation hatchery-origin adults in natural spawning areas or by increasing the
5 number and proportion of natural-origin fish used as hatchery broodstock. These measures may
6 reduce hatchery-induced selection and fitness loss risks to the Puyallup Chinook salmon population.

7 Provided in Table C-110 is a summary of potential mitigation measures for the Puyallup Chinook salmon
8 population action alternatives. These mitigation measures would help reduce competition, predation, and
9 genetic risks (Table C-101). Reducing or terminating the programs would help to reduce and/or eliminate
10 all risk categories.

11 Table C-110. Potential mitigation measures for the Puyallup Chinook salmon population.

Risk Category	Mitigation Measures ¹
Competition	Apply Mitigation Measures C1 and C5.
Predation	Apply Mitigation Measures P1, P2, P3, P4, and P5.
Genetics	Apply Mitigation Measures G1 and G2.

12 ¹ Refer to Table C-2 for a description of each mitigation measure.

13 Application of the above Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and steelhead hatchery program mitigation
14 measures consistent with an adaptive management approach would likely help reduce the risks of
15 competition, predation, and genetic impacts of the programs on the natural-origin Puyallup Chinook
16 salmon population. Decisions regarding the pace of and need for implementation of the hatchery risk
17 mitigation actions would also be based on the assigned value of the Puyallup Chinook salmon population
18 for the recovery of the Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU to a viable status, and its standing relative to
19 delisting criteria for the ESU in the recovery plan (72 Fed. Reg. 2493, January 19, 2007).

20 **4.12 White Chinook Salmon**

21 **4.12.1 Introduction**

22 As shown in Table C-1, the White River watershed supports the natural-origin White spring-run Chinook
23 salmon population. The population is federally listed as threatened under the ESA. As described in
24 Subsection 2.8, White Chinook Salmon Population, the White River supports the only existing natural-
25 origin spring-run Chinook salmon population in southern Puget Sound, and represents a unique
26 component of the diversity of the ESU. Adult fish return to the lower White River below the diversion
27 dam at Buckley, and returning adults not used as hatchery broodstock at the White River Hatchery are

1 transported above Mud Mountain Dam to spawn naturally in the upper watershed. Hatchery-origin fish
 2 are produced at the White River Hatchery (yearlings and subyearlings), in three acclimation ponds in the
 3 upper river, and at Hupp Springs, a satellite facility in Carr Inlet. These hatchery programs helped
 4 maintain the population after the natural-origin population declined to a very low level in the 1970s. The
 5 White River watershed is within the larger Puyallup River watershed; thus, hatcheries associated with the
 6 Puyallup River are also evaluated for the White River.

7 Hatcheries and associated programs and release sites relevant to the White Chinook salmon natural-origin
 8 population are evaluated according to their risks and benefits in this subsection. The White River joins the
 9 Puyallup River at RM 29.5. Evaluated rivers and creeks where hatchery programs occur, as well as
 10 release sites, include the following:

- 11 • White River
- 12 • Clearwater River (tributary to the White River at RM 35.3)
- 13 • Huckleberry Creek (tributary to the White River at RM 53.1)
- 14 • Cripple Creek (tributary to the west fork of the White River at RM 2)

15 Seven Chinook salmon hatchery programs and one steelhead hatchery program from seven hatcheries
 16 have the potential to impact the White Chinook salmon population (Table C-111 and Table C-112) and
 17 are reviewed in this subsection.

18 Table C-111. Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for White Chinook salmon.

Species	Hatchery and Program	Risk				Benefit	
		Competition	Predation	Genetics	Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Total Return	Viability
Chinook salmon	White River Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling	√	√	√ ¹	√	√ ⁴	√ ⁵
	White River Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon yearling	√	√	√ ¹	√	√ ⁴	√ ⁵
	Puyallup White River Acclimation Sites integrated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling	√	√	√ ¹	√	√ ⁴	√

Table C-111. Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for White Chinook salmon, continued.

Species	Hatchery and Program	Risk				Benefit	
		Competition	Predation	Genetics	Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Total Return	Viability
	White River Spring Chinook - Hupp Springs Hatchery isolated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling			√ ¹	√ ³	√ ⁴	√ ⁶
	White River Spring Chinook - Hupp Springs Hatchery isolated spring-run Chinook salmon yearling			√ ¹	√ ³	√ ⁴	√ ⁶
	Voights Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling			√ ²			
	Clarks Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling			√ ²			
Steelhead	Diru Creek Hatchery and White River Hatchery White River integrated winter-run steelhead yearling	√	√				

- 1 ¹Evaluated together as a genetic risk.
- 2 ² Evaluated together as a genetic risk.
- 3 ³ Evaluated together as a hatchery facilities and operation risk.
- 4 ⁴ Evaluated together as a total return benefit.
- 5 ⁵ Evaluated together as a viability benefit.
- 6 ⁶ Evaluated together as a viability benefit.

1 Table C-112. Hatchery salmon and steelhead production evaluated for White Chinook salmon.

Species	Hatchery and Program ¹	Release Number for Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3		Alternative 4	
			Release Number	Percent Decrease from Alternatives 1 and 2	Release Number	Percent Increase from Alternatives 1 and 2
Chinook salmon	White River Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling	260,000	260,000	0	260,000	0
	White River Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon yearling	90,000	90,000	0	90,000	0
	Puyallup White River Acclimation Sites integrated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling	840,000	840,000	0	840,000	0
	White River Spring Chinook - Hupp Springs Hatchery isolated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling	250,000	250,000	0	250,000	0
	White River Spring Chinook - Hupp Springs Hatchery isolated spring-run Chinook salmon yearling	85,000	85,000	0	85,000	0
	Voights Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	1,600,000	800,000	50	1,600,000	0
	Clarks Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	400,000	200,000	50	1,000,000	150
	Total subyearlings	3,350,000	2,350,000	30	3,950,000	18
	Total yearlings	175,000	175,000	0	175,000	0
	TOTAL	3,525,000	2,525,000	28	4,125,000	17
	Diru Creek Hatchery and White River Hatchery White River integrated winter-run steelhead yearling	35,000	35,000	0	35,000	0
	All	TOTAL	4,740,000	3,250,000	31	5,740,000

2 ¹ Not shown are hatchery programs outside the population area that are analyzed for genetic risks only.

1 **4.12.2 Methods**

2 In conducting the analysis for the White Chinook salmon population, the following analyses are applied:

- 3 • All hatchery programs that release salmon in rivers and streams are evaluated.
- 4 • **Chinook Salmon:** The White River Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling
5 and White River Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon yearling programs, and the
6 Puyallup White River Acclimation Sites integrated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling
7 program are evaluated separately for risks and benefits, except for genetic risks (and combined
8 with the White River Spring Chinook - Hupp Springs Hatchery as mentioned below) and total
9 return benefits (which combines all programs for evaluation). White River Spring Chinook -
10 Hupp Springs Hatchery isolated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearlings and yearlings are
11 evaluated together for genetics (combined with the other hatchery programs mentioned above),
12 hatchery facilities and operation, total return and viability (which combines all programs for
13 evaluation). The White River Spring Chinook - Hupp Springs Hatchery program is not evaluated
14 for competition and predation because the release site is at RM 0.5 of Minter Creek, which is a
15 tributary to Carr Inlet, South Puget Sound. Because the release site is so close to marine waters,
16 competition and predation risk was determined to be negligible. The Voights Creek Hatchery
17 integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling and Clarks Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run
18 Chinook salmon subyearling programs are evaluated together for genetic risk because they use
19 the same broodstock and benefits are not separable. However, the release sites are in the Puyallup
20 River watershed, away from the White Chinook salmon population.
- 21 • **Coho Salmon:** There are no coho salmon hatchery program release sites in the White River
22 watershed.
- 23 • **Steelhead:** The Diru Creek Hatchery and White River Hatchery White River integrated winter-
24 run steelhead yearling program is evaluated for competition and predation risks.

25 **4.12.3 Results**

26 Results for the White Chinook salmon population are summarized in Table C-113. The action alternatives
27 would include use of an adaptive management approach, but the results in Table C-113 do not assume any
28 particular application of adaptive management measures. Instead, potential adaptive management
29 measures for this population are identified in a later subsection. The basis for the differences in hatchery
30 production under the alternatives is described in EIS Subsection 2.4, Alternatives Analyzed in Detail. The

1 reasoning for moderate and high risks in Table C-113 is explained in the subsequent subsections for this
 2 population.

3 Table C-113. Summary of hatchery-related risks and benefits for the White Chinook salmon population
 4 by alternative.

	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Risks			
Competition	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Predation	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Genetics	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Benefits			
Total Return	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Viability	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

5

6 **4.12.3.1 Risks**

7 **4.12.3.1.1 Competition**

8 Competition risks to the White Chinook salmon population from Chinook salmon and steelhead hatchery
 9 programs under the four alternatives are summarized in Table C-114. Risks of competition effects to
 10 natural-origin Chinook salmon resulting from hatchery production in the White River watershed range
 11 from negligible to high. Risks are the same under all of the alternatives because release levels would be
 12 the same.

13 Competition risk from the Puyallup White River Acclimation Sites integrated spring-run Chinook salmon
 14 subyearling program is high (Table C-114) because releases would occur from acclimation ponds high in
 15 the watershed, and the hatchery-origin fish would have high spatial overlap with natural-origin Chinook
 16 salmon smolts. Thus, there is a high potential for interaction with rearing and emigrating natural-origin
 17 White Chinook salmon.

18 Competition risks from the Diru Creek Hatchery and White River Hatchery White River integrated
 19 winter-run steelhead yearling programs are low (Table C-114) because releases would be in May, after
 20 the majority of natural-origin Chinook salmon juveniles have out-migrated seaward. The overall risk of
 21 competition impacts to White Chinook salmon is high under all alternatives (Table C-114).

1 Table C-114. White Chinook salmon competition risks by alternative.

Hatchery Program Risk	Mortality Rate Index (%) from Chinook Salmon¹	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
White River Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling	4.5	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
White River Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon yearling	0	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Puyallup White River Acclimation Sites integrated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling	18.1	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Diru Creek Hatchery and White River Hatchery White River integrated winter-run steelhead yearling	NA	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Overall Risk		High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

2 ¹From the PCD Risk Model. If only one percentage is provided, this percentage is the same among all alternatives. Otherwise,
3 percentages are provided for each alternative that is different than Alternative 1.

4 4.12.3.1.2 Predation

5 Predation risks to the White Chinook salmon population from salmon and steelhead hatchery programs
6 are summarized in Table C-115. Predation risks range from negligible to high and are the same under all
7 alternatives because release levels are the same.

8 The predation risk for yearling Chinook salmon releases from White River Hatchery is high because the
9 hatchery-origin fish are large in size (average size 6.1 inches fork length) (EIS Table 3.2-4) relative to the
10 natural-origin fish they would encounter in the White River watershed at the time of release (average size
11 1.6 to 4.7 inches fork length, dependent on life stage) (EIS Table 3.2-4) (Table C-115).

1 Table C-115. White Chinook salmon predation risks by alternative.

Hatchery Program Risk	Mortality Rate Index (%) from Chinook Salmon¹	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
White River Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling	1.0	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
White River Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon yearling	14.2	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Puyallup White River Acclimation Sites integrated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling	1.5	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Diru Creek Hatchery and White River Hatchery White River integrated winter-run steelhead yearling	NA	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Overall Risk		High		

2 ¹From the PCD Risk Model. If only one percentage is provided, this percentage is the same among all alternatives. Otherwise,
 3 percentages are provided for each alternative that is different than Alternative 1.

4 The Diru Creek Hatchery and White River Hatchery White River integrated winter-run steelhead yearling
 5 program would release fish after the primary out-migration period for natural-origin juvenile Chinook
 6 salmon (steelhead would be released in May; natural-origin Chinook salmon smolts typically peak in
 7 March, as described in EIS Subsection 3.2.5.1, Life History of Natural-origin Chinook Salmon).
 8 However, the program would release steelhead high in the watershed (White River at RM 33), resulting in
 9 a high predation risk.

10 The overall risk of predation impacts to natural-origin White Chinook salmon associated with all hatchery
 11 programs is high under all alternatives (Table C-115).

12 **4.12.3.1.3 Genetics**

13 Assessments of genetic risks to the White Chinook salmon population are primarily based on PNI
 14 estimates for integrated programs and one isolated program (the White River Spring Chinook –Hupp
 15 Springs Hatchery isolated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling and yearling program), using the AHA
 16 Model for each alternative (Table C-116). Risk levels are assigned using the qualitative criteria applied to
 17 PNI estimates as defined in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish.

18

1 Table C-116. White Chinook salmon genetic risks by alternative.

Hatchery Program Risk	PNI or pHOS ¹	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Hatchery-induced selection risk from White River Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling and yearling programs, the Puyallup White River Acclimation Sites integrated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling program, and White River Spring Chinook - Hupp Springs Hatchery isolated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling and yearling program	0.69	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Introgression risk from out-of-watershed hatcheries (Voights Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling and Clarks Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling programs)	NA	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Overall Risk		Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

2 ¹From the AHA Model. If only one value is shown, it is the same for all alternatives. Otherwise, values are shown for each
3 alternative that are different than Alternative 1.

4 Hatchery-induced selection risks to White Chinook salmon from the three White River hatchery programs
5 (White River Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling and yearling programs,
6 Puyallup White River Acclimation Sites program, and White River Spring Chinook - Hupp Springs
7 Hatchery subyearling and yearling programs) are low (Table C-116) because PNI estimates are greater
8 than 0.65 for all alternatives (Table C-116) (Appendix E, Overview of the All H Analyzer). The programs
9 would continue to contribute fish each year for release into the upper White River watershed through the
10 Puyallup White River Acclimation Sites integrated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling program. The
11 White River Hatchery - Hupp Springs Hatchery program recently started incorporating natural-origin
12 Chinook salmon as broodstock at a low level (10 percent) as a means to reduce divergence between
13 natural-origin White Chinook salmon and hatchery-origin fish. Most of the natural-origin fish used as
14 broodstock would continue to be progeny of naturally spawning hatchery-origin fish.

15 Fall-run Chinook salmon that are likely from the Voights Creek and Clarks Creek integrated hatchery
16 programs in the Puyallup River watershed may stray into the White River watershed (Muckleshoot Indian
17 Tribe 2012). Hatchery-origin adult fall-run Chinook salmon are commonly captured at the Buckley
18 Diversion trap during and after the spring-run White Chinook salmon migration period. Fall-run hatchery-
19 origin fish would normally be excluded from upstream spawning during the diversion trapping process.
20 However, in years of high salmon abundance (e.g., in odd-numbered years when pink salmon return), some
21 stray fall-run hatchery-origin Chinook salmon may be inadvertently trucked upstream and released into the
22 upper White River. Introgression risk to natural-origin White Chinook salmon from natural spawning by

1 stray fall-run Chinook salmon would continue to be moderate under all alternatives (Table C-116), pending
 2 effective exclusion of hatchery-origin fall-run Chinook salmon from the upper watershed.

3 The overall genetic risk to all Chinook salmon populations in the White River watershed is moderate
 4 under all alternatives (Table C-116).

5 **4.12.3.1.4 Hatchery Facilities and Operation**

6 Three hatchery programs (White River Hatchery subyearling and yearling programs, Puyallup White
 7 River Acclimation Sites program, and White River Spring Chinook - Hupp Springs Hatchery subyearling
 8 and yearling program), would rear and release Chinook salmon into the White River watershed. The
 9 programs are evaluated independently for potential hatchery facilities and operation effects on White
 10 Chinook salmon using the HPV Tool (Table C-117 to Table C-120). Summarized separately are the
 11 White River Hatchery integrated subyearling and yearling programs, the Puyallup White River
 12 Acclimation Sites integrated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling program, and the White River
 13 Spring Chinook - Hupp Springs Hatchery isolated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling and yearling
 14 program. Hatchery facility conditions and operational practices for the programs remain the same under
 15 all alternatives because production levels would be the same under all alternatives.

16 Under all alternatives, for the two White River Hatchery programs the overall risk of hatchery facilities
 17 and operation impacts on the White Chinook salmon population is negligible (Table C-117 and
 18 Table C-118), because there were no operational phases that received low compliance scores.

19 Table C-117. Hatchery facilities and operation compliance with BMPs by operational phase and overall
 20 risk for White Chinook salmon subyearlings.

Hatchery - White River Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling program (facility and release locations: White River)			
Operational Phase	Facility Compliance		Overall Facility Risk¹
	Target Population Diversity and Spatial Structure	Target Population Abundance and Productivity	
Broodstock Choice	High	High	Negligible
Broodstock Collection	High	High	
Adult Holding	High	High	
Spawning	High	High	
Incubation	Moderate	High	
Rearing	High	High	
Release	High	High	
Facilities	NA	High	

21 ¹Compliance results are from the HPV Tool. Risk is determined using criteria in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation
 22 Methods for Fish. Risk is the opposite of compliance (high compliance presents no or low risk). If only one risk is shown, this
 23 risk is the same among all alternatives.

1 Table C-118. Hatchery facilities and operation compliance with BMPs by operational phase and overall
 2 risk for White Chinook salmon yearlings.

Hatchery - White River Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon yearling program (facility and release locations: White River)			
Operational Phase	Facility Compliance		Overall Facility Risk¹
	Target Population Diversity and Spatial Structure	Target Population Abundance and Productivity	
Broodstock Choice	High	High	
Broodstock Collection	High	High	
Adult Holding	High	Moderate	
Spawning	High	High	
Incubation	Moderate	High	
Rearing	High	High	
Release	Moderate	Moderate	
Facilities	NA	High	

3 ¹Compliance results are from the HPV Tool. Risk is determined using criteria in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation
 4 Methods for Fish. Risk is the opposite of compliance (high compliance presents no or low risk). If only one risk is shown, this
 5 risk is the same among all alternatives.

6 For the Puyallup White River Acclimation Sites integrated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling
 7 program, the overall risk of hatchery facilities and operation impacts to the White Chinook salmon
 8 population is moderate under all alternatives (Table C-119), because compliance is low for the facilities
 9 operational phase and production levels are the same for all alternatives. Factors related to the low
 10 facilities compliance score include locations of pond sites in remote areas with no electrical service,
 11 reliance on gravity flows to sustain fish rearing, and lack of facilities for staff that provide security for the
 12 facility.

13

1 Table C-119. Hatchery facilities and operation compliance with BMPs by operational phase and overall
 2 risk for White Chinook salmon.

Hatchery - Puyallup White River Acclimation Sites integrated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling program (facility and release locations: Clearwater River, Huckleberry Creek, Cripple Creek).			
Operational Phase	Facility Compliance		Overall Facility Risk¹
	Target Population Diversity and Spatial Structure	Target Population Abundance and Productivity	
Broodstock Choice	High	High	Moderate
Broodstock Collection	High	High	
Adult Holding	High	High	
Spawning	High	High	
Incubation	Moderate	High	
Rearing	High	High	
Release	High	High	
Facilities	NA	Low	

3 ¹Compliance results are from the HPV Tool. Risk is determined using criteria in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation
 4 Methods for Fish. Risk is the opposite of compliance (high compliance presents no or low risk). If only one risk is shown, this
 5 risk is the same among all alternatives.

6 For the White River Spring Chinook - Hupp Springs Hatchery isolated spring-run Chinook salmon
 7 program, the overall risk of hatchery facilities and operation impacts to the White Chinook salmon
 8 population is moderate under all alternatives (Table C-120), because compliance is low for the release
 9 operational phase and production levels are the same for all alternatives. The primary factor related to the
 10 low compliance score for the release operational phase is the yearling release strategy. The yearling
 11 release strategy is different from the natural life history strategy for White Chinook salmon in terms of
 12 fish out-migrant size, behavior, growth rate and physiological status. Although releasing yearling fish
 13 from Hupp Springs Hatchery would increase survival rates for adult returns relative to subyearling
 14 releases, production of yearlings would increase the risk that the hatchery population would diverge from
 15 the natural-origin White Chinook salmon population.

16

1 Table C-120. Hatchery facilities and operation compliance with BMPs by operational phase and overall
 2 risk for White Chinook salmon.

Hatchery - White River Spring Chinook - Hupp Springs Hatchery isolated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling and yearling program (facility and release locations: Minter Creek).			
Operational Phase	Facility Compliance		Overall Facility Risk¹
	Target Population Diversity and Spatial Structure	Target Population Abundance and Productivity	
Broodstock Choice	High	High	
Broodstock Collection	High	High	
Adult Holding	High	High	
Spawning	High	High	
Incubation	High	High	
Rearing	High	High	
Release	Low	Low	
Facilities	NA	High	
			Moderate

3 ¹Compliance results are from the HPV Tool. Risk is determined using criteria in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation
 4 Methods for Fish. Risk is the opposite of compliance (high compliance presents no or low risk). If only one risk is shown, this
 5 risk is the same among all alternatives.

6 **4.12.3.2 Benefits**

7 **4.12.3.2.1 Total Return**

8 Table C-121 compares effects of the alternatives on the total return of adult hatchery-origin White
 9 Chinook salmon produced by the White River Hatchery integrated spring-run subyearling and yearling
 10 programs, the Puyallup White River Acclimation Sites subyearling program, and the White River Spring
 11 Chinook - Hupp Springs Hatchery isolated spring-run subyearling and yearling program. The estimated
 12 total contribution of hatchery-origin fish to fisheries and escapement under each alternative is compared
 13 with the recent year average natural-origin White Chinook salmon adult run size. The returns of hatchery-
 14 origin fish produced under each alternative plus the recent year average natural-origin run size is
 15 contrasted with the restoration spawner abundance estimate for the population.

16

1 Table C-121. Estimated total return contributions for White Chinook salmon.

	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Average hatchery-origin return	3,407	3,407	3,407
Average natural-origin return	1,723	1,723	1,723
Projected average total return	5,130	5,130	5,130
Restoration spawner abundance ¹	14,200	14,200	14,200
Projected average total return as a percent of restoration spawner abundance	36	36	36

2 Source: Chinook returns are from Tynan (2008).

3 ¹ Restoration spawner abundance is the equilibrium (replacement) abundance under Properly Functioning Conditions
4 (Ford 2011).

5 Total return benefits to fisheries and escapement would be moderate for all alternatives, because the
6 combined total run size would be between 20 and 50 percent (36 percent) of the estimated restoration
7 spawner abundance level under all alternatives (Table C-121). Subyearling and yearling Chinook salmon
8 release levels would be the same under all alternatives. Hatchery-origin adult fish would be harvested
9 incidentally in mixed stock marine area fisheries directed at Chinook salmon, predominantly in Canada
10 (Georgia Strait sport fishery, and West Coast Vancouver Island troll and sport fisheries, based on
11 contribution estimates from White River Hatchery yearling Chinook salmon indicator stock recoveries
12 [CTC 2012]). Contributions of these fish to U.S. fisheries would be low because Washington fisheries are
13 managed to reduce incidental harvests of this and other unmarked hatchery stocks (through time and area
14 closures, and selective fishing practices), consistent with the stock recovery intent of the program
15 producing the fish. A relatively small number of these hatchery-origin fish (approximately 300 fish)
16 would continue to be targeted each year in a Muckleshoot Indian tribal elder fishery in the White River
17 mainstem downstream of Buckley. Hatchery-origin adult Chinook salmon returns to the White River
18 watershed under all alternatives would increase the total returns of the stock, helping to bolster
19 escapement of White Chinook salmon adults to the Buckley Diversion trap for passage upstream
20 (Puyallup White River Acclimation Sites fish) and to the White River Hatchery integrated program and
21 White River Spring Chinook - Hupp Springs Hatchery isolated programs.

22

4.12.3.2.2 Viability

Viability is evaluated separately for two integrated programs and one isolated hatchery program that benefit the White Chinook salmon population. Viability results from the three programs are provided in Table C-122.

Table C-122. White Chinook salmon viability benefits by alternative.

Hatchery Program	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
White River Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling and yearling	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Puyallup White River Acclimation Sites integrated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
White River Spring Chinook - Hupp Springs Hatchery isolated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling and yearling	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

White River Hatchery Integrated Spring-run Chinook Salmon Subyearling and Yearling

Programs. Viability benefits to the White Chinook salmon population from the White River Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling and yearling programs are evaluated in the context of VSP parameters (abundance, diversity, spatial structure, productivity). Fish produced by the hatchery programs are part of the Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU, and are listed along with the natural-origin Chinook salmon population.

Under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, the White River Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling and yearling programs would benefit the abundance, diversity, and spatial structure of the White Chinook salmon population. Thus, the viability benefit of the program is moderate for the reasons described below.

Abundance – The hatchery program would benefit the abundance of White Chinook salmon. The purpose of all three hatchery programs evaluated for White Chinook salmon would continue to be to prevent extirpation of the White Chinook salmon population, and to re-establish hatchery-origin and natural-origin spring-run Chinook salmon adult returns to the White River. The programs would continue to serve as a genetic reserve for the natural-origin White Chinook salmon population, preserving the genome while efforts proceed to restore self-sustaining natural-origin production.

Production levels under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 would be consistent with analyses reflected in Ford (2011). Ford (2011) reported a 2005 to 2009 geometric mean total spawner escapement for the

1 White Chinook salmon population of 1,869 fish. The estimated mean number of natural-origin spawners
2 for this period is 1,306 fish. The remainder of the fish spawning naturally (563 fish or 30 percent of the
3 mean spawning escapement) are hatchery-origin Chinook salmon produced by the program. This
4 information is consistent with the Muckleshoot Indian Tribe (2003b) who found adult returns from the
5 programs have contributed an average of 42 percent of the total spring-run Chinook salmon return (1997
6 to 2001 return years) to the White River. Hatchery-origin yearlings produced through the program would
7 be expected to continue to contribute to fisheries and escapement at a rate over three times greater than
8 for subyearlings (for information on subyearling and yearling survival rates, see EIS Table 3.2-9).
9 However, adult return numbers would be nearly equal for the yearling and subyearling groups because
10 there would be nearly three times as many subyearling releases as yearling releases.

11 **Diversity** – The hatchery program would benefit diversity. Only known (coded wire tagged or DNA)
12 White River Hatchery spring-run Chinook salmon would be used as broodstock to prevent inadvertent
13 incorporation of stray Chinook salmon from other populations. BMPs would continue to be applied to
14 maintain the diversity of the hatchery fish and limit the likelihood of their divergence from the natural-
15 origin population. Broodstock would be collected randomly over the breadth of the return to the White
16 River, a large effective breeding population size would be maintained, and a factorial mating scheme
17 would be used during spawning. These measures would continue to maintain the diversity of the
18 propagated population.

19 **Spatial Structure** – The hatchery program would not directly benefit spatial structure, because most
20 years, adult fish produced by the program would not be passed upstream to spawn naturally.

21 **Productivity** – The benefit of the hatchery program to productivity is unknown. Ford (2011) reported a
22 short-term (1995 through 2009) median growth rate (λ) for the composite (hatchery-origin and
23 natural-origin Chinook salmon) White Chinook salmon population of 1.07. A λ of 1.0 indicates a
24 population that is replacing itself, whereas a λ greater than 1.0 reflects a population that is growing.
25 The λ of 1.07 for the composite White Chinook salmon population is the highest estimated short-
26 term median growth rate of all of the populations that constitute the ESU. The estimate of λ
27 assumed that the reproductive success of naturally spawning hatchery-origin fish was equivalent to that of
28 natural-origin fish. If the reproductive success of naturally spawning hatchery fish were assumed to be
29 less than for natural-origin fish, then λ would be larger.

30 Under Alternative 3 and Alternative 4, the number of hatchery-origin Chinook salmon subyearlings and
31 yearlings released and all other aspects of the program would be the same as under Alternative 1 and
32 Alternative 2. Therefore, the viability benefit under Alternative 3 and Alternative 4 would be moderate.

1 **Puyallup White River Acclimation Sites Integrated Spring-run Chinook Salmon Subyearling**

2 **Program.** Viability benefits to the White Chinook salmon population from the Puyallup White River
3 acclimation sites integrated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling program are evaluated in the context
4 of VSP parameters (abundance, diversity, spatial structure, productivity). Fish produced by the hatchery
5 program are part of the Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU, and are listed along with the natural-origin
6 Chinook salmon population.

7 Under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, the Puyallup White River acclimation sites integrated spring-run
8 Chinook salmon subyearling program would benefit the abundance, diversity, and spatial structure of the
9 White Chinook salmon population. Thus, the viability benefit of the program is moderate for the reasons
10 described below.

11 **Abundance** – The hatchery program would benefit the abundance of White Chinook salmon. As
12 mentioned for the White River Hatchery, the purpose of the hatchery program would continue to be to
13 prevent extirpation of the White Chinook salmon population, and to re-establish hatchery-origin and
14 natural-origin spring-run Chinook salmon adult returns to the White River.

15 Production levels under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 would be consistent with analyses reflected in
16 Ford (2011). Ford (2011) reported a 2005 to 2009 geometric mean total spawner escapement for the
17 White Chinook salmon population of 1,869 fish. The estimated mean number of natural-origin spawners
18 for this period is 1,306 fish. The remainder of the fish spawning naturally (563 fish or 30 percent of the
19 mean spawning escapement) are hatchery-origin Chinook salmon produced by the program. This
20 information is consistent with the Puyallup Tribe (2003), who found adult returns from the hatchery
21 programs producing spring-run Chinook salmon have contributed an average of 42 percent of the total
22 spring-run Chinook salmon return (1997 to 2001 return years) to the White River.

23 **Diversity** – The hatchery program would benefit diversity. Broodstock for the hatchery program would
24 continue to be obtained from the White River Hatchery program. As described for that program, only
25 known (coded wire tagged or DNA) White River Hatchery spring-run Chinook salmon would be used as
26 broodstock to prevent inadvertent incorporation of stray Chinook salmon from other populations. BMPs
27 would continue to be applied to maintain the diversity of the hatchery fish and limit the likelihood of their
28 divergence from the natural-origin population. Broodstock would be collected randomly over the breadth
29 of the return to the White River, a large effective breeding population size would be maintained, and a
30 factorial mating scheme would be used during spawning. These measures would continue to maintain the
31 diversity of the propagated population.

32

1 **Spatial Structure** – The hatchery program would benefit spatial structure. The Puyallup White River
2 acclimation sites integrated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling program component of the combined
3 conservation hatchery effort would benefit spatial structure by re-establishing adult spring-run White
4 Chinook salmon returns into the upper White River watershed upstream of Mud Mountain Dam. The
5 White Chinook salmon population historically accessed this area prior to the construction of the Buckley
6 water diversion in 1911 and Mud Mountain Dam in 1948, both of which are impassable barriers to
7 salmon migration (WDFW et al. 1996).

8 **Productivity** – The benefit of the hatchery program (fish reproducing naturally in the upper river) to
9 productivity is unknown. Ford (2011) reported a short-term (1995 through 2009) median growth rate
10 (λ) for the composite (hatchery-origin and natural-origin Chinook salmon) White Chinook salmon
11 population of 1.07. A λ of 1.0 indicates a population that is replacing itself, whereas a λ
12 greater than 1.0 reflects a population that is growing. The λ of 1.07 for the White population is the
13 highest estimated short-term median growth rate of all Puget Sound Chinook salmon populations. The
14 estimate of λ assumes that the reproductive success of naturally spawning hatchery-origin fish is
15 equivalent to that of natural-origin fish. This assumption is reasonable because the program would release
16 fish at the subyearling life stage. If the reproductive success of naturally spawning hatchery fish were
17 assumed to be less than for natural-origin fish, then λ would be larger.

18 Under Alternative 3 and Alternative 4, the number of hatchery-origin subyearling Chinook salmon
19 released and all other aspects of the program would be the same as under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2.
20 Therefore, the viability benefit under Alternative 3 and Alternative 4 would be moderate.

21 Under Alternative 3 and Alternative 4, the number of hatchery-origin subyearling Chinook salmon
22 released and all other aspects of the program would be the same as under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2.
23 Therefore, the viability benefit under Alternative 3 and Alternative 4 would be moderate.

24 **White River Spring Chinook - Hupp Springs Hatchery Isolated Spring-run Chinook Salmon**
25 **Subyearling and Yearling Programs.** Viability benefits to the White Chinook salmon population from
26 the White River Spring Chinook - Hupp Springs Hatchery isolated spring-run Chinook salmon
27 subyearling and yearling programs are evaluated in the context of VSP parameters (abundance, diversity,
28 spatial structure, productivity). Fish produced by the hatchery program are part of the Puget Sound
29 Chinook Salmon ESU, and are listed along with the natural-origin Chinook salmon population.

30

1 Under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, the White River Spring Chinook - Hupp Springs Hatchery isolated
2 spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling and yearling program would benefit the abundance and diversity
3 of the White Chinook salmon population. Thus, the viability benefit of the program is moderate for the
4 reasons described below.

5 Operating since 1974, this program would continue to serve as an out-of-watershed reserve for the White
6 Chinook salmon population, sustaining the natural-origin population while habitat factors threatening the
7 population in its home watershed are addressed.

8 **Abundance** – The hatchery program would benefit the abundance of White Chinook salmon. As
9 mentioned previously, the purpose of the three hatchery programs evaluated for White Chinook salmon
10 would continue to be to prevent loss of the White Chinook salmon population, and to re-establish
11 hatchery-origin and natural-origin spring-run Chinook salmon adult returns to the White River.

12 Production levels under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 would be consistent with analyses reflected in
13 Ford (2011). Ford (2011) reported a 2005 to 2009 geometric mean total spawner escapement for the
14 White Chinook salmon population of 1,869 fish. The estimated mean number of natural-origin spawners
15 for this period is 1,306 fish. The remainder of the fish spawning naturally (563 fish or 30 percent of the
16 mean spawning escapement) are hatchery-origin Chinook salmon produced by the program. The
17 estimated hatchery contribution of hatchery-origin adult fish to the total White Chinook salmon
18 population would be 877 fish (Tynan 2008), or 43 percent compared with an estimated recent year
19 average total natural-origin run size for White Chinook salmon population of 2,033 fish. Hatchery-origin
20 yearlings produced through the program would be expected to continue to contribute substantially to
21 fisheries and escapement. However, adult return numbers would be nearly equal for yearlings and
22 subyearlings because the number of subyearlings released would be about three times larger than the
23 number of yearlings released.

24 **Diversity** – The hatchery program would benefit diversity. Specific measures are applied in the hatchery
25 program to preserve the diversity of the propagated Hupp Springs White Chinook salmon population.
26 Only known (coded wire tagged or DNA) Hupp Springs Hatchery spring-run Chinook salmon are used as
27 broodstock to prevent inadvertent incorporation of stray fall-run Chinook salmon from other Puget Sound
28 populations. BMPs would continue to be applied to maintain the diversity of the hatchery fish and limit
29 the likelihood of their divergence from the natural-origin population. Broodstock would be collected
30 randomly over the breadth of the return to the White River, a large effective breeding population size
31 would be maintained, and a factorial mating scheme would be used during spawning. These measures
32 would continue to maintain the diversity of the propagated population.

1 **Spatial Structure** – The hatchery program would not directly benefit spatial structure. Most of the
2 spring-run Chinook salmon hatchery-origin fish produced by the program would be released at the
3 hatchery, which is outside the range of the natural-origin White Chinook salmon population. However,
4 surplus subyearlings would be transferred for release from the Puyallup White River Acclimation Sites
5 integrated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling program, which could benefit White Chinook salmon
6 spatial structure by seeding historically used habitat in the upper watershed.

7 **Productivity** – The benefit of the hatchery program to productivity is unknown. Ford (2011) reported a
8 short-term (1995 through 2009) median growth rate (λ) for the composite (hatchery-origin and
9 natural-origin Chinook salmon) White Chinook salmon population of 1.07. A λ of 1.0 indicates a
10 population that is replacing itself, whereas a λ greater than 1.0 reflects a population that is growing.
11 The λ of 1.07 for the White population is the highest estimated short-term median growth rate of all
12 Puget Sound Chinook salmon populations. The estimate of λ assumed that the reproductive success
13 of naturally spawning hatchery-origin fish was equivalent to that of natural-origin fish. If the reproductive
14 success of naturally spawning hatchery fish were assumed to be less than for natural-origin fish, then
15 λ would be larger.

16 Under Alternative 3 and Alternative 4, the number of hatchery-origin Chinook salmon subyearlings and
17 yearlings released and all other aspects of the program would be the same as under Alternative 1 and
18 Alternative 2. Therefore, the viability benefit under Alternative 3 and Alternative 4 would be moderate.

19 **4.12.3.3 Summary – White Chinook Salmon**

20 Table C-113 summarizes the risks and benefits for all alternatives pertinent to the White Chinook salmon
21 population, absent any modifications to the action alternatives that may become necessary from the
22 application of adaptive management over the long term. From the eight hatchery programs evaluated for
23 this population, overall risks under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 range from moderate to high with
24 moderate risks for genetics and hatchery facilities and operation, and high risks for competition and
25 predation. Benefits for total return and viability are moderate. There is no change in production among
26 alternatives; thus, there are no changes in risks or benefits among alternatives.

27 **4.12.3.4 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management**

28 As described in Subsection 3.3, Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management, all action alternatives
29 include an adaptive management component, which is not applied under Alternative 1, the No-action
30 Alternative. Potential mitigation measures include existing BMPs that are not currently in use at all
31 hatchery operations, and mitigation measures that would be applied over the long term under adaptive

1 management (including updated and new BMPs). These mitigation measures are intended to reduce risks
 2 to natural-origin Chinook salmon from hatchery programs; no measures are identified to increase benefits.
 3 However, measures to reduce risks may also affect benefits, particularly the opportunity to harvest
 4 hatchery-origin fish. Some mitigation measures may be repeated in Table C-2 if the measures would
 5 result in decreasing more than one risk category.

6 The mitigation measures identified in this subsection include site-specific measures and more generalized
 7 measures for consideration, which would be applicable to more than one hatchery program as shown in
 8 Table C-2.

9 **Genetics.** The following site-specific mitigation measures would help to decrease genetic risks to the
 10 White Chinook salmon population.

- 11 • Increase the estimated PNI associated with the current integrated Chinook salmon
 12 programs by increasing the number of natural-origin fish incorporated as broodstock at
 13 White River hatchery programs, potentially reducing hatchery-induced selection and
 14 fitness loss risks to the White Chinook salmon population.
- 15 • Reduce hatchery-origin fall-run Chinook salmon straying and genetic introgression risks to the
 16 White Chinook salmon population by reducing the annual number of hatchery-origin fall-run
 17 Chinook salmon produced by the Voights Creek Hatchery and Clarks Creek Hatchery programs.
- 18 • Apply measures to reduce the number of stray hatchery-origin fall-run Chinook salmon trapped at
 19 the Buckley diversion and inadvertently trucked upstream for release above Mud Mountain Dam.

20 Provided in Table C-123 is a summary of potential mitigation measures for the White Chinook salmon
 21 population action alternatives. These mitigation measures would help reduce competition, genetic, and
 22 hatchery facilities and operation risks, which are rated as high (competition, predation, and genetics) and
 23 moderate (hatchery facilities and operation) risks under Alternative 2, Alternative 3, and Alternative 4
 24 (Table C-110).

25 Table C-123. Potential mitigation measures for the White Chinook salmon population.

Risk Category	Mitigation Measures ¹
Competition	Apply Mitigation Measure C1.
Predation	Apply Mitigation Measures P1 and P5.
Genetics	Apply Mitigation Measure G2.
Hatchery facilities and operation	Apply Mitigation Measures H4 and H5.

26 ¹ Refer to Table C-2 for a description of each mitigation measure.

1 Application of the above measures consistent with an adaptive management approach would likely help
2 reduce the risks of competition, predation, genetic, and hatchery facilities and operation impacts of the
3 programs on the natural-origin White Chinook salmon population. Decisions regarding the pace of and
4 need for implementation of the hatchery risk mitigation actions would be based on acquisition of new
5 information regarding hatchery effects, the assigned value of the White Chinook salmon population for
6 the recovery of the Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU to a viable status, and its standing relative to
7 delisting criteria for the ESU in the recovery plan (72 Fed. Reg. 2493, January 19, 2007). The White
8 Chinook salmon population is the only remaining spring-run stock in the Central/South Major Population
9 Group, and its recovery to a low extinction risk status is required under the NMFS delisting criteria for
10 the recovery and delisting of the ESU.

11 **4.13 Nisqually Chinook Salmon**

12 **4.13.1 Introduction**

13 As shown in Table C-1, the Nisqually River watershed supports the fall-run Nisqually Chinook salmon
14 population. The population is federally listed as threatened under the ESA. As described in Subsection
15 2.9, Nisqually Chinook Salmon Population, the Nisqually River supports a natural-origin population,
16 which spawns in the mainstem up to about RM 40 and in the Mashel River. Hatchery-origin subyearling
17 Chinook salmon are produced at the Clear Creek and Kalama Creek facilities. Hatchery-origin adults
18 contribute about half of the total natural spawning escapement to the river.

19 Hatcheries and associated programs and release sites within the Nisqually River, Clear Creek, and
20 Kalama Creek are evaluated in this subsection according to their risks and benefits to natural-origin
21 Chinook salmon.

22 Six Chinook salmon hatchery programs and two coho salmon hatchery programs from five hatcheries
23 have the potential to impact the Nisqually Chinook salmon population (Table C-124 and Table C-125),
24 and are reviewed in this subsection.

25

1 Table C-124. Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for Nisqually Chinook salmon.

Species	Hatchery and Program	Risk				Benefit	
		Competition	Predation	Genetics	Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Total Return	Viability
Chinook salmon	Clear Creek Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	√	√	√	√	√	√
	Kalama Creek Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	√	√	√	√	√	√
	Tumwater Falls Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling			√ ¹			
	Tumwater Falls Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon yearling			√ ¹			
	Garrison Springs isolated fall-run Chinook subyearling			√ ¹			
	Chambers Creek isolated fall-run Chinook salmon yearling			√ ¹			
	Coho salmon	Clear Creek Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling	√	√			
Kalama Creek Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling		√	√				

2 ¹ These four programs are evaluated together for genetic risk.

1 Table C-125. Hatchery salmon and steelhead production evaluated for Nisqually Chinook salmon.

Species	Hatchery and Program ¹	Release Number for Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3		Alternative 4	
			Release Number	Percent Decrease from Alternatives 1 and 2	Release Number	Percent Increase from Alternatives 1 and 2
Chinook salmon	Clear Creek Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	3,400,000	1,700,000	50	3,700,000	9
	Kalama Creek Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	600,000	300,000	50	600,000	0
	TOTAL	4,000,000	2,000,000	50	4,300,000	8
Coho salmon	Clear Creek Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling	630,000	315,000	50	630,000	0
	Kalama Creek Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling	350,000	175,000	50	350,000	0
	TOTAL	950,000	475,000	50	950,000	0
All	TOTAL	4,950,000	2,475,000	50	5,250,000	6

2 ¹ Not shown are hatchery programs outside the population area that are analyzed for genetic risks only.

3 **4.13.2 Methods**

4 In conducting the analysis for the Nisqually Chinook salmon population, the following analyses are
5 applied:

- 6 • All hatchery programs that release salmon in rivers and streams are evaluated.
- 7 • **Chinook Salmon:** The Clear Creek Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling and
8 Kalama Creek Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling programs are evaluated
9 independently for all risks and benefits. The Tumwater Falls Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook
10 salmon subyearling and yearling programs, Garrison Springs fall-run Chinook salmon
11 subyearling program, and the Chambers Creek fall-run Chinook salmon yearling program are
12 evaluated for genetic introgression risks.
- 13 • **Coho Salmon:** The Kalama Creek Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling program is evaluated
14 for competition and predation risks.
- 15 • **Steelhead:** No hatchery programs release steelhead into the Nisqually River watershed.

4.13.3 Results

Results for the Nisqually Chinook salmon population are summarized in Table C-126. The action alternatives would include use of an adaptive management approach, but the results in Table C-126 do not assume any particular application of adaptive management measures. Instead, potential adaptive management measures for this population are identified in a later subsection. The basis for the differences in hatchery production under the alternatives is described in EIS Subsection 2.4, Alternatives Analyzed in Detail. The reasoning for moderate and high risks in Table C-126 is explained in the subsequent subsections for this population.

Table C-126. Summary of hatchery-related risks and benefits for the Nisqually Chinook salmon population by alternative.

	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Risks			
Competition	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Predation	Moderate	Low	Same as Alternative 1
Genetics	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Moderate	Low	Same as Alternative 1
Benefits			
Total Return	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Viability	Moderate	Low	Same as Alternative 1

4.13.3.1 Risks

4.13.3.1.1 Competition

Competition risks to the Nisqually Chinook salmon population from Chinook salmon and coho salmon hatchery programs under the four alternatives are summarized in Table C-127. Competition risks range from negligible to low for Alternative 1 and Alternative 2. The overall risk of competition impacts to Nisqually Chinook salmon associated with all hatchery programs is low under all alternatives (Table C-127). Under Alternative 3, the production of hatchery-origin salmon would be 50 percent less than for Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, but the decrease would not result in lower competition risk. Under Alternative 4, the competition risk would be the same (low) as under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 because production levels would be only slightly larger than under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2.

1 Table C-127. Nisqually Chinook salmon competition risks by alternative.

Hatchery Program Risk	Mortality Rate Index (%) from Chinook Salmon and Coho Salmon ¹	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Clear Creek Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	1.9 (2.0 under Alternative 3)	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Kalama Creek Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	1.9 (1.3 under Alternative 3)	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Clear Creek Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling ²	NA	Unknown, but likely Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Kalama Creek Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling	0.2 (0.1 under Alternative 3)	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Overall Risk		Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

2 ¹From the PCD Risk Model. If only one percentage is provided, this percentage is the same among all alternatives. Otherwise,
3 percentages are provided for each alternative.

4 ²No PCD Risk Model results available. Risk of competition effects is assumed to be the same as for the Kalama Creek Hatchery
5 isolated coho salmon yearling program.

6 **4.13.3.1.2 Predation**

7 Predation risks to the Nisqually Chinook salmon population from Chinook salmon and coho salmon
8 hatchery programs under the four alternatives are summarized in Table C-128. Overall risks of predation
9 under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 are moderate because hatchery-origin Chinook salmon and coho
10 salmon would typically be larger in size (average hatchery-origin subyearling Chinook salmon size 3.1
11 inches fork length, and average hatchery-origin yearling coho salmon size 5.5 inches fork length) (EIS
12 Table 3.2-4) compared to natural-origin subyearling Chinook salmon (average size 1.6 to 4.7 inches fork
13 length, dependent on life stage) (EIS Table 3.2-4). In addition, the large number of emigrating hatchery-
14 origin salmon relative to the natural-origin Chinook salmon juvenile population in the lower Nisqually
15 River and estuarine areas would contribute to the moderate predation risk. Although PCD Risk Model
16 results are not available for the Clear Creek Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling program, it is
17 assumed that predation risks for that program are the same as for the Kalama Creek isolated coho salmon
18 yearling program under all alternatives.

19 Predation risks under Alternative 3 are low for the Kalama Creek Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook
20 salmon subyearling and Kalama Creek Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling programs because of a 50
21 percent reduction in production level from Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 (Table C-125).

1 Under Alternative 4, the predation risk would be the same (moderate) as under Alternative 1 and
 2 Alternative 2 because production levels would be only slightly larger than under Alternative 1 and
 3 Alternative 2.

4 Table C-128. Nisqually Chinook salmon predation risks by alternative.

Hatchery Program Risk	Mortality Rate Index (%) from Chinook Salmon and Coho Salmon¹	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Clear Creek Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	8.4 (7.2 under Alternative 3, and 8.9 under Alternative 4)	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Kalama Creek Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	5.1 (2.3 under Alternative 3)	Moderate	Low	Same as Alternative 1
Clear Creek Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling ²	NA	Unknown, but likely Moderate	Unknown, but likely Low	Same as Alternative 1
Kalama Creek Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling	8.5 (4.7 under Alternative 3)	Moderate	Low	Same as Alternative 1
Overall Risk		Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

5 ¹From the PCD Risk Model. If only one percentage is provided, this percentage is the same among all alternatives. Otherwise,
 6 percentages are provided for each alternative that is different than Alternative 1.

7 ²PCD Risk Model results not available. Risk of predation effects is assumed to be the same as for the Kalama Creek Hatchery
 8 isolated coho salmon yearling program.

9 **4.13.3.1.3 Genetics**

10 Assessments of genetic risks to the Nisqually Chinook salmon population are primarily based on pHOS
 11 estimates from the AHA model for each alternative (Table C-129). Risk levels are assigned using the
 12 qualitative criteria applied to pHOS estimates for isolated programs as defined in Appendix B, Hatchery
 13 Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish.

1 Table C-129. Nisqually Chinook salmon genetic risks by alternative.

Hatchery Program Risk	PNI or pHOS ¹	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Hatchery-induced selection risk from Clear Creek Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling and Kalama Creek Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	19% (10% for Alternative 3 and 20% for Alternative 4)	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Introgression risk from out-of-watershed hatcheries (Tumwater Falls Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook subyearling and yearling programs, Garrison Springs isolated fall-run Chinook subyearling, and Chambers Creek isolated fall-run Chinook yearling)	NA	Unknown	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Overall Risk		High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

2 ¹From the AHA Model. If only one value is shown, it is the same for all alternatives. Otherwise, values are shown for each
3 alternative that are different than Alternative 1.

4 Genetic risks to Nisqually Chinook salmon are high under all alternatives (Table C-129), primarily
5 because pHOS is over 10 percent for all alternatives (Table C-129) (Appendix E, Overview of the All H
6 Analyzer). Clear Creek and Kalama Creek isolated hatchery programs are part of the listed ESU. The
7 hatchery-origin and natural-origin populations are genetically identical, but the hatchery programs would
8 continue to be isolated where interbreeding between the natural-origin and hatchery-origin fish is not an
9 objective. Adults originating from releases from the two programs would continue to stray into the
10 Nisqually River watershed upstream of the release sites where they may interbreed with natural-origin
11 Nisqually Chinook salmon of the same introduced Green River hatchery-lineage. Although under
12 Alternative 3 the number of Chinook salmon subyearlings released would decrease by 50 percent, but the
13 genetic risk to the Nisqually Chinook salmon population from the isolated programs would remain high
14 because estimated pHOS would remain over 10 percent (Table C-129) (Appendix E, Overview of the All
15 H Analyzer).

16 Genetic risks to the Nisqually Chinook salmon population associated with strays from Chinook salmon
17 originating from two hatchery programs located in adjacent watersheds (Chambers Creek and Deschutes
18 River) are unknown (Table C-129). Those programs also would continue to use broodstock with a Green
19 River fall-run Chinook salmon lineage. Releases would occur close to marine water (less than 0.5 RM).

20 Under Alternative 4, genetic risks to Nisqually Chinook salmon from strays from the two adjacent
21 programs would increase to an unknown extent relative to Alternative 1 and Alternative 2. Releases from

the Chambers Creek Hatchery isolated fall-run yearling program would increase 1300 percent (from 200,000 to 2,800,000 yearlings), and releases from the Tumwater Falls Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook subyearling program would increase 53 percent (from 3,800,000 to 5,800,000) (Appendix A, Puget Sound Hatchery Programs and Facilities Information).

4.13.3.1.4 Hatchery Facilities and Operation

Two hatchery programs rear and release fish that are part of the Nisqually Chinook salmon population (Clear Creek Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling and Kalama Creek Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling programs). Although the lineage of the broodstock is the same for both programs, the programs are evaluated independently using the HPV Tool. Hatchery facility conditions and operational practices at the two hatcheries would remain the same under all alternatives.

Evaluation results for the Clear Creek Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling program are shown in Table C-130. Overall hatchery facilities and operation risks are negligible under all alternatives even though fewer fish would be released under Alternative 3 and more would be released under Alternative 4 (Table C-125), because all operational phases received high compliance scores.

Table C-130. Hatchery facilities and operation compliance with BMPs by operational phase and overall risk for Nisqually Chinook salmon.

Hatchery - Clear Creek Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling program (facility and release locations: Clear Creek)			
Operational Phase	Facility Compliance		Overall Facility Risk¹
	Target Population Diversity and Spatial Structure	Target Population Abundance and Productivity	
Broodstock Choice	High	High	
Broodstock Collection	High	High	
Adult Holding	High	High	
Spawning	High	High	
Incubation	High	High	
Rearing	High	High	
Release	High	High	
Facilities	NA	High	
			Negligible

¹Compliance results are from the HPV Tool. Risk is determined using criteria in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish. Risk is the opposite of compliance (high compliance presents no or low risk). If only one risk is shown, this risk is the same among all alternatives.

1 For the Kalama Creek Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling program, the overall risk of
 2 hatchery facilities and operation impacts to listed Nisqually Chinook salmon is moderate under Alternative
 3 1 and Alternative 2 (Table C-131), because the program is in moderate or high compliance for all but one
 4 operational phase evaluated (facilities). The low facilities score resulted from a lack of hatchery
 5 compliance with IHOT or NMFS water intake screening standards, posing a risk to emigrating or rearing
 6 natural-origin juvenile Chinook salmon that may become impinged. Also contributing to the low facilities
 7 compliance score are the location of the facility in an area with high susceptibility to flooding and the lack
 8 of continuous staff at the facility. Under Alternative 3, the risk decreases to low because hatchery
 9 production would be reduced 50 percent (Table C-126). Under Alternative 4, hatchery production would
 10 increase, but the extent of the increase (9 percent) would be insufficient to raise the risk from moderate
 11 (Table C-131). Both of these factors increase the likelihood for catastrophic fish loss at the hatchery, which
 12 are reflected in the low compliance score under the facilities operational phase (Table C-131).

13 Table C-131. Hatchery facilities and operation compliance with BMPs by operational phase and overall
 14 risk for Nisqually Chinook salmon.

Hatchery - Kalama Creek Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling program (facility and release locations: Kalama Creek)			
Operational Phase	Facility Compliance		Overall Facility Risk¹
	Target Population Diversity and Spatial Structure	Target Population Abundance and Productivity	
Broodstock Choice	High	High	Moderate (Low for Alternative 3)
Broodstock Collection	High	High	
Adult Holding	High	High	
Spawning	High	High	
Incubation	High	High	
Rearing	High	High	
Release	High	High	
Facilities	NA	Low	

15 ¹Compliance results are from the HPV Tool. Risk is determined using criteria in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation
 16 Methods for Fish. Risk is the opposite of compliance (high compliance presents no or low risk). If only one risk is shown, this
 17 risk is the same among all alternatives. Otherwise, risks are shown for each alternative that is different than Alternative 1.

4.13.3.2 Benefits

4.13.3.2.1 Total Return

Table C-132 compares effects of the alternatives on the total return of adult hatchery-origin fish produced by the Clear Creek Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling and Kalama Creek Hatchery Clear Creek Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling programs. The estimated total contribution of hatchery-origin fish to fisheries and escapement under each alternative is compared with the recent year average Nisqually Chinook salmon natural-origin run size. The return of hatchery-origin fish produced under each alternative plus the recent year average natural-origin run size is contrasted with the restoration spawner abundance estimate for the population.

Table C-132. Estimated total return contributions for Nisqually Chinook salmon.

	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Average hatchery-origin return	31,720	15,860	34,090
Average natural-origin return	8,450	8,450	8,450
Projected average total return	40,170	24,310	42,550
Restoration spawner abundance ¹	13,000	13,000	13,000
Projected average total return as a percent of restoration spawner abundance	309	187	327

Source: Chinook returns are from Tynan (2008).

¹Restoration spawner abundance is the equilibrium (replacement) abundance under Properly Functioning Conditions (Ford 2011).

Total return benefits to fisheries and escapement would be high for all alternatives, because the combined total adult run size would be greater than 50 percent (187 to 327 percent) of the estimated restoration spawner abundance level under all alternatives (Table C-132). The combined total adult run size (mainly hatchery-origin fish) would be 209 percent higher than the restoration spawner abundance level under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, 87 percent higher under Alternative 3, and 227 percent higher under Alternative 4 (Table C-132).

Adult fish produced through the hatchery program would continue to be harvested with natural-origin Nisqually Chinook salmon in mixed stock marine area fisheries directed at Chinook salmon, predominantly in West Coast Vancouver Island troll fisheries and in U.S. sport and troll fisheries (CTC 2012). Treaty Indian net and Washington sport fisheries in the terminal area would also target adult

1 Chinook salmon that are identified as surplus to escapement. Tribal net fisheries in the Nisqually River
2 have accounted for about 35 percent of the total fisheries and escapement contribution in recent years.

3 **4.13.3.2.2 Viability**

4 Viability benefits to the Nisqually Chinook salmon population from the Clear Creek Hatchery isolated
5 fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling and Kalama Creek Hatchery Clear Creek Hatchery isolated fall-run
6 Chinook salmon subyearling programs are evaluated in the context of VSP parameters (abundance,
7 diversity, spatial structure, productivity). The fish produced by the hatchery programs are part of the
8 Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU, and are listed along with the natural-origin Chinook salmon
9 population.

10 Fish from the programs have supplanted the natural-origin fall-run Chinook salmon historically present in
11 the Nisqually River watershed—an indigenous Nisqually Chinook salmon population no longer exists.
12 Clear Creek and Kalama Creek hatchery-origin fish are the best source for re-establishing a localized and
13 self-sustaining fall-run Chinook salmon population in the watershed (Ruckelshaus et al. 2006). Under all
14 alternatives, the hatchery programs would continue to use hatchery-origin fish of the Green River lineage.
15 To the extent habitat conditions in the Nisqually River watershed and estuary limit the status of natural-
16 origin Chinook salmon productivity (NCRT 2001), the hatchery programs would continue to provide an
17 important means to artificially sustain the existing Nisqually Chinook salmon population until habitat
18 limiting factors are remedied.

19 Under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, the Clear Creek Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon
20 subyearling and Kalama Creek Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling programs would
21 benefit the abundance, diversity, and spatial structure of the Nisqually Chinook salmon population. Thus,
22 the viability benefit of the programs is moderate for the reasons described below.

23 **Abundance** – The hatchery programs would benefit the abundance of Nisqually Chinook salmon.
24 Naturally spawning Chinook salmon in several upper Nisqually River tributaries have been shown to be
25 genetically similar to Green Chinook salmon and their hatchery derivatives (Nisqually Indian Tribe
26 2003a, 2003b). Nisqually Indian Tribe (2003a, 2003b) estimated that the programs contributed a 1990 to
27 1993 brood year average of 1,596 fish to natural spawning in the mainstem river and upper tributaries.
28 Assuming recent year fisheries and escapement contribution rates, the programs would produce 31,720
29 hatchery-origin adults each year (Tynan 2008), compared with an estimated recent year average natural-
30 origin total run size of 4,793 fish (to fisheries and escapement) (NMFS 2005). Finally, production levels
31 under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 would be consistent with analyses reflected in Ford (2011). Ford

1 (2011) reported a 2005 to 2009 geometric mean total spawner escapement for the Nisqually population of
2 1,892 fish. The estimated mean number of natural-origin spawners for this period is 566 fish. The
3 remainder of the fish spawning naturally (1,326 fish or 70 percent of the mean spawning escapement) are
4 hatchery-origin fall-run Chinook salmon produced by the programs. In summary, hatchery-origin fish
5 from the hatchery programs would continue to contribute substantially to abundance of naturally
6 spawning Chinook salmon in the watershed.

7 **Diversity** – The hatchery program would benefit diversity. BMPs would continue to maintain diversity
8 and limit the likelihood that the hatchery-origin fish would diverge from the natural-origin population.
9 Broodstock would be collected randomly over the breadth of the return, a large effective breeding
10 population size would be maintained, and a factorial mating scheme would be used during spawning.

11 **Spatial Structure** – The hatchery program would inadvertently benefit the spatial structure of the
12 Nisqually Chinook salmon population to the extent stray adult fish from the hatchery stray spawn in the
13 mainstem of the Nisqually River and the tributaries of the watershed.

14 **Productivity** – The benefit of the hatchery programs to productivity is unknown. However, the relatively
15 poor abundance status of the natural-origin population indicates that the productivity of the natural-origin
16 population in the existing habitat is poor. Contributions (at unknown levels) by naturally spawning
17 hatchery-origin fish do not appear to be leading to improved productivity of natural-origin fish. Ford
18 (2011) reported a short-term (1995 through 2009) median growth rate (λ) for the composite
19 (hatchery-origin and natural-origin Chinook salmon) Nisqually Chinook salmon population of 0.88.
20 A λ of 1.0 indicates a population that is replacing itself, whereas a λ greater than 1.0 reflects a
21 population that is growing. In this case, the λ for the composite naturally spawning population in
22 the Nisqually River is less than 1.0; thus, the population is not replacing itself in the short term. The
23 estimate of λ assumed that the reproductive success of naturally spawning hatchery-origin fish was
24 equivalent to that of natural-origin fish. This assumption is reasonable because the program would release
25 fish at the subyearling life stage. If the reproductive success of naturally spawning hatchery fish were
26 assumed to be less than for natural-origin fish, then λ would be larger.

27 Under Alternative 3, the benefit of the hatchery programs to viability would be moderate. The abundance
28 of fish available to spawn naturally would benefit, although the number of subyearlings released would be
29 reduced 50 percent relative to Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 (Table C-125), and the corresponding total
30 abundance of potentially spawning adult fish would be lower (an estimated 15,860 fish under Alternative
31 1 and Alternative 2 versus 31,720 fish under Alternative 3) (Table C-132). Benefits to population
32 diversity and spatial structure would remain unchanged from Alternative 1 and Alternative 2.

1 Under Alternative 4, the benefit of the hatchery programs to viability would also be moderate. The
2 number of subyearlings released would increase 8 percent (300,000 fish) compared to Alternative 1 and
3 Alternative 2 (Table C-125), and benefits to the abundance of the Nisqually Chinook salmon population
4 would increase as more adult fish would be expected to return to the watershed (an estimated 34,090 fish
5 under Alternative 4 compared with 31,720 fish under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2) (Table C-132).
6 Benefits to diversity and spatial structure would be higher under Alternative 4 compared to Alternative 1
7 and Alternative 2 because of increased numbers released. Increased spawning in natural conditions by
8 hatchery-origin fish would not likely lead to improved productivity of the natural-origin population.

9 **4.13.3.3 Summary – Nisqually Chinook Salmon**

10 Table C-126 summarizes the risks and benefits for all alternatives pertinent to the Nisqually Chinook
11 salmon population, absent any modifications to the action alternatives that may become necessary from
12 the application of adaptive management over the long term. From the eight hatchery programs evaluated
13 for this population, overall risks to natural-origin Chinook salmon under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2
14 range from low to high, with competition as a low risk, predation and hatchery facilities and operation as
15 moderate risks, and genetics as a high risk. Benefits would be high for total return and moderate for
16 viability under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2. Coho salmon and steelhead production changes under
17 Alternative 3 decrease three of the six risk and benefit levels (predation, total return, and viability). Under
18 Alternative 4, hatchery production would increase 8 percent, which does not alter risk or benefit levels
19 compared to Alternative 1. All other risks and benefits are the same across alternatives.

20 **4.13.3.4 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management**

21 As described in Subsection 3.3, Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management, all action alternatives
22 include an adaptive management component, which is not applied under Alternative 1, the No-action
23 Alternative. Potential mitigation measures include existing BMPs that are not currently in use at all
24 hatchery operations, and mitigation measures that would be applied over the long term under adaptive
25 management (including updated and new BMPs). These mitigation measures are intended to reduce risks
26 to natural-origin Chinook salmon from hatchery programs; no measures are identified to increase benefits.
27 However, measures to reduce risks may also affect benefits, particularly the opportunity to harvest
28 hatchery-origin fish. Some mitigation measures may be repeated in Table C-2 if the measures would
29 result in decreasing more than one risk category.

The mitigation measures identified in this subsection include site-specific measures and more generalized measures for consideration, which would be applicable to more than one hatchery program as shown in Table C-2.

Genetics. The following site-specific mitigation measures would help to decrease genetic risks to the Nisqually Chinook salmon population.

- Reduce the number of first generation hatchery-origin fish spawning naturally to reduce hatchery-induced selection risks to natural-origin Nisqually Chinook salmon associated with straying of adult hatchery-origin fish produced by the two Chinook salmon programs. Possible ways to limit the number of hatchery-origin fish on the spawning grounds may include: reduction in subyearling Chinook salmon release numbers from one or both hatcheries; operation of a weir to sort Chinook salmon adults by origin for upstream passage of natural-origin fish and culling ad-marked hatchery-origin fish; and/or implementation of mark-selective fisheries aimed at removing adipose fin clipped hatchery-origin adults as they return to the Nisqually River.
- Increase the numbers and proportion of natural-origin Chinook salmon incorporated as broodstock at the hatcheries to reduce domestication risks to the natural-origin Nisqually Chinook salmon population.

Provided in Table C-133 is a summary of potential mitigation measures for the Nisqually Chinook salmon population action alternatives. These mitigation measures would help reduce predation and hatchery facilities and operation risks, which are rated as moderate under Alternative 2 and Alternative 4 (Table C-126).

Table C-133. Potential mitigation measures for the Nisqually Chinook salmon population.

Risk Category	Mitigation Measures ¹
Predation	Apply Mitigation Measures P3 and P5.
Hatchery facilities and operation	Apply Mitigation Measures H6 and H7.

¹Refer to Table C-2 for a description of each mitigation measure.

Application of the above mitigation measures consistent with an adaptive management approach would likely help reduce risks to the natural-origin Nisqually Chinook salmon population. Decisions regarding the pace of and need for implementation of the hatchery risk mitigation actions would be based on the assigned value of the Nisqually Chinook salmon population for the recovery of the Puget Sound Chinook

1 Salmon ESU to a viable status, and its standing relative to delisting criteria for the ESU in the recovery
2 plan (72 Fed. Reg. 2493, January 19, 2007).

3 **4.14 Skokomish Chinook Salmon**

4 **4.14.1 Introduction**

5 As shown in Table C-1, the Skokomish River watershed supports the Skokomish fall-run Chinook salmon
6 population. The population is federally listed as threatened under the ESA. As described in Subsection
7 2.10, Skokomish Chinook Salmon Population, the Skokomish River supports a natural-origin fall-run
8 Chinook salmon population that spawns in the North Fork Skokomish River up to RM 17, where passage
9 is blocked by a hydroelectric dam, and in the South Fork Skokomish River up to RM 5. Hatchery-origin
10 Chinook salmon production occurs at the George Adams Hatchery and Rick's Pond Hatchery facilities,
11 both of which currently use broodstock originating from the Green River.

12 Hatcheries and associated programs and release sites within the Skokomish River and Purdy Creek (a
13 tributary low in the Skokomish River) are evaluated in this subsection according to their risks and
14 benefits to natural-origin Chinook salmon.

15 Four Chinook salmon hatchery programs, one coho salmon hatchery program, and one steelhead hatchery
16 program from three hatcheries have the potential to impact the Skokomish Chinook salmon population
17 (Table C-134 and Table C-135), and are reviewed in this subsection.

18 **4.14.2 Methods**

19 In conducting the analysis for the Skokomish Chinook salmon population, the following analyses are
20 applied:

- 21 • All hatchery programs that release salmon and steelhead in rivers and streams are evaluated.
- 22 • **Chinook Salmon:** Two hatchery programs (George Adams Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook
23 salmon subyearling and George Adams Hatchery Rick's Pond integrated fall-run Chinook salmon
24 yearling) are evaluated for all risks and benefits. The Hoodsport Hatchery isolated fall-run
25 Chinook salmon subyearling and yearling programs are evaluated for genetic risk only, because
26 the fish are released into Finch Creek at RM 0.0, which is a tributary to west Hood Canal.
- 27 • **Coho Salmon:** The George Adams Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling program is evaluated
28 for competition and predation risks. The Snow Creek coho salmon supplementation program and
29 Quilcene National Fish Hatchery coho salmon production program are not evaluated for

1 competition and predation because the fish release sites are not near an existing natural-origin
 2 Chinook salmon population. The Port Gamble coho salmon net pens and Quilcene coho salmon
 3 net pen are not evaluated because fish are released into marine water and are not near the
 4 freshwater production areas for Skokomish Chinook salmon.

- 5 • **Steelhead:** The McKernan Hatchery component of the Hood Canal Steelhead Supplementation
 6 Project integrated steelhead yearling program is evaluated for competition and predation risks.

7 Table C-134. Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for Skokomish Chinook salmon.

Species	Hatchery and Program	Risk				Benefit	
		Competition	Predation	Genetics	Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Total Return	Viability
Chinook salmon	George Adams Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	√	√	√	√	√	√
	George Adams Hatchery Rick's Pond integrated fall-run Chinook salmon yearling	√	√	√	√	√	√
	Hoodspout Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling			√			
	Hoodspout Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon yearling			√			
Coho salmon	George Adams Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling	√	√				
Steelhead	Hood Canal Steelhead Supplementation Project integrated steelhead yearling - McKernan Hatchery	√	√				

8
9

1 Table C-135. Hatchery salmon and steelhead production evaluated for Skokomish Chinook salmon.

Species	Hatchery and Program ¹	Release Number for Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3		Alternative 4	
			Release Number	Percent Decrease from Alternatives 1 and 2	Release Number	Percent Increase from Alternatives 1 and 2
Chinook salmon	George Adams Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	3,800,000	1,900,000	50	3,800,000	0
	George Adams Hatchery Rick's Pond integrated fall-run Chinook salmon yearling	120,000	60,000	50	120,000	0
	Total subyearlings	3,800,000	1,900,000	50	3,800,000	0
	Total yearlings	120,000	60,000	50	120,000	0
	TOTAL	3,920,000	1,960,000	50	3,920,000	0
Coho salmon	George Adams Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling	300,000	150,000	50	300,000	0
Steelhead	Hood Canal Steelhead Supplementation Project integrated steelhead yearling - McKernan Hatchery	34,000	34,000	0	34,000	0
All	TOTAL	4,220,000	2,110,000	50	4,220,000	0

2 ¹Not shown are hatchery programs outside the population area that are analyzed for genetic risks only.

3 **4.14.3 Results**

4 Results for the Skokomish Chinook salmon population are summarized in Table C-136. The action
5 alternatives would include use of an adaptive management approach, but the results in Table C-136 do not
6 assume any particular application of adaptive management measures. Instead, potential adaptive
7 management measures for this watershed are identified in a later subsection. The basis for the differences
8 in hatchery production under the alternatives is described in EIS Subsection 2.4, Alternatives Analyzed in
9 Detail. The reasoning for moderate and high risks in Table C-136 is explained in the subsequent
10 subsections for this watershed.

1 Table C-136. Summary of hatchery-related risks and benefits for the Skokomish Chinook salmon
 2 population by alternative.

	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Risks			
Competition	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Predation	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Genetics	Unknown, but likely High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Moderate	Low	Same as Alternative 1
Benefits			
Total Return	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Viability	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

3

4 **4.14.3.1 Risks**5 **4.14.3.1.1 Competition**

6 Competition risks to the Skokomish Chinook salmon population from salmon and steelhead hatchery
 7 programs under each of the alternatives are summarized in Table C-137. Competition risks range from
 8 negligible to low for all alternatives. The overall risk of competition impacts to Skokomish Chinook
 9 salmon associated with all hatchery programs is low under all alternatives (Table C-137).

10 Table C-137. Skokomish Chinook salmon competition risks by alternative.

Hatchery Program Risk	Mortality Rate Index (%) from Chinook Salmon and Coho Salmon ¹	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
George Adams Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	2.0 (2.2 under Alternative 3)	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
George Adams Hatchery Rick's Pond integrated fall-run Chinook salmon yearling	0	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
George Adams Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling	0	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Hood Canal Steelhead Supplementation Project integrated steelhead yearling - McKernan Hatchery	NA	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Overall Risk		Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

11
 12

¹From the PCD Risk Model. If only one percentage is provided, this percentage is the same among all alternatives. Otherwise, percentages are provided for each alternative that is different than Alternative 1.

4.14.3.1.2 Predation

Predation risks to the Skokomish Chinook salmon population from salmon and steelhead hatchery programs are summarized in Table C-138. Predation risks to natural-origin Skokomish Chinook salmon range from low to moderate under the alternatives (Table C-138). Risks of predation under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 are moderate for the George Adams Hatchery coho salmon yearling program, because the hatchery-origin yearling coho salmon are substantially larger than natural-origin Chinook salmon juveniles that may be present in the lower watershed and estuary when the hatchery-origin coho salmon are released. Predation risks under Alternative 3 are low for the coho salmon hatchery program, because of a 50 percent reduction in production level compared to Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 (Table 133). Predation risks and release levels for the coho program under Alternative 4 are the same (moderate) as under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2.

Table C-138. Skokomish Chinook salmon predation risks by alternative.

Hatchery Program Risk	Mortality Rate Index (%) from Chinook Salmon and Coho Salmon ¹	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
George Adams Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	4.0 (3.1 under Alternative 3)	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
George Adams Hatchery Rick’s Pond integrated fall-run Chinook salmon yearling	2.9	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
George Adams Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling	9.9 (5.0 under Alternative 3)	Moderate	Low	Same as Alternative 1
Hood Canal Steelhead Supplementation Project integrated steelhead yearling - McKernan Hatchery	NA	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Overall Risk		Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

¹From the PCD Risk Model. If only one percentage is provided, this percentage is the same among all alternatives. Otherwise, percentages are provided for each alternative that is different than Alternative 1.

Predation risks for the McKernan Hatchery component of the Hood Canal Steelhead Supplementation Project integrated steelhead yearling program are moderate under all alternatives (Table C-138), because fish from the program would be released in April, immediately following the primary natural-origin juvenile Chinook salmon out-migration period (natural-origin Chinook smolts typically peak in March, as

described in EIS Subsection 3.2.5.1, Life History of Natural-origin Chinook Salmon), and because hatchery-origin steelhead would be released below RM 20.

The overall risk of predation impacts to Skokomish Chinook salmon associated with all hatchery programs is moderate under all alternatives (Table C-135) for the reasons described above.

4.14.3.1.3 Genetics

Assessments of genetic risks to the Skokomish Chinook salmon population using the AHA Model are not available because insufficient information was available to estimate PNI at the time of modeling. Risk levels are assigned (Table C-139) as described in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish, using inferences based on the best available information.

Table C-139. Skokomish Chinook salmon genetic risks by alternative.

Hatchery Program Risk	PNI or pHOS ¹	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Hatchery-induced selection risk from George Adams Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	NA	Unknown, but likely High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Hatchery-induced selection risk from George Adams Hatchery Rick's Pond integrated fall-run Chinook salmon yearling	NA	Unknown, but likely High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Hatchery-induced selection risk from other Chinook salmon programs (Hoodspout Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon programs)	NA	Unknown	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Overall Risk		Unknown, but likely High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

¹From the AHA Model. If only one value is shown, it is the same for all alternatives. Otherwise, values are shown for each alternative that are different than Alternative 1.

Hatchery-induced selection risks associated with the George Adams Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling and George Adams Hatchery Rick's Pond integrated fall-run Chinook salmon yearling programs are unknown but likely high under Alternative 1, Alternative 2, and Alternative 4 (Table C-139), because the hatchery-origin fish would continue to spawn in substantial numbers in the Skokomish River watershed under all alternatives. Mark recovery and scale pattern analysis data collected by the co-managers indicate that the contribution of hatchery-origin Chinook salmon spawning naturally in the Skokomish River watershed has been substantial, exceeding 50 percent of total annual escapements (WDFW 2005j, 2005k; NMFS 2011b). Identically low PNI estimates for the two programs would likely be derived because they would use the same broodstock. Fall-run Chinook salmon hatchery production

1 would be reduced 50 percent under Alternative 3 compared to Alternative 1 (Table C-135) and fewer
2 hatchery-origin adults would return to and spawn in the watershed, but this may not reduce the genetic
3 risk from high.

4 Genetic risks to the Skokomish Chinook salmon population associated with hatchery-origin fall-run
5 Chinook salmon from the Hoodspout Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling and yearling
6 programs are unknown. Hatchery-origin adults from the Hoodspout Hatchery programs would continue to
7 stray into and spawn in natural spawning areas in the Skokomish River watershed. However, the
8 hatchery-origin fish from the Hoodspout Hatchery programs are genetically the same as those produced
9 from the George Adams Hatchery programs, and thus would not pose a risk to among-population genetic
10 diversity. However, stray fish from the Hoodspout Hatchery programs spawning naturally would
11 contribute to hatchery-induced selection risk to the natural-origin Skokomish Chinook salmon population.

12 For the reasons discussed above, the overall genetic risk to all Chinook salmon populations in the
13 Skokomish River watershed is unknown but likely high under all alternatives (Table C-139).

14 **4.14.3.1.4 Hatchery Facilities and Operation**

15 Two hatchery programs would rear and release Chinook salmon that are part of the Skokomish Chinook
16 salmon population (George Adams Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling and George
17 Adams Hatchery Rick's Pond integrated fall-run Chinook salmon yearling programs). Broodstock for the
18 two programs would continue to be collected at George Adams Hatchery. Hatchery facility conditions
19 and operational practices at the two hatcheries would remain the same under all alternatives. Evaluation
20 results for the two programs using the HPV Tool are shown in Table C-140 and Table C-141.

21 The George Adams Hatchery subyearling program received moderate or high compliance scores for all
22 but one operational phase. The overall hatchery facilities and operation risk for the program would be
23 moderate under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 (Table C-140), because of a low compliance score for the
24 adult holding operational phase. The low compliance score is associated with a water temperature profile
25 at the hatchery during adult holding that differs substantially from the natural temperature profile. This
26 difference may lead to inadvertent selection pressures for traits such as adult maturation timing and
27 gamete development.

28 Under Alternative 3, the overall risk would be low (Table C-140), because release levels for the program
29 would be 50 percent less than under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 (Table C-135). The overall risk under
30 Alternative 4 would be the same (moderate) as under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, because the release
31 level would be the same.

1 Table C-140. Hatchery facilities and operation compliance with BMPs by operational phase and overall
 2 risk for Skokomish Chinook salmon.

Hatchery - George Adams Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling program (facility and release locations: Purdy Creek -> Skokomish River)			
Operational Phase	Facility Compliance		Overall Facility Risk¹
	Target Population Diversity and Spatial Structure	Target Population Abundance and Productivity	
Broodstock Choice	High	High	
Broodstock Collection	Moderate	High	
Adult Holding	Low	High	
Spawning	High	High	
Incubation	High	High	
Rearing	High	High	
Release	Moderate	Moderate	
Facilities	NA	Moderate	
			Moderate (Low for Alternative 3)

3 ¹Compliance results are from the HPV Tool. Risk is determined using criteria in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation
 4 Methods for Fish. Risk is the opposite of compliance (high compliance presents no or low risk). If only one risk is shown, this
 5 risk is the same among all alternatives. Otherwise, risks are shown for each alternative that is different than Alternative 1.

6 The George Adams Hatchery Rick's Pond integrated fall-run Chinook salmon yearling program received
 7 moderate or high compliance scores for most operational phases. The overall hatchery facilities and
 8 operation risk for the program would be moderate under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 (Table C-141),
 9 because of low compliance scores for the adult holding and release operational phases. The low
 10 compliance score for adult holding is associated with a water temperature profile at the hatchery during
 11 adult holding that differs substantially from the natural temperature profile. This difference may lead to
 12 inadvertent selection pressures for traits such as adult maturation timing and gamete development. Adults
 13 used as broodstock for both of the hatchery programs are collected and held for spawning at the George
 14 Adams Hatchery. Releasing juveniles that are not similar to natural-origin fish in size, behavior, growth
 15 rate, and physiological status may affect hatchery-origin fish survival rates, and increase risks to natural-
 16 origin fish from hatchery-origin fish.

17 Under Alternative 3, the overall risk would be low (Table C-141), because release levels for the program
 18 would be 50 percent less than under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 (Table C-135). The overall risk under
 19 Alternative 4 would be the same (moderate) as under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, because the release
 20 level would be the same.

1 Table C-141. Hatchery facilities and operation compliance with BMPs by operational phase and overall
 2 risk for Skokomish Chinook salmon.

Hatchery - George Adams Hatchery Rick's Pond integrated fall-run Chinook salmon yearling program (facility and release locations: Ricks Pond -> Skokomish River)			
Operational Phase	Facility Compliance		Overall Facility Risk¹
	Target Population Diversity and Spatial Structure	Target Population Abundance and Productivity	
Broodstock Choice	High	High	
Broodstock Collection	Moderate	High	
Adult Holding	Low	High	
Spawning	High	High	
Incubation	High	High	
Rearing	High	High	
Release	Low	Low	
Facilities	NA	High	
			Moderate (Low for Alternative 3)

3 ¹Compliance results are from the HPV Tool. Risk is determined using criteria in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation
 4 Methods for Fish. Risk is the opposite of compliance (high compliance presents no or low risk). If only one risk is shown, this
 5 risk is the same among all alternatives. Otherwise, risks are provided for each alternative that is different than Alternative 1.

6 **4.14.3.2 Benefits**

7 **4.14.3.2.1 Total Return**

8 Table C-142 compares effects of the alternatives on the total return of adult hatchery-origin fish produced
 9 by the George Adams Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling and George Adams
 10 Hatchery Rick's Pond integrated fall-run Chinook salmon yearling programs. The estimated total
 11 contribution of hatchery-origin fish to fisheries and escapement under each alternative is compared with
 12 the recent year average Skokomish Chinook salmon natural-origin run size. The combined return of
 13 hatchery-origin fish produced under each alternative and the recent year average natural-origin run size is
 14 contrasted with the restoration spawner abundance estimate for the population.

15

1 Table C-142. Estimated total return contributions for Skokomish Chinook salmon.

	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Average hatchery-origin return	12,912	6,456	12,912
Average natural-origin return	4,996	4,996	4,996
Projected average total return	17,908	11,452	17,908
Restoration Spawner Abundance ¹	12,800	12,800	12,800
Projected average total return as a percent of restoration spawner abundance	140	89	140

2 Source: Chinook returns are from Tynan (2008).

3 ¹ Restoration spawner abundance is the equilibrium (replacement) abundance under Properly Functioning Conditions (Ford
4 2011).

5 Total return benefits to fisheries and escapement would be high under all alternatives, because the
6 combined total adult run size would be greater than 50 percent (89 to 140 percent) of the estimated
7 restoration spawner abundance level under all alternatives (Table C-142). Adult fish produced through the
8 hatchery programs would continue to be harvested with natural-origin Skokomish Chinook salmon in
9 mixed stock marine area and terminal area (marine and freshwater) fisheries directed at Chinook salmon.
10 Fish produced by the programs would be harvested predominantly in U.S. sport fisheries, West Coast
11 Vancouver Island troll fisheries, U.S. troll fisheries, and U.S. net fisheries (George Adams fingerling fall-
12 run Chinook salmon indicator stock fishery contribution estimates from CTC [2012]).

13 Treaty Indian net and Washington sport fisheries in the Skokomish River would also target adult Chinook
14 salmon that are identified as surplus to hatchery broodstock and natural escapement needs. Adult Chinook
15 salmon contributions to the above fisheries and to escapement resulting from Alternative 1, Alternative 2,
16 and Alternative 4 would be substantially higher than natural-origin Chinook salmon contribution levels
17 under all alternatives.

18 4.14.3.2.2 Viability

19 Viability benefits are evaluated separately for the two integrated hatchery programs that benefit the
20 Skokomish Chinook salmon population. Viability results from the programs are provided in Table C-143.

21 Table C-143. Skokomish Chinook salmon viability benefits by alternative.

Hatchery Program	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
George Adams Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
George Adams Hatchery Rick's Pond integrated fall-run Chinook salmon yearling	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

22

1 **George Adams Hatchery Integrated Fall-run Subyearling Program.** Viability benefits to the
2 Skokomish Chinook salmon population from the George Adams Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook
3 salmon subyearling program are evaluated in the context of VSP parameters (abundance, diversity, spatial
4 structure, productivity). Fish produced by the hatchery program are part of the Puget Sound Chinook
5 Salmon ESU, and are listed along with the natural-origin Chinook salmon population.

6 Beginning in 1963, fall-run Chinook salmon broodstock used at the George Adams Hatchery originated
7 from Soos Creek Hatchery (Green River lineage) and other WDFW hatcheries using fish of Green River
8 lineage. The program was self-sustaining for the most part after 1992, when transfers of Green River-
9 lineage salmon from hatcheries outside of Hood Canal ceased. Ruckelshaus et al. (2006) found that the
10 indigenous late-run component of Chinook salmon spawning aggregation in the Skokomish River
11 watershed was extinct, replaced by hatchery-origin fish of Green River lineage. Under the alternatives,
12 broodstock would continue to be obtained from returns to the hatchery.

13 Under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, the George Adams Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon
14 subyearling program would benefit the abundance, diversity, and spatial structure of the Skokomish
15 Chinook salmon population. Thus, the viability benefit of the program is moderate for the reasons
16 described below.

17 **Abundance** – The hatchery program would benefit the abundance of Skokomish fall-run Chinook
18 salmon. Sampling of marked fish in the Skokomish River (WDFW 2005j; NMFS 2011b) suggests that
19 hatchery-origin fish would account for a substantial proportion of the total escapement to natural
20 spawning areas each year. Production levels under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 would be consistent
21 with analyses reflected in Ford (2011). Ford (2011) reported a 2005 to 2009 geometric mean total
22 spawner escapement for the Skokomish Chinook salmon population of 1,109 fish. The estimated mean
23 number of natural-origin spawners for this period is 456 fish. The remainder of the fish spawning
24 naturally (653 fish or 59 percent of the mean spawning escapement) are hatchery-origin Chinook salmon.
25 Based on proposed hatchery fish release levels and recent year average contribution rates to fisheries and
26 escapement, 12,540 fish may be produced each year through the program, compared with a return of
27 approximately 2,800 Skokomish natural-origin Chinook salmon (Tynan 2008).

28 **Diversity** – The program would benefit diversity, serving as a genetic reserve and providing a source of
29 Skokomish Chinook salmon. Genetic analyses and hatchery-origin fish straying data indicate that the fall-
30 run Chinook salmon returning to George Adams Hatchery are extensively mixed and genetically similar.
31 BMPs would continue to be applied to maintain the diversity of the hatchery fish and potential for local
32 adaptation. Broodstock would be collected randomly over the breadth of the return to the hatchery, a large

1 effective breeding population size would be maintained, and a factorial mating scheme would be used
2 during spawning.

3 **Spatial Structure** – The program would benefit spatial structure to the extent that fish spawning in Purdy
4 Creek (the hatchery release site) and elsewhere in the Skokomish River contribute spawners to otherwise
5 unused natural habitat.

6 **Productivity** – The benefit of the hatchery program to productivity is unknown. The poor abundance
7 status of natural-origin Skokomish Chinook salmon suggests that their productivity in the existing natural
8 environment is poor, and that contributions by naturally spawning hatchery-origin fish are not leading to
9 improved productivity of natural-origin Skokomish Chinook salmon. Ford (2011) reported a short-term
10 (1995 through 2009) median growth rate (λ) for the composite (hatchery-origin and natural-origin
11 Chinook salmon) Skokomish Chinook salmon population of 0.76. A λ of 1.0 indicates a population
12 that is replacing itself, whereas a λ greater than 1.0 reflects a population that is growing. In this
13 case, the composite of Skokomish Chinook salmon natural spawners is not replacing itself in the short
14 term. The estimate of λ assumed that the reproductive success of naturally spawning hatchery-
15 origin fish was equivalent to that of natural-origin fish. This assumption is reasonable because the
16 program would release fish at the subyearling life stage. If the reproductive success of naturally spawning
17 hatchery fish were assumed to be less than for natural-origin fish, then λ would be larger.

18 Under Alternative 3, the benefit of the subyearling hatchery program to viability would be moderate,
19 although the number of adults contributing to abundance would be reduced, corresponding to a 50 percent
20 reduction in subyearling releases compared to Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 (Table C-135). The number
21 of adults expected to return from the program under Alternative 3 would be 6,270 compared to 12,540 for
22 Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 (Tynan 2008). Benefits to diversity, spatial structure, and productivity
23 would be the same as Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, because all other aspects of the program would
24 remain unchanged.

25 Under Alternative 4, annual subyearling Chinook salmon release levels and all other aspects of the
26 program would be the same as under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2. Therefore, the viability benefit
27 under Alternative 4 would be moderate, the same as for Alternative 1 and Alternative 2.

1 **George Adams Hatchery Rick's Pond Fall-run Yearling Program.** Viability benefits to the
2 Skokomish Chinook salmon population from the George Adams Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook
3 salmon yearling program are evaluated in the context of VSP parameters (abundance, diversity, spatial
4 structure, productivity). Fish produced by the hatchery program are part of the Puget Sound Chinook
5 Salmon ESU, and are listed along with the natural-origin Chinook salmon population.

6 Under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, the George Adams Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon
7 yearling program would benefit the abundance and diversity of the Skokomish Chinook salmon
8 population. Thus, the viability benefit of the program is moderate for the reasons described below.

9 **Abundance** – The hatchery program would benefit the abundance of Skokomish fall-run Chinook
10 salmon. Sampling of marked fish in the Skokomish River (WDFW 2005k; NMFS 2011b) suggests that
11 hatchery-origin fish would account for a substantial proportion of the total escapement to natural
12 spawning areas each year. Production levels under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 would be consistent
13 with analyses reflected in Ford (2011). Ford (2011) reported a 2005 to 2009 geometric mean total
14 spawner escapement for the Skokomish Chinook salmon population of 1,109 fish. The estimated mean
15 number of natural-origin spawners for this period is 456 fish. The remainder of the fish spawning
16 naturally (653 fish or 59 percent of the mean spawning escapement) are hatchery-origin Chinook salmon.

17 **Diversity** – The program would have some benefit to diversity by contributing to the gene pool for
18 Skokomish Chinook salmon. BMPs would continue to be applied to maintain the diversity of the hatchery
19 fish and potential for local adaptation. Broodstock would be collected randomly over the breadth of the
20 return to the hatchery, a large effective breeding population size would be maintained, and a factorial
21 mating scheme would be used during spawning.

22 **Spatial Structure** – The program would benefit spatial structure to the extent that fish spawning in Purdy
23 Creek (the hatchery release site) and elsewhere in the Skokomish River contribute spawners to otherwise
24 unused natural habitat.

25 **Productivity** – The benefit of the hatchery program to productivity is unknown. The poor abundance
26 status of the natural-origin population indicates that their productivity in the existing natural environment
27 is poor and that contributions by naturally spawning hatchery-origin fish are not leading to improved
28 productivity of natural-origin Skokomish Chinook salmon. Ford (2011) reported a short-term (1995
29 through 2009) median growth rate (λ) for the composite (hatchery-origin and natural-origin
30 Chinook salmon) Skokomish Chinook salmon population of 0.76. A λ of 1.0 indicates a population
31 that is replacing itself, whereas a λ greater than 1.0 reflects a population that is growing. In this
32 case, the composite of Skokomish Chinook salmon natural spawners is not replacing itself in the short

1 term. The estimate of lambda assumed that the reproductive success of naturally spawning hatchery-
2 origin fish was equivalent to that of natural-origin fish. If the reproductive success of naturally spawning
3 hatchery fish were assumed to be less than for natural-origin fish, then lambda would be larger.

4 Under Alternative 3, the benefit of the yearling hatchery program to viability would be moderate. The
5 program would benefit abundance, even though the number of adults contributing to abundance would be
6 reduced, corresponding to a 50 percent reduction in yearling releases compared to Alternative 1 and
7 Alternative 2 (Table C-135). The number of adults expected to return from the yearling program under
8 Alternative 3 would be 186 compared to 372 for Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 (Tynan 2008). The
9 benefit to spatial structure would be negligible because of the relatively small numbers of adults expected
10 to return under the alternative. Benefits to diversity and productivity would be the same as Alternative 1
11 and Alternative 2, because all other aspects of the program would remain unchanged.

12 Under Alternative 4, annual yearling Chinook salmon release levels and all other aspects of the program
13 would be the same as under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2. Therefore, the viability benefit under
14 Alternative 4 would be moderate, the same as for Alternative 1 and Alternative 2.

15 **4.14.3.3 Summary - Skokomish Chinook Salmon**

16 Table C-136 summarizes the risks and benefits for all alternatives pertinent to the Skokomish Chinook
17 salmon population, absent any modifications to the action alternatives that may become necessary from
18 the application of adaptive management over the long term. From the six hatchery programs evaluated for
19 this population, overall risks to natural-origin Chinook salmon under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2
20 range from low to moderate, with moderate predation and hatchery facilities and operation risk, low risk
21 for competition, and likely high genetic risk. Decreased production of hatchery-origin Chinook salmon
22 under Alternative 3 would reduce the hatchery facilities and operation risk to low. All other risks and
23 benefits are the same across alternatives. Benefits are high for total return and moderate for viability
24 under all alternatives.

25 **4.14.3.4 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management**

26 As described in Subsection 3.3, Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management, all action alternatives
27 include an adaptive management component, which is not applied under Alternative 1, the No-action
28 Alternative. Potential mitigation measures include existing BMPs that are not currently in use at all
29 hatchery operations, and mitigation measures that would be applied over the long term under adaptive
30 management (including updated and new BMPs). These mitigation measures are intended to reduce risks
31 to natural-origin Chinook salmon from hatchery programs; no measures are identified to increase benefits.

1 However, measures to reduce risks may also affect benefits, particularly the opportunity to harvest
 2 hatchery-origin fish. Some mitigation measures may be repeated in Table C-2 if the measures would
 3 result in decreasing more than one risk category.

4 The mitigation measures identified in this subsection include site-specific measures and more generalized
 5 measures for consideration, which could be applicable to more than one hatchery program as shown in
 6 Table C-2.

7 **Genetics.** The following site-specific mitigation measures would help to decrease genetic risks to the
 8 Skokomish Chinook salmon population.

- 9 • To reduce hatchery-induced selection risks associated with the hatchery programs, decrease the
 10 number of hatchery-origin Chinook salmon straying into river reaches that are accessible to
 11 natural-origin Chinook salmon spawners. Methods to reduce hatchery stray levels include:
 12 installing and operating a weir and trap to control spawning levels by known hatchery-origin fish
 13 (adipose fin-marked); increasing selective fisheries harvest rates to reduce hatchery-origin fish
 14 proportions escaping to natural spawning areas; and/or reducing the number of hatchery fish
 15 released each year to reduce adult hatchery-origin fish return levels.
- 16 • Improve the ability to assess natural-origin fall-run Chinook salmon contribution and productivity
 17 levels in the watershed, and implement innovative management options for controlling hatchery-
 18 origin fish hatchery-induced selection risks.

19 Provided in Table C-144 is a summary of potential mitigation measures for the Skokomish Chinook
 20 salmon population action alternatives. These mitigation measures would help reduce predation, genetic,
 21 and hatchery facilities and operation risks, which are rated as likely high (genetics) and moderate
 22 (predation and hatchery facilities and operation) risks under Alternative 2, Alternative 3, and Alternative
 23 4 (Table C-136).

24 Table C-144. Potential mitigation measures for the Skokomish Chinook salmon population.

Risk Category	Mitigation Measures ¹
Predation	Apply Mitigation Measures P2 and P5.
Hatchery facilities and operation	Apply Mitigation Measure H1.

25 ¹Refer to Table C-2 for a description of each mitigation measure.

26 Application of the above mitigation measures would likely help reduce the risks of predation, genetics,
 27 and hatchery facilities and operation impacts of the programs on the natural-origin Skokomish Chinook
 28 salmon population. Decisions regarding the pace of and need for implementation of the hatchery risk
 29 mitigation actions would consider the assigned value of the Skokomish Chinook salmon population for

1 the recovery of the Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU to a viable status, and its standing relative to
 2 delisting criteria for the ESU defined in the recovery plan (72 Fed. Reg. 2493, January 19, 2007). Under
 3 the NMFS delisting criteria, as one of only two populations in the Central West (or Hood Canal) Major
 4 Population Group, recovery of the Skokomish Chinook salmon population to a low extinction risk status
 5 is required for ESU viability and delisting.

6 **4.15 Mid-Hood Canal Chinook Salmon**

7 **4.15.1 Introduction**

8 As shown in Table C-1, the Hamma Hamma, Dosewallips, and Duckabush River watersheds support the
 9 Mid-Hood Canal fall-run Chinook salmon population. The population is federally listed under the ESA.
 10 As described in Subsection 2.11, Mid-Hood Canal Chinook Salmon Population, the Mid-Hood Canal
 11 Chinook salmon population spawns in the Hamma Hamma, Dosewallips and Duckabush Rivers.

12 Hatcheries and associated programs and release sites in the Hamma Hamma and Duckabush Rivers, as
 13 well as John Creek (a lower tributary of the Hamma Hamma River), are evaluated in this subsection
 14 according to their risks and benefits to natural-origin Chinook salmon.

15 One Chinook salmon hatchery program and one steelhead hatchery program have the potential to impact
 16 the Mid-Hood Canal Chinook salmon population (Table C-145 and Table C-146), and are reviewed in
 17 this subsection.

18 Table C-145. Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for Mid-Hood Canal Chinook
 19 salmon.

Species	Hatchery and Program	Risk				Benefit	
		Competition	Predation	Genetics	Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Total Return	Viability
Chinook salmon	Hamma Hamma Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	√	√	√	√	√	
Steelhead	Hood Canal Steelhead Supplementation Project integrated steelhead yearling – Lilliwaup Hatchery (Duckabush River)	√	√				

20

1 Table C-146. Hatchery salmon and steelhead production evaluated for Mid-Hood Canal Chinook
2 salmon.

Species	Hatchery and Program ¹	Release Number for Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3		Alternative 4	
			Release Number	Percent Decrease from Alternatives 1 and 2	Release Number	Percent Increase from Alternatives 1 and 2
Chinook salmon	Hamma Hamma Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	110,000	110,000	0	110,000	0
Steelhead	Hood Canal Steelhead Supplementation Project integrated steelhead yearling – Lilliwaup Hatchery (Duckabush River)	6,897	6,897	0	6,897	0

3 ¹Not shown are hatchery programs outside the population area that are analyzed for genetic risks only.

4 **4.15.2 Methods**

5 In conducting the analysis for the Mid-Hood Canal Chinook salmon population, the following analyses
6 are applied:

- 7 • All hatchery programs that release salmon and steelhead hatchery-origin fish in rivers and
8 streams are evaluated.
- 9 • **Chinook Salmon:** One hatchery program (Hamma Hamma Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook
10 salmon subyearling) is evaluated for all risks and benefits.
- 11 • **Coho Salmon:** No coho salmon hatchery programs occur within the population boundaries for
12 the Mid-Hood Canal Chinook salmon population.
- 13 • **Steelhead:** There are two components of the Hood Canal Supplementation Project integrated
14 steelhead yearling hatchery program within the boundaries of the Mid-Hood Canal Chinook salmon
15 population: releases from the Lilliwaup Hatchery into the Dewatto River and the Duckabush River,
16 and releases into the Dewatto River on the east side of Hood Canal. Releases into the Dewatto
17 River are not evaluated because Chinook salmon would not be impacted from releases in that
18 watershed. Releases into the Duckabush River potentially pose a competition and predation risk to
19 Mid-Hood Canal Chinook salmon and are evaluated. The McKernan Hatchery (Skokomish)
20 component of the Hood Canal Supplementation Project integrated steelhead yearling hatchery
21 program is evaluated for competition and predation risks under Subsection 4.14, Skokomish
22 Chinook Salmon.

4.15.3 Results

Results for the Mid-Hood Canal Chinook salmon population are summarized in Table C-147. The action alternatives would include use of an adaptive management approach, but the results in Table C-147 do not assume any particular application of adaptive management measures. Instead, potential adaptive management measures for this watershed are identified in a later subsection. The basis for the differences in hatchery production under the alternatives is described in EIS Subsection 2.4, Alternatives Analyzed in Detail. The reasoning for moderate and high risks in Table C-147 is explained in the subsequent subsections for this watershed.

Table C-147. Summary of hatchery-related risks and benefits for the Mid-Hood Canal Chinook salmon population by alternative.

	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Risks			
Competition	Low	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1
Predation	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Genetics	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Benefits			
Total Return	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Viability	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

4.15.3.1 Risks

4.15.3.1.1 Competition

Competition risks to the Mid-Hood Canal Chinook salmon population from Chinook salmon and steelhead hatchery programs under each of the alternatives in Mid-Hood Canal watersheds are summarized in Table C-148. The competition risks for the Chinook salmon hatchery program are low for Alternative 1, Alternative 2, and Alternative 4, and negligible under Alternative 3. There are no Chinook salmon hatchery programs operating in the Dosewallips or Duckabush Rivers that would affect Mid-Hood Canal Chinook salmon in those watersheds.

The competition risks from the small steelhead program are low for all alternatives, because the releases would occur low (RM 2.3 and RM 5.0) in the Duckabush River watershed.

The overall risk of competition impacts to Mid-Hood Canal Chinook salmon associated with the hatchery programs is low under all alternatives (Table C-148).

1 Table C-148. Mid-Hood Canal Chinook salmon competition risks by alternative.

Hatchery Program Risk	Mortality Rate Index (%) from Chinook Salmon ¹	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Hamma Hamma Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	1.1 (0.8 under Alternative 3)	Low	Negligible	Same as Alternatives 1 and 2
Hood Canal Steelhead Supplementation Project integrated steelhead yearling – Lilliwaup Hatchery (Duckabush River)	NA	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Overall Risk		Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

2 ¹From the PCD Risk Model. If only one percentage is provided, this percentage is the same among all alternatives. Otherwise,
3 percentages are provided for each alternative that is different than Alternative 1.

4 **4.15.3.1.2 Predation**

5 Predation risks to the Mid-Hood Canal Chinook salmon population from salmon and steelhead hatchery
6 programs are summarized in Table C-149. Predation risks for the Hood Canal Steelhead Supplementation
7 Project integrated steelhead yearling - Lilliwaup Hatchery (released in the Duckabush River) would be
8 moderate under all alternatives (Table C-149), because fish from the program would be released in April,
9 immediately following the primary natural-origin juvenile Chinook salmon out-migration period (natural-
10 origin Chinook smolts typically peak in March, as described in EIS Subsection 3.2.5.1, Life History of
11 Natural-origin Chinook Salmon), and because the fish would be released below RM 20. The overall risk
12 of predation impacts to the Mid-Hood Canal Chinook salmon associated with the hatchery programs is
13 moderate under all alternatives (Table C-149).

14 Table C-149. Mid-Hood Canal Chinook salmon predation risks by alternative.

Hatchery Program Risk	Mortality Rate Index (%) from Chinook Salmon ¹	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Hamma Hamma Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	2.5 (1.1 under Alternative 3)	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative
Hood Canal Steelhead Supplementation Project integrated steelhead yearling – Lilliwaup Hatchery (Duckabush River release)	NA	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Overall Risk		Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

15 ¹From the PCD Risk Model. If only one percentage is provided, this percentage is the same among all alternatives. Otherwise,
16 percentages are provided for each alternative that is different than Alternative 1.

1 **4.15.3.1.3 Genetics**

2 Assessments of genetic risks to the Mid-Hood Canal Chinook salmon population are based on PNI
 3 estimates from the AHA Model derived for each alternative (Table C-150). Risk levels are assigned using
 4 the qualitative criteria applied to PNI estimates for integrated programs as defined in Appendix B,
 5 Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish.

6 Table C-150. Mid-Hood Canal Chinook salmon genetic risks by alternative.

Hatchery Program Risk	PNI or pHOS ¹	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Hatchery-induced selection risk from Hamma Hamma Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	0.50	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Overall Risk		Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

7 ¹From the AHA Model. If only one value is shown, it is the same for all alternatives. Otherwise, values are shown for each
 8 alternative that are different than Alternative 1.

9 The genetic risk to the Mid-Hood Canal Chinook salmon population from the Hamma Hamma Hatchery
 10 integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling program is moderate because PNI is between 0.35 and
 11 0.67 for all alternatives (Table C-150) (Appendix E, Overview of the All H Analyzer). A large proportion
 12 of the total number of Chinook salmon observed in Hamma Hamma River natural spawning areas each
 13 year (one of three watersheds representing the Mid-Hood Canal Chinook salmon population) are
 14 hatchery-origin fish (WDFW 2005l). High contributions of hatchery-origin fish in natural spawning areas
 15 lowers PNI estimates which reflect greater hatchery-induced selection risks.

16 **4.15.3.1.4 Hatchery Facilities and Operation**

17 The Hamma Hamma Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling program rears and releases
 18 fish that are part of the Nisqually Chinook salmon population. Hatchery production relies on collection of
 19 broodstock from the river and transfers of eggs/fish from George Adams Hatchery (Skokomish River).
 20 The fish are reared and released as subyearlings from hatchery raceways and/or earthen ponds into John
 21 Creek, a lower Hamma Hamma River tributary. Hatchery facility conditions and operational practices
 22 would remain the same under all alternatives. Evaluation results for the program using the HPV Tool are
 23 provided in Table C-151.

1 Table C-151. Hatchery facilities and operation compliance with BMPs by operational phase and overall
 2 risk for Mid-Hood Canal Chinook salmon.

Hatchery - Hamma Hamma Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling program (facility and release locations: Hamma Hamma Hatchery ->John Creek)			
Operational Phase	Facility Compliance		Overall Facility Risk¹
	Target Population Diversity and Spatial Structure	Target Population Abundance and Productivity	
Broodstock Choice	High	High	Negligible
Broodstock Collection	Moderate	High	
Adult Holding	High	High	
Spawning	High	High	
Incubation	Moderate	High	
Rearing	High	High	
Release	High	Moderate	
Facilities	NA	High	

3 ¹Compliance results are from the HPV Tool. Risk is determined using criteria in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation
 4 Methods for Fish. Risk is the opposite of compliance (high compliance presents no or low risk). If only one risk is shown, this
 5 risk is the same among all alternatives.

6 Hatchery facilities and operation risks would be negligible under all alternatives (Table C-151). There are
 7 no operational phases that have a low compliance score for the Hamma Hamma Hatchery integrated fall-
 8 run Chinook salmon subyearling program, and risks are the same among alternatives because hatchery
 9 production would not change (Table C-151).

10 **4.15.3.2 Benefits**

11 **4.15.3.2.1 Total Return**

12 Table C-152 compares effects of the alternatives on the total return of adult hatchery-origin Chinook
 13 salmon produced by the Hamma Hamma Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling
 14 program. The estimated total contribution of hatchery-origin fish to fisheries and escapement under each
 15 alternative is compared with the recent year average natural-origin Mid-Hood Canal Chinook salmon adult
 16 run size. The return of hatchery-origin fish produced under each alternative plus the recent year average
 17 natural-origin run size is contrasted with the restoration spawner abundance estimate for the population.

18

1 Table C-152. Estimated total return contributions for Mid-Hood Canal Chinook salmon.

	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Average hatchery-origin return	700	700	700
Average natural-origin return	155	155	155
Projected average total return	855	855	855
Restoration spawner abundance ¹	11,000	11,000	11,000
Projected average total return as a percent of restoration spawner abundance	8	8	8

2 Source: Chinook returns are from Tynan (2008).

3 ¹Restoration spawner abundance is the equilibrium (replacement) abundance under Properly Functioning Conditions (Ford 2011).

4 Total return benefits to fisheries and escapement would be low under all alternatives, because the
5 combined total adult run size would be less than 20 percent (8 percent) of the estimated restoration
6 spawner abundance level under all alternatives (Table C-153). Benefits would be confined to only one
7 watershed (Hamma Hamma River watershed) within the boundary of the Mid-Hood Canal Chinook
8 salmon population. Hatchery fish production levels and total return benefits would remain the same under
9 all alternatives (Table C-147). Adult fish produced through the hatchery program would be harvested with
10 natural-origin Mid-Hood Canal Chinook salmon in mixed stock marine area and terminal area fisheries
11 directed at Chinook salmon.

12 Hatchery-origin fish produced by the program would continue to be harvested predominantly in U.S.
13 sport fisheries, West Coast Vancouver Island troll fisheries, and U.S. troll fisheries (assuming George
14 Adams subyearling fall-run Chinook salmon indicator stock fishery contribution estimates from CTC
15 [2012]). There are no directed U.S. net fisheries impacting this stock. Hatchery-origin Chinook salmon
16 from these programs would also contribute a substantial proportion of the total number of Chinook
17 salmon escaping to natural spawning areas in the Hamma Hamma River.

18 Adult hatchery-origin Chinook salmon contributions to the above fisheries and to escapement could be
19 substantial relative to natural-origin Mid-Hood Canal Chinook salmon under all alternatives. However,
20 because fish from the hatchery program would only be released in the Hamma Hamma River watershed,
21 total return benefits to the larger population would not be substantial.

22 **4.15.3.2.2 Viability**

23 Viability benefits to the Mid-Hood Canal Chinook salmon population from the Hamma Hamma Hatchery
24 integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling program are evaluated in the context of VSP parameters
25 (abundance, diversity, spatial structure, productivity). Fish produced by the hatchery program are part of

1 the Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU, and are listed along with the natural-origin Chinook salmon
2 population.

3 Fish produced by the hatchery program would continue to be of Green River lineage, a stock used at the
4 hatchery beginning in 1995 and obtained from WDFW hatcheries in Hood Canal to which the stock had
5 become localized. Under all alternatives, 50 percent of the hatchery production would originate from
6 broodstock collected at the George Adams Hatchery (Skokomish River watershed), with the remainder
7 collected from the Hamma Hamma River. Ruckelshaus et al. (2006) found that indigenous fall-run
8 Chinook salmon in Mid-Hood Canal rivers were extinct, replaced by hatchery-origin fall-run fish of
9 Green River lineage.

10 Under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, the Hamma Hamma Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon
11 subyearling program would benefit the diversity of the Mid-Hood Canal Chinook salmon population.

12 Thus, the viability benefit of the program is low for the reasons described below.

13 **Abundance** – The hatchery program would have a negligible benefit to the abundance of Mid-Hood
14 Canal Chinook salmon. The program is modest in size (110,000 subyearlings). Releases from the
15 hatchery program would be confined to only one of the three watersheds (Dosewallips, Duckabush, and
16 Hamma Hamma) used by the Mid-Hood Canal Chinook salmon population. Although the abundance of
17 Chinook salmon spawners in the Hamma Hamma River increased corresponding to the initiation of the
18 hatchery program in 1998, abundance has decreased substantially in recent years (WDFW 20051). The
19 present and likely future contribution of the hatchery program to the abundance of the Mid-Hood Canal
20 Chinook salmon population is uncertain. Production levels would be consistent with analyses reflected in
21 Ford (2011). Ford (2011) reported a 2005 to 2009 geometric mean natural spawner escapement for the
22 Mid-Hood Canal Chinook salmon population of 81 fish. The mean number of natural-origin Mid-Hood
23 Canal spawners for this period was estimated to be 44. The remainder of the mean number of natural
24 spawners, 37 fish or 46 percent of the mean escapement to the river, are hatchery-origin Chinook salmon.

25 **Diversity** – The hatchery program would provide some benefit to diversity. Genetic data suggest that
26 Hamma Hamma River fall-run Chinook salmon returns are not genetically distinct from the Skokomish
27 Chinook salmon population, or from the George Adams Hatchery and Hoodsport Hatchery fish used as
28 broodstock for the Hamma Hamma Hatchery program (WDFW 20051). This suggests that the Hamma
29 Hamma Hatchery program would support and benefit diversity of the Hamma Hamma River portion of
30 the Mid-Hood Canal Chinook salmon population. BMPs would continue to be applied to maintain the
31 diversity of the hatchery fish and potential for local adaptation. Broodstock would be collected randomly

1 over the breadth of the return to the hatchery and a factorial mating scheme would be used during
2 spawning.

3 **Spatial Structure** – The benefit of the hatchery program to spatial structure would be negligible.
4 Although returning fish from the program may spawn naturally in areas historically used by natural-origin
5 Chinook salmon, the relatively small numbers of fish returning from the program would contribute
6 minimally to spatial structure of the Mid-Hood Canal Chinook salmon population.

7 **Productivity** – The benefit of the hatchery program to productivity is unknown. The poor abundance
8 status of natural-origin Mid-Hood Canal Chinook salmon suggests that their productivity in the existing
9 natural environment is poor and that contributions by naturally spawning hatchery-origin fish are not
10 leading to improved productivity of natural-origin Mid-Hood Canal Chinook salmon. Ford (2011)
11 reported a short-term (1995 through 2009) median growth rate (λ) for the composite (hatchery-
12 origin and natural-origin Chinook salmon) Mid-Hood Canal Chinook salmon population of 0.86. A
13 λ of 1.0 indicates a population that is replacing itself, whereas a λ greater than 1.0 reflects a
14 population that is growing. In this case, the composite of Mid-Hood Canal Chinook salmon natural
15 spawners is not replacing itself in the short term. The estimate of λ assumed that the reproductive
16 success of naturally spawning hatchery-origin fish was equivalent to that of natural-origin fish. This
17 assumption is reasonable because the program would release fish at the subyearling life stage. If the
18 reproductive success of naturally spawning hatchery fish were assumed to be less than for natural-origin
19 fish, then λ would be larger.

20 Under Alternative 3 and Alternative 4, the number of hatchery-origin Chinook salmon released and all
21 other aspects of the program would be the same as under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2. Therefore, the
22 viability benefit under Alternative 3 and Alternative 4 would also be low.

23 **4.15.3.3 Summary – Mid-Hood Canal Chinook Salmon**

24 Table C-147 summarizes the risks and benefits for all alternatives pertinent to the Mid-Hood
25 Canal Chinook salmon population, absent any modifications to the action alternatives that may
26 become necessary from the application of adaptive management over the long term. From the two
27 hatchery programs evaluated for the Mid-Hood Canal Chinook salmon population, overall risks
28 under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 range from negligible to moderate, with hatchery facilities
29 and operation as a negligible risk, competition as a low risk, and predation and genetics as
30 moderate risks. Production levels do not change among alternatives; thus, all alternatives would

1 have the same risk levels. Benefits would be low for total return and viability under all
2 alternatives.

3 **4.15.3.4 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management**

4 As described in Subsection 3.3, Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management, all action alternatives
5 include an adaptive management component, which is not applied under Alternative 1, the No-action
6 Alternative. Potential mitigation measures include existing BMPs that are not currently in use at all
7 hatchery operations, and mitigation measures that would be applied over the long term under adaptive
8 management (including updated and new BMPs). These mitigation measures are intended to reduce risks
9 to natural-origin Chinook salmon from hatchery programs; no measures are identified to increase benefits.
10 However, measures to reduce risks may also affect benefits, particularly the opportunity to harvest
11 hatchery-origin fish. Some mitigation measures may be repeated in Table C-2 if the measures would
12 result in decreasing more than one risk category.

13 The mitigation measures identified in this subsection include site-specific measures and more generalized
14 measures for consideration, which would be applicable to more than one hatchery program as shown in
15 Table C-2.

16 **Genetics.** The following site-specific mitigation measures would help to decrease genetic risks to the
17 Mid-Hood Canal Chinook salmon population.

- 18 • Terminate transfers of George Adams Hatchery Chinook salmon that are currently used as a
19 brood source to partially sustain the Hamma Hamma Hatchery program.
- 20 • Collect and spawn natural-origin adult Chinook salmon returning to the Hamma Hamma River to
21 sustain the supplementation program. This practice would reduce hatchery-induced selection risks
22 associated with high out-of-watershed hatchery stock transfer and resultant spawning proportions
23 in the Hamma Hamma River.

24 Provided in Table C-153 is a summary of potential mitigation measures for the Mid-Hood Canal Chinook
25 salmon population action alternatives. These mitigation measures would help reduce predation and genetic
26 risks, which are rated as moderate under Alternative 2, Alternative 3, and Alternative 4 (Table C-147).

27 Table C-153. Potential mitigation measures for the Mid-Hood Canal Chinook salmon population.

Risk Category	Mitigation Measures ¹
Predation	Apply Mitigation Measure P2.

28 ¹ Refer to Table C-2 for a description of each mitigation measure.

1 Application of the above mitigation measures consistent with an adaptive management approach would
2 likely help reduce the risks of competition, predation, and genetic impacts from the programs on the
3 natural-origin Mid-Hood Canal Chinook salmon population. Decisions regarding the pace of and need for
4 implementation of the hatchery risk mitigation actions would be based on the assigned value of the Mid-
5 Hood Canal natural-origin Chinook salmon population for the recovery of the Puget Sound Chinook
6 Salmon ESU to a viable status, and its standing relative to recovery and delisting criteria for the ESU in
7 the recovery plan (72 Fed. Reg. 2493, January 19, 2007). There are only two Chinook salmon populations
8 (Skokomish and Mid-Hood Canal) composing the Central West Major Population Group of the Puget
9 Sound Chinook Salmon ESU. To meet NMFS criteria for recovery and delisting of the ESU as a whole,
10 the natural-origin Mid-Hood Canal Chinook salmon population must achieve a low risk of extinction.

11 **4.16 Dungeness Chinook Salmon**

12 **4.16.1 Introduction**

13 As shown in Table C-1, the Dungeness River watershed supports the Dungeness spring-run Chinook
14 salmon population. The population is federally listed as threatened under the ESA. As described in
15 Subsection 2.12, Dungeness Chinook Salmon Population, the river supports a natural-origin population of
16 spring-run Chinook salmon that spawn in the mainstem up to about RM 19 and in the Gray Wolf River up
17 to RM 5.

18 Hatcheries and associated programs within the Dungeness River, Gray Wolf River, and Hurd Creek are
19 evaluated in this subsection according to their risks and benefits to natural-origin Chinook salmon.

20 One Chinook salmon hatchery program (evaluated separately), one coho salmon hatchery program, and
21 one steelhead hatchery program from two hatcheries have the potential to impact the Dungeness Chinook
22 salmon population (Table C-154 and Table C-155) and are reviewed in this subsection.

23

1 Table C-154. Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for Dungeness Chinook salmon.

Species	Hatchery and Program	Risk				Benefit	
		Competition	Predation	Genetics	Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Total Return	Viability
Chinook salmon	Dungeness Hatchery and Hurd Creek Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling	√	√	√ ¹	√ ¹	√ ¹	√ ¹
	Dungeness Hatchery and Hurd Creek Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon yearling	√	√	√ ¹	√ ¹	√ ¹	√ ¹
Coho salmon	Dungeness Hatchery and Hurd Creek Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling	√	√				
Steelhead	Dungeness Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	√	√				

2 ¹ These hatchery programs are evaluated as a single Chinook salmon group for specific risks and benefits.

3

1 Table C-155. Hatchery salmon and steelhead production evaluated for Dungeness Chinook salmon.

Species	Hatchery and Program ¹	Release Number for Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3		Alternative 4	
			Release Number	Percent Decrease from Alternatives 1 and 2	Release Number	Percent Increase from Alternatives 1 and 2
Chinook salmon	Dungeness Hatchery and Hurd Creek Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling	100,000	100,000	0	100,000	0
	Dungeness Hatchery and Hurd Creek Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon yearling	100,000	100,000	0	100,000	0
	Total subyearlings	100,000	100,000	0	100,000	0
	Total yearlings	100,000	100,000	0	100,000	0
	TOTAL	200,000	200,000	0	200,000	0
Coho salmon	Dungeness Hatchery and Hurd Creek Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling	500,000	250,000	50	500,000	0
Steelhead	Dungeness Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling winter-run	10,000	5,000	50	10,000	0
All	TOTAL	710,000	455,000	36	710,000	0

2 ¹ Not shown are hatchery programs outside the population area that are analyzed for genetic risks only.

3 **4.16.2 Methods**

4 In conducting the analysis for the Dungeness spring-run Chinook salmon population, the following
 5 analyses are applied:

- 6 • All hatchery programs that release hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead in rivers and streams are
 7 evaluated.
- 8 • **Chinook Salmon:** The Dungeness integrated spring-run Chinook salmon program uses two
 9 hatcheries (Dungeness Hatchery and Hurd Creek Hatchery) to produce subyearling and yearling
 10 fish. The two hatcheries within the program are evaluated separately for competition and
 11 predation risks and together for all other risks and benefits.

- 1 • **Coho Salmon:** The Dungeness River isolated coho salmon yearling program uses two hatcheries
2 (Dungeness Hatchery and Hurd Creek Hatchery) to produce coho salmon, which are evaluated for
3 competition and predation risks.
- 4 • **Steelhead:** One hatchery program (Dungeness Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling)
5 is evaluated for competition and predation risks.

6 **4.16.3 Results**

7 Results for the Dungeness Chinook salmon population are summarized in Table C-156. The action
8 alternatives would include use of an adaptive management approach, but the results in Table C-157 do not
9 assume any particular application of adaptive management measures. Instead, potential adaptive
10 management measures for this watershed are identified in a later subsection. The basis for the differences
11 in hatchery production under the alternatives is described in EIS Subsection 2.4, Alternatives Analyzed in
12 Detail. The reasoning for moderate and high risks in Table C-156 is explained in the subsequent
13 subsections for this watershed.

14 Table C-156. Summary of risk and benefits for Dungeness spring-run Chinook salmon by alternative.

	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Risks			
Competition	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Predation	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Genetics	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Benefits			
Total Return	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Viability	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

15
16 **4.16.3.1 Risks**

17 **4.16.3.1.1 Competition**

18 Competition risks to the Dungeness Chinook salmon spring-run population from Chinook salmon, coho
19 salmon, and steelhead hatchery programs under the four alternatives in the Dungeness River watershed
20 are summarized in Table C-157. Risks of competition effects to natural-origin Chinook salmon resulting
21 from hatchery salmon and steelhead production in the Dungeness River watershed range from negligible

1 to low under all alternatives (Table C-157). The overall risk of competition impacts to Dungeness
 2 Chinook salmon associated with all hatchery programs is low under all alternatives (Table C-157).

3 Table C-157. Dungeness Chinook salmon competition risks by alternative.

Hatchery Program Risk	Mortality Rate Index (%) from Chinook Salmon and Coho Salmon ¹	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Dungeness Hatchery and Hurd Creek Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling	2.2	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Dungeness Hatchery and Hurd Creek Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon yearling	0	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Dungeness Hatchery and Hurd Creek Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling	1.6 (1.4 under Alternative 3)	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Dungeness Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	NA	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Overall Risk		Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

4 ¹From the PCD Risk Model. If only one percentage is provided, this percentage is the same among all alternatives. Otherwise,
 5 percentages are provided for each alternative that is different than Alternative 1.

6 **4.16.3.1.2 Predation**

7 Predation risks to the Dungeness Chinook salmon population from Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and
 8 steelhead hatchery programs are summarized in Table C-158. Predation risks to natural-origin Dungeness
 9 Chinook salmon range from negligible to high under the alternatives (Table C-158). Under Alternative 1
 10 and Alternative 2, predation risks are high for the Dungeness Hatchery and Hurd Creek Hatchery
 11 integrated spring-run Chinook salmon yearling and isolated coho salmon yearling programs (Table C-
 12 158), because the total number of yearling hatchery fish released through the programs would be
 13 considerable (100,000 Chinook salmon yearlings and 500,000 coho salmon yearlings) (Table C-155),
 14 relative to the abundance of natural-origin Chinook salmon juveniles present at the time the hatchery-
 15 origin fish would be released.

1 Table C-158. Dungeness Chinook salmon predation risks by alternative.

Hatchery Program Risk	Mortality Rate Index (%) from Chinook Salmon and Coho Salmon ¹	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Dungeness Hatchery and Hurd Creek Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling	0.7	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Dungeness Hatchery and Hurd Creek Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon yearling	14.4	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Dungeness Hatchery and Hurd Creek Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling	15.5 (10.2 under Alternative 3)	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Dungeness Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	NA	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Overall Risk		High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

2 ¹From the PCD Risk Model. If only one percentage is provided, this percentage is the same among all alternatives. Otherwise,
3 percentages are provided for each alternative that is different than Alternative 1.

4 Contributing to this high predation risk is the larger size of hatchery-origin salmon (average hatchery-
5 origin Chinook salmon yearling size is 6.1 inches fork length, coho salmon yearling size is 5.5 inches fork
6 length) (EIS Table 3.2-4) compared to natural-origin juvenile Chinook salmon (average size of 1.6 to 4.7
7 inches fork length, dependent on life stage) (EIS Table 3.2-4). Under Alternative 3, the number of
8 hatchery-origin coho salmon yearlings released would be 50 percent less than under Alternative 1 and
9 Alternative 2, but the decrease would be insufficient to lower the predation risk under that alternative
10 (Table C-158).

11 There is a low risk of predation from the Dungeness Hatchery winter-run steelhead program (Table C-
12 158), because the hatchery-origin steelhead would be released in the lower Dungeness River at RM 10.5
13 and released after May 1.

14 The overall risk of predation to Dungeness Chinook salmon associated with all hatchery programs is high
15 under all alternatives (Table C-158) for the reasons described above.

4.16.3.1.3 Genetics

Assessments of genetic risks to the Dungeness Chinook salmon population from hatchery programs are based on PNI estimates from the AHA Model for each alternative (Table C-159). Risk levels are assigned using the qualitative criteria applied to PNI estimates for integrated programs as defined in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish.

Table C-159. Dungeness Chinook salmon genetic risks by alternative.

Hatchery Program Risk	PNI or pHOS ¹	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Hatchery-induced selection risks from Dungeness Hatchery and Hurd Creek Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling and yearling programs	0.08	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Overall Risk		High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

¹From the AHA Model. If only one value is shown, it is the same for all alternatives. Otherwise, values are shown for each alternative that are different than Alternative 1.

Genetic risks to Dungeness Chinook salmon are high under all alternatives (Table C-159), primarily because PNI is less than 0.35 for all alternatives (Table C-159) (Appendix E, Overview of the All H Analyzer). Hatchery release levels and resultant contributions of naturally spawning adults would be high relative to natural-origin fish spawning levels across alternatives.

4.16.3.1.4 Hatchery Facilities and Operation

The Dungeness Hatchery and Hurd Creek Hatchery subyearling and yearling programs rear and release hatchery fish that are part of the listed Dungeness Chinook salmon population. The subyearling and yearling releases are evaluated together using the HPV Tool. Hatchery facility conditions and operational practices would remain the same under all alternatives.

Evaluation results for the programs using the HPV Tool are shown in Table C-160. There were no operational phases that received a low compliance score for the Dungeness River Hatchery and Hurd Creek Hatchery subyearling and yearling Chinook salmon release programs. Thus, hatchery facilities and operation risks to the natural-origin Dungeness Chinook salmon population would be negligible under all alternatives (Table C-160).

1 Table C-160. Hatchery facilities and operation compliance with BMPs by operational phase and overall
 2 risk for Dungeness Chinook salmon.

Hatcheries - Dungeness Hatchery and Hurd Creek Hatchery subyearling and yearling programs (facility and release locations: Upper Dungeness River and Gray Wolf Acclimation Pond (RM 1.0) and Dungeness River (RM 10.5))			
Operational Phase	Facility Compliance		Overall Facility Risk¹
	Target Population Diversity and Spatial Structure	Target Population Abundance and Productivity	
Broodstock Choice	High	High	
Broodstock Collection	High	High	
Adult Holding	High	High	
Spawning	High	Moderate	
Incubation	High	High	
Rearing	Moderate	High	
Release	Moderate	Moderate	
Facilities	High	High	
			Negligible

3 ¹Compliance results are from the HPV Tool. Risk is determined using criteria in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation
 4 Methods for Fish. Risk is the opposite of compliance (high compliance presents no or low risk). If only one risk is shown, this
 5 risk is the same among all alternatives.

6 **4.16.3.2 Benefits**

7 **4.16.3.2.1 Total Return**

8 Table C-161 compares effects of the alternatives on the total return of adult hatchery-origin Chinook
 9 salmon produced by the Dungeness Hatchery and Hurd Creek Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook
 10 salmon subyearling and yearling program. The estimated total contribution of hatchery-origin fish to
 11 fisheries and escapement under each alternative is compared with the recent year average natural-origin
 12 Dungeness Chinook salmon adult run size. The returns of hatchery-origin fish produced under each
 13 alternative plus the recent year average natural-origin run size is contrasted with the restoration spawner
 14 abundance estimate for the population.

15

1 Table C-161. Estimated total return contributions for Dungeness Chinook salmon.

	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Average hatchery-origin return	305	305	305
Average natural-origin return	330	330	330
Projected average total return	635	635	635
Restoration spawner abundance ¹	4,700	4,700	4,700
Projected average total return as a percent of restoration spawner abundance	14	14	14

2 Source: Chinook returns are from Tynan (2008).

3 ¹ Restoration spawner abundance is the equilibrium (replacement) abundance under Properly Functioning Conditions (Ford 2011).

4 The benefits to total return would be low under all alternatives, because the combined total run size would
5 be less than 20 percent (14 percent) of the estimated restoration spawner abundance level under all
6 alternatives (Table C-161). Subyearling and yearling Chinook salmon release levels would be the same
7 under all alternatives (Table C-155). Although the hatchery programs contribute less than half of annual
8 adult returns, the very small size of the natural-origin component of the Dungeness Chinook salmon
9 population is consistent with this benefit level. Adult fish produced through the hatchery programs would
10 continue to be harvested with natural-origin Dungeness Chinook salmon in mixed stock marine area
11 fisheries directed at Chinook salmon. Fish produced by the program would be harvested predominantly in
12 West Coast Vancouver Island troll fisheries, U.S. sport fisheries, and Canadian net fisheries (assumes
13 Hoko fall-run fingerling Chinook salmon indicator stock fishery contribution estimates from CTC [2012]).
14 No directed U.S. terminal area or river net and sport fisheries would impact this stock. Hatchery-origin
15 Chinook salmon from the programs could contribute a substantial proportion of the total number of
16 Chinook salmon escaping to natural spawning areas in the Dungeness River and Grey Wolf River. Annual
17 hatchery-origin adult Chinook salmon contributions to the above fisheries and to escapement would be
18 nearly equivalent to natural-origin contribution levels under all alternatives (Table C-161).

19 **4.16.3.2.2 Viability**

20 Viability benefits to the Dungeness Chinook salmon population from the Dungeness Hatchery and Hurd
21 Creek Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling and yearling programs are evaluated
22 together in the context of VSP parameters (abundance, diversity, spatial structure, productivity). Fish
23 produced by the hatchery programs are part of the Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU, and are listed
24 along with the natural-origin Chinook salmon population.

25 The hatchery program is part of an effort to supplement the natural-origin Dungeness Chinook salmon
26 population (WDFW 2005m). Hatchery-origin fish were derived from natural-origin spring-run Chinook

1 salmon returning to the Dungeness River. Returning hatchery-origin adults spawn in Dungeness Chinook
2 salmon natural spawning areas, and are not collected or spawned at the hatcheries or acclimation ponds
3 that are used for rearing and release.

4 Under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, the Dungeness Hatchery and Hurd Creek Hatchery integrated
5 spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling and yearling program would benefit the abundance, diversity, and
6 spatial structure of the Dungeness Chinook salmon population. Thus, the viability benefit of the program
7 is moderate for the reasons described below.

8 **Abundance** – The hatchery programs would benefit the abundance of Dungeness Chinook salmon. Total
9 adult Chinook salmon returns to the Dungeness River have increased in recent years (Ford 2011). This
10 suggests that the hatchery programs may be contributing to hatchery-origin and natural-origin spawner
11 abundances, compared to abundances observed prior to initiation of the hatchery supplementation effort.
12 Production levels would be consistent with analyses reflected in Ford (2011). Ford (2011) reported a 2005
13 to 2009 geometric mean total spawner escapement for the Dungeness Chinook salmon population of 417
14 fish. The estimated mean number of natural-origin spawners for this period is 161 fish. The remainder of
15 the fish spawning naturally (256 fish or 61 percent of the mean spawning escapement) are hatchery-origin
16 spring-run Chinook salmon.

17 **Diversity** – The hatchery programs would benefit diversity. BMPs would continue to be applied to
18 maintain the diversity of the hatchery fish and limit the likelihood of their divergence from the natural-
19 origin population. Broodstock would be collected randomly, separate families would be maintained, a
20 factorial mating scheme would be used during spawning, and adult fish would continue to be allowed to
21 access upstream areas in the Dungeness River for natural spawning. These measures would continue to
22 maintain the diversity of the propagated population.

23 **Spatial Structure** - The hatchery programs would benefit spatial structure. Hatchery-origin fish would
24 continue to be released from acclimation ponds adjacent to up-river natural spawning areas. This will
25 benefit the spatial structure of Dungeness Chinook salmon by contributing fish to historically used
26 spawning areas that most likely had not been used prior to adults returning from the supplementation
27 program.

28 **Productivity** – The benefit of the hatchery programs to productivity is unknown. However, the
29 continuing poor abundance status of the natural-origin Dungeness Chinook salmon population suggests
30 that its productivity in the existing natural environment continues to be poor. Ford (2011) reported a
31 short-term (1995 through 2009) median growth rate (λ) for the composite (hatchery-origin and
32 natural-origin Chinook salmon) Dungeness Chinook salmon population of 0.81. A λ of 1.0

1 indicates a population that is replacing itself, whereas a lambda greater than 1.0 reflects a population that
2 is growing. In this case, the composite of Dungeness Chinook salmon natural spawners is not replacing
3 itself in the short term. The estimate of lambda assumed that the reproductive success of naturally
4 spawning hatchery-origin fish was equivalent to that of natural-origin fish. If the reproductive success of
5 naturally spawning hatchery fish were assumed to be less than for natural-origin fish, then lambda would
6 be larger.

7 Under Alternative 3 and Alternative 4, the number of hatchery-origin Chinook salmon released and all
8 other aspects of the programs would be the same as under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2. Therefore, the
9 viability benefit under Alternative 3 and Alternative 4 would be moderate.

10 **4.16.3.3 Summary – Dungeness Chinook Salmon**

11 Table C-156 summarizes the risks and benefits for all alternatives pertinent to the Dungeness
12 spring-run Chinook salmon population, absent any modifications to the action alternatives that
13 may become necessary from the application of adaptive management over the long term. From
14 the four hatchery programs evaluated in the Dungeness River watershed, overall risks to natural-
15 origin Chinook salmon under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 range from negligible to high, with
16 hatchery facilities and operation as a negligible risk, competition as a low risk, and genetics and
17 predation as high risks. Benefits would be low for total return and moderate for viability. Coho
18 salmon and steelhead production decreases under Alternative 3 would not change risk or benefit
19 levels. Alternative 4 would have the same hatchery production as Alternative 1 and Alternative 2
20 for all species evaluated; thus, risk and benefit levels would be the same under all alternatives.

21 **4.16.3.4 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management**

22 As described in Subsection 3.3, Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management, all action alternatives
23 include an adaptive management component, which is not applied under Alternative 1, the No-action
24 Alternative. Potential mitigation measures include existing BMPs that are not currently in use at all
25 hatchery operations, and mitigation measures that would be applied over the long term under adaptive
26 management (including updated and new BMPs). These mitigation measures are intended to reduce risks
27 to natural-origin Chinook salmon from hatchery programs; no measures are identified to increase benefits.
28 However, measures to reduce risks may also affect benefits, particularly the opportunity to harvest
29 hatchery-origin fish. Some mitigation measures may be repeated in Table C-2 if the measures would
30 result in decreasing more than one risk category.

The mitigation measures identified in this subsection include site-specific measures and more generalized measures for consideration, which could be applicable to more than one hatchery program as shown in Table C-2.

Predation and Genetics. The following site-specific mitigation measure would help to decrease predation and genetic risks to the Dungeness spring-run Chinook salmon population.

- Transition the yearling Chinook salmon production component of the current supplementation effort to a subyearling smolt release program to reduce predation risks to natural-origin Chinook salmon juveniles and reduce potential hatchery-induced selection risks to the natural-origin Dungeness Chinook salmon population.

Provided in Table C-162 is a summary of potential mitigation measures for the Dungeness Chinook salmon population action alternatives. These mitigation measures would help reduce predation and genetic risks, which are rated as high under Alternative 2, Alternative 3, and Alternative 4 (Table C-156).

Table C-162. Potential mitigation measures for the Dungeness Chinook salmon population.

Risk Category	Mitigation Measures ¹
Predation	Apply Mitigation Measure P3.
Genetics	Apply Mitigation Measure G3.

¹ Refer to Table C-2 for a description of each mitigation measure.

Application of the above mitigation measures consistent with an adaptive management approach would likely help reduce the risks of predation and genetic impacts of the programs on natural-origin Dungeness Chinook salmon. Decisions regarding the pace and need for implementation of the hatchery risk mitigation actions would be based on the assigned value of the Dungeness spring-run Chinook salmon population for the recovery of the Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU to a viable status, and its standing relative to delisting criteria defined for the ESU in the recovery plan (72 Fed. Reg. 2493, January 19, 2007). Under the NMFS delisting criteria, as one of only two Chinook salmon populations composing the North West (or Strait of Juan de Fuca) Major Population Group, recovery of the natural-origin Dungeness Chinook salmon population to a low extinction risk status is required for ESU viability and delisting.

4.17 Elwha River

4.17.1 Introduction

As shown in Table C-1, the Elwha River watershed supports the natural-origin Elwha summer/fall-run Chinook salmon population. The population is federally listed as threatened under the ESA. Analyses of risks and benefits assume releases of hatchery-origin fish would be made into the unblocked, 5-mile

1 portion of the lower Elwha River watershed within which natural production by salmon and steelhead has
 2 been possible for the last 100 years. Dam removal operations are underway and are expected to be fully
 3 complete in 2014 (Ward et al. 2008). Hatcheries and associated programs within the Elwha River
 4 watershed and Morse Creek are evaluated in this subsection according to their risks and benefits to
 5 natural-origin Chinook salmon.

6 This analysis is consistent with the recent environmental analysis of effects from Elwha hatchery
 7 programs NMFS (2012a), although the analytical methods and terms used to summarize negative and
 8 beneficial effects differ.

9 One Chinook salmon hatchery program (with two components), one coho salmon hatchery program, and
 10 one steelhead hatchery program from three hatcheries have the potential to impact the Elwha Chinook
 11 salmon population (Table C-163 and Table C-164) and are reviewed in this subsection.

12 Table C-163. Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for Elwha Chinook salmon.

Species	Hatchery and Program	Risk				Benefit	
		Competition	Predation	Genetics	Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Total Return	Viability
Chinook salmon	Elwha Channel Hatchery integrated summer/fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	√	√	√ ¹	√ ¹	√ ¹	√ ¹
	Elwha Channel Hatchery and Morse Creek Hatchery integrated summer/fall-run Chinook salmon yearling	√	√	√ ¹	√ ¹	√ ¹	√ ¹
Coho salmon	Lower Elwha Hatchery integrated coho salmon yearling	√	√				
Steelhead	Lower Elwha Hatchery integrated winter-run steelhead yearling	√	√				

¹ These hatchery programs are evaluated as a single Chinook salmon group for specific risks and benefits.

1 Table C-164. Hatchery salmon and steelhead production evaluated for Elwha Chinook salmon.

Species	Hatchery and Program ¹	Release Number for Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3		Alternative 4	
			Release Number	Percent Decrease from Alternatives 1 and 2	Release Number	Percent Increase from Alternatives 1 and 2
Chinook salmon	Elwha Channel Hatchery integrated summer/fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling ²	2,500,000	2,500,000	0	2,500,000	0
	Elwha Channel Hatchery and Morse Creek Hatchery integrated summer/fall-run Chinook salmon yearling ²	400,000	400,000	0	400,000	0
	Total subyearlings	2,500,000	2,500,000	0	2,500,000	0
	Total yearlings	400,000	400,000	0	400,000	0
	TOTAL	2,900,000	2,900,000	0	2,900,000	0
Coho salmon	Lower Elwha Hatchery integrated coho salmon yearling	425,000	425,000	0	425,000	0
Steelhead	Lower Elwha Hatchery integrated winter-run steelhead yearling	175,000	175,000	0	175,000	0
All	TOTAL	3,500,000	3,500,000	0	3,500,000	0

2 ¹Not shown are hatchery programs outside the population area that are analyzed for genetic risk only.

3 ²These hatchery releases are described in one HGMP. The subyearling and yearling components of the HGMP are evaluated as
4 separate programs for the purposes of this EIS.

5 **4.17.2 Methods**

6 In conducting the analysis for the Elwha Chinook salmon population, the following analyses are applied:

- 7 • **Chinook Salmon:** One hatchery program (Elwha River integrated summer/fall-run Chinook
8 salmon program, which includes subyearling releases from the Elwha Channel Hatchery, and
9 yearling releases from the Elwha Channel Hatchery and Morse Creek Hatchery) is evaluated for
10 risks and benefits. The program components are evaluated separately for competition and
11 predation risks and together for all other risks and benefits.
- 12 • **Coho Salmon:** The Lower Elwha Hatchery integrated coho salmon yearling program is
13 evaluated for competition and predation.
- 14 • **Steelhead:** The Lower Elwha Hatchery integrated winter-run steelhead yearling program is
15 evaluated for competition and predation risks.

4.17.3 Results

Results for the Elwha Chinook salmon population are summarized in Table C-165. The action alternatives would include use of an adaptive management approach, but the results in Table C-165 do not assume any particular application of adaptive management measures. Instead, potential adaptive management measures for this watershed are identified in a later subsection. The basis for the differences in hatchery production under the alternatives is described in EIS Subsection 2.4, Alternatives Analyzed in Detail. The reasoning for moderate and high risks in Table C-165 is explained in the subsequent subsections for this watershed.

Table C-165. Summary of hatchery-related risks and benefits for the Elwha Chinook salmon population by alternative.

	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Risks			
Competition	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Predation	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Genetics	Unknown, but likely High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Benefits			
Total Return	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Viability	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

4.17.3.1 Risks

4.17.3.1.1 Competition

Competition risks to the Elwha Chinook salmon population from Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and steelhead hatchery programs are summarized in Table C-166. Competition risks to Elwha Chinook salmon range from negligible to low under all alternatives. For the Lower Elwha Hatchery integrated winter-run steelhead yearling program, hatchery-origin fish would be released after May 1, resulting in a low competition risk.

The overall risk of competition impacts to natural-origin Chinook salmon resulting from all hatchery programs is low under all alternatives (Table C-166).

1 Table C-166. Elwha Chinook salmon competition risks by alternative.

Hatchery Program Risk	Mortality Rate Index (%) from Chinook Salmon and Coho Salmon ¹	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Elwha Channel Hatchery integrated summer/fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	1.5	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Elwha Channel Hatchery and Morse Creek Hatchery integrated summer/fall-run Chinook salmon yearling	0	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Lower Elwha Hatchery integrated coho salmon yearling	0.4 ²	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Lower Elwha Hatchery integrated winter-run steelhead yearling	NA	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Overall Risk		Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

2 ¹From the PCD Risk Model. If only one percentage is provided, this percentage is the same among all alternatives. Otherwise,
 3 percentages are provided for each alternative that is different than Alternative 1.

4 ²PCD Risk Model analysis was performed for a release level of 325,000 fish, which resulted in a negligible competition risk. It is
 5 assumed that the increase in coho salmon production by 50,000 fish (13 percent) to current levels (425,000) would be
 6 insufficient to increase the risk level from negligible.

7 **4.17.3.1.2 Predation**

8 Predation risks to the Elwha Chinook salmon population from Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and
 9 steelhead hatchery programs are summarized in Table C-167. High predation risks are assigned under all
 10 alternatives for the Elwha Channel Hatchery and Morse Creek Hatchery integrated summer/fall-run
 11 Chinook salmon yearling and Lower Elwha Hatchery integrated coho salmon yearling programs (Table
 12 C-167), because of the larger size of hatchery-origin yearlings compared to natural-origin Chinook
 13 salmon juveniles. Hatchery-origin yearling salmon would be released at a substantially larger size
 14 (average size of Chinook salmon yearlings is 6.1 inches fork length, steelhead yearling average size is 8.1
 15 inches fork length) compared to natural-origin Chinook salmon juveniles (average size 1.6 to 4.7 inches
 16 fork length, dependent on life stage) (EIS Table 3.2-4) that may be encountered as the hatchery-origin and
 17 natural-origin fish emigrate seaward downstream from the hatchery release sites. This size differential
 18 makes natural-origin juvenile Chinook salmon vulnerable to predation by the larger hatchery-origin
 19 yearlings. The confined freshwater and estuarine areas currently available for anadromous salmonid

1 production in the watershed would increase the likelihood of predation effects on natural-origin Chinook
2 salmon.

3 Under Alternative 2, Alternative 3, and Alternative 4, the number of hatchery-origin coho salmon
4 yearlings and hatchery-origin steelhead yearlings released would be the same as under Alternative 1, and
5 the predation risks would be the same (Table C-167). Predation risks to natural-origin Elwha Chinook
6 salmon from the steelhead program are low (Table C-167), because releases would occur low in the
7 watershed (Elwha River at RM 1.3) after the primary out-migration period for natural-origin juvenile
8 Chinook salmon (steelhead are released in May; natural-origin Chinook smolts typically peak in March,
9 as described in EIS Subsection 3.2.5.1, Life History of Natural-origin Chinook Salmon).

10 The overall risk of predation impacts to Elwha Chinook salmon from all hatchery programs is high under
11 all alternatives.

12 Table C-167. Elwha Chinook salmon predation risks by alternative.

Hatchery Program Risk	Mortality Rate Index (%) from Chinook Salmon and Coho Salmon¹	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Elwha Channel Hatchery integrated summer/fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	4.5	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Elwha Channel Hatchery and Morse Creek Hatchery integrated summer/fall-run Chinook salmon yearling	19.4	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Lower Elwha Hatchery integrated coho salmon yearling	29.4 ²	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Lower Elwha Hatchery integrated winter-run steelhead yearling	NA	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Overall Risk		High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

13 ¹From the PCD Risk Model. If only one percentage is provided, this percentage is the same among all alternatives.

14 ²PCD Risk Model analysis was performed for a release level of 325,000 fish, which resulted in a high predation risk. It is
15 assumed that the increase in coho salmon production by 50,000 fish (13 percent) to current levels (425,000) would also result in
16 a high risk rating.

17 **4.17.3.1.3 Genetics**

18 Assessments of genetic risks to the Elwha Chinook salmon population using the AHA Model are not
19 available because insufficient information was available at the time of modeling. Risk levels are assigned

1 (Table C-168) as described in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish, using
 2 inferences based on the best available information.

3 Table C-168. Elwha Chinook salmon genetic risks by alternative.

Hatchery Program Risk	PNI or pHOS ¹	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Hatchery-induced selection risks from Elwha Channel Hatchery integrated summer/fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling and Elwha Channel Hatchery and Morse Creek Hatchery integrated summer/fall-run Chinook salmon yearling	NA	Unknown, but likely High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Overall Risk		Unknown, but likely High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

4 ¹ From the AHA Model. If only one value is shown, it is the same for all alternatives.

5 The hatchery-induced selection risk under the alternatives is unknown, but would likely be high (Table C-
 6 168), because of the relatively large proportion of hatchery-origin and natural-origin Chinook salmon that
 7 would spawn naturally, and the relatively small numbers of natural-origin Chinook salmon that would be
 8 used in hatchery broodstock.

9 **4.17.3.1.4 Hatchery Facilities and Operation**

10 The two components of the Elwha Channel Hatchery program (integrated summer/fall-run Chinook
 11 salmon subyearling and Elwha Channel Hatchery and Morse Creek Hatchery integrated summer/fall-run
 12 Chinook salmon yearling) are evaluated independently for hatchery facilities and operation risks using the
 13 HPV Tool (Table C-169). The program would continue to rear and release hatchery-origin fish that are
 14 part of the listed Elwha Chinook salmon population. Broodstock for the program would be collected from
 15 the Elwha River using an in-river weir, the hatchery weirs, and through seining, gill netting and gaffing.
 16 Adult holding and spawning would occur at the hatchery. Juvenile hatchery-origin fish would be reared
 17 for at least a short period and released at the hatchery sites. Hatchery facility conditions and operational
 18 practices would remain the same under all alternatives. Evaluation results for the program using the HPV
 19 Tool are provided in Table C-169.

20

1 Table C-169. Hatchery facilities and operation compliance with BMPs by operational phase and overall
 2 risk for Elwha Chinook salmon.

Hatcheries - Elwha Channel Hatchery integrated summer/fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling, and Elwha Channel Hatchery and Morse Creek Hatchery integrated summer/fall-run Chinook salmon yearling (facility and release locations: Elwha River [RM 2.9] and Morse Creek (RM 1.0)) ¹			
Operational Phase	Facility Compliance		Overall Facility Risk²
	Target Population Diversity and Spatial Structure	Target Population Abundance and Productivity	
Broodstock Choice	High	High	
Broodstock Collection	High	High	
Adult Holding	Low	High	
Spawning	High	Moderate	
Incubation	High	High	
Rearing	High	High	
Release	Moderate	Low	
Facilities	NA	High	
			Moderate

3 ¹Results are from HPV Tool analysis for the Elwha Channel Hatchery. The Morse Creek component was not operational at the
 4 time the analysis was conducted. It is assumed that the results for the Elwha Channel Hatchery are also applicable to the Morse
 5 Creek Hatchery component.

6 ²Compliance results are from the HPV Tool. Risk is determined using criteria in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation
 7 Methods for Fish. Risk is the opposite of compliance (high compliance presents no or low risk). If only one risk is shown, this
 8 risk is the same among all alternatives.

9 The overall hatchery facilities and operation risk would be moderate under all alternatives because of low
 10 compliance scores for the adult holding and release (juveniles) operational phases (Table C-169), and
 11 hatchery release levels that are the same for all alternatives.

12 The primary factor related to the low compliance score for the juvenile release operational phase is the
 13 hatchery water temperature profile that differs from the natural water temperature profile. The yearling
 14 release strategy is different from the natural life history strategy for Elwha Chinook salmon in terms of
 15 fish out-migrant size, behavior, growth rate, and physiological status. Although releasing yearling fish
 16 from the Elwha Channel Hatchery and into Morse Creek would increase survival rates for adult returns
 17 relative to subyearling releases, production of yearlings would increase the risk that the hatchery
 18 population would diverge from the natural-origin Elwha Chinook salmon population.

19 The primary factor related to the low compliance score for the adult holding operational phase is a
 20 hatchery water temperature profile that differs from the natural water temperature profile. The traits of
 21 adults surviving to spawn in the hatchery water temperature profile may differ from those surviving in the
 22 water temperature profile in natural conditions. Holding broodstock in water that is warmer than the fish

1 would encounter under natural conditions may accelerate their maturation and gamete development
 2 relative to what would occur under natural conditions. This could lead to changes in hatchery-origin fish
 3 because only certain adults would survive and be spawned.

4 **4.17.3.2 Benefits**

5 **4.17.3.2.1 Total Return**

6 Table C-170 compares effects of the alternatives on the total return of adult hatchery-origin Chinook
 7 salmon produced by the Elwha Channel Hatchery integrated summer/fall-run Chinook salmon
 8 subyearling and Elwha Channel Hatchery and Morse Creek Hatchery integrated summer/fall-run Chinook
 9 salmon yearling programs. The estimated total contribution of hatchery-origin fish to fisheries and
 10 escapement under each alternative is compared with the recent year average natural-origin Elwha
 11 Chinook salmon adult run size. The returns of hatchery-origin fish produced under each alternative plus
 12 the recent year average natural-origin run size is contrasted with the restoration spawner abundance
 13 estimate for the population.

14 Table C-170. Estimated total return contributions for Elwha Chinook salmon.

	Alternatives 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Average hatchery-origin return	3,433	3,433	3,433
Average natural-origin return	3,762	3,762	3,762
Projected average total return	7,195	7,195	7,195
Restoration spawner abundance ¹	15,100	15,100	15,100
Projected average total return as a percent of restoration spawner abundance	48	48	48

15 Source: Chinook returns are from Tynan (2008).

16 ¹Restoration spawner abundance is the equilibrium (replacement) abundance under Properly Functioning Conditions (Ford 2011).

17 Total return benefits to fisheries and escapement would be moderate under all alternatives, because the
 18 combined total adult run size would be between 20 and 50 percent (48 percent) of the estimated
 19 restoration spawner abundance level under all alternatives (Table C-170). Subyearling and yearling
 20 Chinook salmon release levels would remain the same under all alternatives (Table C-164). Hatchery-
 21 origin adults produced through the hatchery program would continue to be harvested with natural-origin
 22 Elwha summer/fall-run Chinook salmon in mixed stock marine area fisheries directed at Chinook salmon.
 23 Fish produced by the program would be harvested predominantly in West Coast Vancouver Island troll
 24 fisheries, U.S. sport fisheries, and Canadian net fisheries (assumes Hoko fall-run fingerling Chinook
 25 salmon indicator stock fishery contribution estimates from CTC [2012]). No Chinook salmon-directed

1 U.S. terminal area or river net and sport fisheries would impact this stock, but some Elwha Chinook
2 salmon may be harvested in terminal area fisheries directed at other species.

3 Recent otolith mark recovery information that allows for hatchery-origin fish to be distinguished from
4 natural-origin fish indicates that the productivity of natural-origin Elwha Chinook salmon is low (NMFS
5 2012b). Hatchery-origin Chinook salmon from the program contribute a substantial proportion of the total
6 number of Chinook salmon escaping to natural spawning areas in the Elwha River.

7 **4.17.3.2.2 Viability**

8 Viability benefits to the Elwha Chinook salmon population from the Elwha Hatchery subyearling and
9 Elwha Channel Hatchery and Morse Creek yearling integrated summer/fall-run Chinook salmon
10 programs are evaluated together in the context of VSP parameters (abundance, diversity, spatial structure,
11 productivity). Fish produced by the hatchery programs are part of the Puget Sound Chinook salmon ESU,
12 and are listed along with the natural-origin Chinook salmon population.

13 Under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, the Elwha Channel Hatchery subyearling and Elwha Channel
14 Hatchery and Morse Creek yearling integrated summer/fall-run Chinook salmon programs would benefit
15 the abundance and diversity of the Elwha Chinook salmon population. Thus, the viability benefit of the
16 program is moderate for the reasons described below.

17 **Abundance** – The hatchery program would benefit the abundance of Elwha Chinook salmon. Available
18 estimates of survival for hatchery-origin Chinook salmon (WDFW 2012) and assessments by biologists
19 familiar with the watershed (NMFS 2012b) suggest that hatchery-origin Chinook salmon returns have
20 sustained the abundance of the natural-origin population and are essential for the maintenance of the
21 population at its current abundance level. Production levels would be consistent with analyses reflected in
22 Ford (2011). Ford (2011) reported a 2005 to 2009 geometric mean total spawner escapement for the
23 Elwha Chinook salmon population of 575 fish. The estimated mean number of natural-origin spawners
24 for this period is 185 fish. The remainder of the fish spawning naturally (390 fish or 68 percent of the
25 mean spawning escapement) are hatchery-origin Chinook salmon.

26 **Diversity** – The hatchery program would benefit diversity by acting as a genetic reserve for the Chinook
27 salmon population in confined, degraded natural habitat that limits natural-origin fish survival. BMPs
28 would continue to be applied to maintain the diversity of the hatchery fish and limit the likelihood of their
29 divergence from the natural-origin population. Broodstock would be collected randomly from the
30 mainstem Elwha River over the breadth of the spawner return, a large effective breeding population size
31 would be maintained, and a factorial mating scheme would be used during spawning.

1 **Spatial Structure** – The hatchery program would have negligible direct benefit to spatial structure. The
2 spatial structure of the Elwha Chinook salmon population has been severely confined by blockages posed
3 by dams that have limited natural production to the lower 5 miles of the Elwha River. In the future, the
4 program would be expected to benefit the spatial structure of the Elwha Chinook salmon population after
5 dam removal and restoration of fish passage, to the extent hatchery-origin and natural-origin adults return
6 to and use historically accessible spawning areas.

7 **Productivity** – The benefit of the hatchery program to productivity is unknown. Ford (2011) reported a
8 short-term (1995 through 2009) median growth rate (λ) for the composite (hatchery-origin and
9 natural-origin Chinook salmon) Elwha Chinook salmon population of 0.78. A λ of 1.0 indicates a
10 population that is replacing itself, whereas a λ greater than 1.0 reflects a population that is growing.
11 In this case, the composite of Elwha Chinook salmon natural spawners is not replacing itself in the short
12 term. The estimate of λ assumed that the reproductive success of naturally spawning hatchery-
13 origin fish was equivalent to that of natural-origin fish. If the reproductive success of naturally spawning
14 hatchery fish were assumed to be less than for natural-origin fish, then λ would be larger.

15 Under Alternative 3 and Alternative 4, the number of hatchery-origin Chinook salmon released and all
16 other aspects of the program would be the same as under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2. Therefore, the
17 viability benefit under Alternative 3 and Alternative 4 would be moderate.

18 **4.17.3.3 Summary – Elwha Chinook Salmon**

19 Table C-165 summarizes the risks and benefits for all alternatives pertinent to the Elwha Chinook salmon
20 population, absent any modifications to the action alternatives that may become necessary from the
21 application of adaptive management over the long term. From the four hatchery programs evaluated for
22 this population, overall risks to natural-origin Chinook salmon under Alternative 1 range from low to high
23 with competition as low risk, hatchery facilities and operation as a moderate risk, and predation and
24 genetics as high and likely high risks, respectively. Under Alternative 1, benefits would be high for
25 abundance and moderate for viability. In summary, risk and benefit levels would be the same under all
26 alternatives because hatchery production levels would be the same.

27 The analysis of risks and benefits for the Chinook salmon ESU and component populations in this EIS
28 applies different methods and terms than what was used in the environmental analysis of Elwha hatchery
29 programs (NMFS 2012a). EIS results focus on the need for consistent approaches across Puget Sound
30 for each species reviewed for consistency in compiling information ESU-wide.

4.17.3.4 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management

As described in Subsection 3.3, Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management, all action alternatives include an adaptive management component, which is not applied under Alternative 1, the No-action Alternative. Because hatchery programs affecting Elwha River salmon and steelhead previously received authorization under the ESA (NMFS 2012b) and NEPA (NMFS 2012a), no specific mitigation measures are proposed for Elwha hatchery programs in this EIS. Potential general mitigation measures are included that could be applied over the long term under adaptive management (including updated and new BMPs), consistent with NMFS (2012b).

Provided in Table C-171 is a summary of potential general mitigation measures for the Elwha Chinook salmon population action alternatives. These mitigation measures would help reduce competition, genetic, and hatchery facilities and operation risks, which are rated as high or likely high for predation and genetic risks, respectively, and moderate for hatchery facilities and operation risks under Alternative 2, Alternative 3, and Alternative 4 (Table C-165).

Table C-171. Potential general mitigation measures for the Elwha Chinook salmon population.

Risk Category	Mitigation Measures ¹
Predation	Apply Mitigation Measure P5.
Genetics	Apply Mitigation Measure G3.
Hatchery facilities and operation	Apply Mitigation Measure H1.

¹Refer to Table C-2 for a description of each mitigation measure.

5.0 Summary

Total hatchery releases for Chinook salmon populations by age at release and alternative are provided in Table C-172. The total number of Chinook salmon released would be 43,317,000 fish under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, the same as under existing conditions. Releases under Alternative 3 would decrease 18 percent, and would increase 13 percent under Alternative 4. Most fish released would be subyearlings, accounting for at least 89 percent of the releases compared to yearling releases, under all alternatives.

Releases under existing conditions are the same as under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2. The releases do not account for changes under the action alternatives that may occur using adaptive management.

Depending on adaptive management changes, specific hatchery program releases may change to decrease risks or increase benefits.

Risk and benefit results for each of the 22 Chinook salmon populations are summarized in Table C-173 for Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 (which also represent existing conditions), Table C-174 for Alternative 3, and Table C-175 for Alternative 4. These results are used to describe overall effects for the

1 Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU in EIS Subsection 3.2.5.4, Hatchery Program Risks and Benefits
 2 (Chinook Salmon), and EIS Subsection 4.2.4.15, Summary of Risks and Benefits (Chinook Salmon).

3 Table C-172. Releases of hatchery-origin Chinook salmon subyearlings and yearlings evaluated by
 4 natural-origin Chinook salmon population and alternative. Included are numbers of listed
 5 Chinook salmon released associated with each population and where applicable, numbers
 6 of non-listed Chinook salmon.

Life stage of hatchery releases	Alternative 1 ¹ (No Action)	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)		Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)		Alternative 4 (Increased Production)	
	Number	Number	Percent Change from Alternative 1	Number	Percent Decrease from Alternative 1	Number	Percent Increase from Alternative 1
North Fork Nooksack							
Subyearlings	6,750,000	6,750,000	0	6,250,000	7	6,750,000	0
Yearlings	100,000	100,000	0	100,000	0	100,000	0
Total	6,850,000	6,850,000	0	6,350,000	7	6,850,000	0
South Fork Nooksack²							
Subyearlings	6,200,000	6,200,000	0	5,700,000	8	6,200,000	0
Yearlings	100,000	100,000	0	100,000	0	100,000	0
Total	6,300,000	6,300,000	0	5,800,000	8	6,300,000	0
Skagit³							
Subyearlings	672,000	672,000	0	672,000	0	672,000	0
Yearlings	150,000	150,000	0	150,000	0	150,000	0
Total	822,000	822,000	0	822,000	0	822,000	0
North Fork Stillaguamish							
Subyearlings	245,000	245,000	0	245,000	0	465,000	90
South Fork Stillaguamish							
Subyearlings ⁴	290,000	290,000	0	290,000	0	510,000	76
Skykomish⁵							
Subyearlings	2,700,000	2,700,000	0	2,200,000	19	2,700,000	0
Yearlings	250,000	250,000	0	125,000	50	500,000	100
Total	2,950,000	2,950,000	0	2,325,000	21	3,200,000	8
Snoqualmie							
Subyearlings	2,700,000	2,700,000	0	2,200,000	19	2,700,000	0
Yearlings	250,000	250,000	0	125,000	50	500,000	100
Total	2,950,000	2,950,000	0	2,325,000	21	3,200,000	8
Sammamish⁶							
Subyearlings	2,180,000	2,180,000	0	2,180,000	0	2,180,000	0

Table C-172. Releases of hatchery-origin Chinook salmon subyearlings and yearlings evaluated by natural-origin Chinook salmon population and alternative. Included are numbers of listed Chinook salmon released associated with each population and where applicable, numbers of non-listed Chinook salmon, continued.

Life stage of hatchery releases	Alternative 1 ¹ (No Action)	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)		Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)		Alternative 4 (Increased Production)	
	Number	Number	Percent Change from Alternative 1	Number	Percent Decrease from Alternative 1	Number	Percent Increase from Alternative 1
Cedar⁶							
Subyearlings	2,180,000	2,180,000	0	2,180,000	0	2,180,000	0
Green⁷							
Subyearlings	3,800,000	3,800,000	0	1,900,000	50	3,800,000	0
Yearlings	300,000	300,000	0	150,000	50	300,000	0
Total	4,100,000	4,100,000	0	2,050,000	50	4,100,000	0
Puyallup							
Subyearlings	2,000,000	2,000,000	0	1,000,000	50	2,600,000	30
White⁸							
Subyearlings	3,350,000	3,350,000	0	2,350,000	30	3,950,000	18
Yearlings	175,000	175,000	0	175,000	0	175,000	0
Total	3,525,000	3,525,000	0	2,525,000	28	4,125,000	17
Nisqually							
Subyearlings	4,000,000	4,000,000	0	2,000,000	50	4,300,000	8
Skokomish							
Subyearlings	3,800,000	3,800,000	0	1,900,000	50	3,800,000	0
Yearlings	120,000	60,000	0	60,000	50	120,000	0
Total	3,920	1,960	0	1,960	50	3,920	0
Mid-Hood Canal							
Subyearlings	110,000	110,000	0	110,000	0	110,000	0
Dungeness							
Subyearlings	100,000	100,000	0	100,000	0	100,000	0
Yearlings	100,000	100,000	0	100,000	0	100,000	0
Total	200,000	200,000	0	200,000	0	200,000	0
Elwha							
Subyearlings	2,500,000	2,500,000	0	2,500,000	0	2,500,000	0
Yearlings	400,000	400,000	0	400,000	0	400,000	0
Total	2,900,000	2,900,000	0	2,900,000	0	2,900,000	0

Table C-172. Releases of hatchery-origin Chinook salmon subyearlings and yearlings evaluated by natural-origin Chinook salmon population and alternative. Included are numbers of listed Chinook salmon released associated with each population and where applicable, numbers of non-listed Chinook salmon, continued.

Life stage of hatchery releases	Alternative 1 ¹ (No Action)	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)		Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)		Alternative 4 (Increased Production)	
	Number	Number	Percent Change from Alternative 1	Number	Percent Decrease from Alternative 1	Number	Percent Increase from Alternative 1
ESU totals evaluated at the population scale⁹							
Subyearlings	30,452,000	30,452,000	0	22,652,000	26	31,572,000	4
Yearlings	1,595,000	1,595,000	0	1,260,000	21	1,845,000	16
Total	32,047,000	32,047,000	0	23,912,000	25	33,417,000	4
ESU totals evaluated Puget Sound-wide¹⁰							
Subyearlings	12,350,000	12,350,000	0	12,350,000	0	14,350,000	16
Yearlings	920	920	0	920	0	3,540	285
Total	13,270,000	13,270,000	0	13,270,000	0	17,890,000	35
All releases¹¹							
Subyearlings	42,802,000	42,802,000	0	35,002,000	18	45,922,000	7
Yearlings	2,515,000	2,515,000	0	2,180,000	13	5,385,000	114
Total	45,317,000	45,317,000	0	37,182,000	18	51,307,000	13

1 ¹Release numbers under Alternative 1 are the same as under existing conditions.

2 ²Numbers reflect most releases for the North Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon population and additional releases unique to the

3 South Fork Nooksack population.

4 ³Numbers reflect a composite of all Chinook salmon populations in the Skagit River watershed (lower Skagit, upper Skagit,

5 Cascade, Suiattle, lower Sauk, and upper Sauk populations).

6 ⁴Numbers reflect releases for the North Fork Stillaguamish population and additional releases unique to the South Fork

7 Stillaguamish population.

8 ⁵Same releases are applicable to the Skykomish and Snoqualmie populations.

9 ⁶Same releases are applicable to the Sammamish and Cedar Chinook salmon populations.

10 ⁷Includes Duwamish.

11 ⁸Numbers reflect releases for the Puyallup population and additional releases unique to the White population.

12 ⁹Releases that are associated with effects evaluations for more than one natural-origin Chinook salmon population (e.g., North

13 Fork Nooksack and South Fork Nooksack, North Fork Stillaguamish and South Fork Stillaguamish, Skykomish and

14 Snoqualmie, Sammamish and Cedar, and Puyallup and White populations) are only counted once in these totals.

15 ¹⁰These releases are evaluated ESU-wide (e.g., marine releases), not at the scale of individual Chinook salmon populations

16 (Appendix A, Puget Sound Hatchery Programs and Facilities).

17 ¹¹Sums of ESU totals evaluated at the population scale, plus those evaluated Puget Sound-wide.

1 Table C-173. Summary of risks and benefits for the Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU by population,
 2 under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2.

Population	Risk				Benefit	
	Competition	Predation	Genetics	Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Total Return	Viability
North Fork Nooksack	High	High	High	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate
South Fork Nooksack	High	High	High ¹	NA ²	Low	Moderate
Lower Skagit	Low	High	Low	Moderate	Moderate	Negligible
Upper Skagit	Low	High	Low	Moderate	High	Negligible
Lower Sauk	Low	High	Low	NA	NA	NA
Upper Sauk	Low	High	Low	NA	NA	NA
Suiattle	Low	High	Low	Moderate	NA	NA
Cascade	Low	High	Low	Moderate	High	Negligible
North Fork Stillaguamish	Moderate	High	Low	Negligible	Low	Moderate
South Fork Stillaguamish	Moderate	Moderate	Low	NA	NA	NA
Skykomish	Low	High	Low	Moderate	Moderate	Low
Snoqualmie	Low	High	Moderate	NA	NA	NA
Sammamish	High	Moderate	High	Negligible	High	Moderate
Cedar	High	Moderate	High	NA	NA	NA
Green	High	High	High	Moderate	High	Moderate
Puyallup	Moderate	High	High	Negligible	High	Moderate
White	High	High	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate
Nisqually	Low	Moderate	High	Moderate	High	Moderate
Skokomish	Low	Moderate	High	Moderate	High	Moderate
Mid-Hood Canal	Low	Moderate	Moderate	Negligible	Low	Low
Dungeness	Low	High	High	Negligible	Low	Moderate
Elwha	Low	High	High	Moderate	High	Moderate
Average Overall Rating (score)	Moderate 37/22 = 1.7	High 60/22 = 2.7	Moderate 45/22 = 2.0	Low 22/22 = 1.0	Moderate 36/22 = 1.6	Low 24/22 = 1.1

3 Note: Risks and benefits under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 are the same as under existing conditions.

4 ¹ Unknown but likely high.

5 ² NA= not applicable or not available.

1 Table C-174. Summary of risks and benefits for the Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU by population,
 2 under Alternative 3.

Population	Risk				Benefit	
	Competition	Predation	Genetics	Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Total Return	Viability
North Fork Nooksack	High	High	High	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate
South Fork Nooksack	High	High	High ¹	NA ²	Low	Moderate
Lower Skagit	Low	High	Low	Moderate	Moderate	Negligible
Upper Skagit	Low	High	Low	Moderate	High	Negligible
Lower Sauk	Low	High	Low	NA	NA	NA
Upper Sauk	Low	High	Low	NA	NA	NA
Suiattle	Low	High	Low	Moderate	NA	NA
Cascade	Low	High	Low	Moderate	High	Negligible
North Fork Stillaguamish	Moderate	High	Low	Negligible	Low	Moderate
South Fork Stillaguamish	Moderate	Moderate	Low	NA	NA	NA
Skykomish	Low	High	Low	Low	Moderate	Low
Snoqualmie	Low	High	Low	NA	NA	NA
Sammamish	High	Moderate	High	Negligible	High	Moderate
Cedar	High	Moderate	High	NA	NA	NA
Green	High	High	High	Low	High	Low
Puyallup	Moderate	High	High	Negligible	Moderate	Moderate
White	High	High	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate
Nisqually	Low	Low	High	Low	High	Low
Skokomish	Low	Moderate	High	Moderate	High	Moderate
Mid-Hood Canal	Negligible	Moderate	Moderate	Negligible	Low	Low
Dungeness	Low	High	High	Negligible	Low	Moderate
Elwha	Low	High	High	Moderate	High	Moderate
Average Overall Rating (score)	Moderate 35/22 = 1.6	High 59/22 = 2.7	Moderate 44/22 = 2.0	Low 19/22 = 0.9	Moderate 35/22 = 1.6	Low 22/22 = 1.0

3 ¹ Unknown but likely high.

4 ² NA= not applicable or not available.

1 Table C-175. Summary of risks and benefits for the Puget Sound Chinook Salmon ESU by population,
 2 under Alternative 4.

Population	Risk				Benefit	
	Competition	Predation	Genetics	Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Total Return	Viability
North Fork Nooksack	High	High	High	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate
South Fork Nooksack	High	High	High ¹	NA ²	Low	Moderate
Lower Skagit	Low	High	Low	Moderate	Moderate	Negligible
Upper Skagit	Low	High	Low	Moderate	High	Negligible
Lower Sauk	Low	High	Low	NA	NA	NA
Upper Sauk	Low	High	Low	NA	NA	NA
Suiattle	Low	High	Low	Moderate	NA	NA
Cascade	Low	High	Low	Moderate	High	Negligible
North Fork Stillaguamish	Moderate	High	Low	Negligible	Low	Moderate
South Fork Stillaguamish	High	Moderate	Low	NA	NA	NA
Skykomish	Low	High	Low	High	High	Low
Snoqualmie	Low	High	Moderate	NA	NA	NA
Sammamish	High	Moderate	High	Negligible	High	Moderate
Cedar	High	Moderate	High	NA	NA	NA
Green	High	High	High	Moderate	High	Moderate
Puyallup	Moderate	High	High	Negligible	High	Moderate
White	High	High	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate
Nisqually	Low	Moderate	High	Moderate	High	Moderate
Skokomish	Low	Moderate	High	Low	High	Moderate
Mid-Hood Canal	Low	Moderate	High	Negligible	Low	Low
Dungeness	Low	High	High	Negligible	Low	Moderate
Elwha	Low	High	High	Moderate	High	Moderate
Average Overall Rating (score)	Moderate 39/22 = 1.8	High 60/22 = 2.7	Moderate 45/22 = 2.0	Low 22/22 = 1.0	Moderate 37/22 = 1.7	Low 24/22 = 1.1

3 ¹ Unknown but likely high.

4 ² NA= not applicable or not available.

1 **6.0 Estimates of the Number of Juvenile Natural-origin Chinook Salmon Entering Puget Sound**

2 The total number of natural-origin Chinook salmon juveniles historically or currently present in Puget
3 Sound when hatchery-origin Chinook salmon arrive in the estuary is not known with certainty. The
4 number of natural-origin Chinook salmon out-migrating into Puget Sound estuarine and marine areas
5 each year is dependent on adult spawning levels for the contributing brood years, natural egg-to-out-
6 migrant juvenile survival rates (as they are affected by spawner success, hydrologic conditions during
7 incubation, and the condition of freshwater habitat), life history strategy of contributing stocks, and
8 survival rates for out-migrating fish reaching the estuary. Based on available information, it is likely that
9 use of the estuary by natural-origin Chinook salmon for rearing and migration is well below historical
10 levels because natural-origin Chinook salmon spawning escapements have declined over the past century
11 (Myers et al. 1998) and freshwater and estuarine Chinook salmon habitat has been lost or degraded over
12 the same period (Pess et al. 2003; NMFS 2006a). The purpose of this sub-appendix is to provide rough
13 estimates of the historic and likely current annual number of juvenile Chinook salmon entering Puget
14 Sound, using several approaches.

15 **6.1 Historic and Current Naturally Spawning Adult Chinook Salmon Escapement**

16 Myers et al. (1998) estimated that the historic natural-origin Puget Sound Chinook salmon run size in the
17 early 1900s and before significant hatchery production was 690,000 adult fish. This number is within the
18 range and similar to the mode (range 485,000 to 930,000, mode 622,000) identified in a recent analysis by
19 Gayeski et al. (2011). The 690,000 adult fish estimate is assumed for this analysis as the potential historic
20 escapement level for natural-origin Chinook salmon. By comparison, the Puget Sound Technical
21 Recovery Team (Ruckelshaus et al. 2002) derived equilibrium spawner abundance planning ranges for
22 Puget Sound Chinook salmon populations (based on combined PVA and HPVA results using the
23 equilibrium spawner metric from the two analyses) that may reflect the potential spawning abundance
24 each population could have supported under historical conditions. Assuming the high end of the historical
25 spawner capacities for populations where estimates were available (totaling 397,000 fish), and
26 abundances of similar magnitude to like-size watersheds for populations that did not have estimates in
27 Ruckelshaus et al. (2002) (Green, White, Skokomish, Elwha Chinook salmon), the total historic Puget
28 Sound Chinook salmon adult abundance may have exceeded 425,000 fish.

29 The recent 10 year (2002-2011) average estimated total escapement of Chinook salmon to natural spawning
30 areas in Puget Sound is 45,978 fish (data from WDFW Puget Sound Chinook Run Reconstruction
31 Summary, January 23, 2013). For the purposes of this assessment, it is assumed that the sex ratio for this
32 natural spawner abundance estimate was 1:1, with returns predominately 4-year-old fish.

1 6.2 Estimation Approaches and Results

2 6.2.1 Fecundity-survival Based Approach

3 **Average Fecundity of Puget Sound Chinook Salmon.** Fecundity (number of eggs per female) for Puget
4 Sound Chinook salmon varies by population, female size, and age at adult return. For example, Fuss and
5 Ashbrook (1995) determined that fecundities for stocks returning to WDFW's Kendall Creek Hatchery
6 averaged 4,818 eggs (range 4,314 to 6,408 eggs) for natural-origin spring Chinook salmon and 3,837 eggs
7 (range 2,558 to 5,028 eggs) for non-native Green River lineage fall Chinook salmon. In a study of initial
8 4-year-old Chinook salmon returns to the University of Washington hatchery in Lake Washington, the
9 average number of eggs per 4-year-old female was 4,171 eggs, with a range of 2,010 to 5,700 eggs
10 (Donaldson and Menasveta 1961). The 1989 to 1993 average fecundity for Green River fall Chinook
11 salmon collected at Soos Creek Hatchery was 4,507 eggs (s.d. = 292.14) (Tynan 1998). This average
12 fecundity was not significantly different at the 95 percent confidence level from the 1960 to 1988 average
13 for fall Chinook salmon returning to the watershed of 4,669 eggs (s.d. = 363.43) (Tynan 1998). Samish
14 Hatchery fall Chinook salmon exhibited similar fecundity, averaging 4,618 eggs (range 4,329 to 4,880
15 eggs), and Skagit River spring, summer, and fall Chinook salmon spawned at WDFW's Marblemount
16 Hatchery had average fecundities of 4,063, 4,483, and 4,595 eggs, respectively (Fuss and Ashbrook
17 1995). Therefore, considering the above fecundity information, an average fecundity of 4,500 eggs per
18 female is assumed as the historic and current egg productivity level for the purposes of this assessment.

19 **Egg-to-out-migrating Juvenile Chinook Salmon Survival Rates.** Healey (1991) reported deposited egg
20 to fry (smolt) survival rates for naturally spawned Chinook salmon in Pacific Northwest rivers ranging
21 from 4 to 16 percent. Evaluations by Seiler et al. (2002, 2003a, 2004) and Volkhardt et al. (2006a, 2006b)
22 estimate deposited egg to out-migrating juvenile survival rates for naturally spawning Chinook salmon in
23 four Puget Sound region watersheds. Annual trapping studies were conducted over the longest time
24 period at RM 17 on the Skagit River (all populations combined) for out-migration years 1990 to 2007
25 (Table C-176).

26 Based on the Skagit River data, the 18-year mean survival rate for Chinook salmon eggs reaching the
27 juvenile out-migrant stage is 11 percent for subyearlings (includes fry, parr, and subyearling smolts)
28 (Table C-176). Survival rates estimated for the Cedar River were lower than the Skagit River Chinook
29 salmon figures, and estimated egg to out-migrant survivals for Chinook salmon in the Green River and
30 Bear Creek were substantially lower (Table 175). The egg to out-migrating Skagit River juvenile Chinook
31 salmon survival rate for naturally spawned Chinook salmon of 11 percent is assumed for the purposes of
32 this assessment. In addition to having the longest data set for estimating survival rates, the Skagit River

1 figure is appropriate because the watershed accounts for the largest proportion of natural-origin Chinook
2 salmon returns in Puget Sound, it harbors all three runs of Chinook salmon (spring, summer, and fall-
3 runs), the watershed has a mix of habitat conditions in the project area ranging from relatively pristine to
4 degraded, and there are relatively few naturally spawning hatchery-origin fish that may confound annual
5 natural-origin spawner escapement estimates. The 11 percent figure is also within the range of egg to
6 juvenile out-migrant survival rates identified by Healey (1991) for natural-origin Chinook salmon in
7 Pacific Northwest watersheds.

1 Table C-176. Estimated percent freshwater survival (egg-to-juvenile out-migration) by out-migration year for Puget Sound natural-origin
 2 Chinook salmon subyearlings.

Out-migration Year	Green River	Cedar River	Bear Creek	Skagit River	Dungeness River	Information Source ¹
1990				9.0		Volkhardt et al. (2006a)
1991				1.2		Volkhardt et al. (2006a)
1992				13.7		Volkhardt et al. (2006a)
1993				14.4		Volkhardt et al. (2006a)
1994				16.7		Volkhardt et al. (2006a)
1995				10.2		Volkhardt et al. (2006a)
1996				3.8		Volkhardt et al. (2006a)
1997				15.6		Volkhardt et al. (2006a)
1998				16.4		Volkhardt et al. (2006a)
1999		10.3	2.1	16.5		Seiler et al. (2000)
2000	7.3	8.0	2.4	12.7		Seiler et al. (2001)
2001	6.6	13.5	1.8	13.5		Seiler et al. (2002); Topping et al. (2009); Kinsel et al. (2007)
2002	3.4	6.7	3.4	12.9		Seiler et al. (2003a); Kiyohara and Zimmerman (2011a)
2003	4.0	18.6	3.0	10.8		Seiler et al. (2004); Kiyohara and Zimmerman (2011a)
2004	1.9	8.0	3.6	7.0		Volkhardt et al. (2006a); Kiyohara and Zimmerman (2011a)
2005	2.2	5.8	1.7	7.4	3.6	Volkhardt et al. (2006a, 2006b, 2006c); Kiyohara and Zimmerman (2011a)
2006	1.5	7.7	4.1	11.4	6.3	Kinsel et al. (2007); Topping et al. (2008); Kiyohara and Zimmerman (2011a)
2007	0.9	4.7	2.8	3.9		Kiyohara and Zimmerman (2011a); Topping et al. (2009); Kinsel et al. (2007)
2008	3.7	19.1	1.0			Kiyohara and Zimmerman (2011a); Topping and Zimmerman (2011)
2009	2.1	5.2	11.0			Kiyohara and Zimmerman (2011a); Topping and Zimmerman (2011)
2010	5.7	11.9	4.3			Kiyohara and Zimmerman (2011b); Topping and Zimmerman (2011)
2011	8.0	15.7	6.7			Kiyohara and Zimmerman (2012); Topping and Zimmerman (2012)
2012	6.0	61.8	9.0			Kiyohara (2013); Topping and Zimmerman (2013)
Mean (s.d.)	4.1 (2.29)	14.1 (14.01)	4.1 (2.80)	11.0 (4.47)	5.0 (1.35)	

3 ¹ All data from WDFW annual juvenile salmonid out-migrant production evaluation reports.

1 Based on the above abundance and productivity assumptions, the number of natural-origin juvenile
 2 Chinook salmon out-migrants of all life history strategies entering Puget Sound each year are 169 million
 3 historically, and 11 million currently (Table C-177).

4 Table C-177. Estimated historic and current abundance of natural-origin Chinook salmon juvenile out-
 5 migrants entering the Puget Sound from fresh water.

	Naturally Spawning Chinook Salmon Escapement	Females	Average Fecundity	Total Number of Eggs Deposited	Percent Egg to Out-migrant Survival	Estimated Number of Juvenile Chinook Salmon Out-migrants Entering Puget Sound
Historic	690,000	345,000	4,500	1.6 billion	11	169 million
Current	45,978 (2002-2011)	22,989	4,500	104 million	11	11 million

6
 7 **6.2.2 Extrapolation Approach**

8 A second approach to estimate annual numbers of natural-origin juvenile Chinook salmon entering Puget
 9 Sound is based on extrapolating information from the Skagit River. This method extrapolates the average
 10 juvenile out-migrant estimates for the Skagit River (2000 to 2007) from available WDFW out-migrant
 11 trapping by the corresponding contributing brood year average percent of total Puget Sound natural-origin
 12 Chinook salmon spawner escapement (1999 to 2006) accounted for in the Skagit watershed. Adult
 13 escapement to natural spawning areas in the Skagit River averaged 16,274 fish, or 28 percent of total
 14 annual average natural-origin escapement estimated for Chinook salmon in Puget Sound for 1999 to 2006
 15 (58,165 fish).

16 Natural-origin juveniles resulting from Skagit River escapement from 1999 to 2006 averaged 4.13 million
 17 fish (data from Kinsel et al. 2008). Assuming from the above assessment that the Skagit River constitutes
 18 28 percent of Puget Sound adult escapement, and sex ratios and fecundities, and deposited egg to out-
 19 migrant survival rates are similar across populations, the estimated total annual natural-origin juvenile
 20 out-migrant Chinook salmon production in Puget Sound averages 14.75 million fish.

21 **6.2.3 EDT-based Approach**

22 As a third method for comparison, the PCD Risk Model (Appendix D, PCD RISK 1 Assessment) derived
 23 estimates of the current annual smolt recruitment for natural-origin Chinook salmon in Puget Sound
 24 drainages, using estimates for juvenile fish productivity and capacity from completed EDT watershed

1 analyses. The average annual natural-origin smolt recruitment estimated by the PCD Risk Model was
2 6.2 million fish, with a range of 4.8 to 8.2 million fish.

3 **6.3 Summary of Estimates**

4 In summary, the different approaches described above (i.e., fecundity-survival based, extrapolation, and
5 EDT-based) result in estimates of the number of juvenile Chinook salmon entering Puget Sound of 11.0
6 million, 14.75 million, and 6.2 million, respectively. If these estimates are reasonable approximations of
7 current numbers, they are all considerably lower than the estimated number of juveniles to have
8 historically entered Puget Sound (169 million, using the fecundity-survival approach).

9

1 **7.0 References**

2 Barclay. 1980. 1980 radio-tagging study of Nooksack spring Chinook. Nooksack and Lummi Tribal
3 Fisheries Departments, Deming, WA. 35pages.

4 Barclay. 1981. Second year radio-tagging study and first year mark and recovery study of Nooksack
5 spring Chinook. Nooksack and Lummi Tribal Fisheries Departments, Deming, WA. 29 pages.

6 Beauchamp, D. A., C. Sergeant, M. M. Mazur, J. M. Scheuerell, D. E. Schindler, M. D. Scheuerell, K. L.
7 Fresh, D. E. Seiler, and T. P. Quinn. 2004. Spatial-temporal dynamics of early feeding demand
8 and food supply of sockeye salmon fry in Lake Washington. Transactions of the American
9 Fisheries Society. Volume 133(4), pages 1,014 to 1,032.

10 Berejikian, B. A., and M. J. Ford. 2004. Review of relative fitness of hatchery and natural salmon. U.S.
11 Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum. NMFS-NWFSC-61, 28 pages.

12 Berge, H. B., M. L. Hammer and S. R. Foley. 2006. Timing, abundance, and population characteristics of
13 spawning Chinook salmon in the Cedar/Sammamish watershed. Joint report by King County and
14 Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 30 pages.

15 Chinook Technical Committee (CTC). 2012. Pacific Salmon Commission joint Chinook technical
16 committee report 2011 annual report of catches and escapements report TCCHINOOK (12)-1.
17 135 pages.

18 Donaldson, L. R. and D. Menasveta. 1961. Selective breeding of Chinook salmon. Transactions of the
19 American Fisheries Society. Volume 90, pages 160 to 164.

20 Eldridge, W. H. and K. Killebrew. 2008. Genetic diversity over multiple generations of supplementation:
21 an example from Chinook salmon using microsatellite and demographic data. Conservation Genetics.
22 Volume 9, pages 13 to 28.

23 Ford, M. J. 2011. Status review update for Pacific salmon and steelhead listed under the Endangered
24 Species Act: Pacific Northwest. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum.
25 NMFS-NWFSC-113, 281 pages.

26 Fuss, H. and C. Ashbrook. 1995. Hatchery operation plans and performance summaries, Volume I,
27 Number 2, Puget Sound. Annual Report 1995, Report No. 95-10. Washington Department of Fish and
28 Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 23 pages, plus appendices.

- 1 Gayeski, N., B. McMillan, and P. Trotter. 2011. Historical abundance of Puget Sound steelhead,
2 *Oncorhynchus mykiss*, estimated from catch record data. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic
3 Sciences. Volume 68, pages 489 to 510.
- 4 Healey, M. C. 1991. Life-history of Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*). Pages 311 to 393 in
5 Groot, C. and L. Margolis, editors. Pacific Salmon Life Histories. University of British Columbia
6 Press, Vancouver, BC.
- 7 Kinsel C., G. Volkhardt, L. Kishimoto, and P. Topping. 2007. 2006 Skagit River wild salmon production
8 evaluation annual report. Report number FPA 07-05. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife,
9 Olympia, WA. 68 pages.
- 10 Kinsel C., M. Zimmerman, L. Kishimoto, and P. Topping. 2008. Annual report: 2007 Skagit River
11 salmon production evaluation. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 62
12 pages.
- 13 Kiyohara, K. 2013. Evaluation of juvenile salmon production in 2012 from the Cedar River and Bear
14 Creek. Report number FPA 13-02. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA.
15 90 pages.
- 16 Kiyohara, K. and M. Zimmerman. 2011a. Evaluation of juvenile salmon production in 2009 from the
17 Cedar River and Bear Creek. Report number FPA 11-03. Washington Department of Fish and
18 Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 79 pages.
- 19 Kiyohara, K. and M. Zimmerman. 2011b. Evaluation of juvenile salmon production in 2010 from the
20 Cedar River and Bear Creek. Report number FPA 11-12. Washington Department of Fish and
21 Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 76 pages.
- 22 Kiyohara, K. and M. Zimmerman. 2012. Evaluation of juvenile salmon production in 2011 from the
23 Cedar River and Bear Creek. Report number FPA 11-12. Washington Department of Fish and
24 Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 82 pages.
- 25 Lummi Indian Nation. 2006. Draft hatchery and genetic management plan: Skookum Creek hatchery.
26 Lummi Indian Nation, Bellingham, WA. 56 pages.
- 27 Lummi Indian Nation. 2010. South Fork Nooksack Chinook salmon recovery plan: artificial propagation
28 component. Unpublished report. Lummi Indian Nation, Bellingham, WA. 15 pages.
- 29 Marshall, A. R., C. Smith, R. Brix, W. Dammers, J. Hymer, and L. LaVoy. 1995. Genetic diversity units
30 and major ancestral lineages for Chinook salmon in Washington. Pages 111 to 173 in Busack, C. and

- 1 J. B. Shaklee, editors. Genetic diversity units and major ancestral lineages of salmonid fishes in
2 Washington. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife Technical Report RAD 95-02, Olympia,
3 WA.
- 4 McElhany, P., M. H. Ruckelshaus, M. J. Ford, T. C. Wainwright, and E. P. Bjorkstedt. 2000. Viable
5 salmonid populations and the recovery of evolutionarily significant units. U.S. Department of
6 Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum. NMFS-NWFSC-42, 156 pages.
- 7 Muckleshoot Indian Tribe. 2003a. Draft hatchery and genetic management plan: Keta Creek hatchery.
8 Muckleshoot Indian Tribe, Auburn, WA. 24 pages.
- 9 Muckleshoot Indian Tribe. 2003b. Draft hatchery and genetic management plan: White River hatchery.
10 Muckleshoot Indian Tribe, Auburn, WA. 45 pages.
- 11 Muckleshoot Indian Tribe. 2012. Estimating the stock composition of Chinook in the White River.
12 Unpublished data.
- 13 Myers, J. M., R. G. Kope, G. J. Bryant, D. Teel, L. J. Lierheimer, T. C. Wainwright, W. S. Grant, F.
14 W. Waknitz, K. Neely, S. T. Lindley, and R. S. Waples. 1998. Status review of Chinook salmon from
15 Washington, Idaho, Oregon, and California. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical
16 Memorandum. NMFS-NWFSC-35, 443 pages.
- 17 National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 2005. Evaluation of and recommended determination on a
18 resource management plan (RMP), pursuant to the salmon and steelhead 4(d) rule. Puget Sound
19 comprehensive Chinook management plan: harvest management component. National Marine
20 Fisheries Service, Portland, OR. 99 pages.
- 21 NMFS. 2006a. Puget Sound Chinook salmon recovery needs. National Marine Fisheries Service,
22 Northwest Region, Portland, OR. 50 pages.
- 23 NMFS. 2006b. Updates to the salmonid hatchery inventory and effects evaluation report: an evaluation
24 of the effects of artificial propagation on the status and likelihood of extinction of west coast salmon
25 and steelhead under the Federal Endangered Species Act. January 19, 2006. Memo from Rob Jones to
26 NMFS files.
- 27 NMFS. 2011a. 5-year review: summary & evaluation of Puget Sound Chinook, Hood Canal summer
28 chum, Puget Sound steelhead. National Marine Fisheries Service, Northwest Region, Portland, OR.
29 43 pages.

- 1 NMFS. 2011b. Evaluation of and recommended determination on a resource management plan (RMP),
2 pursuant to the salmon and steelhead 4(d) rule. Comprehensive management plan for Puget Sound
3 Chinook: harvest management component. Consultation number F/NWR/2010/06051. Salmon
4 Management Division, National Marine Fisheries Service, Seattle, WA. 244 pages.
- 5 NMFS. 2012a. Final environmental assessment. Environmental assessment to analyze impacts of
6 NOAA's National Marine Fisheries Service determination that five hatchery programs for Elwha
7 River salmon and steelhead as described in joint state-tribal hatchery and genetic management plans
8 and one tribal harvest plan satisfy the Endangered Species Act section 4(d) Rule. National Marine
9 Fisheries Service, Northwest Region, Portland, OR. 124 pages.
- 10 NMFS. 2012b. Endangered Species Act section 7 biological opinion and Magnuson-Stevens Fishery
11 Conservation and Management Act essential fish habitat consultation. Elwha Channel Hatchery
12 summer/fall Chinook salmon fingerling and yearling, Lower Elwha Fish Hatchery steelhead, Lower
13 Elwha Fish Hatchery coho salmon, Lower Elwha Fish Hatchery fall chum salmon, and Elwha River
14 odd and even year pink salmon programs. Consultation number NWR-2012-9426. National Marine
15 Fisheries Service, Northwest Region, Portland, OR. 223 pages.
- 16 Nisqually Chinook Recovery Team (NCRT). 2001. Nisqually Chinook recovery plan. Nisqually Chinook
17 Recovery Team. 59 pages.
- 18 Nisqually Indian Tribe. 2003a. Draft hatchery and genetic management plan: Nisqually Hatchery at Clear
19 Creek. 36 pages.
- 20 Nisqually Indian Tribe. 2003b. Draft hatchery and genetic management plan: Kalama Creek hatchery.
21 36 pages.
- 22 Pess, G. R., B. D. Collins, M. M. Pollock, S. Grigsby, T. J. Beechie, and A. Haas. 2001. Historic and
23 current factors that limit coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) production in the Stillaguamish River
24 basin, Washington State: implications for salmonid habitat protection and restoration. Prepared for
25 Snohomish County Department of Public Works, Snohomish County, WA.
- 26 Pess, G., D. R. Montgomery, T. J. Beechie, and L. Holsinger. 2003. Anthropogenic alterations to the
27 biogeography of Puget Sound salmon. Pages 129 to 154 in Montgomery, D. R., S. Bolton, D. B.
28 Booth, and L. Wall, editors. Restoration of Puget Sound Rivers. Center for Watershed and Watershed
29 Studies, University of Washington Press, Seattle. WA.
- 30 Puyallup Tribe of Indians (Puyallup Tribe). 2002. Draft hatchery and genetic management plan: Puyallup
31 Tribes White River acclimation. Puyallup Tribe of Indians, Puyallup, WA. 29 pages.

- 1 Puyallup Tribe. 2005. Draft hatchery and genetic management plan: Clarks Creek fall Chinook. Puyallup
2 Tribe of Indians. Puyallup, WA. 27 pages.
- 3 Rawson, K., C. Kraemer, and E. Volk. 2001. Estimating the abundance and distribution of locally
4 hatchery-produced Chinook salmon throughout a large river system using thermal mass-marking of
5 otoliths. Pages 31-34 *in* Hagen, P. and five others, editors. 2001 International Workshop on Salmonid
6 Otolith Marking; March 21, 2001, Seattle, WA. Technical report no. 3. North Pacific Anadromous
7 Fish Commission. Vancouver, BC.
- 8 Ruckelshaus, M., K. Currens, R. Fuerstenberg, W. Graeber, N. Sands, and J. Scott. 2002. Planning ranges
9 and preliminary guidelines for the delisting and recovery of the Puget Sound Chinook salmon
10 evolutionarily significant unit. Report from the Puget Sound Technical Recovery Team. 17 pages.
- 11 Ruckelshaus, M. H., K. P. Currens, W. H. Graeber, R. R. Fuerstenberg, K. Rawson, N. J. Sands, and J. B.
12 Scott. 2006. Independent populations of Chinook salmon in Puget Sound. U.S. Department of
13 Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum. NMFS-NWFSC-78, 125 pages.
- 14 Seattle Public Utilities. 2005. Cedar River sockeye hatchery project final supplemental EIS July 14, 2005.
15 Seattle Public Utilities, City of Seattle, Seattle, WA. 448 pages.
- 16 Seiler, D., L. Kishimoto, and S. Neuhauser. 2000. 1999 Skagit River wild 0+ Chinook production
17 evaluation. Annual report number FPA00-25. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia,
18 WA. 75 pages.
- 19 Seiler, D., S. Neuhauser, and L. Kishimoto. 2001. 2000 Skagit River wild 0+ Chinook production
20 evaluation. Annual project report. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 45
21 pages.
- 22 Seiler, D., S. Neuhauser, and L. Kishimoto. 2002. 2001 Skagit River wild 0+ Chinook production
23 evaluation. Annual report number FPA02-11. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia,
24 WA. 48 pages, plus appendices.
- 25 Seiler, D., S. Neuhauser, and L. Kishimoto. 2003a. 2002 Skagit River wild 0+ Chinook production
26 evaluation. Annual report number FPA03-11. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia,
27 WA. 52 pages.
- 28 Seiler, D., G. Volkhardt, and L. Kishimoto. 2003b. Evaluation of downstream migrant salmon production
29 in 1999 and 2000 from three Lake Washington tributaries: Cedar River, Bear Creek and Issaquah
30 Creek. Report FPA 02-07. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. Olympia, WA. 196 pages.

- 1 Seiler, D., S. Neuhauser, and L. Kishimoto. 2004. 2003 Skagit River wild 0+ Chinook production
2 evaluation. Annual report number FPA04-10. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia,
3 WA. 41 pages.
- 4 Stillaguamish Tribe and Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW). 2007. Draft hatchery
5 and genetic management plan: South Fork Stillaguamish Chinook natural stock restoration program.
6 Stillaguamish Tribe, Arlington, WA. 53 pages.
- 7 Tabor, R., J. Chan, and S. Hager. 1998. Predation of sockeye salmon fry by cottids and other predatory
8 fishes in the Cedar River and southern Lake Washington, 1997. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service,
9 Western Washington Office, Aquatic Resources Division, Lacey, WA. 54 pages.
- 10 Tabor, R. A., G. S. Brown, and V. T. Luiting. 2004. The effect of light intensity on sockeye salmon fry
11 migration behavior and predation by cottids in the Cedar River, Washington. North American Journal
12 of Fisheries Management. Volume 24, pages 128 to 145.
- 13 Topping, P. and M. Zimmerman. 2011. Green River juvenile salmonid production evaluation: 2009 and
14 2010 annual report. Report number FPA 11-01. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife,
15 Olympia, WA. 96 pages.
- 16 Topping, P. and M. Zimmerman. 2012. Green River juvenile salmonid production evaluation: 2011
17 annual report. Report number FPA 12-03. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia,
18 WA. 62 pages.
- 19 Topping, P. C. and M. S. Zimmerman. 2013. Green River juvenile salmonid production evaluation: 2012
20 annual report. Report number FPA 13-06. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia,
21 WA. 53 pages.
- 22 Topping, P., L. Kishimoto, J. Holowatz, D. Rawding, and M. Groesbeck. 2008. 2006 juvenile salmonid
23 production evaluation report: Green River, Dungeness River, and Cedar Creek. Report number FPA
24 08-95. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 136 pages.
- 25 Topping, P., M. Zimmerman, and L. Kishimoto. 2009. Green River juvenile salmonid production
26 evaluation: 2008 annual report. Report number FPA 09-11. Washington Department of Fish and
27 Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 43 pages.
- 28 Tulalip Tribes. 2005. Draft hatchery and genetic management plan: the Tulalip Tribes Bernie Kai-Kai
29 Gobin Salmon Hatchery "Tulalip Hatchery." Tulalip Tribes, Tulalip, WA. 69 pages.

- 1 Tynan, T. 1998. Factors contributing to decline. Hatchery practices. Unpublished draft. National Marine
2 Fisheries Service, Lacey, WA. 33 pages.
- 3 Tynan, T. 2008. Spreadsheet. Benefits-PS Chinook Adult Prod By Alt – 5-23-2008.xls. Unpublished data.
4 National Marine Fisheries Service, Lacey, WA.
- 5 Volkhardt, G., D. Seiler, S. Neuhauser, and L. Kishimoto. 2006a. 2004 Skagit River wild 0+ Chinook
6 production evaluation annual report. Report number FPA-05-15. Washington Department of Fish and
7 Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 46 pages.
- 8 Volkhardt, G., D. Seiler, S. Neuhauser, L. Kishimoto, and C. Kinsel. 2006b. 2005 Skagit River 0+
9 Chinook production evaluation. Report number FPA-06-06. Washington Department of Fish and
10 Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 50 pages.
- 11 Volkhardt, G., P. Topping, L. Kishimoto, J. Holowatz, D. Rawding, and M. Groesbeck. 2006c. 2005
12 juvenile salmonid production evaluation report: Green River, Dungeness River, and Cedar Creek.
13 Report number FPA 06-10. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 101 pages.
- 14 Ward, L., P. Crain, B. Freymond, M. McHenry, D. Morrill, G. Pess, R. Peters, J. A. Shaffer, B. Winter,
15 and B. Wunderlich. 2008. Elwha River fish restoration plan, developed pursuant to the Elwha River
16 Ecosystem and Fisheries Restoration Act, Public Law 102-495. U.S. Department of Commerce,
17 NOAA Technical Memorandum. NMFS-NWFSC-90, 168 pages.
- 18 Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW). 2005a. Draft hatchery and genetic management
19 plan: North Fork Nooksack native Chinook restoration program (Kendall Creek Hatchery).
20 Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 47 pages.
- 21 WDFW. 2005b. Draft hatchery and genetic management plan: Marblemount fingerling summer Chinook
22 program. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 40 pages.
- 23 WDFW. 2005c. Draft hatchery and genetic management plan: Marblemount spring Chinook fingerling
24 program. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 42 pages.
- 25 WDFW. 2005d. Draft hatchery and genetic management plan: Marblemount yearling spring Chinook
26 program. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 45 pages.
- 27 WDFW. 2005e. Draft hatchery and genetic management plan: Whitehorse Pond summer Chinook
28 program. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 43 pages.
- 29 WDFW. 2005f. Draft hatchery and genetic management plan: Wallace River fingerling summer Chinook
30 program. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. Olympia, WA. 52 pages.

- 1 WDFW. 2005g. Draft hatchery and genetic management plan: Issaquah fall Chinook program.
2 Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 43 pages.
- 3 WDFW. 2005h. Draft hatchery and genetic management plan: Soos Creek/Icy Creek fall Chinook
4 yearling program. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 47 pages.
- 5 WDFW. 2005i. Draft hatchery and genetic management plan: Voights creek fall Chinook fingerling
6 program. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 50 pages.
- 7 WDFW. 2005j. Draft hatchery and genetic management plan: George Adams fall Chinook fingerling
8 program. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 57 pages.
- 9 WDFW. 2005k. Draft hatchery and genetic management plan: Ricks Pond fall Chinook program.
10 Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 53 pages.
- 11 WDFW. 2005l. Draft hatchery and genetic management plan: Hamma Hamma fall Chinook
12 supplementation program. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA.
13 82 pages.
- 14 WDFW. 2005m. Draft hatchery and genetic management plan: Dungeness spring Chinook program.
15 Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 60 pages.
- 16 WDFW. 2012. Hatchery and genetic management plan. Elwha River summer/fall Chinook hatchery
17 program. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. Olympia, WA. 15 pages.
- 18 WDFW and Puget Sound Treaty Tribes (PSTT). 2004. Puget Sound Chinook salmon hatcheries – a
19 component of the comprehensive Chinook salmon management plan. 148 pages.
- 20 WDFW and Puyallup Tribe. 2000. Puyallup River fall Chinook baseline report - the Puyallup River fall
21 Chinook recovery plan and ESA. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA.
22 97 pages.
- 23 WDFW, Puyallup Tribe, and Muckleshoot Indian Tribe. 1996. Recovery plan for White River spring
24 Chinook salmon. 81 pages.
- 25 Washington Department of Fisheries (WDF). 1939. Annual Report for 1938. Washington Department of
26 Fisheries. Seattle, WA.
- 27 Wunderlich, R. C., J. H. Meyer, and R. S. Boomer. 1982. Nooksack River juvenile spring Chinook
28 salmon investigations. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Fisheries Assistance Office, Olympia, WA.
29 61 pages.

Puget Sound Hatcheries Draft EIS

Appendix D

PCD RISK 1 Assessment



1 **Ecological Risks to Natural Populations of Chinook Salmon**
2 **by Hatchery Releases of Chinook and Coho Salmon**
3 **Throughout the Greater Puget Sound Region, Washington:**
4 **a PCD RISK 1 Assessment**

5
6
7
8
9 **November 15, 2006**

10
11
12
13
14 **Prepared by:**
15 **Kyle Brakensiek***

16
17
18
19
20
21 ***Consultant services sub-contracted through Mobrand – Jones and Stokes**

22

Table of Contents

1

2 Executive Summary D-1

3 Introduction D-2

4 Methods D-5

5 Size and Abundance of Hatchery and Wild Chinook Salmon D-5

6 Hatchery Fish Residence Time D-9

7 Hatchery Fish Survival..... D-15

8 Percentage of Population Overlap..... D-17

9 Percentage Habitat Complexity..... D-20

10 Specification of Remaining Model Input Variables..... D-20

11 Results And Discussion D-25

12 References D-42

13

1 **List of Tables**

2 Table 1. Estimated number of adult Chinook salmon on the spawning grounds (of hatchery and
3 natural origin) throughout Puget Sound, Hood Canal and Strait of Juan de Fuca river drainages,
4 Washington. Note: estimates for Nooksack River drainages provided by Ned Currence, Nooksack
5 Tribe, *per* Year 2005 report to the Pacific Salmon Commission on spawner
6 escapement studies. D-7

7 Table 2. Parameters used in estimating the range of annual smolt recruitment for Chinook salmon
8 in Puget Sound, Hood Canal and Strait of Juan de Fuca river drainages, Washington. Estimates for
9 juvenile fish productivity and capacity were according to completed EDT watershed analyses.
10 Note: EDT productivity and capacity estimates for the Elwha River are from analysis on the
11 Dungeness River. D-8

12 Table 3. Literature review on reported rates of downstream movement (river miles per day) for
13 outmigrating juvenile chinook and coho salmon of both hatchery and wild origin throughout
14 northwest Oregon and Washington. D-12

15 Table 4. From Busack et al (2005), hypothetical percentages of fish dominance over wild fish
16 assuming *Dominance Mode* = 2. Difference in fish size is expressed as a relative difference and
17 dominance is expressed as the percentage of interactions that hatchery-origin fish dominate
18 natural-origin fish. Scenarios assume that natural fish have prior residence. D-22

19 Table 5. Bracketed index scores according to PCD RISK 1 simulation results to assess competition
20 and predation impacts on natural Chinook salmon populations throughout the greater Puget Sound
21 region by hatchery releases of Chinook and coho salmon. Averaged index scores are for fish
22 interactions in the freshwater environment under current hatchery management practices..... D-28

23

24 **List of Figures**

25 Figure 1. Input screen for probabilistic use of PCD RISK 1. Input values are for Icy Creek
26 Hatchery, Green - Duwamish River, on station release of yearling Chinook salmon..... D-4

27 Figure 2. Abundance of hatchery fish over time in relation to specified daily survival rates using
28 the *PCD RISK 1* decay rate function. D-16

29 Figure 3. Observed median date at which fifty-percent of populations consisting of natural-origin
30 juvenile Chinook salmon have passed respective trap locations in river basins throughout the Puget
31 Sound, Washington. D-19

32 Figure 4. Bracketed observed median dates at which fifty-percent of populations consisting of
33 natural-origin juvenile Chinook salmon have passed respective outmigrant trap locations in river
34 basins throughout the Puget Sound, Washington. Annual data points (*n*) from monitoring in the
35 Skagit (*n*=6), Stillaguamish (*n*=3), Skykomish (*n*=3), Snoqualmie (*n*=2) and
36 Green (*n*=3) rivers. D-19

37 Figure 5. Relationship between average index scores for predation and competition using *PCD*
38 *RISK 1* analysis to evaluate impacts on natural juvenile Chinook salmon populations by hatchery
39 releases of Chinook and coho salmon throughout Puget Sound, Hood Canal and Strait of Juan de
40 Fuca freshwater basins. Index scores according to current hatchery production levels..... D-27

41 Figure 6. Relationship between the proportion of yearling releases of hatchery Chinook and coho
42 salmon to wild juvenile Chinook salmon versus PCD RISK 1 modeled index scores for predation
43 impacts on wild fish populations. Populations encompass freshwater basins within the greater
44 Puget Sound region under current hatchery management practices..... D-29

1 Figure 7. Relationship between the proportion of sub-yearling releases of hatchery Chinook
2 salmon to wild juvenile Chinook salmon versus PCD RISK 1 modeled index scores for predation
3 and competition impacts on wild fish populations. Populations encompass freshwater basins within
4 the greater Puget Sound region under current hatchery management practices..... D-30

5 Figure 8. Modeled scores for impacts on natural juvenile Chinook salmon populations due to
6 competition or predation by hatchery releases of sub-yearling Chinook salmon in relation to
7 simulated days of fish co-occurrence. Populations encompass freshwater basins within the greater
8 Puget Sound region under current hatchery management practices..... D-32

9 Figure 9. *PCD RISK 1* simulated index scores (and associated one standard deviation) for
10 predation and competition impacts on natural juvenile Chinook salmon populations by hatchery
11 releases of sub-yearling (SY) and yearling (Y) Chinook throughout Strait of Juan de Fuca, Hood
12 Canal and Puget Sound freshwater basins, Washington. Index scores according to current hatchery
13 management practices. See Appendix B and C for hatchery program identifiers and modeled
14 interaction scenarios..... D-34

15 Figure 10. *PCD RISK 1* simulated index scores (and associated one standard deviation) for
16 predation impacts on natural juvenile Chinook salmon populations by hatchery releases of sub-
17 yearling (SY) and yearling (Y) Chinook throughout Strait of Juan de Fuca, Hood Canal and Puget
18 Sound freshwater basins, Washington. Index scores according to current hatchery management
19 practices. See Appendix B and C for hatchery program identifiers and modeled interaction
20 scenarios. D-35

21 Figure 11. *PCD RISK 1* simulated index scores (and associated one standard deviation) for
22 competition impacts on natural juvenile Chinook salmon populations by hatchery releases of sub-
23 yearling (SY) and yearling (Y) Chinook throughout Strait of Juan de Fuca, Hood Canal and Puget
24 Sound freshwater basins, Washington. Index scores according to current hatchery management
25 practices. See Appendix B and C for hatchery program identifiers and modeled interaction
26 scenarios. D-36

27 Figure 12. *PCD RISK 1* simulated index scores (and associated one standard deviation) for
28 predation and competition impacts on natural juvenile Chinook salmon populations by hatchery
29 releases of yearling (Y) coho salmon throughout Strait of Juan de Fuca, Hood Canal and Puget
30 Sound freshwater basins, Washington. Index scores according to current hatchery management
31 practices. See Appendix D and E for hatchery program identifiers and modeled interaction
32 scenarios. D-37

33 Figure 13. *PCD RISK 1* simulated index scores (and associated one standard deviation) for
34 predation impacts on natural juvenile Chinook salmon populations by hatchery releases of sub-
35 yearling (SY) and yearling (Y) Chinook throughout Strait of Juan de Fuca, Hood Canal and Puget
36 Sound freshwater basins, Washington. Index scores according to alternative hatchery production
37 levels considered under the Hatchery Environmental Impact Statement. See Appendix B and C for
38 hatchery program identifiers and modeled interaction scenarios. D-39

39 Figure 14. *PCD RISK 1* simulated index scores (and associated one standard deviation) for
40 predation impacts on natural juvenile Chinook salmon populations by hatchery releases of sub-
41 yearling (SY) and yearling (Y) Chinook throughout Strait of Juan de Fuca, Hood Canal and Puget
42 Sound freshwater basins, Washington. Index scores according to alternative hatchery production
43 levels considered under the Hatchery Environmental Impact Statement. See Appendix B and C for
44 hatchery program identifiers and modeled interaction scenarios. D-40

45 Figure 15. *PCD RISK 1* simulated index scores (and associated one standard deviation) for
46 predation impacts on natural juvenile Chinook salmon populations by hatchery releases of sub-
47 yearling (SY) and yearling (Y) Chinook throughout Strait of Juan de Fuca, Hood Canal and Puget

1 Sound freshwater basins, Washington. Index scores according to alternative hatchery production
2 levels considered under the Hatchery Environmental Impact Statement. See Appendix D and E for
3 hatchery program identifiers and modeled interaction scenarios. D-41

4

5 **List of Appendices**

6 APPENDIX A D-47

7 APPENDIX B..... D-55

8 APPENDIX C..... D-61

9 APPENDIX D D-123

10 APPENDIX E D-127

11

1 **Executive Summary**

2 Program releases of hatchery Chinook and coho salmon were assessed for potential risks to natural
3 juvenile Chinook populations due to mechanisms of predation and competition. This assessment was
4 conducted as part of the Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) for salmon hatchery production
5 programs in the greater Puget Sound region, Washington. As part of the EIS process, fish interaction
6 scenarios were evaluated according to current hatchery production levels with a portion of these
7 programs also evaluated according to proposed alternatives for increased and decreased levels of fish
8 production.

9 Risk assessments were conducted using the PCD RISK 1 model developed by Busack et al. (2005).
10 The model allows for a suite of parameter inputs in simulating fish interactions in the form of
11 competition and predation. Furthermore, the model is designed to incorporate both uncertainty and
12 variability in the form of probability distributions for parameter input values. This assessment
13 encompassed nearly eighty hatchery production/release scenarios. Given this, approach
14 methodologies and protocol were established in specifying model parameter inputs for all assessed
15 hatchery program scenarios. In this manner, assessment results provide a consistent and relative
16 comparison of risk impacts by coho and Chinook salmon hatchery programs on natural Chinook
17 salmon populations throughout the Puget Sound region.

1 **Introduction**

2 This assessment of freshwater ecological interactions between populations of juvenile Chinook
3 salmon of natural-origin and hatchery releases of Chinook and coho salmon was conducted as part of
4 the Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) for salmon hatchery production programs in the greater
5 Puget Sound region, Washington. As part of the EIS process, fish interaction scenarios were
6 evaluated according to current hatchery production levels with a portion of these programs also
7 evaluated according to proposed alternatives for increased and decreased levels of fish production.

8 Puget Sound hatchery programs were evaluated using the *PCD RISK 1* model developed by Busack et
9 al. (2005). *PCD RISK 1* encompasses a suite of considerations and empirical support in modeling
10 predation and competition impacts on natural-origin populations by releases of hatchery fish. The
11 primary model intent is to provide a heuristic tool for risk assessment and reduction, not a complete
12 ecological model of the mortality processes it simulates. Only direct interaction mechanisms for
13 predation and competition were addressed in model development; the model does not attempt to
14 capture effects due to indirect ecological mechanisms. Furthermore, model scope is restricted to
15 ecological interactions between hatchery and wild fish within freshwater environments only. Noting
16 these important model premises, results from this assessment should be treated as risk indices in
17 evaluating fish production programs.

18 This assessment applied *PCD RISK 1* to model perceived risks of predation and competition on
19 populations of natural-origin juvenile Chinook salmon by program releases of yearling and sub-
20 yearling Chinook and coho salmon. Assessments encompassed program releases of hatchery fish
21 within ESA listed Category 1 and 2 watersheds for natural Chinook salmon populations throughout
22 the Strait of Juan de Fuca, Hood Canal and Puget Sound regions, Washington. Program releases of
23 hatchery fish were evaluated on an individual basis with no intent for translation to cumulative
24 program effects.

25 To facilitate interpretation of the following document, some primary model mechanisms and
26 clarification of applied notation are necessary. *PCD RISK 1* is an individualistic based model which is
27 structured around a primary logic criteria in modeling competition and predation effects: individual
28 sizes (length) of hatchery fish in relation to size of individually sampled wild, or used interchangeably
29 throughout this document, natural fish. To elaborate, within modeled simulations interaction histories
30 of individual fish are constructed and tracked. For a paired interaction scenario between a hatchery
31 and wild fish, the modeled mechanism of predation or competition is determinant upon the relative
32 fish size relationship. In instances when a given wild fish is less than half the size of a paired hatchery

1 fish, the modeled mechanism for interaction is predation; if the relative size criteria is invalid, then
2 the modeled mechanism for interaction is competition. The model logic for determining fish
3 interaction 'pathways' becomes particularly relevant in considering assessment results for yearling
4 versus sub-yearling hatchery programs.

5 An attractive model feature is the ability to incorporate both uncertainty and/or variability in
6 specifying parameter input values. In the probabilistic mode, the model entails twenty-eight
7 parameter categories (*noted hereafter by the use of italics*) of which the majority can be quantitatively
8 defined using either deterministic or probabilistic methods (Figure 1). Throughout this assessment a
9 probabilistic approach was largely favored. From a risk perspective, the approach was typically
10 chosen in trying to capture sometimes known or at least suspected variability within dynamic and
11 therein complicated community systems. Within the model the user is allowed to specify either
12 uniform probability distributions, which treat each value within a specified range as equally likely, or
13 a triangular distribution, which treats specified endpoints as low probability events with a peak
14 ('middle' value) as the most probable event. Stream temperature data is used to clarify and illustrate
15 notation used:

- 16 ▪ 7 a single value indicates a deterministic mode,
- 17 ▪ 5_9 two values separated by an underscore indicates a probabilistic mode
18 with a uniform distribution, whereas,
- 19 ▪ 5_7_9 indicates a probabilistic mode with a triangular distribution peaked
20 towards a most likely mean or median value of 7.

21 A primary objective in conducting this assessment was to first and foremost develop and apply
22 consistent methods and logic criteria in quantitatively defining fish interaction scenarios to be
23 modeled using *PCD RISK 1*. Valid comparison of hatchery program assessments across watersheds
24 and regions required such an approach. The following details methods used throughout this
25 assessment and structured in relation to parameter input fields required by the model. For further
26 understanding it is highly recommended that the reader consult Busack et al. (2005) for more detailed
27 explanations on model rationale and computation mechanics.

W Probabilistic Input Screen

Number of Iterations: 300
 Scaling Factor: 0.004
 Hatchery Species: chinook
 Natural Species: chinook

Number of Hatchery Fish: 300000
 Number of Natural Fish: 760500, 1108000, 1225600

Hatchery Fish Details
 Mean L: 176, CV: 0.10, 0.11, 0.15, Minimum L: 158

Natural Fish Details

	Mean L	CV	Prop. in Class
Age Class 1	42, 52	0.11, 0.14, 0.17	0.92, 0.95, 0.98
Age Class 2	70	0.10	0.02, 0.05, 0.08
Age Class 3	0	0.0	0.0
Age Class 4	0	0.0	0.0
Age Class 5	0	0.0	0.0
Minimum L	34		

Hatchery Fish Residence Time: 3, 7, 25
 Hatchery Fish Survival Rate: 0.99
 Percentage Habitat Complexity: 10, 15, 20
 Percentage Population Overlap: 50, 78, 100
 Percentage Habitat Segregation: 0
 Probability Dominance Results in Body Weight Loss: 0.1
 Dominance Mode: 2
 Percentage of Body Weight Loss Causing Death: 50
 Maximum Daily Encounters per Hatchery Fish: 3
 Piscivory Rate: 0.001, 0.002, 0.05
 Temperature (Celsius): 8, 9, 11
 Disease Mortality Rate for Fish with No Dominance Encounters: 0
 Disease Mortality Rate for Fish with Max Dominance: 0

OK Name of Output File: MS_1_Y_March 10.out

1

2 Figure 1. Input screen for probabilistic use of PCD RISK 1. Input values are for Icy Creek Hatchery,
 3 Green - Duwamish River, on station release of yearling Chinook salmon.

4

1 **METHODS**

2 **Size and Abundance of Hatchery and Wild Chinook Salmon**

3 Fish size and abundance are key determinants in assessing competition and predation risks on natural
4 juvenile fish populations by releases of hatchery fish. Program specific Chinook and coho salmon
5 Hatchery Genetic Management Plans (HGMPs, submitted to NMFS in 2003 with some program
6 documents subsequently modified) were referenced to establish number of hatchery fish released, fish
7 size at time of release and location of release.

8 Quantifying population traits for natural Chinook salmon was more involved than that for hatchery
9 fish. Where available, regional data was used to determine size of natural juvenile Chinook salmon at
10 the time of fish releases for a respective hatchery production program. In most instances smolt
11 outmigrant trapping data was used. Trapping data from the Skagit, Stillaguamish, Snoqualmie,
12 Skykomish, Green and Hamma Hamma rivers were extensively referenced for this purpose due to
13 their ability to distinguish between mass-marked hatchery and un-marked natural-origin fish,
14 intensive annual trapping effort and multiple years of trend monitoring (Appendix A). In some
15 instances other site-specific data was applied as with the Nisqually River for example, where lower-
16 river beach seine monitoring has occurred over the past four consecutive years. Where region specific
17 data was flawed or unavailable, proximate regional data was used as a surrogate. Data sources used to
18 determine size of natural fish are referenced within individual 'hatchery program profiles' which
19 specify a suite of *PCD RISK 1* parameter input values (see Appendices B – E).

20 With the exception of the Green, Duwamish and Elwha River systems, completed EDT analysis was
21 available and used to estimate abundance of natural juvenile Chinook salmon populations in
22 watersheds of interest. EDT estimates of productivity and river system capacity (*per* EDT fish life-
23 stage for 'transient-rearing' sub-yearling Chinook salmon; Moberg-Jones and Stokes 2006) were
24 paired with estimated abundances of adult Chinook spawners (both hatchery and natural origin) to
25 calculate the number of natural juvenile Chinook (i.e. smolt recruitment). Tables 1 and 2 identify
26 watershed specific parameters in calculating smolt recruitment using the formula:

27
$$\text{smolt recruitment} = (A_{\text{spawn}} * J_{\text{prod}}) / 1 + (A_{\text{spawn}} * J_{\text{prod}} / J_{\text{cap}})$$

28 where,

29 A_{spawn} is the number of adult Chinook on the spawning grounds

30 J_{prod} is juvenile fish productivity, and

31 J_{cap} is juvenile fish carrying capacity.

1 Estimated annual abundance of returning adult Chinook spawners between years 1999 and 2005
2 (Comprehensive Management Plan for Puget Sound Chinook 2004; Puget Sound Chinook
3 Comprehensive Harvest Management 2005 and 2006) were used to determine the average, minimum
4 and maximum values for adult returns (Table 1). Bracketed abundances of adult return spawners were
5 used to construct a triangular probability distribution for varying annual abundance of smolt recruits
6 (Table 2). In instances where there were multiple populations within a major river system, composite
7 smolt abundances were summed and thus treated as one natural-origin population entity (such as with
8 the Skagit River that encompasses six unique Chinook salmon population groups).

9 Exceptions to the above approach include the Green / Duwamish and lower Elwha river systems. In
10 the Green /Duwamish River system long-term smolt trap monitoring provided annual estimates of
11 Chinook smolt abundance (Seiler et al. 2002, 2004a, 2004b; Volkhardt et al. 2005). Little site-
12 specific information was available to reliably estimate abundance of natural smolts in the lower
13 Elwha River. Although flawed, EDT estimates of smolt productivity and capacity from the
14 Dungeness River were used as surrogate values for estimating natural smolt recruitment in relation to
15 estimated annual returns of adult spawners to the lower Elwha River. Flawed estimates for the Elwha
16 basin are considered of minor concern given the anticipated removal of two mainstem dams that have
17 been long term barriers to anadromy.

18

1 Table 1. Estimated number of adult Chinook salmon on the spawning grounds (of hatchery and natural origin) throughout Puget Sound, Hood
 2 Canal and Strait of Juan de Fuca river drainages, Washington. Note: estimates for Nooksack River drainages provided by Ned Currence, Nooksack
 3 Tribe, *per* Year 2005 report to the Pacific Salmon Commission on spawner escapement studies.

4

River System	Drainage	Year							AVG	MIN	MAX
		1999	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005			
Nooksack	NF Nooksack	823	1,242	2,185	3,741	2,857	1,746	2,113	2,314	1,242	3,741
	SF Nooksack	290	365	420	622	569	170	229	396	170	622
Skagit	Lower Skagit	1,043	3,262	2,606	4,866	1,161	3,303	3,320	3,086	1,161	4,866
	Upper Skagit	3,586	13,092	10,084	13,815	7,123	20,145	16,608	13,478	7,123	20,145
	Cascade	83	273	625	340	298	380	420	389	273	625
	Lower Sauk	295	576	1,103	910	1,493	443	875	900	443	1,493
	Upper Sauk	180	388	543	460	193	700	369	442	193	700
	Suiattle	208	360	688	265	353	495	516	446	265	688
Stillaguamish	NF Stillaguamish	845	1,464	1,066	1,253	883	1,358	885	1,152	883	1,464
	SF Stillaguamish	253	158	283	335	105	148	78	185	78	335
Snohomish	Skykomish	3,455	4,665	4,575	4,325	4,239	7,616	3,203	4,771	3,203	7,616
	Snoqualmie	1,344	1,427	3,589	2,895	1,975	2,990	1,281	2,360	1,281	3,589
Duwamish	Duwamish/Green	9,100	6,170	7,975	13,950	10,042	13,991	4,089	9,370	4,089	13,991
Puyallup	White	553	1,523	2,000	803	1,434	1,626	1,756	1,524	803	2,000
	Puyallup	1,988	1,193	1,915	1,590	1,173	1,065	725	1,277	725	1,915
Nisqually	Nisqually	1,399	1,253	1,079	1,542	627	2,788	2,159	1,575	627	2,788
Skokomish	Skokomish	1,817	843	1,794	1,479	1,125	2,398	2,032	1,612	843	2,398
Hood Canal	Hamma Hamma	557	381	248	32	N/A	49	33	149	32	557
Dungeness	Dungeness	75	218	453	663	640	1,014	1,077	678	218	1,077
Elwha	Elwha	1,629	1,959	2,208	2,376	2,305	3,443	2,120	2,402	1,959	3,443

- 1 Table 2. Parameters used in estimating the range of annual smolt recruitment for Chinook salmon in Puget Sound, Hood Canal and Strait of Juan
 2 de Fuca river drainages, Washington. Estimates for juvenile fish productivity and capacity were according to completed EDT watershed analyses.
 3 Note: EDT productivity and capacity estimates for the Elwha River are from analysis on the Dungeness River.

Drainage	Juvenile fish productivity	Juvenile fish capacity	Estimated adult spawning escapement			Estimated smolt abundance		
			AVG	MIN	MAX	AVG	MIN	MAX
NF Nooksack	87.207580	339,887	2,314	1,242	3,741	126,621	82,137	166,463
SF Nooksack	132.048800	229,119	396	170	622	42,560	20,445	60,461
Lower Skagit	291.513700	1,820,209	3,086	1,161	4,866	602,098	285,384	797,223
Upper Skagit	486.250700	1,731,632	13,478	7,123	20,145	1,369,717	1,154,455	1,471,503
Cascade	197.946600	28,423	389	273	625	20,765	18,626	23,113
Lower Sauk	315.105400	541,182	900	443	1,493	186,082	110,969	251,672
Upper Sauk	220.716800	76,547	442	193	700	42,899	27,368	51,187
Suiattle	212.571200	16,125	446	265	688	13,782	12,537	14,524
NF Stillaguamish	171.313900	470,475	1,152	883	1,464	138,990	114,466	163,594
SF Stillaguamish	173.762400	749,338	185	78	335	30,744	13,313	54,014
Skykomish	317.032000	4,855,581	4,771	3,203	7,616	1,153,205	839,821	1,612,616
Snoqualmie	277.719200	2,396,706	2,360	1,281	3,589	514,586	309,776	703,970
Duwamish/Green	N/A	N/A	9,370	4,089	13,991	760,500	1,108,000	1,225,600
White	117.501320	446,833	1,524	803	2,000	127,819	77,903	154,006
Puyallup	156.247300	2,257,546	1,277	725	1,915	183,303	107,867	264,197
Nisqually	304.088800	941,062	1,575	627	2,788	317,358	158,542	446,000
Skokomish	329.469900	962,167	1,612	843	2,398	342,187	215,528	433,833
Hamma Hamma	346.455700	201,792	149	32	557	41,018	10,509	98,643
Dungeness	221.731600	151,469	678	218	1,077	75,422	36,644	92,683
Elwha	221.731600	151,469	2,402	1,959	3,443	117,928	112,307	126,392

4

1 Hatchery Fish Residence Time

2 *PCD RISK 1* essentially treats scenarios of fish co-occurrence as closed populations where removal
3 can only occur due to mortality (Busack et al. 2005). Regional outmigrant fish trapping data indicates
4 that hatchery Chinook and coho salmon generally exhibit directed and rapid outmigrant behavior
5 upon release. However, the rate at which hatchery fish outmigrate from freshwater can vary
6 considerably within a given release group. Thus, there is a high probability the majority of released
7 hatchery fish will quickly migrate to saltwater although a portion of released fish can be expected to
8 'loiter' in freshwater for several days if not weeks (HSRG 2004; Seiler et al. 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003,
9 2004; Friesen 2005).

10 For purposes of this assessment and considering the closed-model limitations, the model input field
11 *Hatchery Fish Residence Time* was considered a function of release location in relation to an average
12 fish movement rate. To address differing rates of outmigration (and therein duration of freshwater
13 residency) multiple model simulations were run for each hatchery program using a distribution of
14 outmigration rates for hatchery fish; in this way 'typical' hatchery fish behavior was simulated while
15 also allowing for both exceptionally rapid and prolonged outmigration scenarios.

16 Outmigrant trap data from the Skagit River was used to define downstream movement rates for sub-
17 yearling hatchery Chinook salmon. Downstream migrant trapping in the Skagit River was initiated in
18 1990 and has continued since with the trap located at approximate river mile (RM) 17. With the
19 implementation of mass-marked fish, data from the Skagit River system is somewhat unique in
20 providing estimates on cumulative number of hatchery outmigrants according to three different
21 release groups:

- 22 ▪ sub-yearling Chinook salmon volitionally released off-station at Countyline Ponds, RM 89,
- 23 ▪ Baker River off-station releases of sub-yearling fall Chinook at RM 57, and
- 24 ▪ releases of sub-yearling spring Chinook from Marblemount Hatchery, RM 78.

25 Annual cumulative catch curve data of Skagit River hatchery releases for years 2001 through 2003
26 were bracketed into three outmigrant groups where the number of days from initial release to when
27 approximately 50, 75 and 98 percent of the total hatchery catch had occurred was calculated.
28 Hatchery fish swim rates could then be calculated using the number of travel days in relation to
29 distance from point of release to the fish trap.

30 In essence, 50% of the fish were grouped as 'fast' outmigrants, 25 % as 'moderate' and the remaining
31 25 % as 'slow' outmigrants. This approach allowed for comparison between nine point estimates per

1 grouped outmigrants (i.e. three years of trapping data multiplied by unique tracking of three different
2 hatchery release-group-locations). Using standard statistical summary methods, analysis within and
3 between hatchery outmigrant groups indicated that swim rates were skewed towards slower swim
4 speeds with the median rate comparable between 'fast' and 'moderate' outmigrants. Given this, for
5 sub-yearling Chinook salmon a 'moderate' and probable swim rate of 3.79 RM/day was established
6 for *PCD RISK 1* modeling purposes. The absolute lowest observed swim rate of 0.68 RM/day was
7 chosen as an input value for a triangular probability distribution. The highest observed swim rate was
8 a far outlier and thus the second highest observed swim rate of 12.20 RM/day was selected to
9 complete the triangular distribution for probable rates of outmigration exhibited by sub-yearling
10 Chinook salmon.

11 There was little applicable data from the Puget Sound region to define swim rate speeds for yearling
12 Chinook and coho salmon. Numerous studies in the Columbia River system have investigated this
13 and indicate that yearling hatchery Chinook and coho salmon generally outmigrate at a faster rate as
14 compared with sub-yearling hatchery fish. In context of the Puget Sound region, there was caution in
15 considering published estimates from the Columbia River basin given that in most instances fish are
16 required to travel far greater distances prior to reaching salt water as compared to Puget Sound river
17 systems (Table 3). Furthermore, studies from the Columbia River basin strongly suggest a positive
18 correlation between rate of fish movement and distance from saltwater. Because of this, a
19 conservative approach was adopted where overall slower outmigration rates were favored (see Table
20 3, results from Ward 1994, Zabel 1998, Hockersmith et al. 2003, Friesen 2005). Bracketed within a
21 probabilistic triangular distribution, an overall average outmigration rate of 7.0 RM/day was
22 identified for yearling fish with a maximum rate of 17.0 and a minimum of rate 0.68 RM/day (where
23 the minimum rate was derived from the Skagit River for sub-yearling Chinook salmon). For modeling
24 purposes this meant that on average the swim rate for yearling fish was nearly twice that of sub-
25 yearling hatchery Chinook salmon.

26 Having established triangular distribution probabilities for swim rates, respective of yearling and sub-
27 yearling fish, the duration of freshwater residency by hatchery fish could be calculated given fluvial
28 distance from point of hatchery releases to river-estuary confluences. Monte Carlo simulations of one
29 thousand replicates per hatchery program provided the average number of days hatchery fish
30 remained in freshwater with associated upper and lower 95% confidence bounds. Simulation results
31 for hatchery programs where fish releases occur within a few miles of the estuary resulted in
32 uppermost resident times of less than two days and in some instances less than one day. In order to

1 run PCD RISK 1 an absolute minimum of at least one day was established for duration of freshwater
2 residence by hatchery fish.

3 Concerning uppermost residency in freshwater by hatchery fish, a lower-river 'milling' effect, or
4 delayed outmigrant behavior was incorporated. Motivation was due to results from beach seine
5 studies such as in the in the lowermost reaches of the Nisqually River that indicated a significant
6 presence of hatchery fish within the first week following release (Hodgson et al 2005; Ellings 2006;
7 see also Miller and Sadro 2003 and Rowse and Fresh 2003). Because of this an additional four days
8 was added to all uppermost estimates for residence time by hatchery fish. With this modification
9 Monte Carlo simulation results were applied to triangular probability distributions within *PCD RISK*
10 *1* to specify *Hatchery Fish Residence Time* for individual hatchery program scenarios.

- 1 Table 3. Literature review on reported rates of downstream movement (river miles per day) for outmigrating juvenile chinook and coho salmon of
 2 both hatchery and wild origin throughout northwest Oregon and Washington.

Salmon Species	Origin	Region	Movement Rate (rm / day)			Information Source	Comments
			Average	Median	Range		
Chinook (sub-yearling)	Hatchery	Skagit River, Washington	7.3 (50%) 4.2 (75%) 1.3 (98%)	4.2 (50%) 3.8 (75%) 1.3 (98%)	2.9 - 18.0 1.4 - 10.3 0.7 - 2.1	Seiler et al. 2001, 2002, 2003	Based upon smolt trap recoveries of marked hatchery fish. Rates calculated using cumulative catch curve data (percent of total outmigration) in relation to days elapsed from release to trap capture (travel distance up to 77 mi.).
Chinook (sub-yearling)	Hatchery	Columbia River	11.6	12.4	3.0 - 22.1	Dawley et al. 1986	Beach seine recoveries of group-branded fall Chinook. Recovery information was combined to calculate overall rates.
Chinook (sub-yearling)	Hatchery and Wild	Columbia River	9.7		0.5 - 31.6	Giorgi et al. 1997	Rates for PIT-tagged salmon between Rock Island Dam and McNary Dam (418 mi reach)
Chinook (sub-yearling)	Wild	Snake River	5.5	4.4	1.1 - 12.4	Connor et al. 2003	Overall rates of PIT tagged salmon traveling between Hells Canyon Dam and Little Goose Dam
Chinook (yearling)	Not specified	Lower Willamette River, Oregon	9.5	6.1	0.0 - 26.0	Ward et al. 1994	Rates for radio-tagged salmon through Portland Harbor (RM 0 - 31)

Salmon Species	Origin	Region	Movement Rate (rm / day)			Information Source	Comments
			Average	Median	Range		
Chinook (yearling)	Hatchery and Wild	Lower Willamette River, Oregon		7.7 (H) 5.2 (W) 7.0 (C)	2.5 - 17.4	Friesen 2005	Rates for radio-tagged salmon of hatchery (H), wild (W) and combined (C) origin. Range values based upon report whisker plot graphs.
Chinook (yearling)	Hatchery and Wild	Columbia River	13.4		0.5 - 80.7	Giorgi et al. 1997	Rates for PIT-tagged salmon between Rock Island Dam and McNary Dam (418 mi. reach)
Chinook (yearling)	Hatchery	Snake and Columbia rivers	15.0 (10%) 10.0 (50%) 6.6 (90%)		13.3 - 17.0 8.9 - 12.9 4.7 - 8.8	Hockersmith et al. 2003	Rates for PIT-tagged salmon between Lower Granite Dam and Bonneville Dam (362 mi. reach). Percentiles indicate rates for cumulative proportions of total fish detected
Chinook (yearling)	Hatchery and Wild	Snake and Columbia rivers	7.3			Zabel et al. 1998	Modeled constant migration rate of PIT-tagged fish over an eight-year period.
Coho (yearling)	Hatchery	Green River, Puget Sound, Washington	4.5 (25%) 2.7 (50%) 1.7 (75%) 0.4 (98%)			Data provided by WDFW for year 2001 smolt trap monitoring	Based upon smolt trap recoveries of marked hatchery fish. Rates calculated using cumulative catch curve data (percent of total outmigration) in relation to days elapsed from

Salmon Species	Origin	Region	Movement Rate (rm / day)			Information Source	Comments
			Average	Median	Range		
							release to trap capture (i.e. river miles traveled per day).
Coho (yearling)	Hatchery	Skagit River, Puget Sound, Washington	11.2		9.6 - 12.9	WDFW HGMPs	Based upon outmigrant trap recoveries of marked hatchery fish. Unable to obtain source data and thus not personally reviewed nor verified.
Coho (yearling)	Unknown	Lower Cowlitz River, Washington	18.3 11.4*	18.0 11.4*	16.3 - 20.9 7.1 - 15.7*	HARZA 1999	Rates for radio-tagged salmon where (*) denotes calculated values that include delayed outmigration due to holding behavior in recovery ponds.
Coho (yearling)	Hatchery and Wild	Lower Willamette River, Oregon		5.1	1.2 - 15.5	Friesen 2005	Rates for radio-tagged salmon. Range values approximated from report whisker plot graphs.
Coho (yearling)	Hatchery	Columbia River	4.8	2.9	1.9 - 16.4	Dawley et al. 1986	Beach seine recoveries of group-branded yearling coho salmon. Recovery information was combined to calculate overall rates.

1

1 **Hatchery Fish Survival**

2 Outmigrant trap data from the Skagit River was also used to establish modeled rates of survival for
3 hatchery fish. Estimated survival of sub-yearling Chinook salmon released in the Skagit River has
4 ranged between 40 and 70 percent with an overall average of 58 percent for release years 2001
5 through 2003. The survival period encompassed a range of 47 to 61 days with an approximate
6 average of 54 days (Seiler et al. 2001, 2002 and 2003).

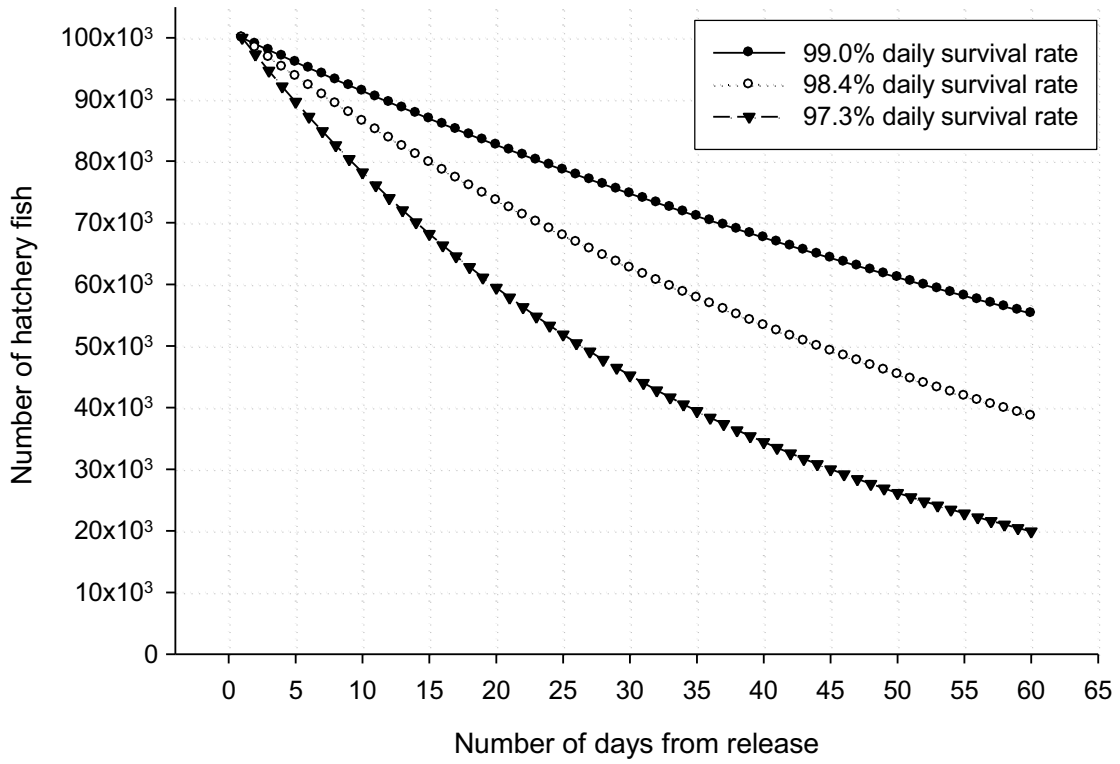
7 *PCD RISK 1* requires parameter input value(s) for *Hatchery Fish Survival Rate* that are used in a
8 daily decay rate function:

9

10
$$D_{SR} = S^{(1/t)},$$

11 where D_{SR} is the daily hatchery fish survival rate, S is the survival rate throughout the period of
12 freshwater residency and t is the hatchery fish residence time in days (Busack et al. 2005). Calculated
13 *PCD RISK 1 Hatchery Fish Residence* times for Skagit River sub-yearling programs were referenced
14 where the most probable averages and uppermost values in days were summed and then averaged.
15 This approach resulted in an average of 34 days (t) and used in the above formula in conjunction with
16 observed minimum, average and maximum rates of survival (S) from the Skagit River studies. A
17 probabilistic rate for daily hatchery fish survival (D_{SR}) was thus calculated and ranged between 0.973
18 and 0.990 with a triangular peaked average of 0.984. (Figure 2). The survival distribution
19 $0.973_0.984_0.990$ was applied to all modeled sub-yearling hatchery programs. Given that essentially
20 no regional information was identified regarding freshwater rates of survival for yearling Chinook
21 and coho salmon, it was assumed yearling fish exhibit an overall higher survival rate due to their
22 larger size (see Connor et al. 2004). Thus, yearling fish programs were assigned an overall higher
23 daily survival rate distribution of $0.973_0.990_0.990$.

1



2
3

4 Figure 2. Abundance of hatchery fish over time in relation to specified daily survival rates using the
5 *PCD RISK 1* decay rate function.

1 **Percentage of Population Overlap**

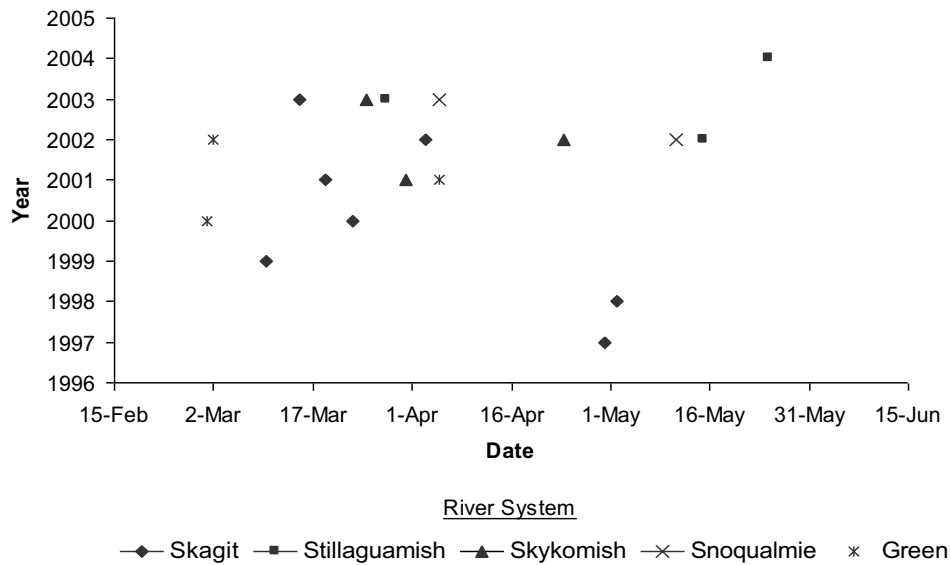
2 The *PCD RISK 1* input variable *Percentage Population Overlap* is treated as the percentage of the
3 natural-origin population available for interaction with hatchery fish due to spatial and temporal
4 overlap (Busack et al 2005). Within modeled scenarios specified separation of the natural-origin
5 population occurs prior to the initial onset of simulated interactions between hatchery and wild fish.
6 In this assessment population overlap was scored according to temporal overlap criteria; separation of
7 fish in a spatial context was not considered. This approach was chosen foremost to avoid confounding
8 logic rules in constructing fish interaction scenarios. To elaborate, for modeled assessments the
9 duration of freshwater residency by hatchery fish was dependent on downstream swim rates in
10 relation to point of release (accounting for spatial considerations). Perhaps more importantly, there
11 was uncertainty concerning how natural juvenile fish are distributed within a watershed at any point
12 in time. In most cases the outmigrant trap data considered for this assessment was from trapping
13 operations located several miles upstream of river-estuary confluences. From a risk-averse point of
14 view it can be argued that natural juvenile Chinook use the lowermost portions of rivers for
15 temporary rearing prior to saltwater entry (see Rowse and Fresh 2003, Hodgson et al. 2005). In an
16 effort to establish consistent logic rules so that hatchery program assessments were comparable, a
17 risk-averse approach was invoked where it was assumed that up to 100 percent overlap could occur
18 between hatchery and natural fish populations. Given this premise it is also defensible that in many
19 instances a significant number of wild fish from a given population will have outmigrated prior to
20 hatchery releases or remain upstream of hatchery release locations. To quantitatively address this,
21 regional outmigrant trapping data was compiled.

22 Regional downstream trapping data was used to determine the median dates at which an estimated
23 50% of natural Chinook populations had migrated past respective trap locations (Gray 2006; Griffith
24 et al 2003, 2004, 2005; Nelson and Kelder 2002; Nelson et al. 2003, 2004a,b, 2005a, b; Seiler and
25 Neuhauser 2000; Seiler et al. 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004,a,b; Volkhardt 2005). A total of eighteen data
26 points were identified encompassing five different river systems with monitoring in at least one river
27 system between the years 1999 and 2004 (Figure 3). The collective median date for 50% outmigration
28 of natural juvenile Chinook was March 31 as compared to April 1, the first annual date at which
29 Puget Sound hatchery releases occur (according to program HGMPs). Using the above logic criteria a
30 minimum *Population Percentage Overlap* value of 50 was established. The risk-averse approach thus
31 assumed that between 50 and 100 percent of natural fish populations could co-occur with hatchery
32 releases.

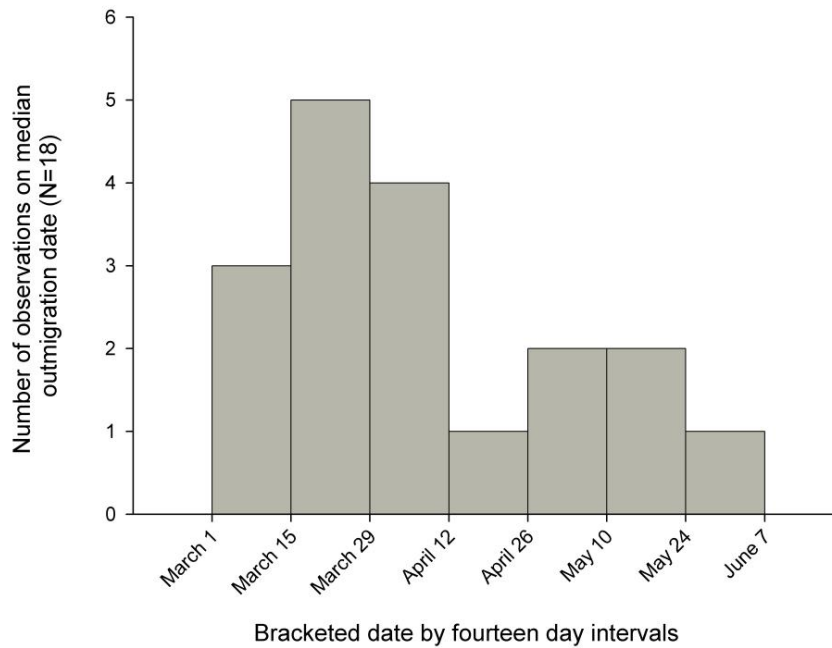
1 To complete a triangular distribution for *PCD RISK 1* modeling purposes all observed median
2 outmigration dates for natural populations were bracketed within fourteen-day intervals (Figure 4).
3 For a given program, the earliest specified date of hatchery releases were then located within
4 bracketed median outmigration dates for natural-origin populations. The number of observed median
5 outmigration dates bracketed within and following an initial hatchery release were summed and
6 divided by eighteen; this value was the proportion of all observed dates where monitored natural
7 populations had not yet achieved fifty percent outmigration. The proportional value was multiplied by
8 50 (to scale between fifty and one-hundred percent remaining natural fish) and then added to a
9 minimum population overlap value of fifty percent. To illustrate, a hatchery program releases fish on
10 April 15; referencing Figure 10, this date falls within the April 12 - 26 bracket during which one
11 observed median outmigration date occurred. Adding this to the number of observed median dates
12 following this histogram bin (five date points) equals a total of six. Six divided by eighteen,
13 multiplied by fifty and then added to fifty equals approximately sixty-seven. In *PCD RISK 1*, the
14 *Percentage Population Overlap* for this program would be *50_67_100* with the triangular distribution
15 skewed towards lower population overlap. A program that releases fish in early June would be
16 modeled with a distribution of *50_53_100* whereas an April 1 program release would be *50_78_100*.

17 An exception to this approach was invoked for the Dungeness River. Outmigrant trap data from this
18 system indicates sustained and significant outmigration of natural-origin juvenile Chinook salmon
19 throughout summer months (Freymond et al. 2001). Given these trend observations a distribution
20 range of *70_85_100* was established for *Percentage of Population Overlap* for modeled programs in
21 the Dungeness River.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10



11 Figure 3. Observed median date at which fifty-percent of populations consisting of natural-origin
12 juvenile Chinook salmon have passed respective trap locations in river basins throughout the Puget
13 Sound, Washington.



14
15 Figure 4. Bracketed observed median dates at which fifty-percent of populations consisting of
16 natural-origin juvenile Chinook salmon have passed respective outmigrant trap locations in river
17 basins throughout the Puget Sound, Washington. Annual data points (*n*) from monitoring in the
18 Skagit (*n*=6), Stillaguamish (*n*=3), Skykomish (*n*=3), Snoqualmie (*n*=2) and Green (*n*=3) rivers.

1 **Percentage Habitat Complexity**

2 Succinct characterization and quantification of 'complex habitat' is contentious at best. Within *PCD*
3 *RISK 1 Percentage Habitat Complexity* is defined as the amount of habitat that provides protection to
4 natural-origin fish from competitive interactions with hatchery fish. Actual biological attributes can
5 include the amount of in-stream wood, undercut banks, large boulders, etc., that provide visual
6 isolation between co-occurring fish. Although intuitive in concept, consistent quantification of
7 complex habitat within and across river basins for comparable hatchery assessments was a challenge.

8 Because EDT analysis was completed and available for the majority of watersheds considered in this
9 hatchery assessment, it was decided to apply aspects of the EDT method in quantifying *Percentage*
10 *Habitat Complexity* for use in *PCD RISK 1*. Broadly, EDT is a watershed approach to quantifying
11 suitability of a river system for salmon production.

12 EDT analysis quantifies environmental attributes and conditions in relation to existing productivity
13 (the 'patient' template), by life-stage, for a fish species of interest. Analysis is according to habitat
14 reach segments and calendar month. By reach segment, EDT analysis also quantifies the proportional
15 amount of historical 'key' habitat that provides optimal conditions (the diagnosis reference or 'the
16 template') for a specific fish life-stage (e.g. shallow, low velocity pools for salmon fry).

17 Translation of EDT metrics into the amount of 'complex habitat' for *PCD RISK 1* assessments
18 required identification by individual hatchery programs on timing and point of fish releases. All EDT
19 reaches downstream and to the river-estuary confluence of a specified release location were thus
20 identified. Applicable habitat reaches were proportionally weighted according to respective reach
21 area. Within a given reach, the proportion of 'key' habitat ('template' proportion) was first multiplied
22 by estimated reach-specific productivity ('patient' proportion) and then multiplied by the weighted
23 area of that reach. Calculated scores were then summed across all habitat reaches and multiplied by
24 one hundred to derive a score for *Percentage Habitat Complexity*. Final scores were bracketed within
25 a triangular distribution range of plus or minus five percent to reflect both uncertainty in the scoring
26 method and potential variability across years.

27 **Specification of Remaining Model Input Variables**

28 A subset of input variable fields within *PCD RISK 1* were held equal across all hatchery release
29 programs evaluated for this assessment. These input values are necessary in running modeled
30 scenarios but are not explicitly stated within individual hatchery program profiles presented in
31 Appendices B – E. As a rule, scientific support, model guidelines and recommendations provided by

1 Busack et al. (2005), the model developers, were heeded in quantifying the following model input
2 variables.

3 **Number of Iterations**

4 In defining parameter input values for assessment of hatchery Chinook and coho salmon programs, a
5 probabilistic approach was typically employed. From a risk perspective, the approach was heavily
6 favored in trying to capture sometimes known or at least suspected variability within dynamic and
7 therein complicated community systems. Invoking general properties of statistical sampling,
8 numerous simulation samples should capture the outcome of both unlikely yet extreme event
9 combinations while suggesting the most centralized and probable trend from a myriad of causal
10 combinations. The computation time required to complete numerous hatchery program assessments
11 somewhat dictated a chosen number of 300 iterations be completed for each program assessment.

12 **Scaling Factor**

13 *PCD RISK 1* is a computationally intensive program that depending on the modeled scenario may
14 entail hours up to several weeks to complete multiple simulations and generate analysis results.
15 Because of this, the model allows for the user to scale, or sub-sample at a specified proportion from
16 the 'actual' abundance of hatchery and wild fish. Preliminary evaluations were conducted to
17 investigate potential bias in model results due to varying factors of scale, for what was otherwise
18 static hatchery release scenarios. Based upon insights from this exercise, a 'scaling rule' was invoked
19 where on any given program / model iteration a minimum of 3,000 fish of either hatchery or natural
20 origin would be sampled from respective populations; thus, for each program assessment, the lowest
21 possible abundance from either the hatchery or wild population was divided by 3,000 to determine the
22 appropriate *Scaling Factor*.

23 **Dominance Mode**

24 A *Dominance Mode* value of 2 was used in all assessed hatchery programs with the premise that for a
25 given paired interaction between a hatchery and wild fish, the probability that the wild fish will be
26 dominated is dependant upon the relative difference in fish size (Table 4).

27

1 Table 4. From Busack et al (2005), hypothetical percentages of fish dominance over wild fish
 2 assuming *Dominance Mode* = 2. Difference in fish size is expressed as a relative difference and
 3 dominance is expressed as the percentage of interactions that hatchery-origin fish dominate natural-
 4 origin fish. Scenarios assume that natural fish have prior residence.

5 *PCD RISK 1*

6 *Dominance Mode = 2*

7 Scenario: more	<u>Difference in size (hatchery fish size relative to wild fish size)</u>						
8 aggressive hatchery fish	< -25	-25 to -15	-15 to -5	- 5 to 5	5 to 15	15 to 25	>25
9 percentage of hatchery fish							
10 dominance over wild fish	10	20	30	70	90	95	100

12 **Probability Dominance Results in Body Weight Loss**

13 This input variable is defined as the probability that a fish that is dominated will have a *Body Weight*
 14 *Loss* (see below) that is equal to one day of no feeding (e.g., the proportion of body weight loss that
 15 occurs from being dominated). This value was set at a deterministic value of *0.10*.

16 **Percentage of Body Weight Loss Causing Death**

17 This model parameter input is defined as the percentage of body mass lost due to competitive
 18 encounters (with hatchery fish) that will cause death (natural-origin fish mortality). Based upon
 19 controlled laboratory studies, Busack et al. (2005) hypothesize a value range between 46 and 76
 20 percent; for this assessment, the input variable was set at fifty percent. Thus, a given wild fish that
 21 incurs five days of no feeding due to competitive dominance by hatchery fish will result in wild fish
 22 mortality, or termed '*Competition Mortality*'. Because individual fish histories are tracked within the
 23 model for a given simulation, model output results also provide a metric termed '*Competition*
 24 *Equivalence*' which is the sum total of all hatchery-wild fish interactions that resulted in a body
 25 weight loss of ten percent to wild fish and ultimately divided by five; five being the number of
 26 encounters necessary per an individual fish to result in mortality. While this is the mechanistic model
 27 structure, it is important to caution that model output results are best considered as risk indices rather
 28 than actual mortality rates per se (see below on *Maximum Daily Encounters per Hatchery Fish*).

29 **Maximum Daily Encounters per Hatchery Fish**

30 An individualistic-based model, the inclusion of a counter for the maximum number of encounters a
 31 hatchery fish can have per day was a programming necessity in order to signal the end of a simulation

1 day. While this parameter has an inferred relation to system carrying capacity (fish densities), the
2 actual basis for quantification is both problematic and rather speculative at multiple watershed scales.
3 Considering this and computer computation loads required for this assessment, the input variable was
4 set at a maximum of *three* encounters a hatchery fish can have per day (i.e. interact with up to three
5 wild fish on a given day). While this parameter input value could be considered contentious it is
6 important to stress that the assessment approach was designed to provide a relative comparison of
7 impact risks between hatchery programs.

8 **Piscivory Rate**

9 Modeled *Piscivory Rate* is treated as the proportion of hatchery-origin fish that will feed on natural-
10 origin 'target' fish. *PCD RISK 1* treats *Piscivory Rate* as the proportion of hatchery fish that are
11 allowed to consume natural-origin fish up to the point of daily satiation (based upon programmed fish
12 bioenergetics criteria); the remaining proportion of hatchery fish are not allowed to consume any
13 natural-origin fish.

14 Busack et al. (2005) provide a compilation of published rates of predation by juvenile hatchery
15 salmonids on wild juvenile Chinook. The majority of reviewed studies have investigated predation by
16 yearling releases of coho salmon and steelhead and in general indicate relatively low rates of
17 predation. However, from the Feather River, California, Sholes and Hallock reported high rates of
18 predation by hatchery Chinook salmon, but is somewhat questionable due to extrapolation from small
19 sample sizes. Additionally, Hawkins and Tipping (1999) reported high rates of predation by hatchery
20 coho salmon and steelhead in the Lewis River, Washington. In reviewing this study, results from
21 Hawkins and Tipping (1999) could be considered as an extreme worst case scenario and were also
22 not included in defining modeled predation rates. Considering all other published studies presented in
23 Busack et al. (2005), *Piscivory Rate* was modeled within a triangular probability distribution of
24 *0.001_0.002_0.050*; invoking a risk-averse approach, it was always assumed that a proportion of
25 hatchery fish would act as predators although dependent upon the model pathway criteria that a
26 hatchery fish be at least twice the size of a paired wild fish (i.e. physiologically capable of
27 consumption). Input interpretation is that for every 1,000 hatchery fish that are of size to be predators,
28 between one and fifty will actually act as predators with the model selection probability heavily
29 skewed towards one predatory fish.

30 **Disease Mortality**

31 While the model also allows for incorporation of simulated mortality on natural-origin fish due to
32 disease agents, the scientific basis to model actual population impacts remains largely undeveloped.

1 Induced and elevated mortality of natural fish through disease agents as a result of hatchery releases
2 is most certainly a perceived risk and should be addressed. However, due to the general lack of
3 empirical insight and therein a high degree of uncertainty, disease considerations were not
4 incorporated in this assessment. Input model values concerning disease mortality rates were set at 0.
5

1 **RESULTS AND DISCUSSION**

2 Assessed competition and predation impacts on natural Chinook salmon populations encompassed
3 eleven major Puget Sound watersheds and twenty ESA listed populations of Chinook salmon. Given
4 that risk assessments were conducted as part of the Chinook Hatchery EIS, modeled fish interaction
5 scenarios were evaluated according to current hatchery production levels with a portion of these
6 programs also evaluated according to proposed alternatives for increased and decreased levels of fish
7 production. Under current hatchery management, a total of thirty Chinook salmon programs were
8 assessed (twenty-one programs releasing fish at the sub-yearling stage and the remaining nine
9 releasing fish as yearlings). Considering current hatchery production of coho salmon, a total of
10 fourteen programs were modeled all of which release fish as yearlings. For hatchery Chinook salmon
11 programs an additional eighteen scenarios were evaluated of which fourteen proposed decreased fish
12 production levels and four program scenarios with an increase from current hatchery production
13 levels. Proposed EIS scenarios dictated that an additional seventeen coho salmon hatchery programs
14 be assessed of which thirteen entailed a reduction in the number of fish released and four programs
15 with an increase in the number of coho released. Thus, in total, seventy-nine hatchery production
16 scenarios were assessed using *PCD RISK 1*.

17 *PCD RISK 1* assessments resulted in scored indices of risk to natural Chinook salmon populations
18 according to modeled ecological mechanisms of fish interactions. Assessed impacts by releases of
19 hatchery fish were categorically attributed to mechanisms of either predation or competition. In terms
20 of competition, only model output results for '*Competition Equivalence*' were considered. This metric
21 is the total number of hatchery-wild fish interactions in which given a paired hatchery-wild fish
22 interaction resulted in a wild fish incurring a ten percent loss in bodyweight, where the sum total is
23 divided by five. The division by five is the number of dominant encounters incurred by a wild fish
24 that results in mortality.

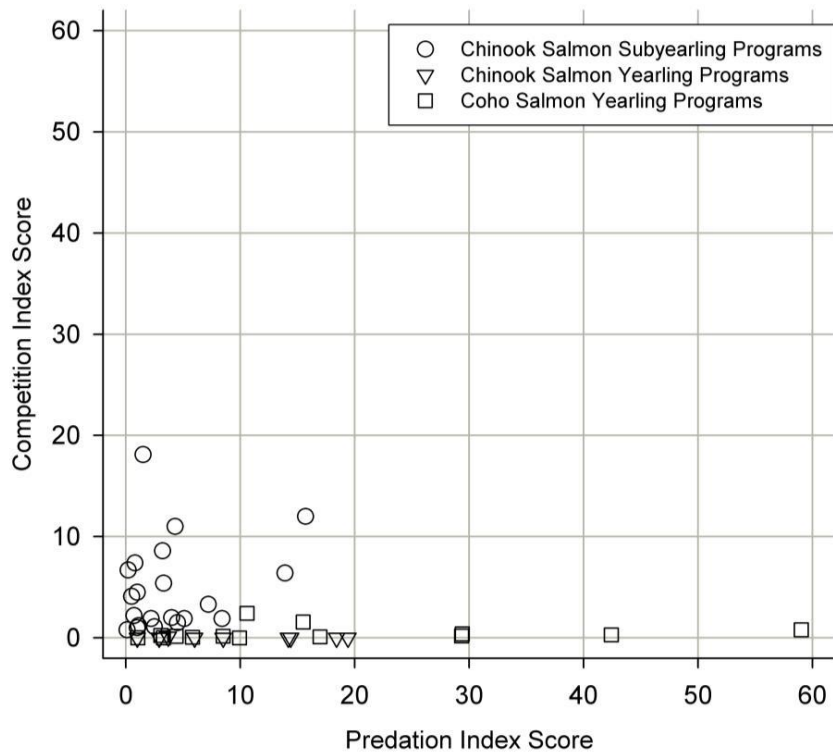
25 Output from *PCD RISK 1* also provides competition impacts in terms of '*Competition Mortality*',
26 interpreted as the 'true' and total number of wild fish mortalities due to each individual fish actually
27 incurring a fifty-percent loss in body weight due to dominant encounters with hatchery fish. For all
28 hatchery programs considered, simulated impacts scored zero according to '*Competition Mortality*'
29 model criteria. This is not to say that actual natural fish mortality doesn't occur due to competition
30 with hatchery fish, but rather to illustrate why *PCD RISK 1* assessment results are to be treated as risk
31 index scores. Furthermore, this in part is rationale for considering modeled competition and predation
32 hatchery impacts separately, i.e. different modeled mechanisms.

1 **Current Hatchery Management – Yearling vs. Sub-Yearling Releases**

2 Consideration of fish release stage for individual hatchery programs is important in interpreting
3 model results. Using averaged model scores under current hatchery management, assessment results
4 indicate that competition impacts by the majority yearling release programs is essentially null (Figure
5 5, plotted points along the x-axis). However, for these same yearling release programs, levels of risk
6 for predation impacts on wild Chinook salmon populations is significantly elevated above an index
7 score of zero. Model interpretation is that yearling programs release fish of such a large size as
8 compared to wild fish that the modeled mechanism for fish interactions is almost exclusively
9 predation. In a similar context, results for several program releases of sub-yearling hatchery fish
10 indicate that these fish are predominantly too small to act as predators and thus impact risks are
11 largely through mechanisms of competition (Figure 5, plotted points along or near the y-axis). In all
12 other instances, releases of sub-yearling fish impose impact risks to wild populations through direct
13 mechanisms of both predation and competition.

14 Relative comparison of averaged index scores for predation and competition under current hatchery
15 management suggest 'risk guilds' in assessing program releases of hatchery Chinook and coho salmon
16 (Figure 5). All hatchery programs combined, 82 percent resulted in an indexed competition score of
17 five or less, with the remaining percentile and associated higher index scores attributable to hatchery
18 Chinook salmon programs. In terms of predation, approximately half of all current hatchery programs
19 considered resulted in an impact index score of five or less, with eighteen percent of all programs
20 scoring between five and ten, and the remaining thirty-percent scoring above an index impact score of
21 ten; of the coho hatchery production programs, seven of the fourteen programs had a predation impact
22 score above ten (Table 5).

23



1

2 Figure 5. Relationship between average index scores for predation and competition using *PCD*
3 *RISK 1* analysis to evaluate impacts on natural juvenile Chinook salmon populations by hatchery
4 releases of Chinook and coho salmon throughout Puget Sound, Hood Canal and Strait of Juan de
5 Fuca freshwater basins. Index scores according to current hatchery production levels.

6

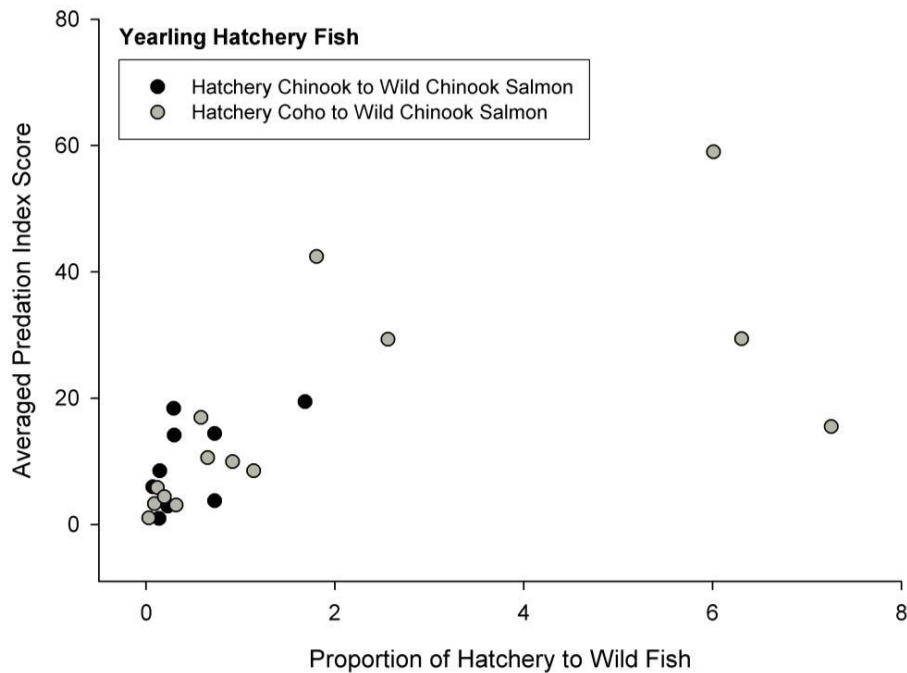
1 Table 5. Bracketed index scores according to PCD RISK 1 simulation results to assess competition
 2 and predation impacts on natural Chinook salmon populations throughout the greater Puget Sound
 3 region by hatchery releases of Chinook and coho salmon. Averaged index scores are for fish
 4 interactions in the freshwater environment under current hatchery management practices.

PCD RISK 1 Averaged Index Score	Hatchery Chinook Salmon Programs (N= 30)		Hatchery Coho Salmon Programs (N=14)		Hatchery Programs Combined (N=44)	
	n	n/N*100	n	n/N*100	n	n/N*100
Competition (Comp)						
Comp ≤ 5	22	73 %	14	100 %	36	82 %
5 < Comp ≤ 10	5	17 %	0	0 %	5	11 %
Comp > 10	3	10 %	0	0 %	3	7 %
Predation (Pred)						
Pred ≤ 5	19	63 %	4	29 %	23	52 %
5 < Pred ≤ 10	5	17 %	3	21 %	8	18 %
Pred > 10	6	20 %	7	50 %	13	30 %

5 A key initial consideration in interpreting model scores is the ratio of hatchery to wild fish
 6 abundances. Although the number of hatchery fish released may seem relatively small for a given
 7 program, the degree for 'impact potential' is correlated to the abundance of the wild fish population
 8 within the receiving environment. This relationship was particularly strong in terms of predation
 9 impacts on wild Chinook salmon populations in scenarios with hatchery releases of yearling fish
 10 (Figure 6). Exceptions to this relationship (Figure 6, the two far-right points) were two coho hatchery
 11 programs in the Elwha and Dungeness rivers, Strait of Juan de Fuca, which both had the highest
 12 proportion of hatchery to wild fish abundances. In both program instances fish are released in May
 13 and June, respectively, and approximately three miles from the estuary confluence (see Appendix D
 14 and E). Thus, the potential for predation impacts on wild fish is mitigated by both timing and location
 15 of hatchery releases.

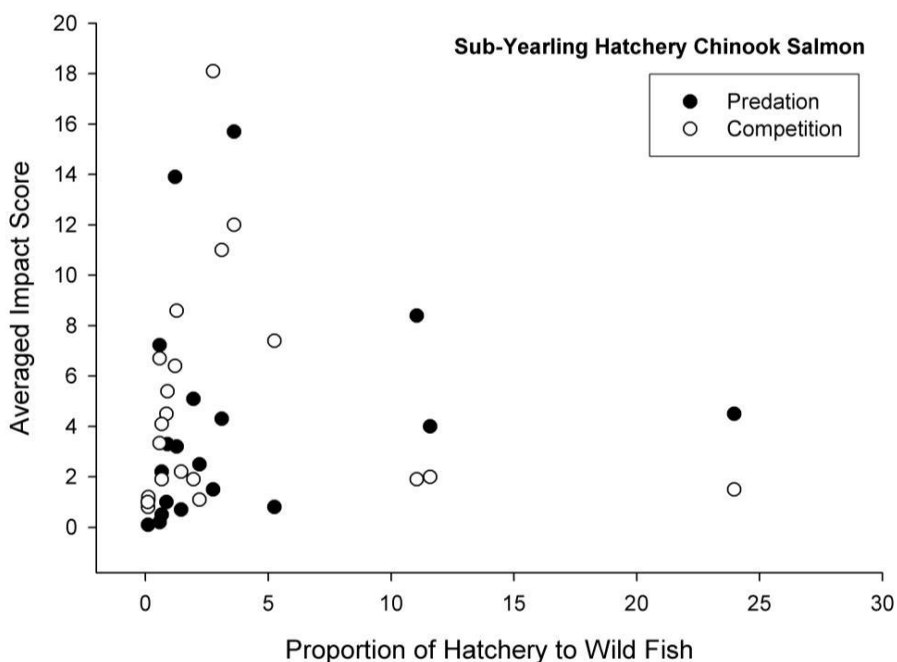
16

1 In terms of modeled impact scores considering sub-yearling releases of hatchery fish (Chinook
2 salmon only), the correlation between predation impacts and proportional abundances of hatchery
3 versus wild fish was less apparent (Figure 7). Risk assessment results indicated that hatchery releases
4 of sub-yearling Chinook salmon could, in some program scenarios, result in ‘significant’ impacts to
5 wild Chinook populations through mechanisms of both predation and competition. Given sub-
6 yearling hatchery fish, the proportion of fish that are of sufficient size to act as predators is not as
7 directly related to the number of hatchery fish released (i.e. hatchery and wild fish are of a more
8 similar size).



9
10 Figure 6. Relationship between the proportion of yearling releases of hatchery Chinook and coho
11 salmon to wild juvenile Chinook salmon versus PCD RISK 1 modeled index scores for predation
12 impacts on wild fish populations. Populations encompass freshwater basins within the greater Puget
13 Sound region under current hatchery management practices.

14



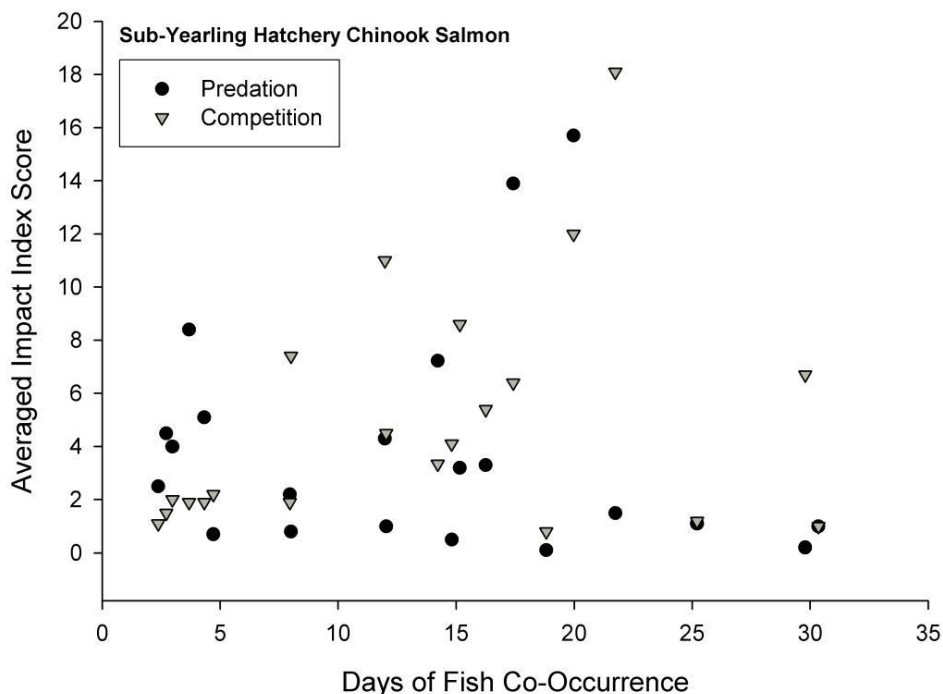
1

2 Figure 7. Relationship between the proportion of sub-yearling releases of hatchery Chinook salmon
3 to wild juvenile Chinook salmon versus PCD RISK 1 modeled index scores for predation and
4 competition impacts on wild fish populations. Populations encompass freshwater basins within the
5 greater Puget Sound region under current hatchery management practices.

6 This may, in part, explain the relatively poor predictive relationship to models scores for predation
7 impacts. The model mechanism for competition, given that hatchery fish are not of size to act as
8 predators, is largely a function of the number of days hatchery and wild fish co-occur. To elaborate,
9 within the model on a given simulation day, if a wild fish encounters and is dominated by a hatchery
10 fish, the wild fish incurs a ten percent loss in body weight (one 'Competition Equivalent') and is
11 removed for that day from the simulation-fish interaction-environment. A potential result of this, is
12 that for a given simulation day within the *PCD RISK 1* model, if the number of hatchery fish is of a
13 magnitude greater than the number of wild fish, the vast majority of wild fish could incur a dominant
14 encounter and be 'ineligible' for further interactions with hatchery fish for that day. Under this
15 scenario premise, if fish co-occur for only a few days then potential impacts due to competition are
16 minimized. Contrast this to the model mechanism for predation, where a pre-determined proportion of
17 hatchery fish, if of size, will act as predators and on a given simulation day will attempt to encounter
18 and consume wild fish up to the point of bioenergetic satiation or a maximum of three wild fish
19 encounters per day (three encounters per day for competition mechanisms as well). Either a fish is
20 eaten on a given encounter or remains eligible for additional encounters on that simulation day. Thus,
21 the potential for impacts due to predation are less constrained by days of fish co-occurrence.

1 In general, there was a positive relationship between the number of days sub-yearling hatchery and
2 wild Chinook salmon co-occurred versus averaged model scores of competition impacts
3 (*‘Competition Equivalence’*; Figure 8). For predation scores, the relationship was less definitive,
4 likely due to reasons discussed above. Average days of fish co-occurrence reflect hatchery release
5 locations (i.e. time necessary for hatchery fish to outmigrate from freshwater). In examining Figure
6 8, the three data points to the far right and near the x-axis, are respective paired points for competition
7 and predation impacts per a given program, and all represent program releases of hatchery fish within
8 the Skagit River. These three Skagit River hatchery programs release fish between approximate river
9 miles 57 and 91 throughout the month of June. Unlike the release location, the release date reduces
10 potential impact risks to natural Chinook salmon populations due to the likelihood that a large portion
11 of wild fish will have outmigrated from freshwater. Foremost however, model results are a reflection
12 of population status in terms of overall abundance of wild Chinook salmon in relation to the number
13 of hatchery releases (at least seven times as many wild fish as compared to the number of fish
14 released per hatchery program; see Appendix B and C). This serves to illustrate that interpretation of
15 assessment results by hatchery program, to certain degrees scenario attributes as a whole need to be
16 considered (e.g. relative fish abundances, hatchery fish size at release, time at hatchery release, point
17 of hatchery releases, etc.).

18



1

2 Figure 8. Modeled scores for impacts on natural juvenile Chinook salmon populations due to
 3 competition or predation by hatchery releases of sub-yearling Chinook salmon in relation to simulated
 4 days of fish co-occurrence. Populations encompass freshwater basins within the greater Puget Sound
 5 region under current hatchery management practices.

6 An attractive feature of *PCD RISK 1* is the ability to incorporate probability distributions in
 7 specifying parameter inputs. Substantial efforts were made to establish a consistent methodology in
 8 defining fish interaction scenarios. Such an approach was critical in ultimately being able to evaluate
 9 hatchery programs at both a programmatic and regional level. Specified distributions for model
 10 parameter inputs incorporate known empirical variability as well as uncertainty. Uncertainty stems
 11 from a large degree of speculation in how numerous environmental attributes interact in producing
 12 outcomes of interest. Therein is the utility of using distribution probabilities and multiple model
 13 scenario simulations. Figures 9 – 12 show individual hatchery program results by averaged index
 14 scores of impact and associated one standard deviation. Examination of these figures indicate that as
 15 index scores for predation and competition impacts increase, associated deviation correspondingly
 16 increases.

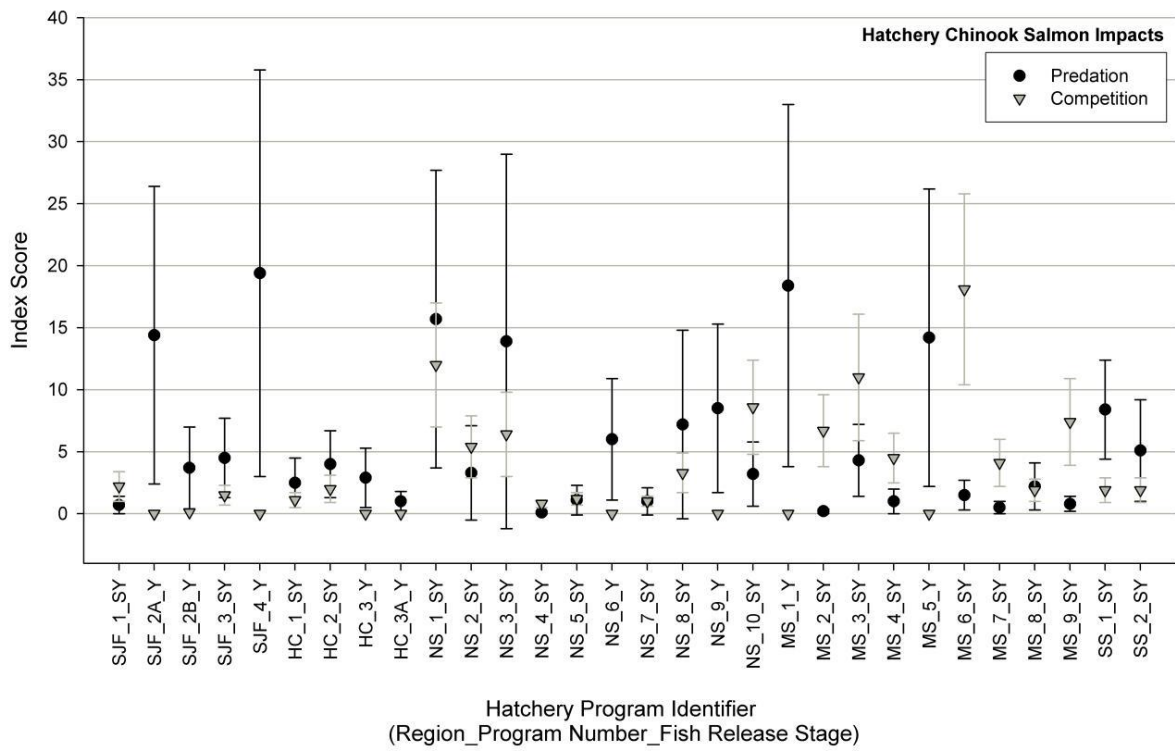
17 The range of deviation suggests the likelihood and potential range, or degree of impacts to natural
 18 Chinook salmon populations. More directly, how the combination of modeled scenario attributes
 19 interact to ultimately result in population impacts is reflected in deviation around averaged point

1 values. For example, given a hatchery program of interest, out of 300 model simulation runs, several
2 simulation results may result in relatively low impact levels. Environmental interpretation is that the
3 deviation around overall averaged scores reflects annual environmental variability. For example, a
4 portion of relatively 'low' model scores could be interpreted to reflect annual conditions where
5 theoretically there could be above average adult returns and juvenile offspring, favorable high flow
6 conditions at time of hatchery releases thus resulting in rapid hatchery fish outmigration and reduced
7 susceptibility of wild fish to negative hatchery fish encounters due to larger than average natural fish
8 size (i.e. favorable in-river conditions for juvenile growth). Contrary to the above scenario, it is also
9 reasonable to expect that in some years environmental conditions are quite the opposite, and though
10 maybe infrequent, exacerbate hatchery impacts on wild fish populations. Such environmental
11 scenarios, and the combination of attributes that do or don't culminate in elevated population impacts
12 are ultimately reflected in simulated deviation around averaged model results.

13 The above considerations are reflected in considering model output results for hatchery programs that
14 release yearling Chinook salmon in the Dungeness River. Modeled hatchery program profiles for
15 Dungeness and Hurd Creek yearling releases are near identical with the exception of time and
16 location of release where Dungeness program fish are released in mid-April at river mile 10.5 as
17 compared to Hurd Creek which releases fish in early June at river mile 3 (see Appendix B and C).
18 These considerations dictate different model inputs as to duration of fish co-occurrence, percentage of
19 population overlap between hatchery and wild fish and size of wild fish at time of hatchery releases.
20 Thus, resulting index scores reflect these differences where predation impacts scored significantly
21 higher for the Dungeness Hatchery program due to longer periods of fish occurrence (release
22 location), increased population overlap between hatchery and wild fish (earlier release time) and
23 smaller relative size of wild fish due to a reduced duration for fish growth (Figures 9 – 11, Program
24 ID SJF_2A_Y and SJF_2B_Y). This example provides some inference in terms of model sensitivity
25 to varying parameter inputs.

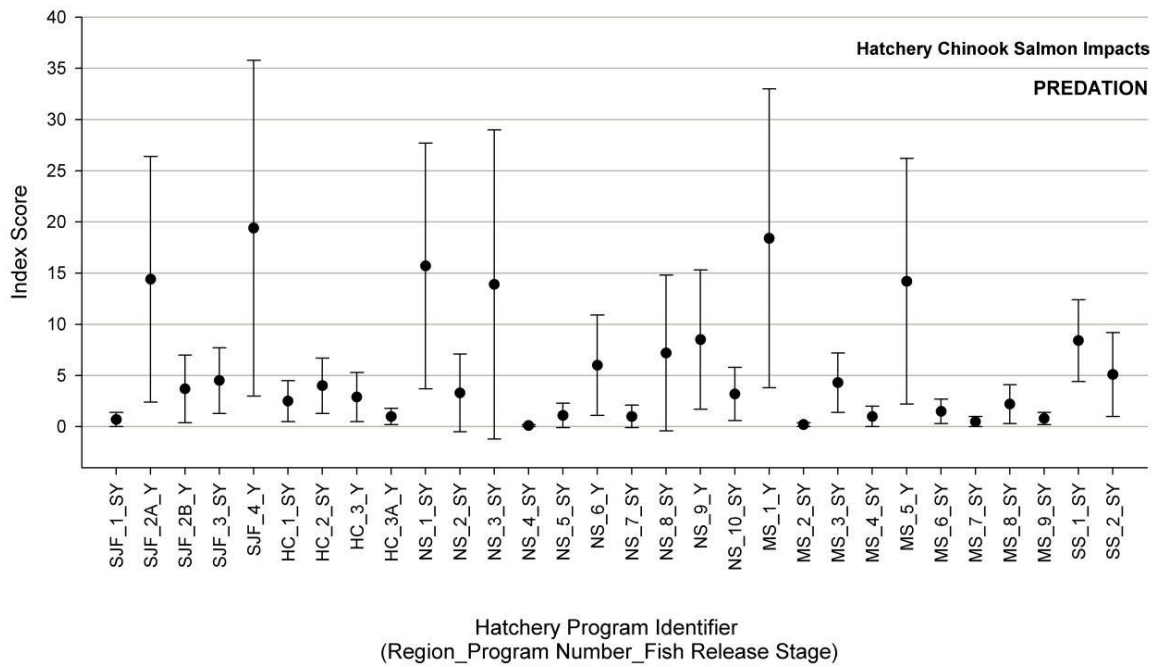
26

1



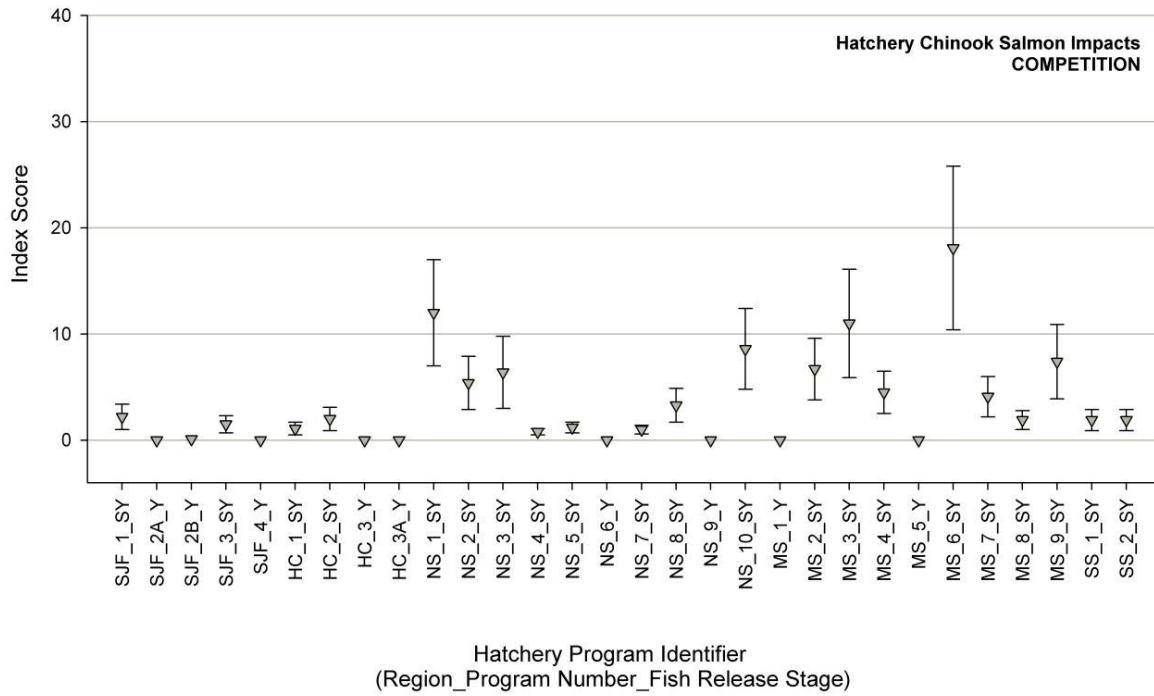
2

3 Figure 9. PCD RISK 1 simulated index scores (and associated one standard deviation) for predation
 4 and competition impacts on natural juvenile Chinook salmon populations by hatchery releases of sub-
 5 yearling (SY) and yearling (Y) Chinook throughout Strait of Juan de Fuca, Hood Canal and Puget
 6 Sound freshwater basins, Washington. Index scores according to current hatchery management
 7 practices. See Appendix B and C for hatchery program identifiers and modeled interaction scenarios.

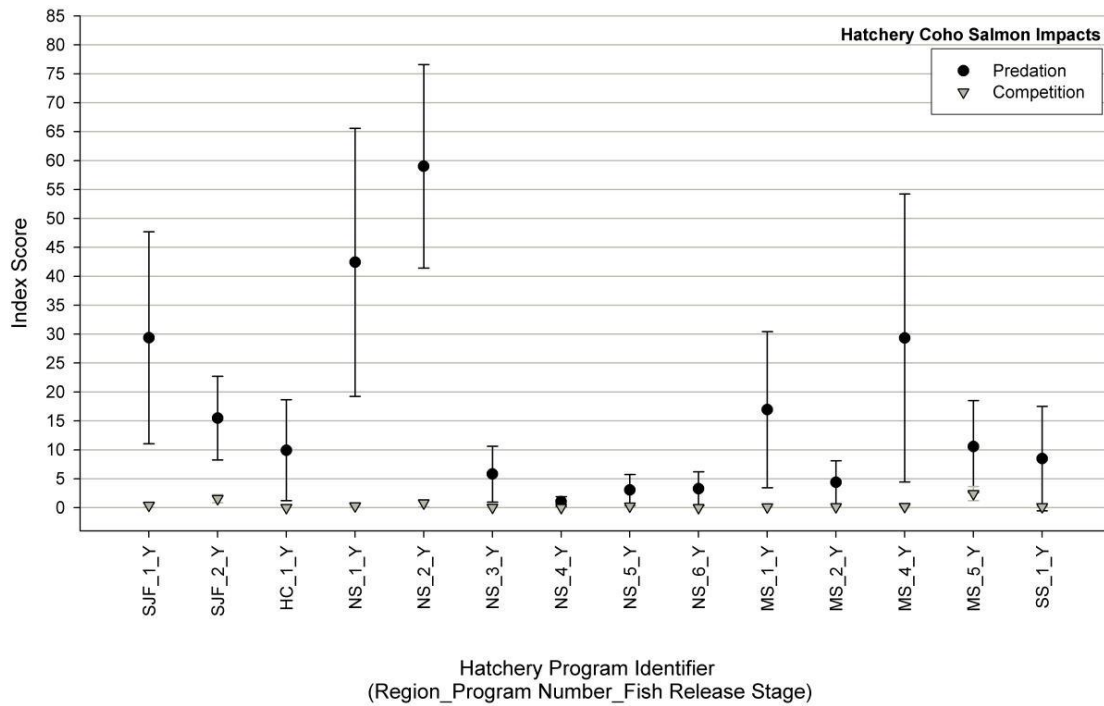


1

2 Figure 10. *PCD RISK 1* simulated index scores (and associated one standard deviation) for predation
 3 impacts on natural juvenile Chinook salmon populations by hatchery releases of sub-yearling (SY)
 4 and yearling (Y) Chinook throughout Strait of Juan de Fuca, Hood Canal and Puget Sound freshwater
 5 basins, Washington. Index scores according to current hatchery management practices. See Appendix
 6 B and C for hatchery program identifiers and modeled interaction scenarios.



1
 2 Figure 11. *PCD RISK 1* simulated index scores (and associated one standard deviation) for
 3 competition impacts on natural juvenile Chinook salmon populations by hatchery releases of sub-
 4 yearling (SY) and yearling (Y) Chinook throughout Strait of Juan de Fuca, Hood Canal and Puget
 5 Sound freshwater basins, Washington. Index scores according to current hatchery management
 6 practices. See Appendix B and C for hatchery program identifiers and modeled interaction scenarios.



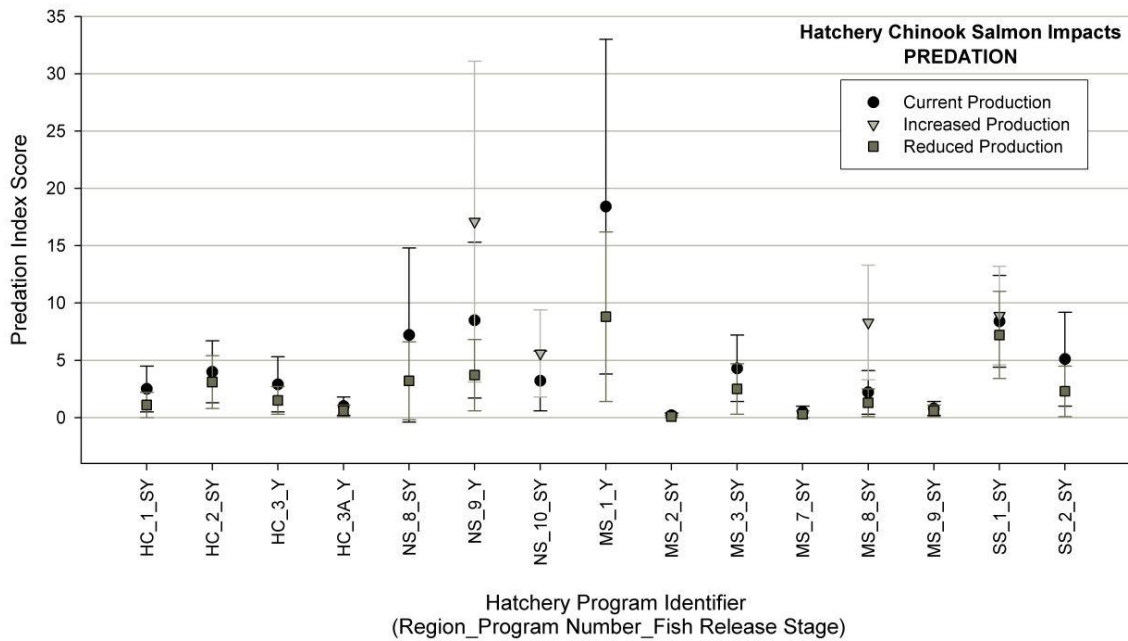
1

2 Figure 12. PCD RISK 1 simulated index scores (and associated one standard deviation) for predation
 3 and competition impacts on natural juvenile Chinook salmon populations by hatchery releases of
 4 yearling (Y) coho salmon throughout Strait of Juan de Fuca, Hood Canal and Puget Sound freshwater
 5 basins, Washington. Index scores according to current hatchery management practices. See Appendix
 6 D and E for hatchery program identifiers and modeled interaction scenarios.

1 **Alternative Hatchery Production Scenarios**

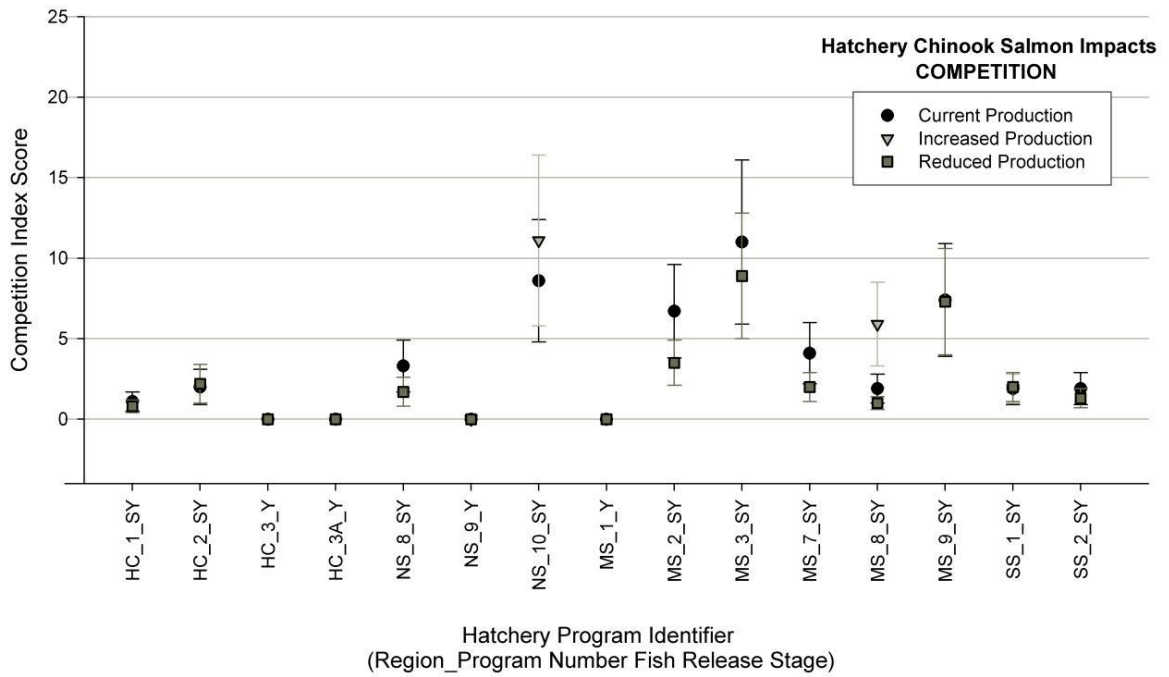
2 As part of the Hatchery EIS process, a number of hatchery production programs were also assessed
3 under proposed scenarios in which levels of fish production were increased and/or decreased. In these
4 instances, model scenarios were identical to current production scenarios except for the number of
5 hatchery fish released. As a general rule production alternatives entailed a two-fold increase and/or
6 reduction by half from current fish production levels (See Appendix C and E).

7 Assessment results for program production alternatives suggested in general, a positive linear
8 relationship between the magnitude of proposed programmatic releases and assessment scores under
9 current hatchery management. For example, in instances where proposed production is doubled,
10 model index scores for hatchery impacts also doubled, assuming assessment scores under current
11 conditions were not at or essentially zero (e.g. impacts by yearling fish were in the form of predation
12 and not competition and thus essentially no increased impact due to competition). It is important to
13 again note increasing deviation with increasing averaged index scores (Figures 13 – 15). Thus, the
14 likelihood and degree to which perceived risks could be realized is in relation to the range of
15 uncertainty around point averages. From a risk-averse perspective this has important implications. In
16 managing threatened Chinook salmon populations, even low likelihood for catastrophic population
17 impacts is of serious and real concern. While exact translation from *PCD RISK 1* model results to
18 actual population impacts is unattainable, index scores suggest degrees to which wild Chinook
19 salmon populations are susceptible to negative impacts by releases of hatchery fish. Ideally an
20 extension of this assessment would accompany a robust model sensitivity analysis. Such an approach
21 could more explicitly identify individual model parameters and attribute combinations that
22 significantly contribute to elevated hatchery impacts, i.e. elevated risks to natural populations. If it is
23 decided that risk containment and reduction is the desired and necessary management action, then
24 assessment tools such as *PCD RISK 1* could be used to examine scenarios that foremost involve
25 alterations in the number of hatchery fish that are released, time at release, fish size at release and
26 location of hatchery releases. Such an approach should be accompanied with empirical research
27 monitoring.



1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9

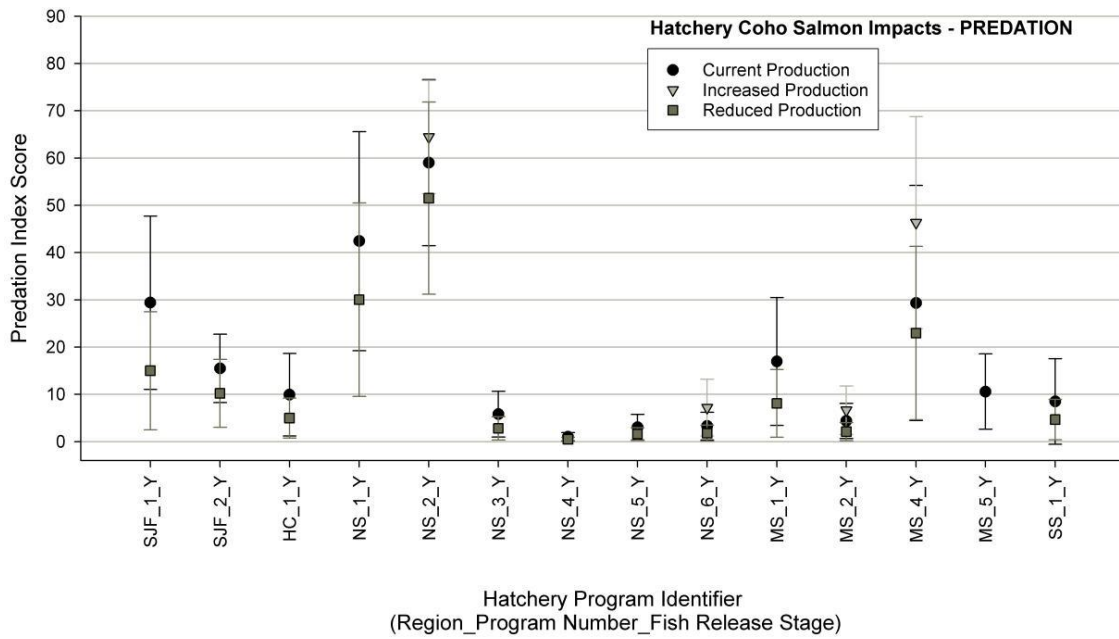
Figure 13. PCD RISK 1 simulated index scores (and associated one standard deviation) for predation impacts on natural juvenile Chinook salmon populations by hatchery releases of sub-yearling (SY) and yearling (Y) Chinook throughout Strait of Juan de Fuca, Hood Canal and Puget Sound freshwater basins, Washington. Index scores according to alternative hatchery production levels considered under the Hatchery Environmental Impact Statement. See Appendix B and C for hatchery program identifiers and modeled interaction scenarios.



1

2 Figure 14. PCD RISK 1 simulated index scores (and associated one standard deviation) for predation
 3 impacts on natural juvenile Chinook salmon populations by hatchery releases of sub-yearling (SY)
 4 and yearling (Y) Chinook throughout Strait of Juan de Fuca, Hood Canal and Puget Sound freshwater
 5 basins, Washington. Index scores according to alternative hatchery production levels considered
 6 under the Hatchery Environmental Impact Statement. See Appendix B and C for hatchery program
 7 identifiers and modeled interaction scenarios.

8



1

2 Figure 15. *PCD RISK 1* simulated index scores (and associated one standard deviation) for predation
 3 impacts on natural juvenile Chinook salmon populations by hatchery releases of sub-yearling (SY)
 4 and yearling (Y) Chinook throughout Strait of Juan de Fuca, Hood Canal and Puget Sound freshwater
 5 basins, Washington. Index scores according to alternative hatchery production levels considered
 6 under the Hatchery Environmental Impact Statement. See Appendix D and E for hatchery program
 7 identifiers and modeled interaction scenarios.

1 **References**

- 2 Berger, A. and K. Williamson. 2005. Puyallup River juvenile salmonid production assessment project
3 2004. Puyallup Tribal Fisheries Department, Puyallup, Washington.
- 4 Busack, C.A., K.P. Currens, T.N. Pearsons and L. Mobrand. 2005. Tools for evaluating ecological
5 and genetic risks in hatchery programs. Final Report. Bonneville Power Administration
6 Project No. 2003-058-00; Contract No. BPA00016399. 84p.
- 7 Comprehensive Management Plan for Puget Sound Chinook ('CMPPSC'): harvest management
8 component. 2004. Prepared by the Puget sound Indian Tribes and the Washington
9 Department of Fish and Wildlife.
- 10 Connor, W.P., S.G. Smith, T. Anderson and et al. 2004. Postrelease performance of hatchery yearling
11 and subyearling fall Chinook salmon released into the Snake River. North American
12 Journal of Fisheries Management 24:545-560.
- 13 Dawley, E.M., R.D. Ledgerwood, T.H. Blahm, C.W. Sims, J.T. Durkin, R.A. Kirn, A.E. Rankis, G.E.
14 Moran, and F.J. Ossiander. 1986. Migrational characteristics, biological observations, and
15 relative survival of juvenile salmonids entering the Columbia River estuary, 1966-1983.
16 Final report to Bonneville Power Administration, U.S. Dep. Energy, Contract DE-A179-
17 84BP-39652, 256p.
- 18 Ellings, C. 2006. US Fish and Wildlife Service Nisqually National Wildlife Refuge. Unpublished data
19 on juvenile salmon baseline studies in the lower Nisqually River and estuary, 2002 - 2005.
- 20 Freymond, B., C. Marlowe and R.W. Rogers, G. Volkhardt. 2001. Dungeness River Chinook salmon
21 rebuilding project: progress report 1993 - 1999. Washington Department of Fish and
22 Wildlife, Olympia, Washington. 110p.
- 23 Friesen, T.A. 2005. Biology, behavior and resources of resident and anadromous fish in the lower
24 Willamette River. Final report of research 2000 - 2004. Oregon Department of Fish and
25 Wildlife, Clackamas, OR.
- 26 Giorgi, A.E., T.W. Hillman, and J.R. Stevenson. 1997. Factors that influence the downstream
27 migration rates of juvenile salmon and steelhead through the hydroelectric system in the
28 mid-Columbia River basin. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 17: 268 –
29 282.

- 1 Gray, C. 2006. Port Gamble S'Klallam Tribe, Kingston, WA. Unpublished data on downstream
2 migrant trapping of juvenile salmon in the Hamma Hamma River: research years 2002 -
3 2005.
- 4 Griffith, J., R. Rogers, J. Drotts and P. Stevenson. 2003. Annual Report: 2002 Stillaguamish River
5 Smolt Trapping Project. Stillaguamish Tribe of Indians, Arlington, Washington.
- 6 Griffith, J., R. Rogers, J. Drotts and P. Stevenson. 2004. Annual Report: 2003 Stillaguamish River
7 Smolt Trapping Project. Stillaguamish Tribe of Indians, Arlington, Washington.
- 8 Griffith, J., M. Alexanderdottir, R.V. Arman and P. Stevenson. 2005. Annual Report: 2004
9 Stillaguamish River Smolt Trapping Project. Stillaguamish Tribe of Indians, Arlington,
10 Washington.
- 11 Hatchery and Genetic Management Plans ('HGMPs') for Chinook salmon programs operated by the
12 Puget Sound Indian Tribes and Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. Plans
13 submitted to NOAA Fisheries (year 2003) used for PCD RISK 1 analysis.
- 14 HARZA. 1999. The 1997 and 1998 Technical Study Reports, Cowlitz River Hydroelectric Project.
15 Vol. 2, pp 35 – 42.
- 16 Hawkins, S.W. and J.M. Tipping. 1999. Predation by juvenile hatchery salmonids on wild fall
17 Chinook salmon fry in the Lewis River, Washington. California Fish and Game 85(3):124-
18 129.
- 19 Hodgson, S., C. Ellings, K. Brakensiek and R. Coshow. 2005. Juvenile salmon baseline studies in the
20 Nisqually Estuary; 2002-2004 results. Puget Sound Georgia Basin Research Conference
21 Proceedings, March 29-31, Seattle, WA.
- 22 Hatchery Scientific Review Group (HSRG)–Lars Mobrand (chair), John Barr, Lee Blankenship, Don
23 Campton, Trevor Evelyn, Tom Flagg, Conrad Mahnken, Robert Piper, Paul Seidel, Lisa
24 Seeb and Bill Smoker. April 2004. *Hatchery Reform: Principles and Recommendations of*
25 *the HSRG*. Long Live the Kings, 1305 Fourth Avenue, Suite 810, Seattle, WA 98101
26 (available from www.hatcheryreform.org).
- 27 Hockersmith, E.E., W.D. Muir, S.G. Smith, B.P Sandford, R.W. Perry, N.S. Adams, and D.W.
28 Rondorf. 2003. Comparison of migration rate and survival between radio-tagged and PIT-
29 tagged migrant yearling Chinook salmon in the Snake and Columbia rivers. North
30 American Journal of Fisheries Management 23 : 404 – 413.

- 1 Mike McHenry. 2006. Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe, Port Angeles, WA. Unpublished data on
2 downstream migrant trapping of juvenile salmon in the lower Elwha River, years 2003 -
3 2005.
- 4 Miller, B.A. and S. Sadro. 2003. Residence time and seasonal movements of juvenile coho salmon in
5 the ecotone and lower estuary of Winchester Creek, South Slough, Oregon. Transactions
6 of the American Fisheries Society 132 : 546 – 559.
- 7 Mobrand - Jones and Stokes ('MJS'). 2006. Ecosystem diagnosis and treatment; completed analysis
8 for river basins throughout the Puget Sound, Hood Canal and Strait of Juan de Fuca
9 regions. Mobrand Biometrics, Vashon, Washington.
- 10 Nelson, K. and B. Kelder. 2002. 2001 Snoqualmie River Chinook and coho outmigration study.
11 Tulalip Tribes Natural Resources Department Annual Report, Number 02-5.
- 12 Nelson, K., B. Kelder and K. Rawson. 2003. 2001 Skykomish River Chinook and coho out-migration
13 study. Tulalip Tribes Natural Resources Department Annual Report, Number 03-6.
- 14 Nelson, K. and B. Kelder. 2004(a). 2002 Snoqualmie River Chinook and coho outmigration study.
15 Tulalip Tribes Natural Resources Department Annual Report, Number 04-1.
- 16 Nelson, K. and B. Kelder. 2004(b). 2003 Snoqualmie River Chinook and coho outmigration study.
17 Tulalip Tribes Natural Resources Department Annual Report, Number 04-3.
- 18 Nelson, K. and B. Kelder. 2005(a). 2002 Skykomish River Chinook and coho out-migration study.
19 Tulalip Tribes Natural Resources Department Annual Report, Number 05-1.
- 20 Nelson, K. and B. Kelder. 2005(b). 2003 Skykomish River Chinook and coho out-migration study.
21 Tulalip Tribes Natural Resources Department Annual Report, Number 05-3.
- 22 Pacific Salmon Commission (PSC) Research Project Report. 2005. Nooksack River Washington
23 spawner escapement studies. Nooksack Tribe, Deming, WA. 3p.
- 24 Puget Sound Chinook Comprehensive Harvest Management Plan ('PSCCHMP'), Annual Postseason
25 Report. 2005. T. Scott and W. Beattie (eds). Prepared by the Puget Sound Treaty Indian
26 Tribes and the Washington State Department of Fish and Wildlife.
- 27 Puget Sound Chinook Comprehensive Harvest Management Plan ('PSCCHMP'), Annual Postseason
28 Report. 2006. T. Scoot and W. Beattie (eds). Prepared by the Puget Sound Treaty Indian
29 Tribes and the Washington State Department of Fish and Wildlife.

- 1 Puget Sound Salmon Recovery Plan ('PSSRP') - Volume II: local watershed chapters (draft). 2005.
2 Shared Strategy for Puget Sound, Seattle, Washington.
- 3 Rowse, M. and K. Fresh. 2003. Juvenile salmonid utilization of the Snohomish River estuary, Puget
4 Sound. Puget Sound Georgia Basin Research Conference Proceedings, March 31 - April 3,
5 Vancouver, British Columbia.
- 6 Seiler, D., L. Kishimoto and S. Neuhauser. 2000. 1999 Skagit River Wild 0+ Chinook production
7 evaluation. Annual project report. State of Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife,
8 Olympia. 75p.
- 9 Seiler, D., S. Neuhauser and L. Kishimoto. 2001. 2000 Skagit River Wild 0+ Chinook production
10 evaluation. Annual project report. State of Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife,
11 Olympia. 45p.
- 12 Seiler, D., S. Neuhauser and L. Kishimoto. 2002. 2001 Skagit River Wild 0+ Chinook production
13 evaluation. Annual project report. State of Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife,
14 Olympia. 63p.
- 15 Seiler, D., G. Volkhardt, L. Kishimoto and P. Topping. 2002a. 2000 Green River juvenile salmonid
16 production evaluation. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Fish Program
17 Science Division, Olympia, WA. Report # FPT 02-03. 66p.
- 18 Seiler, D., S. Neuhauser and L. Kishimoto. 2003. 2002 Skagit River Wild 0+ Chinook production
19 evaluation. Annual project report. State of Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife,
20 Olympia. 52p.
- 21 Seiler, D., S. Neuhauser and L. Kishimoto. 2004. 2003 Skagit River Wild 0+ Chinook production
22 evaluation. Annual project report. State of Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife,
23 Olympia. 42p.
- 24 Seiler, D., G. Volkhardt, L. Kishimoto and P. Topping. 2004a. 2001 Green River juvenile salmonid
25 production evaluation. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Fish Program
26 Science Division, Olympia, WA. 43p.
- 27 Seiler, D., G. Volkhardt, P. Topping and et al.. 2004b. 2003 Juvenile salmonid production evaluation
28 report: Green River, Wenatchee River and Cedar Creek. Washington State Department of
29 Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 90p.

- 1 Sholes, W. H., and R. J. Hallock. 1979. An evaluation of rearing fall-run Chinook salmon,
2 *Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*, to yearlings at Feather River Hatchery with a comparison of
3 returns from hatchery and downstream releases. Cal. Fish Game 65:239-255.
- 4 Volkhardt, G., L. Fleischer and P. Topping. 2005. 2002 Green River juvenile salmonid production
5 evaluation. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Fish Program Science Division,
6 Olympia, WA. Report # FPA 05-06. 34p.
- 7 Ward, D.L., A.A. Nigro, R.A. Farr and C.J. Knutsen. 1994. Influence of waterway development on
8 migrational characteristics of juvenile salmonids in the Lower Willamette River, Oregon.
9 North American Journal of Fisheries Management 14:362-371.
- 10 Washington Department of Ecology ('WDOE'). River and stream water quality monitoring, available
11 online data (http://www.ecy.wa.gov/programs/eap/fw_riv/rv_main.html). Accessed
12 January - September 2006.
- 13 Zabel, R.W., J.J. Anderson, and P.A. Shaw. 1997. A multiple-reach model describing the migratory
14 behavior of Snake River yearling Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*). Canadian
15 Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 55 : 658 – 667.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11

APPENDIX A

**Size Attributes at Time of Outmigration for Juvenile Chinook Salmon,
of Natural Origin, Throughout the Puget Sound Region**

1

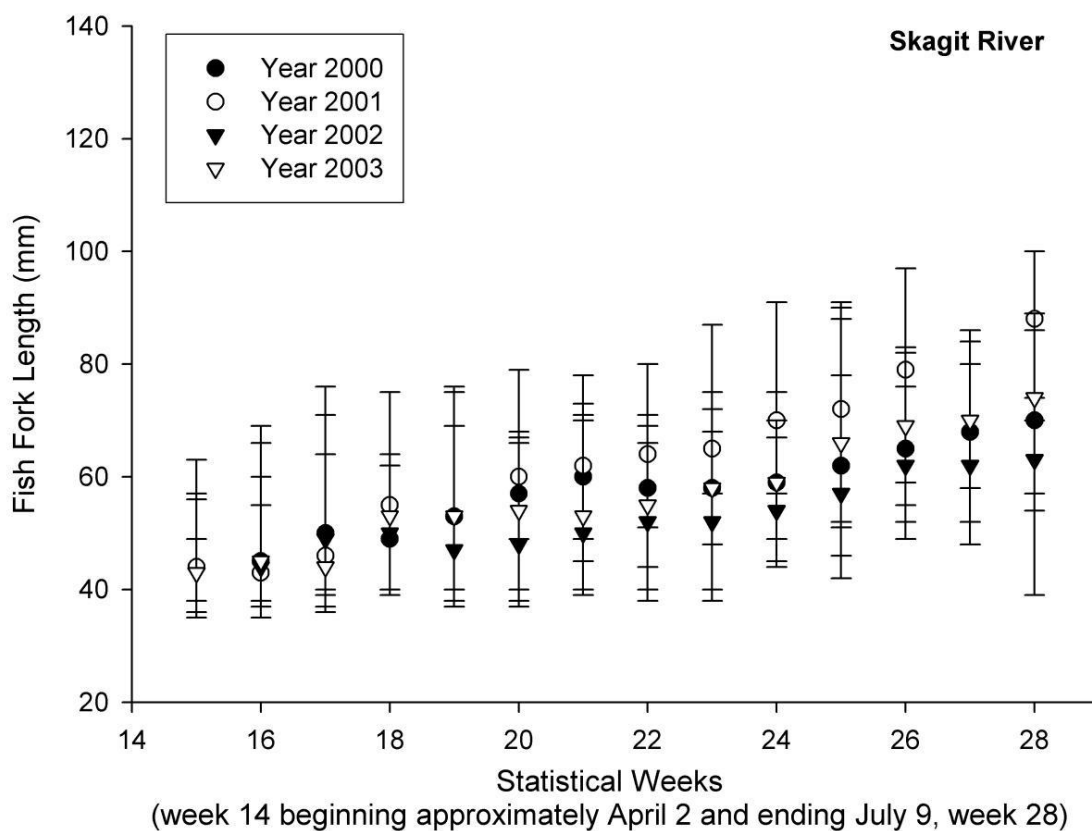
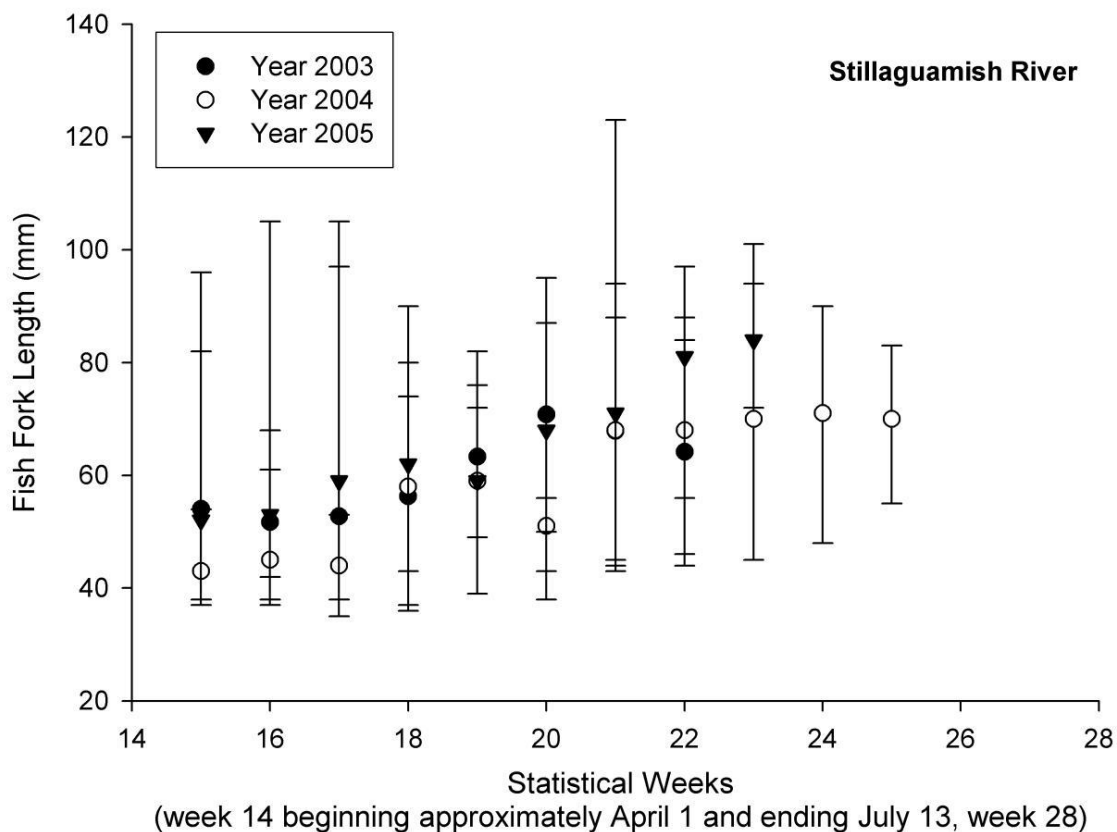
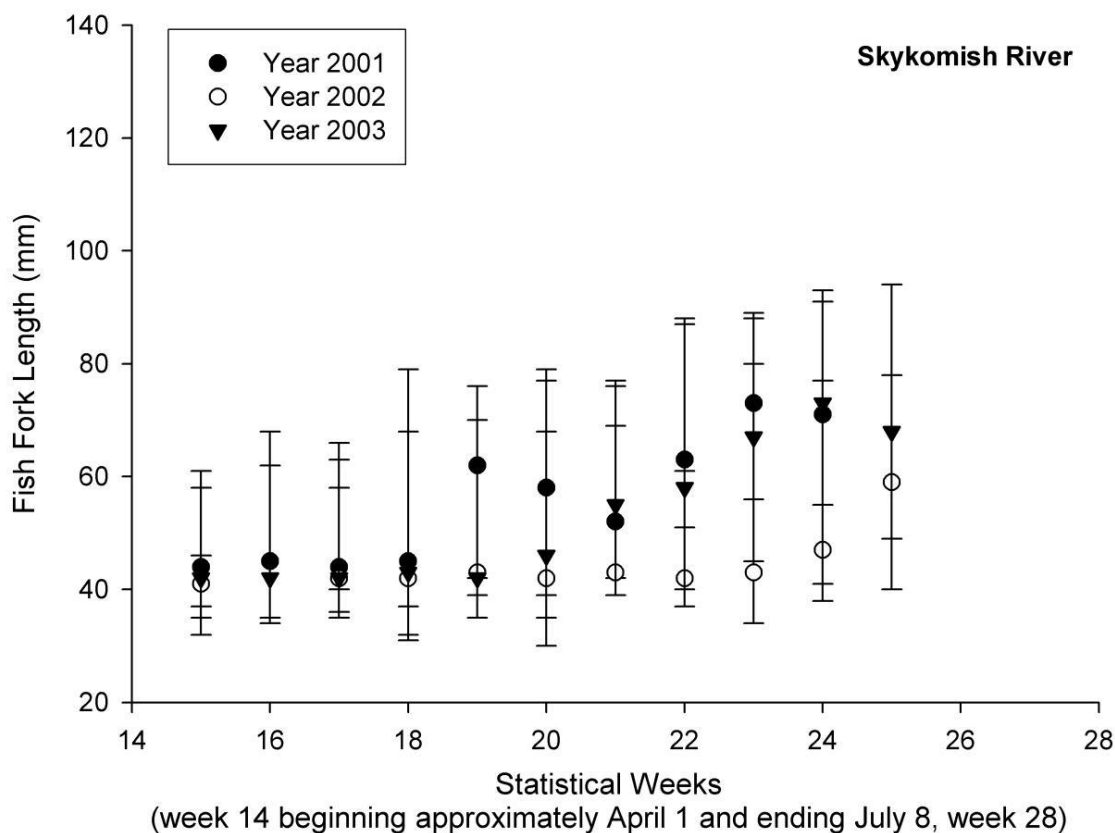


Figure A.1. Average fish fork lengths with associated observed minimum and maximum lengths by statistical week and year for outmigrating natural juvenile Chinook salmon captured by an inclined plane trap in the Skagit River, Washington. Data from Seiler et al. 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003 and 2004.

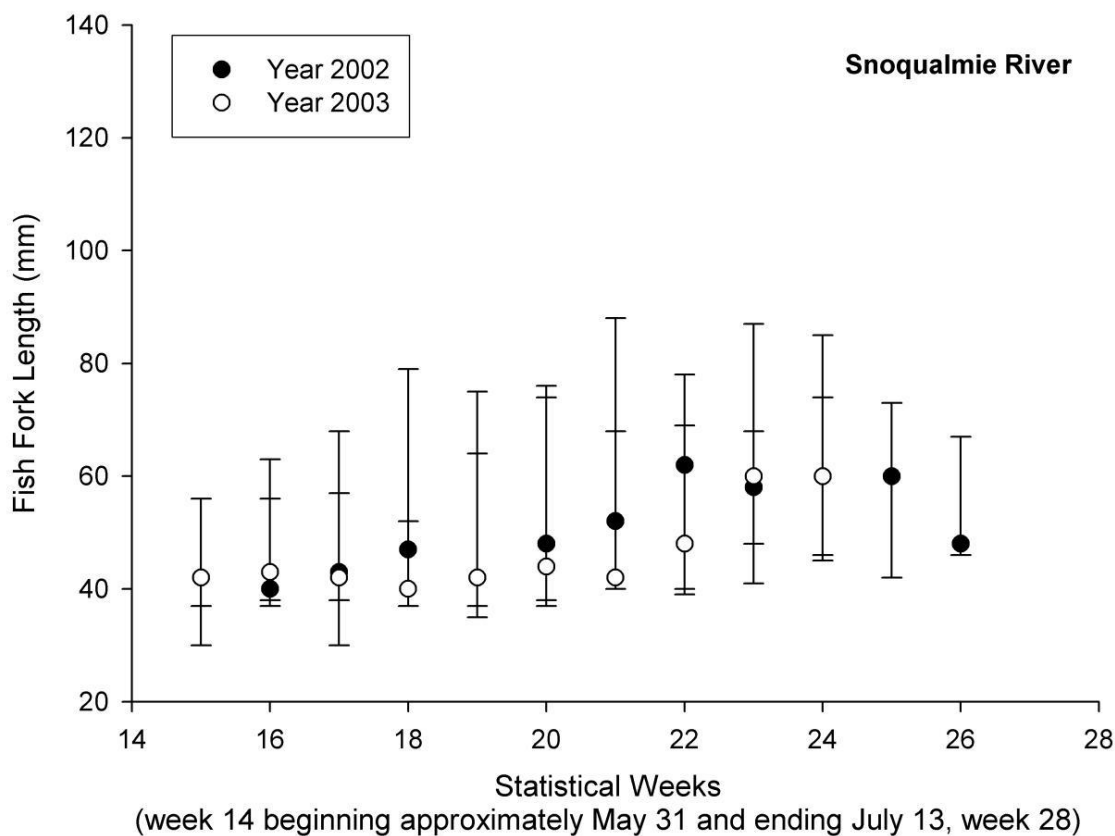


1 (week 14 beginning approximately April 1 and ending July 13, week 28)
 2 Figure A.2. Average fish fork lengths with associated observed minimum and maximum lengths by
 3 statistical week and year for outmigrating natural juvenile Chinook salmon captured by a rotary screw
 4 trap in the Stillaguamish River, Washington. Data from Griffith et al. 2003, 2004 and 2005.



1
2
3
4
5
6
7

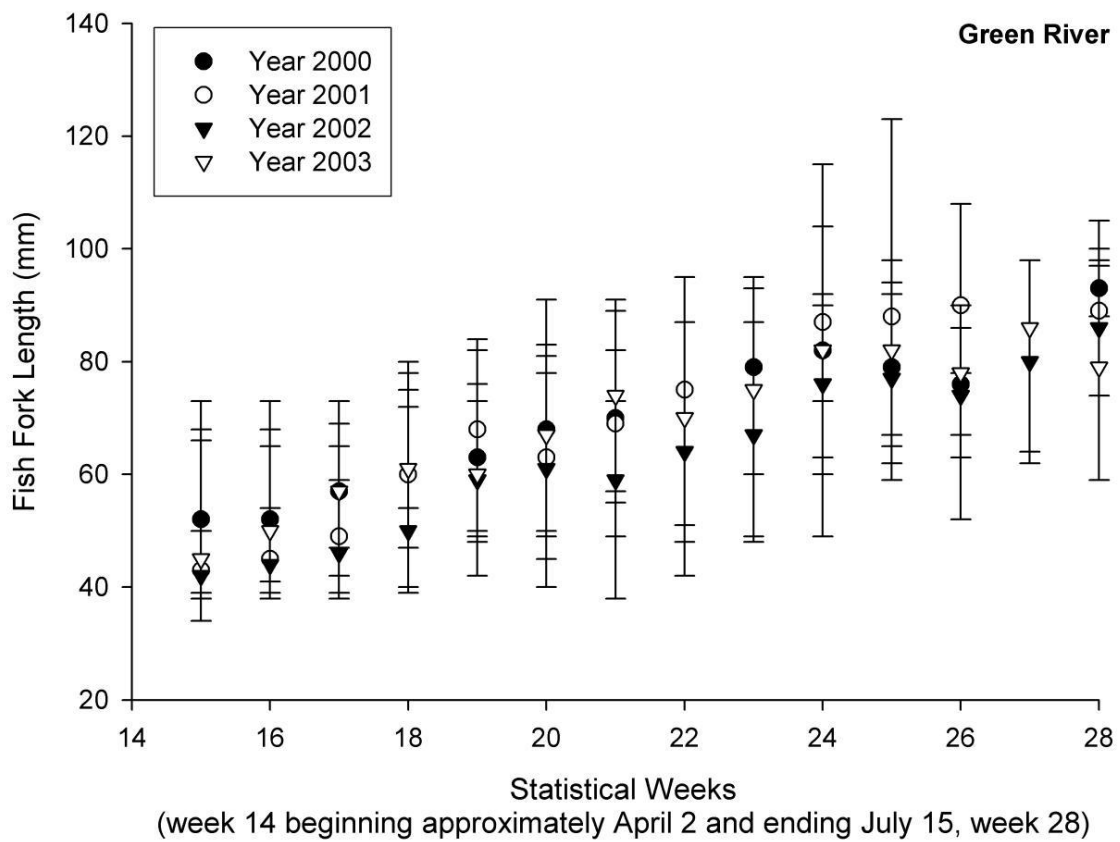
Figure A.3. Average fish fork lengths with associated observed minimum and maximum lengths by statistical week and year for outmigrating natural juvenile Chinook salmon captured by a rotary screw trap in the Skykomish River, Washington. Note: fish size criteria were used to delineate presumed yearling Chinook salmon which are not presented on this graph. Data from Nelson et al. 2003, Nelson and Kelder 2005(a,b).



1

2 Figure A.4. Average fish fork lengths with associated observed minimum and maximum lengths by
 3 statistical week and year for outmigrating natural juvenile Chinook salmon captured by a rotary screw
 4 trap in the Snoqualmie River, Washington. Note: fish size criteria were used to delineate presumed
 5 yearling Chinook salmon which are not presented on this graph. Data from Nelson and Kelder 2004
 6 (a,b).

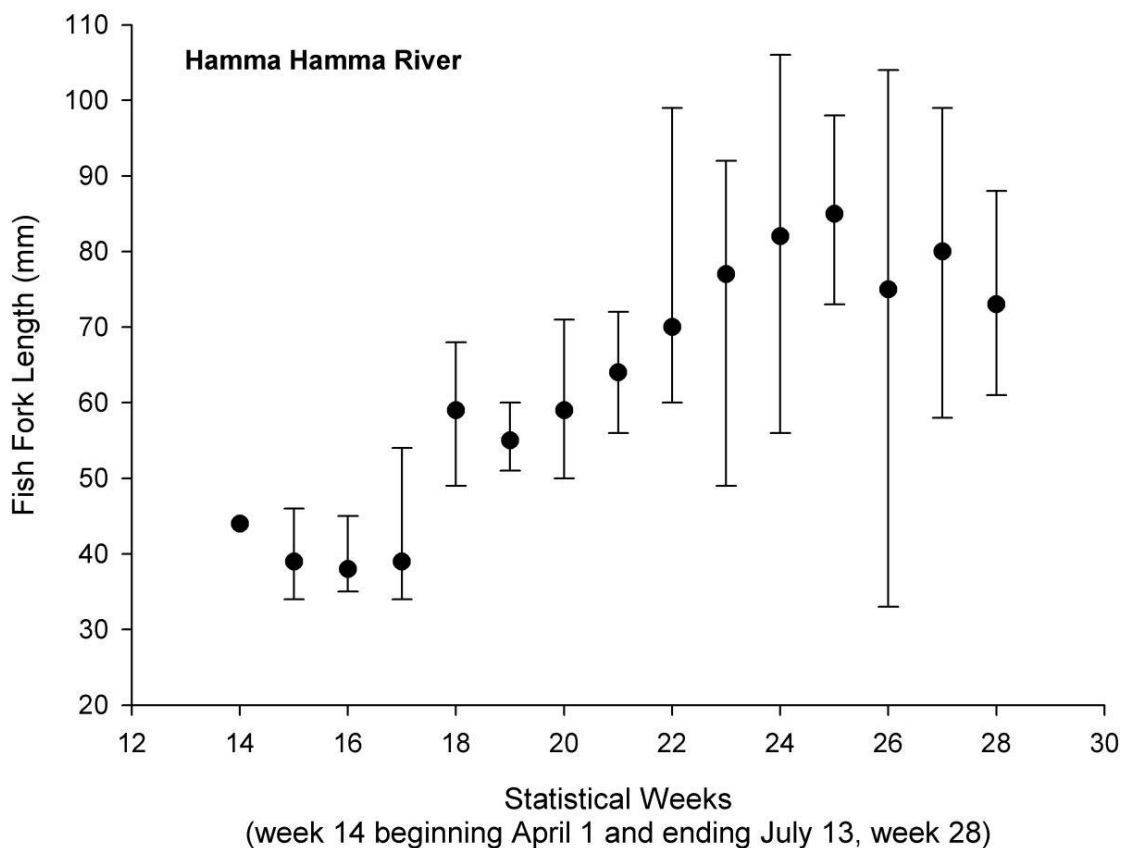
7



1

2 Figure A.5. Average fish fork lengths with associated observed minimum and maximum lengths by
 3 statistical week and year for natural juvenile Chinook salmon captured by an outmigrant trap in the
 4 Green River, Washington. Data from Seiler et al. 2002a, 2004a, 2004b and Volkhardt et al. 2005.

5



1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14

APPENDIX B

***PCD RISK 1 Assessments: Identification of Hatchery Release Programs for
Chinook Salmon in the Greater Puget Sound Region ('Hatchery Program Identifiers')***

PCD RISK 1 Appendix B - Chinook Hatchery Program Identifiers

1

2 Appendix B. Chinook salmon hatchery production programs in Western Washington that were assessed for freshwater ecological impacts on wild
 3 salmon populations using *PCD RISK 1*. Under 'Program ID', 'Y' denotes yearling fish release stage and 'SY' sub-yearling fish release stage.

PCD RISK 1					
Program ID	Region	Program	Release Watershed	Numbers Released	Release Date
SJF_1_SY	Strait of Juan de Fuca	Dungeness Chinook	Dungeness	100 K	First group early May; second group early June
SJF_2A_Y	Strait of Juan de Fuca	Dungeness Chinook	Dungeness	50 K	April 15
SJF_2B_Y	Strait of Juan de Fuca	Dungeness Chinook	Dungeness	50 K	June 1
SJF_3_SY	Strait of Juan de Fuca	Elwha Chinook	Elwha	2.85 M	mid - June
SJF_4_Y	Strait of Juan de Fuca	Elwha Chinook	Elwha	200 K	April
HC_1_SY	Hood Canal	Hamma Hamma summer/fall Chinook	Hamma Hamma	110 K	May
HC_2_SY	Hood Canal	George Adams summer/fall Chinook	Skokomish	3.8 M	mid May - mid June
HC_3_Y	Hood Canal	Ricks Pond summer/fall Chinook	Skokomish	75K	April 15
HC_3A_Y	Hood Canal	Ricks Pond summer/fall Chinook	Skokomish	45K	June 1
NS_1_SY	North Sound	Kendall Ck spring Chinook	Nooksack	600 K	May - June 1
NS_2_SY	North Sound	Kendall Ck spring chinook, on-stat	Nooksack	150 K	May - June 1

PCD RISK 1 Appendix B - Chinook Hatchery Program Identifiers

PCD RISK 1 Program ID	Region	Program	Release Watershed	Numbers Released	Release Date
NS_3_SY	North Sound	Skookum Creek Chinook	Nooksack	200 K	May
NS_4_SY	North Sound	Marblemount fall Chinook	Skagit	222 K	June 10 - 20
NS_5_SY	North Sound	Marblemount spring Chinook	Skagit	250 K	June 1 - 15
NS_6_Y	North Sound	Marblemount spring Chinook	Skagit	150 K	April
NS_7_SY	North Sound	Marblemount summer Chinook	Skagit	200 K	June
NS_8_SY	North Sound	Snohomish summer Chinook	Snohomish	1.0 M	June 1 -7
NS_9_Y	North Sound	Snohomish summer Chinook	Snohomish	250 K	April
NS_10_SY	North Sound	Stillaguamish summer Chinook	Stillaguamish	220 K	May 1 - 30
MS_1_Y	Mid Sound	Icy Creek summer/fall Chinook	Green	300 K	April 1
MS_2_SY	Mid Sound	Keta Creek ummer/fall Chinook	Green	600 K	May 15 - 30
MS_3_SY	Mid Sound	Soos Creek summer/fall Chinook	Green	3.2 M	early June
MS_4_SY	Mid Sound	White River spring Chinook (on station releases)	White	260 K	late May - early June
MS_5_Y	Mid Sound	White River spring Chinook (on station releases)	White	90 K	April 1 - May 1
MS_6_SY	Mid Sound	White River spring Chinook	White	840 K	end May - early June

PCD RISK 1 Appendix B - Chinook Hatchery Program Identifiers

PCD RISK 1 Program ID	Region	Program	Release Watershed	Numbers Released	Release Date
(off station acclimated releases)					
MS_7_SY	Mid Sound	Acclimation Ponds summer/fall Chinook (initially reared at Clarks Creek)	Puyallup	200 K	late May - early June
MS_8_SY	Mid Sound	Diru Creek summer/fall Chinook (reared at Clarks Creek Hatchery)	Puyallup	200 K	late April - early May
MS_9_SY	Mid Sound	Voights Creek summer/fall Chinook	Puyallup	1.6 M	mid May - early June
SS_1_SY	South Sound	Clear Creek summer/fall Chinook	Nisqually	3.4 M	May 7 - June 4
SS_2_SY	South Sound	Kalama Creek summer/fall Chinook	Nisqually	600 K	May 23 - June 6

1
2
3
4

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12

APPENDIX C

Program Profiles for Assessed Hatchery Releases of Chinook Salmon:

***PCD RISK 1* Parameter Input Values**

1

		Information Reference
Region	Strait of Juan de Fuca	
Hatchery and/or Watershed	Dungeness	
Program Description	Gray Wolf acclimation site releases of sub-yearling Chinook salmon	
Program ID Code	SJF_1_SY	
Program Details		
Release Date	early May and early June	HGMP
Point of Release (river miles from estuary)	16	HGMP
Hatchery Fish Details		
Number of Hatchery Fish		
Current Production	100,000	HGMP
Increased Production Alternative	NA	
Reduced Production Alternative	NA	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	97	HGMP
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	87	
Fish Length CV (%)	10_11_15	
Survival Rate	0.973_0.984_0.990	
Residence Time (days)	1_2_11	
Natural Fish Details		
Number of Natural Fish		MJS-EDT; CMPPSC; PSCCHMP 2005, 2006
Triangular Distribution		
Minimum	36,700	
Average	75,500	
Maximum	93,000	
Age-0 Ocean Type		Freymond et al. 2001
Proportion of Population	1.0	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	70_80	
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	40	
Fish Length CV (%)	11_14_17	
Age-1 Stream Type		
Proportion of Population		
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)		
Fish Length CV (%)		
Percentage Habitat Complexity	4_9_14	MJS - EDT
Percentage Population Overlap	70_85_100	Freymond et al. 2001
River Temperature (°C)	7_10_13	WDOE online data

		Information Reference
Region	Strait of Juan de Fuca	
Hatchery and/or Watershed	Dungeness Hatchery	
Program Description	On-station release of yearling Chinook salmon	HGMP
Program ID Code	SJF_2A_Y	
Program Details		
Release Date	April 15	HGMP
Point of Release (river miles from estuary)	10.5	HGMP
Hatchery Fish Details		
Number of Hatchery Fish		
Current Production	50,000	HGMP
Increased Production Alternative	NA	
Reduced Production Alternative	NA	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	176_188_188	HGMP
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	158	
Fish Length CV (%)	10_11_15	
Survival Rate (yearling fish rate)	0.973_0.990_0.990	
Residence Time (days)	1_2_9	
Natural Fish Details		
Number of Natural Fish		MJS-EDT; CMPPSC; PSCCHMP 2005, 2006
Triangular Distribution		
Minimum	36,700	
Average	76,000	
Maximum	93,000	
Age-0 Ocean Type		Freymond et al. 2001
Proportion of Population	1.0	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	40_50	
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	30	
Fish Length CV (%)	11_14_17	
Age-1 Stream Type		
Proportion of Population	0.0	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)		
Fish Length CV (%)		
Percentage Habitat Complexity	3_8_13	MJS - EDT
Percentage Population Overlap	70_85_100	Freymond et al. 2001
River Temperature (°C)	5_7_9	WDOE online data

		Information Reference
Region	Strait of Juan de Fuca	
Hatchery and/or Watershed	Hurd Creek Hatchery, Dungeness	
Program Description	On-station release of yearling Chinook salmon	HGMP
Program ID Code	SJF_2B_Y	
Program Details		
Release Date	June 1	HGMP
Point of Release (river miles from estuary)	RM 3	HGMP
Hatchery Fish Details		
Number of Hatchery Fish		
Current Production	50,000	HGMP
Increased Production Alternative	NA	
Reduced Production Alternative	NA	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	176_188_188	HGMP
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	158	
Fish Length CV (%)	10_11_15	
Survival Rate (yearling fish rate)	0.973_0.990_0.990	
Residence Time (days)	1_1_5	
Natural Fish Details		
Number of Natural Fish		MJS-EDT; CMPPSC; PSCCHMP 2005, 2006
Triangular Distribution		
Minimum	36,700	
Average	76,000	
Maximum	93,000	
Age-0 Ocean Type		Freymond et al. 2001
Proportion of Population	1.0	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	78	
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	40	
Fish Length CV (%)	11_14_17	
Age-1 Stream Type		
Proportion of Population	0.0	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)		
Fish Length CV (%)		
Percentage Habitat Complexity	9_14_19	MJS - EDT
Percentage Population Overlap	70_85_100	Freymond et al. 2001
River Temperature (°C)	7_10_13	WDOE online data

		Information Reference
Region	Strait of Juan de Fuca	
Hatchery	Elwha Hatchery	
Program Description	On-station release of sub-yearling Chinook	HGMP
Program ID Code	SJF_3_SY	
Program Details		
Release Date	mid - June	HGMP
Point of Release (river miles from estuary)	2.9	HGMP
Hatchery Fish Details		
Number of Hatchery Fish		
Current Production	2,850,000	HGMP
Increased Production Alternative	NA	
Reduced Production Alternative	NA	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	87_97_97	HGMP
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	78	
Fish Length CV (%)	10_11_15	
Survival Rate	0.973_0.984_0.990	
Residence Time (days)	1_1_6	
Natural Fish Details		
		MJS-EDT; CMPPSC; PSCCHMP 2005, 2006; Note EDT values adopted from Dungeness analysis
Number of Natural Fish Triangular Distribution		
Minimum	112,300	
Average	117,900	
Maximum	126,400	
Age-0 Ocean Type		
Proportion of Population	1.0	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	60_70_80	Mike McHenry, unpub. data.
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	35	
Fish Length CV (%)	11_14_17	
Age-1 Stream Type		
Proportion of Population	0.0	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)		
Fish Length CV (%)		
Percentage Habitat Complexity	28_33_38	Score derived from Nisqually River MJS - EDT analysis/output (Kalama Creek Chinook program)
Percentage Population Overlap	50_53_100	
River Temperature (°C)	9_11_13	Mike McHenry, unpub data

		Information Reference
Region	Strait of Juan de Fuca	
Hatchery	Elwha Hatchery	
Program Description	On-station release of yearling Chinook salmon	HGMP
Program ID Code	SJF_4_Y	
Program Details		
Release Date	April	HGMP
Point of Release (river miles from estuary)	2.9	HGMP
Hatchery Fish Details		
Number of Hatchery Fish		
Current Production	200,000	HGMP
Increased Production Alternative	NA	
Reduced Production Alternative	NA	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	188	HGMP
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	169	
Fish Length CV (%)	10_11_15	
Survival Rate	0.973_0.990_0.990 (yearling fish rate)	
Residence Time (days)	1_1_5	
Natural Fish Details		
Number of Natural Fish		MJS-EDT; CMPPSC; PSCCHMP
Triangular Distribution		2005, 2006; Note EDT values adopted from Dungeness analysis
Minimum	112,300	
Average	117,900	
Maximum	126,400	
Age-0 Ocean Type		
Proportion of Population	1.0	CMPPSC
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	50_55_60	Mike McHenry, unpub. data
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	35	
Fish Length CV (%)	11_14_17	
Age-1 Stream Type		
Proportion of Population	0.0	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)		
Fish Length CV (%)		
Percentage Habitat Complexity	28_33_38	Score derived from Nisqually MJS - EDT analysis/output (Kalama Creek Chinook program)
Percentage Population Overlap	50_78_100	
River Temperature (°C)	8_10_12	Mike McHenry, unpub. data

		Information Reference
Region	North Puget Sound	
Hatchery and/or Watershed	Kendall Creek, Nooksack River	
Program Description	Unacclimated releases of sub-yearling spring Chinook salmon from Excelsior and Deadhorse Ponds	HGMP
Program ID Code	NS_1_SY	
Program Details		
Release Date	May - June	HGMP
Point of Release (river miles from estuary)	63.5 and 65	HGMP
Hatchery Fish Details		
Number of Hatchery Fish		
Current Production	600,000	HGMP
Increased Production Alternative	NA	
Reduced Production Alternative	NA	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	82_97_97	HGMP
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	74	
Fish Length CV (%)	10_11_15	
Survival Rate	0.973_0.984_0.990	
Residence Time (days)	6_15_40	
Natural Fish Details		
Number of Natural Fish		
Triangular Distribution		MJS-EDT; PSC 2005
Minimum	103,000	
Average	169,000	
Maximum	227,000	
Age-0 Ocean Type		
Proportion of Population	0.92_0.95_0.98	CMPPSC ; PSSRP 2005
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	50_70	Skagit River: Seiler et al. 2000, 2001,2002, 2003, 2004
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	35	
Fish Length CV (%)	11_14_17	
Age-1 Stream Type		
Proportion of Population	0.02_0.05_0.08	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	70_90	Skagit River: Seiler et al. 2000, 2001,2002, 2003, 2004
Fish Length CV (%)	10	
Percentage Habitat Complexity	18_23_28	MJS - EDT
Percentage Population Overlap	50_64_100	
River Temperature (°C)	7_11_15	WDOE online data

		Information Reference
Region	North Puget Sound	
Hatchery and/or Watershed	Kendall Creek Hatchery, Nooksack	
Program Description	On-station release of sub-yearling Chinook salmon	HGMP
Program ID Code	NS_2_SY	
Program Details		
Release Date	May - June	HGMP
Point of Release (river miles from estuary)	46	HGMP
Hatchery Fish Details		
Number of Hatchery Fish		
Current Production	150,000	HGMP
Increased Production Alternative	NA	
Reduced Production Alternative	NA	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	82	HGMP
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	74	
Fish Length CV (%)	10_11_15	
Survival Rate	0.973_0.984_0.990	
Residence Time (days)	4_11_33	
Natural Fish Details		
Number of Natural Fish		MJS-EDT; CMPPSC; PSCCHMP 2005, 2006
Triangular Distribution		
Minimum	103,000	
Average	169,000	
Maximum	227,000	
Age-0 Ocean Type		
Proportion of Population	0.92_0.95_0.98	CMPPSC ; PSSRP 2005
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	50_70	Skagit River: Seiler et al. 2000, 2001,2002, 2003, 2004
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	35	
Fish Length CV (%)	11_14_17	
Age-1 Stream Type		
Proportion of Population	0.02_0.05_0.08	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	70_90	Skagit River: Seiler et al. 2000, 2001,2002, 2003, 2004
Fish Length CV (%)	10	
Percentage Habitat Complexity	19_24_29	MJS - EDT
Percentage Population Overlap	50_64_100	
River Temperature (°C)	7_11_15	WDOE online data

		Information Reference
Region	North Puget Sound	
Hatchery and/or Watershed	Skookum Creek Hatchery, Nooksack	
Program Description	On-station release of sub-yearling Chinook salmon	HGMP
Program ID Code	NS_3_SY	
Program Details		
Release Date	May	HGMP
Point of Release (river miles from estuary)	50.9	HGMP
Hatchery Fish Details		
Number of Hatchery Fish		
Current Production	200,000	HGMP
Increased Production Alternative	NA	
Reduced Production Alternative	NA	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	85_92_92	HGMP
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	77	
Fish Length CV (%)	10_11_15	
Survival Rate	0.973_0.984_0.990	
Residence Time (days)	5_12_35	
Natural Fish Details		
Number of Natural Fish		MJS-EDT; CMPPSC;
Triangular Distribution		PSCCHMP 2005, 2006
Minimum	103,000	
Average	169,000	
Maximum	227,000	
Age-0 Ocean Type		
Proportion of Population	0.92_0.95_0.98	CMPPSC ; PSSRP 2005
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	40_70	Skagit River: Seiler et al. 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	35	
Fish Length CV (%)	11_14_17	
Age-1 Stream Type		
Proportion of Population	0.02_0.05_0.08	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	70_90	Skagit River: Seiler et al. 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004
Fish Length CV (%)	10	
Percentage Habitat Complexity	20_25_30	MJS - EDT
Percentage Population Overlap	50_64_100	
River Temperature (°C)	7_11_15	WDOE online data

		Information Reference
Region	North Puget sound	
Hatchery and/or Watershed	Marblemount Hatchery, Skagit River	
Program Description	Off-station release of sub-yearling fall Chinook salmon	HGMP
Program ID Code	NS_4_SY	
Program Details		
Release Date	June 10 - 20	HGMP
Point of Release (river miles from estuary)	56.5	HGMP
Hatchery Fish Details		
Number of Hatchery Fish		
Current Production	222,000	HGMP
Increased Production Alternative	NA	
Reduced Production Alternative	NA	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	71	HGMP
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	64	
Fish Length CV (%)	10_11_15	
Survival Rate	0.973_0.984_0.990	
Residence Time (days)	5_13_39	
Natural Fish Details		
Number of Natural Fish		MJS-EDT; CMPPSC;
Triangular Distribution		PSCCHMP 2005, 2006
Minimum	1,609,400	
Average	2,235,400	
Maximum	2,415,000	
Age-0 Ocean Type		
Proportion of Population	0.92_0.95_0.98	CMPPSC ; PSSRP 2005
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	50_68	Skagit River: Seiler et al. 2000, 2001,2002, 2003, 2004
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	38	Skagit River: Seiler et al. 2000, 2001,2002, 2003, 2004
Fish Length CV (%)	11_14_17	
Age-1 Stream Type		
Proportion of Population	0.02_0.05_0.08	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	70	Skagit River: Seiler et al. 2000, 2001,2002, 2003, 2004
Fish Length CV (%)	10	
Percentage Habitat Complexity	16_21_26	MJS - EDT
Percentage Population Overlap	50_50_100	
River Temperature (°C)	8_12_15	WDOE online data

		Information Reference
Region	North Puget Sound	
Hatchery and/or Watershed	Marblemount Hatchery, Skagit River	
Program Description	On-station release of sub-yearling spring Chinook salmon	HGMP
Program ID Code	NS_5_SY	
Program Details		
Release Date	June 1 - 15	HGMP
Point of Release (river miles from estuary)	78	HGMP
Hatchery Fish Details		
Number of Hatchery Fish		
Current Production	250,000	HGMP
Increased Production Alternative	NA	
Reduced Production Alternative	NA	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	86	HGMP
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	77	
Fish Length CV (%)	10_11_15	
Survival Rate	0.973_0.984_0.990	
Residence Time (days)	8_18_51	
Natural Fish Details		
Number of Natural Fish		MJS-EDT; CMPPSC;
Triangular Distribution		PSCCHMP 2005, 2006
Minimum	1,609,400	
Average	2,235,400	
Maximum	2,415,000	
Age-0 Ocean Type		
Proportion of Population	0.92_0.95_0.98	CMPPSC ; PSSRP 2005
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	50_68	Skagit River: Seiler et al. 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	38	Skagit River: Seiler et al. 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004
Fish Length CV (%)	11_14_17	
Age-1 Stream Type		
Proportion of Population	0.02_0.05_0.08	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	70	Skagit River: Seiler et al. 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004
Fish Length CV (%)	10	
Percentage Habitat Complexity	16_21_26	MJS - EDT
Percentage Population Overlap	50_53_100	
River Temperature (°C)	8_12_15	WDOE online data

		Information Reference
Region	North Puget sound	
Hatchery and/or Watershed	Marblemount Hatchery, Skagit River	
Program Description	On-station release of yearling spring Chinook salmon	HGMP
Program ID Code	NS_6_Y	
Program Details		
Release Date	April	HGMP
Point of Release (river miles from estuary)	78	HGMP
Hatchery Fish Details		
Number of Hatchery Fish		
Current Production	150,000	HGMP
Increased Production Alternative	NA	
Reduced Production Alternative	NA	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	176	HGMP
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	158	
Fish Length CV (%)	10_11_15	
Survival Rate	0.973_0.990_0.990 (yearling fish rate)	
Residence Time (days)	5_12_37	
Natural Fish Details		
Number of Natural Fish		MJS-EDT; CMPPSC;
Triangular Distribution		PSCCHMP 2005, 2006
Minimum	1,609,400	
Average	2,235,400	
Maximum	2,415,000	
Age-0 Ocean Type		
Proportion of Population	0.92_0.95_0.98	CMPPSC ; PSSRP 2005
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	44_55	Skagit River: Seiler et al. 2000, 2001,2002, 2003, 2004
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	34	Seiler et al. 2000,2001,2002,2003
Fish Length CV (%)	11_14_17	
Age-1 Stream Type		
Proportion of Population	0.02_0.05_0.08	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	70	Skagit River: Seiler et al. 2000, 2001,2002, 2003, 2004
Fish Length CV (%)	10	
Percentage Habitat Complexity	17_22_27	MJS - EDT
Percentage Population Overlap	50_78_100	
River Temperature (°C)	7_9_12	WDOE online data

		Information Reference
Region	North Puget Sound	
Hatchery and/or Watershed	Marblemount Hatchery, Skagit River	
Program Description	County Line Ponds off- station release of sub- yearling summer Chinook salmon	HGMP
Program ID Code	NS_7_SY	
Program Details		
Release Date	June	HGMP
Point of Release (river miles from estuary)	91	HGMP
Hatchery Fish Details		
Number of Hatchery Fish		
Current Production	200,000	HGMP
Increased Production Alternative	NA	
Reduced Production Alternative	NA	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	90	HGMP
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	81	
Fish Length CV (%)	10_11_15	
Survival Rate	0.973_0.984_0.990	
Residence Time (days)	9_21_61	
Natural Fish Details		
Number of Natural Fish		MJS-EDT; CMPPSC;
Triangular Distribution		PSCCHMP 2005, 2006
Minimum	1,609,400	
Average	2,235,400	
Maximum	2,415,000	
Age-0 Ocean Type		
Proportion of Population	0.92_0.95_0.98	CMPPSC ; PSSRP 2005
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	50_60_74	Skagit River: Seiler et al. 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	40	
Fish Length CV (%)	11_14_17	
Age-1 Stream Type		
Proportion of Population	0.02_0.05_0.08	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	85	Skagit River: Seiler et al. 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004
Fish Length CV (%)	10	
Percentage Habitat Complexity	19_24_29	MJS - EDT
Percentage Population Overlap	50_53_100	
River Temperature (°C)	8_11_14	WDOE online data

		Information Reference
Region	North Puget Sound	
Hatchery and/or Watershed	Wallace Hatchery, Skykomish - Snohomish	
Program Description	On-station release of sub-yearling summer Chinook salmon	HGMP
Program ID Code	NS_8_SY_CP ; NS_8_SY_RP	
Program Details		
Release Date	June 1 - 7	HGMP
Point of Release (river miles from estuary)	60.2	HGMP
Hatchery Fish Details		
Number of Hatchery Fish		
Current Production	1,000,000	HGMP
Increased Production Alternative	NA	
Reduced Production Alternative	500,000	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	92	HGMP
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	83	
Fish Length CV (%)	10_11_15	
Survival Rate	0.973_0.984_0.990	
Residence Time (days)	6_14_41	
Natural Fish Details		
Number of Natural Fish		MJS-EDT; CMPPSC; PSCCHMP
Triangular Distribution		2005, 2006
Minimum	1,150,000	
Average	1,668,000	
Maximum	2,317,000	
		Nelson and Kelder 2002, 2004(a,b), 2005(a, b); Nelson et al. 2003
Age-0 Ocean Type		
Proportion of Population	0.93_0.95_0.97	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	40_60_70	
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	36	
Fish Length CV (%)	11_14_17	
		Nelson and Kelder 2002, 2004(a,b), 2005(a, b); Nelson et al. 2003
Age-1 Stream Type		
Proportion of Population	0.03_0.05_0.07	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	90_100	
Fish Length CV (%)	10	
Percentage Habitat Complexity	23_28_33	MJS - EDT
Percentage Population Overlap	50_53_100	
River Temperature (°C)	10_14_18	WDOE online data

		Information Reference
Region	North Puget Sound	
Hatchery and/or Watershed	Wallace Hatchery, Skykomish - Snohomish	
Program Description	On-station release of yearling summer Chinook	HGMP
Program ID Code	NS_9_Y_CP ; NS_9_Y InP ; NS_9_Y_RP	
Program Details		
Release Date	April 1 - 7	HGMP
Point of Release (river miles from estuary)	60.2	HGMP
Hatchery Fish Details		
Number of Hatchery Fish		
Current Production	250,000	HGMP
Increased Production Alternative	500,000	
Reduced Production Alternative	125,000	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	188	HGMP
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	169	
Fish Length CV (%)	10_11_15	
Survival Rate	0.973_0.990_0.990 (yearling fish rate)	
Residence Time (days)	4_9_29	
Natural Fish Details		
Number of Natural Fish		MJS-EDT; CMPPSC;
Triangular Distribution		PSCCHMP 2005, 2006
Minimum	1,150,000	
Average	1,668,000	
Maximum	2,317,000	
		Nelson and Kelder 2002, 2004(a,b), 2005(a,b); Nelson et al. 2003
Age-0 Ocean Type		
Proportion of Population	0.93_0.95_0.97	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	43	
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	30	
Fish Length CV (%)	11_14_17	
		Nelson and Kelder 2002, 2004(a,b), 2005(a,b); Nelson et al. 2003
Age-1 Stream Type		
Proportion of Population	0.03_0.05_0.07	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	60_70	
Fish Length CV (%)	10	
Percentage Habitat Complexity	24_29_34	MJS - EDT
Percentage Population Overlap	50_78_100	
River Temperature (°C)	6_8_9	WDOE online data

		Information Reference
Region	North Puget Sound	
Hatchery and/or Watershed	Stillaguamish River	
Program Description	Release of sub-yearling summer Chinook salmon from Whitehorse Ponds	HGMP
Program ID Code	NS_10_SY_CP ; NS_10_SY_InP	
Program Details		
Release Date	May 1 - 30	HGMP
Point of Release (river miles from estuary)	45.8	HGMP
Hatchery Fish Details		
Number of Hatchery Fish		
Current Production	220,000	HGMP
Increased Production Alternative	420,000	
Reduced Production Alternative	NA	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	85_92_92	HGMP
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	79	
Fish Length CV (%)	10_11_15	
Survival Rate	0.973_0.984_0.990	
Residence Time (days)	4_10_32	
Natural Fish Details		
Number of Natural Fish		MJS-EDT; CMPPSC;
Triangular Distribution		PSCCHMP 2005, 2006
Minimum	128,000	
Average	170,000	
Maximum	217,600	
Age-0 Ocean Type		
Proportion of Population	0.92_0.95_0.98	CMPPSC Skagit River
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	58_64_75	Griffith et al. 2003, 2004, 2005
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	35	
Fish Length CV (%)	11_14_17	
Age-1 Stream Type		
Proportion of Population	0.02_0.05_0.08	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	85	Griffith et al. 2003, 2004, 2005
Fish Length CV (%)	10	
Percentage Habitat Complexity	26_31_36	MJS - EDT
Percentage Population Overlap	50_64_100	
River Temperature (°C)	9_13_18	Griffith et al. 2003, 2004, 2005

		Information Reference
Region	Central Puget Sound	
Hatchery and/or Watershed	Icy Creek Hatchery, Green - Duwamish River	
Program Description	On-station release of yearling summer/fall Chinook salmon	HGMP
Program ID Code	MS_1_Y_CP ; MS_1_Y_RP	
Program Details		
Release Date	April 1	HGMP
Point of Release (river miles from estuary)	48.3	HGMP
Hatchery Fish Details		
Number of Hatchery Fish		
Current Production	300,000	HGMP
Increased Production Alternative	NA	
Reduced Production Alternative	150,000	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	176	HGMP
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	158	
Fish Length CV (%)	10_11_15	
Survival Rate	0.973_0.990_0.990 (yearling fish rate)	
Residence Time (days)	3_7_25	
Natural Fish Details		
Number of Natural Fish		Seiler et al. 2002a, 2004(a,b)
Triangular Distribution		2002a, 2003a; Volkhardt 2005
Minimum	760,500	
Average	1,108,000	
Maximum	1,225,600	
Age-0 Ocean Type		
Proportion of Population	0.92_0.95_0.98	CMPPSC Skagit River
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	42_52	Seiler et al. 2002a, 2004(a,b) 2002a, 2003a; Volkhardt 2005
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	34	
Fish Length CV (%)	11_14_17	
Age-1 Stream Type		
Proportion of Population	0.02_0.05_0.08	CMPPSC Skagit River
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	70	
Fish Length CV (%)	10	
Percentage Habitat Complexity	10_15_20	Adopted from MJS - EDT analysis/output for the White River
Percentage Population Overlap	50_78_100	
River Temperature (°C)	8_9_11	WDOE online data

		Information Reference
Region	Central Puget Sound	
Hatchery and/or Watershed	Keta Creek Hatchery, Green-Duwamish	
Program Description	Off-station plantings of summer/fall sub-yearling Chinook salmon	HGMP
Program ID Code	MS_2_SY_CP ; MS_2_SY_RP	
Program Details		
Release Date	May 15 - 30	HGMP
Point of Release (river miles from estuary)	89	HGMP
Hatchery Fish Details		
Number of Hatchery Fish		
Current Production	600,000	HGMP
Increased Production Alternative	NA	
Reduced Production Alternative	300,000	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	71	HGMP
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	64	
Fish Length CV (%)	10_11_15	
Survival Rate	0.973_0.984_0.990	
Residence Time (days)	8_21_60	
Natural Fish Details		
Number of Natural Fish		Seiler et al. 2002a, 2004(a,b)
Triangular Distribution		2002a, 2003a; Volkhardt 2005
Minimum	760,500	
Average	1,108,000	
Maximum	1,225,600	
Age-0 Ocean Type		
Proportion of Population	0.92_0.95_0.98	CMPPSC Skagit River
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	58_70	Seiler et al. 2002a, 2004(a,b) 2002a, 2003a; Volkhardt 2005
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	38	
Fish Length CV (%)	11_14_17	
Age-1 Stream Type		
Proportion of Population	0.02_0.05_0.08	CMPPSC Skagit River
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	80	
Fish Length CV (%)	10	
Percentage Habitat Complexity	13_18_23	Adopted from MJS - EDT analysis for the White River
Percentage Population Overlap	50_58_100	
River Temperature (°C)	10_14_17	WDOE online data

		Information Reference
Region	Central Puget Sound	
Hatchery and/or Watershed	Soos Creek Hatchery, Green - Duwamish	
Program Description	On-station release of sub-yearling summer/fall Chinook salmon	HGMP
Program ID Code	MS_3_SY_CP ; MS_3_SY_RP	
Program Details		
Release Date	early June	HGMP
Point of Release (river miles from estuary)	33.7	HGMP
Hatchery Fish Details		
Number of Hatchery Fish		
Current Production	3,200,000	HGMP
Increased Production Alternative	NA	
Reduced Production Alternative	1,600,000	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	87	HGMP
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	78	
Fish Length CV (%)	10_11_15	
Survival Rate	0.973_0.984_0.990	
Residence Time (days)	3_8_25	
Natural Fish Details		
Number of Natural Fish		Seiler et al. 2002a, 2004(a,b)
Triangular Distribution		2002a, 2003a; Volkhardt 2005
Minimum	760,500	
Average	1,108,000	
Maximum	1,225,600	
Age-0 Ocean Type		
Proportion of Population	0.92_0.95_0.98	CMPPSC Skagit River
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	58_70	Seiler et al. 2002a, 2004(a,b) 2002a, 2003a; Volkhardt 2005
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	38	
Fish Length CV (%)	11_14_17	
Age-1 Stream Type		
Proportion of Population	0.02_0.05_0.08	CMPPSC Skagit River
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	80	
Fish Length CV (%)	10	
Percentage Habitat Complexity	12_17_22	Adopted from MJS - EDT analysis for the White River
Percentage Population Overlap	50_58_100	
River Temperature (°C)	10_14_17	WDOE online data

		Information Reference
Region	Central Puget Sound	
Hatchery and/or Watershed	White River Hatchery, White-Puyallup	
Program Description	On-station release of sub-yearling spring Chinook salmon	HGMP
Program ID Code	MS_4_SY	
Program Details		
Release Date	late May - early June	HGMP
Point of Release (river miles from estuary)	33.7	HGMP
Hatchery Fish Details		
Number of Hatchery Fish		
Current Production	260,000	HGMP
Increased Production Alternative	NA	
Reduced Production Alternative	NA	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	87_104_104	HGMP
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	78	
Fish Length CV (%)	10_11_15	
Survival Rate	0.973_0.984_0.990	
Residence Time (days)	3_8_25	
Natural Fish Details		
Number of Natural Fish		MJS-EDT; CMPPSC;
Triangular Distribution		PSCCHMP 2005, 2006
Minimum	185,800	
Average	311,000	
Maximum	418,200	
Age-0 Ocean Type		
Proportion of Population	0.92_0.95_0.98	CMPPSC Skagit River
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	70_80	Berger and Williamson 2005
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	40	
Fish Length CV (%)	11_14_17	
Age-1 Stream Type		
Proportion of Population	0.02_0.05_0.08	CMPPSC Skagit River
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	95	Berger and Williamson 2005
Fish Length CV (%)	10	
Percentage Habitat Complexity	16_21_26	MJS - EDT
Percentage Population Overlap	50_58_100	
River Temperature (°C)	10_14_17	WDOE online data

		Information Reference
Region	Central Puget Sound	
Hatchery and/or Watershed	White River Hatchery, White - Puyallup	
Program Description	On-station release of yearling spring Chinook salmon	HGMP
Program ID Code	MS_5_Y	
Program Details		
Release Date	April 1 - May 1	HGMP
Point of Release (river miles from estuary)	33.7	HGMP
Hatchery Fish Details		
Number of Hatchery Fish		
Current Production	90,000	HGMP
Increased Production Alternative	NA	
Reduced Production Alternative	NA	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	188	HGMP
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	179	
Fish Length CV (%)	10_11_15	
Survival Rate (yearling fish rate)	0.973_0.990_0.990	
Residence Time (days)	2_5_18	
Natural Fish Details		
Number of Natural Fish		MJS-EDT; CMPPSC; PSCCHMP 2005, 2006
Triangular Distribution		
Minimum	185,800	
Average	311,000	
Maximum	418,200	
Age-0 Ocean Type		
Proportion of Population	0.92_0.95_0.98	CMPPSC Skagit River
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	45_55	Berger and Williamson 2005
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	36	
Fish Length CV (%)	11_14_17	
Age-1 Stream Type		
Proportion of Population	0.02_0.05_0.08	CMPPSC Skagit River
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	70	Berger and Williamson 2005
Fish Length CV (%)	10	
Percentage Habitat Complexity	17_22_27	MJS - EDT
Percentage Population Overlap	50_78_100	
River Temperature (°C)	7_9_11	WDOE online data

		Information Reference
Region	Central Puget Sound	
Hatchery and/or Watershed	White River	
Program Description	Off-station acclimation releases of sub-yearling Chinook salmon	HGMP
Program ID Code	MS_6_SY	
Program Details		
Release Date	late May - early June	HGMP
Point of Release (river miles from estuary)	63.5 (uppermost accl. site)	HGMP
Hatchery Fish Details		
Number of Hatchery Fish		
Current Production	840,000	HGMP
Increased Production Alternative	NA	
Reduced Production Alternative	NA	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	86_92_92	HGMP
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	77	
Fish Length CV (%)	10_11_15	
Survival Rate	0.973_0.984_0.990	
Residence Time (days)	6_15_44	
Natural Fish Details		
Number of Natural Fish		MJS-EDT; CMPPSC;
Triangular Distribution		PSCCHMP 2005, 2006
Minimum	185,800	
Average	311,000	
Maximum	418,200	
Age-0 Ocean Type		
Proportion of Population	0.92_0.95_0.98	CMPPSC Skagit River
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	70_80	Berger and Williamson 2005
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	40	
Fish Length CV (%)	11_14_17	
Age-1 Stream Type		
Proportion of Population	0.02_0.05_0.08	CMPPSC Skagit River
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	95	Berger and Williamson 2005
Fish Length CV (%)	10	
Percentage Habitat Complexity	13_18_23	MJS - EDT
Percentage Population Overlap	50_58_100	
River Temperature (°C)	10_14_17	WDOE online data

		Information Reference
Region	Central Puget Sound	
Hatchery and/or Watershed	Puyallup	
Program Description	Acclimation releases of sub-yearling summer/fall Chinook salmon (Rushingwater, Mowich, Cowskull ponds) MS_7_SY_CP ; MS_7_SY_RP	HGMP
Program ID Code		
Program Details		
Release Date	late May - early June	HGMP
Point of Release (river miles from estuary)	44.8 (uppermost accl. site)	HGMP
Hatchery Fish Details		
Number of Hatchery Fish		
Current Production	200,000	HGMP
Increased Production Alternative	NA	
Reduced Production Alternative	100,000	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	87_97_97	HGMP
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	78	
Fish Length CV (%)	10_11_15	
Survival Rate	0.973_0.984_0.990	
Residence Time (days)	4_10_30	
Natural Fish Details		
Number of Natural Fish		MJS-EDT; CMPPSC;
Triangular Distribution		PSCCHMP 2005, 2006
Minimum	185,800	
Average	311,000	
Maximum	418,200	
Age-0 Ocean Type		
Proportion of Population	0.92_0.95_0.98	CMPPSC Skagit River
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	70_80	Berger and Williamson 2005
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	40	
Fish Length CV (%)	11_14_17	
Age-1 Stream Type		
Proportion of Population	0.02_0.05_0.08	CMPPSC Skagit River
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	95	Berger and Williamson 2005
Fish Length CV (%)	10	
Percentage Habitat Complexity	9_14_19	MJS - EDT
Percentage Population Overlap	50_58_100	
River Temperature (°C)	10_14_17	WDOE online data

		Information Reference
Region	Central Puget sound	
Hatchery and/or Watershed	Diru / Clarks Creek Hatchery, Puyallup	
Program Description	On-station (Diru Creek) release of sub-yearling summer/fall Chinook salmon	HGMP
Program ID Code	MS_8_SY_CP ; MS_8_SY_InP ; MS_8_SY_RP	
Program Details		
Release Date	late April - early May	HGMP
Point of Release (river miles from estuary)	5.8	HGMP
Hatchery Fish Details		
Number of Hatchery Fish		
Current Production	200,000	HGMP
Increased Production Alternative	800,000	
Reduced Production Alternative	100,000	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	97_111_111	HGMP
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	87	
Fish Length CV (%)	10_11_15	
Survival Rate	0.973_0.984_0.990	
Residence Time (days)	2_5_17	
Natural Fish Details		
Number of Natural Fish		MJS-EDT; CMPPSC; PSCCHMP 2005, 2006
Triangular Distribution		
Minimum	185,800	
Average	311,000	
Maximum	418,200	
Age-0 Ocean Type		
Proportion of Population	0.92_0.95_0.98	CMPPSC Skagit River
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	65_72	Berger and Williamson 2005
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	40	
Fish Length CV (%)	11_14_17	
Age-1 Stream Type		
Proportion of Population	0.02_0.05_0.08	CMPPSC Skagit River
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	90	Berger and Williamson 2005
Fish Length CV (%)	10	
Percentage Habitat Complexity	8_13_18	MJS - EDT
Percentage Population Overlap	50_64_100	
River Temperature (°C)	9_11_15	WDOE online data

		Information Reference
Region	Central Puget Sound	
Hatchery and/or Watershed	Voights Creek Hatchery, Puyallup	
Program Description	Off-station release of sub-yearling summer/fall Chinook salmon	HGMP
Program ID Code	MS_9_SY_CP ; MS_9_SY_RP	
Program Details		
Release Date	mid May - early June	HGMP
Point of Release (river miles from estuary)	21.8	HGMP
Hatchery Fish Details		
Number of Hatchery Fish		
Current Production	1,600,000	HGMP
Increased Production Alternative	NA	
Reduced Production Alternative	805,000	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	87	HGMP
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	78	
Fish Length CV (%)	10_11_15	
Survival Rate	0.973_0.984_0.990	
Residence Time (days)	2_5_17	
Natural Fish Details		
Number of Natural Fish		MJS-EDT; CMPPSC;
Triangular Distribution		PSCCHMP 2005, 2006
Minimum	185,800	
Average	311,000	
Maximum	418,200	
Age-0 Ocean Type		
Proportion of Population	0.92_0.95_0.98	CMPPSC Skagit River
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	70_80	Berger and Williamson 2005
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	40	
Fish Length CV (%)	11_14_17	
Age-1 Stream Type		
Proportion of Population	0.02_0.05_0.08	CMPPSC Skagit River
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	95	Berger and Williamson 2005
Fish Length CV (%)	10	
Percentage Habitat Complexity	7_12_17	MJS - EDT
Percentage Population Overlap	50_58_100	
River Temperature (°C)	10_14_17	WDOE online data

		Information Reference
Region	Hood Canal	
Hatchery and/or Watershed	Hamma Hamma	
Program Description	Release of sub-yearling summer/fall Chinook salmon from John Creek conservancy site	HGMP
Program ID Code	HC_1_SY_CP ; HC_1_SY_RP	
Program Details		
Release Date	May	HGMP
Point of Release (river miles from estuary)	1.4	HGMP
Hatchery Fish Details		
Number of Hatchery Fish		
Current Production	110,000	HGMP
Increased Production Alternative	NA	
Reduced Production Alternative	55,000	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	85_92_92	HGMP
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	77	
Fish Length CV (%)	10_11_15	
Survival Rate	0.973_0.984_0.990	
Residence Time (days)	1_1_5	
Natural Fish Details		
Number of Natural Fish		MJS-EDT; CMPPSC;
Triangular Distribution		PSCCHMP 2005, 2006
Minimum	10,500	
Average	41,000	
Maximum	98,600	
Age-0 Ocean Type		
Proportion of Population	0.98	CMPPSC Skokomish River
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	58_62_68	Cynthia Gray, unpubl. data
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	35	
Fish Length CV (%)	11_14_17	
Age-1 Stream Type		
Proportion of Population	0.02	CMPPSC Skokomish River
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	80_90	
Fish Length CV (%)	10	
Percentage Habitat Complexity	27_32_37	MJS - EDT
Percentage Population Overlap	50_64_100	Cynthia Gray, unpubl. data
River Temperature (°C)	7_8_11	Cynthia Gray, unpubl. data

		Information Reference
Region	Hood Canal	
Hatchery and/or Watershed	George Adams Hatchery, Skokomish River	
Program Description	On-station release of sub-yearling summer/fall Chinook salmon	HGMP
Program ID Code	HC_2_SY_CP ; HC_2_SY_RP	
Program Details		
Release Date	mid May - mid June	HGMP
Point of Release (river miles from estuary)	4.1	HGMP
Hatchery Fish Details		
Number of Hatchery Fish		
Current Production	3,800,000	HGMP
Increased Production Alternative	NA	
Reduced Production Alternative	1,900,000	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	87_97_97	HGMP
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	78	
Fish Length CV (%)	15	
Survival Rate	0.973_0.984_0.990	
Residence Time (days)	1_1_7	
Natural Fish Details		
Number of Natural Fish		MJS-EDT; CMPPSC; PSCCHMP 2005, 2006
Triangular Distribution		
Minimum	215,500	
Average	342,200	
Maximum	433,800	
Age-0 Ocean Type		
Proportion of Population	0.98	CMPPSC Skokomish River
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	60_65_80	Cynthia Gray, unpubl. data
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	38	
Fish Length CV (%)	11_14_17	
Age-1 Stream Type		
Proportion of Population	0.02	CMPPSC Skokomish River
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	90_100	
Fish Length CV (%)	10	
Percentage Habitat Complexity	16_21_26	MJS - EDT
Percentage Population Overlap	50_86_100	
River Temperature (°C)	9_10_15	WDOE online data

		Information Reference
Region	Hood Canal	
Hatchery and/or Watershed	Skokomish River	
Program Description	Release of yearling summer/fall Chinook salmon from Rick's Pond	HGMP
Program ID Code	HC_3_Y_CP ; HC_3_Y_RP	
Program Details		
Release Date	April 15	HGMP
Point of Release (river miles from estuary)	2.9	HGMP
Hatchery Fish Details		
Number of Hatchery Fish		
Current Production	75,000	HGMP
Increased Production Alternative	NA	
Reduced Production Alternative	37,500	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	188	HGMP
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	169	
Fish Length CV (%)	10_11_15	
Survival Rate	0.973_0.990_0.990 (yearling fish rate)	
Residence Time (days)	1_1_5	
Natural Fish Details		
Number of Natural Fish		MJS-EDT; CMPPSC;
Triangular Distribution		PSCCHMP 2005, 2006
Minimum	215,500	
Average	342,200	
Maximum	433,800	
Age-0 Ocean Type		
Proportion of Population	0.98	CMPPSC Skokomish River
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	38_42	Cynthia Gray, unpubl. data
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	30	
Fish Length CV (%)	11_14_17	
Age-1 Stream Type		
Proportion of Population	0.02	CMPPSC Skokomish River
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	60	
Fish Length CV (%)	10	
Percentage Habitat Complexity	16_21_26	MJS - EDT
Percentage Population Overlap	50_67_100	
River Temperature (°C)	6_7_11	WDOE online data

		Information Reference
Region	Hood Canal	
Hatchery and/or Watershed	Skokomish River	
Program Description	Release of yearling summer/fall Chinook salmon from Rick's Pond	HGMP
Program ID Code	HC_3A_Y_CP ; HC_3A_Y_RP	
Program Details		
Release Date	June 1	HGMP
Point of Release (river miles from estuary)	2.9	HGMP
Hatchery Fish Details		
Number of Hatchery Fish		
Current Production	45,000	HGMP
Increased Production Alternative	NA	
Reduced Production Alternative	22,500	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	188	HGMP
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	169	
Fish Length CV (%)	10_11_15	
Survival Rate	0.973_0.990_0.990 (yearling fish rate)	
Residence Time (days)	1_1_5	
Natural Fish Details		
Number of Natural Fish		MJS-EDT; CMPPSC;
Triangular Distribution		PSCCHMP 2005, 2006
Minimum	215,500	
Average	342,200	
Maximum	433,800	
Age-0 Ocean Type		
Proportion of Population	0.98	CMPPSC Skokomish River
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	60_65_80	
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	38	
Fish Length CV (%)	11_14_17	
Age-1 Stream Type		
Proportion of Population	0.02	CMPPSC Skokomish River
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	90_100	
Fish Length CV (%)	10	
Percentage Habitat Complexity	16_21_26	MJS - EDT
Percentage Population Overlap	50_53_100	
River Temperature (°C)	11_13_15	WDOE online data

		Information Reference
Region	South Puget Sound	
Hatchery and/or Watershed	Clear Creek Hatchery, Nisqually River	
Program Description	On-station release of summer/fall sub-yearling Chinook salmon SS_1_SY_CP ; SS_1_SY_InP ; SS_1_SY_RP	
Program ID Code		
Program Details		
Release Date	May 7 - June 4	HGMP
Point of Release (river miles from estuary)	6.3	HGMP
Hatchery Fish Details		
Number of Hatchery Fish		
Current Production	3,400,000	HGMP
Increased Production Alternative	3,800,000	
Reduced Production Alternative	1,700,000	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	87_97_97	HGMP
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	78	
Fish Length CV (%)	10_11_15	
Survival Rate	0.973_0.984_0.990	
Residence Time (days)	1_2_8	
Natural Fish Details		
Number of Natural Fish		MJS-EDT; CMPPSC; PSCCHMP 2005, 2006
Triangular Distribution		
Minimum	158,500	
Average	317,400	
Maximum	446,000	
Age-0 Ocean Type		
Proportion of Population	1.0	CMPPSC Nisqually River Ellings 2006
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	60_60_70	
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	35	
Fish Length CV (%)	11_14_17	
Age-1 Stream Type		
Proportion of Population	0.0	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)		
Fish Length CV (%)		
Percentage Habitat Complexity	28_33_38	MJS - EDT
Percentage Population Overlap	50_59_100	
River Temperature (°C)	8_9_12	Ellings 2006

		Information Reference
Region	South Puget Sound	
Hatchery and/or Watershed	Kalama Creek Hatchery, Nisqually River	
Program Description	On-station release of summer/fall Chinook sub- yearling salmon	
Program ID Code	SS_2_SY_CP ; SS_2_SY_RP	
Program Details		
Release Date	May 23 - June 6	HGMP
Point of Release (river miles from estuary)	9.2	HGMP
Hatchery Fish Details		
Number of Hatchery Fish		
Current Production	600,000	HGMP
Increased Production Alternative	NA	
Reduced Production Alternative	300,000	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	87_111_111	HGMP
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	78	
Fish Length CV (%)	10_11_15	
Survival Rate	0.973_0.984_0.990	
Residence Time (days)	1_2_10	
Natural Fish Details		
Number of Natural Fish		MJS-EDT; CMPPSC;
Triangular Distribution		PSCCHMP 2005, 2006
Minimum	158,500	
Average	317,400	
Maximum	446,000	
Age-0 Ocean Type		
Proportion of Population	1.0	CMPPSC Nisqually River
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	60_70_70	Ellings 2006
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	35	
Fish Length CV (%)	11_14_17	
Age-1 Stream Type		
Proportion of Population	0.0	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)		
Fish Length CV (%)		
Percentage Habitat Complexity	29_34_39	MJS - EDT
Percentage Population Overlap	50_58_100	
River Temperature (°C)	8_9_12	Ellings 2006

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11

APPENDIX D

***PCD RISK 1 Assessments: Identification of Hatchery Release Programs for
Coho Salmon in the Greater Puget Sound Region ('Hatchery Program Identifiers')***

PCD RISK 1 Appendix D - Coho Hatchery Program Identifiers

1 Appendix D. Coho salmon hatchery production programs in Western Washington that were assessed for freshwater ecological impacts on wild
 2 salmon populations using *PCD RISK 1*. Under 'Program ID', 'Y' denotes yearling fish release stage.

PCD RISK 1			Release	Numbers	
Program ID	Region	Program	Watershed	Released	Release Date
SJF_1_Y	Strait of Juan de Fuca	Lower Elwha Coho	Lower Elwha River	750 K	May 1 - 30
SJF_2_Y	Strait of Juan de Fuca	Dungeness Coho	Dungeness River	500 K	After June 1
HC_1_Y	Hood Canal	George Adams Coho	Skokomish River	300 K	After April 15
NS_1_Y	North Sound	Kendall Creek Coho	Nooksack River	300 K	May 15 - 30
NS_2_Y	North Sound	Skookum Creek Coho	South Fork Nooksack River	1 M	May 15 - June 15
NS_3_Y	North Sound	Marblemount Coho	Skagit River	250 K	June
NS_4_Y	North Sound	Baker Lake Coho	Skagit River / Baker Lake	120 K	June
NS_5_Y	North Sound	Harvey Creek Coho	Stillaguamish River	53.5 K	May 1 - 15
NS_6_Y	North Sound	Wallace River Coho	Skykomish River	150 K	May
MS_1_Y	Mid Sound	Soos Creek Coho	Green River	600 K	Late April
MS_2_Y	Mid Sound	Crisp Creek Yearling Coho	Green River	600 K	May 15
MS_3_SY**	Mid Sound	Crisp Creek Coho Fry	Green River	550 K	April - May

PCD RISK 1 Appendix D - Coho Hatchery Program Identifiers

PCD RISK 1 Program ID	Region	Program	Release Watershed	Numbers Released	Release Date
MS_4_Y	Mid Sound	Voights Creek Coho	Puyallup River	780 K	April 10
MS_5_Y	Mid Sound	Puyallup Tribe Coho Acclimation Site Releases	Puyallup River	200 K	Late April - Mid May
SS_1_Y	South Sound	Kalama Creek Coho	Lower Nisqually River	350 K	April 1 - May 1

1

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20

APPENDIX E

Program Profiles for Assessed Hatchery Releases of Coho Salmon:

***PCD RISK 1* Parameter Input Values**

		Information Reference
Region	Strait of Juan de Fuca	
Hatchery / Watershed	Lower Elwha Hatchery / Lower Elwha River	
Program Description	On-station release of yearling coho salmon	HGMP
Program ID Code	SJF_1_Y_CP SJF_1_Y_RP	
Program Details		
Release Date	May 1 - 30	HGMP
Point of Release (river miles from estuary)	2.9	HGMP
Hatchery Fish Details		
Number of Hatchery Fish		
Current Production	750,000	HGMP
Increased Production Alternative	NA	
Reduced Production Alternative	375,000	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	143	HGMP
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	129	
Fish Length CV (%)	10_11_15	
Survival Rate	0.973_0.990_0.990	
Residence Time (days)	1_1_5	
Natural Fish Details		
Number of Natural Fish Triangular Distribution		MJS-EDT; CMPPSC; PSCCHMP 2005, 2006; Note EDT values adopted from Dungeness analysis
Minimum	112,300	
Average	117,900	
Maximum	126,400	
Age-0 Ocean Type		
Proportion of Population	1.0	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	55_60_75	Mike McHenry, unpub. data.
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	35	
Fish Length CV (%)	11_14_17	
Age-1 Stream Type		
Proportion of Population	0.0	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)		
Fish Length CV (%)		
Percentage Habitat Complexity	28_33_38	Score derived from Nisqually River MJS - EDT analysis/output (Kalama Creek Chinook program)
Percentage Population Overlap	50_64_100	
River Temperature (°C)	9_10_12	Mike McHenry, unpub data

		Information Reference
Region	Strait of Juan de Fuca	
Hatchery / Watershed	Dungeness Hatchery / Dungeness River	
Program Description	On-station release of yearling coho salmon	HGMP
Program ID Code	SJF_2_Y_CP SJF_2_Y_RP	
Program Details		
Release Date	After June 1	HGMP
Point of Release (river miles from estuary)	RM 3	HGMP
Hatchery Fish Details		
Number of Hatchery Fish		
Current Production	500,000	HGMP
Increased Production Alternative	NA	
Reduced Production Alternative	250,000	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	140	HGMP
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	126	
Fish Length CV (%)	10_11_15	
Survival Rate	0.973_0.990_0.990	
Residence Time (days)	1_1_5	
Natural Fish Details		
Number of Natural Fish		MJS-EDT; CMPPSC; PSCCHMP 2005, 2006
Triangular Distribution		
Minimum	36,700	
Average	76,000	
Maximum	93,000	
Age-0 Ocean Type		Freymond et al. 2001
Proportion of Population	1.0	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	78	
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	40	
Fish Length CV (%)	11_14_17	
Age-1 Stream Type		
Proportion of Population	0.0	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)		
Fish Length CV (%)		
Percentage Habitat Complexity	9_14_19	MJS - EDT
Percentage Population Overlap	70_85_100	Freymond et al. 2001
River Temperature (°C)	7_10_13	WDOE online data

		Information Reference
Region	Hood Canal	
Hatchery / Watershed	George Adams / Skokomish River	
Program Description	On-station release of yearling coho salmon	HGMP
Program ID Code	HC_1_Y_CP HC_1_Y_RP	
Program Details		
Release Date	After April 15	HGMP
Point of Release (river miles from estuary)	2.9	HGMP
Hatchery Fish Details		
Number of Hatchery Fish		
Current Production	300,000	HGMP
Increased Production Alternative	NA	
Reduced Production Alternative	150,000	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	140	HGMP
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	126	
Fish Length CV (%)	10_11_15	
Survival Rate	0.973_0.990_0.990	
Residence Time (days)	1_1_5	
Natural Fish Details		
Number of Natural Fish		MJS-EDT; CMPPSC; PSCCHMP 2005, 2006
Triangular Distribution		
Minimum	215,500	
Average	342,200	
Maximum	433,800	
Age-0 Ocean Type		
Proportion of Population	0.98	CMPPSC Skokomish River
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	38_42_55	Cynthia Gray, unpubl. data
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	30	
Fish Length CV (%)	11_14_17	
Age-1 Stream Type		
Proportion of Population	0.02	CMPPSC Skokomish River
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	60	
Fish Length CV (%)	10	
Percentage Habitat Complexity	16_21_26	MJS - EDT
Percentage Population Overlap	50_67_100	
River Temperature (°C)	6_7_11	WDOE online data

		Information Reference
Region	North Puget Sound	
Hatchery / Watershed	Kendall Creek Hatchery / Nooksack River	
Program Description	On-station release of yearling coho salmon	HGMP
Program ID Code	NS_1_Y_CP NS_1_Y_RP	
Program Details		
Release Date	May 15 - 30	HGMP
Point of Release (river miles from estuary)	46	HGMP
Hatchery Fish Details		
Number of Hatchery Fish		
Current Production	300,000	HGMP
Increased Production Alternative	NA	
Reduced Production Alternative	150,000	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	140	HGMP
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	126	
Fish Length CV (%)	10_11_15	
Survival Rate	0.973_0.990_0.990	
Residence Time (days)	3_7_24	
Natural Fish Details		
Number of Natural Fish		MJS-EDT; CMPPSC; PSCCHMP 2005, 2006
Triangular Distribution		
Minimum	103,000	
Average	169,000	
Maximum	227,000	
Age-0 Ocean Type		
Proportion of Population	0.92_0.95_0.98	CMPPSC ; PSSRP 2005
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	48_58	Skagit River: Seiler et al. 2000, 2001,2002, 2003, 2004
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	38	
Fish Length CV (%)	11_14_17	
Age-1 Stream Type		
Proportion of Population	0.02_0.05_0.08	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	70_80	Skagit River: Seiler et al. 2000, 2001,2002, 2003, 2004
Fish Length CV (%)	10	
Percentage Habitat Complexity	19_24_29	MJS - EDT
Percentage Population Overlap	50_58_100	
River Temperature (°C)	8_10_14	WDOE online data

		Information Reference
Region	North Puget Sound	
Hatchery / Watershed	Skookum Creek Hatchery / South Fork Nooksack River	
Program Description	On-station release of yearling coho salmon	HGMP
Program ID Code	NS_2_CP NS_2_InP NS_2_RP	
Program Details		
Release Date	May 15 - June 15	HGMP
Point of Release (river miles from estuary)	50.9	HGMP
Hatchery Fish Details		
Number of Hatchery Fish		
Current Production	1,000,000	HGMP
Increased Production Alternative	2,000,000	
Reduced Production Alternative	500,000	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	133_143	HGMP
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	120	
Fish Length CV (%)	10_11_15	
Survival Rate	0.973_0.990_0.990	
Residence Time (days)	3_8_26	
Natural Fish Details		
Number of Natural Fish		MJS-EDT; CMPPSC; PSCCHMP 2005, 2006
Triangular Distribution		
Minimum	103,000	
Average	169,000	
Maximum	227,000	
Age-0 Ocean Type		
Proportion of Population	0.92_0.95_0.98	CMPPSC ; PSSRP 2005
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	50_58_60	Skagit River: Seiler et al. 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	40	
Fish Length CV (%)	11_14_17	
Age-1 Stream Type		
Proportion of Population	0.02_0.05_0.08	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	70_80	Skagit River: Seiler et al. 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004
Fish Length CV (%)	10	
Percentage Habitat Complexity	20_25_30	MJS - EDT
Percentage Population Overlap	50_58_100	
River Temperature (°C)	8_11_15	WDOE online data

		Information Reference
Region	North Puget sound	
Hatchery / Watershed	Marblemount Hatchery / Skagit River	
Program Description	On-station release of yearling coho salmon	HGMP
Program ID Code	NS_3_Y_CP NS_3_Y_RP	
Program Details		
Release Date	June	HGMP
Point of Release (river miles from estuary)	78	HGMP
Hatchery Fish Details		
Number of Hatchery Fish		
Current Production	250,000	HGMP
Increased Production Alternative	NA	
Reduced Production Alternative	125,000	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	140	HGMP
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	126	
Fish Length CV (%)	10_11_15	
Survival Rate	0.973_0.990_0.990	
Residence Time (days)	5_12_39	
Natural Fish Details		
Number of Natural Fish		MJS-EDT; CMPPSC;
Triangular Distribution		PSCCHMP 2005, 2006
Minimum	1,609,400	
Average	2,235,400	
Maximum	2,415,000	
Age-0 Ocean Type		
Proportion of Population	0.92_0.95_0.98	CMPPSC ; PSSRP 2005
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	50_58_62	Skagit River: Seiler et al. 2000, 2001,2002, 2003, 2004
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	38	Skagit River: Seiler et al. 2000, 2001,2002, 2003, 2004
Fish Length CV (%)	11_14_17	
Age-1 Stream Type		
Proportion of Population	0.02_0.05_0.08	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	70	Skagit River: Seiler et al. 2000, 2001,2002, 2003, 2004
Fish Length CV (%)	10	
Percentage Habitat Complexity	16_21_26	MJS - EDT
Percentage Population Overlap	50_53_100	
River Temperature (°C)	8_12_15	WDOE online data

		Information Reference
Region	North Puget Sound	
Hatchery and/or Watershed	Baker Lake Coho / Skagit River	
Program Description	Off-station release of yearling coho salmon	HGMP
Program ID Code	NS_4_Y_CP NS_4_Y_RP	
Program Details		
Release Date	June	HGMP
Point of Release (river miles from estuary)	56.5	HGMP
Hatchery Fish Details		
Number of Hatchery Fish		
Current Production	60,000	HGMP
Increased Production Alternative	NA	
Reduced Production Alternative	30,000	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	140	HGMP
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	126	
Fish Length CV (%)	10_11_15	
Survival Rate	0.973_0.990_0.990	
Residence Time (days)	4_9_29	
Natural Fish Details		
Number of Natural Fish		
Triangular Distribution		
Minimum	1,609,400	
Average	2,235,400	
Maximum	2,415,000	
Age-0 Ocean Type		
Proportion of Population	0.92_0.95_0.98	CMPPSC ; PSSRP 2005
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	50_58_64	Skagit River: Seiler et al. 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	38	Skagit River: Seiler et al. 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004
Fish Length CV (%)	11_14_17	
Age-1 Stream Type		
Proportion of Population	0.02_0.05_0.08	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	70	Skagit River: Seiler et al. 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004
Fish Length CV (%)	10	
Percentage Habitat Complexity	16_21_26	MJS - EDT
Percentage Population Overlap	50_53_100	
River Temperature (°C)	8_12_15	WDOE online data

		Information Reference
Region	North Puget Sound	
Hatchery / Watershed	Harvey and Johnson creek Hatchery / Stillaguamish River	
Program Description	On station release of yearling coho salmon	HGMP
Program ID Code	NS_5_Y_CP NS_5_Y_RP	
Program Details		
Release Date	May 1 - 15	HGMP
Point of Release (river miles from estuary)	Approx. 19	HGMP
Hatchery Fish Details		
Number of Hatchery Fish		
Current Production	55,000	HGMP
Increased Production Alternative	NA	
Reduced Production Alternative	27,000	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	133_137	HGMP
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	120	
Fish Length CV (%)	10_11_15	
Survival Rate	0.973_0.990_0.990	
Residence Time (days)	1_3_12	
Natural Fish Details		
Number of Natural Fish		MJS-EDT; CMPPSC; PSCCHMP 2005, 2006
Triangular Distribution		
Minimum	128,000	
Average	170,000	
Maximum	217,600	
Age-0 Ocean Type		
Proportion of Population	0.92_0.95_0.98	CMPPSC Skagit River
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	58_64_75	Griffith et al. 2003, 2004, 2005
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	35	
Fish Length CV (%)	11_14_17	
Age-1 Stream Type		
Proportion of Population	0.02_0.05_0.08	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	85	Griffith et al. 2003, 2004, 2005
Fish Length CV (%)	10	
Percentage Habitat Complexity	26_31_36	MJS - EDT
Percentage Population Overlap	50_64_100	
River Temperature (°C)	9_13_18	Griffith et al. 2003, 2004, 2005

		Information Reference
Region	North Puget Sound	
Hatchery / Watershed	Wallace Hatchery / Skykomish - Snohomish	
Program Description	On-station release of yearling coho salmon	HGMP
Program ID Code	NS_6_Y_CP NS_6_Y_InP NS_6_Y_RP	
Program Details		
Release Date	May	HGMP
Point of Release (river miles from estuary)	40	HGMP
Hatchery Fish Details		
Number of Hatchery Fish		
Current Production	150,000	HGMP
Increased Production Alternative	300,000	
Reduced Production Alternative	75,000	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	140	HGMP
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	126	
Fish Length CV (%)	10_11_15	
Survival Rate	0.973_0.990_0.990	
Residence Time (days)	3_6_21	
Natural Fish Details		
Number of Natural Fish		MJS-EDT; CMPPSC; PSCCHMP 2005, 2006
Triangular Distribution		
Minimum	1,150,000	
Average	1,668,000	
Maximum	2,317,000	
		Nelson and Kelder 2002, 2004(a,b), 2005(a, b); Nelson et al. 2003
Age-0 Ocean Type		
Proportion of Population	0.93_0.95_0.97	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	40_50_60	
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	35	
Fish Length CV (%)	11_14_17	
		Nelson and Kelder 2002, 2004(a,b), 2005(a, b); Nelson et al. 2003
Age-1 Stream Type		
Proportion of Population	0.03_0.05_0.07	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	80_90	
Fish Length CV (%)	10	
Percentage Habitat Complexity	23_28_33	MJS - EDT
Percentage Population Overlap	50_53_100	
River Temperature (°C)	8_10_15	WDOE online data

		Information Reference
Region	Mid Puget Sound	
Hatchery / Watershed	Soos Creek Hatchery, Green - Duwamish	
Program Description	On-station release of yearling coho salmon	HGMP
Program ID Code	MS_1_Y_CP MS_1_Y_RP	
Program Details		
Release Date	April 20	HGMP
Point of Release (river miles from estuary)	33.7	HGMP
Hatchery Fish Details		
Number of Hatchery Fish		
Current Production	600,000	HGMP
Increased Production Alternative	NA	
Reduced Production Alternative	300,000	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	140	HGMP
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	126	
Fish Length CV (%)	10_11_15	
Survival Rate	0.973_0.990_0.990	
Residence Time (days)	2_5_18	
Natural Fish Details		
Number of Natural Fish		Seiler et al. 2002a, 2004(a,b)
Triangular Distribution		2002a, 2003a; Volkhardt 2005
Minimum	760,500	
Average	1,108,000	
Maximum	1,225,600	
Age-0 Ocean Type		
Proportion of Population	0.92_0.95_0.98	CMPPSC Skagit River
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	45_55_60	Seiler et al. 2002a, 2004(a,b) 2002a, 2003a; Volkhardt 2005
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	38	
Fish Length CV (%)	11_14_17	
Age-1 Stream Type		
Proportion of Population	0.02_0.05_0.08	CMPPSC Skagit River
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	75	
Fish Length CV (%)	10	
Percentage Habitat Complexity	12_17_22	Adopted from MJS - EDT analysis for the White River
Percentage Population Overlap	50_67_100	
River Temperature (°C)	7_9_13	WDOE online data

		Information Reference
Region	Mid Puget Sound	
Hatchery / Watershed	KetaCreek Hatchery (Crisp Creek rearing ponds) / Green - Duwamish	
Program Description	On-station release of yearling coho salmon	HGMP
Program ID Code	MS_2_Y_CP MS_2_Y_InP MS_2_Y_RP	
Program Details		
Release Date	May 15	HGMP
Point of Release (river miles from estuary)	41.2	HGMP
Hatchery Fish Details		
Number of Hatchery Fish		
Current Production	200,000	HGMP
Increased Production Alternative	300,000	
Reduced Production Alternative	100,000	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	146	HGMP
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	131	
Fish Length CV (%)	10_11_15	
Survival Rate	0.973_0.990_0.990	
Residence Time (days)	3_6_22	
Natural Fish Details		
Number of Natural Fish		Seiler et al. 2002a, 2004(a,b)
Triangular Distribution		2002a, 2003a; Volkhardt 2005
Minimum	760,500	
Average	1,108,000	
Maximum	1,225,600	
Age-0 Ocean Type		
Proportion of Population	0.92_0.95_0.98	CMPPSC Skagit River
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	58_70	Seiler et al. 2002a, 2004(a,b) 2002a, 2003a; Volkhardt 2005
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	40	
Fish Length CV (%)	11_14_17	
Age-1 Stream Type		
Proportion of Population	0.02_0.05_0.08	CMPPSC Skagit River
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	80	
Fish Length CV (%)	10	
Percentage Habitat Complexity	12_17_22	Adopted from MJS - EDT analysis for the White River
Percentage Population Overlap	50_58_100	
River Temperature (°C)	10_14_17	WDOE online data

		Information Reference
Region	Central Puget Sound	
Hatchery / Watershed	Voights Creek Hatchery / Puyallup River	
Program Description	On station release of yearling coho salmon	HGMP
Program ID Code	MS_4_Y_CP MS_4_Y_InP MS_4_Y_RP	
Program Details		
Release Date	April 20	HGMP
Point of Release (river miles from estuary)	21.8	HGMP
Hatchery Fish Details		
Number of Hatchery Fish		
Current Production	780,000	HGMP
Increased Production Alternative	1,180,000	
Reduced Production Alternative	390,000	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	140	HGMP
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	126	
Fish Length CV (%)	10_11_15	
Survival Rate	0.973_0.990_0.990	
Residence Time (days)	1_3_14	
Natural Fish Details		
Number of Natural Fish		MJS-EDT; CMPPSC; PSCCHMP 2005, 2006
Triangular Distribution		
Minimum	185,800	
Average	311,000	
Maximum	418,200	
Age-0 Ocean Type		
Proportion of Population	0.92_0.95_0.98	CMPPSC Skagit River
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	45_60	Berger and Williamson 2005
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	38	
Fish Length CV (%)	11_14_17	
Age-1 Stream Type		
Proportion of Population	0.02_0.05_0.08	CMPPSC Skagit River
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	70	Berger and Williamson 2005
Fish Length CV (%)	10	
Percentage Habitat Complexity	7_12_17	MJS - EDT
Percentage Population Overlap	50_67_100	
River Temperature (°C)	7_9_11	WDOE online data

		Information Reference
Region	Central Puget Sound	
Hatchery / Watershed	Voights Creek Hatchery (Electron Acclimation Ponds) / Puyallup River	
Program Description	Off-station acclimation releases of yearling coho salmon	HGMP
Program ID Code	MS_5_Y	
Program Details		
Release Date	late April - mid May	HGMP
Point of Release (river miles from estuary)	63.5 (uppermost accl. site)	HGMP
Hatchery Fish Details		
Number of Hatchery Fish		
Current Production	200,000	HGMP
Increased Production Alternative	NA	
Reduced Production Alternative	NA	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	118_138_138	HGMP
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	106	
Fish Length CV (%)	10_11_15	
Survival Rate	0.973_0.990_0.990	
Residence Time (days)	4_10_33	
Natural Fish Details		
Number of Natural Fish		MJS-EDT; CMPPSC;
Triangular Distribution		PSCCHMP 2005, 2006
Minimum	185,800	
Average	311,000	
Maximum	418,200	
Age-0 Ocean Type		
Proportion of Population	0.92_0.95_0.98	CMPPSC Skagit River
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	65_75	Berger and Williamson 2005
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	40	
Fish Length CV (%)	11_14_17	
Age-1 Stream Type		
Proportion of Population	0.02_0.05_0.08	CMPPSC Skagit River
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	90	Berger and Williamson 2005
Fish Length CV (%)	10	
Percentage Habitat Complexity	13_18_23	MJS - EDT
Percentage Population Overlap	50_64_100	
River Temperature (°C)	9_11_15	WDOE online data

		Information Reference
Region	South Puget Sound	
Hatchery / Watershed	Kalama Creek Hatchery / Nisqually River	
Program Description	On-station release of yearling coho salmon	
Program ID Code	SS_1_Y_CP SS_1_Y_RP	
Program Details		
Release Date	April 1 - May 1	HGMP
Point of Release (river miles from estuary)	9.2	HGMP
Hatchery Fish Details		
Number of Hatchery Fish		
Current Production	350,000	HGMP
Increased Production Alternative	NA	
Reduced Production Alternative	175,000	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	135	HGMP
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	121	
Fish Length CV (%)	10_11_15	
Survival Rate	0.973_0.990_0.990	
Residence Time (days)	1_1_8	
Natural Fish Details		
Number of Natural Fish		MJS-EDT; CMPPSC; PSCCHMP 2005, 2006
Triangular Distribution		
Minimum	158,500	
Average	317,400	
Maximum	446,000	
Age-0 Ocean Type		
Proportion of Population	1.0	CMPPSC Nisqually River Ellings 2006
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)	55_65	
Min. Fish Fork Length (mm)	38	
Fish Length CV (%)	11_14_17	
Age-1 Stream Type		
Proportion of Population	0.0	
Mean Fish Fork Length (mm)		
Fish Length CV (%)		
Percentage Habitat Complexity	29_34_39	MJS - EDT
Percentage Population Overlap	50_78_100	
River Temperature (°C)	7_9_11	Ellings 2006

Puget Sound Hatcheries Draft EIS

Appendix E

Overview of the All H Analyzer

(Supplement: AHA model runs for Chinook salmon)



OVERVIEW OF THE “ALL H ANALYZER”

PREPARED FOR:

National Marine Fisheries Service
1201 NE Lloyd Blvd, Suite 1100
Portland, Oregon 97232
Contact: Allyson Purcell
(503) 736-4736

PREPARED BY:

ICF International
PO Box 724
Vashon, WA 98070
Contact: Greg Blair
(206) 463-6020

February 2010



ICF International. 2010. Overview of the “All H Analyzer”. February. (ICF 00901.09.) Vashon, WA. Prepared for National Marine Fisheries Service, Portland, Oregon.

Contents

Chapter 1 Overview.....	1
1.1 Analysis Tool	1
Chapter 2 Analytical Methods.....	3
2.1 Natural Production	4
2.2 Hatchery Production	7
2.3 Harvest.....	9
2.4 Interactions – (Ecological and Genetic)	10
2.4.1 Distribution of Hatchery Adults Spawning in Nature	11
2.4.2 Ecological Interactions	12
2.4.3 Genetic Interactions.....	13

Chapter 1

Overview

The purpose of the analysis was to compare the average, long-term effects of different hatchery strategies on conservation and harvest. Conservation of natural populations was assessed in terms of estimated abundance and productivity as well as via an index of the relative magnitude of natural versus artificial selection pressures on individual populations and their potential impacts on fitness. Harvest was assessed by estimating the average number of hatchery- and natural-origin fish taken in various fisheries. The analysis of these factors entailed the integration of habitat in terms of population-specific productivity and capacity parameters, harvest rates for hatchery- and natural-origin fish in all applicable fisheries, hydrosystem survival for adults and juveniles, and hatchery operations, with special emphasis on broodstock and escapement management and hatchery stray rates. The calculations entailed by these goals were simple in concept, but involved the simultaneous tracking of many populations and their interactions.

The approach used in this analysis involved an accounting for natural and hatchery reproduction, natural survival, and the fate of fish that survived to be caught the marine fishery or to return to the Columbia River. In turn, the fate of adults returning to the Columbia River was assessed in terms of homing fidelity, the composition of spawning escapement, relative reproductive success, relative contribution to the conservation of Evolutionarily Significant Units (ESUs) in the Columbia River Basin, and relative contributions to harvest by fishery.

1.1 Analysis Tool

The AHA tool is a Microsoft Excel-based application to evaluate salmon management options in the context of the four “Hs”—**H**abitat, passage through a **H**ydroelectric system (when appropriate), **H**arvest, and **H**atcheries. The AHA calculator integrates the four “Hs” using the methods to estimate equilibrium natural escapement, broodstock requirements, and harvest by fishery for natural- and hatchery-origin fish.

Most importantly, AHA estimates reflect a measure of hatchery influence on natural populations that is a function of both the percent hatchery-origin spawners in the natural escapement and the percent of natural-origin broodstock incorporated into the hatchery program. The assumptions underlying these fitness impacts are based on recently published work (Ford 2002, Lynch and O’Hely, 2001) and further development of these ideas by D. Campton (USFWS), C. Busack (WDFW), and K. Currens (NWIFC).

The AHA tool consists of a battery of interconnected modules for each H incorporating the equations described previously to estimate total recruits, escapement, and harvest for populations and hatchery programs. A critical feature of the analytical tool is the distribution of hatchery recruits to harvest, those recovered back at the point of release, and those straying to spawn in natural populations. In turn, the number of strays to natural populations affects the degree of hatchery influence in all natural populations receiving strays, and thus the fitness, abundance, and harvest potential for each population.

The purpose of the AHA tool is to allow managers to explore the implications of alternative ways of balancing hatcheries, harvest, habitat, and hydrosystem constraints. This tool is not used to make decisions nor to judge the “correctness” of management policies. Rather, it illustrates the implications of alternative ways of balancing the four “Hs” so that informed decisions can be made.

AHA should not be viewed as a new tool to predict habitat, harvest, or hydro effects to populations, but rather as a platform for integrating existing analyses. AHA makes relatively few new assumptions; instead, it brings together the results of other models. It does not replace these other models but instead relies on them for input. AHA is thus a relatively simple aid to regional decision making which, by incorporating the results of other models, can rapidly explore the impacts of very detailed scenarios relating to one or more of the “Hs”.

Chapter 2

Analytical Methods

The rest of this paper describes the analytical methods embedded in the AHA tool. Methods, which depend upon a variety of information, include:

- The basic Beverton-Holt survival function which was assumed to describe recruitment for all fish spawning in nature
- Calculations of broodstock composition in terms of hatchery- and natural-origin adults, survival of hatchery fish by life stage in nature and in the hatchery, and the fate of returning hatchery adults
- Calculations of the mean number of fish taken in each of four fisheries
- Computations of ecological and genetic interactions between natural- and hatchery-origin fish reproducing in the natural environment

The analysis does not attempt to estimate what might happen in any particular year; rather, it projects the average outcome after many generations. The analysis tracked each hatchery and natural population component over 100 generations.

The methods compute survival and number of recruits of natural and hatchery production. Survival in nature depends on:

- Quantity and quality of habitat used by the population
- Fish passage survival through migration corridors
- Estuarine and ocean survival conditions
- Fitness of the natural population
- Relative ability of hatchery fish to spawn and their progeny to survive in nature

Survival of hatchery production depends on:

- Number broodstock collected and spawned
- Pre-spawn survival, fecundity, and sex ratio of the broodstock
- Survival in the hatchery to time of release, including culling
- Post-release survival of hatchery fish

The analysis recognizes and accounts for ecological and genetic interactions between natural and hatchery production. Ecological interactions occur via competition in nature, whereas genetic interactions are expressed in terms of gene flow between the production groups.

Ecological interactions depend on:

- Composition of the naturally spawning population
- Ability of hatchery fish to spawn successfully and the survival of their progeny in nature
- Number of hatchery fish spawning in nature

Genetic interactions depend on:

- Composition of the hatchery broodstock
- Percentage of the hatchery return recovered at the point of release and that spawn in nature
- Composition of the naturally spawning population
- Ability of hatchery fish to spawn successfully and survival of their progeny in nature
- Differences in selection pressure between the natural and hatchery environments

2.1 Natural Production

The abundance of natural progeny from adults spawning in nature is computed using the multi-stage, Beverton-Holt (B-H) survival function (Beverton and Holt 1957; Moussalli and Hilborn 1986). The survival function is based on life parameters for productivity (density-independent survival) and capacity (maximum number of fish that can survive). The two-parameter B-H survival function was assumed for each of the following life stages:

1. Spawning to emergent fry
2. Emergent fry to juveniles leaving the subbasin (smolts)
3. Juvenile mainstem migration in the Snake and Columbia rivers and ocean rearing
4. Adults entering the Columbia River and migration to the mouth of the subbasin
5. Pre-spawning adults, i.e. fish from the point of subbasin entry to the initiation of spawning

The B-H survival function assumed for each life stage was as follows:

$$N_{i+1} = \frac{N_i \cdot p_i}{1 + \frac{N_i \cdot p_i}{c_i}} \quad (1)$$

where:

N_i = Number of fish alive at the beginning of life stage i

N_{i+1} = Number of fish alive at end of life stage $i + 1$

p_i = Density-independent survival of life stage i

c_i = Capacity of life stage i (maximum number fish survive in life stage)

Abundance of hatchery-origin fish spawning in nature and their off-spring were adjusted to include the relative reproductive success of hatchery fish in nature, such that the total number of spawners, N_i , was:

$$N_i = N_{i,Nat} + N_{i,Hatch} \cdot Rel_Surv_{i,Hatch} \quad (2)$$

where:

$N_{i,Nat}$ = Number of progeny from natural-origin spawners in life stage i

$N_{i,Hatch}$ = Number of progeny from hatchery-origin spawners in life stage i

$Rel_Surv_{i,Hatch}$ = An estimate of the phenotypic impact of hatchery rearing on life stage productivity in nature for life stage i

More specifically, $Rel_Surv_{i,Hatch}$ is a user-provided estimate of the phenotypic depression of the reproductive success of hatchery spawners in nature.

The B-H productivity and capacity¹ parameters were adjusted for the relative fitness, F , of the natural population over the complete (adult-to-adult) life cycle. The formulas used to estimate fitness of the natural population are described in Section 2.4.3 of this appendix. The fitness multiplier was apportioned over each life stage i as follows:

$$f_i = F^{Rel_Loss_i} \quad (3)$$

where:

f_i = Life-stage specific fitness

Rel_Loss_i = Assumed proportion of the total fitness effect occurring in life stage i

The overall survival function for life stage i was as follows:

$$N_{i+1} = \frac{p_i \cdot f_i \cdot (N_{i,Nat} + N_{i,Hatch} \cdot Rel_Surv_{i,Hatch})}{1 + \frac{p_i \cdot f_i \cdot (N_{i,Nat} + N_{i,Hatch} \cdot Rel_Surv_{i,Hatch})}{c_i \cdot f_i}} \quad (4)$$

Cumulative productivity and capacity for a population included an assumed average smolt-to-adult return rate (SAR), calculated at the mouth of the subbasin of origin. Productivity and capacity parameters were adjusted as necessary to ensure that predicted SARs equaled the latest observed SAR by means of the following adjustment:

$$P_{Adj} = P_{Base} \cdot \left(\frac{SAR_{Obs}}{SAR_{Base}} \right) \quad (5)$$

where:

P_{Adj} = Adjusted Spawner-Spawner Productivity

P_{Base} = Base line period Spawner-Spawner Productivity

SAR_{Obs} = Latest observed subbasin-to-subbasin SAR

SAR_{Base} = SAR assumed in baseline estimate of Productivity

¹ Capacity is affected by both the quantity of key habitat and productivity by the equation:

$$C_i = \frac{P_i}{1/C_{i-1} + P_i/c_i}$$

A comparable adjustment for spawner-to-spawner capacity made use of the multi-stage B-H equation (Moussalli and Hilborn 1986) as follows:

$$C_{Adj} = \frac{P_{Smolt} \cdot SAR_{Obs} \cdot P_{Prespawn}}{\left(\frac{1}{c_{Spawn}} + \frac{P_{Smolt}}{c_{Smolt}} + \frac{P_{Smolt} \cdot SAR_{Obs} \cdot P_{Prespawn}}{c_{Prespawn}} \right)} \quad (6)$$

where:

C_{adj} = Adjusted Spawner-Spawner Capacity

p_{smolt} = Productivity for the period emergent fry to smolt leaving the subbasin

$p_{prespawn}$ = Productivity for the period adult entering subbasin to spawning

c_{spawn} = Life stage capacity from spawner to emergent fry (relative index)

c_{smolt} = Life stage capacity from emergent fry to smolt leaving subbasin

$c_{prespawn}$ = Life stage capacity from adult entering subbasin to spawning

Productivity and capacity for the pre-spawn and spawner-to-fry life stages were user-supplied input variables. Given these values, productivity (P_{Smolt}) and capacity (C_{Smolt}) for the fry-to-smolt life stage was calculated as follows:

$$P_{Smolt} = \frac{P}{P_{Egg-fry} \cdot SAR_{Obs} \cdot P_{Pre-spawn}} \quad (7)$$

and

$$C_{Smolt} = \frac{1}{\left[\left(P_{Pre-spawn} \cdot SAR_{Obs} \right) \cdot \left(\frac{1}{C} - \frac{1}{c_{Pre-spawn}} \right) \right]} \quad (8)$$

Finally, productivity and capacity of the population from spawner to smolt leaving the subbasin was computed to provide a means of reporting and validating cumulative productivity and capacity parameters and life stage parameters used in the analysis.

Productivity from spawn to smolt was computed by the following expression:

$$P_{Spawn-smolt} = \frac{P}{SAR_{Obs} \cdot P_{Pre-spawn}} \quad (9)$$

Capacity for the spawner-to-smolt life stage ($C_{spawn-smolt}$) was computed as follows:

$$c_{spawn-smolt} = \frac{C}{\left[\left(SAR_{Obs} \cdot P_{Pre-spawn} \right) \cdot \left(1 - \frac{C}{c_{Pre-spawn}} \right) - \frac{1}{\left(P_{Spawn-smolt} \cdot c_{Spawn-egg} \right)} \right]} \quad (10)$$

Data sources

The cumulative B-H productivity (P) and capacity (C) parameters define the maximum adult recruitment rate (density-independent recruitment) and maximum number of spawners (adult “carrying capacity”) for a population over the complete life cycle (spawner to spawner). The specific parameters used in analyses can come from a variety of sources, depending on the population. Habitat-based models like Ecosystem Diagnosis and Treatment (EDT) can be used to estimate productivity and capacity, or these parameters can be estimated by fitting a B-H function to observed abundance data. It is also possible to estimate these parameters were from a time series of dam counts, with a subsequent allocation of returns to populations based on the relative quantity and quality of habitat in spawning tributaries above the reference dam.

Life stage specific parameters can be obtained from fish passage survival models, ESU recovery plans, and hatchery managers.

2.2 Hatchery Production

Hatchery production was evaluated in terms of whether a given hatchery program was segregated or integrated. A hatchery program was considered segregated if the management intent was to create a distinct population that is reproductively isolated from naturally spawning populations. A hatchery program was considered to be integrated if the management intent was to create a composite hatchery/natural population for which the dominant selective pressure was the natural environment. The concepts underlying the computation of net natural vs. artificial selection in integrated programs and the impact of net selective pressure on genetic fitness of the natural population are described in more detail in Section 2.4. In some cases, more than one release strategy was used in a program; for example, some programs release both late summer subyearling parr and spring yearling smolts. In such cases, information was required for both release groups. The combined number of hatchery juveniles produced (H_{Rel}) was computed as follows:

$$H_{Rel} = \sum_a BS_{HOB} \cdot S_{Spawn-egg} \cdot S_{Egg-rel,a} + BS_{NOB} \cdot S_{Spawn-egg} \cdot S_{Egg-rel,a} \cdot Rel_Surv_{NOB} \quad (11)$$

where:

$$S_{Spawn-egg} = S_{Pre-spawn} \cdot Fecundity \cdot \%Females \cdot (1 - \%EggsCulled)$$

and:

BS_{NOB} = Number of natural-origin adults in broodstock (integrated programs)

BS_{HOB} = Number of hatchery-origin adults in broodstock (local and imported)

$S_{Spawn-rel,a}$ = Survival from egg to release for release group a

$\%R_a$ = Proportion of release comprised of juveniles from release group a

$S_{Pre-spawn}$ = Survival in hatchery of broodstock adults

$Fecundity$ = Average number of eggs per female in broodstock

$\%Females$ = Percent females in broodstock

$\%Culled$ = Percent of eggs in broodstock destroyed, typically for disease management

Survival from release to adult was based on total recruits per hatchery spawner (R/S). Recruits per spawner for hatchery fish (R/S_{Hatch}) is analogous to the productivity value for the natural population. Sometimes called the hatchery return rate, it represents the mean number of hatchery-origin recruits (HORs) produced (harvest plus escapement) per hatchery spawner. Hatchery spawners are the number of adults collected to meet broodstock needs before pre-spawn mortality and culling. The hatchery recruits per spawner value was usually computed from coded wire tag data or other hatchery information and was a user-supplied input variable.

The combined recruits per spawner value (R/S_{Hatch}) for programs that included more than one release strategy was calculated as follows:

$$R / S_{Hatch} = \frac{R / S_{R1} \cdot \%R_1 \cdot S_{R2_egg-rel} + R / S_{R2} \cdot \%R_2 \cdot S_{R1_egg-rel}}{\%R_1 \cdot S_{R2_egg-rel} + \%R_2 \cdot S_{R1_egg-rel}} \quad (12)$$

where:

R / S_{R1} & R / S_{R2} = Recruits per spawner for release groups 1 and 2

$S_{R1_egg-rel}$ = Egg to release survival of hatchery juveniles for group 1, includes eggs culled

$S_{R2_egg-rel}$ = Egg to release survival of hatchery juveniles for group 2, includes eggs culled

$\%R_1$ & $\%R_2$ = Proportion of program release comprised of release groups 1 and 2

Survival of hatchery fish from release to adult recruitment was computed to provide a means of reporting and validating hatchery inputs for recruit per spawner and in-hatchery survival to release. SAR_{Hat} was calculated by the following expression:

$$SAR_{Hatch} = \frac{R / S_{Hatch}}{(S_{Spawn-rel,R1} \cdot \%R_1 + S_{Spawn-rel,R2} \cdot \%R_2) \cdot S_{Spawn-egg}} \quad (13)$$

Finally, SAR_{Hat} was adjusted as necessary to ensure that predicted hatchery SAR equaled the latest observed SAR by means of the following adjustment:

$$SAR_{Hat_Adj} = SAR_{Hat} \cdot \left(\frac{SAR_{Obs}}{SAR_{Base}} \right) \quad (14)$$

where SAR_{Obs} and SAR_{Base} are as previously defined in Equation 5.

In the analysis, hatchery recruits included strays, fish taken in the harvest, fish recovered at the point of release, fish recovered at an adult in-river weir, and fish that spawned in nature. Methods to calculate the number of fish harvested are described in more detail in Section 2.3. The following section describes how the escapement, i.e. fish that were not harvested, was distributed.

The number of hatchery adults recovered at the point of release ($\#Hatch$) was calculated by the following expression:

$$\#Hatch = H_{Rel} \cdot SAR_{Hat_Adj} \cdot (1 - TotalExploitation) \cdot \%Hatch \quad (15)$$

where:

$TotalExploitation$ = Total exploitation rate across all fisheries

$\%Hatch$ = Percent hatchery origin escapement recovered and/or that died at the point of release.

The analysis estimated hatchery surplus as the number of hatchery adults collected at the hatchery and other locations such as weirs ($\%Weir$), but not used for broodstock. Hatchery surplus was calculated as follows:

$$Surplus_{Hatch} = H_{Rel} \cdot SAR_{Hat_Adj} \cdot (1 - TotalExploitation) \cdot \%Weir \cdot \%Hatch - BS_{HOB} \quad (16)$$

The number of hatchery returns surviving to spawn in nature (N_{hat}) was calculated as follows:

$$N_{Hatch} = H_{Rel} \cdot SAR_{Hat_Adj} \cdot (1 - TotalExploitation) \cdot (1 - \%Hatch) \quad (17)$$

The number of hatchery adults spawning in a particular natural population is calculated as follows:

$$N_{Hatch} = \sum_{p=1}^P N_{Hatch,p} \cdot (1 - \%Weir) \quad (18)$$

In the previous equation hatchery fish are assumed to originate from one or more hatchery programs p . Methods to distribute hatchery fish spawning in nature to natural populations will be described in detail in the Interaction section of this appendix.

Data Sources

Hatchery Genetic Management Plans (HGMPs) are a good source of information for hatchery programs. Although HGMPs vary in completeness and quality, comprehensive HGMPs include information on a wide range of parameters including:

- Hatchery type (Segregated/Integrated)
- Broodstock target (number of fish) and hatchery/natural composition in the broodstock
- Broodstock collection procedures
- Contribution of hatchery fish to natural escapement
- Proportion of broodstock imported and/or exported
- Smolt release size and life stage
- Hatchery survival by life stage
- Hatchery return rates
- Hatchery stray rates

2.3 Harvest

Harvest analysis in the methods was relatively simple. Harvest was estimated for major fisheries (defined by harvest area) as a function of user-supplied harvest rates and the estimated number of HOR and NOR fish available in each fishery. Mark-selective fisheries on hatchery fish were analyzed

by imposing differential harvest rates on NORs and HORs. Harvest analysis does not incorporate age-specific harvest rates; harvest rates represent total harvest on a brood over all ages.

The number of natural fish surviving to marine fisheries ($N_{Mar, Nat}$) was calculated as follows:

$$N_{Mar, Nat} = N_{Smolt} \cdot S_{Juv} \quad (19)$$

where:

N_{Smolt} = Estimated number of natural-origin juveniles leaving subbasin.

S_{Juv} = Survival of natural fish during juvenile mainstem passage and in the ocean.

The number of *hatchery* fish surviving to marine fisheries ($N_{Mar, Hatch}$) was calculated by a similar expression:

$$N_{Mar, Hatch} = H_{Rel} \cdot S_{Juv, Hatch} \quad (20)$$

where:

H_{Rel} = Number of hatchery fish released.

$S_{Juv, Hatch}$ = Survival of hatchery fish during juvenile mainstem passage and in the ocean.

The number of fish harvested was calculated sequentially, beginning with the number of fish harvested in marine fisheries ($Harv_{Mar, i}$):

$$Harv_{Mar, i} = N_{Mar, i} \cdot HR_{Mar, i} \quad (21)$$

where:

$N_{Mar, i}$ = Number of fish surviving to enter marine fisheries for production type i .

$HR_{Mar, i}$ = Marine harvest rate on adults for production type i .

The number of fish harvested in the lower reaches of a major river and in fisheries further upstream entail sequential calculations in which each successive harvest makes use of the fish remaining after previous harvests.

Data Sources

Harvest rate is the number of fish harvested divided by the total number of fish available to the fishery. Harvest rates are taken from recent brood year averages or from target harvest rates described in management plans. Future harvest rates applied to the analysis came from proposed harvest plans or recommendations.

2.4 Interactions – (Ecological and Genetic)

The analytical methods evaluated interactions between hatchery and natural fish in two ways: 1) through ecological interactions between progeny of naturally spawning hatchery and natural-origin

parents and 2) through long-term genetic interactions resulting from hatchery adults spawning with natural fish. The methods to compute effects of these interactions for each of these ways are described in the following sections. The sections describe the quantitative assessment of ecological and genetic interactions in the analysis. First, however, an overview of methods to compute the number of hatchery fish spawning in nature and their distribution among natural populations is presented, followed by descriptions of methods to compute effects of ecological and genetic interactions.

2.4.1 Distribution of Hatchery Adults Spawning in Nature

Hatchery returns may be recovered at the point of release, at a weir, on the spawning grounds within the subbasin of origin, on spawning grounds outside the subbasin of origin, or they may die after escaping the fisheries, but before spawning. The analytical methods included assumptions about the fate of all hatchery return escaping fisheries. The procedure tracked the eventual fate of all returning hatchery adults from every population/program.

All hatchery adults not recovered in fisheries or at hatchery racks or weirs at their point of release are considered strays. Strays were allocated to a natural population within their respective basin of origin (within-basin strays), to natural populations outside of the originating basin (out-of-basin strays), or designated as adults returning to areas with no spawning populations. The purpose of the straying component in the analysis is to account for the effect of reproductive interactions between natural populations (“recipient populations”) and hatchery programs (“donor populations”).

The proportion and source of hatchery strays in the natural spawning escapement is used to estimate relative genetic fitness (see following section) of recipient natural populations. Recall from equation 17, the number of hatchery strays (N_{Hatch}) spawning in nature from the donor population p was calculated as follows:

$$N_{Hatch} = H_{Rel} \cdot SAR_{Hatch} \cdot (1 - TotalExploitation) \cdot (1 - \%Hatch) \quad (22)$$

The number of strays from donor hatchery p to a particular recipient natural population was calculated as follows:

$$Recip_{Hatch,p} = N_{Hatch,p} \cdot \%Recip \quad (23)$$

where $\%Recip$ is an estimate of the proportion of the adults that stray to the recipient natural population.

Generally the $\%Recip$ would sum to 100% for a donor population, i.e. all strays were assumed to spawn with a natural population. However, information suggested that, in some cases, a portion of the hatchery return not recovered at the hatchery does not attempt to spawn with a natural population (e.g., programs that release fish a long distance away from natural populations).

The actual number of hatchery fish spawning in a recipient natural population is the sum of hatchery fish from all donor populations:

$$Strays_{Hatch} = \sum_{p=1}^P Recip_{Hatch,p} \cdot (1 - \%Weir) \quad (24)$$

where %Weir is the proportion of the hatchery adults destined to spawn with the natural population, but are recovered at an adult weir either below the population or within the boundaries of the natural population.

Data Sources

Assumptions regarding strays can often be obtained from hatchery managers. Such data typically consists of a time series of coded wire tagged releases from the originating hatchery and adult recoveries at the originating hatchery adult trap, at hatchery adult traps other than the originating hatchery, and from spawning ground surveys. Recoveries of hatchery adults at hatchery traps other than the release hatchery can be used to provide a measure of straying outside of the basin of origin. Observations of the number of hatchery adults on the spawning grounds or at weirs can be used to validate or revise default assumptions.

2.4.2 Ecological Interactions

The analysis considered the effect of hatchery fish in nature on survival of natural fish through competitive interactions (reviewed in Kostow 2008). While the number of hatchery fish that “effectively” interbreed may be low, the census number of fish present may be very large and may have a significant ecological effect (Kostow 2003, Kostow 2004, Kostow and Zhou 2006). The concern is that hatchery fish may compete effectively at the juvenile stage, but have inferior reproductive success.

The analytical approach computed an adjusted survival of progeny of natural-origin spawners based on estimates of productivity and competition factors for hatchery fish relative to natural-origin fish.

The number of fish from natural-origin parents surviving to the next life stage was adjusted based on the quantity of fish from hatchery-origin parents. In other words, Equation 4 described previously was modified to account for competition between the progeny of hatchery and natural spawners in nature. The following equation was used to compute number of fish surviving to the next life stage from natural-origin parents ($N_{i,Nat}$):

$$N_{i+1,Nat} = \frac{p_i \cdot f_i \cdot N_{i,Nat}}{1 + \frac{p_i \cdot f_i \cdot (N_{i,Nat} + N_{i,Hatch} \cdot Rel_Surv_{i,Hatch} \cdot Rel_Comp_{i,Hatch})}{c_i \cdot f_i}} \quad (25)$$

The number of fish surviving to the next life stage from hatchery-origin parents ($N_{i,Hatch}$) was computed by the following:

$$N_{i+1,Hatch} = \frac{p_i \cdot f_i \cdot Rel_Surv_{i,Hatch} \cdot N_{i,Hatch}}{1 + \frac{p_i \cdot f_i \cdot (N_{i,Hatch} \cdot Rel_Surv_{i,Hatch} + N_{i,Nat})}{c_i \cdot f_i}} \quad (26)$$

In the previous equations, $N_{i,Nat}$ is the number of natural progeny from natural-origin parents and $N_{i,Hatch}$ is the number of natural progeny from hatchery-origin parents. The competition effect of offspring from hatchery spawners may be adjusted based on the $Rel_Comp_{i,Hatch}$ parameter. A value of 1.0 results in equal competition between the off-spring of hatchery spawners and natural spawners. Values less than 1.0 signify that off-spring from hatchery fish are less competitive in nature.

Hatchery and natural fish can potentially interact after release when returning as pre-spawners and as spawners on the spawning grounds. The analysis considered these potential effects by considering a variety of factors such as the number of fish released, life stages at release, release strategies, and the percent of the natural spawning abundance that is comprised of hatchery-origin fish.

Data Sources

The analysis can incorporate any relative survival value deemed appropriate for the population of interest. Many hatchery releases are outplant programs based on domesticated hatchery stocks. Hatchery fish from such programs make a relatively small direct genetic contribution to the naturally spawning populations because of differences in spawn timing and behavior (Lieder et al. 1984). For example, in the Columbia River, the analysis assumed 11% relative survival of highly domesticated winter steelhead in nature and 18% relative survival of domesticated summer steelhead in nature.

2.4.3 Genetic Interactions

The analysis of genetic interactions comprises the long-term effects on fitness of hatchery adults spawning with natural populations. A more detailed description of the basis for these equations is described in the HSRG white paper on Fitness and Local Adaptation (Appendix B). The application of the Ford (2002) model in the analytical methods is described below.

The Ford model is based on gene flow between hatchery and natural fish. Two parameters represent the mean proportional genetic contributions in each generation of hatchery and natural fish to natural-origin and hatchery-origin progeny. The proportion of hatchery broodstock composed of natural-origin adults (proportion of natural-origin broodstock or pNOB) was calculated as the following:

$$pNOB = \frac{BS_{NOR}}{BS_{NOR} + BS_{HOR}} \quad (27)$$

The proportion of naturally spawning fish composed of hatchery-origin spawners (proportion of effective hatchery-origin spawners or $pHOS_{Eff}$) was calculated as the following:

$$pHOS_{Eff} = \frac{N_{HOS} \cdot Rel_Surv_{HOS}}{(N_{HOS} \cdot Rel_Surv_{HOS}) + N_{NOS}} \quad (28)$$

where N_{HOS} and N_{NOS} were the number of natural spawning hatchery and natural adults, respectively. Effective hatchery spawners were those that successfully produced progeny that survived to spawn to the next generation.

The proportional influence of the natural environment on the mean phenotypic values (and genetic constitutions) of natural and hatchery fish is referred to as PNI 2 (proportionate natural influence). An approximate index of PNI for natural and hatchery fish when pNOB and pHOS were both greater than zero was calculated as the following:

² The term *proportionate natural influence (PNI)* was first coined by C. Busack, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA.

$$PNI_{Approx} = \frac{pNOB}{(pNOB + pHOS)} \quad (29)$$

When $pHOS$ or $pNOB$ were zero, the calculated PNI depends on assumptions regarding selection intensities and “heritabilities” associated with a specific trait. If $pNOB = 0$ then $PNI_{Hatch} = 0$ and the following equation was used to calculate PNI_{Nat} :

$$PNI_{Nat} = \frac{h^2 + (1.0 - h^2 + \omega^2) \cdot pNOB}{h^2 + (1.0 - h^2 + \omega^2) \cdot (pNOB + pHOS)} \quad (30)$$

where:

- h^2 = Heritability of the trait \equiv proportion of the total phenotypic variance resulting from heritable genetic variance among individuals ($0 < h^2 < 1.0$)
- ω^2 = Variance of the probability distribution of fitness as a function of phenotypic values for individuals in the population

The analysis assumed σ^2 and ω^2 to be equal between natural and hatchery fish. Note that the inverse of ω^2 , i.e. $1/\omega^2$, is the intensity selection towards the phenotypic optimum. In other words, as ω^2 increases the selection intensity decreases. According to Ford (2002), $\omega^2 = 10\sigma^2$ is considered “strong selection”, whereas $\omega^2 = 100\sigma^2$ would be considered “weak selection”.

Fitness is computed for each generation (g) in the analysis based on $pHOS$ and $pNOB$ in the parent generation ($g-1$).

Population fitness in generation g is calculated as the following:

$$F_g = e^{-\frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{\bar{P}_{Nat,g} - \theta_{Nat}}{\omega^2 + \sigma} \right)^2} \quad (31)$$

where:

- θ_{Nat} = Phenotypic optimum or expected value (mean) of the phenotypic probability distribution for the natural population
- θ_{Hatch} = Phenotypic optimum or expected value (mean) of the phenotypic probability distribution for the hatchery population
- σ^2 = Phenotypic variance for the trait in question
- $\bar{P}_{Nat,g}$ = Mean phenotypic value of the natural population in generation g
- $\bar{P}_{Nat} - \theta_{Nat}$ = Deviation from the optimum phenotypic value for the natural environment

The mean phenotypic value of the natural population ($\bar{P}_{Nat,g}$) and hatchery population ($\bar{P}_{Hatch,g}$) in generation g is calculated as the following:

$$\begin{aligned} \bar{P}_{Nat,g} = & (1 - p_{HOS_{g-1}}) \cdot \left[\bar{P}_{Nat,g-1} + \left(\left(\frac{\bar{P}_{Nat,g-1} \cdot \omega^2 + \theta_{Nat} \cdot \sigma^2}{\omega^2 + \sigma^2} \right) - \bar{P}_{Nat,g-1} \right) \cdot h^2 \right] \\ & + p_{HOS_{g-1}} \cdot \left[\bar{P}_{Hatch,g-1} + \left(\left(\frac{\bar{P}_{Hatch,g-1} \cdot \omega^2 + \theta_{Nat} \cdot \sigma^2}{\omega^2 + \sigma^2} \right) - \bar{P}_{Hatch,g-1} \right) \cdot h^2 \right] \end{aligned} \quad (32)$$

and:

$$\begin{aligned} \bar{P}_{Hatch,g} = & (1 - p_{NOB_{g-1}}) \cdot \left[\bar{P}_{Hatch,g-1} + \left(\left(\frac{\bar{P}_{Hatch,g-1} \cdot \omega^2 + \theta_{Hatch} \cdot \sigma^2}{\omega^2 + \sigma^2} \right) - \bar{P}_{Hatch,g-1} \right) \cdot h^2 \right] \\ & + p_{NOB_{g-1}} \cdot \left[\bar{P}_{Nat,g-1} + \left(\left(\frac{\bar{P}_{Nat,g-1} \cdot \omega^2 + \theta_{Hatch} \cdot \sigma^2}{\omega^2 + \sigma^2} \right) - \bar{P}_{Nat,g-1} \right) \cdot h^2 \right] \end{aligned} \quad (33)$$

Data sources

The analytical methods applied in this analysis used the following parameter values in all analyses in order to model the long-term genetic effects of the natural population of hatchery-origin fish spawning naturally:

$$\begin{aligned} \sigma_{Nat}^2 &= \sigma_{Hatch}^2 = 10.0 \\ \theta_{Hatch} &= 80.0 \\ \theta_{Nat} &= 100.0 \\ h_{Nat}^2 &= h_{Hatch}^2 = 0.5 \\ \omega^2 &= 10 \cdot \sigma^2 = 100.0 \text{ (Strong selection)} \end{aligned}$$

The calculations described above are contained within “All H Analyzer” (AHA) analytical tool.

- Beverton, R. J. H. and S. J. Holt. 1957. On the Dynamics of Exploited Fish Populations. Chapman & Hall, London.
- Ford, M. J. 2002. Selection in captivity during supportive breeding may reduce fitness in the wild. *Conservation Biology* 16:815–825.
- Kostow, K. E. 2003. Factors that influence Evolutionarily Significant Unit boundaries and status assessment in a highly polymorphic species, *Oncorhynchus mykiss*, in the Columbia River. Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife Information Report No. 2003-04. Clackamas, OR, 122 pp.
- Kostow, K. E. 2004. Differences in juvenile phenotypes and survival between hatchery stocks and a natural population provide evidence for modified selection due to captive breeding. *Can J Fish Aquat Sci* 61:577–589.
- Kostow, K. E. 2008. Factors that contribute to the ecological risks of salmon and steelhead hatchery programs and some mitigating strategies. *Rev Fish Biol Fisheries*. 2008.
- Kostow K.E. and S. Zhou. 2006. The effect of an introduced summer steelhead hatchery stock on the productivity of a wild winter steelhead population. *Trans Am Fish Soc* 135:825–841.
- Leider S., Chilcote M.W., Loch J.J. 1984. Spawning characteristics of sympatric populations of steelhead trout (*Salmo gairdneri*): evidence for partial reproductive isolation. *Can J Fish Aquat Sci* 41:1454-1462.
- Lynch, M. and M. O’Hely. 2001. Captive breeding and the genetic fitness of natural populations. *Conservation Genetics* 2:363–378.
- Moussalli, E. and R. Hilborn. 1986. Optimal stock size and harvest rate in multistage life history models. *Can J Fish Aquat Sci* 43:135-141.

Supplement to Appendix E

PNI and pHOS results from AHA Model runs for Chinook salmon for the Puget Sound Hatcheries Draft Environmental Impact Statement

(Model runs performed by WDFW in 2006-2007¹)

Hatchery program (release watershed)	Species	Hatchery program type ² : - Integrated - Isolated	Fish release number ³	EIS alternative: 1: No action 2: Proposed action 3: Reduced production 4: Increased production	PNI ⁴	pHOS ⁵
Glennwood Springs Hatchery (San Juan Islands, Orcas Island)	Fall Chinook	Isolated	sub-300,000 yrlg-250,000	Alternative 1	NA ⁶	100%
			sub-300,000 yrlg-250,000	Alternative 2	NA	100%
			sub-300,000 yrlg-250,000	Alternative 3	NA	100%
			sub-300,000 yrlg-250,000	Alternative 4	NA	100%
Kendall Creek Hatchery (NF Nooksack River)	Spring Chinook	Integrated	sub-750,000	Alternative 1	0.12	71%
			sub-750,000	Alternative 2	0.12	71%
			sub-750,000	Alternative 3	0.12	71%
			sub-750,000	Alternative 4	0.12	71%
Skookum Creek Hatchery (SF Nooksack River)	Spring Chinook	Integrated (short-term program)	sub-200,000	Alternative 1	Unk ⁷	NA
			sub-200,000	Alternative 2	Unk	NA
			sub-200,000	Alternative 3	Unk	NA
			sub-200,000	Alternative 4	Unk	NA
Samish Hatchery (Samish River)	Fall Chinook	Isolated	sub-4,000,000 yrlg-100,000	Alternative 1	NA	100%
			sub-4,000,000 yrlg-100,000	Alternative 1	NA	100%
			sub-4,000,000 yrlg-100,000	Alternative 1	NA	100%
			sub-4,000,000 yrlg-100,000	Alternative 1	NA	100%

¹ Updated and verified by J. Dixon (WDFW) February 21, 2012.

² All are long-term programs unless otherwise noted.

³ Sub = subyearling and yrlg = yearling.

⁴ PNI (proportionate natural influence) applies to integrated hatchery programs.

⁵ pHOS (proportion of hatchery-origin spawners) applies to isolated hatchery programs.

⁶ NA = not applicable.

⁷ Unk (unknown): model results are not available for the program; either the program was not sufficiently initiated at the time of modeling, or needed information is not available to run the model.

Hatchery program (release watershed)	Species	Hatchery program type ² : - Integrated - Isolated	Fish release number ³	EIS alternative: 1: No action 2: Proposed action 3: Reduced production 4: Increased production	PNI ⁴	pHOS ⁵
Marblemount Hatchery (Skagit -Cascade River)	Spring Chinook	Isolated	sub – 250,000 yrlg – 150,000	Alternative 1	NA	2%
			sub – 250,000 yrlg – 150,000	Alternative 2	NA	2%
			sub – 250,000 yrlg – 150,000	Alternative 3	NA	2%
			sub – 250,000 yrlg – 150,000	Alternative 4	NA	2%
Marblemount Hatchery (Skagit River)	Summer Chinook	Integrated	sub-200,000	Alternative 1	0.93	8%
			sub-200,000	Alternative 1	0.93	8%
			sub-200,000	Alternative 1	0.93	8%
			sub-200,000	Alternative 1	0.93	8%
Marblemount Hatchery (Skagit River)	Fall Chinook	Integrated	sub-222,000	Alternative 1	0.84	19%
			sub- 222,000	Alternative 2	0.84	19%
			sub- 222,000	Alternative 3	0.84	19%
			sub- 222,000	Alternative 4	0.84	19%
Whitehorse Springs Hatchery (North Fork Stillaguamish River)	Summer Chinook	Integrated	sub- 200,000	Alternative 1	0.91	10%
			sub - 200,000	Alternative 2	0.91	10%
			sub -200,000	Alternative 3	0.91	10%
			sub - 420,000	Alternative 4	0.79	10%
South Fork Stillaguamish Chinook Natural Stock Restoration) (South Fork Stillaguamish River)	Fall Chinook	Integrated (short-term program)	sub- 45,000	Alternative 1	Unk ⁷	NA
			sub - 45,000	Alternative 2	Unk	NA
			sub -45,000	Alternative 3	Unk	NA
			sub -45,000	Alternative 4	Unk	NA
Bernie Kai-Kai Gobin, Tulalip (Snohomish River ; Tulalip Bay)	Summer Chinook	Integrated	sub- 1,700,000	Alternative 1	0.77	NA
			sub -1,700,000	Alternative 2	0.77	NA
			sub -1,700,000	Alternative 3	0.86	NA
			sub -1,700,000	Alternative 4	0.73	NA
Wallace Hatchery (Skykomish River)	Summer Chinook	Integrated	sub - 1,000,000 yrlg – 250,000	Alternative 1	0.77	12%
			sub - 1,000,000 yrlg – 250,000	Alternative 2	0.77	12%
			sub - 500,000 yrlg – 125,000	Alternative 3	0.86	7%
			sub - 1,000,000 yrlg – 500,000	Alternative 4	0.73	15%

Hatchery program (release watershed)	Species	Hatchery program type ² : - Integrated - Isolated	Fish release number ³	EIS alternative: 1: No action 2: Proposed action 3: Reduced production 4: Increased production	PNI ⁴	pHOS ⁵
Issaquah Hatchery (Lake Washington)	Issaquah Fall Chinook	Integrated	sub - 2,000,000	Alternative 1	0.18	74%
			sub - 2,000,000	Alternative 2	0.18	74%
			sub - 2,000,000	Alternative 3	0.18	74%
			sub - 2,000,000	Alternative 4	0.18	74%
Portage Bay Hatchery (Lake Washington)	Portage Bay Fall Chinook	Isolated	Sub-180,000	Alternative 1	NA	100%
			Sub-180,000	Alternative 2	NA	100%
			Sub-180,000	Alternative 3	NA	100%
			Sub-180,000	Alternative 4	NA	100%
Soos Creek, Icy Creek, Keta Creek (Green River)	Fall Chinook	Integrated	Soos sub - 3,200,000 Icy yrlg - 300,000 Keta fing - 600,000	Alternative 1	0.23	30%
			Soos sub - 3,200,000 Icy yrlg - 300,000 Keta fing - 600,000	Alternative 2	0.23	30%
			Soos sub - 1,600,000 Icy yrlg - 150,000 Keta fing - 300,000	Alternative 3	0.36	16%
			Soos sub - 3,200,000 Icy yrlg - 300,000 Keta fing - 600,000	Alternative 4	0.23	30%
			Soos sub - 3,200,000 Icy yrlg - 300,000 Keta fing - 600,000	Alternative 1	0.23	30%
Voights and Clarks Creek Hatcheries (Puyallup River)	Fall Chinook	Integrated	sub - 2,000,000	Alternative 1	0.11	82%
			sub - 2,000,000	Alternative 2	0.11	82%
			sub - 1,000,000	Alternative 3	0.16	78%
			sub - 2,600,000	Alternative 4	0.10	86%
White River Hatchery and Puyallup White River Acclimation Sites (White River)	Spring Chinook	Integrated	sub - 1,100,000 yrlg - 90,000	Alternative 1	0.69	11%
			sub - 1,100,000 yrlg - 90,000	Alternative 2	0.69	11%
			sub - 1,100,000 yrlg - 90,000	Alternative 3	0.69	11%
			sub - 1,100,000 yrlg - 90,000	Alternative 4	0.69	11%

Hatchery program (release watershed)	Species	Hatchery program type²: - Integrated - Isolated	Fish release number³	EIS alternative: 1: No action 2: Proposed action 3: Reduced production 4: Increased production	PNI⁴	pHOS⁵
Chambers Creek Hatchery (Chambers Creek)	Fall Chinook	Isolated	sub - 850,000 yrlg - 200,000	Alternative 1	NA	100%
			sub - 850,000 yrlg - 200,000	Alternative 2	NA	100%
			sub - 850,000 yrlg - 200,000	Alternative 3	NA	100%
			sub - 850,000 yrlg - 2,820,000	Alternative 4	NA	100%
Nisqually Hatchery at Clear Creek and Kalama Creek (Nisqually River)	Fall Chinook	Isolated	sub - 4,000,000	Alternative 1	NA	19%
			sub - 4,000,000	Alternative 2	NA	19%
			sub - 2,000,000	Alternative 3	NA	10%
			sub - 4,300,000	Alternative 4	NA	20%
Tumwater Falls Hatchery (Deschutes River)	Fall Chinook	Isolated	sub - 3,800,000 yrlg - 200,000	Alternative 1	NA	100%
			sub - 3,800,000 yrlg - 200,000	Alternative 2	NA	100%
			sub - 3,800,000 yrlg - 200,000	Alternative 3	NA	100%
			sub - 5,800,000 yrlg - 200,000	Alternative 4	NA	100%
Minter Creek Hatchery (Minter Creek)	Fall Chinook	Isolated	sub - 1,800,000	Alternative 1	NA	100%
			sub - 1,800,000	Alternative 2	NA	100%
			sub - 1,800,000	Alternative 3	NA	100%
			sub - 1,800,000	Alternative 4	NA	100%
White River, Minter and Hupp Springs Hatcheries (Carr Inlet, South Sound)	Spring Chinook	Isolated	sub - 250,000 yrlg - 85,000	Alternative 1	NA	100%
			sub - 250,000 yrlg - 85,000	Alternative 2	NA	100%
			sub - 250,000 yrlg - 85,000	Alternative 3	NA	100%
			sub - 250,000 yrlg - 85,000	Alternative 4	NA	100%
Grovers Creek Hatchery and Satellite Rearing Ponds (Kitsap Peninsula)	Fall Chinook	Isolated	sub - 2,800,000 yrlg - 150,000	Alternative 1	NA	100%
			sub - 2,800,000 yrlg - 150,000	Alternative 2	NA	100%
			Sub - 2,800,000 Yrlg - 150,000	Alternative 3	NA	100%
			sub - 2,800,000 yrlg - 150,000	Alternative 4	NA	100%

Hatchery program (release watershed)	Species	Hatchery program type²: - Integrated - Isolated	Fish release number³	EIS alternative: 1: No action 2: Proposed action 3: Reduced production 4: Increased production	PNI⁴	pHOS⁵
George Adams and Rick's Pond (Skokomish River)	Fall Chinook	Integrated	sub - 3,800,000 yrlg - 120,00	Alternative 1	Unk	NA
			sub - 3,800,000 yrlg - 120,00	Alternative 2	Unk	NA
			sub - 1,900,000 yrlg - 60,000	Alternative 3	Unk	NA
			sub - 3,800,000 yrlg - 120,000	Alternative 4	Unk	NA
Hoodsport Hatchery (Finch Creek, west Hood Canal)	Fall Chinook	Isolated	sub - 2,800,000 yrlg - 120,000	Alternative 1	NA	100%
			sub - 2,800,000 yrlg - 120,000	Alternative 2	NA	100%
			sub - 2,800,000 yrlg - 120,000	Alternative 3	NA	100%
			sub - 2,800,000 yrlg - 120,000	Alternative 4	NA	100%
Hamma Hamma Hatchery (Hamma Hamma River, westside Hood Canal)	Fall Chinook	Integrated	sub - 110,000	Alternative 1	0.50	55%
			sub - 110,000	Alternative 2	0.50	55%
			sub - 110,000	Alternative 3	0.50	55%
			sub - 110,000	Alternative 4	0.50	55%
Dungeness Hatchery (Dungeness River)	Spring Chinook	Integrated	sub - 100,000 yrlg - 100,000	Alternative 1	0.08	44%
			sub - 100,000 yrlg - 100,000	Alternative 2	0.08	44%
			sub - 100,000 yrlg - 100,000	Alternative 3	0.08	44%
			sub - 100,000 yrlg - 100,000	Alternative 4	0.08	44%
Elwha Channel Hatchery (Elwha River)	Fall Chinook	Integrated	sub - 2,500,000 yrlg - 400,000	Alternative 1	Unk	NA
			sub - 2,500,000 yrlg - 400,000	Alternative 2	Unk	NA
			sub - 2,500,000 yrlg - 400,000	Alternative 3	Unk	NA
			sub - 2,500,000 yrlg - 400,000	Alternative 4	Unk	NA

Puget Sound Hatcheries Draft EIS

Appendix F

Hatchery Program Viewer (HPV) Analysis



Assessment of Operational Effectiveness of Puget Sound Hatchery Programs (HPV Analysis)

ICF – Jones & Stokes
June 2009

OVERVIEW

The Hatchery Scientific Review Group (HSRG), in collaboration with ICF-Jones & Stokes, developed a standardized procedure to determine the degree to which hatchery programs are operated according to widely accepted best management practices (BMPs). The procedure covers all operational phases of hatchery operation except program size (number of juveniles released) and some aspects of broodstock composition. These elements were excluded from the BMP analysis because their impact on the performance of hatchery programs and associated natural populations is so direct, and because these impacts are evaluated by another assessment tool, the All H Analyzer (AHA).

Employing operational BMPs is clearly a necessary if not a sufficient condition for a meeting an overall hatchery goal. The goal of a hatchery is determined by its *purpose* and *type*. Hatchery purposes are considered to be either the augmentation of harvest, or the conservation of a natural population. Hatchery types are classified either as segregated or integrated. Segregated programs attempt to minimize all interactions between hatchery-reared and natural fish, especially genetic interactions. Adaptations to an artificial spawning and rearing environment are promoted, and every effort is made to exclude natural fish from brood stock and to limit the number of hatchery fish that spawn naturally. According to current genetic theory, one of the most important characteristics of segregated programs is that the proportion of hatchery-origin fish in the natural spawning escapement (pHOS) be five percent or less. Conversely, the focus of integrated programs is the natural population, of which hatchery fish are considered to be a part. The ultimate goal of an integrated program is that the adaptation of the combined hatchery and natural population is driven primarily by the characteristics of the natural environment. This goal implies that the proportion of natural-origin fish in the broodstock (pNOB) must, on average, exceed pHOS, the proportion of hatchery-origin spawners in nature (Ford 2002). This fundamental requirement has been quantified by a metric termed the PNI, or the Proportionate Natural Influence¹, which is approximated by $pNOB/(pNOB + pHOS)$. If adaptations are to be driven by the natural environment, PNI must be greater than 0.5.

In terms of the HSRG classification scheme, there are four qualitatively different goals for a hatchery depending on whether it is an Integrated Harvest program, an Integrated Conservation program, a Segregated Harvest program or a Segregated Conservation program. Very broadly, the fundamental goals for these four distinct kinds of hatcheries are as follows. Integrated harvest programs should increase harvest opportunity by

¹ The term *proportionate natural influence (PNI)* was first coined by C. Busack, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA.

increasing the productivity of a composite population that continues to be adapted the characteristics and carrying capacity of the natal watershed. Integrated conservation programs focus exclusively on increasing the viability of a composite population by increasing its overall productivity, abundance, life history diversity and geographic distribution. Segregated harvest programs attempt to breed a hatchery population uniquely suited to a particular fishery and, ideally, incapable of ecological or genetic interactions with natural fish of the same species. Segregated conservation programs are typically used to prevent the extinction of a population whose natal watershed has been severely degraded. Such programs attempt to preserve a population either by sequestering it entirely within a hatchery environment, as in a captive brood stock program, or by marking and releasing fish of known ancestry such that essentially all spawning occurs in the hatchery. These broad goals underlie the scheme developed by the HSRG to evaluate salmon and steelhead hatcheries in terms of the BMPs expected of hatchery programs of a specific type and purpose.

DETAILS OF ANALYSIS

Assessment of Operational Effectiveness

The tool developed by the HSRG to assess operational effectiveness² is called the Hatchery Program Viewer (HPV). The HPV is built around a list of 87 questions distributed over 11 operationally distinct hatchery operational components. In order of the sequence in which they typically occur, the 11 hatchery operational components evaluated are: 1) broodstock choice, 2) broodstock collection, 3) adult holding, 4) spawning, 5) incubation, 6) rearing, 7) release, 8) facilities, 9) monitoring, 10) effectiveness and 11) accountability. Each question is tied to effects on one or more of the following impact categories: impacts on the target population³, impacts on non-target populations, impacts on the environment, or impacts on monitoring and effectiveness. Impact categories for target and non-target populations are, in turn, broken down into impacts on productivity and abundance, impacts on diversity and spatial structure, and impacts on harvest. Answers to these questions generate a total score by impact category for a specific program under four different management scenarios. The HPV is intended to highlight specific benefits and risks associated with each of the hatchery practices covered by the questions, and to identify overall operational deficiencies (or operational effectiveness) by impact category. Ratings take the values of “High operational effectiveness”, “Medium operational effectiveness” or “Low operational effectiveness” according to whether the score is, respectively, above 60% of the total possible, between 60 and 40% of the total possible, or less than 40% of the total possible. It should be noted that the 87 questions comprising the HPV are assigned weights between 0 (not

² The phrase “operational effectiveness” is to be understood in this document as “the degree to which appropriate Best Management Practices are implemented for a hatchery program of a particular type and purpose”.

³ The phrase “target population” is to be understood as the hatchery population as well as the associated natural population of the same species and race. Sometimes no “associated natural population” exists, as in the case of a segregated harvest fall Chinook program in which smolts are released into a very small tributary that has never been capable of supporting a natural population of fall Chinook. The target population, however, does include a natural component whenever the subbasin of release supports a natural population of the same species and race.

applicable for a specific program type and purpose) to 10 (extremely important for a specific program type and purpose). The weights were the basis for computing an overall BMP score for a particular hatchery operational component. This weighting scheme was developed by ICF Jones & Stokes and several HSRG members, and was intended to reflect the thinking of the HSRG with regard to the importance of each question to programs of a specific purpose and type. Appendix Table 1.1 lists all of the questions included in the HPV analysis as well as the risks and benefits attributed to each BMP. Appendix Table 1.2 provides a full list of citations that were considered in developing the BMPs. Appendix Tables 1.3 through 1.6 shows the weightings assigned to each question for programs that are, respectively, Integrated Harvest, Integrated Conservation, Segregated Harvest or Segregated Conservation programs.

Figure 1 illustrates the matrix of hatchery operations and impact categories as they appear in the HPV “Single Stock Overview”. Although the hatchery program identified in Figure 1 is real, the answers to the operational effectiveness questions are hypothetical. In this hypothetical example, the current program is an integrated conservation program while NEPA alternatives 2 through 5 are, respectively, integrated harvest, segregated harvest, segregated conservation and integrated harvest programs (see the yellow-shaded Name/Program/Purpose headers at top of Figure 1). The six rows in the top half of the Figure represent five Broodstock Collection questions and one Broodstock Choice question, the answers to which appear to the right in columns under the five alternatives. (In the HPV computer application, all 90 questions are viewed and answered in this upper section using the scroll button on the right in Figure 1 to display additional questions). Note that most answers are “Yes/No”, with the correct BMP response usually being “Yes”, although some require a numeric response. The grayed cells in the matrix in the top half of Figure 1 indicate programs for which a particular question is inapplicable. For example, question 11, “Are adult returns recycled to the lower river to provide additional harvest opportunities,” does not apply to conservation programs. Other questions are similarly applicable to some kinds of programs but not to others.

The bottom half of Figure 1 is the operational effectiveness matrix, in which rows are distinct hatchery operations and columns are impact categories. The bottom-most five rows represent the sum of the scores across all operations within a given impact category for a given NEPA alternative. More precisely, the bottom five rows represent the categorical ratings associated with the sum of scores by impact category and alternative. In the computer application, the user clicks on one of the “alternative tabs” at the top of the effectiveness matrix to highlight the overall rating in the appropriate “Total Score” row at the bottom and to display in the upper 11 rows the effects individual hatchery operations have on individual impact categories. In the example shown in Figure 1, “NEPA alternative 2” has been selected and the operation-by-impact category ratings for alternative 2 are displayed in the upper 11 rows.

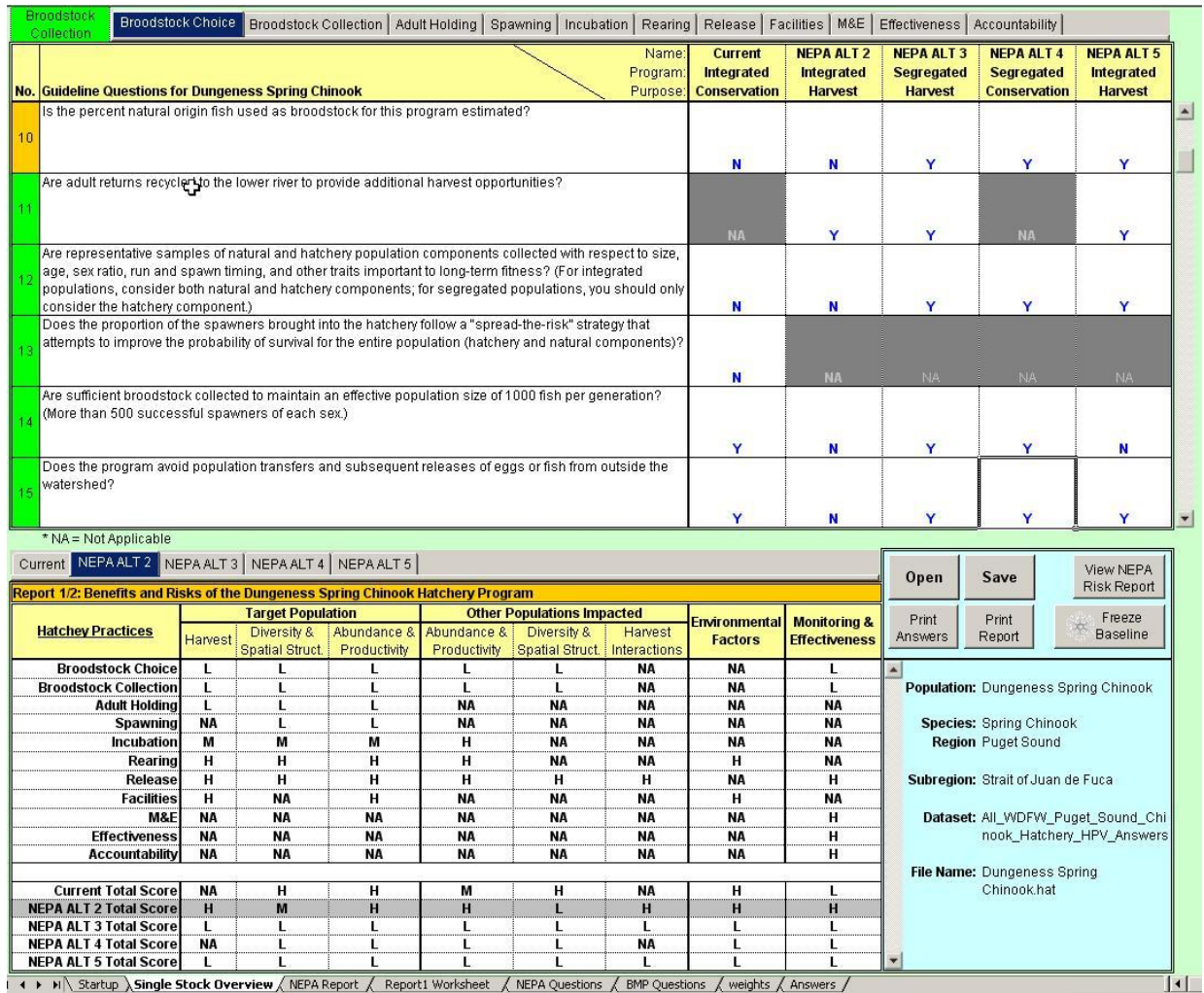


Figure 1. Example of HPV analysis output

The overall rating for target population Diversity and Spatial Structure under alternative 2 is “M”, and this rating is attributable to “L” ratings assigned to Broodstock Choice, Broodstock Collection Adult Holding and Spawning..

Identification of BMP-specific Risks and Benefits

One feature of the HPV analysis should be mentioned in some detail because it provides direction in diagnosing the causes of operational ineffectiveness and in evaluating the nature and severity of the impact of not employing a particular BMP. The HSRG and ICF-Jones & Stokes developed a benefit and a risk statement for each of the 87 questions in the HPV analysis. In the computer application, the user can view the specific benefits and risks associated with every hatchery operation by opening up a benefit/risk sheet in the Workbook. An example of what they see when they do so is shown below.

Excerpt from a Benefit/Risk statements list.

Broodstock Choice

Benefit Statements

Current

This program uses a broodstock representing populations native or adapted to the watershed, which increases the likelihood of long term survival of the stock, helps avoid loss of among population diversity, and reduces the likelihood of unexpected ecological interactions.

Choice of a broodstock with similar morphological and life history traits improves the likelihood of the stock's adaptation to the natural environment.

The broodstock chosen poses no threat to other populations in the watershed from pathogen transmission

Estimating the proportion of natural fish used for broodstock makes it possible to determine whether composition targets have been met and prevents masking of the status of both the hatchery and natural populations.

Risk Statements

Current

None

Broodstock Collection

Benefit Statements

Current

Collection of representative samples of both the natural and hatchery populations reduces the risk of domestication and loss of within population diversity.

The proportion of spawners brought into the hatchery improves the likelihood that the population will survive a catastrophic loss from natural events or hatchery failure.

Risk Statements

Current

Sufficient broodstock are not collected to maintain genetic variation in the population

Stock transfers from outside the watershed pose a risk to local adaptation and increases the risk of pathogen transmission.

Pre-spawning mortality greater than 10% poses a risk to maintaining effective population size and a risk of domestication selection

Lack of established guidelines for acceptable contribution of hatchery origin fish to natural spawning makes program evaluation difficult.

This excerpt shows the benefit/risk tabulation for a hypothetical population and hatchery program. A complete list would cover all hatchery operations, not just Broodstock Choice and Broodstock collection. Whenever the response to a particular question indicates a particular BMP is employed, the benefit of doing so appears in a list. Conversely, risk statements appear only when particular BMPs are not employed. It is particularly useful to managers to scan the risks associated with their program, because

they highlight the nature and severity of existing problems and define the objectives for an improvement program.

Appendix Table 1.1 Hatchery Best Management Practices advocated by the HSRG, benefits risks and rationales for each Best Management Practice, and supporting documents from the scientific literature.

Category	#	Question	Correct Answer	Question Amplification (if needed)	Applicable Program Types and Purposes	Benefit	Risk
Brood Stock Choice	1	Does the broodstock chosen represent natural populations native or adapted to the watersheds in which hatchery fish will be released?	Y	Answer is "No" if program is supplemented at any time with out-of-basin broodstock or eggs when egg-take goals are not met by in-basin returns.		This program uses a broodstock representing populations native or adapted to the watershed, which increases the likelihood of long term survival of the stock, helps avoid loss of among population diversity, and reduces the likelihood of unexpected ecological interactions.	Selection of a broodstock not representing populations native or adapted to the watershed poses a risk of loss of among population diversity and may pose additional risks of adverse ecological interactions with non-target stocks.
Brood Stock Choice	2	If stock has been extirpated, is the broodstock chosen likely to adapt to the system based on life history and evolutionary history?	Y	Answer "Yes" if not extirpated. Note as much in comments	Not applicable to conservation programs	Choice of a broodstock with a similar life history and evolutionary history to the extirpated stock improves the likelihood of successful re-introduction.	Choice of a broodstock with a dissimilar life history and evolutionary history to the extirpated stock reduces the likelihood of successful re-introduction.
Brood Stock Choice	3	Does the broodstock chosen display morphological and life history traits similar to the natural population?	Y	If there's purposeful domestication (run advancement, etc) then answer N even if original brood is indigenous stock. But the answer is "Yes" if program always sustained by returns to watershed even if wild fish are never used as broodstock. For example, the answer would be "Yes" for the Green River Chinook program, which began with endemic fish, but has never since its inception included NORs as broodstock.		Choice of a broodstock with similar morphological and life history traits improves the likelihood of the stock's adaptation to the natural environment.	Choice of a broodstock with dissimilar morphological and life history traits poses a risk that the stock will not adapt well to the natural environment.

Category	#	Question	Correct Answer	Question Amplification (if needed)	Applicable Program Types and Purposes	Benefit	Risk
Brood Stock Choice	4	Does the broodstock chosen have a pathogen history that indicates no threat to other populations in the watershed?	Y	Usually based on use of imported broodstock. If the broodstock represents the natural population -- or reflects conditions inside the targeted watershed -- then answer Yes. Answer Yes (no threat) if broodstock was imported in the distant past, but routine importation has long been discontinued.		The broodstock chosen poses no threat to other populations in the watershed from pathogen transmission	The broodstock chosen poses a risk to other populations in the watershed from pathogen transmission
Brood Stock Choice	5	Does the broodstock chosen have the desired life history traits to meet harvest goals? (e.g. timing and migration patterns that result in full recruitment to target fisheries)?	Y	Is the stock known to return at times and in places where it can be harvested effectively and with minimal adverse impacts on commingled non-target stocks?	Applies only to Segregated Harvest programs	The broodstock chosen is likely to have the life history traits to meet harvest goals for the target stocks without adversely impacting other stocks.	The broodstock chosen is unlikely to have the life history traits to successfully meet harvest goals and may contribute to overharvest of commingled stocks.
Brood Stock Choice	6	What is the percent natural origin fish in the hatchery broodstock?		Answers to this question trigger subsequent questions.		NA	NA
Brood Stock Choice	7	Do natural origin fish make up less than 5% of the broodstock for this program?	Y		Applies only to segregated harvest programs.	Maintaining a hatchery population composed of less than 5% natural fish reduces the risk of loss of among population diversity.	Maintaining a hatchery population composed of more than 5% natural fish increases the risk of loss of among population diversity.
Brood Stock Choice	10	Is the percent natural origin fish used as broodstock for this program estimated?	Y			Estimating the proportion of natural fish used for broodstock makes it possible to determine whether composition targets have been met and prevents masking of the status of both the hatchery and natural populations.	Percent wild fish used as broodstock for this program is not accurately estimated. Not estimating of the proportion of natural fish used for broodstock makes it impossible to determine whether composition targets have been met and it masks the status of both the hatchery and natural populations.
Brood Stock Collection	11	Are adult returns recycled to the lower river to provide additional harvest opportunities?	N	Answer is "Yes" even if recycling doesn't occur in the "lower river", but to some area supporting a fishery, and even if the HGMP says there is "no directed harvest" on the stock.	Applies only to harvest programs	Not recycling adults to the lower river to provide additional harvest reduces the likelihood of straying and unintended contribution to natural spawning	Recycling adults to provide additional harvest benefits can increase the likelihood of straying and increase the contribution of hatchery fish on the spawning grounds

Category	#	Question	Correct Answer	Question Amplification (if needed)	Applicable Program Types and Purposes	Benefit	Risk
Brood Stock Collection	12	Are representative samples of natural and hatchery population components collected with respect to size, age, sex ratio, run and spawn timing, and other traits important to long-term fitness? (For integrated populations, consider both natural and hatchery components; for segregated populations, you should only consider the hatchery component.)	Y	Answer is "No" for integrated programs that do not collect NORs. Answer is "No" even when NORs are collected if the collection occurs only at a hatchery rack, especially if the hatchery is located on a smaller tributary (Chinook programs). The answer is "Yes" only when all fish are stopped by a weir on a lower portion of the main migratory corridor, or brood is collected throughout the watershed, and brood are randomly selected from all available returns.		Collection of representative samples of both the natural and hatchery populations reduces the risk of domestication and loss of within population diversity.	Failure to collect representative samples of both the natural and hatchery populations poses a risk of loss of within population diversity and viability.
Brood Stock Collection	13	Does the proportion of the spawners brought into the hatchery follow a "spread-the-risk" strategy that attempts to improve the probability of survival for the entire population (hatchery and natural components)?	Y	A "spread-the-risk" strategy consists of an explicit discussion of relative extinction risk to the natural population as a function of natural productivity, hatchery recruitment rates, and genetic and demographic risks associated with hatchery production.	Applies only to Integrated Conservation programs	The proportion of spawners brought into the hatchery improves the likelihood that the population will survive a catastrophic loss from natural events or hatchery failure.	The proportion of spawners brought into the hatchery increases the risk that the population not will survive a catastrophic loss from natural events or hatchery failure.
Brood Stock Collection	14	Are sufficient broodstock collected to maintain an effective population size of 1000 fish per generation? (More than 500 successful spawners of each sex.)	Y	Minimal effective population size is approximately 1000/(mean age of maturity). Therefore minimum population size for Chinook is usually = $1000/4 = 250$; for Coho = $1000/(2 \text{ or } 3)$, or $500/333$. Answer is based on the source of the broodstock -- the total number of fish used for broodstock -- and not just the broodstock needed to fulfill a specific program's (or sub-program's) needs.		Sufficient broodstock are collected to maintain genetic variation in the population	Sufficient broodstock are not collected to maintain genetic variation in the population
Brood Stock Collection	15	Does the program avoid stock transfers and subsequent releases of eggs or fish from outside the watershed?	Y	Answer "No" even if outside stocks are used very infrequently (e.g., once, 12 years ago).		Avoidance of stock transfers from outside the watershed promotes local adaptation and reduces the risk of pathogen transmission.	Stock transfers from outside the watershed pose a risk to local adaptation and increases the risk of pathogen transmission.

Category	#	Question	Correct Answer	Question Amplification (if needed)	Applicable Program Types and Purposes	Benefit	Risk
Brood Stock Collection	16	Is the broodstock collected and held in a manner that results in less than 10% prespawning mortality?	Y			Maintaining pre-spawning survival higher than 90% maintains effective population size and reduces domestication selection.	Pre-spawning mortality greater than 10% poses a risk to maintaining effective population size and a risk of domestication selection
Brood Stock Collection	17	Do you have guidelines for acceptable contribution of hatchery origin fish to natural spawning?	Y	Answer is "No" if explicit guidelines have not been developed. Answer is "No" even if only NORs are passed above the hatchery if HORs are allowed to spawn at will below the hatchery.		Having established guidelines for acceptable contribution of hatchery origin fish to natural spawning provides a clear performance standard for evaluating the program.	Lack of established guidelines for acceptable contribution of hatchery origin fish to natural spawning makes program evaluation difficult.
Brood Stock Collection	18	Are guidelines for hatchery contribution to natural spawning met for all affected naturally spawning populations?	Y			The rate of hatchery contribution to natural spawning populations maintains among population diversity and promotes adaptation to the natural environment.	The rate of hatchery contribution to natural spawning populations poses a risk of loss of among population diversity and domestication selection.
Adult Holding	19	Is the water source [for adult holding] specific-pathogen free?	Y	Answer is Yes if well or spring water is the only water source. If surface water is the source, need to consider list of specific pathogens, fish presence, etc. Co-Manager's regulated pathogens are IHNV, IPNV, VHSV, and M. cerebralis. Short-cut answers: Well or spring=Y, surface water =N.		Fish health is promoted by the absence of specific pathogens during adult holding.	There is a risk to fish health due to the lack of specific-pathogen free water for adult holding.
Adult Holding	20	Does the water used [for adult holding] result in natural water temperature profiles that provide optimum maturation and gamete development?	Y	A 2-part answer: is the temperature profile natural (that of local surface water)? If yes, then, "is the temperature profile suitable"? The answer is "Yes" only if the answers to both questions are affirmative.		Use of water resulting in natural water temperature profiles for adult holding ensures maturation and gamete development synchronous with natural stocks.	Lack of natural water temperature profiles may lead to domestication selection for adult maturation and gamete development.

Category	#	Question	Correct Answer	Question Amplification (if needed)	Applicable Program Types and Purposes	Benefit	Risk
Adult Holding	21	Is the water supply [for adult holding] protected by alarms?	Y	No Answer if the HGMP does not indicate specifically that the adult holding is protected by alarms		Broodstock security is maintained by flow and/or level alarms at the holding ponds.	Absence of flow and/or level alarms at the holding pond may pose a risk to broodstock security.
Adult Holding	22	Is the water supply [for adult holding] protected by back-up power generation?	Y	Answer Y if gravity fed. Question is getting at whether hatchery evaluation should be downgraded for not having back-up water supply. Gravity feed = no need for back-up power, therefore Y.		Broodstock security is maintained by back-up power generation for the pumped water supply.	Lack of back-up power generation for the pumped water supply may pose a risk to broodstock security.
Spawning	23	Are males and females available for spawning on a given day randomly mated?	Y			Random mating maintains within population diversity.	Non-random mating increases the risk of loss of within population diversity.
Spawning	24	Are gametes pooled prior to fertilization?	N	Use of backup males does not = pooled gametes.		Single family pairing increases the effective population size of the hatchery stock.	Pooling of gametes poses a risk to maintaining genetic diversity in the hatchery population.
Spawning	25	Are back-up males used in the spawning protocol?	Y	Typical use of back-up males is to spawn one male, wait a minute and then spawn a second male. However, if male gametes are pooled prior to fertilization (#24=Yes), then answer is Yes. Y for 24 not necessarily Y for 25. Only if males are pooled.		Use of back-up males in the spawning protocol increases the likelihood of fertilization of eggs from each female.	Not using of back-up males in the spawning protocol increases the risk of unfertilized eggs and loss of genetic diversity in the broodstock.
Spawning	26	Are precocious males (mini-jacks and jacks) used for spawning as a set percentage or in proportion to their contribution to the adult run? (note whether mini-jacks are used in the comment box.)	Y	Answer "no" only if jacks/mini-jacks are not used.		Use of precocious males for spawning as a set percentage or in proportion to their contribution to the adult run promotes within population diversity.	Not using precocious males for spawning as a set percentage or in proportion to their contribution to the adult run increases the risk of loss of within population diversity.

Category	#	Question	Correct Answer	Question Amplification (if needed)	Applicable Program Types and Purposes	Benefit	Risk
Incubation	27	Is the water source [for incubation] pathogen-free?	Y	Answer Yes if spring or well water and No if surface water. If eggs from a program are incubated at multiple facilities, answer "No" even if only one of the incubation facilities is not pathogen-free.	Applies only to Conservation programs	Fish health is promoted by the use of pathogen-free water during incubation.	There is a risk to fish health due to the lack of pathogen-free water for incubation.
Incubation	28	Is the water source [for incubation] specific-pathogen free?	Y	Answer is Yes if well or spring water is the only water source. If surface water is the source, need to consider list of specific pathogens, fish presence, etc. Co-Manager's regulated pathogens are IHNV, IPNV, VHSV, and M. cerebralis.	Does not apply to Integrated Conservation programs	Fish health is promoted by the absence of specific pathogens during incubation.	There is a risk to fish health due to the lack of specific-pathogen free water for incubation.
Incubation	29	Does the water used [for incubation] provide natural water temperature profiles that result in hatching/emergence timing similar to that of the naturally produced stock?	Y	Answer Yes if the water source provides natural temperature profiles (surface water). Answer No if well or spring water is used.		Use of water resulting in natural water temperature profiles for incubation ensures hatching and emergence timing similar to naturally produced stocks with attendant survival benefits.	Lack of natural water temperature profiles may contribute to domestication selection during incubation.
Incubation	30	Can incubation water [for incubation] be heated or chilled to approximate natural water temperature profiles?	Y	Does not apply to the use of heaters or chillers for otolith marking.	Applies only to Conservation programs	The ability to heat or chill incubation water to approximate natural water temperature profiles ensures hatching and emergence timing similar to naturally produced stocks with attendant survival benefits.	The inability to heat or chill incubation water to approximate natural water temperature profiles may contribute to domestication selection during incubation.
Incubation	31	Is the water supply [for incubation] protected by flow alarms?	Y	No Answer if the HGMP does not indicate specifically that incubation is protected by alarms.		Security during incubation is maintained by flow alarms at the incubation units.	Absence of flow alarms at the incubation units may pose a risk to the security of incubating eggs and alevin.
Incubation	32	Is the water supply [for incubation] protected by back-up power generation?	Y	Answer Y if gravity fed. Question is getting at whether hatchery evaluation should be downgraded for not having back-up water supply. Gravity feed = no need for back-up power, therefore Y.		Security during incubation is maintained by back-up power generation for the pumped water supply.	Absence of back-up power generation for the pumped water supply may pose a risk to the security of incubating eggs and alevin.

Category	#	Question	Correct Answer	Question Amplification (if needed)	Applicable Program Types and Purposes	Benefit	Risk
Incubation	33	Are eggs incubated under conditions that result in equal survival of all segments of the population to ponding? (Does any portion of the eggs derive a survival advantage or disadvantage from incubation procedures? If yes, then mark NO for response)	Y	HGMP almost never answers this question. Refer to Managers for resolution.		Incubation conditions that result in equal survival of all segments of the population reduce the likelihood of domestication selection and loss of genetic variability.	Incubation conditions that result in unequal survival of all segments of the population pose a risk of domestication selection and loss of genetic variability.
Incubation	34	Are families incubated individually? (Includes both eying and hatching.)	Y	HGMP almost never answers this question. Refer to Managers for resolution.	Applies only to Conservation programs	Incubating families individually maintains genetic variability during incubation.	Not incubating families individually poses a risk of loss of genetic variability.
Incubation	35	Does the program use water sources that result in hatching/emergence timing similar to that of the naturally produced population?	Y	Answer Yes if the water source provides natural temperature profiles (surface water). Answer No if well or spring water is used.		Use of water resulting in natural water temperature profiles for incubation ensures hatching and emergence timing similar to naturally produced stocks.	Lack of natural water temperature profiles may lead to domestication selection during incubation.
Incubation	36	Are agency, tribal, or IHOT species-specific incubation recommendations followed for flows?	Y	No Answer if the standards are not specified. Following the guidelines set forth in Piper et al. is not considered YES unless there is a discussion of these guidelines being specifically developed for that particular station's conditions. IHOT does not apply to Puget Sound.		Use of IHOT flow recommendations during incubation promote survival of eggs and alevin and allow for optimum fry development.	Failing to meet IHOT flow recommendations during incubation poses a risk to the survival of eggs and alevin and may not allow for optimum fry development.
Incubation	37	Are agency, tribal, or IHOT species-specific incubation recommendations followed for substrate?	Y	No Answer if the standards are not specified. Following the guidelines set forth in Piper et al. is not considered YES unless there is a discussion of these guidelines being specifically developed for that particular station's conditions. IHOT does not apply to Puget Sound.		Use of IHOT recommendations for use of substrate during incubation limits excess alevin movement and promotes energetic efficiency.	Failing to meet IHOT recommendations for using substrate during incubation may allow excess alevin movement and reduces energetic efficiency.
Incubation	38	Are agency, tribal, or IHOT species-specific incubation recommendations followed for density parameters?	Y	No Answer if the standards are not specified. Following the guidelines set forth in Piper et al. is not considered YES unless there is a discussion of these guidelines being specifically developed for that particular station's conditions. IHOT does not apply to Puget Sound.		Use of IHOT density recommendations during incubation promote survival of eggs and alevin and allow for optimum fry development.	Failing to meet IHOT density recommendations during incubation poses a risk to the survival of eggs and alevin and may not allow for optimum fry development.

Category	#	Question	Correct Answer	Question Amplification (if needed)	Applicable Program Types and Purposes	Benefit	Risk
Incubation	39	Are disinfection procedures implemented during incubation that prevent pathogen transmission between stocks of fish on site? (Do you have written protocols? If so, describe in the data comment box.)	Y	1998 Co-Managers Fish Health Policy does not provide protocols to address this question. Answer "Yes" if only 1 stock of on site regardless of procedures.		Proper disinfection procedures increase the likelihood of preventing dissemination and amplification of pathogens in the hatchery.	Lack of proper disinfection procedures increase the risk of dissemination and amplification of pathogens in the hatchery.
Incubation	40	If eggs are culled, is culling done randomly over all segments of the egg-take?	Y			Random culling of eggs over all segments of the egg-take maintains genetic variability during incubation.	Non-random culling of eggs increases the risk of loss of genetic variability during incubation.
Rearing	41	Is the water source [for rearing] specific-pathogen free?	Y	Answer is Yes if well or spring water is the only water source. If surface water is the source, need to consider list of specific pathogens, fish presence, etc. Co-Manager's regulated pathogens are IHNV, IPNV, VHSV, and M. cerebralis but answer to this question derived from water source. Well or spring=Y, surface water =N.		Fish health is promoted by the absence of specific pathogens during rearing.	There is a risk to fish health due to the lack of specific-pathogen free water for rearing.
Rearing	42	Does the water used [for rearing] provide natural water temperature profiles that result in fish similar in size to naturally produced fish of the same species?	Y	Answer Yes if the water source provides natural temperature profiles (surface water). Answer No if well or spring water is used.		Use of water resulting in natural water temperature profiles for rearing promotes growth of fish and smoltification synchronous with naturally produced stocks.	Lack of natural water temperature profiles may lead to domestication selection during rearing.
Rearing	43	Does the hatchery operate to allow all migrating species of all ages to by-pass or pass through hatchery related structures?	Y	Answer "Yes" if hatchery located at headwater spring. Answer "Yes" if operations pass only NOR fish and retain HOR fish, and passage delay doesn't matter.		Providing upstream and downstream passage of juveniles and adults supports natural distribution and productivity of naturally produced stocks.	Inhibiting upstream and downstream passage of juveniles and adults poses a risk to distribution and productivity of naturally produced stocks.
Rearing	44	Is the water supply [for rearing] protected by alarms?	Y	No Answer if the HGMP does not indicate specifically that the adult holding is protected by alarms.		Security during rearing is maintained by flow and/or level alarms at the rearing ponds.	Absence of flow and/or level alarms at rearing ponds may pose a risk to the security of the cultured fish.

Category	#	Question	Correct Answer	Question Amplification (if needed)	Applicable Program Types and Purposes	Benefit	Risk
Rearing	45	Is the water supply [for rearing] protected by back-up power generation?	Y	Answer "Yes" if gravity fed. Question is getting at whether hatchery should be downgraded for not having back up on water supply.		Security during rearing is maintained by back-up power generation for the pumped water supply.	Absence of back-up power generation for the pumped water supply may pose a risk to the security of the cultured fish.
Rearing	46	Are fish reared under conditions that result in equal survival of all segments of the population to release? (In other words, does any portion of the population derive a survival advantage or disadvantage from rearing procedures? If yes, then mark NO in box.)	Y	Usually this will have to be resolved by Managers. Answer "No" if spring water used for eggs collected later in season to compensate for rising temperatures in surface water.		Rearing conditions that result in equal survival of all segments of the population reduce the likelihood of domestication selection and loss of genetic variability.	Rearing conditions that result in unequal survival of all segments of the population pose a risk of domestication selection and loss of genetic variability.
Rearing	47	If juveniles are culled, is culling done randomly over all segments of the population? (respond yes if juveniles are not culled). Make sure to capture in the comments box the number culled, and the rationale for culling.	Y	Note: fry outplanting is juvenile culling.		Random culling of juveniles over all segments of the population maintains genetic variability during rearing.	Non-random culling of juveniles increases the risk of loss of genetic variability during rearing.
Rearing	48	Is the correct amount and type of food provided to achieve the desired growth rate?	Y	"No" if HGMP does not specify desired growth rate.		Following proper feeding rates to achieve the desired growth rate improves the likelihood of producing fish that are physiologically fit, properly smolted, and that maintain the age structure of natural populations.	Improper feeding that does not achieve desired growth rate increases the risk of producing fish that are not physiologically fit, that are not properly smolted, and that exhibit an age structure not representative of natural populations.
Rearing	49	Is the correct amount and type of food provided to achieve the desired condition factors for the species and life stage being reared?	Y	No Answer if HGMP does not specify desired CF.		Feeding to achieve the desired condition factor is an indicator of proper fish health and physiological smolt quality.	Feeding that does not achieve the desired condition factor may be an indicator of poor fish health and physiological smolt quality.
Rearing	50	Does the program use a diet and growth regime that mimics natural seasonal growth patterns? If not, describe the differences in the comment field?	Y	Does the size profile of hatchery fish through time match that of the associated natural stock? HGMPs usually do not discuss.		Use of diet and growth regimes that mimic natural seasonal growth patterns promote proper smoltification and should produce adults that maintain the age structure of the natural population.	Use of diet and growth regimes that do not mimic natural seasonal growth patterns pose a risk to proper smoltification and may alter the age structure of the hatchery population.

Category	#	Question	Correct Answer	Question Amplification (if needed)	Applicable Program Types and Purposes	Benefit	Risk
Rearing	51	Is the program attempting to better mimic the natural stream environment by providing natural or artificial cover?	Y	Answer "No" if no "NATURES" practices implemented (Section 9.2.9), or if a significant effort is not made to replicate natural habitat during rearing.		Providing artificial cover increases the development of appropriate body camouflage and may improve behavioral fitness.	Lack of overhead and in-pond structure does not produce fish with the same cryptic coloration or behavior as do using enhanced environments.
Rearing	52	Are fish reared in multiple facilities or with redundant systems to reduce the risk of catastrophic loss?	Y	Answer "Yes" if interim rearing occurs at several facilities but all program fish are then acclimated and released from a single facility.	Applies only to Conservation programs	Maintaining the stock in multiple facilities or with redundant systems reduces the risk of catastrophic loss from facility failure.	Not maintaining the stock in multiple facilities or with redundant systems increases the risk of catastrophic loss from facility failure.
Rearing	53	Are agency, tribal, or IHOT juvenile rearing standards followed for loading?	Y	No if the standards are not specified. Following the guidelines set forth in Piper et al. is not considered YES unless there is a discussion of these guidelines being specifically developed for that particular station's conditions. IHOT does not apply to Puget Sound.		Following IHOT standards for juvenile loading maintains proper dissolved oxygen levels promoting fish health, growth and survival, and increases the likelihood of preventing dissemination and amplification of fish pathogens.	Not following IHOT standards for juvenile loading poses a risk to maintaining proper dissolved oxygen levels, compromising fish health and growth and increases the likelihood of dissemination and amplification of fish pathogens.
Rearing	54	Are agency, tribal, or IHOT juvenile rearing standards followed for density?	Y	No Answer if the standards are not specified. Following the guidelines set forth in Piper et al. is not considered YES unless there is a discussion of these guidelines being specifically developed for that particular station's conditions. IHOT does not apply to Puget Sound.		Following IHOT standards for juvenile density maintain fish health, growth, and survival, and increases the likelihood of preventing dissemination and amplification of fish pathogens.	Not following IHOT standards for juvenile density poses a risk to maintaining fish health, growth, and survival, and increases the likelihood of dissemination and amplification of fish pathogens.
Rearing	55	For captive broodstocks, are fish maintained on natural photoperiod to ensure normal maturation?	Y	If a conservation program, answer "yes" even if not a captive brood program.	Applies only to Conservation programs	Maintaining captive broodstock on natural photoperiods ensures normal maturation.	Maintaining captive broodstock on unnatural photoperiods poses a risk to normal maturation.

Category	#	Question	Correct Answer	Question Amplification (if needed)	Applicable Program Types and Purposes	Benefit	Risk
Rearing	56	For captive broodstocks, are fish maintained reared at 12C to minimize disease?	Y	If a conservation program, answer "yes" even if not a captive brood program.	Applies only to Conservation programs	Maintaining captive broodstock on rearing water below 12°C reduces the risk of loss from disease.	Maintaining captive broodstock on rearing water above 12°C increases the risk of loss from disease.
Rearing	57	For captive broodstocks, are diets and growth regimes selected that produce potent, fertile gametes and reduce excessive early maturation of fish?	Y	If a conservation program, answer "yes" even if not a captive brood program.	Applies only to Conservation programs	Producing viable gametes and maintaining age structure of the population in captive breeding increases the likelihood of meeting conservation goals.	Failure to produce viable gametes and maintain age structure of the population in captive breeding reduces the likelihood of meeting conservation goals.
Rearing	58	For captive broodstocks, are families reared individually to maintain pedigrees?	Y	If a conservation program, answer "yes" even if not a captive brood program.	Applies only to Conservation programs	Rearing families separately for captive broodstock programs maintains pedigrees to reduce the risk of inbreeding depression.	Inability to rear families separately for captive broodstock programs increases the risk of inbreeding depression.
Release	59	Are the fish produced qualitatively similar to natural fish in size (fp and length)?	Y	Send back to Managers unless sizes of natural fish are explicitly compared to hatchery fish. Don't assume answer is "No" for yearling fall chinook programs unless all hatchery fall chinook production is yearling.		Producing fish that are qualitatively similar to natural fish in size may improve performance and reduce adverse ecological interactions.	Producing fish that are not qualitatively similar to natural fish in size may adversely affect performance and increase adverse ecological interactions.
Release	60	Are the fish produced qualitatively similar to natural fish in morphology?	Y	Answer "Yes" if NOR are incorporated into the broodstock. Otherwise, answer "No"..	Applies only to Integrated programs	Producing fish that are qualitatively similar to natural fish in morphology may improve performance and reduce adverse ecological interactions.	Producing fish that are not qualitatively similar to natural fish in morphology may adversely affect performance.
Release	61	Are the fish produced qualitatively similar to natural fish in behavior?	Y	Question addresses out-migration timing primarily. Answer "Yes" if NATURES rearing applied AND release is volitional. Answer "No" if hatchery releases occur after natural outmigration, regardless of whether the release is "volitional" or not.		Producing fish that are qualitatively similar to natural fish in behavior may improve performance and reduce adverse ecological interactions.	Producing fish that are not qualitatively similar to natural fish in behavior may adversely affect performance and increase adverse ecological interactions.

Category	#	Question	Correct Answer	Question Amplification (if needed)	Applicable Program Types and Purposes	Benefit	Risk
Release	62	Are the fish produced qualitatively similar to natural fish in growth rate?	Y	This question addresses the "size profile" -- the pattern of size through time. But it reduces to the relative sizes of hatchery and natural fish when hatchery fish are released. Therefore, answer "No" if the HOR are larger than the NOR outmigrants.		Producing fish that are qualitatively similar to natural fish in growth rate may improve performance and reduce adverse ecological interactions.	Producing fish that are not qualitatively similar to natural fish in growth rate may adversely affect performance and increase adverse ecological interactions.
Release	63	Are the fish produced qualitatively similar to natural fish in physiological status?	Y	Answer Yes if truly volitional releases of smolts occurs. Answer No if forced or quasi-volitional releases without ATPase or other hormonal testing.		Producing fish that are qualitatively similar to natural fish in physiological status may improve performance and reduce adverse ecological interactions.	Producing fish that are not qualitatively similar to natural fish in physiological status may adversely affect performance and increase adverse ecological interactions.
Release	64	Are fish released at sizes and life history stages similar to those of natural fish of the same species?	Y	Answer No if the HOR are larger than the NOR outmigrants. Answer No when fish are released at multiple life stages (e.g. fingerlings & yearlings), but the proportion does not match the proportion of those life stages in the natural population.		Releasing fish at sizes and life history stages similar to those of natural fish of the same species may improve performance and reduce adverse ecological interactions.	Releasing fish at sizes and life history stages dissimilar to those of natural fish of the same species may reduce performance and increase the risk of adverse ecological interaction.
Release	65	Are volitional releases during natural out-migration timing practiced?	Y	Answer Yes if releases are truly volitional (at least one week), and if they occur during the natural outmigration period.		Volitionally releasing smolts during the natural outmigration timing may improve homing, survival, and reduce adverse ecological interactions.	Failure to volitionally release smolts during the natural outmigration timing may adversely affect homing, survival, and increase risk of adverse ecological interactions.
Release	66	Are fish released in a manner that simulates natural seasonal migratory patterns?	Y	Usually leave for managers to answer.	Inapplicable to Integrated Conservation programs	Releasing fish in a manner that simulates natural seasonal migratory patterns improves the likelihood that harvest and conservation goals will be met and may reduce potential adverse ecological impacts.	Failing to release fish in a manner that simulates natural seasonal migratory patterns decreases the likelihood that harvest and conservation goals will be met and may increase the potential for adverse ecological impacts.

Category	#	Question	Correct Answer	Question Amplification (if needed)	Applicable Program Types and Purposes	Benefit	Risk
Release	67	Are fish released in stream reaches within the historic range of that stock?	Y	This question addresses whether or not the fish are being released in a portion of the stream where they could be expected to sustain themselves naturally.; the stock being released is not important.		Releasing fish within the historic range of that stock increases the likelihood that habitat conditions will support the type of fish being released and does not pose new risks of adverse ecological interactions with other stocks.	Releasing fish outside the historic range of that stock poses a risk that habitat conditions will not support the type of fish being released and poses new risks of adverse ecological interactions with other stocks.
Release	68	Are fish released in the same subbasin as rearing facility? This question is trying to determine if fish (juveniles) are transported into the subbasin.	Y	Answer this on a watershed scale (e.g. Skokomish River) and not a subbasin scale (e.g. Hood Canal). Answer "No" if hauled out for a portion of the rearing and brought back for release.		Releasing fish in the same subbasin as the rearing facility reduces the risk of dissemination of fish pathogens to the receiving watershed.	Not releasing fish in the same subbasin as the rearing facility increases the risk of dissemination of fish pathogens to the receiving watershed.
Release	69	Has the carrying capacity of the subbasin been taken into consideration in sizing this program in regards to determining the number of fish released?	Y	Answer No if PNI<0.5 (Integrated Programs) or if proportion of HOR naturally spawning >5% (Segregated Programs). Do not answer "Yes" unless the relationship between natural carrying capacity and hatchery production is explicitly analyzed and determined to be compatible ecologically and genetically.		Taking the carrying capacity of the subbasin into consideration when sizing the hatchery program increases the likelihood that stock productivity will be high and may limit the limit the risk of adverse ecological and harvest interactions.	Failing to take the carrying capacity of the subbasin into consideration when sizing the hatchery program poses a risk to the productivity of the stock and may increase the risk of adverse ecological and harvest interactions.
Release	70	Are 100% of the hatchery fish marked so that they can be distinguished from the natural populations?	Y			Marking 100% of the hatchery population allows them to be distinguished from the natural population and prevents the masking of the status of that population and prevent overharvest of weaker stocks.	Not marking 100% of the hatchery population prevents them from being distinguished from the natural population and may the mask the status of that population and cause over harvest of weaker stocks.
Facilities	71	Does hatchery intake screening comply with Integrated Hatchery Operations Team (IHOT), National Marine Fisheries Service, or other agency facility standards?	Y			Compliance with these standards reduces the likelihood that intake structures cause entrapment in hatchery facilities and impingement of migrating or rearing juveniles	Failure to comply with these standards increases the risk of entrapment in hatchery facilities and impingement of migrating or rearing juveniles

Category	#	Question	Correct Answer	Question Amplification (if needed)	Applicable Program Types and Purposes	Benefit	Risk
Facilities	72	Does the facility operate within the limitations established in its National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit?	Y	Questions 72 & 73 may be mutually exclusive unless multiple facilities having different NPDES reporting requirements are used: 72 for > 20,000 lbs, 73 for <= 20,000 lbs. If small, usually not answered		Compliance with NPDES discharge limitations maintain water quality in downstream receiving habitat	Hatchery discharge may pose a risk to water quality in downstream receiving habitat
Facilities	73	If the production from this facility falls below the minimum production requirement for an NPDES permit, does the facility operate in compliance with state or federal regulations for discharge?	Y	Answer "yes" if the facility is large enough to require NPDES permitting.		Compliance with NPDES discharge limitations maintain water quality in downstream receiving habitat	Hatchery discharge may pose a risk to water quality in downstream receiving habitat
Facilities	74	Is the facility sited so as to minimize the risk of catastrophic fish loss from flooding?	Y	If HGMP explicitly states that there is no vulnerability to flooding, then answer "Yes". Otherwise leave blank and allow Manger to answer.		Siting the facility where it is not susceptible to flooding decreases the likelihood of catastrophic loss.	Siting the facility where it is susceptible to flooding increases the likelihood of catastrophic loss.
Facilities	75	Is staff notified of emergency situations at the facility through the use of alarms, autodialer, and pagers?	Y	Leave blank unless HGMP specifies.		Notification to staff of emergency situations using alarms, autodialers, and pagers reduces the likelihood of catastrophic loss.	Inability to notify staff of emergency situations using alarms, autodialers, and pagers increases the likelihood of catastrophic loss.
Facilities	76	Is the facility continuously staffed to ensure the security of fish stocks on-site?	Y	Leave blank unless HGMP specifies.		Continuous facility staffing reduces the likelihood of catastrophic loss.	Lack of continuous facility staffing increases the likelihood of catastrophic loss.
M&E	77	Do you have a numerical goal for total catch in all fisheries?	Y	No Answer if numerical goal not explicitly stated. A goal for a harvest rate does not suffice: need numbers of fish.	Applies only to Harvest programs	This program has a numerical goal for total catch in all fisheries, which makes it possible to evaluate its success and implement information responsive management.	Lack of numerical goals for fishery contributions from this program makes it impossible to define and evaluate its success and difficult to implement information responsive management.

Category	#	Question	Correct Answer	Question Amplification (if needed)	Applicable Program Types and Purposes	Benefit	Risk
M&E	78	Do you have a goal for broodstock composition (hatchery vs. natural) in the hatchery?	Y	No Answer if numerical goal not explicitly stated.		This program has a specific policy for hatchery broodstock composition (hatchery vs. natural), which makes it possible to monitor and evaluate its effectiveness and to test the validity of the policy.	This program lacks a specific policy for hatchery broodstock composition (hatchery vs. natural), which makes it difficult to monitor and evaluate its effectiveness and to test the validity of the policy.
M&E	79	Do you have a goal for spawning escapement composition (hatchery vs. natural) in the wild?	Y	No Answer if numerical goal not explicitly stated.		This program has a specific policy for natural spawning composition (hatchery vs natural), which makes it possible to monitor and evaluate its effectiveness and to test the validity of the policy.	This program lacks a specific policy for natural spawning composition (hatchery vs natural), which makes it difficult to monitor and evaluate its effectiveness and to test the validity of the policy.
M&E	80	Do you have a goal for smolt-to-adult return survival?	Y	No Answer if numerical goal not explicitly stated, and a "goal" = to 10-year average is acceptable.		This program has an explicit goal smolt to adult survival, which makes it possible to evaluate success and implement information responsive management.	Programs lacking SAR goals run the risk of becoming inefficient and ultimately "mining" natural fish (integrated programs) just to keep the hatchery in operation.
Effectiveness	81	What is the percent hatchery origin fish (first generation) in the natural spawning escapement (for the same species/race)?		Not likely to be answered in HGMP. Return to Managers if can't answer for the watershed of release.		NA	NA
Effectiveness	82	Do adults from this program make up less than 5% of the natural spawning escapement (for the species/race) in the subbasin?	-	Answers to 82, 83, and 84 are computed from answer to 81.			
Effectiveness	83	Do adults from this program make up between 5 and 30% of the natural spawning escapement (for the species/race) in the subbasin.	-	Answers to 82, 83, and 84 are computed from answer to 81.			Maintaining a natural spawning population composed of greater than 5% hatchery fish increases the risk of loss of among population diversity.
Effectiveness	84	Do adults from this program make up more than 30% of the natural spawning escapement (for the species/race) in the subbasin.	-	Answers to 82, 83, and 84 are computed from answer to 81.			Maintaining a natural spawning population composed of greater than 30% hatchery fish increases the risk of loss of among population diversity.

Category	#	Question	Correct Answer	Question Amplification (if needed)	Applicable Program Types and Purposes	Benefit	Risk
Effectiveness	85	Is the percent hatchery origin fish (first generation) spawning in the wild estimated?	Y	If not explicitly answered, return to Managers.		Estimating the proportion of hatchery fish spawning in the wild allows evaluation of composition targets and prevents hatchery returns from masking the status of the natural population.	Percent hatchery fish spawning in the wild is not estimated! Not estimating the proportion of hatchery fish spawning in the wild prevents evaluation of composition targets and allows hatchery returns to mask the status of the natural population.
Accountability	86	Are standards specified for in-culture performance of hatchery fish?	Y	CV of length can be noted in comments but does not suffice as "YES" if it is the only goal identified. A "Yes" requires goals for survival by life stage as well as release size targets.		Explicit standards for survival, size, condition, etc., make it easier to detect cultural problems before they become impossible to rectify.	The program lacks standards for in-culture performance of hatchery fish, making it difficult to determine causes for program successes and failures.
Accountability	87	Are in-culture performance standards met?	Y	Usually will require input from local Managers.			
Accountability	88	Are standards specified for post release performance of hatchery fish and their offspring?	Y	"No" unless explicit objectives are stated. 10-yr average SAR can be noted in comments, but does not suffice as YES.			The program lacks specified standards for post release performance of hatchery fish and their offspring, making it difficult to determine success and failures and their causes.
Accountability	89	Are post-release performance standards met?	Y	Usually will require input from local Managers.			
Accountability	90	Are hatchery programming and operational decisions based on an Adaptive Management Plan? (For example, is an annual report produced describing hatchery operations, results of studies, program changes etc? If a written plan does not exist then the answer is No.)	Y	Typical answer is "No" for harvest programs because there are no structured adaptive management plans in Puget Sound except for a few conservation programs. Existence of Annual Reports alone does not merit a "Yes" unless they specify responses to be taken in the event of adverse/unforeseen developments.			This program lacks an annually updated, written plan describing program goals and operations. This makes it difficult to base hatchery programming and operations on adaptive management principles.

Appendix Table 1.2. Publications used in the development of hatchery Best Management Practices.

- Abbot, J. C., R. L. Dunbrack, and C. D. Orr. 1985. The interaction of size and experience in dominance relationships of juvenile steelhead trout (*Salmo gairdneri*). *Animal Behavior* 92: 241-253.
- Allee, B. J. 1974. Spatial requirements and behavioral interaction of juvenile coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) and steelhead trout (*Salmo gairdneri*). Ph.D. Thesis, Univ. Washington, Seattle.
- Allen, K. R. 1969. Limitations on production in salmonid populations in streams. Pages 3-18 in T. G. Northcote, editor. *Symposium on salmon and trout in streams*. University of British Columbia.
- Altukhov, Y.P. and Salmenkova, E.A. 1994. Straying intensity and genetic differentiation in salmon populations. *Aquaculture and Fisheries Management* 25: 99-120.
- Bachman, R. A. 1984. Foraging behavior of free-ranging wild and hatchery brown trout in a stream. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 113: 1-32.
- Bams, R. A. 1967. Difference in performance of naturally and artificially propagated sockeye salmon migrant fry, as measured with swimming and predation tests. *J. Fish. Res. Board Can.* 24:1117-1153.
- Bams, R. A. 1976. Survival and propensity for homing as affected by presence or absence of locally adapted paternal genes in two transplanted populations of pink salmon (*Oncorhynchus gorbuscha*). *J. Fish. Res. Bd. Can.* 33: 2716-2725.
- Banks, J. L. 1994. Raceway density and water flow as factors affecting spring Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) during rearing and release. *Aquaculture* 119: 201-207.
- Barrows, F.T., and W.A. Lellis. 1999. The effect of dietary protein and lipid sources on dorsal fin erosion on dorsal fin erosion in rainbow trout, *Oncorhynchus mykiss*. *Aquaculture* 180:167-175.
- Bartley, D., M. Bagley, G. Gall, and B. Bentley. 1992. Use of Linkage Disequilibrium Data to Estimate Effective Size of Hatchery and Natural Fish Populations. *Conservation Biology* 6: 365-375.
- Baube, C. L. 1997. Manipulations of signaling environment affect male competitive success in threespined sticklebacks. *Anim. Behav.* 53: 819-833.
- Beacham, T. D. and C. B. Murray. 1993. Fecundity and egg size variation in North American Pacific salmon (*Oncorhynchus*). *Journal of Fish Biology* 42: 485-508.
- Beacham, T. D. and T. P. T. Evelyn. 1992. Genetic variation in disease resistance and growth of Chinook, coho, and chum salmon with respect to vibriosis, furunculosis, and bacterial kidney disease. *Trans. Amer. Fish. Soc.* 121: 456-485.
- Beamesderfer, R. C. and B. E. Rieman. 1991. Abundance and distribution of northern squawfish, walleyes, and smallmouth bass in John Day Reservoir, Columbia River. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 120: 439-447.
- Beamish, R.J. and D. Bouillon. 1993. Pacific salmon production trends in relation to climate. *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 50:1002-1016.
- Beckman B.R., DA Larsen, C Sharpe, B Lee-Pawlak, CB Schreck, and WW Dickhoff. 2000. Physiological status of naturally reared juvenile spring chinook salmon in the Yakima River: Seasonal dynamics and changes associated with smolting. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society.* 129 (3): 727-753.
- Beckman, B.R., D.A. Larsen, B. Lee-Pawlak and W.W. Dickhoff. 1998. Relation of fish size and growth rate to migration of spring chinook salmon smolts. *North American Journal of*

- Beckman, B.R., W.W. Dickhoff, W.S. Zaugg, C. Sharpe, S. Hirtzel, R. Schrock, D.A. Larsen, R.D. Ewing, A. Plamisano, C.B. Schreck and C.V.W. Mahnken. 1999. Growth, smoltification, and smolt-to-adult return of spring chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) from hatcheries on the Deschutes River, Oregon. *Trans. Am. Fish. Soc.* 128:1125-1150.
- Beckman, BR, DA Larsen, B. Lee-Pawlak, and WW Dickhoff. 1996. Physiological assessment and behavior interaction of wild and hatchery juvenile salmonids: The relationship of fish size and growth to smoltification in spring Chinook salmon. BPA Report, October 1996.
- Beechie, T. J., and T. H. Sibley. 1997. Relationships between channel characteristics, woody debris, and fish habitat in northwestern Washington streams. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 126: 217-229.
- Beechie, T., E. Beamer, and L. Wasserman. 1994. Estimating coho salmon rearing habitat and smolt production losses in a large river basin, and implications for habitat restoration. 14: 797-811.
- Bell, M.C. 1986. Fisheries handbook of engineering requirements and biological criteria. Fish passage development and evaluation program, Corps of Engineers, North Pacific Division.
- Berejikian, B. A. 1995. The effects of hatchery and wild ancestry and experience on the relative ability of steelhead trout fry (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) to avoid a benthic predator. *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 52: 2476-2482.
- Berejikian, B. A., E. P. Tezak, A. LaRae, T. A. Flagg, E. Kummerow, and C. V. W. Mahnken. 2000. Social dominance, growth and habitat use of age-0 steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) grown in enriched and conventional hatchery rearing environments. *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 57: 628-636.
- Berejikian, B. A., E. P. Tezak, S. L. Schroder, C. M. Knudsen, and J. J. Hard. 1997. Reproductive behavioral interactions between wild and captive reared coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*). *ICES Journal of Marine Science*, 54: 1040-1050.
- Berejikian, B. A., E. P. Tezak, S. L. Schroder, K. M. Knudsen, and T. A. Flagg. 1999. Competitive differences between newly emerged offspring of captive reared and wild coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*). *Trans. Am. Fish. Soc.* 128:832-839.
- Berejikian, B. A., S. B. Mathew, and T. P. Quinn. 1996. Effects of hatchery and wild ancestry and rearing environments on the development of agonistic behavior in steelhead trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) fry. *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 53: 2004-2014.
- Bigler, S. B., D. W. Welch, and J. H. Helle. 1996. A review of size trends among north Pacific salmon (*Oncorhynchus* spp.). *Can. J. Aquat. Sci.* 53:455-465.
- Bilby, R. E., B. R. Fransen, and P. A. Bisson. 1996. Incorporation of nitrogen and carbon from spawning coho salmon into the trophic system of small streams: evidence from stable isotopes. *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 53: 164-173.
- Bilby, R. E., B. R. Fransen, P. A. Bisson, and J. K. Walter. 1998. Response of juvenile coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) and steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) to the addition of salmon carcasses to two streams in southwestern Washington, U.S.A. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 55: 1909-1918.
- Bilby, R.E., B.R. Fransen, J.K. Walter, C.J. Cederholm, W.J. Scarlett. 2001. Preliminary evaluation of the use of nitrogen stable isotope ratios to establish escapement levels for Pacific salmon. *Fisheries* 26:6-14.
- Bilton, H. T. 1980. Returns of adult coho salmon in relation to mean size and time release of juveniles to the catch and escapement. *Can. Tech. Rep. Fish. Aquatic Sci.* 941.

- Bilton, H. T. 1984. Returns of Chinook salmon in relation to juvenile size at release. *Can. Tech. Rep. Fish. Aquatic Sci.* 1245.
- Bisson, P. A., K. Sullivan, and J. L. Nielsen. 1988. Channel hydraulics, habitat use, and body form of juvenile coho salmon, steelhead, and cutthroat trout in streams. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 117: 262-273.
- Bjornn, T. C., and D. W. Reiser. 1991. Habitat requirements of salmonids in streams. Pages 83-138 In W. R. Meehan, editor. *Influences of forest and rangeland management on salmonid fishes and their habitats*. American Fisheries Society, Bethesda, Maryland.
- Boersen, G., and H. Westers. 1986. Waste solids control in hatchery raceways. *Progressive Fish Culturist* 48: 151-153.
- Brannon, E. L. 1967. Genetic control of migrating behavior of newly emerged sockeye salmon fry. *Int. Pac. Salmon Fish. Comm. Prog. Rep.* 16: 31p.
- Brannon, E. L. 1987. Mechanisms stabilizing salmonid fry emergence timing. Pages 120-124 in E. L. Margolis and C. C. Woods, editors. *Sockeye salmon (Oncorhynchus nerka) population biology and future management*. *Can. Spec. Pub. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 96.
- Brannon, E. L., K. P. Currens, D. Goodman, J. A. Lichatowich, W. E. McConnaha, B. E. Riddell, and R. N. Williams. 1999. Review of Artificial Production of Anadromous and Resident Fish in the Columbia River Basin, Part 1: A Scientific Basis for Columbia River Production Program, Northwest Power Planning Council, 139 pp.
- Brannon, E.L. 1982. Orientation mechanisms of homing salmonids. Pages 219-227 in E.L. Brannon and E.O. Salo, Editors. *Proceedings of the salmon and trout migratory behaviour symposium*. School of Fisheries, University of Washington, Seattle.
- Brannon, E.L., R.P. Whitman and T. P. Quinn. 1984. Responses of returning adult coho salmon to home water and population-specific odors. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 113:374-377.
- Bugert, R. M. 1998. Mechanics of supplementation in the Columbia River. *Fisheries* 23: 11-20.
- Bugert, R. M., Hopley, C. W., Busack, C. A., and Mendel, G. W. 1995. Maintenance of stock integrity in Snake River Fall Chinook Salmon. *Am. Fish. Soc. Symp.* 15: 267-276.
- Busack, C. A., and K. P. Currens. 1995. Genetic risks and hazards in hatchery operations: Fundamental concepts and issues. Pages 71-80 in H. L. Schramm, Jr. and R. G. Piper, editors. *Uses and effects of cultured fishes in aquatic ecosystems*. American Fisheries Society Symposium 15, Bethesda, MD.
- Campton, D. E. 1995. Genetic effects of hatchery fish on wild populations of Pacific salmon and steelhead: What do we really know? Pages 337-353 in H. L. Schramm, Jr. and R. G. Piper, editors. *Uses and effects of cultured fishes in aquatic ecosystems*. American Fisheries Society Symposium 15, Bethesda, MD.
- Campton, D.E. 2004. Sperm competition in salmon hatcheries: the need to institutionalize genetically benign spawning protocols. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 133: in press.
- Candy, J. R. and T. D. Beacham. 2000. Patterns of homing and straying in southern British Columbia coded-wire tagged Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) populations. *Fisheries Research* 47: 41-56.
- Cannamela, D. A. 1993. Hatchery steelhead smolt predation of wild and natural juvenile Chinook salmon fry in the upper Salmon River, Idaho. *Idaho Dept. of Fish and Game*. 42 pp.
- Cederholm, C.J., M.D. Kunze, T. Murota, and A. Sibantani. 1999. Pacific salmon carcasses: essential contributions of nutrients and energy for aquatic and terrestrial ecosystems. *Fisheries* 24:6-15.

- Chapman, D. W. 1962. Aggressive behavior in juvenile coho salmon as a cause of emigration. *J. Fish. Res. Board Can.* 19: 1047-1080.
- Chebanov, N. A. and B. E. Riddell. 1998. The spawning behavior, selection of mates, and reproductive success of Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) spawners of natural and hatchery origin under conditions of joint spawning. *J. Ichthyol* 38: 517-526.
- Chebanov, N. A., N. V. Varnavskaya, and V. S. Varnavsky. 1983. Effectiveness of spawning of male sockeye salmon, *Oncorhynchus nerka* (Salmonidae), of differing hierarchical rank by means of genetic-biochemical markers. *J. Ichthyol* 23: 51-55.
- Chilcote, M. W., S. A. Leider, and J. J. Loch. 1986. Differential reproductive success of hatchery and wild summer-run steelhead under natural conditions. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 115: 726-735.
- Cho, C.Y., and D. P. Bureau. 1997 Reduction of waste output from salmonid aquaculture through feeds and feeding. *Progressive Fish Culturist* 59: 155-160.
- Clarke, W. C., J. E. Shelbourne, T. Ogasawara, and T. Hirano. Effect of initial day length on growth, seawater adaptability and plasma growth hormone levels in under-yearling coho, Chinook, and chum salmon. *Salmonid Smoltification III. Proceedings of a workshop sponsored by the Directorate for Nature Management, Norwegian Fisheries Research Council, Norwegian Smolt producers Association and Statkraft, held at the University of Trondheim, Norway, 27 June-1 July 1988.*, Elsevier, Amsterdam (Netherlands), 1989 pp. 51-62 *Aquaculture*. vol. 82.no. 1-4.
- Clay, C.H. 1961. Design of fishways and other fish facilities. Canada Department of Fisheries, Ottawa.
- Collis, K., R. E. Beaty, and B. R. Crain. 1995. Changes in catch rate and diet of northern squawfish associated with the release of hatchery-reared juvenile salmonids in a Columbia River reservoir. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management* 15: 346-357. Columbia Basin Fish and Wildlife Authority. 1994. Integrated Hatchery Operations Team. Columbia Basin anadromous salmonid hatchery policies and procedures. Portland, Oregon.
- Cooper, R. and T. Johnson. 1992. Trends in steelhead abundance in Washington and along the Pacific Coast of North America. Washington Department of Wildlife and Fisheries, Management Report 92-20.
- Cramer, S.P. 2000. The effect of environmentally driven recruitment variation on sustainable yield from salmon populations. p. 485-503. In E. E. Knudsen, C. R. Steward, D. D. MacDonald, J. E. Williams, and D. W. Reiser, eds. *Sustainable fisheries management: Pacific salmon*. Lewis Publishers, Boca Raton, Florida.
- Crow, J. F. 1954. Breeding structure of populations. II. Effective population number. Pages 543-556 in O. Kempthorne, T. A. Bancroft, J. W. Gowen, and J. L. Lush, editors. *Statistics and mathematics in biology*. Iowa State College Press, Ames, Iowa.
- Currens, K. P., C. B. Schreck, and H. W. Li. 1990. Allozyme and morphological divergence of rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) above and below waterfalls in the Deschutes River, Oregon. *Copeia* 1990: 730-746.
- Dickhoff, W.W., B.R. Beckman, D.A. Larsen, C. Duan and S. Moriyama. 1997. The role of growth in the endocrine regulation of salmon smoltification. *Fish Physiol. Biochem.* 17:231-236.
- Dickson, T.A. and H.R. MacCrimmon. 1982. Influence of hatchery experience on growth and behavior of juvenile atlantic salmon (*salmo-salar*) within allopatric and sympatric stream populations. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries And Aquatic Sciences* 39 (11): 1453-1458.
- Dittman, A. H., T. P. Quinn, and G. A. Nevitt. 1995. Timing of imprinting to natural and artificial odors by coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*). *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 53: 434-442.

- Dittman, A.H., T.P. Quinn, and G.A. Nevitt. 1996. Timing of imprinting to natural and artificial odors by coho salmon. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 53:434-442.
- Dixon, B. A. 1994. Antibiotic resistance of bacterial pathogens. *J. World Aquacult. Soc.* 25: 60-63.
- Donnelly, W. A. and F. G. Whoriskey, Jr. 1991. Background-color acclimation of brook trout for crypsis reduces risk of predation by hooded mergansers *Lophodytes cucullatus*. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management* 11: 206-211.
- Doppelt, B., M. Scurlock, C. Frissell, and J. Karr. 1993. *Entering the watershed: a new approach to save America's river ecosystems*. Island Press. Covelo, California.
- Dosanjh, B.S., D.A. Higgs, D.J. McKenzie, D.J. Randall, J.G. Eales, N. Rowshandeli, M. Rowshandeli, and G. Deacon. 1998. Influence of dietary blends of menhaden oil and canola oil on growth, muscle lipid composition, and thyroidal status of Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*) in sea water. *Fish Physiology And Biochemistry*. 19 (2): 123-134
- Egglisshaw, H. H. 1967. The food, growth and population structure of salmon and trout in two streams in the Scottish Highlands. *Freshwater Salmon Fish. Res* 38: 1-32.
- Emlen, J. M. 1991. Heterosis and outbreeding depression: a multi-locus model and an application to salmon production. *Fisheries research (Amsterdam)* 12: 187-212.
- Evelyn, T. P. T., L. Prosperi-Porta, and J. E. Ketcheson. 1986a. Persistence of the kidney disease bacterium, *Renibacterium salmoninarum*, in coho salmon *Oncorhynchus kisutch*, eggs treated during and after water hardening with povidone-iodine. *J. Fish. Dis.* 9: 461-464.
- Evelyn, T. P. T., L. Prosperi-Porta, and J. E. Ketcheson. 1986b. Experimental intra-ovum infection of salmonid eggs with *Renibacterium salmoninarum* and vertical transmission of the pathogen with such eggs despite their treatment with erythromycin. *Dis. Aquat. Org.* 1: 197-202.
- Ewing, R. D. and S. K. Ewing. 1995. Review of the effects of rearing density on survival to adulthood for Pacific salmon. *Progressive Fish Culturist* 57: 1-25.
- Falconer, D. S. and T. D. F. MacKay. 1996. *Introduction to Quantitative Genetics*, 4th ed. Longman Press. London.
- Fausch, K. D. 1984. Profitable stream positions for salmonids: relating specific growth rate to net energy gain. *Can. J. Zool.* 62: 441-451.
- Felsenstein, J. 1997. Population differentiation and evolutionary processes. Pages 31-43 in W. S. Grant, editor. *Genetic effects of straying on non-native hatchery fish into natural populations: Proceedings of the workshop*. W. S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NWFSDC-30, 130 p.
- Felton, S. P., L. S. Smith, W. Ji, and J. E. Halver. 1989. Implications of selenium involvement during chemical and physical stresses in salmonids. *Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. and Med.* 190 (3): 303.
- Fenderson, O. C. and M. R. Carpenter. 1971. Effects of crowding on the behavior of juvenile hatchery and wild landlocked Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar* L.). *Anim. Behav.* 19: 439-447.
- Fenderson, O. C., W. H. Everhart, and K. M. Muth. 1968. Comparative agonistic and feeding behavior of hatchery-reared and wild salmon in aquaria. *J. Fish. Res. Board Can.* 25: 1-14.
- Flagg, T. A., B. A. Berejikian, J. E. Colt, W. W. Dickhoff, L. W. Harrell, D. J. Maynard, C. E. Nash, M. S. Strom, R. N. Iwamoto, and C. W. W. Mahnken. 2000. Ecological and behavioral impacts of artificial production strategies on the abundance of wild salmon populations. *U. S. Dept. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NWFSC-41*: 92 p.
- Flagg, T. A., F. W. Waknitz, D. J. Maynard, G. B. Milner, and C. V. W. Mahnken. 1995. The effect of hatcheries on native coho salmon populations in the Lower Columbia River. Pages 366-375. in

- H. L. Schramm, Jr. and R. G. Piper, editors. Uses and effects of cultured fishes in aquatic ecosystems. American Fisheries Society Symposium 15, Bethesda, MD.
- Flagg, T.A., R.N. Iwamoto, and C.V.W. Mahnken. In press. Conservation Hatchery Protocols for Pacific Salmon. Am. Fish. Soc. Symp. Series., Prop. Fish Res. Manag. xx:xx-xx.
- Flagg, T. A., F. W. Waknitz, D. J. Maynard, G. B. Milner, and C. V. W. Mahnken. 1995. The effect of hatcheries on native coho salmon populations in the Lower Columbia River. Pages 366-375. in H. L. Schramm, Jr. and R. G. Piper, editors. Uses and effects of cultured fishes in aquatic ecosystems. American Fisheries Society Symposium 15, Bethesda, MD.
- Fleming, D.F., and J. B. Reynolds. 1991. Effects of spawning-run delay on spawning migration of Arctic grayling. In J. Colt and R. White, Editors. Fisheries Bioengineering Symposium. American Fisheries Society Symposium 10:299-305.
- Fleming, I. A. 1996. Captive breeding and the conservation of wild salmon populations. *Cons. Biol.* 8:886-888.
- Fleming, I. A. and M. Gross. 1993. Breeding success of hatchery and wild coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*): does it differ? *Ecological Applications* 3: 230-245.
- Fleming, I. A. and M. R. Gross. 1989. Evolution of adult female life history and morphology in a Pacific salmon (coho: *Oncorhynchus kisutch*). *Evolution* 43: 141-157.
- Fleming, I. A. and M. R. Gross. 1992. Reproductive behavior of hatchery and wild coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*): does it differ? *Aquaculture* 103: 101-121.
- Fleming, I. A. and M. R. Gross. 1994. Breeding competition in a Pacific salmon (coho: *Oncorhynchus kisutch*) : measures of natural and sexual selection. *Evolution* 48: 637-657.
- Fleming, I. A., B. Jonson, M. R. Gross, and A. Lamberg. 1996. An experimental study of thereproductive behavior and success of farmed and wild Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*). *J. Appl.Ecol.* 33: 893-905.
- Foote, C. J., G. S. Brown, and C. C. Wood. 1997. Spawning success of males using alternative mating tactics in sockeye salmon, *Oncorhynchus nerka*. *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 54: 1785-1795.
- Forster, I. P. and R. W. Hardy. 1995. Captive broodstock literature review. Bonneville Power Administration annual report for Project 93-56, 4:1-38.
- Fowler, L. G. and J. L . Banks. 1980. Survival rates for three sizes of hatchery reared fall Chinook salmon. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Abernathy Salmon Cultural Development Center. Technology Transfer Series 80-1.
- Franklin, I. R. 1980. Evolutionary change in small populations. Pages 135-149 in M. E. Soule and B.A. Wilcox, editors. *Conservation biology: An evolutionary-ecological perspective*. SinauerAssoc., Sunderland, MA.
- Fresh, K. L. 1997. The role of competition and predation in the decline of Pacific salmon and steelhead. Pages 245-275 in D. Stouder and R. Naiman, editors. *Pacific salmon and their ecosystems*. Chapman Hall Inc.
- Fresh, K. L. and S. L. Schroder. 1987. Influence of the abundance, size, and yolk reserves of juvenile chum salmon (*Oncorhynchus keta*) on predation by freshwater fishes in a small coastal stream. *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 44: 236-243.
- Fuss, H. J. and C. Johnson. 1988. Effects of artificial substrate and covering on growth and survival of hatchery-reared coho salmon. *Progressive Fish-Culturist* 50: 232-237.
- Gabaudan, J. and R.W. Hardy. 2000. Vitamin sources for fish feeds. In: *The Encyclopedia of Aquaculture*, R.R. Stickney (Ed.), John Wiley and Sons, Inc., New York, pp. 961-965.

- Geiger, H. J., W. W. Smoker, L. A. Zhivotovsky, and A. J. Gharrett. 1997. Variability of family size and marine survival in pink salmon has implications for conservation biology and human use. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 54: 2684-2690.
- Gharrett, A. J. and S. M. Shirley. 1985. A genetic examination of spawning methodology in a salmon hatchery. *Aquaculture* 47: 245-256.
- Gharrett, A. J. and W. W. Smoker. 1991. Two generations of hybrids between even-year and odd-year pink salmon (*Oncorhynchus gorbuscha*): a test for outbreeding depression. *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 48: 1744-1749.
- Gharrett, A. J. and W. W. Smoker. 1993b. A perspective on the adaptive importance of genetic infrastructure in salmon populations to ocean ranching in Alaska. *Fishery Research* 18: 45-58.
- Gharrett, A. J., and W. W. Smoker. 1993a. Genetic components in life history traits contribute to population structure. Pages 197-202 in J. G. Cloud and G. H. Thorgaard, editors. *Genetic conservation of salmonid fishes*. Plenum Press, New York.
- Gharrett, A. J., W. W. Smoker, R. R. Reisenbichler, and S. G. Taylor. 1999. Outbreeding depression in hybrids between odd- and even-brood year pink salmon. *Aquaculture* 73: 117-130.
- Gilk, S. E., Wang, I. A., Hoover, C. L., Smoker, W. W., Taylor, S. G., Gray, A. K., and Gharrett, A. J. 2004. Outbreeding depression in hybrids between spatially separated pink salmon, *Oncorhynchus gorbuscha*, populations: Marine survival, homing ability, and variability in family size. *Environmental Biology of Fishes* In Press.
- Gilpin, M. 1993. Metapopulations and wildlife conservation: approaches to modeling spatial structure. Pages 11-27 in D. R. McCullough, editor. *Metapopulations and wildlife conservation*. Island Press, Washington D. C.
- Ginetz, R. M. and P. A. Larkin. 1976. Factors affecting rainbow trout (*Salmo gairdneri*) predation on migrant fry of sockeye salmon (*Oncorhynchus nerka*). *J. Fish. Res. Board Can.* 33: 19-24.
- Golley, F. G. 1993. *A history of the ecosystem concept in ecology: more than the sum of its parts*. Yale University Press. New Haven.
- Granath, K. L., Smoker, W. W., Gharrett, A. J., and Hard, J. J. 2004. Effects on embryo development time and survival of intercrossing three geographically separate populations of southeast Alaska coho salmon, *Oncorhynchus kisutch*. *Environmental Biology of Fishes* In Press.
- Grant, J. W. A. and D. L. Kramer. 1990. Territory size as a predictor of the upper limit to population density of juvenile salmonids in streams. *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 47: 1724-1737.
- Grant, W. S. 1997. Genetic effects of straying on non-native hatchery fish into natural populations: Proceedings of the workshop. W. S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NWFSDC-30, 130 p.
- Grant, W.S. (editor). 1997. Genetic effects of straying of non-native fish hatchery fish into natural populations: proceedings of the workshop. U.S. Dept. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFSNWFSC-30, 130 p.
- Gresh, T., Lichatowich, J., Schoonmaker, P. 2000. An estimation of historic and current levels of salmon production in the Northeast Pacific Ecosystem. *Fisheries* 25: 15-21
- Groot, C. and L. Margolis. 1991. *Pacific Salmon Life Histories*. UBC Press. Vancouver, B. C.
- Hager, R. C. and R. E. Noble. 1976. Relation of size at release of hatchery-reared coho salmon to age, size and sex composition of returning adults. *Progressive Fish-Culturist* 38(3): 144-147.
- Hall, J. D., and M. S. Field-Dodgeson. 1981. Improvement of spawning and rearing habitat for salmon. Pages 21-28 in C. L. Hopkins, editor. *Proceedings of the salmon symposium*. New Zealand

Ministry of Agriculture and Fisheries Research Division, Occasional Publ. 30, Wellington.

- Hankin, D. G. 1990. Effects of month of release of hatchery-reared Chinook salmon on size at age, maturation schedule and fishery contribution. OR Dept. Fish and Wildlife Information Report 90-4.
- Hankin, D. G., J. W. Nicholas, and T. W. Downey. 1993. Evidence for inheritance of age maturity in Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*). *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 50: 347-358.
- Hanson, A. J. and H. D. Smith. 1967. Mate selection in a population of sockeye salmon (*Oncorhynchus nerka*) of mixed age groups. *J. Fish. Res. Board Can.* 24: 1977-1995.
- Hard, J. J. and W. R. Heard. 1999. Analysis of straying variation in Alaskan hatchery Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) following transplantation. *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 56: 578-589.
- Hard, J. J., A. C. Wertheimer, W. R. Heard, and R. M. Martin. 1985. Early male maturity in two stocks of Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) transplanted to an experimental hatchery in Southeastern Alaska. *Aquaculture* 48: 351-359.
- Hard, J. J., and W. K. Hershberger. 1995. Quantitative genetic consequences of captive broodstock programs for anadromous Pacific salmon (*Oncorhynchus* spp.). Page (2)1-(2)75 in T. A. Flagg and C. V. W. Mahnken (editors), editor. An assessment of the status of captive broodstock technology for Pacific salmon.
- Hard, J. J., B. A. Berejikian, E. P. Tezak, S. L. Schroder, C. M. Knidsen, and L. T. Parker. 2000. Evidence for morphometric differentiation of wild and captively reared adult coho salmon: a geometric analysis. *Environmental Biology of Fishes* 59: 61-73.
- Hard, J. J., G. A. Winans, and J. C. Richardson. 1999. Phenotypic and genetic architecture of juvenile morphometry in Chinook salmon. *Journal of Heredity* 90: 597-606.
- Hardy, R. W. and D. D. Roley, 2000. Lipid oxidation and antioxidants. In: *The Encyclopedia of Aquaculture*, R. R. Stickney (Ed.), John Wiley and Sons, Inc., New York, pp. 470-476.
- Harrison, S., and A. D. Taylor. 1997. Empirical evidence for metapopulation dynamics. Pages 27-42 in I. Hanski and M. E. Gilpin, editors. *Metapopulation Biology*. Academic Press Inc, San Diego.
- Haskell, B. D., B. G. Norton, and R. Costanza. 1992. Introduction: what is ecosystem health and why should we worry about it? Pages 3-20 in R. Costanza, B. G. Norton, and B. D. Haskell, editors. *Ecosystem Health: new goals for environmental management*. Island Press, Covelo, California.
- Healey, M. C. 1991. Life history of Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*). Pages 311-394 in C. Groot and L. Margolis, editors. *Pacific salmon life histories*. University of British Columbia Press, Vancouver, B.C.
- Healey, M. C. and W. R. Heard. 1984. Inter- and intra-population variation in the fecundity of Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) and its relevance to life history theory. *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 41: 476-483.
- Healey, M. C. 1991. Life history of chinook salmon. Pages 311-393 in C. Groot and L. Margolis, editors. *Pacific salmon life histories*. University of British Columbia Press, Vancouver.
- Heath, D. D. 1992. Genetic, environmental, and physiological factors involved in the precocious sexual maturation of Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*). Ph. D. Thesis. University of British Columbia, Vancouver, Canada. 166 p.
- Heath, D. H., J. W. Heath, C. A. Bryden, R. A. Johnson, and C. W. Fox. 2003. Rapid evolution of egg size in captive salmon. *Science* 299:1738-1740.

- Hebert, K. P., P. L. Goddard, W. W. Smoker, and A. J. Gharrett. 1998. Quantitative genetic variation and genotype by environment interaction of embryo development rate in pink salmon (*Oncorhynchus gorbuscha*). *Canadian Journal of Fisheries & Aquatic Sciences*. 55: 2048-2057.
- Hedrick, P. W. and Hedgecock, D. 1994. Effective population size in winter-run chinook salmon. *Conservation Biology* 890-892.
- Hemmingsen, A. R., R. A. Holt, R. D. Ewing, and J. D. McIntyre. 1986. Susceptibility of progeny from crosses among three stocks of coho salmon to infection by *Ceratomyxa shasta*. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 115: 492-495.
- Henderson, M. A. and A. J. Cass. 1991. Effect of smolt size on smolt-to-adult survival for Chilko Lakesockeye salmon (*Oncorhynchus nerka*). *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 48: 988-994.
- Herwig, R. P., J. P. Gray, and D. P. Weston. 1997. Antibacterial resistant bacteria in surficial sediments near salmon net-cage farms in Puget Sound, Washington. *Aquacult.* 149: 263-283.
- Hickson, B., and D. Leith. 1996. Review of feeds and feed delivery systems suitable for the NATURES program. Bonneville Power Administration annual report for Project 91-005, Pp.191-216.
- Hickson, B., and D. Leith. 1996. Review of feeds and feed delivery systems suitable for the NATURES program. Bonneville Power Administration annual report for Project 91-005, Pp.191-216.
- Higgs, D.A., and F.M. Dong. 2000. Lipids and fatty acids. In: *The Encyclopedia of Aquaculture*, R.R. Stickney (Ed.), John Wiley and Sons, Inc., New York, pp. 476-496.
- Higgs, D.A., J.S. Macdonald, C.D. Levings and B.S. Dosanjh. 1995a. Nutrition and feeding habits of Pacific salmon (*Oncorhynchus* species) in relation to life history stage. In: C. Groot, L. Margolis and W.C. Clarke (Eds). *The Physiology Ecology of Pacific Salmon*, U.B.C. Press, Vancouver, B.C., pp. 159-315.
- Hilborn, R. and C. Walters. 1992. *Quantitative fisheries stock assessment: choice, dynamics & uncertainty*. Routledge, Chapman and Hall. New York.
- Hilborn, R., T. P. Quinn, P., D.E. Schindler, and D.E. Rogers. 2003. Biocomplexity and fisheries sustainability. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 100: 6564-6568.
- Hillman, T. W., and J. W. Mullan. 1989. Effect of hatchery releases on the abundance and behavior of wild juvenile salmonids. Pages 265-285 in D. W. Chapman Consultants, editor. *Summer and winter ecology of juvenile Chinook salmon and steelhead trout in the Wenatchee River, Washington*. Report of D. W. Chapman Consultants, Boise, Idaho, to Chelan County Public Utilities District, Wenatchee, Washington.
- Hindar, K., N. Ryman, and F. Utter. 1991. Genetic effects of cultured fish on natural fish populations. *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 48: 945-957.
- Hjort, R. C. and C. B. Schreck. 1982. Phenotypic differences among stocks of hatchery and wild coho salmon, *Oncorhynchus kisutch*, in Oregon, Washington and California. *Fishery Bulletin* 80(1):105-119.
- Hoar, W. S. 1951. The behavior of chum, pink, and coho salmon fry in relation to their seaward migration. *J. Fish. Res. Board Can.* 12: 178-185.
- Hochachka, P. W. 1961. Liver glycogen reserves of interacting resident and introduced trout populations. *J. Fish. Res. Board Can.* 18: 125-135.
- Holtby, L. B., B. C. Andersen, and R. K. Kadowski. 1990. Importance of smolt size and early ocean growth to interannual variability in marine survival of coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*). *Can J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 47:2181-2194.

- Holtby, L. B., D. P. Swain, and G. M. Allan. 1993. Mirror-elicited agonistic behavior and body morphology as predictors of dominance status in juvenile coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*). *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 50: 676-684.
- Hunter, C. J. 1991. *Better trout habitat. A guide to Stream Restoration and Management.* Island Press, Covelo, CA.
- Hyatt, K. D. and J. G. Stockner. 1985. Responses of sockeye salmon (*Oncorhynchus nerka*) to fertilization of British Columbia coastal lakes. *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 42: 320-331.
- Ibarra, A., R. Hedrick, and G. A. E. Gall. 1994. Genetic analysis of rainbow trout susceptibility to the myxosporean, *Ceratomyxa shasta*. *Aquaculture* 120: 239-262.
- Integrated Hatchery Operations Team. 1994a. Implementation plan for integrating regional hatchery policies. Portland, Oregon: Bonneville Power Administration.
- Integrated Hatchery Operations Team. 1994b. Columbia Basin anadromous salmonid hatchery policies and procedures. Portland, Oregon: Columbia Basin Fish and Wildlife Authority.
- Integrated Hatchery Operations Team. 1997. Audit Reports . Notes: (Section 2 of each Hatchery report), Bonneville Power Administration, Portland, OR.
- Jenkins, T. M. 1969. Social structure, position choice and micro-distribution of two trout species (*Salmo trutta* and *Salmo gairdneri*) resident in mountain streams. *Anim. Behav.* 2: 57-123.
- Johnston, N.T., J.S. Macdonald, K.J. Hall, and P.J. Tschaplinski. 1997. A preliminary study of the role of sockeye salmon (*Oncorhynchus nerka*) carcasses as carbon and nitrogen sources for benthic insects and fishes in the 'Early Stuart' stock spawning streams, 1050 km from the ocean. Fisheries project report no. RD55, Fisheries Branch, Ministry of Environment, Lands, and Parks, British Columbia, Canada.
- Jonasson, B. C., R. W. Carmichael, and T. A. Whitesell. 1993. Residual hatchery steelhead: Characteristics and potential interactions with spring Chinook salmon in Northeast Oregon. Report to U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Contract number 14-16-0001-92541. 39 p.
- Jonasson, B. C., R. W. Carmichael, and T. A. Whitesell. 1994. Residual hatchery steelhead: Characteristics and potential interactions with spring Chinook salmon in Northeast Oregon. Report to U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Contract number 14-48-0001-93538. 45 p.
- Jonasson, B. C., R. W. Carmichael, and T. A. Whitesell. 1995. Residual hatchery steelhead: Characteristics and potential interactions with spring Chinook salmon in Northeast Oregon. Report to U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Contract number 14-48-0001-93538. 39 p.
- Kanaga, D., and E.D. Evans. 1982. The effect of the Platte River Anadromous Fish Hatchery on fish, benthic macroinvertebrates and nutrients in the Platte Lake. Michigan Department of Natural Resources, Water Quality Division, Lansing.
- Kapuscinski, A. R. 1996. Rehabilitation of Pacific salmon in their ecosystems: What can artificial propagation contribute? Pages 493-512 in *Pacific Salmon and their ecosystems.* Chapman Hall, Inc..
- Karr, J. R. 1992. Ecological integrity: protecting earth's life support systems. Pages 223-238 in R. Costanza, B. G. Norton, and B. D. Haskell, editors. *Ecosystem Health: New Goals for Environmental Management.* Island Press, Covelo, CA.
- Keenleyside, M. H. A. and H. M. C. Dupuis. 1988. Courtship and spawning competition in pink salmon (*Oncorhynchus gorbuscha*). *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 66: 262-265.
- Keith, R. M., T. C. Bjorn, W. R. Meehan, N. J. Hetrick, and M. A. Brusven. 1998. Response of juvenile salmonids to riparian and instream cover modifications in small streams flowing through

- second-growth forests of SE Alaska. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 127: 889-907.
- Kendra, W. 1991. Quality of salmonid hatchery effluents during a summer low-flow season. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 120:43-50.
- Kindschi, G. A. 1987. Method for quantifying degree of fin erosion. *Prog. Fish Cult.* 49:314-315.
- Kindschi, G. A., H. T. Shaw, and D. S. Bruhn. 1991. Effects of baffles and isolation on dorsal fin erosion in steelhead trout, *Oncorhynchus mykiss* (Walbaum). *Aquac. Fish. Manage.* 22:3443-350.
- Kindschi, G.A. 1987. Method for quantifying degree of fin erosion. *Progressive Fish-Culturist.* 49 (4):314-315.
- Kindschi, G.A., R.G. Thompson, and A.P. Mendoza. 1991. Use of raceway baffles in rainbow-trout culture. *Progressive Fish-Culturist.* 53 (2): 97-101.
- Kirn, R. A., R. D. Ledgerwood, and R. A. Nelson. 1986. Increased abundance and the food consumption of northern squawfish (*Ptychocheilus oregonensis*) at river kilometer 75 in the Columbia River. *Northwest Science* 60: 197-200.
- Kline, T.C. Jr., J.J. Goering, O.A. Mathisen, P.H. Poe, P.L. Parker. 1990. Recycling of elements transported upstream by runs of Pacific salmon. 15N and 13C evidence in Sashin Creek, southeastern Alaska. *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 47: 136-144.
- Klontz G.W., M.G. Maskill, and H. Kaiser. 1991. Effects of reduced continuous versus intermittent feeding of steelhead. *Progressive Fish-Culturist.* 53 (4): 229-235.
- Kodric-Brown, A. 1995. Does past reproductive history predict competitive interactions and male mating success in pupfish? *Anim. Behav.* 50: 1433-1440.
- Kramer, D. L., D. Manley, and R. Bourgeois. 1983. The effect of respiratory mode and oxygen concentration on the risk of aerial predation in fishes. *Can. J. Zool.* 61: 653-665.
- Lall, S.P. 2002. The minerals. In *Fish Nutrition*, 3rd Edition, (J. R. Halver and R.W. Hardy, eds.), Academic Press, San Diego, California, pp. 260-308.
- Lande, R. 1988. Genetics and demography in biological conservation. *Science* 241: 1455-1460.
- Lande, R. 1995. Mutation and conservation. *Conservation Biology* 9: 782-791.
- Larkin, G. A. and P. A. Slaney. 1996. Trends in marine-derived nutrient sources to south coastal British Columbia streams: impending implications to salmonid production. Province of British Columbia, Ministry of Environment, Lands and Parks, and Ministry of Forests. Watershed Restoration Project Report No. 3: 56p.
- Larkin, G. and P. A. Slaney. 1997. Implications of trends in marine-derived nutrient influx to southcoastal British Columbia salmonid production. *Fisheries* 22(11): 16-24.
- Larmoyeux, J.D., and R.G. Piper. 1971. Reducing eroded fin condition in hatchery trout. *U.S. TroutNews.* 1971(5):8-9.
- Larsen D.A., B.R. Beckman, K.A. Cooper, D. Barrett, M. Johnston, P. Swanson, and W.W. Dickhoff. Assessment of high rates of precocious male maturation in a spring Chinook salmon supplementation hatchery program. *Transactions of The American Fisheries Society.* 133 (1):98-120.
- Larsen, D.A. and six coauthors. 2004. Assessment of high rates of precocious male maturation in a spring Chinook salmon supplementation hatchery program. *Trans. Am. Fish. Soc.* 133:98-120.

- Larsen, D.A., B.R. Beckman, K.A. Cooper, P. Swanson, and W.W. Dickhoff. 2004. Assessment of high rates of precocious male maturation in a spring Chinook salmon supplementation hatchery program. *Trans. Am. Fish. Soc.* 133:98-120.
- Leider, S. A., P. L. Hulett, J. J. Loch, and M. W. Chilcote. 1990. Electrophoretic comparison of the reproductive success of naturally spawning transplanted and wild steelhead trout through the returning adult stage. *Aquaculture* 88: 239-252.
- Leon, K. A. and W. A. Bonney. 1979. Effects of artificial substrate and covering on growth and survival of hatchery-reared coho salmon. *Aquaculture* 41: 20-25.
- Lestelle, L. C., L. E. Mobrand, J. A. Lichatowich, and T. S. Vogel. 1996. *Applied ecosystem analysis - a primer, EDT: the ecosystem diagnosis and treatment method*, Bonneville Power Administration, Portland, Oregon.
- Levin, P.S., R.W. Zabel and J.G. Williams. 2001. The road to extinction is paved with good intentions: negative association of fish hatcheries with threatened salmon. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London B* (268), 1-6. Li, M.H., and R.W. Hardy. 2000. Protein sources for feeds. In: *The Encyclopedia of Aquaculture*, R.R. Stickney (Ed.), John Wiley and Sons, Inc., New York, pp.688-695.
- Lichatowich, J. 1999. *Salmon Without Rivers- A History of the Pacific Salmon Crisis*. Island Press. Covelo, CA.
- Lichatowich, J., L. E. Mobrand, L. Lestelle, and T. Vogel. 1995. An approach to the diagnosis and treatment of depleted Pacific salmon populations in freshwater ecosystems. *Fisheries* 20: 10-18.
- Lichatowich, J., T. Quinn, W. Hershberger, and A. Kapuscinski. 1994. Written reviews of IHOT Policy as requested by BPA. Mobrand Biometrics Inc., compiler. *Development of procedures for integrating genetic risks and benefits into the planning processes*. Vashon, Washington: Mobrand Biometrics, Inc.
- Lichatowich, J.A. 1993. Ocean carrying capacity. Technical Report No. 6, Recovery issues for threatened and endangered Snake River salmon. Prepared for Bonneville Power Administration, Portland, OR.
- Lynch, M. 1991. The genetic interpretation of inbreeding depression and outbreeding depression. *Evolution* 45: 622-629.
- Lynch, M. 1996. A quantitative-genetic perspective on conservation issues. Pages 471-501 in J. C. Avise and J. L. Hamrick, editors. *Conservation genetics: case histories from nature*. Chapman & Hall, New York, NY.
- Lynch, M. 1997. Inbreeding depression and outbreeding depression. Pages 59-70 in W. S. Grant, editor. *Genetic effects of straying on non-native hatchery fish into natural populations: Proceedings of the workshop*. W. S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NWFSDC-30, 130 p.
- Lynch, M., and M. O'Hely. 2001. Supplementation and the genetic fitness of natural populations. *Conservation Genetics* 2: 363-378.
- Mackey, G., McLean, J.E., and Quinn, T.P. 2001. Comparisons of run timing, spatial distribution, and length of wild and newly established hatchery populations of steelhead in Forks Creek, Washington. *North Am. J. Fisheries Management* 21: 717-724.
- Maheshkumar, S., S. M. Goyal, and P. P. Economon. 1992. Evaluation of a concentration procedure to detect infectious pancreatic necrosis in water. *J. Aquat. Health* 4: 58-62.

- Mahnken, C.V.W., G.T. Ruggerone, F.W. Waknitz, and T. A. Flagg. 1998. A historical perspective on salmonid production from Pacific Rim hatcheries. *N. Pac. Anadr. Fish. Comm. Bull.* 1:38-53.
- Mason, J. C. and D. W. Chapman. 1965. Significance of early emergence, environmental rearing capacity, and behavioral ecology of juvenile coho salmon in stream channels. *J. Fish. Res. Board Can.* 22: 172-190.
- Mathisen, O.A., P.L. Parker, J.J. Goering, T.C. Kline, P.H. Poe and R.S. Scalan. 1988. Recycling of marine elements transported into freshwater systems by anadromous salmon. *Verb. Internal. Verein. Limnol.* 23:2,249-258.
- Maynard, D. J. 1987. Status signaling and the social structure of juvenile coho salmon. University Microfilms, Ann Arbor, MI., 226 p.
- Maynard, D. J., T. A. Flagg, and C. V. W. Mahnken. 1995. A review of innovative culture strategies for enhancing the post-release survival of anadromous salmonids. *Am. Fish. Soc. Symp.* 15:307-314. Maynard, D. J., T. A. Flagg, and C. V. W. Mahnken. 1995. A review of innovative culture strategies for enhancing the post-release survival of anadromous salmonids. Pages 307
- 314 in H. L. Schramm, Jr. and R. G. Piper, editors. *Uses and effects of cultured fishes in aquatic ecosystems.* American Fisheries Society Symposium 15, Bethesda, MD.
- Maynard, D. J., T. A. Flagg, C. V. W. Mahnken, and S. L. Schroder. 1996. Natural rearing technologies for increasing postrelease survival of hatchery-reared salmon. *Bull. Nat. Res. Inst. Aqua., Supp.* 2:71-77.
- Maynard, D. J., T. A. Flagg, C. V. W. Mahnken, and S. L. Schroder. 1996. Natural rearing technologies for increasing post-release survival of hatchery-reared salmon. *Bull. Natl. Res. Inst. Aquacult., Supplement 2:* 71-77.
- Mazur, C. F., D. Tillapaugh, and G. K. Iwama. 1993. The effects of feeding level and rearing density on the prevalence of *Renibacterium salmoninarum* in Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) reared in salt water. *Aquaculture* 117: 141-147. McAllister, K. W. and P. E. McAllister. 1988. Transmission of infectious pancreatic necrosis virus from carrier striped bass to trout. *Dis. Aquat. Org.* 4: 101-104.
- McCubbing, D. J. F. and B. R. Ward. 2000. Stream rehabilitation in British Columbia's Watershed Restoration Program: juvenile salmonid response in the Keogh and Waukwaas rivers, 1998. Province of British Columbia, Ministry of Environment, Lands and Parks, and Ministry of Forests. Watershed Restoration Project Report No. 12: 22.
- McElhany, P., M.H. Ruckelshaus, M.J. Ford, T.C. Wainwright, and E.P. Bjorkstedt. 2000. Viable salmonid populations and the recovery of evolutionarily significant units. U.S. Department of Commerce, Seattle, Washington
- McGinnity, P., C. Stone, J. B. Taggart, D. Cooke, D. Cotter, R. Hynes, C. McCamley, T. Cross, and A. Ferguson. 1997. Genetic impact of escaped farmed Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar* L.) Nonnative populations: use of DNA profiling to assess freshwater performance of wild, farmed and hybrid progeny in a natural river environment. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 54: 998-1008.
- McGregor, A. J., S. Lane, M. A. Thomason, L. A. Zhivotovsky, W. W. Smoker, and A. J. Garrett. 1998. Migration timing, a life history trait important in the genetic structure of pink salmon. *North Pacific Anadromous Fish Commission Bulletin* 1: 262-273.
- McIsaac, D. O. and T. P. Quinn. 1988. Evidence for a hereditary component in homing behavior of Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*). *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 45: 2201-2205.
- McKibben, C. L. and R. J. Pascho. 1999. Shedding of *Renibacterium salmoninarum* by infected

Chinook salmon *Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*. *Dis. Aquat. Org.* 38: 75-79.

- McMichael, G. A., T. N. Pearsons, and S. A. Leider. 1999. Minimizing ecological impacts of hatchery reared juvenile steelhead trout on wild salmonids in a Yakima basin watershed. Pages 365-380 in E. E. Knudsen and others, editors. *Sustainable fisheries management: balancing the conservation, and use of Pacific salmon*. CRC Press, Boca Raton, Florida .
- McNicol, R. E. and D. L. G. Noakes. 1984. Environmental influences on territoriality of juvenile brook char, *Salvelinus fontinalis*, in a stream environment. *Environmental Biology of Fishes* 10: 29-42
- Meade, J. 1989. *Aquaculture Management*. Van Nostrand Reinhold. New York.
- Metcalf, N. B. 1986. Intraspecific variation in competitive ability and food intake in salmonids: consequences for energy budgets and growth rates. *J. Fish Biol.* 28: 525-531.
- Mighell, J. L. 1981. Culture of Atlantic salmon, *Salmo salar*, in Puget Sound. *Mar. Fish. Rev.* 43: 1-8.
- Miller, R. B. 1952. Survival of hatchery-reared cutthroat trout in an Alberta stream. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 81: 35-42.
- Mjølnerod, I. B., I. A. Fleming, U. H. Refseth, and K. Hindar. 1998. Mate and sperm-competition during multiple-male spawnings of Atlantic salmon. *Can. J. Zool.* 76: 70-75.
- Mobrand, L. E., J. A. Lichatowich, L. C. Lestelle, and T. S. Vogel. 1997. An approach to describing ecosystem performance "through the eyes of salmon". *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 54: 2964-2973.
- Modin, J. 1998. Whirling disease in California: a review of its history, distribution, and impacts, 1965-1997. *Aquat. J. Anim. Health* 10: 132-142.
- Moyle, P. B. 1969. Comparative behavior of young brook trout of domestic and wild origin. *Prog. Fish-Cult.* 31: 51-59.
- Mulcahy, D., R. J. Pascho, and C. K. Jeness. 1983. Detection of infectious haematopoietic necrosis virus in river water and demonstration of water-borne transmission. *J. Fish. Dis.* 6: 321-330.
- Mundie, J. H., K. S. Simpson, and C. J. Perrin. 1991. Responses of stream periphyton and benthic insects to increases in dissolved inorganic phosphorus in a mesocosm. *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 48: 2061-2072.
- Mundie, J. H., S. M. McKinell, and R. E. Traber. 1983. Responses of stream zoobenthos to enrichment
- Murray, C. B. and T. D. Beacham. 1986. Effect of incubation density and substrate on the development of chum salmon eggs and alevins. *Progressive Fish-Culturist* 48: 242-249.
- Nickelson, T. E. 1986. A model for determining factors limiting abundance, and thereby carrying capacity of fishes in stream systems. Pages 13-17 in J. W. Buell, editor. *Stream habitat enhancement evaluation workshop: level I*. Project 86-107. U.S. Department of Energy, Bonneville Power Administration, Portland, OR.
- Nickelson, T.E., M.F. Solazzi, and S.L. Johnson. 1986. Use of hatchery coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) pre-smolts to rebuild wild populations in Oregon coastal streams. *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 43: 2443-2449.
- Nickelson, T.E., M.F. Solazzi, S.L. Johnson, and J.D. Rodgers. 1993. An approach to determining stream carrying capacity and limiting habitat for coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*). Pages 251-260 in L. Berg and P. W. Delaney, editors. *Proceeding of the Coho Workshop*, Nanaimo, B. C., May 26-28, 1992.
- Nielsen, J.L. 1994. Invasive cohorts-impacts of hatchery-reared coho salmon on the trophic, developmental, and genetic ecology of wild stocks. Pages 361-385 in *Theory and Application*

- in the Fish Feeding Ecology. The Belle Baruch Library in Marine Science, University of South Carolina, Columbia.
- Noakes, D. L. G. 1980. Social behavior in young charrs. Pages 383-702 in E. K. Balon, editor. Charrs, salmonid fishes of the genus *Salvelinus*. Junk Publishers, The Hague.
- Norton, B. G. 1994. Thoreau and Leopold on science and values. Pages 31-46 in K. C. Kim and R. D. Weaver, editors. Biodiversity and landscapes. Cambridge University Press, New York.
- NRC (National Research Council, US). 1993. Nutrient Requirements of Fish, National Academy Press, Washington, DC, 114 p.
- Olla, B. L., M. W. Davis, and C. H. Ryer. 1988. Understanding how the hatchery environment represses or promotes the development of behavioral survival skills. *Bull. Mar. Sci.* 62: 531-550.
- Olla, B. L., M. W. Davis, and C. H. Ryer. 1990. Foraging and predator avoidance in hatchery-reared Pacific salmon: achievement of behavioral potential. Pages 5-12 in J. E. Thorpe and F. A. Huntingford, editors. The importance of feeding behavior for the efficient culture of salmonid fishes. World Aquaculture Society, Baton Rouge, LA.
- Olsen, D. and J. Richards. 1994. Inter-basin comparison study: Columbia River salmon production compared to other west coast production areas, Phase II analysis. Report to the Army Corps of Engineers, Portland, OR. 29 p.
- Pascual, M. A., Quinn, T. P., and Fuss, H. 1995. Factors affecting the homing of fall Chinook salmon from Columbia River hatcheries. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 124: 308-320.
- Pearce, R.O., and R. T. Lee. 1991. Some design considerations for approach velocities at juvenile screening facilities. In J. Colt and R. White, Editors. Fisheries Bioengineering Symposium. American Fisheries Society Symposium 10:237-248.
- Pennell, W. and B. A. Barton. 1996. Principles of Salmonid Culture. Elsevier Science. B. V., Amsterdam, The Netherlands.
- Perez, M. J., A. I. G. Fernandez, L. A. Rodriguez, and T. P. Nieto. 1996. Differential susceptibility to furunculosis of turbot and rainbow trout and release of the furunculosis agent from furunculosis-affected fish. *Dis. Aquat. Org.* 26: 133-137.
- Perry, E. A. 1995. Salmon stock restoration and enhancement: strategies and experiences in British Columbia. *American Fisheries Society Symposium* 15: 152-160.
- Peterman, R. M. and M. Gatto. 1978. Estimation of functional responses of predators on juvenile salmon. *J. Fish. Res. Board Can.* 35: 797-808.
- Petersen, J. H. and D. L. DeAngelis. 1992. Functional response and capture timing in an individual based model: predation by northern squawfish (*Ptychocheilus oregonensis*) on juvenile salmonids in the Columbia River. *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 49: 2551-2565.
- Phelps, S. R., L. L. Leclair, S. Young, and H. L. Blankenship. 1994. Genetic diversity patterns of chum salmon in the Pacific Northwest. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 51: 65-83.
- Piper, R. G., I. B. McElwain, L. E. Orme, J. P. McCraren, L. G. Fowler, and J. R. Leonard. 1992. Fish Hatchery Management, 5th edition. U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Washington D. C.
- Poe, T. P., H. C. Hansel, S. Vigg, D. E. Palmer, and L. A. Prendergast. 1991. Feeding of predaceous fishes on out-migrating juvenile salmonids in John Day Reservoir, Columbia River. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 120: 405-420.
- Poon, D. C. 1977. Quality of salmon fry from gravel incubators. Ph.D. Thesis, Oregon State Univ. Corvallis.

- Quinn, T. 1997. Homing, straying, and colonization. Pages 73-85 in W. S. Grant, editor. Genetic effects of straying on non-native hatchery fish into natural populations: Proceedings of the workshop. U. S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NWFSDC-30, 130 p.
- Quinn, T. P. 1993. A review of homing and straying of wild and hatchery-produced salmon. Fisheries Research 18: 29-44.
- Quinn, T. P. and C. J. Foote. 1994. The effect of body size and sexual dimorphisms on the reproductive behavior of sockeye salmon, *Oncorhynchus nerka*. Anim. Behav. 48: 751-761.
- Raleigh, R. F. 1967. Genetic control in the lakeward migrations of sockeye salmon (*Oncorhynchus nerka*) fry. J. Fish. Res. Board Can. 24: 2613-2622.
- Raleigh, R. F. 1971. Innate control of migrations of salmon and trout fry from natal gravels to rearing areas. Ecology 52: 291-297.
- RASP. 1992. Supplementation in the Columbia Basin: summary report series. Final Report, Project No. 85-62, Bonneville Power Administration, PortlandOR.
- Reeves, G. H., J. D. Hall, T. D. Roelofs, T. L. Hickman, and C. O. Baker. 1991. Rehabilitating and Modifying Stream Habitats. Pages 519-557 in W. R. Meehan, editor. Influences of forest and rangeland management on salmonid fishes and their habitats, American Fisheries Society Special Publication 19. American Fisheries Society, Bethesda, Maryland.
- Reimchen, T.E. 1994. Further studies of predator and scavenger use of chum salmon in stream and estuarine habitats at Bag Harbour, Gwaii Haanas. Technical report prepared for Canadian Parks Service. Queen Charlotte City, British Columbia, Canada.
- Reimers, N. 1963. Body condition, water temperature, and over-winter survival of hatchery-reared trout in Convict Creek, California. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 92: 39-46.
- Reisenbichler, R. R. 1997. Genetic factors contributing to declines of anadromous salmonids in the Pacific Northwest. Pages 223-244 in Pacific salmon and their ecosystems. Chapman Hall, Inc..
- Reisenbichler, R. R. and S. P. Rubin. 1999. Genetic changes from artificial propagation of Pacific salmon affect the productivity and viability of supplemented populations. ICES Journal of Marine Science 56: 459-466.
- Rhodes, J. S. and T. P. Quinn. 1998. Factors affecting the outcome of territorial contests between hatchery and naturally reared coho salmon parr in the laboratory. J. Fish. Biol. 53: 1220-1230.
- Ricker, W. E. 1972. Hereditary and environmental factors affecting certain salmonid populations. Pages 19-160 in R. C. Simon and P. A. Larkin, editors. The stock concept in Pacific salmon. H.R. MacMillan Lectures in Fisheries, Institute of Animal Resource Ecology, University of British Columbia.
- Riddell, B. E. and D. P. Swain. 1991. Competition between hatchery and wild coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*): genetic variation for agonistic behavior in newly emerged wild fry. Aquaculture 98: 161-172.
- Rieman, B. E., R. C. Beamesderfer, S. Vigg, and T. P. Poe. 1991. Estimated loss of juvenile salmonids to predation by northern squawfish, walleyes, and smallmouth bass in John Day Reservoir, Columbia River. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 120: 448-458.
- Rose, A. S., A. E. Ellis, and A. L. S. Munro. 1989. The infectivity by different routes of exposure and shedding rates of *Aeromonas salmonicida* subsp. *salmonicida* in Atlantic salmon, *Salmo salar* L., held in sea water. J. Fish. Dis. 12: 573-578.
- Ruggerone, G. T. and D. E. Rogers. 1984. Arctic char predation on sockeye salmon smolts at Little Togiak River, Alaska. Fish. Bull. 82: 401-410.

- Ryman, N. and L. Laikre. 1991. Effects of supportive breeding on the genetically effective population size. *Conservation Biology* 5: 325-3329.
- Ryman, N., Jorde, P. E., and Laikre, L. 1995. Supportive breeding and variance effective population size. *Conservation Biology* 9: 1619-1628.
- Sakamoto, T. and T. Hirano. 1993. Expression of insulin-like growth factor I gene in osmoregulatory organs during seawater adaptation of the salmonid fish: Possible mode of osmoregulatory action of growth hormone. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 90: 1912-1916.
- Salo, E. O. and W. H. Bayliff. 1958. Artificial and natural production of silver salmon, *Oncorhynchus kisutch*, at Minter Creek, Washington. *Wash. Dep. Fish. Res. Bull.* 4.
- Sandercock, F. K. 1991. Life history of coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*). Pages 397-445 in C. Groot and L. Margolis, editors. *Pacific salmon life histories*. University of British Columbia Press, Vancouver, B. C., Canada.
- Schiewe, M. H., Flagg, T. A., and Berejikian, B. A. 1997. The use of captive broodstocks for gene conservation of salmon in the western United States. *Bull. Natl. Res. Inst. Aquacult. Suppl.* 3:29-34.
- Schreck, C. B. 1996. Immunomodulation: endogenous factors. Pages 311-337 in G. Iwama and T. Nakanishi, editors. *The fish immune system: organism, pathogen, and environment*. Academic Press, San Diego.
- Schroder, S. L. 1981. The role of sexual selection in determining the overall mating patterns and mate choice in chum salmon. Ph.D. dissertation, University of Washington, Seattle, 241 p.
- Schroder, S. L. 1982. The influence of intrasexual competition on the distribution of chum salmon in an experimental stream. Pages 275-285 in E. L. Brannon and E. O. Salo, editors. *Salmon and trout migratory behavior*. University of Washington Press, Seattle.
- Seeb, L. W., J. E. Seeb, R. L. Allen, and W. K. Hershberger. 1990. Evaluation of adult returns of genetically marked chum salmon, with suggested future applications. Pages 418-425 in N. C. Parker and others, editors. *Fish-marking techniques*, American Fisheries Society Symposium 7.
- Shepherd, B. G. 1991. On choosing well: bioengineering reconnaissance of new hatchery sites. In J. Colt and R. White, Editors. *Fisheries Bioengineering Symposium*. American Fisheries Society Symposium 10:354-364.
- Sheridan, W. L. 1962. Relation of stream temperatures to timing of pink salmon escapements in southeast Alaska. Pages 87-102 in N. J. Wilimovsky, editor. *Symposium on Pink Salmon*. H.R. Mac Millan Lectures in Fisheries. Institute of Fisheries, University of British Columbia, Vancouver, BC.
- Shively, R. S., T. P. Poe, and S. T. Sauter. 1996. Feeding response by northern squawfish to a hatchery release of juvenile salmonids in the Clearwater River, Idaho. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 125: 230-236.
- Siitonen, L. and G. A. E. Gall. 1989. Response to selection for early spawn date in rainbow trout *Salmo gairdneri*. *Aquaculture* 78: 153-161.
- Silverstein, J. T. and W. K. Hershberger. 1992. Precocious maturation in coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*): Estimation of heritability. *Proceedings, 1992 Meeting of the Aquaculture Association of Canada, 1-3 June, 1992, University of British Columbia, Vancouver, BC. Bull. Aquacult. Assoc. Can.* 92: 34-36.
- Silverstein, J.T., K.D. Shearer, W.W. Dickhoff and E.M. Plisetskaya. 1998. The effects of growth and fatness on sexual development of chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) parr. *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 55:2376-2382.

- Simberloff, D. 1988. The contribution of population and community biology to conservation science. *Annual Review of Ecology and Systematics* 19: 473-511.
- Simon, R. C., J. D. McIntyre, and A. R. Hemmingsen. 1986. Family size and effective population size in a hatchery stock of coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*). *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci* 43: 2434-2443.
- Smoker, W. W., A. J. Gharrett, and M. S. Stekoll. 1998. Genetic variation of return date in a population of pink salmon: a consequence of fluctuating environment and dispersive selection? *Alaska Fishery Research Bulletin* 5: 46-54.
- Smoker, W. W., A. J. Gharrett, M. S. Stekoll, and J. E. Joyce. 1994. Genetic analysis of size in an anadromous population of pink salmon. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 51 (Suppl. 1): 9-15.
- Smoker, W. W., and F. P. Thrower. 1995. Homing propensity in transplanted and native chum salmon. Pages 575-576 in H. L. Schramm, Jr. and R. G. Piper, editors. *Effects and Uses of Cultured Fishes in Aquatic Ecosystems. Special Symposium. American Fisheries Society Symposium* 15.
- Soule, M. E. 1980. Thresholds for survival: Maintaining fitness and evolutionary potential. Pages 151-169 in M. E. Soule and B. A. Wilcox, editors. *Conservation biology: An evolutionary ecological perspective*. Sinauer Assoc., Sunderland, MA.
- Stalnaker, C.B., B.L. Lamb, J. Henriksen, K. Bovee, and J. Bartholow. 1995. The instream flow incremental methodology: a primer for IFIM. Biological Report 29. U.S. Department of the Interior, U.S. Geological Survey. Fort Collins, Colorado.
- Stockner, J. G. and K. R. S. Shortreed. 1978. Enhancement of autotrophic production by nutrient addition in a coastal rainforest stream on Vancouver Island. *J. Fish. Res. Board Can.* 35: 28-34.
- Su, G.-S., L.-E. Liljedahl, and G. A. E. Gall. 1996. Genetic and environmental variation of bodyweight in rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*). *Aquaculture* 144: 71-80.
- Su, G.-S., L.-E. Liljedahl, and G. A. E. Gall. 1997. Genetic and environmental variation of female reproductive traits in rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*). *Aquaculture* 154: 113-122.
- Su, G.-S., L.-E. Liljedahl, and G. A. E. Gall. 1999. Estimates of phenotypic and genetic parameters for within-season, date and age at spawning of female rainbow trout. *Aquaculture* 171: 209-220.
- Swain, D. P. and B. E. Riddell. 1990. Variation in agonistic behavior between newly emerged juveniles from hatchery and wild populations of coho salmon, *Oncorhynchus kisutch*. *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 47: 565-571.
- Swain, D. P., B. E. Riddell, and C. B. Murray. 1991. Morphological differences between hatchery and wild populations of coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*): environmental versus genetic origin. *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 48: 1783-1791.
- Symons, P. E. K. 1968. Increase in aggression and in strength of the social hierarchy among juvenile Atlantic salmon deprived of food. *J. Fish. Res. Board Can.* 25: 2387-2401.
- Tallman, R. F. and M. C. Healey. 1994. Homing, straying, and gene flow among seasonally separated populations of chum salmon (*Oncorhynchus keta*). *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 51: 577-588.
- Taylor, E. B. 1991. A review of local adaptation in Salmonidae with particular reference to Pacific and Atlantic salmon. *Aquaculture* 98: 185-207.
- Taylor, E. B., and J. D. McPhail. 1985. Variation in burst and prolonged swimming performance among British Columbia populations of coho salmon, *Oncorhynchus kisutch*. *Can. J.*

Fish.Aquat. Sci. 42:2029-2033.

- Taylor, E.B. and J.D. McPhail. 1985. Variation in burst and prolonged swimming performance among British Columbia populations of coho salmon, *Oncorhynchus-kisutch*. Canadian Journal Of Fisheries And Aquatic Sciences. 42 (12): 2029-2033.
- Taylor, E.B., and P.A. Larken. 1986. Current response and agonistic behavior in newly emerged fry of chinook salmon, *Oncorhynchus-tshawytscha*, from ocean-type and stream-type populations. Canadian Journal Of Fisheries And Aquatic Sciences. 43 (3): 565-573.
- Templeton, A. 1986. Coadaptation and outbreeding depression. Pages 105-116 in M. E. Soule, editor. Conservation Biology: The Science of Scarcity and Diversity. Sinauer, Sunderland, MA.
- Tipping, J. M. 1997. Effect of smolt length at release on adult returns of hatchery-reared winter steelhead. Progressive Fish-Culturist 59: 310-311.
- Tipping, J. M. and H. L. Blankenship. 1993. Effect of condition factor at release on smolt-to-adult survival of hatchery sea-run cutthroat trout. Progressive Fish-Culturist 55: 184-186.
- Uchida, K., K. Tsukamoto, S. Ishii, R. Ishida, and T. Kajihara. 1989. Larval competition for food between wild and hatchery-reared ayu (*Plecoglossus altivelis*) in culture ponds. Journal of Fish Biology 34:399-407.
- USFWS. 1992. Biological assessment of proposed 1992 LSRCP steelhead and rainbow trout releases. USFWS, 4696 Overland Rd, Boise ID 83702.
- Vander Haegen, G., and D. Doty. 1995. Homing of coho and fall chinook salmon in Washington. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife #H95-08. Olympia.
- Varnavsky, V.S., T. Sakamoto, And T. Hirano. 1992. Stunting of wild coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) in seawater - patterns of plasma thyroid-hormones, cortisol, and growth-hormone. Canadian Journal Of Fisheries And Aquatic Sciences. 49 (3): 458-461.
- Vincent, R. E. 1960. Some influences of domestication upon three stocks of brook trout (*Salvelinus fontinalis* Mitchell). Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 89: 35-52.
- Wade, M. 1986. The relative effects of *Ceratomyxa shasta* on crosses of resistant and susceptible stocks of summer steelhead. M.S. Thesis, Oregon State University, Corvallis, Oregon.
- Wagner, H.H., F.P. Conte, and J.L. Fessler. 1969. Development of osmotic and ionic regulation in two races of chinook salmon *Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*. Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology 29: 325-341.
- Wahl, D. H., R. A. Stein, and D. R. DeVries. 1995. An ecological framework for evaluating the success and effects of stocked fishes. Pages 176-189 in H. L. Schramm, Jr. and R. G. Piper, editors. Uses and effects of cultured fishes in aquatic ecosystems. American Fisheries Society Symposium 15.
- Waples, R. S. 1989. A generalized approach for estimating effective population size from temporal changes in allele frequency. Genetics 121: 379-391.
- Waples, R. S. 1990a. Conservation genetics of Pacific salmon II. Effective population size and the rate of loss of genetic variability. J. Hered. 81: 267-276.
- Waples, R. S. 1990b. Conservation genetics of Pacific salmon .III. Estimating effective population size. J. Hered. 81: 277-289.
- Waples, R. S. and D. J. Teel. 1990. Conservation genetics of Pacific salmon I. Temporal changes in allele frequency. Cons. Biol. 4: 144-156.

- Waples, R. S., R. P. Jones Jr., B. R. Beckman, and G. A. Swan. 1991. Status review for Snake Riverfall Chinook salmon. NOAA (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration) Technical memorandum NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service) F/NWC-201, Northwest Fisheries Science Center, Seattle.
- Waples, R. S. and C. Do. 1994. Genetic risk associated with supplementation of Pacific salmonids: captive broodstock programs. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 51: 310-329.
- Warren, J. W. 1991. Diseases of hatchery fish. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Publication. 90p.
- Washington Department of Ecology. 2002. A guide to instream flow setting in Washington state. Olympia
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 1997. Fish Health Manual of the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2000. Fish passage barrier and surface water diversion screening assessment and prioritization manual. Environmental restoration division, Habitat program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. Olympia.
- Washington Fish and Wildlife Commission. 1997a. Policy of Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife and Western Washington Treaty Tribes concerning wild salmonids. Olympia, WA. 46p.
- Washington Fish and Wildlife Commission. 1997b. Additional policy guidance on deferred issues concerning wild samonid policy. Olympia, WA. 21p.
- Wedemeyer, G. A. 1996. Physiology of fish in intensive culture systems. Chapman and Hall. New York.
- Williams, R. N., J. A. Lichatowich, P. R. Mundy, and M. Powell. 2003. Integrating artificial production with salmonid life history, genetic, and ecosystem diversity: a landscape perspective. Issue Paper for Trout Unlimited, West Coast Conservation Office, Portland.
- Willoughby, H., H.N. Larsen, and J.T. Bowen. 1972. The pollutional effect of fish hatcheries. *American Fishes and US Trout News* 17(3):6-7, 20-21.
- Winfree, R.A., G.A. Kindschi, and H.T. Shaw. 1998. Elevated water temperature, crowding, and food deprivation accelerate fin erosion in juvenile steelhead. *Prog. Fish. Cult.* 60:192-199.
- Winter, G. W., C. B. Schreck, and J. D. McIntyre. 1980. Resistance of different stocks and transferring genotypes of coho salmon, *Oncorhynchus kisutch*, and steelhead trout, *Salmo gairdneri*, to bacterial kidney disease and vibriosis. *Fish. Bull* 77: 795-802.
- Wishard, L. N., J. E. Seeb, F. M. Utter, and D. Stefan. 1984. A genetic investigation of suspected redband trout populations. *Copeia* 1984(1): 120-132.
- Withler, F. C. 1982. Transplanting Pacific salmon. *Can. Tech. Rep. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 1079: 27.
- Withler, R. 1997. Conclusions of panel. Pages 117-130 in W. S. Grant, editor. Genetic effects of straying of non-native hatchery fish into natural populations: Proceedings of the workshop. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NWFSDC-30, 130 p.
- Withler, R. E. 1988. Genetic consequences of fertilizing Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) eggs with pooled milt. *Aquaculture* 68: 15-25.
- Withler, R. E. and T. D. Beacham. 1994. Genetic consequences of the simultaneous or sequential addition of semen from multiple males during hatchery spawning of Chinook salmon(*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*). *Aquaculture* 126: 11-23.
- Wolf, L.E. 1938. Effect of amount of food on fin condition of fingerling trout. *Prog. Fish. Cult.* 39:16-

18.

Wright, A. 1936. A report of four years experience with fin rot and some remarks on octomitiiasis. *Prog. Fish. Cult.* 24:1-26.

Zhang, Y. and J. L. Congleton. 1994. Detection of infectious hematopoietic necrosis (IHN) virus in rearing units for steelhead before and during IHN epizootics. *J. Aquat. Anim. Health* 6: 281-287.

Appendix Table 1.3 Weights assigned to hatchery BMPs for Integrated Harvest Programs. BMPs listed in descending order of importance

Integrated Harvest										
#	BMP Question	Target Population			Other Populations			Environmental Factors	Monitoring & Effectiveness	Sum of Weights
		Harvest	Diversity & Spatial Struct.	Abundance & Productivity	Abundance & Productivity	Diversity & Spatial Struct.	Harvest Interactions			
69	Has the carrying capacity of the subbasin been taken into consideration in sizing this program in regards to determining the number of fish released?	10	0	10	10	10	10	0	0	50
3	Does the broodstock chosen display morphological and life history traits similar to the natural population?	8	10	8	8	8	0	0	0	42
1	Does the broodstock chosen represent natural populations native or adapted to the watersheds in which hatchery fish will be released?	8	10	8	5	10	0	0	0	41
2	If population has been extirpated, is the broodstock chosen likely to adapt to the system based on life history and evolutionary history?	8	10	8	5	10	0	0	0	41
67	Are fish released in stream reaches within the historic range of that population?	8	10	8	10	0	0	0	0	36
70	Are 100% of the hatchery fish marked so that they can be distinguished from the natural populations?	8	0	8	3	3	3	0	10	35
48	Is the correct amount and type of food provided to achieve the desired growth rate?	8	8	8	10	0	0	0	0	34
49	Is the correct amount and type of food provided to achieve the desired condition factors for the species and life stage being reared?	8	8	8	10	0	0	0	0	34
50	Does the program use a diet and growth regime that mimics natural seasonal growth patterns? If not, describe the differences in the comment field?	8	8	8	10	0	0	0	0	34
62	Are the fish produced qualitatively similar to natural fish in growth rate?	8	8	8	10	0	0	0	0	34
63	Are the fish produced qualitatively similar to natural fish in physiological status?	8	8	8	10	0	0	0	0	34

Integrated Harvest

#	BMP Question	Target Population			Other Populations			Environmental Factors	Monitoring & Effectiveness	Sum of Weights
		Harvest	Diversity & Spatial Struct.	Abundance & Productivity	Abundance & Productivity	Diversity & Spatial Struct.	Harvest Interactions			
64	Are fish released at sizes and life history stages similar to those of natural fish of the same species?	8	8	8	10	0	0	0	0	34
65	Are volitional releases during natural out-migration timing practiced?	8	8	8	10	0	0	0	0	34
66	Are fish released in a manner that simulates natural seasonal migratory patterns?	8	8	8	10	0	0	0	0	34
11	Are adult returns recycled to lower to provide additional harvest opportunities?	8	0	8	5	5	0	0	0	26
12	Are representative samples of natural and hatchery population components collected with respect to size, age, sex ratio, run and spawn timing, and other traits important to long-term fitness? (For integrated populations, consider both natural and hatchery components; for segregated populations, you should only consider the hatchery component.)	0	10	5	5	5	0	0	0	25
42	Does the water used [for rearing] provide natural water temperature profiles that result in fish similar in size to naturally produced fish of the same species?	5	5	5	10	0	0	0	0	25
59	Are the fish produced qualitatively similar to natural fish in size (fpp and length)?	5	5	5	10	0	0	0	0	25
61	Are the fish produced qualitatively similar to natural fish in behavior?	5	5	5	5	0	0	0	0	20
74	Is the facility sited so as to minimize the risk of catastrophic fish loss from flooding?	8	0	8	0	0	0	0	0	16
23	Are males and females available for spawning on a given day randomly mated?	0	10	5	0	0	0	0	0	15
24	Are gametes pooled prior to fertilization?	0	10	5	0	0	0	0	0	15

Integrated Harvest

#	BMP Question	Target Population			Other Populations			Environmental Factors	Monitoring & Effectiveness	Sum of Weights
		Harvest	Diversity & Spatial Struct.	Abundance & Productivity	Abundance & Productivity	Diversity & Spatial Struct.	Harvest Interactions			
33	Are eggs incubated under conditions that result in equal survival of all segments of the population to ponding? (Does any portion of the eggs derive a survival advantage or disadvantage from incubation procedures? If yes, then mark NO for response)	0	10	5	0	0	0	0	0	15
40	If eggs are culled, is culling done randomly over all segments of the egg-take?	0	10	5	0	0	0	0	0	15
46	Are fish reared under conditions that result in equal survival of all segments of the population to release? (In other words, does any portion of the population derive a survival advantage or disadvantage from rearing procedures? If yes, then mark NO in box.)	0	10	5	0	0	0	0	0	15
47	If juveniles are culled, is culling done randomly over all segments of the population? (respond yes if juveniles are not culled). Make sure to capture in the comments box the number culled, and the rationale for culling.	0	10	5	0	0	0	0	0	15
68	Are fish released in the same subbasin as rearing facility? This question is trying to determine if fish (juveniles) are transported into the subbasin.	5	0	5	5	0	0	0	0	15
39	Are disinfection procedures implemented during incubation that prevent pathogen transmission between populations of fish on site? (Do you have written protocols? If so, describe in the data comment box.)	4	0	4	4	0	0	0	0	12
14	Are sufficient broodstock collected to maintain an effective population size of 1000 fish per generation? (More than 500 successful spawners of each sex.)	0	8	3	0	0	0	0	0	11
10	Is the percent natural origin fish used as broodstock for this program estimated?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	10

Integrated Harvest

#	BMP Question	Target Population			Other Populations			Environmental Factors	Monitoring & Effectiveness	Sum of Weights
		Harvest	Diversity & Spatial Struct.	Abundance & Productivity	Abundance & Productivity	Diversity & Spatial Struct.	Harvest Interactions			
17	Do you have guidelines for acceptable contribution of hatchery origin fish to natural spawning?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	10
18	Are guidelines for hatchery contribution to natural spawning met for all affected naturally spawning populations?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	10
21	Is the water supply [for adult holding] protected by alarms?	5	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	10
22	Is the water supply [for adult holding] protected by back-up power generation?	5	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	10
31	Is the water supply [for incubation] protected by flow alarms?	5	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	10
32	Is the water supply [for incubation] protected by back-up power generation?	5	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	10
36	Are agency, tribal, or IHOT species-specific incubation recommendations followed for flows?	5	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	10
37	Are agency, tribal, or IHOT species-specific incubation recommendations followed for substrate?	5	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	10
38	Are agency, tribal, or IHOT species-specific incubation recommendations followed for density parameters?	5	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	10
43	Does the hatchery operate to allow all migrating species of all ages to by-pass or pass through hatchery related structures?	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	0	10
44	Is the water supply [for rearing] protected by alarms?	5	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	10
45	Is the water supply [for rearing] protected by back-up power generation?	5	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	10
53	Are agency, tribal, or IHOT juvenile rearing standards followed for loading?	5	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	10
54	Are agency, tribal, or IHOT juvenile rearing standards followed for density?	5	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	10
75	Is staff notified of emergency situations at the facility through the use of alarms, autodialer, and pagers?	5	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	10

Integrated Harvest

#	BMP Question	Target Population			Other Populations			Environmental Factors	Monitoring & Effectiveness	Sum of Weights
		Harvest	Diversity & Spatial Struct.	Abundance & Productivity	Abundance & Productivity	Diversity & Spatial Struct.	Harvest Interactions			
77	Do you have a numerical goal for total catch in all fisheries?	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	10	
78	Do you have a goal for broodstock composition (hatchery vs. natural) in the hatchery?	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	10	
79	Do you have a goal for spawning escapement composition (hatchery vs. natural) in the wild?	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	10	
80	Do you have a goal for smolt-to-adult return survival?	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	10	
85	Is the percent hatchery origin fish (first generation) spawning in the wild estimated?	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	10	
86	Are standards specified for in-culture performance of hatchery fish?	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	10	
87	Are in-culture performance standards met?	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	10	
88	Are standards specified for post release performance of hatchery fish and their offspring?	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	10	
89	Are post-release performance standards met?	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	10	
90	Are hatchery programming and operational decisions based on an Adaptive Management Plan? (For example, is an annual report produced describing hatchery operations, results of studies, program changes etc? If a written plan does not exist then the answer is No.)	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	10	
51	Is the program attempting to better mimic the natural stream environment by providing natural or artificial cover?	2	0	2	5	0	0	0	9	
16	Is the broodstock collected and held in a manner that results in less than 10% prespawning mortality?	4	0	4	0	0	0	0	8	

Integrated Harvest

#	BMP Question	Target Population			Other Populations			Environmental Factors	Monitoring & Effectiveness	Sum of Weights
		Harvest	Diversity & Spatial Struct.	Abundance & Productivity	Abundance & Productivity	Diversity & Spatial Struct.	Harvest Interactions			
71	Does hatchery intake screening comply with Integrated Hatchery Operations Team (IHOT), National Marine Fisheries Service, or other agency facility standards?	0	0	0	0	0	0	8	0	8
26	Are precocious males (mini-jacks and jacks) used for spawning as a set percentage or in proportion to their contribution to the adult run? (note whether mini-jacks are used in the comment box.)	0	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	7
19	Is the water source [for adult holding] specific-pathogen free?	3	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	6
20	Does the water used [for adult holding] result in natural water temperature profiles that provide optimum maturation and gamete development?	0	3	3	0	0	0	0	0	6
28	Is the water source [for incubation] specific-pathogen free?	3	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	6
29	Does the water used [for incubation] provide natural water temperature profiles that result in hatching/emergence timing similar to that of the naturally produced population?	0	3	3	0	0	0	0	0	6
41	Is the water source [for rearing] specific-pathogen free?	3	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	6
76	Is the facility continuously staffed to ensure the security of fish populations on-site?	3	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	6
4	Does the broodstock chosen have a pathogen history that indicates no threat to other populations in the watershed?	0	0	0	5	0	0	0	0	5
60	Are the fish produced qualitatively similar to natural fish in morphology?	0	2	3	0	0	0	0	0	5
72	Does the facility operate within the limitations established in its National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit?	0	0	0	0	0	0	5	0	5
73	If the production from this facility falls below the minimum production requirement for an NPDES permit, does the facility operate in compliance with state or federal regulations for discharge?	0	0	0	0	0	0	5	0	5

Integrated Harvest

#	BMP Question	Target Population			Other Populations			Environmental Factors	Monitoring & Effectiveness	Sum of Weights
		Harvest	Diversity & Spatial Struct.	Abundance & Productivity	Abundance & Productivity	Diversity & Spatial Struct.	Harvest Interactions			
15	Does the program avoid population transfers and subsequent releases of eggs or fish from outside the watershed?	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	4	
25	Are back-up males used in the spawning protocol?	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	4	
5	Does the broodstock chosen have the desired life history traits to meet harvest goals? (e.g. timing and migration patterns that result in full recruitment to target fisheries)?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6	What is the percent natural origin fish in the hatchery broodstock?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
7	Do natural origin fish make up less than 5% of the broodstock for this program?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
13	Does the proportion of the spawners brought into the hatchery follow a "spread-the-risk" strategy that attempts to improve the probability of survival for the entire population (hatchery and natural components)?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
27	Is the water source [for incubation] pathogen-free?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
30	Can incubation water [for incubation] be heated or chilled to approximate natural water temperature profiles?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
34	Are families incubated individually? (Includes both eying and hatching.)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
52	Are fish reared in multiple facilities or with redundant systems to reduce the risk of catastrophic loss?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
55	For captive broodstocks, are fish maintained on natural photoperiod to ensure normal maturation?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
56	For captive broodstocks, are fish maintained reared at 12C to minimize disease?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

Integrated Harvest

#	BMP Question	Target Population			Other Populations			Environmental Factors	Monitoring & Effectiveness	Sum of Weights
		Harvest	Diversity & Spatial Struct.	Abundance & Productivity	Abundance & Productivity	Diversity & Spatial Struct.	Harvest Interactions			
57	For captive broodstocks, are diets and growth regimes selected that produce potent, fertile gametes and reduce excessive early maturation of fish?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
58	For captive broodstocks, are families reared individually to maintain pedigrees?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
81	What is the percent hatchery origin fish (first generation) in the natural spawning escapement (for the same species/race)?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
82	Do adults from this program make up less than 5% of the natural spawning escapement (for the species/race) in the subbasin?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
83	Do adults from this program make up between 5 and 30% of the natural spawning escapement (for the species/race) in the subbasin.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
84	Do adults from this program make up more than 30% of the natural spawning escapement (for the species/race) in the subbasin.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

Appendix Table 1.4 Weights assigned to hatchery BMPs for Integrated Conservation Programs. BMPs listed in descending order of importance Integrated Conservation

#	BMP Question	Target Population			Other Populations			Environmental Factors	Monitoring and Effectiveness	Sum of Weights
		Harvest	Diversity & Spatial Struct.	Abundance & Productivity	Abundance & Productivity	Diversity & Spatial Struct.	Harvest Interactions			
15	Does the program avoid population transfers and subsequent releases of eggs or fish from outside the watershed?	0	7	7	7	7	0	0	28	
3	Does the broodstock chosen display morphological and life history traits similar to the natural population?	0	10	8	4	4	0	0	26	
1	Does the broodstock chosen represent natural populations native or adapted to the watersheds in which hatchery fish will be released?	0	10	8	2	5	0	0	25	
2	If population has been extirpated, is the broodstock chosen likely to adapt to the system based on life history and evolutionary history?	0	10	8	2	5	0	0	25	
67	Are fish released in stream reaches within the historic range of that population?	0	10	8	5	0	0	0	23	
12	Are representative samples of natural and hatchery population components collected with respect to size, age, sex ratio, run and spawn timing, and other traits important to long-term fitness? (For integrated populations, consider both natural and hatchery components; for segregated populations, you should only consider the hatchery component.)	0	10	5	3	3	0	0	21	
48	Is the correct amount and type of food provided to achieve the desired growth rate?	0	8	8	5	0	0	0	21	
49	Is the correct amount and type of food provided to achieve the desired condition factors for the species and life stage being reared?	0	8	8	5	0	0	0	21	
50	Does the program use a diet and growth regime that mimics natural seasonal growth patterns? If not, describe the differences in the comment field?	0	8	8	5	0	0	0	21	
62	Are the fish produced qualitatively similar to natural fish in growth rate?	0	8	8	5	0	0	0	21	

Integrated Conservation

#	BMP Question	Target Population			Other Populations			Environmental Factors	Monitoring and Effectiveness	Sum of Weights
		Harvest	Diversity & Spatial Struct.	Abundance & Productivity	Abundance & Productivity	Diversity & Spatial Struct.	Harvest Interactions			
63	Are the fish produced qualitatively similar to natural fish in physiological status?	0	8	8	5	0	0	0	0	21
13	Does the proportion of the spawners brought into the hatchery follow a "spread-the-risk" strategy that attempts to improve the probability of survival for the entire population (hatchery and natural components)?	0	10	10	0	0	0	0	0	20
25	Are back-up males used in the spawning protocol?	0	10	10	0	0	0	0	0	20
52	Are fish reared in multiple facilities or with redundant systems to reduce the risk of catastrophic loss?	0	10	10	0	0	0	0	0	20
69	Has the carrying capacity of the subbasin been taken into consideration in sizing this program in regards to determining the number of fish released?	0	0	10	5	5	0	0	0	20
70	Are 100% of the hatchery fish marked so that they can be distinguished from the natural populations?	0	0	8	1	1	0	0	10	20
64	Are fish released at sizes and life history stages similar to those of natural fish of the same species?	0	8	5	5	0	0	0	0	18
65	Are volitional releases during natural out-migration timing practiced?	0	8	5	5	0	0	0	0	18
66	Are fish released in a manner that simulates natural seasonal migratory patterns?	0	8	5	5	0	0	0	0	18
55	For captive broodstocks, are fish maintained on natural photoperiod to ensure normal maturation?	0	8	8	0	0	0	0	0	16
56	For captive broodstocks, are fish maintained reared at 12C to minimize disease?	0	8	8	0	0	0	0	0	16
57	For captive broodstocks, are diets and growth regimes selected that produce potent, fertile gametes and reduce excessive early maturation of fish?	0	8	8	0	0	0	0	0	16

Integrated Conservation

#	BMP Question	Target Population			Other Populations			Environmental Factors	Monitoring and Effectiveness	Sum of Weights
		Harvest	Diversity & Spatial Struct.	Abundance & Productivity	Abundance & Productivity	Diversity & Spatial Struct.	Harvest Interactions			
23	Are males and females available for spawning on a given day randomly mated?	0	10	5	0	0	0	0	0	15
24	Are gametes pooled prior to fertilization?	0	10	5	0	0	0	0	0	15
33	Are eggs incubated under conditions that result in equal survival of all segments of the population to ponding? (Does any portion of the eggs derive a survival advantage or disadvantage from incubation procedures? If yes, then mark NO for response)	0	10	5	0	0	0	0	0	15
34	Are families incubated individually? (Includes both eying and hatching.)	0	10	5	0	0	0	0	0	15
40	If eggs are culled, is culling done randomly over all segments of the egg-take?	0	10	5	0	0	0	0	0	15
42	Does the water used [for rearing] provide natural water temperature profiles that result in fish similar in size to naturally produced fish of the same species?	0	5	5	5	0	0	0	0	15
46	Are fish reared under conditions that result in equal survival of all segments of the population to release? (In other words, does any portion of the population derive a survival advantage or disadvantage from rearing procedures? If yes, then mark NO in box.)	0	10	5	0	0	0	0	0	15
47	If juveniles are culled, is culling done randomly over all segments of the population? (respond yes if juveniles are not culled). Make sure to capture in the comments box the number culled, and the rationale for culling.	0	10	5	0	0	0	0	0	15
59	Are the fish produced qualitatively similar to natural fish in size (fpp and length)?	0	5	3	5	0	0	0	0	13
61	Are the fish produced qualitatively similar to natural fish in behavior?	0	5	5	2	0	0	0	0	12

Integrated Conservation

#	BMP Question	Target Population			Other Populations			Environmental Factors	Monitoring and Effectiveness	Sum of Weights
		Harvest	Diversity & Spatial Struct.	Abundance & Productivity	Abundance & Productivity	Diversity & Spatial Struct.	Harvest Interactions			
14	Are sufficient broodstock collected to maintain an effective population size of 1000 fish per generation? (More than 500 successful spawners of each sex.)	0	8	3	0	0	0	0	11	
10	Is the percent natural origin fish used as broodstock for this program estimated?	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	10	
17	Do you have guidelines for acceptable contribution of hatchery origin fish to natural spawning?	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	10	
18	Are guidelines for hatchery contribution to natural spawning met for all affected naturally spawning populations?	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	10	
21	Is the water supply [for adult holding] protected by alarms?	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	10	
22	Is the water supply [for adult holding] protected by back-up power generation?	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	10	
26	Are precocious males (mini-jacks and jacks) used for spawning as a set percentage or in proportion to their contribution to the adult run? (note whether mini-jacks are used in the comment box.)	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	10	
28	Is the water source [for incubation] specific-pathogen free?	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	10	
31	Is the water supply [for incubation] protected by flow alarms?	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	10	
32	Is the water supply [for incubation] protected by back-up power generation?	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	10	
36	Are agency, tribal, or IHOT species-specific incubation recommendations followed for flows?	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	10	
37	Are agency, tribal, or IHOT species-specific incubation recommendations followed for substrate?	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	10	
38	Are agency, tribal, or IHOT species-specific incubation recommendations followed for density parameters?	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	10	

Integrated Conservation

#	BMP Question	Target Population			Other Populations			Environmental Factors	Monitoring and Effectiveness	Sum of Weights
		Harvest	Diversity & Spatial Struct.	Abundance & Productivity	Abundance & Productivity	Diversity & Spatial Struct.	Harvest Interactions			
39	Are disinfection procedures implemented during incubation that prevent pathogen transmission between populations of fish on site? (Do you have written protocols? If so, describe in the data comment box.)	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	10
41	Is the water source [for rearing] specific-pathogen free?	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	10
44	Is the water supply [for rearing] protected by alarms?	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	10
45	Is the water supply [for rearing] protected by back-up power generation?	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	10
53	Are agency, tribal, or IHOT juvenile rearing standards followed for loading?	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	10
54	Are agency, tribal, or IHOT juvenile rearing standards followed for density?	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	10
68	Are fish released in the same subbasin as rearing facility? This question is trying to determine if fish (juveniles) are transported into the subbasin.	0	0	5	5	0	0	0	0	10
74	Is the facility sited so as to minimize the risk of catastrophic fish loss from flooding?	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	10
75	Is staff notified of emergency situations at the facility through the use of alarms, autodialer, and pagers?	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	10
76	Is the facility continuously staffed to ensure the security of fish populations on-site?	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	10
78	Do you have a goal for broodstock composition (hatchery vs. natural) in the hatchery?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	10
79	Do you have a goal for spawning escapement composition (hatchery vs. natural) in the wild?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	10
80	Do you have a goal for smolt-to-adult return survival?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	10
85	Is the percent hatchery origin fish (first generation) spawning in the wild estimated?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	10
86	Are standards specified for in-culture performance of hatchery fish?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	10

Integrated Conservation

#	BMP Question	Target Population			Other Populations			Environmental Factors	Monitoring and Effectiveness	Sum of Weights
		Harvest	Diversity & Spatial Struct.	Abundance & Productivity	Abundance & Productivity	Diversity & Spatial Struct.	Harvest Interactions			
87	Are in-culture performance standards met?	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	10	
88	Are standards specified for post release performance of hatchery fish and their offspring?	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	10	
89	Are post-release performance standards met?	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	10	
90	Are hatchery programming and operational decisions based on an Adaptive Management Plan? (For example, is an annual report produced describing hatchery operations, results of studies, program changes etc? If a written plan does not exist then the answer is No.)	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	10	
16	Is the broodstock collected and held in a manner that results in less than 10% prespawning mortality?	0	0	8	0	0	0	0	8	
19	Is the water source [for adult holding] specific-pathogen free?	0	0	8	0	0	0	0	8	
27	Is the water source [for incubation] pathogen-free?	0	0	8	0	0	0	0	8	
58	For captive broodstocks, are families reared individually to maintain pedigrees?	0	8	0	0	0	0	0	8	
71	Does hatchery intake screening comply with Integrated Hatchery Operations Team (IHOT), National Marine Fisheries Service, or other agency facility standards?	0	0	0	0	0	8	0	8	
51	Is the program attempting to better mimic the natural stream environment by providing natural or artificial cover?	0	2	5	0	0	0	0	7	
20	Does the water used [for adult holding] result in natural water temperature profiles that provide optimum maturation and gamete development?	0	3	3	0	0	0	0	6	
29	Does the water used [for incubation] provide natural water temperature profiles that result in hatching/emergence timing similar to that of the naturally produced population?	0	3	3	0	0	0	0	6	

Integrated Conservation

#	BMP Question	Target Population			Other Populations			Environmental Factors	Monitoring and Effectiveness	Sum of Weights
		Harvest	Diversity & Spatial Struct.	Abundance & Productivity	Abundance & Productivity	Diversity & Spatial Struct.	Harvest Interactions			
30	Can incubation water [for incubation] be heated or chilled to approximate natural water temperature profiles?	0	3	3	0	0	0	0	6	
4	Does the broodstock chosen have a pathogen history that indicates no threat to other populations in the watershed?	0	0	0	5	0	0	0	5	
43	Does the hatchery operate to allow all migrating species of all ages to by-pass or pass through hatchery related structures?	0	0	0	0	0	0	5	5	
60	Are the fish produced qualitatively similar to natural fish in morphology?	0	2	3	0	0	0	0	5	
72	Does the facility operate within the limitations established in its National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit?	0	0	0	0	0	0	5	5	
73	If the production from this facility falls below the minimum production requirement for an NPDES permit, does the facility operate in compliance with state or federal regulations for discharge?	0	0	0	0	0	0	5	5	
5	Does the broodstock chosen have the desired life history traits to meet harvest goals? (e.g. timing and migration patterns that result in full recruitment to target fisheries)?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6	What is the percent natural origin fish in the hatchery broodstock?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
7	Do natural origin fish make up less than 5% of the broodstock for this program?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
11	Are adult returns recycled to lower to provide additional harvest opportunities?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
77	Do you have a numerical goal for total catch in all fisheries?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
81	What is the percent hatchery origin fish (first generation) in the natural spawning escapement (for the same species/race)?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

Integrated Conservation

#	BMP Question	Target Population			Other Populations			Environmental Factors	Monitoring and Effectiveness	Sum of Weights
		Harvest	Diversity & Spatial Struct.	Abundance & Productivity	Abundance & Productivity	Diversity & Spatial Struct.	Harvest Interactions			
82	Do adults from this program make up less than 5% of the natural spawning escapement (for the species/race) in the subbasin?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
83	Do adults from this program make up between 5 and 30% of the natural spawning escapement (for the species/race) in the subbasin.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
84	Do adults from this program make up more than 30% of the natural spawning escapement (for the species/race) in the subbasin.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

Appendix Table 1.5 Weights assigned to hatchery BMPs for Segregated Harvest Programs. BMPs listed in descending order of importance

Segregated Harvest										
#	BMP Question	Target Population			Other Populations			Environmental Factors	Monitoring and Effectiveness	Sum of Weights
		Harvest	Diversity & Spatial Struct.	Abundance & Productivity	Abundance & Productivity	Diversity & Spatial Struct.	Harvest Interactions			
5	Does the broodstock chosen have the desired life history traits to meet harvest goals? (e.g. timing and migration patterns that result in full recruitment to target fisheries)?	10	10	10	8	10	8	0	0	56
12	Are representative samples of natural and hatchery population components collected with respect to size, age, sex ratio, run and spawn timing, and other traits important to long-term fitness? (For integrated populations, consider both natural and hatchery components; for segregated populations, you should only consider the hatchery component.)	0	10	10	8	10	8	0	0	46
23	Are males and females available for spawning on a given day randomly mated?	0	10	10	8	10	8	0	0	46
69	Has the carrying capacity of the subbasin been taken into consideration in sizing this program in regards to determining the number of fish released?	4	0	4	10	10	10	0	0	38
1	Does the broodstock chosen represent natural populations native or adapted to the watersheds in which hatchery fish will be released?	8	0	8	8	10	0	0	0	34
2	If population has been extirpated, is the broodstock chosen likely to adapt to the system based on life history and evolutionary history?	8	0	8	8	10	0	0	0	34
48	Is the correct amount and type of food provided to achieve the desired growth rate?	8	8	8	10	0	0	0	0	34
49	Is the correct amount and type of food provided to achieve the desired condition factors for the species and life stage being reared?	8	8	8	10	0	0	0	0	34

Segregated Harvest

#	BMP Question	Target Population			Other Populations			Environmental Factors	Monitoring and Effectiveness	Sum of Weights
		Harvest	Diversity & Spatial Struct.	Abundance & Productivity	Abundance & Productivity	Diversity & Spatial Struct.	Harvest Interactions			
50	Does the program use a diet and growth regime that mimics natural seasonal growth patterns? If not, describe the differences in the comment field?	8	8	8	10	0	0	0	0	34
62	Are the fish produced qualitatively similar to natural fish in growth rate?	8	8	8	10	0	0	0	0	34
63	Are the fish produced qualitatively similar to natural fish in physiological status?	8	8	8	10	0	0	0	0	34
11	Are adult returns recycled to lower to provide additional harvest opportunities?	8	0	8	8	8	0	0	0	32
15	Does the program avoid population transfers and subsequent releases of eggs or fish from outside the watershed?	6	6	6	0	10	0	0	0	28
67	Are fish released in stream reaches within the historic range of that population?	5	8	5	10	0	0	0	0	28
64	Are fish released at sizes and life history stages similar to those of natural fish of the same species?	5	5	5	10	0	0	0	0	25
3	Does the broodstock chosen display morphological and life history traits similar to the natural population?	0	0	5	8	10	0	0	0	23
70	Are 100% of the hatchery fish marked so that they can be distinguished from the natural populations?	3	0	0	3	3	3	0	10	22
40	If eggs are culled, is culling done randomly over all segments of the egg-take?	0	10	10	0	0	0	0	0	20
47	If juveniles are culled, is culling done randomly over all segments of the population? (respond yes if juveniles are not culled). Make sure to capture in the comments box the number culled, and the rationale for culling.	0	10	10	0	0	0	0	0	20

Segregated Harvest

#	BMP Question	Target Population			Other Populations			Environmental Factors	Monitoring and Effectiveness	Sum of Weights
		Harvest	Diversity & Spatial Struct.	Abundance & Productivity	Abundance & Productivity	Diversity & Spatial Struct.	Harvest Interactions			
42	Does the water used [for rearing] provide natural water temperature profiles that result in fish similar in size to naturally produced fish of the same species?	3	3	3	10	0	0	0	0	19
59	Are the fish produced qualitatively similar to natural fish in size (fpp and length)?	3	3	3	10	0	0	0	0	19
65	Are volitional releases during natural out-migration timing practiced?	3	3	3	10	0	0	0	0	19
66	Are fish released in a manner that simulates natural seasonal migratory patterns?	3	3	3	10	0	0	0	0	19
7	Do natural origin fish make up less than 5% of the broodstock for this program?	0	10	8	0	0	0	0	0	18
14	Are sufficient broodstock collected to maintain an effective population size of 1000 fish per generation? (More than 500 successful spawners of each sex.)	0	8	8	0	0	0	0	0	16
74	Is the facility sited so as to minimize the risk of catastrophic fish loss from flooding?	8	0	8	0	0	0	0	0	16
24	Are gametes pooled prior to fertilization?	0	10	5	0	0	0	0	0	15
61	Are the fish produced qualitatively similar to natural fish in behavior?	3	3	3	5	0	0	0	0	14
68	Are fish released in the same subbasin as rearing facility? This question is trying to determine if fish (juveniles) are transported into the subbasin.	3	0	3	5	0	0	0	0	11
4	Does the broodstock chosen have a pathogen history that indicates no threat to other populations in the watershed?	0	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	10
10	Is the percent natural origin fish used as broodstock for this program estimated?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	10

Segregated Harvest

#	BMP Question	Target Population			Other Populations			Environmental Factors	Monitoring and Effectiveness	Sum of Weights
		Harvest	Diversity & Spatial Struct.	Abundance & Productivity	Abundance & Productivity	Diversity & Spatial Struct.	Harvest Interactions			
17	Do you have guidelines for acceptable contribution of hatchery origin fish to natural spawning?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	10
18	Are guidelines for hatchery contribution to natural spawning met for all affected naturally spawning populations?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	10
21	Is the water supply [for adult holding] protected by alarms?	5	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	10
22	Is the water supply [for adult holding] protected by back-up power generation?	5	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	10
31	Is the water supply [for incubation] protected by flow alarms?	5	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	10
32	Is the water supply [for incubation] protected by back-up power generation?	5	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	10
36	Are agency, tribal, or IHOT species-specific incubation recommendations followed for flows?	5	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	10
37	Are agency, tribal, or IHOT species-specific incubation recommendations followed for substrate?	5	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	10
38	Are agency, tribal, or IHOT species-specific incubation recommendations followed for density parameters?	5	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	10
43	Does the hatchery operate to allow all migrating species of all ages to by-pass or pass through hatchery related structures?	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	0	10
44	Is the water supply [for rearing] protected by alarms?	5	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	10
45	Is the water supply [for rearing] protected by back-up power generation?	5	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	10
53	Are agency, tribal, or IHOT juvenile rearing standards followed for loading?	5	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	10
54	Are agency, tribal, or IHOT juvenile rearing standards followed for density?	5	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	10
75	Is staff notified of emergency situations at the facility through the use of alarms, autodialer, and pagers?	5	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	10

Segregated Harvest

#	BMP Question	Target Population			Other Populations			Environmental Factors	Monitoring and Effectiveness	Sum of Weights
		Harvest	Diversity & Spatial Struct.	Abundance & Productivity	Abundance & Productivity	Diversity & Spatial Struct.	Harvest Interactions			
77	Do you have a numerical goal for total catch in all fisheries?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	10
78	Do you have a goal for broodstock composition (hatchery vs. natural) in the hatchery?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	10
79	Do you have a goal for spawning escapement composition (hatchery vs. natural) in the wild?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	10
80	Do you have a goal for smolt-to-adult return survival?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	10
85	Is the percent hatchery origin fish (first generation) spawning in the wild estimated?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	10
86	Are standards specified for in-culture performance of hatchery fish?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	10
87	Are in-culture performance standards met?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	10
88	Are standards specified for post release performance of hatchery fish and their offspring?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	10
89	Are post-release performance standards met?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	10
90	Are hatchery programming and operational decisions based on an Adaptive Management Plan? (For example, is an annual report produced describing hatchery operations, results of studies, program changes etc? If a written plan does not exist then the answer is No.)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	10
51	Is the program attempting to better mimic the natural stream environment by providing natural or artificial cover?	2	0	2	5	0	0	0	0	9
16	Is the broodstock collected and held in a manner that results in less than 10% prespawning mortality?	4	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	8

Segregated Harvest

#	BMP Question	Target Population			Other Populations			Environmental Factors	Monitoring and Effectiveness	Sum of Weights
		Harvest	Diversity & Spatial Struct.	Abundance & Productivity	Abundance & Productivity	Diversity & Spatial Struct.	Harvest Interactions			
39	Are disinfection procedures implemented during incubation that prevent pathogen transmission between populations of fish on site? (Do you have written protocols? If so, describe in the data comment box.)	4	0	4	0	0	0	0	8	
71	Does hatchery intake screening comply with Integrated Hatchery Operations Team (IHOT), National Marine Fisheries Service, or other agency facility standards?	0	0	0	0	0	0	8	0	8
26	Are precocious males (mini-jacks and jacks) used for spawning as a set percentage or in proportion to their contribution to the adult run? (note whether mini-jacks are used in the comment box.)	0	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	7
19	Is the water source [for adult holding] specific-pathogen free?	3	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	6
28	Is the water source [for incubation] specific-pathogen free?	3	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	6
41	Is the water source [for rearing] specific-pathogen free?	3	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	6
76	Is the facility continuously staffed to ensure the security of fish populations on-site?	3	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	6
72	Does the facility operate within the limitations established in its National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit?	0	0	0	0	0	0	5	0	5
73	If the production from this facility falls below the minimum production requirement for an NPDES permit, does the facility operate in compliance with state or federal regulations for discharge?	0	0	0	0	0	0	5	0	5
25	Are back-up males used in the spawning protocol?	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	4

Segregated Harvest

#	BMP Question	Target Population			Other Populations			Environmental Factors	Monitoring and Effectiveness	Sum of Weights
		Harvest	Diversity & Spatial Struct.	Abundance & Productivity	Abundance & Productivity	Diversity & Spatial Struct.	Harvest Interactions			
33	Are eggs incubated under conditions that result in equal survival of all segments of the population to ponding? (Does any portion of the eggs derive a survival advantage or disadvantage from incubation procedures? If yes, then mark NO for response)	0	3	1	0	0	0	0	0	4
46	Are fish reared under conditions that result in equal survival of all segments of the population to release? (In other words, does any portion of the population derive a survival advantage or disadvantage from rearing procedures? If yes, then mark NO in box.)	0	3	1	0	0	0	0	0	4
20	Does the water used [for adult holding] result in natural water temperature profiles that provide optimum maturation and gamete development?	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	2
29	Does the water used [for incubation] provide natural water temperature profiles that result in hatching/emergence timing similar to that of the naturally produced population?	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	2
6	What is the percent natural origin fish in the hatchery broodstock?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13	Does the proportion of the spawners brought into the hatchery follow a "spread-the-risk" strategy that attempts to improve the probability of survival for the entire population (hatchery and natural components)?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
27	Is the water source [for incubation] pathogen-free?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
30	Can incubation water [for incubation] be heated or chilled to approximate natural water temperature profiles?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
34	Are families incubated individually? (Includes both eying and hatching.)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
52	Are fish reared in multiple facilities or with redundant systems to reduce the risk of catastrophic loss?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Segregated Harvest

#	BMP Question	Target Population			Other Populations			Environmental Factors	Monitoring and Effectiveness	Sum of Weights
		Harvest	Diversity & Spatial Struct.	Abundance & Productivity	Abundance & Productivity	Diversity & Spatial Struct.	Harvest Interactions			
55	For captive broodstocks, are fish maintained on natural photoperiod to ensure normal maturation?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
56	For captive broodstocks, are fish maintained reared at 12C to minimize disease?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
57	For captive broodstocks, are diets and growth regimes selected that produce potent, fertile gametes and reduce excessive early maturation of fish?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
58	For captive broodstocks, are families reared individually to maintain pedigrees?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
60	Are the fish produced qualitatively similar to natural fish in morphology?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
81	What is the percent hatchery origin fish (first generation) in the natural spawning escapement (for the same species/race)?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
82	Do adults from this program make up less than 5% of the natural spawning escapement (for the species/race) in the subbasin?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
83	Do adults from this program make up between 5 and 30% of the natural spawning escapement (for the species/race) in the subbasin.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
84	Do adults from this program make up more than 30% of the natural spawning escapement (for the species/race) in the subbasin.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

Appendix Table 1.6 Weights assigned to hatchery BMPs for Segregated Conservation Programs. BMPs listed in descending order of importance. Segregated Conservation

#	BMP Question	Target Population			Other Populations			Environmental Factors	Monitoring and Effectiveness	Sum of Weights
		Harvest	Diversity & Spatial Struct.	Abundance & Productivity	Abundance & Productivity	Diversity & Spatial Struct.	Harvest Interactions			
3	Does the broodstock chosen display morphological and life history traits similar to the natural population?	0	10	8	4	4	0	0	0	26
1	Does the broodstock chosen represent natural populations native or adapted to the watersheds in which hatchery fish will be released?	0	10	8	2	5	0	0	0	25
67	Are fish released in stream reaches within the historic range of that population?	0	10	8	5	0	0	0	0	23
70	Are 100% of the hatchery fish marked so that they can be distinguished from the natural populations?	0	0	10	1	1	0	0	10	22
12	Are representative samples of natural and hatchery population components collected with respect to size, age, sex ratio, run and spawn timing, and other traits important to long-term fitness? (For integrated populations, consider both natural and hatchery components; for segregated populations, you should only consider the hatchery component.)	0	10	5	3	3	0	0	0	21
48	Is the correct amount and type of food provided to achieve the desired growth rate?	0	8	8	5	0	0	0	0	21
49	Is the correct amount and type of food provided to achieve the desired condition factors for the species and life stage being reared?	0	8	8	5	0	0	0	0	21
50	Does the program use a diet and growth regime that mimics natural seasonal growth patterns? If not, describe the differences in the comment field?	0	8	8	5	0	0	0	0	21
62	Are the fish produced qualitatively similar to natural fish in growth rate?	0	8	8	5	0	0	0	0	21
63	Are the fish produced qualitatively similar to natural fish in physiological status?	0	8	8	5	0	0	0	0	21
25	Are back-up males used in the spawning protocol?	0	10	10	0	0	0	0	0	20
52	Are fish reared in multiple facilities or with redundant systems to reduce the risk of catastrophic loss?	0	10	10	0	0	0	0	0	20

Segregated Conservation

#	BMP Question	Target Population			Other Populations			Environmental Factors	Monitoring and Effectiveness	Sum of Weights
		Harvest	Diversity & Spatial Struct.	Abundance & Productivity	Abundance & Productivity	Diversity & Spatial Struct.	Harvest Interactions			
64	Are fish released at sizes and life history stages similar to those of natural fish of the same species?	0	8	5	5	0	0	0	0	18
65	Are volitional releases during natural out-migration timing practiced?	0	8	5	5	0	0	0	0	18
66	Are fish released in a manner that simulates natural seasonal migratory patterns?	0	8	5	5	0	0	0	0	18
55	For captive broodstocks, are fish maintained on natural photoperiod to ensure normal maturation?	0	8	8	0	0	0	0	0	16
56	For captive broodstocks, are fish maintained reared at 12C to minimize disease?	0	8	8	0	0	0	0	0	16
57	For captive broodstocks, are diets and growth regimes selected that produce potent, fertile gametes and reduce excessive early maturation of fish?	0	8	8	0	0	0	0	0	16
23	Are males and females available for spawning on a given day randomly mated?	0	10	5	0	0	0	0	0	15
24	Are gametes pooled prior to fertilization?	0	10	5	0	0	0	0	0	15
33	Are eggs incubated under conditions that result in equal survival of all segments of the population to ponding? (Does any portion of the eggs derive a survival advantage or disadvantage from incubation procedures? If yes, then mark NO for response)	0	10	5	0	0	0	0	0	15
34	Are families incubated individually? (Includes both eying and hatching.)	0	10	5	0	0	0	0	0	15
42	Does the water used [for rearing] provide natural water temperature profiles that result in fish similar in size to naturally produced fish of the same species?	0	5	5	5	0	0	0	0	15
46	Are fish reared under conditions that result in equal survival of all segments of the population to release? (In other words, does any portion of the population derive a survival advantage or disadvantage from rearing procedures? If yes, then mark NO in box.)	0	10	5	0	0	0	0	0	15
59	Are the fish produced qualitatively similar to natural fish in size (fpp and length)?	0	5	3	5	0	0	0	0	13
61	Are the fish produced qualitatively similar to natural fish in behavior?	0	5	5	2	0	0	0	0	12

Segregated Conservation

#	BMP Question	Target Population			Other Populations			Environmental Factors	Monitoring and Effectiveness	Sum of Weights
		Harvest	Diversity & Spatial Struct.	Abundance & Productivity	Abundance & Productivity	Diversity & Spatial Struct.	Harvest Interactions			
14	Are sufficient broodstock collected to maintain an effective population size of 1000 fish per generation? (More than 500 successful spawners of each sex.)	0	8	3	0	0	0	0	0	11
10	Is the percent natural origin fish used as broodstock for this program estimated?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	10
16	Is the broodstock collected and held in a manner that results in less than 10% prespawning mortality?	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	10
17	Do you have guidelines for acceptable contribution of hatchery origin fish to natural spawning?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	10
18	Are guidelines for hatchery contribution to natural spawning met for all affected naturally spawning populations?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	10
19	Is the water source [for adult holding] specific-pathogen free?	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	10
21	Is the water supply [for adult holding] protected by alarms?	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	10
22	Is the water supply [for adult holding] protected by back-up power generation?	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	10
26	Are precocious males (mini-jacks and jacks) used for spawning as a set percentage or in proportion to their contribution to the adult run? (note whether mini-jacks are used in the comment box.)	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	10
27	Is the water source [for incubation] pathogen-free?	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	10
28	Is the water source [for incubation] specific-pathogen free?	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	10
30	Can incubation water [for incubation] be heated or chilled to approximate natural water temperature profiles?	0	5	5	0	0	0	0	0	10
31	Is the water supply [for incubation] protected by flow alarms?	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	10
32	Is the water supply [for incubation] protected by back-up power generation?	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	10
36	Are agency, tribal, or IHOT species-specific incubation recommendations followed for flows?	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	10
37	Are agency, tribal, or IHOT species-specific incubation recommendations followed for substrate?	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	10
38	Are agency, tribal, or IHOT species-specific incubation recommendations followed for density parameters?	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	10

Segregated Conservation

#	BMP Question	Target Population			Other Populations			Environmental Factors	Monitoring and Effectiveness	Sum of Weights
		Harvest	Diversity & Spatial Struct.	Abundance & Productivity	Abundance & Productivity	Diversity & Spatial Struct.	Harvest Interactions			
39	Are disinfection procedures implemented during incubation that prevent pathogen transmission between populations of fish on site? (Do you have written protocols? If so, describe in the data comment box.)	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	10
41	Is the water source [for rearing] specific-pathogen free?	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	10
44	Is the water supply [for rearing] protected by alarms?	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	10
45	Is the water supply [for rearing] protected by back-up power generation?	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	10
53	Are agency, tribal, or IHOT juvenile rearing standards followed for loading?	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	10
54	Are agency, tribal, or IHOT juvenile rearing standards followed for density?	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	10
74	Is the facility sited so as to minimize the risk of catastrophic fish loss from flooding?	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	10
75	Is staff notified of emergency situations at the facility through the use of alarms, autodialer, and pagers?	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	10
76	Is the facility continuously staffed to ensure the security of fish populations on-site?	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	10
78	Do you have a goal for broodstock composition (hatchery vs. natural) in the hatchery?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	10
79	Do you have a goal for spawning escapement composition (hatchery vs. natural) in the wild?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	10
80	Do you have a goal for smolt-to-adult return survival?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	10
85	Is the percent hatchery origin fish (first generation) spawning in the wild estimated?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	10
86	Are standards specified for in-culture performance of hatchery fish?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	10
87	Are in-culture performance standards met?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	10

Segregated Conservation

#	BMP Question	Target Population			Other Populations			Environmental Factors	Monitoring and Effectiveness	Sum of Weights
		Harvest	Diversity & Spatial Struct.	Abundance & Productivity	Abundance & Productivity	Diversity & Spatial Struct.	Harvest Interactions			
88	Are standards specified for post release performance of hatchery fish and their offspring?	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	10	
89	Are post-release performance standards met?	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	10	
90	Are hatchery programming and operational decisions based on an Adaptive Management Plan? (For example, is an annual report produced describing hatchery operations, results of studies, program changes etc? If a written plan does not exist then the answer is No.)	0	0	0	0	0	0	10	10	
58	For captive broodstocks, are families reared individually to maintain pedigrees?	0	8	0	0	0	0	0	8	
71	Does hatchery intake screening comply with Integrated Hatchery Operations Team (IHOT), National Marine Fisheries Service, or other agency facility standards?	0	0	0	0	0	0	8	8	
51	Is the program attempting to better mimic the natural stream environment by providing natural or artificial cover?	0	2	5	0	0	0	0	7	
20	Does the water used [for adult holding] result in natural water temperature profiles that provide optimum maturation and gamete development?	0	3	3	0	0	0	0	6	
29	Does the water used [for incubation] provide natural water temperature profiles that result in hatching/emergence timing similar to that of the naturally produced population?	0	3	3	0	0	0	0	6	
43	Does the hatchery operate to allow all migrating species of all ages to by-pass or pass through hatchery related structures?	0	0	0	0	0	0	5	5	
68	Are fish released in the same subbasin as rearing facility? This question is trying to determine if fish (juveniles) are transported into the subbasin.	0	0	0	5	0	0	0	5	
72	Does the facility operate within the limitations established in its National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit?	0	0	0	0	0	0	5	5	
73	If the production from this facility falls below the minimum production requirement for an NPDES permit, does the facility operate in compliance with state or federal regulations for discharge?	0	0	0	0	0	0	5	5	

Segregated Conservation

#	BMP Question	Target Population			Other Populations			Environmental Factors	Monitoring and Effectiveness	Sum of Weights
		Harvest	Diversity & Spatial Struct.	Abundance & Productivity	Abundance & Productivity	Diversity & Spatial Struct.	Harvest Interactions			
15	Does the program avoid population transfers and subsequent releases of eggs or fish from outside the watershed?	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	4	
69	Has the carrying capacity of the subbasin been taken into consideration in sizing this program in regards to determining the number of fish released?	0	0	0	2	2	0	0	4	
40	If eggs are culled, is culling done randomly over all segments of the egg-take?	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	2	
47	If juveniles are culled, is culling done randomly over all segments of the population? (respond yes if juveniles are not culled). Make sure to capture in the comments box the number culled, and the rationale for culling.	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	2	
4	Does the broodstock chosen have a pathogen history that indicates no threat to other populations in the watershed?	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	
2	If population has been extirpated, is the broodstock chosen likely to adapt to the system based on life history and evolutionary history?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
5	Does the broodstock chosen have the desired life history traits to meet harvest goals? (e.g. timing and migration patterns that result in full recruitment to target fisheries)?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6	What is the percent natural origin fish in the hatchery broodstock?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
7	Do natural origin fish make up less than 5% of the broodstock for this program?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
11	Are adult returns recycled to lower to provide additional harvest opportunities?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
13	Does the proportion of the spawners brought into the hatchery follow a "spread-the-risk" strategy that attempts to improve the probability of survival for the entire population (hatchery and natural components)?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
60	Are the fish produced qualitatively similar to natural fish in morphology?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
77	Do you have a numerical goal for total catch in all fisheries?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

Segregated Conservation

#	BMP Question	Target Population			Other Populations			Environmental Factors	Monitoring and Effectiveness	Sum of Weights
		Harvest	Diversity & Spatial Struct.	Abundance & Productivity	Abundance & Productivity	Diversity & Spatial Struct.	Harvest Interactions			
81	What is the percent hatchery origin fish (first generation) in the natural spawning escapement (for the same species/race)?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
82	Do adults from this program make up less than 5% of the natural spawning escapement (for the species/race) in the subbasin?	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
83	Do adults from this program make up between 5 and 30% of the natural spawning escapement (for the species/race) in the subbasin.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
84	Do adults from this program make up more than 30% of the natural spawning escapement (for the species/race) in the subbasin.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

Puget Sound Hatcheries Draft EIS

Appendix G

Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon Effects Analysis by Population

For a list of acronyms used in this appendix, see Acronyms and Abbreviations in EIS



1 **Table of Contents**

2 1.0 Introduction G-1

3 2.0 Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon Populations G-1

4 3.0 Methods G-2

5 3.1 Population Analysis G-3

6 3.2 ESU Analysis G-4

7 3.3 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management..... G-4

8 4.0 Population Results G-5

9 4.1 Hood Canal Population G-5

10 4.1.1 Introduction G-5

11 4.1.2 Results G-7

12 4.1.2.1 Risks..... G-8

13 4.1.2.1.1 Competition G-8

14 4.1.2.1.2 Risks – Predation G-11

15 4.1.2.2 Summary – Hood Canal Population..... G-12

16 4.1.2.3 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management G-12

17 4.2 Strait of Juan de Fuca Population..... G-12

18 4.2.1 Introduction G-12

19 4.2.2 Results G-14

20 4.2.2.1 Risks..... G-15

21 4.2.2.1.1 Competition G-15

22 4.2.2.1.2 Risks – Predation G-17

23 4.2.2.2 Summary – Strait of Juan de Fuca Population G-18

24 4.2.2.3 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management G-18

25 5.0 References G-19

26

27

1 **List of Tables**

2 Table G-1. Populations and watersheds comprising spawning aggregations that form the Hood Canal
3 summer-run Chum Salmon ESU. G-2

4 Table G-2. Example of a potential mitigation measure for hatchery programs applicable to listed
5 summer-run chum salmon under adaptive management. G-4

6 Table G-3. Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for the Hood Canal summer-run
7 chum salmon population. G-5

8 Table G-4. Hatchery salmon and steelhead production evaluated for the Hood Canal summer-run chum
9 salmon population by alternative. G-6

10 Table G-5. Summary of hatchery-related risks and benefits for the Hood Canal summer-run chum
11 salmon population by alternative. G-7

12 Table G-6. Summary of competition and predation risks to the Hood Canal summer-run chum salmon
13 population posed by hatchery programs by alternative. G-8

14 Table G-7. Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for the Strait of Juan de Fuca
15 summer-run chum salmon population. G-13

16 Table G-8. Hatchery salmon and steelhead production evaluated for the Strait of Juan de Fuca summer-
17 run chum salmon population by alternative. G-13

18 Table G-9. Summary of hatchery-related risks and benefits for the Strait of Juan de Fuca summer-run
19 chum salmon population by alternative. G-15

20 Table G-10. Summary of competition and predation risks to the Strait of Juan de Fuca summer-run
21 chum salmon population posed by hatchery programs by alternative. G-16

22 Table G-11. Potential mitigation measure for the Snow Creek supplementation coho salmon program. G-19

23

24

25

26

1 **1.0 Introduction**

2 This appendix identifies hatchery program risks and benefits for the two Hood Canal summer-run chum
3 salmon populations (Hood Canal and Strait of Juan de Fuca) identified in Sands et al. (2009) that
4 comprise the Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon evolutionary significant unit (ESU). The ESU is
5 federally listed as threatened under the ESA. Potential mitigation measures are identified for hatchery
6 programs that pose risks to summer-run chum salmon. The rivers and streams associated with the Hood
7 Canal population are Union, Tahuya, Skokomish, Hamma Hamma, Duckabush, Dosewallips, Big
8 Quilcene, and Little Quilcene Rivers and Big Beef Creek and Lilliwaup Creek. The rivers and streams
9 associated with the Strait of Juan de Fuca population are Chimacum, Salmon, Snow, and
10 Jimmycomelately Creeks, and the Dungeness River.

11 This appendix evaluates hatchery-related risks and benefits for the two Hood Canal summer-run chum
12 salmon populations by alternative. Alternative 1 (No-action Alternative) also represents existing
13 conditions. These existing conditions are summarized and reported in EIS Subsection 3.2.6, Hood Canal
14 Summer-run Chum Salmon ESU.

15 **2.0 Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon Populations**

16 Based on genetic analysis, historical and present geographic distribution, straying patterns, and life
17 history variation Sands et al. (2009) identified two independent populations of natural-origin summer-run
18 chum salmon. One population (Strait of Juan de Fuca population) occurs in the eastern Strait of Juan de
19 Fuca watersheds (including Chimacum Creek), and the other (Hood Canal population) occurs in Hood
20 Canal watersheds (Table G-1). There is minimal straying between the Hood Canal and the Strait of Juan
21 de Fuca aggregations. In general, adults returning to Strait of Juan de Fuca streams may enter the Strait of
22 Juan de Fuca earlier than Hood Canal aggregations. Entry of adults into fresh water, which occurs
23 between late August and mid-October, however, is approximately a week later for the northern Strait of
24 Juan de Fuca aggregation than for the southernmost Hood Canal aggregation (Union River) (WDFW and
25 PNPTT 2000).

26 The geographical variation in time-to-emergence of juveniles reflects environmental differences (Bakkala
27 1970; Salo 1991) and genetic traits (Robison et al. 2001). The Strait of Juan de Fuca aggregations, which
28 occupy colder streams than Hood Canal aggregations, generally produce fry that emerge later than fry
29 from Hood Canal aggregations (Tynan 1997). Likewise, within the Hood Canal aggregation, summer-run
30 chum salmon originating from the colder (mainly snow melt-fed) westside Hood Canal watersheds
31 emerge later than summer-run chum salmon from warmer, rainfall-fed streams on the Kitsap Peninsula
32 (WDFW and PNPTT 2000). Finally, the freshwater habitat of the Strait of Juan de Fuca and Hood Canal

1 summer-run chum salmon populations are in different ecoregions, and the condition of the marine
 2 environment differs between the Strait of Juan de Fuca and Hood Canal.

3 Table G-1. Populations and watersheds comprising spawning aggregations that form the Hood Canal
 4 summer-run Chum Salmon ESU.

Population	Watershed
Hood Canal	Quilcene
	Dosewallips
	Duckabush
	Hamma Hamma
	Lilliwaup
	Union
	Tahuya ¹
	Big Beef Creek ¹
	Skokomish ²
Strait of Juan de Fuca	Salmon/Snow
	Jimmycomelately
	Chimacum ¹
	Dungeness ³

5 Source: Sands et al. (2009).

6 ¹ Spawning aggregations in these watersheds are the result of recent conservation hatchery summer-run chum salmon programs
 7 that reintroduced spawning populations where the native stocks have been extirpated .

8 ² Summer-run chum salmon in the Skokomish River are present at very low levels consistent with straying from other
 9 watersheds and the native population is considered functionally extinct (WDFW and PNPTT 2000).

10 ³ Summer-run chum salmon are thought to have occurred in the Dungeness River historically (WDFW and PNPTT 2000).

11

12 The hatchery programs that propagate listed summer-run chum salmon (Lilliwaup Hatchery and Tahuya
 13 River summer-run chum salmon programs) are not evaluated in this EIS because they previously received
 14 authorization under the ESA (NMFS 2002a) and environmental review under NEPA (NMFS 2002b,
 15 2004); thus, they are not part of the co-manager hatchery RMPs and HGMPs subject to this EIS (EIS
 16 Subsection 4.2.5, Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon ESU).

17 **3.0 Methods**

18 Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish, discusses the general effects of hatchery
 19 programs on natural-origin fish, as well as methods used to analyze effects on the Hood Canal Summer-
 20 run Chum Salmon ESU and its component populations at the ESU scale.

1 **3.1 Population Analysis**

2 The population-scale evaluation in this appendix emphasizes risks within freshwater rivers and streams
3 where salmon and steelhead adults spawn and juveniles rear and eventually out-migrate to marine waters.
4 Risks and benefits in marine waters are evaluated qualitatively at the marine area or ESU scale, and
5 inferences are qualitatively applied.

6 Results are organized by summer-run chum salmon population, and risks are evaluated for the following:

- 7 • Fall-run chum salmon hatchery programs—evaluation consists of competition and predation
8 risks
- 9 • Chinook salmon hatchery programs—evaluation consists of competition and predation risks
- 10 • Coho salmon hatchery programs—evaluation consists of competition and predation risks
- 11 • Steelhead hatchery programs—evaluation consists of competition and predation risks

12 Risks not evaluated for natural-origin summer-run chum salmon include the following programs:

- 13 • Fall-run chum salmon programs. Genetic risks of introgression and hatchery-induced
14 selection are not evaluated because of run and spawn timing differences between natural-
15 origin summer-run chum salmon and hatchery-origin fall-run chum salmon. Hatchery-
16 induced selection risks from the two currently operating hatchery programs for summer-run
17 chum salmon are not evaluated because they were previously found to be negligible (NMFS
18 2002a, 2002b, 2004).
- 19 • Fall-run and summer-run chum salmon, Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and steelhead
20 hatchery programs. Hatchery facilities and operation risks (including fish disease risks) are
21 not evaluated because risks to summer-run chum are negligible or low (NMFS 2002a, 2002b,
22 2004), and would not vary among the alternatives.

23 Analyses of benefits from hatchery programs to summer-run chum salmon do not include total return and
24 viability. This is different from Chinook salmon and steelhead analyses, which do include these benefits.
25 Total return and viability benefits for any species would only accrue from hatchery programs that
26 propagate that species. Because hatchery programs that propagate listed summer-run chum salmon
27 (Lilliwaup Hatchery and Tahuya River summer-run chum salmon programs) were previously evaluated,
28 these benefits are not re-evaluated in this EIS. Marine-derived benefits are also not evaluated because
29 these benefits directly attributed to the Hood Canal summer-run chum salmon hatchery programs were
30 previously evaluated in NMFS (2002a, 2002b, 2004).

1 Details on hatchery programs and fish releases in Puget Sound that have the potential to affect natural-origin
 2 summer-run chum salmon are included in Appendix A, Puget Sound Hatchery Programs and Facilities.

3 **3.2 ESU Analysis**

4 Results from this appendix for the two summer-run chum salmon populations are summarized at the ESU
 5 scale in EIS Subsection 4.2.5, Hood Canal Summer-run Chum Salmon ESU. Risks to each summer-run
 6 chum salmon population are assigned a numeric score, and sums of scores for each population are divided
 7 by two (for the two populations) to determine the effect to the ESU. The resulting mean score then
 8 represents the risk level for the ESU as a whole (EIS Subsection 4.2.5.7, Competition; EIS
 9 Subsection 4.2.5.8, Predation [Summer-run Chum Salmon]).

10 **3.3 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management**

11 As described in EIS Subsection 4.1.1, Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management, and EIS
 12 Subsection 4.2.5.11, Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management (Summer-run Chum Salmon),
 13 potential mitigation measures are identified for the action alternatives to address risks associated with the
 14 hatchery programs. Mitigation measures in the EIS include existing BMPs that are not currently in use at
 15 all hatchery operations, and mitigation measures that would be applied over the long term under adaptive
 16 management (included updated and new BMPs). For reference throughout this appendix, Table G-2
 17 identifies a potential mitigation measure associated with risk ratings. As described in EIS
 18 Subsection 4.2.5.11, Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management (Summer-run Chum Salmon),
 19 mitigation measures may help reduce risks, but may also reduce benefits. In addition, mitigation measures
 20 may affect other resources. For example, a reduction in a hatchery program may affect prey resources for
 21 other fish and wildlife, tribal fishing rights and water quality, among other resource values.

22 Table G-2. Example of a potential mitigation measure for hatchery programs applicable to listed
 23 summer-run chum salmon under adaptive management.

Mitigation Measure	Alternative 1 (No Action)	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action)	Alternative 3 (Reduced Production)	Alternative 4 (Increased Production)
Reduce numbers of hatchery-origin fish released: applicable to a specific hatchery program (Snow Creek coho salmon supplementation) Value ¹ – Reduces predation risks Constraints ² – May reduce numbers of hatchery- origin adults available for harvest		√		√

24 ¹ Value describes how the measure may reduce risks.

25 ² Constraints describe how the measure may reduce benefits.

1 **4.0 Population Results**

2 This subsection discusses risks and benefits for each Hood Canal summer-run chum salmon population,
 3 beginning with the Hood Canal population forming the southern part of the ESU, followed by the Strait of
 4 Juan de Fuca population forming the northwestern part of the ESU.

5 **4.1 Hood Canal Population**

6 **4.1.1 Introduction**

7 The rivers and streams associated with the Hood Canal summer-run chum salmon population are Big
 8 Quilcene, Little Quilcene, Dosewallips, Duckabush, Hamma Hamma, Lilliwaup, Union, and Tahuya
 9 Rivers, and Big Beef Creek. Three fall-run chum salmon hatchery programs, five Chinook salmon
 10 hatchery programs, three coho salmon hatchery programs, one steelhead hatchery program, and one pink
 11 salmon hatchery program from five hatcheries have the potential to impact the Hood Canal summer-run
 12 chum salmon population (Table G-3 and Table G-4), and are evaluated in this subsection.

13 Table G-3. Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for the Hood Canal summer-run
 14 chum salmon population.

Species	Hatchery and Program	Risk	
		Competition	Predation
Chum salmon	Skokomish Hatchery (Enetai Hatchery) isolated fall-run chum salmon fry	√	√
	Hoodsport Hatchery isolated fall-run chum salmon fry	√	√
	McKernan Hatchery isolated fall-run chum salmon fry	√	√
Chinook salmon	George Adams Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	√	√
	George Adams Hatchery (Rick’s Pond) integrated fall-run Chinook salmon yearling	√	√
	Hoodsport Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	√	√
	Hoodsport Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon yearling	√	√
	Hamma Hamma Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	√	√
Coho salmon	George Adams Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling	√	√
	Quilcene Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling	√	√
	Quilcene Hatchery net pen isolated coho salmon yearling	√	√
Pink salmon	Hoodsport Hatchery isolated pink salmon fry	√	√
Steelhead	Hood Canal Steelhead Supplementation Project integrated steelhead yearling (McKernan Hatchery and Lilliwaup Hatchery)	√	√

15

1 Table G-4. Hatchery salmon and steelhead production evaluated for the Hood Canal summer-run chum
2 salmon population by alternative.

	Hatchery and Program	Release Number for Alternative 1 and 2	Alternative 3		Alternative 4	
			Release Number	Percent Decrease from Alternative 1 and 2	Release Number	Percent Increase from Alternative 1 and 2
Chum salmon	Skokomish Hatchery (Enetai Hatchery) isolated fall-run chum salmon fry	2,500,000	2,500,000	0	2,500,000	0
	Hoodsport Hatchery isolated fall-run chum salmon fry	12,000,000	12,000,000	0	15,000,000	25
	McKernan Hatchery isolated fall-run chum salmon fry	10,000,000	10,000,000	0	15,000,000	50
	TOTAL fry	24,500,000	24,500,000	0	32,500,000	33
Chinook salmon	George Adams Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	3,800,000	1,900,000	50	3,800,000	0
	George Adams Hatchery (Rick’s Pond) integrated fall-run Chinook salmon yearling	120,000	60,000	50	120,000	0
	Hoodsport Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	2,800,000	2,800,000	0	2,800,000	0
	Hoodsport Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon yearling	120,000	120,000	0	120,000	0
	Hamma Hamma Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	110,000	110,000	0	110,000	0
	Total subyearlings	6,710,000	4,810,000	28	6,710,000	0
	Total yearlings	240,000	180,000	25	240,000	0
	TOTAL	6,950,000	4,990,000	28	6,950,000	0
Coho salmon	George Adams Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling	300,000	150,000	50	300,000	0
	Quilcene Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling	400,000	400,000	0	400,000	0
	Quilcene Hatchery net pen isolated coho salmon yearling	200,000	200,000	0	450,000	125
	TOTAL yearlings	900,000	900,000	0	1,150,000	28

Table G-4. Hatchery salmon and steelhead production evaluated for the Hood Canal summer-run chum salmon population by alternative, continued.

	Hatchery and Program	Release Number for Alternative 1 and 2	Alternative 3		Alternative 4	
			Release Number	Percent Decrease from Alternative 1 and 2	Release Number	Percent Increase from Alternative 1 and 2
Pink salmon	Hoodport Hatchery isolated pink salmon fry	500,000	500,000	0	1,000,000	100
Steelhead	Hood Canal Steelhead Supplementation Project integrated steelhead yearling (McKernan Hatchery and Lilliwaup Hatchery)	49,540	49,540	0	49,540	0
	Total yearlings	49,540	49,540	0	49,540	0
	Total adults	883	883	0	883	0
	TOTAL	50,423	50,423	0	50,423	0
All	Total fry	25,000,000	25,000,000	0	33,500,000	34
	Total subyearlings	6,710,000	4,810,000	25	6,710,000	0
	Total yearlings	1,189,540	1,129,540	5	1,439,540	21
	Total adults	883	883	0	883	0
	TOTAL	32,900,423	30,940,423	6	41,650,423	27

1

2 **4.1.2 Results**

3 Table G-5 summarizes the results for the Hood Canal summer-run chum salmon population. The action
 4 alternatives would include use of an adaptive management approach, but the results in Table G-5 do not
 5 assume any particular application of adaptive management measures. Instead, potential adaptive
 6 management measures for the population are identified in later subsections. The basis for the differences
 7 in hatchery production under the alternatives is described in EIS Subsection 2.4, Alternatives Analyzed in
 8 Detail.

9 Table G-5. Summary of hatchery-related risks and benefits for the Hood Canal summer-run chum
 10 salmon population by alternative.

	Alternative 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Risks			
Competition	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Predation	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

11

1 **4.1.2.1 Risks**

2 The hatchery programs result in juvenile and adult competition risks and adult predation risks as
3 described below.

4 **4.1.2.1.1 Competition**

5 Overall, juvenile and adult competition risks to the Hood Canal summer-run chum salmon population
6 from fall-run chum salmon, Chinook salmon, coho salmon, pink salmon, and steelhead hatchery programs
7 would be low under the four alternatives (Table G-5) for the reasons described below.

8 **Juveniles.** As described in EIS Subsection 3.2.6.1, Life History of Natural-origin Summer-run Chum
9 Salmon, summer-run chum salmon juveniles spend little, if any, time rearing in freshwater areas,
10 emigrating to marine waters soon after emerging as fry. Summer-run chum salmon are thus less
11 susceptible to food resource competition with the other salmon and steelhead species produced by
12 hatcheries. Summer-run chum salmon emerge and emigrate seaward predominately during March
13 whereas most hatcheries release fish after April 1 (Figure 3.2-4 in EIS Subsection 3.2.6.1, Life History of
14 Natural-origin Summer-run Chum Salmon). Thus, juvenile competition risks would be low under all
15 alternatives (Table G-6). If space considerations result in releases of Hoodspout Hatchery pink salmon
16 prior to April, then the risk would increase to moderate under Alternative 1, Alternative 2, and
17 Alternative 3, and high under Alternative 4, because of the increased number of fish released.

18 Table G-6. Summary of competition and predation risks to the Hood Canal summer-run chum salmon
19 population posed by hatchery programs by alternative.

Risk and Hatchery Program	Alternative 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Competition			
Risk to juvenile summer-run chum salmon			
Skokomish Hatchery (Enetai Hatchery) isolated fall-run chum salmon fry	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Hoodspout Hatchery isolated fall-run chum salmon fry	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
McKernan Hatchery isolated fall-run chum salmon fry	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
George Adams Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

Table G-6. Summary of competition and predation risks to the Hood Canal summer-run chum salmon population posed by hatchery programs by alternative, continued.

Risk and Hatchery Program	Alternative 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
George Adams Hatchery (Rick’s Pond) integrated fall-run Chinook salmon yearling	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Hoodsport Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Hoodsport Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon yearling	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Hamma Hamma Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
George Adams Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Quilcene Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Quilcene Hatchery net pen isolated coho salmon yearling	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Hoodsport Hatchery isolated pink salmon fry	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Hood Canal Steelhead Supplementation Project integrated steelhead yearling (McKernan Hatchery and Lilliwaup Hatchery)	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Risk to adult summer-run chum salmon			
Skokomish Hatchery (Enetai Hatchery) isolated fall-run chum salmon fry	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Hoodsport Hatchery isolated fall-run chum salmon fry	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1 and 2
McKernan Hatchery isolated fall-run chum salmon fry	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
George Adams Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
George Adams Hatchery (Rick’s Pond) integrated fall-run Chinook salmon yearling	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Hoodsport Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Hoodsport Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon yearling	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

Table G-6. Summary of competition and predation risks to the Hood Canal summer-run chum salmon population posed by hatchery programs by alternative, continued.

Risk and Hatchery Program	Alternative 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Hamma Hamma Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
George Adams Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Quilcene Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Quilcene Hatchery net pen isolated coho salmon yearling	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Hoodsport Hatchery isolated pink salmon fry	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Hood Canal Steelhead Supplementation Project integrated steelhead yearling (McKernan Hatchery and Lilliwaup Hatchery)	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Predation			
Skokomish Hatchery (Enetai Hatchery) isolated fall-run chum salmon fry	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Hoodsport Hatchery isolated fall-run chum salmon fry	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
McKernan Hatchery isolated fall-run chum salmon fry	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
George Adams Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
George Adams Hatchery (Rick’s Pond) integrated fall-run Chinook salmon yearling	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Hoodsport Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Hoodsport Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon yearling	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Hamma Hamma Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon subyearling	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
George Adams Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Quilcene Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Quilcene Hatchery net pen isolated coho salmon yearling	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

Table G-6. Summary of competition and predation risks to the Hood Canal summer-run chum salmon population posed by hatchery programs by alternative, continued.

Risk and Hatchery Program	Alternative 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Hoodsport Hatchery isolated pink salmon fry	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Hood Canal Steelhead Supplementation Project integrated steelhead yearling (McKernan Hatchery and Lilliwaup Hatchery)	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

1

2 **Adults.** Competition risks to adult summer-run chum salmon occur when hatchery-origin fish spawn at
3 the same times and locations as the natural-origin fish. This can lead to disturbance of eggs deposited in
4 previously constructed summer-run chum salmon redds. As described in EIS Subsection 3.2.6.1, Life
5 History of Natural-origin Summer-run Chum Salmon, summer-run chum salmon spawning occurs from
6 late August through late October, generally within the lowest 1 to 2 miles of streams entering Hood
7 Canal. Fall-run chum salmon and steelhead species spawn at other times or locations. For hatchery-origin
8 Chinook salmon and coho salmon hatchery programs, spawners may overlap with the later portion of the
9 summer-run chum salmon spawning time for some programs. However, adult competition risks for these
10 programs would be negligible or low under all alternatives (Table G-6) because hatchery-origin Chinook
11 salmon return to hatchery facilities rather than natural summer-run chum salmon spawning areas (e.g.,
12 Hoodsport Hatchery Chinook salmon, George Adams Hatchery Chinook salmon and coho salmon,
13 Quilcene Hatchery coho salmon). In addition, returning hatchery-origin fish would disperse over a broad
14 area of streams (Hamma Hamma fall-run Chinook salmon program), and natural partitioning of spawning
15 areas by the two species that co-evolved in the same river would limit the risk of redd superimposition.

16 **4.1.2.1.2 Risks – Predation**

17 Overall predation risks to the Hood Canal summer-run chum salmon population from fall-run chum
18 salmon, Chinook salmon, coho salmon, pink salmon, and steelhead hatchery programs would be low
19 under the four alternatives (Table G-5) for the reasons described below.

20 Direct predation would occur when fish released from hatcheries out-migrate at the same time (prior to
21 April 1) and in the same locations as juvenile natural-origin summer-run chum salmon, and the hatchery-
22 origin fish are of a large enough size (approximately 3 inches or greater [fork length]) (Table 3.2-4 in EIS
23 Subsection 3.2.4.1, Characteristics of Hatchery-origin Salmon and Steelhead) to consume natural-origin

1 summer-run chum salmon fry. Based on these considerations, the risks of direct predation from the
2 hatchery programs would be negligible (Table G-6).

3 Indirect predation risks to natural-origin summer-run chum salmon occur when hatchery-origin fish are
4 released prior to April 1 that could attract predators to release locations where natural-origin summer-run
5 chum salmon are also present. These predation risks would be negligible or low under all alternatives
6 (Table G-5). If space considerations result in releases of Hoodspout Hatchery pink salmon prior to April,
7 then the risk would increase to moderate under all alternatives.

8 **4.1.2.2 Summary – Hood Canal Population**

9 Table G-5 summarizes the risks for all alternatives pertinent to the Hood Canal summer-run chum salmon
10 population. For the 13 hatchery programs associated with this population, the overall risk of competition
11 and predation effects would be low under all alternatives. Risks for all but one program would be
12 negligible or low.

13 **4.1.2.3 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management**

14 As described in Subsection 3.3, Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management, all action alternatives
15 include an adaptive management component, which is not applied under Alternative 1. Potential
16 mitigation measures include existing BMPs that are not currently in use at all hatchery operations, and
17 mitigation measures that would be applied over the long term under adaptive management (included
18 updated and new BMPs). Because risks are not substantial, no potential mitigation measures are provided
19 for the Hood Canal summer-run chum salmon population.

20 **4.2 Strait of Juan de Fuca Population**

21 **4.2.1 Introduction**

22 The rivers and streams associated with the Strait of Juan de Fuca summer-run chum salmon population
23 are the Chimacum, Salmon, Snow, and Jimmycomelately Creeks, and the Dungeness River. One fall-run
24 chum salmon hatchery program, one Chinook salmon hatchery program, three coho salmon hatchery
25 programs, and one steelhead hatchery program from four hatcheries have the potential to impact the Strait
26 of Juan de Fuca summer-run chum salmon population (Table G-7 and Table G-8), and are evaluated in
27 this subsection.

1 Table G-7. Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for the Strait of Juan de Fuca
 2 summer-run chum salmon population.

Species	Hatchery and Program	Risk	
		Competition	Predation
Chum salmon	Port Gamble Hatchery (Little Boston Hatchery) fall-run chum salmon fry	√	√
Chinook salmon	Dungeness Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling and yearling	√	√
Coho salmon	Port Gamble Net Pen isolated coho salmon yearling	√	√
	Snow Creek Hatchery integrated coho salmon fry, subyearling and yearling	√	√
	Dungeness Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling	√	√
Steelhead	Dungeness Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	√	√

3

4 Table G-8. Hatchery salmon and steelhead production evaluated for the Strait of Juan de Fuca summer-
 5 run chum salmon population by alternative.

	Hatchery and Program	Release Number for Alternative 1 and 2	Alternative 3		Alternative 4	
			Release Number	Percent Decrease from Alternative 1 and 2	Release Number	Percent Increase from Alternative 1 and 2
Chum salmon	Port Gamble Hatchery (Little Boston Hatchery) fall-run chum salmon fry	500,000	500,000	0	500,000	0
Chinook salmon	Dungeness Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling	100,000	100,000	0	100,000	0
	Dungeness Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon yearling	100,000	100,000	0	100,000	0
	TOTAL	200,000	200,000	0	200,000	0
Coho salmon	Port Gamble net pen isolated coho salmon yearling	400,000	400,000	0	600,000	50
	Snow Creek supplementation integrated coho salmon fry	36,000	36,000	0	36,000	0
	Snow Creek supplementation integrated coho salmon subyearling	9,000	9,000	0	9,000	0

Table G-8. Hatchery salmon and steelhead production evaluated for the Strait of Juan de Fuca summer-run chum salmon population by alternative (continued).

	Hatchery and Program	Release Number for Alternative 1 and 2	Alternative 3		Alternative 4	
			Release Number	Percent Decrease from Alternative 1 and 2	Release Number	Percent Increase from Alternative 1 and 2
	Snow Creek supplementation integrated coho salmon yearling	9,000	9,000	0	9,000	0
	Dungeness Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling	500,000	250,000	50	500,000	0
	TOTAL fry	36,000	36,000	0	36,000	0
	TOTAL subyearlings	9,000	9,000	0	9,000	0
	TOTAL yearlings	909,000	659,000	28	1,109,000	22
	TOTAL	954,000	704,000	26	1,154,000	21
Steelhead	Dungeness Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	10,000	5,000	50	10,000	0
All	Total fry	536,000	536,000	0	536,000	0
	Total subyearlings	109,000	109,000	0	109,000	0
	Total yearlings	1,019,000	764,000	25	1,219,000	20
	TOTAL	1,664,000	1,409,000	15	1,864,000	12

1

2 **4.2.2 Results**

3 Table G-9 summarizes the results for the Strait of Juan de Fuca summer-run chum salmon population.
 4 The action alternatives would include use an adaptive management approach, but the results in Table G-9
 5 do not assume any particular application of adaptive management measures. Instead, potential adaptive
 6 management measures for the population are identified in later subsections. The basis for the differences
 7 in hatchery production under the alternatives is described in EIS Subsection 2.4, Alternatives Analyzed in
 8 Detail. The reasoning for any moderate and high risks in Table G-9 is explained in the subsequent
 9 subsections for this population.

1 Table G-9. Summary of hatchery-related risks and benefits for the Strait of Juan de Fuca summer-run
 2 chum salmon population by alternative.

	Alternative 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Risks			
Competition	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Predation	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

3

4 **4.2.2.1 Risks**

5 The hatchery programs would result in juvenile and adult competition risks and adult predation risks as
 6 described below.

7 **4.2.2.1.1 Competition**

8 Overall juvenile and adult competition risks to the Strait of Juan de Fuca summer-run chum salmon
 9 population from fall-run chum salmon, Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and steelhead hatchery programs
 10 would be low under the four alternatives (Table G-9) for the reasons described below.

11 **Juveniles.** The competition risks to juvenile summer-run chum salmon for all hatchery programs would
 12 be low under all alternatives (Table G-10), because there would be minimal spatial and temporal overlap
 13 between summer-run chum salmon juveniles and hatchery-origin fish. With the exception of the Snow
 14 Creek coho salmon supplementation program, releases of hatchery-origin fish into fresh water would
 15 occur after April 1 each year (Figure 3.2-4 in EIS Subsection 3.2.6.1, Life History of Natural-origin
 16 Summer-run Chum Salmon). However, for the Snow Creek coho salmon supplementation program, a
 17 majority of the juvenile coho salmon produced would be released as fry or fingerlings that rear in fresh
 18 water for a year before emigrating seaward. Summer-run chum salmon do not rear to a substantial degree
 19 in fresh water; as a result, coho salmon juveniles released from the Snow Creek coho salmon
 20 supplementation program would pose only low competition risks to summer-run chum salmon in the
 21 Snow Creek watershed under all alternatives (Table G-10) because production levels would not change
 22 (Table G-8).

1 Table G-10. Summary of competition and predation risks to the Strait of Juan de Fuca summer-run chum
2 salmon population posed by hatchery programs by alternative.

Risk and Hatchery Program	Alternative 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Competition			
Risk to juvenile summer-run chum salmon			
Port Gamble Hatchery (Little Boston Hatchery) fall-run chum salmon fry	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Dungeness Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling and yearling	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Port Gamble Net Pen isolated coho salmon yearling	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Snow Creek supplementation integrated coho salmon fry, subyearling, yearling	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Dungeness Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Dungeness Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Risk to adult summer-run chum salmon			
Port Gamble Hatchery (Little Boston Hatchery) fall-run chum salmon fry	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1 and 2	Same as Alternative 1 and 2
Dungeness Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling and yearling	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Port Gamble net pen isolated coho salmon yearling	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Snow Creek supplementation integrated coho salmon fry, subyearling, yearling	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Dungeness Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Dungeness Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Predation			
Port Gamble Hatchery (Little Boston Hatchery) fall-run chum salmon fry	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Dungeness Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon subyearling and yearling	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Port Gamble net pen isolated coho salmon yearling	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Snow Creek supplementation integrated coho salmon fry, subyearling and yearling	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Dungeness Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Dungeness Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

3

1 **Adults.** Competition risks to adult summer-run chum salmon would occur when hatchery-origin fish
2 spawn at the same times and locations as the natural-origin fish. This can lead to disturbance of eggs
3 deposited in previously constructed summer-run chum salmon redds. As described in EIS
4 Subsection 3.2.6.1, Life History of Natural-origin Summer-run Chum Salmon, summer-run chum salmon
5 spawning occurs from late August through late October, generally within the lowest 1 to 2 miles of
6 streams. Fall-run chum salmon and steelhead species spawn at other times or locations. For hatchery-
7 origin Chinook salmon and coho salmon hatchery programs, spawners may overlap with the later portion
8 of the summer-run chum salmon spawning time for some programs. However, adult competition risks for
9 these programs would be low when hatchery-origin salmon escaping harvest return to hatchery facilities
10 or upstream spawning areas, minimizing use of areas used by summer-run chum salmon for spawning
11 (e.g., Port Gamble net pen coho salmon, Dungeness Hatchery coho salmon, Snow Creek coho salmon
12 supplementation). Risks would also be low when returning hatchery-origin fish disperse over a broad area
13 of streams (Dungeness Hatchery Chinook salmon program), and natural partitioning of spawning areas by
14 the two species that co-evolved in the same river limits the risk of redd superimposition. Adult
15 competition risks to the Strait of Juan de Fuca summer-run chum salmon population would be negligible
16 or low under all alternatives (Table G-10).

17 **4.2.2.1.2 Risks – Predation**

18 Overall predation risks to the Strait of Juan de Fuca summer-run chum salmon population from fall-run
19 chum salmon, Chinook salmon, coho salmon, and steelhead hatchery programs under the four alternatives
20 would be low (Table G-9) for the reasons described below.

21 Direct predation would occur when fish released from hatcheries emigrate at the same time (prior to
22 April 1) and in the same locations as natural-origin summer-run chum salmon, and the hatchery-origin
23 fish are of a large enough size (approximately 3 inches or greater [fork length]) to prey on natural-origin
24 summer-run chum salmon fry. Only yearling coho salmon produced by the Snow Creek coho salmon
25 supplementation program (released in February) meet those criteria (Table 3.2-4 in EIS
26 Subsection 3.2.4.1, Characteristics of Hatchery-origin Salmon and Steelhead), and present a direct
27 predation risk to summer-run chum salmon. In addition, the program would release modest numbers of
28 coho salmon fry and subyearlings. To the extent that the hatchery-origin coho salmon fry and
29 subyearlings would successfully rear to a larger size and become smolts emigrating the following year,
30 they may consume smaller co-existing summer-run chum salmon fry.

31 Indirect predation would occur when concentrations of hatchery releases commingled with summer-run
32 chum salmon juveniles in freshwater and marine areas attract predators. Indirect predation risks to

1 summer-run chum salmon occur when hatchery-origin fish are released prior to April 1 and in locations
2 where natural-origin summer-run chum may also be present. However, differences in habitat preferences
3 between the species make indirect predation risks to summer-run chum salmon juveniles unlikely for the
4 Snow Creek coho salmon supplementation program. The overall predation risk to summer-run chum
5 salmon from the Snow Creek coho salmon supplementation program would be moderate under all
6 alternatives (Table G-10). Predation risks from the other hatchery programs would be negligible or low
7 (Table G-10).

8 **4.2.2.2 Summary – Strait of Juan de Fuca Population**

9 Table G-9 summarizes the risks for all alternatives pertinent to the Strait of Juan de Fuca summer-run
10 chum salmon population. From the six hatchery programs associated with this population, the overall risk
11 of competition and predation effects would be low under all alternatives (Table G-9). Risks for all but one
12 program would be negligible or low (Table G-10). The Snow Creek supplementation coho salmon
13 program would present a moderate predation (direct) risk under all alternatives.

14 **4.2.2.3 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management**

15 As described in Subsection 3.3, Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management, all action alternatives
16 include an adaptive management component, which is not applied under Alternative 1. Potential
17 mitigation measures include existing BMPs that are not currently in use at all hatchery operations, and
18 mitigation measures that would be applied over the long term under adaptive management (included
19 updated and new BMPs). Mitigation measures are intended to reduce risks to natural-origin summer-run
20 chum salmon from hatchery programs; no measures are identified to increase benefits. Measures to
21 reduce risks may also affect benefits, particularly the opportunity to harvest hatchery-origin fish.

22 Table G-11 provides a potential mitigation measure for the Snow Creek supplementation coho salmon
23 yearling hatchery program under the action alternatives. This mitigation measure would help reduce the
24 direct predation risk to natural-origin summer-run chum salmon from this hatchery, which is rated as a
25 moderate risk under all alternatives. The proposed mitigation measure would apply to Alternative 2 and
26 Alternative 4. The mitigation measure would not apply to Alternative 3 because this alternative already
27 includes specified decreases in hatchery production at other hatcheries to help decrease risks to the
28 natural-origin summer-run chum salmon population.

1 Table G-11. Potential mitigation measure for the Snow Creek supplementation coho salmon program.

Risk Category	Mitigation Measure
Predation	Decrease the number of coho salmon yearlings released under the Snow Creek supplementation program to reduce the risk that hatchery-origin coho salmon yearlings would prey on emigrating summer-run chum salmon fry.

2

3 **5.0 References**

4 Bakkala, R. G. 1970. Synopsis of biological data on the chum salmon, (*Oncorhynchus keta*) (Walbaum)
5 1792. FAO Fish. Synop. 41, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Circ. 315. 89 pages.

6 National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 2002a. Endangered Species Act section 7 consultation and
7 Magnuson-Stevens Act essential fish habitat consultation. Biological opinion on artificial propagation
8 in the Hood Canal and eastern Strait of Juan de Fuca regions of Washington State. Hood Canal
9 summer chum salmon hatchery programs by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and the Washington
10 Department of Fish and Wildlife and Federal and non-Federal hatchery programs producing unlisted
11 salmonid species. Sustainable Fisheries Division, Northwest Region, National Marine Fisheries
12 Service. Portland, OR. 277 pages.

13 NMFS. 2002b. Environmental Assessment of a National Marine Fisheries Service Action to consider
14 hatchery and genetic management plans submitted by the Washington Department of Fish and
15 Wildlife and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Pursuant to 50 CFR 223.203(b)(5). Sustainable
16 Fisheries Division, Northwest Region, National Marine Fisheries Service, Portland, OR. 35 pages.

17 NMFS. 2004. Supplement to the Environmental Assessment prepared for a National Marine Fisheries
18 Service Action to determine whether eight hatchery and genetic management plans provided by the
19 Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service meet the criteria
20 in the Endangered Species Act section 4(d) rule limit 5 (50 CFR 223.203(b)(5)) – Tahuya River
21 reintroduction component update. Salmon Recovery Division, Northwest Region, National Marine
22 Fisheries Service, Portland, OR. 31 pages.

23 Robison, B. D., P. A. Wheeler, K. Sundin, P. Sikka, and G. H. Thorgaard. 2001. Composite interval
24 mapping reveals a major locus influencing embryonic development rate in rainbow trout
25 (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*). Journal of Heredity. Volume 92, pages 16 to 22.

- 1 Salo, E. O. 1991. Life history of chum salmon, *Oncorhynchus keta*. Pages 231 to 301 in Groot, C. and L.
2 Margolis, editors. Pacific salmon life histories. University British Columbia Press, Vancouver, BC.
- 3 Sands, N. J., K. Rawson, K. P. Currens, W. H. Graeber, M. H. Ruckelshaus, R. R. Fuerstenberg, and J. B.
4 Scott. 2009. Determination of independent populations and viability criteria for the Hood Canal
5 summer chum salmon evolutionarily significant unit. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA
6 Technical Memorandum. NMFS-NWFSC-101, 58 pages.
- 7 Tynan, T. 1997. Life history characterization of summer run chum salmon populations in the Hood Canal
8 and eastern Strait of Juan de Fuca regions. Technical Report H97-06. Washington Department of Fish
9 and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 99 pages.
- 10 Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW) and the Point No Point Treaty Tribes (PNPTT).
11 2000. Summer chum salmon conservation initiative —Hood Canal and Strait of Juan de Fuca region.
12 Fish Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. Olympia, WA. 423 pages, plus five
13 appendices.
14

Puget Sound Hatcheries Draft EIS

Appendix H

Steelhead Effects Analysis by Basin

For a list of acronyms used in this appendix, see Acronyms and Abbreviations in EIS



1	Table of Contents		
2	1.0	Introduction	H-1
3	2.0	Methods	H-1
4	2.1	River Basin Analysis	H-1
5	2.2	DPS Analysis	H-5
6	2.3	Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management	H-5
7	3.0	River Basin Results	H-8
8	3.1	Nooksack River	H-8
9	3.1.1	Introduction.....	H-8
10	3.1.2	Results	H-10
11	3.1.2.1	Risks	H-10
12	3.1.2.1.1	Steelhead Hatchery Programs	H-10
13	3.1.2.1.2	Chinook Salmon Hatchery Program	H-12
14	3.1.2.1.3	Coho Salmon Hatchery Programs	H-13
15	3.1.2.2	Benefits	H-14
16	3.1.2.2.1	Total Return	H-14
17	3.1.2.3	Summary – Nooksack River Basin	H-14
18	3.1.2.4	Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management	H-15
19	3.1.2.4.1	Steelhead Hatchery Programs	H-15
20	3.1.2.4.2	Coho Salmon Hatchery Programs	H-17
21	3.2	Skagit River	H-18
22	3.2.1	Introduction.....	H-18
23	3.2.2	Results	H-20
24	3.2.2.1	Risks	H-20
25	3.2.2.1.1	Steelhead Hatchery Programs	H-20
26	3.2.2.1.2	Chinook Salmon Hatchery Program	H-21
27	3.2.2.1.3	Coho Salmon Hatchery Programs	H-21
28	3.2.2.2	Benefits	H-22
29	3.2.2.2.1	Total Return	H-22
30	3.2.2.3	Summary – Skagit River Basin	H-23
31	3.2.2.4	Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management	H-24
32	3.2.2.4.1	Steelhead Hatchery Programs	H-24
33	3.2.2.4.2	Chinook Salmon Hatchery Program	H-25
34	3.2.2.4.3	Coho Salmon Hatchery Programs	H-25
35	3.3	Stillaguamish River	H-26
36	3.3.1	Introduction.....	H-26

Table of Contents (continued)

1	3.3.2	Results	H-28
2	3.3.2.1	Risks	H-28
3	3.3.2.1.1	Steelhead Hatchery Programs	H-28
4	3.3.2.1.2	Coho Salmon Hatchery Program.....	H-29
5	3.3.2.2	Benefits	H-30
6	3.3.2.2.1	Total Return	H-30
7	3.3.2.3	Summary – Stillaguamish River Basin	H-30
8	3.3.2.4	Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management	H-31
9	3.3.2.4.1	Steelhead Hatchery Programs	H-31
10	3.3.2.4.2	Coho Salmon Hatchery Program.....	H-32
11	3.4	Snohomish River	H-33
12	3.4.1	Introduction.....	H-33
13	3.4.2	Results	H-34
14	3.4.2.1	Risks	H-35
15	3.4.2.1.1	Steelhead Hatchery Programs	H-35
16	3.4.2.1.2	Chinook Salmon Hatchery Programs.....	H-36
17	3.4.2.1.3	Coho Salmon Hatchery Program.....	H-37
18	3.4.2.2	Benefits	H-37
19	3.4.2.2.1	Total Return	H-37
20	3.4.2.3	Summary – Snohomish River Basin	H-38
21	3.4.2.4	Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management	H-39
22	3.4.2.4.1	Steelhead Hatchery Programs	H-39
23	3.4.2.4.2	Chinook Salmon Hatchery Program	H-41
24	3.4.2.4.3	Coho Salmon Hatchery Program.....	H-41
25	3.5	Lake Washington.....	H-41
26	3.5.1	Introduction.....	H-41
27	3.5.2	Results	H-43
28	3.5.2.1	Risks	H-43
29	3.5.2.1.1	Coho Salmon Hatchery Programs.....	H-43
30	3.5.2.2	Summary – Lake Washington Basin.....	H-44
31	3.5.2.3	Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management	H-44
32	3.5.2.3.1	Coho Salmon Hatchery Programs	H-45
33	3.6	Green River.....	H-45
34	3.6.1	Introduction.....	H-45
35	3.6.2	Results	H-49
36	3.6.2.1	Risks	H-49

Table of Contents (continued)

1	3.6.2.1.1	Steelhead Hatchery Programs	H-49
2	3.6.2.1.2	Chinook Salmon Hatchery Program	H-56
3	3.6.2.1.3	Coho Salmon Hatchery Programs	H-56
4	3.6.2.2	Benefits	H-58
5	3.6.2.2.1	Total Return	H-58
6	3.6.2.2.2	Viability	H-59
7	3.6.2.3	Summary – Green River Basin	H-60
8	3.6.2.4	Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management	H-61
9	3.6.2.4.1	Palmer Ponds Hatchery Isolated Winter-run Steelhead Program.....	H-61
10	3.6.2.4.2	Palmer Ponds – Flaming Geyser Hatchery Isolated Winter-run Steelhead Program	H-62
11	3.6.2.4.3	Palmer Ponds Hatchery Isolated Summer-run Steelhead Program	H-63
12	3.6.2.4.4	Soos Creek Hatchery Isolated Winter-run Steelhead Program	H-64
13	3.6.2.4.5	Soos Creek Hatchery Green River Integrated Winter-run Steelhead Program	H-65
14	3.6.2.4.6	Soos Creek Isolated Summer-run Steelhead Program.....	H-66
15	3.6.2.4.7	Icy Creek Hatchery Isolated Winter-run Steelhead Program	H-67
16	3.6.2.4.8	Icy Creek Hatchery Isolated Summer-run Steelhead Program.....	H-68
17	3.6.2.4.9	Chinook Salmon Hatchery Program	H-69
18	3.6.2.4.10	Coho Salmon Hatchery Programs	H-70
19	3.7	Puyallup River	H-70
20	3.7.1	Introduction.....	H-70
21	3.7.2	Results	H-72
22	3.7.2.1	Risks	H-73
23	3.7.2.1.1	Steelhead Hatchery Programs	H-73
24	3.7.2.1.2	Chinook Salmon Hatchery Program	H-75
25	3.7.2.1.3	Coho Salmon Hatchery Programs	H-75
26	3.7.2.2	Benefits	H-76
27	3.7.2.2.1	Total Return	H-76
28	3.7.2.2.2	Viability	H-77
29	3.7.2.3	Summary – Puyallup River Basin	H-78
30	3.7.2.4	Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management	H-79
31	3.7.2.4.1	Voights Creek Hatchery Isolated Winter-run Steelhead Program.....	H-79
32	3.7.2.4.2	White River Winter Steelhead Supplementation (Diru Creek Hatchery and White	
33		River Hatchery Integrated Conservation Winter-run Steelhead) Program.....	H-80
34	3.7.2.4.3	Chinook Salmon Hatchery Program	H-81
35	3.7.2.4.4	Coho Salmon Hatchery Programs	H-81
36	3.8	South Sound.....	H-82
37	3.8.1	Introduction.....	H-82

Table of Contents (continued)

1	3.8.2	Results	H-83
2	3.8.2.1	Risks	H-84
3	3.8.2.1.1	Chinook Salmon Hatchery Programs	H-84
4	3.8.2.1.2	Coho Salmon Hatchery Programs	H-85
5	3.8.2.2	Summary – South Sound Basin	H-86
6	3.8.2.3	Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management	H-87
7	3.9	Hood Canal	H-87
8	3.9.1	Introduction	H-87
9	3.9.2	Results	H-89
10	3.9.2.1	Risks	H-90
11	3.9.2.1.1	Steelhead Hatchery Programs	H-90
12	3.9.2.1.2	Chinook Salmon Hatchery Programs	H-91
13	3.9.2.1.3	Coho Salmon Hatchery Programs	H-91
14	3.9.2.2	Benefits	H-92
15	3.9.2.2.1	Viability	H-92
16	3.9.2.3	Summary – Hood Canal Basin	H-93
17	3.9.2.4	Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management	H-93
18	3.9.2.4.1	Hood Canal (McKernan Hatchery) Integrated Winter-run Steelhead	
19		Supplementation Program	H-94
20	3.9.2.4.2	Hood Canal (Lilliwaup Hatchery) Integrated Winter-run Steelhead	
21		Supplementation Program	H-94
22	3.10	Strait of Juan de Fuca	H-95
23	3.10.1	Introduction	H-95
24	3.10.2	Results	H-98
25	3.10.2.1	Risks	H-98
26	3.10.2.1.1	Steelhead Hatchery Programs	H-98
27	3.10.2.1.2	Chinook Salmon Hatchery Programs	H-100
28	3.10.2.1.3	Coho Salmon Hatchery Programs	H-102
29	3.10.2.2	Benefits	H-103
30	3.10.2.2.1	Viability	H-103
31	3.10.2.3	Summary – Strait of Juan de Fuca Basin	H-104
32	3.10.2.4	Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management	H-104
33	3.10.2.4.1	Dungeness Hatchery Isolated Winter-run Steelhead Program	H-105
34	3.10.2.4.2	Lower Elwha Hatchery Integrated Winter-run Steelhead Program	H-106
35	4.0	Summary	H-107
36			
37			

Table of Contents (continued)
1 List of Tables

2	Table H-1.	River basins, watersheds, steelhead stocks, and populations evaluated for the Puget Sound Steelhead DPS.	H-2
3			
4	Table H-2.	Potential mitigation measures associated with impacts to natural-origin steelhead by risk category.	H-6
5			
6	Table H-3.	Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for Nooksack River basin steelhead.	H-8
7			
8	Table H-4.	Hatchery salmon and steelhead production in the Nooksack River basin by program and alternative.	H-9
9			
10	Table H-5.	Summary of risks and benefits for Nooksack River basin steelhead by alternative.	H-10
11	Table H-6.	Impacts to natural-origin steelhead associated with the Kendall Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling program by risk category.	H-11
12			
13	Table H-7.	Impacts to natural-origin steelhead associated with the Whatcom Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling program by risk category.	H-12
14			
15	Table H-8.	Contributions of hatchery-origin steelhead to total returns in the Nooksack River basin by alternative.	H-14
16			
17	Table H-9.	Potential mitigation measures for the Kendall Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling program.	H-16
18			
19	Table H-10.	Potential mitigation measures for the Whatcom Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling program.	H-17
20			
21	Table H-11.	Potential mitigation measures for the Kendall Creek Hatchery and Skookum Creek Hatchery coho yearling programs.	H-18
22			
23	Table H-12.	Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for Skagit River basin steelhead.	H-19
24	Table H-13.	Hatchery salmon and steelhead production in the Skagit River basin by program and alternative.	H-19
25			
26	Table H-14.	Summary of risks and benefits assigned for Skagit River basin steelhead by alternative.	H-20
27	Table H-15.	Impacts to natural-origin steelhead associated with the Marblemount Hatchery and Barnaby Slough Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling program by risk category.	H-21
28			
29			
30	Table H-16.	Contributions of hatchery-origin steelhead to total returns in the Skagit River basin by alternative.	H-23
31			
32	Table H-17.	Potential mitigation measures for Marblemount Hatchery and Barnaby Slough Hatchery isolated winter-run yearling programs.	H-25
33			
34	Table H-18.	Potential mitigation measures for the Marblemount Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon yearling program.	H-25
35			
36	Table H-19.	Potential mitigation measures for the Marblemount Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling program.	H-26
37			
38	Table H-20.	Potential mitigation measures for the Baker Lake Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling program.	H-26
39			
40	Table H-21.	Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for Stillaguamish River basin steelhead.	H-27
41			
42	Table H-22.	Hatchery salmon and steelhead production in the Stillaguamish River basin by program and alternative.	H-27
43			

Table of Contents (continued)

1	Table H-23.	Summary of risks and benefits for Stillaguamish River basin steelhead by alternative.....	H-28
2	Table H-24.	Impacts to natural-origin steelhead associated with the Whitehorse Ponds Hatchery	
3		isolated summer-run and winter-run yearling programs.....	H-29
4	Table H-25.	Contributions of hatchery-origin steelhead to total returns in the Stillaguamish River	
5		basin by alternative.	H-30
6	Table H-26.	Potential mitigation measures for the Whitehorse Pond Hatchery isolated summer-run	
7		and winter-run steelhead yearling programs.	H-32
8	Table H-27.	Potential mitigation measures for the Harvey Creek Hatchery and North Fork/Johnson	
9		Creek Hatchery integrated coho salmon hatchery yearling program.	H-32
10	Table H-28.	Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for Snohomish River basin	
11		steelhead.	H-33
12	Table H-29.	Hatchery salmon and steelhead production in the Snohomish River basin by program and	
13		alternative.	H-34
14	Table H-30.	Summary of risks and benefits for Snohomish River basin steelhead by alternative.....	H-35
15	Table H-31.	Impacts to natural-origin steelhead associated with steelhead hatchery yearling programs	
16		by risk category for Snohomish River basin.....	H-36
17	Table H-32.	Contributions of hatchery-origin steelhead to total returns in the Snohomish River basin	
18		by alternative.	H-38
19	Table H-33.	Potential mitigation measures for Snohomish River basin steelhead hatchery yearling	
20		programs.	H-40
21	Table H-34.	Potential mitigation measures for the Wallace River Hatchery integrated summer-run	
22		Chinook salmon yearling program.....	H-41
23	Table H-35.	Potential mitigation measures for the Wallace River Hatchery integrated coho salmon	
24		yearling program.....	H-41
25	Table H-36.	Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for Lake Washington basin	
26		steelhead.	H-42
27	Table H-37.	Hatchery salmon production in the Lake Washington basin by program and alternative.	H-42
28	Table H-38.	Summary of risks for Lake Washington basin steelhead by alternative.	H-43
29	Table H-39.	Potential mitigation measures for the Issaquah Hatchery and Portage Bay Hatchery coho	
30		salmon yearling programs.....	H-45
31	Table H-40.	Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for Green River basin steelhead.....	H-46
32	Table H-41.	Hatchery salmon and steelhead production in the Green River basin by program and	
33		alternative.	H-47
34	Table H-42.	Summary of hatchery-related risk and benefit effect levels assigned for Green River	
35		basin steelhead.	H-49
36	Table H-43.	Summary of risks to Green River basin steelhead from steelhead hatchery programs by	
37		alternative.	H-50
38	Table H-44.	Impacts to natural-origin steelhead associated with the Palmer Ponds Hatchery isolated	
39		winter-run steelhead yearling program by risk category.....	H-51
40	Table H-45.	Impacts to natural-origin steelhead associated with the Palmer Ponds - Flaming Geyser	
41		isolated winter-run steelhead yearling program by risk category.	H-51
42	Table H-46.	Impacts to natural-origin steelhead associated with the Palmer Ponds Hatchery isolated	
43		summer-run yearling program by risk category.....	H-52

Table of Contents (continued)

1	Table H-47.	Impacts to natural-origin steelhead associated with the Soos Creek Hatchery isolated	
2		winter-run steelhead yearling program by risk category.....	H-53
3	Table H-48.	Impacts to natural-origin steelhead associated with the Soos Creek Hatchery Green River	
4		integrated conservation winter-run steelhead yearling program by risk category.....	H-53
5	Table H-49.	Impacts to natural-origin steelhead associated with the Soos Creek Hatchery isolated	
6		summer-run steelhead yearling program by risk category.....	H-54
7	Table H-50.	Impacts to natural-origin steelhead associated with the Icy Creek Hatchery isolated	
8		winter-run steelhead yearling program by risk category.....	H-54
9	Table H-51.	Impacts to natural-origin steelhead associated with the Icy Creek Hatchery isolated	
10		summer-run steelhead yearling program by risk category.....	H-55
11	Table H-52.	Contributions of hatchery-origin winter-run steelhead to total returns in the Green River	
12		basin by alternative.....	H-58
13	Table H-53.	Contributions of hatchery-origin summer-run steelhead to total returns in the Green	
14		River basin by alternative.....	H-59
15	Table H-54.	Potential mitigation measures for the Palmer Ponds Hatchery isolated winter-run	
16		steelhead yearling program.....	H-62
17	Table H-55.	Potential mitigation measures for the Palmer Ponds – Flaming Geyser Hatchery isolated	
18		winter-run steelhead hatchery yearling program.....	H-63
19	Table H-56.	Potential mitigation measures for the Palmer Ponds Hatchery isolated summer-run	
20		steelhead hatchery yearling program.....	H-64
21	Table H-57.	Potential mitigation measures for the Soos Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead	
22		yearling program.....	H-65
23	Table H-58.	Potential mitigation measures for the Soos Creek Hatchery integrated conservation	
24		winter-run steelhead yearling program.....	H-66
25	Table H-59.	Potential mitigation measures for the Soos Creek Hatchery isolated summer-run	
26		steelhead yearling program.....	H-67
27	Table H-60.	Potential mitigation measures for the Icy Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead	
28		yearling program.....	H-68
29	Table H-61.	Potential mitigation measures for the Icy Creek Hatchery isolated summer-run steelhead	
30		yearling program.....	H-69
31	Table H-62.	Potential mitigation measures for the Soos Creek/Icy Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run	
32		Chinook salmon yearling hatchery program.....	H-69
33	Table H-63.	Potential mitigation measures for the coho salmon hatchery yearling programs in the	
34		Green River basin.....	H-70
35	Table H-64.	Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for Puyallup River basin	
36		steelhead.....	H-71
37	Table H-65.	Hatchery salmon and steelhead production in the Puyallup River basin by program and	
38		alternative.....	H-72
39	Table H-66.	Summary of risks and benefits assigned for Puyallup River basin steelhead by	
40		alternative.....	H-73
41	Table H-67.	Impacts to natural-origin steelhead associated with the Voights Creek Hatchery isolated	
42		winter-run steelhead yearling program by risk category.....	H-74

Table of Contents (continued)

1	Table H-68.	Impacts to natural-origin steelhead associated with the White River winter steelhead supplementation (Diru Creek Hatchery and White River Hatchery integrated conservation winter-run steelhead yearling) program by risk category.	H-74
2			
3			
4	Table H-69.	Contributions of hatchery-origin steelhead from isolated hatchery programs to total return in the Puyallup River basin by alternative.	H-77
5			
6	Table H-70.	Potential mitigation measures for the Voights Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling program.	H-80
7			
8	Table H-71.	Potential mitigation measures for the White River supplementation (Diru Creek Hatchery and White River Hatchery) integrated winter-run steelhead yearling program.	H-80
9			
10	Table H-72.	Potential mitigation measures for the White River Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon yearling program.	H-81
11			
12	Table H-73.	Potential mitigation measures for the coho salmon yearling hatchery programs in the Puyallup River basin.	H-82
13			
14	Table H-74.	Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for South Sound basin steelhead.	H-82
15	Table H-75.	Hatchery salmon and steelhead production in the South Sound basin by program and alternative.	H-83
16			
17	Table H-76.	Summary of risks and benefits assigned for South Sound basin steelhead by alternative.	H-84
18	Table H-77.	Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for Hood Canal basin steelhead.	H-88
19	Table H-78.	Hatchery salmon and steelhead production in the Hood Canal Basin by program and alternative.	H-88
20			
21	Table H-79.	Summary of risks and benefits assigned for Hood Canal basin steelhead by alternative.	H-90
22	Table H-80.	Impacts to natural-origin steelhead associated with the Hood Canal (McKernan Hatchery) integrated winter-run steelhead supplementation yearling program by risk category.	H-90
23			
24			
25	Table H-81.	Impacts to natural-origin steelhead associated with the Hood Canal (Lilliwaup Hatchery) integrated winter-run steelhead supplementation yearling program by risk category.	H-91
26			
27	Table H-82.	Potential mitigation measures for the Hood Canal (McKernan Hatchery) integrated winter-run steelhead supplementation yearling program.	H-94
28			
29	Table H-83.	Potential mitigation measures for the Hood Canal (Lilliwaup Hatchery) integrated winter-run steelhead supplementation program.	H-95
30			
31	Table H-84.	Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for Strait of Juan de Fuca basin steelhead.	H-96
32			
33	Table H-85.	Hatchery salmon and steelhead production in the Strait of Juan de Fuca basin by program and alternative.	H-97
34			
35	Table H-86.	Summary of risks and benefits for Strait of Juan de Fuca basin steelhead by alternative.	H-98
36	Table H-87.	Summary of competition, genetic, and hatchery facilities and operation effects for steelhead programs in the Strait of Juan de Fuca basin.	H-99
37			
38	Table H-88.	Impacts to natural-origin steelhead associated with the Dungeness Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling program by risk category.	H-99
39			
40	Table H-89.	Impacts to natural-origin steelhead associated with the Lower Elwha Hatchery integrated winter-run steelhead yearling program by risk category.	H-100
41			
42	Table H-90.	Potential mitigation measures for the Dungeness Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling program.	H-106
43			

Table of Contents (continued)

1 Table H-91. Potential general mitigation measures for the Lower Elwha Hatchery integrated winter-
2 run steelhead yearling program..... H-106

3 Table H-92. Summary of risks and benefits for the Puget Sound Steelhead DPS by river basin under
4 Alternative 1 and Alternative 2..... H-107

5 Table H-93. Summary of risks and benefits for the Puget Sound Steelhead DPS by river basin under
6 Alternative 3. H-107

7 Table H-94. Summary of risks and benefits for the Puget Sound Steelhead DPS by river basin under
8 Alternative 4. H-108

9

1 **1.0 Introduction**

2 This appendix identifies hatchery program risks and benefits for the Puget Sound Steelhead Distinct
3 Population Segment (DPS) at the river basin scale. There are 10 river basins that encompass the 21
4 steelhead stocks and 32 populations comprising the DPS, as described in EIS Subsection 3.2.7.2,
5 Distribution and Abundance of Natural-origin Steelhead, and shown in Table H-1.

6 This appendix evaluates hatchery-related risks and benefits for steelhead in the 10 river basins by
7 alternative. Alternative 1 (the No-action Alternative) also represents existing conditions. The existing
8 conditions described in this appendix are summarized and reported in EIS Subsection 3.2.7, Puget Sound
9 Steelhead DPS. This appendix identifies potential mitigation measures for hatchery programs that have
10 the potential to pose risks to natural-origin steelhead.

11 **2.0 Methods**

12 Information about the general effects of hatchery programs on natural-origin fish, and methods used to
13 analyze effects on the Puget Sound Steelhead DPS and its component river basins, are provided in
14 Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish, and EIS Subsection 4.2.6.1, Methods for
15 Analysis (Steelhead).

16 **2.1 River Basin Analysis**

17 As described in Appendix B, Hatchery Effects and Evaluation Methods for Fish, the HPV Coarse Filter
18 Tool is the primary tool used to evaluate competition, genetics, and hatchery facilities and operation risks
19 for steelhead, and is complemented by other qualitative assessments (e.g., program size comparisons).
20 Methods for total return benefits are based on the extent to which total adult returns compare to reference
21 points based on return rate goals. Methods for viability benefits are analyzed for hatchery programs that
22 are part of the listed DPS (or are proposed by NMFS to be part of the listed DPS), and program size.
23 There are no viability benefits to steelhead in river basins having only isolated steelhead hatchery
24 programs (i.e., fish from programs not listed under the ESA).

1 Table H-1. River basins, watersheds, steelhead stocks, and populations evaluated for the Puget Sound Steelhead DPS.

River Basin	Watershed	WDFW Stock ¹		Major Population Group	Puget Sound Steelhead TRT Population ²	
		Winter-run	Summer-run		Winter-run	Summer-run
Nooksack	Nooksack Samish	Dakota Creek Mainstem/North Fork Nooksack Middle Fork Nooksack South Fork Nooksack Samish	South Fork Nooksack	Northern Cascades	Drayton Harbor Tributaries Nooksack Samish and Bellingham Bay	South Fork Nooksack
Skagit	Skagit Cascade	Skagit/Tributaries Sauk Cascade	Finney Creek Sauk Cascade		Baker (includes summer-run) Skagit (includes summer-run) Sauk (includes summer-run) Nookachamps Creek	
Stillaguamish	Stillaguamish	Stillaguamish	Deer Creek Canyon Creek		Stillaguamish	Deer Creek Canyon Creek
Snohomish	Snohomish Skykomish	Snohomish/Skykomish Pilchuck Snoqualmie	North Fork Skykomish Tolt		Snohomish/Skykomish Pilchuck Snoqualmie	North Fork Skykomish Tolt
Lake Washington	Lake Washington Sammamish River	Lake Washington		Central and South Sound	North Lake Washington and Lake Sammamish Cedar	
Green	Green Duwamish	Green			Green (includes summer-run ³)	

Table H-1. River basins, watersheds, steelhead stocks, and populations evaluated for the Puget Sound Steelhead DPS, continued.

River Basin	Watershed	WDFW Stock ¹		Major Population Group	Puget Sound Steelhead TRT Population ²	
		Winter-run	Summer-run		Winter-run	Summer-run
Puyallup	Puyallup Carbon White Mowich	Mainstem Puyallup White Carbon			Puyallup/Carbon White	
South Sound	Nisqually	Nisqually Eld Inlet Totten Inlet Hammersley Inlet Case/Carr Inlet East Kitsap			Nisqually South Sound Tributaries East Kitsap	
Hood Canal	Skokomish Big Quilcene Duckabush Dewatto	Dewatto Tahuya Union Skokomish Hamma Hamma Quilcene/Dabob Bays	Skokomish Dosewallips	Hood Canal and Strait of Juan de Fuca	East Hood Canal South Hood Canal Skokomish (includes summer-run) West Hood Canal	
Strait of Juan de Fuca	Elwha Dungeness Snow Creek	Discovery Bay Sequim Bay Dungeness Morse Creek/MacDonald Elwha	Dungeness Elwha		Sequim/Discovery Bay Tributaries Dungeness (includes summer-run) Strait of Juan de Fuca Tributaries Elwha (includes summer-run ⁴)	

1 ¹ Source: WDF et al. (1993).
 2 ² Source: Hard et al. (2014).
 3 ³ Existing Green summer-run population is considered non-native (historical population possibly extirpated) (Hard et al. (2014).
 4 ⁴ Native Elwha summer-run steelhead may no longer be present (Hard et al. 2014).

5

1 Results for each river basin are organized by hatchery program for species in the following order:

- 2 • Steelhead hatchery programs evaluation consists of competition, genetics, and hatchery
3 facilities and operation risks.
- 4 • Chinook salmon hatchery programs evaluation consists of competition risks.
- 5 • Coho salmon hatchery programs evaluation consists of competition risks.

6 Risks not evaluated for natural-origin steelhead include:

- 7 • Predation
- 8 • Competition effects from releases of hatchery-origin fish younger than yearlings
- 9 • Competition effects from releases of hatchery-origin yearlings into marine water

10 For an explanation as to why these risks were not evaluated, see EIS Subsection 3.2.7.4, Hatchery
11 Program Risks and Benefits (Steelhead).

12 Benefits from steelhead hatchery programs are evaluated for total return and viability, as described in
13 EIS Subsection 3.2.7.4.5, Benefits – Total Return (Steelhead), and EIS Subsection 3.2.7.4.6, Viability.

14 Benefits from hatchery programs contributing marine-derived nutrients are not evaluated at the population
15 scale, because of insufficient information at that scale. Instead, benefits are evaluated at the DPS scale as
16 described in EIS Subsection 3.2.7.4.7, Benefits – Marine-derived Nutrients (Steelhead). Thus, refer to EIS
17 Subsection 4.2.6.13, Benefits – Marine-derived Nutrients (Steelhead) for evaluation of this benefit for
18 Chinook salmon.

19 Multiple steelhead stocks or populations are present in some river basins (e.g., Baker, Skagit, Sauk and
20 Nookachamps Creek in the Skagit River basin). Because of analytical constraints and the scarcity of
21 available information, where more than one stock or population exists in a river basin, or where more than
22 one hatchery program affects a stock or population in a river basin, the aggregate effect is rated the same
23 as the highest rating of the programs in the basin, for both risks and benefits. In other words, where more
24 than one hatchery program affects a steelhead stock or population, or where multiple stocks or
25 populations exist in a basin, the highest risk identified across programs is applied to the river basin being
26 evaluated. This approach is reasonable because it compensates for existing analytical constraints and uses
27 information that is available. Rating the composite risks to highest risk ratings in an area where there may
28 also be lower risk ratings is a precautionary approach for natural-origin fish because it emphasizes risks
29 that might otherwise be masked by lower risk ratings.

1 Details on hatchery programs and releases in Puget Sound are included in Appendix A, Puget Sound
2 Hatchery Programs and Facilities.

3 The benefit from marine-derived nutrients is not evaluated at the hatchery program or river basin scale;
4 instead, this benefit is evaluated only at the DPS scale. Thus, refer to EIS Subsection 4.2.6.13, Benefits—
5 Marine-derived Nutrients (Steelhead), for evaluation of this benefit for steelhead.

6 **2.2 DPS Analysis**

7 Results from this appendix for the 10 steelhead river basins are summarized at the DPS scale in EIS
8 Subsection 3.2.7, Puget Sound Steelhead DPS, and EIS Subsection 4.2.6, Puget Sound Steelhead DPS.
9 Risks and benefits to steelhead in each river basin are assigned a numeric score, and sums of scores for
10 each river basin are divided by the respective number of hatchery programs. The resulting mean then
11 represents the risk or benefit level for the DPS as a whole (EIS Subsection 4.2.6.2, Determining Overall
12 Risks and Benefits).

13 **2.3 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management**

14 As described in EIS Subsection 4.1.1, Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management, and EIS
15 Subsection 4.2.6.15, Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management (Steelhead), potential mitigation
16 measures are identified for the action alternatives to address risks associated with hatchery programs.
17 Mitigation measures in the EIS include existing BMPs that are not currently in use at all hatchery
18 operations, and mitigation measures that would be applied over the long term under adaptive management
19 (included updated and new BMPs). For reference throughout this steelhead appendix, Table H-2 identifies
20 potential mitigation measures associated with risk ratings. Some mitigation measures may apply to more
21 than one impact on natural-origin steelhead. As described in EIS Subsection 4.2.6.15, Mitigation
22 Measures and Adaptive Management (Steelhead), mitigation measures may help reduce risks, but may
23 also reduce benefits. In addition, mitigation measures may affect other resources. For example, a
24 reduction in a hatchery program may affect prey resources for other fish and wildlife, tribal fishing rights,
25 and water quality, among other resource values.

1 Table H-2. Potential mitigation measures associated with impacts to natural-origin steelhead by risk
2 category.

Risk Category	Impact	Potential Mitigation Measure	
		Number	Description
Competition	Program does not avoid transfers into the basin	C1	Use only in-basin returns for broodstock
	All hatchery-origin adult returns are not removed from the watershed	C2	Increase harvest to remove returning hatchery-origin adults, apply more effective trapping, increase harvest to remove returning hatchery-origin adults, and/or develop more efficient fishery
	Smolt releases may interact with natural population	C3	Alter release strategy (such as trucking smolts for release near the river mouth or delaying releases until after natural-origin steelhead smolt out-migration), develop monitoring plan for juvenile interaction
	pHOS is not estimated	C4	Develop plan for monitoring of pHOS
	Fish are trucked and planted	C5	Develop acclimation ponds
	Chinook salmon or coho salmon hatchery-origin fish are released high in the watershed (above RM 20)	C6	Monitor post-release out-migration behavior and diet of hatchery-origin fish to determine the extent of the risks from the hatchery program. If competition is determined to be a substantial risk factor, truck hatchery-origin smolts to a downstream acclimation site for release near the mouth of the river
	Chinook salmon or coho salmon hatchery-origin fish are released during May—the primary natural-origin steelhead smolt out-migration period	C7	Delay release of hatchery-origin salmon until after the majority of natural-origin steelhead smolts have out-migrated
	Total release numbers for Chinook salmon or coho salmon hatchery-origin are greater than 50,000 fish	C8	Reduce program size
	No adequate adult trapping facilities	C9	Develop effective trapping/harvest of returning hatchery-origin adults

Table H-2. Potential mitigation measures associated with impacts to natural-origin steelhead by risk category, continued.

Risk Category	Impact	Potential Mitigation Measure	
		Number	Description
Genetics	Local genetically appropriate broodstock is not used and has been in culture more than three generations	G1	Develop integrated native-based program
	Program does not avoid transfers into the basin	G2	Use only in-basin returns for broodstock
	All hatchery-origin adult returns are not removed from the watershed	G3	Monitor hatchery-origin steelhead spawn timing and contribution to natural spawning. Based on results, develop more effective trapping/harvest of returning hatchery-origin adults, increase harvest to remove returning hatchery-origin adults, develop more efficient fishery, maintain a hatchery rack across the entire hatchery-origin steelhead return period, develop an earlier return timing of hatchery-origin fish to avoid mating with natural-origin steelhead, and/or cease the practice of adult hatchery-origin fish recycling from hatchery traps to downstream fishery harvest areas
	pHOS is not estimated	G4	Develop plan for monitoring of pHOS
	Fish are trucked and planted	G5	Develop acclimation ponds
	No adequate adult trapping facilities	G6	Use effective trapping/harvest of returning hatchery-origin adults
	Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Program does not avoid transfers into the basin	H1
Facility water intake does not meet current standards		H2	Upgrade intakes, when feasible, to current standards
Hatchery structures impede passage of natural-origin juveniles and adults		H3	Consider modifications to hatchery infrastructure (e.g., weir) (HSRG recommendation)
No performance measures or monitoring plan developed		H4	Develop performance measures and monitoring plan
Program not based on adaptive management plan		H5	Develop adaptive management plan for program
Facility is not sited to minimize risk of catastrophic fish loss from flooding		H6	Develop flood risk management protocols and minimize exposure by restricting use during flood season or discontinue program

3.0 River Basin Results

Provided in this subsection are risks and benefits to natural-origin steelhead by river basin, beginning with those in the north-eastern part of the DPS (Nooksack River river basin), then progressing southerly and then northwesterly to the Strait of Juan de Fuca basin.

3.1 Nooksack River

3.1.1 Introduction

As shown in Table H-1, the Nooksack River basin includes the Nooksack River and Samish River watersheds where five natural-origin winter-run steelhead stocks and one summer-run steelhead stock occur, represented in three winter-run populations and one summer-run population. All of these stocks and populations are included in the steelhead DPS that is listed as threatened (EIS Subsection 3.2.7, Puget Sound Steelhead DPS), and the steelhead in the Nooksack River basin represent the northernmost extent of the DPS.

The following rivers and streams are found within the Nooksack River basin and support hatchery-origin fish that could affect natural-origin steelhead: Nooksack River (mainstem, North Fork, Middle Fork, and South Fork), Kendall Creek (tributary of the Nooksack River), Skookum Creek tributary of the South Fork Nooksack River), Whatcom Creek (independent stream that flows from Lake Whatcom to Bellingham Bay), Samish River, and Friday Creek (Samish River tributary).

Two steelhead hatchery programs, one Chinook hatchery program, and two coho salmon hatchery programs at four hatchery facilities (Kendall Creek Hatchery, Whatcom Creek Hatchery, Samish Hatchery, and Skookum Creek Hatchery) have the potential to impact Nooksack River basin steelhead (Table H-3 and Table H-4), and are reviewed in this subsection.

Table H-3. Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for Nooksack River basin steelhead.

Species	Hatchery and Program	Risk			Benefit
		Competition	Genetics	Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Total Return
Steelhead	Kendall Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead program yearling	√	√	√	√
	Whatcom Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead program yearling	√	√	√	√

Table H-3. Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for Nooksack River basin steelhead, continued.

Species	Hatchery and Program	Risk			Benefit
		Competition	Genetics	Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Total Return
Chinook Salmon	Samish Hatchery isolated summer/fall-run Chinook salmon program yearling	√			
Coho Salmon	Kendall Creek Hatchery integrated coho salmon program yearling	√			
	Skookum Creek Hatchery integrated/segregated coho salmon program yearling	√			

1

2 Table H-4. Hatchery salmon and steelhead production in the Nooksack River basin by program and
3 alternative.

Species	Hatchery and Program	Release Number for Alternative 1 and 2	Alternative 3		Alternative 4	
			Release Number	Percent Decrease from Alternative 1 and 2	Release Number	Percent Increase from Alternative 1 and 2
Steelhead	Kendall Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead program yearling	150,000	75,000	50	150,000	0
	Whatcom Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead program yearling	40,000	40,000	0	45,000	12
	TOTAL	190,000	115,000	37	195,000	3
Chinook Salmon	Samish Hatchery isolated summer/fall-run Chinook salmon program yearling	100,000	100,000	0	100,000	0
	TOTAL	100,000	100,000	0	100,000	0
Coho Salmon	Kendall Creek Hatchery integrated coho salmon program yearling	300,000	150,000	50	300,000	0
	Skookum Creek Hatchery integrated/segregated coho salmon program yearling	1,000,000	500,000	50	2,000,000	100
	TOTAL	1,300,000	650,000	50	2,300,000	77
All	TOTAL	1,590,000	865,000		2,595,000	

4

3.1.2 Results

Results for Nooksack River basin steelhead are summarized in Table H-5. The action alternatives would include use of an adaptive management approach, but the results in Table H-5 do not assume any particular application of adaptive management measures. Instead, potential adaptive management measures for this river basin are identified in later subsections. The basis for the differences in hatchery production under the alternatives is described in EIS Subsection 2.4, Alternatives Analyzed in Detail. The reasoning for risks and benefits in Table H-5 is explained in the subsequent subsections for this river basin. Note that, for the Nooksack River basin, there are no integrated steelhead conservation hatchery programs and, thus, viability is not evaluated for natural-origin Nooksack River basin steelhead.

Table H-5. Summary of risks and benefits for Nooksack River basin steelhead by alternative.

Risk or Benefit	Alternative 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Risks			
Competition			
Steelhead Hatcheries	Moderate	Low	Same as Alternative 1
Chinook Salmon Hatcheries	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Coho Salmon Hatcheries	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Genetics	Moderate	Low	Same as Alternative 1
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Moderate	Low	Same as Alternative 1
Benefits			
Total Return	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

3.1.2.1 Risks

3.1.2.1.1 Steelhead Hatchery Programs

The two isolated steelhead hatchery programs result in competition, genetic, and hatchery facilities and operation risks.

Kendall Creek Hatchery Isolated Winter-run Steelhead Program. Under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, the isolated steelhead hatchery program at the Kendall Creek Hatchery would result in competition, genetics, and hatchery facilities and operation types of impacts. These impacts would result in moderate risks because at least one BMP for competition, genetics, and hatchery facilities and operation would not be met (Table H-6). The hatchery production level would be the same under Alternative 4 as under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 (Table H-4); thus, all three alternatives would have the same risk levels. Under Alternative 3, hatchery production would decrease by 50 percent (to 75,000

1 smolts, as indicated in Table H-4), which would reduce the competition, genetic, and hatchery facilities
 2 and operation risk factors to low ratings (Table H-5).

3 Table H-6. Impacts to natural-origin steelhead associated with the Kendall Creek Hatchery isolated
 4 winter-run steelhead yearling program by risk category.

Risk Category	Impact
Competition	Program does not avoid transfers into the basin. Smolt releases may interact with natural population. pHOS is not estimated.
Genetics	Local genetically appropriate broodstock is not used and has been in culture more than three generations. Program does not avoid transfers into the basin. pHOS is not estimated.
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Program does not avoid transfers into the basin. Facility water intake does not meet current standards. Hatchery structures impede passage of natural-origin juveniles and adults. No performance measures or monitoring plan developed. Program not based on adaptive management plan.

5
 6 **Whatcom Creek Hatchery Isolated Winter-run Steelhead Program.** Under Alternative 1 and
 7 Alternative 2, a total of 40,000 smolts would be released from the isolated steelhead hatchery program at
 8 the Whatcom Creek Hatchery (Table H-4). A portion of them would be released on-station into Whatcom
 9 Creek (5,000 smolts), and the majority would be trucked for release into the Samish River
 10 (35,000 smolts). The effects from the program include competition, genetics, and hatchery facilities and
 11 operation impacts, and are rated as moderate risks because at least one BMP is not in compliance (Table
 12 H-7). The hatchery releases would be the same under Alternative 3 as under Alternative 1 and
 13 Alternative 2 (Table H-4); thus, the three alternatives have the same risk levels. Under Alternative 4, the
 14 total number of smolts released from the program would increase by 12 percent (to 45,000 smolts, as
 15 indicated in Table H-4) because 5,000 more smolts would be trucked to the Samish River for release. This
 16 increase would not be large enough to raise risk ratings. Thus, all alternatives are considered a moderate
 17 risk for competition, genetics, and hatchery facilities and operation (Table H-5).

1 Table H-7. Impacts to natural-origin steelhead associated with the Whatcom Creek Hatchery isolated
 2 winter-run steelhead yearling program by risk category.

Risk Category	Impact
Competition	Program does not avoid transfers into the basin. All adult returns are not removed from the watershed. Smolt releases may interact with natural-origin population. Most fish are trucked and planted. pHOS is not estimated.
Genetics	Local genetically appropriate broodstock is not used and has been in culture more than three generations. Program does not avoid transfers into the basin. All adult returns are not removed from the watershed. Fish are trucked and planted. pHOS is not estimated.
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Facility water intake does not meet current standards. Facility impedes passage of natural-origin juveniles and adults. No performance measures or monitoring plan developed. Program not based on adaptive management plan. Program does not avoid transfers into the basin.

3
 4 **Summary – Steelhead Hatchery Programs.** In summary, competition, genetic, and hatchery facility and
 5 operation risks to natural-origin steelhead from steelhead hatchery yearling programs in the Nooksack
 6 River basin would be moderate for Alternative 1, Alternative 2, and Alternative 4, and low for
 7 Alternative 3 (Table H-5) corresponding to differing production levels. The Kendall Creek Hatchery
 8 releases the largest number of hatchery-origin steelhead into the basin (150,000 yearlings versus
 9 40,000 yearlings for Whatcom Creek, as indicated in Table H-4) and, thus, would have the most influence
 10 on these risk ratings.

11 **3.1.2.1.2 Chinook Salmon Hatchery Program**

12 There is one Chinook salmon hatchery yearling program in the Nooksack River basin that poses a
 13 competition risk to natural-origin steelhead. Under all alternatives, the Samish Hatchery would release
 14 100,000 hatchery-origin fall-run Chinook salmon yearlings each year (Table H-4). These fish present a
 15 competition risk because they are released into the Samish River when natural-origin winter-run steelhead
 16 may be rearing in downstream locations prior to seaward out-migration. The hatchery-origin Chinook
 17 salmon yearlings are generally approximately 6.1 inches fork length when released (Table 3.2-4 in EIS
 18 Subsection 3.2.4.1, Characteristics of Hatchery-origin Salmon and Steelhead), and resource competition
 19 may occur with the similar size natural-origin steelhead smolts (6.5 inches fork length) (Table 3.2-4 in
 20 EIS Subsection 3.2.4.1, Characteristics of Hatchery-origin Salmon and Steelhead). The two species could
 21 both be present in the watershed during the March hatchery release timeframe where the hatchery-origin
 22 Chinook salmon are released relatively low in the Samish River watershed (RM 10.5). However,
 23 competitive interactions between the species is likely only for a short period because the hatchery-origin

1 Chinook salmon are volitionally released as smolts low in the watershed prior to the main out-migration
2 period for natural-origin steelhead smolts; moreover, Chinook salmon would likely out-migrate from the
3 Samish River promptly (within a few days after release).

4 In summary, although differences in use of food and space between Samish Hatchery Chinook salmon
5 yearling releases and natural-origin steelhead may occur and the release number is 100,000 yearlings, the
6 risk of competition under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 would be low (Table H-5) due to release
7 location and timing. Because these factors do not change under the alternatives, risk levels would be the
8 same among all alternatives (Table H-5).

9 **3.1.2.1.3 Coho Salmon Hatchery Programs**

10 Releases of hatchery-origin coho salmon pose a competition risk to natural-origin steelhead. Two
11 hatchery yearling programs (Kendall Creek Hatchery and Skookum Creek Hatchery) produce coho
12 salmon yearlings for release into the Nooksack River basin. These programs are analyzed together
13 because the two hatcheries have the same risk levels. Under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2,
14 300,000 coho salmon yearlings would be released in the Nooksack River from the Kendall Creek
15 Hatchery (Table H-4) (RM 9.5 of the North Fork Nooksack River, tributary of the mainstem Nooksack
16 River at RM 46) in mid to late May each year at an average size of 5.2 inches fork length according to the
17 program's HGMP. An additional 1 million hatchery-origin coho salmon yearlings would be released into
18 the South Fork Nooksack River (RM 14.3) each year from the Skookum Creek Hatchery yearling
19 program (Table H-4). These coho salmon would be released in mid to late May at an average size of
20 5.5 inches fork length (Table 3.2-4 in EIS Subsection 3.2.4.1, Characteristics of Hatchery-origin Salmon
21 and Steelhead) at RM 14.3 on the South Fork Nooksack River, which is a tributary of the mainstem
22 Nooksack River at RM 36.5. Coho salmon yearlings released from both hatchery yearling programs have
23 the potential to compete with similarly sized natural-origin steelhead smolts (average size of 6.5 inches)
24 (Table 3.2-4 in EIS Subsection 3.2.4.1, Characteristics of Hatchery-origin Salmon and Steelhead) during
25 and after the release period because the two species out-migrate from the mainstem and two tributaries of
26 the Nooksack River.

27 In summary, despite considerable differences in coho salmon release levels across alternatives, the risk of
28 hatchery-origin coho salmon yearling competition to natural-origin steelhead would be high for all
29 alternatives (Table H-7). Although coho salmon releases under Alternative 3 would be 50 percent less
30 than Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, and releases under Alternative 4 would be 77 percent greater than
31 Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 (Table H-4), risk levels would remain high for all alternatives due to the

up-river release locations, the large number of coho salmon smolt releases in the Nooksack River watershed, and the release timing in May.

3.1.2.2 Benefits

3.1.2.2.1 Total Return

The isolated winter-run steelhead hatchery yearling programs in the Nooksack River basin would contribute hatchery-origin adult steelhead to the Nooksack River, Samish River, and Whatcom Creek for harvest and hatchery broodstock use at the total return levels shown in Table H-8.

Table H-8. Contributions of hatchery-origin steelhead to total returns in the Nooksack River basin by alternative.

	Alternative 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Annual smolt release number	190,000	115,000	195,000
Goal			
Smolt-to-adult return rate ¹	1 percent	1 percent	1 percent
Adult return	1,900	1,150	1,950
Recent year average			
Adult return rate ²	0.41 percent	0.41 percent	0.41 percent
Adult return	779	471	799
Projected total return as a percent of adult return goal	41 percent	41 percent	41 percent

¹ Smolt-to-adult survival rate goal for adult returns for Puget Sound hatchery-origin steelhead yearling releases is from WDFW Puget Sound steelhead HGMPs (e.g., WDFW [2005]).

² The 10-year (1997 to 2006) average estimated adult return to sport and tribal harvest plus recorded rack returns for hatchery-origin steelhead released through the WDFW Kendall Creek Hatchery yearling program into the North Fork Nooksack River was 0.41 percent. The average annual return rate over the same period for steelhead released into the Samish River through the Bellingham Technical College cooperative was 0.01 percent. Because of a much larger program size, the Kendall Creek Hatchery rate (0.41 percent) was used above to estimate actual returns. Hatchery contribution data are from WDFW (2008).

The benefits of Nooksack River basin steelhead hatchery yearling programs to the total return of non-listed steelhead in the basin under all alternatives would be low (Table H-5). This is because the 10-year (1997 to 2006) mean adult return for the steelhead hatchery yearling programs as a percentage of the Puget Sound-wide adult return goals for the basin (41 percent) is less than 50 percent for all alternatives (Table H-8).

3.1.2.3 Summary – Nooksack River Basin

Table H-5 summarizes the risks and benefits for all alternatives pertinent to Nooksack River basin steelhead, absent any modifications to the action alternatives that may become necessary from the application of adaptive management over the long term. From the five hatchery yearling programs

1 evaluated in the Nooksack River basin, overall risks to natural-origin steelhead under Alternative 1 and
2 Alternative 2 would range from low to high with the Chinook salmon hatchery as a low risk and the coho
3 salmon hatcheries as a high risk. Reduced hatchery-origin steelhead production under Alternative 3 would
4 decrease competition, genetic, and hatchery facilities and operation risks from the isolated winter-run
5 steelhead hatchery yearling programs (Kendall Creek Hatchery and Whatcom Creek Hatchery) to a low
6 level. Risks under Alternative 4 would be the same as for Alternative 1 and Alternative 2. Total return
7 benefits from the hatchery yearling programs in the Nooksack River basin would be low for all
8 alternatives because estimated adult returns would be less than half of the Puget Sound-wide goal for
9 steelhead.

10 Overall, the decreased production for steelhead hatcheries under Alternative 3 (37 percent decrease,
11 Table H-4) would help to decrease the risk levels for competition, genetics, and hatchery facilities and
12 operation (Table H-5). However, the increased production of steelhead under Alternative 4 (3 percent,
13 Table H-4) would not increase risk levels compared to Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 because the risk
14 level is already high, which is the maximum risk rating.

15 **3.1.2.4 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management**

16 As described in Subsection 2.3, Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management, all action alternatives
17 include an adaptive management component, which is not applied under Alternative 1. Potential
18 mitigation measures include existing BMPs that are not currently in use at all hatchery operations, and
19 mitigation measures that would be applied over the long term under adaptive management (including
20 updated and new BMPs). These mitigation measures are intended to reduce risks to natural-origin
21 steelhead from hatchery programs; no measures are identified to increase benefits. However, measures to
22 reduce risks may also affect benefits, particularly the opportunity to harvest hatchery-origin fish. Some
23 mitigation measures may be repeated in Table H-2 if the measures would result in decreasing more than
24 one risk category.

25 **3.1.2.4.1 Steelhead Hatchery Programs**

26 **Kendall Creek Hatchery Isolated Winter-run Steelhead Program.** Key mitigation measures that may
27 be applied to address competition risks for the Kendall Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead
28 yearling program include implementing hatchery management actions that create a refuge for natural-
29 origin Nooksack River basin steelhead smolts from competition with hatchery-origin steelhead, and/or
30 reducing or terminating the hatchery steelhead yearling program. Altering release strategies include
31 delaying release of hatchery-origin steelhead until after the major natural-origin steelhead out-migration
32 period, and trucking the hatchery-origin steelhead smolts downstream for release near the Nooksack River

1 mouth. Trucking smolts for release near the mouth of the river may also help to increase the portion of
 2 juvenile hatchery-origin fish surviving to enter Puget Sound by circumventing in-river mortality normally
 3 experienced as the fish migrate through confined up-river areas seaward.

4 Key genetic risk mitigation measures for a continued isolated program intent for the Kendall Creek
 5 Hatchery steelhead yearling program include reducing or terminating the hatchery steelhead program;
 6 ceasing out-of-watershed transfers to sustain the hatchery program and creating a localized broodstock;
 7 maintaining the hatchery rack across the entire hatchery-origin steelhead return period (which would help
 8 implement more effective trapping); and implementing increased harvest rates to remove all arriving
 9 adults surplus to broodstock needs.

10 Although transition of the Kendall Creek Hatchery from an isolated program to an integrated program
 11 may be considered as a potential genetic risk mitigation measure, it is uncertain whether an integrated
 12 hatchery program would exacerbate rather than mitigate genetic risks and be beneficial to the viability of
 13 natural-origin Nooksack River basin steelhead.

14 A hatchery facilities and operation risk under all alternatives is the permanent Kendall Creek Hatchery
 15 rack on Kendall Creek that presents a barrier to adult steelhead and salmon upstream migration. This risk
 16 factor to North Fork Nooksack steelhead could be mitigated by upgrading the hatchery rack to meet
 17 current fish passage standards, which would provide for upstream passage of migrating adult steelhead
 18 under all operational and flow conditions.

19 Table H-9 summarizes potential mitigation measures for the Kendall Creek Hatchery action alternatives.
 20 These mitigation measures would help reduce competition, genetic, and hatchery facilities and operation
 21 risks, which would be rated as moderate risks under Alternative 2 and Alternative 4 (Table H-5).

22 Table H-9. Potential mitigation measures for the Kendall Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead
 23 yearling program.

Risk Category	Mitigation Measures ¹
Competition	Apply Mitigation Measures C1, C2, C3, and C4.
Genetics	Apply Mitigation Measures G1, G2, G3, and G4.
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Apply Mitigation Measures H1, H2, H3, H4, and H5.

24 ¹ Refer to Table H-2 for a description of each mitigation measure.

25 **Whatcom Creek Hatchery Isolated Winter-run Steelhead Program.** Key mitigation measures that
 26 may be applied to address competition risks for the Whatcom Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run
 27 steelhead yearling program include hatchery management actions that create a refuge for natural-origin
 28 Samish River and Whatcom Creek winter-run steelhead smolts from hatchery-origin steelhead

1 competition. These measures include reducing or terminating the hatchery-origin steelhead program,
 2 modifying strategies for acclimation and release of hatchery-origin smolts toward the lowest portion of
 3 the Samish River (RM 1.0, at existing trapping location), and delaying release of hatchery-origin
 4 steelhead until after the major natural-origin steelhead smolt out-migration period (Table H-10).

5 Key genetic risk mitigation measures for a continued isolated yearling program for the Whatcom Creek
 6 Hatchery steelhead program include reducing or terminating the hatchery steelhead program, maintaining
 7 the hatchery rack(s) across the entire hatchery-origin steelhead return period, and increasing harvest rates
 8 to maximize removal of all arriving adults (Table H-10).

9 Although transition of the Whatcom Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling program to an
 10 integrated program may be considered as a potential genetic risk mitigation measure, it is uncertain
 11 whether an integrated hatchery program would exacerbate rather than mitigate genetic risks, and be
 12 beneficial to the viability of natural-origin Nooksack River basin steelhead.

13 A key mitigation measure for reducing hatchery facilities and operation risk in the Nooksack River basin
 14 is modification of the fish passage structure at the Whatcom Creek Hatchery in Friday Creek and the
 15 Samish River to provide for upstream and downstream movements of natural-origin juvenile and adult
 16 steelhead under all operational and flow conditions (Table H-10).

17 Table H-10 summarizes potential mitigation measures for the Whatcom Creek Hatchery for the action
 18 alternatives. These mitigation measures would help reduce competition, genetic, and hatchery facilities
 19 and operation risks, which are rated as moderate risks under all action alternatives (Table H-5). These
 20 measures would apply to all action alternatives.

21 Table H-10. Potential mitigation measures for the Whatcom Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run
 22 steelhead yearling program.

Risk Category	Mitigation Measures ¹
Competition	Apply Mitigation Measures C1, C2, C3, and C4.
Genetics	Apply Mitigation Measures G1, G2, G3, and G4.
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Apply Mitigation Measures H1, H2, H3, H4, and H5.

23 ¹ Refer to Table H-2 for a description of each mitigation measure.

24 **3.1.2.4.2 Coho Salmon Hatchery Programs**

25 Two hatchery yearling programs release coho salmon into freshwater areas of the Nooksack River basin
 26 (Kendall Creek Hatchery and Skookum Creek Hatchery), and the competition risk level would be high for
 27 all alternatives (Table H-5). Key mitigation measures to address these risks are provided in Table H-11.

28 These measures would apply to all action alternatives; however, mitigation measures that reduce program

size would not apply to Alternative 3 because this alternative already includes decreases in hatchery production. The mitigation measure of trucking the hatchery-origin coho salmon smolts downstream near the river mouth (Measure C6) would have the additional benefit of increasing the portion of juvenile hatchery-origin fish surviving to enter Puget Sound by circumventing in-river mortality normally experienced as the fish out-migrate from confined up-river areas seaward.

Table H-11. Potential mitigation measures for the Kendall Creek Hatchery and Skookum Creek Hatchery coho yearling programs.

Risk Category	Mitigation Measures ¹
Competition	Apply Mitigation Measures C6, C7, and C8.

¹ Refer to Table H-2 for a description of each mitigation measure.

3.2 Skagit River

3.2.1 Introduction

As shown in Table H-1, the Skagit River basin includes the Skagit River and Cascade River watersheds where three natural-origin winter-run steelhead stocks and three natural-origin summer-run steelhead stocks occur, represented in four winter-run and summer-run populations. All are included in the steelhead DPS that is listed as threatened (EIS Subsection 3.2.7, Puget Sound Steelhead DPS).

The following rivers and streams are within the Skagit River basin and receive hatchery-origin fish that could affect natural-origin steelhead: Skagit River, Cascade River (tributary of the Skagit River at RM 78.5), Baker River (tributary of Skagit River at RM 56.5), and Clark Creek (tributary of Cascade Creek).

Two steelhead hatchery yearling programs, one Chinook salmon hatchery program, and one coho salmon hatchery program from two hatchery facilities (Marblemount Hatchery and Barnaby Slough Hatchery) have the potential to impact Skagit River basin steelhead (Table H-12 and Table H-13); these are reviewed in this subsection.

1 Table H-12. Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for Skagit River basin steelhead.

Species	Hatchery and Program	Risk			Benefit
		Competition	Genetics	Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Total Return
Steelhead	Marblemount Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	√	√	√	√
	Barnaby Slough Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	√	√	√	√
Chinook Salmon	Marblemount Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon yearling	√			
Coho Salmon	Marblemount Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling	√			
	Baker Lake isolated coho salmon yearling	√			

2

3 Table H-13. Hatchery salmon and steelhead production in the Skagit River basin by program and
4 alternative.

Species	Hatchery and Program	Release Number for Alternative 1 and 2	Alternative 3		Alternative 4	
			Release Number	Percent Decrease from Alternative 1 and 2	Release Number	Percent Increase from Alternative 1 and 2
Steelhead	Marblemount Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	334,000	167,000	50	364,000	9
	Barnaby Slough Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	200,000	100,000	50	200,000	0
	TOTAL	534,000	267,000	50	564,000	6
Chinook Salmon	Marblemount Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon yearling	150,000	150,000	0	150,000	0
Coho Salmon	Marblemount Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling	250,000	125,000	50	250,000	0
	Baker Lake isolated coho salmon yearling	60,000	30,000	50	60,000	0
	TOTAL	310,000	175,000	50	310,000	0
All	TOTAL	994,000	592,000	43	1,024,000	3

5

3.2.2 Results

Results for the Skagit River basin are summarized in Table H-14. The action alternatives would include use of an adaptive management approach, but the results in Table H-14 do not assume any particular application of adaptive management measures. Instead, potential adaptive management measures for this basin are identified in later subsections. The basis for the differences in hatchery production under the alternatives is described in EIS Subsection 2.4, Alternatives Analyzed in Detail. The reasoning for risks and benefits in Table H-14 is explained in the subsequent subsections for this basin. Note that, for the Skagit River basin, there are no integrated steelhead conservation hatchery programs and, thus, viability is not evaluated for natural-origin Skagit River basin steelhead.

Table H-14. Summary of risks and benefits assigned for Skagit River basin steelhead by alternative.

Risk or Benefit	Alternative 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Risks			
Competition			
Steelhead Hatcheries	Moderate	Low	Same as Alternative 1
Chinook Salmon Hatcheries	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Coho Salmon Hatcheries	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Genetics	Moderate	Low	Same as Alternative 1
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Moderate	Low	Same as Alternative 1
Benefits			
Total Return	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

3.2.2.1 Risks

3.2.2.1.1 Steelhead Hatchery Programs

Under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, the isolated steelhead hatchery yearling programs at the Marblemount Hatchery and Barnaby Slough Hatchery would result in competition, genetics, and hatchery facilities and operation types of impacts (Table H-15). The two hatcheries are evaluated together because they have similar impacts and production levels among alternatives. The impacts would result in moderate risks under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 (Table H-14) because at least one BMP for competition, genetics, and hatchery facilities and operation would not be met (Table H-14). In comparison to Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, the hatchery production level would be reduced by 50 percent under Alternative 3 and increased by 6 percent under Alternative 4 (both hatcheries combined) (Table H-13). As a result, the risk levels would be reduced to low risks under Alternative 3 and would not change under Alternative 4 compared to Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 (Table H-14).

1 Table H-15. Impacts to natural-origin steelhead associated with the Marblemount Hatchery and Barnaby
 2 Slough Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling program by risk category.

Risk Category	Impact
Competition	Program does not avoid transfers into the basin. All adult returns are not removed from the watershed. Smolt releases may interact with natural population. pHOS is not estimated.
Genetics	Local genetically appropriate broodstock is not used and has been in culture more than three generations. Program does not avoid transfers into the basin. All adult returns are not removed from the watershed. pHOS is not estimated.
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Program does not avoid transfers into the basin. Facility water intake does not meet current standards. No performance measures or monitoring plan developed. Program not based on adaptive management plan.

3

4 **3.2.2.1.2 Chinook Salmon Hatchery Program**

5 Under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, up to 150,000 hatchery-origin spring-run Chinook salmon
 6 yearlings would be released by the Marblemount Hatchery into Clark Creek (a tributary of the Cascade
 7 River) each year between mid-April and mid-May during the natural-origin steelhead smolt out-migration
 8 period. This production level would not vary among alternatives. The hatchery-origin Chinook salmon
 9 yearlings are approximately 6.1 inches fork length when released (Table 3.2-4 in EIS Subsection 3.2.4.1,
 10 Characteristics of Hatchery-origin Salmon and Steelhead), and resource competition may occur with
 11 similar size natural-origin steelhead smolts (6.5 inches fork length) (Table 3.2-4 in EIS
 12 Subsection 3.2.4.1, Characteristics of Hatchery-origin Salmon and Steelhead) migrating at this time of
 13 year; the Chinook yearlings are released high in the watershed (RM 78.5). The spring-run release timing,
 14 hatchery production level, and the release location in the upper watershed are all risk factors that elevate
 15 the potential for resource competition with similarly sized natural-origin steelhead smolts emigrating
 16 downstream of the release site. These risk factors combined would result in a high risk level for
 17 competition under all alternatives because production levels would not change (Table H-14).

18 **3.2.2.1.3 Coho Salmon Hatchery Programs**

19 **Marblemount Hatchery Isolated Coho Salmon Program.** As shown in Table H-14, approximately
 20 250,000 coho salmon yearlings are released each year at one Skagit River watershed location (Cascade
 21 River at RM 1.0, which is a tributary of the Skagit River at RM 78.5) through the Marblemount Hatchery
 22 yearling program. The hatchery-origin coho yearlings are generally released from the hatchery in May at
 23 an average individual size of approximately 5.5 inches fork length (Table 3.2-4 in EIS Subsection 3.2.4.1,
 24 Characteristics of Hatchery-origin Salmon and Steelhead). Resource competition may occur with the

1 similar size natural-origin steelhead smolts (6.5 inches fork length) (Table 3.2-4 in EIS
2 Subsection 3.2.4.1, Characteristics of Hatchery-origin Salmon and Steelhead). Natural-origin steelhead
3 smolts emigrating in the Skagit River downstream from the Cascade River (the uppermost hatchery
4 release site in the Skagit River basin) during the hatchery coho salmon release period have the potential to
5 be impacted through resource competition by the hatchery-origin coho salmon yearlings. The location of
6 the hatchery-origin coho salmon release site relatively high in the watershed, the release timing, and the
7 relatively large coho salmon release number (250,000 fish, as indicated in Table H-13) may increase the
8 intensity and duration of interaction with natural-origin steelhead, while the release of coho salmon
9 smolts that out-migrate relatively rapidly seaward may attenuate competition risks. The risk rating would
10 be high for all alternatives. Although production would decrease by 50 percent under Alternative 3
11 (Table H-13), the decrease would not reduce the high risk rating.

12 **Baker Lake Isolated Coho Salmon Program.** Under Alternative 1, a total of 60,000 coho salmon
13 yearlings are released in Baker Lake, Lake Shannon, and the mouth of Baker River (RM 1.0), which is a
14 tributary of the Skagit River (RM 56.5), during May and June (Table H-13). The risk of effects from
15 competition would be moderate under Alternative 1, Alternative 2, and Alternative 4 based on production
16 levels, release timing, and release location, which are the same among the three alternatives. However, the
17 impact would be considered low under Alternative 3 based on a decrease of 50 percent of hatchery
18 production (Table H-13).

19 **Summary - Coho Salmon Hatchery Programs.** Overall, considering the up-river hatchery-origin coho
20 salmon release locations and the magnitude of the total coho salmon smolt release size, the risk of
21 hatchery-origin coho salmon yearling competition effects on natural Skagit River steelhead would be high
22 under all alternatives. Although Alternative 3 would result in a decrease of coho salmon yearling releases
23 of 50 percent under Alternative 3 (175,000 fish, as indicated in Table H-13) relative to the other
24 alternatives (310,000 fish, Table H-13), competition risks posed under Alternative 3 would remain high
25 (Table H-14).

26 **3.2.2.2 Benefits**

27 **3.2.2.2.1 Total Return**

28 Under the alternatives, the two isolated winter-run steelhead hatchery yearling programs (Marblemount
29 Hatchery and Barnaby Slough Hatchery) in the Skagit River basin would contribute adult returns of
30 steelhead for fisheries harvest and hatchery broodstock use at the annual total return levels provided in
31 Table H-16.

1 Table H-16. Contributions of hatchery-origin steelhead to total returns in the Skagit River basin by
2 alternative.

	Alternative 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Annual smolt release number	534,000	267,000	564,000
Goal			
Smolt-to-adult return rate ¹	1 percent	1 percent	1 percent
Adult return	5,340	2,670	5,640
Recent year average			
Adult return rate ²	0.30 percent	0.30 percent	0.30 percent
Adult return	1,602	801	1,692
Projected total return as a percent of adult return goal	30 percent	30 percent	30 percent

3 ¹ Goal survival rate to adult return for Puget Sound hatchery-origin steelhead yearling releases, from WDFW Puget Sound
4 steelhead HGMPs (e.g., WDFW [2005]).

5 ² The 10-year (1997 to 2006) return year average estimated adult contribution to sport and tribal harvest plus recorded rack
6 returns for hatchery-origin steelhead released through WDFW’s on-station winter-run steelhead releases at Marblemount
7 Hatchery was 0.30 percent. Hatchery contribution data are from WDFW (2008).

8 The benefits of Skagit River basin steelhead hatchery yearling programs to the total return of non-listed
9 steelhead in the basin under all alternatives would be low (Table H-14). This is because the 10-year
10 (1997 to 2006) mean adult returns for the steelhead hatchery yearling programs as a percentage of the
11 Puget Sound-wide adult return goals for the basin (30 percent) is less than 50 percent for all alternatives
12 (Table H-16).

13 3.2.2.3 Summary – Skagit River Basin

14 Table H-14 summarizes the risks and benefits for all alternatives pertinent to Skagit River basin steelhead,
15 absent any modifications to the action alternatives from the application of adaptive management over the
16 long term. From the five hatchery yearling programs evaluated in the Skagit River basin, overall risks to
17 natural-origin steelhead under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 would range from moderate to high with
18 the Chinook salmon and coho salmon hatcheries as high risks and steelhead hatcheries as a moderate risk.
19 Reduced hatchery-origin production under Alternative 3 would decrease competition, genetic, and
20 hatchery facilities and operation risks to a low level for the isolated winter-run steelhead hatchery
21 yearling programs (Marblemount Hatchery and Barnaby South Creek Hatchery). Risks under
22 Alternative 4 would be the same as for Alternative 1 and Alternative 2. Abundance benefits from the
23 hatchery programs in the Skagit River basin would be low for all alternatives because estimated adult
24 returns would be less than half of the Puget Sound-wide goal for steelhead.

1 Overall, decreased production from steelhead hatcheries under Alternative 3 (50 percent decrease,
2 Table H-13) would decrease the risk levels for competition, genetics, and hatchery facilities and
3 operations (Table H-14).

4 **3.2.2.4 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management**

5 As described in Subsection 2.3, Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management, all action alternatives
6 include an adaptive management component, which is not applied under Alternative 1. Potential
7 mitigation measures include existing BMPs that are not currently in use at all hatchery operations, and
8 mitigation measures that would be applied over the long term under adaptive management (including
9 updated and new BMPs). These mitigation measures are intended to reduce risks to natural-origin
10 steelhead from hatchery programs; no measures are identified to increase benefits. However, measures to
11 reduce risks may also affect benefits, particularly the opportunity to harvest hatchery-origin fish. Some
12 mitigation measures in Table H-2 may be repeated if the measures would result in decreasing more than
13 one risk category.

14 **3.2.2.4.1 Steelhead Hatchery Programs**

15 Key risk mitigation measures for steelhead hatchery programs that could be applied under the alternatives
16 include implementation of hatchery management actions that create a refuge for natural-origin Skagit
17 winter-run steelhead smolts from hatchery-origin steelhead competition. These measures could include
18 reducing or terminating one or both hatchery-origin steelhead release programs and/or trucking some or
19 all hatchery-origin steelhead smolts from the hatcheries downstream for release near the Skagit River
20 mouth (which would alter the release strategy). Altering the release strategy could include delaying
21 release of hatchery-origin steelhead until after the major natural-origin steelhead smolt out-migration
22 period (which would also alter the release strategy). Trucking and planting hatchery-origin steelhead
23 smolts near the mouth of the Skagit River may increase the proportion of steelhead smolts surviving to
24 enter Puget Sound by circumventing in-river mortality normally experienced as the fish migrate from up-
25 river release sites seaward.

26 Assuming a continued isolated harvest operational intent for the steelhead hatchery programs, key genetic
27 risk mitigation measures applied to reduce effects on natural-origin steelhead may include reducing or
28 terminating the hatchery steelhead release programs; ceasing out-of-watershed transfers to sustain the
29 hatchery programs and creating a localized broodstock; selecting (through broodstock collection and
30 mating practices) for an earlier return timing for adult hatchery-origin steelhead of exogenous stock
31 localized in the river; maintaining the hatchery rack(s) across the entire hatchery-origin steelhead return

1 period (which would help implement more effective trapping); and/or implementing increased harvest
 2 rates to maximize removal of all arriving mass-marked hatchery-origin adults.

3 Although transition of the Marblemount Hatchery and Barnaby Slough Hatchery isolated winter-run
 4 yearling programs to integrated conservation programs may be considered as a genetic risk mitigation
 5 measure, it is uncertain whether an integrated conservation hatchery program would exacerbate rather
 6 than mitigate genetic risks and be beneficial to the viability of natural-origin Skagit River basin steelhead.

7 Table H-17 summarizes potential mitigation measures for the Skagit River steelhead hatcheries. These
 8 mitigation measures would help reduce competition, genetic, and hatchery facilities and operation risks,
 9 which are rated as moderate risks under Alternative 2 and Alternative 4.

10 Table H-17. Potential mitigation measures for Marblemount Hatchery and Barnaby Slough Hatchery
 11 isolated winter-run yearling programs.

Risk Category	Mitigation Measures ¹
Competition	Apply Mitigation Measures C1, C2, C3, and C4.
Genetics	Apply Mitigation Measures G1, G2, G3, and G4.
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Apply Mitigation Measures H1, H2, H4, and H5.

¹ Refer to Table H-2 for a description of each mitigation measure.

12
 13 **3.2.2.4.2 Chinook Salmon Hatchery Program**

14 The Marblemount Hatchery releases 150,000 spring-run Chinook salmon yearlings into the Skagit River
 15 basin (Table H-13); as a result, the competition risk level would be high for all alternatives (Table H-14).
 16 Mitigation measures to address these risks are summarized in Table H-18, and address the timing of
 17 release of hatchery-origin fish, release location, and number of hatchery-origin fish released. These
 18 measures would apply to all action alternatives.

19 Table H-18. Potential mitigation measures for the Marblemount Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook
 20 salmon yearling program.

Risk Category	Mitigation Measures ¹
Competition	Apply Mitigation Measures C6, C7, and C8.

¹ Refer to Table H-2 for a description of each mitigation measure.

21
 22 **3.2.2.4.3 Coho Salmon Hatchery Programs**

23 **Marblemount Hatchery Isolated Coho Salmon Program.** The Marblemount Hatchery would release
 24 125,000 to 350,000 coho salmon yearlings into the Skagit River basin under all alternatives (Table H-13),
 25 resulting in a high competition risk level for all alternatives (Table H-14). Mitigation measures to address
 26 these risks are summarized in Table H-19. These measures would apply to all action alternatives. For

Alternative 2 and Alternative 4, reducing the program would also help to reduce and/or eliminate the competition risk. Alternative 3 already includes decreases in hatchery production.

Table H-19. Potential mitigation measures for the Marblemount Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling program.

Risk Category	Mitigation Measures ¹
Competition	Apply Mitigation Measures C6, C7, and C8.

¹ Refer to Table H-2 for a description of each mitigation measure.

Baker Lake Hatchery Isolated Coho Salmon Program. The Baker Lake Hatchery would release 60,000 coho yearlings into the Skagit River basin under Alternative 2 and Alternative 4 (Table H-13), resulting in a moderate competition risk level. Key mitigation measures to address these risks are provided in Table H-20. These measures would apply to these action alternatives.

Table H-20. Potential mitigation measures for the Baker Lake Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling program.

Risk Category	Mitigation Measures ¹
Competition	Apply Mitigation Measures C6, C7, and C8.

¹ Refer to Table H-2 for a description of each mitigation measure.

3.3 Stillaguamish River

3.3.1 Introduction

As shown in Table H-1, the Stillaguamish River basin includes one watershed where one natural-origin winter-run steelhead stock and two natural-origin summer-run steelhead stocks occur, represented in one winter-run population and two summer-run populations. All are included in the steelhead DPS that is listed as threatened (EIS Subsection 3.2.7, Puget Sound Steelhead DPS).

The following rivers and streams are found within the Stillaguamish River basin and support hatchery-origin fish that could affect natural-origin steelhead: Stillaguamish River, which is comprised of the mainstem, North Fork Stillaguamish River, and South Fork Stillaguamish River. Two areas of hatchery-origin fish release include Pilchuck Creek (tributary of the mainstem Stillaguamish River at RM 9.4), Canyon Creek (tributary of the South Fork Stillaguamish River at RM 33.7), and Harvey/Armstrong Creek (tributary of the Stillaguamish River at RM 15.3).

Two steelhead hatchery programs, and one coho salmon hatchery program from three hatchery facilities (Whitehorse Pond Hatchery, Harvey Creek Hatchery, and North Fork/Johnson Creek Hatchery) have the potential to impact Stillaguamish River basin steelhead (Table H-21 and Table H-22), and are reviewed in

1 this subsection. The Stillaguamish coho salmon yearling program includes both the Harvey Creek
 2 Hatchery and North Fork/Johnson Creek Hatchery.

3 Table H-21. Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for Stillaguamish River basin
 4 steelhead.

Species	Hatchery and Program	Risk			Benefit
		Competition	Genetics	Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Total Return
Steelhead	Whitehorse Pond Hatchery isolated summer-run steelhead yearling	√	√	√	√
	Whitehorse Pond Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	√	√	√	√
Coho Salmon	Harvey Creek Hatchery and North Fork/Johnson Creek Hatchery integrated coho salmon yearling (associated with Stillaguamish program)	√			

5

6 Table H-22. Hatchery salmon and steelhead production in the Stillaguamish River basin by program and
 7 alternative.

Species	Hatchery and Program	Release Number for Alternative 1 and 2	Alternative 3		Alternative 4	
			Release Number	Percent Decrease from Alternative 1 and 2	Release Number	Percent Increase from Alternative 1 and 2
Steelhead	Whitehorse Pond Hatchery isolated summer-run steelhead yearling	70,000	35,000	50	70,000	0
	Whitehorse Pond Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	150,000	75,000	50	150,000	0
	TOTAL	220,000	110,000	50	220,000	0
Coho Salmon	Harvey Creek Hatchery/North Fork/Johnson Creek Hatchery integrated coho salmon yearling (associated with Stillaguamish coho salmon program)	54,000	27,000	50	54,000	0
All	TOTAL	274,000	137,000	50	274,000	0

8

3.3.2 Results

Results for the Stillaguamish River basin are summarized in Table H-23. The action alternatives would include use of an adaptive management approach, but the results in Table H-23 do not assume any particular application of adaptive management measures. Instead, potential adaptive management measures for this basin are identified in later subsections. The basis for the differences in hatchery production under the alternatives is described in EIS Subsection 2.4, Alternatives Analyzed in Detail. The reasoning for risks and benefits in Table H-23 is explained in the subsequent subsections for this river basin. Note that, for the Stillaguamish River basin, there are no integrated steelhead conservation hatchery programs and, thus, viability is not evaluated.

Table H-23. Summary of risks and benefits for Stillaguamish River basin steelhead by alternative.

Risks	Alternative 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Competition			
Steelhead hatcheries	Moderate	Low	Same as Alternative 1
Coho salmon hatcheries	Moderate	Low	Same as Alternative 1
Genetics	Moderate	Low	Same as Alternative 1
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Moderate	Low	Same as Alternative 1
Benefits			
Abundance	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

3.3.2.1 Risks

3.3.2.1.1 Steelhead Hatchery Programs

The Whitehorse Pond Hatchery isolated steelhead hatchery yearling programs would result in competition, genetic, and hatchery facilities and operation risks (Table H-24). Under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, the isolated steelhead hatchery yearling programs would result in competition, genetics, and hatchery facilities and operation types of impacts (Table H-23). These impacts would result in a moderate risk because at least one BMP for competition, genetics, and hatchery facilities and operation is not met. The hatchery production level would be the same under Alternative 4 as under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 (Table H-22); thus, all three alternatives would have the same risk levels. Under Alternative 3, hatchery production would decrease by 50 percent for both programs, which would reduce the competition, genetic, and hatchery facilities and operation risk factors to low ratings (Table H-23).

1 Table H-24. Impacts to natural-origin steelhead associated with the Whitehorse Ponds Hatchery isolated
 2 summer-run and winter-run yearling programs.

Risk Category	Impact
Competition	Program does not avoid transfers into the basin. All adult returns are not removed from watershed. Smolt releases may interact with natural-origin populations. pHOS is not estimated.
Genetics	Local genetically appropriate broodstock is not used and have been in culture more than three generations. Program does not avoid transfers into the basin. All adult returns are not removed from watershed. pHOS is not estimated.
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	No performance measures or monitoring plan developed. Programs not based on adaptive management plan.

3

4 **3.3.2.1.2 Coho Salmon Hatchery Program**

5 Under Alternative 1, Alternative 2, and Alternative 4, approximately 54,000 coho salmon yearlings would
 6 be released in early to mid-May each year by the Harvey Creek Hatchery and North Fork/Johnson Creek
 7 Hatchery into two Stillaguamish River watershed tributaries (Table H-22). Coho salmon yearlings
 8 released through the program have the potential to compete with natural-origin steelhead smolts during
 9 and after the release period as the two species emigrate seaward in the tributaries and mainstem. The
 10 locations of the hatchery coho salmon release sites are relatively high in the Stillaguamish River
 11 watershed (Harvey Creek Hatchery is 2 miles upstream of the mouth of Harvey Creek, 15.3 miles
 12 upstream of the mouth of the Stillaguamish River mainstem; North Fork/Johnson Creek Hatchery is
 13 located 2 miles upstream of the mouth of Johnson Creek, which enters the North Fork Stillaguamish
 14 River at RM 15, which is 37 miles upstream from the mouth of the Stillaguamish River). The release
 15 location may increase the duration of coho salmon smolt interaction with steelhead, while the relatively
 16 modest fish production level, and the release of the coho salmon as yearling smolts that out-migrate
 17 relatively rapidly seaward may reduce resource competition risks.

18 Considering the up-river hatchery-origin fish release locations, the May timing of the release, and the
 19 total annual coho salmon smolt release number, the risk of hatchery-origin coho salmon yearling
 20 competition effects on natural-origin Stillaguamish River steelhead would be moderate under
 21 Alternative 1, Alternative 2, and Alternative 4 (Table H-23). Because the number of coho salmon
 22 yearlings released each year would be reduced by half under Alternative 3 (27,000 fish, Table H-22)
 23 relative to the other alternatives (54,000 fish under Alternative 1, Alternative 2, and Alternative 4, as
 24 indicated in Table H-22), competition risks posed under Alternative 3 would be low (Table H-23).

1 **3.3.2.2 Benefits**

2 **3.3.2.2.1 Total Return**

3 Under the alternatives, the isolated winter-run and summer-run steelhead hatchery yearling programs in
 4 the Stillaguamish River basin would contribute adult returns of steelhead for fisheries harvest and
 5 hatchery broodstock use at the annual return levels provided in Table H-25.

6 Table H-25. Contributions of hatchery-origin steelhead to total returns in the Stillaguamish River basin
 7 by alternative.

	Alternative 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Annual smolt release number	220,000	110,000	220,000
Goal			
Smolt-to-adult return rate ¹	1 percent	1 percent	1 percent
Adult return	2,200	1,100	2,200
Recent year average			
Adult return rate ²	0.51 percent	0.51 percent	0.51 percent
Adult return	1,122	561	1,122
Projected total return as a percent of adult return goal	51 percent	51 percent	51 percent

8 ¹ Goal survival rate to adult return for Puget Sound hatchery-origin steelhead yearling releases, from WDFW Puget Sound
 9 steelhead HGMPs (e.g., WDFW [2005]).

10 ² The 10-year (1997–2006) return year average estimated adult contribution to sport and tribal harvest plus recorded rack returns
 11 for hatchery-origin steelhead released through WDFW Whitehorse Pond programs in the Stillaguamish River basin were
 12 0.30 percent for summer-run steelhead and 0.71 percent for winter-run steelhead (contribution rates summed in basin totals).
 13 An average adult return rate of 0.51 percent was applied to estimate adult return levels. Hatchery contribution data are from
 14 WDFW (2008).

15 The Stillaguamish River basin steelhead hatchery yearling programs would have moderate benefits to the
 16 total return of non-listed steelhead in the basin under all alternatives (Table H-23). This is because the 10-
 17 year (1997 to 2006) mean adult returns for the steelhead hatchery yearling programs as a percentage of
 18 the Puget Sound-wide adult return goals for the basin (51 percent) would be greater than 50 percent for all
 19 alternatives (Table H-25).

20 **3.3.2.3 Summary – Stillaguamish River Basin**

21 Table H-23 summarizes the risks and benefits for all alternatives pertinent to Stillaguamish River basin
 22 steelhead, absent any modifications to the action alternatives that may become necessary from the
 23 application of adaptive management over the long term. From the three hatchery programs evaluated in
 24 the Stillaguamish River basin, overall risks to natural-origin steelhead under Alternative 1 and
 25 Alternative 2 would be moderate. Reduced hatchery-origin steelhead production under Alternative 3
 26 would decrease competition, genetic, and hatchery facilities and operation risks from the isolated winter-

1 run and summer-run steelhead hatchery yearling programs at Whitehorse Pond Hatchery to a low level
2 (Table H-23). Risks under Alternative 4 would be the same as for Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 because
3 there would be no hatchery production changes. Total return benefits from the hatchery programs in the
4 Stillaguamish River basin would be moderate for all alternatives (Table H-23) because estimated adult
5 returns would be slightly greater than half of the Puget Sound-wide goal (Table H-25).

6 **3.3.2.4 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management**

7 As described in Subsection 2.3, Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management, all action alternatives
8 include an adaptive management component, which is not applied under Alternative 1. Potential
9 mitigation measures include existing BMPs that are not currently in use at all hatchery operations, and
10 mitigation measures that would be applied over the long term under adaptive management (including
11 updated and new BMPs). These mitigation measures are intended to reduce risks to natural-origin
12 steelhead from hatchery programs; no measures are identified to increase benefits. However, measures to
13 reduce risks may also affect benefits, particularly the opportunity to harvest hatchery-origin fish. Some
14 mitigation measures in Table H-2 may be repeated if the measures would result in decreasing more than
15 one risk category.

16 **3.3.2.4.1 Steelhead Hatchery Programs**

17 Key risk mitigation measures that may be applied to steelhead hatchery programs under the alternatives to
18 reduce competition impacts include implementation of hatchery management actions that create a refuge
19 for natural-origin steelhead smolts from hatchery-origin steelhead competition. These measures could
20 include trucking some or all hatchery-origin steelhead smolts from the hatcheries downstream for release
21 near the mouth of the mainstem Stillaguamish River (which would help implement more effective
22 trapping methods); and delaying release of hatchery-origin steelhead until after the major natural-origin
23 steelhead smolt out-migration period (which would help alter the release strategy). Trucking and planting
24 hatchery-origin steelhead smolts near the mouth of the Stillaguamish River may increase the portion of
25 smolts surviving to enter Puget Sound by circumventing in-river mortality normally experienced as the
26 fish migrate from up-river release sites seaward.

27 Assuming an operational intent for a continued isolated harvest for the Whitehorse Pond winter-run
28 steelhead hatchery program, key genetic risk mitigation measures applied to reduce effects on natural-
29 origin steelhead may include ceasing out-of-watershed transfers to sustain the hatchery program; creating
30 a localized broodstock; selecting through broodstock collection and mating practices for an earlier return
31 timing for adult hatchery-origin steelhead localized in the river; maintaining the Whitehorse Pond rack

1 across the entire hatchery-origin steelhead return period; and/or implementing increased harvest rates to
 2 maximize removal of all arriving hatchery-origin adults.

3 Although transition of the Whitehorse Pond Hatchery isolated summer-run and winter-run steelhead
 4 yearling programs to integrated conservation programs may be considered as a potential genetic risk
 5 mitigation measure, it is uncertain whether integrated conservation hatchery programs would exacerbate
 6 rather than mitigate genetic risks and be beneficial to the viability of natural-origin Stillaguamish River
 7 basin steelhead. The origin of the Skamania hatchery stock is out-of-DPS (not listed) and it is not
 8 segregated from natural-origin summer-run steelhead returns; thus, discontinuing the Skamania stock
 9 releases would be recommended to reduce genetic risks.

10 Table H-26 summarizes potential mitigation measures for the Whitehorse Pond Hatchery isolated
 11 summer-run and winter-run yearling programs for the action alternatives. These mitigation measures
 12 would help reduce competition, genetic, and hatchery facilities and operation risks, which are rated as
 13 moderate risks under Alternative 2 and Alternative 4 (Table H-23).

14 Table H-26. Potential mitigation measures for the Whitehorse Pond Hatchery isolated summer-run and
 15 winter-run steelhead yearling programs.

Risk Category	Mitigation Measures ¹
Competition	Apply Mitigation Measures C1, C2, C3, and C4.
Genetics	Apply Mitigation Measures G1, G2, G3, and G4.
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Apply Mitigation Measures H4 and H5.

16 ¹ Refer to Table H-2 for a description of each mitigation measure.

17 **3.3.2.4.2 Coho Salmon Hatchery Program**

18 Table H-27 summarizes the potential mitigation measures for the Stillaguamish coho salmon integrated
 19 coho salmon hatchery yearling program (Harvey Creek Hatchery and North Fork/Johnson Creek
 20 Hatchery) for the two of the action alternatives. These mitigation measures would help reduce
 21 competition, which is rated as a moderate risk under Alternative 2 and Alternative 4.

22 Table H-27. Potential mitigation measures for the Harvey Creek Hatchery and North Fork/Johnson
 23 Creek Hatchery integrated coho salmon hatchery yearling program.

Risk Category	Mitigation Measures ¹
Competition	Apply Mitigation Measures C6, C7, and C8.

24 ¹ Refer to Table H-2 for a description of each mitigation measure.

3.4 Snohomish River

3.4.1 Introduction

As shown in Table H-1, the Snohomish River basin includes the Snohomish and Skykomish River watersheds where three natural-origin winter-run steelhead stocks and two summer-run steelhead stocks occur, represented in three winter-run populations and two summer-run populations. All are included in the steelhead DPS that is listed as threatened (EIS Subsection 3.2.7, Puget Sound Steelhead DPS).

The following rivers and streams are found within the Snohomish River basin and support hatchery-origin fish that could affect natural-origin steelhead: Snohomish River, Skykomish River, North Fork Skykomish River, Snoqualmie River, Sultan River, Raging River, Tolt River, Pilchuck River, Wallace River, Howard Creek, Barr Creek, Tokul Creek, and Tulalip Creek.

Four steelhead hatchery programs, one Chinook hatchery program, and one coho salmon hatchery programs from four hatchery facilities (Reiter Ponds Hatchery, Tokul Creek Hatchery, and Wallace River Hatchery) have the potential to impact Snohomish River basin steelhead (Table H-28 and Table H-29), and are reviewed in this subsection.

Table H-28. Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for Snohomish River basin steelhead.

Species	Hatchery and Program	Risk			Benefit
		Competition	Genetics	Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Total Return
Steelhead	Reiter Ponds Hatchery isolated summer-run steelhead yearling	√	√	√	√
	Reiter Ponds Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	√	√	√	√
	Tokul Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	√	√	√	√
	Wallace River Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	√	√	√	√
Chinook Salmon	Wallace River Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook salmon yearling	√			
Coho Salmon	Wallace River Hatchery integrated coho salmon yearling	√			

1 Table H-29. Hatchery salmon and steelhead production in the Snohomish River basin by program and
 2 alternative.

Species	Hatchery and Program	Release Number for Alternative 1 and 2	Alternative 3		Alternative 4	
			Release Number	Percent Decrease from Alternative 1 and 2	Release Number	Percent Increase from Alternative 1 and 2
Steelhead	Reiter Ponds isolated summer-run steelhead yearling	250,000	125,000	50	250,000	0
	Reiter Ponds Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	250,000	125,000	50	250,000	0
	Tokul Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	185,000	92,500	50	185,000	0
	Wallace River Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	20,000	10,000	50	20,000	0
	TOTAL	705,000	352,500	50	705,000	0
Chinook Salmon	Wallace River Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook salmon yearling	250,000	125,000	50	500,000	100
Coho Salmon	Wallace River Hatchery integrated coho salmon yearling	150,000	75,000	50	300,000	100
All	TOTAL	1,105,000	552,500	50	1,505,000	36

3
 4 **3.4.2 Results**

5 Results for the Snohomish River basin are summarized in Table H-30. The action alternatives would
 6 include use of an adaptive management approach, but the results in Table H-30 do not assume any
 7 particular application of adaptive management measures. Instead, potential adaptive management
 8 measures for this basin are identified in later subsections. The basis for the differences in hatchery
 9 production under the alternatives is described in EIS Subsection 2.4, Alternatives Analyzed in Detail. The
 10 reasoning for risks and benefits in Table H-30 is explained in the subsequent subsections for this basin.
 11 Note that, for the Snohomish River basin, there are no integrated steelhead conservation hatchery
 12 programs and, thus, viability is not evaluated.

1 Table H-30. Summary of risks and benefits for Snohomish River basin steelhead by alternative.

Risk or Benefit	Alternative 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Risks			
Competition			
Steelhead Hatcheries	Moderate	Low	Same as Alternative 1
Chinook Salmon Hatcheries	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Coho Salmon Hatcheries	High	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1
Genetics	Moderate	Low	Same as Alternative 1
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Moderate	Low	Same as Alternative 1
Benefits			
Total Return	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

2

3 **3.4.2.1 Risks**

4 The four isolated steelhead hatchery programs result in competition, genetic, and hatchery facilities and
5 operation risks.

6 **3.4.2.1.1 Steelhead Hatchery Programs**

7 Under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, the four isolated steelhead hatchery yearling programs (Reiter
8 Ponds isolated summer-run and winter-run steelhead programs; Tokul Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run
9 steelhead; and Wallace River Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead) at the three hatcheries would result
10 in moderate risks regarding competition, genetics, and hatchery facilities and operation types of impacts
11 (Table H-30). The hatchery programs are evaluated together because they pose similar impacts
12 (Table H-31). These impacts would pose a moderate risk (Table H-30) because at least one BMP for
13 competition, genetics, and hatchery facilities and operation would not be met. The hatchery production
14 level would be the same under Alternative 4 as under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 (Table H-29); thus,
15 all three alternatives would have the same risk levels. Under Alternative 3, hatchery production would
16 decrease by 50 percent for all hatchery programs, which would reduce the competition, genetic, and
17 hatchery facilities and operation risk factors to low ratings (Table H-30).

1 Table H-31. Impacts to natural-origin steelhead associated with steelhead hatchery yearling programs by
 2 risk category for Snohomish River basin.

Risk Category	Impact
Competition	Programs do not avoid transfers into the basin. All adult returns are not removed from the watershed. Smolt releases may interact with natural-origin population. pHOS is not estimated.
Genetics	Locally genetically appropriate broodstock is not used and has been in culture more than three generations. Programs do not avoid transfers into the basin. All adult returns are not removed from the watershed. pHOS is not estimated.
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	No performance measures or monitoring plan developed. Programs not based on adaptive management plan. Programs do not avoid transfers into the basin. Hatchery structures impede passage of natural-origin juveniles and adults.

3

4 **3.4.2.1.2 Chinook Salmon Hatchery Programs**

5 Under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, up to 250,000 summer-run Chinook salmon yearlings would be
 6 released from Wallace River Hatchery in April each year (Table H-29). The hatchery-origin Chinook
 7 salmon yearlings are approximately 6.1 inches fork length when released (Table 3.2-4 in EIS
 8 Subsection 3.2.4.1, Characteristics of Hatchery-origin Salmon and Steelhead), and resource competition
 9 may occur with the similarly sized natural-origin steelhead smolts (6.5 inches fork length) (Table 3.2-4 in
 10 EIS Subsection 3.2.4.1, Characteristics of Hatchery-origin Salmon and Steelhead). The Chinook salmon
 11 yearlings would be released high in the watershed (Skykomish RM 60.2). The large size of the fish, and
 12 the release location in the upper watershed (the program releases the fish in the Wallace River at RM 4.0,
 13 which is a tributary of the Skykomish River at RM 36) are risk factors regarding potential competition
 14 with similarly sized natural-origin steelhead smolts emigrating downstream of the hatchery release site.

15 There may also be a niche separation between Chinook salmon and steelhead due to food preference and
 16 river out-migration area differences that further affect competition risks. However, considering the
 17 Chinook salmon yearling release magnitude and location, the competition risk posed by the Wallace
 18 River Hatchery Chinook salmon yearling program to natural-origin steelhead would be high under all
 19 alternatives (Table H-30). Competition effects of Wallace River Hatchery summer-run Chinook salmon
 20 yearling releases on natural-origin steelhead would be less under Alternative 3, because the release
 21 number would be reduced by half (to 125,000 fish) relative to Alternative 1 and Alternative 2
 22 (Table H-31). However, the risk would remain high due to the number of fish released, and the location
 23 and time of release. Under Alternative 4, annual yearling releases would be increased to
 24 500,000 yearlings, and, although this alternative would likely have the greatest risk of competition

1 impacts for natural-origin steelhead parr/smolts, the risk level would remain high because the risk level is
2 already high, which is the maximum risk rating.

3 **3.4.2.1.3 Coho Salmon Hatchery Program**

4 Under Alternative 1 and 2, 150,000 coho salmon yearlings would be released in early to mid-May each
5 year from Wallace River Hatchery into the Skykomish River watershed (Table H-29). Coho salmon
6 yearlings released through the program have the potential to compete with natural-origin steelhead smolts
7 during and after their release from the hatchery as the two species out-migrate seaward. The location of
8 the hatchery coho salmon release site relatively high in the Skykomish River watershed (in the Wallace
9 River at RM 4.0, which is a tributary of the Skykomish River at RM 36) increases the duration and likely
10 the intensity of interaction with any co-occurring natural-origin steelhead, while the release of the coho
11 salmon as yearling smolts that out-migrate relatively rapidly seaward may attenuate competition effects.

12 Considering the up-river hatchery-origin fish release location, the May timing of the release, and the
13 relatively large magnitude of the total annual coho salmon smolt release, the risk of hatchery-origin coho
14 salmon yearling competition effects on natural-origin Skykomish River steelhead would be high under
15 Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 (Table H-30). Because the number of coho salmon yearlings released each
16 year would be reduced by half under Alternative 3 (to 75,000 fish) relative to Alternative 1 and
17 Alternative 2, competition risks posed under Alternative 3 would be moderate (Table H-30). Alternative 4
18 coho salmon yearling releases would be doubled (300,000 fish, Table H-29) relative to Alternative 1 and
19 Alternative 2 levels (150,000 fish, Table H-29). Competition effects under this increased production
20 alternative are likely the greatest of the alternatives examined, although the risk level would remain as a
21 high competition risk, which is the same risk level as Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 (Table H-30).

22 **3.4.2.2 Benefits**

23 **3.4.2.2.1 Total Return**

24 The winter-run and summer-run steelhead isolated hatchery yearling programs in the Snohomish River
25 basin would contribute hatchery-origin adult steelhead to rivers and creeks in the basin for harvest and
26 hatchery broodstock use at the return levels as shown in Table H-32.

27

1 Table H-32. Contributions of hatchery-origin steelhead to total returns in the Snohomish River basin by
2 alternative.

	Alternative 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Annual smolt release number	705,000	352,500	705,000
Goal			
Smolt-to-adult return rate ¹	1 percent	1 percent	1 percent
Adult return	7,050	3,525	7,050
Recent year average			
Adult return rate ²	1.45 percent	1.45 percent	1.45 percent
Adult return	10,222	5,111	10,222
Projected total return as a percent of adult return goal	145 percent	145 percent	145 percent

3 ¹ Goal survival rate to adult return for Puget Sound hatchery-origin steelhead yearling releases, from WDFW Puget Sound
4 steelhead HGMPs (e.g., WDFW [2005]).

5 ² The 10-year (1997–2006) return year average estimated adult contribution to sport and tribal harvest plus recorded rack returns
6 for hatchery-origin steelhead released through WDFW hatchery programs in Snohomish River basin ranged from 1.33 percent
7 (Skykomish basin releases) and 1.45 percent (Snohomish basin releases) to 1.51 percent (Snoqualmie basin releases). For the
8 purposes of this comparison, the estimated actual return rate for the Snohomish basin is used. Hatchery contribution data are
9 from WDFW (2008).

10 The benefits of the Snohomish River basin steelhead hatchery yearling programs would be rated as high
11 for the total returns of non-listed steelhead in the basin under all alternatives (Table H-30). This is
12 because the 10-year (1997 to 2006) mean adult return for the steelhead hatchery yearling programs as a
13 percentage of the Puget Sound-wide adult return goals (145 percent) for the basin would be greater than
14 75 percent for all alternatives (Table H-32).

15 3.4.2.3 Summary – Snohomish River Basin

16 Table H-30 summarizes the risks and benefits for all alternatives pertinent to Snohomish River basin
17 steelhead, absent any modifications to the action alternatives that may become necessary from the
18 application of adaptive management over the long term. From the six hatchery programs evaluated in the
19 Snohomish River basin, overall risks to natural-origin steelhead under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2
20 would range from moderate to high with the steelhead hatcheries having a moderate risk and the Chinook
21 salmon and coho salmon hatcheries having a low risk. Reduced hatchery-origin steelhead production
22 under Alternative 3 would decrease competition, genetic, and hatchery facilities and operation risks from
23 the isolated winter-run steelhead hatchery yearling programs (Reiter Ponds Hatchery, Tokul Creek
24 Hatchery, and Wallace River Hatchery) to a low level. Risks under Alternative 4 would be the same as for
25 Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 because changes in production would not be substantial enough to affect a
26 risk level. Total return benefits from the hatchery programs in the Snohomish River basin would be high

1 for all alternatives because estimated adult returns are greater than 75 percent of the Puget Sound-wide
2 goal for steelhead.

3 Overall, the decreased production for steelhead hatcheries under Alternative 3 (50 percent decrease,
4 Table H-29) would help to decrease the risk levels for competition, genetics, and hatchery facilities and
5 operation (Table H-30). However, the increased production for Chinook and coho salmon under
6 Alternative 4 (100 percent increase, Table H-29) would not increase risk levels compared to Alternative 1
7 and Alternative 2 because the risk level is already high, which is the maximum risk rating used.

8 **3.4.2.4 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management**

9 As described in Subsection 2.3, Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management, all action alternatives
10 include an adaptive management component, which is not applied under Alternative 1. Potential
11 mitigation measures include existing BMPs that are not currently in use at all hatchery operations, and
12 mitigation measures that would be applied over the long term under adaptive management (including
13 updated and new BMPs). These mitigation measures are intended to reduce risks to natural-origin
14 steelhead from hatchery programs; no measures are identified to increase benefits. However, measures to
15 reduce risks may also affect benefits, particularly the opportunity to harvest hatchery-origin fish. Some
16 mitigation measures in Table H-2 may be repeated if the measures would result in decreasing more than
17 one risk category.

18 **3.4.2.4.1 Steelhead Hatchery Programs**

19 Key risk mitigation measures that may be applied for steelhead hatchery programs under the alternatives
20 to reduce competition impacts include implementation of hatchery management actions that create a
21 refuge for natural-origin steelhead smolts from hatchery-origin steelhead competition. These measures
22 could include reducing or terminating selected hatchery-origin steelhead release programs. Altering the
23 release strategy could include trucking some or all hatchery-origin steelhead smolts from the hatcheries
24 downstream for release near the mouth of the mainstem Snohomish River (which would alter the release
25 strategy), and delaying release of hatchery-origin steelhead until after the major natural-origin steelhead
26 smolt out-migration period (which would also help to alter the release strategy). Trucking and planting
27 hatchery-origin steelhead smolts near the mouth of the Snohomish River may increase the portion of
28 hatchery-origin smolts surviving to enter Puget Sound by circumventing in-river mortality normally
29 experienced as the fish migrate from up-river release sites seaward.

30 Key genetic risk mitigation measures applied to reduce effects on natural-origin steelhead may include
31 reducing or terminating the hatchery winter-run steelhead release programs; ceasing out-of-watershed

1 transfers to sustain the hatchery programs and creating a localized Snohomish hatchery winter-run
 2 steelhead broodstock; selecting through broodstock collection and mating practices for an earlier return
 3 timing for adult hatchery-origin steelhead localized to the river basin; maintaining hatchery racks across
 4 the entire hatchery-origin steelhead return period, and/or implementing increased harvest rates to
 5 maximize removal of all arriving mass-marked hatchery-origin adults.

6 Although transition of the Snohomish River basin isolated programs to integrated conservation programs
 7 may be considered as a potential genetic risk mitigation measure, it is uncertain whether integrated
 8 conservation hatchery programs would exacerbate rather than mitigate genetic risks and be beneficial to
 9 the viability of natural-origin Snohomish River basin steelhead. The Skamania stock is out-of-DPS origin,
 10 not segregated from natural-origin summer-run steelhead returns, and unlisted under the ESA; thus,
 11 discontinuing the Skamania stock releases would be recommended.

12 Of concern under all alternatives is the standing of the permanent Wallace River Hatchery weir and adult
 13 collection pond as barriers and negative factors for adult steelhead and salmon upstream migration in May
 14 Creek, a Wallace River tributary. This risk factor to Skykomish steelhead could be mitigated by
 15 upgrading the hatchery weir and pond to meet current fish passage standards, providing for upstream
 16 passage of migrating adult steelhead under all operational and flow conditions. The permanent barrier to
 17 upstream steelhead migration associated with location of the Reiter Ponds in Hogarty Creek (a
 18 Skykomish tributary) is also of concern under all alternatives. This risk factor to Skykomish steelhead
 19 could be mitigated by upgrading the hatchery ponds to meet current fish passage standards, providing for
 20 upstream passage of migrating adult steelhead under all operational and flow conditions.

21 Table H-33 summarizes potential mitigation measures for isolated steelhead hatchery yearling programs
 22 for the action alternatives. These mitigation measures would help reduce competition, genetic, and
 23 hatchery facilities and operation risks, which are rated as moderate risks under Alternative 2 and
 24 Alternative 4 (Table H-30).

25 Table H-33. Potential mitigation measures for Snohomish River basin steelhead hatchery yearling
 26 programs.

Risk Category	Mitigation Measures ¹
Competition	Apply Mitigation Measures C1, C2, C3, and C4.
Genetics	Apply Mitigation Measures G1, G2, G3, and G4.
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Apply Mitigation Measures H1, H3, H4, and H5.

27 ¹ Refer to Table H-2 for a description of each mitigation measure.

3.4.2.4.2 Chinook Salmon Hatchery Program

Table H-34 summarizes potential mitigation measures for the Wallace River Hatchery summer-run Chinook salmon yearling program. These mitigation measures would help reduce competition risks, which are rated as high risks under all action alternatives. The measures would apply to all action alternatives; however, mitigation measures that reduce or eliminate programs would not apply to Alternative 3 because this alternative already includes decreases in hatchery production. Reducing or terminating the program under Alternative 2 and Alternative 4 would also help to reduce and/or eliminate competition risk. Trucking and planting the hatchery-origin Chinook salmon yearlings near the mouth of the Snohomish River may increase the portion of hatchery-origin juveniles surviving to enter Puget Sound by circumventing in-river mortality normally experienced as the fish migrate from the Wallace River release site seaward.

Table H-34. Potential mitigation measures for the Wallace River Hatchery integrated summer-run Chinook salmon yearling program.

Risk Category	Mitigation Measures ¹
Competition	Apply Mitigation Measures C6, C7, and C8.

¹ Refer to Table H-2 for a description of each mitigation measure.

3.4.2.4.3 Coho Salmon Hatchery Program

Table H-35 summarizes potential mitigation measures for the Wallace River Hatchery integrated coho salmon yearling program. These mitigation measures would help reduce competition risks, which are rated as a high risk under Alternative 2 and Alternative 4 and a moderate risk under Alternative 3. These measures would apply to all action alternatives; however, mitigation measures that reduce or eliminate program size would not apply to Alternative 3 because this alternative already includes decreases in hatchery production.

Table H-35. Potential mitigation measures for the Wallace River Hatchery integrated coho salmon yearling program.

Risk Category	Mitigation Measures ¹
Competition	Apply Mitigation Measures C6, C7, and C8.

¹ Refer to Table H-2 for a description of each mitigation measure.

3.5 Lake Washington

3.5.1 Introduction

As shown in Table H-1, the Lake Washington basin consists of the Lake Washington and Sammamish River watersheds. The natural-origin Lake Washington winter-run steelhead stock occurs in this river

1 basin, which is considered three independent populations by Myers et al. (2014). All are included in the
 2 steelhead DPS that is listed as threatened (EIS Subsection 3.2.7, Puget Sound Steelhead DPS).

3 Natural-origin steelhead within the Lake Washington basin are affected by hatchery salmon released in
 4 the Issaquah Creek, which drains into Sammamish River before discharging into Lake Washington, as
 5 well as salmon released in the ship canal and Lake Union (Lake Washington was modified to connect to
 6 Lake Union).

7 Two coho salmon hatchery programs from two hatchery facilities (Issaquah Hatchery and Portage Bay
 8 Hatchery) have the potential to affect Lake Washington basin steelhead (Table H-36 and Table H-37), and
 9 are reviewed in this subsection. There are no hatchery programs releasing steelhead in the Lake
 10 Washington basin. Thus, there are no benefits in the basin from steelhead hatchery production.

11 Table H-36. Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for Lake Washington basin
 12 steelhead.

Species	Hatchery and Program	Risk		
		Competition	Genetics	Hatchery Facilities and Operation
Coho Salmon	Issaquah Hatchery integrated coho salmon yearling	√		
	Portage Bay Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling	√		

13
 14 Table H-37. Hatchery salmon production in the Lake Washington basin by program and alternative.

Species	Hatchery and Program	Release Number for Alternative 1 and 2	Alternative 3		Alternative 4	
			Release Number	Percent Decrease from Alternative 1 and 2	Release Number	Percent Increase from Alternative 1 and 2
Coho Salmon	Issaquah Hatchery integrated coho salmon yearling	450,000	450,000	0	450,000	0
	Portage Bay Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling	90,000	90,000	0	90,000	0
All	TOTAL	540,000	540,000	0	540,000	0

1 **3.5.2 Results**

2 Results for the Lake Washington basin are summarized in Table H-38. The action alternatives would
 3 include use of an adaptive management approach, but the results in Table H-38 do not assume any
 4 particular application of adaptive management measures. Instead, potential adaptive management
 5 measures for this basin are identified in later subsections. The basis for the differences in hatchery
 6 production under the alternatives is described in EIS Subsection 2.4, Alternatives Analyzed in Detail. The
 7 reasoning for risks in Table H-38 is explained in the subsequent subsections for this basin.

8 Table H-38. Summary of risks for Lake Washington basin steelhead by alternative.

Risk	Alternative 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Risks			
Competition			
Coho salmon hatcheries	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

9
 10 **3.5.2.1 Risks**

11 **3.5.2.1.1 Coho Salmon Hatchery Programs**

12 **Issaquah Hatchery Integrated Coho Salmon Program.** Under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2,
 13 450,000 coho salmon yearlings would be released in early to mid-May each year from the Issaquah
 14 Hatchery (Table H-37). These hatchery-origin coho salmon yearlings may compete with natural-origin
 15 steelhead smolts originating from populations in the Lake Washington watershed during and after the
 16 coho salmon release period because the two species commingle in the lakes and out-migrate to Puget
 17 Sound through the Ballard Locks. The release of the hatchery-origin coho salmon into lake habitat may
 18 slow their seaward out-migration (relative to release of hatchery-origin coho salmon into a river system),
 19 potentially increasing the duration of interaction with steelhead rearing and emigrating seaward in the
 20 basin. However, the coho salmon released from both hatcheries as yearling smolts would tend to out-
 21 migrate relatively rapidly seaward rather than rear in the lakes where competition effects on steelhead
 22 may be most pronounced.

23 Considering the hatchery-origin fish release locations (into lacustrine waters), the relatively large
 24 magnitude of coho salmon smolt releases from the Issaquah Hatchery, and the May release timing for the
 25 smolts, the risk of hatchery-origin coho salmon yearling competition effects on natural-origin Lake
 26 Washington steelhead would be high under all alternatives. The number of coho salmon yearlings
 27 released each year through the two programs would remain the same across the alternatives, and there are
 28 no differences in competition effects among the alternatives.

1 **Portage Bay Hatchery Isolated Coho Salmon Program.** A total of 90,000 coho salmon yearlings
2 would be released into Lake Union through the Portage Bay Hatchery under all alternatives (Table H-37),
3 with likely similar competition effects as described above for the Issaquah Hatchery.

4 Considering the hatchery-origin fish release locations (into lacustrine waters), the lower annual coho
5 salmon smolt release from the Portage Bay Hatchery, and the May release timing for the smolts, the risk
6 of hatchery-origin coho salmon yearling competition effects on natural-origin Lake Washington steelhead
7 would be high under all alternatives. The number of coho salmon yearlings released each year through the
8 two programs would remain the same across the alternatives, and there are no differences in competition
9 effects between the alternatives.

10 **Summary for Coho Salmon Hatchery Programs.** In summary, competition risks to natural-origin
11 steelhead from coho salmon hatchery programs in the Lake Washington basin would be high for all
12 alternatives due to the high production levels and release timing (Table H-38). The Issaquah Hatchery
13 would release the most the hatchery-origin steelhead into the basin (450,000 yearlings versus
14 90,000 yearlings for Portage Bay, Table H-37) and, thus, would have the most influence on these risk
15 factors.

16 **3.5.2.2 Summary – Lake Washington Basin**

17 Table H-38 summarizes the risks and benefits for all alternatives pertinent to Lake Washington basin
18 steelhead, absent any modifications to the action alternatives that may become necessary from the
19 application of adaptive management over the long term. From the two coho salmon hatchery programs
20 evaluated in the Lake Washington basin, the overall risk (coho salmon competition risk is the only risk
21 considered) to natural-origin steelhead under all alternatives would be high (Table H-38). Hatchery
22 production would not change under any of the alternatives (Table H-37).

23 **3.5.2.3 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management**

24 As described in Subsection 2.3, Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management, all action alternatives
25 include an adaptive management component, which is not applied under Alternative 1. Potential
26 mitigation measures include existing BMPs that are not currently in use at all hatchery operations, and
27 mitigation measures that would be applied over the long term under adaptive management (including
28 updated and new BMPs). These mitigation measures are intended to reduce risks to natural-origin
29 steelhead from hatchery programs; no measures are identified to increase benefits. However, measures to
30 reduce risks may also affect benefits, particularly the opportunity to harvest hatchery-origin fish. Some

1 mitigation measures in Table H-2 may be repeated if the measures would result in decreasing more than
2 one risk category.

3 **3.5.2.3.1 Coho Salmon Hatchery Programs**

4 Two hatchery yearling programs release coho salmon into freshwater areas of the Lake Washington basin
5 (Issaquah Hatchery and Portage Bay Hatchery), and the competition risk level would be high for all
6 alternatives (Table H-38). Key mitigation measures to address the competition risk are provided in Table
7 H-39. These measures would apply to all action alternatives. Trucking and planting the hatchery-origin
8 coho salmon near the Ballard Locks may increase the portion of juvenile coho salmon surviving to enter
9 Puget Sound by circumventing mortality normally experienced as the fish migrate through the Lake
10 Washington watershed seaward.

11 Table H-39. Potential mitigation measures for the Issaquah Hatchery and Portage Bay Hatchery coho
12 salmon yearling programs.

Risk Category	Mitigation Measures ¹
Competition	Apply Mitigation Measures C6, C7, and C8.

13 ¹ Refer to Table H-2 for a description of each mitigation measure.

14 **3.6 Green River**

15 **3.6.1 Introduction**

16 As shown in Table H-1, the Green River basin includes the Green River and Duwamish River watersheds
17 where one natural-origin winter-run steelhead stock occurs, represented in one winter-run population.
18 These steelhead are included in the steelhead DPS that is listed as threatened (EIS Subsection 3.2.7, Puget
19 Sound Steelhead DPS).

20 The following rivers and streams are found within the Green River basin and support hatchery-origin fish
21 that could affect natural-origin steelhead: Green River and creeks that flow into Green River (Icy Creek,
22 Soos Creek, and Crisp Creek). The Green River flows into the Duwamish River before flowing into Puget
23 Sound.

24 Three steelhead hatchery programs, one Chinook hatchery program, and two coho salmon hatchery
25 programs from five hatchery facilities (Palmer Ponds Hatchery, Palmer Ponds - Flaming Geyser
26 Hatchery, Soos Creek Hatchery, Icy Creek Hatchery, and Crisp Creek Ponds Hatchery) have the potential
27 to impact Green River basin steelhead (Table H-40 and Table H-41), and are reviewed in this subsection.
28 For the purposes of this EIS, the six components of the Palmer Ponds Hatchery program are evaluated
29 separately.

1 Table H-40. Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for Green River basin steelhead.

Species	Hatchery and Program	Risk			Benefit	
		Competition	Genetics	Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Total Return	Viability
Steelhead	Palmer Ponds Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	√	√	√	√	
	Palmer Ponds - Flaming Geyser Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling (part of Palmer Ponds winter-run steelhead program)	√	√	√	√	
	Palmer Ponds Hatchery isolated summer-run steelhead yearling	√	√	√	√	
	Soos Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling (part of Palmer Ponds Hatchery winter-run steelhead program)	√	√	√	√	
	Soos Creek Hatchery Green River wild stock integrated winter-run steelhead yearling	√	√	√	√	√
	Soos Creek Hatchery isolated summer-run steelhead yearling (part of Palmer Ponds Hatchery summer-run steelhead program)	√	√	√	√	
	Icy Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling (part of Palmer Ponds Hatchery winter-run steelhead program)	√	√	√	√	
	Icy Creek Hatchery isolated summer-run steelhead yearling (part of Palmer Ponds Hatchery summer-run steelhead program)	√	√	√	√	

Table H-40. Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for Green River basin steelhead, continued.

Species	Hatchery and Program	Risk			Benefit	
		Competition	Genetics	Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Total Return	Viability
Chinook Salmon	Icy Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon yearling (part of Soos Creek/Icy Creek program)	√				
Coho Salmon	Soos Creek Hatchery integrated coho salmon yearling	√				
	Crisp Creek Ponds integrated coho salmon yearling	√				

1

2 Table H-41. Hatchery salmon and steelhead production in the Green River basin by program and
3 alternative.

Species	Hatchery and Program	Release Number for Alternative 1 and 2	Alternative 3		Alternative 4	
			Release Number	Percent Decrease from Alternative 1 and 2	Release Number	Percent Increase from Alternative 1 and 2
Steelhead	Palmer Ponds Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	150,000	75,000	50	208,000	39
	Palmer Ponds - Flaming Geyser Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling (part of Palmer Ponds Hatchery winter-run steelhead program)	15,000	7,500	50	15,000	0
	Palmer Ponds Hatchery isolated summer-run steelhead yearling	30,000	15,000	50	30,000	0
	Soos Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling (part of Palmer Ponds Hatchery winter-run steelhead program)	35,000	17,500	50	35,000	0

Table H-41. Hatchery salmon and steelhead production in the Green River basin by program and alternative (continued).

Species	Hatchery and Program	Release Number for Alternative 1 and 2	Alternative 3		Alternative 4	
			Release Number	Percent Decrease from Alternative 1 and 2	Release Number	Percent Increase from Alternative 1 and 2
	Soos Creek Hatchery Green River wild stock integrated winter-run steelhead yearling	50,000	50,000	0	50,000	0
	Soos Creek Hatchery isolated summer-run steelhead yearling (part of Palmer Ponds Hatchery summer-run steelhead program)	30,000	15,000	50	30,000	0
	Icy Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling (part of Palmer Ponds Hatchery winter-run steelhead program)	20,000	10,000	50	20,000	0
	Icy Creek Hatchery isolated summer-run steelhead yearling (part of Palmer Ponds Hatchery summer-run steelhead program)	20,000	10,000	50	20,000	0
	TOTAL	350,000	200,000	43	408,000	17
Chinook Salmon	Soos Creek/Icy Creek Hatchery integrated fall-run Chinook salmon yearling (part of Soos Creek/Icy Creek program)	300,000	150,000	50	300,000	0
Coho Salmon	Soos Creek Hatchery integrated coho salmon yearling	600,000	300,000	50	600,000	0
	Crisp Creek Ponds integrated coho salmon yearling	200,000	100,000	50	300,000	50
	TOTAL	800,000	400,000	50	900,000	13
All	TOTAL	1,450,000	750,000	48	1,608,000	11

1

3.6.2 Results

Results for the Green River basin are summarized in Table H-42. The action alternatives would include use of an adaptive management approach, but the results in Table H-42 do not assume any particular application of adaptive management measures. Instead, potential adaptive management measures for this basin are identified in later subsections. The basis for the differences in hatchery production under the alternatives is described in EIS Subsection 2.4, Alternatives Analyzed in Detail. The reasoning for risks and benefits in Table H-42 is explained in the subsequent subsections for this basin.

Table H-42. Summary of hatchery-related risk and benefit effect levels assigned for Green River basin steelhead.

Risk or Benefit	Alternative 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Risks			
Competition			
Steelhead hatcheries	Moderate	Low	Same as Alternative 1
Chinook salmon hatchery	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Coho salmon hatcheries	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Genetics	Moderate	Low	Same as Alternative 1
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Moderate	Low	Same as Alternative 1
Benefits			
Total Return	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Viability	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

3.6.2.1 Risks

3.6.2.1.1 Steelhead Hatchery Programs

The seven isolated steelhead hatchery programs and one integrated conservation steelhead hatchery program result in competition, genetic, and hatchery facilities and operation risks. An overall summary of effects from steelhead facilities is provided in Table H-43.

1 Table H-43. Summary of risks to Green River basin steelhead from steelhead hatchery programs by
 2 alternative.

	Alternative 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Risks (Competition, Genetics, Hatchery Facilities, and Operation)			
Palmer Ponds Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	Moderate	Low	High
Palmer Ponds - Flaming Geyser Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling (part of Palmer Ponds Hatchery winter-run steelhead program)	Moderate	Low	Same as Alternative 1
Palmer Ponds Hatchery isolated summer-run steelhead yearling	Moderate	Low	Same as Alternative 1
Soos Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run yearling (part of Palmer Ponds Hatchery winter-run steelhead program)	Moderate	Low	Same as Alternative 1 and 2
Soos Creek Hatchery Green River wild stock integrated winter-run yearling	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1 and 2	Same as Alternative 1 and 2
Soos Creek Hatchery isolated summer-run steelhead yearling (part of Palmer Ponds Hatchery summer-run steelhead program)	Moderate	Low	Same as Alternative 1 and 2
Icy Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling (part of Palmer Ponds Hatchery winter-run steelhead program)	Moderate	Low	Same as Alternative 1 and 2
Icy Creek Hatchery isolated summer-run steelhead yearling (part of Palmer Ponds Hatchery summer-run steelhead program)	Moderate	Low	Same as Alternative 1 and 2
Summary	Moderate	Low	Same as Alternative 1

3
 4 **Palmer Ponds Hatchery Isolated Winter-run Steelhead Program.** Under Alternative 1 and
 5 Alternative 2, the isolated winter-run steelhead hatchery yearling program at the Palmer Ponds Hatchery
 6 would result in competition, genetics, and hatchery facilities and operation types of impacts (Table H-43).
 7 These impacts are considered a moderate risk because at least one BMP for competition, genetics, and
 8 hatchery facilities and operation is not met (Table H-44). Production under Alternative 1 and
 9 Alternative 2 would be 150,000 yearlings (Table H-41). Under Alternative 3, hatchery production would
 10 decrease by 50 percent (75,000 yearlings, Table H-41), which would reduce the competition, genetic, and
 11 hatchery facilities and operation risk factors to low ratings (Table H-43). The hatchery production level
 12 would increase by 39 percent under Alternative 4 (208,000 yearlings, Table H-41) compared to
 13 Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, which would result in a high risk level (Table H-43).

14

1 Table H-44. Impacts to natural-origin steelhead associated with the Palmer Ponds Hatchery isolated
 2 winter-run steelhead yearling program by risk category.

Risk Category	Impact
Competition	Program does not avoid transfers into the basin. Smolt releases may interact with natural-origin population. pHOS is not estimated.
Genetics	Local genetically appropriate broodstock is not used and has been in culture more than three generations. Program does not avoid transfers into the basin. All adult returns are not removed from the watershed. pHOS is not estimated. No adequate adult trapping facilities.
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Program does not avoid transfers into the basin. No performance measures or monitoring plan developed. Program not based on adaptive management plan.

3
 4 **Palmer Ponds – Flaming Geyser Hatchery Isolated Winter-run Steelhead Program.** Under
 5 Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, the Palmer Ponds – Flaming Geyser isolated winter-run steelhead
 6 hatchery yearling program would result in competition, genetics, and hatchery facilities and operation
 7 types of impacts (Table H-43). These impacts are considered a moderate risk because at least one BMP
 8 for competition, genetics, and hatchery facilities and operation is not met (Table H-45). Production under
 9 Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 would be 15,000 yearlings (Table H-41). Under Alternative 3, hatchery
 10 production would decrease by 50 percent (7,500 yearlings, Table H-41), which would reduce the
 11 competition, genetic, and hatchery facilities and operation risk factors to low ratings (Table H-43). The
 12 hatchery production level would not change under Alternative 4 and the risk level would be the same as
 13 Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 (Table H-43).

14 Table H-45. Impacts to natural-origin steelhead associated with the Palmer Ponds - Flaming Geyser
 15 isolated winter-run steelhead yearling program by risk category.

Risk Category	Impact
Competition	Program does not avoid transfers into the basin. All adult returns are not removed from watershed. No adequate adult trapping facilities. Smolt releases may interact with natural-origin population. pHOS is not estimated.
Genetics	Local genetically appropriate broodstock is not used and has been in culture more than three generations. Program does not avoid transfers into the basin. All adult returns are not removed from watershed. No adequate adult trapping facilities. Juvenile fish not acclimated to release sites. pHOS is not estimated.
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Program does not avoid transfers into the basin. No performance measures or monitoring plan developed. Program not based on adaptive management plan.

16
 17 **Palmer Ponds Hatchery Isolated Summer-run Steelhead Program.** Under Alternative 1 and
 18 Alternative 2, the Palmer Ponds Hatchery isolated summer-run steelhead yearling program would result in
 19 competition, genetics, and hatchery facilities and operation types of impacts (Table H-43). These impacts
 20 are considered a moderate risk because at least one BMP for competition, genetics, and hatchery facilities

1 and operation would not be met (Table H-46). Production under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 would be
 2 30,000 yearlings (Table H-41). Under Alternative 3, hatchery production would decrease by 50 percent
 3 (15,000 yearlings, Table H-41), which would reduce the competition, genetic, and hatchery facilities and
 4 operation risk factors to low ratings (Table H-43). The hatchery production level would not change under
 5 Alternative 4 and the risk level would be the same as Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 (Table H-43).

6 Table H-46. Impacts to natural-origin steelhead associated with the Palmer Ponds Hatchery isolated
 7 summer-run yearling program by risk category.

Risk Category	Impact
Competition	Program does not avoid transfers into the basin. All adult returns are not removed from the watershed. Smolt releases may interact with natural population. pHOS is not estimated
Genetics	Local genetically appropriate broodstock is not used and has been in culture more than three generations. Program does not avoid transfers into the basin. All adult returns are not removed from watershed. pHOS is not estimated.
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Program does not avoid transfers into the basin. No performance measures or monitoring plan developed. Program not based on adaptive management plan.

8
 9 **Soos Creek Hatchery Isolated Winter-run Steelhead Program.** Under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2,
 10 the isolated steelhead hatchery yearling program at the Soos Creek Hatchery would result in competition,
 11 genetics, and hatchery facilities and operation types of impacts (Table H-43). These impacts are
 12 considered a moderate risk because at least one BMP for competition, genetics, and hatchery facilities and
 13 operation would not be met (Table H-47). Production under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 would be
 14 35,000 yearlings (Table H-41). The hatchery production level would be the same under Alternative 4 as
 15 under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 (Table H-41); thus, all three alternatives would have the same risk
 16 levels (Table H-43). Under Alternative 3, hatchery production would decrease by 50 percent (17,500
 17 yearlings, Table H-41), which would reduce the competition, genetic, and hatchery facilities and
 18 operation risk factors to low ratings (Table H-43).

19

1 Table H-47. Impacts to natural-origin steelhead associated with the Soos Creek Hatchery isolated
 2 winter-run steelhead yearling program by risk category.

Risk Category	Impact
Competition	Program does not avoid transfers into the basin. Smolt releases may interact with natural-origin population. pHOS is not estimated.
Genetics	Local genetically appropriate broodstock is not used and has been in culture more than three generations. Program does not avoid transfers into the basin. pHOS is not estimated.
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Program does not avoid transfers into the basin. Facility intake does not meet current standards. Hatchery structures impede passage of naturally produced juveniles and adults. No performance measures or monitoring plan developed. Program not based on adaptive management plan. Facility is not sited to minimize risk of catastrophic fish loss from flooding.

3
 4 **Soos Creek Hatchery Green River Integrated Winter-run Steelhead Program.** Under Alternative 1
 5 and Alternative 2, the Soos Creek Hatchery Green River integrated winter-run steelhead yearling program
 6 would result in competition, genetics, and hatchery facilities and operation types of impacts (Table H-43).
 7 These impacts are considered a moderate risk because at least one BMP for competition, genetics, and
 8 hatchery facilities and operation would not be met (Table H-48). Production under Alternative 1 and
 9 Alternative 2 would be 50,000 yearlings (Table H-41). Under Alternative 3 and Alternative 4, hatchery
 10 production would not change and, therefore, the risk level would be the same as Alternative 1 and
 11 Alternative 2.

12 Table H-48. Impacts to natural-origin steelhead associated with the Soos Creek Hatchery Green River
 13 integrated conservation winter-run steelhead yearling program by risk category.

Risk Category	Impact
Competition	Smolt releases may interact with natural-origin population. pHOS is not estimated.
Genetics	pHOS is not estimated.
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Facility intake does not meet current standards. Hatchery structures impede passage of naturally produced juveniles and adults. Program not based on adaptive management plan. Facility not sited to minimize risk of catastrophic fish loss from flooding.

14
 15 **Soos Creek Isolated Summer-run Steelhead Program.** Under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, the Soos
 16 Creek isolated summer-run steelhead yearling program would result in competition, genetics, and
 17 hatchery facilities and operation types of impacts (Table H-43). These impacts are considered a moderate
 18 risk because at least one BMP for competition, genetics, and hatchery facilities and operation would not
 19 be met (Table H-49). Production under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 would be 30,000 yearlings
 20 (Table H-41). Under Alternative 3, hatchery production would decrease by 50 percent (15,000 yearlings,
 21 Table H-41), which would reduce the competition, genetic, and hatchery facilities and operation risk

1 factors to low ratings (Table H-43). The hatchery production level would not change under Alternative 4
2 and the risk level would be the same as Alternative 1 and Alternative 2.

3 Table H-49. Impacts to natural-origin steelhead associated with the Soos Creek Hatchery isolated
4 summer-run steelhead yearling program by risk category.

Risk Category	Impact
Competition	Program does not avoid transfers into the basin. All adult returns are not removed from the watershed. Smolt releases may interact with natural-origin population. pHOS is not estimated.
Genetics	Local genetically appropriate broodstock is not used and has been in culture more than three generations. Program does not avoid transfers into the basin. All adult returns are not removed from the watershed. pHOS is not estimated.
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Program does not avoid transfers into the basin. Facility intake does not meet current standards. Hatchery structures impede passage of naturally produced juveniles and adults. No performance measures or monitoring plan developed. Program not based on adaptive management plan. Facility not sited to minimize risk of catastrophic fish loss from flooding.

5
6 **Icy Creek Hatchery Isolated Winter-run Steelhead Program.** Under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2,
7 the Icy Creek isolated winter-run steelhead yearling program would result in moderate risks regarding
8 competition, genetics, and hatchery facilities and operation types of impacts (Table H-43). These impacts
9 are considered a moderate risk because at least one BMP for competition, genetics, and hatchery facilities
10 and operation would not be met (Table H-50). Production under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 would be
11 20,000 yearlings (Table H-41). Under Alternative 3, hatchery production would decrease by 50 percent
12 (10,000 yearlings, Table H-41), which would reduce the competition, genetic, and hatchery facilities and
13 operation risk factors to low ratings (Table H-43). The hatchery production level would not change under
14 Alternative 4 and the risk level would be the same as Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 (Table H-43).

15 Table H-50. Impacts to natural-origin steelhead associated with the Icy Creek Hatchery isolated winter-
16 run steelhead yearling program by risk category.

Risk Category	Impact
Competition	Program does not avoid transfers into the basin. All adult returns are not removed from the watershed. No adequate trapping facilities available. Smolt releases may interact with natural-origin population. pHOS is not estimated.
Genetics	Local genetically appropriate broodstock is not used and has been in culture more than three generations. Program does not avoid transfers into the basin. All adult returns are not removed from the watershed. No adequate trapping facilities available. pHOS is not estimated.
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Program does not avoid transfers into the basin. No performance measures or monitoring plan developed. Program not based on adaptive management plan.

1 **Icy Creek Hatchery Isolated Summer-run Steelhead Program.** Under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2,
 2 the Icy Creek isolated winter-run steelhead yearling program would result in competition, genetics, and
 3 hatchery facilities and operation types of impacts (Table H-43). These impacts considered a moderate risk
 4 because at least one BMP for competition, genetics, and hatchery facilities and operation would not be
 5 met (Table H-51). Production under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 would be 20,000 yearlings
 6 (Table H-41). Under Alternative 3, hatchery production would decrease by 50 percent (10,000 yearlings,
 7 Table H-41), which would reduce the competition, genetic, and hatchery facilities and operation risk
 8 factors to low ratings (Table H-43). The hatchery production level would not change under Alternative 4
 9 and the risk level would be the same as Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 (Table H-43).

10 Table H-51. Impacts to natural-origin steelhead associated with the Icy Creek Hatchery isolated
 11 summer-run steelhead yearling program by risk category

Risk Category	Impact
Competition	Program does not avoid transfers into the basin. All adult returns are not removed from the watershed. No adequate trapping facilities available. Smolt releases may interact with natural-origin population. pHOS is not estimated.
Genetics	Local genetically appropriate broodstock is not used and has been in culture more than three generations. Program does not avoid transfers into the basin. All adult returns are not removed from the watershed. No adequate trapping facilities available. pHOS is not estimated.
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Program does not avoid transfers into the basin. No performance measures or monitoring plan developed. Program not based on adaptive management plan.

12
 13 **Summary for Steelhead Hatchery Programs.** As shown in Table H-43, most steelhead hatcheries
 14 would result in moderate risks to natural-origin steelhead from competition, genetic, and hatchery
 15 facilities and operation impacts under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2. The risk would decrease to a low
 16 risk under Alternative 3 (Table H-43) because of decreases in hatchery production. The risk would not
 17 change under Alternative 4 compared to Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 because production levels would
 18 not vary among the three alternatives. There are two exceptions: 1) a high risk from the Palmer Ponds
 19 Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling program under Alternative 4 due to its increased
 20 production (39 percent increase, Table H-41), and 2) a continued moderate risk under Alternative 3 for
 21 the integrated winter-run yearling program from the Soos Creek Hatchery Green River natural-origin
 22 stock, because there would be no production change from Alternative 1 and Alternative 2. Results from
 23 Table H-43 are incorporated in Table H-42 for steelhead hatchery competition, genetics, and hatchery
 24 facilities and operation for the Green River basin.

3.6.2.1.2 Chinook Salmon Hatchery Program

Under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, 300,000 Chinook salmon yearlings would be released from Icy Creek Hatchery in April each year (Table H-41). The hatchery-origin Chinook salmon yearlings are approximately 6.1 inches fork length (Table 3.2-4 in EIS Subsection 3.2.4.1, Characteristics of Hatchery-origin Salmon and Steelhead) when released, and resource competition may occur with the similar size natural-origin steelhead smolts (6.5 inches fork length, Table 3.2-4 in EIS Subsection 3.2.4.1, Characteristics of Hatchery-origin Salmon and Steelhead). The hatchery-origin fish are released high in the Green River watershed (RM 48). The relatively large Chinook salmon yearling release number, timing of release, and the release location in the upper watershed are risk factors regarding competition with similarly sized natural-origin steelhead smolts emigrating downstream of the hatchery release site.

Considering the location and magnitude of the hatchery-origin Chinook salmon yearling release, the competition risk posed by the Icy Creek Hatchery Chinook salmon yearling program to natural-origin steelhead would be high under all alternatives (Table H-42). Although the competition effects for Icy Creek Hatchery Chinook salmon yearling releases on natural-origin steelhead would be reduced under Alternative 3, the release number would remain above 100,000 fish; thus, the competition risk would remain high (Table H-42). Under Alternative 4, annual releases would remain unchanged relative to Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 levels, and the competition risk for natural-origin steelhead parr/smolts would remain high (Table H-42).

3.6.2.1.3 Coho Salmon Hatchery Programs

Soos Creek Hatchery Integrated Coho Salmon Yearling Program. Under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, 600,000 coho salmon yearlings would be released in late April each year from Soos Creek Hatchery (RM 34) (Table H-41). The hatchery-origin coho salmon yearlings are approximately 5.5 inches fork length (Table 3.2-4 in EIS Subsection 3.2.4.1, Characteristics of Hatchery-origin Salmon and Steelhead) when released, and resource competition may occur with the natural-origin steelhead smolts (6.5 inches fork length) (Table 3.2-4 in EIS Subsection 3.2.4.1, Characteristics of Hatchery-origin Salmon and Steelhead). Coho salmon yearlings released through the program have the potential to compete with natural-origin steelhead smolts during and after the release period as the two species out-migrate seaward in the Green River. Although the release of the coho salmon as yearling smolts that out-migrate relatively rapidly seaward may attenuate any competition risks, the release location relatively high in the watershed may increase the duration and intensity of interaction, and the release timing in April would result in a high competition risk. Although the number of coho salmon yearlings released each year would be reduced by half under Alternative 3 (300,000 fish, Table H-41) relative to the other alternatives

1 (600,000 fish, Table H-41), competition risks to steelhead posed under Alternative 3 would remain high
2 due to the release location, release timing, and number of fish released. The number of hatchery-origin
3 yearlings released under Alternative 4 would be the same as Alternative 1 and 2; thus, the risk level
4 would also be the same.

5 **Crisp Creek Ponds Hatchery Integrated Coho Salmon Program.** Under Alternative 1 and
6 Alternative 2, 200,000 coho salmon yearlings would be released in May each year from Crisp Creek
7 Ponds Hatchery (RM 40) (Table H-41). The hatchery-origin coho salmon yearlings are approximately
8 5.5 inches fork length (Table 3.2-4 in EIS Subsection 3.2.4.1, Characteristics of Hatchery-origin Salmon
9 and Steelhead) when released, and resource competition may occur with natural-origin steelhead smolts
10 (6.5 inches fork length) (Table 3.2-4 in EIS Subsection 3.2.4.1, Characteristics of Hatchery-origin Salmon
11 and Steelhead). Coho salmon yearlings released through the program have the potential to compete with
12 natural-origin steelhead smolts during and after the release period as the two species emigrate seaward in
13 the Green River. Although the release of the coho salmon as yearling smolts that out-migrate relatively
14 rapidly seaward may attenuate any competition risks, the release timing, release location relatively high in
15 the watershed may increase the duration and intensity of interaction, and the release timing in May would
16 result in a high competition risk. The number of coho salmon yearlings released each year would be
17 reduced by half under Alternative 3 (100,000 fish, Table H-41) relative to the other alternatives
18 (600,000 fish, Table H-41), which would result in a low competition risk. The number of hatchery-origin
19 yearlings released under Alternative 4 would be the same as Alternative 1 and 2; thus, the risk level
20 would also be the same.

21 **Summary for Coho Salmon Hatchery Programs.** For the Soos Creek Hatchery and Crisp Creek Ponds
22 Hatchery, the competition risk levels under Alternative 1 and 2 would be high and thus the overall risk
23 rating for coho competition would be high (Table H-42). Although the risk level for the Crisp Creek
24 Ponds Hatchery would be reduced to low under Alternative 3 due to the decreased production level for
25 this hatchery, the number of fish released through the Soos Creek Hatchery compared to the Crisp Creek
26 Ponds Hatchery (300,000 fish compared to 100,000 fish; Table H-41) would result in a continued high
27 risk level overall (Table H-42). For both hatcheries, the number of hatchery-origin yearlings released
28 under Alternative 4 would be the same as Alternative 1 and 2; thus, the risk level would also be the same
29 as a high risk (Table H-42).

30

1 **3.6.2.2 Benefits**

2 **3.6.2.2.1 Total Return**

3 **Winter-run Steelhead Hatchery Programs.** Isolated winter-run steelhead hatchery programs and the
 4 integrated conservation winter-run steelhead hatchery yearling program in the Green River basin would
 5 contribute hatchery-origin adult steelhead to the Duwamish River and Green River, as well as creeks that
 6 flow into these rivers for conservation, harvest, and hatchery broodstock purposes at the total return
 7 levels, as shown in Table H-52.

8 Table H-52. Contributions of hatchery-origin winter-run steelhead to total returns in the Green River
 9 basin by alternative.

	Alternative 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Annual smolt release number	270,000	160,000	328,000
Goal			
Smolt-to-adult return rate ¹	1 percent	1 percent	1 percent
Adult return	2,700	1,600	3,280
Recent year average			
Adult return rate ²	0.55 percent	0.55 percent	0.55 percent
Adult return	1,485	880	1,804
Projected total return as a percent of adult return goal	55 percent	55 percent	55 percent

10 ¹ Goal survival rate to adult return for Puget Sound hatchery-origin steelhead yearling releases; from WDFW Puget Sound
 11 steelhead HGMPs (e.g., WDFW [2005]).

12 ² The 10 year (1997–2006) return year average estimated percent adult contribution to sport and tribal harvest plus recorded rack
 13 returns for early returning winter-run steelhead smolts released through WDFW hatchery programs in the Green River basin.
 14 Hatchery contribution data are from WDFW (2008).

15 The benefits of Green River basin winter-run steelhead hatchery yearling programs to the total return of
 16 non-listed steelhead in the basin under all alternatives would be moderate (Table H-43). This is because
 17 the 10-year (1997 to 2006) mean adult return for the steelhead hatchery yearling programs as a percentage
 18 of the Puget Sound-wide adult return goal (55 percent) for the basin is greater than 50 percent for all
 19 alternatives (Table H-52).

20 **Summer-run Steelhead Hatchery Programs.** The isolated summer-run steelhead hatchery yearling
 21 programs in the Green River basin would contribute hatchery-origin adult steelhead to the Duwamish
 22 River and Green River, including creeks that flow into these rivers for harvest and hatchery broodstock
 23 use at the return levels, as shown in Table H-53.

1 Table H-53. Contributions of hatchery-origin summer-run steelhead to total returns in the Green River
 2 basin by alternative.

	Alternative 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Annual smolt release number	80,000	40,000	80,000
Goal			
Smolt-to-adult return rate ¹	1 percent	1 percent	1 percent
Adult return	800	800	800
Recent year average			
Adult return rate ²	0.67 percent	0.67 percent	0.67 percent
Adult return	536	268	536
Projected total return as a percent of adult return goal	67 percent	67 percent	67 percent

3 ¹ Goal survival rate to adult return for Puget Sound hatchery-origin steelhead yearling releases; from WDFW Puget Sound
 4 steelhead HGMPs (e.g., WDFW [2004]).

5 ² The 10 year (1997–2006) return year average estimated percent adult contribution to sport and tribal harvest plus recorded rack
 6 returns for hatchery-origin summer-run steelhead smolts released through WDFW hatchery programs in the Green River basin.
 7 Hatchery contribution data are from WDFW (2008).

8 The benefits of Green River basin summer-run steelhead hatchery yearling programs to the total return of
 9 non-listed steelhead in the basin under all alternatives would be moderate (Table H-43). This is because
 10 the 10-year (1997 to 2006) mean adult return for the steelhead hatchery yearling programs as a percentage
 11 of the Puget Sound-wide adult abundance goals (67 percent) for the basin is greater than 50 percent for all
 12 alternatives (Table H-53).

13 **Summary for Total Return.** The winter-run isolated and integrated conservation yearling and summer-
 14 run isolated steelhead hatchery yearling programs in the Green River basin would contribute to moderate
 15 total return benefits for all alternatives (Table H-42). Although the summer-run hatchery programs would
 16 contribute more fish for harvest, their contribution would be insufficient to raise the benefit level from
 17 moderate.

18 3.6.2.2.2 Viability

19 All but one of the hatchery steelhead programs in the basin are operated as isolated harvest programs,
 20 which propagate non-listed out-of-DPS Skamania summer-run and Chambers Creek lineage winter-run
 21 steelhead stocks to augment fisheries harvest. There would be no benefits imparted by those programs to
 22 viability parameters for the listed natural-origin winter-run steelhead population in the Green River basin
 23 under any of the alternatives.

24 The Soos Creek Hatchery Green River wild stock steelhead yearling program is operated as an integrated
 25 conservation program. Fish produced by the hatchery program are part of the DPS that is listed under the
 26 ESA. Although operated to contribute surplus fish for harvest in fisheries, the program would propagate

1 the natural-origin winter-run stock and may benefit population viability parameters (abundance, diversity,
2 and spatial structure) for listed natural-origin Green winter-run steelhead. The program may benefit
3 natural-origin steelhead population abundance by increasing the number of natural-origin spawners and
4 juveniles. The program may benefit natural-origin steelhead population diversity, because the hatchery
5 program would serve as a genetic reserve for the composite population; however, this assumes
6 appropriate hatchery practices are applied that minimize divergence between the hatchery-origin and
7 natural-origin populations. Under all alternatives, hatchery production would be 50,000 yearlings
8 (Table H-41).

9 The program would collect broodstock randomly over the entire natural-origin steelhead return period,
10 maintain an appropriately sized effective breeding population size in the hatchery program, incorporate
11 natural-origin fish at a high proportion, and apply a factorial mating scheme during spawning. Fish
12 released through the program would likely return predominately to Soos Creek and to mainstem Green
13 River spawning areas in the vicinity of the river’s confluence with Soos Creek. Green River population
14 spatial structure may, therefore, be moderately enhanced by the program through extension of natural-
15 origin spawner use into Soos Creek. The program’s effects on productivity are unknown, but effects are
16 unlikely to substantially benefit the natural-origin winter-run steelhead population. This is because the
17 primary factors that limit the productivity of the population are likely to be habitat-related (Hard et al.
18 2014). For these reasons, the effect of the program on natural-origin winter-run steelhead population
19 viability would be a moderate benefit under all alternatives (Table H-42).

20 **3.6.2.3 Summary – Green River Basin**

21 Table H-42 summarizes the risks and benefits for all alternatives pertinent to Green River basin steelhead,
22 absent any modifications to the action alternatives that may become necessary from the application of
23 adaptive management over the long term. For the hatchery programs evaluated in the Green River basin,
24 the overall risks to natural-origin steelhead under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 range from moderate to
25 high with the steelhead hatcheries resulting in moderate risks, and Chinook salmon and coho salmon
26 hatcheries posing high competitive risks. Because of decreased production compared to Alternative 1 and
27 Alternative 2, the steelhead hatcheries would result in low risk under Alternative 3, while the Chinook
28 salmon and coho salmon hatcheries would not result in decreased competition risk. This is because,
29 although production would decrease, the overall production levels for the Chinook salmon and coho
30 salmon programs would remain relatively large, and continue to result in a continued high risk. Increased
31 production would not change risk levels for the steelhead, Chinook salmon, and coho salmon programs,
32 although the Chinook salmon and coho salmon already have high risk levels.

1 Total return benefits from the hatchery programs in the Green River basin would be moderate for all
2 alternatives because estimated adult returns would be greater than half of the Puget Sound-wide goal for
3 steelhead. Viability benefits from the integrated conservation hatchery program would be moderate under
4 all alternatives because the production level would be the same.

5 Overall, the decreased production for steelhead hatcheries under Alternative 3 (43 percent decrease,
6 Table H-41) would help to decrease the risk levels for competition, genetics, and hatchery facilities and
7 operation (Table H-42). Production changes for coho salmon hatcheries would not alter the risk level
8 because the risk level would already be high, which is the maximum risk rating.

9 **3.6.2.4 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management**

10 As described in Subsection 2.3, Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management, all action alternatives
11 include an adaptive management component, which is not applied under Alternative 1. Potential
12 mitigation measures include existing BMPs that are not currently in use at all hatchery operations, and
13 mitigation measures that would be applied over the long term under adaptive management (including
14 updated and new BMPs). These mitigation measures are intended to reduce risks to natural-origin
15 steelhead from hatchery programs; no measures are identified to increase benefits. However, measures to
16 reduce risks may also affect benefits, particularly the opportunity to harvest hatchery-origin fish. Some
17 mitigation measures in Table H-2 may be repeated if the measures would result in decreasing more than
18 one risk category.

19 **3.6.2.4.1 Palmer Ponds Hatchery Isolated Winter-run Steelhead Program**

20 Key risk mitigation measures for the Palmer Ponds Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling
21 program that may be applied under the alternatives to reduce competition impacts include implementation
22 of hatchery management actions that create a refuge for natural-origin steelhead smolts from hatchery-
23 origin steelhead competition. These measures could include reducing or terminating the Palmer Pond
24 winter-run steelhead release program; trucking some or all hatchery-origin steelhead smolts from the
25 ponds downstream for release near the mouth of the mainstem river (alter the release strategy); and
26 delaying release of the hatchery-origin winter-run steelhead until after the major natural-origin steelhead
27 smolt out-migration period (which would also help alter the release strategy). Trucking and planting the
28 hatchery-origin steelhead smolts near the mouth of the Green River may increase the portion of hatchery-
29 origin smolts surviving to enter Puget Sound by circumventing in-river mortality normally experienced as
30 the fish migrate from the up-river release sites seaward.

1 Assuming a continued isolated harvest operational intent for the Palmer Ponds winter-run steelhead
 2 hatchery program, key genetic risk mitigation measures to reduce effects on the natural-origin winter-run
 3 steelhead population may include cessation of out-of-watershed transfers to sustain the hatchery program
 4 and creation of a localized early returning Green River hatchery winter-run steelhead broodstock.

5 Although transition of the Palmer Ponds Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling program to an
 6 integrated conservation program is a genetic risk mitigation measure, it is uncertain whether an integrated
 7 conservation hatchery program would exacerbate rather than mitigate genetic risks and be beneficial to
 8 the viability of natural-origin Green River basin steelhead.

9 Table H-54 summarizes potential mitigation measures for the Palmer Ponds Hatchery isolated winter-run
 10 steelhead program for the action alternatives. These mitigation measures would help reduce competition,
 11 genetic, and hatchery facilities and operation risks, which would be moderate and high risks under
 12 Alternative 2 and Alternative 4, respectively.

13 Table H-54. Potential mitigation measures for the Palmer Ponds Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead
 14 yearling program.

Risk Category	Mitigation Measures ¹
Competition	Apply Mitigation Measures C1, C3, and C4.
Genetics	Apply Mitigation Measures G1, G2, G3, G4, and G6.
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Apply Mitigation Measures H1, H4, and H5.

15 ¹ Refer to Table H-2 for a description of each mitigation measure.

16 **3.6.2.4.2 Palmer Ponds – Flaming Geyser Hatchery Isolated Winter-run Steelhead Program**

17 Key risk mitigation measures for the Palmer Ponds – Flaming Geyser Hatchery isolated winter-run
 18 steelhead yearling program that may be applied under the alternatives to reduce competition impacts
 19 include reducing smolt releases from, or terminating, the Flaming Geyser winter steelhead release
 20 program. Strategies to alter current release practices include ceasing on-station releases and, instead,
 21 trucking some or all hatchery-origin steelhead smolts from the hatchery downstream for release near the
 22 Duwamish estuary, and delaying release of the hatchery-origin winter steelhead until after the majority of
 23 natural-origin steelhead smolts have out-migrated downstream. Trucking and planting Flaming Geyser
 24 hatchery-origin steelhead smolts near the mouth of the Green River may increase the portion of hatchery
 25 smolts surviving to enter Puget Sound by circumventing in-river mortality normally experienced as the
 26 fish migrate from up-river release sites seaward.

27 With continued management of the Flaming Geyser winter steelhead hatchery yearling program as an
 28 isolated harvest program, key genetic risk mitigation measures applied to reduce effects on the natural

1 winter steelhead population may include reducing or terminating the isolated hatchery winter-run
 2 steelhead release program, and increasing harvest rates to remove, and decrease straying of, hatchery-
 3 origin adults from Flaming Geyser steelhead releases.

4 Although transition of the Palmer Ponds – Flaming Geyser Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead
 5 hatchery yearling program to an integrated conservation program is a genetic risk mitigation measure, it is
 6 uncertain whether an integrated conservation hatchery program would exacerbate rather than mitigate
 7 genetic risks and be beneficial to the viability of natural-origin Green River basin steelhead.

8 Table H-55 summarizes the potential mitigation measures for the Palmer Ponds – Flaming Geyser
 9 Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling program for the action alternatives. These mitigation
 10 measures would help reduce competition, genetic, and hatchery facilities and operation risks, which are
 11 rated as moderate risks under Alternative 2 and Alternative 4, respectively.

12 Table H-55. Potential mitigation measures for the Palmer Ponds – Flaming Geyser Hatchery isolated
 13 winter-run steelhead hatchery yearling program.

Risk Category	Mitigation Measures ¹
Competition	Apply Mitigation Measures C1, C2, C3, C4, and C9.
Genetics	Apply Mitigation Measures G1, G2, G3, G4, G5, and G6.
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Apply Mitigation Measures H1, H4, and H5.

14 ¹ Refer to Table H-2 for a description of each mitigation measure.

15 **3.6.2.4.3 Palmer Ponds Hatchery Isolated Summer-run Steelhead Program**

16 Key risk mitigation measures for the Palmer Ponds Hatchery isolated summer-run steelhead yearling
 17 program that may be applied under the alternatives to reduce competition impacts include implementation
 18 of hatchery management actions that create a refuge for natural-origin steelhead smolts from hatchery-
 19 origin steelhead competition. These measures could include reducing smolt releases from, or terminating,
 20 the Palmer Ponds summer steelhead yearling program. Altering the release strategy could include
 21 trucking some or all hatchery-origin summer steelhead smolts from the pond downstream for release near
 22 the mouth of the mainstem river (which would alter the release strategy), and delaying release of the
 23 hatchery-origin summer steelhead until after the major natural-origin steelhead smolt out-migration
 24 period (which would also alter the release strategy).

25 Key risk reduction measures that may be applied to reduce genetic impacts to the natural-origin winter
 26 steelhead population include monitoring hatchery-origin adult summer steelhead spawn timing and
 27 contribution to natural spawning; ceasing out-of-watershed transfers to sustain the hatchery program and
 28 creating a localized Green River hatchery-origin summer steelhead broodstock; maintaining hatchery

1 racks across the entire hatchery-origin steelhead return period; ceasing the practice of recycling adult
2 hatchery-origin fish from hatchery traps to downstream fishery harvest areas; and increasing harvest rates
3 to remove and decrease straying of hatchery-origin adults.

4 Table H-56 summarizes potential mitigation measures for the Palmer Ponds Hatchery isolated summer-
5 run steelhead yearling program for the action alternatives. These mitigation measures would help reduce
6 competition, genetic, and hatchery facilities and operation risks, which would be rated as moderate risks
7 under Alternative 2 and Alternative 4, respectively.

8 Table H-56. Potential mitigation measures for the Palmer Ponds Hatchery isolated summer-run
9 steelhead hatchery yearling program.

Risk Category	Mitigation Measures ¹
Competition	Apply Mitigation Measures C1, C2, C3, and C4.
Genetics	Apply Mitigation Measures G1, G2, and G4.
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Apply Mitigation Measures H1, H4, and H5.

10 ¹ Refer to Table H-2 for a description of each mitigation measure.

11 **3.6.2.4.4 Soos Creek Hatchery Isolated Winter-run Steelhead Program**

12 Key risk mitigation measures for the Soos Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling program
13 that may be applied under the alternatives to reduce competition impacts include reducing smolt releases
14 from, or terminating, the Soos Creek Hatchery winter-run steelhead release program. Altered release
15 strategies include ceasing on-station releases and, instead, trucking some or all hatchery-origin steelhead
16 smolts from the hatchery downstream for release near the Duwamish estuary, and delaying release of the
17 hatchery-origin winter-run steelhead until after the majority of natural-origin steelhead smolts have
18 emigrated downstream. Trucking and planting hatchery-origin steelhead smolts near the mouth of the
19 Green River may increase the portion of hatchery-origin smolts surviving to enter Puget Sound by
20 circumventing in-river mortality normally experienced as the fish migrate from the Soos Creek release
21 site seaward.

22 Assuming that the Soos Creek Hatchery winter-run steelhead hatchery program continues to be managed
23 with an isolated harvest intent, key genetic risk mitigation measures applied to reduce effects on the
24 natural-origin winter-run steelhead population may include reducing or terminating the hatchery winter-
25 run steelhead release program; ceasing out-of-watershed transfers to sustain the hatchery program; and
26 creating a localized early returning Green River Hatchery winter-run steelhead broodstock.

27 Although transition of the Soos Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling program to an
28 integrated conservation program may be included as a genetic risk mitigation measure, it is uncertain

1 whether an integrated conservation hatchery program would exacerbate rather than mitigate genetic risks
2 and be beneficial to the viability of natural-origin Green River basin steelhead.

3 Of additional concern under all alternatives is the standing of the permanent Soos Creek Hatchery water
4 intake and weir as barriers and negative factors for adult steelhead and salmon upstream migration in
5 Soos Creek. This risk factor to steelhead could be mitigated by upgrading the hatchery intake and weir to
6 meet current fish passage standards, which would provide upstream passage for migrating adult steelhead
7 under all operational and flow conditions.

8 Table H-57 summarizes potential mitigation measures for the Soos Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run
9 steelhead yearling program for the action alternatives. These mitigation measures would help reduce
10 competition, genetic, and hatchery facilities and operation risks, which are rated as moderate risks under
11 Alternative 2 and Alternative 4. Reducing or terminating the program would also help to reduce and/or
12 eliminate all risk categories.

13 Table H-57. Potential mitigation measures for the Soos Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead
14 yearling program.

Risk Category	Mitigation Measures ¹
Competition	Apply Mitigation Measures C1, C3, and C4.
Genetics	Apply Mitigation Measures G1, G2, G3, and G4.
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Apply Mitigation Measures H1, H2, H3, H4, H5, and H6.

15 ¹ Refer to Table H-2 for a description of each mitigation measure.

16 **3.6.2.4.5 Soos Creek Hatchery Green River Integrated Winter-run Steelhead Program**

17 Key risk mitigation measures for the Soos Creek Hatchery Green River integrated winter-run steelhead
18 yearling program that may be applied under the alternatives to reduce competition impacts include
19 reducing the number of fish released, delaying release of the winter-run steelhead from Soos Creek
20 Hatchery until after the majority of natural-origin steelhead smolts have out-migrated downstream (which
21 would alter the release strategy), or terminating the program.

22 With continued management of the Soos Creek Hatchery winter-run steelhead hatchery program as an
23 integrated conservation program, key genetic risk mitigation measures to reduce effects on the natural-
24 origin winter-run steelhead population include developing a plan for monitoring the relative proportion of
25 hatchery-origin winter-run steelhead spawning naturally and contributing to fisheries; applying
26 broodstock collection and mating practices to reduce the likelihood that the hatchery population would
27 diverge genetically from the donor natural-origin winter-run steelhead population; and/or reducing or
28 terminating the hatchery winter-run steelhead release program after a defined period (e.g., three steelhead

1 generations) to decrease the likelihood for hatchery-induced genetic changes in the combined natural-
2 origin stock winter-run steelhead population.

3 Table H-58 summarizes potential mitigation measures for the Soos Creek Hatchery integrated
4 conservation winter-run steelhead yearling program for the action alternatives. These mitigation measures
5 would help reduce competition, genetic, and hatchery facilities and operation risks, which would be rated
6 as moderate risks under Alternative 2, Alternative 3, and Alternative 4. These measures would apply to all
7 action alternatives.

8 Table H-58. Potential mitigation measures for the Soos Creek Hatchery integrated conservation winter-
9 run steelhead yearling program.

Risk Category	Mitigation Measures ¹
Competition	Apply Mitigation Measures C3 and C4.
Genetics	Apply Mitigation Measure G4.
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Apply Mitigation Measures H2, H3, H5, and H6.

10 ¹ Refer to Table H-2 for a description of each mitigation measure.

11 3.6.2.4.6 Soos Creek Isolated Summer-run Steelhead Program

12 Key risk mitigation measures that may be applied under the alternatives to reduce competition impacts
13 include implementation of hatchery management actions that create a refuge for natural-origin steelhead
14 smolts from hatchery-origin steelhead competition. These measures could include reducing smolt releases
15 from, or terminating, the Soos Creek Hatchery summer-run steelhead release program. Altering the
16 release strategy could include trucking some or all hatchery-origin summer-run steelhead smolts from the
17 pond downstream for release near the mouth of the mainstem river, and delaying release of the hatchery-
18 origin summer-run steelhead until after the major natural-origin steelhead smolt out-migration period.
19 Trucking and planting the hatchery-origin summer-run steelhead smolts near the mouth of the Green
20 River may increase the proportion of smolts surviving to enter Puget Sound by circumventing in-river
21 mortality normally experienced as the fish migrate from the up-river release site seaward.

22 Key risk reduction measures that may be applied to reduce genetic impacts to the natural-origin winter-
23 run steelhead population include monitoring hatchery-origin adult summer-run steelhead spawn timing
24 and contribution to natural spawning; reducing or terminating the hatchery summer-run steelhead release
25 program; ceasing out-of-watershed transfers to sustain the hatchery program and creating a localized
26 Green River hatchery summer-run steelhead broodstock; maintaining hatchery racks across the entire
27 hatchery-origin steelhead return period; ceasing the practice of adult hatchery-origin fish recycling from
28 hatchery traps to downstream fishery harvest areas; and implementing increased harvest rates to foster
29 removal and decreased straying of arriving mass-marked hatchery-origin adults.

1 Although transition of the Soos Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling program to an
 2 integrated conservation program may be included as a genetic risk mitigation measure, it is uncertain
 3 whether an integrated conservation hatchery program would exacerbate rather than mitigate genetic risks
 4 and be beneficial to the viability of natural-origin Green River basin steelhead.

5 Table H-59 summarizes potential mitigation measures for the Soos Creek Hatchery isolated summer-run
 6 steelhead yearling program for the action alternatives. These mitigation measures would help reduce
 7 competition, genetic, and hatchery facilities and operation risks, which would be rated as moderate risks
 8 under Alternative 2 and Alternative 4.

9 Table H-59. Potential mitigation measures for the Soos Creek Hatchery isolated summer-run steelhead
 10 yearling program.

Risk Category	Mitigation Measures ¹
Competition	Apply Mitigation Measures C1, C2, C3, and C4.
Genetics	Apply Mitigation Measures G1, G2, G3, and G4.
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Apply Mitigation Measures H1, H2, H3, H4, H5, and H6.

11 ¹ Refer to Table H-2 for a description of each mitigation measure.

12 **3.6.2.4.7 Icy Creek Hatchery Isolated Winter-run Steelhead Program**

13 Key risk mitigation measures for the Icy Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling program
 14 that may be applied under the alternatives to reduce competition impacts include reducing or terminating
 15 the program. Altering the release strategy could include ceasing on-station releases and, instead, trucking
 16 some or all hatchery-origin steelhead smolts from the hatchery downstream for release near the
 17 Duwamish estuary, and delaying release of the hatchery-origin winter-run steelhead until after the
 18 majority of natural-origin steelhead smolts have emigrated downstream. Trucking and planting Icy Creek
 19 hatchery-origin steelhead smolts near the mouth of the Green River may increase the portion of smolts
 20 surviving to enter Puget Sound by circumventing in-river mortality normally experienced as the fish
 21 migrate from the up-river release site seaward.

22 If the Icy Creek Hatchery winter-run steelhead hatchery program continues to be managed with an
 23 isolated harvest intent, key genetic risk mitigation measures to reduce effects on the natural-origin winter-
 24 run steelhead population include reducing or terminating the hatchery winter-run steelhead release
 25 program; ceasing out-of-watershed transfers to sustain the hatchery program and creating a localized early
 26 returning Green River Hatchery winter-run steelhead broodstock; selection through broodstock collection
 27 and mating practices for an earlier return timing for adult hatchery-origin steelhead localized to the river
 28 basin; maintaining hatchery racks across the entire hatchery-origin steelhead return period; ceasing the

1 practice of adult hatchery-origin fish recycling from hatchery traps to downstream fishery harvest areas;
2 and increasing harvest to remove and decrease straying of hatchery-origin Icy Creek adults.

3 Although transition of the Icy Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling program to an
4 integrated conservation program may be included as a genetic risk mitigation measure, it is uncertain
5 whether an integrated conservation hatchery program would exacerbate rather than mitigate genetic risks
6 and be beneficial to the viability of natural-origin Green River basin steelhead.

7 Table H-60 summarizes potential mitigation measures for the Icy Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run
8 steelhead yearling program for the action alternatives. These mitigation measures would help reduce
9 competition, genetic, and hatchery facilities and operation risks, which would be rated as moderate risks
10 under Alternative 2 and Alternative 4.

11 Table H-60. Potential mitigation measures for the Icy Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead
12 yearling program.

Risk Category	Mitigation Measures ¹
Competition	Apply Mitigation Measures C1, C2, C3, C4, and C9.
Genetics	Apply Mitigation Measures G1, G2, G3, G4, and G6.
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Apply Mitigation Measures H1, H4, and H5.

13 ¹ Refer to Table H-2 for a description of each mitigation measure.

14 **3.6.2.4.8 Icy Creek Hatchery Isolated Summer-run Steelhead Program**

15 Key risk mitigation measures for the Icy Creek Hatchery isolated summer-run steelhead yearling program
16 that may be applied under the alternatives to reduce competition risks include implementation of hatchery
17 management actions that create a refuge for natural-origin steelhead smolts from hatchery-origin
18 steelhead competition. These measures could include reducing smolt releases from, or terminating, the Icy
19 Creek Hatchery summer-run steelhead release program. Altering the release strategy could include
20 trucking some or all hatchery-origin summer-run steelhead smolts from the pond downstream for release
21 near the mouth of the mainstem river, and delaying release of the hatchery-origin summer-run steelhead
22 until after the major natural-origin steelhead smolt out-migration period.

23 Key risk reduction measures that may be applied to reduce genetic impacts to the natural-origin winter-
24 run steelhead population include monitoring hatchery-origin adult summer-run steelhead spawn timing
25 and contribution to natural spawning; reducing or terminating the hatchery-origin summer-run steelhead
26 release program; ceasing out-of-watershed transfers to sustain the hatchery program and creating a
27 localized Green River hatchery summer-run steelhead broodstock; maintaining hatchery racks across the
28 entire hatchery-origin steelhead return period; ceasing the practice of adult hatchery-origin fish recycling

1 from hatchery traps to downstream fishery harvest areas; and increasing harvest to remove and decrease
 2 straying of hatchery-origin adults.

3 Although transition of the Icy Creek Hatchery isolated summer-run steelhead yearling program to an
 4 integrated conservation program is a genetic risk mitigation measure, it is uncertain whether an integrated
 5 conservation hatchery program would exacerbate rather than mitigate genetic risks and be beneficial to
 6 the viability of natural-origin Green River basin steelhead.

7 Table H-61 summarizes potential mitigation measures for the Icy Creek Hatchery isolated summer-run
 8 steelhead program for the action alternatives. These mitigation measures would help reduce competition,
 9 genetic, and hatchery facilities and operation risks, which would be moderate risks under Alternative 2
 10 and Alternative 4.

11 Table H-61. Potential mitigation measures for the Icy Creek Hatchery isolated summer-run steelhead
 12 yearling program.

Risk Category	Mitigation Measures ¹
Competition	Apply Mitigation Measures C1, C2, C3, C4, and C9.
Genetics	Apply Mitigation Measures G1, G2, G3, G4, and G6.
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Apply Mitigation Measures H1, H4, and H5.

13 ¹ Refer to Table H-2 for a description of each mitigation measure.

14 **3.6.2.4.9 Chinook Salmon Hatchery Program**

15 Table H-62 summarizes potential mitigation measures for the Soos Creek Hatchery/Icy Creek Hatchery
 16 integrated fall-run Chinook salmon yearling program for the action alternatives. These mitigation
 17 measures would help reduce competition risks, which would be rated as high risks under Alternative 2,
 18 Alternative 3, and Alternative 4. These measures would apply to all action alternatives; however,
 19 mitigation measures that reduce the size of the program would not apply to Alternative 3 because this
 20 alternative already includes decreases in hatchery production. Reducing or terminating the program under
 21 Alternative 2 and Alternative 3 would help to reduce and/or remove the competition risk.

22 Table H-62. Potential mitigation measures for the Soos Creek Hatchery/Icy Creek Hatchery integrated
 23 fall-run Chinook salmon yearling hatchery program.

Risk Category	Mitigation Measures ¹
Competition	Apply Mitigation Measures C6, C7, and C8.

24 ¹ Refer to Table H-2 for a description of each mitigation measure.

3.6.2.4.10 Coho Salmon Hatchery Programs

Table H-63 summarizes potential mitigation measures for the Soos Creek Hatchery integrated coho salmon yearling program and the Crisp Creek Ponds Hatchery integrated coho salmon yearling program for the action alternatives. These mitigation measures would help reduce competition risks, which would be rated as high risks under Alternative 2, Alternative 3, and Alternative 4. These measures would apply to all action alternatives; however, mitigation measures that reduce the size of the program would not apply to Alternative 3 because this alternative already includes decreases in hatchery production. Trucking and planting Soos Creek Hatchery coho salmon smolts near the mouth of the Green River may increase the portion of hatchery-origin juveniles surviving to enter Puget Sound by circumventing in-river mortality normally experienced as the fish migrate from the hatchery release site seaward.

Table H-63. Potential mitigation measures for the coho salmon hatchery yearling programs in the Green River basin.

Risk Category	Mitigation Measures ¹
Competition	Apply Mitigation Measures C6, C7, and C8.

¹ Refer to Table H-2 for a description of each mitigation measure.

3.7 Puyallup River

3.7.1 Introduction

As shown in Table H-1, the Puyallup River basin includes the Puyallup River, Carbon River, White River, and Mowich River watersheds where three natural-origin winter-run steelhead stocks occur, represented in two winter-run populations. All are included in the steelhead DPS that is listed as threatened (EIS Subsection 3.2.7, Puget Sound Steelhead DPS).

The following rivers and streams are found within the Puyallup River basin and support hatchery-origin fish that could affect natural-origin steelhead: Puyallup River, White River, Carbon River (including Voights Creek, which is a tributary of the Carbon River), and Mowich River (including Rushingwater Creek, which is a tributary of the Mowich River).

Two steelhead hatchery programs, one Chinook hatchery program, and two coho salmon hatchery programs from three hatchery facilities (Voights Creek Hatchery, White River Hatchery, and Diru Creek Hatchery) have the potential to impact Puyallup River basin steelhead (Table H-64 and Table H-65), and are reviewed in this subsection.

1 Table H-64. Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for Puyallup River basin steelhead.

Species	Hatchery and Program	Risk			Benefit	
		Competition	Genetics	Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Total Return	Viability
Steelhead	Voights Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	√	√	√	√	
	White River winter steelhead supplementation (Diru Creek Hatchery and White River Hatchery integrated conservation winter-run steelhead yearling)	√	√	√	√	√
Chinook Salmon	White River Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon yearling	√				
Coho Salmon	Voights Creek Hatchery integrated coho salmon yearling	√				
	Voights Creek Hatchery and acclimation pond integrated coho salmon yearling	√				

2

1 Table H-65. Hatchery salmon and steelhead production in the Puyallup River basin by program and
 2 alternative.

Species	Hatchery and Program	Release Number for Alternative 1 and 2	Alternative 3		Alternative 4	
			Release Number	Percent Decrease from Alternative 1 and 2	Release Number	Percent Increase From Alternative 1 and 2
Steelhead	Voights Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	200,000	100,000	50	200,000	0
	White River winter steelhead supplementation (Diru Creek Hatchery and White River Hatchery integrated conservation winter-run steelhead yearling)	35,000	35,000	0	35,000	0
	TOTAL	235,000	135,000	43	235,000	0
Chinook Salmon	White River Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon yearling	90,000	90,000	0	90,000	0
Coho Salmon	Voights Creek Hatchery integrated coho salmon yearling	780,000	390,000	50	1,180,000	51
	Voights Creek Hatchery and acclimation pond integrated coho salmon yearling	200,000	200,000	0	200,000	0
	TOTAL	980,000	590,000	40	1,380,000	41
All	TOTAL	1,070,000	815,000	31	1,705,000	59

3

4 **3.7.2 Results**

5 Results for the Puyallup River basin are summarized in Table H-66. The action alternatives would include
 6 use of an adaptive management approach, but the results in Table H-66 do not assume any particular
 7 application of adaptive management measures. Instead, potential adaptive management measures for this
 8 basin are identified in later subsections. The basis for the differences in hatchery production under the
 9 alternatives is described in EIS Subsection 2.4, Alternatives Analyzed in Detail. The reasoning for risks and
 10 benefits in Table H-66 is explained in the subsequent subsections for this basin.

1 Table H-66. Summary of risks and benefits assigned for Puyallup River basin steelhead by alternative.

Risk or Benefit	Alternative 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Risks			
Competition			
Steelhead hatcheries	Moderate	Low	Same as Alternative 1
Chinook salmon hatcheries	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Coho salmon hatcheries	High	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Genetics	Moderate	Low	Same as Alternative 1
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Moderate	Low	Same as Alternative 1
Benefits			
Total Return	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Viability	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

2

3 **3.7.2.1 Risks**

4 **3.7.2.1.1 Steelhead Hatchery Programs**

5 One isolated steelhead hatchery program and one integrated conservation steelhead hatchery program
6 result in competition, genetic, and hatchery facilities and operation risks.

7 **Voights Creek Hatchery Isolated Winter-Run Steelhead Program.** Under Alternative 1 and
8 Alternative 2, the isolated winter-run steelhead hatchery yearling program at the Voights Creek Hatchery
9 would produce 200,000 fish (Table H-65) and result in competition, genetics, and hatchery facilities and
10 operation types of impacts. These impacts are considered a moderate risk because at least one BMP for
11 competition, genetics, and hatchery facilities and operation is not met (Table H-67). The hatchery
12 production level would be the same under Alternative 4 as under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2
13 (Table H-65); thus, all three alternatives would have the same risk levels. Under Alternative 3, hatchery
14 production would decrease by 50 percent (to 100,000 smolts, Table H-65), which would reduce the
15 competition, genetic, and hatchery facilities and operation risks to low.

1 Table H-67. Impacts to natural-origin steelhead associated with the Voights Creek Hatchery isolated
 2 winter-run steelhead yearling program by risk category.

Risk Category	Impact
Competition	Program does not avoid transfers into the basin. All adult returns are not removed from the watershed. No adequate adult trapping facilities. Smolt releases may interact with natural-origin population. pHOS is not estimated.
Genetics	Local genetically appropriate broodstock is not used and has been in culture more than three generations. Program does not avoid transfers into the basin. All adult returns are not removed from the watershed. No adequate adult trapping facilities. pHOS is not estimated.
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	No performance measures or monitoring plan developed. Program not based on adaptive management plan. Program does not avoid transfers into the basin. Facility intake does not meet current standards. Facility not sited to minimize risk of catastrophic fish loss from flooding.

3
 4 **White River Winter Steelhead Supplementation (Diru Creek Hatchery and White River Hatchery**
 5 **Integrated Conservation Winter-Run Steelhead) Program.** Under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, the
 6 White River winter steelhead supplementation integrated conservation winter-run steelhead hatchery
 7 yearling program at the Diru Creek Hatchery and White River Hatchery would produce 35,000 fish
 8 (Table H-65) and contribute to competition and hatchery facilities and operation types of impacts. These
 9 impacts are considered a moderate risk because at least one BMP for competition and hatchery facilities
 10 and operation would not be met (Table H-68). The hatchery production level would be the same under
 11 Alternative 3 and Alternative 4 as under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 (Table H-65); thus, all four
 12 alternatives would have the same risk levels.

13 Table H-68. Impacts to natural-origin steelhead associated with the White River winter steelhead
 14 supplementation (Diru Creek Hatchery and White River Hatchery integrated conservation
 15 winter-run steelhead yearling) program by risk category.

Risk Category	Impact
Competition	Smolt releases may interact with natural-origin population.
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Program not based on adaptive management plan.

16
 17 **Summary for Steelhead Hatchery Programs.** As shown in Table H-66, the steelhead hatcheries would
 18 result in moderate risks to natural-origin steelhead from competition, genetic, and hatchery facilities and
 19 operation impacts under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2. The risk would decrease to a low risk under
 20 Alternative 3 (Table H-66) because of decreases in hatchery production. The risk would not change under
 21 Alternative 4 compared to Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 because production levels would not vary
 22 among the three alternatives.

1 **3.7.2.1.2 Chinook Salmon Hatchery Program**

2 Under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, the White River Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon
3 yearling program would release a portion of its annual fish production of White River population Chinook
4 salmon as yearlings each year. None of the other hatcheries in the basin would produce Chinook salmon
5 yearlings. The Chinook salmon yearlings would continue to be released from the White River Hatchery in
6 mid-April each year, during the estimated natural-origin winter-run steelhead smolt out-migration period
7 in the basin. As described in the HGMP for this program, the hatchery-origin Chinook salmon yearlings
8 are approximately 6.1 inches fork length when released (Table 3.2-4 in EIS Subsection 3.2.4.1,
9 Characteristics of Hatchery-origin Salmon and Steelhead), and resource competition may occur with the
10 similar size natural-origin steelhead smolts (6.5 inches fork length, Table 3.2-4 in EIS Subsection 3.2.4.1,
11 Characteristics of Hatchery-origin Salmon and Steelhead). The hatchery-origin Chinook salmon yearlings
12 would continue to be released relatively high in the watershed (RM 23).

13 The April release timing, the large size of the fish, and the release location in the upper watershed are all
14 risk factors regarding competition with similarly sized natural-origin steelhead smolts emigrating
15 downstream of the hatchery release site. Although the duration of interaction between the species may be
16 low because the hatchery releases of Chinook salmon would be volitionally released as smolts and the
17 fish would likely out-migrate seaward within a few weeks after release, and there may also be a niche
18 separation between Chinook salmon and steelhead (due to food preference and river out-migration area
19 differences), the competition risk from the program under all alternatives would be high (Table H-66).
20 Competition effects of White River Hatchery Chinook salmon yearling releases on natural-origin
21 steelhead would be the same across all alternatives, because the release numbers (90,000 fish,
22 Table H-65) would remain unchanged.

23 **3.7.2.1.3 Coho Salmon Hatchery Programs**

24 **Voights Creek Hatchery Integrated Coho Salmon Program.** Under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2,
25 780,000 coho salmon yearlings would be released in April (half of the production) and May (half of the
26 production) each year from Voights Creek Hatchery (RM 4 of the Carbon River, tributary of the Puyallup
27 River at RM 17.8). The hatchery-origin coho salmon yearlings are approximately 5.5 inches fork length
28 when released (Table 3.2-4 in EIS Subsection 3.2.4.1, Characteristics of Hatchery-origin Salmon and
29 Steelhead), and resource competition may occur with natural-origin steelhead smolts (6.5 inches fork
30 length, Table 3.2-4 in EIS Subsection 3.2.4.1, Characteristics of Hatchery-origin Salmon and Steelhead).
31 Competition may occur during and after the release period as the two species emigrate seaward in the
32 Carbon and Puyallup Rivers. The location of the hatchery-origin coho salmon release sites may increase

1 the duration and intensity of interaction with natural-origin steelhead, while the release of coho salmon as
2 yearling smolts that out-migrate relatively rapidly seaward may attenuate competition risks.

3 The large number of coho salmon yearlings released, the release of the hatchery-origin fish in April and
4 May during the primary (April-May) steelhead smolt out-migration period, and the release locations lead
5 to a moderate competition risk level. Although the number of coho salmon yearlings released from
6 Voights Creek Hatchery each year would be reduced by half under Alternative 3 (390,000 fish,
7 Table H-65), the risk would remain moderate due to the large number of fish released. Competition risks
8 for the program would be highest of the alternatives for Alternative 4, with an annual coho salmon
9 yearling release number of 1,180,000 fish. However, the risk would remain moderate due to the release
10 location.

11 **Voights Creek Hatchery and Acclimation Pond Integrated Coho Salmon Program.** Under
12 Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, 200,000 coho salmon yearlings would be released into the upper Puyallup
13 River watershed each year through the Voights Creek Hatchery and acclimation pond yearling program
14 (late April-mid May release with an average size of 5.5 inches fork length, and released above RM 44).
15 The number of salmon released would not change among alternatives (Table H-65). Thus, the release
16 location, timing of release, and number of hatchery-origin fish released would result in a high risk for all
17 alternatives.

18 **Summary for Coho Salmon Hatchery Programs.** In summary, competition risks to natural-origin
19 steelhead from coho salmon hatchery yearling programs in the Puyallup River basin would be high for all
20 alternatives (Table H-66) because most of the risk factors for the two hatcheries have a high risk rating.
21 The high risk factors for the Voights Creek Hatchery and acclimation pond integrated coho salmon
22 program, coupled with the large release and timing of release under the Voights Creek Hatchery
23 integrated coho salmon yearling program (which are high risk factors), are the primary influences on this
24 summary rating.

25 **3.7.2.2 Benefits**

26 **3.7.2.2.1 Total Return**

27 The isolated steelhead hatchery programs in the Puyallup River basin would contribute hatchery-origin
28 adult steelhead to the White River, Carbon River, and Puyallup River for harvest and hatchery broodstock
29 purposes at the return levels as shown in Table H-69. The White River winter-run steelhead
30 supplementation program (Diru Creek Hatchery and White River Hatchery) is not reflected in Table H-69

1 because there is insufficient information on adult return rates for integrated conservation hatchery
 2 programs for steelhead.

3 Table H-69. Contributions of hatchery-origin steelhead from isolated hatchery programs to total return
 4 in the Puyallup River basin by alternative.

	Alternative 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Annual smolt release number	235,000	135,000	235,000
Goal			
Smolt-to-adult return rate ¹	1 percent	1 percent	1 percent
Adult return	2,350	1,350	2,350
Recent year average			
Adult return rate ²	0.18 percent	0.18 percent	0.18 percent
Adult return	423	243	423
Projected total return as a percent of adult return goal	18 percent	18 percent	18 percent

5 ¹ Goal survival rate to adult return for Puget Sound hatchery-origin steelhead yearling releases; from WDFW Puget Sound
 6 steelhead HGMPs (e.g., WDFW [2004]).

7 ² The 10 year (1997–2006) return year average estimated adult contribution to sport and tribal harvest plus recorded rack returns
 8 for hatchery-origin steelhead released through WDFW’s Voights Creek Hatchery program. Hatchery contribution data are
 9 from WDFW (2008).

10 The benefits of the Puyallup River basin steelhead hatchery yearling programs to the total return of non-
 11 listed steelhead in the basin under all alternatives would be low (Table H-66). This is because the 10-year
 12 (1997 to 2006) mean adult return for the steelhead hatchery yearling programs as a percentage of the
 13 Puget Sound-wide adult return goals (18 percent) for the basin is less than 50 percent for all alternatives.
 14 Although the potential contribution of the White River winter-run steelhead supplementation program
 15 (Diru Creek Hatchery and White River Hatchery) is not reflected in the total return information, their
 16 contribution is likely small because of the relatively small number of fish released (35,000 fish,
 17 Table H-65).

18 **3.7.2.2.2 Viability**

19 The White River winter-run steelhead supplementation program (Diru Creek Hatchery and White River
 20 Hatchery) is operated as an integrated conservation program. Fish produced by the hatchery program are
 21 part of the DPS that is listed under the ESA. Under all alternatives, hatchery production would be
 22 35,000 yearlings (Table H-65).

23 The hatchery-origin winter-run steelhead produced by the White River supplementation integrated
 24 conservation program may have a beneficial effect on most population viability parameters (abundance,
 25 diversity, and spatial structure) for Puyallup River basin natural-origin winter-run steelhead. The program

1 may increase the total abundance of natural-origin White River winter-run steelhead returning to spawn,
2 increasing the number of natural-origin progeny produced annually. This increase would serve as a
3 genetic reserve for the composite population, assuming appropriate hatchery practices would be applied
4 that minimize divergence between the hatchery-origin and natural-origin populations.

5 The program would collect broodstock randomly over the entire natural-origin steelhead return period,
6 maintain an appropriately sized effective breeding population size in the hatchery program, incorporate
7 natural-origin fish at a high proportion, and apply a factorial mating scheme during spawning. Fish
8 released through the program would likely return to spawning areas in the upper reaches of the White
9 River, Greenwater River, and Clearwater River and their tributaries. Thus, spatial structure of the White
10 River population may be enhanced by the program. The program's effects on productivity are unknown,
11 but any effects are unlikely to substantially benefit the natural-origin winter-run steelhead population.
12 This is because the primary factors that limit productivity are likely to be habitat-related (Hard et al.
13 2014). For these reasons, the assigned effect of the program on natural-origin winter-run steelhead
14 population viability would be a moderate benefit under all alternatives (Table H-66).

15 **3.7.2.3 Summary – Puyallup River Basin**

16 Table H-66 summarizes the risks and benefits for all alternatives pertinent to Puyallup River basin
17 steelhead, absent any modifications to the action alternatives that may become necessary from the
18 application of adaptive management over the long term. From the five hatchery programs evaluated in the
19 Puyallup River basin, overall risks to natural-origin steelhead under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 range
20 from moderate to high, with the Chinook salmon and coho salmon hatcheries as a high risk and the
21 steelhead hatcheries as a moderate risk. Reduced hatchery-origin steelhead production under Alternative 3
22 would decrease competition, genetic, and hatchery facilities and operation risks from the steelhead
23 hatchery programs to a low level. Risks under Alternative 4 would be the same as for Alternative 1 and
24 Alternative 2. Total return benefits from the hatchery programs in the Puyallup River basin would be low
25 for all alternatives because estimated adult returns would be less than half of the Puget Sound-wide goal
26 for steelhead. Viability benefits from the integrated conservation hatchery program would be moderate
27 under all alternatives because the production level would be unchanged.

28 Overall, the decreased production for steelhead hatcheries under Alternative 3 (43 percent decrease,
29 Table H-65) would help to decrease the risk levels for competition, genetics, and hatchery facilities and
30 operations (Table H-66). The increased production for coho salmon under Alternative 4 (40 percent
31 increase, Table H-65) would not affect the competition risk level because the level was already high
32 under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 (Table H-66).

1 **3.7.2.4 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management**

2 As described in Subsection 2.3, Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management, all action alternatives
3 include an adaptive management component, which is not applied under Alternative 1. Potential
4 mitigation measures include existing BMPs that are not currently in use at all hatchery operations, and
5 mitigation measures that would be applied over the long term under adaptive management (including
6 updated and new BMPs). These mitigation measures are intended to reduce risks to natural-origin
7 steelhead from hatchery programs; no measures are identified to increase benefits. However, measures to
8 reduce risks may also affect benefits, particularly the opportunity to harvest hatchery-origin fish. Some
9 mitigation measures in Table H-2 may be repeated if the measures would result in decreasing more than
10 one risk category.

11 **3.7.2.4.1 Voights Creek Hatchery Isolated Winter-run Steelhead Program**

12 Key risk mitigation measures for the Voights Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling
13 program that may be applied under the alternatives to reduce the risk of competition impacts to natural-
14 origin steelhead include decreasing smolt releases from, or terminating, the Voights Creek Hatchery
15 winter-run steelhead release yearling program. Altering release strategies include ceasing on-station
16 releases and, instead, trucking some or all hatchery-origin steelhead smolts from the hatchery downstream
17 for release near the Puyallup River estuary, and delaying release of the hatchery winter-run steelhead until
18 after the majority of natural-origin steelhead smolts have out-migrated downstream. Trucking and
19 planting Voights Creek Hatchery coho salmon smolts near the mouth of the Puyallup River may increase
20 the portion of hatchery-origin juveniles surviving to enter Puget Sound by circumventing in-river
21 mortality normally experienced as the fish migrate seaward from the Carbon River release site.

22 Assuming that the Voights Creek Hatchery winter-run steelhead hatchery program continues to be
23 managed with an isolated harvest intent, key genetic risk mitigation measures could be applied to reduce
24 effects on the natural-origin winter-run steelhead population. These measures include reducing or
25 terminating the hatchery winter-run steelhead release program; ceasing out-of-watershed transfers to
26 sustain the hatchery program and creating a localized early returning Puyallup River hatchery winter-run
27 steelhead broodstock, selecting through broodstock collection and mating practices for an earlier return
28 timing for adult hatchery-origin steelhead localized to the river basin; maintaining hatchery racks across
29 the entire hatchery-origin steelhead return period; ceasing the practice of adult hatchery-origin fish
30 recycling from hatchery traps to downstream fishery harvest areas; and implementing increased harvest
31 rates to foster removal and decrease straying of arriving mass-marked hatchery-origin adults.

1 Although transition of the Icy Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling program to an
 2 integrated program is a genetic risk mitigation measure, it is uncertain whether an integrated conservation
 3 hatchery program would exacerbate rather than mitigate genetic risks and be beneficial to the viability of
 4 natural-origin Green River basin steelhead.

5 Table H-70 summarizes the potential mitigation measures for the Voights Creek Hatchery isolated winter-
 6 run steelhead yearling program for the action alternatives. These mitigation measures would help reduce
 7 competition, genetic, and hatchery facilities and operation risks, which would be rated as moderate under
 8 Alternative 2 and Alternative 4. These measures would not apply to Alternative 3 because risks are low
 9 due to decreased production levels.

10 Table H-70. Potential mitigation measures for the Voights Creek Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead
 11 yearling program.

Risk Category	Mitigation Measures¹
Competition	Apply Mitigation Measures C1, C2, C3, C4, and C9.
Genetics	Apply Mitigation Measures G1, G2, G3, G4, and G6.
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Apply Mitigation Measures H1, H2, H4, H5, and H6.

12 ¹ Refer to Table H-2 for a description of each mitigation measure.

13 **3.7.2.4.2 White River Winter Steelhead Supplementation (Diru Creek Hatchery and White River** 14 **Hatchery Integrated Conservation Winter-run Steelhead) Program**

15 Key risk mitigation measures for the White River supplementation (Diru Creek Hatchery and White River
 16 Hatchery) integrated winter-run steelhead yearling program that may be applied under the alternatives to
 17 reduce competition impacts include reducing the number of fish released, delaying release of the winter-
 18 run steelhead from White River Hatchery until after the majority of natural-origin steelhead smolts have
 19 out-migrated downstream (which would alter the release strategy), or terminating the program.

20 Table H-71 provides potential mitigation measures for the White River supplementation (Diru Creek
 21 Hatchery and White River Hatchery) integrated winter-run steelhead yearling program for the action
 22 alternatives. These mitigation measures would help reduce competition and hatchery facilities and
 23 operation risks, which would be rated as moderate under all action alternatives. These mitigation
 24 measures would apply to all action alternatives.

25 Table H-71. Potential mitigation measures for the White River supplementation (Diru Creek Hatchery
 26 and White River Hatchery) integrated winter-run steelhead yearling program.

Risk Category	Mitigation Measures
Competition	Apply Mitigation Measures C3 and C4.
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Apply Mitigation Measure H5.

1 **3.7.2.4.3 Chinook Salmon Hatchery Program**

2 One hatchery yearling program (White River Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon yearling
3 program) would release Chinook salmon into White River, and the competition risk level would be high
4 under all alternatives (Table H-66).

5 A key competition mitigation measure is to monitor post-release out-migration behavior and diet
6 composition of White River Hatchery Chinook salmon yearlings. This monitoring would obtain the
7 location and duration of their risk to natural-origin steelhead parr/smolt survival and productivity in the
8 watershed through food resource competition. Based on monitoring results, a consideration would be to
9 convert yearling production to subyearling production. In addition, moving the hatchery-origin fish
10 location to an alternative location that is substantially downstream from the current release site would
11 help to reduce the duration of interaction between natural-origin steelhead smolts and Chinook salmon
12 hatchery-origin fish.

13 Table H-72 identifies the mitigation measures that would address competition risks. These measures
14 would apply to all action alternatives.

15 Table H-72. Potential mitigation measures for the White River Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook
16 salmon yearling program.

Risk Category	Mitigation Measures ¹
Competition	Apply Mitigation Measures C6, C7, and C8.

17 ¹ Refer to Table H-2 for a description of each mitigation measure.

18 **3.7.2.4.4 Coho Salmon Hatchery Programs**

19 Two hatchery yearling programs (Voights Creek Hatchery integrated coho salmon yearling and Voights
20 Creek Hatchery and acclimation pond integrated coho salmon yearling programs) release coho salmon
21 into the Carbon and Mowich Rivers. The competition risk level would be moderate for all alternatives for
22 the Voights Creek Hatchery program and high for all alternatives for the Voights Creek Hatchery and
23 acclimation pond hatchery program (Table H-66).

24 Table H-73 identifies potential mitigation measures for the coho salmon hatchery programs. These
25 measures would apply to all action alternatives; however, mitigation measures that reduce the size of the
26 program would not apply to the Voights Creek Hatchery integrated coho salmon yearling program
27 (without the acclimation pond) under Alternative 3 because this alternative already includes decreases in
28 hatchery production for this program.

1 Table H-73. Potential mitigation measures for the coho salmon yearling hatchery programs in the
 2 Puyallup River basin.

Risk Category	Mitigation Measures ¹
Competition	Apply Mitigation Measures C6, C7, and C8.

3 ¹ Refer to Table H-2 for a description of each mitigation measure.

4 **3.8 South Sound**

5 **3.8.1 Introduction**

6 As shown in Table H-1, the South Sound basin includes the Nisqually River watershed and small streams
 7 entering south Puget Sound where five natural-origin winter-run steelhead stocks occur, represented in
 8 three populations. All are included in the steelhead DPS that is listed as threatened (EIS Subsection 3.2.7,
 9 Puget Sound Steelhead DPS).

10 The following rivers and streams are found within the South Sound basin and support hatchery-origin fish
 11 that could affect natural-origin steelhead: Minter Creek, Chambers Creek, Percival Creek, and the
 12 Nisqually River, including Kalama Creek and Clear Creek.

13 Three Chinook salmon hatchery programs, and three coho salmon hatchery programs from six hatchery
 14 facilities (Hupp Springs Hatchery, Chambers Creek Hatchery, Tumwater Falls Hatchery, Clear Creek
 15 Hatchery, Kalama Creek Hatchery, and Minter Creek Hatchery) have the potential to impact South Sound
 16 basin steelhead (Table H-74 and Table H-75), and are reviewed in this subsection. There are no hatchery
 17 programs releasing steelhead in the South Sound basin. Thus, there are no benefits in the basin from
 18 steelhead hatchery production.

19 Table H-74. Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for South Sound basin steelhead.

Species	Hatchery and Program	Risk - Competition
Chinook Salmon	White River spring-run Chinook (Minter Creek Hatchery and Hupp Springs Hatchery) isolated spring-run Chinook salmon yearling	√
	Chambers Creek Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon yearling	√
	Tumwater Falls Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon yearling	√
Coho Salmon	Clear Creek Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling	√
	Kalama Creek Hatchery isolated fall-run coho salmon yearling	√
	Minter Creek Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling	√

20

1 Table H-75. Hatchery salmon and steelhead production in the South Sound basin by program and
 2 alternative.

Species	Hatchery and Program	Release Number for Alternative 1 and 2	Alternative 3		Alternative 4	
			Release Number	Percent Decrease from Alternative 1 and 2	Release Number	Percent Increase from Alternative 1 and 2
Chinook Salmon	White River spring-run Chinook (Minter Creek Hatchery and Hupp Springs Hatchery) isolated spring-run Chinook salmon yearling	85,000	85,000	0	85,000	0
	Chambers Creek Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon yearling	200,000	200,000	0	2,820,000	1310
	Tumwater Falls Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon yearling	200,000	200,000	0	200,000	0
	TOTAL	400,000	400,000	0	3,105,000	676
Coho Salmon	Clear Creek Hatchery isolated fall-run coho salmon yearling	630,000	315,000	50	630,000	0
	Kalama Creek Hatchery isolated fall-run coho salmon yearling	350,000	175,000	50	350,000	0
	Minter Creek Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling	1,044,000	1,044,000	0	1,044,000	0
	TOTAL	2,024,000	1,534,000	24	2,024,000	0
All	TOTAL	2,424,000	1,934,000	20	5,129,000	112

3
 4 **3.8.2 Results**

5 Results for the South Sound basin are summarized in Table H-76. The action alternatives would include
 6 use of an adaptive management approach, but the results in Table H-76 do not assume any particular
 7 application of adaptive management measures. Instead, potential adaptive management measures for this
 8 basin are identified in later subsections. The basis for the differences in hatchery production under the
 9 alternatives is described in EIS Subsection 2.4, Alternatives Analyzed in Detail. The reasoning for risks
 10 and benefits in Table H-76 is explained in the subsequent subsections for this basin.

1 Table H-76. Summary of risks and benefits assigned for South Sound basin steelhead by alternative.

Risk	Alternative 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Risks			
Competition			
Chinook salmon hatcheries	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Coho salmon hatcheries	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

2

3 **3.8.2.1 Risks**4 **3.8.2.1.1 Chinook Salmon Hatchery Programs**5 **White River Spring-run Chinook (Minter Creek Hatchery and Hupp Springs Hatchery) Isolated**6 **Spring-Run Chinook Salmon Program.** Spring-run Chinook salmon yearlings are produced each year

7 at the Hupp Springs Hatchery and are released in April. A total of 85,000 yearlings (Table H-75) would

8 be released under all alternatives. As described in the HGMP for this program, the hatchery-origin

9 Chinook salmon yearlings are approximately 6.1 inches fork length when released (Table 3.2-4 in EIS

10 Subsection 3.2.4.1, Characteristics of Hatchery-origin Salmon and Steelhead), and resource competition

11 may occur with the similarly sized natural-origin steelhead smolts (6.5 inches fork length) (Table 3.2-4 in

12 EIS Subsection 3.2.4.1, Characteristics of Hatchery-origin Salmon and Steelhead). The Chinook salmon

13 yearlings are released from the Hupp Springs Hatchery on Minter Creek at RM 3, which is a tributary of

14 Carr Inlet in south Puget Sound. The release is part of a conservation effort for White River spring-run

15 Chinook salmon. The natural-origin steelhead population in Minter Creek is believed to be extirpated

16 (Myers et al. 2014). The number and location of yearlings released would result in a low risk to natural-

17 origin steelhead for all alternatives.

18 **Chambers Creek Hatchery Isolated Fall-Run Chinook Salmon Program.** Fall-run Chinook salmon

19 yearlings are produced each year at the Chambers Creek Hatchery and are released in April and May. The

20 natural-origin steelhead population in Chambers Creek is presumed to be extirpated (Myers et al. 2014).

21 Under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, a total of 200,000 yearlings (Table H-75) would be released in

22 Chambers Creek at RM 0.5, which is a small stream flowing directly into south Puget Sound. Production

23 would not change under Alternative 3 but would increase to 2,820,000 yearlings under Alternative 4

24 (Table H-75). The number of yearlings released and the release location would result in a low risk to

25 natural-origin steelhead for all alternatives. Although production would increase to 2,820,000 yearlings

26 under Alternative 4, the impact on natural-origin steelhead would remain low because of the release

27 location at RM 0.5 near Puget Sound marine waters.

1 **Tumwater Falls Hatchery Isolated Fall-Run Chinook Salmon Program.** Fall-run Chinook salmon
2 yearlings are produced at the Tumwater Falls Hatchery and are released in April. A total of 200,000
3 yearlings (Table H-75) would be released in Percival Cove, which is at the mouth of Percival Creek
4 (a tributary of Capitol Lake) in the lower Deschutes River, which drains into Bull Inlet in south Puget
5 Sound. Production would not vary among the alternatives (Table H-75). The location of release would
6 result in a low risk to natural-origin steelhead for all alternatives.

7 **Summary for Chinook Salmon Hatchery Programs.** Three hatchery yearling programs (White River
8 spring-run Chinook [Minter Creek Hatchery and Hupp Springs Hatchery] isolated spring-run Chinook
9 salmon yearling, Chambers Creek Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon yearling, Tumwater Falls
10 Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook Salmon yearling) would release Chinook salmon into the South Sound
11 basin, and the competition risk level would be low for all alternatives (Table H-76), due to release
12 locations.

13 **3.8.2.1.2 Coho Salmon Hatchery Programs**

14 **Clear Creek Hatchery Isolated Fall-Run Coho Salmon Program.** Fall-run coho salmon yearlings are
15 produced each year at the Clear Creek Hatchery and are released in April. A total of 630,000 yearlings
16 (Table H-75) would be released in Clear Creek, which is a tributary of the Nisqually River at RM 6.3. The
17 coho salmon yearlings are an average size of 5.5 inches fork length when released (Table 3.2-4 in EIS
18 Subsection 3.2.4.1, Characteristics of Hatchery-origin Salmon and Steelhead), and resource competition
19 may occur with natural-origin steelhead smolts (6.5 inches fork length) (Table 3.2-4 in EIS
20 Subsection 3.2.4.1, Characteristics of Hatchery-origin Salmon and Steelhead). These hatchery-origin coho
21 salmon yearlings may compete with natural-origin steelhead smolts during and after the release period as
22 the two species commingle in the lower Nisqually River and estuary. Production would not change
23 among Alternative 1, Alternative 2, and Alternative 4 (would be 630,000 fish), but would decrease by
24 50 percent to 315,000 fish under Alternative 3 (Table H-75). The location of release would result in a low
25 risk to natural-origin steelhead for all alternatives (Table H-76).

26 **Kalama Creek Hatchery Isolated Fall-Run Coho Salmon Program.** Fall-run coho salmon yearlings
27 are produced each year at the Kalama Creek Hatchery and are released in April. A total of
28 350,000 yearlings (Table H-75) would be released in Kalama Creek, which is a tributary of the Nisqually
29 River at RM 9.2. The hatchery-origin coho salmon yearlings are released at an average size of 5.5 inches
30 fork length (Table 3.2-4 in EIS Subsection 3.2.4.1, Characteristics of Hatchery-origin Salmon and
31 Steelhead), and resource competition may occur with natural-origin steelhead smolts (6.5 inches fork
32 length) (Table 3.2-4 in EIS Subsection 3.2.4.1, Characteristics of Hatchery-origin Salmon and Steelhead).

1 These hatchery-origin coho salmon yearlings may compete with natural-origin steelhead smolts during
2 and after the release period as the two species commingle in the lower Nisqually River and estuary.
3 Production would decrease by 50 percent to 175,000 fish under Alternative 3 but would be the same as
4 Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 under Alternative 4 (Table H-75). The location of release would result in a
5 low risk to natural-origin steelhead for all alternatives.

6 **Minter Creek Hatchery Isolated Fall-run Coho Salmon Program.** Fall-run coho salmon yearlings are
7 produced each year at the Minter Creek Hatchery and are released in May to July. A total of
8 1,044,000 yearlings (Table H-75) would be released in Minter Creek, which is a tributary of northern Carr
9 Inlet in south Puget Sound. The coho salmon are released at RM 0.5 in May through July each year. The
10 coho salmon yearlings are approximately 5.5 inches fork length when released (Table 3.2-4 in EIS
11 Subsection 3.2.4.1, Characteristics of Hatchery-origin Salmon and Steelhead), and resource competition
12 may occur with natural-origin steelhead smolts (6.5 inches fork length) (Table 3.2-4 in EIS
13 Subsection 3.2.4.1, Characteristics of Hatchery-origin Salmon and Steelhead). Production would not
14 change under any of the alternatives (Table H-75). The location of release would result in a low risk to
15 natural-origin steelhead for all alternatives.

16 **Summary for Coho Salmon Hatchery Programs.** Three hatchery yearling programs (Clear Creek
17 Hatchery isolated fall-run coho salmon yearling, Kalama Creek Hatchery isolated fall-run coho salmon
18 yearling, and Minter Creek Hatchery isolated fall-run coho salmon yearling) release coho salmon into the
19 South Sound basin, and the competition risk level would be low for all alternatives (Table H-76) due to
20 release locations.

21 **3.8.2.2 Summary – South Sound Basin**

22 Table H-76 summarizes the risks and benefits for all alternatives pertinent to South Sound basin
23 steelhead, absent any modifications to the action alternatives that may become necessary from the
24 application of adaptive management over the long term. The action alternatives would include use of an
25 adaptive management approach, but the results in Table H-76 do not assume any particular application of
26 adaptive management measures. Instead, potential adaptive management measures for this basin are
27 identified in later subsections. The basis for the differences in hatchery production under the alternatives
28 is described in EIS Subsection 2.4, Alternatives Analyzed in Detail. The reasoning for risks and benefits
29 in Table H-76 is explained in the subsequent subsections for this basin.

30 From the six hatchery programs evaluated in the South Sound basin, overall competition risks to natural-
31 origin steelhead from Chinook salmon and coho salmon hatcheries under all alternatives would be low.
32 This is because the fish would be released low in the watershed. Overall, changes in production under

1 Alternative 3 and Alternative 4 for Chinook salmon and coho salmon hatcheries would not affect the
2 competition risk levels for natural-origin steelhead.

3 **3.8.2.3 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management**

4 As described in Subsection 2.3, Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management, all action alternatives
5 include an adaptive management component, which is not applied under Alternative 1. Potential
6 mitigation measures include existing BMPs that are not currently in use at all hatchery operations, and
7 mitigation measures that would be applied over the long term under adaptive management (including
8 updated and new BMPs). These mitigation measures are intended to reduce risks to natural-origin
9 steelhead from hatchery programs; no measures are identified to increase benefits. However, measures to
10 reduce risks may also affect benefits, particularly the opportunity to harvest hatchery-origin fish. Some
11 mitigation measures in Table H-2 may be repeated if the measures would result in decreasing more than
12 one risk category. However, for the South Sound basin, there would be no moderate or high risks under
13 any of the alternatives (Table H-76); thus, no mitigation measures are identified.

14 **3.9 Hood Canal**

15 **3.9.1 Introduction**

16 As shown in Table H-1, the Hood Canal basin includes the Skokomish River, Duckabush River, Big
17 Quilcene River, and Dewatto River watersheds where six natural-origin winter-run steelhead stocks and
18 two summer-run steelhead stocks occur, represented in four winter-run (includes summer-run)
19 populations. All are included in the steelhead DPS that is listed as threatened (EIS Subsection 3.2.7, Puget
20 Sound Steelhead DPS).

21 The following rivers and streams are found within the Hood Canal basin and support hatchery-origin fish
22 that could affect natural-origin steelhead: Skokomish River including the South Fork of the Skokomish
23 River (Purdy Creek and Rick’s Pond are tributaries of the Skokomish River), Duckabush River, Big
24 Quilcene River, Dewatto River, and Finch Creek.

25 One steelhead hatchery program, two Chinook salmon hatchery programs, and two coho salmon hatchery
26 programs from five hatchery facilities (McKernan Hatchery, Lilliwaup Hatchery, George Adams
27 Hatchery, Hoodsport Hatchery, and Quilcene National Fish Hatchery) have the potential to impact Hood
28 Canal basin steelhead (Table H-77 and Table H-78), and are reviewed in this subsection. For the purposes
29 of the EIS, the two components of the Hood Canal steelhead supplementation program (McKernan
30 Hatchery and Lilliwaup Hatchery) are evaluated separately. In addition, total return benefits were not
31 evaluated due to insufficient information on adult return rates.

1 Table H-77. Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for Hood Canal basin steelhead.

Species	Hatchery and Program	Risk			Benefit
		Competition	Genetics	Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Viability
Steelhead	McKernan Hatchery integrated winter-run steelhead yearling (part of Hood Canal steelhead supplementation project)	√	√	√	√
	Lilliwaup Hatchery integrated winter-run steelhead yearling (part of Hood Canal steelhead supplementation project)	√	√	√	√
Chinook Salmon	Rick’s Pond (George Adams Hatchery) isolated fall-run Chinook salmon yearling	√			
	Hoodspout Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon yearling	√			
Coho Salmon	George Adams Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling	√			
	Quilcene National Fish Hatchery integrated coho salmon yearling	√			

2

3 Table H-78. Hatchery salmon and steelhead production in the Hood Canal Basin by program and
4 alternative.

Species	Hatchery and Program	Release Number for Alternative 1 and 2	Alternative 3		Alternative 4	
			Release Number	Percent Decrease from Alternative 1 and 2	Release Number	Percent Increase from Alternative 1 and 2
Steelhead	McKernan Hatchery integrated winter-run steelhead yearling (part of Hood Canal steelhead supplementation project)	34,900	34,900	0	34,900	0
	Lilliwaup Hatchery integrated winter-run steelhead yearling (part of Hood Canal steelhead supplementation project)	14,550	14,550	0	14,550	0
	TOTAL	49,450	49,450	0	49,450	0

Table H-78. Hatchery salmon and steelhead production in the Hood Canal Basin by program and alternative, continued.

Species	Hatchery and Program	Release Number for Alternative 1 and 2	Alternative 3		Alternative 4	
			Release Number	Percent Decrease from Alternative 1 and 2	Release Number	Percent Increase from Alternative 1 and 2
Chinook Salmon	Rick’s Pond (George Adams Hatchery) isolated fall-run Chinook salmon yearling	120,000	60,000	50	120,000	0
	Hoodspport Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook salmon yearling	120,000	120,000	0	120,000	0
	TOTAL	240,000	180,000	25	240,000	0
Coho Salmon	George Adams Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling	300,000	150,000	0	300,000	0
	Quilcene National Fish Hatchery isolated early coho salmon yearling	400,000	400,000	0	400,000	0
	TOTAL	700,000	550,000	21	700,000	0
All	TOTAL	989,450	779,450	21	989,450	0

1

2 **3.9.2 Results**

3 Results for Hood Canal basin steelhead are summarized in Table H-79. The action alternatives would
 4 include use of an adaptive management approach, but the results in Table H-79 do not assume any
 5 particular application of adaptive management measures. Instead, potential adaptive management measures
 6 for this basin are identified in later subsections. The basis for the differences in hatchery production under
 7 the alternatives is described in EIS Subsection 2.4, Alternatives Analyzed in Detail. The reasoning for risks
 8 and benefits in Table H-79 is explained in the subsequent subsections for this basin.

1 Table H-79. Summary of risks and benefits assigned for Hood Canal basin steelhead by alternative.

Risk or Benefit	Alternative 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Risks			
Competition			
Steelhead hatcheries	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Chinook salmon hatcheries	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Coho salmon hatcheries	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Genetics	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Benefits			
Viability	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

2

3 **3.9.2.1 Risks**4 **3.9.2.1.1 Steelhead Hatchery Programs**5 **Hood Canal (McKernan Hatchery) Integrated Winter-Run Steelhead Supplementation Program.**

6 Under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, the component of the Hood Canal integrated winter-run steelhead
7 hatchery yearling supplementation program at the McKernan Hatchery would produce 34,900 fish
8 (Table H-78) for release into the South Fork of the Skokomish River, and would result in competition
9 impacts. These impacts are considered a moderate risk because at least one BMP for competition is not
10 met (Table H-80). The hatchery production level would be the same under Alternative 3 and Alternative 4
11 as under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 (Table H-78); thus, all alternatives would have the same risk
12 levels.

13 Table H-80. Impacts to natural-origin steelhead associated with the Hood Canal (McKernan Hatchery)
14 integrated winter-run steelhead supplementation yearling program by risk category.

Risk Category	Impact
Competition	Smolt releases may interact with natural-origin population.

15

16 **Hood Canal (Lilliwaup Hatchery) Integrated Winter-Run Steelhead Supplementation Program.**

17 Under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, the component of the Hood Canal integrated winter-run steelhead
18 hatchery yearling supplementation program at the Lilliwaup Hatchery would produce 14,500 fish
19 (Table H-78) for release into the Dewatto and Duckabush Rivers and result in competition impacts. These
20 impacts would be considered a moderate risk because at least one BMP for competition is not met

(Table H-81). The hatchery production level would be the same under Alternative 3 and Alternative 4 as under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 (Table H-78); thus, all alternatives would have the same risk levels.

Table H-81. Impacts to natural-origin steelhead associated with the Hood Canal (Lilliwaup Hatchery) integrated winter-run steelhead supplementation yearling program by risk category.

Risk Category	Impact
Competition	Smolt releases may interact with natural-origin population.

Summary for Steelhead Hatchery Programs. One hatchery yearling program (evaluated separately for the McKernan Hatchery and Lilliwaup Hatchery) would release steelhead into the South Sound basin, and the competition risk level would be moderate for all alternatives (Table H-76).

3.9.2.1.2 Chinook Salmon Hatchery Programs

Rick’s Pond (George Adams Hatchery) Isolated Fall-run Program. Under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, the Rick’s Pond isolated fall-run Chinook salmon yearlings at the George Adams Hatchery would be released in April and May. A total of 120,000 yearlings (Table H-78) would be released from Rick’s Pond, on a tributary of the Skokomish River at RM 2.9. Production would decrease by 50 percent under Alternative 3 (60,000 yearlings, Table H-78) but would be the same as Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 under Alternative 4 (Table H-78). The release location would result in a low risk to natural-origin steelhead for all alternatives.

Hoodsport Hatchery Isolated Fall-run Program. Under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, fall-run Chinook salmon yearlings would be produced at the Hoodsport Hatchery and released in May. A total of 120,000 yearlings (Table H-78) would be released under all alternatives in Finch Creek (RM 0), a tributary of Hood Canal. Under all alternatives, the release location would result in a low risk to natural-origin steelhead.

Summary for Chinook Salmon Hatchery Programs. Two hatchery programs (Rick’s Pond [George Adams Hatchery] isolated fall-run Chinook salmon yearling, and Hoodsport Hatchery isolated fall-run Chinook yearling) would release Chinook salmon into the Hood Canal basin, and the competition risk level would be low for both hatcheries under all alternatives resulting in an overall low risk (Table H-79).

3.9.2.1.3 Coho Salmon Hatchery Programs

George Adams Hatchery Isolated Coho Salmon Program. Fall-run coho salmon yearlings are produced each year at the George Adams Hatchery and are released in April. A total of 300,000 yearlings (Table H-78) are released in Purdy Creek (RM 1.8), which is a tributary of the Skokomish River at RM 4.0. After their release from the hatchery, these hatchery-origin coho salmon may interact with

1 rearing and out-migrating natural-origin Skokomish winter-run steelhead in the Skokomish River and in
2 the river estuary. The hatchery-origin coho salmon are released low in the watershed after April 15. The
3 hatchery-origin coho salmon yearlings are approximately 5.5 inches fork length when released
4 (Table 3.2-4 in EIS Subsection 3.2.4.1, Characteristics of Hatchery-origin Salmon and Steelhead), and
5 resource competition may occur with natural-origin steelhead smolts (6.5 inches fork length) (Table 3.2-4
6 in EIS Subsection 3.2.4.1, Characteristics of Hatchery-origin Salmon and Steelhead). Production would
7 decrease by 50 percent under Alternative 3 (150,000 yearlings, Table H-78) but would not change
8 compared to Alternative 1, Alternative 2, and Alternative 4 (Table H-78). The release location would
9 result in a low risk to natural-origin steelhead for all alternatives.

10 **Quilcene National Fish Hatchery Isolated Early Coho Salmon Program.** Fall-run coho salmon
11 yearlings are produced each year at the Quilcene National Fish Hatchery and are released in April to May
12 each year. The coho salmon yearlings are approximately 5.5 inches fork length when released
13 (Table 3.2-4 in EIS Subsection 3.2.4.1 Characteristics of Hatchery-origin Salmon and Steelhead), and
14 resource competition may occur with natural-origin steelhead smolts (6.5 inches fork length) (Table 3.2-4
15 in EIS Subsection 3.2.4.1, Characteristics of Hatchery-origin Salmon and Steelhead) where the coho
16 salmon may interact with Quilcene Bay/Dabob Bay stock winter-run steelhead. A total of
17 400,000 yearlings (Table H-78) are released in Big Quilcene River (RM 2.8). Production would be the
18 same for all alternatives (Table H-78). The release location would result in a low risk to natural-origin
19 steelhead for all alternatives.

20 **Summary for Coho Salmon Hatchery Programs.** Two hatchery programs (George Adams Hatchery
21 isolated coho salmon yearling, and Quilcene National Fish Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling)
22 release coho salmon into the Hood Canal basin, and the competition risk level would be low for both
23 hatcheries under all alternatives resulting in an overall low risk (Table H-79).

24 **3.9.2.2 Benefits**

25 **3.9.2.2.1 Viability**

26 Under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, the Hood Canal steelhead supplementation program (McKernan
27 Hatchery and Lilliwaup Creek Hatchery) would continue to operate as an integrated conservation
28 program. Fish produced by the hatchery program are part of the DPS that is listed under the ESA. Under
29 all alternatives, hatchery production would be 49,450 fish (Table H-78).

30 Under all alternatives, the hatchery-origin winter-run steelhead produced by the Hood Canal
31 supplementation integrated conservation program may have a beneficial effect on population viability

1 parameters (abundance, diversity, spatial structure, and productivity) for Hood Canal basin natural-origin
2 winter-run steelhead. The program may increase the total abundance of adults and natural-origin progeny,
3 and serve as a genetic reserve, assuming appropriate hatchery practices would be applied that minimize
4 divergence between hatchery-origin and natural-origin fish.

5 The program would collect broodstock from individual redds created during the natural-origin steelhead
6 return period, maintain separate families of appropriate effective breeding population sizes, incorporate
7 natural-origin fish at a high proportion, and apply a factorial mating scheme during spawning. The
8 program would release fish into different parts of the Hood Canal basin (Skokomish River, Dewatto
9 River, and Duckabush River), thus enhancing spatial structure of steelhead within the basin. The effects
10 of the program on productivity are unknown, but any effects are unlikely to substantially benefit the
11 natural-origin winter-run steelhead population. This is because the primary factors affecting productivity
12 are likely to be habitat-related (Hard et al 2014). For these reasons, the assigned effect of the steelhead
13 program on natural-origin winter-run steelhead viability would be a moderate benefit under all
14 alternatives (Table H-79).

15 **3.9.2.3 Summary – Hood Canal Basin**

16 Table H-79 summarizes the risks and benefits for all alternatives pertinent to Hood Canal basin steelhead,
17 absent any modifications to the action alternatives that may become necessary from the application of
18 adaptive management over the long term. From the five hatchery programs evaluated in the Hood Canal
19 basin, overall risks to natural-origin steelhead would range from negligible to moderate with competition
20 from steelhead hatcheries as a moderate risk under all alternatives. This is because the fish would be
21 released low in the watershed. Overall, changes in production under Alternative 3 and Alternative 4 for
22 Chinook salmon and coho salmon hatcheries would not affect the low competition risk levels for natural-
23 origin steelhead. Viability benefits from the integrated conservation hatchery programs would be
24 moderate under all alternatives because the production levels would be unchanged.

25 **3.9.2.4 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management**

26 As described in Subsection 2.3, Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management, all action alternatives
27 include an adaptive management component, which is not applied under Alternative 1. Potential
28 mitigation measures include existing BMPs that are not currently in use at all hatchery operations, and
29 mitigation measures that would be applied over the long term under adaptive management (including
30 updated and new BMPs). These mitigation measures are intended to reduce risks to natural-origin
31 steelhead from hatchery programs; no measures are identified to increase benefits. However, measures to
32 reduce risks may also affect benefits, particularly the opportunity to harvest hatchery-origin fish. Some

1 mitigation measures in Table H-2 may be repeated if the measures would result in decreasing more than
 2 one risk category.

3 **3.9.2.4.1 Hood Canal (McKernan Hatchery) Integrated Winter-run Steelhead Supplementation**
 4 **Program**

5 Key risk mitigation measures for the McKernan Hatchery component of the Hood Canal winter-run
 6 steelhead supplementation program may be applied under the alternatives to reduce competition impacts.
 7 These measures include reducing the number of fish released, delaying release of 2-year-old winter-run
 8 steelhead smolts into the South Fork of the Skokomish River until after the majority of natural-origin
 9 steelhead smolts have emigrated downstream (which would alter the release strategy), or terminating the
 10 program.

11 Table H-82 identifies potential mitigation measures for the McKernan Hatchery integrated winter-run
 12 steelhead program for the action alternatives. These mitigation measures would help reduce competition
 13 risks, which are rated as moderate under all alternatives. These measures would apply to all action
 14 alternatives.

15 Table H-82. Potential mitigation measures for the Hood Canal (McKernan Hatchery) integrated winter-
 16 run steelhead supplementation yearling program.

Risk Category	Mitigation Measures
Competition	Apply Mitigation Measures C3 and C4.

17
 18 **3.9.2.4.2 Hood Canal (Lilliwaup Hatchery) Integrated Winter-run Steelhead Supplementation**
 19 **Program**

20 Key risk mitigation measures for the Lilliwaup Hatchery component of the Hood Canal winter-run
 21 steelhead supplementation program may be applied under the alternatives to reduce competition impacts.
 22 These measures include reducing the number of fish released, delaying release of 2-year-old winter-run
 23 steelhead smolts into the South Fork of the Skokomish River until after the majority of natural-origin
 24 steelhead smolts have emigrated downstream (which would alter the release strategy), or terminating the
 25 program.

26 Table H-83 identifies potential mitigation measures for the Lilliwaup Hatchery integrated winter-run
 27 steelhead supplementation yearly program for the action alternatives. These mitigation measures would
 28 help reduce competition risks, which are rated as moderate under all alternatives. These measures would
 29 apply to all action alternatives.

1 Table H-83. Potential mitigation measures for the Hood Canal (Lilliwaup Hatchery) integrated winter-
 2 run steelhead supplementation program.

Risk Category	Mitigation Measures
Competition	Apply Mitigation Measures C3 and C4.

3

4 **3.10 Strait of Juan de Fuca**

5 **3.10.1 Introduction**

6 As shown in Table H-1, the Strait of Juan de Fuca basin includes the Elwha River, Dungeness River, and
 7 Snow Creek watersheds where five natural-origin winter-run steelhead stocks and two summer-run
 8 steelhead stocks occur, represented in four winter-run populations (including summer-run). All are
 9 included in the steelhead DPS that is listed as threatened (EIS Subsection 3.2.7, Puget Sound Steelhead
 10 DPS).

11 The following rivers and streams are found within the Strait of Juan de Fuca basin and support hatchery-
 12 origin fish that could affect natural-origin steelhead: Elwha River, Dungeness River (includes Gray Wolf
 13 Acclimation Pond as a tributary of the river), Morse Creek (tributary of the eastern Strait of Juan de
 14 Fuca), and Snow Creek.

15 Two steelhead hatchery programs, two Chinook salmon hatchery programs, and three coho salmon
 16 hatchery programs from five hatchery facilities (Elwha Channel Hatchery, Dungeness Hatchery, Lower
 17 Elwha Hatchery, Hurd Creek Hatchery, and Morse Creek Hatchery) have the potential to impact Strait of
 18 Juan de Fuca basin steelhead (Table H-84 and Table H-85), and are reviewed in this subsection. For the
 19 purposes of this EIS, the two components of the Elwha River summer/fall Chinook salmon hatchery
 20 program (Dungeness Hatchery and Hurd Creek Hatchery, and Morse Creek Hatchery) are evaluated
 21 separately. Total return benefits are not evaluated, because there is insufficient information on adult return
 22 rates, especially for the integrated winter-run steelhead conservation program (Lower Elwha Hatchery).

23 This analysis is consistent with the recent environmental analysis of effects from Elwha hatchery
 24 programs (NMFS 2012a).

1 Table H-84. Hatchery programs and categories of effects evaluated for Strait of Juan de Fuca basin
 2 steelhead.

Species	Hatchery and Program	Risk			Benefit
		Competition	Genetics	Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Viability
Steelhead	Dungeness Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	√	√	√	
	Lower Elwha Hatchery integrated winter-run steelhead yearling	√	√	√	√
Chinook Salmon	Dungeness Hatchery and Hurd Creek Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon yearling	√			
	Elwha Channel/Morse Creek Hatchery integrated summer/fall-run Chinook salmon yearling (part of Elwha River summer/fall-run Chinook program)	√			
Coho Salmon	Hurd Creek Hatchery integrated coho salmon yearling (part of Snow Creek coho salmon supplementation program)	√			
	Dungeness Hatchery and Hurd Creek Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling	√			
	Lower Elwha Hatchery integrated coho salmon yearling	√			

3

1 Table H-85. Hatchery salmon and steelhead production in the Strait of Juan de Fuca basin by program
 2 and alternative.

Species	Hatchery and Program	Release Number for Alternative 1 and 2	Alternative 3		Alternative 4	
			Release Number	Percent Decrease from Alternative 1 and 2	Release Number	Percent Increase from Alternative 1 and 2
Steelhead	Dungeness Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	10,000	5,000	50	10,000	0
	Lower Elwha Hatchery integrated winter-run steelhead yearling	175,000	175,000	0	175,000	0
	TOTAL	185,000	180,000	3	185,000	0
Chinook Salmon	Dungeness Hatchery and Hurd Creek Hatchery integrated spring-run Chinook salmon yearling	100,000	100,000	0	100,000	0
	Elwha Channel/Morse Creek Hatchery integrated summer/fall-run Chinook salmon yearling (part of Elwha River summer/fall-run Chinook program)	400,000	400,000	0	400,000	0
	TOTAL	500,000	500,000	0	500,000	0
Coho Salmon	Hurd Creek Hatchery integrated coho salmon yearling (part of Snow Creek coho salmon supplementation program)	9,000	9,000	0	9,000	0
	Dungeness Hatchery and Hurd Creek Hatchery isolated coho salmon yearling	500,000	250,000	50	500,000	0
	Lower Elwha Hatchery integrated coho salmon yearling	425,000	425,000	0	425,000	0
	TOTAL	934,000	684,000	27	934,000	0
All	TOTAL	1,619,000	1,364,000	16	1,619,000	0

3

3.10.2 Results

Results for the Strait of Juan de Fuca basin are summarized in Table H-86. The action alternatives would include use of an adaptive management approach, but the results in Table H-86 do not assume any particular application of adaptive management measures. Instead, potential adaptive management measures for this basin are identified in later subsections. The basis for the differences in hatchery production under the alternatives is described in EIS Subsection 2.4, Alternatives Analyzed in Detail. The reasoning for risks and benefits in Table H-86 is explained in the subsequent subsections for this basin.

Table H-86. Summary of risks and benefits for Strait of Juan de Fuca basin steelhead by alternative.

Risk or Benefit	Alternative 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Risks			
Competition			
Steelhead hatcheries	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Chinook salmon hatcheries	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Coho salmon hatcheries	Low	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Genetics	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Negligible	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1
Benefits			
Viability	Moderate	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

3.10.2.1 Risks

3.10.2.1.1 Steelhead Hatchery Programs

The one isolated program and one integrated conservation steelhead hatchery program result in competition, genetic, and hatchery facilities and operation risks. Results for steelhead programs are summarized in Table H-87. The action alternatives would include use of an adaptive management approach, but the results in Table H-87 do not assume any particular application of adaptive management measures. Instead, potential adaptive management measures for the basin are identified in later subsections. The basis for the differences in hatchery production under the alternatives is described in EIS Subsection 2.4, Alternatives Analyzed in Detail. The reasoning for risks and benefits in Table H-87 is explained in the subsequent subsections for this basin.

1 Table H-87. Summary of competition, genetic, and hatchery facilities and operation effects for steelhead
2 programs in the Strait of Juan de Fuca basin.

	Alternative 1 and 2	Alternative 3	Alternative 4
Risks (Competition, Genetics, Hatchery Facilities and Operation)			
Dungeness Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling	Moderate	Low	Same as Alternative 1
Lower Elwha Hatchery integrated conservation winter-run steelhead yearling	Moderate ¹	Same as Alternative 1	Same as Alternative 1

3 ¹ Results from analysis at the 150,000 production level are applied here, only competition risk is moderate; genetics and
4 hatchery facilities and operation risks are negligible.

5 **Dungeness Hatchery Isolated Winter-run Program.** Under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, the isolated
6 steelhead hatchery yearling program at the Dungeness Hatchery would produce 10,000 yearlings
7 (Table H-85) and result in competition, genetics, and hatchery facilities and operation types of impacts
8 (Table H-88). These impacts are a moderate risk because at least one BMP for competition, genetics, and
9 hatchery facilities and operation would not be met (Table H-88). Production would decrease by
10 50 percent under Alternative 3 (to 5,000 yearlings, Table H-85), which would reduce the risk to low
11 (Table H-87). Under Alternative 4, the hatchery production level would be the same as under
12 Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 (Table H-85); thus, all three alternatives would have the same risk levels
13 (Table H-87).

14 Table H-88. Impacts to natural-origin steelhead associated with the Dungeness Hatchery isolated
15 winter-run steelhead yearling program by risk category.

Risk Category	Impact
Competition	Program does not avoid transfers into the basin. No adequate adult trapping facilities. Smolt releases may interact with natural population. pHOS is not estimated.
Genetics	Local genetically appropriate broodstock is not used and has been in culture more than three generations. Program does not avoid transfers into the basin. All adult returns are not removed from the watershed. No adequate adult trapping facilities. pHOS is not estimated.
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	No performance measures or monitoring plan developed. Program not based on adaptive management plan. Program does not avoid transfers into the basin. Facility intake does not meet current standards.

16
17 **Lower Elwha Hatchery Integrated Winter-run Program.** Under all alternatives, the integrated
18 conservation steelhead hatchery yearling program at the Lower Elwha Hatchery would produce
19 175,000 yearlings (Table H-85) and result in moderate competition impacts (Table H-87). These impacts
20 would be a moderate risk because at least one BMP would not be met (Table H-102). The hatchery

1 production level would be the same under all alternatives (Table H-86); thus, all three action alternatives
 2 would have the same risk levels (Table H-87).

3 Table H-89. Impacts to natural-origin steelhead associated with the Lower Elwha Hatchery integrated
 4 winter-run steelhead yearling program by risk category.

Risk Category	Impact
Competition	Smolt releases may interact with natural-origin population.

5
 6 **Summary for Steelhead Hatchery Programs.** Under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, competition risks
 7 to natural-origin steelhead from the steelhead yearling hatchery programs in the Strait of Juan de Fuca
 8 basin would be moderate for all alternatives (Table H-87). This is because all of the steelhead hatchery
 9 yearling programs in this basin have at least one BMP that would not be met. Similarly, under
 10 Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, genetics and hatchery facilities and operation risks would be moderate for
 11 the isolated program (Dungeness Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead program), but negligible for the
 12 integrated program (Lower Elwha Hatchery integrated conservation winter-run steelhead program).
 13 Because of production decreases under Alternative 3 for the isolated winter-run steelhead yearling
 14 program, the competition, genetics, and hatchery facilities and operation risk levels for the program
 15 would decrease to low. The risk level would not decrease under Alternative 3 for the integrated
 16 conservation program (Lower Elwha Hatchery) because production would not decrease; thus, the risk
 17 from that program would remain moderate. Under Alternative 4, production would be the same as under
 18 Alternative 1 and Alternative 2; thus, the risk levels would remain the same. In summary, the overall
 19 competition risk level would be moderate under all alternatives (Table H-87).

20 **3.10.2.1.2 Chinook Salmon Hatchery Programs**

21 **Dungeness Hatchery and Hurd Creek Hatchery Integrated Spring-run Chinook Salmon Program.**

22 Under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, 100,000 hatchery-origin Chinook salmon yearlings would be
 23 released from the Dungeness Hatchery and Hurd Creek Hatchery into the Dungeness River (RM 10.5)
 24 (Table H-85). Chinook salmon yearlings are released primarily in April. The Chinook salmon yearlings
 25 are approximately 6.1 inches fork length when released (Table 3.2-4 in EIS Subsection 3.2.4.1,
 26 Characteristics of Hatchery-origin Salmon and Steelhead), and resource competition may occur with the
 27 similarly sized natural-origin steelhead smolts (6.5 inches fork length) (Table 3.2-4 in EIS
 28 Subsection 3.2.4.1, Characteristics of Hatchery-origin Salmon and Steelhead). The Chinook salmon
 29 yearlings are released low in the watershed (RM 10.5). The large individual size of the fish is a risk factor
 30 regarding competition with similarly sized natural-origin steelhead smolts emigrating downstream of the
 31 hatchery release sites. Considering these factors, particularly the lower river hatchery-origin fish release

1 location, the competition risk from the program under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 would be low.
2 Hatchery-origin Chinook salmon yearling releases from the Dungeness Hatchery and Hurd Creek
3 Hatchery on natural-origin steelhead would have the same competition effects across all alternatives,
4 because the release numbers (100,000 fish, Table H-85) would remain unchanged under the alternatives.

5 **Elwha (Elwha Channel Hatchery/Morse Creek Hatchery) Integrated Summer/Fall-run Chinook**
6 **Salmon Program.** Under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, 200,000 Chinook salmon yearlings would be
7 released each year during April into the lower Elwha River (RM 3.5) as part of an integrated conservation
8 program for the natural-origin Chinook salmon population. An additional 200,000 Elwha Chinook salmon
9 yearlings would also be released into Morse Creek (RM 1.0), which is a tributary of the eastern Strait of
10 Juan de Fuca, to create a genetic reserve for the Elwha Chinook salmon population during the Elwha and
11 Glines Canyon dam removal period. The Chinook salmon yearlings are approximately 6.1 inches fork
12 length when released (Table 3.2-4 in EIS Subsection 3.2.4.1 Characteristics of Hatchery-origin Salmon
13 and Steelhead), and resource competition may occur with similarly sized natural-origin steelhead smolts
14 (6.5 inches fork length) (Table 3.2-4 in EIS Subsection 3.2.4.1, Characteristics of Hatchery-origin Salmon
15 and Steelhead). However, the Chinook salmon yearlings would be released low in the Elwha River
16 (RM 3.5) and Morse Creek (RM 1.0) watersheds in March.

17 The large size of the fish at the time of release, and the limited extent of production area currently
18 available for natural-origin steelhead in the Elwha River are risk factors regarding competition with
19 similarly sized natural-origin steelhead smolts out-migrating in the vicinity of the release sites.
20 Considering these factors, the competition risk to natural-origin Elwha steelhead from the Elwha River
21 portion of the Chinook salmon program under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 would be low. Competition
22 risks from hatchery-origin Chinook salmon yearling to natural-origin winter-run steelhead from the Morse
23 Creek portion of the Chinook salmon program would also be low for the same reasons. The overall
24 competition effects of Elwha Hatchery Chinook salmon yearling program releases on natural-origin
25 steelhead would be the same (low) across all alternatives, because the release numbers would be the same
26 (Table H-85).

27 **Summary for Chinook Salmon Hatchery Programs.** In summary, competition risks to natural-origin
28 steelhead from Chinook salmon hatchery yearling programs in the Strait of Juan de Fuca basin would be
29 low for all alternatives (Table H-86). This is primarily because all Chinook salmon hatchery yearling
30 programs in this basin would release hatchery-origin coho salmon yearlings low in the watershed under
31 all alternatives.

1 **3.10.2.1.3 Coho Salmon Hatchery Programs**

2 **Snow Creek (Hurd Creek Hatchery) Integrated Coho Salmon Program.** Under Alternative 1 and
3 Alternative 2, 9,000 coho salmon yearlings (Table H-85) would be released during May of each year from
4 the Hurd Creek Hatchery into Crocker Lake of the Snow Creek watershed (located at RM 4 upstream of
5 Discovery Bay). After their release from the hatchery, these hatchery-origin coho salmon may interact
6 with late out-migrating natural-origin Dungeness steelhead of similar size in the lower river and in the
7 river estuary. Considering the lower river release site in the lake, the time of hatchery-origin fish release
8 relative to the primary steelhead smolt out-migration period in Puget Sound (May), and that the coho
9 salmon are released as yearling smolts that would tend to out-migrate seaward relatively rapidly,
10 competition risks posed by the programs to Dungeness steelhead would be low. Hatchery production
11 would not change among the alternatives (Table H-85) and the risk would remain low under all
12 alternatives.

13 **Dungeness Hatchery and Hurd Creek Hatchery Isolated Coho Salmon Program.** Under
14 Alternative 1 and Alternative 2, 500,000 coho salmon yearlings (Table H-85) would be released each year
15 from Dungeness Hatchery and Hurd Creek Hatchery into the Dungeness River. The hatchery-origin coho
16 salmon would be released relatively low in the watershed (RM 10.5) after June 1. The coho salmon
17 yearlings are approximately 5.5 inches fork length when released (Table 3.2-4 in EIS Subsection 3.2.4.1,
18 Characteristics of Hatchery-origin Salmon and Steelhead), and resource competition may occur with
19 natural-origin steelhead smolts (6.5 inches fork length) (Table 3.2-4 in EIS Subsection 3.2.4.1,
20 Characteristics of Hatchery-origin Salmon and Steelhead). After their release from the hatchery, these
21 hatchery-origin coho salmon may interact with late out-migrating natural-origin Dungeness steelhead of
22 similar size in the lower river and in the river estuary. Considering the lower river release site,
23 competition risks posed by the programs to Dungeness steelhead would be low. Although the number of
24 steelhead yearlings that would be released under Alternative 3 would be reduced by half compared to
25 Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 (Table H-85), the risk rating would not change. Under Alternative 4, the
26 number released would not change from that released under Alternative 1 and 2 (Table H-85); thus, the
27 risk level also remains the same.

28 **Lower Elwha Hatchery Integrated Coho Salmon Program.** Under all alternatives, 500,000 coho
29 salmon yearlings would be released each year from Lower Elwha Hatchery into the Elwha River. After
30 their release from the hatchery, these hatchery-origin coho salmon may interact with late out-migrating
31 natural-origin Elwha steelhead in the very lowest portion of the Elwha River, in estuarine beach lakes,
32 and in the river estuary. The hatchery-origin coho salmon are released low in the watershed (tidal

1 influenced area at RM 0.3) in May. The hatchery-origin coho salmon are approximately 5.5 inches fork
2 length when released (Table 3.2-4 in EIS Subsection 3.2.4.1, Characteristics of Hatchery-origin Salmon
3 and Steelhead), and resource completion may occur with natural-origin steelhead smolts (6.5 inches fork
4 length) (Table 3.2-4 in EIS Subsection 3.2.4.1, Characteristics of Hatchery-origin Salmon and Steelhead).
5 Considering the location of the hatchery-origin coho salmon release site in the lowest portion of the
6 Elwha River, competition risks posed by the programs to Elwha steelhead would be low. Under all
7 alternatives, the number released would not change and risk levels would remain the same (low).

8 **Summary for Coho Salmon Hatchery Programs.** In summary, overall competition risks to natural-
9 origin steelhead from coho salmon hatchery yearling programs in the Strait of Juan de Fuca basin would
10 be low under all alternatives (Table H-86). This is primarily because all coho salmon hatchery yearling
11 programs in this basin would release hatchery-origin coho salmon yearlings low in the watershed under
12 all alternatives.

13 **3.10.2.2 Benefits**

14 **3.10.2.2.1 Viability**

15 Under all alternatives, one of the two hatchery steelhead programs in the basin would continue to be
16 operated as an isolated harvest program, releasing non-listed out-of-DPS winter-run steelhead to augment
17 the fisheries harvest. There would be no benefits from this program to viability parameters for listed
18 natural-origin winter-run steelhead in the Strait of Juan de Fuca basin under any of the alternatives.

19 Under all alternatives, the Lower Elwha Hatchery would continue to operate an integrated winter-run
20 steelhead yearling program for conservation purposes. Fish produced by the hatchery program would be
21 part of the steelhead DPS that is listed under the ESA. Under all alternatives, hatchery production would
22 be 175,000 yearlings (Table H-86).

23 Although operated to eventually contribute surplus fish for harvest in fisheries, the program would
24 propagate the natural-origin winter-run stock primarily for conservation purposes and may benefit
25 population viability parameters (abundance, diversity, and spatial structure) for listed natural-origin
26 Elwha winter-run steelhead. The program may benefit natural-origin steelhead population abundance by
27 increasing the total number of Elwha River-origin fish returning to spawn naturally, thus increasing
28 natural production. The program may also benefit population diversity because the hatchery program may
29 serve as a genetic reserve for the population, assuming appropriate hatchery practices would be applied
30 that minimize divergence between the hatchery-origin and natural-origin populations.

1 The program would collect adult broodstock randomly over the entire natural-origin steelhead return
2 period, or by mining naturally produced steelhead redds, maintain an appropriately sized effective
3 breeding population size in the hatchery program, incorporate natural-origin fish at a high proportion, and
4 apply a factorial mating scheme during spawning. As dam removal proceeds and fish passage is provided,
5 fish released through the program would likely return to spawning areas throughout the accessible
6 portions of the Elwha River watershed. Elwha steelhead population spatial structure may, therefore, be
7 enhanced by the program through preservation of adult fish that would escape to spawn in areas made
8 accessible by removal of the dams. For these reasons, the effect of the program on natural-origin winter-
9 run steelhead population viability would be a moderate benefit under all alternatives (Table H-87).

10 **3.10.2.3 Summary – Strait of Juan de Fuca Basin**

11 Table H-87 summarizes the risks and benefits for all alternatives pertinent to Strait of Juan de Fuca basin
12 steelhead, absent any modifications to the action alternatives that may become necessary from the
13 application of adaptive management over the long term. From the seven hatchery programs evaluated in
14 the Strait of Juan de Fuca basin, overall risks to natural-origin steelhead under Alternative 1 and
15 Alternative 2 range from negligible to moderate with the Chinook salmon and coho salmon hatcheries as
16 a low competition risk and the steelhead hatcheries as a moderate competition risk. Reduced hatchery-
17 origin steelhead production under Alternative 3 would decrease competition risks from the isolated
18 winter-run steelhead hatchery yearling program (Dungeness Hatchery) to a low level. All risks under
19 Alternative 4 would be the same as under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2. Under all alternatives, viability
20 benefits from the integrated conservation hatchery program would be moderate because the production
21 level would be unchanged from Alternative 1 and Alternative 2.

22 Overall, the decreased production for the isolated steelhead hatchery program under Alternative 3
23 (3 percent decrease, Table H-85) would help to decrease the risk levels for competition (Table H-86).

24 The analysis of risks and benefits for the steelhead DPS and component populations in this EIS applies
25 different methods and terms than those used in the environmental analysis of Elwha hatchery programs
26 (NMFS 2012a). The EIS uses consistent approaches across Puget Sound for each species reviewed, for
27 consistency in compiling information across the project area.

28 **3.10.2.4 Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management**

29 As described in Subsection 2.3, Mitigation Measures and Adaptive Management, all action alternatives
30 include an adaptive management component, which is not applied under Alternative 1. Potential
31 mitigation measures include existing BMPs that are not currently in use at all hatchery operations, and

1 mitigation measures that would be applied over the long term under adaptive management (including
2 updated and new BMPs). These mitigation measures are intended to reduce risks to natural-origin
3 steelhead from hatchery programs; no measures are identified to increase benefits. However, measures to
4 reduce risks may also affect benefits, particularly the opportunity to harvest hatchery-origin fish. Some
5 mitigation measures in Table H-2 may be repeated if the measures would result in decreasing more than
6 one risk category.

7 Because hatchery programs affecting Elwha River steelhead previously received authorization under the
8 ESA (NMFS 2012b) and NEPA (NMFS 2012a), no specific mitigation measures are proposed for Elwha
9 hatchery programs in this EIS. Potential general mitigation measures are included that could be applied
10 over the long term under adaptive management (including updated and new BMPs), consistent with
11 NMFS (2012b).

12 **3.10.2.4.1 Dungeness Hatchery Isolated Winter-run Steelhead Program**

13 Key risk mitigation measures for the Dungeness Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling program
14 may be applied under the alternatives to reduce the risk of competition impacts to natural-origin
15 steelhead. These measures include ceasing on-station releases and, instead, trucking some or all hatchery-
16 origin steelhead smolts from the hatchery downstream for release near the mouth of the river; delaying
17 release of the hatchery-origin winter-run steelhead until after the majority of natural-origin steelhead
18 smolts have emigrated downstream; and reducing or terminating the program.

19 Under the alternatives, the Dungeness Hatchery winter-run steelhead hatchery program would continue to
20 be managed with the intent of an isolated harvest. Key genetic risk mitigation measures could be applied
21 to reduce the effects of the isolated harvest program on the natural-origin winter-run steelhead population.
22 These mitigation measures include selecting through broodstock collection and mating practices an earlier
23 return timing for adult hatchery-origin steelhead localized to the river basin; ceasing out-of-watershed
24 transfers to sustain the hatchery program; maintaining the Dungeness Hatchery rack across the entire
25 hatchery-origin steelhead return period; implementing increased harvest rates to remove and decrease
26 straying of returning hatchery-origin adults; and reducing or terminating the program.

27 Although transition of the Dungeness Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling program to an
28 integrated program may be considered as a genetic risk mitigation measure, it is uncertain whether an
29 integrated hatchery program would exacerbate rather than mitigate genetic risks and be beneficial to the
30 viability of natural-origin Strait of Juan de Fuca basin steelhead.

As part of the mitigation for hatchery facilities and operation risk, of particular concern is the standing of the permanent Dungeness Hatchery water intake on Canyon Creek as a barrier and negative factor for adult steelhead and salmon upstream migration. This risk factor to Dungeness steelhead could be mitigated by upgrading the water intake on Canyon Creek to meet current fish passage standards, providing for upstream passage of migrating adult steelhead under all flow and operational conditions.

Table H-90 summarizes the potential mitigation measures for the Dungeness Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling program for the action alternatives. These mitigation measures would help reduce competition, genetic, and hatchery facilities and operation risks, which are rated as moderate risks under Alternative 2 and Alternative 4 (Table H-86). These measures would not apply to Alternative 3 because risks are low.

Table H-90. Potential mitigation measures for the Dungeness Hatchery isolated winter-run steelhead yearling program.

Risk Category	Mitigation Measures ¹
Competition	Apply Mitigation Measures C1, C3, C4, and C9.
Genetics	Apply Mitigation Measures G1, G2, G3, G4, and G6.
Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Apply Mitigation Measures H1, H2, H4, and H5.

¹ Refer to Table H-2 for a description of each mitigation measure.

3.10.2.4.2 Lower Elwha Hatchery Integrated Winter-run Steelhead Program

Key general risk mitigation measures for the Lower Elwha Hatchery integrated winter-run steelhead conservation yearling program may be applied under the alternatives over time using adaptive management to reduce competition impacts. These measures include reducing the number of fish released, delaying releases until after the majority of natural-origin steelhead smolts have out-migrated downstream, or terminating the program.

Table H-91 identifies potential mitigation measures for the Lower Elwha Hatchery integrated winter-run steelhead yearling program for the action alternatives. These mitigation measures would help reduce competition risks, which are rated as moderate under all action alternatives. These mitigation measures would apply to all action alternatives.

Table H-91. Potential general mitigation measures for the Lower Elwha Hatchery integrated winter-run steelhead yearling program.

Risk Category	Mitigation Measures ¹
Competition	Apply Mitigation Measures C3 and C4.

¹ Refer to Table H-2 for a description of each mitigation measure.

1 **4.0 Summary**

2 Risk and benefit results for the 10 steelhead river basins are summarized in Table H-92 for Alternative 1
 3 and Alternative 2 (which also represent existing conditions), Table H-93 for Alternative 3, and
 4 Table H-94 for Alternative 4. These results by river basin are used to describe overall effects for the Puget
 5 Sound Steelhead DPS in EIS Subsection 3.2.7.4, Hatchery Program Risks and Benefits (Steelhead), and
 6 Subsection 4.2.6.3, Summaries of Risks and Benefits (Steelhead).

7 Table H-92. Summary of risks and benefits for the Puget Sound Steelhead DPS by river basin under
 8 Alternative 1 and Alternative 2.

River Basin	Risk					Benefit	
	Competition by hatchery			Genetics	Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Total Return	Viability
	Steelhead	Chinook	Coho				
Nooksack	Moderate	Low	High	Moderate	Moderate	Low	NA ¹
Skagit	Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Moderate	Low	NA
Stillaguamish	Moderate	NA	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate	NA
Snohomish	Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Moderate	High	NA
Lake Washington	NA	NA	High	NA	NA	NA	NA
Green	Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate
Puyallup	Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Moderate	Low	Moderate
South Sound	NA	Low	Low	NA	NA	NA	NA
Hood Canal	Moderate	Low	Low	Negligible	Negligible	NA	Moderate
Strait of Juan de Fuca	Moderate	Low	Low	Negligible	Negligible	Moderate	Moderate
Average Overall Rating (score)	Moderate 16/10 = 1.6	Moderate 16/10 = 1.6	Moderate 23/10 = 2.3	Low 12/10 = 1.2	Low 12/10 = 1.2	Low 12/10 = 1.2	Low 8/10 = 0.8

9 Note: Risks and benefits under Alternative 1 and Alternative 2 are the same as under existing conditions.

10 ¹ NA = not applicable or not available.

11 Table H-93. Summary of risks and benefits for the Puget Sound Steelhead DPS by river basin under
 12 Alternative 3.

River Basin	Risk					Benefit	
	Competition by hatchery			Genetics	Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Total Return	Viability
	Steelhead	Chinook	Coho				
Nooksack	Low	Low	High	Moderate	Moderate	Low	NA ¹
Skagit	Low	High	High	Low	Low	Low	NA
Stillaguamish	Low	NA	Low	Low	Low	Moderate	NA

Table H-93. Summary of risks and benefits for the Puget Sound Steelhead DPS by river basin under Alternative 3 (continued).

River Basin	Risk					Benefit	
	Competition by hatchery			Genetics	Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Total Return	Viability
	Steelhead	Chinook	Coho				
Snohomish	Low	High	High	Moderate	Moderate	High	NA
Lake Washington	NA	NA	High	NA	NA	NA	NA
Green	Low	High	High	Low	Low	Moderate	Moderate
Puyallup	Low	High	High	Low	Low	Low	Moderate
South Sound	NA	Low	Low	NA	NA	NA	NA
Hood Canal	Moderate	Low	Low	Negligible	Negligible	NA	Moderate
Strait of Juan de Fuca	Low	Low	Low	Negligible	Negligible	Moderate	Moderate
Average Overall Rating (score)	Low 9/10 = 0.9	Moderate 16/10 = 1.6	Moderate 22/10 = 2.2	Low 8/10 = 0.8	Low 8/10 = 0.8	Low 12/10 = 1.2	Low 8/10 = 0.8

1 ¹ NA = not applicable or not available.2 Table H-94. Summary of risks and benefits for the Puget Sound Steelhead DPS by river basin under
3 Alternative 4.

Basin	Risk					Benefit	
	Competition by hatchery			Genetics	Hatchery Facilities and Operation	Total Return	Viability
	Steelhead	Chinook	Coho				
Nooksack	Moderate	Low	High	Moderate	Moderate	Low	NA ¹
Skagit	Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Moderate	Low	NA
Stillaguamish	Moderate	NA	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate	NA
Snohomish	Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Moderate	High	NA
Lake Washington	NA	NA	High	NA	NA	NA	NA
Green	Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate
Puyallup	Moderate	High	High	High	High	Low	Moderate
South Sound	NA	Low	Low	NA	NA	NA	NA
Hood Canal	Moderate	Low	Low	Negligible	Negligible	NA	Moderate
Strait of Juan de Fuca	Moderate	Low	Low	Negligible	Negligible	Moderate	Moderate
Average Overall Rating (score)	Moderate 16/10 = 1.6	Moderate 16/10 = 1.6	Moderate 23/10 = 2.3	Low 13/10 = 1.3	Low 13/10 = 1.3	Low 12/10 = 1.2	Low 8/10 = 0.8

4 ¹ NA = not applicable or not available.

1 **5.0 References**

2 Hard, J. J., J. M. Myers, E. J. Connor, R. A. Hayman, R. G. Kope. G. Luchetti, A. R. Marshall, G. R.
3 Pess, and B. E. Thompson. 2014. Viability criteria for steelhead within the Puget Sound distinct
4 population segment. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum. NMFS-
5 NWFSC-XXX, 390 pages.

6 Myers, J. M., J. J. Hard, E. J. Connor, R. A. Hayman, R. G. Kope. G. Luchetti, A. R. Marshall, G. R.
7 Pess, and B. E. Thompson. 2014. Identifying historical populations of steelhead within the Puget
8 Sound Distinct Population Segment. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical
9 Memorandum. NMFS-NWFSC-XXX, 154 pages.

10 National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 2012a. Final environmental assessment. Environmental
11 assessment to analyze impacts of NOAA’s National Marine Fisheries Service determination that five
12 hatchery programs for Elwha River salmon and steelhead as described in joint state-tribal hatchery
13 and genetic management plans and one tribal harvest plan satisfy the Endangered Species Act section
14 4(d) Rule. National Marine Fisheries Service, Northwest Region, Portland, OR. 124 pages.

15 NMFS. 2012b. Endangered Species Act section 7 biological opinion and Magnuson-Stevens Fishery
16 Conservation and Management Act essential fish habitat consultation. Elwha Channel Hatchery
17 summer/fall Chinook salmon fingerling and yearling, Lower Elwha Fish Hatchery steelhead, Lower
18 Elwha Fish Hatchery coho salmon, Lower Elwha Fish Hatchery fall chum salmon, and Elwha River
19 odd and even year pink salmon programs. Consultation number NWR-2012-9426. National Marine
20 Fisheries Service, Northwest Region, Portland, OR. 223 pages.

21 Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW). 2005. Draft hatchery and genetic management
22 plan: Marblemount winter steelhead program. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife.
23 Olympia, WA. 48 pages.

24 WDFW. 2008. Steelhead hatchery contribution rates. Unpublished data.

25 Washington Department of Fisheries (WDF), Washington Department of Wildlife (WDW), and Western
26 Washington Treaty Tribes (WWTT). 1993. 1992 Washington State salmon and steelhead stock
27 inventory. Olympia, WA. 210 pages.

Puget Sound Hatcheries Draft EIS

Appendix I

Socioeconomic Impact Methods



1 **Table of Contents**

2 1.0 Analysis Area..... I-1

3 2.0 Salmon and Steelhead Harvest-related Effects I-4

4 2.1 Commercial Harvest and Recreational Trips and Catch I-4

5 2.1.1 Commercial Fisheries..... I-5

6 2.1.2 Recreational Fisheries I-6

7 2.2 Gross and Net Economic Values..... I-6

8 2.2.1 Commercial Fisheries..... I-6

9 2.2.2 Recreational Fisheries I-8

10 2.3 Subregional and Local Economic Impacts I-9

11 2.3.1 Personal Income I-9

12 2.3.2 Jobs..... I-9

13 3.0 Hatchery Operations Effects I-10

14 3.1 Hatchery Operations Cost Values I-10

15 3.2 Subregional Economic Impacts..... I-11

16 **List of Figures**

17 Figure I-1. Socioeconomic analysis area. I-2

18 Figure I-2. Puget Sound salmon management marine catch reporting areas in the socioeconomic
19 analysis area. I-3

20 **List of Tables**

21 Table I-1. Percentage distributions of commercial harvest between marine and freshwater areas
22 in salmon management catch areas by species (2002 to 2006)..... I-15

23 Table I-2. Percentage distributions of non-tribal and tribal commercial harvest by salmon
24 management marine catch area and species (2002 to 2006). I-16

25 Table I-3. Commercial marine percentage allocation factors (tribal and nontribal) by county
26 (and port), salmon management catch area, and species from 2002-2006. I-17

27 Table I-4. Commercial freshwater percentage allocation factors (tribal only) by salmon
28 management catch areas, county, and species under the alternatives (2002 to 2006)..... I-20

29 Table I-5. Recreational salmon and steelhead harvest from Puget Sound marine and freshwater
30 salmon management catch areas by species (2002 to 2006)..... I-21

31 Table I-6. Non-tribal recreational marine harvest percentage allocation factors (all species) by
32 county for salmon management catch areas. I-23

33 Table I-7. Recreational freshwater harvest allocation factors (percentages) by county within
34 salmon management catch areas by alternative. I-24

35 Table I-8. Subregional economic impact factors (SEI): income impacts per pound of
36 commercially landed salmon and steelhead, and per recreational trip in marine and
37 freshwater areas (in 2007 dollars)..... I-25

38 Table I-9. Earnings per job (in 2007 dollars) by subregion and county. I-26

1 Table I-10. Characteristics of Puget Sound Chinook salmon hatchery programs and estimated
2 production costs by alternative used in socioeconomics analyses. I-27
3 Table I-11. Characteristics of Puget Sound coho salmon hatchery programs and estimated
4 production costs by alternative used in socioeconomics analyses. I-32
5 Table I-12. Characteristics of Puget Sound sockeye, pink, and chum salmon hatchery programs
6 and estimated production costs by alternative used in socioeconomics analyses. I-36
7 Table I-13. Characteristics of Puget Sound steelhead hatchery programs and estimated
8 production costs by alternative used in socioeconomics analyses. I-39
9

1 This appendix describes the socioeconomics analysis area, methods, and data used to characterize the
2 affected environment in Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) Subsection 3.3, Socioeconomics, and
3 to conduct the analysis of socioeconomic effects described in EIS Subsection 4.3, Socioeconomics.
4 The analysis of socioeconomic impacts considers predicted salmon and steelhead harvest-related
5 effects within the socioeconomic analysis area, and hatchery operations-related effects, including
6 changes in hatchery production costs, associated with the alternatives.

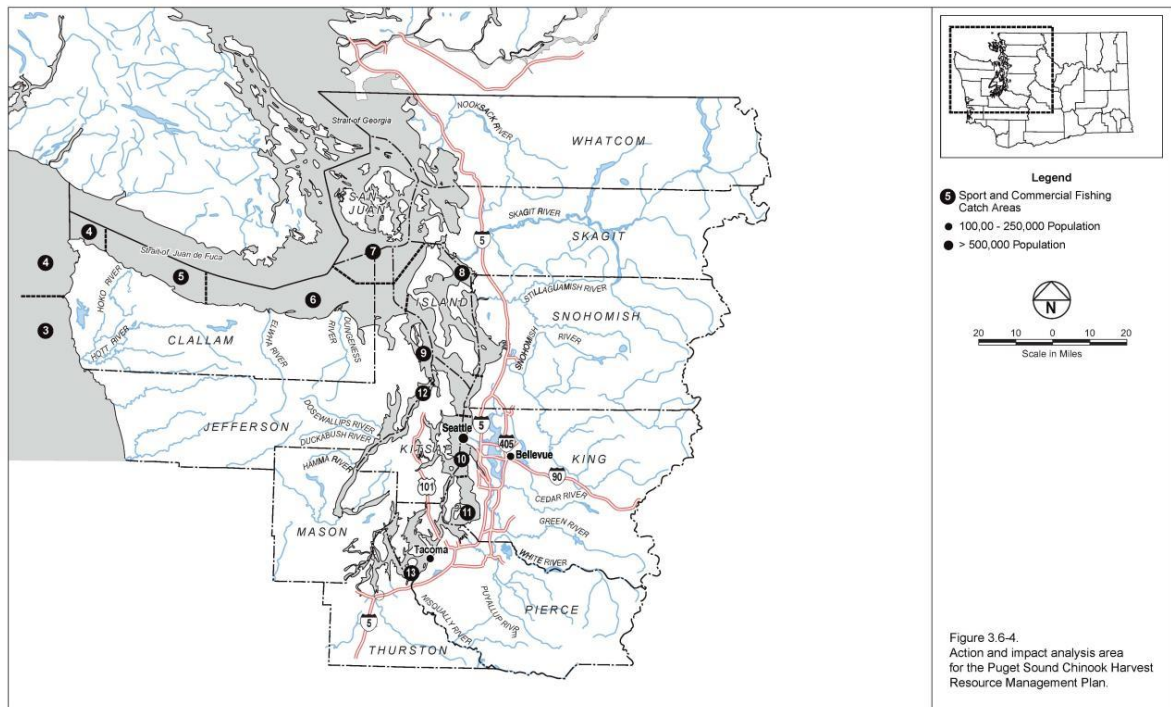
7 **1.0 Analysis Area**

8 The socioeconomic baseline and analysis characterizes harvest of salmon and steelhead across the
9 socioeconomic analysis area as described in EIS Subsection 4.3.2, Analysis Area (Socioeconomics). The
10 analysis area for socioeconomic impacts includes the EIS project area (EIS Subsection 1.4, Project and
11 Analysis Area) (EIS Figure 1.4-1), and extends to include marine areas of the Strait of Juan de Fuca
12 west of the Elwha River. The socioeconomic analysis area encompasses the 12 counties forming the
13 Puget Sound region (Figure I-1), and analyses use economic information from Clallam, Jefferson,
14 Mason, and Thurston counties, parts of which are in areas that do not drain into the Puget Sound basin
15 (EIS Figure 3.3-1). The socioeconomic analysis area includes the 10 major salmon management catch
16 reporting areas (catch areas 4B through 13) and their subareas (Figure I-2), as designated by
17 Washington State statute (WAC 220-22-030). Thus the socioeconomic analysis analysis area is larger
18 than the EIS project area shown in EIS Figure 1.4-1.

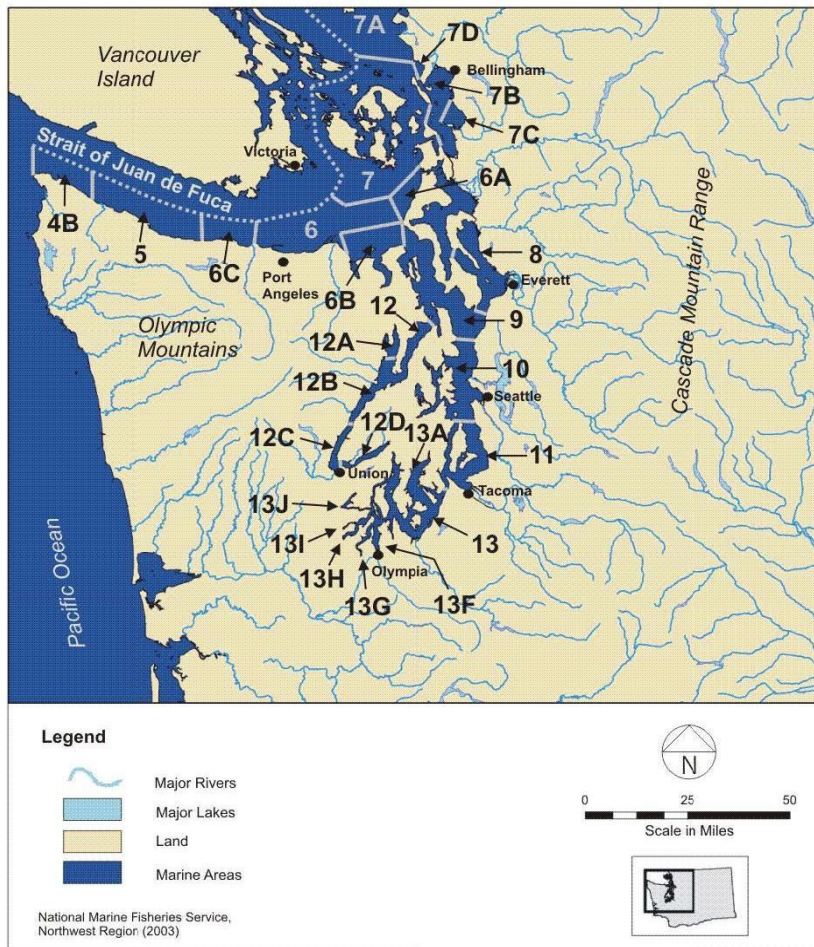
19 The production of salmon at hatcheries in the project area contributes to fisheries along the Washington
20 and Oregon coasts, and to more distant coastal fisheries in British Columbia and Alaska (Puget Sound
21 Indian Tribes and Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife [PSIT and WDFW] 2004). As shown
22 in this appendix, the contribution of Puget Sound hatchery-origin Chinook salmon and coho salmon to
23 salmon fisheries in Southeast Alaska, British Columbia, and the coastal waters of Washington, Oregon,
24 and California varies by location.

25 Based on pre-season catch estimates for coho salmon and post-season catch estimates for Chinook
26 salmon from the Fishery Regulation Assessment Model (FRAM) over the 2002 through 2006 period,
27 Puget Sound Chinook salmon and coho salmon provide a minor contribution to fisheries in Southeast
28 Alaska. In addition, fisheries along the coastal waters of Washington, Oregon, and California, Chinook
29 salmon annually contributed from less than 1 to 7 percent, and coho salmon contributed from 5 to
30 10 percent of the total commercial and recreational catch, respectively during the same time period.

31



1
2 Figure I-1. Socioeconomic analysis area.
3



1

2 Figure I-2. Puget Sound salmon management marine catch reporting areas in the socioeconomic
3 analysis area.

4 In British Columbia commercial and recreational fisheries, the contribution of Chinook salmon from
5 Puget Sound hatcheries annually ranged from 4 to 17 percent, whereas contributions of coho salmon
6 ranged from 3 to 17 percent from 2002 to 2006 (W. Beattie, Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission,
7 memorandum sent to Tom Wegge, April 15, 2010, regarding Puget Sound hatchery production caught
8 outside of Puget Sound).

9 The harvest percentages for these areas likely overestimate the actual contributions of Puget Sound
10 hatchery-origin fish because FRAM only includes fisheries along the west coast of the Southeast
11 Alaska archipelago (i.e., outside fisheries); FRAM coverage of British Columbia fisheries includes
12 ‘tidewaters’, which are terminal fisheries near the mouths of rivers. Thus, although the contributions of
13 Puget Sound hatchery-origin Chinook salmon and coho salmon are meaningful to the annual salmon

1 harvest in those locations (particularly in British Columbia fisheries), management targets and actual
2 catch in their fisheries are determined independent of the abundance of hatchery-origin fish originating
3 from the project area. Consequently, any changes in production at Puget Sound hatcheries would be
4 expected to have minor effects on fisheries outside of Puget Sound and are not quantitatively evaluated
5 in this socioeconomic analysis.

6 As described above for Puget Sound Chinook salmon and coho salmon, other salmon species produced
7 in Puget Sound (pink, sockeye and chum salmon) are also harvested along the outer coast of
8 Washington, Oregon, British Columbia, and Alaska. Similarly, most of the commercial and
9 recreational harvest of these species occurs in Puget Sound marine and freshwater areas. Therefore
10 harvest data from coastal areas outside the socioeconomics analysis area is not used for the
11 socioeconomic analysis. In addition, changes in production at Puget Sound hatcheries under the
12 alternatives analyzed in this EIS would not be expected to have substantial effects on fisheries outside
13 of Puget Sound. Steelhead are not targeted with the exception of small commercial, ceremonial, and
14 subsistence fisheries in terminal areas of Puget Sound.

15 **2.0 Salmon and Steelhead Harvest-related Effects**

16 An Excel workbook with linked worksheets, referred to as the Economic Impact Model, was developed
17 by TCW Economics to assess harvest-related and hatchery operations-related effects under each EIS
18 alternative.

19 Data and values in the worksheets in this appendix are organized by subregion (EIS Subsection 3.3.1,
20 Introduction, and EIS Subsection 4.3.2, Analysis Area). The subregions are the north Puget Sound
21 subregion, consisting of Whatcom, Skagit, Snohomish, Island and San Juan Counties; the south Puget
22 Sound subregion, consisting of King, Pierce, Thurston, Mason, and Kitsap Counties; and the Strait of
23 Juan de Fuca subregion, consisting of Clallam and Jefferson Counties (Figure I-1). The analytical
24 purpose of the subregions is to measure the economic impacts (e.g., generation of jobs and personal
25 income) of fishing activity and hatchery operations in the socioeconomic analysis area. The
26 relationship of the major river systems to counties and corresponding subregions in the socioeconomic
27 analysis area is shown in Table 3.9-1 in EIS Subsection 3.3.1, Introduction.

28 **2.1 Commercial Harvest and Recreational Trips and Catch**

29 The analysis of effects on commercial fisheries is based on estimates of salmon and steelhead harvest,
30 and the effects on recreational fisheries are based on estimates of angler.

1 **2.1.1 Commercial Fisheries**

2 The EIS Technical Workgroup estimated salmon (Chinook salmon, coho salmon, sockeye salmon, pink
3 salmon, and chum salmon) and steelhead harvests for analyzing the effects in commercial fisheries
4 throughout the analysis area. Harvest estimates are developed for each of the alternatives. For baseline
5 conditions (and Alternative 1), estimates of harvest (2002 to 2006 averages) are used to characterize
6 harvest conditions in the socioeconomic analysis area instead of modeled estimates. The number of
7 fish (both natural-origin and hatchery-origin) predicted to be caught was estimated for the following
8 five combined marine and freshwater catch areas in the socioeconomic analysis area: catch area 5
9 and 6, catch area 7, catch area 8 and 9, catch area 10, 11, and 13, and catch area 12 (Figure I-2).

10 For the socioeconomic impact assessment, the harvest estimates in the combined marine/freshwater
11 catch areas are divided between marine and freshwater fisheries. This was done by applying the
12 percentage distribution from 2002 to 2006 of salmon and steelhead caught in marine and freshwaters to
13 the predicted harvest under the alternatives in each catch area. These percentages are shown in
14 Table I-1. The resulting marine harvest is allocated between tribal and nontribal harvesters using
15 average 2002 to 2006 catch data. The split between tribal and non-tribal harvesters is necessary to
16 separately evaluate environmental justice effects on tribes and non-tribal fishers (Subsection 3.4,
17 Environmental Justice, and Subsection 4.4, Environmental Justice). The tribal and non-tribal
18 percentages of marine harvest by catch area are shown in Table I-2 (note that only tribes commercially
19 harvest salmon and steelhead in freshwater areas in the socioeconomic analysis area).

20 The harvest estimates for marine and freshwater fisheries in each catch area are assigned to counties in
21 the three subregions. For the commercial marine fisheries, the predicted harvest in each catch area is
22 assigned to counties based on the average proportion of harvest landed in different port areas from
23 2002 to 2006. Ports are then assigned to the counties where they are located, and county-level
24 percentages of harvest for each species are calculated. The resulting percentages are used to generate
25 county-level landings under each alternative as shown in Table I-3. It should be noted that assigning
26 harvest to ports and counties based on landings may distort related county-level economic effects.
27 Marine harvest may be landed in one county and processed in another, spreading effects across county
28 boundaries. However, a practical approach to assigning harvest to counties was needed because the
29 landing, buying, and processing relationship differs among species and years.

30 For commercial freshwater fisheries (tribal), the estimates of harvest in each catch area are assigned to
31 counties and subregions based on the location of the county where each river mouth is located. It is
32 recognized that assigning the freshwater harvest to each river-mouth by county likely distorts county-

1 level effects, but a practical approach to the harvest assignment is necessary. Percentages of harvest in
2 each catch area attributable to individual counties are developed for each species. These percentages
3 are presented in Table I-4.

4 **2.1.2 Recreational Fisheries**

5 For recreational fisheries, estimates of fishing trips (instead of harvest) are used to estimate economic
6 effects. The number of recreational fishing trips made to each catch area is allocated to counties based
7 on the proportion of the 2005 sport harvest of salmon in each catch area (Table I-5) associated with
8 different angler counties of origin based on WDFW Catch Record Card data. These percentages,
9 which are not species-specific, are shown in Table I-6. The percentages are applied to the trip estimates
10 for each catch area to assign trips to individual counties in the three subregions.

11 For freshwater recreational fisheries, estimates of salmon and steelhead harvest in each catch area are
12 assigned to counties based on modeled FRAM harvest estimates for each river system. Harvest is
13 assigned to a particular county based on the terminus location of each river system. Percentages for
14 each species and catch area are presented in Table I-7, and are applied to the harvest estimates for each
15 alternative to allocate freshwater recreational harvest by county.

16 **2.2 Gross and Net Economic Values**

17 **2.2.1 Commercial Fisheries**

18 Estimates of tribal and non-tribal commercial harvest are converted to gross and net economic values
19 using different factors. For estimating gross economic values (ex-vessel values), the number of fish
20 harvested in each county under the alternatives is first converted to pounds (dressed weight). The
21 following pounds-per-fish factors by species are used in the conversion:

- 22 • Chinook salmon, 10.8 pounds
- 23 • Coho salmon, 6.4 pounds
- 24 • Sockeye salmon, 4.6 pounds
- 25 • Pink salmon, 3.2 pounds
- 26 • Chum salmon, 7.7 pounds
- 27 • Steelhead, 7.1 pounds

1 Although the commercial fish ticket database is likely the original data source, the sources referenced
2 for identifying the pounds-per-fish conversion factors include:

- 3 • Weights for Chinook and coho: WDFW (in an Excel file provided to the EIS socioeconomics
4 team)
- 5 • Weights for sockeye, pink, and chum salmon: 2004 to 2008 catch data provided by the EIS
6 Technical Workgroup (Excel file). For consistency with price data used in the modeling of
7 effects, round weight is adjusted to dressed weight based on a factor of 83.2 percent, based
8 on the percentage difference between Chinook salmon and coho salmon round and dressed
9 weights.
- 10 • Weight for steelhead: average of weight range for steelhead listed on WDFW's Salmon Facts
11 information guide web page: <http://wdfw.wa.gov/outreach/fishing/salmon.htm>. For
12 consistency with price data used in the modeling of effects, round weight is adjusted to
13 dressed weight based on a factor of 83.2 percent, based on the percentage difference between
14 Chinook salmon and coho salmon round and dressed weights.

15 Once commercial harvest is converted to pounds, per pound ex-vessel prices for each species are
16 applied to the resulting tribal and non-tribal commercial harvests to estimate the total ex-vessel value of
17 commercial salmon and steelhead harvest in each subregion. For all subregions, prices (in 2007
18 dollars) based on 2007 to 2009 averages are used to convert estimated harvest to total ex-vessel harvest
19 values. These prices are as follows:

- 20 • Chinook salmon, \$2.35 per pound
- 21 • Coho salmon, \$1.52 per pound
- 22 • Sockeye salmon, \$1.88 per pound
- 23 • Pink salmon, \$0.25 per pound
- 24 • Chum salmon, \$0.73 per pound
- 25 • Steelhead, \$1.57 per pound

26 Net economic values (net personal income) associated with the commercial harvest are estimated. Per-
27 fish factors for Puget Sound salmon and steelhead, derived from draft analysis for the Mitchell Act EIS

1 (The Research Group [2009]; in Appendix B, Table B.2, in [NMFS 2010]), are used as the basis for
2 estimating the net economic values below.

- 3 • Chinook salmon, \$17.60 per fish
- 4 • Coho salmon, \$6.46 per fish
- 5 • Sockeye salmon, \$5.71 per fish
- 6 • Pink salmon, \$0.53 per fish
- 7 • Chum salmon, \$3.71 per fish
- 8 • Steelhead, \$7.36 per fish

9 **2.2.2 Recreational Fisheries**

10 For recreational fisheries, gross economic value is defined in terms of total trip-related expenditures by
11 recreational fishers, and net economic values are defined as the net willingness to pay by recreational
12 anglers (over and above expenditures) for recreational fishing opportunities. Estimates described above
13 of recreational marine angler trips are used with different economic factors to estimate angler spending
14 and net economic values for recreational fisheries.

15 Estimates of marine recreational trips from the EIS Technical Workgroup are used to estimate marine
16 recreational values. For freshwater recreational fishing, harvest estimates from the EIS Technical
17 Workgroup are converted to angler trips for estimating angler spending and net economic values. A
18 trips per fish-caught factor of 4.16 is used for all salmon species, and a trips per-fish caught factor
19 of 8.33 is used for steelhead. Data provided by WDFW on freshwater sport fishing catch effort in
20 western Washington streams over the 2003 to 2007 period are used to develop these factors.

21 To convert trips to angler expenditures, a per-trip expenditure factor of \$70.43 is applied to the
22 estimated number of recreational fishing trips originating from each county. Mode-specific (charter,
23 private boat, shoreline) estimates of expenditures per trip are not used for this calculation. The per-trip
24 expenditure factor used was developed by The Research Group (2009) for the Mitchell Act draft EIS
25 (in Appendix B, Table B.2, in the draft socioeconomic section of NMFS [2010]).

26 To estimate net economic values (willingness to pay for fishing over and above expenditures)
27 associated with the recreational fishing, a factor derived from a review of past studies of anglers' net
28 willingness to pay for salmon fishing is used (Boyle et. al 1998). This factor, adjusted to 2007 dollars

1 using the consumer price index, is \$59.12 per angler day of salmon and steelhead fishing, and is
2 applied to trip estimates for each county. For the analysis, it is assumed that an angler trip is equivalent
3 to an angler day.

4 **2.3 Subregional and Local Economic Impacts**

5 Harvest-related subregional economic impacts are generated by economic activity associated with
6 commercial harvests and sport fishing activities. Estimates of subregional economic impacts
7 associated with these activities are expressed in terms of personal income and jobs generated in
8 counties in each of the three subregions in the socioeconomic analysis area.

9 **2.3.1 Personal Income**

10 To estimate total (direct and indirect) personal income generated by salmon and steelhead commercial
11 (including tribal and non-tribal) and recreational trips fishing under each alternative, species-specific
12 personal income factors are applied to pounds of commercial landings and recreational fishing trips.
13 The subregional personal income factors (in 2007 dollars) used to convert commercial harvest (in
14 pounds) and recreational fishing trips to personal income impacts in each county and subregion are
15 shown in Table A-8. Data sources for the subregional personal income factors include:

- 16 • Commercial harvest (per pound): factors generated by Ed Waters using information from the
17 Fishery Economic Assessment Model (FEAM).
- 18 • Recreational fishing trips (per angler trip): FEAM charter and private boat trip impact factors
19 for 2007 from the PFMC in file “Tables CH IV Econ Sup” (factors for charter and private
20 boats are weighted based on boat-type trip distributions over the 2004 to 2008 period for
21 each subregion, as reported in PFMC [2008]).

22 Subregional personal income is measured as personal income accruing to households. It measures the
23 contribution to personal income under current (or changed) conditions. Because dynamic changes in
24 the economy over time are not considered, the use of these personal income factors is not considered a
25 valid approach to measuring long term effects on the economy from changes in abundance of fish
26 available for harvest.

27 **2.3.2 Jobs**

28 Jobs (full-time and part-time; direct and indirect) generated by commercial (including tribal and non-
29 tribal) and recreational fisheries in each subregion are estimated by applying an earnings-per-job factor

1 to the estimated total personal income generated in each subregion. The earnings-per-job factors for
2 each subregion are calculated by dividing total earnings in each subregion in 2007 by total jobs, as
3 reported by the Bureau of Economic Analysis¹ (BEA) (BEA Table CA05N: Personal Income by Major
4 Source and Earnings by NAICS Industry; BEA Table CA25N: Total Full- and Part-Time Employment
5 by NAICS Industry). The resulting earnings-per-job factors are presented in Table I-9. The estimated
6 personal income totals for each county are then divided by the earnings-per-jobs factors for each
7 county to estimate jobs.

8 **3.0 Hatchery Operations Effects**

9 Hatchery operations effects, including effects on production costs, hatchery jobs, and personal income
10 are evaluated. This subsection describes the methods and data used to conduct these analyses under
11 the alternatives.

12 **3.1 Hatchery Operations Cost Values**

13 The number of hatchery fish produced at salmon and steelhead hatcheries in the project area varies
14 under the alternatives; consequently, the costs of hatchery production also vary by alternative. The
15 assessment of hatchery operations costs considers baseline costs, and changes in the baseline costs
16 associated with the changes in fish production under the alternatives. Hatchery operations costs under
17 the alternatives consider only variable costs (i.e., those costs that change in response to changes in
18 hatchery production).

19 Costs to produce hatchery-origin fish are estimated by the Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission
20 (D. Schmitt, pers. comm., Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission, February 17, 2010) for salmon and
21 steelhead hatchery facilities in Puget Sound. Facility-specific and average production costs are
22 presented in Tables I-10 through I-13.

23 Operational costs at salmon and steelhead hatcheries in the project area vary depending on the species
24 and are estimated under each alternative based on available information on per-species costs of
25 producing 1,000 juveniles. A report entitled *Hatchery Performance Summary Tables - Puget Sound
26 and Coastal Salmon and Steelhead Facilities* (WDFW 2009), is the primary source of this cost

¹ BEA earnings and employment data include tribal employees (T. Wegge, pers. comm., February 25, 2013).

1 information. Species-specific total cost estimates are applied to the different levels of hatchery
2 production under the alternatives.

3 WDFW (2009) includes cost information pertinent to WDFW’s hatchery programs that are analyzed in
4 this EIS. An underlying assumption is that state and tribal operational costs for hatcheries in the
5 project area are similar. This assumption is required because information is not available on
6 operational costs specific to tribal programs. The assumption, however, is considered reasonable
7 because fish culture practices and facility needs to produce juveniles are similar regardless of the
8 hatchery operator. It is unlikely that the cost to produce 1,000 salmon and steelhead varies significantly
9 between state and tribal facilities, particularly if the cost per species is averaged among the tribal
10 programs.

11 WDFW (2009) provides information on costs per adult produced, and the number of adults produced
12 from specific state hatchery production objectives (i.e. facility, species, and run). Multiplication of
13 these two values provides the operational cost of producing the hatchery production objective. For
14 some releases of hatchery-origin fish, the cost per adult is not available and therefore does not
15 contribute towards the estimates. Weighted averages are calculated to ensure that program size
16 disparities do not influence the final estimate of cost per 1,000 fish. The operational cost include
17 routine administration and mass marking costs but not capital costs.

18 Hatchery releases of Chinook salmon occur at two stages, at the subyearling and yearling stages. Due
19 to the significantly higher cost to rear juveniles to the yearling stage, cost estimates are developed
20 independently for the two stages. Two subyearling coho salmon programs are excluded from the
21 analysis because there is no basis to develop a cost estimate for this release stage for that species. It is
22 assumed that because programs are not mass marked and feed costs are minimal, the absence of the
23 operational costs for the two coho salmon programs are unlikely to affect comparisons among the
24 alternatives at subregional scales. Two Chinook salmon programs do not incur mass marking costs.
25 Because such marking can comprise a significant cost item, these programs are assumed to be marked
26 to ensure that they did not unduly influence the overall estimate.

27 **3.2 Subregional Economic Impacts**

28 Hatcheries support the economy in the socioeconomic analysis area by directly employing workers and
29 from economic activity generated by procuring goods and services needed for hatchery operations. In
30 addition, expenditures on hatchery labor (jobs) and the procurement of goods and services for hatchery
31 operation produce indirect effects on employment and personal income in subregional economies.

1 The analysis of hatchery operations-related effects is based on the estimates of annual hatchery costs
2 under each alternative, which are as follows:

- 3 • Alternative 1 and Alternative 2: \$12.6 million
- 4 • Alternative 3: \$10.0 million
- 5 • Alternative 4: \$15.4 million

6 To assess hatchery operations-related effects on the economies in the socioeconomic analysis area,
7 hatchery operation costs are compiled for the three subregions (but not counties) based on the location
8 of hatchery facilities within each subregion. Direct hatchery employment is estimated using a factor of
9 11.6 jobs (full- and part-time) per \$1 million of hatchery operations costs. This factor is based on full-
10 time-equivalent (FTE) employment data for WDFW hatcheries, adjusted to full- and part-time jobs.
11 This direct employment factor is then applied to hatchery operations expenditures in each subregion to
12 arrive at estimates of direct hatchery operations-related employment for each subregion under the
13 alternatives.

14 Total employment (direct and indirect) from hatchery operations is estimated using an employment
15 multiplier generated by an IMPLAN model (Minnesota IMPLAN Group 2008) for Washington State,
16 for the sector that includes aquaculture industries (animal production, except cattle, poultry, and eggs).
17 The statewide multiplier of 1.47 total jobs per direct job for this sector is applied to the south Puget
18 Sound subregion but is adjusted downward to 1.39 (a 5 percent reduction) for the north Puget Sound
19 subregion, and to 1.32 (a 10 percent reduction) for the Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion, to reflect the
20 smaller economies of these subregions. These multipliers are applied to the direct employment
21 estimates for each subregion to generate estimates of total hatchery operations-related employment in
22 each subregion.

23 For Alternative 3 (decreased production) and Alternative 4 (increased production), it is assumed that
24 changes in hatchery operational costs are entirely attributable to changes in the procurement of goods
25 and services needed to achieve the production levels under the alternatives. No change in direct
26 employment (jobs) at hatchery facilities is assumed to occur under Alternative 3 and Alternative 4.
27 Differences in employment due to hatchery-related procurement expenditures under Alternative 3 and
28 Alternative 4 are estimated by allocating changes in subregional hatchery costs among six expenditure
29 categories: repair and maintenance, supplies, vehicle rental, utilities, fish food, and pathology services.
30 Allocations to the expenditure categories are made based on percentage allocations of costs derived
31 from budget information for the Yakama Nation’s Klickitat Hatchery (A. Purcell, pers. comm.,

1 National Marine Fisheries Service, June 22, 2009). It is assumed that these costs are similar for all
2 hatchery operations in the project area. Differences in hatchery operation costs for each subregion by
3 alternative are then input to appropriate industrial sectors in the IMPLAN input-output model for
4 Washington, and the model is run to generate estimates of total employment (jobs) generated by
5 procurement expenditures.

6 According to WDFW budget data, the average labor cost per job is about \$50,000, or about \$43,600
7 when converted to represent full- and part-time jobs. This personal income-per-job factor is applied to
8 the direct employment estimates to arrive at estimates of direct hatchery operations personal income for
9 each subregion. Indirect income generated by hatchery operations is estimated using the
10 following average earnings per job for each subregion, derived from Bureau of Economic Analysis data
11 (BEA Table CA05N: Personal Income by Major Source and Earnings by NAICS Industry; BEA Table
12 CA25N: Total Full- and Part-Time Employment by NAICS Industry) for the counties in each
13 subregion:

- 14 • north Puget Sound subregion, \$46,100
- 15 • south Puget Sound subregion, \$57,200
- 16 • Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion, \$31,900

17 These earning averages (Table I-9) are applied to the estimated indirect jobs to arrive at an estimate of
18 secondary personal income for each subregion, which is then added to direct hatchery operations
19 personal income to arrive at an estimate of total personal income for each subregion.

20

1 **References**

- 2 Beattie, Will. Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission. Olympia, WA. April 15, 2010. Personal
3 communication with Thomas Wegge, TCW Economics, regarding Puget Sound hatchery
4 production caught outside of Puget Sound.
- 5 Boyle, K., R. Bishop, J. Caudill, J. Charbonneau, D. Larson, M. Markowski, R. Unsworth and R.
6 Paterson. 1998. A database of sport fishing values. Prepared for Economics Division, U.S. Fish
7 and Wildlife Service. Cambridge, MA: Industrial Economics, Inc.
8 <http://www.indecon.com/fish/Sprtfish.pdf>
- 9 Bureau of Economic Analysis (BEA). April 2009. Table CA05N: Personal Income by Major Source
10 and Earnings by NAICS Industry; BEA Table CA25N: Total Full- and Part-Time Employment by
11 NAICS Industry. Washington, DC.
- 12 Minnesota IMPLAN Group, Inc. 2008. IMPLAN Professional model software (version 2.0.1025) and
13 2007 IMPLAN data file for Washington. Stillwater, MN.
- 14 National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 2010. Draft environmental impact statement to inform
15 Columbia River basin hatchery operations and the funding of Mitchell Act hatchery programs.
16 National Marine Fisheries Service. Seattle, WA.
- 17 Pacific Fishery Management Council (PFMC). 2008. Review of 2007 ocean salmon fisheries. Stock
18 assessment and fishery evaluation (SAFE) report. Pacific Fishery Management Council, Portland
19 OR.
- 20 Puget Sound Indian Tribes and the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW). 2004.
21 Comprehensive management plan for Puget Sound Chinook: harvest management component. 244
22 pages.
- 23 Purcell, Allyson. National Marine Fisheries Service. Portland, OR. June 22, 2009. Personal
24 communication with Thomas Wegge, TCW Economics, providing Excel spreadsheet containing
25 Fiscal Year 2007 budget information for operation of the Yakama Nation Klickitat Hatchery and
26 Fishways. E-mail communication with attached Excel spreadsheet.
- 27 Schmitt, Dietrich. Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission. Olympia, WA. February 17, 2010.
28 Personal communication with Thomas Wegge, TCW Economics - excel file attachments, with data
29 on hatchery budgets for agencies and tribal entities operating salmon and steelhead hatcheries in
30 the Puget Sound analysis area. E-MAIL with attachment (Excel file).
- 31 The Research Group. 2009. Preliminary 2.1 economic and social analysis sections prepared for the
32 Mitchell Act EIS. Prepared for NOAA Fisheries, Northwest Regional Office Salmon Recovery
33 Division. Corvallis, OR.
- 34 Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW). 2009. Hatchery Performance Summary
35 Tables- Puget Sound and Coastal Salmon and Steelhead Facilities. Olympia, WA.

1 Table I-1. Percentage distributions of commercial harvest between marine and freshwater areas in salmon management catch areas by
 2 species (2002 to 2006).

Species	Catch Area 5 and 6 ¹		Catch Area 7 ²		Catch Area 8 and 9 ²		Catch Area 10, 11 and 13 ³		Catch Area 12 ¹	
	Marine (Percent)	Freshwater (Percent)	Marine (Percent)	Freshwater (Percent)	Marine (Percent)	Freshwater (Percent)	Marine (Percent)	Freshwater (Percent)	Marine (Percent)	Freshwater (Percent)
Chinook salmon	100.0	0.0	89.5	10.5	92.2	7.8	42.3	57.7	87.2	12.8
Coho salmon	91.5	8.5	92.8	7.2	73.3	26.7	42.0	58.0	85.8	14.2
Sockeye salmon	100.0	0.0	100.0	0.0	29.6	70.4	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Pink salmon	100.0	0.0	100.0	0.0	94.8	5.2	64.8	35.2	0.0	0.0
Chum salmon	100.0	0.0	95.2	4.8	87.5	12.5	88.7	11.3	98.3	1.7
Steelhead	42.1	57.9	50.0	50.0	4.9	95.1	0.3	99.7	0.0	0.0

3 Source: Data from W. Beattie (Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission) (file = 2002-06 comm catch 5-04-09.xls).

4 ¹ Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion.

5 ² North Puget Sound subregion.

6 ³ South Puget Sound subregion.

1 Table I-2. Percentage distributions of non-tribal and tribal commercial harvest by salmon management marine catch area and species
 2 (2002 to 2006).

Species	Catch Area 5 and 6 ¹		Catch Area 7 ²		Catch Area 8 and 9 ²		Catch Area 10, 11 and 13 ³		Catch Area 12 ¹	
	Non-tribal (Percent)	Tribal (Percent)	Non-tribal (Percent)	Tribal (Percent)	Non-tribal (Percent)	Tribal (Percent)	Non-tribal (Percent)	Tribal (Percent)	Non-tribal (Percent)	Tribal (Percent)
Chinook salmon	0.0	100.0	40.2	59.8	0.0	100.0	0.1	99.9	0.0	100.0
Coho salmon	0.0	100.0	25.5	74.5	5.0	95.0	1.1	98.9	11.7	88.3
Sockeye salmon	0.0	100.0	35.3	64.7	0.0	100.0	0.0	100.0	0.0	0.0
Pink salmon	0.0	100.0	54.9	45.1	59.5	40.5	0.0	100.0	0.0	0.0
Chum salmon	0.0	100.0	48.4	51.6	59.9	40.1	80.6	19.4	85.0	15.0
Steelhead	0.0	100.0	0.0	100.0	0.0	100.0	0.0	100.0	0.0	0.0
Total	0.0	100.0	46.3	53.7	48.4	51.6	70.3	29.7	77.7	22.3

3 Source: Data from W. Beattie (Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission) (file = 2002-06 comm catch 5-04-09.xls).

4 ¹ Strait of Juan de Fuca subregion.

5 ² North Puget Sound subregion.

6 ³ South Puget Sound subregion.

1 Table I-3. Commercial marine percentage allocation factors (tribal and nontribal) by county
 2 (and port), salmon management catch area, and species from 2002-2006.

Catch Area and County or Area	Chinook Salmon (Percent)	Coho Salmon (Percent)	Sockeye Salmon (Percent)	Pink Salmon (Percent)	Chum Salmon (Percent)	Steelhead (Percent)
5 and 6						
Whatcom						
Skagit						
Snohomish						
Island						
San Juan						
King	0.0	4.2	0.0	0.0	1.3	0.0
Pierce						
Thurston						
Mason						
Kitsap						
Clallam	99.9	91.8	98.8	100.0	98.7	100.0
Jefferson	0.1	0.0	1.2	0.0	0.0	0.0
Northern WA Coast		4.0				
Oregon						
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
7						
Whatcom	48.5	94.6	71.0	67.7	85.4	100.0
Skagit	46.4	3.2	13.5	17.0	6.4	
Snohomish	0.4		5.9	0.8	2.5	
Island	0.4		0.3		0.0	
San Juan	0.9	1.2	0.8	0.2	0.1	
King	1.5	0.5	5.3	7.8	2.8	
Pierce			0.1	1.3	0.6	
Thurston					0.3	
Mason						
Kitsap			0.1			
Clallam			1.0			
Jefferson	0.3		0.3	0.3		
Northern WA Coast	1.5	0.5	1.3	2.7	1.1	
Oregon	0.1		0.4	2.2	0.8	
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0

Table I-3. Commercial marine percentage allocation factors (tribal and nontribal) by county (and port), salmon management catch area, and species from 2002-2006 (continued).

Catch Area and County or Area	Chinook Salmon (Percent)	Coho Salmon (Percent)	Sockeye Salmon (Percent)	Pink Salmon (Percent)	Chum Salmon (Percent)	Steelhead (Percent)
8 and 9						
Whatcom	2.6	25.1		28.8	24.0	100.0
Skagit	13.0	20.9		46.6	12.8	
Snohomish	15.7	19.9	100.0	2.9	11.1	
Island		0.7			0.6	
San Juan	3.3				0.1	
King	63.4	21.8		6.6	32.6	
Pierce	1.5	0.4			8.3	
Thurston					1.0	
Mason	0.3	4.0			0.3	
Kitsap		0.1				
Clallam		0.4			0.5	
Jefferson	0.2	5.9			0.2	
Northern WA Coast		0.8			7.1	
Oregon				15.1	1.4	
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
10, 11 and 13						
Whatcom	0.2	20.3		0.7	28.9	
Skagit	0.4	1.6			8.3	
Snohomish		0.8		0.4	8.4	
Island					0.1	
San Juan					0.1	
King	37.5	12.6	87.6	98.5	35.7	
Pierce	20.8	9.2	5.5		3.2	100.0
Thurston	9.5	6.8		0.4	1.0	
Mason	14.3	35.7	0.1		1.7	
Kitsap	16.3	0.2	6.1			
Clallam	0.3	8.6	0.6		0.2	
Jefferson			0.1		0.1	
Northern WA Coast	0.5	0.6			11.7	
Oregon	0.2	3.6			0.6	
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0

Table I-3. Commercial marine percentage allocation factors (tribal and nontribal) by county (and port), salmon management catch area, and species from 2002-2006 (continued).

Catch Area and County or Area	Chinook Salmon (Percent)	Coho Salmon (Percent)	Sockeye Salmon (Percent)	Pink Salmon (Percent)	Chum Salmon (Percent)	Steelhead (Percent)
12						
Whatcom		5.6	0.0	0.0	33.3	0.0
Skagit		1.3	0.0	0.0	7.6	0.0
Snohomish	3.9	0.7	0.0	0.0	4.5	0.0
Island			0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0
San Juan	0.7		0.0	0.0		0.0
King	0.2	5.4	0.0	0.0	35.3	0.0
Pierce			0.0	0.0	0.6	0.0
Thurston	3.4		0.0	0.0	0.5	0.0
Mason	76.9	73.3	0.0	0.0	12.2	0.0
Kitsap			0.0	0.0		0.0
Clallam			0.0	0.0		0.0
Jefferson	13.8	11.4	0.0	0.0	1.2	0.0
Northern WA Coast	1.1	0.4	0.0	0.0	3.3	0.0
Oregon		1.9	0.0	0.0	1.4	0.0
Total	100.0	100.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	0.0

1 Source: Percentages are based on harvest data from W. Beattie (Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission)
 2 (file = 2002-06 comm catch 5-04-09.xls).

1 Table I-4. Commercial freshwater percentage allocation factors (tribal only) by salmon management catch areas, county, and species
 2 under the alternatives (2002 to 2006).

Catch Area	County	Alternative 1 and 2			Alternative 3			Alternative 4		
		Chinook Salmon (Percent)	Coho Salmon (Percent)	Other (Percent)	Chinook Salmon (Percent)	Coho Salmon (Percent)	Other (Percent)	Chinook Salmon (Percent)	Coho Salmon (Percent)	Other (Percent)
5 and 6	Clallam		65.5	65.5		50.8	50.8		65.6	65.6
	Jefferson		34.5	34.5		49.2	49.2		34.4	34.4
7	Whatcom	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
8 and 9	Skagit	93.6	93.6	93.6	93.8	93.8	93.8	93.6	93.6	93.6
	Snohomish	6.4	6.4	6.4	6.2	6.2	6.2	6.4	6.4	6.4
10, 11 and 13	King	27.2	80.9	64.0	33.0	83.4	69.0	25.4	82.6	69.0
	Pierce	10.3	18.6	16.0	13.5	16.1	15.4	9.6	16.7	15.0
	Thurston	62.5	0.5	20.1	53.5	0.5	15.6	65.1	0.7	15.9
12	Mason	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0

3 Source: EIS Technical Workgroup estimates for river systems for each alternative.

1 Table I-5. Recreational salmon and steelhead harvest from Puget Sound marine and freshwater
2 salmon management catch areas by species (2002 to 2006).

Catch Area and Species	Number of Fish					
	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	Average
5 and 6						
Chinook salmon	2,739	4,798	4,554	2,717	5,695	4,100.6
Coho salmon	36,249	42,411	48,664	32,746	12,932	34,600
Sockeye salmon	0	20	8	40	23	18
Pink salmon	35	56,482	63	32,664	0	17,849
Chum salmon	12	14	24	60	17	25
Steelhead	943	904	1,219	1,182	1,028	1,055
TOTAL	39,978	104,629	54,532	69,409	19,695	57,647.6
7						
Chinook salmon	11,048	6,621	3,057	7,123	10,921	7,754
Coho salmon	7,243	4,196	2,686	2,157	620	3,380
Sockeye salmon	71	39	6	156	157	86
Pink salmon	19	8,044	23	2,362	48	2,099
Chum salmon	2,251	1,092	2,192	2,620	1,713	1,974
Steelhead	285	333	527	316	321	356
TOTAL	100,880	229,590	117,562	153,559	53,177	130,951.2
8 and 9						
Chinook salmon	5,294	4,961	3,647	3,713	5,466	4,616
Coho salmon	28,706	44,442	31,854	24,682	7,819	27,501
Sockeye salmon	20	685	529	100	485	364
Pink salmon	147	168,624	1,392	56,931	16	45,422
Chum salmon	7,765	2,035	4,099	1,459	2,135	3,499
Steelhead	8,744	10,866	11,912	6,392	9,804	9,544
TOTAL	50,676	231,613	53,433	93,277	25,725	90,946
10, 11 and 13						
Chinook salmon	19,442	19,287	13,631	16,245	21,964	18,114
Coho salmon	21,397	40,443	28,845	26,435	14,769	26,378
Sockeye salmon	36,368	116	19,424	19	54,268	22,039
Pink salmon	26	14,680	78	34,265	218	9,853
Chum salmon	9,581	4,471	5,546	3,331	6,544	5,895
Steelhead	839	775	1,269	1,087	1,131	1,020
TOTAL	87,653	79,772	68,793	81,382	98,894	83,299

Table I-5. Recreational salmon and steelhead harvest from Puget Sound marine and freshwater salmon management catch areas by species (2002 to 2006) (continued).

Catch Area and Species	Number of Fish					
	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	Average
12						
Chinook salmon	4,340	4,760	5,017	7,140	7,587	5,769
Coho salmon	13,179	12,275	15,141	12,417	5,652	11,733
Sockeye salmon	0	0	0	0	6	1
Pink salmon	0	3,147	0	542	6	739
Chum salmon	4,437	4,387	1,737	2,148	2,446	3,031
Steelhead	69	68	101	35	46	64
TOTAL	197,343	184,193	159,594	185,058	213,543	187,947
Puget Sound Total¹						
Chinook salmon	42,863	40,427	29,906	36,938	51,633	40,353
Coho salmon	106,774	143,767	127,190	98,437	41,792	103,592
Sockeye salmon	36,459	860	19,967	315	54,939	22,508
Pink salmon	227	250,977	1,556	126,764	288	75,962
Chum salmon	24,046	11,999	13,598	9,618	12,855	14,423
Steelhead	10,880	12,946	15,028	9,012	12,330	12,039
TOTAL	221,249	460,976	207,245	281,084	173,837	268,877

1 Source: Data compiled by W. Beattie (Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission) from WDFW Catch Record Card
2 estimates for Puget Sound (file = Sport catch 2002-06 4-20-09.xls).

3 ¹ Catch includes fish originating from the project area (Puget Sound) that are landed in ports located outside of
4 Puget Sound, including ports along the Washington coast.

5

1 Table I-6. Non-tribal recreational marine harvest percentage allocation factors (all species) by
 2 county for salmon management catch areas.

County	Catch Area				
	5 and 6 (Percent)	7 (Percent)	8 and 9 (Percent)	10, 11, and 13 (Percent)	12 (Percent)
Whatcom	1.2	28.6	0.8	0.1	0.0
Skagit	1.4	25.1	2.6	0.1	0.9
Snohomish	8.6	11.2	42.3	8.5	5.4
Island	2.5	3.8	23.8	0.1	0.1
San Juan	0.0	15.9	0.1	0.0	0.1
King	22.9	11.8	17.2	41.6	15.1
Pierce	17.3	1.0	1.2	29.3	9.5
Thurston	6.2	0.2	0.6	6.6	12.6
Mason	2.8	0.0	0.1	3.5	15.3
Kitsap	8.0	0.4	7.7	9.7	19.5
Clallam	26.1	1.1	0.4	0.1	8.2
Jefferson	3.0	0.9	3.1	0.3	13.5
TOTAL	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0

3 Source: Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, sport fish database.

4

1 Table I-7. Recreational freshwater harvest allocation factors (percentages) by county within salmon management catch areas by
 2 alternative.

Catch Area	County	Freshwater Area	Alternatives 1 and 2						Alternative 3						Alternative 4					
			Chinook (Percent)	Coho (Percent)	Pink (Percent)	Sockeye (Percent)	Chum (Percent)	Steelhead (Percent)	Chinook (Percent)	Coho (Percent)	Pink (Percent)	Sockeye (Percent)	Chum (Percent)	Steelhead (Percent)	Chinook (Percent)	Coho (Percent)	Pink (Percent)	Sockeye (Percent)	Chum (Percent)	Steelhead (Percent)
5 and 6	Clallam	Strait of Juan de Fuca misc.	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
7	Whatcom	Nooksack-Samish	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
8 and 9	Skagit	Skagit	23.0	47.3	48.0	100.0	45.8	8.9	48.6	47.3	48.0	100.0	45.8	8.9	23.0	47.3	48.0	100.0	45.8	13.6
	Snohomish	Stillaguamish, Snohomish	77.0	52.7	52.0	0.0	54.2	91.1	51.4	52.7	52.0	0.0	54.2	91.1	77.0	52.7	52.0	0.0	54.2	86.4
10, 11 and 13	King	Lake Washington, Green	4.8	45.3	3.0	100.0	7.7	75.5	5.2	45.3	3.0	100.0	7.7	72.7	5.3	45.3	3.0	100.0	7.7	84.0
	Pierce	Puyallup, Chambers	45.2	52.2	95.3	0.0	5.6	20.5	40.7	52.2	95.3	0.0	5.6	19.6	53.3	52.2	95.3	0.0	5.6	13.4
	Thurston	Nisqually, Misc. Area 13	50.0	2.5	1.7	0.0	86.7	4.0	54.1	2.5	1.7	0.0	86.7	7.8	41.5	2.5	1.7	0.0	86.7	2.6
12	Mason	Skokomish, Hood Canal misc.	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0

3 Source: EIS Technical Workgroup, recreational harvest estimates for river systems for each alternative.

1 Table I-8. Subregional economic impact factors (SEI): income impacts per pound of commercially landed salmon and steelhead, and per
 2 recreational trip in marine and freshwater areas (in 2007 dollars).

Subregion and Area	Tribal Commercial						Non-tribal Commercial					Recreational
	Chinook Salmon (\$)	Coho Salmon (\$)	Sockeye Salmon (\$)	Pink Salmon (\$)	Chum Salmon (\$)	Steelhead (\$)	Chinook Salmon (\$)	Coho Salmon (\$)	Sockeye Salmon (\$)	Pink Salmon (\$)	Chum Salmon (\$)	All Species (\$)
North Puget Sound												
Marine	2.38	1.85	2.36	1.63	1.63	6.60	2.38	1.85	2.36	1.63	1.63	86.85
Freshwater	2.33	1.85	2.36	1.63	1.63	6.60	2.33	\$1.85	2.36	1.63	1.63	33.03
South Puget Sound												
Marine	2.56	2.04	2.60	1.63	1.63	2.49	2.56	2.04	2.60	1.63	1.63	86.85
Freshwater	2.56	2.04	\$2.60	1.63	1.63	2.49	2.56	2.04	2.60	1.63	1.63	33.03
Strait of Juan de Fuca												
Marine	2.05	1.61	2.13	1.33	1.32	2.04	2.05	1.61	2.13	1.33	1.32	86.85
Freshwater	2.09	1.64	2.13	1.33	1.32	2.04	2.09	1.64	2.13	1.33	1.32	33.03

3 Sources: For tribal and non-tribal commercial subregional economic impact (SEI) factors: income impact coefficients were developed by Ed Waters (file =
 4 PS_Salmon_Coeffs_010-21-2009.xls). For recreational SEI factors: 2007 factors in PFMC (2008) in file "Tables CH IV Econ Sup". For marine
 5 recreational trips, 2007 factors for charter and private boats were weighted based on trip boat-type trip distributions over the 2004-08 period for each port
 6 area. For freshwater trips, the 2007 figure for private recreational trips was used.

1 Table I-9. Earnings per job (in 2007 dollars) by subregion and county.

Subregion and County	Earnings Per Job (\$)	Population Size (Number)	Weighted Earnings Per Job (\$)
North Puget Sound			46,097
Whatcom County	38,895	192,353	
Skagit County	41,835	115,898	
Snohomish County	49,710	674,406	
Island County	42,962	80,975	
San Juan County	26,054	15,182	
South Puget Sound			57,190
King County	64,540	1,850,714	
Pierce County	48,622	773,105	
Thurston County	43,025	238,166	
Mason County	34,047	56,859	
Kitsap County	47,712	238,160	
Strait of Juan de Fuca			31,937
Clallam County	33,019	70,317	
Jefferson County	29,328	29,159	

2 Source: Bureau of Economic Analysis, April 2009. Table CA05N Personal Income by Major Source and
 3 Earnings by NAICS Industry; Table CA25N Total Full-time and Part-time Employment by NAICS Industry.

1 Table I-10. Characteristics of Puget Sound Chinook salmon hatchery programs and estimated production costs by alternative used in
 2 socioeconomic analyses.

Hatchery Operator	HGMP Name	Chinook Salmon Population Recovery Category of Release Watershed ¹	Hatchery Program Type ²	Life Stage ³ at Release	Cost Multiplier	Alternatives 1 and 2		Alternative 3		Alternative 4	
						Release Number by Program (thousands)	Cost (\$)	Release Number by Program (thousands)	Cost (\$)	Release Number by Program (thousands)	Cost (\$)
San Juan County											
WDFW	Glenwood Springs Fall	3	IsH	SY	98.65	300	29,595	300	29,595	300	29,595
WDFW	Glenwood Springs Fall	3	IsH	Y	409.96	250	102,490	250	102,490	250	102,490
San Juan County Totals							132,085		132,085		132,085
Skagit County											
WDFW	Marblemount Falls	1	Research	SY	98.65	222	21,900	222	21,900	222	21,900
WDFW	Marblemount Springs	1	Research	SY	98.65	250	24,663	250	24,663	250	24,663
WDFW	Marblemount Summers	1	Research	SY	98.65	200	19,730	200	19,730	200	19,730
WDFW	Marblemount Springs	1	Research	Y	409.96	150	61,494	150	61,494	150	61,494
WDFW	Samish Yearling Fall	3	IsH	Y	409.96	100	40,996	100	40,996	100	40,996
WDFW	Samish Fingerling Fall	3	IsH	SY	98.65	4000	394,600	4,000	394,600	4000	394,600
Skagit County Totals							563,383		563,383		563,383
Snohomish County											
Tribal	Stillaguamish Summer	1	InR	SY	98.65	0	0	0	0	0	0
Tribal	Tulalip Bay Spring	3	IsH	Y	409.96	0	0	0	0	40	16,398
Tribal	Tulalip Bay falls	3	IsH	SY	98.65	0	0	0	0	200	19,730
Tribal	Tulalip Bay Summer	3	IsH	SY	98.65	1700	167,705	1,700	167,705	1700	167,705
Tribal / WDFW	Whitehorse Summer	1	InR	SY	98.65	220	21,703	220	21,703	420	41,433
WDFW	Wallace Yearling Summer	1	InH	Y	409.96	250	102,490	125	51,245	500	204,980
WDFW	Wallace Fingerling Summer	1	InH	SY	98.65	1000	98,650	500	49,325	1000	98,650
Snohomish County Totals							390,548		289,978		548,896

Table I-10. Characteristics of Puget Sound Chinook salmon hatchery programs and estimated production costs by alternative used in socioeconomics analyses (continued).

Hatchery Operator	HGMP Name	Chinook Salmon Population Recovery Category of Release Watershed ¹	Hatchery Program Type ²	Life Stage ³ at Release	Cost Multiplier	Alternatives 1 and 2		Alternative 3		Alternative 4	
						Release Number by Program (thousands)	Cost (\$)	Release Number by Program (thousands)	Cost (\$)	Release Number by Program (thousands)	Cost (\$)
Whatcom County											
Tribal	Lummi Bay Fall	1?	InH	SY	98.65	1000	98,650	500	49,325	1000	98,650
Tribal	Lummi Bay Fall	3	IsH	SY	98.65	1000	98,650	1,000	98,650	1000	98,650
Tribal / WDFW	Skookum CK. Spring	1	InR	SY	98.65	200	19,730	200	19,730	200	19,730
WDFW	Kendall Creek Spring	1	InR	SY	98.65	150	14,798	150	14,798	150	14,798
WDFW	Kendall Creek Spring	1	InR	SY	98.65	600	59,190	600	59,190	600	59,190
Whatcom County Totals							291,018		241,693		291,018
North Puget Sound Tribal Totals							365,005		315,680		401,133
North Puget Sound Tribal/WDFW Totals							41,433		41,433		61,163
North Puget Sound WDFW Totals							970,595		870,025		1,073,085
NORTH PUGET SOUND SUBREGION TOTALS							1,377,033		1,227,138		1,535,382
King County											
Tribal	Keta Creek Fall	1	InH	SY	98.65	600	59,190	300	29,595	600	59,190
Tribal	White River Spring	1	InR	Y	409.96	90	36,896	90	36,896	90	36,896
Tribal	White River Spring	1	InR	SY	98.65	260	25,649	260	25,649	260	25,649
Univ	Univ of WA Fingerling	3	IsH	SY	98.65	180	17,757	180	17,757	180	17,757
WDFW	Issaquah Fingerling	3	IsH	SY	98.65	2000	197,300	2,000	197,300	2000	197,300
WDFW	Soos Creek Yearling	1	InH	Y	409.96	300	122,988	150	61,494	300	122,988
WDFW	Soos Creek Fingerling	1	InH	SY	98.65	3200	315,680	1,600	157,840	3200	315,680
King County Totals							775,460		526,531		775,460

Appendix I – Socioeconomic Impact Methods

Table I-10. Characteristics of Puget Sound Chinook salmon hatchery programs and estimated production costs by alternative used in socioeconomics analyses (continued).

Hatchery Operator	HGMP Name	Chinook Salmon Population Recovery Category of Release Watershed ¹	Hatchery Program Type ²	Life Stage ³ at Release	Cost Multiplier	Alternatives 1 and 2		Alternative 3		Alternative 4	
						Release Number by Program (thousands)	Cost (\$)	Release Number by Program (thousands)	Cost (\$)	Release Number by Program (thousands)	Cost (\$)
Kitsap County											
Tribal	Grover's Ck and satellite Fall	3	IsH	SY	98.65	50	4,933	50	4,933	50	4,933
Tribal	Grover's Ck& satellite Fall	3	IsH	SY	98.65	150	14,798	150	14,798	350	34,528
Tribal	Grover's Ck& satellite Fall	3	IsH	SY	98.65	2000	197,300	2,000	197,300	2000	197,300
Tribal	Grover's Ck& satellite Fall	3	IsH	Y	409.96	150	61,494	150	61,494	150	61,494
Tribal	Grover's Ck& satellite Fall	3	IsH	SY	98.65	500	49,325	500	49,325	500	49,325
Kitsap County Totals							327,849		327,849		347,579
Mason County											
WDFW	George Adams Fingerling Fall	2	InH	SY	98.65	3800	374,870	1,900	187,435	3800	374,870
WDFW	Hamma Hamma Fall	2	InH	SY	98.65	70	6,906	70	6,906	70	6,906
WDFW	Hoodport Yearling Fall	3	IsH	Y	409.96	120	49,195	120	49,195	120	49,195
WDFW	Rick's Pond Yearling Fall	2	InH	Y	409.96	120	49,195	60	24,598	120	49,195
WDFW	Hoodport Fingerling Fall	3	IsH	SY	98.65	2800	276,220	2,800	276,220	2800	276,220
Mason County Totals							756,386		544,353		756,386

Table I-10. Characteristics of Puget Sound Chinook salmon hatchery programs and estimated production costs by alternative used in socioeconomics analyses (continued).

Hatchery Operator	HGMP Name	Chinook Salmon Population Recovery Category of Release Watershed ¹	Hatchery Program Type ²	Life Stage ³ at Release	Cost Multiplier	Alternatives 1 and 2		Alternative 3		Alternative 4	
						Release Number by Program (thousands)	Cost (\$)	Release Number by Program (thousands)	Cost (\$)	Release Number by Program (thousands)	Cost (\$)
Pierce County											
Tribal	Clark's Creek Fall	2	InR	SY	98.65	200	19,730	100	9,865	200	19,730
Tribal	Clark's Creek Fall	2	InH	SY	98.65	200	19,730	100	9,865	800	78,920
Tribal	Clear Ck Fall	2	InH	SY	98.65	3400	335,410	1,700	167,705	3700	365,005
Tribal	White R. Spring Acclimated	1	InR	SY	98.65	840	82,866	840	82,866	840	82,866
WDFW	Chambers Creek Yearling Fall	3	IsH	SY	98.65	200	19,730	200	19,730	2820	278,193
WDFW	Chambers Creek Yearling Fall	3	IsH	Y	409.96	200	81,992	200	81,992	200	81,992
WDFW	Garrison Springs Fingerling Fall	3	IsH	SY	98.65	850	83,853	850	83,853	850	83,853
WDFW	Garrison Springs Fingerling Fall	3	IsH	SY	98.65	300	29,595	300	29,595	300	29,595
WDFW	Hupps Springs White River	3	IsR	SY	98.65	250	24,663	250	24,663	250	24,663
WDFW	Hupps Springs White River	3	IsR	Y	409.96	85	34,847	85	34,847	85	34,847
WDFW	Minter Creek Fingerling Fall	3	IsH	SY	98.65	1800	177,570	1,800	177,570	1800	177,570
WDFW	Voights Creek Fall	2	InH	SY	98.65	1600	157,840	800	78,920	1600	157,840
Pierce County Totals						1,067,825		801,470		1,415,073	

Table I-10. Characteristics of Puget Sound Chinook salmon hatchery programs and estimated production costs by alternative used in socioeconomics analyses (continued).

Hatchery Operator	HGMP Name	Chinook Salmon Population Recovery Category of Release Watershed ¹	Hatchery Program Type ²	Life Stage ³ at Release	Cost Multiplier	Alternatives 1 and 2		Alternative 3		Alternative 4	
						Release Number by Program (thousands)	Cost (\$)	Release Number by Program (thousands)	Cost (\$)	Release Number by Program (thousands)	Cost (\$)
Thurston County											
Tribal	Kalama Creek Fall	2	InR	SY	98.65	600	59,190	300	29,595	600	59,190
WDFW	Tumwater Falls yearlings	3	IsH	Y	409.96	200	81,992	200	81,992	200	81,992
WDFW	Tumwater Falls fingerlings	3	IsH	SY	98.65	3800	374,870	3,800	374,870	5800	572,170
Thurston County Totals							516,052		486,457		713,352
South Puget Sound Tribal Totals							966,510		719,885		1,075,025
South Puget Sound WDFW Totals							2,459,305		1,949,018		2,915,068
South Puget Sound University Totals							17,757		17,757		17,757
SOUTH PUGET SOUND SUBREGION TOTALS							3,443,572		2,686,660		4,007,850
Clallam County											
WDFW	Dungeness Spring	1	InR	SY	98.65	100	9,865	100	9,865	100	9,865
WDFW	Elwha summer/fall	1	InR	SY	98.65	2500	246,625	2,500	246,625	2500	246,625
WDFW	Dungeness Spring	1	InR	Y	409.96	100	40,996	100	40,996	100	40,996
WDFW	Elwha summer/fall	1	InR	Y	409.96	400	163,984	400	163,984	400	163,984
Clallam County Totals							461,470		461,470		461,470
STRAIT OF JUAN DE FUCA SUBREGION (all WDFW) TOTALS							461,470		461,470		461,470
Puget Sound Region Totals							5,282,075		4,375,269		6,004,702

1 Source: D. Schmitt, Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission, March 23, 2010.

2 ¹ Chinook salmon population recovery categories for release watersheds are from WDFW and Puget Sound Treaty Tribes (2004) and Puget Sound Treaty Tribes and WDFW (2004). See EIS Subsection 2.2.2, Hatchery Management Goal and Strategies for details.

4 ² Program types: IsH – isolated harvest; IsR – isolated recovery; InR – integrated recovery; InH – integrated harvest; research.

5 ³ Life stages at release: SY – subyearling; Y – yearling.

1 Table I-11. Characteristics of Puget Sound coho salmon hatchery programs and estimated production costs by alternative used in
 2 socioeconomics analyses.

Hatchery Operator	HGMP Name	Chinook Salmon Population Recovery Category of Release Watershed ¹	Hatchery Program Type ²	Life Stage ³ at Release	Alternatives 1 and 2		Alternative 3		Alternative 4	
					Release Number by Program (thousands)	Cost (\$)	Release Number by Program (thousands)	Cost (\$)	Release Number by Program (thousands)	Cost (\$)
Island County										
WDFW	Mukilteo Net Pen	3	IsH	Y	20	6,775	20	6,775	20	6,775
WDFW	Oak Harbor Net Pens	3	IsH	Y	30	10,163	30	10,163	30	10,163
WDFW	Possession Point	3	IsH	Y	50	16,938	50	16,938	50	16,938
Island County Totals						33,875		33,875		33,875
San Juan County										
WDFW	Glenwood springs	3	IsH	SY	10	0	10	0	10	0
WDFW	Glenwood springs	3	IsH	Y	100	33,875	100	33,875	100	33,875
WDFW	San Juan Net pens	3	IsH	Y	15	5,081	15	5,081	15	5,081
San Juan County Totals						38,956		38,956		38,956
Skagit County										
WDFW	Baker Lake	1	InH	Y	60	20,325	30	10,163	60	20,325
WDFW	Baker Lake	1	InH	SY	120	0	60	0	310	0
WDFW	Marblemount	1	InH	Y	250	84,688	125	42,344	250	84,688
WDFW	Marblemount	1	InH	Y	100	33,875	50	16,938	100	33,875
Skagit County Totals						138,888		69,444		138,888
Snohomish County										
Tribal	Stillaguamish Coho	1	InH	Y	54	18,293	27	9,146	54	18,293
Tribal	Tulalip Bay Coho	3	IsH	Y	1,000	338,750	1,000	338,750	3,000	1,016,250
WDFW	Laebugton Net Pen	3	IsH	Y	25	8,469	25	8,469	25	8,469
WDFW	Wallace Creek	1	InH	Y	150	50,813	75	25,406	300	101,625
Snohomish County Totals						416,324		381,771		1,144,636

Table I-11. Characteristics of Puget Sound coho salmon hatchery programs and estimated production costs by alternative used in socioeconomics analyses (continued).

Hatchery Operator	HGMP Name	Chinook Salmon Population Recovery Category of Release Watershed ¹	Hatchery Program Type ²	Life Stage ³ at Release	Alternatives 1 and 2		Alternative 3		Alternative 4	
					Release Number by Program (thousands)	Cost (\$)	Release Number by Program (thousands)	Cost (\$)	Release Number by Program (thousands)	Cost (\$)
Whatcom County										
Tribal	Lummi Coho	1	InH	Y	1,000	338,750	500	169,375	2,000	677,500
Tribal	Lummi Coho	3	InH	Y	1,000	338,750	1,000	338,750	2,000	677,500
WDFW	Kendall Creek	1	InH	Y	300	101,625	150	50,813	300	101,625
WDFW	Whatcom Creek	3	IsH	Y	5	1,694	5	1,694	5	1,694
Whatcom County Totals						780,819		560,631		1,458,319
North Puget Sound Tribal Totals						1,034,543		856,021		2,389,543
North Puget Sound WDFW Totals						374,319		228,656		425,131
NORTH PUGET SOUND SUBREGION TOTALS						1,408,862		1,084,677		2,814,674
King County										
WDFW	Issaquah	3	IsH	Y	450	152,438	450	152,438	450	152,438
WDFW	Marine Tech	3	IsH	Y	10	3,388	10	3,388	10	3,388
WDFW	Marine Tech	3	IsH	SY	15	5,081	15	5,081	15	5,081
WDFW	Ballard Net Pens	3	IsH	Y	30	10,163	30	10,163	30	10,163
WDFW	Des Moines Net Pen	3	IsH	Y	30	10,163	30	10,163	30	10,163
WDFW	Portage Bay	3	IsH	Y	90	30,488	90	30,488	90	30,488
WDFW	Soos Creek	1	InH	Y	600	203,250	300	101,625	600	203,250
Tribal	Keta Creek Coho	1	InH	Y	500	169,375	250	84,688	500	169,375
Tribal	Elliot Bay Net Pens	3	IsH	Y	395	133,806	395	133,806	395	133,806
King County Totals						718,150		531,838		718,150

Table I-11. Characteristics of Puget Sound coho salmon hatchery programs and estimated production costs by alternative used in socioeconomics analyses (continued).

Hatchery Operator	HGMP Name	Chinook Salmon Population Recovery Category of Release Watershed ¹	Hatchery Program Type ²	Life Stage ³ at Release	Alternatives 1 and 2		Alternative 3		Alternative 4	
					Release Number by Program (thousands)	Cost (\$)	Release Number by Program (thousands)	Cost (\$)	Release Number by Program (thousands)	Cost (\$)
Kitsap County										
Tribal	Agate Pass Net-pens	NA	IsH	Y	600	203,250	600	203,250	600	203,250
Tribal	Port Gamble Net Pens	3	IsH	Y	400	135,500	400	135,500	600	203,250
Kitsap County Totals						338,750		338,750		406,500
Mason County										
WDFW	George Adams	2	IsH	Y	300	101,625	150	50,813	300	101,625
WDFW/Tribal	South Sound Net Pens	3	IsH	Y	2,600	880,750	2,600	880,750	3,200	1,084,000
Mason County Totals						982,375		931,563		1,185,625
Pierce County										
Tribal	Clear Creek Coho	2	IsH	Y	630	213,413	315	106,706	630	213,413
Tribal	Crisp Creek Coho	1	InH	Y	200	67,750	100	33,875	300	101,625
Tribal	Puyallup Tribe Acclimation Coho	1	InR	Y	200	67,750	200	67,750	200	67,750
WDFW	Minter Creek	3	IsH	Y	1,044	353,655	1,044	353,655	1,044	353,655
WDFW	Voight's Creek	2	IsH	Y	780	264,225	390	132,113	1180	399,725
Pierce County Totals						966,793		694,099		1,136,168
Thurston County										
Tribal	Kalama Creek Coho	2	IsH	Y	350	118,563	175	59,281	350	118,563
Thurston County Totals						118,563		59,281		118,563
South Puget Sound Tribal Totals						1,109,406		824,856		1,211,031
South Puget Sound Tribal/WDFW Totals						880,750		880,750		1,084,000
South Puget Sound WDFW Totals						1,134,474		849,924		1,269,974
SOUTH PUGET SOUND SUBREGION TOTALS						3,124,630		2,555,530		3,565,005

Table I-11. Characteristics of Puget Sound coho salmon hatchery programs and estimated production costs by alternative used in socioeconomics analyses (continued).

Hatchery Operator	HGMP Name	Chinook Salmon Population Recovery Category of Release Watershed ¹	Hatchery Program Type ²	Life Stage ³ at Release	Alternatives 1 and 2		Alternative 3		Alternative 4	
					Release Number by Program (thousands)	Cost (\$)	Release Number by Program (thousands)	Cost (\$)	Release Number by Program (thousands)	Cost (\$)
Clallam County										
Tribal	Lower Elwha Coho	1	InH	Y	750	254,063	375	127,031	750	254,063
WDFW	Dungeness	1	IsH	Y	500	169,375	250	84,688	500	169,375
Clallam County Totals						423,438		211,719		423,438
Jefferson County										
Tribal	Quilcene Net Pens	3	IsH	Y	200	67,750	200	67,750	450	152,438
USFW	Quilcene	3	IsH	Y	400	135,500	400	135,500	400	135,500
WDFW	Snow Creek	3	IsH	Y	0	0	0	0	0	0
WDFW	Snow Creek	3	IsH	SY	0	0	0	0	0	0
WDFW	Snow Creek	3	IsH	Y	0	0	0	0	0	0
WDFW	Snow Creek	3	IsH	SY	0	0	0	0	0	0
WDFW	Snow Creek	3	InR	Y	0	0	0	0	0	0
WDFW	Snow Creek	3	InR	SY	0	0	0	0	0	0
Jefferson County Totals						203,250		203,250		287,938
Strait of Juan de Fuca Tribal Totals						321,813		194,781		406,500
Strait of Juan de Fuca WDFW Totals						169,375		84,688		169,375
Strait of Juan de Fuca USFWS Totals						135,500		135,500		135,500
STRAIT OF JUAN DE FUCA SUBREGION TOTALS						626,688		414,969		711,375
Puget Sound Region Totals						5,160,179		4,055,176		7,091,054

1 Source: D. Schmitt, Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission, March 23, 2010.
 2 ¹ Chinook salmon population recovery categories for release watersheds are from WDFW and Puget Sound Treaty Tribes (2004) and Puget Sound Treaty Tribes and WDFW (2004). See EIS Subsection 2.2.2, Hatchery Management Goal and Strategies for details.
 3 ² Program types: IsH – isolated harvest; InR – integrated recovery; InH – integrated harvest.
 4 ³ Life stages at release: SY – subyearling; Y – yearling.

1 Table I-12. Characteristics of Puget Sound sockeye, pink, and chum salmon hatchery programs and estimated production costs by
 2 alternative used in socioeconomic analyses.

Hatchery Operator	HGMP Name	Chinook Salmon Population Recovery Category of Release Watershed ¹	Hatchery Program Type ²	Life Stage at Release	Alternatives 1 and 2		Alternative 3		Alternative 4	
					Release Number by Program (thousands)	Cost (\$)	Release Number by Program (thousands)	Cost (\$)	Release Number by Program (thousands)	Cost (\$)
Skagit County										
Tribal	Upper Skagit Fall Chum	1	InH	Fry	400	2,392	400	2,392	400	2,392
WDFW	Baker Lake Sockeye	1	InH	Fry	1000	30,020	1000	30,020	1000	30,020
Skagit County Totals						32,412		32,412		32,412
Snohomish County										
Tribal	Stillaguamish Chum	1	InH	Fry	250	1,495	250	1,495	250	1,495
Tribal	Tulalip Chum	3	IsH	Fry	8,000	47,840	8,000	47,840	12,000	71,760
Snohomish County Totals						49,335		49,335		73,255
Whatcom County										
Coop	Whatcom Creek Chum	3	IsH	Fry	2,000	11,960	2,000	11,960	4,000	23,920
Coop	Whatcom Creek Pink	3	IsH	Fry	1000	1,840	1000	1,840	1000	1,840
Whatcom County Totals						13,800		13,800		25,760
North Puget Sound Tribal Totals						51,727		51,727		75,647
North Puget Sound WDFW Totals						30,020		30,020		30,020
North Puget Sound Coop Totals						13,800		13,800		25,760
NORTH PUGET SOUND SUBREGION TOTALS						95,547		95,547		131,427
King County										
Tribal	Keta Creek Fall Chum	1	InH	Fry	2,000	11,960	2,000	11,960	2,000	11,960
WDFW	Cedar River Sockeye	1	InH	Fry	16,000	480,320	16,000	480,320	16,000	480,320
King County Totals						492,280		492,280		492,280

Table I-12. Characteristics of Puget Sound sockeye, pink, and chum salmon hatchery programs and estimated production costs by alternative used in socioeconomic analyses (continued).

Hatchery Operator	HGMP Name	Chinook Salmon Population Recovery Category of Release Watershed ¹	Hatchery Program Type ²	Life Stage at Release	Alternatives 1 and 2		Alternative 3		Alternative 4	
					Release Number by Program (thousands)	Cost (\$)	Release Number by Program (thousands)	Cost (\$)	Release Number by Program (thousands)	Cost (\$)
Kitsap County										
Tribal	Cowling Creek Hatchery and Satellite Facilities, Fall Chum (Dogfish)	3	InH	Fry	500	2,990	500	2,990	500	2,990
Tribal	Grovers Fall Chum	3	InH	Eggs	500	2,990	500	2,990	1,200	7,176
Tribal	North Hood Canal Fall Chum	3	IsH	Fry	500	2,990	500	2,990	500	2,990
Kitsap County Totals						8,970		8,970		13,156
Mason County										
Tribal	Skokomish Hatchery Fall Chum	3	IsH	Fry	2,500	14,950	2,500	14,950	2,500	14,950
WDFW	Hoodsport Fall Chum	3	IsH	Fry	12,000	71,760	12,000	71,760	15,000	89,700
WDFW	Skokomish Fall Chum	2	InH	Fry	10,000	59,800	10,000	59,800	15,000	89,700
WDFW	Hoodsport Pink	3	IsH	Fry	500	920	500	920	1000	1,840
Mason County Totals						147,430		147,430		196,190
Pierce County										
Tribal	Diru Creek Fall Chum	1	InH	Fry	2,000	11,960	2,000	11,960	2,000	11,960
WDFW	Minter Creek Fall Chum	3	InH	Fry	2,000	11,960	2,000	11,960	2,000	11,960
Pierce County Totals						23,920		23,920		23,920
South Puget Sound Tribal Totals						47,840		47,840		52,026
South Puget Sound WDFW Totals						624,760		624,760		673,520
SOUTH PUGET SOUND SUBREGION TOTALS						672,600		672,600		725,546

Table I-12. Characteristics of Puget Sound sockeye, pink, and chum salmon hatchery programs and estimated production costs by alternative used in socioeconomic analyses (continued).

Hatchery Operator	HGMP Name	Chinook Salmon Population Recovery Category of Release Watershed ¹	Hatchery Program Type ²	Life Stage at Release	Alternatives 1 and 2		Alternative 3		Alternative 4	
					Release Number by Program (thousands)	Cost (\$)	Release Number by Program (thousands)	Cost (\$)	Release Number by Program (thousands)	Cost (\$)
Clallam County										
Tribal	Elwha River Fall Chum	1	InR	Fry	35	209	35	209	35	209
Tribal	Lower Elwha Fall Chum	1	InR	Eggs	75	449	75	449	75	449
Clallam County Totals						658		658		658
STRAIT OF JUAN DE FUCA SUBREGION TOTALS (ALL TRIBAL)						658		658		658
Puget Sound Region Totals						768,805		768,805		857,631

1 Source: D. Schmitt, Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission, March 23, 2010.

2 ¹ Chinook salmon population recovery categories for release watersheds are from WDFW and Puget Sound Treaty Tribes (2004) and Puget Sound Treaty Tribes and WDFW (2004). See EIS Subsection 2.2.2, Hatchery Management Goal and Strategies for details.

3 (2004). See EIS Subsection 2.2.2, Hatchery Management Goal and Strategies for details.

4 ² Program types: IsH – isolated harvest; InR – integrated recovery; InH – integrated harvest.

5

1 Table I-13. Characteristics of Puget Sound steelhead hatchery programs and estimated production costs by alternative used in
 2 socioeconomic analyses.

Hatchery Operator	HGMP Name	Chinook Salmon Population Recovery Category of Release Watershed ¹	Hatchery Program Type ²	Life Stage ³ at Release	Alternatives 1 and 2		Alternative 3		Alternative 4	
					Release Number by Program (thousands)	Cost (\$)	Release Number by Program (thousands)	Cost (\$)	Release Number by Program (thousands)	Cost (\$)
Skagit County										
WDFW	Barnaby Slough winter	1	IsH	Y	200	119,036	100	59,518	200	119,036
WDFW	Marblemount winter	1	IsH	Y	334	198,790	167	99,395	364	216,646
WDFW	Whatcom Creek winter	3	IsH	Y	35	20,831	35	20,831	35	20,831
Skagit County Totals						338,657		179,744		356,513
Snohomish County										
WDFW	Reiter Pond summer	1	IsH	Y	250	148,795	125	74,398	250	148,795
WDFW	Reiter Pond winter	1	IsH	Y	250	148,795	125	74,398	250	148,795
WDFW	Tokol winter	1	IsH	Y	185	110,108	93	55,054	185	110,108
WDFW	Wallace winter	1	IsH	Y	20	11,904	10	5,952	20	11,904
WDFW	Whitehorse Pond summer	1	IsH	Y	70	41,663	35	20,831	70	41,663
WDFW	Whitehorse Pond winter	1	IsH	Y	150	89,277	75	44,639	150	89,277
Snohomish County Totals						550,542		275,271		550,542
Whatcom County										
WDFW	Kendall Creek winter	1	IsH	Y	150	89,277	75	44,639	150	89,277
WDFW	Whatcom Creek winter (Whatcom Creek)	3	IsH	Y	5	2,976	5	2,976	10	5,952
Whatcom County Totals						92,253		47,614		95,229
NORTH PUGET SOUND SUBREGION TOTALS (ALL WDFW)						981,452		502,630		1,002,283

Table I-13. Characteristics of Puget Sound steelhead hatchery programs and estimated production costs by alternative used in socioeconomics analyses (continued).

Hatchery Operator	HGMP Name	Chinook Salmon Population Recovery Category of Release Watershed ¹	Hatchery Program Type ²	Life Stage ³ at Release	Alternatives 1 and 2		Alternative 3		Alternative 4	
					Release Number by Program (thousands)	Cost (\$)	Release Number by Program (thousands)	Cost (\$)	Release Number by Program (thousands)	Cost (\$)
King County										
Tribal / WDFW	White River Supplementation winter	1	InR	Y	35	20,831	35	20,831	35	20,831
WDFW	Green River Winter	1	InR	Y	50	29,759	50	29,759	50	29,759
WDFW	Palmer Ponds summer	1	IsH	Y	50	29,759	25	14,880	50	29,759
WDFW	Palmer Ponds summer	1	IsH	Y	30	17,855	15	8,928	30	17,855
WDFW	Palmer Ponds winter (Flaming Geyser)	1	IsH	Y	15	8,928	8	4,464	15	8,928
WDFW	Palmer Ponds winter	1	IsH	Y	150	89,277	75	44,639	208	123,797
WDFW	Palmer Ponds winter (Icy Creek)	1	IsH	Y	20	11,904	10	5,952	20	11,904
WDFW	Palmer Ponds winter (Soos Creek)	1	IsH	Y	35	20,831	18	10,416	35	20,831
King County Totals						229,144		139,867		263,665
Mason County										
WDFW	Hamma Hamma winter	2	InR	Y	5	2,857	2	1,428	5	2,857
Mason County Totals						2,857		1,428		2,857
Puyallup County										
WDFW	Voight's Creek winter	2	IsH	Y	200	119,036	100	59,518	200	119,036
Puyallup County Totals						119,036		59,518		119,036
South Puget Sound Tribal/WDFW Totals						20,831		20,831		20,831
South Puget Sound WDFW Totals						330,206		179,982		364,726
SOUTH PUGET SOUND SUBREGION TOTALS						351,037		200,814		385,558

Appendix I – Socioeconomic Impact Methods

Table I-13. Characteristics of Puget Sound steelhead hatchery programs and estimated production costs by alternative used in socioeconomics analyses (continued).

Hatchery Operator	HGMP Name	Chinook Salmon Population Recovery Category of Release Watershed ¹	Hatchery Program Type ²	Life Stage ³ at Release	Alternatives 1 and 2		Alternative 3		Alternative 4	
					Release Number by Program (thousands)	Cost (\$)	Release Number by Program (thousands)	Cost (\$)	Release Number by Program (thousands)	Cost (\$)
Clallam County										
Tribal	Lower Elwha winter	1	IsH	Y	150	89,277	75	44,639	150	89,277
WDFW	Dungeness winter	1	IsH	Y	10	5,952	5	2,976	10	5,952
Clallam County Totals						95,229		47,614		95,229
Strait of Juan de Fuca Tribal Totals						89,277		44,639		89,277
Strait of Juan de Fuca WDFW Totals						5,952		2,976		5,952
STRAIT OF JUAN DE FUCA SUBREGION TOTALS						95,229		47,614		95,229
Puget Sound Region Totals						1,427,718		751,058		1,483,070

1 Source: D. Schmitt, Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission, March 23, 2010.
 2 ¹ Chinook salmon population recovery categories for release watersheds are from WDFW and Puget Sound Treaty Tribes (2004) and Puget Sound Treaty Tribes and WDFW (2004). See EIS Subsection 2.2.2, Hatchery Management Goal and Strategies for details.
 3 ² Program types: IsH – isolated harvest; InR – integrated recovery; InH – integrated harvest.
 4 ³ Life stage at release – Yearling.
 5
 6

Puget Sound Hatcheries Draft EIS

Appendix J

Water Quality and Regulatory Compliance for Puget Sound Hatchery Facilities



Table of Contents

1.0	Water Quality Parameters.....	J-1
1.1	Temperature.....	J-2
1.2	Nutrients.....	J-3
1.3	Dissolved Oxygen.....	J-4
1.4	pH.....	J-4
1.5	Sediment (Turbidity, Total Suspended Solids, and Settleable Solids).....	J-5
1.6	Persistent Organic Pollutants (Fish Tissue).....	J-5
1.7	Pathogens.....	J-6
1.8	Steroid Hormones.....	J-6
1.9	Chemicals Used in Hatchery Programs.....	J-6
2.0	Applicable Hatchery Facility Regulations and Compliance.....	J-7
2.1	Federal Regulations.....	J-7
2.2	State Regulations.....	J-11
2.3	Tribal Water Quality Standards.....	J-14
3.0	References.....	J-15

This appendix provides information in support of the water quality components of Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) Subsection 3.6, Water Quality and Quantity, and EIS Subsection 4.6, Water Quality and Quantity.

1.0 Water Quality Parameters

Industries, including hatcheries, that use and return water from streams for operations may affect several water quality parameters when the water is returned to the aquatic system (known as effluent), particularly if the water use is for supporting biological organisms, such as fish. Water quality parameters that can be altered in effluent include temperature, ammonia, organic nitrogen, total phosphorus, biochemical oxygen demand (BOD), pH, and solids levels (Sparrow 1981; Washington State Department of Ecology [Ecology] 1989; Kendra 1991; Cripps 1995; Bergheim and Åsgård 1996; Michael 2003). Chemicals within hatchery effluents that are used to support biological organisms include antibiotics (a therapeutic), fungicides, and disinfectants (Boxall et al. 2004; Pouliquen et al. 2009; Martinez-Bueno et al. 2009). Other chemicals and organisms that could potentially be released in effluent include polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane (DDT) and its metabolites (Missildine et al. 2005; Hatchery Scientific Review Group [HSRG] 2009), pathogens (HSRG 2005, 2009), steroid hormones (Kolodziej et al. 2004), anesthetics, pesticides, and herbicides. In addition, removal of water for hatchery uses also affects stream flow.

This appendix describes each of these water quality parameters, explains how the parameter is transported from hatcheries into the aquatic system, and discusses potential effects on receiving waters. The water quality parameters discussed are transported from hatcheries to the aquatic system through discharges of hatchery water used for operations, decomposition of hatchery-origin salmon carcasses placed in streams to enhance nutrient levels, and releases of hatchery-origin salmon into receiving streams. Discharges from hatchery facilities are regulated under the Clean Water Act, as discussed later in this subsection, while planting of carcasses and release of hatchery-origin fish into streams are not regulated.

Industry effluent has the potential to affect the health and productivity of receiving waters. Hatchery facility waste products include uneaten food, fecal matter, soluble metabolites (e.g., ammonia), algae, parasitic microorganisms, drugs, and other chemicals (Kendra 1991; Bergheim and Åsgård 1996; Idaho Department of Environmental Quality [IDEQ] 2008; Ecology 2010a). Fish hatchery facility wastewater commonly includes suspended solids and settleable solids (those that settle out of suspension), as well as nutrients, such as various forms of nitrogen (e.g., ammonia) and phosphorus (Michael 2003). Some of the chemical or physical parameters having the greatest potential to impact receiving waters are temperature,

nitrogen, phosphorus, dissolved oxygen, pH, and solids, as described below (IDEQ 2002; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency [EPA] 2008).

Some water quality parameters can be improved by decomposition of the carcasses of spawned-out salmon at the facility site (from hatchery-origin adults that return to a hatchery facility or net pen but are not collected), hatchery-origin adults that spawn naturally, and hatchery-origin carcasses that are deliberately placed in streams. The direct placement of spawned-out carcasses in a watershed is, in part, a response to research demonstrating that carcasses from adult salmon and steelhead that died after spawning historically represented a critical contribution of marine-derived nutrients (particularly phosphorus) to the overall productivity of both the aquatic and terrestrial ecosystem (Cederholm et al. 2000).

1.1 Temperature

The temperature of receiving waters adjacent to hatcheries can be altered by the discharge of warmer or colder water from these facilities. Salmon and steelhead require specific temperatures for growth, maintenance, and reproduction at the hatcheries. Water temperatures that fluctuate dramatically or move beyond the optimal range for each salmon life stage can impart stress, thereby reducing production efficiency, increasing disease susceptibility, and altering waste generation within the facility (IDEQ 2002). Thus, hatcheries may release water with a temperature that is optimum for hatchery operations, but differs from the receiving environment.

In addition, some hatchery facility effluents are diverted to settling basins before discharge to receiving waters. With little or no flow, water temperature within these settling basins could be increased by solar insulation prior to discharge (Kendra 1991), with the amount of increase dependent on the retention time of water in the basin. When these hatchery facility effluents are released into nearby water bodies, there may be impacts on the receiving water bodies if the effluent is warmer than the receiving water. The extent of the effect would depend on the absolute temperature difference, the volume of effluent released, and the size (water volume) of the receiving water body. To minimize this effect when temperature of the receiving water is a concern, effluent discharge permits for hatcheries may specify effluent temperature limits, either just prior to discharge, or at the downstream end of a mixing zone in the receiving water. Prior monitoring of several hatcheries in Washington indicated that effluent from hatchery facilities would not have a reasonable potential to exceed water quality standards for temperature (Ecology 2010a).

1.2 Nutrients

Nutrients, such as various forms of nitrogen and phosphorus, are a commonly recognized constituent of hatchery facility wastewater (Michael 2003). Nitrogen and phosphorus are recognized as potential limiting factors in many aquatic systems (Michael 2003); the amount of these nutrients in an aquatic system helps to determine the amount of aquatic plant growth. Elevated levels of these nutrients encourage the growth of aquatic plants, which then changes the aquatic habitat. In addition, the growth of the aquatic plants results in consumption of oxygen that fish and other native plants also need to survive (Kendra 1991; IDEQ 2008). An increase in nutrients could also change macrobenthic (e.g., insect) communities (species presence and/or abundance) downstream from effluent discharges, potentially affecting the availability of preferred prey resources (Camargo 1992).

In addition to nutrient concentrations in discharged effluent, nutrient levels in the receiving environment are affected through the release of organic matter (uneaten food, feces, and dead fish) in effluent, which also occurs through the decomposition of spawned-out or deliberately placed salmon carcasses. As organic matter decomposes, it consumes oxygen in the process and releases additional nutrients (nitrogen [as nitrate-nitrite and ammonia] and phosphorus) to the environment. Ammonia forms ammonium ion (NH_4^+) and un-ionized ammonia (NH_3), which could be harmful or lethal to aquatic organisms. This toxic, un-ionized fraction varies with pH, temperature, and salinity, and it increases as the pH and temperature increase (IDEQ 2002). The decomposition of spawning salmon carcasses also results in the release of nutrients (primarily phosphorus) (Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife [WDFW] 2004); however, such releases are considered beneficial because they are gradual, spread out over larger areas, and only occur during the spawning season (Cederholm et al. 2000). In contrast, hatcheries operate throughout the year, and the effluent discharge typically occurs at a single location. Thus, there are temporal and spatial components to natural delivery of these nutrients by spawning fish that nutrient delivery through wastewater does not duplicate (Michael 2003).

Most of the nutrients of concern in hatchery facility effluent are associated with solids (i.e., they are the result of organic matter from uneaten food and feces) in the effluent (Ecology 2010a). Investigations of treatment options have identified the process of settling solids (which allow removal of such solids) as the most cost-effective method to reduce the amount of nutrients in the effluent to an acceptable level (McLaughlin 1981; Michael 2003). Hatchery facilities typically use settling ponds to reduce the solids in their discharge effluent. With adequate removal of solids, there is a low risk of water quality violations from nutrients (Ecology 2010a). However, the risk of nutrient impairment from effluent discharged into a stream also depends on the physical and chemical characteristics of that stream.

1.3 Dissolved Oxygen

By far, oxygen is the most important dissolved gas in an aquatic environment because it is necessary to support life. Depleted dissolved oxygen levels could adversely affect receiving waters by reducing productivity and usable habitat for aquatic species. Tolerances for dissolved oxygen conditions vary widely by aquatic species. While most aquatic organisms could survive brief periods at low oxygen levels, prolonged exposure could have adverse effects on organisms not adapted for such conditions (IDEQ 2002). Reduced dissolved oxygen could cause stress, making organisms less competitive and productive, and in severe cases, could result in direct mortality (Ecology 2005a).

Dissolved oxygen levels in an aquatic system could be reduced directly through the release of nutrients (nitrogen and phosphorus) from organic matter into the water column (Piedrahita et al. 1996). Indirectly, dissolved oxygen could be reduced by the decomposition of organic matter in hatchery facility effluent discharged into receiving waters or through the decomposition of salmon carcasses. The decomposition process uses oxygen, which is typically referred to as BOD. While not a specific compound, BOD is a measure of the amount of oxygen consumed by this biological process. It is used in modeling to assess the potential reduction of dissolved oxygen in receiving water caused by effluent discharge (Ecology 2010a).

In the late 1980s, Ecology conducted a survey showing that several hatchery facilities exceeded water quality criteria for BOD (Ecology 1989; Kendra 1991). Consequently, changes in Washington's National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit requirements included individual best management practices (BMPs) and waste handling plans that, when complied with, help ensure that water quality criteria for dissolved oxygen are not exceeded (Ecology 2010a). Subsequent monitoring by Ecology for temperature and dissolved oxygen in hatchery facility effluent showed that applying the recommended BMPs resulted in meeting water quality standards for these two parameters (Ecology 2010a). This led Ecology to drop temperature and dissolved oxygen as monitoring requirements from subsequent NPDES permits (Ecology 2010a).

1.4 pH

The term pH is a measure of hydrogen ion concentration, and is important because aquatic organisms could be harmed when conditions lead to pH levels outside their normal tolerance range in their environment (IDEQ 2002). Changes in pH likely arise from primary production (algal growth via photosynthesis) within hatcheries (Kendra 1991). Effluent with a lower pH than the receiving water is more acidic, while effluent with a higher pH is more basic than the receiving water. Release of excess nutrients in effluent can also cause excess growth of periphyton (attached algae) in streams (Ecology 2009). Decreases in pH can lead to increased toxicity of certain chemicals, including ammonia and nitrite.

1.5 Sediment (Turbidity, Total Suspended Solids, and Settleable Solids)

Sediment in streams is assessed by turbidity, which is the measure of light blocked and scattered by particles (cloudiness) in the water column. In effluent, sediment is measured as total suspended solids (TSS) (which is the amount [mass] of particles suspended in the water column) and settleable solids, which is the amount of particles that fall out of suspension and accumulate at the bottom of the water column (sedimentation). Effluent discharged from the operation and maintenance of hatcheries could increase sediments in downstream water (turbidity), as well as sedimentation rates, by flushing uneaten feed, feces, and dead fish when cleaning raceways and holding ponds to the downstream receiving environment (Kendra 1991; Williams et al. 2003).

Settling solids (i.e., allowing solids to fall to the bottom of a holding basin) has been shown to be an effective method to reduce solids in effluent (Michael 2003). Hatcheries typically use settling ponds to reduce the settleable solids and TSS levels in their discharge effluent. Relative to the dissolved components of waste, such as phosphorus and ammonia, solids are much easier to capture and remove from the aquaculture operation prior to effluent discharge (IDEQ 2002). Offline settling basins are used to capture particles of organic matter and prevent such releases into receiving waters.

1.6 Persistent Organic Pollutants (Fish Tissue)

While in the marine environment, salmon can ingest PCBs and store them in their body fat (Bonneville Power Administration [BPA] and Confederated Tribes of the Colville Reservation [CTCR] 2007). Several studies by National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) Fisheries indicated that juvenile salmon can accumulate toxicants, including PCBs and DDTs, during downstream migration and smolting (e.g., Johnson et al. 2007a,b; Meador et al. 2009; Sloan et al. 2010). Feed or supplements used by hatcheries may also be a source of PCBs and DDTs (Maule et al. 2007; Maule 2009). Distribution of hatchery-origin carcasses in streams could result in the release of PCBs and DDTs into the freshwater aquatic system as the carcasses decompose (Missildine et al. 2005). However, the likelihood of PCB and DDT release from salmon carcasses would likely be similar between hatchery-origin and natural-origin salmon and steelhead since these fish would be exposed to the same toxicants in river, estuary, and ocean environments. Thus, hatcheries are not considered a contributor of PCBs and/or DDTs to water indirectly through fish decomposition and resulting releases into the water column. The exception may be Puget Sound Chinook salmon that are partially resident in Puget Sound, and comprise about 4 percent of all Chinook salmon that occur in Puget Sound. These fish accumulate substantially higher concentrations of PCBs than other hatchery stocks (O'Neill and West 2009).

1.7 Pathogens

While hatcheries conduct regular screening for pathogens and diseases (parasites, viruses, and bacteria), and follow prescriptive measures to control the spread of such pathogens, some pathogens are released in hatchery facility effluent or from the inadvertent release of affected fish. Fish pathogens include infectious pancreatic necrosis virus, infectious hematopoietic necrosis virus, viral hemorrhagic septicemia virus, furunculosis (*Aeromonas salmonicida*), enteric redmouth (*Yersinia ruckeri*), whirling disease (*Myxobolus cerebralis*), salmonid ceratomyxosis (*Ceratomyxa shasta*), and *Renibacterium salmoninarum* (causative agent of bacterial kidney disease [BKD]) (Naylor et al. 2005; NWIFC and WDFW 2006).

Although salmon carcasses could also result in the introduction of pathogens into the aquatic system (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service [USFWS] 1999; LaPatra 2003; HSRG 2005, 2009; Naylor et al. 2005), there is little evidence that demonstrates that this is a common occurrence (USFWS 1999; LaPatra 2003).

Furthermore, as discussed above, outside of the hatchery facility, hatchery-origin and natural-origin salmon and steelhead would be exposed to the same pathogens; thus, the likelihood of pathogens being in hatchery-origin carcasses would be about the same as that which occurs in natural-origin carcasses.

1.8 Steroid Hormones

Hatchery facility effluent has the potential to contribute steroid hormones to receiving waters. Like other vertebrate animals, salmon naturally produce and excrete steroid hormones, and wastewater treatment practices employed by most aquaculture facilities are unlikely to remove these hormones (Kolodziej et al. 2004). Kolodziej et al. (2004) detected the endogenous steroids estrone, testosterone, and androstenedione in the raceways and effluents of three fish hatcheries at concentrations near 1 mg/L. Such concentrations may be high enough to affect fish behaviors in hatcheries (Colman et al. 2009). Steroid hormones from wastewater treatment plant effluent and stormwater runoff are present in receiving waters at concentrations sufficient to affect fish at some sites in Puget Sound, inducing the abnormal production of vitellogenin (egg yolk protein) in male English sole and juvenile salmon (Johnson et al. 2008; Peck et al. 2011). However, it is unlikely that releases of these hormones in hatchery effluents are sufficient to affect water quality of the receiving waters, but there is limited monitoring data and no current effluent discharge limits or water quality standards for steroid hormones.

1.9 Chemicals Used in Hatchery Programs

Fish hatcheries use a broad spectrum of chemicals such as commercial antibiotics, fungicides, and disinfectants for the control of bacterial and fungal disease agents associated with fish aquaculture. The

types and amounts of chemicals used at a hatchery facility depend on site-specific conditions, fish culture practices, species of fish, and types of parasites or disease organisms being treated.

The discharge of treated waters in raceways to receiving environments results in the release of these chemicals to downstream receiving waters. Several of the antibiotics used in aquaculture have been detected in receiving waters and sediment downstream of fish farms (Boxall et al. 2004; Pouliquen et al. 2009; Martinez-Bueno et al. 2009). Although concentrations observed in the water column are usually well below those toxic to fish and invertebrates, they could impact naturally occurring algae and bacteria (Boxall et al. 2004). Additionally, there are some reports of antibiotic resistance and other problems in river systems with high inputs of these compounds.

Several Federal agencies have approved hatchery facilities to use a broad spectrum of commercial antibiotics, fungicides, and disinfectants. The use of these federally regulated products requires hatchery personnel to follow manufacturer-identified conditions under which the product is expected to be effective and safe. Discharge of these chemicals is not expected to cause receiving water toxicity if use is consistent with product labels, Food and Drug Administration (FDA) regulations, and effluent discharge permit requirements mandating BMPs (Ecology 2010a; EPA 2008). Effluent discharge permits also require regular reporting of hatchery chemical use to monitor proper use (Ecology 2010b; EPA 2009). Adherence to label recommendations, regulations, and effluent discharge permit requirements also minimizes levels of other hatchery chemicals for which water quality criteria have not been established, as well as the potential for the development of antibiotic resistance in receiving waters.

2.0 Applicable Hatchery Facility Regulations and Compliance

Hatchery facilities must comply with all applicable Federal, state, and tribal water quality standards for effluent discharges and Federal and state regulations on use of chemicals and fish food. This subsection discusses the Federal, state, and tribal regulations applicable to water quality and describes how hatchery facilities in Puget Sound (i.e., analysis area) comply with these regulations.

2.1 Federal Regulations

The direct discharge of hatchery facility effluent is regulated by the EPA under the Clean Water Act through NPDES permits. For discharges from hatcheries not located on Federal or tribal lands within Washington, the EPA has delegated its regulatory oversight to Washington State. However, Washington State is responsible for certifying that NPDES-permitted projects located on Federal lands (but not on tribal lands) comply with state water quality standards. This is accomplished through Clean Water Act section 401 water quality certification. As a result of this certification, hatchery facilities that are in

compliance with water quality standards, and thus their NPDES permits, are considered not to cause or contribute to a violation of water quality standards.

EPA defines concentrated aquatic animal production facilities as point sources subject to the NPDES permit program (40 Code of Federal Regulations [CFR] §122.24). These facilities include hatcheries, fish farms, and other facilities that contain, grow, or hold salmon in ponds, raceways, or other similar structures that discharge at least 30 days per year and produce more than 20,000 harvest weight pounds of salmon per year or feed more than 5,000 pounds of food during the calendar month of maximum feeding. Washington also uses this definition to identify hatchery facilities that require an NPDES permit (Washington Administrative Code [WAC] 173-221A-100). Facilities that do not meet the minimum threshold requirements are not considered point sources, but EPA or Ecology may designate such a facility as a significant contributor of pollution and require it to obtain NPDES permit coverage. Other facilities that do not require NPDES permit coverage must still comply with state water quality and groundwater standards.

NPDES permits are typically renewed on a 5- or 10-year basis, and permit limits may be revised to reflect changes in water quality standards or treatment technologies. New or modified permits may be required at other times if a permitted facility expands, increases production, or modifies processes so that discharges of pollutants increase or the nature of the discharged pollutants changes. A new or modified permit may also be required if a facility is located within a watershed for which one or more pollutant limits are established. These pollutant limits, or total daily maximum loads (TMDLs), are discussed below.

EPA Region 10 issued a general NPDES permit for Federal aquaculture facilities and aquaculture facilities in Indian Country within the boundaries of the State of Washington, which became effective August 1, 2009 (EPA 2009). This permit was closely based on Washington's previous upland fin-fish hatchery and rearing general permit, which was effective from June 1, 2005, through July 31, 2010 (Ecology 2005b).

For TSS and settleable solids, EPA's general permit includes the same discharge limits and sampling frequencies as Washington's general permit. EPA's general permit also includes limits on total residual chlorine for all discharge types, while Washington's general permit only includes a limit on total residual chlorine for discharges of rearing vessel disinfection water (these limits only apply when chlorine is being used).

Since EPA had not issued a general permit for federal and tribal aquaculture facilities in Washington before 2009, additional requirements were included to support future analyses of water quality effects for development of future issuances of its general permit. Additional discharge monitoring requirements

include disinfectants (other than chlorine), copper (or other anti-fouling agents, when used), and hardness (only when copper monitoring is required) in hatchery effluent and ammonia, temperature, and pH in offline settling basin discharges to receiving waters that are impaired for ammonia or total nitrogen. Surface water monitoring requirements include ammonia, pH, and temperature immediately upstream of offline settling basins that discharge directly to surface waters, as well as copper and hardness when copper compounds are applied.

PCBs, which were included in paint and caulk prior to their banning in the late 1970s, have recently been found in several hatcheries, including the Leavenworth National Fish Hatchery in eastern Washington. EPA Region 10 is concerned that PCBs in paint or caulk may be an issue in other Washington aquaculture facilities (EPA 2008). To address this concern, EPA's general permit requires hatcheries to include information on painted and caulked surfaces that regularly contact process water when they apply for general permit coverage.

Washington (Ecology) is also responsible for issuing and enforcing NPDES permits. The EPA administers NPDES permits for all projects on Federal and tribal lands; however, Native American tribes may adopt their own water quality standards for permits on tribal lands. State and tribal water quality standards are discussed separately below. The EPA (2004) established national effluent limitation guidelines for concentrated aquatic animal production facilities that produce more than 100,000 pounds of aquatic animals per year in flow-through or recirculating systems. These guidelines address the discharge of TSS, BOD, and nutrients (69 Fed. Reg. 51891, August 23, 2004). EPA determined that narrative guidelines were most appropriate and chose not to establish nationwide quantitative limits. This decision, in part, was to allow greater flexibility for states that had already adopted suspended sediment and BOD limits for hatchery operations. Additionally, the EPA chose not to establish numeric discharge limits for any antibiotics, fungicides, or disinfectants used in hatchery operations, choosing instead to require concentrated aquatic animal production facilities to follow existing Federal and state guidance concerning the safe handling and storage of these materials.

Fish hatcheries are approved by several Federal agencies to use a broad spectrum of commercial antibiotics, fungicides, and disinfectants to control bacterial and fungal disease agents associated with fish aquaculture. The use of these federally regulated products requires hatchery personnel to follow manufacturer-identified conditions under which the product could be expected to be effective and safe. Labels for approved products describe uses allowed by law. Any departure from the directions and conditions on the product label or on special state labels could be a legal violation. The use of hatchery treatment chemicals is closely regulated by EPA, and each hatchery operation has reporting requirements

concerning their use. Discharge of these chemicals is not expected to cause receiving water toxicity if use is consistent with product labels, FDA regulations, and NPDES permit requirements mandating BMPs (Ecology 2010a; EPA 2008). State-specific water quality standards for hatchery treatment chemicals are discussed below.

As part of administering elements of the Clean Water Act, Washington is required to assess water quality in streams, rivers, and lakes. These assessments are published in what are referred to as the 305(d) report and the 303(d) list (the numbers referring to the relevant sections of the original Clean Water Act text). The 305(d) report reviews the quality of all waters of the state, while the 303(d) list identifies specific water bodies considered impaired (based on a specific number of exceedances of state water quality criteria in a specific segment of a water body). For water bodies that fail to meet state water quality standards, Federal law requires the state to identify sources of pollution to those water bodies and develop a Water Quality Improvement Report to address those pollutants. The Water Quality Improvement Report establishes limits on the pollutants (TMDLs) that can be discharged to a water body while still meeting state standards.

Of the specific parameters impairing water quality in segments of Puget Sound rivers, several are potentially associated with hatchery production. As stated above, hatchery facilities that are in compliance with their NPDES permits, and thus water quality standards, are considered not to cause or contribute to a violation of water quality standards. Hatchery facilities that do not meet the minimum threshold for obtaining NPDES permit coverage are also considered to not cause or contribute to a violation of water quality standards if they comply with water quality standards. However, the amounts of these chemicals being discharged into receiving waters from hatchery facilities do contribute to the total pollutant loads of those receiving waters and downstream waters.

For hatchery facilities covered under Washington State's previous general NPDES permit, the most common permit violations during the previous permit period were TSS limit exceedances from offline settling basins, which occurred during extreme high water events that caused high flow volumes to flush influent solids through the systems without allowing them to settle (Ecology 2010a). Monitoring data reported between January 2006 through January 2010 by the 82 active reporting facilities showed 129 permit violations, which included 6 facilities for settleable solids exceedances, 31 facilities for non-reporting or non-sampling events, and 92 facilities for TSS exceedances (Ecology 2010a). There are currently 37 Puget Sound hatchery facilities operating under active NPDES permits (29 state facilities, 7 tribal facilities, and 1 federal facility). For these facilities, queries of Ecology's Water Quality Permitting and Reporting Information System and EPA's Permit Compliance System database identified

12 reported effluent limit exceedances between January 2011 and November 2012 from eight facilities: 10 facilities for TSS from three state and four tribal facilities, 1 facility for settleable solids from a tribal facility, and 1 facility for total residual chlorine from a federal facility. None of these facilities discharge directly into water body segments that are impaired for turbidity or dissolved oxygen; however, two facilities (Issaquah Hatchery and Tulalip Creek Ponds) discharge upstream of water body segments with dissolved oxygen impairments (Issaquah Creek and Tulalip Bay, respectively).

For hatchery facilities that do not meet the minimum threshold for NPDES permit coverage, monitoring of effluent is not required. Consequently, the potential for these facilities to contribute to receiving water impairment by exceeding water quality criteria is unknown.

Additionally, any hatchery facility covered by an older NPDES permit may have discharge limits that do not address current water quality conditions or treatment technologies, possibly resulting in higher loads being discharged to receiving waters than would be allowed under a new permit. Currently, only one Puget Sound hatchery facility is not operating under a current NPDES permit. The South Sound Net Pens permit expired in 2007, but was extended until a renewed permit is issued.

2.2 State Regulations

Washington State has primary responsibility for the health and protection of the state's water quality, but it depends primarily on EPA to develop and promulgate proposed water quality standards. The state has established water quality standards consisting of 1) designated uses for the water body, 2) water quality criteria (numeric pollutant concentrations and narrative requirements) to protect designated uses, 3) an antidegradation policy, and 4) general policies addressing implementation issues, such as low flows, mixing zones, and variances.

Provided below is specific information regarding Washington's NPDES permits, including criteria, monitoring requirements, and compliance. There are currently no specific water quality criteria for steroid hormones. The state does not have specific water quality criteria for hatchery treatment chemicals and considers applications following manufacturer and Federal guidelines as meeting water quality objectives. All hatcheries within Puget Sound are currently in compliance with their NPDES permits; however, violations of effluent limits do occur, as discussed above.

Ecology reissued its *Upland Fin-Fish Hatching and Rearing Waste Discharge NPDES General Permit* effective August 1, 2010 (Ecology 2010b). This permit covers every upland fin-fish hatching or rearing facility within the jurisdiction of Ecology (as defined in WAC 173-221A-100 and described above). Hatchery facilities that are not land-based, such as net pens, as well as other facilities for which the

general permit does not apply (e.g., facilities with TMDL wasteload allocations) are covered by individual NPDES permits. Only one of the Puget Sound net pen facilities meets the threshold for NPDES coverage; the South Sound Net Pens facility is covered under an individual industrial NPDES permit. Ecology's Water Quality Permitting and Reporting Information System reports no permit violations for this facility.

Washington's general permit (Ecology 2010b) established monthly averages and instantaneous maxima for settleable solids and TSS in the rearing ponds, raceway discharges, and any offline settling basin discharges, as well as an instantaneous maximum for total residual chlorine in discharges of rearing vessel disinfection water.

The *Upland Fin-Fish Hatching and Rearing NPDES General Permit* does not allow violation of the state's groundwater standards (Chapter 173-200 WAC). Ecology has determined that a properly operated upland fin-fish hatching and rearing facility poses little potential to impact state groundwater quality standards; however, this permit does not authorize a violation of these standards. Ecology may require facilities with the potential to violate these standards to obtain coverage under an individual permit, require additional sampling and groundwater monitoring, and/or require rearing and pollution abatement ponds to be lined, if necessary (Ecology 2010a). Currently, no Puget Sound hatchery facilities operate under individual NPDES permits for groundwater discharge. All effluent limit violations reported between January 2011 and November 2012 were for hatchery facilities that discharge to surface water bodies.

Washington has adopted surface water quality standards for turbidity, temperature, ammonia, dissolved oxygen, and pH. The numeric standards (both upper and lower in the case of pH) have been revised for these parameters in the last 10 years to be more protective of salmon and steelhead. Nutrient standards are primarily narrative and are aimed at minimizing production of algae when excess nitrates and phosphorus are present. Washington also regulates settleable solids and TSS in hatchery facility effluent discharges. For water bodies identified as having impaired water quality, Washington requires discharge permittees, including hatchery facility operators, to comply with state water quality standards for each pollutant considered to be causing a violation of water quality. For a facility that discharges to an impaired water body with a TMDL or other control plan for a pollutant with an effluent limitation in the general permit, individual NPDES permit coverage may be required if the general permit does not provide the level of protection required by the TMDL or control plan. The Puyallup Hatchery is the only Puget Sound hatchery facility currently covered under an individual NPDES permit to implement approved TMDLs

(BOD, ammonia, and residual chlorine). No effluent limit violations were reported at the Puyallup Hatchery between January 2011 and November 2012.

Washington requires effluent monitoring, recording, and reporting for each hatchery facility to verify that its treatment process is functioning correctly and effluent limitations are being achieved. In a 1988 survey of 19 trout and salmon hatchery facilities, Ecology found levels of BOD that sometimes exceeded state water quality standards. This survey spurred modifications of the general upland NPDES permit under which these facilities operate (Ecology 2010a), resulting in the application of effluent limits for solids (both settleable solids and TSS) to reduce the levels of organic matter introduced to the environment and minimize the downstream BOD levels. Due to concerns raised by this study (Ecology 1989; Kendra 1991), Ecology initiated specific monitoring for temperature and dissolved oxygen in hatchery facility effluent. The results of this additional monitoring showed that these facilities do not have reasonable potential to exceed water quality standards for these parameters (Ecology 2010a). This led Ecology to drop temperature and dissolved oxygen as monitoring requirements from subsequent NPDES permits (Ecology 2010a).

Ecology's current NPDES permit requires monitoring of TSS (Ecology 2010b). Effects from hatchery facility effluent discharges on the downstream macrobenthic community have been observed in other salmon and trout rearing facilities in the United States and internationally (Kendra 1991; Camargo 1992; Selong and Helfrich 1998). Partly in response to these types of studies, investigations of treatment options have identified settling solids as the most cost-effective method to improve effluent quality to acceptable levels (McLaughlin 1981; Michael 2003). Most of the nutrients of concern are associated with solids, which are effectively removed in settling ponds. Washington's NPDES permits have instituted requirements for controlling sediment discharges, believing that solids in effluent are the best indication of how well a facility is complying with its permit (Ecology 2010a).

The type and quantity of salmon carcasses that could be placed in the environment are under the control of specific state programs independent of hatchery program funding and management. In Washington, the WDFW has a specific program aimed at placing salmon carcasses in selected streams to increase marine-derived nutrients in streams based on historical levels of salmon escapement (WDFW 2004). While this program establishes guidelines for carcass distribution, the actual number distributed is independent of individual hatchery program production. Program guidelines include steps for minimizing the potential for violating water quality standards for nutrients as a result of carcass distribution. These include avoiding streams or stream reaches with identified water quality constraints for nutrients, obtaining approval from Ecology for placement in stream reaches that are impaired by excess nutrients, not

depositing carcasses during poor water quality conditions, placing carcasses in terrestrial riparian zones, and monitoring (Cramer 2012). Also, most of the contaminants in the bodies of returning salmon are likely acquired during their time at sea, so that the potential for pollutants from hatchery-origin salmon carcasses to impact water quality would be similar to that from natural-origin fish (outside of the potential for resident Chinook salmon, which comprise 4 percent of all Chinook salmon in Puget Sound to carry an increased amount of contaminants).

2.3 Tribal Water Quality Standards

Twelve Native American Tribes manage hatcheries and satellite facilities located within Puget Sound: the Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe, Lummi Nation, Muckleshoot Indian Tribe, Nisqually Indian Tribe, Port Gamble S’Klallam Tribe, Puyallup Tribe of Indians, Skokomish Tribal Nation, Squaxin Island Tribe, Stillaguamish Tribe of Indians, Suquamish Tribe, Tulalip Tribes, and Upper Skagit Indian Tribe. Of these, the Lummi, Puyallup, and Port Gamble S’Klallam Tribes are responsible for certifying NPDES-permitted projects located on tribal lands and have EPA-approved water quality standards. The Tulalip Tribe is also responsible for certifying NPDES-permitted projects located on its tribal lands, but does not currently have EPA-approved water quality standards.

The Tribal Fish Health Manual (Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission [NWIFC] 2006), which includes *The Salmonid Disease Control Policy of the Fisheries Co-Managers of Washington State* (NWIFC and WDFW 2006), provides guidance to tribal hatchery staff for producing healthy, quality fish and reducing the discharge of pollutants (solids, drugs, and chemicals) in tribal hatchery effluent. As noted above, four tribal hatchery facilities have reported effluent limit exceedances between January 2011 and November 2012. These include seven TSS exceedances and one settleable solids exceedance.

3.0 References

- Bergheim, A. and T. Åsgård. 1996. Chapter 3. Waste Production from Aquaculture. Pages 50 to 80 in Baird, D. J., et al., editors. Aquaculture and Water Resource Management. Blackwell Science, Ltd., Oxford, England.
- Bonneville Power Administration (BPA) and Confederated Tribes of the Colville Reservation (CTCR). 2007. Chief Joseph Hatchery Program draft environmental impact statement. DOE/EIS-0384. May 2007.
- Boxall, A. B., L. A. Fogg, P. A. Blackwell, P. Kay, E. J. Pemberton, and A. Croxford. 2004. Veterinary medicines in the environment. Reviews of Environmental Contamination and Toxicology. Volume 2004, pages 1 to 91.
- Camargo, J. A. 1992. Structural and trophic alterations in macrobenthic communities downstream from a fish farm outlet. Hydrobiologia. Volume 242, pages 41 to 49.
- Cederholm, C. J., D. H. Johnson, R. E. Bilby, L. G. Dominguez, A. M. Garrett, W. H. Graeber, E. L. Greda, M. D. Kunze, B. G. Marcot, J. F. Palmisano, R. W. Plotnikoff, W. G. Percy, C. A. Simenstad, and P. C. Trotter. 2000. Pacific salmon and wildlife – ecological contexts, relationships, and implications for management. Special edition technical report, prepared for D. H. Johnson and T. A. O’Neil, managing directors. Wildlife-Habitat Relationships in Oregon and Washington. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA.
- Colman, J. R., D. Baldwin, L. L. Johnson, and N. L. Scholz. 2009. Effects of the synthetic estrogen, 17alpha-ethinylestradiol, on aggression and courtship behavior in male zebrafish (*Danio rerio*). Aquatic Toxicology. Volume 91, pages 346 to 354.
- Cramer, M. L., managing editor. 2012. Stream Habitat Restoration Guidelines. Co-published by the Washington Departments of Fish and Wildlife, Natural Resources, Transportation, and Ecology; Washington State Recreation and Conservation Office; Puget Sound Partnership; and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Olympia, WA.
- Cripps, S. J. 1995. Serial particle size fractionation and characterization of an aquacultural effluent. Aquaculture. Volume 133, pages 323 to 339.
- Hatchery Scientific Review Group (HSRG). 2005. Hatchery reform in Washington State: principles and emerging issues. Fisheries. Volume 30(6), pages 11 to 23.

- HSRG. 2009. Columbia River hatchery reform system-wide report. Available at http://www.hatcheryreform.us/hrp/reports/system/welcome_show.action. Accessed July 14, 2009.
- Idaho Department of Environmental Quality (IDEQ). 2002. Idaho Waste Management Guidelines for Aquaculture Operations.
- IDEQ. 2008. Aquaculture in Idaho. Available at http://www.deq.state.id.us/water/prog_issues/agriculture/aquaculture.cfm. Accessed May 19, 2008.
- Johnson, L. L., G. M. Ylitalo, C. A. Sloan, B. F. Anulacion, A. N. Kagley, M. R. Arkoosh, T. A. Lundrigan, K. Larson, M. D. Siipola, and T. K. Collier. 2007a. Persistent organic pollutants in outmigrant juvenile Chinook salmon from the Lower Columbia Estuary, USA. *Science of the Total Environment*. Volume 374, pages 342 to 366.
- Johnson, L. L., G. M. Ylitalo, M. R. Arkoosh, A. N. Kagley, C. L. Stafford, J. L. Bolton, J. Buzitis, B. F. Anulacion, and T. K. Collier. 2007b. Contaminant exposure in outmigrant juvenile salmon from Pacific Northwest estuaries. *Environmental Monitoring and Assessment*. Volume 124, pages 167 to 194.
- Johnson, L. L., D. P. Lomax, M. S. Myers, O. P. Olson, S. Y. Sol, S. M. O'Neill, J. E. West, and T. K. Collier. 2008. Xenoestrogen exposure and effects in English sole (*Parophrys vetulus*) from Puget Sound, WA. *Aquatic Toxicology*. Volume 88, pages 29 to 38.
- Kendra, W. 1991. Quality of salmonid hatchery effluents during a summer low-flow season. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society*. Volume 120, pages 43 to 51.
- Kolodziej, E. P., T. Harter, and D. L. Sedlak. 2004. Dairy wastewater, aquaculture, and spawning fish as sources of steroid hormones in the aquatic environment. *Environmental Science and Technology*. Volume 38, pages 6,377 to 6,384.
- LaPatra, S. E. 2003. The lack of scientific evidence to support the development of effluent limitations guidelines for aquatic animal pathogens. *Aquaculture*. Volume 226(14), pages 191 to 199.
- Martínez-Bueno, M. J., M. D. Hernando, A. Agüera, and A. R. Fernández-Alba. 2009. Application of passive sampling devices for screening of micro-pollutants in marine aquaculture using LC-MS/MS. *Talanta*. Volume 77, pages 1,518 to 1,527.
- Maule, A.G., A. L. Gannam, and J. W. Davis. 2007. Chemical contaminants in fish feeds used in federal salmonid hatcheries in the USA. *Chemosphere*. Volume 67(7), pages 1,308 to 1,315.

- Maule, A. 2009. Chemical contamination of hatchery fish feed. Available at <http://wfrc.usgs.gov/research/contaminants/STSeelye4.htm>. Accessed July 31, 2009.
- McLaughlin, T. W. 1981. Hatchery effluent treatment. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Bio-Engineering Symposium for Fish Culture (FCS Publ. 1), pages 167 to 173.
- Meador, J. P., G. M. Ylitalo, F. C. Sommers, and D. T. Boyd. 2009. Bioaccumulation of polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) in juvenile Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) out migrating through a contaminated urban estuary: Dynamics and application. *Ecotoxicology*. Volume 19(1), pages 141 to 152.
- Michael, Jr., J. H. 2003. Nutrients in salmon hatchery wastewater and its removal through the use of a wetland constructed to treat off-line settling pond effluent. *Aquaculture*. Volume 226, pages 213 to 225.
- Missildine, B. R., R. J. Peters, G. Chin-Leo, and D. Houck. 2005. Polychlorinated biphenyl concentrations in adult Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) returning to coastal and Puget Sound hatcheries of Washington State. *Environmental Science and Technology*. Volume 39, pages 6,944 to 6,951.
- Naylor, R., K. Hindar, I. A. Fleming, R. Goldberg, S. Williams, J. Volpe, F. Whoriskey, J. Eagle, D. Kelso, and M. Mangel. 2005. Fugitive salmon: assessing the risks of escaped fish from net-pen aquaculture. *BioScience*. Volume 55(5), pages 427 to 437.
- Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission (NWIFC). 2006. Tribal Fish Health Manual. Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission, Olympia, WA. 215 pages.
- NWIFC and Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW). 2006. The salmonid disease control policy of the fisheries co-managers of Washington State. Fish Health Division, Fish Program. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 38 pages.
- O'Neill, S. M. and J. E. West. 2009. Marine distribution, life history traits, and the accumulation of polychlorinated biphenyls in Chinook salmon from Puget Sound, Washington. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society*. Volume 138, pages 616 to 632.
- Peck, K. A., D. P. Lomax, O. P. Olson, S. Y. Sol, P. Swanson, and L. L. Johnson. 2011. Development of an enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay for quantifying vitellogenin in Pacific salmon and assessment of field exposure to environmental estrogens. *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry*. Volume 30(2), pages 477 to 486.

- Piedrahita, R., K. Fitzsimmons, W. Zachritz II, and C. Brockway. 1996. Evaluation and improvements of solids removal systems for aquaculture. Pages 141 to 150 *in* Libey, G. S. and M. B. Timmons, editors. Aquaculture Engineering Society proceedings II: Successes and failures in commercial recirculating aquaculture. Northeast Regional Agricultural Engineering Services Cooperative Extension, Ithaca, NY. NRAES-98. Available at http://nsgl.gso.uri.edu/vsgcp/vsgcpc00001/1996/TS1-open_papers.pdf. Accessed July 15, 2009.
- Pouliquen, H., C. Thorin, J. Haury, M. Larhantec-Verdier, M. L. Morvan, R. Delépée, and H. Le Bris. 2009. Comparison of water, sediment and plants for the monitoring of antibiotics: a case study on a river dedicated to fish farming. *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry*. Volume 28(3), pages 496 to 502.
- Selong, J. H. and L. A. Helfrich. 1998. Impacts of trout culture effluent on water quality and biotic communities in Virginia headwater streams. *The Progressive Fish-Culturist*. Volume 60, pages 47 to 262.
- Sloan, C. A., B. F. Anulacion, J. L. Bolton, D. Boyd, O. P. Olson, S. Y. Sol, G. M. Ylitalo, and L. L. Johnson. 2010. Polybrominated diphenyl ethers in outmigrant juvenile Chinook salmon from the Lower Columbia River and estuary and Puget Sound, Washington. *Archives of Environmental Contamination and Toxicology*. Volume 58(2), pages 403 to 414.
- Sparrow, R. A. H. 1981. Hatchery effluent water quality in British Columbia. Pages 162 to 166 *in* Lochie, J. A. and E. C. Kinney, editors. *Proceedings of the Bio-Engineering Symposium for Fish Culture*. FCS Publication 1. Fish Culture Section of the American Fisheries Society, Bethesda, MD.
- U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 2004. Technical development document for the final effluent limitations guidelines and new source performance standards for the concentrated aquatic animal production point source category (revised August 2004). Engineering and Analysis Division, Office of Science and Technology, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C. 20460. EPA-821-R-04-12. 262 pages.
- EPA. 2008. Fact sheet: Federal aquiculture facilities and aquaculture facilities located in Indian Country, as defined in 18 USC §1151. Permit No. WAG-130000.
- EPA. 2009. Authorization to discharge under the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES): Federal aquiculture facilities and aquaculture facilities located in Indian Country within the boundaries of the State of Washington. Permit No. WAG-13-000.

- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 1999. Hatchery facts. Frequently asked questions, at <http://library.fws.gov/Pubs1/hatcheryfacts99.pdf>. Accessed July 31, 2009.
- Washington Department of Ecology (Ecology). 1989. Quality and fate of fish hatchery effluents during the summer low flow season. Publication No. 89-17. Prepared by Will Kendra, Washington Department of Ecology, Environmental Investigations and Laboratory Services Program, Surface Water Investigations Section, Olympia, WA.
- Ecology. 2005a. Upland fin-fish hatching and rearing National Pollutant Discharges Elimination System waste discharge general permit. State of Washington, Department of Ecology, Olympia, WA.
- Ecology. 2005b. Upland fin-fish hatching and rearing general permit fact sheet. State of Washington, Department of Ecology, Olympia, WA.
- Ecology. 2009. Wenatchee River watershed dissolved oxygen and pH total maximum daily load water quality improvement report. Publication No. 08-10-062. Water Quality Program, Central Regional Office, Yakima, Washington.
- Ecology 2010a. Fact sheet: Upland fin–fish hatching and rearing NPDES general permit. State of Washington, Department of Ecology, Olympia, WA.
- Ecology 2010b. Upland fin-fish hatching and rearing general permit. State of Washington, Department of Ecology, Olympia, WA.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW). 2004. Protocols and guidelines for distributing salmonid carcasses, salmon carcass analogs, and delayed release fertilizers to enhance stream productivity in Washington State.
- Williams, R., J. Lichatowich, P. Mundy, and M. Powell. 2003. A blueprint for hatchery reform in the 21st century. A landscape approach. A Trout Unlimited special report.

Puget Sound Hatcheries Draft EIS

Appendix K

Chemicals Used in Hatchery Operations



Table of Contents

1.0	Commonly Used Hatchery Chemicals.....	K-1
1.1	Disinfectants	K-1
1.2	Therapeutics.....	K-2
1.3	Anesthetics.....	K-4
1.4	Pesticides and Herbicides	K-4
1.5	Feed Additives.....	K-5
1.6	Miscellaneous Chemicals	K-5
2.0	Toxic Contaminants in Hatchery-origin Fish	K-6
3.0	References	K-9

Hatchery operations routinely use a variety of chemicals to maintain a clean environment for the production of disease-free fish. These chemicals and safe handling requirements for the chemicals are described in this appendix. A brief description of commonly used chemicals in hatchery facilities and operations is provided below. In addition, a literature review is provided describing the potential for toxic contaminants in salmon and steelhead. This appendix provides information in support of Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) Subsection 3.7, Human Health, and EIS Subsection 4.7, Human Health.

1.0 Commonly Used Hatchery Chemicals

Common chemicals used in hatchery operations are disinfectants, therapeutics, anesthetics, pesticides and herbicides, and feed additives.

1.1 Disinfectants

Disinfectants are primarily used to clean equipment throughout hatchery facilities and may also be used to treat fish diseases. Hatchery facility workers are typically exposed to these chemicals through skin contact or inhalation during cleaning activities. However, Federal and state occupational safety and health programs (e.g., Occupational Safety and Health Act [OSHA], Washington State Industrial Safety and Health Act [WISHA]) ensure safe workplaces and require personal protective equipment and procedures (e.g., gloves, use of proper ventilation procedures, and/or respiratory protection in enclosed spaces). Following directions on product labels and using other hatchery-specific safety measures reduces chemical exposure to safe levels. Some common disinfectants used in hatchery operations are described below.

- **Chlorine (sodium hypochlorite).** Sodium hypochlorite is used for cleaning tanks and equipment and is the active component in chlorine. This compound may also be used to destroy fish fry that are infected with a disease.
- **Chloramine T.** Chloramine T is used for disinfecting tanks and equipment, and the treatment of bacterial gill diseases in salmon and steelhead. The active component is chlorine.
- **Formalin.** Formalin is a saturated aqueous solution of formaldehyde. It is used as a general disinfectant and is effective against fungal or parasitic infections.
- **Hydrogen peroxide.** Hydrogen peroxide is used as a general disinfectant and is effective against fish parasites (e.g., sea lice).
- **Iodophor.** Iodophor is a form of stabilized iodine employed as a general disinfectant. It is used to disinfect fish eggs and is effective against some bacteria and viruses.

- **Quaternary ammonium compounds (Hyamine).** Ammonium compounds or topical disinfectants are used to remove parasites from fish and have detergent and antibacterial properties.

1.2 Therapeutics

Therapeutics, which include antibiotics, are chemicals or veterinary medicines designed to be effective against parasitic, bacterial, or viral infections in fish. The most commonly used therapeutics in salmon and steelhead hatchery operations are:

- **Amoxicillin.** Amoxicillin is generally used as a veterinary antibiotic.
- **Erythromycin.** Erythromycin is generally used as a veterinary antibiotic.
- **Florfenicol.** Florfenicol is generally used as a veterinary antibiotic.
- **Oxytetracycline (terramycin).** Terramycin is widely used as an antibiotic. Oxytetracycline may be applied orally in fish feed or as a bath and is effective against a wide range of bacteria.
- **Potassium permanganate.** Potassium permanganate is primarily used as a bath treatment for fungal infections of finfish. It may also be used to alleviate acute oxygen shortage and to remove organic contaminants in fish ponds.
- **Penicillin.** Penicillin is generally used as a veterinary antibiotic.
- **ROMET®.** ROMET® is typically applied in fish feed and used to control a variety of bacterial infections.
- **Sulfamethazole trimethoprim.** Sulfamethazole trimethoprim is generally used as a veterinary antibiotic.
- **Vaccines.** Vaccines are generally used to treat viral diseases. There are a variety of vaccines available to treat animals in aquaculture. Salmon may be given vaccines to treat furunculosis, vibriosis, or yersiniosis. These vaccines are generally not considered a potential risk for human health since viral diseases of fish are typically not pathogenic to humans (World Health Organization [WHO] 1999), and the potential for exposure is minimal. The primary exposure pathway tends to be through accidental needle-stick injury (Douglas 1995; Leira and Baalsrud 1997).

Therapeutics typically are only applied when fish health specialists have determined that a disease is present in fish rearing in hatcheries. Human exposure to these chemicals typically would occur through skin contact by hatchery workers during application of the compound or through accidental needle pricks

during vaccinations. However, Federal and state occupational safety regulations (e.g., Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 [29 United States Code [USC] 651 et seq.]) are in place to prevent these types of accidents.

Outside of the use of therapeutic chemicals in the workplace, there are two primary environmental concerns with the use of therapeutics in hatchery facility operations:

1. Therapeutic substances are not 100 percent absorbed by the fish and may be excreted into the holding water (Texas Agricultural Extension Service 1994; Joint Group of Experts on the Scientific Aspects of Marine Environmental Protection [GESAMP] 1997; Milewski 2001). Government agencies typically do not regulate disposal of chemicals in fish waste products; therefore, there is a potential for these chemicals to enter the environment surrounding the hatcheries (Texas Agricultural Extension Service 1994; GESAMP 1997; Milewski 2001). Federal Clean Water Act and state surface water regulations prevent the discharge of chemicals at concentrations that may pose a threat to human health. However, water quality regulations currently do not exist for all veterinary products, medicines, or their by-products when incompletely metabolized. The environmental persistence of therapeutic substances varies, and some may degrade in a few hours to a few months (GESAMP 1997). Antibiotics used at hatcheries have been detected in receiving waters downstream of aquaculture operations (Boxall et al. 2004; Pouliquen et al. 2009; Martinez-Bueno et al. 2009). Moreover, studies suggest these compounds may persist in sediments (Pouliquen et al. 2009; Martinez-Bueno et al. 2009).

Therapeutics are typically applied infrequently and at low doses (GESAMP 1997). The use of therapeutics is governed by the Federal Drug Administration (FDA) through the Animal Medicinal Drug Use Clarification Act of 1994 (21 Code of Federal Regulations [CFR] 530), which does not permit extra-label use of drugs that are administered through feed (MacMillan et al. 2006). Currently, the volume of therapeutics released from hatcheries and the potential risks associated with these releases are unknown. Concentrations that have been reported in receiving waters near fish farms and hatcheries in other parts of the United States and in Europe are usually well below those toxic to fish and invertebrates (Boxall et al. 2004). It is expected that limited use of veterinary medicines following label instructions in U.S. fish hatcheries poses minimal risk to human health and the environment (GESAMP 1997; MacMillan et al. 2006), although locally high concentrations could occur depending on the nature of the receiving environment.

2. The use of antibiotics may increase the potential for the development of resistance in certain strains of bacteria (Burka et al. 1997; GESAMP 1997; WHO 1999). Therefore, overuse of antibiotics could render them ineffective for control of some bacteria. Resistant bacteria that infect fish have the potential to transfer resistant genetic material to bacteria that infect non-fish organisms (e.g., humans). Genetic bacterial resistance may occur by the movement of plasmids (i.e., genetic elements independent of the chromosome) between bacteria. This type of transfer has been demonstrated in a number of microorganisms (Burka et al. 1997; GESAMP 1997; WHO 1999; Cabello 2006). Therefore, the improper use of antibacterial antibiotics may cause resistance in bacterial pathogens that can infect humans (Burka et al. 1997; GESAMP 1997; WHO 1999; Cabello 2006). The use of therapeutics is governed by the FDA through the Animal Medicinal Drug Use Clarification Act of 1994 (21 CFR 530), which does not permit therapeutics for uses not specified in the drug's label (MacMillan et al. 2006). Adhering to this regulation and drug label recommendations minimizes the potential for the development of antibiotic resistance.

1.3 Anesthetics

Anesthetics are commonly used to immobilize fish during egg or milt collection, to calm fish during transportation, or during treatment with other therapeutics. They are typically applied or used at low concentrations and, thus, represent a low risk to human health (GESAMP 1997) when handled using general safety precautions (i.e., Federal OSHA or state WISHA regulations) and following label requirements. Some common anesthetics used in hatchery operations are:

- **Benzocaine.** Benzocaine is used during egg or milt stripping or during preparation for transport.
- **Tricaine methanesulfonate (MS-222).** MS-222 is used as a general sedative and applied as a bath in the holding tanks.

1.4 Pesticides and Herbicides

A wide variety of aquatic pesticides and herbicides is used in hatchery facility operations to protect fish from parasites and remove nuisance organisms, weeds, or algae. Due to their toxicity, a number of these chemicals are not approved for use in the United States. For hatcheries, pesticides and herbicides are typically highly toxic and are used in small concentrations to control algae growth or aquatic weed growth. Commonly used algaecides approved for use in the United States may contain various forms of copper. Some common aquatic herbicides include dichlobenil, diquat, endothall, fluridone, glyphosate, 2,4-dichlorophenoxyacetic acid, and 2-butoxyethyl ester. These products may be hazardous to human health if prolonged or accidental exposure (i.e., inhalation, ingestion, or dermal contact) occurs because

these compounds may be toxic at certain concentrations. Some of these products have bacteria as the active ingredient (e.g., Microbe Lift and Liquid Live Micro-organism) rather than a chemical ingredient to reduce the growth of pests. These products are typically less toxic to human health than synthetic chemicals. Safety measures on the product label and the material safety data sheet (MSDS) provide directions for proper use and applications. These safety measures, along with Federal OSHA and state WISHA regulations, serve to limit human exposure to potentially hazardous concentrations.

1.5 Feed Additives

While in hatchery facilities, hatchery-origin fish are fed with commercial diets containing fish oil and fish meal that can be from sources anywhere in the world. These feeds are known sources of toxic contaminants (Jacobs et al. 2002a; Carlson and Hites 2005; Maule et al. 2007; Johnson et al. 2010). The potential risk to human health from these contaminants is discussed further in Subsection 3.7.2, Toxic Contaminants in Hatchery-origin Fish.

Hatcheries may also use fish food that is supplemented with a variety of dietary additives. Fish raised and released from hatcheries are only fed (including dietary additives) while they are juveniles, which differs from fish raised in aquaculture farms that consume feeds and additives throughout their life. These additives may consist of artificial or natural pigments, fish oils, and/or vitamins. For example, astaxanthin and canthaxanthin are carotenoids commonly used in aquaculture to artificially color the flesh of salmon during the later stages of growth, since farm-raised fish tend to be less colorful than hatchery- or natural-origin fish. Vitamin C and Vitamin E are widely used to enhance the disease resistance of fish stocks. Exposure to feed additives from hatchery-origin fish is considered to be of low risk to human health because the concentrations used in hatcheries are typically below levels that would result in adverse health effects (GESAMP 1997).

1.6 Miscellaneous Chemicals

A variety of other chemicals are typically used at salmon and steelhead hatcheries. These chemicals are considered nonhazardous and, when used within the product label requirements and following OSHA regulations, are not expected to pose a risk to human health.

- **Anhydrous (3thyl) alcohol.** Ethyl alcohol is one of two chemicals used in a solution used to check the fertilization of eggs.
- **Lime (Type S).** Lime is widely used to neutralize acidity and increase total alkalinity of grow-out ponds.

- **Salt (sodium chloride).** Salt can be used to remove parasites or prevent stress during transport of fish.
- **Sodium thiosulfate.** Sodium thiosulfate is used to neutralize chlorine and iodophor prior to discharging wastewater.

2.0 Toxic Contaminants in Hatchery-origin Fish

Seafood consumption by humans is generally promoted due to the nutritional value of fish products. For example, fish contain elevated levels of omega-3 fatty acids, which are considered beneficial to the cardiovascular system (Mayo Clinic 2014). However, concerns have been raised that farm-raised and hatchery-origin fish may contain toxic contaminants (WHO 1999; Easton et al. 2002; Jacobs et al. 2002a; Jacobs et al. 2002b; Hites et al. 2004) that pose a health risk to consumers. Sources of contaminants in fish include chemicals or therapeutics, contamination of the nutritional supplements or feeds, and/or contamination of the environment where the fish are reared or released (Easton et al. 2002; Jacobs et al. 2002a; Jacobs et al. 2002b; Hites et al. 2004; Carlson and Hites 2005; Johnson et al. 2007; Maule et al. 2007; Kelly et al. 2008; Johnson et al. 2010). The contaminants of primary concern are those that are persistent in the environment and are known to accumulate in the tissues of fish (e.g., methylmercury, dioxins, dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane [DDT] and its metabolites, or polychlorinated biphenyls [PCBs]) (Easton et al. 2002; Jacobs et al. 2002a; Jacobs et al. 2002b; Hites et al. 2004; Johnson et al. 2007; Maule et al. 2007; Kelly et al. 2008; Johnson et al. 2010).

Commercial diets fed to farm-raised and to hatchery-origin fish are known sources of toxic contaminants. Contaminant concentrations (e.g., pesticides, PCBs) measured in farm-raised fish are higher than in natural-origin fish (Hites et al. 2004; Hamilton et al. 2005), and the use of commercial feed in hatchery facilities may also contribute to higher concentrations of organic pollutants in hatchery-reared fish compared to their natural-origin counterparts (Johnson et al. 2007).

Hites et al. (2004) found that farm-raised salmon contained substantially more chemical pollutants than fish caught in the wild. This study suggested that these pollutants were originating from fish pellets that contain the dried and compressed body parts and toxicants from several whole fish, which they compared to a natural-origin salmon that eats a few bites of a single fish. In recent studies completed by Johnson et al. (2007), high concentrations of both PCBs and DDTs, comparable to those observed in farmed salmon, were found in juvenile hatchery-origin Chinook salmon. The authors attributed this effect in part to high body fat levels in hatchery-reared juveniles, which facilitates the uptake of lipid soluble contaminants, but concluded that there was too little information on contaminant concentrations in different lots of feed and in fish from different hatcheries, and concentrations were potentially too variable to determine how fish

feed affects contaminant levels in hatchery-origin fish. The authors stated that more comprehensive sampling of fish and feed from hatcheries would be needed to determine the extent of the problem in the Pacific Northwest (which includes the project area). In a more recent study (Johnson et al. 2010), subyearling Chinook salmon were sampled from eight hatcheries that release juvenile salmon into the Columbia River. Concentrations of PCBs and DDTs were found to be lower than those reported from previous studies (i.e., in Johnson et al. 2007), and were generally comparable to levels observed in juvenile salmon from minimally contaminated rural estuaries. Contaminant concentrations were higher in the earlier study, in part, because the fish sampled were older and larger than those sampled in the more recent study, but the differences could also be related to differences in contaminant concentrations in feed or in the hatchery environment.

Various investigations have examined the amount of organic contaminants in commercial fish feeds, and found elevated levels of PCBs, polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons [PAHs], and pesticides (Easton et al. 2002; Jacobs et al. 2002a; Jacobs et al. 2002b; Hites et al. 2004; Neergaard 2004; Carlson and Hites 2005). In a study of contaminants in fish feeds used at National Fish Hatcheries, Maule et al. (2007) found contaminants present, although generally at lower concentrations than those reported by the investigators cited above. The U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) have continued studying contaminants in feeds and fish (USGS 2012) at several Federal hatcheries in the USFWS Pacific Region to 1) evaluate and compare overall contaminant levels, 2) identify temporal differences in contaminant levels found in various feed forms, 3) evaluate contaminant levels and bioaccumulation rates of different commercial diets in various life-stage history classes, 4) assess the re-distribution of contaminants during smoltification, and 5) simulate the release of fish from a hatchery by fasting fish and monitoring the mobilization and re-distribution of contaminants.

Another potential source of contaminants for hatchery-origin fish includes construction materials found within hatcheries. For example, PCBs identified in fish from the Leavenworth National Fish Hatchery in the Columbia River basin were found to be related to the paint lining fish tanks (Cornwall 2005). Some hatchery facilities in Puget Sound were constructed in the early to mid-1900s and may contain chemicals in historical building materials (e.g., paint) that are banned in current materials. Other sampling for toxic substances is ongoing at national fish hatcheries (Cornwall 2005), and the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA's) National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) general permit for Federal and tribal facilities requires hatcheries to include information on painted and caulked surfaces that regularly contact process water when they apply for general permit coverage (EPA 2009). While the potential for exposure of hatchery-raised fish to contaminants in building materials exists, further incidents have not been reported.

While hatchery-origin fish may contain chemicals of concern, the risks to humans from consumption of contaminants in hatchery-origin fish remain uncertain. The potential for human exposure to contaminants in fish is directly tied to the frequency of consuming fish (EPA 1999). Thus, consumer groups that eat large amounts of fish may have a higher potential for exposure to contaminants. Current information on consumption patterns suggests that some groups of people may consume greater quantities of fish than the general population (often termed subsistence consumers) (EPA 1999; ODEQ 2008; Ecology 2013). However, information is not available to determine what proportion of the diet of subsistence consumers comes from hatchery-origin or farm-raised fish. In addition, not all the contaminants in hatchery-origin fish are derived from hatchery facilities and their operation.

Migrating and rearing salmon and steelhead encounter and accumulate additional contaminants in the rivers, estuaries, and oceans that they inhabit (Missildine et al. 2005; Johnson et al. 2007). It is unknown what proportion of contaminants present in hatchery-origin fish originates from hatcheries and what proportion originates after release. It is also unknown whether those contaminant levels pose a risk to human health. Johnson et al. (2010) suggested that the greatest accumulation of contaminants in the bodies of hatchery-origin juvenile salmon that feed and rear in urban areas occurs after the fish are released from hatcheries. In contrast, for juvenile hatchery-origin fish that are released into relatively uncontaminated rural areas, hatcheries can be a primary source of contaminants. Contaminants accumulated during hatchery rearing would probably contribute very little to concentrations of contaminants in returning adult salmon, since concentrations acquired only during the relatively short juvenile rearing period would be diluted as the fish grew larger to adulthood. Studies suggest that, for returning adult salmon, most of the contaminants present in their bodies are acquired during their time at sea (Kelly et al. 2007; Cullon et al. 2009; O'Neill and West 2009). An exception would be resident Chinook salmon that rear in Puget Sound (about 4 percent of Chinook salmon releases), and may carry a heavier load of contaminants than other salmon that spend more time at sea. Outside of resident Chinook salmon, there is no available information that demonstrates hatchery-origin fish have a greater proportion of contaminants than natural-origin fish, and thus, it is assumed that hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead do not present a greater threat of contamination than natural-origin salmon and steelhead. The Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife currently monitors toxic contaminants in fish and other organisms, as a member of the Puget Sound Ecosystem Monitoring Program.

3.0 References

- Boxall, A. B., L. A. Fogg, P. A. Blackwell, P. Kay, E. J. Pemberton, and A. Croxford. 2004. Veterinary medicines in the environment. *Reviews of Environmental Contamination and Toxicology*. Volume 2004(180), pages 1 to 91.
- Burka, J. F., K. L. Hammell, T. E. Horsberg, G. R. Johnson, D. J. Rainnie, and D. J. Speare. 1997. Drugs in salmonid aquaculture – a review. *Journal of Veterinary Pharmacology and Therapeutics*. Volume 20, pages 333 to 349.
- Cabello, F. S. 2006. Heavy use of prophylactic antibiotics in aquaculture: A growing problem for human and animal health and for the environment. *Environmental Microbiology*. Volume 8(7), pages 1,137 to 1,144.
- Carlson, D. L. and R. A. Hites. 2005. Polychlorinated biphenyls in salmon and salmon feed: global differences and bioaccumulation. *Environmental Science and Technology*. Volume 39, pages 7,389 to 7,395.
- Cornwall, W. 2005. Hatcheries may be releasing pollutants along with fish. *Seattle Times*. May 10, 2005. Available at http://seattletimes.nwsourc.com/html/localnews/2002269291_hatchery10m.html. Accessed August 11, 2009.
- Cullon, D. L., M. B. Yunker, C. Alleyne, N. J. Dangerfield, S. O'Neill, M. J. Whitticar, and P. S. Ross. 2009. Persistent organic pollutants in Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*): implications for resident killer whales of British Columbia and adjacent waters. *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry*. Volume 28, pages 148 to 161.
- Douglas, J. D. M. 1995. Salmon farming: Occupational health in a new rural industry. *Occupational Medicine*. Volume 45(2), pages 89 to 92.
- Easton, M. D. L., D. Luszniak, and E. Von der Geest. 2002. Preliminary examination of contaminant loadings in farmed salmon, wild salmon and commercial salmon feed. *Chemosphere*. Volume 46, pages 1,053 to 1,074.
- Hamilton, M. C., R. A. Hites, S. J. Schwager, J. A. Foran, B. A. Knuth, and D. O. Carpenter. 2005. Lipid composition and contaminants in farmed and wild salmon. *Environmental Science and Technology*. Volume 39, pages 8,622 to 8,629.

- Hites, R. A., J. A. Foran, D. O. Carpenter, M. C. Hamilton, B. A. Knuth, and S. J. Schwager. 2004. Global assessment of organic contaminants in farmed salmon. *Science*. Volume 303, pages 226 to 229.
- Jacobs, M. N., A. Covaci, and P. Schepens. 2002a. Investigation of selected persistent organic pollutants in farmed Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*), salmon aquaculture feed, and fish oil components of the feed. *Environmental Science and Technology*. Volume 36, pages 2,797 to 2,805.
- Jacobs, M., J. Ferrario, and C. Byrne. 2002b. Investigation of polychlorinated dibenzo-p-dioxins, dibenzo-p-furans and selected coplanar biphenyls in Scottish farmed Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*). *Chemosphere*. Volume 47(2), pages 183 to 191.
- Johnson, L. L., G. M. Ylitalo, M. R. Arkoosh, A. N. Kagley, C. Stafford, J. L. Bolton, J. Buzitis, B. F. Anulacion, and T. K. Collier. 2007. Contaminant exposure in outmigrant juvenile salmon from Pacific Northwest estuaries of the United States. *Environmental Monitoring and Assessment*. Volume 124(1-3), pages 167 to 94.
- Johnson, L. L., M. L. Willis, O. P. Olson, R. W. Peace, C. A. Sloan, and G. M. Ylitalo. 2010. Contaminant concentrations in juvenile fall Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) from Columbia River hatcheries. *North American Journal of Aquaculture*. Volume 72, pages 73 to 92.
- Joint Group of Experts on the Scientific Aspects of Marine Environmental Protection (GESAMP). 1997. Towards safe and effective use of chemicals in coastal aquaculture. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations. GESAMP Reports and Studies No. 65. Rome, FAO. 40 pages.
- Kelly, B. C., S. L. Gray, M. G. Ikonou, J. S. Macdonald, S. M. Bandiera, and E. G. Hrycay. 2007. Lipid reserve dynamics and magnification of persistent organic pollutants in spawning sockeye salmon (*Oncorhynchus nerka*) from the Fraser River, British Columbia. *Environmental Science and Technology*. Volume 41, pages 3,083 to 3,089.
- Kelly, B. C., M. P. Fernandez, M. G. Ikonou, and W. Knapp. 2008. Persistent organic pollutants in aquafeed and Pacific salmon smolts from fish hatcheries in British Columbia, Canada. *Aquaculture*. Volume 285, pages 224 to 233.
- Leira, H. L. and K. J. Baalsrud. 1997. Operator safety during injection vaccination of fish. *Developments in Biological Standardization (Basel)*. Volume 90, pages 383 to 387.
- MacMillan, J. R., R. A. Schnick, and G. Fornshell. 2006. Stakeholder position paper: aquaculture producer. *Preventive Veterinary Medicine*. Volume 73, pages 197 to 202.

- Martínez-Bueno M. J., M. D. Hernando, A. Agüera, and A. R. Fernández-Alba. 2009. Application of passive sampling devices for screening of micro-pollutants in marine aquaculture using LC-MS/MS. *Talanta*. Volume 77, pages 1,518 to 1,527.
- Maule, A. G, A. L. Gannam, and J. W. Davis. 2007. Chemical contaminants in fish feeds used in Federal salmonid hatcheries in the USA. *Chemosphere*. Volume 67, pages 1,308 to 1,315.
- Mayo Clinic. 2014. Omega-3 fatty acids, fish oil, alpha-linolenic acid background information. Available at <http://www.mayoclinic.org/drugs-supplements/omega-3-fatty-acids-fish-oil-alpha-linolenic-acid/background/hrb-20059372>. Accessed January 31, 2014.
- Milewski, I. 2001. Impacts of salmon aquaculture on the coastal environment: A review. Pages 166 to 197 in Tlusty, M. F., D. A. Bengston, H. O. Halvorson, S. D. Oktay, J. B. Pearce, and R. B. Rheault, Jr., editors. *Marine aquaculture and the environment. A meeting for Stakeholders in the Northeast*. January 11 to 13, 2001, Boston, MA. Cape Cod Press, Falmouth, MA.
- Missildine, B. R., R. J. Peters, G. Chin-Leo, and D. Houck. 2005. Polychlorinated biphenyl concentrations in adult Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) returning to coastal and Puget Sound hatcheries of Washington State. *Environmental Science and Technology*. Volume 39, pages 6,944 to 6,951.
- Neergaard, L. 2004. Farm-raised salmon carry more pollutants than wild salmon. *Seattle Times*. January 9, 2004. Available at http://www.seattletimes.nwsourc.com/html/nationworld/2001832349_websalmon08.html. Accessed November 17, 2004.
- O'Neill, S. M. and J. E. West. 2009. Marine distribution, life history traits and the accumulation of polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) in Chinook salmon from Puget Sound, Washington. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society*. Volume 138, pages 616 to 632.
- Oregon Department of Environmental Quality (ODEQ). 2008. Human Health Focus Group Report, Oregon Fish and Shellfish Consumption Rate Project. June 2008. Oregon DEQ Water Quality Division, Portland OR.
- Pouliquen H., C. Thorin, J. Haury, M. Larhantec-Verdier, M. L. Morvan, R. Delépée, and H. Le Bris. 2009. Comparison of water, sediment and plants for the monitoring of antibiotics: A case study on a river dedicated to fish farming. *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry*. Volume 28(3), pages 496 to 502.

- Texas Agricultural Extension Service. 1994. Guide to drug, vaccine, and pesticide use in aquaculture. Prepared by the Federal Joint Subcommittee on Aquaculture. Working Group on Quality Assurance in Aquaculture Production, in cooperation with the Extension Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture. The Texas A&M University System. Publication No. B-5085. Available at <http://aquanic.org/jsa/wgqaap/drugguide/drugguide.htm>. Accessed November 17, 2004.
- U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1999. Exposure factors handbook (EFH)). Interactive CD-ROM. Office of Research and Development, Washington, D.C. EPA/600/C-99/001.
- EPA. 2009. Authorization to discharge under the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES): Federal aquaculture facilities and aquaculture facilities located in Indian Country within the boundaries of the State of Washington . Permit No. WAG-13-000.
- U.S. Geological Survey (USGS). 2012. Study Overview for Study 9388BQ0-23 Contaminants in Feeds and Fish. USGS Western Fisheries Research Center. Available at <http://wfrfc.usgs.gov/projects/9388BQO/23/>. Accessed September 19, 2012.
- Washington Department of Ecology (Ecology). 2013. Fish consumption rates technical support document. A review of data and information about fish consumption in Washington. Version 2.0 Final. Publication no. 12-09-058. Washington State Department of Ecology Toxics Cleanup Program. Lacey, WA.
- World Health Organization (WHO). 1999. Food safety issues associated with products from aquaculture. Report of a Joint FAO/NACA/WHO Study Group. World Health Organization (WHO) Technical Report Series 883. 55 pages.